Dell SmartFabric OS10 User Guide

Release 10.5.3

05 2022
Rev. A05

DELL Technologies

Notes, cautions, and warnings

NOTE: A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

CAUTION: A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

WARNING: A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

© 2021-2022 Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Dell, EMC, and other trademarks are trademarks of Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. Other trademarks may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

Chapter 1: About this guide 29
Conventions 29
Related Documents 29
Documentation Feedback 30

Chapter 2: Change history 31

Chapter 3: Getting Started with Dell SmartFabric OS10 35
Switch with factory-installed OS10 36
Log in 36
Check OS10 version 37
Install firmware upgrade 37
Upgrade OS10 automatically using ZTD 38
Upgrade OS10 manually from the CLI 38
Upgrade OS10 on VLT nodes with minimal traffic loss 42
Postupgrade certificate configurations 46
Check OS10 license 47
Re-install license 47
Upgrade commands 48
Baremetal switch with only ONIE installed 53
Uninstall existing OS 54
Download OS10 image 54
Installation using ONIE 55
Log in 58
Install OS10 license 58
Downgrade to Release 10.5.0.0 or earlier releases 61
Roll back from 10.5.2.0 or later release to 10.5.0.x or earlier release 63
Downgrade to Release 10.5.1.0 or later releases 63
Rollback from 10.5.2.0 or later release to 10.5.1.0 or later release 65
Startup configuration during upgrade or downgrade 65
Switch deployment options 66
Manual CLI configuration 66
ZTD-automated switch deployment 66
Ansible-automated switch provisioning 66
Feature limitation on the Z9100-ON and S5200-ON series switches 66
Feature limitations on Z9332F-ON switch 66
Remote access 67
Configure Management IP address 67
Configure Management route 67
Configure username and password 68
HTTPS support for HTTP services 69
Scheduled reload 69
Restrictions and Limitations 69
Scheduled reload use cases 70

Scheduled reload commands....70

Chapter 4: CLI Basics....73
CONFIGURATION mode....74
Check device status....75
Related Videos....76
Command help....76
Candidate configuration....77
Copy running configuration....80
Restore startup configuration....81
Reload system image....82
Filter show commands....82
Common OS10 commands....83
boot....83
commit....83
configure....83
copy....84
delete....86
dir....86
discard....87
do....87
end....88
exit....88
hostname....88
license....89
lock....89
management route....90
move....90
no....91
ping....91
ping6....93
reload....94
show boot....95
show candidate-configuration....95
show environment....98
show inventory....98
show ip management-route....99
show ipv6 management-route....99
show license status....100
show running-configuration....100
show startup-configuration....103
show system....104
show version....106
start....106
system....106
system-cli disable....107
system-user linuxadmin disable....107
system identifier....107
terminal....108
traceroute....108

unlock ... 109
username password role ... 110
write ... 111

Chapter 5: Advanced CLI tasks ... 112
Command alias ... 112
Multi-line alias ... 113
alias ... 115
alias (multi-line) ... 116
default (alias) ... 117
description (alias) ... 117
line (alias) ... 117
show alias ... 118
Batch mode ... 119
batch ... 119
Linux shell commands ... 120
Using OS9 commands ... 122
feature config-os9-style ... 122

Chapter 6: Dell SmartFabric OS10 zero-touch deployment ... 123
ZTD DHCP server configuration ... 125
ZTD provisioning script ... 125
ZTD CLI batch file ... 126
Post-ZTD script ... 127
ZTD commands ... 127
reload ztd ... 127
show ztd-status ... 127
ztd cancel ... 128
ztd start ... 128
ztd stop ... 129

Chapter 7: Dell SmartFabric OS10 provisioning ... 130
Using Ansible ... 130
Example: Configure an OS10 switch using Ansible ... 131

Chapter 8: System management ... 134
Network load balancing ... 134
Restrictions and limitations ... 134
Configure a VLAN as NLB cluster VLAN ... 135
Update NLB cluster host ports of a NLB cluster VLAN ... 135
Unconfigure an NLB cluster VLAN ... 136
Network load balancing - Use cases ... 136
NLB commands ... 144
System banners ... 146
Login banner ... 147
Message of the day banner ... 147
System banner commands ... 148
User session management ... 149
User session management commands ... 149

Telnet server....150
Telnet commands....151
Simple Network Management Protocol....152
SNMP security models and levels....152
MIBs....153
SNMPv3....154
Configure SNMP....154
SNMP commands....159
Example: Configure SNMP....168
System clock....168
Time zones and UTC offset reference....170
System Clock commands....186
Network Time Protocol....187
Enable NTP....188
Broadcasts....189
Source IP address....189
Authentication....190
Sample NTP configuration....191
NTP commands....193
Precision Time Protocol....198
Supported platforms....202
Standards compliance....202
PTP installation scale and limits....202
Configuration notes....202
Precision Time Protocol Limitations....203
Hybrid clocking....204
Configure Precision Time Protocol....204
View PTP information....206
Example: Configure boundary clock with L2 transport method....209
Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 multicast transport method....210
Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method....211
Example: Configure end-to-end transparent clock....212
Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method and L3 VLAN....212
Example: Configure PTP in a multinode setup....214
PTP commands....221
Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE)....238
Supported platforms....239
Standards compliance....239
Clock source selection....239
Manage clock selection....240
Standby clock source states....240
Restrictions and limitations....241
Sample configurations....241
SyncE commands....250
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol....261
Packet format and options....263
DHCP server....264
Automatic address allocation....264
Hostname resolution....266
Manual binding entries....266

View DHCP Information ... 268
DHCP relay agent ... 268
Enable or disable DHCP Option-82 ... 269
DHCP relay agent options ... 270
DHCPv4 relay counters ... 286
DHCP relay without route leaking ... 287
DHCP relay custom source IP ... 288
VRRP Virtual IP as Server Override (sub option 11) ... 292
DHCP snooping ... 293
System domain name and list ... 310
DHCP commands ... 311
DNS commands ... 348
Containers ... 351
Low Latency Modes ... 353
Low Latency Modes CLI commands ... 355

Chapter 9: Interfaces ... 357
Ethernet interfaces ... 357
Unified port groups ... 358
Z9264F-ON port-group profiles ... 359
Port-groups on S5200F-ON switches ... 360
L2 mode configuration ... 367
L3 mode configuration ... 367
Fibre Channel interfaces ... 368
Configuring wavelength ... 369
Management interface ... 370
Management interface ... 370
VLAN interfaces ... 370
User-configured default VLAN ... 371
VLAN scale profile ... 371
Loopback interfaces ... 372
Port-channel interfaces ... 373
Create port-channel ... 373
Add port member ... 373
Minimum links ... 374
Assign Port Channel IP Address ... 375
Remove or disable port-channel ... 375
Load balance traffic ... 375
Change hash algorithm ... 376
Configure interface ranges ... 376
Support for north-bound external interfaces ... 377
Switch-port profiles ... 379
S4148-ON Series port profiles ... 380
S4148U-ON port profiles ... 381
Configure negotiation modes on interfaces ... 382
Configure breakout mode ... 384
Breakout auto-configuration ... 385
Reset default configuration ... 386
Forward error correction ... 387
Energy-efficient Ethernet ... 389

Enable energy-efficient Ethernet....389
Clear EEE counters....389
View EEE status/statistics....390
EEE commands....390
View interface configuration....393
Viewing journal logs....396
High-power optical modules....397
High-power optical module commands....398
Digital optical monitoring....400
Enable DOM and DOM traps....400
Default MTU Configuration....402
Configure polling interval for Ethernet interface counters....403
Interface commands....403
channel-group....403
default interface....403
default vlan-id....405
description (Interface)....406
duplex....407
enable dom....407
enable dom traps....407
feature auto-breakout....408
fec....408
interface breakout....409
interface ethernet....409
interface loopback....409
interface mgmt....410
interface null....410
interface port-channel....410
interface range....411
interface vlan....411
hardware l2 host-mode wide....412
link-bundle-utilization....412
link-bundle-monitor....412
mode....413
mode l3....414
mtu....414
negotiation....415
no switchport access vlan....416
port mode Eth....416
port-group....417
profile....417
scale-profile vlan....418
show hardware l2 host-mode....418
show interface....419
show interface description....420
show interface phy-eth....421
show interface switchport....421
show inventory media....422
show inventory media details....423
show link-bundle-utilization....423

show port-channel summary....424
show port-group....425
show switch-port-profile....425
show system....426
show vlan....426
shutdown....427
speed (Fibre Channel)....427
speed (Management)....428
stats-monitor....428
switch-port-profile....428
switchport access vlan....431
switchport mode....431
switchport trunk allowed vlan....431
wavelength....432
default mtu....432
show default mtu....433

Chapter 10: Fibre Channel....434
Fibre Channel over Ethernet....435
Configure FIP snooping....435
Terminology....437
Virtual fabric....437
Fibre Channel zoning....439
F_Port on Ethernet....441
Pinning FCoE traffic to a specific port of a port-channel....441
Sample FSB configuration on VLT network....443
Sample FC Switch configuration on VLT network....445
Sample FSB configuration on non-VLT network....447
Sample FC Switch configuration on non-VLT network....449
Multiswitch fabric (E Port)....450
Configure multiswitch fabric (E Port)....452
Verify multiswitch fabric (E Port) configuration....455
Multiswitch fabric (E Port) CLI commands....460
Multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge....475
Configuration notes....475
Configure multi-hop FSB....476
Verify multi-hop FSB configuration....481
Sample Multi-hop FSB configuration....483
Configuration guidelines....496
NPIV Proxy Gateway cascading....497
Support for untagged VLAN in FCoE....499
Single FCF per vFabric....499
Usecase 1 - NPG fabric is connected to an FCF switch through multiple links....500
Use case 2 - NPG fabric is connected to multiple upstream switches belonging to the same SAN fabric....503
Use case 3 - Multiple NPG Fabrics connected to upstream switches belonging to different SAN fabrics....503
F_Port commands....503
fc alias....503
fc zone....503

fc zoneset....504
feature fc....504
member (alias)....504
member (zone)....505
member (zoneset)....505
show fc alias....506
show fc interface-area-id mapping....506
show fc ns switch....506
show fc zone....507
show fc zoneset....508
zone default-zone permit....509
zoneset activate....509
NPG commands....509
fc port-mode F....510
feature fc npg....510
show npg devices....510
show npg uplink-interface....511
F_Port and NPG commands....513
clear fc statistics....513
fcoe....513
fcoe delay fcf-adv....514
name....514
rebalance fc npg sessions....514
show npg uplink-interface....516
show npg node-interface....518
show fc statistics....519
show fc switch....519
show running-config vfabric....520
show vfabric....520
vfabric....521
vfabric (interface)....521
vlan....521
FIP-snooping commands....522
feature fip-snooping with-cvl....522
fip-snooping enable....522
fip-snooping fc-map....523
fip-snooping port-mode....523
FCoE commands....524
clear fcoe database....524
clear fcoe statistics....524
fcoe delay fcf-adv....524
fcoe-pinned-port....525
fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac....525
fcoe priority-bits....525
lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln fcoe....526
re-balance fc npg sessions vfabric....526
show fcoe enode....528
show fcoe fcf....528
show fcoe pinned-port....529
show fcoe sessions....530

show fcoe statistics..... 530
show fcoe system.....531
show fcoe vlan..... 531
show npg node-interface.....531
show npg uplink-interface..... 532
Debug FC commands.....534
debug fc..... 534
show debug fc..... 535

Chapter 11: Layer 2..... 537
802.1X..... 537
Port authentication.....538
EAP over RADIUS..... 539
Configure 802.1X.....539
Enable 802.1X..... 540
Identity retransmissions..... 541
Failure quiet period.....541
Port control mode.....542
Reauthenticate a port.....543
Configure timeouts.....544
Configure RADIUS server..... 545
802.1X commands.....545
RADIUS server commands.....550
Far-end failure detection..... 552
Enable FEFD globally.....554
Enable FEFD on interface.....555
Reset FEFD err-disabled interface..... 555
Display FEFD information.....555
FEFD Commands..... 556
Link Aggregation Control Protocol.....559
LACP individual.....559
LACP individual port feature interactions.....560
LACP individual port - Use case.....560
VxRail VSS to VDS migration scaling numbers.....564
VxRail deployment use cases.....565
PXE booting use case..... 567
Modes..... 568
Configuration..... 569
Interfaces.....569
Rates..... 570
Sample configuration.....570
LACP fallback.....574
LACP commands..... 577
Link Layer Discovery Protocol.....586
Mandatory TLVs.....587
Optional TLVs..... 588
Configure LLDP.....591
Example: Advertise TLVs configuration.....597
View LLDP configuration..... 598
View LLDP neighbor advertisements.....599

LLDP-MED....600
LLDP commands....604
Media Access Control....616
Static MAC Address....617
MAC address table....617
Clear MAC address table....618
MAC Commands....618
Spanning-tree protocol....622
Introduction to STP....622
Common STP commands....629
Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree....636
Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol....647
Multiple Spanning-Tree....654
Virtual LANs....668
Default VLAN....668
Default Management VLAN....669
Create or remove VLANs....669
Access mode....670
Trunk mode....671
Assign IP address....672
View VLAN configuration....673
VLAN Scaling....674
Anycast IP Gateway for VLANs....675
VLAN commands....686
Private VLANs....689
PVLAN components....690
Limitations....691
Configuration notes....691
Configure a PVLAN domain....692
Extend PVLAN domain to another switch....693
Configure PVLAN ports in a regular VLAN....694
Configure an IPv4 address and local proxy ARP on a PVLAN interface....696
Convert a secondary or promiscuous port to a regular L2 port....696
Delete the primary and secondary VLANs....697
View PVLAN information....698
Interaction with other features....700
PVLAN commands....702
Example: PVLAN deployment with L2-L3 boundary at the spine layer....708
Example: PVLAN deployment with L2-L3 boundary at the leaf layer....721
Port monitoring....734
Local port monitoring....735
Remote port monitoring....741
Encapsulated remote port monitoring....745
Flow-based monitoring....746
Remote port monitoring on VLT....748
Port monitoring commands....752

Chapter 12: Layer 3....757
Virtual routing and forwarding....757
Configure management VRF....757

Configure non-default VRF instances....760
VRF configuration....762
View VRF instance information....766
Static route leaking....767
Dynamic route leaking....770
Administrative distance for leaked routes....790
VRF commands....791
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection....802
BFD session states....803
BFD three-way handshake....804
BFD configuration....805
Configure BFD globally....805
BFD for BGP....806
BFD for OSPF....810
BFD for Static routes....814
BFD commands....817
Border Gateway Protocol....823
Sessions and peers....825
Martian addresses....825
Route reflectors....826
Multiprotocol BGP....826
Attributes....827
Disable announcement of ASN values....827
Selection criteria....827
Weight and local preference....828
Multiexit discriminators....828
Origin....829
AS path and next-hop....829
Best path selection....830
More path support....830
Advertise cost....831
4-Byte AS numbers....831
AS number migration....831
Graceful restart....832
Configure Border Gateway Protocol....832
Enable BGP....833
BGP unnumbered....835
Constructing the Next Hop field....836
Link-local-only-nexthop command at ROUTER BGP level....836
Link-local-only-nexthop command at the BGP neighbor or template level....837
Behavior of iBGP unnumbered with cumulus....838
BGP over unnumbered interfaces....838
Auto-unnumbered interfaces for BGP....840
Configure Dual Stack....844
Configure administrative distance....844
Peer templates....845
Neighbor fall-over....849
Configure password....850
Fast external fallover....852
Passive peering....853

Local AS....854
AS number limit....855
Additional paths....856
Redistribute routes....856
MED attributes....857
Local preference attribute....858
Weight attribute....859
Enable multipath....859
Route-map filters....860
Route reflector clusters....860
Aggregate routes....861
Confederations....862
Route dampening....862
Timers....864
Neighbor soft-reconfiguration....864
Redistribute iBGP route to OSPF....865
View BGP routes information....866
Debug BGP....866
Configuring BGP template....866
Example - BGP in a VLT topology....867
Example - Three-tier CLOS topology with eBGP....872
Example - Routing on the host with BGP....878
BGP commands....878
Equal cost multi-path....931
Load balancing....931
Maximum ECMP groups and paths....936
ECMP commands....936
IPv4 routing....941
Assign interface IP address....942
Configure static routing....943
Address Resolution Protocol....943
IPv4 routing commands....944
IPv6 routing....952
Enable or disable IPv6....952
IPv6 addresses....953
Stateless autoconfiguration....955
Neighbor Discovery....955
Duplicate address discovery....956
DNS Search List....957
Recursive DNS server addresses....958
Static IPv6 routing....958
IPv6 destination unreachable....959
IPv6 hop-by-hop options....959
IPv6 Routing Header Type 0....959
View IPv6 information....960
IPv6 RA Guard....960
IPv6 commands....970
Open shortest path first....985
Autonomous system areas....985
Areas, networks, and neighbors....986

Router types....986
Designated and backup designated routers....987
Link-state advertisements....988
Router priority....988
Shortest path first throttling....989
Redistribute routes....990
OSPFv2....991
OSPFv3....1024
Object tracking manager....1053
Interface tracking....1054
Host tracking....1055
Set tracking delays....1056
Object tracking....1056
View tracked objects....1056
OTM commands....1057
Policy-based routing....1060
Access-list to match route-map....1060
Set address to match route-map....1060
Assign route-map to interface....1061
View PBR information....1061
Policy-based routing per VRF....1062
Configuring PBR per VRF....1062
PBR and VLT....1062
Sample configuration....1065
Track route reachability....1066
Use PBR to permit and block specific traffic....1067
View PBR configuration....1068
PBR commands....1069
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol....1071
BFD tracking support in VRRP groups....1072
Configuring BFD session tracking under VRRP group....1073
Configuration....1077
Create virtual router....1077
Group version....1078
Virtual IP addresses....1078
Configure virtual IP address....1079
Configure virtual IP address in a VRF....1080
Set group priority....1081
Authentication....1081
Disable preempt....1082
Advertisement interval....1082
Interface/object tracking....1083
Configure tracking....1084
VRRP commands....1085

Chapter 13: Multicast....1093
Important notes....1093
Configure multicast routing....1094
Multicast route optimization....1094
Multicast Commands....1095

ip multicast-routing....1095
IPv4 multicast routing....1095
Internet Group Management Protocol....1095
Protocol Independent Multicast....1110
Sample configuration: Multicast VRF using PIM-SM....1143
Anycast RP using PIM....1151
VLT multicast routing....1154
IPv4 multicast traffic reduction....1165
IGMP snooping....1165
Unknown multicast flood control....1166
Multicast snooping on VLANs....1169
IPv6 multicast traffic reduction....1171
Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol....1171

Chapter 14: VXLAN....1181
VXLAN concepts....1182
VXLAN as NVO solution....1183
Configure VXLAN....1183
Configure source IP address on VTEP....1183
Configure a VXLAN virtual network....1184
Configure VLAN-tagged access ports....1184
Configure untagged access ports....1185
Enable overlay routing between virtual networks....1186
Advertise VXLAN source IP address....1188
Configure VLT....1188
L3 VXLAN route scaling....1190
DHCP relay on VTEPs....1191
View VXLAN configuration....1191
VXLAN MAC addresses....1194
VXLAN commands....1196
arp-nd-suppression....1196
hardware overlay-routing-profile....1197
interface virtual-network....1197
ip virtual-router address....1198
ip virtual-router mac-address....1198
member-interface....1198
nve....1199
remote-vtep....1199
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode....1200
show interface virtual-network....1200
show nve remote-vtep....1201
show nve remote-vtep counters....1201
show nve vxlan-vni....1202
show virtual-network....1202
show virtual-network counters....1203
show virtual-network interface counters....1203
show virtual-network interface....1204
show virtual-network vlan....1204
show vlan (virtual network)....1204
source-interface loopback....1205

virtual-network....1205
virtual-network untagged-vlan....1206
vxlan-vni....1206
VXLAN MAC commands....1206
clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep....1206
clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network....1207
show mac address-table count extended....1208
show mac address-table count nve....1208
show mac address-table count virtual-network....1209
show mac address-table extended....1209
show mac address-table nve....1210
show mac address-table virtual-network....1211
Example: VXLAN with static VTEP....1212
BGP EVPN for VXLAN....1224
BGP EVPN compared to static VXLAN....1224
VXLAN BGP EVPN operation....1225
Configure BGP EVPN for VXLAN....1227
BGP EVPN with VXLAN overlay - Multi tenancy....1231
Enabling EVPN services....1233
EVPN constructs....1239
VXLAN BGP EVPN routing....1248
BGP EVPN with VLT....1251
ARP suppression....1265
EVPN route selection based on AS path length....1267
VXLAN BGP commands....1268
VXLAN EVPN commands....1272
Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN with asymmetric IRB....1283
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology with asymmetric IRB....1304
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Centralized L3 gateway with asymmetric IRB....1325
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Border leaf gateway with asymmetric IRB....1327
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN—Symmetric IRB....1331
Example - VXLAN BGP EVPN symmetric IRB with unnumbered BGP peering....1354
Example: Migrating from Asymmetric IRB to Symmetric IRB....1368
Example - Route leaking across VRFs in a VXLAN BGP EVPN symmetric IRB topology....1371
Controller-provisioned VXLAN....1379
Configure controller-provisioned VXLAN....1380
Configure and control VXLAN from VMware vCenter....1383
Example: VXLAN with a controller configuration....1386
VXLAN Controller commands....1390

Chapter 15: UFT modes....1397
Configure UFT modes....1398
IPv6 extended prefix routes....1399
UFT commands....1399
hardware forwarding-table mode....1399
hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix....1400
show hardware forwarding-table mode....1400
show hardware forwarding-table mode all....1401
show hardware l3....1401

Chapter 16: Security 1402
Switch security 1402
User management 1402
AAA 1416
Boot security 1430
Switch management access 1442
Switch management statistics 1458
X.509v3 certificates 1462
Network security 1493
Access control lists 1493
DHCP snooping 1493
802.1X port access control 1493
Port security 1493

Chapter 17: OpenFlow 1515
OpenFlow logical switch instance 1516
OpenFlow controller 1516
OpenFlow version 1.3 1516
Ports 1516
Flow table 1517
Group table 1517
Meter table 1517
Instructions 1517
Action set 1517
Action types 1518
Counters 1518
OpenFlow protocol 1520
OpenFlow use cases 1532
Configure OpenFlow 1533
Establish TLS connection 1534
OpenFlow commands 1535
controller 1535
dpid-mac-address 1536
in-band-mgmt 1536
max-backoff 1537
mode openflow-only 1537
openflow 1538
probe-interval 1538
protocol-version 1538
rate-limit packet_in 1539
show openflow 1540
show openflow flows 1540
show openflow ports 1541
show openflow switch 1542
show openflow switch controllers 1543
switch 1544
OpenFlow-only mode commands 1544

Chapter 18: Access Control Lists....1547
IP ACLs....1547
MAC ACLs....1548
Control-plane ACLs....1548
Control-plane ACL qualifiers....1549
IP fragment handling....1549
L3 ACL rules....1550
Assign sequence number to filter....1551
Delete ACL rule....1551
L2 and L3 ACLs....1552
Assign and apply ACL filters....1552
Ingress ACL filters....1553
Egress ACL filters....1554
VTY ACLs....1555
SNMP ACLs....1555
Clear access-list counters....1555
IP prefix-lists....1555
Route-maps....1556
Match routes....1557
Set conditions....1558
Continue clause....1558
ACL flow-based monitoring....1559
Enable flow-based monitoring....1560
View ACL table utilization report....1560
Known behavior....1562
ACL logging....1562
Important notes....1562
IP ACL logging....1563
Control-plane management ACL logging....1563
ACL commands....1563
clear ip access-list counters....1563
clear ipv6 access-list counters....1563
clear mac access-list counters....1564
deny....1564
deny (IPv6)....1565
deny (MAC)....1566
deny icmp....1566
deny icmp (IPv6)....1567
deny ip....1567
deny ipv6....1568
deny tcp....1568
deny tcp (IPv6)....1569
deny udp....1570
deny udp (IPv6)....1570
description....1571
ip access-group....1572
ip access-list....1572
ip as-path access-list....1572
ip community-list standard deny....1573

ip community–list standard permit....1574
ip extcommunity-list standard deny....1574
ip extcommunity-list standard permit....1575
ip prefix-list description....1575
ip prefix-list deny....1576
ip prefix-list permit....1576
ip prefix-list seq deny....1576
ip prefix-list seq permit....1577
ipv6 access-group....1577
ipv6 access-list....1578
ipv6 prefix-list deny....1578
ipv6 prefix-list description....1578
ipv6 prefix-list permit....1579
ipv6 prefix-list seq deny....1579
ipv6 prefix-list seq permit....1580
logging access-list mgmt burst....1580
logging access-list mgmt rate....1580
mac access-group....1581
mac access-list....1581
permit....1581
permit (IPv6)....1582
permit (MAC)....1583
permit icmp....1583
permit icmp (IPv6)....1584
permit ip....1584
permit ipv6....1585
permit tcp....1585
permit tcp (IPv6)....1586
permit udp....1587
permit udp (IPv6)....1588
remark....1588
seq deny....1589
seq deny (IPv6)....1589
seq deny (MAC)....1590
seq deny icmp....1591
seq deny icmp (IPv6)....1591
seq deny ip....1592
seq deny ipv6....1592
seq deny tcp....1593
seq deny tcp (IPv6)....1594
seq deny udp....1595
seq deny udp (IPv6)....1596
seq permit....1596
seq permit (IPv6)....1597
seq permit (MAC)....1598
seq permit icmp....1598
seq permit icmp (IPv6)....1599
seq permit ip....1599
seq permit ipv6....1600
seq permit tcp....1601

seq permit tcp (IPv6)....1602
seq permit udp....1602
seq permit udp (IPv6)....1603
show access-group....1604
show access-lists....1605
show acl-table-usage detail....1606
show control-plane logging....1609
show ip as-path-access-list....1610
show ip prefix-list....1610
show logging access-list....1611
Route-map commands....1611
continue....1611
match as-path....1611
match community....1612
match extcommunity....1612
match inactive-path-additive....1612
match interface....1613
match ip address....1613
match ip next-hop....1614
match ipv6 address....1614
match ipv6 next-hop....1614
match metric....1615
match origin....1615
match route-type....1615
match tag....1616
route-map....1616
set comm-list add....1616
set comm-list delete....1617
set community....1617
set extcomm-list add....1618
set extcomm-list delete....1618
set extcommunity....1618
set local-preference....1619
set metric....1619
set metric-type....1619
set next-hop....1620
set origin....1621
set tag....1621
set weight....1621
show route-map....1622

Chapter 19: Quality of service....1623
Classification....1624
Data traffic classification....1625
Control-plane policing....1629
Marking Traffic....1636
Queuing....1636
Policing traffic....1637
Coloring traffic....1638
Modifying packet fields....1638

Shaping traffic....1639
Bandwidth allocation....1639
Strict priority queuing....1640
Rate adjustment....1641
Configure quality of service....1642
Example 1: Traffic classification and bandwidth allocation in VXLAN topology using CoS value....1643
Example 2: Traffic classification and bandwidth allocation in VXLAN topology using CoS value on access ports and DSCP value on network ports....1648
Buffer management....1656
Configure ingress buffer....1657
Configure egress buffer....1658
Deep Buffer mode....1659
Congestion avoidance....1661
Storm control....1662
RoCE for faster access and lossless connectivity....1663
Configure RoCE on the switch....1663
RoCE for VXLAN over VLT....1667
Buffer statistics tracking....1676
Port to port-pipe and MMU mapping....1677
QoS VXLAN usecases....1680
QoS VXLAN examples....1686
QoS commands....1692
bandwidth....1692
buffer-statistics-tracking....1692
class....1692
class-map....1693
clear qos statistics....1693
clear qos statistics type....1694
control-plane....1694
control-plane-buffer-size....1695
flowcontrol....1695
hardware deep-buffer-mode....1695
match....1696
match cos....1697
match dscp....1697
match precedence....1697
match queue....1698
match vlan....1698
mtu....1698
pause....1699
pfc-cos....1699
pfc-max-buffer-size....1700
pfc-shared-buffer-size....1700
pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size....1701
police....1701
policy-map....1702
priority....1702
priority-flow-control mode....1702
qos-group dot1p....1703
qos-group dscp....1703

qos-map traffic-class....1703
qos-rate-adjust....1704
queue-limit....1704
queue bandwidth....1705
queue qos-group....1705
queue qos-group (Z9332F-ON)....1706
random-detect (interface)....1706
random-detect (queue)....1707
random-detect color....1707
random-detect ecn....1707
random-detect ecn....1708
random-detect pool....1708
random-detect weight....1708
service-policy....1709
set cos....1709
set dscp....1710
set qos-group....1710
shape....1710
show class-map....1711
show control-plane buffers....1711
show control-plane buffer-stats....1712
show control-plane info....1713
show control-plane statistics....1714
show hardware deep-buffer-mode....1715
show interface priority-flow-control....1716
show qos interface....1716
show policy-map....1717
show qos control-plane....1717
show qos egress buffers interface....1717
show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking....1718
show qos egress buffer-stats interface....1719
show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking....1719
show qos ingress buffers interface....1720
show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking....1720
show qos ingress buffer-stats interface....1721
show qos maps....1722
show qos maps (Z9332F-ON)....1723
show qos port-map details....1724
show qos-rate-adjust....1727
show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking....1728
show qos system....1728
show qos system buffers....1728
show qos wred-profile....1730
show queuing statistics....1731
system qos....1732
trust dot1p-map....1732
trust dscp-map....1732
trust-map....1733
wred....1733

Chapter 20: Virtual Link Trunking....1734
Terminology....1735
VLT domain....1735
VLT interconnect....1736
Graceful LACP with VLT....1736
Configure VLT....1738
Configure a Spanning Tree Protocol....1739
Create the VLT domain....1743
Configure the VLTi....1743
Configure the VLT MAC address....1744
Configure the delay restore timer....1744
Configure the VLT peer liveliness check....1745
Configure a VLT port channel....1749
Configure VLT peer routing....1750
Configure VRRP Active-Active mode....1750
Migrate VMs across data centers with eVLT....1751
View VLT information....1755
Delay-restore for orphan ports....1755
Configuring delay-restore port - non-VLT....1756
Configuring delay-restore orphan port in VLT domain....1756
Example: Configure RSPAN in VLT network....1760
BFD in VLT Domain....1762
Sample BFD configuration in VLT domain....1762
PBR in VLT Domain....1764
VLT commands....1765
backup destination....1765
delay-restore....1765
delay-restore-port enable....1766
delay-restore-port timeout....1766
discovery-interface....1767
ip pbr disable....1768
ipv6 pbr disable....1768
peer-routing....1768
peer-routing-timeout....1769
primary-priority....1769
show running-configuration vlt....1770
show spanning-tree virtual-interface....1770
show delay-restore-port....1772
show vlt....1772
show vlt domain-id delay restore orphan port....1773
show vlt backup-link....1774
show vlt egress-mask-rule....1775
show vlt error-disabled-ports....1775
show vlt mac-inconsistency....1776
show vlt mismatch....1777
show vlt pbr....1785
show vlt role....1785
show vlt vlt-port-detail....1786
vlt-domain....1786

vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable....1787
vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-failure....1788
vlt-port-channel....1788
vlt-mac....1789
vrrp mode active-active....1789

Chapter 21: Uplink Failure Detection....1790
Configure uplink failure detection....1791
Uplink failure detection on VLT....1793
Sample configurations of UFD on VLT....1795
UFD commands....1797
clear ufd-disable....1797
defer-time....1797
downstream....1797
downstream auto-recover....1798
downstream disable links....1798
enable....1798
name....1799
show running-configuration uplink-state-group....1799
show uplink-state-group....1799
uplink-state-group....1801
upstream....1801

Chapter 22: Converged data center services....1802
Priority flow control....1802
PFC configuration notes....1803
Configure PFC....1805
PFC commands....1808
Enhanced transmission selection....1812
ETS configuration notes....1812
Configure ETS....1812
ETS commands....1815
Data center bridging eXchange....1815
DCBX configuration notes....1816
Verify DCBX configuration....1817
DCBX commands....1821
Internet small computer system interface....1826
iSCSI configuration notes....1827
Configure iSCSI optimization....1828
iSCSI synchronization on VLT....1830
iSCSI commands....1830
Converged network DCB example....1834

Chapter 23: sFlow®....1841
Enable sFlow®....1841
Max-header size configuration....1842
Collector configuration....1843
Polling-interval configuration....1844
Sample-rate configuration....1844

Source interface configuration....1845
View sFlow® information....1846
sFlow® commands....1847
sflow collector....1847
sflow enable....1848
sflow max-header-size....1848
sflow polling-interval....1848
sflow sample-rate....1849
sflow source-interface....1849
show sflow....1850

Chapter 24: Telemetry....1851
Telemetry terminology....1851
YANG-modeled telemetry data....1851
Configure telemetry....1853
View telemetry configuration....1855
Telemetry client authentication using TLS....1857
Telemetry commands....1858
debug telemetry....1858
telemetry....1859
enable....1859
destination-group (telemetry)....1859
destination....1860
subscription-profile....1860
destination-group (subscription-profile)....1861
sensor-group (subscription-profile)....1861
encoding....1863
transport....1863
source-interface....1863
show telemetry....1864
Example: Configure streaming telemetry....1867

Chapter 25: RESTCONF API....1870
Configure RESTCONF API....1870
RESTCONF request of CLI command....1871
Obtain RESTCONF API documentation from OS10....1872
Translated RESTCONF requests example....1873
REST Token-Based Authentication....1875
Acquire new token....1876
Access token....1876
Refresh token....1876
CLI commands for RESTCONF API....1877
rest api restconf....1877
rest https cipher-suite....1877
rest https server-certificate....1877
rest https session timeout....1878
cli mode rest-translate....1878
no cli mode....1878
show cli mode....1879

rest authentication token validity....1879
rest authentication token max-refresh....1880
rest authentication token algorithm....1880
RESTCONF API tasks....1880
View XML structure of CLI commands....1881
RESTCONF API Examples....1882

Chapter 26: Troubleshoot Dell SmartFabric OS10....1884
Diagnostic tools....1884
Boot information....1885
Monitor processes....1885
LED settings....1886
Packet analysis....1886
Port adapters and modules....1887
Test network connectivity....1888
Faulty media....1889
View solution ID....1889
View diagnostics....1890
Diagnostic commands....1892
Recover Linux password....1899
Recover OS10 user name password....1901
Restore factory defaults....1902
SupportAssist....1903
Important notes....1904
Configure SupportAssist....1904
Set company name....1905
Set contact information....1906
Schedule activity....1907
View status....1907
View warranty information....1909
View SupportAssist logs....1909
List of country names and codes....1910
Connect to SupportAssist server....1916
SupportAssist commands....1920
Support bundle....1933
Event notifications....1933
generate support-bundle....1934
show support-bundle status....1934
System monitoring....1935
System events and alarms....1935
System logging....1938
System logging over TLS....1939
View system logs....1941
Environmental monitoring....1942
Link-bundle monitoring....1942
Alarm commands....1943
Logging commands....1949
Monitor CPU Utilization....1954
CPU Utilization commands....1955
Monitor Memory Utilization....1956

Memory Utilization commands....1957
Log into OS10 device....1958
Frequently asked questions....1959
Installation....1959
Hardware....1959
Configuration....1960
Security....1960
Layer 2....1960
Layer 3....1960
System management....1960
Access control lists....1961
Quality of service....1961
Monitoring....1961

Chapter 27: Support resources....1962

1

About this guide

This guide is intended for system administrators who are responsible for configuring and maintaining networks. It covers the following details:

- Installation and setup of Dell SmartFabric OS10.
- Description, configuration information, limitations and restrictions, and examples of features that SmartFabric OS10 supports.
- Reference information and examples on configuring protocols. For complete information about protocols, see the related documentation, including Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) and Request For Comments (RFC).
- Command reference information for all the SmartFabric OS10 CLI commands.

To use this guide, you must have a good knowledge of Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) networking technologies.

This document may contain language that is not consistent with current guidelines of Dell Technologies. There are plans to update this document over subsequent releases to revise the language accordingly.

Conventions

This guide uses the following conventions to describe command syntax.

`Keyword`	Keywords are in Courier (a monospaced font) and must be entered in the CLI as listed.
`parameter`	Parameters are in italics and require a number or word to be entered in the CLI.
{X}	Keywords and parameters within braces must be entered in the CLI.
[X]	Keywords and parameters within brackets are optional.
x|y	Keywords and parameters separated by a bar require you to choose one option.

Related Documents

Dell SmartFabric OS10 is part of various networking solution deployments including PowerEdge MX, VxRail, and so on. SmartFabric Services (SFS) is an application suite that provides network fabric automation and API-based programmability. The following tables list all the available documentation for SmartFabric OS10 and SFS.

Table 1. SmartFabric OS10 Documentation

Related Documentation	Description	Link
• *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Upgrade and Downgrade Guide* • *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Quick Start Guide* • *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes* • *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Security Guide*	Dell SmartFabric OS10 Documentation	Networking OS10 Info Hub
Dell Technologies Networking Solutions Portfolio	Technical content about the Dell Technologies networking solutions portfolio that enables you to meet the demands of modern workloads, from the edge to the core to the cloud.	Networking Solutions
Networking Solutions Support Matrix	This InfoHub page lists support information for SmartFabric OS10 software with qualified solutions and provides supported versions for:	Networking Solutions Support Matrix

Table 1. SmartFabric OS10 Documentation (continued)

Related Documentation	Description	Link
	• SFS for leaf and spine switches • SFS for PowerEdge MX • Data Center PowerSwitch OS	

Table 2. SmartFabric Services Documentation

Related Documentation	Description	Link
PowerEdge MX Networking Deployment Guide	This document provides an overview of the architecture, features, and functionality of the Dell PowerEdge MX networking infrastructure, including the steps for configuring and troubleshooting the PowerEdge MX networking switches in Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.	Dell PowerEdge MX Networking Deployment Guide
Dell SmartFabric Services User Guide	This document includes generic SmartFabric Services (SFS) content and solution-specific details for VxRail, PowerEdge MX, and PowerScale solutions.	SmartFabric OS10 Documentation

NOTE: See the *Networking Solutions Support Matrix* for a list of supported SmartFabric OS10 software versions with qualified solutions.

Documentation Feedback

Dell Technologies strives to provide accurate and comprehensive documentation and welcomes your suggestions and comments. You can provide feedback in the following ways:

- Online feedback form—Rate the documentation or provide your feedback on any of our documentation pages at www.dell.com/support.
- Email—Send your feedback to networkingpub.feedback@dell.com. Include the document title, release number, chapter title, and section title of the text corresponding to the feedback.

To get answers to your questions related to Dell SmartFabric OS10 through email, chat, or call, please visit our Technical Support page.

2

Change history

The following table provides an overview of the changes to this guide from a previous OS10 release to the 10.5.3.2 release. For more information about the new features, see the respective sections.

Table 3. New in 10.5.3.2

Revision	Date	Feature	Description
A04	2022-02-28	-	Dell Technologies branding and minor terminology modifications are made throughout the guide.
A03	2021-12-15	SupportAssist: Performance transfer	This feature provides support to collect and transfer performance data to the support-assist server at five-minute intervals.
		SupportAssist: Secure Connect Gateway	Using this feature, SupportAssist can connect to the SupportAssist server through a Secure Connect Gateway. **NOTE:** SCG 5.1 or later is required to support this feature.
		CLI enhancement: show system	The `show system` command displays the following additional information: • Firmware details of the switch. • Input power, average input power, and average power start time per power supply unit (PSU) on N3248TE-ON platform.
		New CLIs to disable PBR in VLT Domain	Support for the following commands to disable or reenable IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing (PBR), and to display the configuration: • `ip pbr disable` • `ipv6 pbr disable` • `show vlt domain-id pbr`
		DHCP relay custom source IP	This feature enables DHCP relay agents to forward a DHCP client packet with the source IP address set to the IP address of the outgoing interface of the DHCP server.

Table 4. New in 10.5.3.1

Revision	Date	Feature	Description
A02	2021-12-10	Support for PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules	For latest information on the features and functionality of the PowerEdge MX networking switches, see Dell PowerEdge MX Networking Deployment Guide.

Table 5. New in 10.5.3.0

Revision	Date	Feature	Description
A01	2021-12-07	PowerSwitch S5448F-ON	Added support for PowerSwitch S5448F-ON platform.
A00	2021-10-12	ARP suppression	This feature provides support to configure ARP-suppression on the switch.
		Network load balancing	Network load balancing (NLB) is a feature in Microsoft Windows servers using which you can manage two or more servers as a single virtual cluster.
		Support for north-bound interfaces	Using this feature, you can enable or disable Layer 2 host-wide mode or narrow mode on a SmartFabric OS10 switch.
		Scheduled reload	This feature provides support to schedule reload of the switch. You can schedule the reload of the switch after a specific amount of time or at a particular date and time.
		Port security on VLT	This feature provides port-security support on VLT topologies.
		LACP individual	This feature allows the individual ports to be available for normal traffic flow even though they remain as inactive members of the parent port channel.
		BGP unnumbered	The BGP unnumbered feature supports route exchange for advertising IPv4 NLRI with IPv6 next-hop.
		Multicast route optimization	This feature supports 8000 audio streams and 600 video streams that are identified by the multicast group addresses in SmartFabric OS10 network switches.
		HTTPS support for HTTP services	OS10 switches support HTTP protocol for different services such as file copy, image upgrade, and so on. This feature provides a secure HTTP (HTTPS) option for all those services.

Table 5. New in 10.5.3.0 (continued)

Revision	Date	Feature	Description
		BFD tracking support in VRRP groups	VRRP supports the tracking of BFD session objects in addition to tracking of interface state objects.
		PKI certificate validation	The PKI certificate validation feature enables you to perform validation of the PKI certificate and host certificates.
		Support for OSPFv3 route summarization	This feature enables administrators to summarize OSPFv3 routes at Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR) level - summary-address and at Area Boundary Router (ABR) level - area range.
		EVPN route selection based on AS path length	This feature enables the routes learnt or configured on each border leaf switch on a site to be advertised through BGP EVPN to other border leaf switches and also to other VTEP leaf switches in two sites in a VXLAN BGP EVPN configuration; where, these two sites, each containing its own border leaf switch, are interconnected.
		BFD in VLT Domain	Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) detects communication failures on an interface that is a part of a VLT port channel.
		Wider ID range support for port channels	The valid range for the `port-channel` parameter is 1–2000 in Full Switch mode. The port-channel ID 1000 is reserved for VLT interconnect (VLTi). You can create a maximum of 128 port-channels.
		Routing on the host with BGP	Routing on the host with BGP allows host to advertise single host IPv4 addresses (/32 IP address) directly into the routing domain. If a server or host is required to be relocated, its IP address moves along with it and the route to that IP address is maintained at its new physical location.
		DNS Search List	Domain Name System Search List (DNSSL) is an IPv6 router advertisement (RA) option that allows IPv6 devices to advertise DNS configuration in networks where hosts are autoconfigured

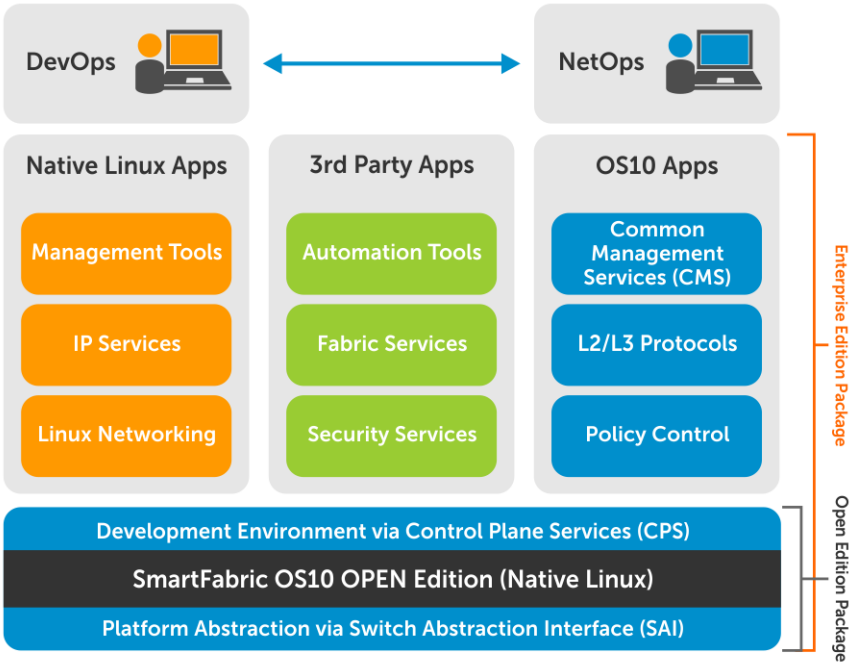
Table 5. New in 10.5.3.0 (continued)

Revision	Date	Feature	Description
			through IPv6 Stateless Address Auto-configuration (SLAAC).
		Recursive DNS server addresses	Recursive DNS server (RDNSS) contains the address of recursive DNS servers that help in DNS name resolution in IPv6 hosts. The devices advertise the configured recursive server addresses through IPv6 router advertisement (RA) messages.
		Support for G.8275.2 telecom profile	OS10 supports the G.8275.2 PTP profile.
		SyncE and hybrid clocking	Support for SyncE and hybrid clocking on PowerSwitch Z9264F-ON.
		CLI to reset access VLAN membership	The `no switchport access vlan` command resets access VLAN membership on a range of interfaces or an individual interface.
		Symmetric hashing	Symmetric hashing forces the bi-directional traffic flows to take the same physical ports even when the traffic flows enter the switch through different ingress ports.
		SupportAssist: CLI to generate Universal key	Support for establishing a connection between OS10 and SupportAssist server. The connection is established using the Universal key, which is generated using the Access key and PIN.
		CLI to run SupportAssist on management VRF	The `support-assist generate universal-key <access-key> <pin>` CLI is used to generate the universal key and the `vrf management` CLI is used to run SupportAssist on management VRF.

3

Getting Started with Dell SmartFabric OS10

Dell SmartFabric OS10 is a network operating system (NOS) supporting multiple architectures and environments. The SmartFabric OS10 solution allows multi-layered disaggregation of network functionality. SmartFabric OS10 bundles industry-standard management, monitoring, and Layer 2 and Layer 3 networking stacks over CLI, SNMP, and REST interfaces. Users can choose their own third-party networking, monitoring, management, and orchestration applications. To develop scalable L2 and L3 networks, the SmartFabric OS10 delivers a modular and disaggregated solution in a single-binary image.



SmartFabric OS10 key features

- Standard networking features, interfaces, and scripting functions for legacy network operations integration
- Standards-based switching hardware abstraction through the Switch Abstraction Interface (SAI)
- Pervasive, unrestricted developer environment through Control Plane Services (CPS)
- Layer 2 switching and Layer 3 routing protocols with integrated IP services, quality of service, manageability, and automation features
- Increase VM Mobility region by extending L2 VLAN within or across two DCs with unique VLT capabilities
- Programmatic APIs and CLI automation using batch and aliases to simplify configuration management
- Converged network support for Data Center Bridging, with priority flow control (802.1Qbb), ETS (802.1Qaz), DCBx, and iSCSI TLV

Requirements

- Open network install environment (ONIE)-enabled Dell device
- To install: Store SmartFabric OS10 software image on a server (HTTP, FTP, SCP, SFTP, TFTP) or universal serial bus (USB) media
- To configure: Set up remote access to the SmartFabric OS10 switch — see Remote access.

Next steps: Determine if a Dell ONIE-enabled switch has a factory-installed OS10 or no OS installed. Go to Switch with factory-installed OS10 or Baremetal switch with only ONIE installed.

NOTE: For the latest installation, upgrade, and downgrade information, see Dell SmartFabric OS10 Installation, Upgrade, and Downgrade Guide.

NOTE:

Starting from Release 10.5.1.0, SmartFabric OS10 comes with a single partition. Both the active and standby software images are stored in this partition. OS10 installation and upgrade procedures continue to work as usual.

However, after you install 10.5.1.0 (or later) image, if you want to downgrade to 10.5.0.0 (or earlier) image, you must backup the configuration and license files. See Downgrade to Release 10.5.0.0 or earlier releases for more information.

Supported platforms: For a list of currently supported Dell switches for your SmartFabric OS10 release, see the *SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes*. The SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes are stored in the Dell Digital Locker (DDL) with SmartFabric OS10 software updates.

Third-party software: Dell Technologies does not support third-party software and drivers, community projects, code development, or implementation and development of security rules and policies.

Configuration notes

- If you pre-order a Dell with OS10, you do not need to install a license. If you download OS10 on a trial basis, OS10 comes with a 120-day trial license. Purchase and install a perpetual license after the trial period expires. Once the trial period expires, the switch generates an error log on the EMConsole once every hour as follows: <165>1 2020-08-05T21:39:53.497121+00:00 OS10 dn_alm 648 - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event], Dell EMC (OS10) %LADF_LIC_EVAL_PRD_NOTICE: Evaluation license time limit notice. Evaluation license expired. Please install a valid perpetual license.
- After you install OS10 and log in, install the OS10 license by following the instructions in the Install OS10 License section.
- When you install a license using the Management VRF, only some file transfer methods like FTP, HTTP, localfs, SCP, SFTP, TFTP and USB are supported. For more information, see the Install OS10 license section in the OS10 User Guide.

Switch with factory-installed OS10

NOTE: Starting from Release 10.5.2.1 and later, all Dell PowerSwitch switches come with OS10 Enterprise Edition factory-loaded.

OS10 upgrades are available for download from the Dell Digital Locker (DDL). A factory-loaded OS10 image includes a perpetual license.

On a factory-installed OS10 switch, after you log in, you can perform these tasks:

1. Log in
2. Check the OS10 version.
3. Upgrade OS10 using any of the following methods. If OS10 is preinstalled on a switch, zero-touch deployment (ZTD) is enabled by default.

   NOTE:
   - If you are upgrading OS10 on a pair of VLT nodes, see Upgrade OS10 on VLT nodes with minimal traffic loss.
   - If you are upgrading OS10 on a Z9100-ON switch, we recommend that you perform an ONIE fresh installation. See Installation using ONIE for more information.

   - Upgrade OS10 automatically using ZTD
   - Upgrade OS10 manually from the CLI
4. If license is not installed, install the license. See Re-install the license for more information.

For more information about how to automate switch deployment, see Zero-touch deployment.

NOTE: If a factory-installed OS10 image is deleted after booting into `ONIE: Install OS` mode, you must reinstall the license.

NOTE:

To install a third-party network operating system (NOS) on a Dell PowerSwitch switch, see the *Third-Party NOS Installation Guide for Dell PowerSwitch Switches* document.

Log in

Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. Serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.

To log in to an OS10 switch, power up and wait for the system to perform a power-on self-test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password.

Change the default `admin` password after the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins. After you change the password through the CLI, use the `write memory` command to save the configuration. For example:

```
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
Last login: Sat Oct  6 00:25:33 UTC 2018 on ttyS0
Linux OS10 4.9.110 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.110-3+deb9u4 x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

NOTE: Do not upgrade the ONIE firmware and OS10 image simultaneously. Perform the ONIE firmware upgrade first before you upgrade the OS10 image.

To upgrade firmware components in a separate operation:

1. Download the OS10 firmware file from a server using the `image download` *`server-filepath/firmware-filename`* command in EXEC mode; for example:

```
OS10# image download http://10.11.8.184/tftpboot/users/regr//neteng/okelani/files
/new/onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-9.bin
```

2. Install the OS10 firmware file using the `image install` *`firmware-file-url`* command in EXEC mode, where *`firmware-file`* is the name of the firmware file downloaded in Step 1; for example:

```
OS10# image install image://onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-9.bin
```

   To view the pending firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command. To cancel a firmware installation and remove any pending firmware upgrades, use the `image cancel` command.

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# reload
```

Upgrade OS10 automatically using ZTD

The ZTD process is enabled by default and starts an automatic discovery process, similar to the ONIE discovery process.

ZTD starts the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) client on all the interfaces, including management and front-panel ports. ZTD sends DHCP discovery packets with DHCP option 60 (vendor-class specifier) on all the interfaces and listens for the DHCP offer. The DHCP server responds with Option 240 in its response (the DHCP offer). Option 240 includes the valid OS10 image and configuration files. The system proceeds with ZTD, installs OS10 image, and executes the configuration files.

NOTE: The DHCP server response with Option 240 can be received through the management port or a front-panel port.

The ZTD auto discovery runs continuously until any of the discovery methods complete or you cancel the ZTD process manually using the `ztd cancel` command or you enter into the CONFIGURATION mode.

Example: OS10 automatic installation

```
<165>1 2021-11-07T09:20:04.313553+00:00 OS10 dn-app-ztd 835
- - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event], Dell EMC (OS10) %ZTD-START: DHCP callback
received, starting Zero Touch Deployment
```

After ZTD completes, use the `show ztd-status` command to view the ZTD status. A message similar to the following one appears:

```
OS10# show ztd-status

-----------------------------------
ZTD Status     : disabled
ZTD State      : completed
Protocol State : idle
Reason         : ZTD process completed successfully at Sun Nov 7 09:42:52 2021
-----------------------------------
```

For more information about how to automate switch deployment, see Zero-touch deployment.

Upgrade OS10 manually from the CLI

NOTE: For more details on upgrading OS10, see Dell SmartFabric OS10 Installation, Upgrade, and Downgrade Guide.

To upgrade an OS10 image, first download and unpack the new OS10 binary image as described in Download OS10 image for upgrade. Then copy the binary image file to a local server and follow the steps in Install OS10 upgrade.

NOTE:

- To upgrade a Dell ONIE switch to OS10 from OS9 or another network operating system (NOS), follow the procedure in Baremetal switch with only ONIE installed.
- For additional information related to OS10 upgrades, see the *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes Release:* 10.5.3.2.
- Do not upgrade the ONIE firmware and OS10 image simultaneously. Perform the ONIE firmware upgrade first before you upgrade the OS10 image.

Download OS10 image for upgrade

To upgrade an existing OS10 image, first download a new OS10 Enterprise Edition image from DDL.

1. Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2. Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number, and then select the product name.
3. Select the **Available Downloads** tab on the Product page.
4. Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition image to download, and then click **Download**.
5. Read the Dell End User License Agreement, and then scroll to the end of the agreement and click **Yes, I agree**.
6. Select how to download the software files, then click **Download Now**.
7. After you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unpack the .tar file and store the OS10 binary image on a local server. To unpack the .tar file, follow these guidelines:
   - Extract the OS10 binary file from the .tar file. For example, to unpack a .tar file on a Linux server or from the ONIE prompt, enter:

     ```
     tar -xf tar_filename
     ```

     NOTE: Some Windows unzip applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a .tar file. The extra CRs and LFs may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn OFF this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file. For example, in WinRAR under the Advanced Options tab, de-select the .tar file smart CR/LF conversion feature.
   - Generate a checksum for the downloaded OS10 binary image by using the `sha256sum` command on the image file. Ensure that the generated checksum matches the checksum in the image SHA-256 file that is extracted from the .tar file.

     ```
     sha256sum image_filename
     ```
8. Follow the procedure in Install OS10 upgrade.

Install OS10 upgrade

After you download and unpack a new OS10 binary image as described in Download OS10 image for upgrade, follow these steps:

NOTE:

- During the OS10 image upgrade process in a VLT setup, when the VLT peers are running different software versions, make no configuration changes on a VLT peer. Ensure that both nodes are upgraded to the same version before you make any configuration change.
- Use the `image download` command to download the software image to the system — it does not install the software on your device. The `image install` command installs the downloaded image, which becomes the standby image.
- If the active image includes any modified text files or custom packages that were installed earlier, they would not be available with the standby image. Backup the modified files and re-install the packages after downloading the image.

CAUTION: Please do not use copy commands to download the image to the switch, as it may result in loss of disk space for critical system applications and functions, and it may be difficult to locate the image.

1. Back up the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode. Alternatively, use the `write memory` command to copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration.

   ```
   OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
   ```

2. Back up the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://<backup file name>
```

3. Enter the `system "file /mnt/onie-boot/onie/vmlinuz*"` command from the OS10 CLI to check the version of the ONIE Linux kernel.

```
OS10# system "file /mnt/onie-boot/onie/vmlinuz*"
/mnt/onie-boot/onie/vmlinuz-3.14.27-onie: Linux kernel x86 boot executable bzImage,
version 3.14.27-onie+
(root@arlogin-sjc-01.force10networks.com) #1 SMP Thu Feb 19 17:09:11 PST 2015, RO-
rootFS, swap_dev 0x3, Normal VGA
```

If the ONIE Linux kernel version is:

- 3.*x*.*x*—See the ONIE Firmware Updater Release Notes for the latest recommended ONIE and ONIE firmware versions and update them. See Appendix A in *SmartFabric OS10 Installation, Upgrade, and Downgrade Guide* for a list of links to the ONIE Firmware Updater Release Notes for the different platforms.
- 4.*x*.*x*—Proceed with OS10 upgrade.

4. Download the new software image from the Dell Technologies Support Site, extract the *bin* files from the *tar* file, and save the file in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# image download file-url
```

For example:

```
OS10# image download scp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath
```

NOTE: Some Windows extraction applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a .tar file, which may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn off this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file.

5. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
```

6. (Applicable only if you are presently running OS10 release 10.5.0.x or earlier and installing 10.5.2.0 or later now.) Cancel any staged firmware update using the `image cancel` command.

```
OS10# image cancel
```

7. Install the 10.5.2.6 or later software image in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# image install image-url
```

For example:

```
OS10# image install image://filename.bin
```

NOTE: OS10 has two images: A and B. One image is active, which is the present running version and used as the running software at the next system reload. The other image remains standby, used for software upgrades.

The `image install` command installs the downloaded image to the system. If you had modified text files or installed custom packages, they are not available with the standby image. Back up the modified files and custom packages, and reinstall them after downloading the standby image.

8. (Optional) View the status of the current software install in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
```

9. (Optional) Verify the standby image version.

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
==========================================
Type: Node-id 1
Boot Type: Flash Boot
Active Partition: B
```

```
Active SW Version: 10.5.0.9
Active SW Build Version: 10.5.0.270
Active Kernel Version: Linux 4.9.168
Active Build Date/Time: 2021-03-07T23:35:01Z
Standby Partition: A
Standby SW Version: 10.5.2.6
Standby SW Build Version: 10.5.2.6
Standby Build Date/Time: 2021-03-07T11:43:33+0000
Next-Boot: standby[A]
NOTE: Use the show boot detail command to check
```

10. Depending on the release that is presently running on your system:

- **System is presently running an OS10 release earlier than 10.5.1.0 and you are installing 10.5.1.9 or later**

  Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# reload
  ```

- **System is presently running OS10 release 10.5.1.0 or later and you are installing 10.5.2.6 or later now**

  a. Change the next boot image to the standby image in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# boot system standby
  ```

  Check whether the next boot has changed to the standby image in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# show boot detail
  ```

  b. Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# reload
  ```

  NOTE: The OS10 switch boots with the image that you chose.

11. After the installation is complete, use the `show version` command to check if the latest version of the software is running in the system.

    The following example shows the 10.5.2.0 software installed and running:

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2020 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.2.6
Build Version: 10.5.2.6.228
Build Time: 2021-03-07T11:43:33+0000
System Type: S5232F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 01:28:47
OS10#
```

NOTE: Starting from Release 10.5.1.0, SmartFabric OS10 comes with a unified partition. If you have upgraded from an earlier release to 10.5.1.9 or later, the `show boot detail` command output appears as follows:

```
OS10# show boot detail
Image A: 10.5.2.6
Image B: N/A
```

Image B is listed as `N/A`. However, Image B (older version) resides in the system and is used when you roll back to the previous release.

If you want to update the standby partition with the current OS10 image, use the `copy active-to-standby` command:

```
OS10# image copy active-to-standby
```

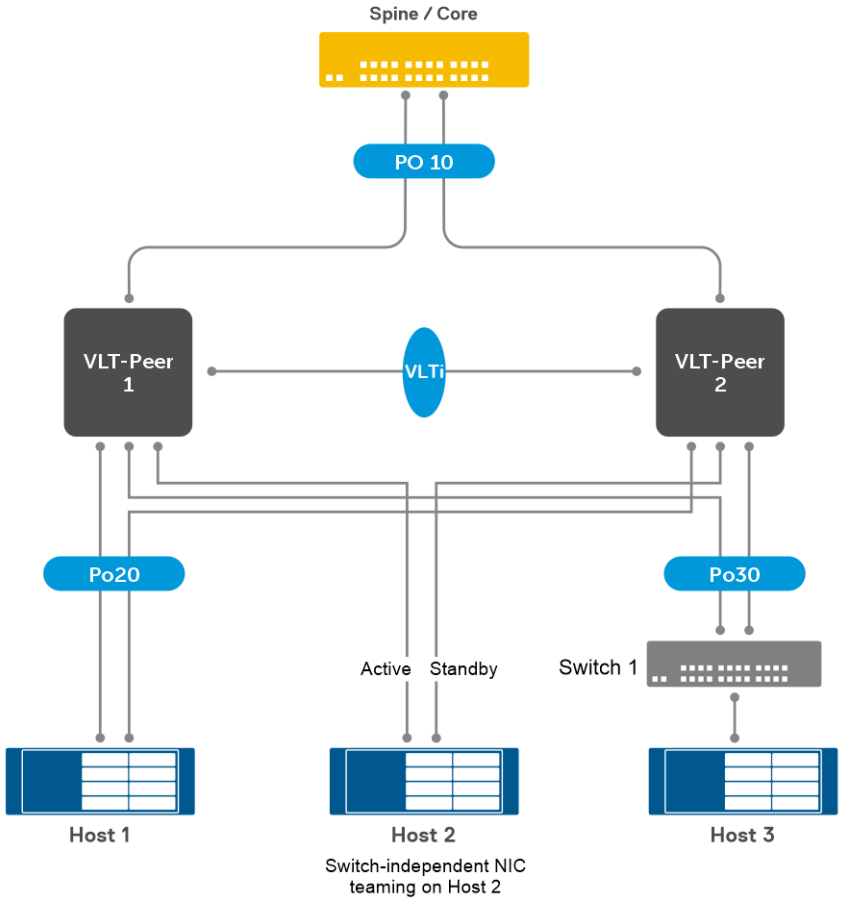
This action removes the older version from the standby partition of the system. You can no longer roll back to the previous release.

Upgrade OS10 on VLT nodes with minimal traffic loss

This section describes the steps to upgrade OS10 on VLT peer nodes.

When you upgrade VLT peer nodes, you might see minimal traffic loss.

NOTE: The default X.509v3 certificates used for VLT convergence expire on July 27, 2021. See "Dell SmartFabric OS10 certificate expiration and recommended action" section in Dell SmartFabric OS10 Installation, Upgrade, and Downgrade Guide for additional information before you start the VLT upgrade procedure.



In this example topology:

- VLT-Peer1 and VLT-Peer2 are leaf nodes that are connected to the spine switch through port channel 10.
- Host1 is connected to both the VLT peer nodes through port channel 20.
- Host2 uses switch-independent NIC teaming.
- Switch1 is connected to the VLT peer nodes through port channel 30.

Summary of Upgrade Steps

1. Download the new OS10 image.
2. Install the image on VLT-Peer1 and VLT-Peer2 nodes.
3. Upgrade the secondary VLT node. The production traffic is not affected during this process because the primary VLT node continues to forward traffic.
4. After the secondary VLT node upgrade is complete, upgrade the primary VLT node. During the primary VLT node upgrade, the system reloads. During this reload, the secondary VLT node becomes the primary VLT node and prevents maximum traffic loss.

Important notes

- The ports that are connected to Host2 are not part of a VLT port channel. If you have this type of deployment, configure the delay-restore for orphan ports feature on the VLT nodes to reduce the traffic loss during upgrade or reload.
- When you upgrade one of the VLT peer nodes (for example, VLT-Peer1), the forwarding plane continues to forward the traffic to the other node (VLT-Peer2).

- If you are upgrading VLT nodes from 10.5.0.x or previous release to 10.5.1.x or later release, see:
  - Upgrade from 10.5.0.x or earlier to 10.5.1.x or later
  - VLT upgrade in a VLT or VXLAN topology when network statements are used to advertise prefixes
- You must not make any configuration changes when the VLT peer nodes are running different versions of the software.

Detailed Upgrade Steps

1. Download the new software image on both the VLT peer nodes from the Dell Technologies Support Site. Extract the *bin* files from the *tar* file, and save the file in EXEC mode. Download the extracted bin file to the OS10 switch using the `image download` command.

   ```
   image download file-url
   ```

   For example:

   ```
   VLT-Peer1# image download ftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath
   ```

   ```
   VLT-Peer2# image download ftp://userid:passwd@hostip:/filepath
   ```

   NOTE: Some Windows unzip applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a `.tar` file, which may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn off this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file.
2. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

   ```
   VLT-Peer1# show image status
   Image Upgrade State:     idle
   ================================================
   File Transfer State:     idle
   ------------------------------------------------
   State Detail:          Completed: No error
   Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:38:37Z
   Task End:              2018-08-16T19:38:44Z
   Transfer Progress:     100 %
   Transfer Bytes:        417828173 bytes
   File Size:             417828173 bytes
   Transfer Rate:         58152 kbps

   Installation State:      idle
   ------------------------------------------------
   State Detail:          No install information available
   Task Start:            0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
   Task End:              0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
   ```

   ```
   VLT-Peer2# show image status
   Image Upgrade State:     idle
   ================================================
   File Transfer State:     idle
   ------------------------------------------------
   State Detail:          Completed: No error
   Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:41:49Z
   Task End:              2018-08-16T19:42:09Z
   Transfer Progress:     100 %
   Transfer Bytes:        417828173 bytes
   File Size:             417828173 bytes
   Transfer Rate:         21092 kbps

   Installation State:      idle
   ------------------------------------------------
   State Detail:          No install information available
   Task Start:            0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
   Task End:              0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
   ```
3. Install the image using the `image install` command on both the VLT peer nodes.

   ```
   VLT-Peer1# image install image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise10.5.1.0.483stretch-installer-
   x86_64.bin
   ```

```
Install started.
```

```
VLT-Peer2# image install image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise10.5.1.0.483stretch-installer-
x86_64.bin

Install started.
```

4. Use the `show image status` command to view the installation status.

```
VLT-Peer1# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     idle
================================================
File Transfer State:     idle
------------------------------------------------
State Detail:          Completed: No error
Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:38:37Z
Task End:              2018-08-16T19:38:44Z
Transfer Progress:     100 %
Transfer Bytes:        417828173 bytes
File Size:             417828173 bytes
Transfer Rate:         58152 kbps

Installation State:      idle
------------------------------------------------
State Detail:          Completed: Success
Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:40:57Z
Task End:              2018-08-16T19:45:16Z
```

```
VLT-Peer2# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     idle
================================================
File Transfer State:     idle
------------------------------------------------
State Detail:          Completed: No error
Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:41:49Z
Task End:              2018-08-16T19:42:09Z
Transfer Progress:     100 %
Transfer Bytes:        417828173 bytes
File Size:             417828173 bytes
Transfer Rate:         21092 kbps

Installation State:      idle
------------------------------------------------
State Detail:          Completed: Success
Task Start:            2018-08-16T19:42:59Z
Task End:              2018-08-16T19:47:19Z
```

5. Change the boot partition to standby on VLT-Peer1.

```
VLT-Peer1# boot system standby
```

6. Save the configuration to startup-configuration. Optionally obtain a backup of the startup configuration in EXEC mode on VLT-Peer1.

```
VLT-Peer1# write memory
VLT-Peer1# copy config://startup.xml config://<backup file name>
```

7. Reload VLT-Peer1.

```
VLT-Peer1# reload
```

8. Wait for VLT-Peer1 to come up. VLT adjacency will be established. VLT-Peer1 becomes the secondary node. Wait until VLT-Peer1 starts to forward traffic after the delay-restore timer expires.

```
VLT-Peer1# show vlt 100
Domain ID                  : 100
Unit ID                    : 2
Role                       : secondary
Version                    : 2.3
Local System MAC address   : 0c:33:d1:73:cd:00
```

```
Role priority               : 32768
VLT MAC address             : 0c:33:d1:e7:5e:00
IP address                  : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2
Delay-Restore timer         : 90 seconds
Remaining Restore time      : 80 seconds
Peer-Routing                : Disabled
```

9. Change the boot partition to standby on VLT-Peer2.

```
VLT-Peer1# boot system standby
```

10. Save the configuration to startup-configuration. Optionally obtain a backup of the startup configuration in EXEC mode on VLT-Peer2.

```
VLT-Peer2# write memory
VLT-Peer2# copy config://startup.xml config://<backup file name>
```

11. Reload VLT-Peer2.

```
VLT-Peer2# reload
```

12. Wait for VLT-Peer2 to come up. VLT adjacency is established. VLT-Peer2 becomes the secondary node. Wait until VLT-Peer2 starts to forward traffic after the delay-restore timer expires. To check the delay-restore timer value, enter the `show vlt` *`domain-id`* command.

```
VLT-Peer2# show vlt 100
Domain ID                   : 100
Unit ID                     : 2
Role                        : secondary
Version                     : 2.3
Local System MAC address    : 0c:33:d1:73:ee:00
Role priority               : 32768
VLT MAC address             : 0c:33:d1:e7:5e:00
IP address                  : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2
Delay-Restore timer         : 90 seconds
Remaining Restore time      : 80 seconds
Peer-Routing                : Disabled
```

When the delay-restore timer expires, the system generates a syslog message similar to the following one:

```
<165>1 2021-02-24T02:29:29.296791+00:00 host1 dn_alm 881 - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI
[event], Dell EMC (OS10) %VLT_DELAY_RESTORE_COMPLETE: VLT delay restore timer stop
```

Upgrade on VLT peer nodes is now complete. Both the nodes actively forward traffic. After upgrade, VLT-Peer1 is the primary node and VLT-Peer2 is the secondary node.

VLT upgrade with minimal loss for upgrades from 10.5.0.5 or earlier to 10.5.1.9 or later releases

NOTE: The default X.509v3 certificates used for VLT convergence expire on July 27, 2021. See "Dell SmartFabric OS10 certificate expiration and recommended action" section in Dell SmartFabric OS10 Installation, Upgrade, and Downgrade Guide for additional information before you start the VLT upgrade procedure.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable only when upgrading to 10.5.1.9 or future releases from 10.5.0.5 or earlier OS10 releases. This VLT upgrade procedure is not applicable when upgrading to 10.5.2.6 or future releases from 10.5.0.6 or later releases. You can directly upgrade VLT nodes from 10.5.0.6 or later release to 10.5.2.6 or future release using the regular VLT upgrade procedure.

1. Upgrade one VLT peer (VLT-Peer1) running a 10.5.0.x or 10.4.3.x release image to 10.5.0.9 or later, using the standard image upgrade procedure. Reboot the switch with the newly installed image. Wait for VLT-Peer1 to forward traffic after the delay restore timer stops.
2. Upgrade the other VLT peer (VLT-Peer2), running a 10.5.0.x or 10.4.3.x release image to 10.5.0.9 or later, using the standard image upgrade procedure. Reboot the switch with the newly installed image. Wait for VLT-Peer2 to forward traffic after the delay restore timer stops.
3. Upgrade one VLT peer (VLT-Peer1) to 10.5.1.9 or later/10.5.2.6 or later using the standard image upgrade procedure. Reboot the switch with the newly installed image. Wait for VLT-Peer1 to forward traffic after the delay restore timer stops.

4. Upgrade the other VLT peer (VLT-Peer2) to 10.5.1.9 or later/10.5.2.6 or later using the standard image upgrade procedure. Reboot the switch with the newly installed image.

VLT upgrade with minimal loss in a VLT or VXLAN topology when network statements are used to advertise prefixes that are present in both VLT nodes

NOTE: The following procedure is not applicable when upgrading to 10.5.2.0 or future releases from 10.5.1.x releases. You can directly upgrade VLT nodes from 10.5.1.x release to 10.5.2.0 or future release.

NOTE:

- This section is applicable only if `network` statements are used under `address-family {ipv4|ipv6} unicast` to advertise prefixes that are present in both VLT peers.
- If you have not used `network` statements and instead used `redistribute connected` to advertise prefixes, this additional step could be avoided.
- If the prefix advertised using a `network` statement is present only on one of the VLT peers, this additional step could be avoided for those prefixes alone.

This section covers the additional steps needed to achieve a VLT upgrade to 10.5.2.6 or later from a 10.5.0.x or 10.4.3.x release with minimal traffic loss in a VLT or VXLAN topology.

NOTE: The steps that are shown below are for IPv4. Follow the same steps for IPv6 where applicable.

1. Apply a route map to set the `origin` as `IGP` for the prefixes on both VLT peers in a VLT domain one after the other.
   NOTE: OS10# configure terminal OS10(config)# route-map set_origin OS10(config-route-map)# set origin igp OS10(config-route-map)# exitThe following procedure is not applicable when upgrading to 10.5.2.6 or future releases from 10.5.1.x releases. You can directly upgrade VLT nodes from 10.5.1.x to 10.5.2.6 or future release.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp <AS-Number>
OS10(config-router-bgp-<AS-Number>)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network <prefix> route-map set_origin
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# end
OS10#
```

2. Follow the VLT min-loss upgrade procedure outlined above.
3. Remove the route-map on both VLT peers one after the other.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp <AS-Number>
OS10(config-router-bgp-<AS-Number)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# no network <prefix> route-map set_origin
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network <prefix>
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)#
```

Postupgrade certificate configurations

Switches running OS10 Release 10.5.0.7P3 and previous supported releases, that have VLT or SmartFabric Services enabled, use secure channels to communicate with each other. To establish secure channels, OS10 uses X.509v3 certificates. If you have installed custom certificates (self-signed or CA certificates), you must reinstall the custom certificates after upgrade.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable only if you have installed custom certificates, and are running OS10 release 10.4.3.0 or later. If you are running OS10 releases between 10.4.1.4 and 10.4.2.x, upgrade to a later release. This procedure is not applicable if you are upgrading to one of the following releases:

- 10.4.3.7
- 10.5.0.9
- 10.5.1.9
- 10.5.2.6 and later releases

Configuration notes

- From 10.5.1.0 release onwards, there is no need for X.509v3 certificate in a VLT domain if both the VLT peers are running OS10 software version 10.5.1.0 or later. However, you still need the certificates during VLT upgrade from 10.4.3.x releases to 10.5.1.0 or later. The upgraded VLT device has to communicate with the other VLT peer in a domain until the other device is also upgraded to 10.5.1.0 or later.
- If untrusted devices access management or data ports on an OS10 switch in your deployment, Dell Technologies recommends that you replace the default X.509v3 certificate-key pair used for cluster applications. See the *Dell SmartFabric OS10 Security Best Practices Guide* for information about generating and installing certificates on OS10 switches.

After you upgrade OS10 to a new release, the certificate is present in the system. To reinstall the certificate, remove and readd the cluster security profile using the following commands:

1. Remove the cluster security profile.

```
OS10(config)# no cluster security-profile
```

2. Add the cluster security profile again for the certificates to be reinstalled.

```
OS10(config)# cluster security-profile profile-name
```

Check OS10 license

To check the status of the pre-installed OS10 license, use the `show license status` command. A factory-installed OS10 image runs with a perpetual license.

If you pre-order a Dell switch with OS10, you do not need to install a license. If you download OS10 on a trial basis, OS10 comes with a 120-day trial license. Purchase and install a perpetual license after the trial period expires. Once the trial period expires, the switch generates an error log on the console once every hour as follows:

```
<165>1 2019-07-22T21:39:53.497121+00:00 OS10 dn_alm 648 - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event],
Dell EMC (OS10) %LADF_LIC_EVAL_PRD_NOTICE: Evaluation license time limit notice.
Evaluation license expired. Please install a valid perpetual license.
```

For more information, see the Setup Guide that is shipped with your device.

Check license status

```
OS10# show license status

System Information
---------------------------------------------------------
Vendor Name          :   DELL EMC
Product Name         :   S4148F-ON
Hardware Version     :   X01
Platform Name        :   x86_64-dell_s4100_c2338-r0
PPID                 :   TW09H9MN282987130026
Service Tag          :   9531XC2
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number:
Product Part Number  :
License Details
----------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.5.1.0
License Type    :        PERPETUAL
License Duration:        Unlimited
License Status  :        Active
License location:        /mnt/license/9531XC2.lic
---------------------------------------------------------
```

Re-install license

OS10 Enterprise Edition runs with a perpetual license on a device with OS10 factory-loaded. The license file is pre-installed on the switch. If the license becomes corrupted or is deleted, you must download the license from DDL under the purchaser's account and re-install the license.

1. Sign in to DDL using your account credentials.

2. Locate the hardware product name with the entitlement ID and order number.
3. Check that the device service tag displays in the `Assigned To` field on the `Products` page.
4. Click **Key Available for Download**.
5. Select how to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
6. Click **Submit**.
7. Save the License.zip file and follow the instructions in Install license to install the license.

Upgrade commands

boot system

Sets the boot image to use for the next reboot.

Syntax	`boot system {active | standby}`
Parameters	• `active` — Reset the running image as the next boot image. • `standby` — Set the standby image as the next boot image.
Default	Active
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the `show boot` command to view the configured next boot image. This command applies immediately and does not require the `commit` command. **NOTE:** Every time during an upgrade, the startup configuration is copied from a lower version to a higher version whether or not a configuration file is available in the image corresponding to the higher version.
Example	`OS10# boot system standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image cancel

Cancels an image or firmware file download that is in progress.

Syntax	`image cancel`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `image cancel` command cancels a file download from a server, such as an OS10 binary image or firmware upgrade, that is in progress. After an image download completes, the command has no effect. The command also removes any pending firmware upgrades on the switch.
Example	`OS10# image cancel`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image copy

Copies the active image to the standby location.

Syntax	`image copy active-to-standby`

Parameters	`active-to-standby`—Enter to copy the entire active image to the standby location, a mirror image.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Duplicate the active, running software image to the standby image location.
Example	`OS10# image copy active-to-standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image download

Downloads a new software image or firmware file to the local file system.

Syntax	`image download` *`file-url`*
Parameters	*`file-url`*—Enter the URL of the image file: • `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the remote FTP server. • `http://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the remote HTTP server. • `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the remote SCP file system. • `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the remote SFTP file system. • `tftp://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the remote TFTP file system. • `usb://filepath`—Enter the path to copy from the USB file system. • `https://hostip/filepath [insecure]` - Enter the HTTPS path to download the image using the HTTPS protocol. Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information	This command downloads image files to the `image` directory. Use the `dir image` command to display the contents of the `image` directory. OS10 SW image files are large, and occupy a significant amount of disk space. Dell Technologies recommends removing unnecessary image files from the `image` directory using the `delete` command; for example:
	`delete image://OS10EE-10.2.0.bin`
	Use the `show image status` command to view the download progress.
	When using the `scp` and `sftp` options, always enter an absolute file path instead of a path relative to the home directory of the user account; for example:
	`image download sftp://dellos10:`*`password`*`@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/images/PKGS_OS10EE-10.4.3.bin`

Example	`OS10# image download sftp://dellos10:adminTo%40%20@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/images/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin`
Example (HTTPS)	`OS10#image download https://100.104.93.171/os10image.bin` `OS10#image download https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/https_test insecure`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

image install

Installs a new image or firmware file from a previously downloaded file or from a remote location.

Syntax `image install file-url`

Parameters

- *file-url*—Location of the image or firmware file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote FTP server.
  - `http://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from the remote HTTP server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote TFTP file system.
  - `image://filename`—Enter the path to use to install the image from a local file system.
  - `usb://filepath`—Enter the path to use to install the image from the USB file system.
  - `https://hostip/filepath [insecure]` - Enter the HTTPS path to install the image using the HTTPS protocol. Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.

Default All

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show image status` command to view the installation progress.

Example

```
OS10# image install ftp://10.206.28.174:/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin
```

Example (HTTPS)

```
OS10#image install https://100.104.93.171/os10image.bin
OS10#image install https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/https_test insecure
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

reload onie

Uninstalls existing operating system and reloads to ONIE.

Syntax `reload onie {install | uninstall}`

Parameters

- `install`—Reboots to ONIE in `Install Mode`.
- `uninstall`—Reboots to ONIE in `Uninstall Mode`.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

CAUTION: Be careful while using this command as it uninstalls the existing OS10 image and removes its license.

Security and Access Sysadmin and secadmin

Example

```
OS10-1# reload onie install
Warning: The System will boot in ONIE Install mode. Another OS will be installed.
```

```
Warning: OS10 will be uninstalled, License will be removed and system
will boot in ONIE mode. Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:
```

```
OS10-1# reload onie uninstall
Warning: The System will boot in ONIE Uninstall mode.
Warning: OS10 will be uninstalled, License will be removed and system
will boot in ONIE mode. Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show boot

Displays boot-related information.

Syntax `show boot [detail]`

Parameters `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `boot system` command to set the boot image for the next reboot.

Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type      Boot Type   Active        Standby       Next-Boot
------------------------------------------------------------

  ---
Node-id 1 Flash Boot  [A] 10.5.0.4  [B] 10.5.1.0  [B] standby
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
Active Partition:         A
Active SW Version:        10.5.0.4
Active SW Build Version:  10.5.0.4.650
Active Kernel Version:    Linux 4.9.189
Active Build Date/Time:   2020-02-11T11:13:08Z
Standby Partition:        B
Standby SW Version:       10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version: 10.5.1.0.123
Standby Build Date/Time:  2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
Next-Boot:                standby[B]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show image firmware

Displays any pending firmware upgrades and the status of past firmware upgrades.

Syntax `show image firmware`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

If you install an OS10 firmware file, the firmware upgrade is stored as a pending installation until you reload the switch. To view the contents of the firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command. No entries are displayed in the `show` command output if there are no pending or past firmware upgrades available.

Example

```
OS10# show image firmware

Pending Firmware Upgrade(s)
====================================
  #   Name                                                  Version
   Date
 --- ----------------------------------------------------
--------------- --------------------

Past Firmware Upgrade(s)
====================================
  Name                                                      Version
 Result
 ------------------------------------------------------- -------------
----------------
  onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-6.   3.40.5.1-6
 Success
  onie-updater                                              3.40.1.1-5
 Fail
  onie-updater-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.1.1-6     3.40.1.1-6
 Fail
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

show image status

Displays image transfer and installation information.

Syntax

`show image status`

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

On older versions of OS10, the `image install` command may appear frozen and does not display the current image status. Duplicate the SSH or Telnet session and re-enter the `show image status` command to view the current status.

Example

```
OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     install
==================================================
File Transfer State:     idle
--------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          Completed: No error
  Task Start:            2019-01-03T17:37:49Z
  Task End:              2019-01-03T17:38:04Z
  Transfer Progress:     100 %
  Transfer Bytes:        489894821 bytes
  File Size:             489894821 bytes
  Transfer Rate:         31657 kbps

Installation State:      install
--------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          In progress: Installing
  Task Start:            2019-01-03T17:38:04Z
  Task End:              0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show version

Displays software version information.

Syntax	`show version`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2021 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.3.2
Build Version: 10.5.3.2.215
Build Time: 2021-12-12T21:35:41+0000
System Type: S5248F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Baremetal switch with only ONIE installed

If your Dell ONIE-enabled switch does not have a default OS installed, you can download an OS10 software image from the Dell Digital Locker and install it using ONIE. Also, install OS10 on a Dell ONIE device when:

- You convert a switch from OS9 or any third-party OS.
- You receive a replacement device from Dell Technologies return material authorization (RMA).

An OS10 image that you download has a 120-day trial license and requires a perpetual license to run beyond the trial period. For more information, see the Setup Guide that is shipped with your device and the following FAQs:

- Frequently asked Questions
- My Account FAQs

To install an OS10 image and extend the OS10 license beyond the trial period on a Dell ONIE switch with no OS installed:

1. (Optional) If a different OS is installed on the switch, such as OS9 or a third-party OS, uninstall the existing OS — Uninstall existing OS.
2. Download an OS10 image.
3. Install OS10 using ONIE.
4. Log in to the switch.
5. Download and install an OS10 license.

Related ONIE documentation

For additional information about using ONIE, see:

- ONIE User Guide
- ONIE – Manually Loading DNOS on a Switch

Upgrading OS9 to OS10

When you upgrade an OS9 switch to OS10, the first step is to uninstall OS9 using the `ONIE: Uninstall OS` option on the ONIE boot menu. The Uninstall option deletes the OS9 configuration and all disk partitions. After you uninstall OS9, follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed — see Download OS10 image, Installation using ONIE, and Install OS10 license.

RMA replacement

A replacement switch comes without an OS or license installed. If you receive a replacement switch, you must assign the service tag (STAG) of the replacement switch to the SW entitlement in DDL and install the OS10 software and license.

To download OS10 Enterprise Edition and the license, follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed; see Download OS10 image, Installation using ONIE, and Install OS10 license.

Uninstall existing OS

CAUTION: To install OS10 on a switch running OS9 or another third-party OS, you must first uninstall the existing OS. The Uninstall option deletes the switch configuration and all disk partitions.

To uninstall OS9 or a third-party OS on a Dell ONIE switch, boot up the switch and watch for the ONIE boot menu to display. Immediately use the Arrow keys to scroll the asterisk and select the `ONIE: Uninstall OS` option to avoid the switch booting to `ONIE: Install OS` by default.

```
+-------------------------------------------------------+
| ONIE: Install OS                                      |
| ONIE: Rescue                                          |
|*ONIE: Uninstall OS                                    |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                                     |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                                      |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                                       |
+-------------------------------------------------------+
```

After the ONIE uninstall process completes, the switch boots to `ONIE: Install OS` mode.

Download OS10 image

If you purchase the OS10 Enterprise Edition image with an after point-of-sale order, your OS10 purchase allows you to download software images posted within the first 90 days of ownership. After the order is complete, you receive an email notification with a software entitlement ID, order number, and link to the DDL.

To extend the software-entitled download period, you must have a Dell ProSupport or ProSupport Plus contract on your hardware. Bind the software entitlement to the switch service tag to be the same time as the support contract:

1. Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2. Locate your entitlement ID and order number that is sent by email, and then select the product name.
3. On the **Product** page, the `Assigned To` field on the Product tab is blank. Click **Key Available for Download**.
4. Enter the device service tag you purchased the OS10 Enterprise Edition for in the `Bind to` and `Re-enter ID` fields. This step binds the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch.
5. Select how to receive the license key: by email or downloaded to your local device.
6. Click **Submit** to download the License.zip file.
7. Select the **Available Downloads** tab.
8. Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition release to download, and then click **Download**.
9. Read the Dell End User License Agreement. Scroll to the end of the agreement, and then click **Yes, I agree**.
10. Select how to download the software files, and then click **Download Now**.
11. After you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unpack the .tar file and store the OS10 binary image on a local server. To unpack the .tar file, follow these guidelines:
    - Extract the OS10 binary file from the .tar file. For example, to unpack a .tar file on a Linux server or from the ONIE prompt, enter:

      ```
      tar -xf tar_filename
      ```

    - Generate a checksum for the downloaded OS10 binary image by running the `sha256sum` command on the image file. Ensure that the generated checksum matches the checksum in the image SHA-256 file that is extracted from the .tar file.

      ```
      sha256sum image_filename
      ```

12. Follow the procedures in Installation using ONIE and Install OS10 license to install an OS10 Enterprise Edition image and license.

Restrictions on Downgrade from 10.5.1.x or later to 10.5.0.x or earlier version

After rollback to release 10.5.0.x or an earlier release, the following images are available in the switch:

- Image A: 10.5.0.0 (active)

- Image B: N/A

During this state, you must not use the `boot system standby` command and `reload` as the switch might get stuck in the GRUB shell.

Installation using ONIE

CAUTION: Installing OS10 or another OS using ONIE erases all software configurations on the switch. The configuration settings are not recoverable. Back up all software configurations and installed licenses on the switch before performing OS updates or changes. Store a regular backup of the switch configuration off the switch.

If you purchase an ONIE-only switch or if you want to replace an existing OS, download an OS10 image as described in Download OS10 image. Then install an OS10 software image using ONIE-based auto-discovery or a manual installation:

- **Automatic installation** — ONIE discovers network information including the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server, connects to an image server, and downloads and installs an image automatically.
- **Manual installation** — Manually configure your network information if a DHCP server is not available or if you install the OS10 software image using USB media.

System setup

Before installation, verify that the system is connected correctly:

- Connect a serial cable and terminal emulator to the console serial port — serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.
- Connect the Management port to the network to download an image over a network. To locate the Console port and the Management port, see the platform-specific *Installation Guide* at www.dell.com/support.

Install OS10

For an ONIE-enabled switch, go to the ONIE boot menu. An ONIE-enabled switch boots up with pre-loaded diagnostics (DIAGs) and ONIE software.

```
+-------------------------------------------------------+
|*ONIE: Install OS                                      |
| ONIE: Rescue                                          |
| ONIE: Uninstall OS                                    |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                                     |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                                      |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                                       |
+-------------------------------------------------------+
```

- Install OS — Boots to the ONIE prompt and installs an OS10 image using the Automatic Discovery process. When ONIE installs a new OS image, the previously installed image and OS10 configuration are deleted.
- Rescue — Boots to the ONIE prompt and enables manual installation of an OS10 image or ONIE update.
- Uninstall OS — Deletes the contents of all disk partitions, including the OS10 configuration, except ONIE and diagnostics.
- Update ONIE — Installs a new ONIE version.
- Embed ONIE — Formats the disk and installs ONIE.
- EDA DIAG — Runs the system diagnostics.

After the ONIE process installs an OS10 image and you later reboot the switch in `ONIE: Install OS` mode (default), ONIE takes ownership of the system and remains in Install mode (ONIE Install mode is sticky) until an OS10 image successfully installs again. To boot the switch from ONIE for any reason other than installation, select the `ONIE: Rescue` or `ONIE: Update ONIE` option from the ONIE boot menu.

CAUTION: During an automatic or manual OS10 installation, if an error condition occurs that results in an unsuccessful installation and if there is an existing OS on the device, select `Uninstall OS` to clear the partitions. If the problem persists, contact Dell Technologies Technical Support.

Automatic installation

You can automatically install an OS10 image on a Dell ONIE-enabled device. This process is known as zero-touch install. After the device boots to `ONIE: Install OS`, ONIE auto-discovery follows these steps to locate the installer file and uses the first successful method:

1. Use a statically configured path that is passed from the boot loader.
2. Search file systems on locally attached devices, such as USB.
3. Search the exact URLs from a DHCPv4 server.
4. Search the inexact URLs based on the DHCP responses.
5. Search IPv6 neighbors.
6. Start a TFTP waterfall.

The ONIE automatic discovery process locates the stored software image, downloads and installs it, and reboots the device with the new image. Auto-discovery repeats until a successful software image installation occurs and reboots the switch.

ONIE discovery — Usage information

- All ONIE auto-discovery methods download and run only supported default file names, such as `onie-installer`. The required file names and search order are described on the Open Network Install Environment website at Image Discovery and Execution. For more information, see the *Open Networking Hardware Diagnostic Guide* on the Dell Technologies Support site.
- If you use a DHCPv4 server, ONIE auto-discovery obtains the hostname, domain name, Management interface IP address, and the IP address of the domain name server (DNS) from the DHCP server and DHCP options. It also searches SCP, FTP, or TFTP servers with the default DNS of the ONIE server. DHCP options are not used to provide the server IP.
- If you use a USB storage device, ONIE searches only FAT or EXT2 file systems for an OS10 image.

Example: OS10 automatic installation

1. On the TFTP server, rename the OS10 image to a supported installer file name, such as `onie-installer`, using the `mv` *`image-name default-filename`* command.

```
mv PKGS_OS10-Base-10.3.1B.144-installer-x86_64.bin onie-installer
```

2. Boot up the switch in `ONIE: Install` mode to install an OS10 image.

```
Starting: discover... done.
ONIE:/ # Info: eth0:  Checking link... up.
Info: Trying DHCPv4 on interface: eth0
ONIE: Using DHCPv4 addr: eth0: 10.10.10.17 / 255.0.0.0
Info: eth1:  Checking link... down.
ONIE: eth1: link down.  Skipping configuration.
ONIE: Failed to configure eth1 interface
ONIE: Starting ONIE Service Discovery
Info: Fetching tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer-x86_64-dellemc_s4148fe_c2338 ...
Info: Fetching tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer-dellemc_s4148fe_c2338 ...
Info: Fetching tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer-x86_64-bcm ...
Info: Fetching tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer-x86_64 ...
Info: Fetching tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer ...
ONIE: Executing installer: tftp://10.10.10.2/onie-installer
...
...
...
Press <DEL> or <F2> to enter setup.
 Welcome to GRUB!


GNU GRUB  version 2.02~beta2+e4a1fe391
 OS10-B
 EDA-DIAG
 ONIE       Booting `OS10-A'
Loading OS10 ...

[    3.883826] kvm: already loaded the other module
[    3.967628] dummy-irq: no IRQ given.  Use irq=N
[    3.973212] mic_init not running on X100 ret -19
[    3.980168] esas2r: driver will not be loaded because no ATTO esas2r devices were
found
[    4.021676] mtdoops: mtd device (mtddev=name/number) must be supplied
[    5.092316] i8042: No controller found
[    5.108356] fmc_write_eeprom fake-design-for-testing-f001: fmc_write_eeprom: no
busid passed, refusing all cards
[    5.120111] intel_rapl: driver does not support CPU family 6 model 77
[    4.226593] systemd-fsck[493]: OS10-SYSROOT1: clean, 23571/426544 files,
312838/1704960 blocks
Debian GNU/Linux 8 OS10 ttyS0
```

```
Dell EMC Networking Operating System (OS10)
OS10 login:
```

Manual installation

If you do not use the ONIE-based automatic installation of an OS10 image and if a DHCP server is not available, you can manually install the image. Configure the Management port and provide the software image file to start the installation.

1. Save the OS10 software image on an SCP/TFTP/FTP server.
2. Power up the switch and select `ONIE Rescue` for manual installation.
3. Stop DHCP discovery.

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

4. Configure the IP addresses on the Management port, where *x.x.x.x* represents your internal IP address. After you configure the Management port, the response is `up`.

```
$ ifconfig eth0 x.x.x.x netmask 255.255.0.0 up
```

5. Install the software on the device. The installation command accesses the OS10 software from the specified SCP, TFTP, or FTP URL, creates partitions, verifies installation, and reboots itself.

```
$ onie-nos-install image_url
```

For example, enter

```
ONIE:/ # onie-nos-install ftp://a.b.c.d/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-x.x.xx.bin
```

Where *a.b.c.d* represents the location to download the image file from, and *x.x.xx* represents the version number of the software to install.

The OS10 installer image creates several partitions. After installation completes, the switch automatically reboots and loads OS10 active image. The other image becomes the standby image.

Install manually using a USB drive

You can manually install the OS10 software image using a USB device. Verify that the USB device supports a FAT or EXT2 file system. For instructions to format a USB device in FAT or EXT2 format, see the accompanying Windows documentation for FAT formatting or Linux documentation for FAT or EXT2 formatting.

1. Plug the USB storage device into the USB storage port on the switch.
2. Power up the switch to automatically boot using the `ONIE: Rescue` option.
3. (Optional) Stop ONIE discovery if the device boots to `ONIE: Install`.

```
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

4. Create a USB mount location on the system.

```
$ mkdir /mnt/media
```

5. Identify the path to the USB drive.

```
$ fdisk -l
```

6. Mount the USB media plugged in the USB port on the device.

```
$ mount -t vfat usb-drive-path /mnt/media
```

7. Install the software from the USB, where `/mnt/media` specifies the path where the USB partition is mounted.

```
$ onie-nos-install /mnt/media/image_file
```

The ONIE auto-discovery process discovers the image file at the specified USB path, loads the software image, and reboots the switch. For more information, see the ONIE User Guide.

Log in

Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. Serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.

To log in to an OS10 switch, power up and wait for the system to perform a power-on self-test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password.

Change the default `admin` password after the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins. After you change the password through the CLI, use the `write memory` command to save the configuration. For example:

```
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
Last login: Sat Oct  6 00:25:33 UTC 2018 on ttyS0
Linux OS10 4.9.110 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.110-3+deb9u4 x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

- `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote FTP server.
- `http://hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote HTTP server.
- `http://hostip` — Send a request to a remote HTTP server.
- `localfs://filepath` — Install from a local file directory.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SCP server.
- `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SFTP server.
- `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote TFTP server.
- `usb://filepath` — Install from a file directory on a storage device connected to the USB storage port on the switch.
- *filepath/filename* — Enter the directory path where the license file is stored.

NOTE: When installing a license through a VRF instance, OS10 supports only some file transfer methods. Refer to the following table for the file transfer methods supported in the default, management, and non-default VRF instances.

Table 6. Install license using VRF

File transfer method	Default VRF	Management VRF[1]	Non-default VRF
FTP	Yes	Yes	No
HTTP	Yes	Yes	No
localfs	Yes	Yes	Yes
SCP	Yes	Yes	No
SFTP	Yes	Yes	No
TFTP	Yes	Yes	No
USB	Yes	Yes	Yes

[1] Before you configure the management VRF for use in OS10 license installation, remove all IP addresses on the management interface.

Install license — SCP

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.xml

License installation success.
```

Install license — localfs

Follow these steps to install a license from a local file directory:

1. Copy the license file from the FTP server location to the home directory on the system.

```
OS10# copy ftp://admin:admin@10.11.95.101//home/admin/LADF/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-
License.XML home://7B900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
```

2. (optional) Check the status of the file copy using the `show copy-file status` command.

```
OS10# show copy-file status
File Transfer State:   idle
------------------------------------------------
State Detail:          idle
Task Start:            2019-02-15T00:46:35Z
Task End:              2019-02-15T00:46:36Z
Transfer Progress:     100 %
Transfer Bytes:        3795 bytes
File Size:             3795 bytes
Transfer Rate:         8 kbps
```

3. Verify that the license is present in the home directory of your system.

```
OS10# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified) Size (bytes) Name
-------------------- ------------ ----------------------
2019-02-15T00:47:25Z 3795 0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
```

4. Enter the `license install` command with the path to the home directory location where the license was downloaded in step 1.

```
OS10# license install localfs://home/admin/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
[ 5784.994389] EXT4-fs error (device dm-0): ext4_has_uninit_itable:3039: comm
CPS_API_instanc: Inode table for bg 0 marked as needing zeroing
License installation success.
```

Install license using management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf management
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# license install sftp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/0ANNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.xml

License installation success.
```

Verify license installation

```
OS10# show license status

System Information
---------------------------------------------------------
Vendor Name          :   DELL EMC
Product Name         :   S4148F-ON
Hardware Version     :   X01
Platform Name        :   x86_64-dell_s4100_c2338-r0
PPID                 :   TW09H9MN282987130026
Service Tag          :   9531XC2
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number:
Product Part Number  :
License Details
----------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.5.1.0
License Type    :        PERPETUAL
License Duration:        Unlimited
License Status  :        Active
License location:        /mnt/license/9531XC2.lic
---------------------------------------------------------
```

Troubleshoot license installation failure

An error message displays if the installation fails.

```
License installation failed
```

1. Verify the installation path to the local or remote license location.
2. Check the log on the remote server to find out why the FTP or TFTP file transfer failed.
3. Ping the remote server from the switch — use the ping and traceroute commands to test network connectivity. Check the following if the ping fails:
   - If the remote server is reachable through the management route, check if the management route is configured correctly.
   - If the remote server is reachable through a front-panel port, check if the static or dynamic route is present.
   - If the ping is successful and the FTP or TFTP log on to a remote server does not register a response, check if there is a firewall in the transfer path that is blocking the transfer protocol.
4. Install the server with the license file on the same subnet as the switch.
5. Check if the server is up and running.

Backup OS10 license

Smartfabric Dell OS10 enables you to back up your license.

You can back up your OS10 license by getting into the Linux prompt. After you enter the Linux prompt, perform the following steps:

1. View the OS10 license first using the `vxrail-29-dnd# show license status` command: The following information appears:

```
License location:        /mnt/license/269FXC2.lic
```

2. Enter the home folder using the `vxrail-29-dnd# dir home` command. The following information is displayed on the console:

```
Directory contents for folder:
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
```

3. Backup your OS10 license using the `vxrail-29-dnd# system "cp/mnt/license/269FXC2.lic/home/admin"` command. The license file is backed up to the home folder.
4. Enter the home folder using the `vxrail-29-dnd# dir home` command. The following information is displayed on the console:

```
Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ----------------------------------------
2021-05-26T11:15:42Z   3816          269FXC2.lic
```

Downgrade to Release 10.5.0.0 or earlier releases

NOTE:

- If the version that you are downgrading to is present in the system as the standby image, you can rollback to that release without losing any configuration or license data. Use the `show boot detail` command to view the standby image version. See Rollback from 10.5.1.0 or later release to 10.5.0.0 or earlier release for more information.
- If the image that you are downgrading to is newly installed using the `image install` command, backup of the original configuration data will not be available. The system boots with the default configuration. If you have a copy of the backup configuration file (.xml) obtained from the earlier release that you are downgrading to, you can apply the saved configuration and license files as described in Step 11 of the following procedure.

Prerequisites

Obtain a backup of the configuration data. Ensure that you have a copy of the license files. Reapply the configuration data and licenses files after you reload the 10.5.0.0 or earlier image.

1. Upgrade the ONIE to the latest version on the switch that is being downgraded.
2. Upgrade the Firmware to the latest version on the switch that is being downgraded.
3. Back up the current running configuration to an external storage.

```
OS10# copy running-configuration ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.2.0-running-
configuration.txt
```

4. Back up the startup configuration (`startup.xml`) to an external storage.

```
OS10# write memory
OS10# copy config://startup.xml ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.2.0-
startup.xml
```

5. Download the OS10 binary image for Release 10.5.0.0 from a local server using the `image download` *`server-filepath/filename`* command in EXEC mode; for example:

```
OS10# image download sftp://admin:passwd@10.1.1.1/home/admin/images/OS10EE.bin
```

6. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
```

7. Install the OS10 standby image using the `image install file-url` command in EXEC mode, where *filename* is the name of the image file that was downloaded in Step 5 with the `image download` command; for example:

```
OS10# image install image://OS10EE.bin
```

8. (Optional) View the status of the software installation in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     idle
================================================
File Transfer State:     transfer-success
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          Completed: No error
  Task Start:            2019-11-19T06:55:44Z
  Task End:              2019-11-19T06:55:53Z
  Transfer Progress:     100 %
  Transfer Bytes:        469343880 bytes
  File Size:             469343880 bytes
  Transfer Rate:         67812 kbps

Installation State:      install-failed
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          Failed: Downgrade image staged for clean install. Reload to
downgrade.
  Task Start:            2019-11-19T06:55:53Z
  Task End:              2019-11-19T06:56:01Z
```

NOTE:

- During this stage, the `show boot detail` command displays the details of the previous image that was installed. The `boot system active | standby` command is not applicable during this state.
- If you install a new image using the `image install` command, the current staging image is replaced with the new image that you have installed and you cannot downgrade to the previous version.

9. Reload the new software image in EXEC mode. This command performs a fresh installation of Release 10.5.0.0. Release 10.5.0.0 is installed as both the active and standby images.

```
OS10# reload
```

10. Use the `show version` command in EXEC mode to verify that the downloaded OS10 image is installed as the current running version.

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.0.0
Build Version: 10.5.0.270
Build Time: 2019-07-29T23:35:01+0000
System Type: S4148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

11. If the saved configuration from Release 10.5.0.0 (or the earlier release to which you are downgrading to) is available, apply the saved configuration and license files, and reload the switch.

```
OS10# copy ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.0.0-startup.xml config://
startup.xml
```

```
OS10# license install scp://user:passwd@hostip/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.xml
```

```
OS10# reload
```

NOTE: While reloading, if the CLI prompts to save, select `no` for the save option. Selecting `yes` overrides the configuration that was copied earlier.

12. If the saved configuration file from Release 10.5.0.0 (or the earlier release) that you are downgrading to is not available, apply the backup text configuration (.txt) taken in Step 3. Ensure that the backup configuration text file does not have any

unsupported commands (commands that are introduced in later releases). If unsupported commands are present in the text file, the system errors out. You might have to reload the switch, if any of the configurations require a reload.

```
OS10# copy ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/backup-running-configuration.txt
running-configuration
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Roll back from 10.5.2.0 or later release to 10.5.0.x or earlier release

Use the rollback script that is bundled with your OS10 software image to move to an earlier release. Using the rollback script retains the earlier configuration and license information. You can use the rollback option only when the previous image is available in the system as the standby image. Use the `show boot detail` command to view the version of the standby image.

NOTE: The rollback script reboots the OS10 switch immediately.

To roll back, from the Linux shell prompt, enter:

```
OS10# system bash
bash (OS10) $ sudo os10-rollback-to-old-image
```

NOTE: After rollback is complete, the system comes up with the previous release. However, the standby image becomes nonbootable. To boot using the standby image, you have to install the image again using the `image install` command.

Downgrade to Release 10.5.1.0 or later releases

In this example, the OS10 switch runs the 10.5.2.0 software and the following procedure downgrades the system to Release 10.5.1.0.

NOTE:

- If the version that you are downgrading to is present in the system as the standby image, you can rollback to that release without losing the earlier configuration used in that release or license data. Use the `show boot detail` command to view the standby image version. See the Rollback from 10.5.2.0 or later release to 10.5.1.0 or later release for more information.
- If the image that you are downgrading to is newly installed using the `image install` command, backup of the original configuration data will not be available. The system boots with the default configuration. If you have a copy of the backup configuration file (.xml) obtained from the earlier release that you are downgrading to, you can apply the saved configuration and license files as described in Step 11 of the following procedure.

Prerequisites

Obtain a backup of the configuration data. Ensure that you have a copy of the license files. Reapply the configuration data and licenses files after you reload to 10.5.1.x.

1. Upgrade the ONIE to the latest version on the switch that is being downgraded.
2. Upgrade the Firmware to the latest version on the switch that is being downgraded.
3. Back up the current running configuration to an external storage.

```
OS10# copy running-configuration ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.2.0-running-
configuration.txt
```

4. Back up the startup configuration (`startup.xml`) to an external storage.

```
OS10# write memory
OS10# copy config://startup.xml ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.2.0-
startup.xml
```

5. Download the OS10 binary image for Release 10.5.1.0, also called the standby image, from a local server using the `image download` *`server-filepath/filename`* command in EXEC mode; for example:

```
OS10# image download sftp://admin:passwd@10.1.1.1/home/admin/images/OS10EE.bin
```

6. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
```

7. Install the OS10 standby image using the `image install` *`file-url`* command in EXEC mode, where *`filename`* is the name of the image file that was downloaded in Step 5 with the `image download` command; for example:

```
OS10# image install image://OS10EE.bin
```

8. (Optional) View the status of the software installation in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     idle
================================================
File Transfer State:     transfer-success
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          Completed: No error
  Task Start:            2019-11-19T06:55:44Z
  Task End:              2019-11-19T06:55:53Z
  Transfer Progress:     100 %
  Transfer Bytes:        469343880 bytes
  File Size:             469343880 bytes
  Transfer Rate:         67812 kbps

Installation State:      install-success
------------------------------------------------
  State Detail:          Completed: Success
  Task Start:            2019-11-19T06:55:53Z
  Task End:              2019-11-19T06:56:01Z
```

9. Use the show boot detail to view the standby image. Change the next boot image to standby image in EXEC mode. Reload the device. The device comes up with 10.5.1.x software image.

```
OS10# show boot detail
```

```
OS10# boot system standby
```

```
OS10# reload
```

10. Use the `show version` command in EXEC mode to verify that the downloaded OS10 image is installed as the current running version.

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.1.0
Build Version: 10.5.1.0.124
Build Time: 2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
System Type: S4148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

11. If the saved configuration from Release 10.5.1.0 (or the later release to which you are downgrading to) is available, apply the saved configuration and license files, and reload the switch.

```
OS10# copy ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/10.5.1.0-startup.xml config://
startup.xml
```

```
OS10# license install scp://user:passwd@hostip/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.xml
```

```
OS10# reload
```

NOTE: While reloading, if the CLI prompts to save, select `no` for the save option. Selecting `yes` overrides the configuration that was copied earlier.

12. If the saved configuration file from Release 10.5.1.0 (or the later release) that you are downgrading to is not available, apply the backup text configuration (.txt) taken in Step 3. Ensure that the backup configuration text file does not have any unsupported commands (commands that are introduced in later releases). If unsupported commands are present in the text file, the system errors out. You might have to reload the switch, if any of the configurations require a reload.

```
OS10# copy ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath/backup-running-configuration.txt
running-configuration
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Rollback from 10.5.2.0 or later release to 10.5.1.0 or later release

The following rollback procedure retains the earlier configuration and license information. You can use the rollback option only when the previous image is available in the system as the standby image. Use the `show boot detail` command to view the version of the standby image.

If the version that you are downgrading to is present in the system as the standby image, you can rollback to that release without losing the earlier configuration used in that release or license data.

1. Use the `show boot detail` command to view the standby image.

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type: Node-id 1
Boot Type: Flash Boot
Active Partition: B
Active SW Version: 10.5.2.0
Active SW Build Version: 10.5.2.0
Active Kernel Version: Linux 4.9.168
Active Build Date/Time: 2020-03-07T11:43:33+0000
Active Partition: B
Standby Partition: A
Standby SW Version: 10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version: 10.5.1.0.200
Standby Build Date/Time: 2020-03-07T23:35:01Z
Next-Boot: standby[A]
```

2. Change the next boot image to the standby image in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# boot system standby
```

3. Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# reload
```

Startup configuration during upgrade or downgrade

This section is only applicable for Release 10.5.1.0 or later.

Each version of OS10 has a copy of startup configuration, which acts as a backup while falling back to that version.

- During upgrade, the startup configuration is copied from a lower version to a higher version whether or not a configuration file is available in the image corresponding to the higher version.
- During downgrade, the backed-up startup configuration of the target version is used, provided it is not erased with the `image install` command. Configuration changes done while in the higher version are lost.
- When a lower version is installed using the `image install` command, the startup configuration is not backed up for that version and therefore the switch starts with the default configuration.
  - Maintenance releases based on the same main release (for example, 10.5.1.0 and 10.5.1.1) are considered as different versions. Therefore, downgrade to a lower version follows the above behavior of starting with the default configuration.
  - Patch releases based on the same base release (for example, 10.5.1.1P1 and 10.5.1.1P2) are considered as same version and configuration is carried forward even when upgrading or downgrading using the `image install` command.

- Even if the startup configuration is deleted in the newer version, the older version still uses its own saved configuration.

Switch deployment options

After you log in to OS10, configure the switch:

- Manually by using the command-line interface.
- Automatically using zero-touch deployment (ZTD).
- Automatically using customized scripts with Ansible.

Manual CLI configuration

Use the OS10 command-line interface to enter commands to monitor and configure an OS10 switch. Set up your switch by performing basic and advanced CLI tasks — CLI basics and Advanced CLI tasks. Then proceed with other configuration settings according to how you deploy the switch in your network. For detailed configuration and CLI information, refer to the appropriate chapter.

ZTD-automated switch deployment

Automate OS10 switch deployment using zero-touch deployment, including:

- Upgrade an existing OS10 image.
- Execute a CLI batch file to configure the switch.
- Execute a post-ZTD script to perform additional functions.

See Zero-touch deployment.

Ansible-automated switch provisioning

Automate OS10 switch configuration using Ansible, a third-party DevOps tool. Create and execute Ansible playbooks to configure multiple devices. For more information, see Using Ansible.

Feature limitation on the Z9100-ON and S5200-ON series switches

On the Z9100-ON and S5200-ON series switches, system flow is enabled by default. You can also enable iSCSI and any three of the following features simultaneously:

- IPv4 user ACL
- IPv4 PBR ACL
- IPv4 QoS
- IPv6 user ACL
- IPv6 PBR
- IPv6 QoS
- L2 user ACL
- Dynamic ARP Inspection
- FCoE
- FIP snooping

Feature limitations on Z9332F-ON switch

The Z9332F-ON switch does not support the following:

- VXLAN
- UFT Mode
- Resilient hashing for port channels

- Storm control
- Port monitoring and remote port monitoring session with destination over port channel interface
- Location LED

Remote access

After you install or upgrade OS10 and log in, you can set up remote access to the OS10 command-line interface and the Linux shell. Connect to the switch using the serial port. Serial port settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.

Configure remote access

1. Configure the Management IP address.
2. Configure Management route.
3. Configure user name and password.

Configure Management IP address

To remotely access OS10, assign an IP address to the management port. Use the management interface for out-of-band (OOB) switch management.

1. Configure the management interface from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2. By default, DHCP client is enabled on the Management interface. Disable the DHCP client operations in INTERFACE mode.

```
no ip address dhcp
```

3. Configure an IPv4 or IPv6 address on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/mask
```

```
ipv6 address A:B/prefix-length
```

4. Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure Management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

Configure Management route

To set up remote access to OS10, configure a management route after you assign an IPv4 or IPv6 address to the Management port. The Management port uses the default management route to communicate with a different network. The management route allows you to separate Management traffic from data traffic.

1. (Optional) Ensure that the DHCP client is disabled on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no ip address dhcp
```

2. Configure a management route for the Management port in CONFIGURATION mode. Repeat the command to configure multiple routes.

```
management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length}
{forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}
```

- *ipv4-address/mask* — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (*/x*).
- *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format with the prefix length in /x format. The prefix range is /0 to /128.
- *forwarding-router-address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router that serves as a management gateway to connect to a different subnet.
- managementethernet — Send traffic on the Management port for the configured IPv4/IPv6 subnet.

NOTE: Management routes are separate from IPv4 and IPv6 routes and are only used to manage the switch through the Management port.

NOTE: Do not configure the same prefix in both the static route and management route. If the same prefix has to be used, use management VRF.

Configure management route

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

Configure username and password

To set up remote access to OS10, create a username and password after you configure the management port and default route. The user role is a mandatory entry.

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. A password must have at least nine characters, including alphanumeric and special characters, and at least five different characters from the password that is previously used for the same username. For example:

```
OS10(config)# username admin password alpha404! role sysadmin
```

NOTE: While configuring your user account and password or while resetting your old password with a new one, you must ensure that you specify a strongly typed password. Otherwise, the system does not allow you to configure a weak password. For example, when you upgrade to SmartFabric OS10 10.5.3.0 and you have configured a weak password in the previous release, the system accepts this weak password during the upgrade. However, after upgrading to the 10.5.3.0 release, if you try to reset this weak password without specifying a strongly typed password, the system does not accept the new password.

For backward compatibility with OS10 release 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported. To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command.

- Create a username and password in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  username username password password role role
  ```

  - username *username*—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.
  - password *password*—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum.
  - role *role*—Enter a user role:

    NOTE: SmartFabric OS10 allows you to create a minimum of 10 accounts for each user role, such as User, Operator, Admin, and so on.

    - sysadmin—Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles. The default privilege level is 15.
    - secadmin—Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information. The default privilege level is 15.
    - netadmin—Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flow through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information. The default privilege level is 15.
    - netoperator—Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch. The default privilege level is 1.

NOTE: To change a system administrator password, reenter the command for the administrator username with a new password.

```
OS10(config)# username admin password beta@1 role sysadmin
```

HTTPS support for HTTP services

OS10 switches support the HTTP protocol for services such as file copy, image upgrade, and so on. This feature provides a secure HTTP (HTTPS) option for all services.

The HTTPS option supports self-signed, third-party CA signed, and Public or Renowned CA certified certificates. You must install self-signed and third-party CA-signed certificates on the OS10 switch.

This feature also introduces an insecure option to all the HTTPS services. Use this option to skip the peer verification process if the server is running self-signed certificates for HTTPS.

Restrictions and Limitations

Following are the restrictions and limitations that apply for this feature:

- If the remote end is running a third-party CA certificate, you must install that certificate in the OS10 switch.
- If the remote end is running a self-signed certificate, you must install that certificate on the OS10 switch to complete HTTPS operations without using the insecure option.

NOTE: For Debian certificate store operation: The Debian certificate store is enhanced to link the local CA certificate directory (`/usr/local/share/ca-certficates`) to the existing OS10 CA certificate directory (`/config/certs/ca-certificates`). This enhancement allows you to install or remove OS10 CA certificates from the Debian certificate store. There is no management of individual files.

Scheduled reload

Use the scheduled reload feature to schedule a switch reload. You can schedule the switch reload after a specific amount of time or at a particular date and time.

The scheduled reload configuration is ignored if you reload the switch before the scheduled time. You can cancel the scheduled reload, if required. You can also view the scheduled reload status.

Restrictions and Limitations

Scheduled reload restrictions and limitations:

- Scheduled reload is not supported when zero touch deployment (ZTD) is in progress.
- Scheduled reload is not performed when an image install is in progress at the specified time.
- Scheduled reload is not performed when the secure boot feature is enabled and the startup configuration is not protected or the startup configuration is modified after protecting it.
- When you change the system time, using the network time protocol (NTP) commands, after configuring a scheduled reload at specific date and time, the scheduled reload completes at the configured time. You can cancel and reconfigure the scheduled reload if required. For example, if system time is 10:00 and scheduled reload time is at the 18:00 on same day, changing the system time to 11:00 does not impact the scheduled reload time.
- When you change the system time, using the NTP commands, after configuring scheduled reload for a specific time interval, the remaining reload time adjusts according to the time change. You can cancel and reconfigure the scheduled reload if required. For example, if the system time is 10:00 and the scheduled reload is in 5 hours, changing the system time to 11:00 changes the remaining time to 4 hours.
- When you change the system time zone, the scheduled reload time also changes in accordance with the time zone change.
- if you change the system time to a time later than the configured reload time, the scheduled reload cancels and system logs generate to notify you to reschedule the reload.
- Dell Technologies recommends saving the running configuration before the scheduled reload. Changes that are made in the running configuration are lost unless you save the running configuration before the scheduled reload time.
- Perform the scheduled reload within 30 days from the time of configuration.

- The scheduled reload configuration is not persistent across reloads if you reload the switch before the scheduled time, then the scheduled reload is ignored.
- You can only schedule a reload 30 days from the current date.
- Dell Technologies recommends enabling system log monitoring in SSH sessions when you schedule reload of the switch. This configuration notifies the other users of the scheduled reload time.

Scheduled reload use cases

This section describes use cases corresponding to the scheduled reload configuration.

Use case 1

If you need to schedule the reload of the switch after a specific time, use the `reload in [hhh:mm | mm]` command.

```
OS10# reload in 10:15
OS10# show reload
Reload scheduled at Fri Jan 8 13:43:01 2021 UTC (in 10 hours and 15 minutes)
```

Use case 2

If you need to schedule the reload of the switch at a specific date and time, use the `reload at [hh:mm] [YYYY-MM-DD]` command.

```
OS10# reload at 15:30 2021-03-10
OS10# show reload
Reload scheduled at Fri Mar 10 15:30:00 2021 UTC (in 10 hours and 15 minutes)
```

Use case 3

If you provide the time only using the `reload at` command, scheduled reload performs at the next occurrence of that time.

```
OS10# reload at 15:30
OS10# show reload
Reload scheduled at Fri Mar 10 15:30:00 2021 UTC (in 10 hours and 15 minutes)
```

Scheduled reload commands

reload in

Configures the scheduled reload in specified hours and minutes.

Syntax	`reload in [HH:MM]`
Parameters	• *HH:MM* - Specify the remaining time in *HH:MM* format. The maximum amount of time that you can specify is 720:00.
Default	None.
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and access	`sysadmin` and `netadmin`

Usage Information	Scheduled reload time must be within 30 days of the current device time. Use this command to schedule the reload of the switch at the specified time.
Example	`OS10# reload in 10:15` `OS10# reload in 120:00`
Supported Releases	10.5.3 or later

reload at

Configures the scheduled reload at a specific date and time.

Syntax	`reload at [HH:MM] [YYYY:MM:DD]`
Parameters	None.
Default	None.
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and access	`sysadmin` and `netadmin`
Usage Information	Scheduled reload time must be within 30 days of the current switch time. Use this command to schedule the reload of the switch at a specific date and time.
Example	`OS10# reload at 21:00` `OS10# reload at 15:30 2021-03-10`
Supported Releases	10.5.3 or later

reload cancel

Cancels the scheduled reload of the switch.

Syntax	`reload cancel`
Parameters	None.
Default	None.
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and access	`sysadmin` and `netadmin`
Usage Information	None.
Example	`OS10# reload cancel`
Supported Releases	10.5.3 or later

show reload

Displays the scheduled reload status of the switch.

Syntax	`show reload`
Parameters	None.
Default	None.
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and access	`sysadmin` and `netadmin`
Usage Information	None.

Example	`OS10# show reload`
	
	`Reload scheduled at Fri Jan 8 13:43:01 2021 UTC (in 10 hours and 15 minutes)`

Supported Releases	10.5.3 or later

4

CLI Basics

The OS10 CLI is the software interface you use to access a device running the software — from the console or through a network connection. The CLI is an OS10-specific command shell that runs on top of a Linux-based OS kernel. By leveraging industry-standard tools and utilities, the CLI provides a powerful set of commands that you can use to monitor and configure devices running OS10.

User accounts

OS10 defines two categories of user accounts:

- To log in to the CLI, use `admin` for the user name and password.
- To log in to the Linux shell, use `linuxadmin` for the user name and password.

NOTE: You cannot delete the default `linuxadmin` user name. You can delete the default `admin` user name only if at least one OS10 user with the `sysadmin` role is configured.

For example, to access the OS10 CLI using an SSH connection:

1. Open an SSH session using the IP address of the device. You can also use PuTTY or a similar tool to access the device remotely.

```
ssh admin@ip-address
password: admin
```

2. Enter `admin` for both the default user name and password to log into OS10. You are automatically placed in EXEC mode.

```
OS10#
```

For example, to access the Linux shell using an SSH connection, enter `linuxadmin` as the user name and password:

```
ssh linuxadmin@management-ip-address
password: linuxadmin
```

Key CLI features

Consistent command names	Commands that provide the same type of function have the same name, regardless of the portion of the system on which they are operating. For example, all `show` commands display software information and statistics, and all `clear` commands erase various types of system information.
Available commands	Information about available commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. You can enter a question mark (`?`) at any level and view a list of the available commands, along with a short description of each command.
Command completion	Command completion for command names (keywords) and for command options is available at each level of the hierarchy. To complete a command or option that you have partially entered, click the **Tab** key or the **Spacebar**. If the partially entered letters are a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. A beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions display. Completion also applies to other strings, such as interface names and configuration statements.

CLI command modes

The OS10 CLI has two top-level modes:

- EXEC mode — Monitor, troubleshoot, check status, and network connectivity.
- CONFIGURATION mode — Configure network devices.

When you enter CONFIGURATION mode, you are changing the current operating configuration, called the *running configuration*. By default, all configuration changes are automatically saved to the running configuration.

You can change this default behavior by switching to Transaction-Based Configuration mode. To switch to Transaction-Based Configuration mode, use the `start transaction` command. When you switch to the Transaction-Based Configuration mode and update the candidate configuration, changes to the candidate configuration are not added to the running configuration

until you commit them to activate the configuration. The `start transaction` command applies only to the current session. Changing the configuration mode of the current session to the Transaction-Based Configuration mode does not affect the configuration mode of other CLI sessions.

- After you explicitly enter the `commit` command to save changes to the candidate configuration, the session switches back to the default behavior of automatically saving the configuration changes to the running configuration.
- When a session terminates while in the Transaction-Based Configuration mode, and you have not entered the `commit` command, the changes are maintained in the candidate configuration. You can start a new Transaction-Based Configuration mode session and continue with the remaining configuration changes.
- All sessions in Transaction-Based Configuration mode update the same candidate configuration. When you use the `commit` command on any session in Transaction-Based Configuration mode or you make configuration changes on any session in Non-Transaction-Based mode, you also commit the changes made to the candidate configuration in all other sessions running in the transaction-based configuration mode. This implies that inconsistent configuration changes may be applied to the running configuration. Dell recommends only making configuration changes on a single CLI session at a time.
- When you enter the `lock` command in a CLI session, configuration changes are disabled on all other sessions, whether they are in Transaction-Based Configuration mode or Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode. For more information, see Candidate configuration.

CLI command hierarchy

CLI commands are organized in a hierarchy. Commands that perform a similar function are grouped together under the same level of hierarchy. For example, all commands that display information about the system and the system software are grouped under the `show system` command, and all commands that display information about the routing table are grouped under the `show ip route` command.

To move directly to EXEC mode from any sub-mode, enter the `end` command. To move up one command mode, enter the `exit` command.

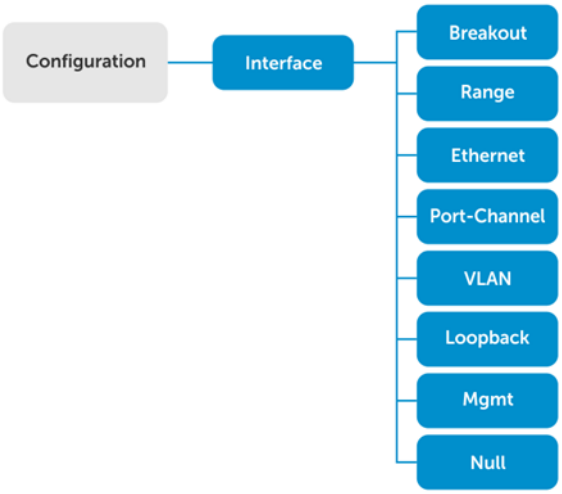
CONFIGURATION mode

When you initially log in to OS10, you are placed in EXEC mode. To access CONFIGURATION mode, enter the `configure terminal` command. Use CONFIGURATION mode to manage interfaces, protocols, and features.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

Interface mode is a sub-mode of CONFIGURATION mode. In Interface mode, you configure Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols, and IPv4 and IPv6 services on an interface:

- Physical interfaces include the Management interface and Ethernet ports.
- Logical interfaces include Loopback, port-channel, and virtual local area networks (VLANs).



From CONFIGURATION mode, you can also configure L2 and L3 protocols with a specific protocol-configuration mode, such as Spanning-Tree Protocol (STP) or Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).

Check device status

Use `show` commands to check the status of a device and monitor activities. Refer Related Videos section for more information.

- Enter `show ?` from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device; for example:

```
OS10# show ?
  acl-table-usage          Show ACL table utilization
  alarms                   Display all current alarm situation in the system
  alias                    Show list of aliases
  bfd                      Show bfd session commands
  boot                     Show boot information
  candidate-configuration  Current candidate configuration
  class-map                Show QoS class-map configuration
  clock                    Show the system date and time
  ...
  users                    Show the current list of users logged into the system
                           and show the session id
  version                  Show the software version on the system
  virtual-network          Virtual-network info
  vlan                     Vlan status and configuration
  vlt                      Show VLT domain info
  vrrp                     VRRP group status
  ztd-status               Show ztd status
```

- Enter `show command-history` from EXEC mode to view trace messages for each executed command.

```
OS10# show command-history
    1    Thu Apr  20 19:44:38 UTC 2017  show vlan
    2    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  admin
    3    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  monitor hardware-components controllers view 0
    4    Thu Apr  20 19:47:03 UTC 2017  system general info system-version view
    5    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  admin
    6    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  terminal length 0
    7    Thu Apr  20 19:47:18 UTC 2017  terminal datadump
    8    Thu Apr  20 19:47:20 UTC 2017  %abc
    9    Thu Apr  20 19:47:22 UTC 2017  switchshow
   10    Thu Apr  20 19:47:24 UTC 2017  cmsh
```

- Enter `show system` from EXEC mode to view the system status information; for example:

```
OS10# show system

Node Id               : 1
MAC                   : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs        : 256
Up Time               : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                     : up
System Identifier          : 1
Down Reason                : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED        : off
Required Type              : S4148F
Current Type               : S4148F
Hardware Revision          : X01
Software Version           : 10.5.1.0
Physical Ports             : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS                          : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD                   : 0.4
Master CPLD                   : 0.10
Slave CPLD                    : 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail
```

```
-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow    Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL     1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL     1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL     1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL     1    13239       up
```

Related Videos

Check Device Status

Command help

To view a list of valid commands in any CLI mode, enter ?; for example:

```
OS10# ?
  alarm                    Alarm commands
  alias                    Set alias for a command
  batch                    Batch Mode
  boot                     Tell the system where to access the software image at bootup
  clear                    Clear command
  clock                    Configure the system clock
  commit                   Commit candidate configuration
  configure                Enter configuration mode
  copy                     Perform a file copy operation
  crypto                   Cryptography commands
  ...
  ping                     ping -h shows help
  ping6                    ping6 -h shows help
  reload                   Reboot Networking Operating System
  show                     Show running system information
  start                    Activate transaction based configuration
  support-assist-activity  Support Assist related activity
  system                   System command
  terminal                 Set terminal settings
  traceroute               traceroute --help shows help
  unlock                   Unlock candidate configuration
  validate                 Validate candidate configuration
  write                    Copy from current system configuration
  ztd                      Cancel the current ZTD process.
```

```
OS10(config)# ?
  aaa                      Configure AAA
  alias                    Set alias for a command
  banner                   Configure banners
  bfd                      Enable bfd globally
  class-map                Configure class map
  clock                    Configure clock parameters
  control-plane            Control-plane configuration
  crypto                   Crypto commands
  dcbx                     DCBX commands
  default                  Configure default attributes
  dot1x                    Configure dot1x global information
  ...
  uplink-state-group       Create uplink state group
  username                 Create or modify users
  userrole                 Create custom user role
  virtual-network          Create a Virtual Network
  vlt-domain               VLT domain configurations
  vrrp                     Configure VRRP global attributes
  wred                     Configure WRED profile
```

Candidate configuration

When you use OS10 configuration commands in Transaction-based configuration mode, changes do not take effect immediately and are stored in the candidate configuration. The configuration changes become active only after you commit the changes using the `commit` command. Changes in the candidate configuration are validated and applied to the running configuration.

The candidate configuration allows you to avoid introducing errors during an OS10 configuration session. You can make changes and then check them before committing them to the active, running configuration on the switch.

To check differences between the running configuration and the candidate configuration, use the `show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration` command.

For example, before entering Transaction mode, you can check that no new configuration commands are entered. If the `show` command does not return output, the `candidate-configuration` and `running-configuration` files are the same. Then start Transaction mode, configure new settings, and view the differences between the candidate and running configurations. Decide if you want to commit the changes to the running configuration. To delete uncommitted changes, use the `discard` command.

View differences between candidate and running configurations

```
OS10# show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration
OS10#
OS10# start transaction
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/15
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# end

OS10# show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/15
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
!
interface vlan100
no shutdown
OS10#
```

Commit configuration changes in candidate configuration in Transaction mode

1. Change to Transaction-based configuration mode from EXEC mode.

   ```
   start transaction
   ```

2. Enter configuration commands. For example, enable an interface from INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   no shutdown
   ```

3. Save the configuration changes to the running configuration.

   ```
   do commit
   ```

   After you enter the `commit` command, the current OS10 session switches back to the default behavior of committing all configuration changes automatically.

```
OS10# start transaction
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do commit
```

Compressed configuration views

To display only interface-related configurations in the candidate configuration, use the `show candidate-configuration compressed` and `show running-configuration compressed` commands. These views display only the configuration commands for VLAN and physical interfaces.

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
...
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address dhcp
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
...
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address dhcp
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

Prevent configuration changes

You can prevent configuration changes that are made on the switch in sessions other than the current CLI session using the `lock` command. To prevent and allow configuration changes in other sessions, use the `lock` and `unlock` commands in EXEC mode.

When you enter the `lock` command, users in other active CLI sessions cannot make configuration changes. When you close the CLI session in which you entered the `lock` command, configuration changes are automatically allowed in all other sessions.

```
OS10# lock
```

```
OS10# unlock
```

Conflicting interface ranges

After you apply one or more VLANs to an interface using the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command, and try to delete some of the VLANs from the candidate configuration, the system displays an error message. For example, the following is a configuration without conflicts:

```
OS10# start transaction
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 2-3
OS10(conf-range-vl-2-3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 40-45
OS10(conf-range-vl-40-45)# exit
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 2-3
OS10(conf-range-po-2-3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-range-po-2-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-3
OS10(conf-range-po-2-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 40-45
OS10(conf-range-po-2-3)# exit
OS10(config)# no interface range vlan 20-30
OS10(config)# do commit
```

The system already contains the following configuration:

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface port-channel
!
interface port-channel3
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-3,40-45
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface vlan
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
!
interface vlan2
no shutdown
!
interface vlan3
no shutdown
!
interface vlan4
no shutdown
!
interface vlan5
no shutdown
```

The following depicts a conflicting configuration wherein a few VLANs are created and applied to an interface and then a subset of VLANs are removed from the candidate configuration:

```
OS10(config)# do start transaction
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 3
```

```
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-5
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# exit
OS10(config)# no interface range vlan 2-4
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# % Error:  Range configuration conflict - the last command was not applied. Please commit (or discard) the rest of the configuration changes and retry.
```

If you see the error message in bold, commit the entire configuration and then delete a sub set of VLANs.

```
OS10(conf-range-po-3)#do commit
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# do show running-configuration interface port-channel
!
interface port-channel3
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-5
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# do show running-configuration interface vlan
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
!
interface vlan2
no shutdown
!
interface vlan3
no shutdown
!
interface vlan4
no shutdown
!
interface vlan5
no shutdown
OS10(conf-range-po-3)# no interface range vlan 2-4
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface vlan
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
!
interface vlan5
no shutdown
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface port-channel
!
interface port-channel3
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 5
```

Sometimes, partial removal of VLANs may fail and display the following error message:

```
% Error:  The command failure resulted in disintegrated candidate configuration. Please discard the current candidate configuration changes.
```

If you see this error message, discard the entire configuration using the `discard command`.

Copy running configuration

The running configuration contains the current OS10 system configuration and consists of a series of OS10 commands. Copy the running configuration to a remote server or local directory as a backup or for viewing and editing. The running configuration is copied as a text file that you can view and edit with a text editor.

Copy running configuration to local directory or remote server

```
OS10# copy running-configuration {config://filepath | home://filepath |
ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath |
sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath}
```

```
OS10# copy running-configuration scp://root:calvin@10.11.63.120/tmp/qaz.txt
```

Copy file to running configuration

To apply a set of commands to the current running configuration and execute them immediately, copy a text file from a remote server or local directory. The copied commands do not replace the existing commands. If the `copy` command fails, any commands that were successfully copied before the failure occurred are maintained.

```
OS10# copy {config://filepath | home://filepath |
ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath |
sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath | http://userid@hostip/
filepath}
running-configuration
```

```
OS10# copy scp://root:calvin@10.11.63.120/tmp/qaz.txt running-configuration
```

Copy running configuration to startup configuration

To display the configured settings in the current OS10 session, use the `show running-configuration`. To save new configuration settings across system reboots, copy the running configuration to the startup configuration file.

```
OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```

Restore startup configuration

The startup configuration file, `startup.xml`, is stored in the `config` system folder. To create a backup version, copy the startup configuration to a remote server or the local `config:` or `home:` directories.

To restore a backup configuration, copy a local or remote file to the startup configuration and reload the switch. After downloading a backup configuration, enter the `reload` command, otherwise the configuration does not take effect until you reboot.

NOTE: A non-default switch-port profile is not automatically restored. If the downloaded startup configuration you want to restore contains a non-default switch-port profile, you must manually configure and save the profile on the switch, and then reload the switch for the profile settings to take effect. If the backup startup file contains the default switch-port profile, you can simply copy the startup configuration file from the server and reload the switch.

Copy file to startup configuration

```
OS10# copy {config://filepath | home://filepath |
ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath |
sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath} config://startup.xml
```

Back up startup file

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://backup-9-28.xml
```

Restore startup file from backup

```
OS10# copy config://backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:no
```

Back up startup file to server

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://userid:password@hostip/backup-9-28.xml
```

Restore startup file from server

```
OS10# copy scp://admin:admin@hostip/backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:no
```

Reload system image

Reboot the system manually using the `reload` command in EXEC mode. You are prompted to confirm the operation.

```
OS10# reload

System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:yes

Saving system configuration

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

To configure the OS10 image loaded at the next system boot, enter the `boot system` command in EXEC mode.

```
boot system {active | standby}
```

- Enter `active` to load the active OS10 image.
- Enter `standby` to load the standby OS10 image.

Set next boot image

```
OS10# boot system standby
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type       Boot Type   Active          Standby         Next-Boot
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node-id 1  Flash Boot  [A] 10.2.9999E  [B] 10.2.9999E  [B] standby
```

Filter show commands

You can filter `show` command output to view specific information, or start the command output at the first instance of a regular expression or phrase.

- `display-xml` — Displays output in XML format.
- `except` — Displays only text that does not match a pattern.
- `find` — Searches for the first occurrence of a pattern and displays all further configurations.
- `grep` — Displays only the text that matches a specified pattern. Special characters in regular expressions, such as ^ (matches the beginning of a text string), $ (matches the end of a string), and .. (matches any character in the string) are supported.
- `no-more` — Does not paginate output.
- `save` — Saves the output to a file.

Display all output

```
OS10# show running-configuration | no-more
```

Common OS10 commands

boot

Configures the OS10 image to use the next time the system boots up.

Syntax	`boot system [active | standby]`
Parameters	• `active` — Reset the running image as the next boot image. • `standby` — Set the standby image as the next boot image.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to configure the OS10 image that is reloaded at boot time. Use the `show boot` command to verify the next boot image. The `boot system` command applies immediately.
Example	`OS10# boot system standby`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

commit

Commits changes in the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

Syntax	`commit`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to save changes to the running configuration. Use the `do commit` command to save changes in CONFIGURATION mode.
Example	`OS10# commit`
Example (configuration)	`OS10(config)# do commit`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

configure

Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.

Syntax	`configure {terminal}`
Parameters	`terminal` — Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Enter `conf t` for auto-completion.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

copy

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration and transfers files between an OS10 switch and a remote device.

Syntax

```
copy running-configuration [startup-configuration [insecure] | config://
filepath [insecure]| coredump://filepath | ftp://filepath | home://filepath
[insecure] | scp://filepath | sftp://filepath | supportbundle://filepath
| severity-profile profile-name [insecure] | tftp://filepath | http://
filepath | https://filepath [insecure]| usb://filepath]
```

Parameters

- `running-configuration` *`startup-configuration`*—(Optional) Copy the current running configuration file to the startup configuration file. Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.
- `config://filepath [insecure]`—(Optional) Copy the running configuration from the configuration directory. Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.
- `coredump://filepath`—(Optional) Copy from the coredump directory
- `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a remote FTP server
- `home://username/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from the home directory Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a remote SCP server
- `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a remote SFTP server
- `supportbundle://filepath`—(Optional) Copy from the support-bundle directory
- `severity-profile://filepath [insecure]`—(Optional) Copy from the severity-profile directory Use the `insecure` option to skip the peer certificate validation.
- `tftp://hostip/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a remote TFTP server
- `http://hostip/filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a remote HTTP server
- `https://hostip/filepath [insecure]`—(Optional) Copy from a remote HTTPS server Use the insecure option to skip the peer certificate validation.
- `usb:filepath`—(Optional) Copy from a USB file system

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to perform the following tasks:

- Save the running configuration to the startup configuration.
- Transfer coredump files to a remote location.
- Back up the startup configuration.
- Retrieve a previously backed-up configuration.
- Replace the startup configuration file.
- Transfer support bundles.

CAUTION: Dell Technologies recommends not using the `copy` command to download an OS10 image to the switch. The downloaded image occupies a large amount of disk space. Use the `image download` command to download an OS10 image.

When using the `scp` and `sftp` options, always enter an absolute file path instead of a path relative to the home directory of the user account; for example:

```
copy config://startup.xml scp://dellos10:password@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/
backup.xml
```

Use the `copy` command with the `severity-profile` option to download or upload severity profiles from a remote location. When you copy a severity profile from a remote location to an OS10 switch, ensure that the name of the severity profile is different than that of the default profile (*default.xml*) or the currently active severity profile.

Example

```
OS10# dir coredump

Directory contents for folder: coredump
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ------------------
2017-02-15T19:05:41Z   12402278      core.netconfd-
pro.2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz


OS10# copy coredump://core.netconfd-pro.2017-02-15_19-05-09.gz scp://
os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/core.netconfd-pro.2017-02
-15_19-05-09.gz
```

Example: Copy startup configuration

```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  ------------
2017-02-15T20:38:12Z   54525         startup.xml


OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/
home/os10/backup.xml
```

Example: Retrieve backed-up configuration.

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/backup.xml
home://config.xml

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  -----------
…
2017-02-15T21:19:54Z   54525         config.xml

…
```

Example: Download custom severity profile from a remote location.

```
copy scp://username:password@a.b.c.d//file-path/mySevProf.xml severity-
profile://mySevProf_1.xml
```

Example: Replace startup configuration.

```
OS10# home://config.xml config://startup.xml
```

Example: Insecure option

```
OS10#copy https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/https_test config://https_test
insecure
OS10#copy config://https_test https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/https_test
insecure
OS10#copy home://https_test https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/https_test
insecure
OS10#copy running-configuration  https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/
https_test insecure
OS10#copy severity-profile://https_test  https://100.104.93.171/upgrade/
https_test insecure
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

delete

Removes or deletes a file, including the startup configuration file.

Syntax

```
delete [config://filepath | coredump://filepath | home://filepath |
image://filepath | startup-configuration | severity-profile profile-name |
supportbundle://filepath | usb://filepath]
```

Parameters

- `config://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the configuration directory.
- `coredump://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the coredump directory.
- `home://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the home directory.
- `image://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the image directory.
- `startup-configuration` — (Optional) Delete the startup configuration.
- `severity-profile` — (Optional) Delete from severity profile directory, severity-profile://*filepath*.
- `supportbundle://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the support-bundle directory.
- `usb://filepath` — (Optional) Delete from the USB file system.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to remove a regular file, software image, or startup configuration. Removing the startup configuration restores the system to the factory default. You must reboot the switch using the `reload` command for the operation to take effect.

NOTE:

- Use caution when removing the startup configuration.
- When the system disk space is low, a syslog message displays:

```
SYS_STAT_LOW_DISK_SPACE: Warning! Configuration directory has 0.0%
free. Please delete unnecessary files from home directory.
```

When you see this error, delete unwanted files from the home directory or you may encounter degraded system performance.

Example

```
OS10# delete startup-configuration
```

```
OS10# delete severity-profile://mySevProf.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

dir

Displays files stored in available directories.

Syntax

```
dir {config | coredump | home | image | severity-profile | supportbundle |
usb}
```

Parameters

- `config` — (Optional) Folder containing configuration files.
- `coredump` — (Optional) Folder containing coredump files.
- `home` — (Optional) Folder containing files in your home directory.
- `image` — (Optional) Folder containing image files.
- `severity-profile` — (Optional) Folder containing alarm severity profiles.
- `supportbundle` — (Optional) Folder containing support bundle files.
- `usb` — (Optional) Folder containing files on a USB drive.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `dir` command requires at least one parameter. Use the `dir config` command to display configuration files.

Example

```
OS10# dir
  config           Folder containing configuration files
  coredump         Folder containing coredump files
  home             Folder containing files in user's home directory
  image            Folder containing image files
  severity-profile Folder containing severity profiles
  supportbundle    Folder containing support bundle files
```

Example (config)

```
OS10# dir config
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)  Name
----------------------  ------------  -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z    26704         startup.xml
```

```
OS10# dir severity-profile
Date (modified)       Size (bytes)  Name
--------------------- ------------  -------------
2019-03-27T15:24:06Z  46741         default.xml
2019-04-01T11:22:33Z  456           mySevProf.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

discard

Discards changes made to the candidate configuration file.

Syntax `discard`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# discard
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

do

Executes most commands from all CONFIGURATION modes without returning to EXEC mode.

Syntax `do` *command*

Parameters *command* — Enter an EXEC-level command.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
!
...
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

end

Returns to EXEC mode from any other command mode.

Syntax	`end`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	All
Usage Information	Use the `end` command to return to EXEC mode to verify currently configured settings with `show` commands.
Example	`OS10(config)# end` `OS10#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

exit

Returns to the next higher command mode.

Syntax	`exit`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	All
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit` `OS10(config)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

hostname

Sets the system host name.

Syntax	`hostname` *name*
Parameters	*name*—Enter the host name of the switch, a maximum of 64 characters.
Default	OS10
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The host name is used in the OS10 command-line prompt. The `no` version of this command resets the host name to `OS10`.
Example	`OS10(config)# hostname R1` `R1(config)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

license

Installs a license file from a local or remote location.

Syntax	`license install [ftp: | http: | https: | localfs: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: | usb:] filepath`
Parameters	• `ftp:`—(Optional) Install from the remote file system (`ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`) • `http:`—(Optional) Install from the remote file system (`http://hostip/filepath`) • `https:`—(Optional) Install from the remote file system {`https://filepath`) • `http:`—(Optional) Request from remote server (`http://hostip`) • `localfs:`—(Optional) Install from the local file system (`localfs://filepath`) • `scp:`—(Optional) Request from the remote file system (`scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`) • `sftp:`—(Optional) Request from the remote file system (`sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`) • `tftp:`—(Optional) Request from the remote file system (`tftp://hostip/filepath`) • `usb:`—(Optional) Request from the USB file system (`usb://filepath`)
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to install the license file. For more information, see Install OS10 license. OS10 requires a perpetual license to run beyond the 120-day trial period. The license file is installed in the */mnt/license* directory.
Example	`OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd/10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.lic` `License installation success.`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

lock

Locks the candidate configuration and prevents any configuration changes on any other CLI sessions, either in Transaction or Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode.

Syntax	`lock`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `lock` command fails if there are uncommitted changes in the candidate configuration.

Example

```
OS10# lock
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

management route

Configures an IPv4/IPv6 static route the Management port uses. To configure multiple management routes, repeat the command.

Syntax `management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length} {forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}`

Parameters

- *ipv4-address/mask* — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in prefix-length format (*/xx*).
- *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format with the prefix length in /xxx format. The prefix range is /0 to /128.
- *forwarding-router-address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router (gateway) for network traffic from the Management port.
- `managementethernet` — Configure the Management port as the interface for the route and associates the route with the Management interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Management routes are separate from IP routes and are only used to manage the switch through the Management port. To display the currently configured IPv4 and IPv6 management routes, use the `show ip management-route` and `show ipv6 management-route` commands.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(config)# management route 10::/64 10::1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

move

Moves or renames a file in the configuration or home system directories.

Syntax `move [config: | home: | usb:]`

Parameters

- `config:` — Move from the configuration directory (`config://filepath`).
- `home:` — Move from the home directory (`home://filepath`).
- `usb:` — Move from the USB file system (`usb://filepath`).

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `dir config` command to view the directory contents.

Example

```
OS10# move config://startup.xml config://startup-backup.xml
```

Example (dir)

```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config
```

```
Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
---------------------  ------------  -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z   26704         startup.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

no

Disables or deletes commands in EXEC mode.

Syntax `no [alias | debug | support-assist-activity | terminal]`

Parameters

- `alias` — Remove an alias definition.
- `debug` — Disable debugging.
- `support-assist-activity` — SupportAssist-related activity.
- `terminal` — Reset terminal settings.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command in EXEC mode to disable or remove a configuration. Use the `no ?` in CONFIGURATION mode to view available commands.

Example

```
OS10# no alias goint
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ping

Tests network connectivity to an IPv4 device.

Syntax

```
ping [vrf {management | vrf-name}] [-4] [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count]
[-i interval] [-I interface] [-m mark] [-M pmtudisc_option] [-l preload]
[-p pattern] [-Q tos] [-s packetsize] [-S sndbuf] [-t ttl] [-T
timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] [hop1 ...] destination
```

Parameters

- `vrf management` — (Optional) Pings an IPv4 address in the management virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
- `vrf` *`vrf-name`* — (Optional) Ping an IP address in a specified VRF instance.
- `-4` — (Optional) Uses the IPv4 route over the IPv6 route when both IPv4 as well as IPv6 default routes are configured, you must use the following option in the ping command: -4. For example, *OS10# ping vrf management -4 dell.com*.
- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that one (or more, if you set the preload option) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super user, which corresponds to Flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when the ping starts.
- `-c` *`count`* — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-h` — (Optional) Displays help for this command.

- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet, the default is 1 second.
- `-I interface-name or interface-ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface name without spaces or the interface IP address:
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernet`*node/slot/port*; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan`*vlan-id*; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a Loopback interface, enter `loopback`*id*; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channel`*channel-id*; for example, `port-channel`.
- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super user may preload more than three.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the Loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device. Use this option with policy routing.
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network; for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's.
- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 1500 bytes in decimal or hex datagrams to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send, from 1 to 65468, default 56.
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for *timestamp option* — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses), or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display the version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value in seconds before the ping exits regardless of how many packets send or receive.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- *hop1* `...` (Optional) Enter the IPv4 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- *destination* — Enter the IP address you are testing connectivity on.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command uses an ICMP ECHO_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IPv4 and ICMP header, then a time value and a number of ''pad'' bytes used to fill out the packet. A ping operation sends a packet to a specified IP address and then measures the time that it takes to get a response from the address or device.

If the destination IP address is active, replies are sent back from the server including the IP address, number of bytes sent, lapse time in milliseconds, and TTL, which is the number of hops back from the source to the destination.

When you use the `-I` option and enter an IP address, OS10 considers it as the source address. If you use an interface name instead of the IP address, OS10 considers it as the egress interface.

With the `-I` option, if you ping a reachable IP address using the IP address of a loopback interface as the source interface, the ping succeeds. However, if you ping a reachable IP address using the name of the loopback interface as the source interface, the ping fails. This is because the system considers the loopback interface as the egress interface.

Example

```
OS10# ping 20.1.1.1
PING 20.1.1.1 (20.1.1.1) 56(84) bytes of data.
```

```
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.079 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.081 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.133 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.124 ms
^C
--- 20.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 2997ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.079/0.104/0.133/0.025 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ping6

Tests network connectivity to an IPv6 device.

Syntax

```
ping6 [vrf {management | vrf-name}] [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRUvV] [-c count] [-i
interval] [-I interface] [-l preload] [-m mark] [-M pmtudisc_option] [-N
nodeinfo_option] [-p pattern] [-Q tclass] [-s packetsize] [-S sndbuf] [-t
ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] destination
```

Parameters

- `vrf management` — (Optional) Pings an IPv6 address in the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Pings an IPv6 address in a specified VRF instance.
- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that one (or more, if you set the preload option) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super user, which corresponds to Flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when the ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-F flowlabel` — (Optional) Sets a 20-bit flow label on echo request packets. If value is zero, the kernel allocates a random flow label.
- `-h` — (Optional) Displays help for this command.
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet, the default is 1 second.
- `-I interface-name or interface-ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface name without spaces or the interface IP address:
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernet`*node/slot/port*; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan`*vlan-id*; for example, `vlan10`.
  - For a Loopback interface, enter `loopback`*id*; for example, `loopback1`.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channel`*channel-id*; for example, `port-channel`.
- `-l preload` — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than three.
- `-L` — (Optional) Suppress the Loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m mark` — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device. Use this option with policy routing.
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network; for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's.

- `-Q tos` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 1500 bytes in decimal or hex datagrams to set the quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send, from 1 to 65468, default 56.
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for *timestamp option* — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses), or `tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]]` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display the version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value in seconds before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IPv6 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `destination` — Enter the IPv6 destination address in A:B::C:D format, where you are testing connectivity.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command uses an ICMP ECHO_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IPv6 and ICMP header, then a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A pingv6 operation sends a packet to a specified IPv6 address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

When you use the `-I` option and enter an IP address, OS10 considers it as the source address. If you use an interface name instead of the IP address, OS10 considers it as the egress interface.

With the `-I` option, if you ping a reachable IP address using the IP address of a loopback interface as the source interface, the ping succeeds. However, if you ping a reachable IP address using the name of the loopback interface as the source interface, the ping fails. This is because the system considers the loopback interface as the egress interface.

Example

```
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3005ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 2.078/2.194/2.379/0.127 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

reload

Reloads the software and reboots the ONIE-enabled device.

Syntax `reload`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information **NOTE:** Use caution while using this command as it reloads the OS10 image and reboots the device.

Example

```
OS10# reload

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:y
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show boot

Displays detailed information about the boot image.

Syntax `show boot [detail]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `Next-Boot` field displays the image that the next reload uses.

Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
===================================
Type      Boot Type      Active                   Standby                 Next-Boo
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

       ---
Node-id 1 Flash Boot     [A] 10.5.0.4            [B] 10.5.1.0            [B] stand
```

Example (detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type:                      Node-id 1
Boot Type:                 Flash Boot
Active Partition:          A
Active SW Version:         10.5.0.4
Active SW Build Version:   10.5.0.4.650
Active Kernel Version:     Linux 4.9.189
Active Build Date/Time:    2020-02-11T11:13:08Z
Standby Partition:         B
Standby SW Version:        10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version:  10.5.1.0.123
Standby Build Date/Time:   2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
Next-Boot:                 standby[B]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show candidate-configuration

Displays the current candidate configuration file.

Syntax

```
show candidate-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bfd | bgp
| class-map | community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x |
extcommunity-list | evpn | fefd | igmp | interface [virtual-network vn-id]
| ip dhcp snooping | lacp | line | lldp | logging | management-route | mld
| monitor | ntp | nve | ospf | ospfv3 | password-attributes | pim | policy-
map | port-security | prefix-list | privilege | qos-map | radius-server |
route | route-map | sflow | smartfabric | snmp | spanning-tree | support-
assist | system-qos | tacacs-server | telemetry | trust-map | uplink-state-
group | userrole | users | virtual-network | vlt | vrf | wred-profile]
```

Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- `bfd` — (Optional) Current operating BFD configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- `evpn` — (Optional) Current operating EVPN configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
  - `virtual-network` *`vn-id`* — (Optional) Current virtual network configuration.
- `fefd` — (Optional) Current operating FEFD configuration.
- `igmp` — (Optional) Current operating IGMP configuration.
- `ip dhcp snooping` — (Optional) Current operating DHCP snooping information.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- `management-route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- `mld` — (Optional) Current operating MLD configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- `ntp` — (Optional) Current operating NTP configuration.
- `nve` — (Optional) Current operating NVE configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- `password-attributes` — (Optional) Current operating passwords attributes configuration.
- `pim` — (Optional) Current operating PIM configuration.
- `port-security` — (Optional) Current operating port security configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- `privilege` — (Optional) Current operating user privilege configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
- `route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current operating sFlow® configuration.
- `smartfabric` — (Optional) Current operating SmartFabric configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
- `tacacs-server` — (Optional) Current operating TACACS server configuration.
- `telemetry` — (Optional) Current operating telemetry configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
- `uplink-state-group` — (Optional) Current operating Uplink State Group configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
- `userrole` — (Optional) Current operating user role configuration.
- `virtual-network` — (Optional) Current operating virtual network configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.
- `vrf` — (Optional) Current operating VRF configuration.
- `wred-profile` — (Optional) Current operating WRED profile configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr  11 10:36:43 2017
!
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
```

```
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

Syntax `show environment`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State              Temperature
-------------------------------------
1       up                 43

Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name                                    Temperature
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1       1           CPU On-Board temp sensor                              32
1       2           Switch board  temp sensor                           28
1       3           System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor                    27
1       4           System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor                    25
1       5           System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor                    26
1       6           Switch board 2 temp sensor                            31
1       7           Switch board 3 temp sensor                            41
1       8           NPU temp sensor                                       43
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

Syntax `show inventory`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show inventory
Product              : S4148F-ON
Description          : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interfa
Software version     : 10.5.1.0
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number  :

Unit Type                    Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID            Svc Tag
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1   S4148F-ON                 09H9MN       X01   TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026  9531XC2
  1   S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC        06FKHH       A00   CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY
  1   S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1       0N7MH8       X01   TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101
  1   S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2       0N7MH8       X01   TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102
  1   S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3       0N7MH8       X01   TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0103
  1   S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4       0N7MH8       X01   TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0104
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip management-route

Displays the IPv4 routes used to access the Management port.

Syntax `show ip management-route [all | connected | dynamic | static summary]`

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv4 routes that the Management port uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the Management port.
- `dynamic` — (Optional) Display active management routes that are learned by a routing protocol.
- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display active static management routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the IPv4 static and connected routes configured for the Management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

Example

```
OS10# show ip management-route
 Destination        Gateway              State       Source
-------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.10.0/24     managementethernet   Connected   Connected
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

show ipv6 management-route

Displays the IPv6 routes used to access the Management port.

Syntax `show ipv6 management-route [all | connected | static | summary]`

Parameters

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv6 routes that the Management port uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the Management port.
- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display active static management routes.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the IPv6 static and connected routes configured for the Management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 management-route

Destination    Gateway                 State
-----------    -------                 -----
```

```
2001:34::0/64  ManagementEthernet 1/1  Connected
2001:68::0/64  2001:34::16             Active
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

show license status

Displays license status information.

Syntax `show license status`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show license status` command to verify the current license for running OS10, its duration, and the service tag assigned to the switch.

Example

```
OS10# show license status

System Information
---------------------------------------------------------
Vendor Name          :   DELL EMC
Product Name         :   S4148F-ON
Hardware Version     :   X01
Platform Name        :   x86_64-dell_s4100_c2338-r0
PPID                 :   TW09H9MN282987130026
Service Tag          :   9531XC2
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number:
Product Part Number  :
License Details
----------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.5.1.0
License Type    :        PERPETUAL
License Duration:        Unlimited
License Status  :        Active
License location:        /mnt/license/9531XC2.lic
---------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show running-configuration

Displays the configuration currently running on the device.

Syntax `show running-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bfd | bgp [vrf vrf-name] [neighbor {ip-address | interface interface-type | class-map | community-list | compressed | control-plane | crypto | dot1x | extcommunity-list | evpn | fefd | igmp | interface [virtual-network vn-id] | ip dhcp snooping | lacp | line | lldp | logging | management-route | mld | monitor | ntp | nve | ospf | ospfv3 | password-attributes | pim | policy-map | port-security | prefix-list | privilege | qos-map | radius-server | route | route-map | sflow | smartfabric | snmp | spanning-tree | support-assist | system-qos | tacacs-server | telemetry | trust-map | uplink-state-group | userrole | users | virtual-network | vlt | vrf | wred-profile]`

Parameters

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.

- `as-path` — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- `bfd` — (Optional) Current operating BFD configuration.
- `bgp]` — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
  - [vrf *vrf-name*] — Enter the VRF name.
  - [neighbor [*ip-address* | interface *interface-type* Enter the interface IP address or interface name.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- `crypto` — (Optional) Current operating cryptographic configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- `evpn` — (Optional) Current operating EVPN configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
  - `virtual-network` *`vn-id`* — (Optional) Current virtual network configuration.
- `fefd` — (Optional) Current operating FEFD configuration.
- `igmp` — (Optional) Current operating IGMP configuration.
- `ip dhcp snooping` — (Optional) Current operating DHCP snooping information.
- `lacp` — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- `management-route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- `mld` — (Optional) Current operating MLD configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- `ntp` — (Optional) Current operating NTP configuration.
- `nve` — (Optional) Current operating NVE configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- `password-attributes` — (Optional) Current operating passwords attributes configuration.
- `pim` — (Optional) Current operating PIM configuration.
- `port-security` — (Optional) Current operating port security configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- `privilege` — (Optional) Current operating user privilege configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
- `route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- `route-map` — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
- `sflow` — (Optional) Current operating sFlow® configuration.
- `smartfabric` — (Optional) Current operating SmartFabric configuration.
- `snmp` — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
- `spanning-tree` — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
- `support-assist` — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
- `system-qos` — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
- `tacacs-server` — (Optional) Current operating TACACS server configuration.
- `telemetry` — (Optional) Current operating telemetry configuration.
- `trust-map` — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
- `uplink-state-group` — (Optional) Current operating Uplink State Group configuration.
- `users` — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
- `userrole` — (Optional) Current operating user role configuration.
- `virtual-network` — (Optional) Current operating virtual network configuration.
- `vlt` — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.
- `vrf` — (Optional) Current operating VRF configuration.

- `wred-profile` — (Optional) Current operating WRED profile configuration.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr  11 01:25:02 2017
!
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig
```

```
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show startup-configuration

Displays the contents of the startup configuration file.

Syntax `show startup-configuration [compressed]`

Parameters `compressed` — (Optional) View a compressed version of the startup configuration file.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show startup-configuration
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
--more--
```

Example (compressed)

```
OS10# show startup-configuration compressed
username admin
password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
 switchport access vlan 1
```

```
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 ip address 10.11.58.145/8
 no shutdown
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 address autoconfig

!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax `show system [brief | node-id]`

Parameters

- `brief`—View an abbreviated list of the system information.
- `node-id`—View the node ID number.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Starting from Release 10.5.3.2, this command displays the following additional information:

- Firmware details of the switch.
- Input power, average input power, and average power start time per power supply unit (PSU) on N3248TE-ON platform.

Example

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs       : 256
Up Time              : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                     : up
System Identifier          : 1
Down Reason                : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED        : off
Required Type              : S5232F
Current Type               : S5232F
Hardware Revision          : A00
Software Version           : 10.5.3.2
Physical Ports             : 32x100G, 2x10GbE
BIOS                          : 3.40.0.9-9
ONIE                          : 3.40.1.1-6
FPGA                          : 2.3
BMC                           : 1.01
System CPLD                   : 0.4
Master CPLD                   : 0.10
Slave CPLD                    : 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL    1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up
```

Example (node-id)

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured

Interface      Breakout capable     Breakout state
-----------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/5         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/6         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/7         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/8         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/9         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/10        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/11        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/12        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/13        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/14        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/15        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/16        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/17        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/18        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/19        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/20        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/21        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/22        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/23        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/24        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/25        Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show system brief

Node Id           : 1
MAC               : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8

-- Unit --
Unit  Status      ReqType     CurType     Version
--------------------------------------------------------------------
1     up          S4148F      S4148F      10.5.1.0

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL    1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show version

Displays software version information.

Syntax	`show version`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2021 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.3.2
Build Version: 10.5.3.2.215
Build Time: 2021-12-12T21:35:41+0000
System Type: S5248F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

start

Activates Transaction-Based Configuration mode for the active session.

Syntax	`start` *`transaction`*
Parameters	`transaction` - Enables the transaction-based configuration.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `start` command to save changes to the candidate configuration before applying configuration changes to the running configuration. **NOTE:** Before you start a transaction, you must lock the session using the `lock` command in EXEC mode. Otherwise, the configuration changes from other sessions are committed.
Example	

```
OS10# start transaction
```

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

system

Executes a Linux command from within OS10.

Syntax	`system` *`command`*
Parameters	*`command`* — Enter the Linux command to execute.
Default	Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# system bash`
	`admin@OS10:~$ pwd`
	`/config/home/admin`
	`admin@OS10:~$ exit`
	`OS10#`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

system-cli disable

Disables the `system` command.

Syntax	`system-cli disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command enables OS10 `system` command.
Example	`OS10# configure terminal` `OS10(config)# system-cli disable`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

system-user linuxadmin disable

Disables the `linuxadmin` account.

Syntax	`system-user linuxadmin disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `linuxadmin` account allows you to access the Linux shell. Use the `system-user linuxadmin disable` command to disable Linux shell access. You can still run Linux commands from the OS10 command-line interface using the `system` command. To disable the `system` command from executing Linux commands, use the `system-cli disable` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

system identifier

Sets a non-default unit ID in a non-stacking configuration.

Syntax	`system identifier` *`system-id`*

Parameters	*system-id* — Enter the system ID, from 1 to 9.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The system ID displays in the stack LED on the switch front panel.
Example	`OS10(config)# system identifier 1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

terminal

Sets the number of lines to display on the terminal and enables logging.

Syntax	`terminal {length lines | monitor}`
Parameters	• `length lines` — Enter the number of lines to display on the terminal from 0 to 512; default 24. • `monitor` — Enables logging on the terminal.
Default	24 terminal lines
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Enter zero (`0`) for the terminal to display without pausing.
Example	`OS10# terminal monitor`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

Syntax	`traceroute [vrf {management | vrf-name}] host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]`

Parameters	• `vrf management`— (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the management VRF instance.
	• `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the specified VRF instance.
	• `host` — Enter the host to trace packets from.
	• `-i interface` — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
	• `-m max_ttl` — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops for the maximum time-to-live value that traceroute probes. The default is 30.
	• `-p port` — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
	  ○ For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses. The destination port number is incremented by each probe.
	  ○ For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value, incremented by each probe.
	  ○ For TCP tracing, enter the constant destination port to connect.
	  ○ `-P protocol` — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. The default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
	  ○ `-s source_address` — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
	  ○ `-q nqueries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop. The default is 3.

- `-N squeries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute. The default is 16.
- `-t tos` — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the type of service (ToS) and precedence values to use. `16` sets a low delay; `8` sets a high throughput.
- `-UL` — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting. The default port is 53.
- `-w waittime` — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to wait for a response to a probe. The default is 5 seconds.
- `-z sendwait` — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes. The default is 0. A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- `--mtu` — (Optional) Discovers the maximum transmission unit (MTU) from the path being traced.
- `--back` — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when different from the forward direction.
- `host` — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- `packet_len` — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet. The default is 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1  10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
 2  10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
 3  10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
 4  Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
 5  host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
 6  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms
2.593 ms  3.243 ms
 7  0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms
3.790 ms
 8  TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254)  11.781 ms  10.600
ms  9.402 ms
 9  23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1  20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

unlock

Unlocks a previously locked candidate configuration file.

Syntax `unlock`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# unlock
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

username password role

Creates an authentication entry based on a user name and password, and assigns a role to the user.

Syntax `username username password password role role [priv-lvl privilege-level]`

Parameters

- `username username`—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.

  NOTE: While creating a user account using the `username password role` command, the username attribute must adhere to the following regular expression: `^[a-z_][a-z0-9_-]*[$]?$`
- `password password`—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum. Password prefixes `$1$`, `$5$`, and`$6$` are not supported in clear-text passwords.
- `role role`—Enter a user role:
  - `sysadmin` — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - `secadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - `netadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - `netoperator` — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
- `priv-lvl privilege-level` — Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the `priv-lvl` option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the `netoperator` role and privilege level 15 for the `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

Default

- User name and password entries are in clear text.
- There is no default user role.
- The default privilege levels are level 1 for `netoperator`, and level 15 for `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin`.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information By default, the password must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. Only the following special characters are supported:

```
! # % & ' ( ) ; < = > [ ] * + - . / : ^ _
```

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. For backward compatibility with OS10 releases 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported.

You cannot assign a privilege level higher than privilege level 1 to a user with the `netoperator` role and higher than privilege level 2 for a `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication for a user.

Example

```
OS10(config)# username user05 password newpwd404 role sysadmin priv-lvl
10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

write

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration file.

Syntax	`write {memory}`
Parameters	`memory` — Copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command has the same effect as the `copy running-configuration startup-configuration` command. The running configuration is not saved to a local configuration file other than the startup configuration. Use the `copy` command to save running configuration changes to a local file.
Example	`OS10# write memory`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

5

Advanced CLI tasks

Command alias	Provides information to create shortcuts for commonly used commands, see Command alias.
Batch mode	Provides information to run a batch file to execute multiple commands, see Batch mode.
Linux shell commands	Provides information to run commands from the Linux shell, see Linux shell commands.
OS9 commands	Provides information to enter configuration commands using an OS9 command syntax, see Using OS9 commands.

Command alias

To create shortcuts for commonly used or long commands, use the `alias` command. A command alias executes long commands with parameters.

- To create a command alias that is persistent and available in other OS10 sessions, create the alias in CONFIGURATION mode.
- To create a command alias that is non-persistent and is used only in the current OS10 session, create the alias in EXEC mode. After you close the session, the alias is removed from the switch.
- Create a command alias in EXEC or CONFIGURATION mode.

```
alias alias-name alias-value
```

  - The *alias-name* is case-sensitive and has a maximum of 20 characters. It does not support existing keywords, parameters, and short form of keywords.
  - The *alias-value* is the CLI command executed by the alias name. To enter command parameters, enter `$n`, where *n* is a number from 1 to 9 or an asterisk (*). Enter `$*` to enter up to nine parameters with the alias name.
  - You cannot create a shortcut for the `alias` command.
  - To delete an alias, use the `no alias alias-name` command.
  - To view the currently configured aliases, use the `show alias [brief | detail]` command.

Create an alias

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
```

View alias output for `showint`

```
OS10# showint status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port            Description     Status   Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/2                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/3                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/4                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/5                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/6                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/8                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/9                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/10                      up       40G              A    1    -
...
```

View alias output for `goint`

```
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

View alias information

```
OS10# show alias
Name                  Type
----                  ----
govlt                 Config
goint                 Config
shconfig              Local
showint               Local
shver                 Local

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information brief. Displays the first 10 characters of the alias value.

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                  Type        Value
----                  ----        -----
govlt                 Config      "vlt-domain..."
goint                 Config      "interface ..."
shconfig              Local       "show runni..."
showint               Local       "show inter..."
shver                 Local       "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information in detail. Displays the entire alias value.

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                  Type        Value
----                  ----        -----
govlt                 Config      "vlt-domain $1"
goint                 Config      "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig              Local       "show running-configuration"
showint               Local       "show interface $*"
shver                 Local       "show version"

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Multi-line alias

You can create a multi-line alias where you save a series of multiple commands in an alias. Multi-line alias is supported only in the Configuration mode.

You cannot use the exiting CLI keywords as alias names. The alias name is case-sensitive and can have a maximum of 20 characters.

- Create a multi-line alias in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters the ALIAS mode.

  ```
  alias alias-name
  ```

- Enter the commands to execute prefixed by the `line n` command in ALIAS mode. Enter the commands in double quotation marks and use `$n` to enter input parameters. You can substitute `$n` with either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or with an asterisk (*) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. When you are using asterisk (*), you can use all the input parameters. The maximum number of input parameters is 9.

  ```
  line nn command
  ```

- (Optional) You can enter the default values to use for the parameters defined as `$n` in ALIAS mode.

```
default n input-value
```

- (Optional) Enter a description for the multi-line alias in ALIAS mode.

```
description string
```

- Use the `no` form of the command to delete an alias in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no alias alias-name
```

You can modify an existing multi-line alias by entering the corresponding ALIAS mode.

Create a multi-line alias

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# default 1 "ethernet"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# default 2 "1/1/1"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# description InterfaceDetails
```

View alias output for `mTest` with default values

```
OS10(config)# mTest
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
```

View alias output for `mTest` with different values

```
OS10(config)# mTest ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/10
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
```

Modify an existing multi-line alias

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 4 "exit"
```

View the commands saved in the multi-line alias

```
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# show configuration
!
alias mTest
 description InterfaceDetails
 default 1 ethernet
 default 2 1/1/1
 line 1 "interface $1 $2"
 line 2 "no shutdown"
 line 3 "show configuration"
 line 4 exit
```

View alias information

```
OS10# show alias
Name                 Type
----                 ----
mTest                Config
```

```
Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0
```

View alias information brief. Displays the first 10 characters of each line of each alias.

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
mTest                Config      line 1 "interface ..."
                                 line 2 "no shutdow..."
                                 line 3 "show confi..."
                                 default 1 "ethernet"
                                 default 2 "1/1/1"

Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0
```

View alias detail. Displays the entire alias value.

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
mTest                Config      line 1 "interface $1 $2"
                                 line 2 "no shutdown"
                                 line 3 "show configuration"
                                 default 1 "ethernet"
                                 default 2 "1/1/1"

Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0
```

Delete an alias

```
OS10(config)# no alias mTest
```

alias

Creates a command alias.

Syntax

`alias` *alias-name alias-value*

Parameters

- *alias-name* — Enter the name of the alias. A maximum of 20 characters.
- *alias-value* — Enter the command to execute in double quotation marks, then `$` followed by either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or an asterisk (*) with the parameters to execute in the command. Use asterisk (*) to represent any number of parameters.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to create a shortcut to long commands along with arguments. Use the numbers 1 to 9 along with `$` to provide input parameters. The `no` version of this command deletes an alias.

Example

In this example, when you enter `showint status`, note that the text on the CLI changes to `show interface status`. The alias changes to the command specified in the alias definition.

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10# showint status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port            Description     Status   Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1                       up       40G              A    1    -
Eth 1/1/2                       up       40G              A    1    -
```

```
Eth 1/1/3                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/4                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/5                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/6                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/8                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/9                       up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/10                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/11                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/12                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/13                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/14                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/15                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/16                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/17                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/18                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/19                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/20                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/21                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/22                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/23                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/24                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/26                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/27                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/28                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/29                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/30                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/31                      up       40G                A    1    -
Eth 1/1/32                      up       40G                A    1    -
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

In this example, when you enter `goint 1/1/1`, note that the text on the CLI changes to `interface ethernet 1/1/1`.

```
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

alias (multi-line)

Creates a mulit-line command alias.

Syntax `alias alias-name`

Parameters *alias-name* — Enter the name of the multi-line alias. A maximum of up to 20 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to save a series of multiple commands in an alias. The switch enters ALIAS mode when you create an alias. You can enter a series of commands to execute using the `line` command. The `no` version of this command deletes an alias.

Example

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

default (alias)

Configures default values for input parameters in a multi-line alias.

Syntax `default n value`

Parameters
- *n* — Enter the number of the argument, from 1 to 9.
- *value* — Enter the value for the input parameter.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ALIAS

Usage Information To use special characters in the input parameter value, enclose the string in double quotation marks ("). The `no` version of this command removes the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# default 1 "ethernet 1/1/1"
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

description (alias)

Configures a textual description for a multi-line alias.

Syntax `description string`

Parameters *string* — Enter a text string for a multi-line alias description.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ALIAS

Usage Information
- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotation marks (").
- To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma.
- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks, for example, "*text description*."
- To overwrite any previous text strings that you configured as the description, enter a text string after the `description` command.
- The `no` version of this command removes the description.

Example

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# description "This alias configures interfaces"
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

line (alias)

Configures the commands to execute in a multi-line alias.

Syntax `line nn command`

Parameters
- *nn* — Enter the line number, from 1 to 99. The commands are executed in the order of the line numbers.
- *command* — Enter the command to execute enclosed in double quotation marks (").

Default Not configured

Command Mode ALIAS

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the line number and the corresponding command from the multi-line alias.

Example

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show alias

Displays configured alias commands available in both Persistent and Non-Persistent modes.

Syntax `show alias [brief | detail]`

Parameters

- `brief` — Displays brief information of the aliases.
- `detail` — Displays detailed information of the aliases.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alias
Name                 Type
----                 ----
govlt                Config
goint                Config
mTest                Config
shconfig             Local
showint              Local
shver                Local
Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Example (brief — displays the first 10 characters of the alias value))

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
govlt                Config      "vlt-domain..."
goint                Config      "interface ..."
mTest                Config      line 1 "interface ..."
                                 line 2 "no shutdow..."
                                 line 3 "show confi..."
                                 default 1 "ethernet"
                                 default 2 "1/1/1"
shconfig             Local       "show runni..."
showint              Local       "show inter..."
shver                Local       "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Example (detail — displays the entire alias value)

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name                 Type        Value
----                 ----        -----
govlt                Config      "vlt-domain $1"
goint                Config      "interface ethernet $1"
mTest                Config      line 1 "interface $1 $2"
                                 line 2 "no shutdown"
                                 line 3 "show configuration"
                                 default 1 "ethernet"
```

```
                                    default 2 "1/1/1"
shconfig              Local         "show running-configuration"
showint               Local         "show interface $*"
shver                 Local         "show version"

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Batch mode

To execute a sequence of multiple commands, create and run a batch file. A batch file is an unformatted text file that contains two or more commands. Store the batch file in the home directory.

Use the vi editor or any other editor to create the batch file, then use the `batch` command to run the file. To run a series of commands in batch mode (non-interactive processing), use the `batch` command. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file — you do not have to enter the `commit` command.

If a command in the batch file fails, batch operation stops at that command. The remaining commands are not executed.

- Create a batch file — for example, `b.cmd` — on a remote device by entering a series of commands.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
```

- Copy the command file to the home directory on the switch.

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/b.cmd home://b.cmd

OS10# dir home

Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified)         Size (bytes)   Name
----------------------  -------------  ------
2017-02-15T19:25:35Z    77             b.cmd

...
```

- Execute the batch file using the `batch /home/`*`username`*`/`*`filename`* command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# batch /home/admin/b.cmd
Jun 26 18:29:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[723]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.
IP 172.17.4.1/24 in VRF:default added successfully
```

- (Optional) Verify the new commands in the running configuration.

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 172.17.4.1/24
```

batch

Executes a series of commands in a batch file using non-interactive processing.

Syntax `batch {string | /home/`*`filepath`* `| config://`*`filepath`*`}`

Parameters

- `string` — Enter the batch file name.

- `/home/filepath` — Enter the username and the filepath as follows: `batch /home/username/filename`.
- `config://filepath` — Enter the filepath.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to create a batch command file on a remote machine. Copy the command file to the home directory on your switch. This command executes commands in batch mode. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file; you do not have to enter the `commit` command. To display the files stored in the home directory, enter `dir home`. To view the files stored in the home directory, use the `dir home` command.

Example	`batch /home/admin/b.cmd`
	`Jun 26 18:29:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[723]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.`
	`IP 172.17.4.1/24 in VRF:default added successfully`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Linux shell commands

From the Linux shell, you can run a single command or a series of commands in a batch file.

NOTE: When you log in through SSH as a linuxadmin, you may not be able to run commands such as `show running-configuration` and `configure terminal`. You can use the sudo command to run these commands as the admin user, for example:

- `sudo -u admin clish -c 'show version'`
- `sudo -u admin 'clish -B /home/admin/script_1.txt'`

Linux command examples

- Use the `-c` option to run a single command.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show version"

New user admin logged in at session 10
Network Operating System
OS Version: 10.5.3.2
Build Version: 10.5.3.2.215
Build Time: 2021-12-12T21:35:41+0000
System Type: S5248F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13

User admin logged out at session 10
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
```

- Use the `-B` option to run a batch file with a series of commands.
  - Create a batch file — for example, `batch_cfg.txt` — with a series of executable commands.

```
configure terminal
router bgp 100
neighbor 100.1.1.1
remote-as 104
no shutdown
```

- Execute the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -B ~/batch_cfg.txt

New user admin logged in at session 15
```

- Verify the BGP settings configured by the batch file.

```
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show running-configuration bgp"

New user admin logged in at session 16
!
router bgp 100
 !
 neighbor 100.1.1.1
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$

User admin logged out at session 16
```

- Use the `ifconfig -a` command to display the interface configuration. The Linux kernel port numbers that correspond to front-panel port, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces are displayed. Port-channel interfaces are in `bo`*`portchannel-number`* format. VLAN interfaces are in `br`*`vlan-id`* format. In this example, `e101-001-0` identifies port 1/1/1.

```
admin@OS10:~# ifconfig -a
e101-001-0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>  mtu 1500
        inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9ea9  prefixlen 64  scopeid 0x20<link>
     ether 00:0c:29:ed:9e:a9  txqueuelen 1000  (Ethernet)
        RX packets 266262  bytes 18763391 (17.8 MiB)
        RX errors 0  dropped 8293  overruns 0  frame 0
        TX packets 18754  bytes 3963136 (3.7 MiB)
        TX errors 0  dropped 0 overruns 0  carrier 0  collisions 0

bo1: flags=5123<UP,BROADCAST,MASTER,MULTICAST>  mtu 1500  >>>  port-channel
        inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f11  prefixlen 64  scopeid 0x20<link>
        ether 00:0c:29:ed:9f:11  txqueuelen 1000  (Ethernet)
        RX packets 0  bytes 0 (0.0 B)
        RX errors 0  dropped 0  overruns 0  frame 0
        TX packets 0  bytes 0 (0.0 B)
        TX errors 0  dropped 1 overruns 0  carrier 0  collisions 0

br1: flags=4419<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,PROMISC,MULTICAST>  mtu 1500 >>> vlan1
        inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f12  prefixlen 64  scopeid 0x20<link>
        ether 00:0c:29:ed:9f:12  txqueuelen 1000  (Ethernet)
        RX packets 257964  bytes 12155776 (11.5 MiB)
        RX errors 0  dropped 0  overruns 0  frame 0
        TX packets 10287  bytes 900262 (879.1 KiB)
        TX errors 0  dropped 0 overruns 0  carrier 0  collisions 0
```

- Use the `tcpdump -i` *`kernel-port-number`* command to capture all packets received on a specified port interface. Press **Ctrl+C** to stop the packet output display. For example, to capture the packets received on the Ethernet 1/1/1 interface, enter:

```
admin@OS10:~# tcpdump -i e101-001-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-001-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
11:35:07.538133 STP 802.1w, Rapid STP, Flags [Learn, Forward, Agreement], bridge-id
8001.00:0c:29:74:3b:7e.8204, length 43
11:35:07.538467 STP 802.1w, Rapid STP, Flags [Learn, Forward, Agreement], bridge-id
8001.00:0c:29:74:3b:7e.8204, length 43
11:35:08.416291 LLDP, length 343: OS10
11:35:09.067621 IP6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f12 > ff02::1:ffed:9ea9: ICMP6, neighbor
solicitation, who has fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9ea9, length 32
^C
4 packets captured
4 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
1 packet dropped by interface
root@OS10:~#
```

- Run `show` commands remotely using an SSH session. Only `show` commands are supported.

  Enter the `$ ssh admin@`*`ip-address`* `"`*`show-command`*`"` command, where *`ip-address`* is the IP address of the switch.

```
$ ssh admin@10.11.98.39 "show version"
admin@10.11.98.39's password:
Network Operating System
OS Version: 10.5.3.2
Build Version: 10.5.3.2.215
Build Time: 2021-12-12T21:35:41+0000
System Type: S5248F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

Using OS9 commands

To enter configuration commands using an OS9 command syntax, use the `feature config-os9-style` command in CONFIGURATION mode and log out of the session. If you do not log out of the OS10 session, configuration changes made with OS9 command syntaxes do not take effect. After you log in again, you can enter OS9 commands, but only in the new session.

For example, to use OS9 commands to configure VLAN 11 on Ethernet port 1/1/15:

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15

OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# show configuration
!
interface vlan11
 no shutdown
 tagged ethernet 1/1/15
```

To disable OS9 configuration-style mode, use the `no feature config-os9-style` command.

feature config-os9-style

Enables the command-line interface to accept OS9 command syntaxes.

Syntax	`feature config-os9-style`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	After you enter the `feature config-os9-style` command, log out of the session and log back in. In the next session, you can enter configuration commands in OS9 syntax. The `no` version of the command disables the feature.

Example	`OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style`
	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 11`
	`OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

6

Dell SmartFabric OS10 zero-touch deployment

Zero-touch deployment (ZTD) allows OS10 users to automate switch deployment:

- Upgrade an existing OS10 image.
- Execute a CLI batch file to configure the switch.
- Execute a post-ZTD script to perform additional functions.

ZTD is enabled by default when you boot up a switch with a factory-installed OS10 for the first time or when you perform an `ONIE: OS Install` from the ONIE boot menu. When a switch boots up with OS10 in ZTD mode, it starts the DHCP client on all interfaces — management and front-panel ports. ZTD configures all interfaces for untagged VLAN traffic. The switch obtains an IP address and a ZTD provisioning script URL from a DHCP server running on the network, and downloads and executes the ZTD script.

NOTE: Zero-touch deployment refers to an OS10 feature, and not the ONIE automated provisioning.

- ZTD is supported only in an IPv4 network. ZTD is not supported by DHCPv6.
- If the switch accesses the DHCP server using a front-panel port, the port interface must be in non-breakout mode.
- At least one of the front-panel ports connected to the network on which the DHCP server is running must be in non-breakout mode.
- After booting up in ZTD mode, if a switch receives no DHCP server response with option 240 within five minutes, it automatically exits ZTD mode. During this time, you can abort ZTD by entering the `ztd cancel` command. The command unlocks the switch configuration so that you can enter OS10 CLI commands.
- When ZTD is enabled, the CLI is locked so you cannot enter OS10 configuration commands. Only the `show` commands are available.
- The ZTD process does not time out and runs continuously. To stop the ZTD process, you must enter one of the following commands: `ztd-stop`, `ztd-cancel`, or `configure terminal`.

If you accidentally stop the ZTD process; for example, by entering Configuration mode, but have not made any configuration changes, use the `ztd start` command to start the ZTD process. This command does not reload the switch, but starts only the ZTD process.

NOTE: On rare occasions, when you enter the `configure terminal` command, the system goes in to the CONFIGURATION Mode, but you will not be able to enter any configuration commands. An error similar to the following appears:

```
% Error: config locked.
```

To recover from this error, use the `ztd cancel` EXEC command to cancel the ZTD process.

According to the contents of the provisioning script, ZTD performs these tasks in thie following sequence. Although Steps 2, 3 and 4 are optional, you must enter a valid URL path for at least one of the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variables. For example, if you only want to configure the switch, enter only a `CLI_CONFIG_FILE` URL value. In this case, ZTD does not upgrade the OS10 image and does not execute a post-ZTD script.

1. ZTD downloads the files specified in the ZTD provisioning script — OS10 image, CLI configuration batch file, and post-ZTD script.
   - In the provisioning script, enter the file names for the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variables as shown in ZTD provisioning script.
   - If no file names are specified, OS10 immediately exits ZTD and returns to CLI Configuration mode.
   - If the download of any of the specified files fails, ZTD stops. OS10 exits ZTD and unlocks CLI Configuration mode.
2. If you specify an OS10 image for `IMG_FILE`, ZTD installs the standby image. If you do not specify a configuration file for `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, ZTD reloads the switch with the new OS10 image.

3. If you specify an OS10 CLI batch file with configuration commands for `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, ZTD executes the commands in the `PRE-CONFIG` and `POST-CONFIG` sections. After executing the `PRE-CONFIG` commands, the switch reloads with the new OS10 image and then executes the `POST-CONFIG` commands. For more information, see ZTD CLI batch file.
4. If you specify a post-ZTD script file for `POST_SCRIPT_FILE`, ZTD executes the script. For more information, see Post-ZTD script.

NOTE: The ZTD process performs a single switch reboot. The switch reboot occurs only if either a new OS10 image is installed or if the `PRE-CONFIG` section of the CLI batch file has configuration commands that are executed.

ZTD prerequisites

- Store the ZTD provisioning script on a server that supports HTTP connections.
- Store the OS10 image, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script on a file server that supports either HTTP, FTP, SFTP, or TFTP connections.
- Configure the DHCP server to provide option 240 that returns the URL of the ZTD provisioning script.
- In the ZTD provisioning script, enter the URL locations of an OS10 image, CLI batch file, and/or post-ZTD script. Enter at least one URL, otherwise the ZTD fails and exits to CLI Configuration mode.

ZTD guidelines

- You can store the ZTD provisioning script, OS10 image, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script on the same server, including the DHCP server.
- Write the ZTD provisioning script in bash.
- Write the post-ZTD script in bash or Python. Enter `#!/bin/bash` or `#!/usr/bin/python` as the first line in the script. The default python interpreter in OS10 is 2.7. Use only common Linux commands, such as curl, and common Python language constructs. OS10 only provides a limited set of Linux packages and Python libraries.

Cancel ZTD in progress

To exit ZTD mode and manually configure a switch by entering CLI commands, stop the ZTD process by entering the `ztd cancel` command. You can enter `ztd cancel` only when ZTD is in a waiting state; that is, before it receives an answer from the DHCP server. Otherwise, the command returns an error message; for example:

```
OS10# ztd cancel
% Error: ZTD cancel failed. ZTD process already started and cannot be cancelled at this
stage.
```

Disable ZTD

To disable ZTD, enter the `reload` command. The switch reboots in ZTD disabled mode.

Re-enable ZTD

To automatically upgrade OS10 and/or activate new configuration settings, re-enable ZTD by rebooting the switch using the `reload ztd` command. You are prompted to confirm the deletion of the startup configuration.

NOTE: To upgrade OS10 without losing the startup configuration, back up the startup configuration before ZTD runs the provisioning script. Then use the backup startup configuration to restore the previous system configuration.

```
OS10# reload ztd
This action will remove startup-config [confirm yes/no]:
```

View ZTD status

```
OS10# show ztd-status

-----------------------------------
ZTD Status     : disabled
ZTD State      : completed
Protocol State : idle
Reason         : ZTD process completed successfully at Mon Jul 16 19:31:57 2018
-----------------------------------
```

ZTD logs

ZTD generates log messages about its current status.

```
[os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10) %ZTD-IN-PROGRESS: Zero Touch Deployment
applying post configurations.
```

ZTD also generates failure messages.

```
[os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10) %ZTD-FAILED: Zero Touch Deployment failed to
download the image.
```

Troubleshoot configuration locked

When ZTD is enabled, the CLI configuration is locked. If you enter a CLI command, the error message `configuration is locked` displays. To configure the switch, disable ZTD by entering the `ztd cancel` command.

```
OS10# configure terminal
% Error: ZTD is in progress(configuration is locked).
OS10# ztd cancel
```

ZTD DHCP server configuration

For ZTD operation, configure a DHCP server in the network by adding the required ZTD options; for example:

```
option domain-name "example.org";
option domain-name-servers ns1.example.org, ns2.example.org;
option ztd-provision-url code 240 = text;

default-lease-time 600;
max-lease-time 7200;

subnet 50.0.0.0 netmask 255.255.0.0 {
range 50.0.0.10 50.0.0.254;
option routers rtr-239-0-1.example.org, rtr-239-0-2.example.org;
}

host ztd-leaf1 {
hardware ethernet 90:b1:1c:f4:a9:b1;
fixed-address 50.0.0.8;
option ztd-provision-url "http://50.0.0.1/ztd.sh";
}
```

ZTD provisioning script

Create a ZTD script file that you store on an HTTP server. Configure the URL of the script using DHCP option 240 (`ztd-provision-url`) on the DHCP server.

ZTD downloads and runs the script to upgrade the OS10 image, configure the switch, and run a post-ZTD script to perform other functions.

- Write the ZTD provisioning script in bash. Enter `#!/bin/bash` as the first line in the script. You can use the sample script in this section as a basis.
- For `IMG_FILE`, enter the URL path of the OS10 image to download and upgrade the switch. This image becomes the standby image.
- For `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, enter the URL path of the CLI batch file to download and run.
- For `POST_SCRIPT_FILE`, enter the URL path of the script to run.
- ZTD requires all the ZTD scripts (provisioning, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script) to be Unix-style line formatted.
- ZTD fails and exits to CLI Configuration mode if:
  - You do not specify at least one valid URL for the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variables.
  - Any of the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` entries are invalid or if specified, the files cannot be downloaded.

For the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` files, you can specify HTTP, SCP, SFTP, or TFTP URLs. For example:

```
scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
```

Example

```
#!/bin/bash

######################################################################
#
#
#             Example OS10 ZTD Provisioning Script
#
#
######################################################################

########## UPDATE THE BELOW CONFIG VARIABLES ACCORDINGLY ###########
########## ATLEAST ONE OF THEM SHOULD BE FILLED ####################

IMG_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/OS10.bin"
CLI_CONFIG_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/cli_config"
POST_SCRIPT_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/no_post_script.py"


################## DO NOT MODIFY THE LINES BELOW ######################

sudo os10_ztd_start.sh "$IMG_FILE" "$CLI_CONFIG_FILE" "$POST_SCRIPT_FILE"

########################      **END**     ###############################
```

ZTD CLI batch file

Create a CLI batch file that ZTD downloads and executes to configure a switch. The ZTD CLI batch file consists of two sections: `PRE-CONFIG` and `POST-CONFIG`.

When you enter the `PRE-CONFIG` and `POST-CONFIG` lines, you must enter a hash tag (#), followed by a space before the text `PRE-CONFIG` or `POST-CONFIG`. If the `PRE-CONFIG` section has no commands, do not leave a blank line between `# PRE-CONFIG` and `# POST-CONFIG`; for example:

```
# PRE-CONFIG
# POST-CONFIG
Hostname VxRail-fabric-LEAF-1
!
lldp enable
!
spanning-tree mode rstp
spanning-tree rstp priority 0
...
```

ZTD executes the `PRE-CONFIG` commands first using the currently running OS10 image, not the OS10 image specified in the provisioning script. ZTD saves the `PRE-CONFIG` settings to the startup configuration.

If `PRE-CONFIG` commands are present, ZTD reloads the switch before executing the commands in the `POST-CONFIG` section. Enter OS10 configuration commands that require a switch reload, such as `switch-port-profile`, in the `PRE-CONFIG` section. If ZTD installs a new OS10 image (`IMG_FILE`), the new image is activated after the reload.

ZTD then executes the `POST-CONFIG` commands and saves the new settings in the startup configuration. No additional switch reload is performed. Enter `POST_CONFIG` commands with the exact syntax displayed in `show running-configuration` output.

Example

```
# PRE-CONFIG
switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-2

# POST-CONFIG
snmp-server community public ro
snmp-server contact NOC@dell.com
snmp-server location delltechworld
!
clock timezone GMT 0 0
!
```

```
hostname LEAF-1
!
ip domain-list networks.dell.com
ip name-server 8.8.8.8 1.1.1.1
!
ntp server 132.163.96.5 key 1 prefer
ntp server 129.6.15.32
!
!
logging server 10.22.0.99
```

Post-ZTD script

As a general guideline, use a post-ZTD script to perform any additional functions required to configure and operate the switch. In the ZTD provisioning script, specify the post-ZTD script path for the `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variable. You can use a script to notify an orchestration server that the ZTD configuration is complete. The server can then configure additional settings on the switch.

For example, during the ZTD phase, you can configure only a management VLAN and IP address, then allow an Ansible orchestration server to perform complete switch configuration. Here is a sample curl script that is included in the post-ZTD script to contact an Ansible server:

```
/usr/bin/curl -H "Content-Type:application/json" -k -X POST
--data '{"host_config_key":"'7d07e79ebdc8f7c292e495daac0fe16b'"}'
-u admin:admin https://10.16.134.116/api/v2/job_templates/9/callback/
```

ZTD commands

reload ztd

Reboots the switch and enables ZTD after the reload.

Syntax	`reload ztd`
Parameters	None
Default	ZTD is enabled.
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `reload ztd` command to automatically upgrade OS10 and/or activate new configuration settings. When you reload ZTD, you are prompted to confirm the deletion of the startup configuration.
Example	`OS10# reload ztd`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

show ztd-status

Displays the current ZTD status: enabled, disabled, or canceled.

Syntax	`show ztd-status`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Examples

```
OS10# show ztd-status

-----------------------------------
ZTD Status      : disabled
ZTD State       : completed
Protocol State : idle
Reason          : ZTD process completed successfully at Mon Jul 16
19:31:57 2018
-----------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show ztd-status

-----------------------------------
ZTD Status      : disabled
ZTD State       : failed
Protocol State : idle
Reason          : ZTD process failed to download post script file
-----------------------------------
```

- `ZTD Status` — Current operational status: enabled or disabled.
- `ZTD State` — Current ZTD state: initialized, in-progress, successfully completed, failed, or canceled while in progress.
- `Protocol State` — Current state of ZTD protocol: initialized, idle while waiting to enable or complete ZTD process, waiting for DHCP post-hook callback, downloading files, installing image, executing pre-config or post-config CLI commands, or executing post-ZTD script file.
- `Reason` — Description of a successful or failed ZTD process.

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ztd cancel

Stops ZTD while in progress.

Syntax `ztd cancel`

Parameters None

Default ZTD is enabled.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information After you cancel ZTD, you can enter CLI commands to configure the switch.

The system cancels the ZTD process when you enter CLI Configuration mode. You can enter this command only when ZTD is in a waiting state; that is, before it receives an answer from the DHCP server. Otherwise, the command returns an error message. The `ztd stop` and `ztd cancel` commands perform the same function.

Example

```
OS10# ztd cancel
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ztd start

Starts the ZTD process.

Syntax `ztd start`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	Sysadmin and secadmin
Usage Information	When you enter this command, if there are any configuration changes, the system prompts you for a confirmation to delete the startup configuration. If you have made configuration changes after the ZTD process stops, the system reloads. This command is similar to the `reload ztd` command. However, if you have not made any configuration changes after the ZTD process stops, this command does not reload the switch. It starts only the ZTD process.
Example	`OS10# ztd start`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ztd stop

Stops ZTD while in progress.

Syntax	`ztd stop`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	Sysadmin and secadmin
Usage Information	The system cancels the ZTD process when you enter CLI Configuration mode. The `ztd stop` and `ztd cancel` commands perform the same function. Use this command only when ZTD is in a waiting state; that is, before it receives an answer from the DHCP server. Otherwise, the command returns an error message.
Example	`OS10# ztd stop`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

7

Dell SmartFabric OS10 provisioning

OS10 supports automated switch provisioning—configuration and monitoring—using:

- RESTCONF API—REST-like protocol that uses HTTPS connections. Use the OS10 RESTCONF API to set up the configuration parameters on OS10 switches with JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)-structured messages. You can use any programming language to create and send JSON messages; see RESTCONF API.
- Linux DevOps ecosystem—OS10 provides access to an unmodified Linux (Debian) operating system that allows you to benefit from the Linux DevOps ecosystem. Programmers can write applications in Python or C/C++ to execute on an OS10 switch.
- Ansible—Third-party DevOps tool. Ansible is a powerful, open-source IT automation engine that provides a simple way to automate application software and IT infrastructure. Ansible allows you to remove complexity from these environments and accelerate DevOps initiatives; see Using Ansible and Example: Configure OS10 switch using Ansible.

Using Ansible

Ansible works by connecting to your nodes using SSH and pushing out small programs, called *Ansible modules*, to them. Ansible includes hundreds of network modules to support a wide variety of network device vendors. Ansible uses a simple, powerful and agentless automation framework. For more information, go to Network Automation with Ansible.

Dell Networking Ansible solutions

Dell Networking Ansible solutions are based on an open ecosystem that allows organizations to choose from industry-standard network applications, network operating systems, and network hardware. Use Ansible to provision and manage Dell switches for rapid new device deployment and network configuration changes. Ansible also allows you to track running network device configurations against a known baseline for both Dell Technologies and third-party operating systems.

The Ansible modules for Dell Networking solutions allow organizations to reduce the time and effort required to design, provision, and manage networks by providing these benefits:

- Agentless — No new software is required to install on switches.
- Powerful — End-to-end automation of the configuration of bare metal switches using the Dell Open Automation framework.
- Easy-to-use — Dell Networking modules ship with the Ansible distribution. There is nothing extra to install.
- Best practice — Uses CLI user authentication to centralize and monitor session management.

Dell Networking Ansible modules

Ansible ships with a number of modules that can be executed directly on remote hosts or through playbooks. The collection of modules is called the *module library*. Modules are discrete units of code that are used from the command line or in a playbook task. You can also write your own modules.

Starting with Ansible 2.2, the Ansible core supports Dell Networking modules. Use these modules to manage and automate Dell switches running OS6, OS9, and OS10. Dell Networking modules are executed in local connection mode using CLI and SSH transport. The following OS10 modules are integrated into the Ansible core:

- `dellos10_command`: Runs show commands or EXEC mode commands through Ansible. For example, `show version` command output displays the current OS version running on a switch.
- `dellos10_config`: Runs OS10 configuration commands through Ansible.
- `dellos10_facts`: Retrieves the running configuration from an OS10 switch.

Dell Networking Ansible roles

Ansible roles allow you to automatically load variable files (`vars_files`) and tasks based on a known file structure. Grouping content by roles allows the roles to be easily shared with other users. These roles are abstracted for OS6, OS9 and OS10. Download Dell Ansible Networking roles from https://galaxy.ansible.com/.

For information and examples about how to use the Ansible roles, see Dell Networking Repositories.

Ansible inventory file

The inventory file contains the list of hosts on which you want to run commands. Ansible can run tasks on multiple hosts at the same time.

Ansible playbooks use `/etc/ansible/hosts` as the default inventory file. To specify a different inventory file, use the `-i filepath` command as an option when you run an Ansible playbook.

Ansible playbook file

Using playbooks, Ansible can configure multiple devices. Playbooks are human-readable scripts that are expressed in YAML format. An Ansible playbook takes inventory and playbook files as arguments and maps the group of hosts in the inventory files to the tasks listed in the playbook file.

Ansible variables

In Ansible, variables define switch configurations. Many Dell switches have common configurations. Common configuration variables are stored in the `vars/main.yaml` file; for example, `dns_server` and `ntp_server`. All host-specific configurations are stored in the `host_vars/host_name.yaml` configuration file; for example, the hostname of a switch. Variables are also used as part of playbook definitions, command-line arguments, and inventory definitions.

Example: Configure an OS10 switch using Ansible

OS10 supports Ansible integration to automate switch configuration. For detailed information about how to use Ansible scripts and create Ansible playbooks, go to:

- Dell Ansible Documentation
- Dell Networking Guides and search for `Ansible`

You can download auto-generated Ansible configuration files for the network design you provide from the Dell Fabric Design Center.

Before you start

Before you configure an OS10 switch using Ansible, configure basic network settings on your switch, such as assigning an IP address and default gateway to the management interface:

1. Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. The serial port settings are 115200, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Configure the management interface; for example:

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# end
```

Ansible configuration example

In this example, the configuration uses Ansible roles to configure an OS10 switch from an Ansible controller node with:

- User name and password
- NTP server
- Syslog server

1. Install Ansible on a controller node. You can find the latest version of Ansible on the Ansible Installation Guide page.

   You can run Ansible from any device with Python 2 (version 2.7) or Python 3 (version 3.5 or higher) installed, including Red Hat, Debian, Ubuntu, CentOS, OS X, any of the BSDs and so on.

   In this example, Ansible 2.7.12 is installed on an Ubuntu 16.04 virtual machine. To configure the Personal Package Archives (PPA) repository on the controller node and install Ansible, run these commands:

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install software-properties-common
sudo apt-add-repository --yes --update ppa:ansible/ansible
sudo apt-get install ansible
```

   After you install Ansible, verify the version by entering:

```
$ ansible --version
```

2. Download and install Dell Networking Ansible roles from the Ansible Galaxy web page; for example:

```
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-users
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-logging
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-ntp
```

3. Create a directory to store inventory and playbook files; for example:

```
$ mkdir AnsibleOS10
```

4. Navigate to the directory and create an inventory file.

```
$ cd AnsibleOS10/
$ vim inventory.yaml
```

5. Add the IP address and OS for each switch in the `inventory.yaml` file. Enter the command for each switch on one command line.

```
OS10switch-1 ansible_host=192.168.1.203 ansible_network_os=dellos10

OS10switch-2 ansible_host=192.168.1.204 ansible_network_os=dellos10
```

6. Create a `host_vars` directory to use for switch-specific variable files.

```
$ mkdir host_vars
```

7. Create a host variable file; for example, `host_vars/OS10switch-1.yaml`. Then define the host name and login credentials:

```
$ vim host_vars/OS10switch-1.yaml

hostname: OS10switch-1

dellos_cfg_generate: True
build_dir: /home/user/config
ansible_ssh_user: admin
ansible_ssh_pass: admin

dellos_logging:
  logging:
  - ip: 1.1.1.1
    state: present

dellos_users:
  - username: u1
    password: test@2468
    role: sysadmin
    privilege: 0
    state: present

dellos_ntp:
  server:
  - ip: 3.3.3.3
```

```
$ vim host_vars/OS10switch-2.yaml

hostname: OS10switch-2

dellos_cfg_generate: True
build_dir: /home/user/config
ansible_ssh_user: admin
ansible_ssh_pass: admin

dellos_logging:
  logging:
  - ip: 1.1.1.1
    state: present

dellos_users:
  - username: u1
    password: Test@1347
```

```
    role: sysadmin
    privilege: 0
    state: present

dellos_ntp:
  server:
  - ip: 3.3.3.3
```

The `dellos_cfg_generate` parameter creates a local copy of the configuration commands applied to the remote switch on the Ansible controller node, and saves the commands in the directory defined in the `build_dir` path.

8. Create a playbook file.

```
$ vim playbook.yaml

- hosts: OS10switch-1 OS10switch-2
  connection: network_cli
  roles:
    - dell-networking.dellos-logging
    - dell-networking.dellos-users
    - dell-networking.dellos-ntp
```

To check the syntax of a playbook, use the `ansible-playbook` command with the `--syntax-check` flag. This command runs the playbook file through the parser to ensure that its included files, roles, and other parameters have no syntax problems.

9. Run the playbook file. In the `ansible-playbook` command, the inventory and playbook files are mandatory entries. The play recap displays the results of the provisioning session; for example:

```
$ ansible-playbook -i inventory.yaml playbook.yaml
...
...
...
PLAY RECAP
*************************************************************
OS10switch-1: ok=7    changed=6    unreachable=0    failed=0
OS10switch-2: ok=7    changed=6    unreachable=0    failed=0
```

8

System management

System banners	Provides information to configure a system login and message of the day (MOTD) text banners, see System banners.
User session management	Provides information to manage the active user sessions, see User session management.
Telnet server	Provides information to set up Telnet TCP/IP connections on the switch, see Telnet server. To set up secure, encrypted the secure shell (SSH) connections to the switch, see SSH server.
Simple Network Management Protocol	Provides a message format for communication between Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) managers and agents. SNMP provides a standardized framework and common language for network monitoring and device management, see Simple Network Management Protocol.
System clock	Provides information to set the system time, see System clock.
Network Time Protocol	Provides information to synchronize timekeeping between time servers and clients, see NetworkTime Protocol.
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol	Provides information to dynamically assign IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network hosts based on policies, see Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.

For information about how to set up a management network that is separate from your production network, see Management Networks for Dell Networking.

Network load balancing

NLB enhances the reliability and scalability of server applications such as web servers, proxy servers, FTP servers, VPN, and so on.

Network load balancing (NLB) in Microsoft Windows servers allows you to manage two or more servers as a single virtual cluster.

NLB enables all hosts (servers) in the cluster to be addressed by the same set of IP addresses (Cluster IP). Interfaces through the SmartFabric OS10 switch where the cluster is connected become members of a single VLAN, called the NLB VLAN.

You can configure the NLB cluster to operate either in Unicast or Multicast modes. In Unicast mode, all the server NIC adapters have the same Unicast MAC address. In multicast mode, NLB converts the NLB virtual IP (VIP) address to an NLB Multicast MAC address. This MAC address has the following format: `03-BF-XX-XX-XX-XX`.

NLB also ensures that the primary IP address of the cluster resolves to the NLB MAC address as a static ARP entry. Although the individual network adapters retain their original MAC addresses, the NLB traffic is addressed to the NLB MAC address.

SmartFabric OS10 provides configuration commands to create an NLB cluster VLAN by associating the NLB cluster IP and MAC to a VLAN.

You must provide lists of interfaces to which the NLB cluster hosts (servers) connect. If you do not configure an interface list, the traffic that is destined for the NLB cluster IP forwards to all member interfaces of the VLAN.

Restrictions and limitations

Network load balancing restrictions and limitations:

- You can configure a maximum of 32 NLB cluster IPs. Therefore, the maximum number of ACL table entries that occupy the NLB cluster IP configurations are 2 x 32.
- Only IPv4 NLB cluster IP addresses are supported.
- Any PBR rule with an NLB cluster IP is set as Next Hop or Match parameter does not work if you configure the NLB cluster VLAN with the same IP.
- NLB cluster IP addresses must not overlap across VRFs.

- You cannot configure an NLB VLAN as a virtual-network, private VLAN, FCoE VLAN, or RSPAN VLAN.
- Use the `show acl-table-usage detail` command to display the hardware ACL entry occupancy per application and per hardware table. Because the PBR and NLB share the same table, the `show acl-table-usage` detail command output displays ACL entries against the PBR table with the NLB configurations alone.
- You cannot share the NLB cluster IP address with any other switch interface IP address and its subnet. Also, you cannot set an interface IP address that is already in use with the NLB cluster.

```
EXAMPLE:
OS10(conf-if-vl-1301)# nlb-cluster 100.2.1.3 44:44:44:44:44:11
% Error: Invalid IP Address: cannot configure i/f ip address
```

Configure a VLAN as NLB cluster VLAN

To configure a VLAN as a NLB cluster VLAN:

1. Enter the configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Create a VLAN (`300`).

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 300
```

3. Ensure that `1/1/1-1/1/4` are VLAN 300 members.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-300)# nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface ethernet
1/1/1-1/1/4
```

Configure NLB cluster where all VLAN members are cluster interfaces

To configure NLB cluster where all VLAN members are cluster interfaces:

1. Enter the configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter the VLAN configuration mode (`200`).

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
```

3. Create NLB cluster for `20.1.1.1` where all the VLAN 200 members are cluster interfaces.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# nlb-cluster 20.1.1.1 00:00:00:00:02:02
```

Update NLB cluster host ports of a NLB cluster VLAN

To update NLB cluster host ports of a NLB cluster VLAN:

1. Enter configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter the VLAN configuration mode (`300`).

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 300
```

3. Add ethernet 1/1/5 also to the cluster host ports list.

```
 OS10(conf-if-vl-300)# nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

Remove NLB cluster host ports of a NLB cluster VLAN

To remove NLB cluster host ports of a NLB cluster VLAN:

1. Enter configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter the VLAN configuration mode (`300`).

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 300
```

3. Remove ethernet `1/1/5` from the cluster host port list.

```
 OS10(conf-if-vl-300)# no nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface ethernet
1/1/5
```

Unconfigure an NLB cluster VLAN

To remove a NLB cluster VLAN:

1. Enter the configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter the VLAN configuration mode (`300`).

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 300
```

3. Remove NLB cluster VLAN with cluster IP `10.1.1.1`.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-300)# no nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1
```

Network load balancing - Use cases

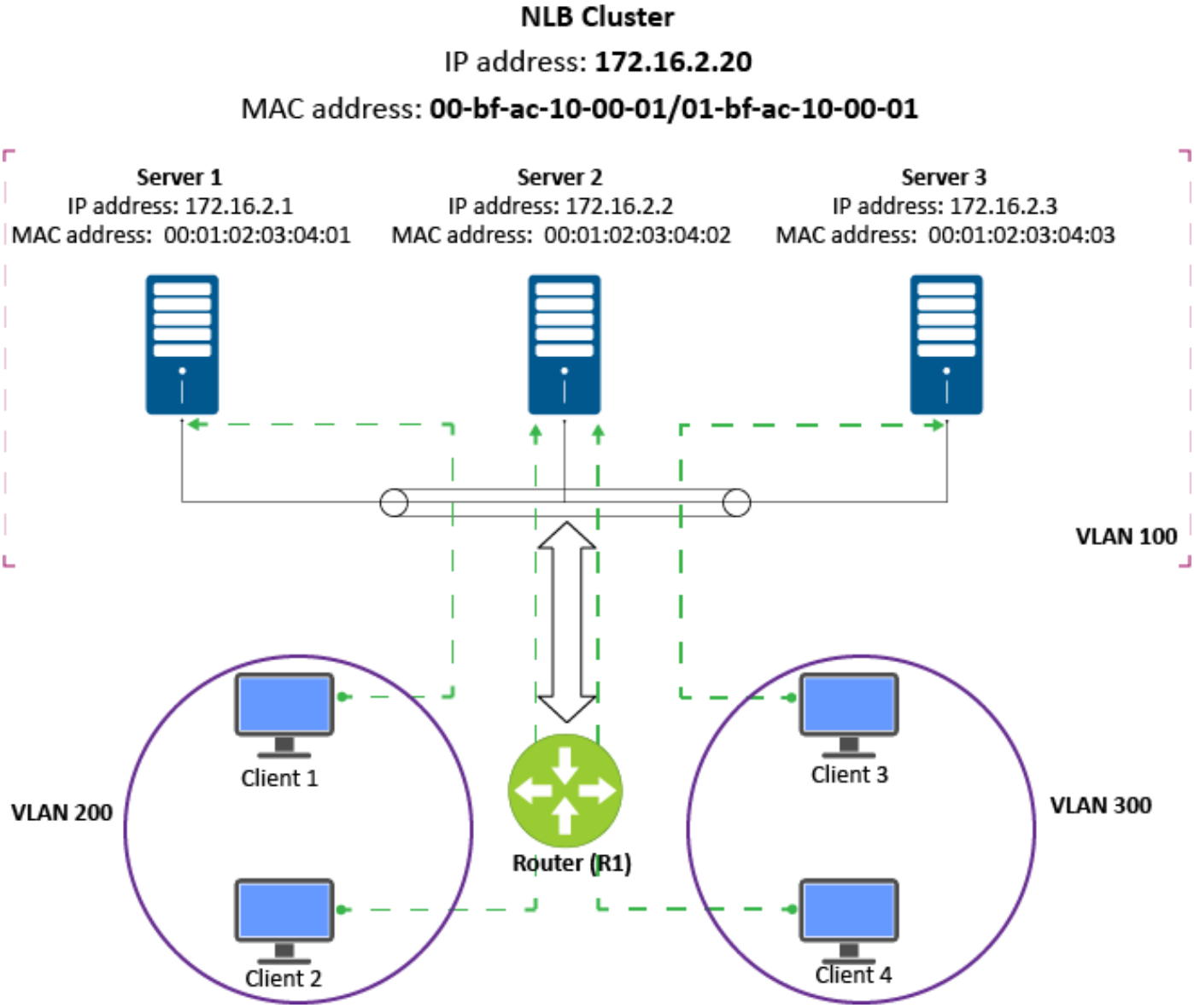
Network load balancing (NLB) is a clustering feature used by Microsoft on Windows 2000 Server and Windows Server 2003 operating systems. It allows you to manage two or more servers as a single virtual cluster, thereby enabling high availability and scalability for server applications.

The servers in an NLB cluster are called hosts and each host runs a separate copy of the server application. Servers interconnect through a dedicated network to work as a single cluster.

Each server is assigned a unique IP address and a MAC address. In addition, a common IP address (Cluster IP) and a MAC address (Cluster MAC) are assigned to the cluster.

The cluster MAC address can be a unicast MAC address or a multicast MAC address.

NLB distributes incoming client requests across the servers or hosts in the cluster. The following diagram captures how NLB balances load across servers:

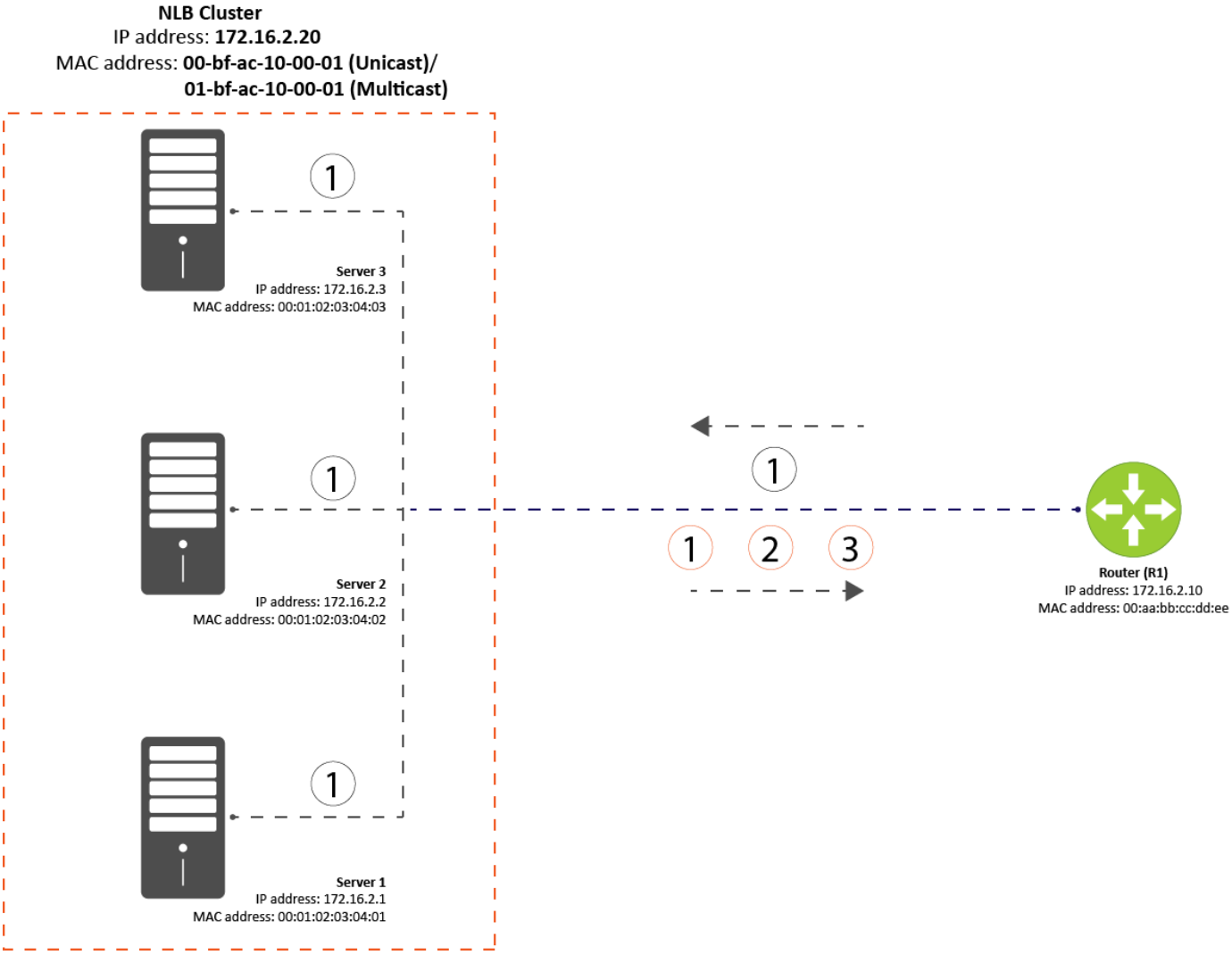


Following is the description corresponding to the topology diagram:

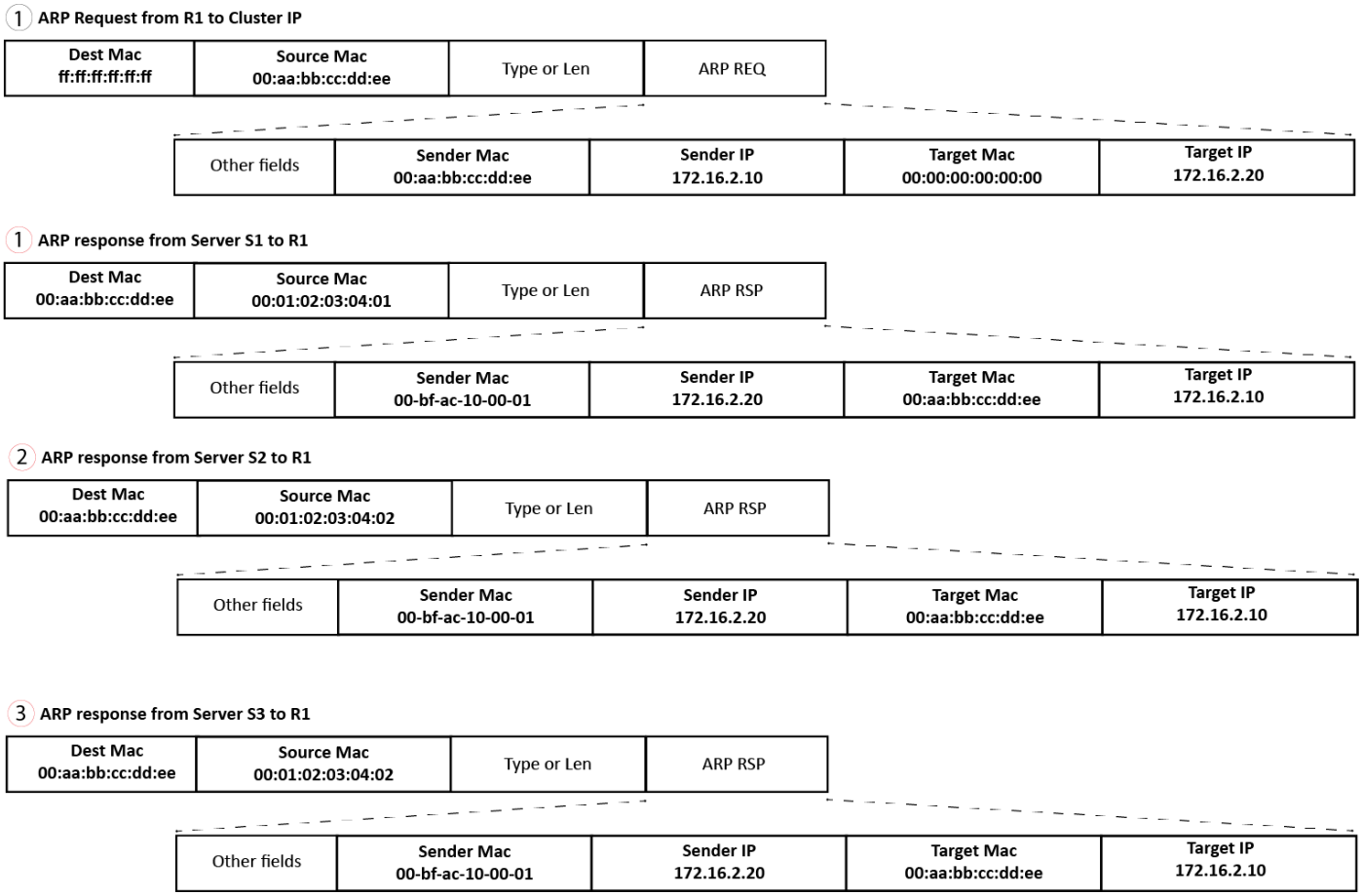
1. Clients 1, 2, 3, and, 4 use 172.16.2.20 (Cluster IP as destination IP address.
2. Router R1 routes packets from clients to the NLB VLAN 100.
3. While routing packets into VLAN 100 (NLB VLAN), router (R1) ensures that the packets are sent out on the appropriate member ports of VLAN 100.

ARP resolution for cluster IP address

The following diagram captures how ARP is resolved for cluster IP addresses:

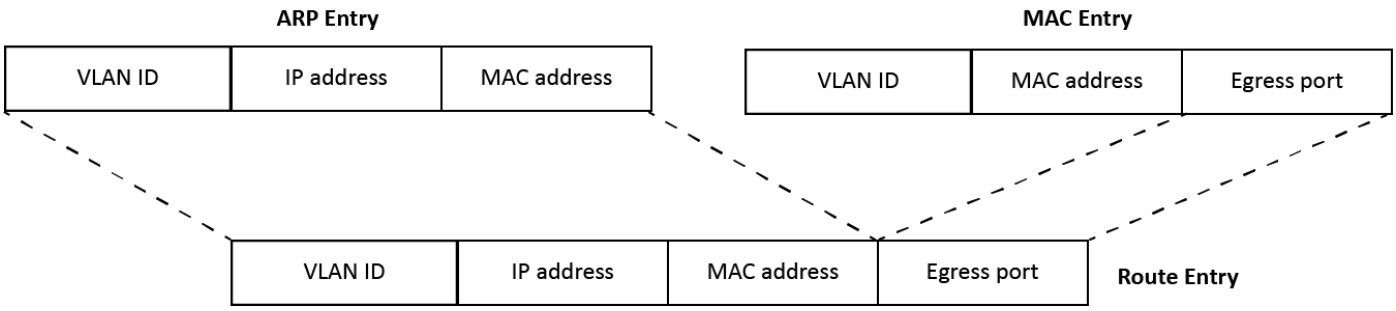


The following figure depicts how the ARP request and response packets are exchange between router R1 and the servers S1, S2, and S3:

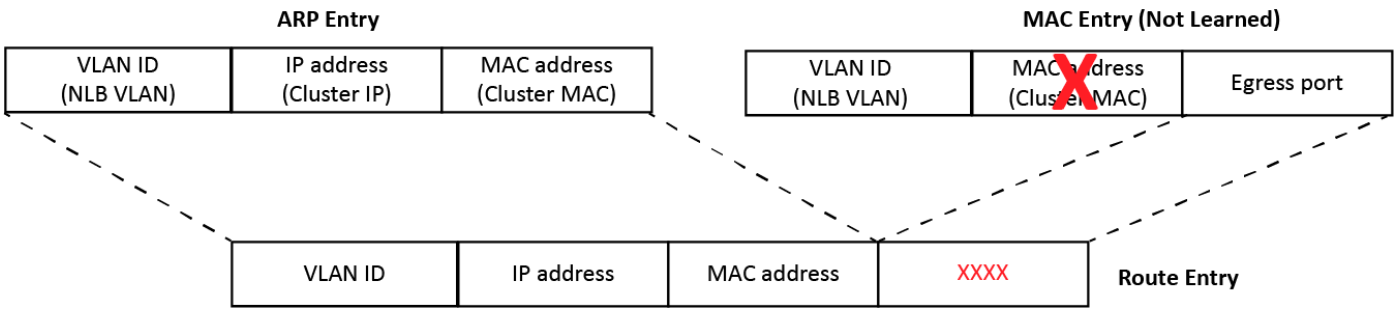


The following sequence describes the packet exchange between the router and servers in this use case:

1. ARP responses from servers may reach R1 in any order.
2. From the ARP responses 1, 2, and 3, router R1 learns the MAC addresses corresponding to the following servers: Server1, Server2, and Server3.
3. From the ARP responses 1, 2, and 3, router R1 does not learn the cluster MAC addresses as these addresses are embedded in the payload of the ARP responses. But, the ARP entry corresponding to the cluster IP is learned.
4. Typically, a route or host entry is constructed as depicted in the following:



5. As the router R1 cannot learn the cluster MAC address, the route entry corresponding to the cluster IP is incomplete without a MAC address. The following figure depicts this behavior:



NLB modes

NLB functions in the following modes: Unicast mode and Multicast mode.

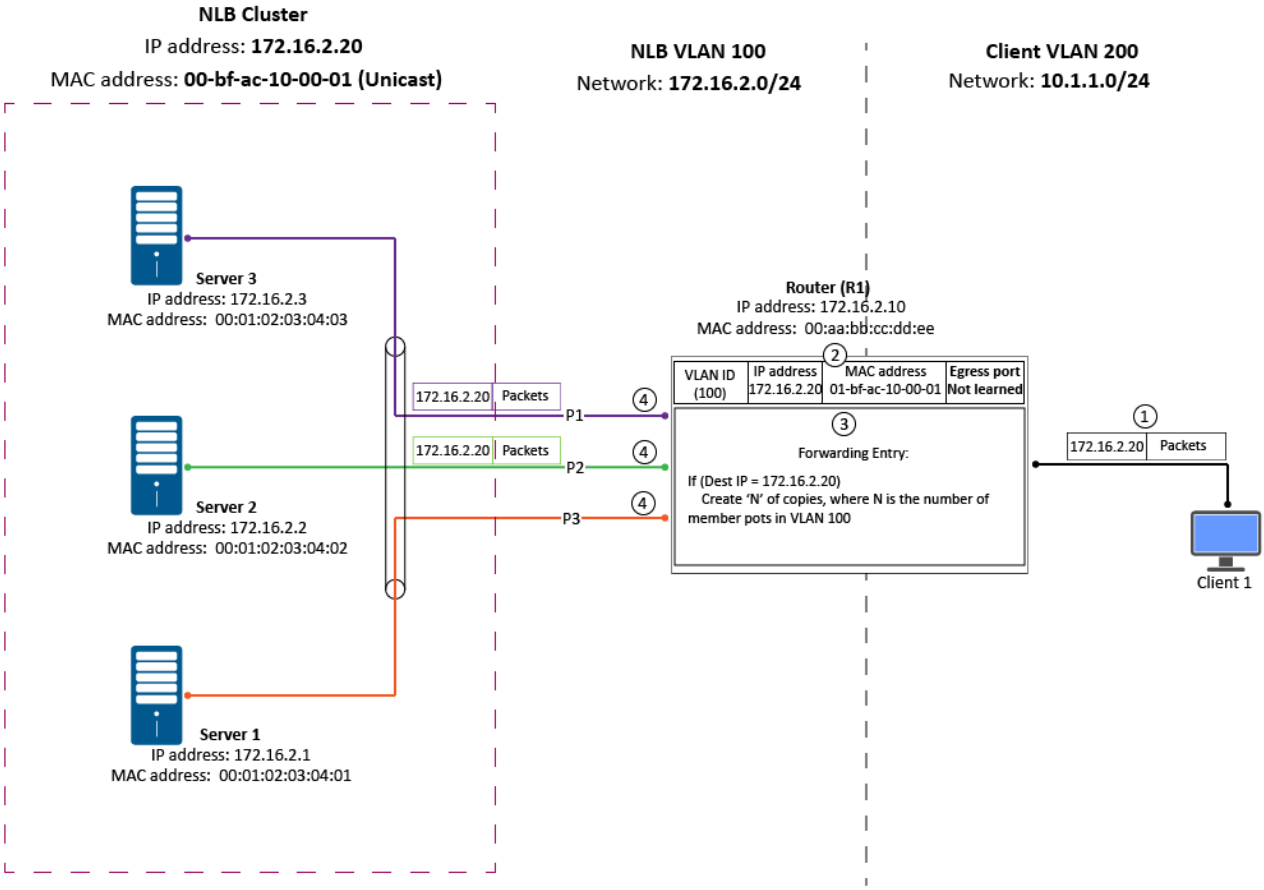
NLB unicast mode

In NLB Unicast mode, each NLB cluster is assigned with a unicast MAC address. The Layer 3 routers directly connected to the NLB clusters do not learn unicast cluster MAC addresses. As a result, incomplete route entry is created or learned for the cluster IP addresses.

The absence of a complete route entry for cluster IP addresses results in packet drops, especially the ones that are destined to cluster IP addresses.

After you enable NLB feature, Layer 3 routers that are directly connected to the NLB clusters must ensure that packets that are destined to NLB clusters are replicated and each member port of the NLB VLAN receives a separate copy of the packets. This behavior introduces unicast flooding.

The following diagram depicts a typical NLB unicast topology:



The following list describes the legends 1, 2, 3, and 4 depicted in the NLB unicast topology diagram:

- Legend 1 - Client 1 sends packets to the cluster with the following IP address: 172.16.2.20.
- Legend 2 - An incomplete route entry, 172.16.2.20, exists in router R1. Due to this, incomplete route entry packets are dropped.
- Legend 3 - An explicit forwarding rule is added to override the incomplete entries. As a result, packets are flooded to all the members of the NLB VLAN.
- Legend 4 - Duplicate packets are sent out on all the member ports of the NLB VLAN.

NLB multicast mode

In NLB Multicast mode, each NLB cluster is assigned with a multicast MAC address. The ARP reply from the NLB servers contains a multicast MAC address in the ARP header similar to NLB Unicast mode.

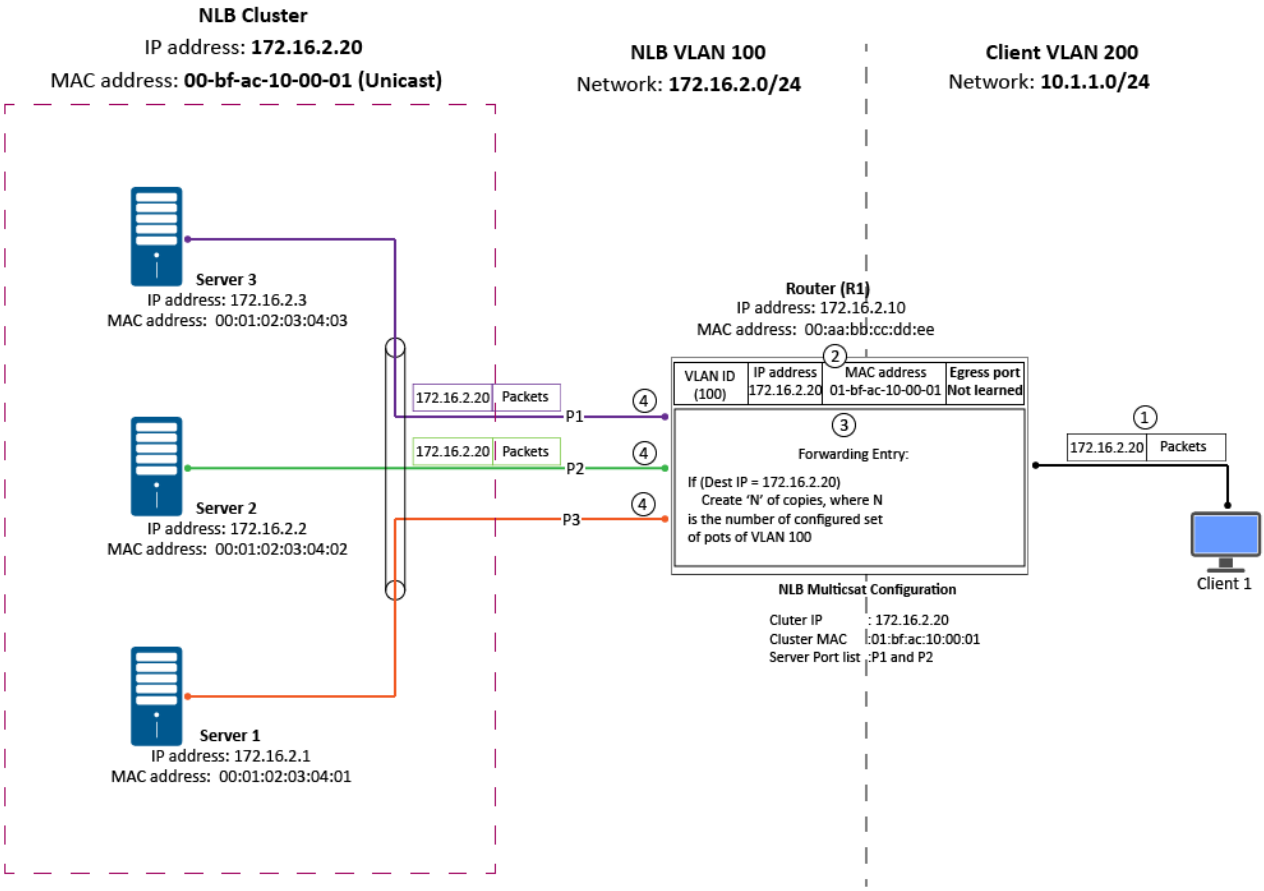
Layer 3 routers directly connected to NLB clusters do not learn Multicast cluster MAC addresses.

Failure to learn the MAC addresses of NLB clusters with Unicast MAC or Multicast MAC addresses, results in incomplete route entries that are created or learned for cluster IP addresses.

The absence of a complete route entry for cluster IP addresses results in packet drops, especially the ones that are destined to the cluster IP addresses.

After you enable the NLB feature in a Layer 3 router, the Layer 3 router must ensure that packets that are destined to an NLB cluster are replicated and a copy of the packet is sent on the configured set of ports that are a part of the NLB VLAN.

The following diagram depicts a typical NLB multicast topology:

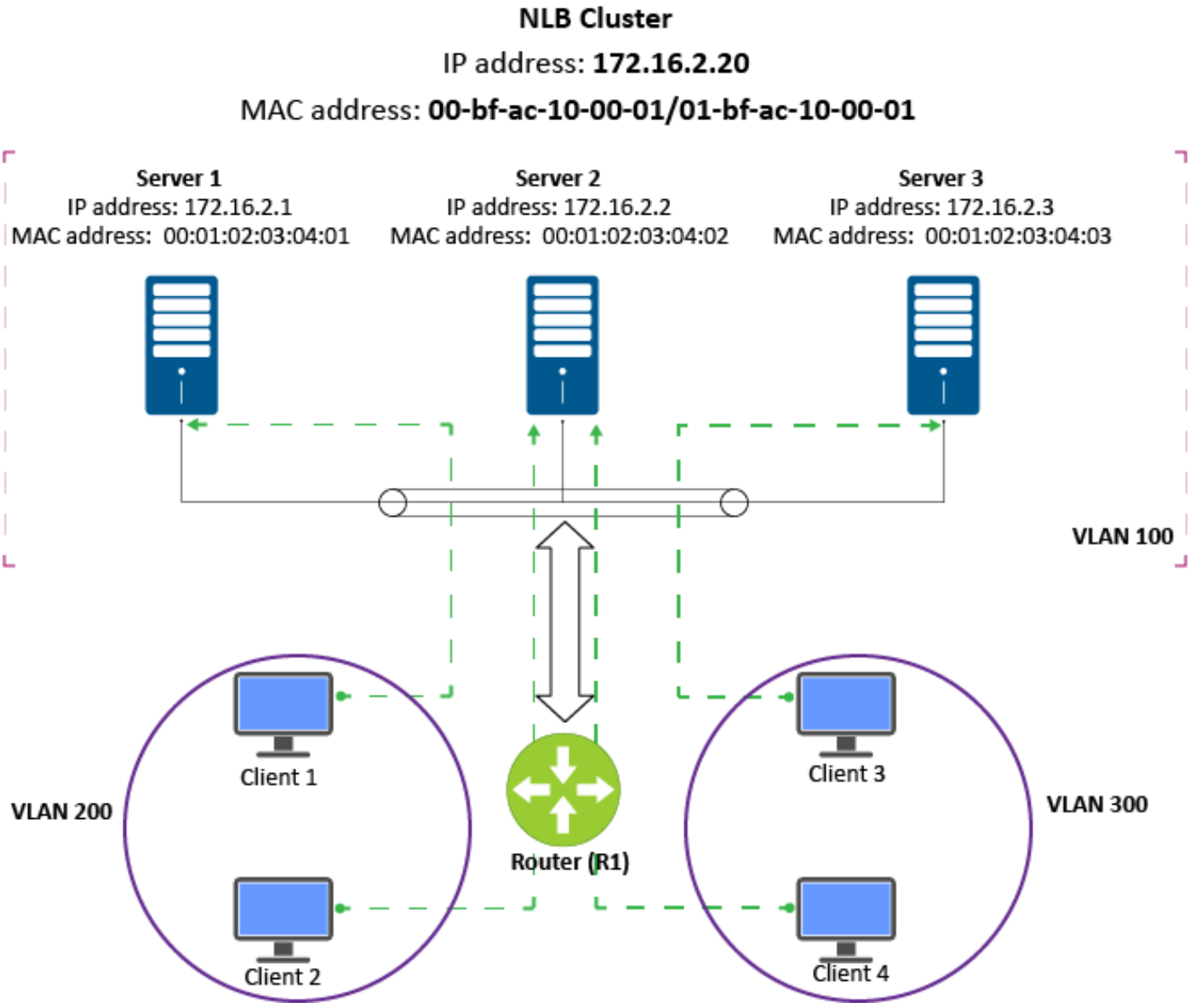


The following list describes the legends 1, 2, 3, and 4 depicted in the NLB multicast topology diagram:

- Legend 1 - Client 1 sends packets to the cluster with the following IP address: 172.16.2.20.
- Legend 2 - An incomplete route entry, 172.16.2.20, exists in router R1. Due to this, incomplete route entry packets are dropped.
- Legend 3 - An explicit forwarding rule is added to flood the packets to the configured set of ports (P1 and P2).
- Legend 4 - Duplicate packets are sent out on the configured set of ports (P1 and P2).

Non-VLT scenario

The following diagram depicts the non-VLT topology:



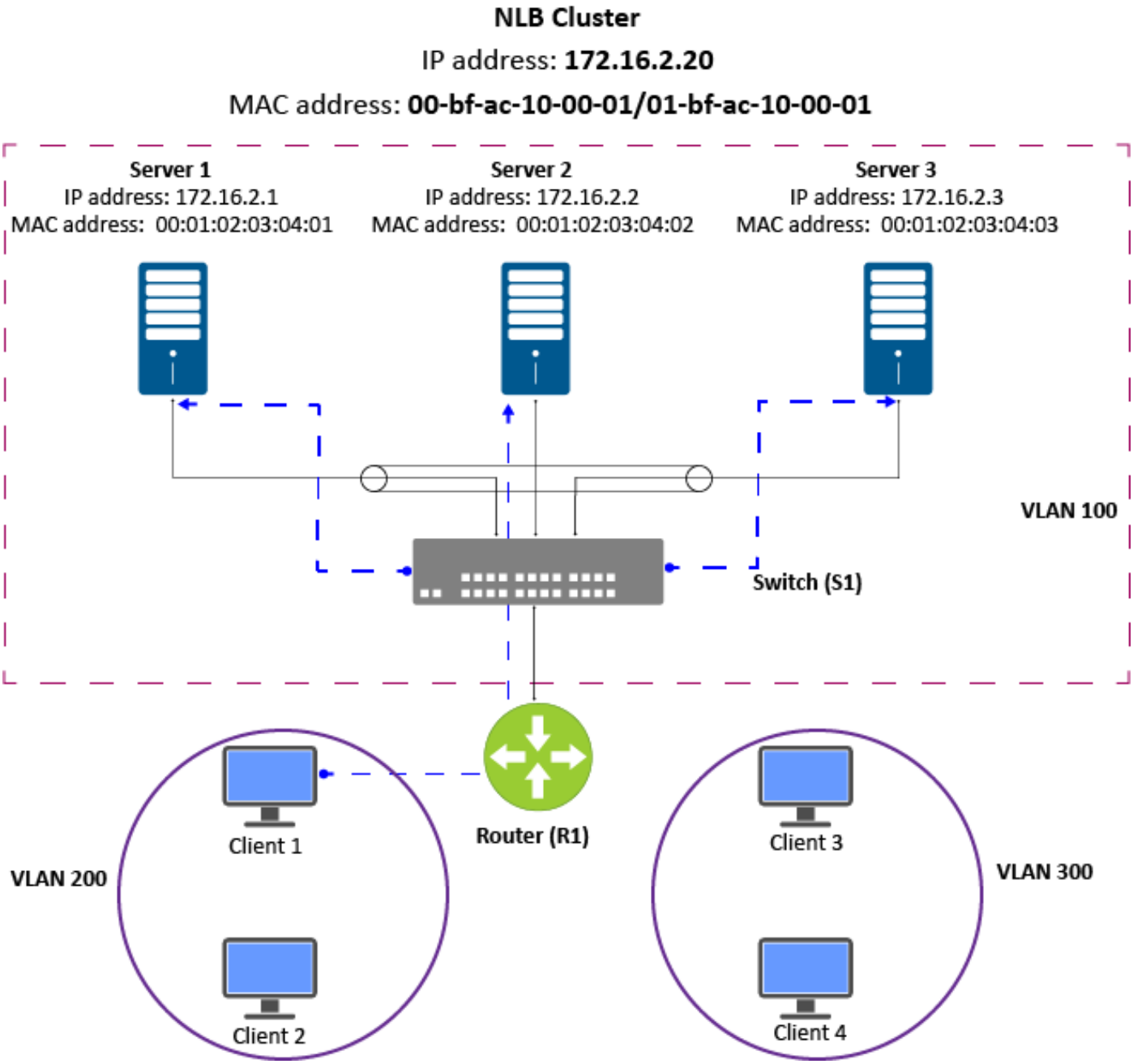
The following sequence describes the non-VLT topology:

1. Client 1, 2, 3, and 4 use 172.16.2.20 (cluster IP) as destination IP address.
2. Router R1, routes the packets from clients that are present in either VLAN 200 or VLAN 300 to the NLB VLAN 100.
3. While routing the packets into VLAN 100 (NLB VLAN), router (R1) ensures that the packets are sent out on the appropriate member ports of VLAN 100.
4. NLB takes care of distributing the requests among the servers in the cluster.

Client 3 is serviced by Server 1, Client 2 is served by Server 2 and Clients 3 and 4 are serviced by Server 3.

Non-VLT - L2 and L3 switch connect NLB cluster and clients

The following diagram depicts the non-VLT scenario where Layer 2 and Layer 3 switches connect NLB cluster and client:

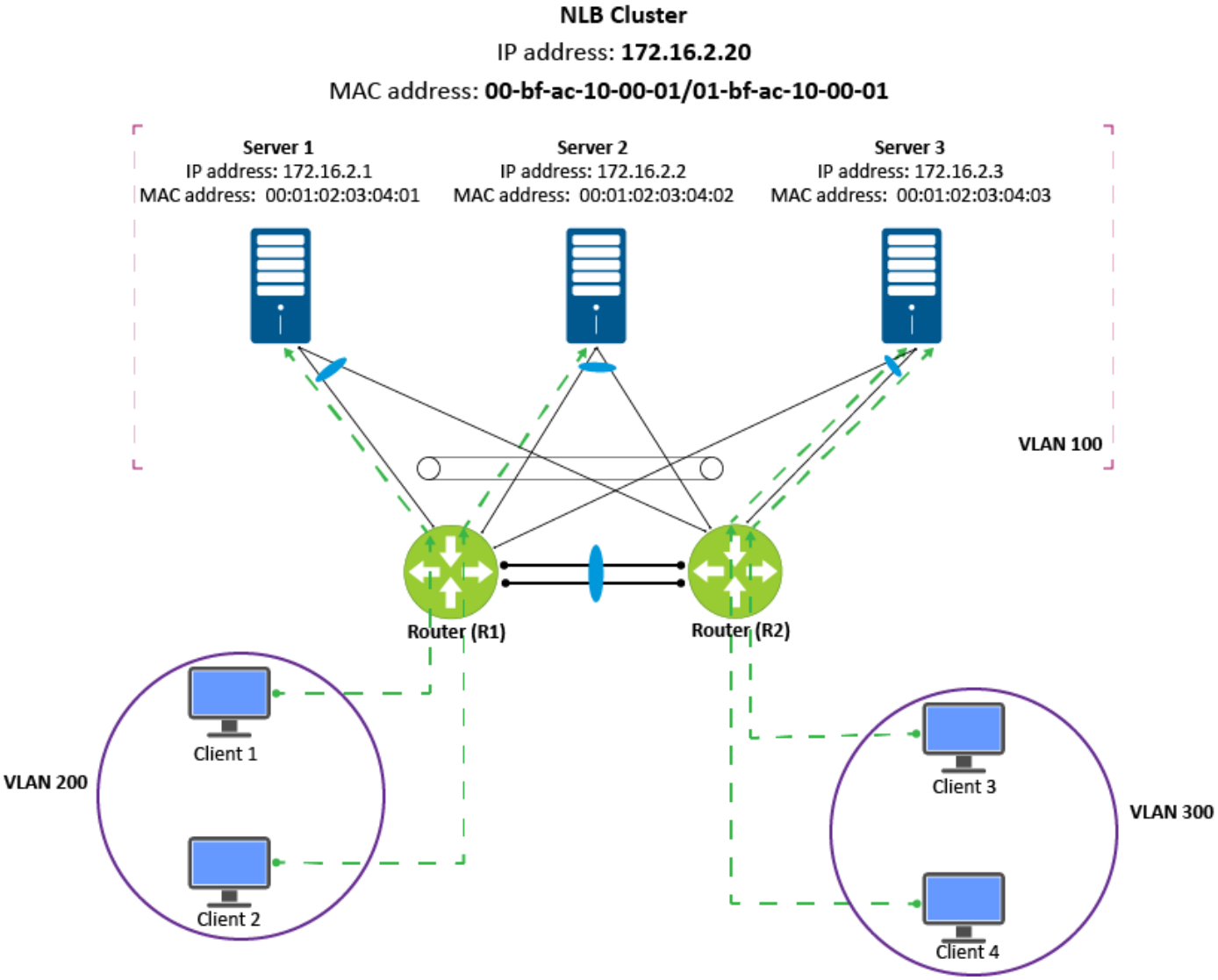


The following sequence describes the non-VLT scenario where Layer 2 and Layer 3 switches connect the NLB cluster and clients:

1. Clients 1, 2, 3, and 4 use 172.16.2.20 (cluster IP) as destination IP address.
2. Router R1 routes packets from clients to the NLB VLAN 100. Always a single copy of packets is sent to switch S1.
3. While switching packets into VLAN 100 (NLB VLAN), switch (S1) ensures that the packets are sent out on the appropriate member ports of VLAN 100.

VLT scenario

The following diagram depicts a typical VLT NLB topology:



The following sequence describes the VLT scenario:

1. Clients 1, 2, 3, and 4 use 172.16.2.20 (cluster IP) as destination IP address.
2. Router R1 routes packets from clients to the NLB VLAN 100.
3. While routing packets into VLAN 100 (NLB VLAN), router (R1) ensures that the packets are sent out on the appropriate member ports of VLAN 100.
4. NLB takes care of distributing the requests among the servers in the cluster.

Client 1 is serviced by Server 1. Client 2 is services by Server 2, and Clients 3 and 4 are serviced by Server 3.

NOTE: Clients can also be dual-homed to routers R1 and R2.

NLB commands

nlb cluster

Configures the NLB cluster IP and Cluster MAC address to make a VLAN a NLB cluster VLAN.

Syntax `[no] nlb cluster` *`ip-address mac-address`* `interface {ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* `| port-channel {`*`1-999 | 1001-2000`*`}}`

Parameters

- *`ip-address`*—Set the IPv4 address of the NLB cluster.
- *`mac-address`*—Unicast or multicast MAC address of the NLB cluster member.

- `interface` - Multicast member interface of the NLB cluster.
- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*—Ethernet physical interface of the multicast NLB cluster member.
- `port-channel` {*`1-999`* | *`1001-2000`*}—Port-channel interface of the multicast NLB cluster member.

Default None.

Command Mode INTERFACE-VLAN-CONFIGURATION

Security and access `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, and `netoperator` roles

Usage Information

You can configure the NLB cluster IP and MAC addresses to a VLAN to make a VLAN NLB VLAN.

If a VLAN is already a FCoE VLAN or, private VLAN or, RSPAN VLAN or, VN VLAN, you cannot make it an NLB cluster VLAN.

You cannot configure NLB cluster VLANs as FCOE VLAN or, private VLAN or, RSPAN VLAN, or VN VLAN.

If you do not provide an interface list, all member interfaces of the VLAN become the NLB server host-connected interfaces. Otherwise, the member interfaces become the interfaces corresponding to the interface list that you provide. Packets destined to NLB cluster IP address are forward the above interface list.

If you provide an interface which is not the member of the VLAN, the command is not rejected. After the interface becomes the member of the VLAN, forwarding functions.

Even though commands are accepted while this VLAN is a nondefault VLAN; if the VLAN is the default VLAN, NLB configurations are not accepted. After the VLAN becomes a nondefault VLAN, the configurations turn to Active state.

Dell Technologies does not recommend to configuring the NLB IPs as host IPs in any other VRFs configured in the switch.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# nlb-cluster 1.1.1.1 00:00:00:00:00:01

OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface
ethernet 1/1/1

OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface
ethernet 1/1/1, 1/1/5

OS10(conf-if-vl-200)#no nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface
ethernet 1/1/3-1/1/4

OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface
port-channel 5

% Error: No Space for NLB ACL entry in ACL Table

OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# show configuration

nlb-cluster 1.1.1.1 00:00:00:00:00:01

nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface ethernet
1/1/1-1/1/2,1/1/5

nlb-cluster 10.1.1.1 03:bf:00:00:00:01 interface port-channel 5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3 or later

show nlb-cluster

Displays the NLB-cluster VLAN details.

Syntax

`show nl-clusrer {vlan vlan-id | ip-address}`

Parameters

- `vlan vlan-id` - Displays NLB cluster IP and MAC address association along with the VLANs through which the NLB server hosts connect.
- *ip-address* - Displays NLB cluster IP and MAC address association along with the interfaces through which the NLB server hosts connect.

Default

None.

Command Mode

EXEC

Security and access

All user roles

Usage Information

This command displays NLB cluster IP and MAC association along with the VLANs or interfaces through which the NLB server hosts connect.

Example

```
OS10# show nlb-cluster
nlb-cluster configuration:
VLAN: 10
nlb-cluster ip: 1.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:01
interface: ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4,1/1/20
           po 1-3,5

VLAN : 1001
nlb-cluster ip : 1.1.1.99       mac : a1:a2:a3:a4:a5:a6
Interfaces : Eth1/1/9:1
             Po1,11,99,199,299

VLAN: 20
nlb-cluster ip: 20.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:20
interface: ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4,1/1/20
           po 1-3,5

nlb-cluster ip: 22.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:22
interface: ethernet 1/1/11-1/1/14,1/1/21
           po 11-13,5

OS10# show nlb-cluster vlan 10
VLAN: 10
nlb-cluster ip: 1.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:01
interface: ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4,1/1/20
           po 1-3,5

nlb-cluster ip: 2.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:02
interface: ethernet 1/1/11-1/1/14,1/1/21
           po 11-13,5

OS10# show nlb-cluster 1.1.1.1
VLAN: 10
nlb-cluster ip: 1.1.1.1 mac: 00:00:00:00:00:01
interface: ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4,1/1/20
           po 1-3,5
```

Supported Releases

10.5.3 or later

System banners

You can configure a system login and message of the day (MOTD) text banners. The system login banner displays before you log in. The MOTD banner displays immediately after a successful login. You can also reset the banner text to the Dell Technologies default banner or disable the banner display.

Login banner

Configure a login banner that displays before you log in to the switch. Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.

Enable a login banner in CONFIGURATION mode using the following steps:

1. Enter the `banner login` command with a single delimiter character and press **Enter**.

```
banner login delimiter Enter
```

2. Enter each line of text and press **Enter**.

   You can enter a maximum of 4096 characters and there is no limit to the number of lines.

```
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
```

3. Complete the login banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.

```
delimiter
```

Configure the login banner

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# banner login %
DellEMC S4148U-ON login
Enter your username and password
%
```

To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell Technologies default banner, use the `no banner login` command. To disable the configured login banner, use the `banner login disable` command.

Message of the day banner

Configure a message of the day (MOTD) banner that displays after you log in. Enter any single delimiter character to start and end the MOTD banner.

Enable the MOTD banner using the following steps:

- Enter the `banner motd` command with a single delimiter character and press **Enter**.

```
banner motd delimiter <Enter>
```

- Enter each line of text and press **Enter**.

  You can enter a maximum of 4096 characters and there is no limit to the number of lines.

```
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
```

- Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.

```
delimiter
```

Configure a MOTD banner

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# banner motd %
DellEMC S4148U-ON
Today's tip: Press tab or spacebar for command completion.
Have a nice day!
%
```

To delete a MOTD banner and reset it to the Dell Technologies default MOTD banner, use the `no banner motd` command. To disable the configured MOTD banner, use the `banner motd disable` command.

System banner commands

banner login

Configures a login banner that displays before you log in to the system.

Syntax

```
banner login delimiter <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
... <Enter>
delimiter
```

Parameters

- *delimiter*—Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.
- *banner-text*—Enter the banner text, which is a maximum of 4096 characters. There is no limit to the number of lines.

Default Dell Technologies default banner is displayed before you log in.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- To enter a multiline banner text, use the interactive mode. Enter the command with the delimiter character and press **Enter**. Then enter each line and press **Enter**. Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.
- To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell Technologies default banner, use the `no banner login` command. To disable the configured login banner, use the `banner login disable` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# banner login %
Welcome to DellEMC Z9100-ON
Enter your username and password
%
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

banner motd

Configures a multiline MOTD banner that displays after you log in.

Syntax

```
banner motd delimiter <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
... <Enter>
delimiter
```

Parameters

- *delimiter*—Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.
- *banner-text*—Enter the banner text, which is a maximum of 4096 characters. There is no limit on the number of lines.

Default Dell Technologies default MOTD banner is displayed after you log in.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Enter the command with the delimiter character and press **Enter**. Then enter each line and press **Enter**. Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.
- To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell Technologies default banner, use the `no banner motd` command. To disable the configured MOTD banner, use the `banner motd disable` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# banner motd %
DellEMC S4148U-ON
```

```
Today's tip: Press tab or spacebar for command completion.
Have a nice day!
%
```

Supported releases	10.4.1.0 or later

User session management

You can manage the active user sessions using the following commands:

- Configure the timeout for all the active user sessions using the `exec-timeout` *`timeout-value`* command in the CONFIGURATION mode.
- Clear any user session using the `kill-session` *`session-ID`* command in the EXEC mode. You cannot clear your currently logged-in session.
- View the active user sessions using the `show sessions` command in the EXEC mode.

Configure timeout for user sessions

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

Clear user session

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

View active user sessions

```
OS10# show sessions

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

Session-ID User      In-rpcs In-bad-rpcs Out-rpc-err Out-notify Login-time
Lock
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--
 3          snmp_user 114     0           0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:39Z
 4          snmp_user 57      0           0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:40Z
 6          admin     17      0           0           4          2017-07-12T03:55:18Z
*7          admin     10      0           0           0          2017-07-12T04:42:55Z
OS10#
```

The asterisk (*) in the `Session-ID` column indicates the current OS10 session.

User session management commands

exec-timeout

Configures a timeout value for all the user sessions.

Syntax	`exec-timeout` *`timeout-value`*
Parameters	*`timeout-value`* — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 3600.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the timeout.

Example

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

kill-session

Terminates a user session.

Syntax `kill-session` *session-ID*

Parameters *session-ID* — Enter the user session ID.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show sessions

Displays the active management sessions.

Syntax `show sessions`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view information about the active user management sessions.

Example

```
OS10# show sessions

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

Session-ID User      In-rpcs In-bad-rpcs Out-rpc-err Out-notify Login-time          Lock
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 3          snmp_user 114     0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:39Z
 4          snmp_user 57      0          0           0          2017-07-10T23:58:40Z
 6          admin     17      0          0           4          2017-07-12T03:55:18Z
*7          admin     10      0          0           0          2017-07-12T04:42:55Z
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

Telnet server

To allow Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch, enable the Telnet server. The OS10 Telnet server uses the Debian `telnetd` package. By default, the Telnet server is disabled.

When you enable the Telnet server, connect to the switch using the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port. The Telnet server configuration is persistent and is maintained after you reload the switch. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the `show running-configuration` command.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends using SSH for secure, encrypted connections to the switch. SSH is enabled by default. To set up SSH connections, see SSH server.

Enable the Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

Disable the Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable
```

By default, the Telnet server is reachable on the default virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance if the Telnet server is enabled. To configure the Telnet server to be reachable on the management VRF, use the `ip telnet server vrf management` command. To configure the Tellnet server to be reachable on a non-default VRF instance, use the `ip telnet server vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Configure a Telnet server on the management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
```

Telnet commands

ip telnet server enable

Enables Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch.

Syntax	`ip telnet server enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	By default, the Telnet server is disabled. When you enable the Telnet server, use the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port to connect to an OS10 switch. After you reload the switch, the Telnet server configuration is maintained. To verify the Telnet server configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable`
Example (disable)	`OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip telnet server vrf

Configures the Telnet server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax	`ip telnet server vrf {management | vrf` *`vrf-name`*`}`
Parameters	• `management` — Configures the management VRF used to reach the Telnet server. • `vrf` *`vrf-name`* — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to configure the non-default VRF instance used to reach the Telnet server.
Default	If the Telnet server is enabled, the Telnet server is reachable on the default VRF.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	By default, the Telnet server is disabled. To enable the Telnet server, use the `telnet enable` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

Simple Network Management Protocol

Network management stations use simple network management protocol (SNMP) to retrieve and modify software configurations for managed objects on an agent in network devices. A *managed object* is a datum of management information.

The SNMP agent in a managed device maintains the data for managed objects in management information bases (MIBs). Managed objects are identified by their object identifiers (OIDs). A remote SNMP agent performs an SNMP walk on the OIDs stored in MIBs on the local switch to view and retrieve information.

OS10 supports standard and private SNMP MIBs, including all `get` requests. MIBs are hierarchically structured and use object identifiers to access managed objects. For a list of MIBs supported in the OS10 version running on a switch, see the *OS10 Release Notes* for the release.

OS10 supports different security models and levels in SNMP communication between SNMP managers and agents. Each security model refers to an SNMP version used in SNMP messages. SNMP versions provide different levels of security, such as user authentication and message encryption.

NOTE:

- OS10 does not support SNMP SET operations.
- SNMP traps over IPv6 are not supported with VRF management configuration.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- SNMP server is supported in nondefault (data) VRFs.

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- SNMP server is supported in nondefault (data) VRFs.

SNMP security models and levels

OS10 supports SNMP security models v1, v2c, and v3. The supported security levels are no authentication, authentication, and privacy.

You specify the SNMP security model and level when you configure SNMP groups and users. Each security model corresponds to an SNMP version that provides different security levels:

- SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection (encryption). SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or encryption. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- SNMPv3 provides user-configured security levels for user authentication and encryption of SNMP messages:
  - No user password or message encryption
  - User authentication only
  - User authentication and message encryption

The supported characters for SNMP user password are:

- A-Z
- a-z
- 0-9
- +/
- _-
- =

MIBs

OS10 supports the following standard and Dell enterprise MIBs.

MIBs are stored in the `/opt/dell/os10/snmp/mibs/` directory.

Table 7. Standards MIBs

Module	Standard
BRIDGE-MIB	IEEE 802.1D
ENTITY-MIB	RFC 6933
EtherLike-MIB	RFC 3635
HOST-RESOURCES-MIB	RFC 2790
IEEE8021-PFC-MIB	IEEE 802.1Qbb
IEEE8023-LAG-MIB	IEEE 802.3ad
IF-MIB	RFC 2863
IP-FORWARD-MIB	RFC 4292
IP-MIB	RFC 4293
LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB	IEEE 802.1AB
LLDP-EXT-DOT3-MIB	IEEE 802.1AB
LLDP-MIB	IEEE 802.1AB
OSPF-MIB	RFC 4750
OSPFV3-MIB	RFC 5643
Q-BRIDGE-MIB	IEEE 802.1Q
RFC1213-MIB	RFC 1213
SFLOW-MIB	RFC 3176
SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB	RFC 3411
SNMP-MPD-MIB	RFC 3412
SNMP-NOTIFICATION-MIB	RFC 3413
SNMP-TARGET-MIB	RFC 3413
SNMP-USER-BASED-SM-MIB	RFC 3414
SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB	RFC 3415
SNMPv2-MIB	RFC 3418
TCP-MIB	RFC 4022
UDP-MIB	RFC 4113

Table 8. Dell Enterprise MIBs

Module	Description
DELLEMC-OS10-BGP4V2-MIB	OS10 BGPv2 implementations
DELLEMC-OS10-CHASSIS-MIB	OS10 chassis implementations
DELLEMC-OS10-PRODUCTS-MIB	OS10 platform product definitions
DELLEMC-OS10-SMI-MIB	OS10 SMI implementations
DELLEMC-OS10-TC-MIB	OS10 networking equipment textual convention

Table 8. Dell Enterprise MIBs (continued)

Module	Description
DELLEMC-OS10-PORT-SECURITY-MIB	OS10 port security feature MIB

NOTE:

- To monitor BGP, OS10 supports the Dell proprietary MIB, DELLEMC-OS10-BGP4V2-MIB.mib. OS10 returns a `No such object` message when you use the standard BGP4-MIB with OID 1.3.6.1.2.1.15. Use OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.200.1.1 for BGP-related MIB objects.
- Dell Enterprise MIBs are not supported in the SNMPv1 standard.

SNMPv3

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) provides an enhanced security model for user authentication and SNMP message encryption. User authentication requires that SNMP packets come from an authorized source. Message encryption ensures that packet contents cannot be viewed by an unauthorized source.

To configure SNMPv3-specific security settings — user authentication and message encryption — use the `snmp-server user` command. You can generate localized keys with enhanced security for authentication and privacy (encryption) passwords.

SNMP engine ID

An engine ID identifies the SNMP entity that serves as the local agent on the switch. The engine ID is an octet colon-separated number; for example, `00:00:17:8B:02:00:00:01`.

When you configure an SNMPv3 user, you can specify that a localized authentication and/or privacy key be generated. The localized password keys are generated using the engine ID of the switch. A localized key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection.

The engine ID used to generate the password keys is unique to the switch. For this reason, you cannot copy and use localized SNMP security passwords on another switch.

SNMP groups and users

A member of an SNMP group that accesses the local SNMP agent is known as an *SNMP user*. An SNMP user on a remote device is identified by an IP address and UDP port from which the user accesses the local agent.

In OS10, users are assigned SNMP access privileges according to the group they belong to. You configure each group for access to SNMP MIB tree views.

SNMP views

In OS10, you configure views for each security model and level in an SNMP user group. Each type of view specifies the object ID (OID) in the MIB tree hierarchy at which the view starts. You can also specify whether the rest of the MIB tree structure is included or excluded from the view.

- A *read* view provides read-only access to the specified OID tree.
- A *write* view provides read-write access to the specified OID tree.
- A *notify* view allows SNMP notifications (traps and informs) from the specified OID tree to be sent to other members of the group.

Configure SNMP

To set up communication with SNMP agents in your network:

- Configure the read-only, read-write, and notify access for SNMP groups.
- Configure groups with SNMP views for specified SNMP versions (security models).

- Assign users to groups and configure SNMPv3-specific authentication and encryption settings, and optionally, localized security keys and ACL-based access.

Configuring SNMP consists of these tasks in any order:

- Configure SNMP engine ID
- Configure SNMP views
- Configure SNMP groups
- Configure SNMP users

Configure SNMP engine ID

The engine ID identifies the SNMP local agent on a switch. The engine ID is an octet colon-separated number; for example, `80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63`.

The local engine ID is used to create a localized authentication and/or privacy key for greater security in SNMPv3 messages. You generate a localized authentication and/or privacy key when you configure an SNMPv3 user.

Configure a remote device and its engine ID to allow a remote user to query the local SNMP agent. The remote engine ID is included in the query and used to generate the authentication and privacy password keys to access the local agent. If you do not configure the remote engine ID, remote users' attempts to access the local agent fail.

NOTE: Create a remote engine ID with the `snmp-server engineID` command before you configure a remote user with the `snmp-server user` command. If you change the configured engine ID for a remote device, you must reconfigure the authentication and privacy passwords for all remote users associated with the remote engine ID.

```
snmp-server engineID [local engineID] [remote ip-address {[udp-port port-number] remote-
engineID}]
```

To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the `show snmp engineID local` command.

Configure SNMP engineID

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63
```

Display SNMP engineID

```
OS10# show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0
```

Configure SNMP views

Configure a read-only, read-write, or notify view of the MIB tree structure in the SNMP agent on the switch.

The `oid-tree` value specifies the OID in the MIB tree hierarchy at which a view starts. Enter `included` or `excluded` to include or exclude the rest of the sub-tree MIB contents in the view. If necessary, re-enter the command to exclude tree entries in the included content.

```
snmp-server view view-name oid-tree [included | excluded]
```

Configure read-only view

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readonly 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.6 included
```

Configure read-write view

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server view rwView 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.6 included
OS10(config)# snmp-server view rwView 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.0.0.0.0 excluded
```

Display SNMP views

```
OS10# show snmp view
view name               : readview
```

```
OID                     : 1.3.6.5
excluded                : True
```

Configure SNMP groups

Configure an SNMP group with the views allowed for the members of the group. Specify the read-only, read-write, and/or notification access to the SNMP agent.

The security model corresponds to the SNMP version that users use to send and receive SNMP messages. The security level configures SNMPv3 user authentication and privacy settings:

- `auth` — Authenticate users in SNMP messages.
- `noauth` — Do not authenticate users or encrypt SNMP messages; send messages in plain text.
- `priv` — Authenticate users and encrypt/decrypt SNMP messages.

Enter an ACL to limit user access so that only messages from and to ACL-allowed users are received and sent from the SNMP agent on the switch.

```
snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 security-level} [access acl-name]
[read view-name] [write view-name] [notify view-name]
```

To configure a view of the MIB tree on the SNMP agent, use the `snmp-server view` command.

To configure an SNMPv3 user's authentication and privacy settings, use the `snmp-server user` command.

To display the configured SNMP groups, use the `show snmp group` command.

Configure SNMPv1 or v2c group

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group v2group 2c read readview notify GetsSets
```

Configure SNMPv3 group

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group v3group 3 priv read readview write writeview notify
alltraps
```

Display SNMP groups

```
OS10# show snmp group
groupname               : v2group
version                 : 2c
notifyview              : GetsSets
readview                : readview

groupname               : v3group
version                 : 3
security level          : priv
notifyview              : alltraps
readview                : readview
writeview               : writeview
```

Configure SNMP users

Configure user access to the SNMP agent on the switch using group membership. Assign each user to a group and configure SNMPv3-specific authentication and encryption settings, and optionally, localized security keys and ACL-based access. Re-enter the command multiple times to configure SNMP security settings for all users.

```
snmp-server user user-name group-name security-model [[noauth | auth {md5 | sha} auth-
password]
[priv {des | aes}]] [localized] [access acl-name]  [remote ip-address udp-port port-
number]]
```

The group to which a user is assigned determines the user's access privilege. To configure a group's access privilege — read, write, and notify — to the switch, use the `snmp-server group` command. The security model for SNMPv3 provides the strongest security with user authentication and packet encryption.

No default values exist for SNMPv3 authentication and privacy algorithms and passwords. If you forget a password, you cannot recover it — you must reconfigure the user. You can specify either a plain-text password or an encrypted cypher-text password. In either case, the password stores in the configuration in encrypted form and displays as encrypted in the `show running-config snmp` output.

A localized authentication or privacy key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection. Localized keys are generated using the engine ID of the switch. For this reason, you cannot use the localized SNMP security passwords in the configuration file on another switch. For more information, see Configure SNMP engine ID. To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the `show running-configuration snmp` command.

To limit user access to the SNMP agent on the switch, enter an `access` *`acl-name`* value. In IPv6 ACLs, SNMP supports only IPv6 and UDP types. TCP, ICMP, and port rules are not supported.

To display the configured SNMP users, use the `show snmp user` command.

Configure SNMPv1 or v2c users

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user admin1 netadmingroup 2c acl acl_AdminOnly
```

Configure SNMPv3 users

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user privuser v3group 3 encrypted auth
md59fc53d9d908118b2804fe80e3ba8763d priv des56 d0452401a8c3ce42804fe80e3ba8763d

OS10(config)# snmp-server user n3user ngroup remote 172.31.1.3 udp-port 5009 3 auth md5
authpasswd
```

Display SNMP users

```
OS10# show snmp user
User name                   : privuser
Group                       : v3group
Version                     : 3
Authentication Protocol     : MD5
Privacy Protocol            : AES
```

Generate SNMPv3 localized keys

The user-based security model in SNMP v3 offers strong authentication and encryption using the following algorithms:

- Authentication algorithms—MD5 and SHA
- Encryption algorithms—DES and AES-128

While configuring SNMP users, instead of using plain text passwords, you can use localized keys that are encrypted using authentication and encryption algorithms. To generate the localized keys, use the Snmpkey utility in Linux. Ensure that you have the following packages installed in the Linux server to generate the localized keys:

- libnet-snmp-perl
- libcrypt-des-perl
- libdigest-hmac-perl
- libcrypt-rijndael-perl

Use the following command to generate the localized keys that you can use when configuring a user:

```
snmpkey {md5 | sha} authpassword engineID [des | 3des | aes] privpassword
```

where *authpassword* is the password that you specify for the authentication protocol, *engineID* is the local engineID, and *privpassword* is the password that you specify for the privacy protocol.

Use the `show snmp engineID local` command to view the local engineID.

```
OS10# show snmp engineID local

Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0
```

Enter the following command on the Linux server where you have the Snmpkey utility installed:

```
snmpkey md5 testauthpasswd 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0 des testprivpasswd
authKey: 0xaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8
privKey: 0xaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8
```

The system generates the authentication and privacy keys.

Use the localized keys while configuring the SNMP user.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user user3 Group3 3 localized auth md5
0xaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8 priv des 0xaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8
```

Configure SNMP traps

The SNMP agent sends notification of events to the management station using unsolicited SNMP messages called SNMP traps. SNMP traps optimize the use of network resources.

SNMP version 1 and version 2C traps can coexist with version 3 traps. SNMP versions 1 and 2C use the trap category for access control. SNMP version 3 traps are associated to SNMP users with a given authentication level.

Configure SNMP traps on the OS10 switch for it to send notifications to the management station.

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps
version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name]
[udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

Configure SNMP v1 or v2C traps

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.73.110 traps version 2c comm2c lldp snmp
```

Configure SNMP v3 traps

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group Group3 3 priv notify NOTIFY
OS10(config)# snmp-server user User3 Group3 3 auth md5 testpasswd priv aes testprivpasswd
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.56.46 version 3 priv User3
```

Configure SNMP informs

The SNMP agent sends notification of events to and receives an acknowledgment from the network management station (NMS), also called as the remote SNMP server. Such notifications that receive an SNMP response from the NMS are called informs. Informs are more reliable than traps. If an SNMP agent does not receive an acknowledgment, it resends the inform, up to a maximum of three retries.

Configure the engine ID of the remote SNMP server to receive an acknowledgment.

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps
version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name]
[udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

Configure SNMP v3 informs

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group Group3 3 priv notify NOTIFY
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 10.1.1.1 0x80000232334abc34d
OS10(config)# snmp-server user rem-user Group3 remote 10.1.1.1 udp-port 162 3 auth md5
testpasswd priv des testprivpasswd
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.5.1 informs version 3 priv rem-user
```

SNMP source interface

Using the SNMP source interface feature, you can define the IP address for SNMP packets that are sent to a remote system. You can associate the IP address of the configured source interface for SNMP transmitted packets. Dell Technologies recommends that you can use the loopback interface as the SNMP source interface because it is always available. You can associate all management traffic (if required) to one address. This address does not change regardless of the egress interface that is used for system egress SNMP traffic.

Use the following command to associate all management traffic to one address:

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server source-interface {loopback interface# | mgmt 1/1/1}
```

The `snmp-server source-interface` command identifies the source IP address that will be used to transmit the trap and inform packets between the SNMP source and the specified interface. If an IP address is configured or changed in the specified source interface, then the new IP address is used for the SNMP trap and inform packets. If no IP address is configured on the interface, then the SNMP trap and inform packets use the IP address of the egress interface where it transmits the packets until an IP address is setup on the associated interface.

SNMP commands

show snmp community

Displays the SNMP communities configured on the switch.

Syntax `show snmp community`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To configure an SNMP community, use the `snmp-server community` command.

Example

```
OS10# show snmp community
Community      : public
Access         : read-only

Community      : dellOS10
Access         : read-write
ACL            : dellacl
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show snmp engineID

Displays the SNMP engine ID on the switch or on remote devices that access the SNMP agent on the switch.

Syntax `show snmp engineID {local | remote}`

Parameters

- `local` — Display the local engine ID.
- `remote` — Display the SNMP engine ID of remote devices configured on the switch.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To configure the local engine ID or the engine ID for a remote device, use the `snmp-server engineID` command.

Example

```
OS10# show snmp engineID remote
Remote Engine ID     IP-addr     Port
0x0712               1.1.1.1     23

OS10# show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x80001f880390b11cf4abe7
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show snmp group

Displays the SNMP groups configured on the switch, including SNMP views and security models.

Syntax `show snmp group`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To configure an SNMP group, use the `snmp-server group` command.

Example

```
OS10# show snmp group
groupname                : v2group
version                  : 2c
notifyview               : GetsSets
readview                 : readview

groupname                : v3group
version                  : 3
security level           : priv
notifyview               : alltraps
readview                 : readview
writeview                : writeview
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show snmp user

Displays the users configured to access the SNMP agent on the switch, including the SNMP group and security model.

Syntax `show snmp user`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To configure an SNMP user, use the `snmp-server user` command.

Example

```
OS10# show snmp user
User name                : privuser
Group                    : v3group
Version                  : 3
Authentication Protocol  : MD5
Privacy Protocol         : AES
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show snmp view

Displays the SNMP views configured on the switch, including the SNMP object ID at which the view starts.

Syntax `show snmp view`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show snmp view` command to verify the OID starting point for SNMP views in MIB trees. To configure an SNMP view, use the `snmp-server view` command.

Example

```
OS10# show snmp view
view name               : readview
OID                     : 1.3.6.5
excluded                : True
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

snmp-server community

Configures an SNMP user community.

Syntax `snmp-server community name {ro | rw} [acl acl-name]`

Parameters

- `community name` — Set the community name string to act as a password for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c access. A maximum of 20 alphanumeric characters.
- `ro` — Set read-only access for the SNMP community.
- `rw` — Set read-write access for the SNMP community.
- `acl acl-name` — Enter an existing IPv4 ACL name to limit SNMP access in the SNMP community.

Defaults An SNMP community has read-only access.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c security models use a community-based form of security. Use this command to configure read-only or read-write access for an SNMP community name. The configured community text string is used for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c user authentication.

To display the SNMP communities on the switch, use the `show snmp community` command.

These points are applicable when you assign an ACL to an SNMP community:

- By default, SNMP requests from all hosts are allowed.
- You can only apply `permit` ACL rues to an SNMP community. `deny` ACL rules do not take effect if you apply them.
- To permit SNMP requests for multiple hosts, apply individual `permit` ACL rules for hosts or prefixes.
- Applying ACL rules for an SNMP community in a nondefault VRF is not supported.

The `no` version of the command removes the configured community text string.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server community admin rw
OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro acl snmp-read-only-acl
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

snmp-server contact

Configures contact information for troubleshooting the local SNMP switch.

Syntax `snmp-server contact text`

Parameters `text` — Enter an alphanumeric text string. A maximum of 55 characters.

Default The SNMP server contact is `support`.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the SNMP server contact to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server contact administrator
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

snmp-server enable traps

Enables SNMP traps on a switch.

Syntax `snmp-server enable traps [notification-type] [notification-option]`

Parameters

- *notification-type notification-option* — Enter an SNMP notification type, and optionally, a notification option for the type.

Table 9. Notification types and options

Notification type	Notification option
`entity` — Enable entity change traps.	None
`envmon` — Enable SNMP environmental monitor traps.	○ `fan` — Enable fan traps. ○ `power-supply` — Enable power-supply traps. ○ `temperature` — Enable temperature traps.
`lldp` — Enable LLDP state change traps.	○ `rem-tables-change` — Enable the lldpRemTablesChange trap.
`snmp` — Enable SNMP traps.	○ `authentication` — Enable authentication traps. ○ `coldstart` — Enable coldstart traps when you power on the switch and the SNMP agent initializes. ○ `linkdown` — Enable link-down traps. ○ `linkup` — Enable link-up traps. ○ `warmstart` — Enable warmstart traps when the switch reloads and the SNMP agent reinitializes.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If you do not enter a `notification-type` or `notification-option` parameter with command, all traps are enabled. If you enter only a `notification-type`, all `notification-option` traps associated with the type are enabled.

To enable specific SNMP trap types, re-enter the command multiple times with different notification types and options.

To configure a host to receive SNMP notifications, use the `snmp-server host` command.

The `no` version of the command disables SNMP traps on the switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon fan
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon power-supply
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp

OS10(config)# no snmp-server enable traps snmp
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

snmp-server engineID

Configures the local and remote SNMP engine IDs.

Syntax

```
snmp-server engineID [local engineID] [remote ip-address {[udp-port port-number] remote-engineID}]
```

Parameters

- `local engineID` — Enter the engine ID that identifies the local SNMP agent on the switch as an octet colon-separated number. A maximum of 27 characters.
- `remote ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a remote SNMP device that accesses the local SNMP agent.
- `udp-port port-number` — Enter the UDP port number on the remote device, from 0 to 65535.
- `remote-engineID` — Enter the engine ID that identifies the SNMP agent on a remote device, `0x` then by a hexadecimal string).

Defaults

The local engine ID is generates using the MAC address of the management Ethernet interface.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The local engine ID generates the localized keys for the authentication and privilege passwords. These passwords authenticate SNMP users and encrypt SNMP messages. If you reconfigure the local Engine ID, the localized keys also change. The existing values are no longer valid, and a warning message displays. As a result, you must reconfigure SNMP users with new localized password keys.

In addition, if you change the configured engine ID for a remote device, you must reconfigure the authentication and privacy passwords for the remote user.

To display the current local engine ID, use the `show snmp engineID local` command.

The `no` version of this command resets the default engine ID values.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63

OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63
% Warning: Localized passwords need to be regenerated for local user.

OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 1.1.1.1 0xaaffcc

OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 1.1.1.2 udp-port 432 0xabeecc
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2.0 or later

snmp-server group

Configures the views allowed for the users in an SNMP group.

Syntax

```
snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 security-level} [access acl-name] [read view-name] [write view-name] [notify view-name]
```

Parameters

- `group-name` — Enter the name of the group. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.
- `v1` — SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- `v2c` — SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- `v3 security-level` — SNMPv3 provides optional user authentication and encryption for SNMP messages, configured with the `snmp-server user` command.
- `security-level` — (SNMPv3 only) Configure the security level for SNMPv3 users:
  - `auth` — Authenticate users in SNMP messages.
  - `noauth` — Do not authenticate users or encrypt SNMP messages; send messages in plain text.
  - `priv` — Authenticate users and encrypt/decrypt SNMP messages.
- `access acl-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of an IPv4 or IPv6 access list to filter SNMP requests received on the switch. A maximum of 16 characters.

- `read view-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a read-only view. A maximum of 32 characters maximum.
- `write view-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a read-write view. A maximum of 32 characters maximum.
- `notify view-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a notification view. A maximum of 32 characters maximum.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to set up the access privileges for a group of SNMP users. Configure the security level for receiving SNMP messages. Specify read-only, read-write, and/or notification access to the SNMP agent. To configure an SNMPv3 user's authentication and privacy settings, use the `snmp-server user` command.

Enter an `access acl-name` value to limit access to the SNMP agent to only ACL-allowed users.

A read-view provides read-only access to the SNMP agent. A read-write view allows read-write access. A notify-view allows SNMP notifications to be sent to group members.

The `no` version of the command deletes an SNMP group.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group os10admin p3 priv read readonlyview
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

snmp-server host

Configures a host to receive SNMP notifications.

Syntax

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name] [udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

Parameters

- *ipv4-address | ipv6-address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the SNMP host.
- `informs` — Send inform messages to the SNMP host.
- `traps` — Send trap messages to the SNMP host.
- `version version-number` — Enter the SNMP security model used to send traps or informs to the SNMP host — `1`, `2c`, or `3`. All security models support traps; only `2c` and `3` support informs. To send only SNMP notifications, enter only a *version-number*; do not enter `informs` or `traps`. For SNMPv3 traps and informs, enter the security level:
  - `noauth` — (SNMPv3 only) Send SNMPv3 traps without user authentication and privacy encryption.
  - `auth` — (SNMPv3 only) Include a user authentication key for SNMPv3 messages sent to the host:
    - `md5` — Generate an authentication key using the Message Digest Algorithm (MD5) algorithm.
    - `sha` — Generate an authentication key using the Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) algorithm.
    - *auth-password* — Enter a text string used to generate the authentication key that identifies the user. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
  - `priv` — (SNMPv3 only) Configure encryption for SNMPv3 messages sent to the host:
    - `aes` — Encrypt messages using an AES 128-bit algorithm.
    - `des` — Encrypt messages using a DES 56-bit algorithm.
    - *priv-password* — Enter a text string used to generate the privacy key used in encrypted messages. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, you can enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
- *community-name* — (Optional) Enter an SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string name or an SNMPv3 user name.

- `udp-port` *`port-number`* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number on the SNMP host, from 0 to 65535.
- `dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp` — Enter one or more types of traps and notifications to send to the SNMP host — digital optical monitor, entity change, environment monitor, or LLDP state change traps, or SNMP-type notifications.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The local SNMP agent sends SNMP notifications, traps, and informs to SNMP managers configured as host receivers. You can configure multiple host receivers.

An SNMP host does not acknowledge the trap messages and notifications received from the SNMP agent. SNMP hosts send an acknowledgement when receiving informs.

The `no` version of the command disables the local agent from sending SNMP traps, informs, or notifications to a host receiver.

Example — Send SNMP traps to host

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 traps version 3 priv user01 udp-port 32 entity lldp
```

Example — Send SNMP informs to host

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 informs version 2c public envmon snmp
```

Example — Send SNMP notifications to host

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 version 3 noauth u1 snmp lldp
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

snmp-server location

Configures the location of the SNMP server.

Syntax `snmp-server location` *`text`*

Parameters *`text`* — Enter an alphanumeric string. A maximum of 55 characters.

Default None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the SNMP location.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server location datacenter10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

snmp-server user

Authorizes a user to access the SNMP agent and receive SNMP messages.

Syntax `snmp-server user` *`user-name group-name security-model`* `[[noauth | auth {md5 | sha}` *`auth-password`*`] [priv {des | aes}` *`priv-password`*`]] [localized] [access` *`acl-name`*`] [remote` *`ip-address`* `udp-port` *`port-number`*`]]`

Parameters

- *`user-name`* — Enter the name of the user. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.
- *`group-name`* — Enter the name of the group to which the user belongs. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.

- *security-model* — Enter an SNMP version that sets the security level for SNMP messages:
  - 1 — SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
  - 2c — SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
  - 3 — SNMPv3 provides optional user authentication and encryption for SNMP messages.
- noauth — (SNMPv3 only) Configure SNMPv3 messages to send without user authentication and privacy encryption.
- auth — (SNMPv3 only) Include a user authentication key for SNMPv3 messages sent to the user:
  - md5 — Generate an authentication key using the MD5 algorithm.
  - sha — Generate an authentication key using the SHA algorithm.
  - *auth-password* — Enter a text string used to generate the authentication key that identifies the user; a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters maximum. For an encrypted password, you can enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
- priv — (SNMPv3 only) Configure encryption for SNMPv3 messages sent to the user:
  - aes — Encrypt messages using AES 128-bit algorithm.
  - des — Encrypt messages using DES 56-bit algorithm.
  - *priv-password* — Enter a text string used to generate the privacy key used in encrypted messages. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
- localized — (SNMPv3 only) Generate an SNMPv3 authentication and/or privacy key in localized key format.
- access *acl-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of an IPv4 or IPv6 access list to filter SNMP requests on the switch. A maximum of 16 characters.
- remote *ip-address/prefix-length* udp-port *port-number* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the user's remote device and the UDP port number used to connect to the SNMP agent on the switch, from 0 to 65535. The default is 162.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use the snmp-server user command to set up the desired security level for SNMP access. For SNMPv3 users, configure user authorization and message encryption. Re-enter this command multiple times to configure SNMP security settings for all users.

The group to which a user is assigned determines the user's SNMP access. To configure a group's SNMP access to the switch — read, write, and notify, use the snmp-server user command.

No default values exist for SNMPv3 authentication and privacy algorithms and passwords. If you forget a password, you cannot recover it — you must reconfigure the user. You can specify either a plain-text password or an encrypted cypher-text password. In either case, the password stores in the configuration in an encrypted form and displays as encrypted in the show running-config snmp output.

A localized authentication or privacy key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection. To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the show running-configuration snmp command.

To limit user access to the SNMP agent on the switch, enter an access *acl-name* value. In IPv6 ACLs, SNMP supports only IPv6 and UDP types. TCP, ICMP, and port rules are not supported.

The no version of this command removes a user from the SNMP group.

Example (Encrypted passwords)

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user privuser v3group v3 auth md5
9fc53d9d908118b2804fe80e3ba8763d priv des
d0452401a8c3ce42804fe80e3ba8763d
```

Example (Plain-text passwords)

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user authuser v3group v3 auth md5 authpasswd
```

Example (Remote user)

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user n3user ngroup remote 172.31.1.3 udp-port
5009 3
auth md5 authpasswd
```

Supported Releases	10.4.2.0 or later

snmp-server view

Configures an SNMPv3 view.

Syntax

```
snmp-server view view-name oid-tree [included | excluded]
```

Parameters

- *view-name* — Enter the name of a read-only, read-write, or notify view. A maximum of 32 characters.
- *oid-tree* — Enter the SNMP object ID at which the view starts in 12-octet dotted-decimal format.

  NOTE: The `oid-tree` parameter in the `snmp-server view` command does not support or recognize `.` as valid input.
- `included` — (Optional) Include the MIB family in the view.
- `excluded` — (Optional) Exclude the MIB family from the view.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `oid-tree` value specifies the OID in the MIB tree hierarchy at which a view starts. Enter `included` or `excluded` to include or exclude the remaining part of the MIB sub-tree contents in the view.

The `no` version of the command removes an SNMPv3 view.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readview 1.3.6.5 excluded
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

snmp-server vrf

Configures an SNMP agent to receive SNMP traps for the management VRF instance.

Syntax

```
snmp-server vrf management
```

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the SNMP agent from receiving the SNMP traps.

Example

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server vrf management
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

snmp-server source interface

Specifies an interface and its IP address as the source address for SNMP packets that are sent to a remote server.

Syntax

```
snmp-server source-interface {loopback number| mgmt 1/1/1}
```

Parameters

- `loopback number` — Enter a loopback interface from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	• By default, no source interface is configured. If you do not specify a source interface, OS10 selects the source IP address as the IP address of the interface from which a packet is sent to the remote server. • The `no` version of this command removes the configured source interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# snmp-server source-interface loopback 1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

Example: Configure SNMP

This example shows how to configure SNMP on the switch, including SNMP engine ID, views, groups, and users.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server contact "Contact Support"
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 192.168.1.2 udp-port 502 0xdefa
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local test
OS10(config)# snmp-server group sngroup 2c notify notofy_view
OS10(config)# snmp-server group snv3group 3 noauth  read read_view
OS10(config)# snmp-server user snuser sngroup 3 auth sha a2FubmFuX3Rlc3Q=
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readview 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2 included
OS10(config)# snmp-server view snview .1 excluded
OS10(config)# do show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a20474657374

OS10(config)# do show snmp engineID remote
Remote Engine ID      IP-addr       Port
0xdefa                192.168.1.2   502
OS10(config)# do show snmp group
groupname               : sngroup
version                 : 2c
notifyview              : notofy_view

groupname               : snv3group
version                 : 3
security level          : noauth
readview                : read_view

OS10(config)# do show snmp user
User name                  : snuser
Group                      : sngroup
Version                    : 3
Authentication Protocol    : SHA

OS10(config)# do show snmp view
view name               : readview
OID                     : 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2
included                : True

view name               : snview
OID                     : .1
excluded                : True
```

System clock

OS10 uses the Network Time Protocol (NTP) to synchronize the system clock with a time-serving host. When you enable NTP, it overwrites the system time.

If you do not use NTP, set the system time and time zone after you disable NTP. Use the `clock set` command to set the current system time and date. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new system time.

Some geographical locations in the world observe the daylight savings time (DST) during summer months. To configure DST, use the `clock timezone {standard-timezone` *`standard-timezone-name`* `| {`*`timezone-string Hours Minutes`*`}}` command. OS10 supports the DST feature only for standard time zones.

OS10 offers the user-defined time zone configuration only for backward compatibility. If you choose to configure a user-defined time zone, you must configure the hour and minute offset from UTC. User-defined time zones do not support DST.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends configuring a standard time zone supported in Linux. Use the `?` character for command completion to view a list of supported standard time zones.

Configuration notes

If you configure a time zone for which DST is applicable and you want to downgrade OS10 to an earlier release that does not support DST changes, do one of the following:

- Before you downgrade, disable the DST configuration or update the setting using the `clock timezone` command to specify only the local time zone.
- After the downgrade is complete, ignore the CLI error and reconfigure the setting using the `clock timezone` command to specify only the local time zone.

Configure system time and date

- Enter the time and date in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clock set time year-month-day
  ```

  - *time* — Enter the time in the format *hour*:*minute*:*second*, where *hour* is 1 to 24; *minute* is 1 to 60; *second* is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as `17:15:00`.
  - *year-month-day* — Enter the date in the format `YYYY-MM-DD`, where `YYYY` is a four-digit year, such as `2016`; `MM` is a month from 1 to 12; `DD` is a day from 1 to 31.
- Enter the time zone in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  clock timezone {standard-timezone standard-timezone-name | {timezone-string Hours
  Minutes}}
  ```

  - *standard-timezone-name* — Enter a standard time zone name that is supported in Linux. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section.
  - *timezone-string* — Enter the name of the time zone.
  - *hours* — Enter the hour offset from UTC, ranging from -23 to 23.
  - *minutes* - Enter the minute offset from UTC, ranging from 0 to 59.

Set time and date

```
OS10# clock set 13:00:00 2018-08-30
```

View system time and date

```
OS10# show clock
2018-08-30T13:01:01.45+00:00
```

Set time zone

```
OS10(config)# clock timezone standard-timezone Brazil/West
```

View time zone configured

```
OS10# show clock timezone
Brazil/West (-04, -0400)
```

In this example, `-04:00` is the negative offset from UTC for Brazil/West.

Time zones and UTC offset reference

This section lists the different time zones and corresponding UTC offset.

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
Africa	Abidjan	+00:00
	Accra	+00:00
	Addis_Ababa	+03:00
	Algiers	+01:00
	Asmara	+03:00
	Bamako	+00:00
	Bangui	+01:00
	Banjul	+00:00
	Bissau	+00:00
	Blantyre	+02:00
	Brazzaville	+01:00
	Bujumbura	+02:00
	Cairo	+02:00
	Casablanca	+01:00
	Ceuta	+01:00
	Conakry	+00:00
	Dakar	+00:00
	Dar_es_Salaam	+03:00
	Djibouti	+03:00
	Douala	+01:00
	El_Aaiun	+00:00
	Freetown	+00:00
	Gaborone	+02:00
	Harare	+02:00
	Johannesburg	+02:00
	Juba	+03:00
	Kampala	+03:00
	Khartoum	+02:00
	Kigali	+02:00
	Kinshasa	+01:00
	Lagos	+01:00
	Libreville	+01:00
	Lome	+00:00
	Luanda	+01:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Lubumbashi	+02:00
	Lusaka	+02:00
	Malabo	+01:00
	Maputo	+02:00
	Maseru	+02:00
	Mbabane	+02:00
	Mogadishu	+03:00
	Monrovia	+00:00
	Nairobi	+03:00
	Ndjamena	+01:00
	Niamey	+01:00
	Nouakchott	+00:00
	Ouagadougou	+00:00
	Porto-Novo	+01:00
	Sao_Tome	+00:00
	Timbuktu	+00:00
	Tripoli	+02:00
	Tunis	+01:00
	Windhoek	+02:00
America	Adak	–10:00
	Anchorage	–09:00
	Anguilla	–04:00
	Antigua	–04:00
	Araguaina	–03:00
	Argentina/Buenos_Aires	–03:00
	Argentina/Catamarca	–03:00
	Argentina/ComodRivadavia	–03:00
	Argentina/Cordoba	–03:00
	Argentina/Jujuy	–03:00
	Argentina/La_Rioja	–03:00
	Argentina/Mendoza	–03:00
	Argentina/Rio_Gallegos	–03:00
	Argentina/Salta	–03:00
	Argentina/San_Juan	–03:00
	Argentina/San_Luis	–03:00
	Argentina/Tucuman	–03:00
	Argentina/Ushuaia	–03:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Aruba	–04:00
	Asuncion	–04:00
	Atikokan	–05:00
	Atka	–10:00
	Bahia	–03:00
	Bahia_Banderas	–06:00
	Barbados	–04:00
	Belem	–03:00
	Belize	–06:00
	Blanc-Sablon	–04:00
	Boa_Vista	–04:00
	Bogota	–05:00
	Boise	–07:00
	Buenos_Aires	–03:00
	Cambridge_Bay	–07:00
	Campo_Grande	–04:00
	Cancun	–05:00
	Caracas	–04:00
	Catamarca	–03:00
	Cayenne	–03:00
	Cayman	–05:00
	Chicago	–06:00
	Chihuahua	–07:00
	Coral_Harbour	–05:00
	Cordoba	–03:00
	Costa_Rica	–06:00
	Creston	–07:00
	Cuiaba	–04:00
	Curacao	–04:00
	Danmarkshavn	+00:00
	Dawson	–08:00
	Dawson_Creek	–07:00
	Denver	–07:00
	Detroit	–05:00
	Dominica	–04:00
	Edmonton	–07:00
	Eirunepe	–05:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	El_Salvador	–06:00
	Ensenada	–08:00
	Fort_Nelson	–07:00
	Fort_Wayne	–05:00
	Fortaleza	–03:00
	Glace_Bay	–04:00
	Godthab	–03:00
	Goose_Bay	–04:00
	Grand_Turk	–05:00
	Grenada	–04:00
	Guadeloupe	–04:00
	Guatemala	–06:00
	Guayaquil	–05:00
	Guyana	–04:00
	Halifax	–04:00
	Havana	–05:00
	Hermosillo	–07:00
	Indiana/Indianapolis	–05:00
	Indiana/Knox	–06:00
	Indiana/Marengo	–05:00
	Indiana/Petersburg	–05:00
	Indiana/Tell_City	–06:00
	Indiana/Vevay	–05:00
	Indiana/Vincennes	–05:00
	Indiana/Winamac	–05:00
	Indianapolis	–05:00
	Inuvik	–07:00
	Iqaluit	–05:00
	Jamaica	–05:00
	Jujuy	–03:00
	Juneau	–09:00
	Kentucky/Louisville	–05:00
	Kentucky/Monticello	–05:00
	Knox_IN	–06:00
	Kralendijk	–04:00
	La_Paz	–04:00
	Lima	–05:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Los_Angeles	–08:00
	Louisville	–05:00
	Lower_Princes	–04:00
	Maceio	–03:00
	Managua	–06:00
	Manaus	–04:00
	Marigot	–04:00
	Martinique	–04:00
	Matamoros	–06:00
	Mazatlan	–07:00
	Mendoza	–03:00
	Menominee	–06:00
	Merida	–06:00
	Metlakatla	–09:00
	Mexico_City	–06:00
	Miquelon	–03:00
	Moncton	–04:00
	Monterrey	–06:00
	Montevideo	–03:00
	Montreal	–05:00
	Montserrat	–04:00
	Nassau	–05:00
	New_York	–05:00
	Nipigon	–05:00
	Nome	–09:00
	Noronha	–02:00
	North_Dakota/Beulah	–06:00
	North_Dakota/Center	–06:00
	North_Dakota/New_Salem	–06:00
	Ojinaga	–07:00
	Panama	–05:00
	Pangnirtung	–05:00
	Paramaribo	–03:00
	Phoenix	–07:00
	Port_of_Spain	–04:00
	Port-au-Prince	–05:00
	Porto_Acre	–05:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Porto_Velho	–04:00
	Puerto_Rico	–04:00
	Punta_Arenas	–03:00
	Rainy_River	–06:00
	Rankin_Inlet	–06:00
	Recife	–03:00
	Regina	–06:00
	Resolute	–06:00
	Rio_Branco	–05:00
	Rosario	–03:00
	Santa_Isabel	–08:00
	Santarem	–03:00
	Santiago	–04:00
	Santo_Domingo	–04:00
	Sao_Paulo	–03:00
	Scoresbysund	–01:00
	Shiprock	–07:00
	Sitka	–09:00
	St_Barthelemy	–04:00
	St_Johns	–03:30
	St_Kitts	–04:00
	St_Lucia	–04:00
	St_Thomas	–04:00
	St_Vincent	–04:00
	Swift_Current	–06:00
	Tegucigalpa	–06:00
	Thule	–04:00
	Thunder_Bay	–05:00
	Tijuana	–08:00
	Toronto	–05:00
	Tortola	–04:00
	Vancouver	–08:00
	Virgin	–04:00
	Whitehorse	–08:00
	Winnipeg	–06:00
	Yakutat	–09:00
	Yellowknife	–07:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
Antarctica	Casey	+11:00
	Davis	+07:00
	DumontDUrville	+10:00
	Macquarie	+11:00
	Mawson	+05:00
	McMurdo	+12:00
	Palmer	–03:00
	Rothera	–03:00
	South_Pole	+12:00
	Syowa	+03:00
	Troll	+00:00
	Vostok	+06:00
Arctic	Longyearbyen	+01:00
Asia	Aden	+03:00
	Almaty	+06:00
	Amman	+02:00
	Anadyr	+12:00
	Aqtau	+05:00
	Aqtobe	+05:00
	Ashgabat	+05:00
	Ashkhabad	+05:00
	Atyrau	+05:00
	Baghdad	+03:00
	Bahrain	+03:00
	Baku	+04:00
	Bangkok	+07:00
	Barnaul	+07:00
	Beirut	+02:00
	Bishkek	+06:00
	Brunei	+08:00
	Calcutta	+05:30
	Chita	+09:00
	Choibalsan	+08:00
	Chongqing	+08:00
	Chungking	+08:00
	Colombo	+05:30
	Dacca	+06:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Damascus	+02:00
	Dhaka	+06:00
	Dili	+09:00
	Dubai	+04:00
	Dushanbe	+05:00
	Famagusta	+02:00
	Gaza	+02:00
	Harbin	+08:00
	Hebron	+02:00
	Ho_Chi_Minh	+07:00
	Hong_Kong	+08:00
	Hovd	+07:00
	Irkutsk	+08:00
	Istanbul	+03:00
	Jakarta	+07:00
	Jayapura	+09:00
	Jerusalem	+02:00
	Kabul	+04:30
	Kamchatka	+12:00
	Karachi	+05:00
	Kashgar	+06:00
	Kathmandu	+05:45
	Katmandu	+05:45
	Khandyga	+09:00
	Kolkata	+05:30
	Krasnoyarsk	+07:00
	Kuala_Lumpur	+08:00
	Kuching	+08:00
	Kuwait	+03:00
	Macao	+08:00
	Macau	+08:00
	Magadan	+11:00
	Makassar	+08:00
	Manila	+08:00
	Muscat	+04:00
	Novokuznetsk	+07:00
	Novosibirsk	+07:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Omsk	+06:00
	Oral	+05:00
	Phnom_Penh	+07:00
	Pontianak	+07:00
	Pyongyang	+09:00
	Qatar	+03:00
	Qyzylorda	+05:00
	Rangoon	+06:30
	Riyadh	+03:00
	Saigon	+07:00
	Sakhalin	+11:00
	Samarkand	+05:00
	Seoul	+09:00
	Shanghai	+08:00
	Singapore	+08:00
	Srednekolymsk	+11:00
	Taipei	+08:00
	Tashkent	+05:00
	Tbilisi	+04:00
	Tehran	+03:30
	Tel_Aviv	+02:00
	Thimbu	+06:00
	Thimphu	+06:00
	Tokyo	+09:00
	Tomsk	+07:00
	Ujung_Pandang	+08:00
	Ulaanbaatar	+08:00
	Ulan_Bator	+08:00
	Urumqi	+06:00
	Ust-Nera	+10:00
	Vientiane	+07:00
	Vladivostok	+10:00
	Yakutsk	+09:00
	Yangon	+06:30
	Yekaterinburg	+05:00
	Yerevan	+04:00
Atlantic	Azores	–01:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Bermuda	–04:00
	Canary	+00:00
	Cape_Verde	–01:00
	Faeroe	+00:00
	Faroe	+00:00
	Jan_Mayen	+01:00
	Madeira	+00:00
	Reykjavik	+00:00
	South_Georgia	–02:00
	St_Helena	+00:00
	Stanley	–03:00
Australia	ACT	+10:00
	Adelaide	+09:30
	Brisbane	+10:00
	Broken_Hill	+09:30
	Canberra	+10:00
	Currie	+10:00
	Darwin	+09:30
	Eucla	+08:45
	Hobart	+10:00
	LHI	+10:30
	Lindeman	+10:00
	Lord_Howe	+10:30
	Melbourne	+10:00
	North	+09:30
	NSW	+10:00
	Perth	+08:00
	Queensland	+10:00
	South	+09:30
	Sydney	+10:00
	Tasmania	+10:00
	Victoria	+10:00
	West	+08:00
	Yancowinna	+09:30
Brazil	Acre	–05:00
	DeNoronha	–02:00
	East	–03:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	West	–04:00
Canada	Atlantic	–04:00
	Central	–06:00
	Eastern	–05:00
	Mountain	–07:00
	Newfoundland	–03:30
	Pacific	–08:00
	Saskatchewan	–06:00
	Yukon	–08:00
CET		+01:00
Chile	Continental	–04:00
	EasterIsland	–06:00
CST6CDT		–05:00
Cuba		–06:00
EET		–05:00
Egypt		+02:00
Eire		+02:00
EST		+00:00
EST5EDT		–05:00
Etc/GMT		–05:00
Etc/GMT+0		+00:00
Etc/GMT+1		+00:00
Etc/GMT+10		–01:00
Etc/GMT+11		–10:00
Etc/GMT+12		–11:00
Etc/GMT+2		–12:00
Etc/GMT+3		–02:00
Etc/GMT+4		–03:00
Etc/GMT+5		–04:00
Etc/GMT+6		–05:00
Etc/GMT+7		–06:00
Etc/GMT+8		–07:00
Etc/GMT+9		–08:00
Etc/GMT0		–09:00
Etc/GMT-0		+00:00
Etc/GMT-1		+00:00
Etc/GMT-10		+01:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
Etc/GMT-11		+10:00
Etc/GMT-12		+11:00
Etc/GMT-13		+12:00
Etc/GMT-14		+13:00
Etc/GMT-2		+14:00
Etc/GMT-3		+02:00
Etc/GMT-4		+03:00
Etc/GMT-5		+04:00
Etc/GMT-6		+05:00
Etc/GMT-7		+06:00
Etc/GMT-8		+07:00
Etc/GMT-9		+08:00
Etc/Greenwich		+09:00
Etc/UCT		+00:00
Etc/Universal		+00:00
Etc/UTC		+00:00
Etc/Zulu		+00:00
Europe	Amsterdam	+00:00
	Andorra	+01:00
	Astrakhan	+01:00
	Athens	+04:00
	Belfast	+02:00
	Belgrade	+00:00
	Berlin	+01:00
	Bratislava	+01:00
	Brussels	+01:00
	Bucharest	+01:00
	Budapest	+02:00
	Busingen	+01:00
	Chisinau	+01:00
	Copenhagen	+02:00
	Dublin	+01:00
	Gibraltar	+00:00
	Guernsey	+01:00
	Helsinki	+00:00
	Isle_of_Man	+02:00
	Istanbul	+00:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Jersey	+03:00
	Kaliningrad	+00:00
	Kiev	+02:00
	Kirov	+02:00
	Lisbon	+03:00
	Ljubljana	+00:00
	London	+01:00
	Luxembourg	+00:00
	Madrid	+01:00
	Malta	+01:00
	Mariehamn	+01:00
	Minsk	+02:00
	Monaco	+03:00
	Moscow	+01:00
	Nicosia	+03:00
	Oslo	+02:00
	Paris	+01:00
	Podgorica	+01:00
	Prague	+01:00
	Riga	+02:00
	Rome	+01:00
	Samara	+04:00
	San_Marino	+01:00
	Sarajevo	+01:00
	Saratov	+04:00
	Simferopol	+03:00
	Skopje	+01:00
	Sofia	+02:00
	Stockholm	+01:00
	Tallinn	+02:00
	Tirane	+01:00
	Tiraspol	+02:00
	Ulyanovsk	+04:00
	Uzhgorod	+02:00
	Vaduz	+01:00
	Vatican	+01:00
	Vienna	+01:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Vilnius	+02:00
	Volgograd	+04:00
	Warsaw	+01:00
	Zagreb	+01:00
	Zaporozhye	+02:00
	Zurich	+01:00
GB		+00:00
GB-Eire		+00:00
GMT		+00:00
GMT+0		+00:00
GMT0		+00:00
GMT-0		+00:00
Greenwich		+00:00
Hongkong		+08:00
HST		–10:00
Iceland		+00:00
Indian	Antananarivo	+03:00
	Chagos	+06:00
	Christmas	+07:00
	Cocos	+06:30
	Comoro	+03:00
	Kerguelen	+05:00
	Mahe	+04:00
	Maldives	+05:00
	Mauritius	+04:00
	Mayotte	+03:00
	Reunion	+04:00
Iran		+03:30
Israel		+02:00
Jamaica		–05:00
Japan		+09:00
Kwajalein		+12:00
Libya		+02:00
MET		+01:00
Mexico	BajaNorte	–08:00
	BajaSur	–07:00
	General	–06:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
MST		–07:00
MST7MDT		–07:00
Navajo		–07:00
NZ		+12:00
NZ-CHAT		+12:45
Pacific	Apia	+13:00
	Auckland	+12:00
	Bougainville	+11:00
	Chatham	+12:45
	Chuuk	+10:00
	Easter	–06:00
	Efate	+11:00
	Enderbury	+13:00
	Fakaofo	+13:00
	Fiji	+12:00
	Funafuti	+12:00
	Galapagos	–06:00
	Gambier	–09:00
	Guadalcanal	+11:00
	Guam	+10:00
	Honolulu	–10:00
	Johnston	–10:00
	Kiritimati	+14:00
	Kosrae	+11:00
	Kwajalein	+12:00
	Majuro	+12:00
	Marquesas	–09:30
	Midway	–11:00
	Nauru	+12:00
	Niue	–11:00
	Norfolk	+11:00
	Noumea	+11:00
	Pago_Pago	–11:00
	Palau	+09:00
	Pitcairn	–08:00
	Pohnpei	+11:00
	Ponape	+11:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
	Port_Moresby	+10:00
	Rarotonga	–10:00
	Saipan	+10:00
	Samoa	–11:00
	Tahiti	–10:00
	Tarawa	+12:00
	Tongatapu	+13:00
	Truk	+10:00
	Wake	+12:00
	Wallis	+12:00
	Yap	+10:00
Poland		+01:00
Portugal		+00:00
PRC		+08:00
PST8PDT		–08:00
ROC		+08:00
ROK		+09:00
Singapore		+08:00
Turkey		+03:00
UCT		+00:00
Universal		+00:00
US	Alaska	–09:00
	Aleutian	–10:00
	Arizona	–07:00
	Central	–06:00
	Eastern	–05:00
	East-Indiana	–05:00
	Hawaii	–10:00
	Indiana-Starke	–06:00
	Michigan	–05:00
	Mountain	–07:00
	Pacific	–08:00
	Pacific-New	–08:00
	Samoa	–11:00
UTC		+00:00
WET		+00:00
W-SU		+03:00

Table 10. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

Continent/Country	City	UTC offset
Zulu		+00:00

System Clock commands

clock set

Sets the system time.

Syntax `clock set time year-month-day`

Parameters

- ***time*** — Enter *time* in the format *hour*:*minute*:*second*, where *hour* is 1 to 24; *minute* is 1 to 60; *second* is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as `17:15:00`.
- ***year-month-day*** — Enter *year-month-day* in the format `YYYY-MM-DD`, where `YYYY` is a four-digit year, such as `2016`; `MM` is a month from 1 to 12; `DD` is a day from 1 to 31.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to reset the system time if the system clock is out of synch with the NTP time. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new time. The new system clock setting applies immediately.

Example

```
OS10# clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25
```

Supported Releases 10.2.1E or later

clock timezone

Configures the standard or user-defined time zone that OS10 applies on top of the system clock.

Syntax `clock timezone {standard-timezone standard-timezone-name | {timezone-string hours minutes}}`

Parameters

- *standard-timezone-name* — Enter the standard time zone name that is supported in Linux. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section.
- *timezone-string* — Enter the name of the time zone.
- *hours* — Enter the hour offset from UTC, ranging from -23 to 23.
- *minutes* — Enter the minute offset from UTC, ranging from 0 to 59.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The standard time zone option applies the predefined offset for the selected standard time zone, including DST changes that apply to the local time. After you configure this command, OS10 uses the updated local time in all logs and timestamps. You can use the `?` character or press the `tab` key for command completion and view a list of supported standard time zones. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section. Define region names with a "/" at the end of the string. The "/" character indicates that a time zone string follows the region name. For example, "Asia/Calcutta." The `no` form of the command resets the local time to UTC.

Example

```
OS10(config)# clock timezone standard-timezone Brazil/West
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show clock

Displays the current system clock settings.

Syntax	`show clock`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The universal time coordinated (UTC) value is the number of hours that your time zone is later or earlier than UTC/Greenwich mean time.
Example	`OS10# show clock` `2017-01-25T11:00:31.68-08:00`
Supported Releases	10.2.1E or later

show clock timezone

Displays the time zone that is configured in the system.

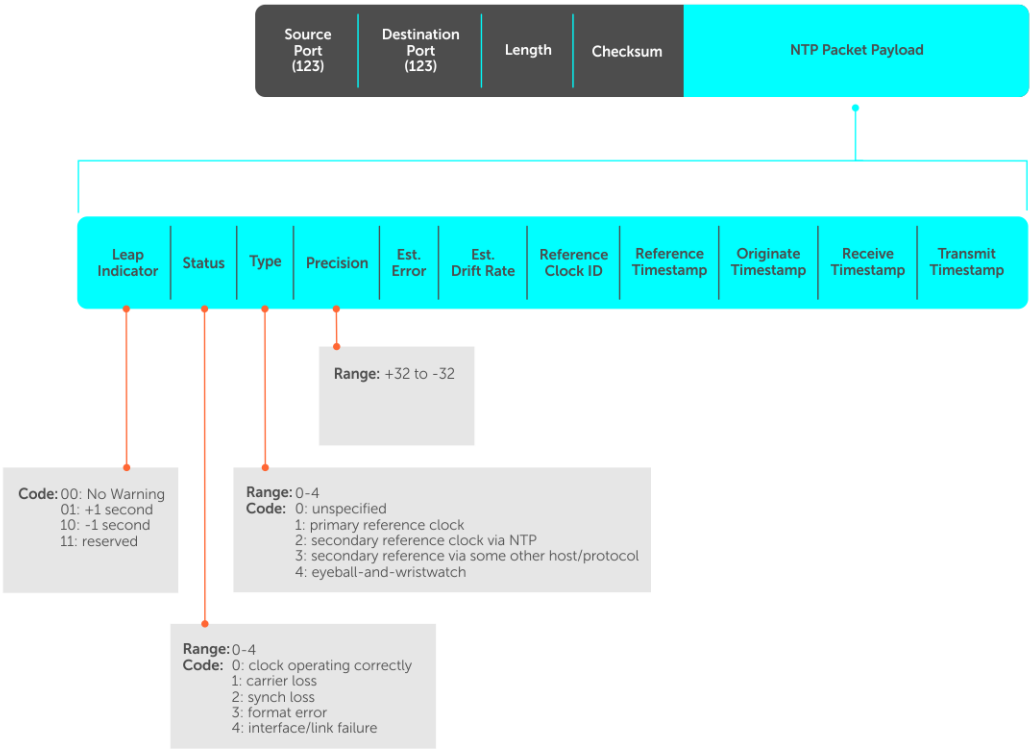
Syntax	`show clock timezone`
Parameters	None
Default	Etc/UTC
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show clock timezone` `Brazil/West (-04, -0400)`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

Network Time Protocol

Network Time Protocol (NTP) synchronizes timekeeping among a set of distributed time servers and clients. The protocol coordinates time distribution in a large, diverse network. NTP clients synchronize with NTP servers that provide accurate time measurement. NTP clients choose from several NTP servers to determine which offers the best available source of time and the most reliable transmission of information.

To get the correct time, OS10 synchronizes with a time-serving host. For the current time, you can set the system to poll specific NTP time-serving hosts. From those time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with and acts as a client to the NTP host. After the host-client relationship establishes, the networking device propagates the time information throughout its local network.

The NTP client sends messages to one or more servers and processes the replies as received. Information in the NTP message allows each client/server peer to determine the timekeeping characteristics of its other peers, including the expected accuracies of their clocks. Using this information, each peer selects the best time from several other clocks, updates the local clock, and estimates its accuracy.



NOTE: OS10 supports both NTP server and client roles.

Enable NTP

NTP is disabled by default. To enable NTP, configure an NTP server where the system synchronizes. To configure multiple servers, enter the command multiple times. Multiple servers may impact CPU resources.

- Enter the IP address of the NTP server where the system synchronizes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp server ip-address
```

View system clock state

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp status
system peer:          0.0.0.0
system peer mode:     unspec
leap indicator:       11
stratum:              16
precision:            -22
root distance:        0.00000 s
root dispersion:      1.28647 s
reference ID:         [73.78.73.84]
reference time:       00000000.00000000  Mon, Jan  1 1900  0:00:00.000
system flags:         monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:               0.000000 s
stability:            0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:       0.000000 s
authdelay:            0.000000 s
```

View calculated NTP synchronization variables

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp associations
     remote           local    st poll reach  delay   offset    disp
==============================================================================
```

```
 10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
OS10# show ntp associations
     remote           local    st poll reach  delay   offset    disp
==============================================================================
 10.16.150.185   10.16.151.123 16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
```

Broadcasts

Receive broadcasts of time information and set all the interfaces within the system to receive NTP information through broadcast. NTP is enabled on all active interfaces by default. NTP broadcast can be enabled only in global configuration mode. You can disable NTP broadcast globally or at the interface level. If you disable NTP on an interface, the system drops any NTP packets sent to that interface.

- Enable NTP broadcast in GLOBAL CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ntp broadcast client
  ```

- Disable NTP globally.

  ```
  no ntp broadcast client
  ```

- Disable NTP on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ntp disable
  ```

Configure NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# ntp broadcast client
```

Disable NTP broadcasts

```
OS10(config)# no ntp broadcast client
```

Disable NTP broadcast on an interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp disable
```

Source IP address

Configure one interface IP address to include in all NTP packets. The source address of NTP packets is the interface IP address the system uses to reach the network by default.

- Configure a source IP address for NTP packets in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ntp source interface
  ```

  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel channel-id`—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
  - `loopback id`—Enter the Loopback interface ID number, from 0 to 16383.
  - `mgmt node/slot/port`—Enter the physical port interface for the Management interface. The default is 1/1/1.

Configure the source IP address

```
OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/10
```

View the source IP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration | grep source
ntp source ethernet1/1/1
```

Authentication

NTP authentication and the corresponding trusted key provide a reliable exchange of NTP packets with trusted time sources. NTP authentication begins with creating the first NTP packet after the key configuration. NTP authentication uses the message digest 5 (MD5), SHA-1, and SHA2-256 algorithms. The key is embedded in the synchronization packet that is sent to an NTP time source.

1. Enable NTP authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp authenticate
```

2. Set an authentication key number and key in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
ntp authentication-key number hash-algorithm {0|9} key
```

   - The *number* must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.
   - The supported *hash-algorithms* include md5, sha1, and sha2-256.
   - The `0` specifies an unencrypted authentication key and `1` specifies an encrypted authentication key.
   - The *key* is an encrypted string.

3. Define a trusted key in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535. This *number* must match the configured NTP authentication key.

```
ntp trusted-key number
```

4. Configure an NTP server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ntp server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [key keyid] [prefer]
```

   - *hostname*—Enter the keyword to see the IP address or hostname of the remote device.
   - *ipv4-address*—Enter an IPv4 address in *A.B.C.D* format.
   - *ipv6-address*—Enter an IPv6 address in *nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn* format. Elision of zeros is supported.
   - `key` *keyid*—Enter a text string as the key exchanged between the NTP server and the client.
   - `prefer`—Enter the keyword to set this NTP server as the preferred server.

5. Configure the NTP master and enter the stratum number that identifies the NTP server hierarchy in CONFIGURATION mode, from 2 to 10. The default is 8.

   The `ntp master` command enables the local switch to serve time to other client devices when the configured real-time sources are not reachable.

```
ntp master {2-10}
```

Configure NTP

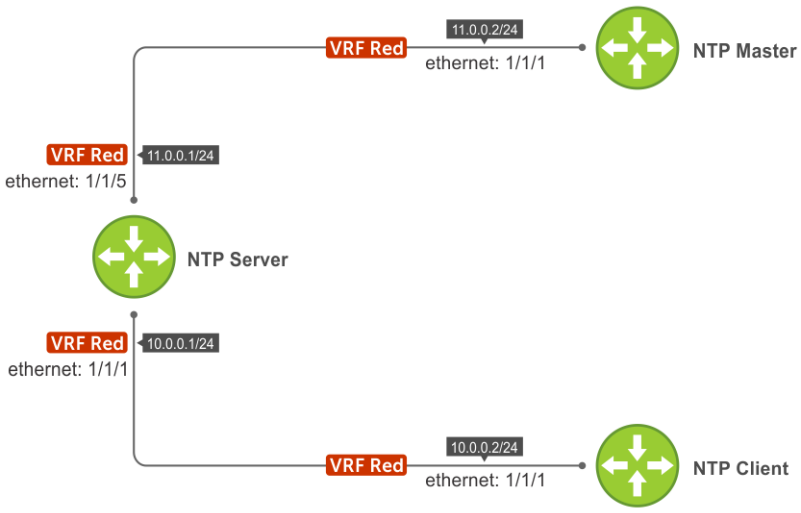
```
OS10(config)# ntp authenticate
OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 345
OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
OS10(config)# ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
OS10(config)# ntp master 7
```

View NTP configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
!
ntp authenticate
ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
ntp trusted-key 345
ntp master 7
...
```

Sample NTP configuration

The following example shows an NTP master (11.0.0.2), server (10.0.0.1), and client (10.0.0.2) connected through a nondefault VRF instance (VRF Red). OS10 acts as an NTP server to synchronize its clock with the NTP master available in the nondefault VRF instance red and provides time to NTP clients in the VRF.



To create this sample NTP configuration:

1. Configure the NTP server:
   a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.0.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.0.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

   b. Configure the NTP master IP address on the NTP server. (In the example, NTP master 11.0.0.2, is reachable only through VRF Red.)

```
OS10(config)# ntp server 11.0.0.2
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 11.0.0.2
OS10(config)#
```

   c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red
VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y

OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 11.0.0.2
ntp enable vrf red
OS10(config)#
```

2. Configure an NTP client:

a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.0.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

b. Configure the NTP server IP address on the NTP client.

```
OS10(config)# ntp server 10.0.0.1
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 10.0.0.1
OS10(config)#
```

c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red
VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 10.0.0.1
ntp enable vrf red
OS10(config)#
```

3. Configure an NTP master:

a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.0.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)
```

b. Configure NTP as master.

```
OS10(config)# ntp master
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp master 8
OS10(config)#
```

c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red
VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp master 8
ntp enable vrf red
OS10(config)#
```

4. Verify that the NTP client (10.0.0.2) is connected to the NTP server (10.0.0.1) running in VRF Red.

```
OS10# show ntp associations vrf red

     remote           refid      st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter

==============================================================================

*10.0.0.1        11.0.0.2        10 u    2   64    1    0.578   -1.060   0.008
```

```
OS10# show ntp status vrf red
associd=0 status=0615 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, clock_sync,
system peer:        10.0.0.1:123
system peer mode:   client
leap indicator:     00
stratum:            11
log2 precision:     -24
root delay:         0.991
root dispersion:    1015.099
reference ID:       10.0.0.1
reference time:     dbc7b087.5d47aaa6  Sat, Nov  5 2016  1:12:39.364
system jitter:      0.000000
clock jitter:       0.462
clock wander:       0.003
broadcast delay:    -50.000
symm. auth. delay:  0.000
OS10#
```

5. Verify that the NTP server (10.0.0.1) is connected to the NTP master (11.0.0.2) running in VRF Red.

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp associations vrf red

     remote           refid      st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter

==============================================================================

 LOCAL(0)        .LOCL.           8 l  111   64    2    0.000    0.000   0.000

*11.0.0.2        LOCAL(0)         9 u   43   64    3    0.441    0.026   0.047

OS10(config)# do show ntp status vrf red
associd=0 status=0615 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, clock_sync,
system peer:        11.0.0.2:123
system peer mode:   client
leap indicator:     00
stratum:            10
log2 precision:     -24
root delay:         0.441
root dispersion:    950.580
reference ID:       11.0.0.2
reference time:     dbc7b03e.733f51d7  Sat, Nov  5 2016  1:11:26.450
system jitter:      0.000000
clock jitter:       0.009
clock wander:       0.000
broadcast delay:    -50.000
symm. auth. delay:  0.000
OS10(config)#
```

NTP commands

ntp authenticate

Enables authentication of NTP traffic between the device and the NTP time serving hosts.

Syntax	`ntp authenticate`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Configure an authentication key for NTP traffic using the `ntp authentication-key` command. The `no` version of this command disables NTP authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp authenticate`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp authentication-key

Configures the authentication key for trusted time sources.

Syntax	`ntp authentication-key` *`number`* `{md5 | sha1 | sha2-256} {0 | 9}` *`key`*
Parameters	• *`number`*—Enter the authentication key number, from 1 to 65535. • `md5`—Set to MD5 encryption. • `sha1`—Set to SHA-1 encryption. • `sha2-256`—Set to SHA2-256 encryption. • `0`—Set to unencrypted format, the default. • `9`—Set to hidden encryption. • *`key`*—Enter the authentication key.
Default	0
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The authentication number must be the same as the `number` parameter configured in the `ntp trusted-key` command. Use the `ntp authenticate` command to enable NTP authentication. The supported values for md5, sha1, and sha2-256 are 0 and 9.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 1200 md5 0 dell`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp broadcast client

Configures all active interfaces to receive NTP broadcasts from an NTP server.

Syntax	`ntp broadcast client`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	GLOBAL CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables NTP broadcasts.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp broadcast client`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp disable

By default, NTP is enabled on all interfaces. Disable NTP to prevent an interface from receiving NTP packets.

Syntax	`ntp disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE

Usage Information	Use this command to configure OS10 to not listen to a particular server and prevent the interface from receiving NTP packets. The `no` version of this command reenables NTP on an interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ntp disable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp enable vrf

Enables NTP for the management or nondefault VRF instance.

Syntax	`ntp enable vrf {management | vrf-name}`
Parameters	• `management`—Enter the keyword to enable NTP for the management VRF instance. • *`vrf-name`*—Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to enable NTP for that nondefault VRF instance.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables NTP for the management VRF instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf management` `OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf-blue`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ntp master

Configures an NTP Master Server.

Syntax	`ntp master` *`stratum`*
Parameters	*`stratum`*—Enter the stratum number to identify the NTP server hierarchy, from 2 to 10.
Default	8
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp master 6`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp server

Configures an NTP time-serving host.

Syntax	`ntp server {`*`hostname`* `|` *`ipv4-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`*`} [key` *`keyid`*`] [prefer]`
Parameters	• *`hostname`*—Enter the hostname of the server. • *`ipv4-address | ipv6-address`*—Enter the IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format or IPv6 address in A::B format of the NTP server. • `key` *`keyid`*—(Optional) Enter the NTP peer key ID, from 1 to 4294967295. • `prefer`—(Optional) Configures this peer to have priority over other servers.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can configure multiple time-serving hosts. From these time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with. To determine which server to select, use the `show ntp associations` command. Dell Technologies recommends limiting the number of hosts you configure, as many polls to the NTP hosts can impact network performance.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp server eureka.com`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp source

Configures an interface IP address to include in NTP packets.

Syntax	`ntp source interface`
Parameters	*interface*—Set the interface type: • `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the Ethernet interface information. • `port-channel` *id-number*—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000. • `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093. • `loopback` *loopback-id*—Enter the Loopback interface number, from 0 to 16383. • `mgmt` *node/slot/port*—Enter the Management port interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/24`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ntp trusted-key

Sets a key to authenticate the system to which NTP synchronizes with.

Syntax	`ntp trusted-key` *number*
Parameters	*number*—Enter the trusted key ID, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `number` parameter must be the same number as the `number` parameter in the `ntp authentication-key` command. If you change the `ntp authentication-key` command, you must also change this command. The `no` version of this command removes the key.
Example	`OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 234567`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ntp associations

Displays the NTP master and peers.

Syntax

```
show ntp associations [vrf {management | vrf-name}]
```

Parameters

- `management`—Enter the keyword to display NTP information corresponding to the management VRF instance.
- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display NTP information corresponding to that nondefault VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `(none)`—One or more of the following symbols displays:
  - `*`—Synchronized to this peer.
  - `#`—Almost synchronized to this peer.
  - `+`—Peer was selected for possible synchronization.
  - `-`—Peer is a candidate for selection.
  - `~`—Peer is statically configured.
- `remote`—Remote IP address of the NTP peer.
- `ref clock`—IP address of the remote peer reference clock.
- `st`—Peer stratum, the number of hops away from the external time source. `16` means that the NTP peer cannot reach the time source.
- `when`—Last time the device received an NTP packet.
- `poll`—Polling interval in seconds.
- `reach`—Reachability to the peer in octal bitstream.
- `delay`—Time interval or delay for a packet to complete a round-trip to the NTP time source in milliseconds.
- `offset`—Relative time of the NTP peer clock to the network device clock in milliseconds.
- `disp`—Dispersion.

Example

```
OS10# show ntp associations
remote      ref clock  st when poll reach delay  offset disp
==============================================================
 10.10.120.5 0.0.0.0     16 - 256         0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
*172.16.1.33 127.127.1.0 11 6 16          377   -0.08 -1499.9 104.16
 172.31.1.33 0.0.0.0     16 - 256         0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
 192.200.0.2 0.0.0.0     16 - 256         0 0.00 0.000 16000.0
```

```
OS10# show ntp associations vrf management
remote     local      st    poll reach  delay       offset        disp
=============================================================================
*1.1.1.2   1.1.1.1     3    64    1     0.00027     0.000056    0.43309
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ntp status

Displays NTP configuration information.

Syntax

```
show ntp status [vrf {management | vrf-name]
```

Parameters

- *`status`*—(Optional) View the NTP status.
- *`management`*—(Optional) Enter the keywords to display NTP information corresponding to the management VRF.
- *`vrf-name`*—(Optional) Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display NTP information corresponding to that nondefault VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example (Status)

```
OS10# show ntp status
system peer:        0.0.0.0
system peer mode:   unspec
leap indicator:     11
stratum:            16
precision:          -22
root distance:      0.00000 s
root dispersion:    1.28647 s
reference ID:       [73.78.73.84]
reference time:     00000000.00000000 Mon, Jan 1 1900 0:00:00.000
system flags:       monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:             0.000000 s
stability:          0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:     0.000000 s
authdelay:          0.000000 s
```

```
OS10# show ntp status vrf management
system peer:          1.1.1.2
system peer mode:     client
leap indicator:       00
stratum:              4
precision:            -23
root distance:        0.00027 s
root dispersion:      0.94948 s
reference ID:         [1.1.1.2]
reference time:       ddc78084.f17ea38b  Tue, Nov 28 2017  6:28:20.943
system flags:         ntp kernel stats
jitter:               0.000000 s
stability:            0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:       0.000000 s
authdelay:            0.000000 s
OS10#
```

```
OS10# show ntp status vrf red
associd=0 status=0618 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, no_sys_peer,
system peer:        11.0.0.2:123
system peer mode:   client
leap indicator:     00
stratum:            10
log2 precision:     -24
root delay:         0.338
root dispersion:    1136.790
reference ID:       11.0.0.2
reference time:     dbc7a951.f7978096  Sat, Nov  5 2016  0:41:53.967
system jitter:      0.000000
clock jitter:       0.003
clock wander:       0.001
broadcast delay:    -50.000
symm. auth. delay:  0.000
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Precision Time Protocol

Precision Time Protocol (PTP), defined in the IEEE1588-2008 standard, is a protocol that uses a master-slave hierarchy to synchronize clocks on network devices. PTP uses hardware time stamping to achieve submicrosecond synchronization. PTP defines how real-time clocks in a network synchronize with each other. A network where PTP operates is called a PTP domain. This protocol operates by organizing clocks within a PTP domain into a master-slave hierarchy. The reference time for the entire system comes from the root clock, also known as the grandmaster clock.

PTP is more accurate than NTP because it uses hardware timestamping. PTP also accounts for device latency while synchronizing time. NTP synchronizes clocks with millisecond accuracy; PTP achieves submicrosecond accuracy.

OS10 supports PTP on all platforms that support hardware time stamping.

PTP-enabled devices consist of the following clock types:

Ordinary clock	A device with a single physical port is called an ordinary clock. This device could take on a master or slave clock role. **NOTE:** OS10 switch cannot function as the grandmaster clock and hence OS10 does not support the ordinary clock configuration.
Boundary clock	A device with multiple physical ports that synchronizes time from one network segment to another is called a boundary clock. One port is a slave that synchronizes time from upstream PTP device. The other ports are masters that distribute time to downstream devices. The best master clock algorithm (BMCA) decides the individual state of a port: master or slave.
End-to-end transparent clock	Calculates the residence time of the PTP event message and updates the correction field (CF) of the event message before forwarding the message. The ports are not in any specific state.

Best master clock algorithm

PTP uses the best master clock algorithm (BMCA) to compare clocks in a network. BMCA determines the status of ports in the network:

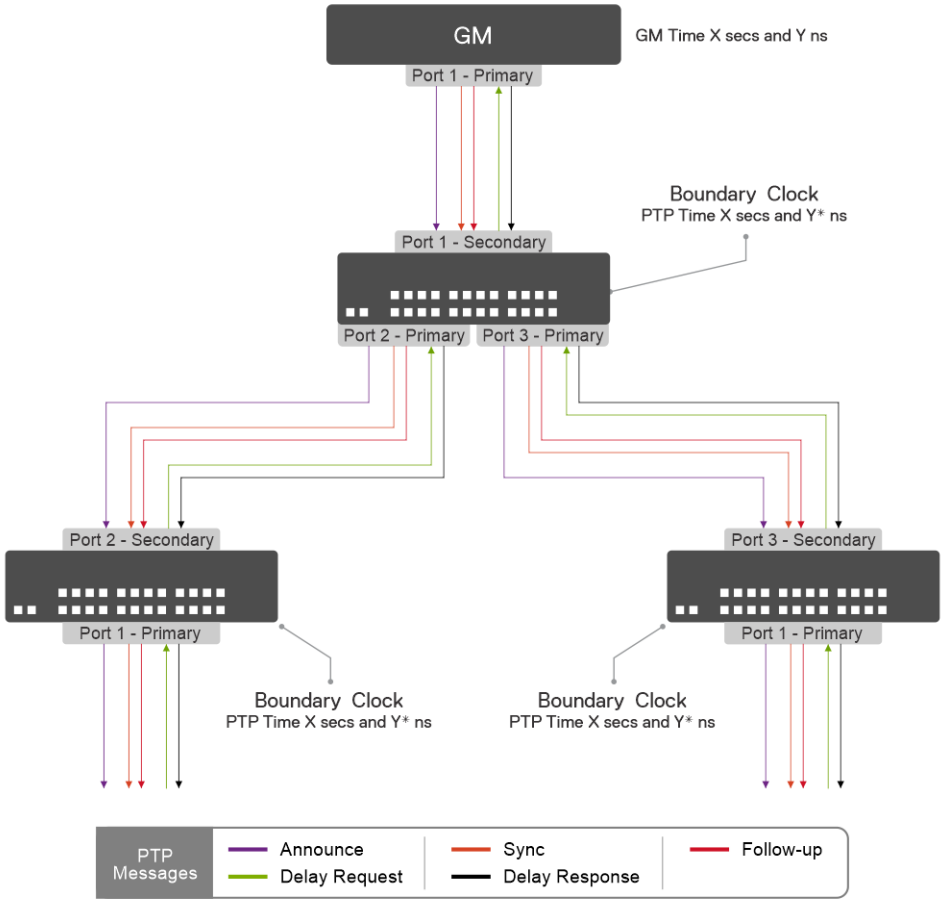
- Master—A clock that provides time to other clocks in the network.
- Slave—A clock that receives time from other clocks in the network.
- Passive—A port that is neither a master not a slave.

This algorithm determines if the newly discovered foreign clock is better than the local clock. The grandmaster field in the `Announce` message contains information about the foreign master clock. Information about the local clock is present in the default dataset of the clock. The foreign and local clocks are compared based on the following attributes:

1. Priority1—(Applicable only for the system-default profile) Configurable attribute that determines the master from an ordered set of clocks. Priority1 is the most significant of the six attributes that devices use to select a master clock. The lower the value of priority1, the higher its priority.
2. ClockClass—Defines the traceability of a clock.
3. ClockAccuracy—Defines the accuracy of a clock.
4. OffsetScaledLogVariance—Defines the stability of a clock.
5. Priority2—Configurable attribute that determines a master among equivalent clocks. Priority2 is the fifth-most significant attribute out of the six attributes that devices use to select a master clock. The lower the value of priority2, the higher its priority.
6. ClockIdentity—Unique identifier that determines a master when two clocks are the same. The clock with the lower clock identity has the highest preference.

When a PTP node receives two `Announce` messages from the same foreign master, PTP selects the best master based on the `StepsRemoved` field of the `Announce` message. This field indicates the number of boundary clocks between the local clock and the grandmaster clock.

Message types



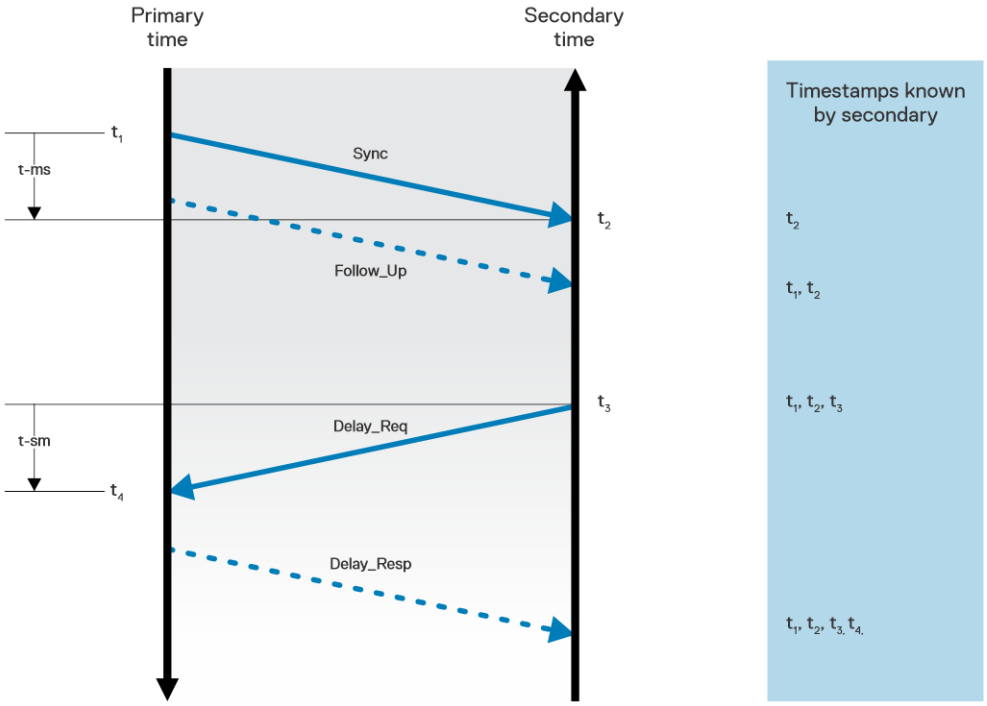
- Event messages: Timed messages with an accurate timestamp that is generated at both the transmit time and receive time.
  - `Sync`—Master sends a `Sync` message to distribute the time of the day.
  - `Delay_Req`—Slave sends a `Delay_Req` message to the master for end-to-end delay measurement, the request-response delay mechanism.
  - `Pdelay_Req`—Link node A sends a `Pdelay_Req` message to measure peer-to-peer delay.
  - `Pdelay_Resp`—Link node B sends a `Pdelay_Resp` message to measure peer-to-peer delay.
- General messages: Do not require accurate timestamps.
  - `Follow_Up`—In a two-step clock, the master sends a `Follow_Up` message after sending the Sync message.
  - `Delay_Resp`—Master sends a `Delay_Resp` message to measure the end-to-end delay.
  - `Pdelay_Resp_FollowUp`—Link node B sends a `Pdelay_Resp_FollowUp` message to measure peer-to-peer delay.
  - `Announce`—Master sends an `Announce` message to establish a synchronization hierarchy. The BMCA uses the `Announce` message to define a clock hierarchy and to select the grandmaster clock.
  - `Signaling`—Clock A sends a `Signaling` message to clock B for unicast negotiation and so on.

Time synchronization

Master and slave clock devices exchange PTP timing messages to achieve time synchronization. Slave clock devices adjust their time to synchronize with their master clock devices.

For time synchronization and to determine the slave offset with the master, PTP accounts for the following:

- Communication delay between two PTP nodes
- End-to-end delay that is measured using the delay request message from the slave and delay response message from the master



The following is the sequence of PTP messages during time synchronization:

1. Master sends a `Sync` message and makes note of the time t1 when the message was sent.
2. Slave receives the `Sync` message and makes note of the time t2 when the message was sent.
3. Master embeds the timestamp t1 in the `Follow-Up` message.
4. Slave sends a `Delay_request` message to the master and makes note of the time t3 when the message was sent.
5. Master receives the `Delay_request` message and makes note of the time t4 when the message was sent.
6. Master conveys the timestamp t4 in a `Delay_response` message.
7. Slave uses these timestamps to adjust its local clock to synchronize with the master:
   - Offset = [(t2 – t1) – (t4 – t3)] / 2
   - Delay = [(t2 – t1) + (t4 – t3)] / 2

Supported profiles

OS10 supports the following PTP profiles:

- System default profile
- G.8275.1 profile
- G.8275.2 profile

Supported transport methods

OS10 supports the following PTP transport methods:

- Layer2 (Ethernet)
- IPv4 (Unicast and multicast)
- IPv6 (Unicast and multicast)

For the multicast transport method, as defined in the IEEE 1588 standard, PTP uses 224.0.1.129 as the multicast destination IPv4 address. PTP uses FF0X:0:0:0:0:0:0:181 as the multicast destination IPv6 address.

NOTE:

- OS10 supports IPv6 multicast only between two directly connected IPv6 PTP nodes.
- Profile G8275.1 supports only Layer 2 transport.
- Profile G8275.2 supports only Unicast transport.

Configurable PTP attributes

The following are configurable PTP attributes that BMCA uses to determine the master and slave clock devices:

- Priority1—Has the highest preference in the list of attributes that are used for master clock device selection.
- Priority2—Has the fifth preference in the list of attributes that are used for master clock device selection.
- LocalPriority—(Applicable only for the G.8275.1 profile) Determines the master clock device when two clocks are similar to each other.

Supported platforms

OS10 supports PTP only on the following platforms:

- S4100-ON series: S4148F-ON, S4148T-ON, S4148FE-ON, S4148U-ON
- S5200-ON series: S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON, S5224F–ON
- Z9264F-ON

Standards compliance

OS10 complies with the following standards:

Table 11. Supported standards

Supported standards	Description
G. 8273.2	Timing characteristics of telecom boundary clocks.
G. 8275.1	PTP telecom profile for phase and time synchronization with full timing support from the network.
G. 8275.2	PTP telecom profile for time and phase synchronization with partial timing support from the network.
IEEE 1588-2008	IEEE standard for a precision clock synchronization protocol.

PTP installation scale and limits

The following table lists the verified scalability limits for PTP nodes with message rate (sync and delay request) of `16 pps`.

Table 12. PTP scale and limits

Platform	PTP peer slave sessions	PTP peer master sessions	Total number of sessions
S4100-ON series	36	4	40
• S5200F-ON series • Z9264F-ON	120	8	128

Configuration notes

- The maximum number of supported PTP ports is 40.
- Maximum number of supported PTP unicast masters is eight.
- In a topology where a PTP device is connected to VLT primary and secondary nodes, configure PTP as an independent boundary clock on both the VLT nodes.

  NOTE:
  - Dell Technologies recommends enabling PTP on the VLT port channel member interfaces and not on the VLT port channel interface.

- Tagged PTP messages using the `ptp vlan` command are not supported on VLT port channel member interfaces.
- The unicast transport method is not supported on the VLT port channel member interfaces.

- Reed-Solomon Forward Error Correction (RS-FEC) is enabled by default on optical modules in compliance with IEEE 802.3 standards. If the FEC latency is different on the switch and the peer PTP node, it can introduce a delay asymmetry and thereby cause time error. In this case, FEC can be disabled for the allowed link distance based on the optical module. With 25G-LR, FEC can be disabled up to the link distance of 500m SMF. With 25G-SR-NOF, FEC can be disabled up to the link distance of 30m (OM3) or 40m (OM4).
- System time settings:

  When you enable PTP as the system time source, PTP sets the system time. When you enable PTP on a system, the system cannot act as an NTP client, but can act as an NTP server.

  NOTE: PTP system time configuration using the `ptp system-time enable` command is not required for boundary clock functionality. This command is used to set the following:
  - The switch local clock based on PTP timescale (International Atomic Time (TAI)).
  - The switch local clock in the timescale as received from master. If the received timescale is in PTP timescale, then the time on the switch local clock is set in PTP timescale (TAI) without converting to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

  The following table describes the system clock behavior depending on whether you choose PTP or NTP as the system time source:

Table 13. System clock behavior

System time settings/time source	System clock behavior
When PTP is the system time source:	○ You cannot configure the system as an NTP client. ○ If you configure the PTP clock and it is phase locked, PTP sets the time. If this time is set from a PTP master in PTP timescale, switch local time is bound to have TAI-UTC difference with UTC. ○ If you do not configure the PTP clock and it is not phase locked, the free-running system clock sets the time.
When NTP is the system time source:	NTP client sets the system time. Even if the PTP clock runs on the system, PTP does not set the system time.
When you configure NTP as a server:	NTP provides the system clock. PTP or NTP can set the system clock.

- You can configure PTP on the port channel interface and the port channel member interfaces.
  - Port-channel interface: If the link aggregation is between two peer nodes, configure PTP on the port channel interface. The forward and reverse paths must be symmetrical for PTP. In this case, the links of the port channel need not be the same for both forward and reverse paths.

    NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you configure PTP on port channel member interfaces.
  - Port-channel member interfaces: If the link aggregation spans across multiple nodes, configure PTP on the port channel member interfaces. PTP requires symmetrical forward and reverse paths. Therefore, configure PTP on the respective port channel member interfaces.
- If you have configured PTP on an interface and use the `interface breakout` command, it removes the PTP configuration.

  On boundary clocks, the `interface breakout` command removes the PTP port and changes the clock hierarchy.

Precision Time Protocol Limitations

- OS10 does not support the following features:
  - Multiple PTP timing domains
  - Nondefault VRF
  - OS10 does not send PTP messages in the two-step mode. However, OS10 does support PTP port nodes that use the two-step mode.

- PTP (v2) defined in IEEE 1588-2008 standard does not support confidentiality, integrity, and authentication. Experimental security extension that is defined in Annexure K is obsolete. Mitigation is to deploy PTP in a trusted network.

Hybrid clocking

OS10 supports hybrid clocking, where Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE) is used to synchronize frequency and PTP is used to synchronize phase and Time of Day (ToD).

Use the `ptp clock boundary hybrid` command to enable hybrid clocking on the system-default profile. Hybrid clocking is applicable only for PTP boundary clock.

When PTP clock is configured in the hybrid mode, any change in the SyncE frequency lock status affects the PTP clock synchronization. Also, the PTP clock is synchronized only when the frequency is locked to a clock source.

OS10 supports hybrid clocking only on the following platforms:

- S5200-ON series: S5224F–ON, S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- Z9264F-ON

For more information about SyncE, see Synchronous Ethernet.

Configure Precision Time Protocol

You can configure global and interface-level settings to set up the OS10 switch to function as a PTP device. Some of these configurations have default values assigned. For a minimum configuration to set up different use cases, see:

- Configure boundary clock with L2 transport method
- Configure boundary clock with IPv4 multicast transport method
- Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method
- Configure end-to-end transparent clock
- Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method and L3 VLAN

Global configurations

You can configure the following settings globally.

Configure the PTP clock

Configure the PTP clock type on the switch and optionally specify a profile for the clock. OS10 supports the following clock types: boundary and end-to-end transparent. OS10 supports the system default profile and ITU G.8275.1 profile. The profile defines the set of parameters, allowed values of parameters, and default value of parameters. To configure PTP clock:

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
```

Configure the PTP domain

A PTP domain is a logical group of clock devices where all the clocks have the same time synchronized from the grandmaster clock. To configure a domain for PTP clock:

```
OS10(config)# ptp domain 1
```

Configure the source IP address for multicast transport

To configure source IP address for PTP multicast packets:

```
OS10(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.10.10.1
```

NOTE: The IPv4 or IPv6 address that you configure must correspond to a configured L3 interface (physical, Loopback, VLAN, or port channel) and the interface must be operationally up.

Configure the priority1 attribute

Priority1 has the highest priority in master clock device selection. Lower values have higher priority.

```
OS10(config)# ptp priority1 125
```

Configure the priority2 attribute

Priority2 has the fifth precedence in master clock device selection. Lower values have higher priority.

```
OS10(config)# ptp priority2 120
```

Configure the local priority attribute for the PTP clock

(Applicable only for the G.8275.1 profile) PTP uses the local priority attribute to compare a potential GM data set.

```
OS10(config)# ptp local-priority 120
```

Configure the PTP clock to set the system time

To configure the PTP clock to set the system time:

```
OS10(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

Interface-level configurations

Enable PTP on an interface

To enable PTP on an interface:

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
```

Configure the PTP role

A PTP interface can operate in master or slave role. To configure PTP role:

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role master
```

NOTE: The PTP role is set to dynamic by default. If the role is set to dynamic, PTP uses the BMCA to select the master or slave role.

Configure the PTP delay mechanism

While measuring the time delay between the master and slave nodes, PTP takes into account the communication delay. This delay is measured using a delay request message from the slave and a delay response message from the master. To configure PTP delay mechanism:

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp delay-mechanism end-to-end
```

Configure the PTP transport

Supported PTP transport methods include Layer2 (ethernet), IPv4 (unicast and multicast), and IPv6 (unicast and multicast). Unicast transport method avoids flooding multicast messages in the network.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
```

Configure slave devices for a master clock device

You can configure the IP addresses of multiple slave devices. To configure slave devices for the master clock device:

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 10.10.10.2
```

Configure a source for unicast transport from a master clock device to a slave clock device

You must configure a source IP address for unicast transport from a master clock device to a slave clock device.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# source 10.10.10.2
```

NOTE: If you are configuring PTP on an OS10 switch that functions as a virtual router, configure the local IP address as the source IP address for UNICAST TRANSPORT mode. Do not configure the virtual IP address as the source IP address.

Configure master clock devices for a slave clock device

You can configure the IP addresses of multiple master clock devices. OS10 supports configuring a maximum of eight master clock devices.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.2
```

Configure a source for unicast transport from a slave clock device to a master clock device

You must configure a source IP address for unicast transport from a slave clock device to a master clock device.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# source 10.10.10.2
```

NOTE: If you are configuring PTP on an OS10 switch that functions as a virtual router, configure the local IP address as the source IP address for UNICAST TRANSPORT mode. Do not configure the virtual IP address as the source IP address.

Configure a PTP VLAN

You can configure a VLAN on a PTP-enabled interface. If you configure a VLAN on the grandmaster clock, the grandmaster clock can drop untagged packets. If the VLAN tagged in a packet is the same as the PTP VLAN, the VLAN tagged packets are received on the PTP interface. Untagged packets are accepted on the PTP interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp vlan 10
```

Configure the PTP announce message interval

You can configure the time interval in units of $\log_2$ seconds between two successive announce messages.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp announce interval 1
```

Configure the PTP synchronization message interval

You can configure the time interval in units of $\log_2$ seconds between two successive synchronization messages.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp sync-interval -1
```

Configure the delay request message interval

You can configure the time interval in units of $\log_2$ seconds between two successive delay request messages.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp delay-req-min-interval 1
```

View PTP information

Use the `show` commands to view the PTP information, status, and settings.

View the PTP clock and port information

```
OS10# show ptp
PTP Clock                     : Boundary
Clock Identity                : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
    Class                     : 248
    Accuracy                  : <=100ns
    Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 72
Offset From Master(ns)        : -14
Number of Ports               : 2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface         State           Port Identity
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ethernet1/1/22    Slave           68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:1
Ethernet1/1/23    Master          68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports :1
Number of master ports :1
```

View the PTP clock and synchronization

```
OS10# show ptp clock
PTP Clock                     : Boundary
Clock Identity                : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
    Class                     : 248
    Accuracy                  : <=100ns
    Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 68
Offset From Master(ns)        : 6
Number of Ports               : 2
```

View the PTP local parent and grandmaster clock

```
OS10# show ptp parent
Parent Clock Idenitity                    : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Parent Port Number                        : 1
Grandmaster Clock Identity                : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Grandmaster Clock Quality
    Class                                 : 6
    Accuracy                              : <=100ns
    OffsetLogScaledVariance               : 0
Grandmaster Clock Priority1               : 100
Grandmaster Clock Priority2               : 128
```

View time scale information

```
OS10# show ptp time-properties
Current UTC Offset Valid : False
Current UTC Offset       : 0
Leap 59                  : False
Leap 61                  : False
Time Traceable           : False
Frequency Traceable      : False
```

```
PTP Timescale            : False
Time source              : Gps
```

View PTP interface details

```
OS10# show ptp interface
Interface : Ethernet1/1/22
    PTP                                : Enabled
    Port Identity                      : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:1
    Port State                         : Slave
    Vlan                               :
    Transport                          : Ipv4-multicast
    Log Delay Request Minimum interval  : -4
    Log Announce Interval              : 1
    Announce Receipt Timeout Multiplier : 3
    Log Sync Interval                  : -4
    Delay Mechanism                    : End-to-end
Interface : Ethernet1/1/23
    PTP                                : Enabled
    Port Identity                      : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:2
    Port State                         : Master
    Vlan                               :
    Transport                          : Ipv4-multicast
    Log Delay Request Minimum interval  : -4
    Log Announce Interval              : 1
    Announce Receipt Timeout Multiplier : 3
    Log Sync Interval                  : -4
    Delay Mechanism                    : End-to-end
```

View the count of PTP packets sent to or received on an interface

```
OS10# show ptp peer
Interface              : Ethernet1/1/22
Total number of peers  : 1
    Peer index : 0
        Peer Clock Identity                 : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
        Peer Port number                    : 1
        Peer Port Address                   : 22.0.0.2
        Receiving Interface                 : ethernet1/1/22
        Announce messages transmitted       : 4061
        Announce messages received          : 2372855
        Sync messages transmitted           : 259876
        Sync messages received              : 2372854
        Follow up  messages transmitted     : 0
        Follow up  messages received        : 0
        Delay request messages transmitted  : 74292
        Delay request messages received     : 0
        Delay response messages transmitted  : 0
        Delay response messages received    : 74286
        Management messages transmitted     : 0
        Management messages received        : 0
        Signaling messages transmitted      : 0
        Signaling messages received         : 0
Interface              : Ethernet1/1/23
Total number of peers  : 1
    Peer index : 0
        Peer Clock Identity                 : 00:17:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
        Peer Port number                    : 1
        Peer Port Address                   : 23.0.0.2
        Receiving Interface                 : ethernet1/1/23
        Announce messages transmitted       : 41207
        Announce messages received          : 0
        Sync messages transmitted           : 2637200
        Sync messages received              : 0
        Follow up  messages transmitted     : 0
        Follow up  messages received        : 0
        Delay request messages transmitted  : 0
        Delay request messages received     : 2389638
        Delay response messages transmitted  : 2389638
        Delay response messages received    : 0
        Management messages transmitted     : 0
        Management messages received        : 0
```

```
        Signaling messages transmitted       : 0
        Signaling messages received          : 0
```

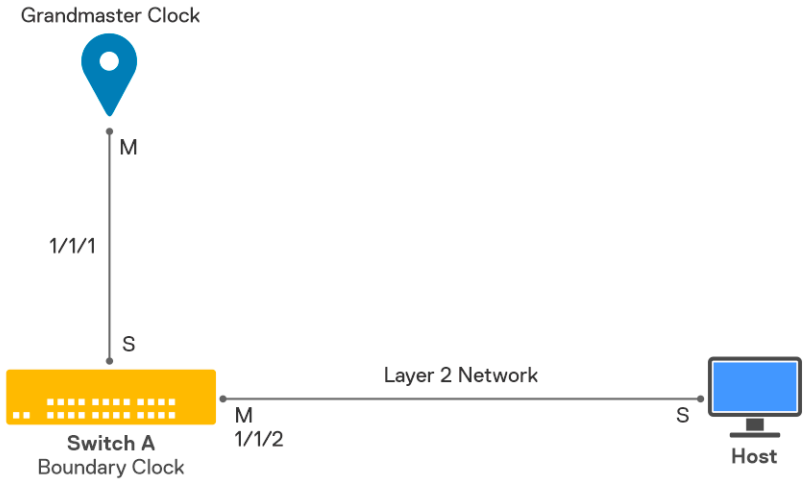
View the PTP state and lock status

```
OS10# show ptp servo
Servo State                    : Locked
Lock Status                    : Phase-locked
```

Example: Configure boundary clock with L2 transport method

You must connect the grandmaster clock to one of the interfaces. In this example, interface 1 is connected to the grandmaster clock.

Configure a boundary clock with two PTP interfaces using L2 transport method. The interface that is connected to the grandmaster clock or the best master clock becomes the slave device. The other interface becomes the master clock.



1. Configure the PTP boundary clock.

   The delay mechanism of the boundary clock is end-to-end by default.

   ```
   OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
   ```

2. Enable PTP on interface 1 with L2 multicast transport mode.

   PTP role is dynamic by default.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport layer2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
   ```

3. Enable PTP on interface 2 with L2 multicast transport mode.

   PTP role is dynamic by default.

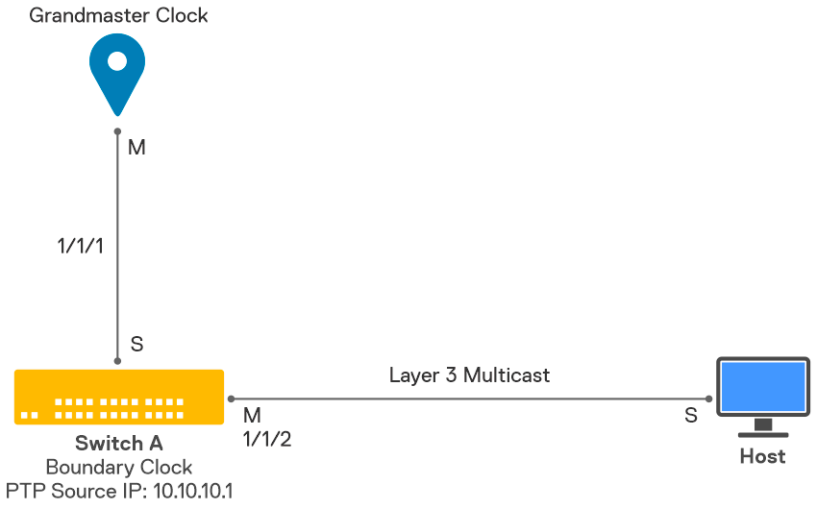
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp transport layer2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp enable
   ```

Interface 1 becomes the slave device and interface 2 becomes the master clock device for other devices.

Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 multicast transport method

You must connect the grandmaster clock to one of the interfaces. In this example, interface 1 is connected to the grandmaster clock.

Configure a boundary clock with two PTP interfaces using IPv4 multicast transport. The interface that is connected to the grandmaster clock or the best master clock becomes the slave device. The other interface becomes the master device.



NOTE: For L3 interface, the interface IP address is used as the PTP multicast source IP address. If there is no interface IP address, then the multicast source IP address (GLOBAL CONFIGURATION mode) is used as the PTP source IP address.

1. Configure the PTP boundary clock.

   The delay mechanism of the boundary clock is end-to-end by default.

   ```
   OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
   ```

2. Configure the multicast source IP address.

   ```
   OS10(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.10.10.1
   ```

3. Enable PTP on interface 1 with IPv4 multicast transport mode.

   PTP role is dynamic by default. For multicast transport mode, when you enable PTP, the system sends a join message.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
   ```

4. Enable PTP on interface 2 with IPv4 multicast transport mode.

   PTP role is dynamic by default. For IPv4, multicast is the default transport mode.

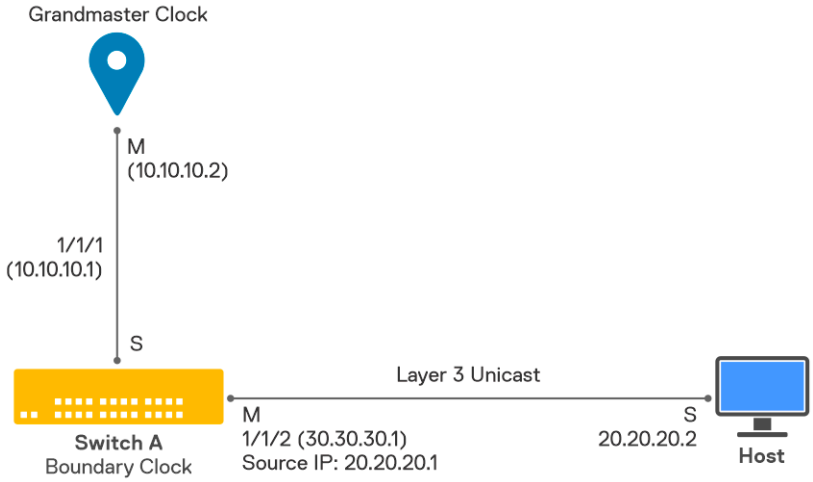
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp enable
   ```

Interface 1 becomes the slave device and interface 2 becomes the master clock for other devices.

Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method

Ensure that you configure the interface connected to the grandmaster clock as a slave device with a list of master device IP addresses. Configure the other interface as the master device with a list of slave device IP addresses. In this example, the grandmaster clock is connected to interface 1.

Configure a boundary clock with two PTP interfaces using IPv4 unicast transport. Use unicast transport mode when you have clearly defined the role of each node in your deployment.



1. Configure the PTP boundary clock.

   The delay mechanism of the boundary clock is end-to-end by default.

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
```

2. Enable PTP on interface 1 with IPv4 unicast transport mode.

   For L3 interface, if you have not configured the source IP address, the interface IP address is used as the source IP address for unicast transport from the slave device to the master device.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.10.10.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.2
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# exit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
```

3. Enable PTP on interface 2 with IPv4 unicast transport mode.

   For both L2 and L3 interfaces, the configured source IP address is used as the source IP address for unicast transport from the master device to the slave device.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 30.30.30.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/2-ptp-ipv4-master)# source 20.20.20.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/2-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 20.20.20.2
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/2-ptp-ipv4-master)# exit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp enable
```

   In this example, a source address different from the interface IP address is configured because the slave device is reachable in a different subnet of the source IP address.

Interface 1 becomes the slave device and interface 2 becomes the master clock for the other devices.

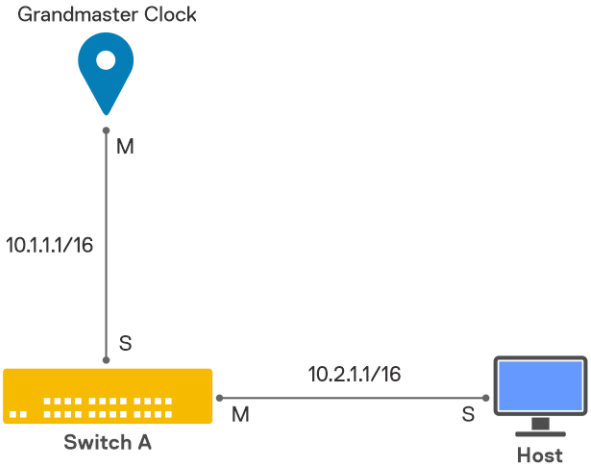
Example: Configure end-to-end transparent clock

Ensure that you configure the following on the OS10 switch:

- Enable IP multicast routing.
- Configure the IP address on the PTP-enabled interfaces.
- Enable PIM sparse mode on the PTP-enabled interfaces.
- Configure a rendezvous point (RP) or a bootstrap router (BSR).
- The OS10 switch sends all PTP packets to the multicast group address, 224.0.1.129. Ensure that the PTP-enabled interfaces are part of this multicast group. Use IGMP and PIM for multicast routing.

You can enable the end-to-end transparent clock globally on the OS10 switch. The system applies this configuration on all the PTP-enabled interfaces. In the following example, port 1 is connected to the grandmaster clock and port 2 is connected to a slave device. Ports 1 and 2 are members of the multicast group, 224.0.1.129.

NOTE: OS10 does not support PTP multicast IPv6 negotiation in transparent clock mode.



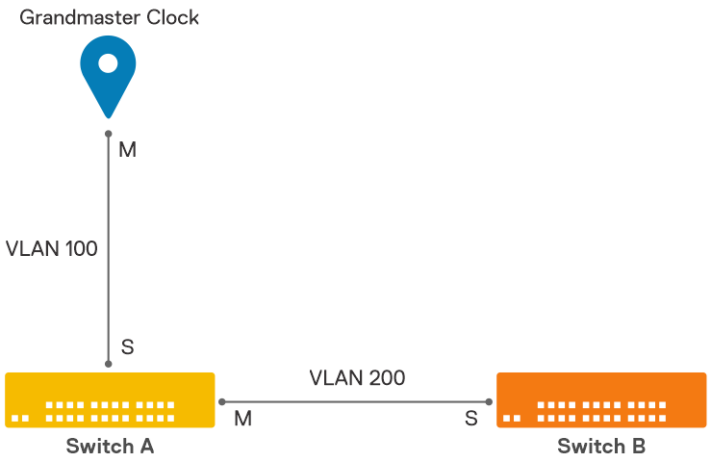
To configure an end-to-end transparent clock, use the following command:

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock end-to-end-transparent
```

The system updates the residence time in the correction field of the message and forwards the PTP messages.

Example: Configure boundary clock with IPv4 unicast transport method and L3 VLAN

Ensure that the interface connected to the grandmaster clock is configured as a slave device with a list of master clock IP addresses. Configure the other interface as a master clock with a list of slave device IP addresses. Both the interfaces are only reachable through the L3 VLAN.



In this example:

- Interface 1 that is part of VLAN 100 is connected to the grandmaster clock.
- The grandmaster clock is reachable only through VLAN 100.
- Interface 2 that is part of VLAN 200 is connected to the slave device.
- The slave device is reachable only through VLAN 200.

Use unicast transport mode when you have clearly defined the role of each node in your deployment. To configure a boundary clock with two PTP interfaces using IPv4 unicast transport method:

1. Configure the PTP boundary clock.

   The delay mechanism of the boundary clock is end-to-end by default.

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
```

2. Enable PTP on interface 1 with IPv4 unicast transport mode.
   - The interface is a trunk port.
   - A source address is configured for unicast transport from the slave device to the master clock device.
   - The unicast IP traffic flows through the PTP-enabled interface and reaches the destination. The system applies hardware time stamps on PTP packets.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.10.1/24

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# source 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.2

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
```

3. Enable PTP on interface 2 with IPv4 unicast transport mode.
   - The interface is an access port.
   - Configure a source IP address for unicast transport from the master device to the slave device.
   - The unicast IP traffic flows through PTP-enabled interface, interface 2. The system applies hardware time stamps on PTP packets.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 20.20.20.1/24

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/2-ptp-ipv4-master)# source 20.20.20.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/2-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 20.20.20.2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp enable
```

Interface 1 becomes the slave device and interface 2 becomes the master clock for other devices.

Example: Configure PTP in a multinode setup

The following example describes how to configure PTP in a multinode setup.

Ensure that you configure VLT multicast routing. In this topology:

- CR1, CR2, AG1, AG2, AG3, and AG4 are multicast routers.
- CR1 and CR2 are the BSR and RP nodes.
- TR1 and TR2 are IGMP-enabled L2 nodes.
- OSPFv2 is the unicast routing protocol.

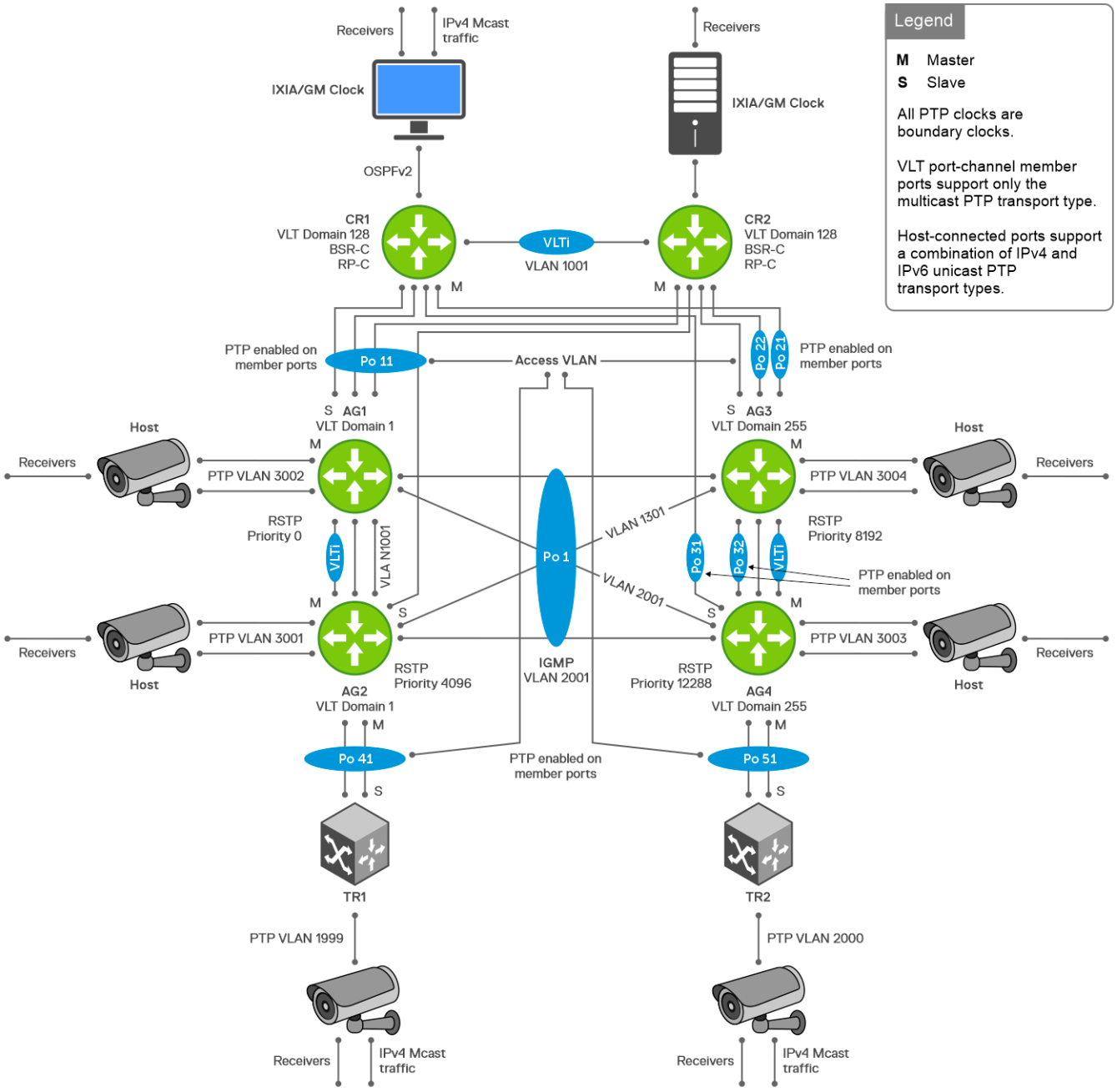


Table 14. Example PTP topology—Switch connections, port numbers, and IP addresses

From	To	Port number	IP address
CR1	GM	Eth1/1/28:1	Nondefault VLAN 1 IP as source
	AG1	Eth1/1/1:1 (VLT PO11)	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.5 • 10:0:0::5
	AG1	Eth1/1/3:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG2	Eth1/1/9:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG2	Eth1/1/16:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG3	Eth1/1/25:1 (VLT PO21)	
	AG4	Eth1/1/17:1 (VLT PO31)	
CR2	GM	Eth1/1/28:2	Nondefault VLAN 1 IP as source
	AG1	Eth1/1/3:1 (VLT PO11)	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.6 • 10:0:0::6
	AG1	Eth1/1/8:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG2	Eth1/1/12:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG2	Eth1/1/13:1 (VLT PO11)	
	AG3	Eth1/1/25:1 (VLT PO22)	
	AG3	Eth1/1/17:1 (VLT PO32)	
AG1	CR1	Eth1/1/1:1 (VLT PO11)	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.1 • 10:0:0::1
	CR1	Eth1/1/1:3 (VLT PO11)	
	CR2	Eth1/1/5:3 (VLT PO11)	
	CR2	Eth1/1/7:4 (VLT PO11)	
	TR1	Eth1/1/17:1 (VLT PO41)	
	TR1	Eth1/1/19:4 (VLT PO41)	
	Traffic generator	Eth1/1/9:1	VLAN 3002 as source
AG2	CR1	Eth1/1/1:1 (VLT PO11)	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.2 • 10:0:0::2
	CR1	Eth1/1/3:4 (VLT PO11)	
	CR2	Eth1/1/5:4 (VLT PO11)	
	CR2	Eth1/1/7:3 (VLT PO11)	
	TR1	Eth1/1/17:4 (VLT PO41)	
	TR1	Eth1/1/19:3 (VLT PO41)	
	Traffic generator	Eth1/1/9:1	VLAN 3002 as source
TR1	AG1	Eth1/1/39	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.10 • 10:0:0::a
	AG1	Eth1/1/46	
	AG2	Eth1/1/27:4	
	AG2	Eth1/1/28:3	
	Traffic generator	Eth1/1/33	VLAN 1999 as source
AG3	CR1	Eth1/1/1:1	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.3 • 10:0:0::3
	CR2	Eth1/1/25:1	
	TR2	Eth1/1/17:1	

Table 14. Example PTP topology—Switch connections, port numbers, and IP addresses (continued)

From	To	Port number	IP address
AG4	CR1	Eth1/1/1:1	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.4 • 10:0:0::4
	CR2	Eth1/1/17:1	
	TR2	Eth1/1/19:1	
TR2	AG3	Eth1/1/1:1	Global IPv4/IPv6 addresses: • 10.0.0.11 • 10:0:0::b
	AG4	Eth1/1/25:1	

CR1 switch

1. Configure IP address for the VLAN and loopback interfaces.

```
CR1(config)# interface vlan1
CR1(conf-if-vl-1)# ip address 200.1.1.5/24
CR1(conf-if-vl-1)# exit
CR1(config)# interface loopback1
CR1(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.5/32
CR1(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::5/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
CR1(config)# ptp clock boundary
CR1(config)# ptp local-priority 127
CR1(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.5
CR1(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::6
CR1(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/16:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/16:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/16:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:1)# ptp enable
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:1)# ptp vlan 1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
CR1(conf-ethernet1/1/28:1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 172.16.10.11
CR1(conf-ethernet1/1/28:1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# source 172.16.10.5
```

CR2 switch

1. Configure IP address for the VLAN and loopback interfaces.

```
CR2(config)# interface vlan1
CR2(conf-if-vl-1)# ipv6 address 2001:200:1:1::5/64
CR2(conf-if-vl-1)# exit
CR2(config)# interface loopback1
CR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.6/32
CR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::6/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
CR2(config)# ptp clock boundary
CR2(config)# ptp local-priority 2
CR2(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.6
CR2(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::6
CR2(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/8:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/8:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/12:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/13:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/13:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:2
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:2)# ptp enable
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:2)# ptp vlan 1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:2)# ptp transport ipv6 unicast slave
CR2(conf-ethernet1/1/28:2-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 2001:200:1:1::99
CR2(conf-ethernet1/1/28:2-ptp-ipv4-slave)# source 2001:200:1:1::5
```

AG1 switch

1. Configure IP address for the VLAN and loopback interfaces.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan3002
AG1(conf-if-vl-3002)# ipv6 address 2001:101:2::1/64
AG1(conf-if-vl-3002)# exit
AG1(config)# interface loopback1
AG1(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.1/32
AG1(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::1/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
AG1(config)# ptp clock boundary
AG1(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.1
AG1(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::1
AG1(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:3
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:3)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1:3)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5:3
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/5:3)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/5:3)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7:4
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/7:4)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/7:4)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp vlan 3002
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp transport ipv6 unicast master
AG1(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2001:101:2::200a
AG1(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2001:101:2::200b
AG1(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2001:101:2::200c
.
.
.
AG1(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2001:101:2::2027
AG1(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv6-master)# source 2001:101:2::1


AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/19:4
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/19:4)# ptp enable
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/19:4)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

AG2 switch

1. Configure IP address for the VLAN and loopback interfaces.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan3001
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip address 101.1.0.2/16
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# exit
AG2(config)# interface loopback1
AG2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.2/32
AG2(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::2/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
AG2(config)# ptp clock boundary
AG2(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.2
AG2(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::2
AG2(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:4
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:4)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/3:4)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5:4
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/5:4)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/5:4)# ptp transport ipv6 multicast

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7:3
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/7:3)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/7:3)# ptp transport ipv6 multicast

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9:1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp vlan 3001
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
AG2(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 172.16.0.0
AG2(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 172.16.0.1
AG2(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 172.16.0.2
.
.
.
AG2(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 172.16.0.39
AG2(conf-ethernet1/1/9:1-ptp-ipv4-master)# source 172.16.0.2


AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:4
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17:4)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17:4)# ptp transport ipv6 multicast

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/19:3
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/19:3)# ptp enable
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/19:3)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

TR1 switch

1. Configure IP address for the VLAN and loopback interfaces.

```
TR1(config)# interface vlan1999
TR1(conf-if-vl-1999)# ipv6 address 2091:101:1::1/64
TR1(conf-if-vl-1999)# exit
TR1(config)# interface loopback1
TR1(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.10/32
TR1(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::a/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
TR1(config)# ptp clock boundary
TR1(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.10
TR1(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::a
TR1(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27:4
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/27:4)# ptp enable
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/27:4)# ptp transport ipv6 multicast

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:3
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:3)# ptp enable
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:3)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/33
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# ptp enable
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# ptp vlan 1999
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# ptp transport ipv6 unicast master
TR1(conf-ethernet1/1/33-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2091:101:1::111a
TR1(conf-ethernet1/1/33-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2091:101:1::111b
TR1(conf-ethernet1/1/33-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2091:101:1::111c
```

```
.
.
.
TR1(conf-ethernet1/1/33-ptp-ipv6-master)# slave 2091:101:1::1119
TR1(conf-ethernet1/1/33-ptp-ipv6-master)# source 2091:101:1::1

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/39
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# ptp enable
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/46
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/46)# ptp enable
TR1(conf-if-eth1/1/46)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

AG3 switch

1. Configure IP address for the loopback interface.

```
AG3(config)# interface loopback1
AG3(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.3/32
AG3(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::3/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
AG3(config)# ptp clock boundary
AG3(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.3
AG3(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::3
AG3(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp enable
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp enable
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

AG4 switch

1. Configure IP address for the loopback interface.

```
AG4(config)# interface loopback1
AG4(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.4/32
AG4(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::4/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
AG4(config)# ptp clock boundary
AG4(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.4
AG4(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::4
AG4(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp enable
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/19:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/19:1)# ptp enable
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/19:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

TR2 switch

1. Configure IP address for the loopback interface.

```
TR2(config)# interface loopback1
TR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.0.0.11/32
TR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ipv6 address 10:0:0::b/128
```

2. Configure PTP globally.

```
TR2(config)# ptp clock boundary
TR2(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.0.0.11
TR2(config)# ptp source ipv6 10:0:0::b
TR2(config)# ptp system-time enable
```

3. Configure PTP on the interfaces.

```
TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
TR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp enable
TR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast

TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
TR2(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp enable
TR2(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# ptp transport ipv4 multicast
```

PTP commands

clear ptp counters

Resets the statistics of the PTP packets that are received at or transmitted from an interface.

Syntax	`clear ptp counters [{ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*`} | {port-channel` *`port-channel-id`*`}]`
Parameters	• `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*—Enter the Ethernet interface information. • `port-channel` *`port-channel-id`*—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear ptp counters ethernet 1/1/14`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

debug ptp

Enables debug logs for the PTP stack.

Syntax

```
debug ptp {all | bmca | protocol | servo | system | timestamps} {level level}
```

Parameters

- `all`—All debug logs of system, stack, and servo
- `bmca`—Best Master Clock Algorithm (BMCA) logs
- `protocol`—PTP protocol engine and transport layer logs
- `servo`—Servo and PLL logs
- `system`—System and task logs
- `timestamps`—Logs related to timestamps
- *`level`*—Specify the debug log level. Enter a value from 1 to 5. Level 1 is critical and level 5 is informational.

Defaults

- Debug: Not enabled
- Debug level: 1

Command Mode

EXEC

Security and Access

`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information

Debug log messages are stored in the following file: */var/log/ptp.log*. The `debug ptp system` command logs all information about internal data structures and is useful for debugging issues.

Example

```
OS10# debug ptp servo level 2
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

master

Configures master clocks for the PTP slave devices.

Syntax

```
master ip-address [ingress-delay-asymmetry ingress-delay-value] [egress-delay-asymmetry egress-delay-value]
```

Parameters

- *`ip-address`*—Specifies the IP addresses of the master clock devices.
- `ingress-delay-asymmetry` *`ingress-delay-value`*—Specifies the ingress delay asymmetry value in nanoseconds. The supported values are from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807.
- `egress-delay-asymmetry` *`egress-delay-value`*—Specifies the egress delay asymmetry value in nanoseconds. The supported values are from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807.

.

Defaults

- None for IP address; unicast negotiation disabled
- Ingress-delay-value : 0
- Egress-delay-value : 0

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION - SLAVE submode

Security and Access

`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information

The delay asymmetry value is applicable only in slave mode. This configuration is applicable only to unicast peers. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave
```

```
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.2
```

Example (delay asymmetry)

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave negotiation-
enable
OS10(conf-if-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-if-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1 ingress-delay-asymmetry
23 egress-delay-asymmetry 67
OS10(conf-if-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1 ingress-delay-asymmetry
23
OS10(conf-if-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1 egress-delay-asymmetry 67
OS10(conf-if-ptp-ipv4-slave)# master 10.10.10.1 egress-delay-asymmetry
67 ingress-delay-asymmetry 23
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp announce

Configures the interval between successive announce messages and the timeout for the message.

Syntax `ptp announce {[interval log2-seconds] | [timeout multiplier]}`

Parameters

- *log2-seconds*—Configures the logarithmic time interval in seconds between successive announce messages. For the system default profile, enter a value from -2 to 4 (1/4 s to 16 s). For the ITU G.8275.1 profile, only -3 (1/8 s) is the supported value.
- *multiplier*—Configures the count of announce message intervals that have to pass without receipt of an announce message to declare a timeout. For the system default profile, enter a value from 2 to 10 (default value is 3). For the ITU G.8275.1 profile, enter a value from 3 to 10 (default value is 3).

Defaults

- Interval:
  - System default profile: 1
  - ITU G.8275.1 profile: -3
- Timeout: 3

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information When a timeout event occurs, the system selects a port with dynamic role to be the master. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example (system default profile)

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp announce interval 1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp announce timeout 5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp clock

Configures the PTP clock type on the switch and specifies the profile for the clock.

Syntax `ptp clock {boundary [hybrid] | end-to-end-transparent} [profile {g8275.1 | g8275.2 | system-default}]`

Parameters

- `boundary`—Enables boundary clock.
- `hybrid`—Enables hybrid mode to use synchronous Ethernet for frequency synchronization.
- `end-to-end-transparent`—Enables end-to-end transparent clock.

- `g8275.1`—Configures the clock to adhere to the ITU G.8275.1 profile.
- `g8275.2`—Configures the clock to adhere to the ITU G.8275.2 profile.
- `system-default`—Configures the clock to adhere to the system default profile.

Defaults System default profile, when PTP clock is configured.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information Enables the PTP clock and configures the clock type and profile on the switch. The clock identity is an array of 8 bytes. The system determines the clock identity from the system MAC address. The most significant 3 bytes (OUI portion) of the MAC address is assigned to the most significant 3 bytes of clock identity. The least significant 3 bytes of the MAC address is assigned to the least significant 3 bytes of the clock identity. Fourth and fifth bytes of clock identity can take on either of the following values: 0xFF or 0xFE. The G8275.1 profile is applicable only for boundary clock. When you configure an attribute, the new configuration overrides the attribute configuration that is defined in the profile.

Use the `hybrid` option to enable frequency synchronization using SyncE and synchronization of the time of the day (ToD) and phase using PTP.

Enable negotiation option using the `ptp transport` command for unicast transport with G.8275.2 profile.

The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary profile g8275.1
```

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary profile g8275.2
```

Example - PTP hybrid mode

```
OS10(config)# ptp clock boundary hybrid profile system-default
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp delay-mechanism

Configures the delay mechanism of the PTP boundary clock.

Syntax `ptp delay-mechanism {end-to-end}`

Parameters `end-to-end`—Enables delay request-response mechanism for the boundary clock.

Defaults End-to-end

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This configuration is only applicable for the boundary clock. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp delay-mechanism end-to-end
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp delay-req-min-interval

Configures the minimum interval between delay request messages.

Syntax `ptp delay-req-min-interval log2-seconds`

Parameters *log2-seconds*—Configures the logarithmic time interval in seconds between successive delay request messages. For the system default profile, enter a value from -7 to 5 (1/128 s to 32 s). For the ITU G.8275.1 profile, only -4 is the supported value.

Defaults -4

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This configuration is applicable only with end-to-end delay mechanism. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example (system default profile)

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp delay-req-min-interval 1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp domain

Configures the domain for the PTP clock.

Syntax `ptp domain domain-number`

Parameters *domain-number*—Enter a value from the following ranges:

- System default profile: 0 to 127
- ITU G.8275.1 profile: 24 to 43

NOTE: Domain numbers 128 to 255 are reserved and cannot be configured for the system default profile.

Defaults

- System default profile: 0
- ITU G.8275.1 profile: 24

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ptp domain 1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp egress-delay-asymmetry

Configures delay asymmetry to offset the static delay on a PTP egress path.

Syntax `[no] ptp egress-delay-asymmetry egress-delay-value`

Parameters *egress-delay-value*—Enter the egress delay asymmetry value in nanoseconds. The supported values are from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807.

Defaults 0

Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The egress delay asymmetry value is applicable only in slave mode. This configuration is applicable only to Layer 2, IPv4, and IPv6 multicast peers. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example (system default profile)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp egress-delay-asymmetry 67`
Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

ptp enable

Enables PTP on a physical or port channel interface.

Syntax	`ptp enable`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The PTP protocol operates only on interfaces with a network address. Ensure that you have configured the PTP transport method for the interface using the `ptp transport` command. You can enable PTP on either the port channel interface or the port channel member interfaces, but not both. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp ingress-delay-asymmetry

Configures delay asymmetry to offset the static delay on a PTP ingress path.

Syntax	`[no] ptp ingress-delay-asymmetry` *`ingress-delay-value`*
Parameters	*`ingress-delay-value`*—Enter the ingress delay asymmetry value in nanoseconds. The supported values are from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807.
Defaults	0
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The ingress delay asymmetry value is applicable only in slave mode. This configuration is applicable only to Layer 2, IPv4, and IPv6 multicast peers. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example (system default profile)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp ingress-delay-asymmetry 23`
Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

ptp local-priority

Configures the local priority for the PTP clock.

Syntax	`ptp local-priority` *priority-number*
Parameters	*priority-number*—Enter a value from 1 to 255.
Defaults	128
Command Mode	• CONFIGURATION • INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command is applicable only for boundary clocks and for the ITU G.8275.1 profile. Use the local-priority attribute to compare the local clock with the data on another potential grandmaster clock. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ptp local-priority 120`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp priority1

Configures the priority1 attribute for advertising the PTP clock.

Syntax	`ptp priority1` *priority-number*
Parameters	*priority-number*—Priority1 has the highest precedence among the six attributes that are used in the selection of the master clock. Enter a value from 0 to 255 for the system default profile. The G.8275.1 profile assigns a static value of 128 for this attribute.
Defaults	128
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The clock with the lowest priority1 value becomes the master clock. The lower the value of this attribute, the higher is the priority. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ptp priority1 125`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp priority2

Configures the priority2 attribute for advertising PTP clock.

Syntax	`ptp priority2` *priority-number*
Parameters	*priority-number*—Priority2 has the fifth precedence among the six attributes that are used in the selection of the master clock. Enter a value from 0 to 255.
Defaults	128
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information	The lower the value of this attribute, the higher is the priority. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ptp priority2 120`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp role

Configures the interface to operate in master, slave, or dynamic role.

Syntax	`ptp role {dynamic | master | slave}`
Parameters	• `master`—Enables master role only on the interface • `slave`—Enables slave role only on the interface • `dynamic`—Enables dynamic role on the interface. The interface can be a master or slave based on the best master clock algorithm (BMCA).
Defaults	Dynamic
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	If the configuration conflicts with unicast transport mode, this command returns an error. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role master`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp source

Configures the source IP address for the PTP multicast packets.

Syntax	`ptp source {ipv4` *`ipv4-address`* `| ipv6` *`ipv6-address`*`}`
Parameters	• *`ipv4-address`*—Source IPv4 address for the PTP multicast packets • *`ipv6-address`*—Source IPv6 address for the PTP multicast packets
Defaults	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Supports both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. The version of the source IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) depends on the transport mode that you configured using the `ptp transport` command. The IPv4 or IPv6 address that you specify must correspond to a configured L3 interface (physical, Loopback, VLAN, or port channel) and the interface must be operationally up. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ptp source ipv4 10.10.10.1` `OS10(config)# ptp source ipv6 2018:1105::1`

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp sync-interval

Configures the interval between synchronization messages.

Syntax	`ptp sync-interval` *`log2-seconds`*
Parameters	*`log2-seconds`*—Configures the logarithmic time interval in seconds between successive synchronization messages. For the system default profile, enter a value from -7 to 1 (1/128 s to 2 s). For the ITU G.8275.1 profile, only -4 is the supported value.
Defaults	-4
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example (system default profile)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp sync-interval -1`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp system-time enable

Configures the PTP clock to set the system time on the switch.

Syntax	`ptp system-time enable`
Parameters	`enable`—Enables the PTP clock and sets the system time from the PTP clock.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	When you enable this configuration, PTP sets the system time on the switch only if the servo clock is phase locked. You cannot enable the PTP system time if the system is configured as an NTP client. However, you can enable the PTP system time if the system is configured as an NTP server. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ptp system-time enable`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ptp transport

Configures the PTP transport method for an interface.

Syntax	`ptp transport {ipv4 {multicast | unicast {master [negotiation-enable] | slave [negotiation-enable]}} | ipv6 {multicast | unicast {master [negotiation-enable] | slave [negotiation-enable]}} | layer2 [address {forwardable | non-forwardable}]`
Parameters	• `ipv4 multicast`—Enables IPv4 multicast as the transport method.

- `ipv4 unicast master`—Enables IPv4 unicast master mode.
- `ipv4 unicast master negotiation-enable`—Enables unicast negotiation (signaling support) on master to grant unicast transmission requests from slave.
- `ipv4 unicast slave`—Enables IPv4 unicast slave mode.
- `ipv4 unicast slave negotiation-enable`—Enables unicast negotiation (signaling support) on slave to request for unicast transmission to master.
- `ipv6 multicast`—Enables IPv6 multicast as the transport method.
- `ipv6 unicast master`—Enables IPv6 unicast master mode.
- `ipv6 unicast master negotiation-enable`—Enables unicast negotiation (signaling support) on master to grant unicast transmission requests from slave.
- `ipv6 unicast slave`—Enables IPv6 unicast slave mode.
- `ipv6 unicast slave negotiation-enable`—Enables unicast negotiation (signaling support) on slave to request for unicast transmission to master.
- `layer2`—Enables Layer2 protocol (untagged or 802.1Q tagged Ethernet packet) as the transport method.
- `layer2 address forwardable`—Enables the forwardable destination address (01:1B:19:00:00:00) for the layer2 transport method.
- `layer2 address non-forwardable`—Enables the non-forwardable destination address (01:80:C2:00:00:0E) for the layer2 transport method.

Defaults
- None for the transport method.
- Unicast negotiation is disabled for the unicast transport method.
- Forwardable destination address is enabled for the Layer 2 transport method.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information
- For unicast transport, you must configure an IP address in INTERFACE mode or a source IP address (in UNICAST IP CONFIGURATION mode) to represent the interface.

  NOTE: If you are configuring PTP on an OS10 switch that functions as a virtual router, configure the local IP address as the source IP address for unicast transport mode. Do not configure the virtual IP address as the source IP address.

  - If you enable the unicast master mode, it leads to a sub mode where you can configure the slave IP addresses.
  - If you enable the unicast slave mode, it leads to a sub mode where you can configure the master IP addresses.
  - If the unicast transport mode configuration conflicts with role configuration, the system returns an error.
- For multicast transport, you must configure an IP address in INTERFACE mode or a source IP address (in GLOBAL CONFIGURATION mode) to represent the interface.
- You can configure Layer2 transport method when the interface is in L2 or L3 mode. The layer 2 address options are applicable only for the ITU G.8275.1 profile.

The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

ptp vlan

Configures a VLAN for the PTP-enabled interface.

Syntax `ptp vlan vlan-id`

Parameters *vlan-id*—Specifies VLAN for the PTP interface.

Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	You can configure only one PTP VLAN per interface. If the PTP interface is in trunk mode, the VLAN tag is added to PTP packets transmitted out of the PTP interface. The system accepts tagged ingress packets, only if the configured PTP VLAN is present in the VLAN tag. The system accepts all untagged packets. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp vlan 10`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp

Displays the PTP clock and port information.

Syntax	`show ptp`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	None

Example - Boundary clock

```
OS10# show ptp
PTP Clock                       : Boundary
Clock Identity                  : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec
Grandmaster Clock Identity      : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Clock Mode                      : One-step
Clock Quality
    Class                       : 248
    Accuracy                    : <=100ns
    Offset Log Scaled Variance  : 0
Domain                          : 0
Priority1                       : 128
Priority2                       : 128
Profile                         : System-default
Steps Removed                   : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)             : 72
Offset From Master(ns)          : -14
Number of Ports                 : 2
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface         State           Port Identity
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ethernet1/1/22    Slave           68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:1
Ethernet1/1/23    Master          68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:2
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports :1
Number of master ports :1
```

Example - Boundary clock configured in hybrid mode

```
OS10# show ptp
PTP Clock                     : Boundary (Hybrid)
Clock Identity                : 22:22:22:ff:ff:22:22:01
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:11:00:ff:fe:00:00:01
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
```

```
   Class                      :  248
   Accuracy                   : <=25ns
   Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 176
Offset From Master(ns)        : -8
Number of Ports               : 1
-------------------------------------------------------------
Interface      State          Port Identity
-------------------------------------------------------------
Ethernet1/1/1  Slave          20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:2
-------------------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports  :1
Number of master ports :1
```

Example - End-to-end transparent clock

```
OS10# show ptp
PTP Clock       :  End-to-end-transparent
Delay Mechanism :  End-to-end
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp clock

Displays information about the local PTP clock and synchronization.

Syntax `show ptp clock`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information None

Example - Boundary clock

```
OS10# show ptp clock
PTP Clock                     : Boundary
Clock Identity                : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
    Class                     : 248
    Accuracy                  : <=100ns
    Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 68
Offset From Master(ns)        : 6
Number of Ports               : 2
```

Example - End-to-end transparent clock

```
OS10# show ptp clock
PTP Clock       :  End-to-end-transparent
Delay Mechanism :  End-to-end
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp counters

Displays the count of the PTP packets received at or transmitted from an interface.

Syntax `show ptp counters [{ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} | {port-channel port-channel-id}]`

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel port-channel-id`—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command displays the count of packets that are received or transmitted from the logical PTP port corresponding to the interface network address. This count does not correlate with the interface packet count. This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp counters
Interface   :  ethernet1/1/22
Port No     :  1
Total Announce messages Sent             : 4061
Total Announce messages Received         : 2375569
Total Sync messages Sent                 : 259876
Total Sync messages Received             : 2375568
Total Follow Up messages Sent            : 0
Total Follow Up messages Received        : 0
Total Delay Request messages Sent        : 74377
Total Delay Request messages Received    : 0
Total Delay Response messages Sent       : 0
Total Delay Response messages Received   : 74371
Total Management messages Sent           : 0
Total Management messages Received       : 0
Total Signaling messages Sent            : 0
Total Signaling messages Received        : 0
Summary:
Tx messages                              : 338314
Rx messages                              : 4825508
Lost messages                            : 8217
Interface   :  ethernet1/1/23
Port No     :  2
Total Announce messages Sent             : 41249
Total Announce messages Received         : 0
Total Sync messages Sent                 : 2639919
Total Sync messages Received             : 0
Total Follow Up messages Sent            : 0
Total Follow Up messages Received        : 0
Total Delay Request messages Sent        : 0
Total Delay Request messages Received    : 2392374
Total Delay Response messages Sent       : 2392374
Total Delay Response messages Received   : 0
Total Management messages Sent           : 0
Total Management messages Received       : 0
Total Signaling messages Sent            : 0
Total Signaling messages Received        : 0
Summary:
Tx messages                              : 5073542
Rx messages                              : 2392374
Lost messages                            : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp foreign-masters

Displays PTP information about foreign masters.

Syntax

```
show ptp foreign-masters [{ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} | {port-channel port-channel-id}]
```

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel port-channel-id`—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Security and Access

`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information

The maximum number of foreign master data set entries is 10. This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp foreign-masters
Interface : Ethernet1/1/22
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Index  Port-Identity Clock Clock    Offset   GM   GM   Announce Receiver
                     Class Accuracy Variance Pri1 Pri2 Msgs #  Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0(Best)00:16::1      6     <=100ns  0        100  128  437      eth1/1/22
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp interface

Displays PTP information about the interface.

Syntax

```
show ptp interface [{ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} | {port-channel port-channel-id}]
```

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel port-channel-id`—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Security and Access

`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information

For boundary clocks, this command indicates if the port is enabled or disabled. This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp interface
Interface : Ethernet1/1/22
    PTP                                 : Enabled
    Port Identity                       : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:1
    Port State                          : Slave
    Vlan                                :
    Transport                           : Ipv4-multicast
    Log Delay Request Minimum interval  : -4
    Log Announce Interval               : 1
    Announce Receipt Timeout Multiplier : 3
    Log Sync Interval                   : -4
    Delay Mechanism                     : End-to-end
Interface : Ethernet1/1/23
    PTP                                 : Enabled
    Port Identity                       : 68:4f:64:ff:ff:01:db:ec:2
```

```
    Port State                            : Master
    Vlan                                  :
    Transport                             : Ipv4-multicast
    Log Delay Request Minimum interval    : -4
    Log Announce Interval                 : 1
    Announce Receipt Timeout Multiplier   : 3
    Log Sync Interval                     : -4
    Delay Mechanism                       : End-to-end
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp parent

Displays information about the local PTP parent and grandmaster clock.

Syntax `show ptp parent`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp parent
Parent Clock Idenitity                    : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Parent Port Number                        : 1
Grandmaster Clock Identity                : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
Grandmaster Clock Quality
    Class                                 : 6
    Accuracy                              : <=100ns
    OffsetLogScaledVariance               : 0
Grandmaster Clock Priority1               : 100
Grandmaster Clock Priority2               : 128
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp peer

Displays the count of PTP messages received from a peer at an interface or transmitted to a peer from an interface.

Syntax `show ptp peer [{ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*`} | {port-channel` *port-channel-id*`}]`

Parameters

- `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel` *port-channel-id*—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp peer
Interface              : Ethernet1/1/22
```

```
Total number of peers  : 1
    Peer index : 0
        Peer Clock Identity                 : 00:16:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
        Peer Port number                    : 1
        Peer Port Address                   : 22.0.0.2
        Receiving Interface                 : ethernet1/1/22
        Announce messages transmitted       : 4061
        Announce messages received          : 2372855
        Sync messages transmitted           : 259876
        Sync messages received              : 2372854
        Follow up  messages transmitted     : 0
        Follow up  messages received        : 0
        Delay request messages transmitted  : 74292
        Delay request messages received     : 0
        Delay response messages transmitted : 0
        Delay response messages received    : 74286
        Management messages transmitted     : 0
        Management messages received        : 0
        Signaling messages transmitted      : 0
        Signaling messages received         : 0
Interface              : Ethernet1/1/23
Total number of peers  : 1
    Peer index : 0
        Peer Clock Identity                 : 00:17:00:ff:fe:00:02:00
        Peer Port number                    : 1
        Peer Port Address                   : 23.0.0.2
        Receiving Interface                 : ethernet1/1/23
        Announce messages transmitted       : 41207
        Announce messages received          : 0
        Sync messages transmitted           : 2637200
        Sync messages received              : 0
        Follow up  messages transmitted     : 0
        Follow up  messages received        : 0
        Delay request messages transmitted  : 0
        Delay request messages received     : 2389638
        Delay response messages transmitted : 2389638
        Delay response messages received    : 0
        Management messages transmitted     : 0
        Management messages received        : 0
        Signaling messages transmitted      : 0
        Signaling messages received         : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp servo

Displays PTP servo information such as servo state and lock status.

Syntax `show ptp servo`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ptp servo
Servo State                    : Locked
Lock Status                    : Phase-locked
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show ptp time-properties

Displays information about the time scale.

Syntax `show ptp time-properties`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command is not applicable for transparent clocks.

Example

```
OS10# show ptp time-properties
Current UTC Offset Valid : False
Current UTC Offset       : 0
Leap 59                  : False
Leap 61                  : False
Time Traceable           : False
Frequency Traceable      : False
PTP Timescale            : False
Time source              : Gps
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

slave

Configures the IP address of PTP slave devices for the master clock.

Syntax `slave` *ip-address*

Parameters *ip-address*—IP address of the slave clock device

Defaults No default IP address; unicast negotiation disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION - MASTER submode

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information You can configure the IP addresses of multiple slaves. The format of the slave IP address depends on the configured unicast mode. The system reports an error when you configure more than the maximum number of slaves. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 10.10.10.1
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# slave 10.10.10.2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

source

Configures the source IP address for unicast transport from master to slave and slave to master.

Syntax `source` *ip-address*

Parameters *ip-address*—Specifies the source IP address for the PTP packets.

Defaults	None
Command Mode	• INTERFACE CONFIGURATION - MASTER submode • INTERFACE CONFIGURATION - SLAVE submode
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command is applicable for unicast transport mode. This configuration is required for an L2 interface. For an L3 interface, if you do not configure the source IP address, the system uses the interface IP address as the source IP address for the PTP packets. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration. **NOTE:** If you are configuring PTP on an OS10 switch that functions as a virtual router, configure the local IP address as the source IP address for unicast transport mode. Do not configure the virtual IP address as the source IP address.

Example - MASTER submode	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast master`
	`OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-master)# source 10.10.10.2`

Example - SLAVE submode	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport ipv4 unicast slave`
	`OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/1-ptp-ipv4-slave)# source 10.10.10.2`

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE)

Frequency and time synchronization over a network is a key requirement for network service providers. Frequency synchronization over Ethernet interfaces can be achieved in two ways:

- Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE)—SyncE achieves frequency synchronization by recovering clock frequency from the physical layer of Ethernet. SyncE supports the frequency transfer from hop-to-hop.
- Precision Time Protocol (PTP)—PTP achieves frequency synchronization based on the timing event messages.

The advantage of using SyncE for network synchronization as compared to PTP is that it provides high-quality frequency synchronization irrespective of the network load. When SyncE is enabled on the physical Ethernet interface and switch, frequency recovery from the received signal on the physical line and frequency synchronization is done in the hardware. It uses Synchronization Status Message (SSM) and Ethernet Synchronization Message Channel (ESMC) for clock selection, traceability, and failover. For the SyncE functionality to work correctly, ensure that each network element along the network supports SyncE.

Use hybrid clocking (PTP and SyncE) to frequency synchronize the clock using SyncE, and Time of Day (ToD) and phase synchronization using PTP. For more information, see Hybrid clocking.

NOTE: See Appendix III of ITU G.8262 standard for the list of SyncE compatible interfaces.

Synchronization Status Message (SSM)

Synchronization status message indicates the quality level (QL) of the transmitting clock to the neighboring nodes. Clock quality helps a synchronous Ethernet node derive timing from the most reliable source and prevent timing loops by selecting the clock source with best QL. Benefits of SSM are as follows:

- Provides fast recovery when a part of the network fails by switching to the next best available clock source.
- Ensures that a node derives timing from the most reliable clock source.

Ethernet Synchronization Message Channel (ESMC)

ESMC is the logical channel that uses Ethernet PDU to exchange SSM information over the SyncE link. ESMC packets are received and processed on the SyncE-enabled ports that are configured as clock sources. The clock selection algorithm uses the QL values to select the best clock source.

Supported platforms

OS10 supports SyncE only on the following platforms:

- S5200-ON series: S5224F–ON, S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- Z9264F-ON

Standards compliance

OS10 complies with the following standards:

Table 15. Supported standards

Supported standards	Description
G.8261	Timing and synchronization aspects in packet networks. **NOTE:** For G.8261, test cases 12-17 defined in Appendix VI of G.8261 standard can be performed only in a future OS10 release with ITU.G.8275.2 profile support.
G.8262	Timing characteristics of the Synchronous Ethernet Equipment Clock (EEC).
G.8262.1	Timing characteristics of the enhanced Synchronous Ethernet Equipment Clock (eEEC).
G.8264	Distribution of timing information through packet networks.

Clock source selection

The clock selection algorithm selects the best available synchronization source from the Candidate sources. OS10 supports the following clock selection modes:

- QL-enabled
- QL-disabled

Each mode uses different criteria to select the best available clock source. Use the `sync-e mode` command to configure the QL mode to select the clock source for synchronization.

Use the `sync-e esmc` command to enable ESMC capability in the QL-enabled mode.

QL-enabled mode

In the QL-enabled mode, the switch considers the following factors when selecting a clock source on the SyncE-enabled interfaces:

- Clock quality level (QL)
- Clock availability or signal fail through QL-FAILED
- Priority
- External commands (SyncE force switch or manual switch)

In this mode, the switch always selects the clock source with the best QL value. SSM codes indicate the QL values, which are defined for the different regions such as Europe and America (see `sync-e ssm-network-option`). When multiple clock sources are available on the network, a clock source is selected according to the following rules:

- If no external switch commands are active, the switch selects the clock source with the highest QL that does not experience a signal fail condition.
- If multiple clock sources have the same highest QL, the clock source with the highest priority is selected.

- If multiple clock sources have the same highest priority and QL, the switch remains synchronized to the current clock source or an arbitrary clock source from the group is selected.

QL-disabled mode

In the QL-disabled mode, the switch considers the following factors when selecting a clock source on the SyncE-enabled interfaces:

- Clock availability or signal fail through QL-FAILED
- Priority
- External commands (SyncE force switch or manual switch)

When multiple clock sources are available on the network, a clock source is selected according to the following rules:

- If no external switch commands are active, the switch selects the clock source with the highest priority that does not experience a signal fail condition.
- If multiple clock sources have the same highest priority, the switch remains synchronized to the current clock source or an arbitrary clock source from the group is selected.

Manage clock selection

Clock synchronization depends to a large extent on QL or priority of the clock sources. However, you can influence clock selection by modifying the following clock properties:

- Force switch—The switch forcibly selects a clock source regardless of its availability or quality. Use the `sync-e switch force` command to override the currently selected synchronization source. Ensure that the new source clock is enabled and is not locked out. Use the `clear sync-e switch` command to clear the force switch command.
- Manual switch—The switch selects a synchronization source that is in enabled state, not locked out, not in signal fail condition, and has a QL better than Do Not Use (DNU) in QL-enabled mode. In QL-enabled mode, a manual switch is performed only to a source that has the highest available QL. Use the `sync-e switch manual` command to initiate a manual switch. Use the `clear sync-e switch` command to clear the manual switch command.
- Lockout—The clock source is locked and it is not available for the selection process. Use the `sync-e lockout` command to lock a clock source on an interface. Use the `clear sync-e lockout` command to clear the lockout state of an interface so that the clock source on that interface can be considered for selection process.
- Hold-Off Time—When a clock source goes down, the switch waits for the configured hold-off time period before removing the clock source from the clock selection process. The default time period is 300 milliseconds. Use the `sync-e hold-off-time` command to configure the hold-off time.
- Wait-to-Restore Time—The amount of time that the switch waits before considering a previously failed synchronization source as available for the selection process, if it is fault free for the configured time period. The default time period is 300 seconds. Use the `sync-e wait-to-restore-time` command to configure the wait-to-restore time. Use the `clear sync-e wait-restore-time` command to stop the remaining timer and allow the ports to participate in clock selection.

Standby clock source states

Under normal circumstances, all network elements are synced to the active clock source. If the active clock source becomes faulty, a reference source from the available standby clock sources is selected based on the selection algorithm. The standby clock sources work in any of the following states:

- Available—The clock source is operationally up.
- Failed—The clock source is in signal fail state or the SyncE-enabled interfaces do not receive any clock signal. This state can be caused due to link failure, ESMC timeout, or frequency recovery failure.
- Locked—The clock source is not available for the selection process.
- Wait-to-Restore—The clock source has recovered from the signal fail state and is waiting for the wait-to-restore interval to expire so that it can participate in the clock selection process.
- Holdover—The lock status of a system clock when it is not synchronized to any of the reference clock sources.
- Free Run—The temporary state until a valid source is available.
- Acquiring—The state of acquiring lock before moving to either frequency locked or holdover state.

Restrictions and limitations

- SNMP MIBs for ESMC statistics and SyncE events are not supported.
- In a port-channel, the SyncE configuration is supported only on the member ports of the port-channel. SyncE configuration is not supported on the port-channel.
- SyncE is supported only on some specific optics. See Appendix III of ITU G.8262 standard for the list of SyncE compatible interfaces.
- SyncE is not supported on the following 10G SFP+ ports on S5232F-ON platform: 33 and 34. Hence, these ports cannot be used for recovering clock frequency.
- 1G ports are not supported for recovering clock frequency even though an in-accurate clock frequency recovery is possible. Hence, Dell Technologies recommend not to use 1G ports for SyncE.

Sample configurations

The following figure shows a simple topology with SyncE enabled switches, Switch A and Switch B connected to each other through a back-to-back interface. The external clock source SRC-1 is configured with quality level `SSU-A`, and SRC-2 is configured with quality level `PRC`.

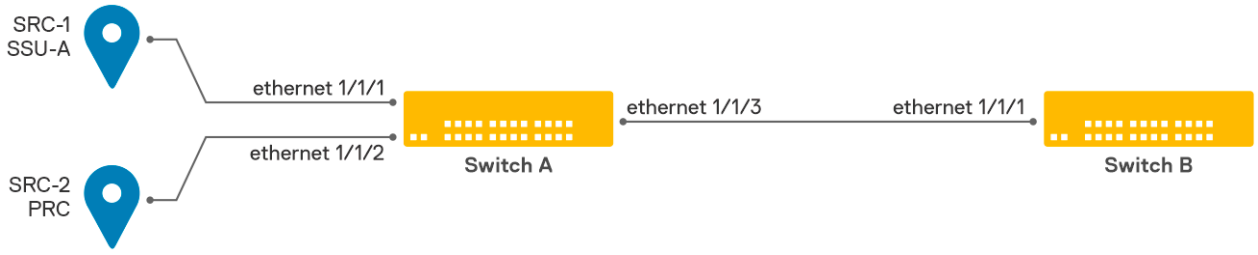


Figure 1. SyncE sample configuration

The following sections explain the minimum configurations that are required to set up different modes of SyncE and hybrid clocking:

- SyncE QL-enabled mode with ESMC and SSM
- SyncE QL-disabled mode
- PTP and SyncE enabled on different Ethernet ports
- PTP and SyncE enabled on same Ethernet ports

Example - SyncE QL-enabled mode with ESMC and SSM

SyncE is configured in the QL-enabled mode and ESMC is enabled on Switch A and Switch B. In this example, Switch A is synchronized to the best input clock source, SRC2 because it has higher QL. This QL value is transmitted from Ethernet interface 1/1/3 to Switch B, which also gets synchronized to the trail of clock source, SRC2.

Switch A configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchA: configure terminal
SwitchA(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-enabled.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the synchronization network. The default value is 1, and it is a synchronization network that is designed for Europe.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable the ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx-tx
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e esmc rx-only
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e esmc tx-only
```

6. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchA# show sync-e
QL Mode                          : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                      : Locked
Selected QL for Tx               : QL-PRC
Selection Process State          : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface      : Ethernet 1/1/2
Secondary Reference Interface    : Ethernet 1/1/1
Selected Reference Clock Identity : 01:02:03:ff:fe:04:05:06
Local Clock Identity             : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
SSM Network Option               : Option 1
Hold-off Time                    : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time             : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface    Priority   QL         Signal  State       Status
                                   State
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     128        QL-SSU-A   Up      Available   Secondary
Eth1/1/2     128        QL-PRC     Up      Available   Primary
Eth1/1/3     128        QL-DNU     Up      Available   -
------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Switch B configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchB: configure terminal
SwitchB(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-enabled.

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the synchronization network. The default value is 1, and it is a synchronization network that is designed for Europe.

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable the ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx-tx
```

6. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchB# show sync-e
QL Mode                           : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                       : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                : QL-PRC
Selection Process State           : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface       : Ethernet 1/1/1
Secondary Reference Interface     : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
Local Clock Identity              : 22:22:22:ff:fe:22:22:01
SSM Network Option                : Option 1
Hold-off Time                     : 300 no
Wait-To-Restore Time              : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface   Priority   QL        Signal   State      Status
                                 State
------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1    128        QL-PRC    Up       Available  Primary
------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example - SyncE QL-disabled mode

In this example, SyncE is configured in the QL-disabled mode. In SyncE QL-disabled mode, QL value is not used for clock selection. To select any specific synchronization clock source, you can configure interface-level priority. If the interface-level priority is not configured, an arbitrary reference source from the available valid clock sources is selected.

Switch A is synchronized to the input clock source, SRC2 based on priority configured on Ethernet interface 1/1/2. This synchronized clock frequency is used for further transmission from Ethernet interface 1/1/3 to Switch B, which also gets synchronized to the trail of clock source, SRC2.

Switch A configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchA: configure terminal
SwitchA(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-disabled.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e mode ql-disabled
```

3. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e enable
```

4. Configure priority on the ports to ensure that the best synchronization clock source is selected.

```
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e priority 1
```

5. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchA# show sync-e
QL Mode                           : QL-Disabled
```

```
Lock Status                          : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                   : -
Selection Process State              : State 2A(QL-disabled and no active switch
request)
Primary Reference Interface          : Ethernet 1/1/2
Secondary Reference Interface        : Ethernet 1/1/1
Selected Reference Clock Identity    : -
Local Clock Identity                 : 8c:04:ba:ff:fe:b0:96:40
SSM Network Option                   : Option 1
Hold-off Time                        : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time                 : 300 s
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface    Priority  QL    Signal   State       Status
                             State
------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     100       -     Up       Available   Secondary
Eth1/1/2     1         -     Up       Available   Primary
Eth1/1/3     128       -     Up       Available   -
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Switch B configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchB: configure terminal
SwitchB(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-disabled.

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e mode ql-disabled
```

3. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
```

4. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchB# show sync-e
QL Mode                            : QL-Disabled
Lock Status                        : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                 : -
Selection Process State            : State 2A(QL-disabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface        : Ethernet 1/1/1
Secondary Reference Interface      : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity  : -
Local Clock Identity               : 8c:04:ba:ff:fe:b0:a5:40
SSM Network Option                 : Option 1
Hold-off Time                      : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time               : 300 s
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface    Priority  QL    Signal   State       Status
                             State
------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     128         -   Up       Available   Primary
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example - PTP and SyncE enabled on different Ethernet ports

In this example, SyncE and PTP are enabled on Switch A and Switch B. These switches are connected to input clock sources, SRC1 (QL=SSU-A) and SRC2 (QL=PRC). On Switch A, Ethernet interface 1/1/1 is a PTP-enabled port that is connected to the clock source, SRC 1 (PTP grandmaster). Ethernet interface 1/1/3 is a PTP master port to the neighboring boundary clock, Switch B . SyncE and ESMC are enabled on Ethernet interfaces 1/1/2 and 1/1/3.

As ESMC is enabled, Switch A gets frequency-synchronized to the input clock source, SRC2, and this QL value is transmitted from the Ethernet interface 1/1/3 to Switch B. Switch B also gets synchronized to the trail of clock source SRC2. The PTP boundary clock is phase-locked with its grandmaster clock (SRC1) and gets the Time of the Day (ToD).

Switch A configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchA: configure terminal
SwitchA(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-enabled.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the synchronization network. The default value is 1, and it is a synchronization network that is designed for Europe.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e esmc rx-only
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e esmc tx-only
```

6. Configure PTP boundary clock on the switch.

```
SwitchA(config)# ptp clock boundary hybrid profile system-default
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role slave
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ptp enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ptp role master
```

7. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchA# show sync-e
QL Mode                           : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                       : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                : QL-PRC
Selection Process State           : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface       : Ethernet 1/1/2
Secondary Reference Interface     : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity : 01:02:03:ff:fe:04:05:06
Local Clock Identity              : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
SSM Network Option                : Option 1
Hold-off Time                     : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time              : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
-----------------
Interface   Priority  QL       Signal-State State      Status
Eth1/1/2    128       QL-PRC   Up           Available  Primary
Eth1/1/3    128       QL-DNU   Up           Available  -
```

8. View the PTP information.

```
switchA# show ptp
PTP Clock                     : Boundary (Hybrid)
Clock Identity                : 11:11:11:ff:ff:11:11:01
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:11:00:ff:fe:00:00:01
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
   Class                      : 248
   Accuracy                   : <=25ns
   Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 110
Offset From Master(ns)        : -7
Number of Ports               : 2
------------------------------------------------------
Interface    State          Port Identity
------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     Slave        20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:2
Eth1/1/3     Master       20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:1
------------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports  :1
Number of master ports :1
```

9. Verify the PTP state and lock status.

```
switchA# show ptp servo
Servo State : Locked
Lock Status : Phase-locked
```

Switch B configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchB: configure terminal
SwitchB(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Enable SyncE mode of QL operation.

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the SSM network option (default is option-1 for Europe).

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx-only
```

6. Configure PTP boundary clock on the switch.

```
SwitchB(config)# ptp clock boundary hybrid profile system-default
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role slave
```

7. View the SyncE information.

```
SwitchB# show sync-e
QL Mode                            : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                        : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                 : QL-PRC
Selection Process State            : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface        : Ethernet 1/1/1
Secondary Reference Interface      : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity  : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
Local Clock Identity               : 22:22:22:ff:fe:22:22:01
SSM Network Option                 : Option 1
Hold-off Time                      : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time               : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
-------------------------------------------------------
Interface   Priority  QL      Signal   State      Status
                              State
-------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1    128       QL-PRC  Up       Available  Primary
```

8. View the PTP information.

```
switchB# show ptp
PTP Clock                      : Boundary (Hybrid)
Clock Identity                 : 22:22:22:ff:ff:22:22:01
Grandmaster Clock Identity     : 00:11:00:ff:fe:00:00:01
Clock Mode                     : One-step
Clock Quality
   Class                       : 248
   Accuracy                    : <=25ns
   Offset Log Scaled Variance  : 0
Domain                         : 0
Priority1                      : 128
Priority2                      : 128
Profile                        : System-default
Steps Removed                  : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)            : 176
Offset From Master(ns)         : -8
Number of Ports                : 1
-----------------------------------------------------
Interface    State          Port Identity
-----------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     Slave        20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:2
-----------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports  :1
Number of master ports :0
```

9. Verify the PTP state and lock status.

```
switchA# show ptp servo
Servo State : Locked
Lock Status : Phase-locked
```

Example - PTP and SyncE enabled on same Ethernet ports

In this example, SyncE and PTP are enabled on Switch A and Switch B. PTP boundary clock is enabled on the switches. On Switch A, Ethernet interface 1/1/1 is a PTP-enabled port that is connected to the clock source, SRC-2 (PTP grandmaster). Ethernet interface 1/1/3 is a PTP master port to the neighboring boundary clock, Switch B . SyncE and ESMC are enabled on Ethernet ports, 1/1/1, 1/1/2, and 1/1/3.

Switch A gets synchronized to the best available input clock source, SRC-2, and this QL value is transmitted from the Ethernet interface 1/1/3 to Switch B. Switch B also gets synchronized to the trail of clock source SRC2. The PTP boundary clock is phase-locked with its grandmaster clock (SRC-2) and gets the Time of the Day (ToD).

Switch A configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchA: configure terminal
SwitchA(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Set the SyncE mode to QL-enabled.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the synchronization network. The default value is 1, and it is a synchronization network that is designed for Europe.

```
SwitchA(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx-tx
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e esmc rx-only
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# sync-e esmc tx-only
```

6. Configure PTP boundary clock on the switch.

```
SwitchA(config)# ptp clock boundary hybrid profile system-default
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role slave
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
SwitchA(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp enable
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchA(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ptp role slave
```

7. Verify the SyncE configuration.

```
SwitchA# show sync-e
QL Mode                          : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                      : Locked
Selected QL for Tx               : QL-PRC
Selection Process State          : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface      : Ethernet 1/1/2
Secondary Reference Interface    : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity : 01:02:03:ff:fe:04:05:06
Local Clock Identity             : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
SSM Network Option               : Option 1
Hold-off Time                    : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time             : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface   Priority  QL         Signal    State       Status
                                 State
------------------------------------------------------------
Ethl/1/1    128       QL-SSU-A   Up        Available   Secondary
```

```
Eth1/1/2    128       QL-PRC     Up        Available   Primary
Eth1/1/3    128       QL-DNU     Up        Available   -
```

8. View the PTP information.

```
switchA# show ptp
PTP Clock                     : Boundary (Hybrid)
Clock Identity                : 11:11:11:ff:ff:11:11:01
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:11:00:ff:fe:00:00:01
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
   Class                      : 248
   Accuracy                   : <=25s
   Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 110
Offset From Master(ns)        : -7
Number of Ports               : 2
------------------------------------------------------
Interface     State        Port Identity
------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1      Slave        20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:2
Eth1/1/3      Master       20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:1
------------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports  :1
Number of master ports :1
```

9. Verify the PTP state and lock status.

```
switchA# show ptp servo
Servo State : Locked
Lock Status : Phase-locked
```

Switch B configuration

1. Enable SyncE on the switch.

```
SwitchB: configure terminal
SwitchB(config)# sync-e enable
```

2. Enable SyncE mode of QL operation.

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled
```

3. Configure the SSM network option (default is option-1 for Europe).

```
SwitchB(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 1
```

4. Enable SyncE on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting to the neighboring SyncE node.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sync-e enable
```

5. Enable ESMC mode on the interfaces that are connected to the clock sources and interfaces transmitting ESMC to the neighboring SyncE nodes.

```
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx-only
```

6. Configure PTP boundary clock on the switch.

```
SwitchB(config)# ptp clock boundary hybrid profile system-default
SwitchB(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp enable
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp transport layer2
SwitchB(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ptp role slave
```

7. View the SyncE information.

```
SwitchB# show sync-e
QL Mode                           : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                       : Locked
Selected QL for Tx                : QL-PRC
Selection Process State           : State 1A(QL-enabled and no active switch request)
Primary Reference Interface       : Ethernet 1/1/1
Secondary Reference Interface     : -
Selected Reference Clock Identity : 11:11:11:ff:fe:11:11:01
Local Clock Identity              : 22:22:22:ff:fe:22:22:01
SSM Network Option                : Option 1
Hold-off Time                     : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time              : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface    Priority  QL      Signal    State      Status
                               State
------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1     128       QL-PRC  Up        Available  Primary
------------------------------------------------------------
```

8. View the PTP information.

```
switchB# show ptp
PTP Clock                     : Boundary (Hybrid)
Clock Identity                : 22:22:22:ff:ff:22:22:01
Grandmaster Clock Identity    : 00:11:00:ff:fe:00:00:01
Clock Mode                    : One-step
Clock Quality
   Class                      : 248
   Accuracy                   : <=25ns
   Offset Log Scaled Variance : 0
Domain                        : 0
Priority1                     : 128
Priority2                     : 128
Profile                       : System-default
Steps Removed                 : 1
Mean Path Delay(ns)           : 176
Offset From Master(ns)        : -8
Number of Ports               : 1
-----------------------------------------------------
Interface     State        Port Identity
-----------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/1      Slave        20:04:0f:ff:ff:0d:5b:56:2
-----------------------------------------------------
Number of slave ports  :1
Number of master ports :0
```

9. Verify the PTP state and lock status.

```
switchA# show ptp servo
Servo State : Locked
Lock Status : Phase-locked
```

SyncE commands

clear sync-e counters

Resets the statistics of the ESMC packets received at or transmitted from an interface.

Syntax	`clear sync-e counters [ethernet` *node/slot/port*`]`
Parameters	`ethernet` *node/slot/port*—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC

Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The `ethernet` parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the counters are cleared on all the SyncE interfaces.
Example	`OS10# clear sync-e counters ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

clear sync-e lockout

Clears the lockout state of a specific interface or all interfaces.

Syntax	`clear sync-e lockout [ethernet` *node/slot/port*`]`
Parameters	`ethernet` *node/slot/port*—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command clears the lockout state on a specific interface or all the interfaces. After clearing the lockout status, the SyncE clock source on the interface is considered available for the selection process.
Example	`OS10# clear sync-e lockout ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

clear sync-e switch

Clears the manual or forced selection of a clock source.

Syntax	`clear sync-e switch`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command clears the active manual or force switched clock reference. Clearing the force-switch reinitiates the clock selection process.
Example	`OS10# clear sync-e switch`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

clear sync-e wait-restore-time

Clears the wait-to-restore state of a specific interface or all interfaces.

Syntax	`clear sync-e wait-restore-time [ethernet` *node/slot/port*`]`
Parameters	`ethernet` *node/slot/port*—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.

Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Use this command to reset the timer for a specific interface or all the interfaces that are in the wait-to-restore state. Clearing this timer makes the clock sources to be available for the selection process immediately.
Example	`OS10# clear sync-e wait-restore-time ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

debug sync-e

Enables debug logs for G.781 and ESMC (G.8264).

Syntax	`[no] debug sync-e {all | esmc | g781}`
Parameters	• `all`—Enables all debug logs of the system. • `esmc`—Enables ESMC-related debug logs. • `g781`—Enables G.781-related debug logs.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The debug log messages are logged in the `/var/log/synce.log` file.
Example	`OS10# debug sync-e esmc`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

show debug sync-e

Shows the debug options enabled for Sync-E.

Syntax	`show debug sync-e`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show debug sync-e`
	`sync-e debug settings:`
	`debug sync-e all`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

show sync-e

Displays the SyncE information and synchronization status.

Syntax `show sync-e`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the SyncE information such as lock status, selection process state, selected references (primary and secondary), selected QL, and information about each clock sources. The following selection process states are displayed in the output:

- Selection Process State
  - State 1A: QL-enabled mode, no active switch request.
  - State 1B: QL-enabled mode, active manual switch request.
  - State 1C: QL-enabled mode, active forced switch.
  - State 2A: QL-disabled mode, no active switch request.
  - State 2B: QL-disabled mode, active manual switch request.
  - State 2C: QL-disabled mode, active forced switch request.

To know more about the working states of the clock sources, see Clock source states.

Example - QL-enabled mode

```
OS10# show sync-e
QL Mode                                : QL-Enabled
Lock Status                            : Locked
QL Out                                 : QL-SSU-A
Selection Process State                : State 1A (QL-enabled and no active
switch request)
Primary Reference Interface            : Ethernetl/1/1
Secondary Reference Interface          : Ethernetl/1/2
Selected Reference Clock Identity      : 3c:2c:30:ff:fe:04:05:80
Local Clock Identity                   : d8:9e:f3:ff:fe:ab:47:20
SSM Network Option                     : Option-1
Hold-off Time                          : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time                   : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  Interface  Priority  QL          Signal    State       Status
                                   State
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  Eth1/1/1   128       QL -SSU -A   Up       Available   Primary
  Eth1/1/2   128       QL -SSU -A   Up       Available   Secondary
  Eth1/1/3   128       QL -EEC1     Up       Available   -
  Eth1/1/4   128       QL -EEC1     Up       Available   -
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example - QL-disabled mode

```
OS10# show sync-e
QL Mode                              : QL-Disabled
Lock Status                          : Locked
QL Out                               : -
Selection Process State              : State 2A (QL-disabled and no active
switch request)
Primary Reference Interface          : Ethernetl/1/2
Secondary Reference Interface        : Ethernet1/1/1
Selected Reference Clock Identity    : -
Local Clock Identity                 : d8:9e:f3:ff:fe:ab:47:20
55M Network Option                   : Option-1
Hold-off Time                        : 300 ms
Wait-To-Restore Time                 : 300 secs
SyncE Interfaces
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
 Interface Priority   QL   Signal       State            Status
                           State
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
 Eth1/1/1     128     -      Up        Available          Secondary
```

```
 Eth1/1/2     128     -      Up        Available           Primary
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show sync-e counters

Displays the count of SyncE packets that are received at, discarded, or transmitted from a specific interface or all interfaces.

Syntax `show sync-e counters [ethernet node/slot/port]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port`—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show sync-e counters ethernet 1/1/10:1
Interface  :  ethernet1/1/10:1
Number of event packets transmitted         : 1
Number of event packets received            : 0
Number of Tx event packets discarded        : 0
Number of Rx event packets discarded        : 0
Number of information packets transmitted   : 8770
Number of information packets received      : 11271
Number of Tx information packets discarded  : 0
Number of Rx information packets discarded  : 0
Number of invalid packets discarded         : 0
Summary:
Transmitted packets                         : 8771
Received packets                            : 11271
Discarded packets                           : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show sync-e esmc

Displays the ESMC information of all interfaces.

Syntax `show sync-e esmc`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command prints the output of the interfaces only if ESMC and SyncE are enabled on the interfaces and SyncE globally.

Example

```
OS10# show sync-e esmc
Codes: EEC # - Number of cascaded  EECs, eEEC # - Number of cascaded eEECs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface     Mode      QL Rx      QL Tx    Clock Source Identity    Lag   EEC # e
                                                                    Name
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth1/1/5    Disabled       -          -                -             -     0
Eth1/1/1    Rx and Tx   QL-SSU-A   QL-PRC   3c:2c:30:ff:fe:04:07:00  po1    0
Eth1/1/2    Rx and Tx   QL-SSU-A   QL-PRC   3c:2c:30:ff:fe:04:07:00  po1    0
Eth1/1/3    Rx and Tx   QL-PRC     QL-DNU   3c:2c:30:ff:fe:04:07:00  po1    0
```

```
Eth1/1/4    Rx and Tx   QL-SSU-B   QL-DNU   3c:2c:30:ff:fe:04:07:00  po1    0
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show sync-e interface

Displays the SyncE configuration and status of a specific interface or all interfaces.

Syntax `show sync-e interface [ethernet node/slot/port]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port`—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command prints output only when SyncE is enabled globally and on the interfaces.

Example - QL-enabled mode

```
OS10# show sync-e interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : Ethernet1/1/1
  SyncE                : Enabled
  State                : Available
  Status               : Primary
  Signal State         : Up
  Priority             : 128
  ESMC Capability      : Rx and Tx
  QL                   : QL-SSU-A
  QL Received          : QL-SSU-A
  QL Transmitted       : QL-DNU
  Hold-off Time        : 300 ms
  Wait-To-Restore Time : 5 secs
```

Example - QL-disabled mode

```
OS10# show sync-e interface
Interface : Ethernet1/1/1
  SyncE                : Enabled
  State                : Available
  Status               : Secondary
  Signal State         : Up
  Priority             : 128
  ESMC Capability      : -
  QL                   : -
  QL Received          : -
  QL Transmitted       : -
  Hold-off Time        : 300 ms
  Wait-To-Restore Time : 300 secs
Interface : Ethernet1/1/2
  SyncE                : Enabled
  State                : Available
  Status               : Primary
  Signal State         : Up
  Priority             : 128
  ESMC Capability      : -
  QL                   : -
  QL Received          : -
  QL Transmitted       : -
  Hold-off Time        : 300 ms
  Wait-To-Restore Time : 300 secs
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e enable

Enables Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE) globally on a switch or on a physical interface.

Syntax
`[no] sync-e enable`

Parameters
None

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
- CONFIGURATION
- INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access
`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information
When you enable SyncE globally on a switch, it is enabled by default in the QL-Disabled mode. Enabling SyncE on interfaces permits the clock sources that are connected to those interfaces to participate in the clock selection process. You can enable SyncE only on the physical interfaces. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example - Enable SyncE globally
```
OS10(config)# sync-e enable
```

Example - Enable SyncE on a physical interface
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e enable
```

Supported Releases
10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e esmc

Enables Ethernet Synchronization Messaging Channel (ESMC) capability on an interface.

Syntax
`[no] sync-e esmc {disable | rx-only | rx-tx | tx-only}`

Parameters
- `disable`—Disables ESMC capability on an interface.
- `rx-only`—Configures an interface to receive ESMC quality level (QL) values for participating in clock selection process.
- `rx-tx`—Configures an interface to receive and transmit ESMC QL values.
- `tx-only`—Configures an interface to transmit ESMC QL values to the next node.

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access
`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information
Ensure to enable SyncE on the interfaces for ESMC to work on the interfaces. When ESMC capability is disabled, it indicates that the interface is not going to receive or transmit QL. In that case, QL of the interface can be configured using the `sync-e quality-level` command. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc rx
```

Supported Releases
10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e esmc-ext-ql-tlv disable

Disables extended QL TLV for the ESMC transmit messages.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e esmc-ext-ql-tlv disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Extended QL TLV is enabled in ESMC transmit messages
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Incoming ESMC messages with extended QL TLV are processed regardless of whether extended QL TLV configuration is disabled or not. The `no` version of this command reenables QL TLV support for the ESMC transmit messages.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e esmc-ext-ql-tlv disable`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.6 or later

sync-e hold-off-time

Configures hold-off time interval.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e hold-off-time` *`milliseconds`*
Parameters	*`milliseconds`*—Enter the hold-off time interval in milliseconds, from 300 to 1800.
Default	300
Command Mode	• CONFIGURATION • INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command enables hold-off time for the SyncE interfaces. The hold-off-time is the time period for which the switch waits before removing the clock source from the clock selection process when it goes down. The clock selection process is triggered after the hold-off time to select the new synchronization clock source. The switch might be in holdover state during the reference switch from one clock source to another. In QL-disabled mode, signal fail is sent to the selection process after the hold-off time. In QL-enabled mode, QL value of QL-FAILED signal is sent to the selection process after the hold-off time. In the meantime, previous QL value is passed to selection process. QL values other than QL-FAILED is passed to selection process immediately. The interface level hold-off-time value takes precedence over the global hold-off-time value. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example - Global level	`OS10(config)# sync-e hold-off-time 400`
Example - Interface level	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e hold-off-time 500`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e lockout

Locks out clock source on an interface for the selection process.

Syntax	`sync-e lockout [ethernet` *`node/slot/port`*`]`

Parameters	`ethernet` *node/slot/port*—(Optional) Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Ensure that SyncE is enabled on the interface before running this command. If you disable SyncE on a locked out interface, the lock out status of the interface is reset. If you disable SyncE globally on the switch, the lock out status of the locked out interfaces is reset.
Example	`OS10# sync-e lockout ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e mode

Configures the quality level (QL) mode to select the clock source for synchronization.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e mode {ql-disabled | ql-enabled}`
Parameters	• `ql-disabled`—Configures clock selection based on priority. • `ql-enabled`—Configures clock selection based on QL and priority.
Default	ql-disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	By default, the QL mode is set to `ql-disabled` and the priority value is used to select the clock source. When you configure the `ql-enabled` mode, the received QL value is used to select the clock source. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# sync-e mode ql-enabled`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e priority

Configures the priority for the clock source of an interface.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e priority` *priority-number*
Parameters	*priority-number*—Enter the priority for the clock source, from 1 to 254. The lower number denotes a higher priority.
Default	128
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command configures the preference of one timing source over the other during the selection process. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e priority 1`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e quality-level

Configures quality level on an interface.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e quality-level value`
Parameters	*value*—Enter quality level value. The supported values vary depending on the synchronization network that is selected using the `sync-e ssm-network-option` command. • Supported quality-levels in option 1 SSM network: QL-ePRTC, QL-PRTC, QL-ePRC, QL-PRC, QL-SSU-A, QL-SSU-B, QL-eEEC, QL-EEC1 and QL-DNU. • Supported quality-levels in option 2 SSM network: QL-ePRTC, QL-PRTC, QL-ePRC, QL-PRS, QLSTU, QL-ST2, QL-TNC, QL-ST3E, QL-EEC2, QL-ST3, QL-PROV and QL-DUS.
Default	• Option 1 SSM network—QL-eEEC • Option 2 SSM network—QL-STU.
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	The configured QL value is used for the source selection when ESMC is disabled in QL-Enabled mode. If ESMC is enabled on the interface or QL mode is set to QL-Disabled, configured QL value is ignored. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e quality-level ql-ssu-a`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e ssm-network-option

Configures the synchronization network.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e ssm-network-option {1 | 2}`
Parameters	• `1`—Enable synchronization network designed for Europe. The following clock source QL values are supported for this SSM network: QL-ePRTC, QL-PRTC, QL-ePRC, QL-PRC, QL-SSU-A, QL-SSU-B, QL-eEEC, QL-EEC1 and QL-DNU. • `2`—Enable synchronization network designed for US. The following clock source QL values are supported for this SSM network: QL-ePRTC, QL-PRTC, QL-ePRC, QL-PRS, QLSTU, QL-ST2, QL-TNC, QL-ST3E, QL-EEC2, QL-ST3, QL-PROV and QL-DUS.
Default	1
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	You cannot change the network option when a mismatching QL configuration exists on an interface. See `sync-e quality-level`. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# sync-e ssm-network-option 2`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e switch force

Configures the switch to use a SyncE clock source on a specific interface, regardless of the clock quality or availability.

Syntax	`sync-e switch force [ethernet node/slot/port]`
Parameters	`ethernet node/slot/port`—Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	This command configures a switch to use the clock source that is enabled and not locked out.
Example	`OS10# sync-e switch force ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e switch manual

Configure the switch to select the clock source on the interface manually.

Syntax	`sync-e switch manual [ethernet node/slot/port]`
Parameters	`ethernet node/slot/port`—Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Use this command to manually select the clock source on the interface, provided the quality level of clock source is not lesser than the selected source. In QL-enabled mode, a manual switch can be performed only to a source that has the highest QL.
Example	`OS10# sync-e switch manual ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

sync-e vlan

Configures a VLAN for SyncE-enabled interface.

Syntax	`[no] sync-e vlan vlan-id`
Parameters	`vlan-id`—Enter a VLAN number from 1 to 4093.
Default	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	You can configure a VLAN per SyncE-enabled interface. When you configure a VLAN for SyncE, VLAN tag is added in the ESMC packets if the configured VLAN is present in the allowed VLAN list of interfaces in the trunk mode. Untagged ESMC packets are transmitted if VLAN for SyncE is not configured or if the configured VLAN for SyncE is not present in the allowed VLAN list of interfaces in the trunk mode. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sync-e vlan 20
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

sync-e wait-to-restore-time

Configures the wait-to-restore time period for the failed clock sources.

Syntax `[no] sync-e wait-to-restore-time seconds`

Parameters *seconds*—Enter the wait-to-restore time interval in seconds, from 0 to 720.

Default 300

Command Mode
- CONFIGURATION
- INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access `Netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command configures the time period for a previously failed synchronization source to be up before it is again considered selection process. For an input clock to transition out of the signal fail state, it must be fault-free for the wait-to-restore time. Use the `clear sync-e wait-restore-time` command to clear the wait-to-restore timer. The interface-level wait-to-restore value takes precedence over the global wait-to-restore value. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

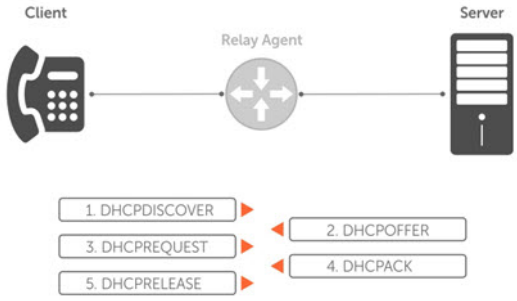
Example

```
OS10(config)# sync-e wait-to-restore-time 3
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is an application layer protocol that dynamically assigns IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network end-stations, also known as hosts, based on configuration policies network administrators determine.



DHCP server Network device offering configuration parameters to the client.

DHCP client Network device requesting configuration parameters from the server.

Relay agent Intermediary network device that passes DHCP messages between the client and the server when the server is not on the same subnet as the host.

If you attempt to enable (start) the DHCP server with an incorrect configuration, you must re-enable the DHCP server after you enter the correct configuration.

Consider the following example, and assume that no interface matches either one of the network pools, netdhcp1 and netdhcp2:

```
OS10# show running-configuration ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
no disable
!
pool netdhcp1
lease infinite
network 35.1.1.0/24
!
pool netdhcp2
network 40.1.1.0/24
OS10# show ip interface brief
Interface Name IP-Address OK Method Status
Protocol
================================================================================================
===
Ethernet 1/1/1 unassigned YES unset up
up
Ethernet 1/1/2 unassigned YES unset up
up
…
Ethernet 1/1/32 unassigned NO unset up down
…
```

To resolve this issue, you must:

1. Configure a matching interface for pool netdhcp2-40.1.1.1/24 matches 40.1.1.0/24.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 40.1.1.1/24
   ```

2. Run the show ip interface brief command to verify if an IP address is assigned to ethernet 1/1/2 port.

   ```
   OS10# show ip interface brief
   Interface Name IP-Address OK Method Status
   Protocol
   ================================================================================================
   =====
   Ethernet 1/1/1 unassigned YES unset up
   up
   Ethernet 1/1/2 40.1.1.1/24 YES manual up
   up
   …
   ```

3. Re-enable the DHCP server because it failed to start initially.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
   OS10(config-dhcp)# disable
   OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
   OS10(config-dhcp)#
   ```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- Before you configure a DHCP address pool, you must configure a DHCP server interface with an IP address in the range that is used in the DHCP address pool. If you configure the DHCP address pool first, and then configure a DHCP server interface, to enable automatic DHCP address allocation, you must restart the DHCP service using the disable and no disable commands. Select one of the choices for successfully configuring a DHCP address pool:
  - Configure manual binding for a host/hardware MAC address in the IP address range that is used for the DHCP pool.
  - Configure a network statement with a valid IP address range.
- DHCP client is enabled by default on the management interface. The management interface automatically tries to obtain an IP address from a DHCP server. To manually configure an IP address on the management port, disable the DHCP client using the no ip address dhcp command in Interface mode

- The DHCP server does not start unless at least one interface matches one of the configured network pools. An interface matches a network pool when you include the IP address in the subnet that is defined for that network pool. For example, an interface with IP address 10.1.1.1/24 matches a pool that is configured with network 10.1.1.0/24.

Packet format and options

The DHCP server listens on port 67 and transmits to port 68. The DHCP client listens on port 68 and transmits to port 67.

In the DHCP packet format, configuration parameters are options in the DHCP packet in type, length, value (TLV) format. To limit the number of parameters that servers provide, hosts enter the parameters that they require and the server sends only those parameters. DHCP uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) as its transport protocol.



The following options are commonly used in DHCP packets.

DHCP Option	Description
Subnet mask	1 — Subnet mask of the client
Router	3 — Router IP addresses that serve as the default gateway for the client
Domain name server	6 — Domain name servers (DNS) that are available to the client
Domain name	15 — Domain name that clients use to resolve hostnames via DNS
IP address lease time	51 — Amount of time that the client uses an assigned IP address
DHCP message type	53: • 1 — DHCPDISCOVER • 2 — DHCPOFFER • 3 — DHCPREQUEST • 4 — DHCPDECLINE • 5 — DHCPACK • 6 — DHCPNACK • 7 — DHCPRELEASE • 8 — DHCPINFORM
Parameter request list	55 — A list of parameters that a DHCP client requires from the DHCP server. This is a series of octets where each octet is a DHCP option code
Renewal time	58 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with the *original* server
Rebinding time	59 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client attempts to renew its lease with *any* server, if the original server does not respond
Vendor class identifier	60 — User-defined string the Relay Agent uses to forward DHCP client packets to a specific DHCP server
DHCP relay agent information option	82 — Helps secure DHCP traffic that goes through a DHCP relay agent, and ensures that communication between the DHCP relay agent and the DHCP server is not compromised.

DHCP Option	Description
User port stacking	230 — Stacking option variable that provides the DHCP server stack-port details when the DHCP offer is set
End	255 — Signal of the last option in the DHCP packet

DHCP server

The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server provides network configuration parameters to DHCP clients on request. A DHCP server dynamically allocates four required IP parameters to each system on the virtual local area network (VLAN)—the IP address, network mask, default gateway, and name server address. DHCP IP address allocation works on a client/server model where the server assigns the client reusable IP information from an address pool.

DHCP automates network-parameter assignment to network devices. Even in small networks, DHCP makes it easier to add new devices to the network. The DHCP access service provides a centralized, server-based setup to add clients to the network. This setup means you do not have to create and maintain IP address assignments to clients manually.

When you use DHCP to manage a pool of IP addresses among hosts, you reduce the number of IP addresses you need. DHCP manages the IP address pool by leasing an IP address to a host for a limited period, allowing the DHCP server to share a limited number of IP addresses. DHCP also provides a central database of devices that connects to the network and eliminates duplicate resource assignments.

NOTE: The implementation of DHCP server supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

DHCPv6 server

A Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 6 (DHCPv6) server is the IPv6 equivalent of the DHCP server for IPv4. It is used to automatically allocate IPv6 addresses and distribute network configuration information to IPv6 hosts in a network. You can configure IPv6 pools with various configurations such as lease time, DNS server, and other user-defined options using DHCPv6.

Automatic address allocation

Automatic address allocation is an address assignment method that the DHCP server uses to lease an IP address to a client from a pool of available addresses. You cannot configure an empty DHCP pool under a DHCP pool configuration. For a successful commit, you must have either a network statement or host/hardware-address (manual binding) configuration. An IP address pool is a range of addresses that the DHCP server assigns. Both IPv4 and IPv6 DHCP pool configuration is supported. The subnet number indexes the address pools.

1. Enable the DHCP server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2. Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3. Enter the subnet from which the DHCP server may assign addresses in DHCP *POOL* mode. The `network` option specifies the subnet address. The `prefix-length` option specifies the number of bits used for the network portion of the address; for IPv4 addresses, the valid values are from 17 to 30.

```
network network/prefix-length
```

4. Enter a range of IP addresses from the subnet specified above, which the DHCP server uses to assign addresses in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
range {ip-address1 [ip-address2]}
```

NOTE: Configure at least one interface to match one of the configured network pools. An interface matches a network pool when its IP address is included in the subnet defined for that network pool. For example, an interface with IP address 10.1.1.1/24 matches a pool configured with network 10.1.1.0/24. For the DHCP server to process DHCP

discovery packets, you must configure the IP address pool that matches the interfaces where packets are received. This configuration applies even though the leased IP addresses are meant for a totally different subnet.

DHCP server automatic address allocation

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.8
```

Show running configuration

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# do show running-configuration
...
!
ip dhcp server
 !
 pool Dell
  network 20.1.1.0/24
  default-router 20.1.1.1
  range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.8
```

Address lease time

Use the `lease {days [hours] [minutes] | infinite}` command to configure an address lease time. The default is 24 hours.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 36
```

Default gateway

Ensure the IP address of the default router is on the same subnet as the client.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip dhcp server
   ```

2. Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.

   ```
   pool name
   ```

3. Enter the default gateway(s) for the clients on the subnet in order of preference in DHCP<*POOL*> mode.

   ```
   default-router address
   ```

Change default gateway name

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1
```

Enable the DHCP server

Use the `ip dhcp server` command to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode. The DHCP server is disabled by default.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable
```

Hostname resolution

You have two choices for hostname resolution — domain name server (DNS) or NetBIOS Windows internet naming service (WINS). Both DHCP and WINS clients query IP servers to compare hostnames to IP addresses.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2. Create an IP address pool and enter the name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3. Create a domain and enter the domain name in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
domain-name name
```

4. Enter the DNS servers in order of preference that is available to a DHCP client in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
dns-server address
```

DNS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

NetBIOS WINS address resolution

DHCP clients can be one of four types of NetBIOS nodes — broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Dell Technologies recommends using hybrid as the NetBIOS node type.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp server
```

2. Create an IP address pool and enter the pool name in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

3. Enter the NetBIOS WINS name servers in the order of preference that they are available to DHCP clients in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
netbios-name-server ip-address
```

4. Enter the keyword `Hybrid` as the NetBIOS node type in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
netbios-node-type type
```

Configure NetBIOS WINS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-node-type Hybrid
```

Manual binding entries

Address binding is a mapping between the IP address and the media access control (MAC) address of a client. The DHCP server assigns the client an available IP address automatically and then creates an entry in the binding table. You can also manually create an entry for a client. Manual bindings help to guarantee that a particular network device receives a particular IP address.

Consider manual bindings as single-host address pools. There is no limit to the number of manual bindings, but you can only configure one manual binding per host. Manual binding entries do not display in the `show ip dhcp binding` output.

1. Create an address pool in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

2. Enter the client IP address in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
host address
```

3. Enter the client hardware address in DHCP <*POOL*> mode.

```
hardware-address hardware-address
```

Configure manual binding

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool static
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# host 20.1.1.2
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a
```

View the DHCP binding table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address        Hardware address     Lease expiration        Hostname
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.254        00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

With a fixed host configuration, also known as manual binding, you must configure a network pool with a matching subnet. The static host-to-MAC address mapping pool inherits the network mask from the network pool with subnet configuration, which includes the host's address range.

In the following example, the pool `host1`, which is the fixed host mapping pool, inherits the subnet and other attributes from the pool `hostnetwork`, which is the DHCP client IP address pool. There is no matching network pool for `host2`. Therefore, the DHCP client with the MAC address `00:0c:29:aa:22:f4` does not obtain the correct parameters.

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/2
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 100.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive off

OS10# show running-configuration ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
no disable
!
pool host1
host 100.1.1.34
hardware-address 00:0c:29:ee:4c:f4
!
pool hostnetwork
lease infinite
network 100.1.1.0/24
!
pool host2
host 20.1.1.34
hardware-address 00:0c:29:aa:22:f4
```

View DHCP Information

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command to view the DHCP binding table entries.

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address        Hardware address     Lease expiration        Hostname
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.254        00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

DHCP relay agent

A DHCP relay agent relays DHCP messages to and from a remote DHCP server, even if the client and server are on different IP networks. You can configure the IP address of the remote DHCP server.

You can configure a device either as a DHCP server or a DHCP relay agent — but not both.

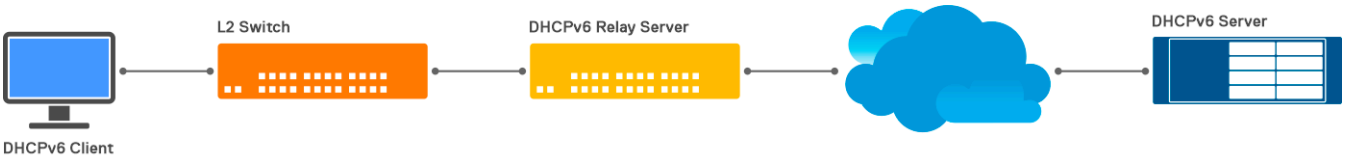
If routes are not leaked between VRFs, the DHCP relay agent supports multi-virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instances. The client-facing and server-facing interfaces must be in the same VRF.

NOTE: DHCP relay implementation supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.

Intermediate switch deployed between DHCPv6 client and the DHCPv6 relay agent

If your deployment includes an intermediate switch between the DHCP client and the DHCP relay agent, messages from the client might not reach the server.

In this example, the client sends a request for an IPv6 address to the DHCP server. The request is sent through the L2 switch, the Relay Agent, and then to the DHCP server. The server processes the request.



In OS10, the MLD snooping and the Unknown Multicast Flood Control feature are enabled by default. Hence, all the unknown multicast packets are dropped. In this case, the DHCPv6 solicit message is considered an unknown multicast packet and is dropped.

For the DHCPv6 solicit messages to reach the DHCP server:

1. On the intermediate switch (L2 switch), you must do one of the following:
   - Disable multicast snooping flood-restrict globally.

     ```
     L2switch(config)# no multicast snooping flood-restrict
     ```

   - Configure the specific VLAN interface as a multicast router interface using the `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter` command.

     ```
     L2switch(config)# interface vlan 10
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/51
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld version 2
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 60
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 130
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 10
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
     L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# exit
     ```

- Disable MLD snooping on the specific VLAN interface.

```
L2switch(config)# interface vlan 10
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# no shutdown
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# no ipv6 mld snooping enable
```

- Disable MLD snooping globally.

```
L2switch(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping enable
```

2. On the relay agent, enable MLD querier on the specific VLAN interface.

```
L2switch(config)# interface vlan 10
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld version 2
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 60
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 130
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 10
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
L2switch(conf-if-vl-10)# exit
```

```
RA(config)# interface vlan 10
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 address 3::1/64
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping querier
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 helper-address 3::3
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld version 2
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 60
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 130
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 10
RA(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
```

Option 82 for security

DHCP, as defined by RFC 2131, provides no authentication or security mechanisms. To ensure security, the DHCP relay agent supports Option-82 with the Circuit ID sub-option, which is the printable name of the interface where the client request was received.

This option secures all DHCP traffic that goes through a DHCP relay agent, and ensures that communication between the DHCP relay agent and the DHCP server is not compromised.

The DHCP relay agent inserts Option 82 before forwarding DHCP packets to the DHCP server. The DHCP server includes Option 82 back in its response to the relay agent. The relay agent uses this information to forward a reply out the interface on which the request was received rather than flooding it on the entire VLAN. However, the relay agent removes Option 82 from its DHCP responses before forwarding the responses to the client.

Enable or disable DHCP Option-82

Use DHCP Option-82 in a distributed DHCP server or relay environment. When a network device, such as a DHCP, client sends a DHCP request, the relay agent inserts information about the client network location into the packet header of that request. The relay agent then sends the request to the DHCP server.

After the DHCP server sends a response, the relay agent strips out the DHCP Option-82 and forwards it to the client. DHCP Option-82 serves as enhancement to the DHCP request allowing the DHCP server to select a sub-range in the pool.

Use Option-82 to uniquely identify the client point of attachment. Option-82 carries two sub-options, circuit-id and remote-id:

- Circuit-id : This sub option contains the VLAN and port information of the DHCP client. The VLAN id and Port name are used for this option. The circuit-id is added in the `<VLANID>-<INTERFACE_NAME>` format. For example: `vlan100-eth1/1/1`.
- Remote-id : This sub option contains the system identification. System MAC address is used for this sub-option. For example: `00:04:89:76:62:78`.

By default, Option-82 is enabled at both the Global level and interface level. When you disable Option-82, the relay agent forwards the packet without adding client information (Option-82 and its sub-options) to the packet header. The DHCP server allocates the IP address based on the `giaddr` value.

Restrictions and Limitations

- Enabling or disabling Option-82 is not supported on PVLAN. By default, Option-82 is always enabled on PVLAN.
- This feature is not supported on VXLAN.
- In case of a VLT configuration mismatch, `discover` and `offer` take one route where Option-82 is enabled but takes another route where Option-82 is disabled and the client never gets an IP address.

Option-82 with the Client and the Server in same VLAN

In this topology, Host1, Host2, and Host3 are the DHCP clients connected to the DHCP-relay-enabled switch. The DHCP clients and the DHCP server are part of same VLAN 100.

In this scenario, the DHCP-relay-enabled switch floods the DHCP packets from the DHCP client and also forwards the DHCP packets with Option-82 set in the DHCP packet header to the DHCP server.

If you configured Option-82, the DHCP server allocates the IP address based on the options present in Option-82. Otherwise, the DHCP server allocates the IP address with the on-link subnet.

If you disable Option-82 in the DHCP relay switch, the DHCP packet from the client forward without Option-82 and the DHCP server allocates the IP address from the on-link subnet value.

Option-82 with the Client and the Server in different VLANs

In this topology, Host1, Host2,and Host3 are the DHCP clients connected to the DHCP-relay-enabled switch. The DHCP clients and the DHCP server are part of different VLANs, VLAN 100 and VLAN 200, respectively.

In this scenario, the DHCP-relay-enabled switch floods the DHCP packets from the DHCP client in VLAN 100 and also forwards the DHCP packet with Option-82 set in the DHCP packet header to the DHCP Server in VLAN 200. If you configured Option-82, the DHCP server allocates the IP address based on Option-82. Otherwise, the DHCP server allocates the IP address from the subnet based on the `giaddr` value in the DHCP relay packet.

If you disabled Option-82 in the DHCP relay switch, the DHCP packets from the client forward without Option-82 and the DHCP server allocates the IP address based on the `giaddr` value, which is the VLAN IP address.

You can configure Option-82 at the Global level and interface level. When both the global and interface level Option-82 configuration is present, the configuration to disable Option-82 takes precedence. By default, Option-82 is enable both at Global and Interface levels.

Option-82 is enabled by default.

If you disable Option-82 Globally or at a specific Interface, Option-82 sub-options such as option 1,2,5,11,151,152 are also disabled.

If Global DHCP snooping is enabled after disabling Option-82 globally, an error message displays. Similarly, if you disable Option-82 Globally after enabling Global DHCP snooping, an error message displays.

If you enable DHCP snooping at the Interface level, you cannot disable the VLAN interface level Option-82. Similarly, if you disable Option-82 in the VLAN, you cannot enable DHCP snooping at the VLAN interface level.

DHCP relay agent options

When enabled on VLANs, DHCP Option-82 is inserted by the DHCP relay agent. When a network device, such as a DHCP client, is connected to the VLAN on an untrusted interface sends a DHCP request, the relay agent inserts information about the client network location into the packet header (the `options` field of the DHCP packet is Option-82 `circuitid`) of that request.

The relay agent then sends the request to the DHCP server. The DHCP server reads the Option-82 information in the packet and uses it to determine the IP address or another parameter assignments for the client. After receiving the response from the DHCP server, the relay agent strips the DHCP Option-82 and forwards it to the client.

Use Option-82 to uniquely identify the domain in which the DHCP client is connected. Option-82 carries two sub-options: circuit-id and remote-id (for snooping-enabled VLANs).

- circuit-id: This sub option contains the VLAN and port information of the DHCP client. VLAN id and Port name are used for this option. The circuit- id is added in the `<VLANID>-<INTERFACE_NAME>` format. For example: `vlan100-eth1/1/1`. The DHCP relay packet is appended to the circuit id and the circuit id becomes the interface port number.
- remote-id: This sub option contains the system identification. System MAC address is used for this sub-option. For example: `00:04:89:76:62:78`, for dhcp snooping.

Additionally, DHCPv4 Option-82 sub-options include:

- Server ID override suboption Sub-option `11 (0xb)`
- Link selection suboption- Sub-option `5 (0x5)`
- DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection option - Sub-option `151 (0x97)`
- DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection control - Sub-option `152 (0x98)`
- source-interface CLI for relay agents. The gateway address (`giaddr`) field carries the source interface address.

Server ID override suboption sub-option 11(0xb)

The server ID override suboption allows the DHCP relay agent to specify a new value for the server ID option, which is inserted by the DHCP server in the reply packet. This suboption allows the DHCP relay agent to act as the proxy for the DHCP server so that the renew requests comes to the relay agent rather than to the DHCP server directly.

The server ID override suboption carries the virtual anycast gateway IP (which is the IP address on the relay agent) that is accessible from the client. The DHCP client uses this information to send all renew and release request packets to the relay agent. The relay agent adds all of the appropriate suboptions and then forwards the renew and release request packets to the original DHCP server.

If configured, the server identifier (ID) override suboption carries virtual anycast gateway IP. Otherwise, the option is not sent in the DHCP request.

Link selection suboption- Sub-option 5(0x5)

The link selection suboption provides a mechanism to separate the subnet or link on which the DHCP client resides from the gateway address (`giaddr`). Use this gateway address to communicate with the relay agent by the DHCP server. The relay agent sets the suboption to the correct subscriber IP and the DHCP server uses that value to assign an IP address from that subnet rather than the `giaddr` value.

NOTE: The DHCP server allocates the IP address based on the link-selection suboption. If the link-selection is not present, the `giaddr` option is used to allocate IP address.

The DHCPv4 relay agent must support link selection sub-option 5 based on the following order of precedence:

- If the IP address configured on interface, use the interface IP as the subnet IP for sub-option 5.
- If you configure the virtual anycast gateway IP address on interface, use the virtual anycast gateway IP as the subnet IP for sub-option 5.

DHCP source-Interface

If the client-connected interface is unnumbered, the server may not be able to reach the relay agent. This feature manually configures the interface for the relay agent to use as the source IP address for messages relayed to the DHCP server, which is used by the server to send the reply. This configuration allows the network administrator to specify a stable IP address (such as a Loopback interface). The specified interface IP address is used to fill the `giaddr` by the DHCP relay agent.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends configuring different DHCP relay source IP addresses for the VLT peers.

DHCPv4 Virtual subnet selection option - Sub-option 151(0x97) and DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection control - Sub-option 152(0x98)

This sub-option conveys DHCP client VRF-related information to the DHCP server in an L3-VRF-Lite and VXLAN-EVPN-multi-tenant environment. Suboption 152 determines whether the DHCP server understood the VSS sub-option 151 or not. The VRF identifier suboption is used by the relay agent to tell the DHCP server the VRF for every DHCP request it passes on to the DHCP server.

The VRF identifier suboption contains the VRF ID or VRF name configured on the incoming interface to which the client is connected. The VXLAN VTEP acts as a relay agent, providing DHCP relay services in a multi-tenant VXLAN environment. The network element that contains the relay agent captures the VRF association of the DHCP client connected interface and includes this information in the relay agent information option of the DHCP packet.

Restrictions and Limitations

- This feature is not supported on PVLAN.
- DHCP relay options do not work if Option-82 is disabled globally or at the interface level.
- The server-override option is supported only on VXLAN VXLAN-VLT scenarios.
- The DHCP relay source-interface configuration at the VRF level may have problem in batch-apply. This IP VRF context comes in the beginning of the running configuration even before the Loopback interface configuration. When the IP VRF configuration plays, Loopback is not present and it will cause an error. This is similar to the existing behavior with `update-source interface` command.

- With server override enabled, the DHCP relay drops further packets from the DHCP client if there is change in the anycast gateway IP address. This forces the client to restart the discovery process.

System operation and behavior

A combination of the Option-82 sub-options (suboption-5, suboption-11, suboption-151) are used in the multi-tenant EVPN environment, where the relay agent supports multiple clients on different VPNs. Many of these clients from different VPNs can have identical IP addresses (as they are in different L2 domains or different L3 domains; for example, VRFs).

A DHCP server that provides service to DHCP clients on different VPNs must be informed of the VPN identity in which each client resides. You can configure the OS10 DHCP relay agent to provide information about the DHCP client-to-VPN association in options added to the DHCP packets that it relays to the DHCP server.

When the DHCP client, server, and source-interface belongs to different VRFs, you must configure route leaking between the VRFs to establish communication across VRFs.

DHCP relay options work only with default Option-82 settings.

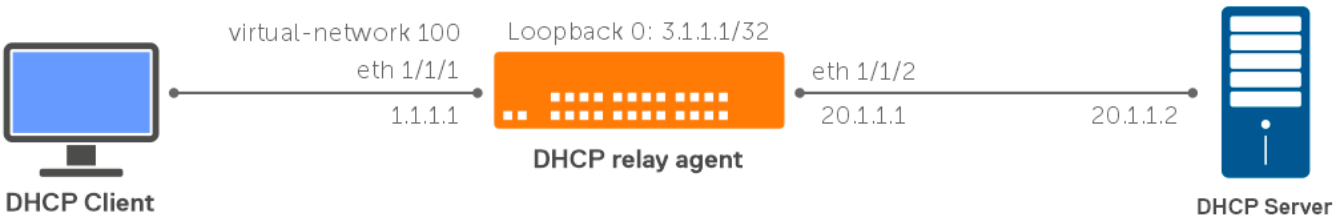
In VxLAN symmetric and asymmetric IRB scenarios, Dell Technologies recommends having the same relay configurations at the Global and Interface level on the VTEP OS10 devices.

Dell Technologies recommends enabling the DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection and link selection options along with the server ID override option. Enabling DHCPv4 options without the server ID override option might not work when the DHCPv4 server renews or releases the client IP address that is based on these options. The server ID override option is supported only on VLAN or VXLAN interfaces as the virtual-router (virtual router anycast gateway IP) configuration is available only on VLAN or VXLAN interfaces and the same is used to fill the server ID override option.

Use Case 1: Source-interface CLI link selection and server-override suboptions

NOTE: Configure at least one interface to match one of the configured network pools. An interface matches a network pool when its IP address is included in the subnet defined for that network pool. For example, an interface with IP address 1.1.1.1/24 matches a pool configured with network 1.1.1.0/24. For the DHCP server to process DHCP discovery packets, you must configure the IP address pool for all the interfaces on which DHCP packets are received. Also, these interfaces must be connected to the DHCP server. This configuration is required even if the IP addresses are not leased to any DHCP client in the subnet directly connected to the DHCP server.

In the following example, the DHCP client is connected on `eth 1/1/1`:



Loopback 0 is used as the relay source-interface for the default VRF clients. The server-override option is enabled on the default VRF.

Configure the DHCP relay agent globally to insert the server ID override suboption (suboption-11) and link selection suboption (suboption-5) into the relay agent information option of the DHCP packet.

The DHCP client sends a broadcast DHCP request on the network.

The DHCP relay agent inserts a server ID override suboption and link selection suboption to its relay agent information option in the DHCP packet. The link selection suboption contains the incoming interface IP address, `1.1.1.1`. In this case, as the interface IP address is present, link selection uses the `1.1.1.x` subnet. If the interface IP address is not present, the virtual gateway address is used in VxLAN scenarios. The server-override option carries the virtual anycast gateway IP address. In case the virtual gateway IP address is not configured, the server-override option does not carry any value.

Table 16. Source-interface values

Field/suboption	Value
giaddr (source-interface)	3.1.1.1

Table 16. Source-interface values (continued)

Field/suboption	Value
link selection (suboption-5)	1.1.1.1
server-override (suboption-11)	1.1.1.254

As the source interface is explicitly configured on the Loopback 0 interface, the relay agent uses that address as the gateway IP address (`giaddr`) for messages relayed to the DHCP server, `3.1.1.1`.

DHCP Relay Agent

You must configure the following settings at the DHCP relay agent level:

Global configuration

```
ip dhcp-relay server-override
ip dhcp-relay link-selection
```

VRF configuration for source-interface

```
ip vrf default
ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 0
```

Interface configuration

```
!
interface loopback0
 no shutdown
 ip address 3.1.1.1/32
!

interface virtual-network 100
 no shutdown
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 ip helper-address 20.1.1.2
 ip virtual-router address 1.1.1.254
!

interface Ethernet 1/1/2
 no shutdown
 ip address 20.1.1.1/24
```

DHCP Server

```
OS10# show running-configuration ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
!

pool Client_1.1.1.0
 network 1.1.1.0/24
 default-router 1.1.1.254
 range 1.1.1.2 1.1.1.10
!

pool Server_20.1.1.0
 network 20.1.1.0/24
 default-router 20.1.1.2
 range 20.1.1.3 20.1.1.10

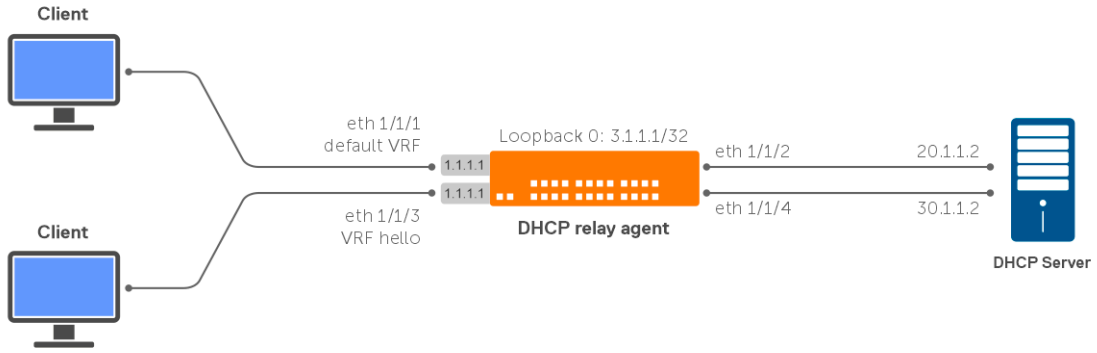
OS10# show running-configuration route
ip route 1.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.1
```

```
ip route 3.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.1
```

Use Case 2: Configuration of source-interface CLI, link selection, and server-override and VSS suboptions

NOTE: You cannot use Dell SmartFabric OS10 switch as a DHCP Server for the Use Case 2 scenario since it is not VRF aware and the DHCP server that you use must be compliant with the RFC standards mentioned under the DHCP Server configuration example section. Configure at least one interface to match one of the configured network pools. An interface matches a network pool when its IP address is included in the subnet defined for that network pool. For example, an interface with IP address 1.1.1.1/24 matches a pool configured with network 1.1.1.0/24. For the DHCP server to process DHCP discovery packets, you must configure the IP address pool for all the interfaces on which DHCP packets are received. Also, these interfaces must be connected to the DHCP server. This configuration is required even if the IP addresses are not leased to any DHCP client in the subnet directly connected to the DHCP server.

In this example, the DHCP client is connected to `eth 1/1/1` on the default VRF and `eth 1/1/3` on the VRF hello.



Loopback 0 is used as the relay source-interface for the default VRF clients. The server-override option is enabled globally.

Configure the DHCP relay agent globally to insert the server ID override suboption and link selection suboption into the relay agent information option of the DHCP packet. The VSS option is enabled globally and the `vss-info` value is configured on the interfaces to send VRF information on the client-connected interfaces to the DHCP server.

DHCP server is also configured with VRF pool `default` and `hello` for the same `1.1.1.x` network range to assign the IP addresses to the clients requesting from the respective VRFs.

Consider the following scenarios:

- The DHCP client sends a broadcast DHCP request on the network.
- The DHCP relay agent inserts the VRF `vss-info` value, server ID override suboption, and link selection suboption to its relay agent information option in the DHCP packet. The link selection suboptions contains the incoming interface IP address, which is the IP address on the relay agent that is accessible from the client `1.1.1.1`. In this case, as the interface IP is present, link selection uses the `1.1.1.x` subnet. If the interface IP is not present, the virtual gateway address is used in VXLAN scenarios. The server-override option carries the virtual anycast gateway IP.
- Based on the `vss-info` value in the DHCP packet, the DHCP server offers an address from the respective VRF pool; for example, pool `hello_clients` as it matches with the `type0` value `serverVRF` is sent in the `vss-info`.
- As the source interface is explicitly configured on a Loopback 0, the relay agent uses that address as the source IP address (`giaddr`) for messages relayed to the DHCP server `3.1.1.1`.
- If the DHCP server is reachable on a different VRF, configure route leaking on VRF hello to reach the DHCP server.
- In the above case, as there is no virtual anycast IP, the server-override option value is not added. As a result, further DHCP packets from the client directly go to the server.

NOTE: SmartFabric OS10 switch configured as a DHCP Server is not VRF aware. For this use case scenario, you must use a DHCP server that is VRF aware.

DHCP Relay Agent

You must configure the following settings at the DHCP relay agent level:

Global configuration

```
ip dhcp-relay server-override
ip dhcp-relay vss
ip dhcp-relay link-selection
```

VRF configuration for source-interface:

```
OS10# show running-configuration vrf
!
ip vrf default
 update-source-ip loopback0
 ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback0
!
ip vrf serverVRF
!
ip vrf hello
 update-source-ip loopback1
!
```

Interface configuration

```
!
interface loopback0
 no shutdown
 ip address 3.1.1.1/32

!
interface loopback1
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding hello
 ip address 5.1.1.1/32

!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 ip helper-address 20.1.1.2

!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 ip address 20.1.1.1/24

!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding hello
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 ip helper-address 30.1.1.2 vrf hello
 ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 serverVRF

!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding hello
 ip address 30.1.1.1/24
```

DHCP Server

You must use a VRF aware DHCP server that is compliant with the following RFC standards:

- RFC 6607 - Virtual Subnet Selection Options (VSS).
- RFC 3527 - Link Selection sub-option.
- RFC 5107 - DHCP Server Identifier Override Sub-option.

Refer to the configuration guidelines of the DHCP Server you are planning to use for DHCP server-specific configuration.

Following are some of the key points to note to support use case 2:

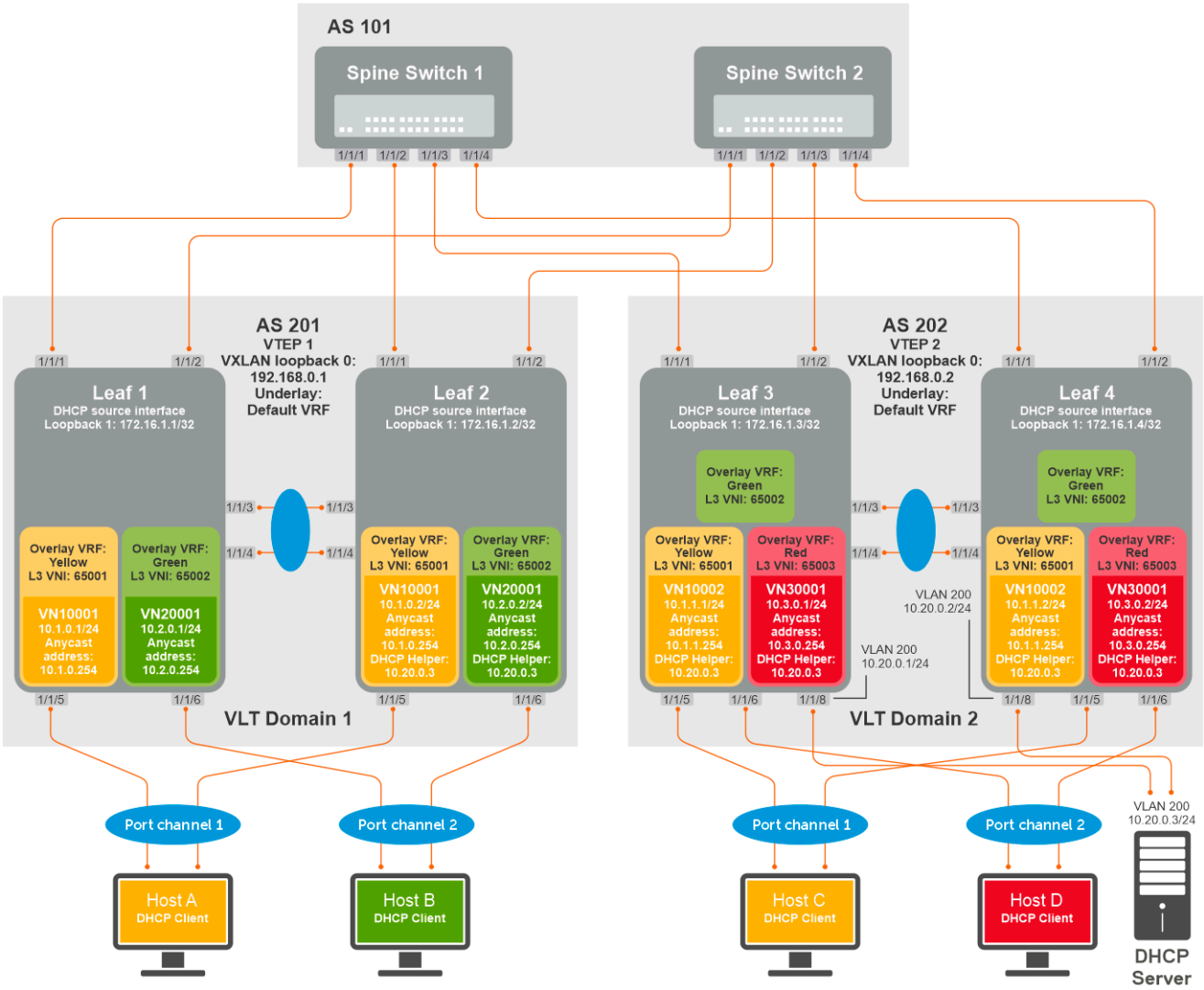
- IP pools for the DHCP client subnet on different VRFs connected to DHCP relay agent have to be defined in the DHCP server.
- The VRF name provided in the vss type 0 value must match the VRF name in the DHCP server.
- The value provided for vss type 1 must match the VPN identifier configured in the DHCP server.

Use Case 3: DHCP Relay on VTEPs with DHCP Option-82 sub-options 5,11,151

The following example uses a Clos leaf-spine VXLAN with BGP EVPN topology to show how to set up DHCP relay on tenant VRFs with Option-82 sub-options 5,11,151 on the VTEPs.

- .

  Option 5 = Link selection sub-option
- Option 11 = Server ID Override Sub-option
- Option 151 = Virtual Subnet Selection



Leaf1 configuration:

1. Enable DHCP Option-82 suboptions - link-selection, server-override, vss:

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay link-selection
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay server-override
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay vss
```

2.

Configure source interface (giaddr) to be used for DHCP relayed packets in each VRF. IP belonging to the loopback interface in underlay is given here as the server is reachable in the underlay network in default VRF. The response from the DHCP server comes to this IP in underlay default VRF.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

3. Configure L3 virtual-network interface with VRF and IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)#
```

4. Configure DHCP server address and VSS info. Virtual-network 10001 uses type 0 VSS format (ASCII VPN identifier) and Virtual-network 20001 uses type 1 VSS format (VPN ID). The DHCP server should be configured with these identifiers in the network pools.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip helper-address 10.20.0.3 vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 1 222:2222
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip helper-address 10.20.0.3 vrf Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
```

Leaf2 configuration:

1. Enable DHCP Option-82 suboptions - link-selection, server-override, vss

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay link-selection
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay server-override
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay vss
```

2. Configure source interface (giaddr) to be used for DHCP relayed packets in each VRF. IP belonging to the loopback interface in underlay is given here as the server is reachable in the underlay network in default VRF.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.1.2/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

3. Configure L3 virtual-network interface with VRF and IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)#
```

4. Configure DHCP server address and VSS info. Virtual-network 10001 uses type 0 VSS format (ASCII VPN identifier) and Virtual-network 20001 uses type 1 VSS format (VPN ID). The DHCP server should be configured with these identifiers in the network pools.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip helper-address 10.20.0.3 vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 1 222:2222
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip helper-address 10.20.0.3 vrf Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
```

Leaf3 configuration:

1. Enable DHCP Option-82 suboptions - link-selection, server-override, vss:

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay link-selection
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay server-override
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay vss
```

2. Configure source interface (giaddr) to be used for DHCP relayed packets in each VRF. IP belonging to the loopback interface in underlay is given here as the server is reachable in the underlay network in default VRF.

The response from the DHCP server comes to this IP in underlay default VRF.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.1.3/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

3. Configure L3 virtual-network interface with VRF and IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)#
```

4. Configure DHCP server address and VSS info. Virtual-network 10001 and 30001 uses type 0 VSS format (ASCII VPN identifier). The DHCP server should be configured with these identifiers in the network pools.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

5. Configure route leaking and leak the DHCP Server route to the VRFs Yellow, Green and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DHCPServer permit 10.20.0.0/24
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DHCPServer
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DHCPServer
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)#

OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DHCPServer
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

NOTE: If Border Leaf switch is already advertising a default route in each VRF to other VTEPs, there is no need to advertise this DHCP server route to other VTEPs. Otherwise, this leaked route could be advertised to other VTEPs using "advertise ipv4 connected" command under EVPN for each VRF.

Leaf4 configuration:

1. Enable DHCP Option-82 suboptions - link-selection, server-override, vss:

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay link-selection
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay server-override
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay vss
```

2. Configure source interface (giaddr) to be used for DHCP relayed packets in each VRF. IP belonging to the loopback interface in underlay is given here as the server is reachable in the underlay network in default VRF.

The response from the DHCP server comes to this IP in underlay default VRF.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.1.4/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

3. Configure L3 virtual-network interface with VRF and IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.4/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)#
```

4. Configure DHCP server address and VSS info. Virtual-network 10001 and 30001 uses type 0 VSS format (ASCII VPN identifier). The DHCP server should be configured with these identifiers in the network pools.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

5. Configure route leaking and leak the DHCP Server route to the VRFs Yellow, Green and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DHCPServer permit 10.20.0.0/24
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DHCPServer
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DHCPServer
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)#

OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DHCPServer
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

NOTE: If Border Leaf switch is already advertising a default route in each VRF to other VTEPs, there is no need to advertise this DHCP server route to other VTEPs. Otherwise, this leaked route could be advertised to other VTEPs using "advertise ipv4 connected" command under EVPN for each VRF.

DHCPv6 Relay agent options

When a DHCP client sends a DHCPv6 request, the relay agent adds the DHCPv6 relay agent options to the request. The relay agent then sends the request to the DHCP server. The DHCP server reads the relay agent options information in the packet and uses these options to uniquely determine the defined policy based on which IPv6 addresses are assigned to the clients. The DHCPv6 server uses these options to determine the policy associated with the configuration parameters such as DNS Server, SIP Server, and so on. The DHCPv6 server replies to the relay agent with these options. Upon receipt of the response from the DHCP server, the relay agent strips the DHCPv6 agent options from the packet before sending it to the client.

Following DHCPv6 relay agent options are supported:

- DHCPv6 interface-ID option (option 18).
- remote-id: This sub option contains the system identification. DUID based on system MAC address is used by default for this option. For example: `00:04:89:76:62:78`.

DHCPv6 interface-ID option (option 18).

The DHCPv6 interface-ID option (option 18) is used to specify the interface on which the DHCPv6 client message is received. This option is similar to the DHCPv4 relay option 82 sub-option 1 circuit-id. The DHCPv6 server uses the interface-ID option value for the parameter assignment corresponding to the clients. You can configure interface description and the prefix to be used for the interface-ID option. The prefix and the interface description are separated by a colon (:).

The interface description is a combination of VLAN and port information. By default, the interface name is used for the interface description. The VLAN name and the port name are separated by a hyphen (-). You can optionally configure the customized string for each interface using textual descriptions.

The prefix is an optional parameter to be configured globally. You can configure the hostname and VRF name or customized string as prefix. Optionally, you can also configure DHCPv6 hostname. For example, Prefix:<VLAN name>-<Port name>

Interface-ID (option 18) option is disabled by default in the DHCPv6 relay agent.

DHCPv6 Remote-ID Option (option 37)

The DHCPv6 remote-ID option (option 37) is used to specify the remote host identification in the RELAY-FORWARD packet to the DHCPv6 server. This option is similar to the DHCPv4 relay option 82 sub option 2 remote-id. The remote-ID field contains vendor specific enterprise-number and DHCPv6 relay agent DUID by default. The system uses 674 as the enterprise-number. The DHCPv6 server uses this option to select parameters based on the DHCPv6 relay agent.

The remote identification is configured globally. By default, DHCPv6 relay agent type 3 DUID (system mac) is used as remote-ID value. You can optionally configure a customized string to be used. In VLT cases, VLT MAC address is used to generate DUID.

The prefix is an optional parameter to be configured globally. You can configure hostname and VRF name or customized string as prefix. Optionally, you can also configure DHCPv6 hostname.

The prefix and the remote identification are separated by the colon (:). For example, prefix : Remote Identification

Remote-ID (option 37) option is disabled by default in the DHCPv6 relay agent.

Restrictions and Limitations

If there is a mismatch in the interface-ID option between the VLT peers, the DHCPv6 client originated packet is dropped and a log is created to indicate the interface-ID option mismatch.

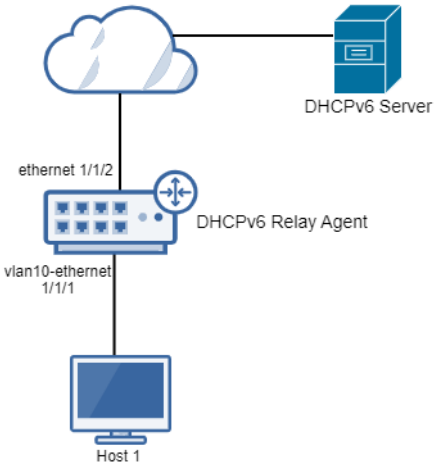
If there is a mismatch in the remote-ID option between the VLT peers, the DHCPv6 client originated packet is dropped and a log is created to indicate the remote-ID option mismatch.

If DHCPv6 hostname is configured for prefix, then Dell Networking recommendeds to configure the same hostname for both the VLT peers.

Parameter assignment based on Interface-ID option

The DHCPv6 server uses link addresses in the DHCPv6 RELAY-FORWARD packet to select the subnet from which the IPv6 address is assigned to the clients. If interface-ID option is enabled, then the interface-ID option in the RELAY-FORWARD packet is used to select the subnet and other configuration parameters. The DHCPv6 server is configured with the policy to assign IPv6 address or configuration parameters based on the interface-ID.

In the following diagram, the Host1, Host2, and Host3 could get different set of DHCPv6 subnet and configuration parameters based on the interface-ID option.



The interface description is a combination of VLAN and port information. By default, the interface name is used for the interface description. The VLAN name and the port name are separated by a hyphen (-). You can optionally configure the customized string for each interface using textual description configuration.

The prefix is an optional parameter to be configured globally. You can configure hostname, VRF Name, hostname, and VRF name or customized string as prefix. Optionally, you can also configure DHCPv6 hostname. For example, Prefix:<VLAN name>-<Port name>.

Following are the different formats of the interface-ID value with different configurations of the prefix.

```
 Host name as prefix :
        <Host name> : <VLANname>-<Portname>
        e.g.: DELL OS10:vlan200-ethernet1/1/2

        VRF Name as prefix :
        <VRF Name of the interface> : <VLANname>-<Portname>
        e.g.: RED:vlan200-ethernet1/1/2

        Both Host name and VRF Name as prefix :
        <Host name>-<VRF Name of the interface> : <VLANID>-<Portname>
        e.g.: DELL OS10-RED:vlan200-ethernet1/1/2

CLI Configuration:
```

DHCP Relay Agent:

```
Global config:
ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id
ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix interface-id hostname
ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname DELL

OS10#show running-configuration
```

```
interface Ethernet 1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switch port trunk allowed vlan 10
ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id description PORT
!
interface vlan 10
no shutdown
ip address 1.1.1.1/24
ip helper-address 20.1.1.2
ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id description VLAN
!
interface Ethernet 1/1/2
no shutdown
ip address 20.1.1.1
!
```

DHCP Server

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.10
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# default-router 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# end

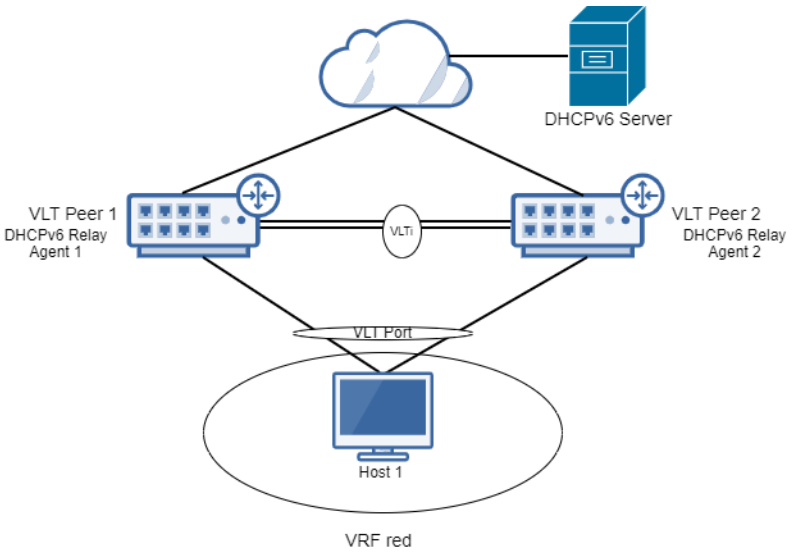
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 20.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.10
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# default-router 20.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# end
OS10#show running-config ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
!
ip dhcp pool dell_1
network 10.1.1.0/24
default-router 10.1.1.1
address range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.10

ip dhcp pool dell_2
network 20.1.1.0/24
default-router 20.1.1.1
address range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.10
```

In this scenario, the interface-id value: `DELL:VLAN-PORT` is added in the packet and sent out of DHCPv6 relay agent. You can configure the DHCP server to allocate an IP address from a range of IP addresses based on the interface-id value that is received from the DHCPv6 packet. The prefix value is configured to take hostname: DELL(DHCPv6 hostname) and interface description is configured in both the VLAN and physical interface (VLAN and PORT).

Parameter assignment based on Remote-ID option

In this scenario, there are two DHCPv6 relay agents that are connected to the VLT peers. The hosts that are connected to the two DHCPv6 relay agents belong to different VLANs that are part of different VRFs. The link address subnet in the DHCPv6 RELAY-FORWARD message from either of the DHCPv6 relay agents can be the same. The IPv6 address range and the configuration parameters for the hosts connected to different DHCPv6 relay agents are managed by the administrator based on the remote-ID option value in the DHCPv6 relay agent.



The remote identification is configured globally. By default, the DHCPv6 relay agent type 3 DUID (system mac) is used as the remote-ID value. You can optionally configure a customized string. In VLT cases, VLT MAC address is used to generate the DUID.

The prefix is an optional parameter to be configured globally. You can configure hostname, VRF Name, hostname, and VRF name or customized string as prefix. Optionally, you can configure DHCPv6 hostname.

The prefix and the remote identification are separated by the colon (:). For example, prefix : Remote Identification.

Following are the different formats of the remote-ID value with different configuration of the prefix.

```
Host name as prefix :
        <Host name> : <Remote identification>
        e.g.: DELL OS10:90b11cf4a65d

        VRF Name as prefix :
        <VRF Name of the interface> : <Remote identification>
        e.g.: RED:90b11cf4a65d

        Both Host name and VRF Name as prefix :
        <Host name>-<VRF Name of the interface> : <Remote identification>
        e.g.: DELL OS10-RED:90b11cf4a65d

CLI Configuration:
```

DHCPv6 Relay Agent 1:

```
Global config:
ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id
ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id hostname vrfname
ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname DELL

Interface configuration:
OS10#show running-configuration
interface Ethernet 1/1/1
no shutdown
channel-group 10 mode active
!
interface port channel 10
no shutdown
vlt portchannel 10
ip address 10.1.1.1/24
ip helper-address 20.1.1.2
Ip vrf forwarding red
!
interface Ethernet 1/1/2
no shutdown
ip address 20.1.1.1
!
ip vrf red
```

```
!
```

DHCPv6 Relay Agent 2:

```
Global config:
ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id
ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id hostname vrfname
ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname DELL

Interface configuration:
OS10#show running-configuration
interface Ethernet 1/1/1
no shutdown
channel-group 10 mode active
!
interface port channel 10
no shutdown
vlt portchannel 10
ip address 10.1.1.0/24
ip helper-address 20.1.1.2
ip vrf forwarding red
!
interface Ethernet 1/1/2
no shutdown
ip address 20.1.1.0
!
ip vrf red
!
```

DHCP Server

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.10
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# default-router 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# end

OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 20.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.10
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# default-router 20.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# end
OS10#show running-config ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
!
ip dhcp pool dell_1
network 10.1.1.0/24
default-router 10.1.1.1
address range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.10

ip dhcp pool dell_2
network 20.1.1.0/24
default-router 20.1.1.1
address range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.10
OS10# show running-configuration route

ip route 10.1.1.0/24  20.1.1.1
ip route 10.1.1.0/24  20.1.1.0
```

In this scenario, the remote-id value: `DELL-red:90b11cf4a65d` is added in the packet and sent out of the DHCPv6 relay agent. You can configure the DHCP server to allocate an IP address from a range of IP addresses based on the remote-id value received from the DHCPv6 packet. The prefix value is configured to take hostname and vrfname: DELL(DHCPv6 hostname), red(client interface's vrfname). By default, the DHCPv6 relay agent type 3 DUID (system mac - 90b11cf4a65d) is used as the remote-ID description.

DHCPv4 relay counters

The purpose of this feature is to enhance the DHCP relay component in OS10 to include interface DHCP relay packet counters. These counters are used to provide telemetry and debugging support.

Overview

The DHCPv4 relay agent maintains DHCPv4 relay counters per interface. These relay counters are configured for all the DHCP packets that are processed by the DHCP client-connected interfaces. You must configure DHCPv4 relay or helper address for the client-connected interfaces.

The DHCP relay counters provide visibility into the OS10 nodes DHCPv4 relay behavior in DHCPv4 relay use cases. These DHCP relay counters also enable telemetry support for monitoring and debugging the DHCPv4 relay functionality.

DHCPv4 relay maintains the counters per interface only in client-connected interfaces where helper address is configured. When the first helper address is configured on the interface, the DHCPv4 relay counters are initialized to 0 and the last clear timestamp is updated.

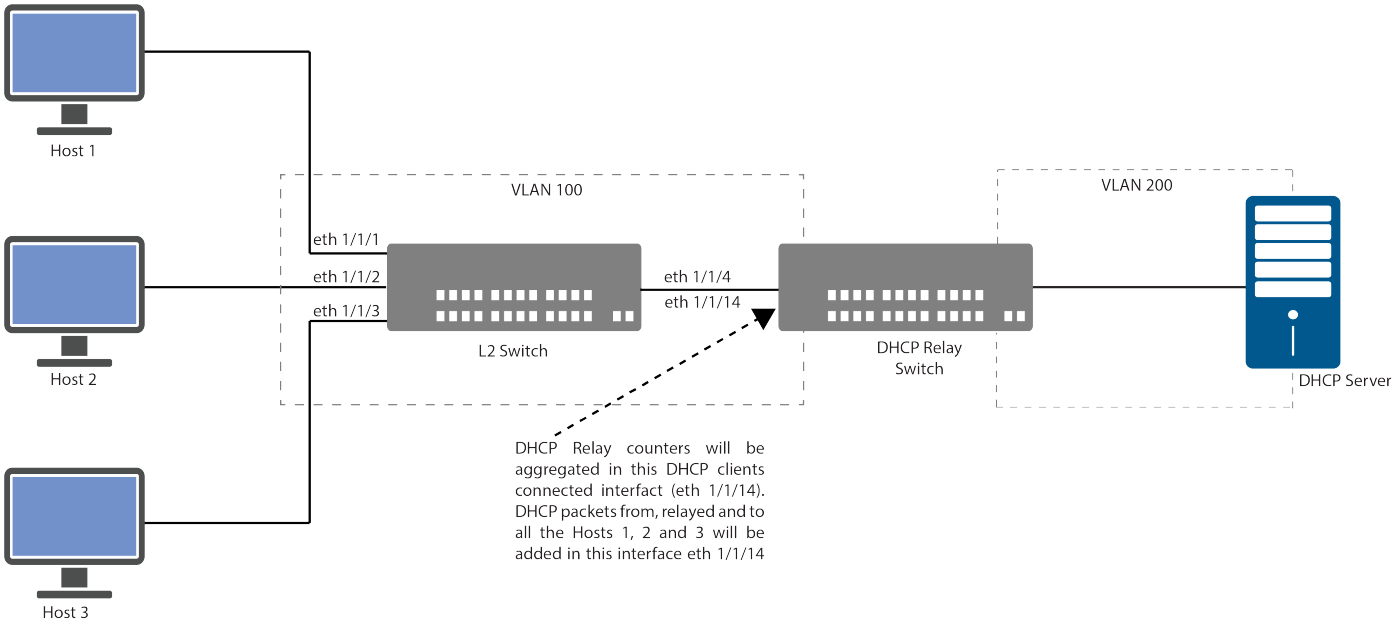
Restrictions and limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply to this feature:

- The DHCPv4 relay counters do not persist when system reloads occur. You must configure the counters after the system reloads.
- In a VLT topology, each VLT node maintains its own DHCPv4 relay counter independently. Execution of any clear command affects only the individual node.
- The DHCPv4 relay agent maintains a counter per interface only in client-connected interfaces where helper address is configured.
- The show commands display only the DHCP counter statistics of the interface that are configured with the helper address.
- Each counter is 64 bits long; so, when the DHCPv4 relay counter reaches its maximum value of 2^64, it resets to zero. A system log message is also delivered by the system.
- Interface level counters are reset to 0 when the first helper address is configured in the interface.
- For DHCP unicast messages, the DHCPv4 relay agent counters are valid only if server-identifier-override is enabled.
- The DHCPv4 relay counters for the PVLAN secondary VLANs are maintained in PVLAN primary VLAN. This limitation applies because the secondary VLANs are L2 VLANs where DHCPv4 helper address configuration is not allowed.
- To deliver the DHVPv4 relay counter statistics, the system takes up to a maximum of 1 minute.

Use case - DHCPv4 relay counters

Consider the following use case diagram in which three hosts (Host 1, Host 2 and Host 3) connected to the L2 switch in VLAN 100.



The DHCPv4 relay switch is connected to the L2 switch. The DHCPv4 relay is configured in interface Ethernet 1/1/14.

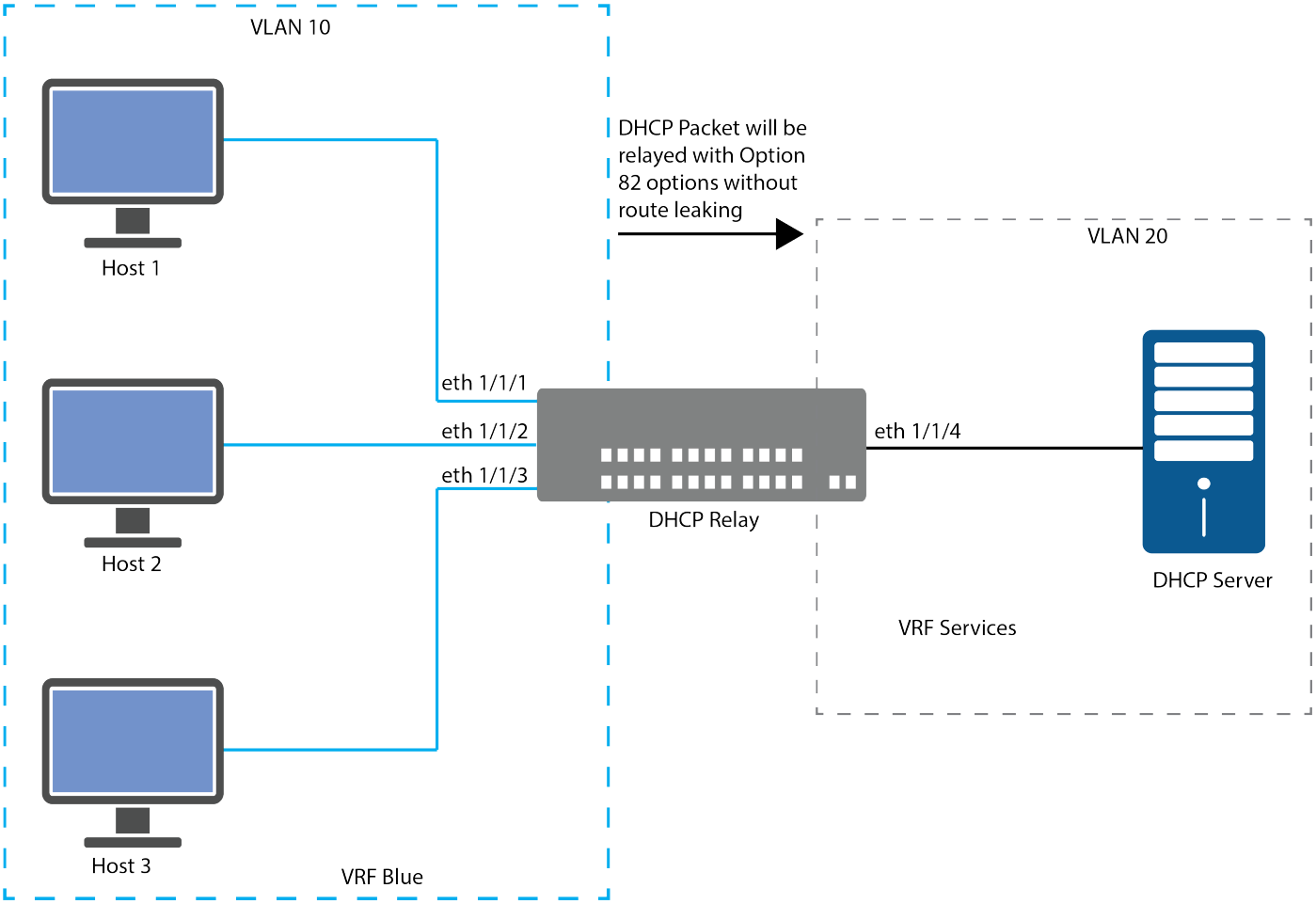
The DHCP server is connected to the DHCPv4 relay switch in VLAN 200. The DHCP packets to and from the DHCP clients (Host 1, Host 2, and Host 3) are counted at the interface Ethernet 1/1/14 (client-connected interface). The DHCPv4 relay switch maintains the aggregate counters of all the DHCP packets to and from all the hosts.

DHCP relay without route leaking

This feature enables you to support DHCP relay across VRFs without route leaking. DHCP relay with DHCP client and DHCP server in different VRFs requires route reachability for the DHCP server. You can achieve route reachability using the route leaking method.

To enable DHCP relay across VRFs without route leaking for SFD with open config model, the existing helper-address configuration is modified to allow any VRF name. For this configuration to work, you must first configure a helper-address reachable VRF.

Consider the scenario depicted in the following figure:



In this scenario the DHCP clients (Host 1, 2, 3) are part of the VRF Blue. The DHCP packet sent by these DHCP clients reach the DHCP relay in VLAN 10 in the VRF Blue. In the VLAN 10, you must configure the helper-address with the DHCP server reachable VRF services. DHCP relay forwards the DHCP client packets to the DHCP server without route leaking by forwarding it in the services VRF. The DHCP relay appends the option 82 and its following sub options:

- Link selection option (sub option 5) set to the IP address of the VLAN 10.
- Server-override option (sub option 11) set to the IP address of the VRRP virtual IP or anycast gateway IP.
- VSS option (sub option 151 and sub option 152) set to the VRF Blue.
- You must configure VLAN 20 on interface Ethernet 1/1/4 as source interface, which sets the `giaddr` field in the BOOTP relay request packet towards the DHCP server.

The BOOTP relay reply packet from the DHCP server contains the destination IP address set to the IP address of the source interface (VLAN 20). This interface is forwarded to the DHCP client by the DHCP relay in VRF Blue after removing the DHCP option 82 and its relay sub options.

The DHCP server allocates the IP address to the DHCP client based on the link selection and VSS options. The DHCP unicast packet from the DHCP client is sent to the server-override IP. After appending the option 82 and its sub options, DHCP relay forwards this packet to the DHCP server.

DHCP relay custom source IP

A DHCP relay agent is any host that forwards DHCP packets between clients and servers. In SmartFabric OS10, DHCP relay agents forward a DHCP client packet with the source IP address set to the IP address of the outgoing interface of the DHCP server. This feature provides the capability to configure the source IP address for the DHCP requests.

The DHCPv6 relay agent source-interface configuration supports the following interface types:

- ethernet
- loopback
- port-channel

- VLAN
- virtual-network

Restrictions and limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply to this feature:

- The DHCPv6 relay agent source-interface configuration is supported at the interface level. SmartFabric OS10 recommends that the specified source interface should belong to the server connected interface VRF.
- Dell Technologies recommends to configure different source interface IP addresses in VLT peers. Synchronization for DHCPv6 functionality across VLT peers is not supported.
- The DHCPv6 relay agent source-interface configuration is not supported at the VRF level when applied in batch mode. The IP VRF context appears at the beginning of running configuration file even before the loopback interface is configured. As a result, the IP VRF configurations fail to execute as the loopback interfaces do not exist. This behavior is similar to the update-source interface configuration command.

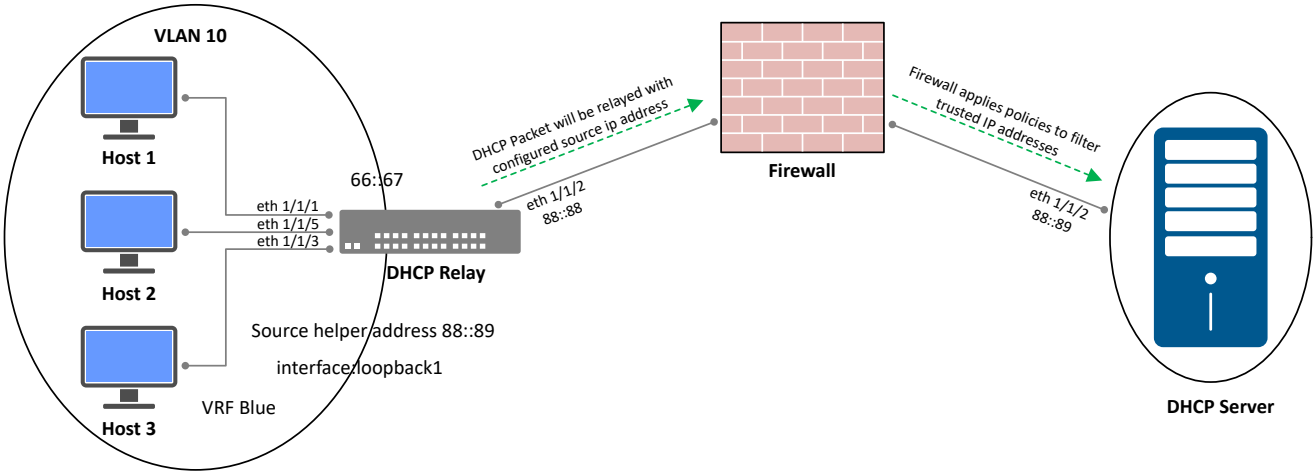
Impact on software upgrade and downgrade

NOTE: The existing IPv4 source interface is used to fill relay agent gateway IP address. After upgrade, the same IPv4 source interface is used to fill the relay agent gateway IP address along with the source IP header.

System operation and behavior

In network configurations where a firewall gateway exists between the DHCP relay agent and the DHCP server, only the trusted IP addresses passes through this firewall. In such a scenario, the DHCP unicast packets do not pass through the firewall and are discarded.

The DHCP relay agent source-interface IP configuration places the loopback address in the IP headers and DHCP messages. This action enables the DHCP unicast packets to pass through the firewall to the DHCP server.



Following is the format of the source-interface value with interface loopback and Ethernet:

```
loopback  as interface :
       <loopback>  <loopback_interface_no>
       e.g: loopback_interface_no ranges from  <0-16383>
       e.g.: ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1

       Ethernet as interface :
       <ethernet >  <node/slot/port[:subport]>
       e.g.: ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

DHCP relay agent - Client interfacing interface configuration

```
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ipv6 address 66::67/64
flowcontrol receive off
ipv6 helper-address 88::89
ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface loopback1
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

DHCP relay agent - Server interfacing interface configuration

```
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ipv6 address 88::88/64
flowcontrol receive off
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#
```

DHCP server configuration

```
OS10-Server(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ipv6 address 88::89/64
flowcontrol receive off
OS10-Server(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#

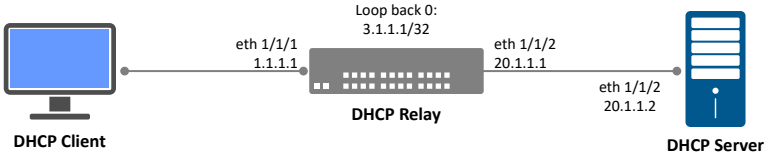
OS10-Server(config-dhcp-pool1)# show configuration
!
pool pool1
network 66::60/64
OS10-Server(config-dhcp-pool1)#
```

DHCP client configuration

```
OS10-Client(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ipv6 address dhcp
flowcontrol receive off
```

Usecase - Example for source-interface command for IPv4

In the following example, the DHCP client is connected on Eth 1/1/1.



Loopback 0 is used as the relay source-interface for the default VRF clients.

```
Gi addr ( source-interface) - 3.1.1.1
```

DHCP client

```
Client(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address dhcp
flowcontrol receive off
Client(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

DHCP server

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# network 1.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# range 1.1.1.2 1.1.1.10
Server(config-dhcp-dell_1)# show configuration
!
pool dell_1
network 1.1.1.0/24
range 1.1.1.2 1.1.1.10
Server(config-dhcp-dell_1)#

Server(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 20.1.1.2/24
flowcontrol receive off
Server(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#
```

DHCP relay

```
Relay(config)# interface loopback 0
Relay(conf-if-lo-0)# show configuration
!
interface loopback0
no shutdown
Relay(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 3.1.1.1/32
Relay(conf-if-lo-0)# show configuration
!
interface loopback0
no shutdown
ip address 3.1.1.1/32
Relay(conf-if-lo-0)#

Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
```

```
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 1.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive off
ip helper-address 20.1.1.2
ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback1

Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 20.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive off
Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#
```

VRRP Virtual IP as Server Override (sub option 11)

The server identifier (server ID) override sub-option allows the DHCP relay agent to specify a new value for the server ID option. This option inserted by the DHCP server in the BOOTPReply packet.

This sub-option allows the DHCP relay agent to act as a proxy to the actual DHCP server, such that the renew requests come to the relay agent rather than to the DHCP server directly.

The server ID override sub-option contains the IP address on the relay agent that is accessible from the client. Using this information, the DHCP client sends all the DHCP unicast packet (RENEW, RELEASE, DECLINE) to the relay agent. The relay agent adds all the appropriate option 82 sub-options and then forwards it to the configured helper-address for further processing.

In a VRRP scenario, the VRRP virtual IP is reachable from the DHCP clients; hence, it is used as the server-override option.

NOTE: In the current implementation, SmartFabric Services OS10 supports enabling or disabling of the server-override option. If the server-override option is enabled, the anycast gateway is used as the server-override option. VRRP and anycast gateway are mutually exclusive. Hence, for VRRP to support the server-override option, VRRP virtual IP is used as the server-override option.

There is no option to configure any other interface IP as the server-override option.

VRRP is used for gateway redundancy in the LAN. All the hosts in the LAN use VRRP virtual IP as default route to forward packets towards the network.

In a DHCP relay use case, the DHCP client or host performs DISCOVER, OFFER, REQUEST, ACK (DORA) to acquire the IP address from the DHCP server. In normal scenarios, when the DHCP server sends the DHCP OFFER, it sets the server identifier option (option 54) to its IP address. This option is set, so that the DHCP clients use this IP address as destination address for any DHCP messages unicast to the DHCP server. The DHCP client sends unicast packets to RENEW, REQUEST, RELEASE, or DECLINE the IP address to the DHCP server.

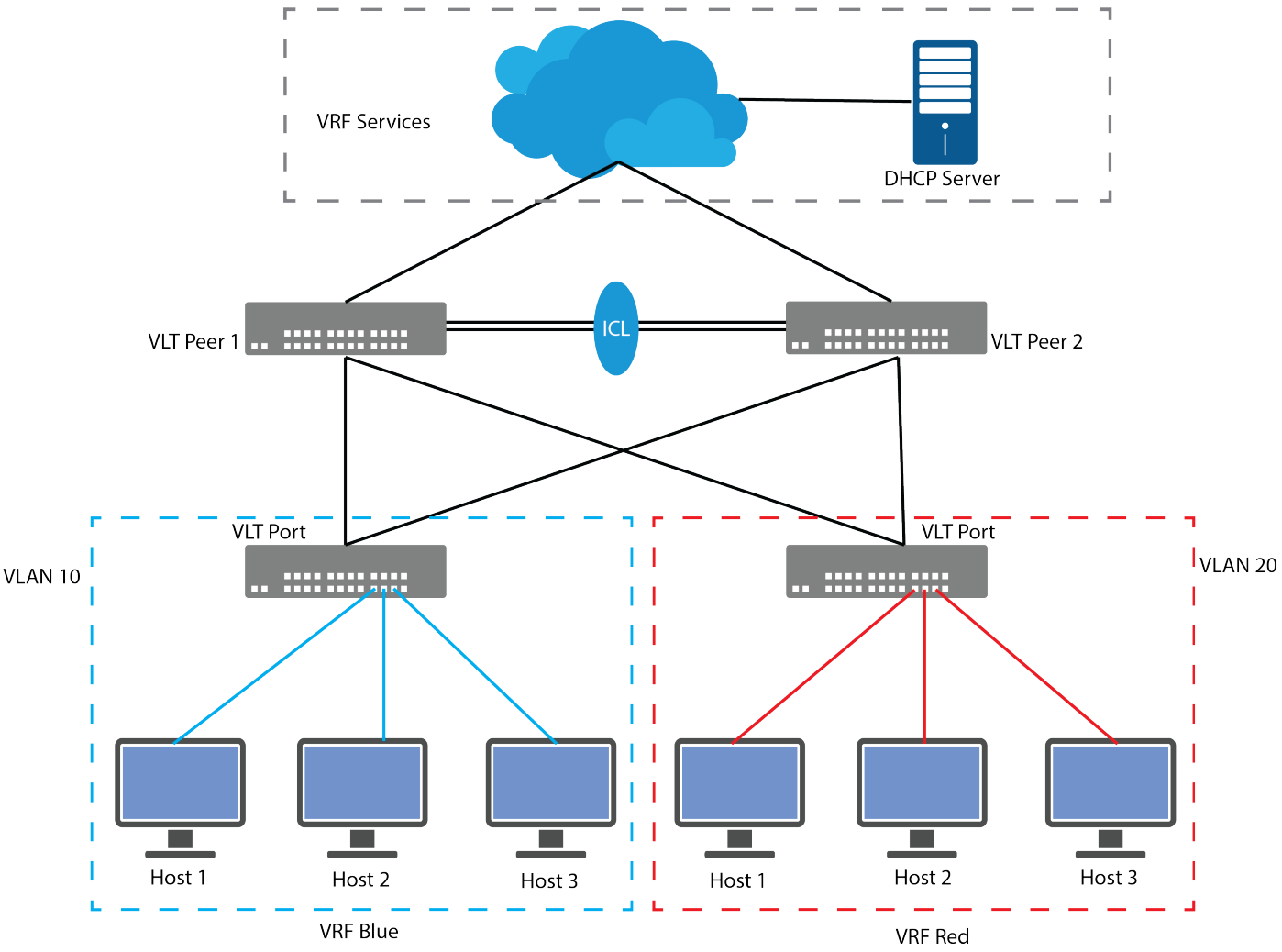
In SmartFabric Services OS10 power switch, for DHCP relay across VRFs, in which DHCP client is in one VRF and DHCP server is residing in another VRF; the following option 82 sub options are used to achieve the functionality:

- Link Selection option (sub option 5)
- VSS option (sub option 151, sub option 152)
- Server Override option (sub option 11)
- Source interface configuration

In a Layer3 VLAN VLT scenario, for the DHCP unicast packet, one of the options is to use the any cast gateway IP address as the server-override option. This configuration enables the host to send the DHCP unicast packet with any cast gateway IP as the destination IP address. For use cases in which any cast gateway is not supported, VRRP protocol is used to achieve the functionality of the any cast gateway. VRRP and anycast gateway are mutually exclusive configurations. For example, in a SFD use case any cast gateway is not supported and hence VRRP is supported.

In a VRRP use case with DHCP client and DHCP server in different VRFs, you must use the VRRP virtual IP as the server-override option. This option enables the host or DHCP client connected in the LAN to send the DHCP unicast packets with virtual IP as the destination IP address. The DHCP relay agent uses the DHCP unicast packet with virtual IP as destination IP. It also appends the configured option 82 options before forwarding to the configured helper-address in the VRF for further processing.

Consider the scenario in the following figure:



In this scenario, in the VLT pairs (VLT Peer 1 and VLT Peer 2) VRRP is enabled and the virtual IP is configured to achieve gateway redundancy.

Alternatively, you can configure VLAN anycast gateway to achieve the gateway redundancy. VRRP and anycast gateway are mutually exclusive. The DHCP clients (Host 1, 2, 3) in VLAN 10 or VRF BLUE and DHCP clients (Host 1, 2, 3) in VLAN 20 or VRF RED use VRRP virtual IP as the default gateway.

The DHCP relay helper-address is configured in VLAN 10 and VLAN 20 with the VRF name Services (DHCP Server reachable VRF). For this use case, when server-override is enabled the VRRP virtual IP is used as server-override option when BOOTP Relay request is sent to the DHCP server. The DHCP server sets the server-override option in the server identifier option in the DHCP OFFER packet. The DHCP client uses the VRRP virtual IP or server-override option as destination IP in the DHCP unicast packet. The DHCP relay forwards the packet to the DHCP server for further processing.

DHCP snooping

DHCP snooping is a layer 2 security feature that helps networking devices to monitor DHCP messages and block untrusted or rogue DHCP servers.

When you enable DHCP snooping on a switch, it begins monitoring transactions between trusted DHCP servers and DHCP clients and uses the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table. You configure interfaces that connect to DHCP servers as trusted interfaces. All other interfaces are untrusted by default.

The DHCP snooping binding table contains the following information:

- Client IP addresses
- Client MAC addresses
- Interface facing the clients

- Client VLAN
- Lease time
- DHCP binding type – static or dynamic

The switch considers DHCP servers connected to trusted interfaces on the switch as legitimate servers. When a switch receives DHCP server-initiated packets (UDP destination port 67) on an untrusted interface, it drops the packet.

When a switch receives DHCP renew, release, or decline messages from a client, it checks the DHCP snooping binding table for a match. If the information in the DHCP message matches the table, the switch forwards the message to the DHCP server. If the information does not match, the switch interprets the client as an unauthorized client and drops the packet.

The DHCP snooping switch removes a dynamically-learned DHCP snooping binding entry when one of the following occurs:

- Lease expiry
- DHCP RELEASE packet received from the client
- DHCP DECLINE packet received from the client
- User actions, such as DHCP clear or disabling DHCP snooping

You can add a static DHCP snooping binding entry using the CLI. If you add a static entry for a client, any dynamic entry that is present for the same client is overwritten. The switch does not remove static entries if it receives DHCP RELEASE or DHCP DECLINE packets.

By default, DHCP snooping is disabled globally and enabled on VLANs. For the DHCP snooping feature to work, enable it globally.

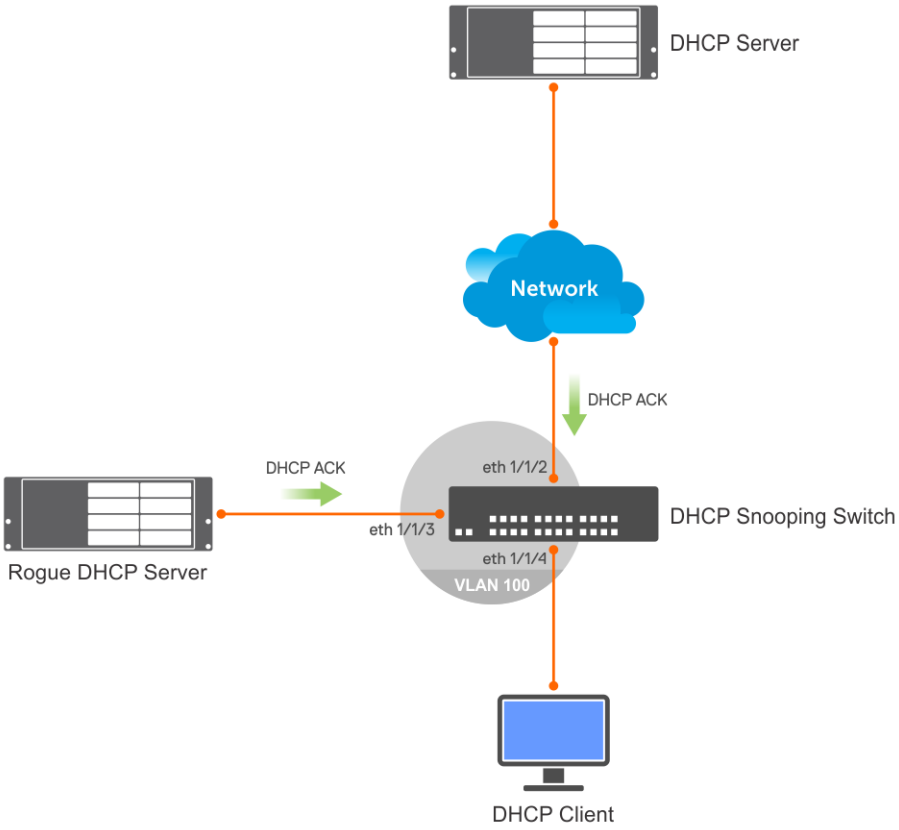
NOTE: If you move a DHCP client from an untrusted interface to another untrusted interface within the VLAN, the DHCP snooping binding database is not updated. The switch drops subsequent packets from the client. However, if you move a DHCP client from an untrusted interface to a trusted interface, there is no impact to the traffic from the client.

Restrictions for DHCP snooping

- The management VLAN does not support DHCP snooping.
- VxLAN bridges do not support DHCP snooping.
- The maximum number of supported DHCP snooping binding entries is 4000.
- OS10 does not support multi-hop DHCP snooping.
- For the DHCP snooping functionality to work correctly, ensure that the DHCP server supports option 82 (RFC 3046).
- Enable option 82 (RFC 3046) on the DHCP server for the DHCP Snooping functionality to work correctly.

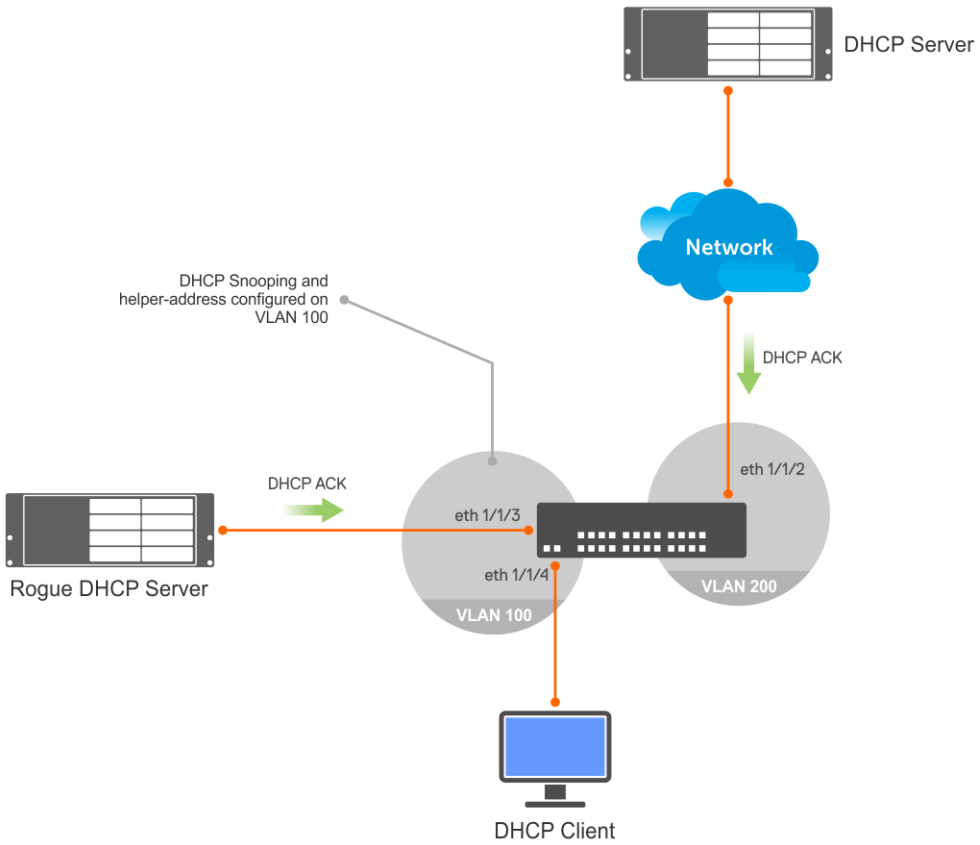
Rogue DHCP server detection

In the following topology, a trusted DHCP server, a DHCP client, and a rogue DHCP server are connected to the DHCP snooping switch. The DHCP client and DHCP server are on the same VLAN. The physical interface eth 1/1/2 is a trusted interface. When the rogue DHCP server sends a DHCP packet to the client, the switch analyzes the packet. As the rogue server is connected to the switch to an untrusted eth 1/1/3 interface the switch deems the server as a rogue DHCP server and drops the packet.



DHCP snooping with DHCP relay

In the following topology, the DHCP snooping switch is the DHCP relay agent for DHCP clients on VLAN 100. The DHCP server is reachable on VLAN 200 through eth 1/1/2. The switch forwards the client DHCP messages to the trusted DHCP server. The switch processes DHCP packets from the DHCP server before forwarding them to DHCP clients. As the rogue server is connected to the switch to the eth 1/1/3 interface which is untrusted, the switch drops DHCP packets from that interface.



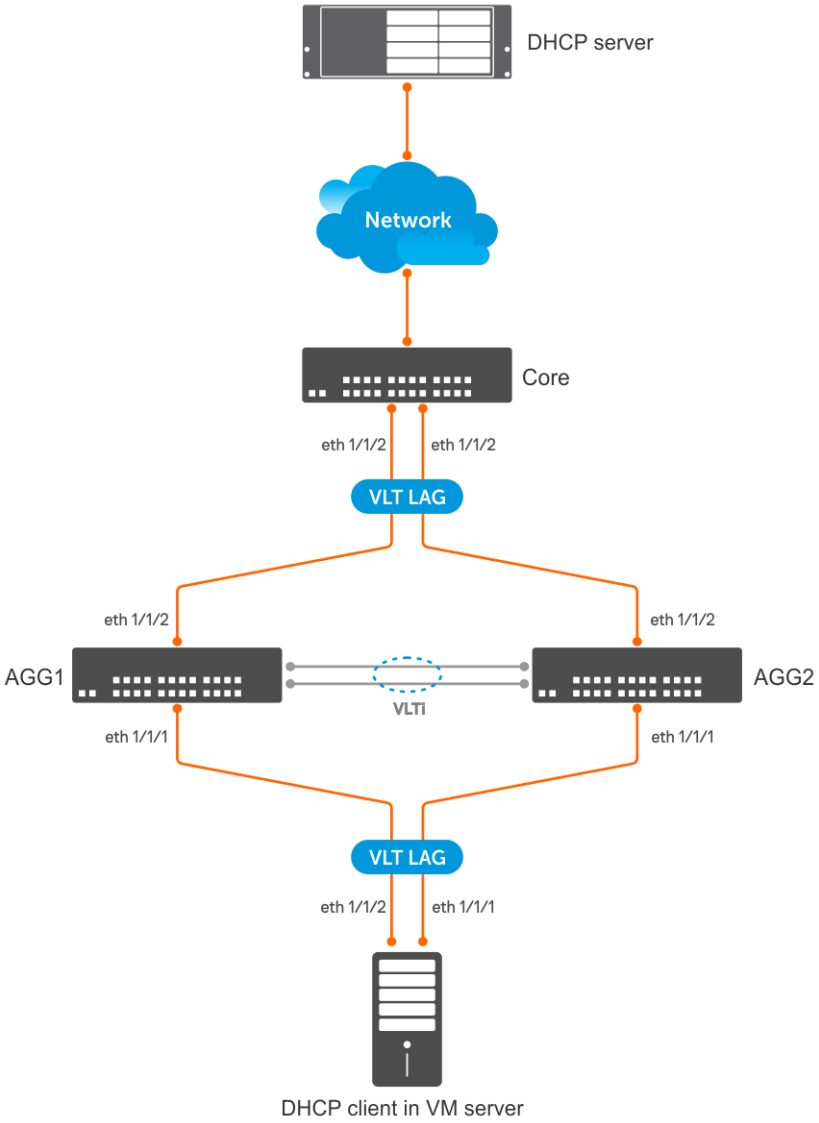
DHCP snooping in a VLT environment

OS10 supports DHCP snooping in a VLT environment. DHCP snooping switches in a VLT topology synchronize DHCP snooping binding information between them. The system interprets the VLTi link between VLT peers as trusted interfaces. To configure DHCP snooping in a VLT environment:

- Enable DHCP snooping on both VLT peers.
- Configure the VLT port-channel interfaces facing the DHCP server as trusted interfaces.

In the following VLT topology, AGG1 and AGG2 are VLT peers and have VLT port-channel interfaces connected to the VM server and Core switch. The DHCP server is reachable through the CORE switch. The following describes the functioning of DHCP snooping in a VLT environment:

- One of the VLT peers receives a DHCP client packet from a DHCP client on the VM server through the VLT port-channel interface. The switch processes this packet.
- The VLT peer forwards the DHCP client packet to the Core switch through the VLT port-channel interface.
- The Core switch forwards the DHCP reply packet from the DHCP server to one of the VLT peers, which processes the packet.
- If the DHCP reply packet is from a trusted DHCP server, the VLT peer forwards the reply packet to the DHCP client on the VM server.
- The VLT peers synchronize the DHCP snooping binding table.



Enable and configure DHCP snooping globally

1. Enable DHCP snooping globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping
```

2. Specify physical or port-channel interfaces that have connections towards DHCP servers as trusted in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Add static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table

- Add a static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping binding mac mac-address vlan vlan-id ip ip-address interface
[ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id | VLTi]
```

Example of adding static DHCP snooping entry

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip 100.1.1.2
interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

Remove static DHCP snooping entry from the binding table

- Remove a static DHCP snooping entry from the binding table in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no ip dhcp snooping binding mac mac-address vlan vlan-id interface [ethernet slot/
port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id]
```

Example for removing static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table

```
OS10(config)# no ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip 100.1.1.2
interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

Clear dynamically-learned entries from DHCP snooping binding table

- Use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
clear ip dhcp snooping binding [mac mac-address] [vlan vlan-id] [interface {ethernet
slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id}]
```

CAUTION: Clearing the DHCP snooping binding table using the `clear ip dhcp snooping binding` command also clears the Source Address Validation (SAV) and Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) entries on the system. This affects the traffic from clients that are connected to the DHCP snooping-enabled VLANs.

Example for clearing dynamically-learned entries from DHCP snooping binding table

The following example clears all dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with the MAC address 04:56:79:86:73:fe

```
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe
```

The following example clears all dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with VLAN 100:

```
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding vlan 100
```

The following example clears all the dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with VLAN 100 with MAC address 04:56:79:86:73:fe on port-channel 10:

```
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe  vlan 100 port-channel 10
```

View contents of DHCP binding table

- Use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show ip dhcp snooping binding [vlan vlan-name]
```

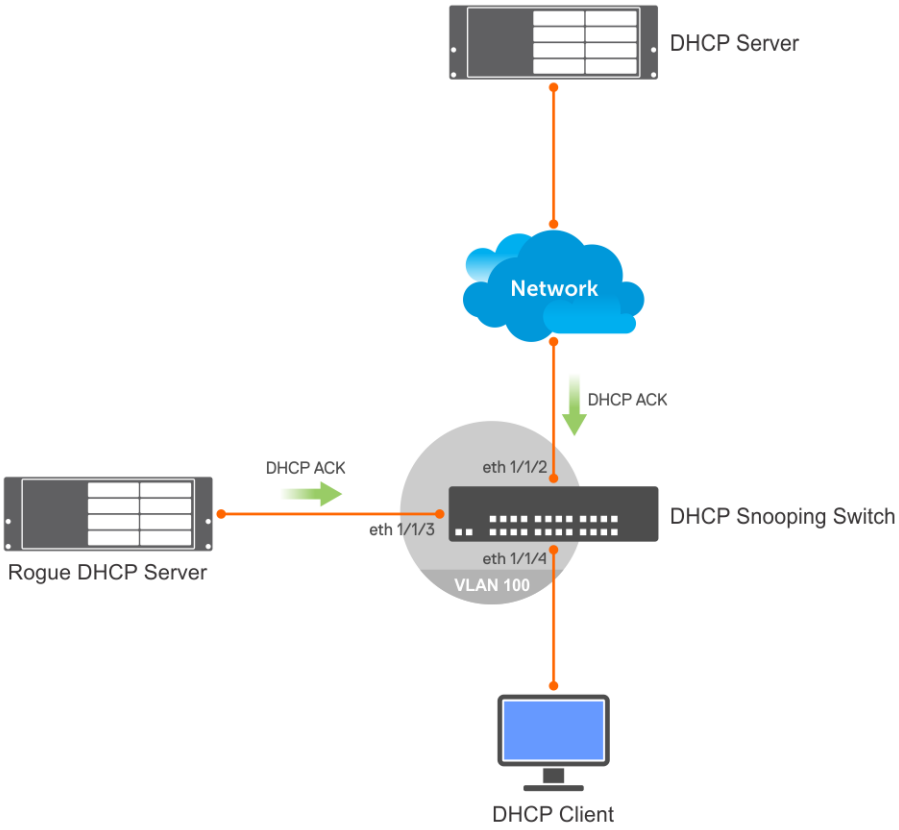
Example for viewing contents of DHCP binding table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding
Codes :  S - Static D - Dynamic
IPv4 Address     MAC Address        Expires(Sec)   Type VLAN     Interface
=============================================================================
10.1.1.22       11:22:11:22:11:22    120331       S    100      ethernet1/1/4
33.1.1.44       11:22:11:22:11:23    120331       S    200      port-channel100
103.1.1.5       11:22:11:22:11:24    120331       D    300      ethernet1/1/5:4
```

DHCP snooping examples

DHCP snooping in a simple layer 2 network

This example uses a simple topology with a DHCP snooping switch and a DHCP server. A DHCP client is connected to the snooping switch and a rogue DHCP server attempts to pose as a legitimate DHCP server. With a configuration similar to the following, the DHCP snooping switch drops packets from the rogue DHCP server which is connected to an untrusted interface.



DHCP server

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
S10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# lease 0 1 0
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.100
```

DHCP snooping switch

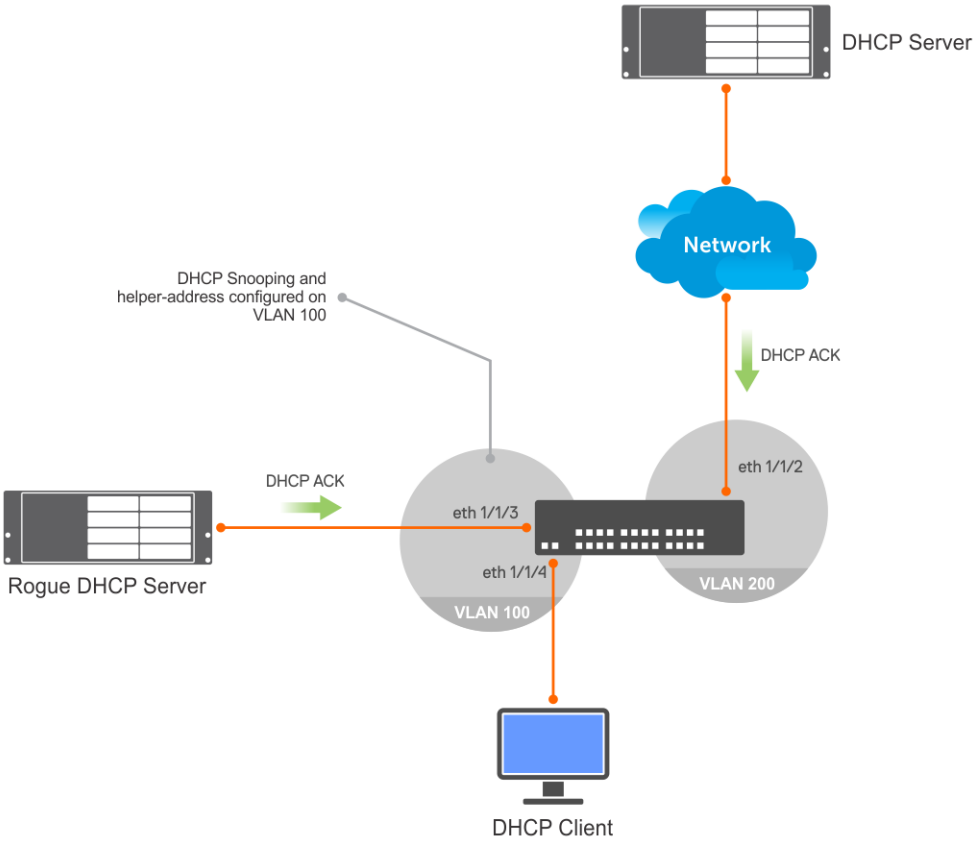
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport access vlan 100
```

DHCP client

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no ip address
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# end
```

DHCP snooping switch as a relay agent

This example uses a simple topology with a DHCP snooping switch configured as a DHCP relay agent. A DHCP server and a DHCP client are connected to the snooping switch through different VLANs. A rogue DHCP server attempts to pose as a legitimate DHCP server. With a configuration similar to the following, the DHCP snooping switch drops packets from the rogue DHCP server which is connected to an untrusted interface.



DHCP snooping switch

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
OS10(config)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# end
```

DHCP server

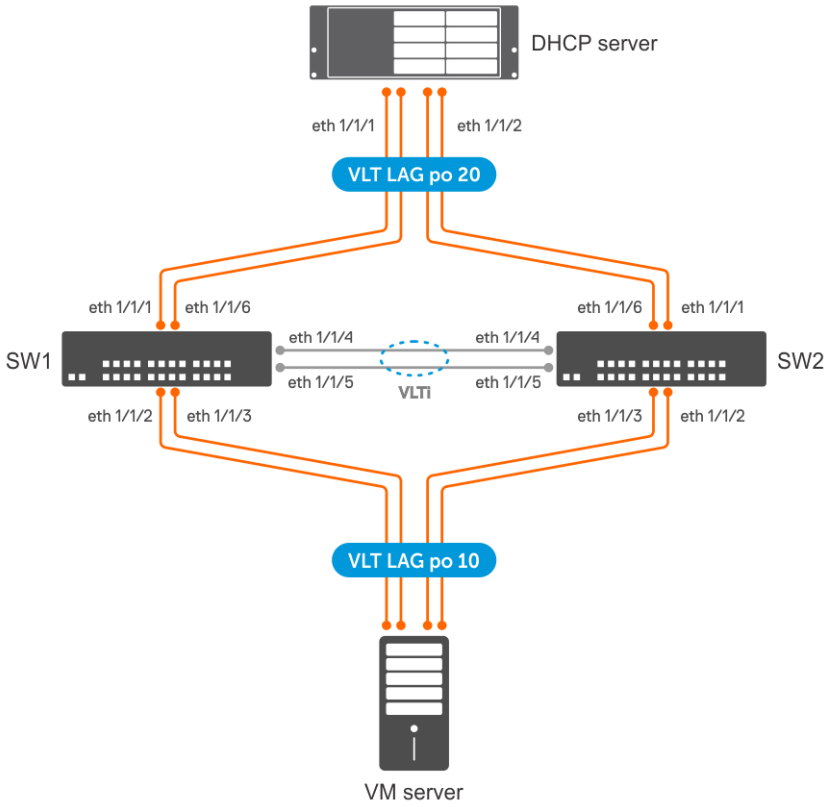
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.250
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# exit
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 10.2.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# exit
OS10(config-dhcp)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.2.1.2/24
```

DHCP client

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no ip address
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# end
```

DHCP snooping in a Layer 2 VLT setup

In this layer 2 VLT setup, DHCP clients on the virtual machine are connected to SW1 and SW2 and acquire IP addresses from the DHCP server.



SW 1

DHCP snooping configuration

- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   VLT port channel to VM

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

   VLT port channel to DHCP server

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-20)#  ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

SW 2

DHCP snooping configuration

- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.1
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   VLT port channel to VM

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)#  exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

   VLT port channel to DHCP server

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW2ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-20)#  ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-et1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

DHCP server

DHCP server configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10((conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10((conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# lease 0 1 0
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.100
```

Verify DHCP snooping on both VLT peers

The following output shows that the DHCP snooping switches (VLT peers) snooped DHCP messages. The interface column displays the local VLT port channel number.

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding

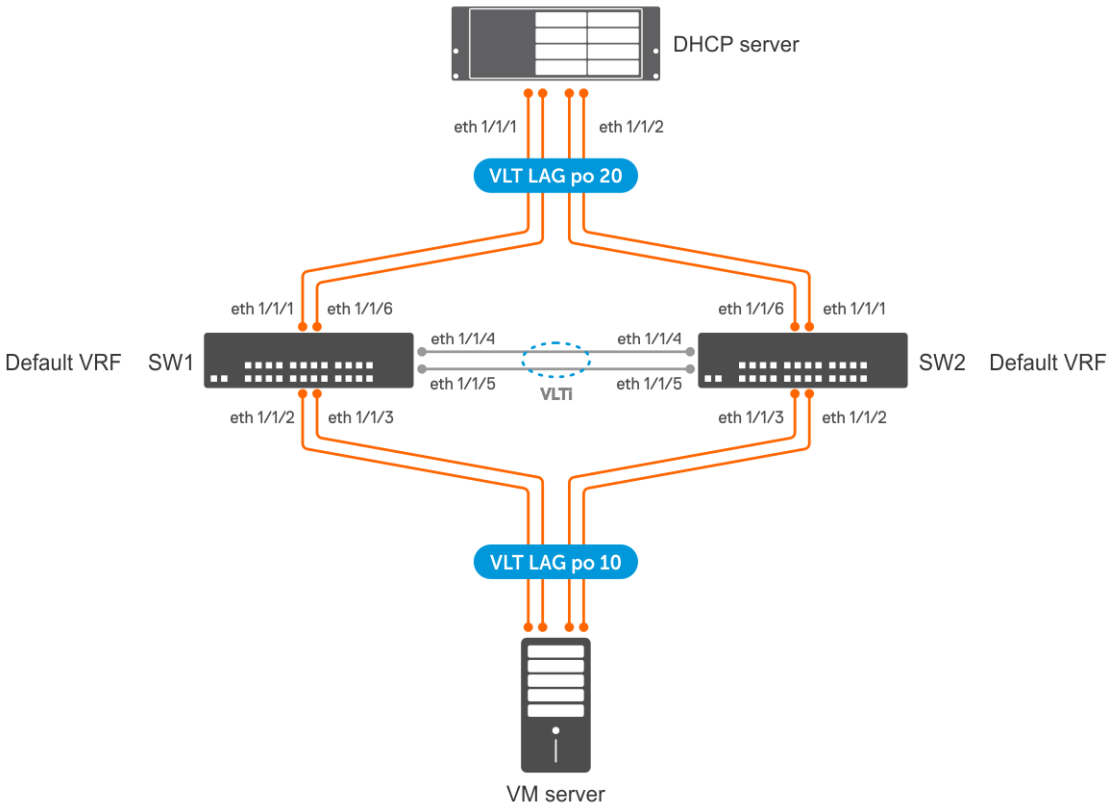
Number of entries : 1

Codes :  S - Static                D - Dynamic

IPv4 Address       MAC Address          Expires(Sec)     Type  Interface            VLAN
=============================================================================================
10.1.1.2           14:18:77:0d:05:e9    3600             D     port-channel10       vlan100
```

DHCP snooping with DHCP relay agent in a VLT setup

In this VLT setup, DHCP clients on the virtual machine are connected to SW1 and SW2 and acquire IP addresses from the DHCP server. The VLAN of both the client and the DHCP server is in the default VRF on SW 1 and SW 2.



SW 1

DHCP snooping configuration

- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the VMs.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN and assign an IP address to it which can communicate with the DHCP server.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

- Configure SW 1 as the DHCP relay agent for the clients in the VM. The IP address that you specify here is the IP address of the DHCP server

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   SW1 to VM VLT port channel configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

SW 1 to DHCP server configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)#  ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

SW 2

DHCP snooping configuration

- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the VMs.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN and assign an IP address to it which can communicate with the DHCP server.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

- Configure SW 1 as the DHCP relay agent for the clients in the VM. The IP address that you specify here is the IP address of the DHCP server

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.1
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   SW2 to VM VLT port channel configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

SW 2 to DHCP server configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW2ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)#  ip dhcp snooping trust
```

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

DHCP server

VLAN configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
```

DHCP server configuration

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.3 10.1.1.250
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# lease 0 1 0
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# default-router 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 10.2.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# range 10.2.1.4 10.2.1.100
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# lease 0 1 0
```

Route to reach VLAN 100

```
OS10(config)#ip route 10.1.1.0/24 10.2.1.1
```

Verify DHCP snooping on both VLT peers

The following output shows that the DHCP snooping switches (VLT peers) snooped DHCP messages.

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding

Number of entries : 1

Codes :  S - Static               D - Dynamic

IPv4 Address      MAC Address          Expires(Sec)     Type  Interface           VLAN
=============================================================================================
10.1.1.3          14:18:77:0d:05:e9    3600             D     port-channel10      100
```

Dynamic ARP inspection

Dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Inspection (DAI) is a security feature that protects local area networks from man-in-the-middle ARP spoofing attacks.

When you enable DAI, the switch intercepts ARP packets on DAI-enabled VLANs. The switch then compares the source IP and source MAC addresses, VLAN, and the interface (physical or port channel) of the received packet with the DHCP snooping binding table. If the information in the packet does not match any entry in the DHCP snooping binding table, the switch drops the packet.

NOTE: Dell Networking recommends enabling DAI before enabling DHCP snooping on the system.

DAI violation logging

You can configure the system to log DAI validation failures corresponding to ARP packets. DAI violations are logged at the console if it is enabled. DAI violation logging is disabled by default.

If you configure an interface as trusted, the switch interprets ARP packets that ingress the interface from hosts as legitimate packets. By default, all interfaces are in DAI untrusted state.

For DAI to work, enable the DHCP snooping feature on the switch. DAI is disabled by default.

DAI statistics

The system maintains DAI statistics that contain the following details:

- Valid ARP requests
- Invalid ARP requests
- Valid ARP replies
- Invalid ARP replies

You can clear the DAI statistics using the `clear ip arp inspection statistics` command.

DAI trusted interfaces

By default, all ports are untrusted and all packets go through the DAI validation process on all DAI-enabled VLANs. You can configure an interface to bypass ARP inspection by configuring the interface as trusted.

NOTE: Dell Networking recommends configuring the `arp inspection-trust` command on the DHCP snooping trusted interfaces when DAI is enabled for a VLAN.

Restrictions for Dynamic ARP Inspection

- Dynamic ARP Inspection with VxLAN bridges is not supported.
- Maximum number of recommended Dynamic ARP Inspection entries is 2000.

Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection

- Enable DHCP snooping. For more information about configuring DHCP snooping, see DHCP snooping.
- Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a VLAN in INTERFACE VLAN mode.

```
arp inspection
```

Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection violation logging

- Use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
arp inspection violation logging
```

Bypass Dynamic ARP Inspection on an interface

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode:

```
arp inspection-trust
```

Clear DAI statistics

- Clear DAI statistics in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip arp inspection statistics [vlan vlan-name]
```

View DAI database

- View DAI database in EXEC mode

```
show ip arp inspection database [vlan vlan-name]
```

Use the `vlan` option to view DAI database for a specific VLAN.

Example for viewing DAI database

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection database
Number of entries : 828
```

```
Address          Hardware Address        Interface           VLAN
-------------------------------------------------------------------
10.2.1.1         00:40:50:00:00:00       port-channel100     vlan3001
10.1.1.13        00:2a:10:01:00:00       port-channel100     vlan3001
10.1.1.62        00:2a:10:01:00:01       port-channel100     vlan3001
```

View DAI statistics

You can view valid and invalid ARP requests that the switch has received and replies that the switch has sent.

- Use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show ip arp inspection statistics vlan vlan-name
```

Example for viewing DAI statistics

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection statistics
Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) Statistics
---------------------------------------

Valid ARP Requests           : 0
Valid ARP Replies            : 1000
Invalid ARP Requests         : 1000
Invalid ARP Replies          : 0
```

- **View DAI violation information**

```
show ip arp inspection logging
```

Example for viewing DAI violation information

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection logging
Total Number of Clients                        : 1
New Clients learnt in current Interval         : 0
Invalid ARP packets in current interval        : 0

Address       Hw-Address          Port           VLAN   First-detected-time
Packet-count
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.1      12:d3:43:a1:2e:23   ethernet1/1/1  10     00:23:14              2
```

Source Address Validation

Source Address Validation (SAV) is a security feature that instructs switches to permit IP traffic only from clients present in the DHCP snooping binding table.

When you enable SAV, the switch compares the source IP and MAC addresses in the packet with the DHCP snooping binding table. If there is a match, the device forwards the packet. If there is no match, it drops the packet.

SAV is disabled by default.

NOTE: Dell Networking recommends enabling SAV before enabling DHCP snooping on the system.

OS10 supports three types of Source Address Validation:

1. Source IP address validation
2. Source IP and MAC address validation
3. DHCP source MAC address validation

Source IP address validation

This feature filters IP traffic, based on the source IP address and permits traffic only from clients present in the DHCP snooping binding table. The switch compares the following in the packet to the DHCP snooping binding table:

- Source IP address
- The VLAN to which the client is connected
- The interface (physical or port channel) to which the client is connected

If there is a match, the switch forwards the packet.

Source IP and MAC address validation

This feature filters IP traffic, based on both source IP and source MAC addresses and permits traffic only from clients found in the DHCP snooping binding table. The switch compares the following in the packet to the DHCP snooping binding table:

- Source MAC address
- Source IP address
- The VLAN to which the client is connected
- The interface (physical or port channel) to which the client is connected

If there is a match, the switch forwards the packet.

DHCP source MAC address validation

The switch compares the source MAC address of the DHCP packet to the Client Hardware Address (CHADDR) field in the DHCP packet and drops the DHCP packet if there is a mismatch.

Restrictions for Source Address Validation

- As the SAV feature shares TCAM memory with user ACLs, the maximum number of SAV rules that the system can support depends on how much TCAM memory is allocated to user ACLs.

Enable source IP address validation

- Enable source IP address validation in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ip dhcp snooping source-address-validation ip [vlan vlan-name]
  ```

  Use the `vlan` option to optionally specify SAV for one or more VLANs. The range is from 1 to 4093. If you do not specify the `vlan` option, SAV is enabled on all VLANs of an interface.

Enable source IP and MAC address validation

- Enable source IP and MAC address validation in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  ip dhcp snooping source-address-validation ipmac [vlan vlan-name]
  ```

  Use the VLAN option to optionally specify SAV for one or more VLANs. The range is from 1 to 4093. If you do not specify the `vlan` option, SAV is enabled on all VLANs of an interface.

Enable DHCP source MAC address validation

- Enable DHCP source MAC address validation in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
  ```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

Learning of source MAC address from received LLDP and LACP packets is disabled.

System domain name and list

If you enter a partial domain, the system searches different domains to finish or fully qualify that partial domain. A fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is any name that terminates with a period or dot.

OS10 searches the host table first to resolve the partial domain. The host table contains both statically configured and dynamically learned host and IP addresses. If OS10 cannot resolve the domain, it tries the domain name assigned to the local system. If that does not resolve the partial domain, the system searches the list of domains configured.

You can configure the `ip domain-list` command up to five times to enter a list of possible domain names. The system searches the domain names in the order they were configured until a match is found or the list is exhausted.

1. Enter a domain name in CONFIGURATION mode with a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

   ```
   ip domain-name name
   ```

2. Add names to complete unqualified hostnames in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-list name
```

You can configure a domain name and list corresponding to a non-default VRF instance.

1. Enter a domain name corresponding to a non-default VRF instance in the CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-name vrf vrf-name server-name
```

2. Add names to complete unqualified hostnames corresponding to a non-default VRF instance.

```
ip domain-list vrf vrf-name name
```

Configure the local system domain name and list

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns5
```

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf vrf-blue ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf-vrfblue dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns5
```

View local system domain name information

```
OS10# show running-configuration

! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Feb  20 04:50:33 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
ip domain-name dell.com
ip domain-list f10.com
ip name-server 1.1.1.1 2::2
ip host dell-f10.com 10.10.10.10
snmp-server community public read-only
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/
snmp-server location United States
debug radius false
```

DHCP commands

DHCP relay commands

clear ip dhcp-relay-counters

Resets the statistics of the DHCP packets received or transmitted by the relay agent.

Syntax `clear ip dhcp-relay-counters {interface [ethernet node/slot/port | port-channel id-number | vlan vlan-id | virtual-network vn-id | <cr>}}`

Parameters

- `interface` — Specify the interface on which you want to reset the DHCP packet statistics.
- *`ethernet node/slot/port`* — (Optional) Specify the ethernet node, slot and port on which you want to reset the DHCP packet statistics.

- *port-channel id-number* — (Optional) Specify the port-channel *id-number* on which you want to reset the DHCP packet statistics. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *vlan vlan-id* — (Optional) Specify the VLAN *vlan-id* on which you want to reset the DHCP packet statistics.
- *vitual-network vn-id* — (Optional) Specify the virtual-network *vn-id* on which you want to reset the DHCP packet statistics.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `clear ip dhcp relay counters interface <interface>` command clears the DHCP counter statistics for the requested interface.

The `clear ip dhcp relay counters` command clears the DHCP counter statistics of all interfaces.

Security and Access This command is restricted to the `netadmin` and `sysadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# clear ip dhcp-relay counters?
interface     Clears the interface DHCP counter statistics
<cr>

OS10#clear ip dhcp-relay counters interface?
ethernet          Ethernet interface type
port-channel      Port-channel interface type
vlan              Vlan interface type
virtual-network   Virtual network type
```

Supported Release 10.5.2.3 or later

ip helper-address

Configures the DHCP server address.

Syntax `ip helper-address address [vrf vrf-name]`

Parameters

- *address* — Enter the IPv4 address to forward UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server in A.B.C.D format.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF through which the host address is reached.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The DHCP server is supported only on L3 interfaces. After you configure an IP helper address, the address forwards UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server. You can configure multiple helper addresses on an interface by repeating the same command for each DHCP server address. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. The client-facing and server-facing interfaces must be in the same VRF.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(config)# interface eth 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.1 vrf blue
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ipv6 helper-address

Configures a DHCPv6 server address.

Syntax `ipv6 helper-address ipv6-address [vrf vrf-name]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` and then the name of the VRF through which the host address can be reached.
- *`ipv6-address`* — Specify the DHCPv6 server address in the A::B format.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use this command on interfaces to which DHCPv6 clients connect, to forward the packets between IPv6 clients and a DHCPv6 server. After you configure an IPv6 helper address, the address forwards UDP broadcasts from IPv6 clients to the DHCPv6 server. You can configure multiple helper addresses on an interface by repeating the same command for each DHCPv6 server address. The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv6 helper address.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ipv6 helper-address 2001:db8:0:1:1:1:1:1 vrf
blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip dhcp-relay information-option

Configures the system to enable the remote-id string in Option-82.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay information-option`

Parameters None.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION, INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information By default, Option-82 is enabled Globally. When Option-82 is enabled Globally, the relay agent adds the client information to the packet and sends it to the server. When Option-82 is disabled Globally, the client packets are sent to the server without Option-82 information. When both Global and the Interface level Option-82 configurations are present, the configuration to disable Option-82 takes precedence.

The following table shows the Option-82 status depending on the global and interface level configurations:

Table 17. Option-82 status

Global Level	Interface Level	Option-82 status
Enable	Enable	Adds Option-82 information to the packet.
Enable	Disable	Does not add Option-82 information to the packet.
Disable	Enable	Does not add Option-82 information to the packet.
Disable	Disable	Does not add Option-82 information to the packet.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay information-option
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

ip dhcp-relay vss

Enables the support for the DHCPv4 Virtual Subnet Selection (VSS) option.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay vss`

Parameters None.

Defaults Disabled by default.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information After enabling the VSS option, the DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection support gets enabled globally. Additionally, to send VRF information to the DHCP server, you must configure the VSS type information on the respective DHCP client facing interfaces.

NOTE: Option-82 must be enabled Globally and at the interface level to activate VSS feature support.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` roles users.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp-relay vss
OS10-8986(config)# ip dhcp-relay ?
max-hops Maximum    allowable hop count
server-override     Enable relay server override sub-option
vss                 Enable VSS sub-option in relay agent
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

ip dhcp-relay vss-info

Configures the VRF information to be carried in the option 151 field of relay packets to the server which allows the DHCP server to decide the address pool for IP allocation.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay vss-info type {0 [ value string]/1 [value 7-octet value]/255}`

Parameters

- `0 string` - Enter the type as 0 then the VRF name.
- `1 value` - Enter the type as 1 then `OUI:VRF-Index ,3 bytes OUI:4 bytes VRF_Index`
- `255` - Enter the type as 255 for global or default address space.

Defaults No `vss-info` value is configured on the interface.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The VRF values for subnet selection are sent to the DHCP server in the `option 151` field only if `ip dhcp-relay vss-enable` is enabled at the Global level. The value of the VRF name must match a VRF configured on the DHCP server for a DHCP pool. It is not the name of a VRF configured on the local switch, as a result, no validation is performed.

- To send the VRF information to the DHCP server, set the `vss-info` type as `type-0` or `type-1` and configure the corresponding VRF name string or VRF Octet value, respectively, on the interface.
- If a `no` value or `type-255` is passed as the `vss` value, the IP address is allocated from the default address pool of the server corresponding to the link selection subnet.
- The `type 0` and `type 1` values configured on the client interfaces must contain the server-side VRF DHCP pool information. It is used by the server to allocate IP address to the clients from the requested VRF pool. The configured `type 0` or `type 1` value must be the VRF or VPN ID associated with the DHCP pool in the server.

You can configure the `vss-info` on all types of the DHCP client interfaces (Ethernet interface, port-channel, VLAN, and virtual-network).

NOTE: With VSS enabled, change in the `vss-info` configuration value at the interface after the client IP assignment takes effect in the subsequent renew process. If the client receives a NACK, the client starts the discovery process with the new values.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay
server-override       Enable dhcp-relay server overrride sub-option
source-interface      Source interface for dhcp relay
vss-info              Configure VSS information

OS10-8986(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info
type               Configure VSS type

OS10-8986(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type
0                Type-0
1                Type-1
255              Type-255 for global/default address space
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 value vrf_red

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 1 value F10:1234

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 255
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

ip dhcp-relay link-selection

Enables link-selection (suboption-5) globally on the relay agent.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay link-selection`

Parameters None.

Defaults Disabled on the relay agent.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After enabling the link-selection option, the DHCPv4 link-selection support is enabled Globally.

Anycast gateway IP address or client interface IP address is filled in the link-selection option to communicate the client subnet to the DHCP server.

NOTE: Link-selection gets functionally enabled only if Option-82 is enabled Globally and at the interface level.

This command is restricted to the `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# ip dhcp-relay link-selection
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

ip dhcp-relay source-interface

Configures the source interface to be used by the DHCP relay agent to decide the Gateway IP address used for forwarding a DHCP packet received on the VRF.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay {source-interface [ethernet node/slot/port | loopback loopback-id | port-channel id-number | vlan vlan-id | virtual-network vn-id]`

Parameters

- `ethernet node/ slot/port` - Enter the ethernet interface type.
- `loopback loopback-id` - Enter the Loopback interface type.

- `port-channel id-number` - Enter the port channel interface type.
- `vlan vlan-id` - Enter the VLAN interface type.
- `virtual-network vn-id` - Enter the virtual network type.

Defaults No source-interface configuration on the VRF and the client connected interface IP address is used by the relay for forwarding.

Command Mode IP VRF

Usage Information When you configure the DHCP-relay source interface for a given VRF, all the DHCP client-facing interfaces associated with the VRF use this interface IP in the `giaddr` field to forward the packets to and from the DHCP server.

The DHCP server uses the IP address of that source interface as destination for RELAY-REPLY packets. We can configure a unique source-interface for the DHCP client facing interfaces (apart from the one configured at the VRF level), by using the `interface level source-interface` command.

The source-interface IP address takes precedence for the `giaddr` field even if an interface IP address or virtual anycast gateway IP address is present on the interface.

NOTE: You must enable the link-selection option globally to allocate the IP address on the client subnet if the client-connected interface IP address and source interface IP address are in different network domain.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface
ethernet        Ethernet interface type
loopback        Loopback interface type
port-channel    Port-channel interface type
vlan            Vlan interface type
virtual-network virtual network type

OS10(conf-vrf)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

ip dhcp-relay server-override

Enables server identifier override (suboption-11) globally on the relay agent.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay server-override`

Parameters None.

Defaults Disabled on the relay agent.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Enabling the server identifier option on the relay agent allows the DHCP relay agent to act as the proxy DHCP server such that the renew requests from the clients come to the relay agent rather than the DHCP server directly.

Enabling the CLI at global level enables the server-override option on all the DHCP client-facing interfaces by default. In order to disable the server-override option for specific client facing interfaces, configure `no ip dhcp-relay server-override` command on them.

NOTE: Option-82 must be enabled Globally and at the interface level to activate the server-override feature support.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# ip dhcp-relay server-override
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2 or later

ip dhcp-relay source-interface

Configures the DHCP relay source interface to be used by the DHCP relay agents to forward the packets to and from the DHCP server.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-relay {source-interface [ethernet node/slot/port | loopback loopback-id | port-channel id-number | vlan vlan-id | virtual-network vn-id]
```

Parameters

- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port`*—Enter the Ethernet interface type.
- `loopback` *`loopback-id`*—Enter the Loopback interface type.
- `port-channel` *`id-number`*—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan` *`vlan-id`*—Enter the VLAN interface type.
- `virtual-network` *`vn-id`*—Enter the virtual network type.

Defaults No source-interface configuration on the interface and the client connected interface IP address is used by the relay for forwarding.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

When you configure the DHCP-relay source interface on a given DHCP client facing interface, the DHCP server uses the IP address of that source interface as the destination for the RELAY-REPLY packets.

This interface level source-interface configuration takes precedence over the VRF source-interface configuration, if configured. The source-interface IP address takes precedence for the `giaddr` field even if an interface IP address or virtual anycast gateway IP address is present on the interface.

You can configure the source-interface on all types of DHCP client interfaces (Ethernet interface, port channel, VLAN, and virtual-network).

NOTE: You must enable the link-selection option globally to allocate the IP address on the client subnet if the client-connected interface IP address and source interface IP address are in different network domains.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface

ethernet            Ethernet interface type
loopback            Loopback interface type
port-channel        Port-channel interface type
vlan                VLAN interface type
virtual-network     Virtual network type

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ip dhcp-relay server-override

Enables server identifier override (`suboption-11`) globally on the relay agent.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-relay server-override
```

Parameters None.

Defaults If server-override is enabled globally, DHCPv4 relay server identifier override option (`suboption-11`) is enabled on an interface by default.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Disable the server identifier override (`suboption-11`) on the interface using the `no ip dhcp-relay server-override` command.

If you enable `server-override-enable` Globally, DHCPv4 relay server identifier override option (`suboption-11`) is enabled on an interface by default. To avoid sending this option on selected client, you must explicitly disable the option on the interface using the `no ip dhcp-relay server-override` command.

NOTE: The `ip dhcp-relay server-override` configuration is disabled globally by default.

With server override enabled, the DHCP relay drops further packets from the DHCP client if there is a change in the anycast gateway IP address. This behavior forces the client to restart the discovery process.

Table 18. Values

Global Level	Interface Level	Server-override value
Enabled	Enabled (By default)	Enabled. value: *anycast gatewayIP*
Disabled	Enabled	Disabled
Enabled	Disabled	Disabled on interface

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example

```
Globally enable Server-override:

OS10(conf)# ip dhcp-relay server-override

Disable server-override on interface

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#no  ip dhcp-relay server-override
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id

Enables or disables DHCPv6 interface-id option..

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After enabling the interface-id option, the interface name is used for interface description.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay ?
interface-id        Enable interface-id option
remote-id           Enable remote-id option
prefix              Configure prefix value
hostname            Configure DHCPv6 hostname
```

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id ?
<cr>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix

Configures the prefix value for the interace-id.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix [interface-id {hostname [vrfname] | vrfname [hostname] user-defined-string}`

Parameters

- `hostname` - System hostname or configured DHCPv6 hostname.
- `vrfname` - Interface VRF name.
- `user-defined-string` - User-defined string. The maximum length is 96 characters.

Defaults None.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You must globally configure prefix as an optional parameter. You can configure hostname, VRF Name, or a customized string as prefix. Colon (:) is not allowed in the customized string prefix configuration. If you try to configure the prefix value with colon (:), the following error appears: `OS10(config)# % Error: Colon ( : ) is not supported`

If the hostname is configured as a prefix, then the system hostname is used by default.

If the `vrfname` is configured as a prefix and the client connected interface is not configured in any non-default VRF, then default is used as prefix vrfname.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix?
interface-id        Enable interface-id option
remote-id           Enable remote-id option

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix interface-id ?
hostname            Uses system hostname or DHCPv6 hostname
vrfname             Uses interface vrfname
string              Uses user-defined string for prefix(Max: 96 chars,
Except ':')

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix interface-id hostname?
vrfname            Use interface vrfname
<cr>

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix interface-id vrfname?
hostname           User-defined string for hostname
<cr>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id

Enables or disables DHCPv6 remote-id option and customized description configurations.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-relay {remote-id [description user-defined-string]}`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After enabling the remote-id option, the enterprise number and DHCPv6 relay agent type 3 DUID based on the system mac is used as as the remote-ID value. For VLT cases, VLT MAC is used as the remote-id value by default.

SmartFabric Services OS10 uses the type 3 DUID link-layer address (DUID-LL) for stability and persistence.

You can optionally configure any customized value for the remote-id option.

Colon (:) is not supported for the customized string prefix configuration.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay ?
interface-id         Enable interface-id option
remote-id            Enable remote-id option
prefix               Configure prefix value
hostname             Configure DHCPv6 hostname

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id ?
description          Add customized string to remote-id
<cr>

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id description <string>?
string              Use user-defined string for description(Max:
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id

Configures the prefix value for the remote-id option.

Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix {remote-id [hostname [vrfname] | vrfname [hostname]]
user-defined-string]
```

Parameters

- `hostname` - System hostname or configured DHCPv6 hostname.
- `vrfname` - Interface VRF name.
- `user-defined-string` - User-defined string. The maximum length is 96 characters.

Defaults

None.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You must globally configure prefix as an optional parameter. You can configure hostname, VRF Name, or a customized string as prefix. Colon (:) is not allowed in the customized string prefix configuration. If you try to configure the prefix value with colon (:), the following error appears: `OS10(config)# % Error: Colon ( : ) is not supported`

If the hostname is configured as a prefix, then the system hostname is used by default.

If the `vrfname` is configured as a prefix and the client connected interface is not configured in any non-default VRF, then default is used as prefix vrfname.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix?
interface-id         Enable interface-id option
remote-id            Enable remote-id option

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id ?
hostname             Uses system hostname or DHCPv6 hostname
vrfname              Uses interface vrfname
string               Uses user-defined string for prefix(Max: 96 chars,
Except ':')
```

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id hostname?
vrfname             Use interface vrfname
<cr>

OS10(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay prefix remote-id vrfname?
hostname            User-defined string for hostname
<cr>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname

Configures the DHCPv6 hostname..

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname user-defined-string`

Parameters None

Defaults None.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You can optionally configure any customized value for the DHCPv6 relay hostname. This hostname is used in interface-id and remote-id prefix hostname configurations.

By default, system the hostname is used as the hostname prefix.

The DHCPv6 hostname configuration has the same restrictions as the system hostname configuration.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10-8986(config)# ipv6 dhcp-relay hostname ?

String            User-defined value (Max: 32 chars)
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id

Configures customized string value for the interface-id option.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id description user-defined-string`

Parameters None

Defaults None.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You can optionally configure any customized value for the interface-id option. By default, interface name is sent as the interface-id value.

It can be configured on all types of interfaces. For example, ethernet interface, port-channel, VLAN, and virtual-network. No two interfaces can have the same interface-id description value.

Hyphen (-) is not supported for the customized interface-id configuration.

When Interface-ID is enabled and custom interface description is not configured, the default Interface-ID description is updated as below

- For physical interface - Interface name `ethernet1/1/1`.
- For Port-channel - `port-channel100`.
- For virtual network interface - `virtual-network10`.
- For vlt port channel - `vlt20`.

If the interface is part of VLAN, both VLAN and interface-name are used to update the default interface-id description.

- If VLAN has port channel, then default description is `vlan-port_channel`. (physical-port will not be present).
- If VLAN has physical port, then default description is `vlan-physicalport`.
- If vn has member port, then default description is `vn-name` only..

IIf custom description is configured, then custom value is used as interface-id description.

NOTE: This command is restricted to the `sysadmin` and `netadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#  ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id ?
description      Add customized string to interface-id

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id description?
String           User-defined value (Max: 32 chars, Except '-')
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface

Configures IPv6 DHCP relay source-interface option.

Syntax `[no] ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface [ethernet node/slot/port | loopback loopback-id | port-channel id-number | vlan vlan-id | virtual-network vn-id]`

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port` - Ethernet interface type.
- `loopback loopback-id` - Loopback interface type.
- `port-channel id-number` - Port-channel interface type.
- `vlan vlan-id` - VLAN interface type.
- `virtual-network vn-id` - Virtual network interface type.

Defaults ipv6 dhcp-relay source- interface option is disabled by default.

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The DHCP IPv6 relay agents forward a DHCP IPv6 client packet with the source IPv6 address set to the IPv6 address corresponding to the outgoing interface of the DHCP IPv6 server. This command provides the capability to configure source IPv6 address for the DHCP request, when DHCP IPv6 relay source interface is configured on a given DHCP client facing interface. DHCP server uses the IPv6 address of that source interface as destination for RELAY-REPLY packets.

You can configure source interface on all types of DHCP client interfaces such as, ethernet interface, loopback interfaces, port-channels, VLANs, and virtual-networks.

Security and access This command is restricted to the `netadmin` and `sysadmin` user roles.

Example

```
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 dhcp-relay  ?
interface-id Enable interface-id option
source-interface Ipv6 Source interface for dhcp relay

OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface loopback1
OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface ?
ethernet Ethernet interface type
loopback Loopback interface type
port-channel Port-channel interface type
vlan Vlan interface type
virtual-network Virtual network type
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

show ip dhcp-relay

Displays the DHCP relay information corresponding to the client interfaces.

Syntax

```
show ip dhcp-relay interface [vrf vrf-name] {ethernet slot/port | port-channel port-channel-id | vlan vlan-id | virtual-network vn-id}
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF.
- `ethernet slot/port`—Displays information corresponding to the Ethernet interface that you specify.
- `port-channel port-channel-id`—Displays information corresponding to the port channel that you specify. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Displays information corresponding to the VLAN interface that you specify.
- `virtual-network vn-id`—Displays information corresponding to the virtual network that you specify.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

This command displays the global-level status of Option-82 and the interface-level Option-82 status.

The `show ip dhcp-relay interface` command displays the relay information corresponding to the requested interface enabled with the helper address. If you enable the Option-82 configuration, the Option-82 status appears as `Enabled(Default)`. If you disable the Option-82 configuration, the Option-82 status appears as `Disabled`.

The command displays the following information:

- Per-interface `giaddr` field value.
- Per-interface suboption 5 field value.
- Per-interface suboption 151 field value.
- Per-interface suboption 11 field value.
- Configured list of the DHCP server IP addresses with the reachable VRF name.
- Per-interface source-interface field value.

`show ip dhcp relay interface interface` – This command displays the relay information for the requested interface that is enabled with the helper address.

`show ip dhcp relay vrf vrf-name` – This command displays the relay information for all the interfaces that are enabled with the helper address and associated with the `vrf_name`.

- If the `Giaddr = 0`, it displays an additional message in the `GiAddr` field None - `Relay cannot work without gateway IP address`.
- If the link selection field does not have an interface or anycast gateway IP, the link-selection field shows the value `None`.
- If the `server_override` option is enabled, the server-override field displays `Enabled(<anycast gateway IP >)`.
- If the `server_override` option is enabled, and anycast gateway IP is not present , the server-override field displays `Enabled(None)`.
- If the `server_override` option is disabled at the Globally or Interface level, the server-override field displays `Disabled`.
- If the VSS option is disabled, the VSS field displays `Disabled`.
- If the VSS option is enabled Globally without any interface `vss-info`, the VSS field displays `Enabled(None)`.
- If the VSS option is enabled Globally with interface `vss-info`, the VSS field displays `Enabled(type <0/1/> value <value>)`.
- If source interface is configured with IP address, then the show command displays the `source-interface IP address`.
- If source interface is configured without any IP address, then the show command displays that the `source-interface IP address` is not configured.
- If source interface is not configured, then the show command displays that the source interface is not configured.

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show ip dhcp-relay interface vlan 3033

 Interface                          : Vlan3033
 Gateway Address                    : 3.0.17.1
 Option 82 Status                   : Enabled (Default)
 Link Selection [option-5]          : Enabled (192.168.33.1)
 VSS Info [option-151]              : Enabled (type 0 Red)
 Server ID override [option-11]     : Enabled (192.168.33.254)
 DHCP Helper Address List           :


 Helper-Address       VRF
 -------------------------
 192.172.2.3          Red
```

Example (source-interface)

```
OS10(conf)#ip dhcp-relay server-override

OS10(conf)#ip dhcp-relay vss

interface loopback1
no shutdown
ip address 11.1.1.1/32

interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 6.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive on
ip dhcp-relay source interface loopback 1
ip helper-address 3.1.1.2
ip helper-address 4.1.1.2
ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 255

interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 2.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive on
ip dhcp-relay source interface loopback 1
ip helper-address 3.1.1.2
ip helper-address 4.1.1.2
ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 255

interface vlan 100
no shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding vrf_red
ip address 100.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive on
ip dhcp-relay source interface loopback 1
ip helper-address 7.1.1.2 vrf vrf_red
ip helper-address 8.1.1.2 vrf vrf_red
ip dhcp-relay vss-info type 0 value vrf_red



OS10#show ip dhcp-relay interface Ethernet1/1/1

Interface              : Ethernet1/1/1
Gateway Address                              : 11.1.1.1
Link selection Address [option-5]            : Enabled (6.1.1.1)
VSS Info[option-151]                         : Enabled (type 255)
Server ID override[option-11]                : Enabled (6.1.1.1)
Source-ip : 10.10.1.1 (loopback1)
DHCP Helper Address list                     :

Helper-address         VRF
----------------------------
3.1.1.2               default
```

```
4.1.1.2               default

OS10#show ip dhcp-relay interface Vlan 100

Interface              : Vlan 100
Gateway Address                              : 11.1.1.1
Link selection Address [option-5]            : Enabled (100.1.1.1)
VSS Info[option-151]                         : Enabled (type 0 vrf_red)
Server ID override[option-11]                : Enabled (100.1.1.1)
Source-ip : 10.10.1.1 (loopback1)
DHCP Helper Address list                     :

Helper-address         VRF
----------------------------
7.1.1.2               vrf_red
8.1.1.2               vrf_red

OS10#show ip dhcp-relay vrf default

Interface              : Ethernet1/1/1
Gateway Address                              : 11.1.1.1
Link selection Address [option-5]            : Enabled (6.1.1.1)
VSS Info[option-151]                         : Enabled (type 255)
Server ID override[option-11]                : Enabled (6.1.1.1)
Source-ip : 10.10.1.1 (loopback1)
DHCP Helper Address list                     :

Helper-address         VRF
----------------------------
3.1.1.2               default
4.1.1.2               default


Interface              : Ethernet1/1/2
Gateway Address                              : 11.1.1.1
Link selection Address [option-5]            : Enabled (2.1.1.1)
VSS Info[option-151]                         : Enabled (type 255)
Server ID override[option-11]                : Enabled (2.1.1.1)
Source-ip : 10.10.1.1 (loopback1)
DHCP Helper Address list                     :

Helper-address         VRF
----------------------------
3.1.1.2               default
4.1.1.2               default


OS10#show ip dhcp-relay vrf vrf_red

Interface              : Vlan 100
Gateway Address                              : 11.1.1.1
Link selection Address [option-5]            : Enabled (100.1.1.1)
VSS Info[option-151]                         : Enabled (type 0 vrf_red)
Server ID override[option-11]                : Enabled (100.1.1.1)
Source-ip : 10.10.1.1 (loopback1))
DHCP Helper Address list                     :

Helper-address         VRF
----------------------------
7.1.1.2               vrf_red
8.1.1.2               vrf_red
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show ipv6 dhcp-relay

Displays the DHCPv6 relay information about the client interfaces.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp-relay interface {{ethernet node/slot/port | port-channel id-number} | vlan vlan-id [{ethernet node/slot/port | port-channel id-number}] | virtual-network vnid}
```

Parameters

- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port`*—Enter the interface information.
- `port-channel` *`id-number`*—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan` *`vlan-id`*—Enter the VLAN ID number.
- `virtual-network` *`vnid`*—Enter a virtual-network ID.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The `show ipv6 dhcp-relay` command displays the following information:

```
Interface name
Per-interface interface-id field value
Per-interface remote-id field value
Per-interface source-interface field value
```

`show ipv6 dhcp relay interface <interface>` - This command displays the relay information for the requested interface.

If the interface-id option is enabled, the show command displays the option-18 value which is sent in packet Format:- `interface-id (or) prefix:interface-id (if prefix is configured)`

If the remote-id option is enabled, the show command displays the option-37 value which is sent in packet format:- `remote-id (or) prefix:remote-id (if prefix is configured)`

If interface-id option is disabled, the corresponding show command field displays `Disabled`.

If remote-id option is disabled, the corresponding show command field displays `Disabled`.

If source interface is configured with IP address, the corresponding show command field displays `source-interface IP address`.

If the source interface is configured without any IP address, the corresponding show command field displays that the `source-interface IP address` is not configured.

If source interface is not configured, the corresponding show command field displays that the source-interface is not configured.

If an interface is associated to a VLAN, then it is mandatory to give both VLAN and port information in the show command. For example, `show ipv6 dhcp-relay vlan 10 ethernet 1/1/1`. Otherwise, the show command displays an empty output.

NOTE: If an interface is associated with a VLAN, then you must specify both the VLAN and port information in the show command. For example, `show ipv6 dhcp-relay vlan 10 ethernet 1/1/1`. Otherwise, the show command displays empty output.

NOTE: This command is accessible to all user roles.

Example

```
OS10(conf)#ipv6 dhcp-relay remote-id
OS10(conf)#ipv6 dhcp-relay interface-id
OS10-Relay(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10-Relay(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10-Relay(conf-if-lo-1)# show configuration
!
interface loopback1
no shutdown
ipv6 address 55::1/64
OS10-Relay(conf-if-lo-1)#

OS10-Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 1
Relay(config)# show ipv6 dhcp-relay interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

```
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Interface-id[option-18] : Enabled
Interface-id value : ethernet1/1/1
Remote-id[option-37] : Enabled
Enterprise-number : 674
Remote-id value : 0003000126b6775dfb76
Source-ip : 55::1 (loopback1)
Relay(config)#

Relay(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no ipv6 dhcp-relay source-interface
Relay(config)# show ipv6 dhcp-relay interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Interface-id[option-18] : Enabled
Interface-id value : ethernet1/1/1
Remote-id[option-37] : Enabled
Enterprise-number : 674
Remote-id value : 0003000126b6775dfb76
Source-ip : Not Configured
Relay(config)#
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show ip dhcp-relay-counters

Displays the statistics of the DHCP packets that the relay agent received or transmitted.

Syntax `show ip dhcp-relay-counters {interface [ethernet` *`node/slot/port`* `| port-channel` *`id-number`* `| vlan` *`vlan-id`* `| virtual-network` *`vn-id`* `| <cr>}}`

Parameters

- `interface`—Displays the interface statistics corresponding to the DHCP packet.
- *`ethernet node/slot/port`*—(Optional) Displays the statistics corresponding to the Ethernet node, slot, and port of the DHCP packet.
- *`port-channel id-number`*—(Optional) Displays the statistics corresponding to the port channel *id-number* of the DHCP packet. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *`vlan vlan-id`*—(Optional) Displays the statistics corresponding to the VLAN *vlan-id* of the DHCP packet.
- *`vitual-network vn-id`*—(Optional) Displays the statics corresponding to the virtual-network *vn-id* of the DHCP packet.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show ip dhcp relay counters interface <interface>` command displays the count of DHCP packets received, transmitted, dropped on the specified interface that is enabled with the helper address.

The `show ip dhcp relay counters` command displays the count of DHCP packets that are received, transmitted, or dropped on all interfaces that are enabled with helper address.

The show commands with interface option in which DHCPv4 helper address is not configured display an error message.

The `show relay counters` command displays the following information:

- Recently cleared Timestamp.
- BOOTREQUEST messages received by the relay agent.
- DHCP DISCOVER messages received by the relay agent.
- DHCP REQUEST messages received by the relay agent.
- DHCP RELEASE messages received by the relay agent.
- DHCP INFORM messages received by the relay agent.
- DHCP DECLINE messages received by the relay agent.
- BOOTREQUEST messages forwarded by the relay agent.
- BOOTREPLY messages forwarded by the relay agent.
- DHCP OFFER messages sent by the relay agent.

- DHCP ACK messages sent by the relay agent.
- DHCP NACK messages sent by the relay agent.
- DHCP packets dropped due to an invalid opcode.
- DHCP packets dropped due to an invalid option.
- Total number of DHCP packets dropped at the requested interface by the relay agent.

Example

```
OS10#show ip dhcp-relay counters interface ethernet1/1/1
Interface : ethernet 1/1/1
Last cleared : 1 weeks 6 days 18:31:16
PACKETS RECEIVED
----------------------
Bootrequest      :5
Discover         :3
Request          :2
Release          :0
Inform           :0
Decline          :0

PACKETS SENT
----------------------
Bootrequest      :5
Booteply         :4
Offer            :2
Ack              :2
Nack             :0

PACKETS DROPPED
----------------------
Invalid opcode   :0
Invalid option   :0
Total Dropped    :1
```

Supported Release 10.5.2.3 or later

show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay

Displays the mismatch (if any), between the VLT peer for the DHCP relay options configuration on the Global level, VRF levels, and VLANs spanned across the VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt vlt-domain mismatch dhcp-relay`

Parameters None.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command shows the mismatch in the `global ip dhcp-relay vss` and `ip dhcp-relay server-override` commands.

This command shows the codes for the mismatch between the VLT peers for the server-override configuration and `vss-info` values for the spanned VLANs or virtual-networks. This command also displays the presence or absence of VRF or interface level source-interface configurations whenever the interface IP address on the client-facing interface is not present.

This command is restricted to `netadmin` and `sysadmin` role users.

Example (Interface)

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# do show vlt 100 mismatch dhcp-relay

Global relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------------
VLT Unit ID    Link-Selection        Server-Override    VSS
-------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            enabled                -                  disabled
  2            disabled               -                  enabled
```

```
VRF relay Configuration Mismatch
-----------------------------------------------------------------
VRF : VRF_RED
VLT Unit ID   Source-Interface
----------------------------------
* 1            Present
  2            Not Present

Interface Relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
VLAN: 10
VLT Unit ID   Server-Override    VSS              Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            enabled         type-0(Red)          -
  2            disabled        type-0(Blue)         -
VNI: 20
VLT Unit ID   Server-Override    VSS              Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            -               type-0(Red)          Present
  2            -               type-1(ABC:1234)     Not Present
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

show vlt mismatch dhcpv6-relay

Displays the mismatch (if any), between the VLT peer for the DHCPv6 relay options configuration on the Global level, VLT port-channel, and VLANs and VxLANs spanned across the VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt vlt-domain mismatch dhcpv6-relay`

Parameters None.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and access This command is restricted to the `netadmin`, `secadmin`, and `sysadmin` roles.

Usage Information This command shows the mismatch in the following parameters:

- dhcpv6 hostname.
- global interface-id and remote-id enable/disable status.
- prefix configuration of both interface-id and remote-id.
- remote-id customized description configuration.
- interface-id customized description configuration for vlt port-channel, spanned vlan and vxlans.
- Status of the source-interface configuration; whether present or not present.

This command is restricted to `netadmin`, `secadmin`, and `sysadmin` role users.

Example (Interface)

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# do show vlt 100 mismatch dhcpv6-relay

Global relay Configuration Mismatch
-----------------------------------------------------------

DHCPv6 Hostname Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID               Hostname
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1                       Present (DELL)
  2                       Not Present

Remote-id Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Status          prefix                          description
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            -              hostname                        default
  2            -              hostname-vrfname                custom(force10)
```

```
Interface-id Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Status         prefix
-------------------------------------------------------
* 1           -              hostname
  2           -              custom(DELL)


Interface Relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------
VLAN: 10

VLT Unit ID     description              Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------
* 1             default                   -
  2             custom(santaclara)        -

VNI: 20

VLT Unit ID      description            Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------
* 1              custom(force10)         Present
  2              default                 Not Present

VLT-PORTCHANNEL: 100

VLT Unit ID     description               Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------
* 1             custom(force10)            Present
  2             custom(santaclara)         Not Present
Note : - Represent no mismatch.
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays mismatches in a VLT domain configuration.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id mismatch [port-security |dhcp-snooping | peer-routing | pim | vlan | vlt-vlan vlt-port-id | virtual-network | private-vlan {mapping | port-mode | vlan-mode} | multicast-snooping | ra-guard | vlan-anycast| dhcp-relay | lacp-individual | evpn | nlb]`

Parameters

- `port-security`—Displays mismatches in global port-security configurations and all the VLT port-channel port-security configurations.
- *domain-id*—Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- `dhcp-snooping`—Display mismatches in a DHCP snooping configuration in a VLT domain.
- `peer-routing`—Display mismatches in the peer-routing configuration.
- `pim`—Displays PIM mismatch in VLT peers.
- `vlan`—Display mismatches in a VLAN configuration in the VLT domain.
- `vlt-vlan` *vlt-port-id*—Display mismatches in the VLT port configuration, from 1 to 4095.
- `virtual-network`—Display mismatches in virtual network configurations between VLT peers.
- `private-vlan`—Displays mismatches in private VLAN mapping, port mode, or VLAN mode.
- `multicast-snooping`—Displays mismatches in IGMP and MLD snooping configuration.
- `ra-guard`—Displays mismatches in IPv6 RA guard configuration.
- `vlan-anycast`—Display mismatches in VLAN anycast IP configuration between VLT peers.
- `dhcp-relay` — Displays the mismatch (if any) between the VLT peers for DHCP relay options configuration on global level and VLANs spanned across the VLT peers.
- `lacp-individual`—Displays mismatches in the LACP individual ports between VLT peers.
- `evpn`—Displays the ARP-suppression global enabled or disabled mismatch configuration between VLT nodes.
- `nlb`—Displays the spanned NLB-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

The `show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay` command displays the mismatch in the Global `ip dhcp-relay information-option` command.

The `show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay` command displays the presence or absence of Interface level `ip dhcp-relay information-option` configurations.

Example (no mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
---------------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
```

Example (mismatch peer routing)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
----------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled
```

Example (mismatch VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan
VLAN mismatch:
VLAN L2 mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              103
  2              -

VLAN L3-IPv4 mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN L3-IPv6 mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN Local-Proxy-ARP enabled mismatch:
No mismatch
```

```
Private VLAN mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch VLT VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT VLAN mismatch:
vlt-port-channel ID : 100
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1001
  2              -
```

Example (mismatch — Virtual Network (VN) name not available in the peer)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network Name Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch Virtual Network List
-----------------------------------------
  1            10,104
* 2            -
```

Example (mismatch of VLTi and VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 100
VLT Unit ID  Configured VLTi-Vlans
---------------------------------
  1             101
* 2             100
```

Example (mismatch of VN mode)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
VLT Unit ID  Configured Virtual Network Mode
-------------------------------------------
  1          PV
* 2          Attached
```

Example (mismatch of port and VLAN list)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List
-----------------------------------------
  1          -
* 2          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan99)

Virtual Network: 103
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List
-----------------------------------------
  1          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan103)
* 2          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan104)
```

Example (mismatch of untagged interfaces)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 104
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch Untagged VLT Port-channel List
-----------------------------------------------------
  1          10
* 2           -
```

Example (Anycast MAC address)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-MAC
--------------------------------
  1          00:01:02:03:04:051
* 2          00:01:02:03:04:055
```

Example (Anycast MAC address not available on one of the peers)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-MAC
------------------------------
  1          00:01:02:03:04:051
* 2          -
```

Example (Virtual network interface anycast IP address)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
--------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
--------------------------
  1          10.16.128.26
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Anycast IP addresses not configured on one of the virtual networks on both peers)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
--------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          ABSENT

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
--------------------------
  1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Virtual network mismatch and Anycast IP addresses mismatch)

```
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
--------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          10.16.128.26
* 2          ABSENT

Virtual-network: 30

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Displays multicast routing mismatches)

```
OS10# show vlt mismatch

Multicast routing mismatches:

PIM spanned status

Vlan status V4 V6
VlanId Local Peer Local Peer
Vlan 5 Inactive Active Inactive Inactive
Vlan 25 Active Inactive Inactive Active
```

Example (mismatch VLAN anycast IP)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan-anycast
VLAN anycast ip Mismatch:

VLAN: 2000

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IPs
-------------------------------------
* 1          64::100, 64.6.7.88

  2          100::100, 100.101.102.100

VLAN: 3000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
---------------------------------
* 1              100.101.102.100

  2              Not configured

VLAN: 4000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
---------------------------------
* 1              Not configured

  2              8.7.6.5
```

Example (mismatch dhcp-relay)

```
OS10# show vlt 100 mismatch dhcp-relay

Global relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VLT Unit ID   Link-Selection   Server-Override    VSS
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           enabled               -             disabled
  2           disabled              -             enabled

VRF relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VRF : VRF_RED
VLT Unit ID   Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            Present
  2            Not Present

Interface Relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VLAN: 10
VLT Unit ID Server-Override          VSS        Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1         enabled $(100.1.1.254)$  type-0(Red)       -
  2         enabled $(100.1.1.253)$  type-0(Blue)      -
VNI: 20
VLT Unit ID   Server-Override    VSS           Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            -               type-0(Red)       Present
  2            -               type-1(ABC:1234)  Not Present
```

```
Note : The content between $ $ is the new addition to the existing show
command.
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan mapping)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan mapping
Private VLAN mapping mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan port-mode)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan port-mode
Private VLAN port mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan vlan-mode)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan vlan-mode
Private VLAN mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (LACP individual ports)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch lacp-individual
port-channel id: 1

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1               enable
* 2             disable

port-channel id: 2

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1               enable
* 2             disable
```

Example (port-security)

Table 19. Port-security output

VLT-PEER1 *	VLT-PEER2	Command output
Global switchport port-security disable **VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config** • mac-learn limit 1 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig **VLT Port-channel 20 port-sec config** • mac-learn limit 1	**Global** **VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config** • mac-learn limit 5 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • enable • sticky • no mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-offending **VLT Port-channel 20 port-sec config** • mac-learn limit 1 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig	DUT1# show vlt 128 mismatch port-security Mismatch check for Port Security configs in VLT --- GLOBAL PORT-SECURITY CONFIGURATION UNIT-ID: 1 * 2 --- Port Security Status Enabled Disabled --- VLT-LAG PORT-SECURITY CONFIGURATION --- VLT-LAG-ID: 10

Table 19. Port-security output (continued)

VLT-PEER1 *	VLT-PEER2	Command output
• mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig		---------- ---------- ---------- UNIT-ID: 1 * 2 ---------- ---------- ---------- Mac-learn-limit 1 5 Port Security Status Disabled Enabled Mac-move-allow Allowed Not Allowed Mac-move-violation action Shutdown-Original Shutdown-Offending Mac-learn-limit-Violation action Drop Shutdown Sticky Disabled Enabled Aging Off On ---------- ---------- ----------
VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config • mac-learn limit 1 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig	**VLT Port-channel 10 is not created**	

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch evpn
EVPN Mismatch:
EVPN Mode Mismatch:
No mismatch

EVPN EVI Mismatch:
```

```
No mismatch

EVPN VRF Mismatch:
No mismatch

EVPN ARP-ND SUPPRESSION Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Status
------------------------------
* 1            disabled
  2            enabled
```

Example (NLB)

```
OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 1.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID     nlb-cluster mac     vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
* 1             00:00:00:00:00:01        10
  2                   -                  -

IP: 2.2.2.2
VLT Unit ID     nlb-cluster mac     vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
* 1             00:00:00:00:00:05        20,30
  2                 -                    -


VLAN: 300
IP: 2.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID    nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
* 1            00:00:00:00:00:06          10
  2            00:00:00:00:00:07          20

IP: 3.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID    nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
* 1            00:00:00:00:00:08          -
  2            00:00:00:00:00:09          -



OS10-VLT-2# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 2.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac       vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
  1                  -                    -
* 2           00:00:00:00:00:01           -

IP: 3.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
  1                  -                    -
* 2           00:00:00:00:00:01          10


OS10-VLT-1# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 10.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac       vlt-port-channel
--------------------------------------------------
* 1           00:00:00:00:00:01           -
  2                  -                    -

Note:- If cluster IP is not configured in node-1, mismatch will not show
in node-1
```

```
OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 1.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID  nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
------------------------------------------------
  1          03:bf:00:00:00:01          10
* 2          03:bf:00:00:00:02          10


OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb-cluster-vlan
No mismatch
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

DHCP server commands

default-router address

Assigns a default gateway to clients based on the IP address pool.

Syntax `default-router address [address2...address8]`

Parameters

- *address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address to use as the default gateway for clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A:B format.
- *address2...address8* — (Optional) Enter up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference.

Default Not configured

Command Mode DHCP-POOL

Usage Information Configure up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference. Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-pool2)# default-router 20.1.1.100
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

disable

Disables the DHCP server.

Syntax `disable`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode DHCP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command enables the DHCP server.

Example

```
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

domain-name

Configures the name of the domain where the device is located.

Syntax	`domain-name` *`domain-name`*
Parameters	*`domain-name`* — Enter the name of the domain with a maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	This is the default domain name that appends to hostnames that are not fully qualified. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dns-server address

Assigns a DNS server to clients based on the address pool.

Syntax	`dns-server` *`address`* `[`*`address2...address8`*`]`
Parameters	• *`address`* — Enter the DNS server IP address that services clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format. • *`address2...address8`* — (Optional) Enter up to eight DNS server addresses, in order of preference.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

hardware-address

Configures the client's hardware address for manual configurations.

Syntax	`hardware-address` *`nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`*
Parameters	*`nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`* — Enter the 48-bit hardware address.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The client hardware address is the MAC address of the client machine used for manual address binding.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

host

Assigns a host to a single IPv4 or IPv6 address pool for manual configurations.

Syntax	`host A.B.C.D/A::B`
Parameters	*A.B.C.D/A::B* — Enter the host IP address in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The host address is the IP address that a client machine uses for DHCP.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# host 20.1.1.100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip dhcp server

Enters DHCP configuration mode.

Syntax	`ip dhcp server`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use the `ip dhcp server` command to enter the DHCP mode required to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip dhcp server` `OS10(conf-dhcp)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lease

Configures a lease time for the IP addresses in a pool.

Syntax	`lease {infinite | days [hours] [minutes]}`
Parameters	• `infinite` — Enter the keyword to configure a lease that never expires. • *days* — Enter the number of lease days, from 0 to 31. • *hours* — Enter the number of lease hours, from 0 to 23. • *minutes* — Enter the number of lease minutes, from 0 to 59.
Default	24 hours
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the lease configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 2 5 10`
Example (Infinite)	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease infinite`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

netbios-name-server address

Configures a NetBIOS WINS server that is available to DHCP clients.

Syntax	`netbios-name-server` *`ip-address`* `[`*`address2...address8`*`]`
Parameters	*`ip-address`* — Enter the address of the NetBIOS WINS server. *`address2...address8`* — (Optional) Enter additional server addresses.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	Configure up to eight NetBIOS WINS servers available to a Microsoft DHCP client, in order of preference. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

netbios-node-type

Configures the NetBIOS node type for the DHCP client.

Syntax	`netbios-node-type` *`type`*
Parameters	*`type`* — Enter the NetBIOS node type: • `Broadcast` — Enter `b-node`. • `Hybrid` — Enter `h-node`. • `Mixed` — Enter `m-node`. • `Peer-to-peer` — Enter `p-node`.
Default	Hybrid
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-node-type h-node`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

network

Configures a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the address pool.

Syntax	`network` *`address/mask`*
Parameters	*`address/mask`* — Enter a range of IP addresses and subnet mask in *A.B.C.D/x* or *A::B/x* format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	DHCP-POOL
Usage Information	Use the `network` command to configure the IPv4 or IPv6 subnet address from which the DHCP server may assign addresses. For IPv4 address, the prefix length (*`mask`*) is 17 to 30 bits.

Example

```
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.1/24
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

pool

Configures an IP address pool name.

Syntax `pool pool-name`

Parameters *pool-name* — Enter the DHCP server pool name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use the `pool` command to name the pool of available IP addresses used by a DHCP server to assign an IP address to a client and enter DHCP POOL mode. In this mode, use the `network` command to configure the IPv4 or IPv6 subnet from which the DHCP server assigns addresses.

Example

```
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

range

Configures a range of IP addresses.

Syntax `range {ip-address1 [ip-address2]}`

Parameters

- *ip-address1* — First IP address of the IP address range.
- *ip-address2* — Last IP address of the IP address range.

Default Not configured

Command Mode DHCP-POOL

Usage Information Use the `range` command to configure a range of IP addresses that the OS10 switch, acting as the DHCP server, can assign to DHCP clients. The `no` version of this command requires only the first IP address to remove the range configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool pool1
OS10(config-dhcp-pool1)# network 192.168.10.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-pool1)# range 192.168.10.2 192.168.10.8
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1 or later

show ip dhcp binding

Displays the DHCP binding table with IPv4 addresses.

Syntax `show ip dhcp binding`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information	After configuring a static IP-to-MAC address mapping with the `host` and `hardware-address` commands in DHCP POOL mode, use this command to verify the single manual binding for a host in the DHCP binding table.

Example	`OS10# show ip dhcp binding`
	` IP Address  Hardware address  Lease expiration Hostname`
	`+-----------------------------------------------------`
	`11.1.1.254  00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45`
	
	`Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

DHCP snooping commands

arp inspection

Enables Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) on a VLAN.

Syntax	`arp inspection`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE VLAN
Usage Information	Dell Technologies recommends enabling DAI before enabling DHCP snooping.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-230)# arp inspection`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

arp inspection-trust

Configures a port as trusted so that ARP frames are not validated against the DAI database.

Syntax	`arp inspection-trust`
Parameters	None
Defaults	All interfaces are untrusted
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	**NOTE:** Dell Technologies recommends configuring the `arp inspection-trust` command on the DHCP snooping trusted interfaces when DAI is enabled for a VLAN. This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# arp inspection-trust`
Supported Release	10.5.0 or later

arp inspection violation logging

Enables Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) on a VLAN.

Syntax `arp inspection violation logging`

Parameters
- `violation logging`—Enter `violation logging` to enable DAI violation logging.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information When you enable the `violation logging` option, each violated ARP request is logged with the source IP address, source MAC address, and interface details.

Example
```
OS10(config)# arp inspection violation logging
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

clear ip arp inspection statistics

Clear the Dynamic ARP Inspection statistics.

Syntax `clear ip arp inspection statistics [vlan` **`vlan-id`**`]`

Parameters
- `vlan` **`vlan-id`**—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

Example (Global)
```
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding
```

Supported Release 10.5.0 or later or later

clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Clears the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping binding table.

Syntax `clear ip dhcp snooping binding [mac` **`mac-address`**`] [vlan` **`vlan-id`**`] [interface {ethernet`**`slot/port/sub-port`**`> | port-channel` **`port-channel-id`**`}]`

Parameters
- `mac` **`mac-address`**—Enter the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
- `vlan` **`vlan-id`**—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.
- `interface` *`type`*—Enter the interface type information. You can enter a physical, a VLAN, or a port-channel interface.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command clears the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping binding table.

CAUTION: Clearing the DHCP snooping binding table using the clear ip dhcp snooping binding command also clears the SAV and DAI entries on the system. This affects the traffic from clients that are connected to the DHCP snooping-enabled VLANs.

Example (Global)
```
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding
```

Example (MAC)	`OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe`
Example (Port Channel)	`OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe  vlan 100 port-channel 10`
Supported Release	10.5.0 or later or later

ip dhcp snooping (global)

Enables DHCP snooping globally.

Syntax	`ip dhcp snooping`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	When you enable this feature, the switch begins to monitor all transactions between DHCP servers and DHCP clients and use the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table. If you disable DHCP snooping, the system removes the DHCP snooping binding table. Source Address Validation and Dynamic ARP Inspection entries are also removed. This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles. The `no` version of this command disables DHCP snooping globally.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later or later

ip dhcp snooping (interface)

Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN.

Syntax	`ip dhcp snooping`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Enabled if enabled globally
Command Mode	INTERFACE VLAN
Usage Information	When you enable this feature, the switch begins to monitor all transactions between DHCP servers and DHCP clients and use the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table. The system snoops packets from DHCP clients on the DHCP snooping-enabled VLAN and forwards the packets to all physical and port-channel interfaces of the VLAN. The system processes DHCP server packets that are received through trusted physical interfaces and port-channel interfaces and forwards the packets to all VLAN member interfaces. You can enable DHCP snooping globally and disable it on an interface. This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles. The `no` version of this command disables DHCP snooping on the interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-4)# ip dhcp snooping`

Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later or later

ip dhcp snooping binding

Create a static DHCP snooping binding entry in the DHCP binding table.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping binding mac address vlan vlan-id ip ip-address interface
[ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id | VLTi]
```

Parameters

- `mac` *address*—Enter the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
- `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN the host belongs to. The range is from 1 to 4093.
- `ip` *ip-address*—Enter the IP address of the host.
- `interface` *interface-type*—Enter the interface type information.

Defaults None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

When you create a static DHCP snooping entry, it does not time out.

Before creating a static entry for a VLAN, create the VLAN. If you do not create a VLAN before creating a static entry, the system displays an error message.

Before deleting a port-channel or VLAN, remove any associated DHCP snooping entries.

This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

The `no` version of this command deletes the static entry from the DHCP snooping binding table.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip
100.1.1.2 interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip dhcp snooping trust

Configures an interface as trusted in a DHCP snooping enabled VLAN.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Parameters None

Defaults Untrusted

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

This command configures a physical or port channel interface as trusted. By default all physical and port channel interfaces in the DHCP snooping enabled VLAN are untrusted. You can configure a DHCP server-facing physical or port channel interface as trusted. The system permits DHCP server packets only if they ingress through a trusted interface. If the system receives DHCP packets on an untrusted interface, it interprets the device that is connected to the untrusted interface as rogue DHCP server and drops the packet.

The `no` version of this command resets the interface to untrusted.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Enables DHCPv4 source MAC address validation

Syntax `ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This command enables DHCPv4 source MAC address validation to validate the source hardware address of a DHCP packet against the client hardware address field (CHADDR) in the DHCP payload.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show ip arp inspection database

Displays the contents of the DAI database.

Syntax `show ip arp inspection database`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the list of snooped hosts from which ARP packets were processed.

Example

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection database
Number of entries : 3

Address            Hardware Address           Interface            VLAN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
55.2.1.1           00:40:50:00:00:00          port-channel100      vlan3001
200.1.1.134        00:2a:10:01:00:00          port-channel100      vlan3001
200.1.1.62         00:2a:10:01:00:01          port-channel100      vlan3001
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show ip arp inspection statistics

Displays valid and invalid ARP requests and reply statistics.

Syntax `show ip arp inspection statistics [vlan` **`vlan-id`**`]`

Parameters

- `vlan` **`vlan-id`**—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays how many valid and invalid ARP requests and replies are processed.

Example

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection statistics
Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) Statistics
-----------------------------------------------
```

```
Valid ARP Requests            : 1118
Valid ARP Replies             : 18649
Invalid ARP Requests          : 577
Invalid ARP Replies           : 470
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show ip arp inspection logging

Displays violated ARP packet information about DAI-enabled VLANs.

Syntax `show ip arp inspection logging`

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection logging
Total Number of Clients                        : 1
New Clients learnt in current Interval         : 0
Invalid ARP packets in current interval        : 0

Address    Hw-Address          Port          VLAN  First-detected-time
Packet-count
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.1   12:d3:43:a1:2e:23   ethernet1/1/1 10    00:23:14             2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Displays the contents of the DHCP snooping binding table.

Syntax `show ip dhcp snooping binding [vlan` **`vlan-id`**`]`

Parameters

- `vlan` **`vlan-id`**—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The dynamically learned entries are displayed as `D` and statically configured entries are displayed as `S`.

Example

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding

Codes :  S - Static D - Dynamic

IPv4 Address  MAC Address       Expires(Sec)  Type Interface         VLAN

================================================================================
10.1.1.22     11:22:11:22:11:22    120331     S    ethernet1/1/4     100
10.1.1.44     11:22:11:22:11:23    120331     S    port-channel100   200

10.1.1.5      11:22:11:22:11:24    120331     D    ethernet1/1/5:4   300
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

DNS commands

OS10 supports the configuration of a DNS host and domain parameters.

ip domain-list

Adds a domain name to the DNS list.

Syntax `ip domain-list [vrf vrf-name] [server-name] name`

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to add a domain name to the DNS list corresponding to that VRF.
- *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name to add a domain name to the DNS list.
- *name* — Enter the name of the domain to append to the DNS list.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information There is a maximum of six domain names in the DNS list. Use the `ip domain-list` command to configure a domain name to complete unqualified hostnames. The domain name appends to incomplete host names in DNS requests. The `no` version of this command removes a domain name from the DNS list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-list jay dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip domain-name

Configures the default domain and appends to incomplete DNS requests.

Syntax `ip domain-name [vrf vrf-name] server-name`

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure the domain corresponding to that VRF.
- *server-name* — (Optional) Enter the server name the default domain uses.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This domain appends to incomplete DNS requests. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf jay dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip host

Configures mapping between the hostname server and the IP address.

Syntax `ip host [vrf vrf-name] [host-name] address`

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure the name server to IP address mapping for that VRF.
- *host-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the host.
- *address* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address of the name server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The name-to-IP address table uses this mapping information to resolve host names. The `no` version of this command disables the mapping.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip host dell 1.1.1.1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip name-server

Configures up to three IPv4 or IPv6 addresses used for network name servers.

Syntax `ip name-server ip-address [ip-address2 ip-address3]`

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a domain name server to use for completing unqualified names, such as incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved.
- *ip-address2 ip-address3* — (Optional) Enter up to two additional IPv4 or IPv6 name servers, separated with a space.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information OS10 does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out on all other interfaces, including the Management port. You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers. In a dual stack setup, the system sends both A (request for IPv4) and AAAA (request for IPv6) record requests to a DNS server even if you only configure this command. The `no` version of this command removes the IP name-server configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip name-server 10.1.1.5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show hosts

Displays the host table and DNS configuration.

Syntax `show hosts [vrf vrf-name]`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display DNS host information corresponding to that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hosts
Default Domain Name : dell.com
Domain List : abc.com
Name Servers : 1.1.1.1 20::2
============================================
       Static Host to IP mapping Table
============================================
Host                                IP-Address
--------------------------------------------
dell-pc1                              20.1.1.1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Containers

Docker-CE allows you to download and install external packages and run them within OS10.

When you start a container, use the `--net=` option to connect it to a network. This network can access the Management and front-end interfaces. If you do not want networking for your Docker containers, use `none`.

If you are in the `sysadmin` group, you can run Docker commands from the OS10 Linux Shell.

Docker-CE restrictions

- Docker-CE is supported on platforms with at least 16 GB of flash memory.
- Docker-CE is disabled by default on the system.
- By default, the dockers that you create have no visibility to the Layer 2 traffic arriving on the data ports.
- Dell Networking recommends creating containers only with the network type as **host** or **none**.
- Do not create bridge networks using the `docker network create` command as this configuration can conflict with the OS10 networking capability.
- Interfaces that are part of nondefault VRFs are not available for Docker-CE containers.
- Do not use multiple containers simultaneously as this may affect system performance.
- Do not run CPU intensive Docker containers.

Enable Docker-CE

- Use the following commands in the OS10 Linux Shell:

```
sudo systemctl enable docker
sudo systemctl start docker
```

NOTE: When you run the `docker run` command to create a container, you must use the `--net=host` parameter.

Install a Docker image

- To pull the latest Docker image from a Docker hub:

```
docker pull nginx
```

Or

```
docker pull nginx:latest
```

NOTE: Docker downloads the latest image if you do not specify the image file name.

- To pull a Docker image from a private repository:

```
docker pull private-repository-URL
```

View installed local images

- Use one of the following commands:

```
docker images
```

Or

```
docker image ls
```

Or

```
docker image inspect node:latest
```

Remove installed local images

- Remove the Puppet Agent image:

```
docker image rm puppet-agent
```

- Remove the nginx image with the latest tag:

```
docker image rm nginx:latest
```

Install and start images

- Create a container with the latest image in the host network namespace:

```
docker run -d --net=host --name mynode node
```

- Create a container with the stretch image in the host network namespace:

```
docker run -d --net=host --name strnode node:stretch
```

- Create a container with the Puppet Agent image in the host network namespace:

```
docker run -d --net=host --name mypuppet puppet-agent
```

- Start an existing container:

```
docker start --name container-name
```

- Stop a running existing container:

```
docker stop --name container-name
```

- Open an interactive terminal inside a container:

```
docker exec -it --name container-name
```

Manage volumes

- Create a Docker volume:

```
docker volume create volume-name
```

- Run a Docker in a particular volume mapped to "/work" inside the container:

```
docker run -d -it -v workvol1:/work puppet-agent /bin/bash
```

- Display details of a volume:

```
docker volume inspectvolume-name
```

- List all the volumes in the system:

```
docker volume ls
```

- Remove a volume:

```
docker volume rm volume-name
```

Docker Management

- List all running Docker containers:

```
docker ps
```

- List all running and stopped Docker containers:

```
docker ps -a
```

- Remove a Docker container:

```
docker rm container-name
```

- Remove a Docker image:

```
docker rmi image-name
```

- Remove unused Docker images:

```
docker image prune
```

- Remove unused Docker volumes:

```
docker volume prune
```

- Remove all unused containers, images, and networks:

```
docker system prune
```

- Run a Docker container with a certain amount of memory:

```
docker run -d --memory="size" container-name
```

- Run a Docker container, and restrict its CPU usage:

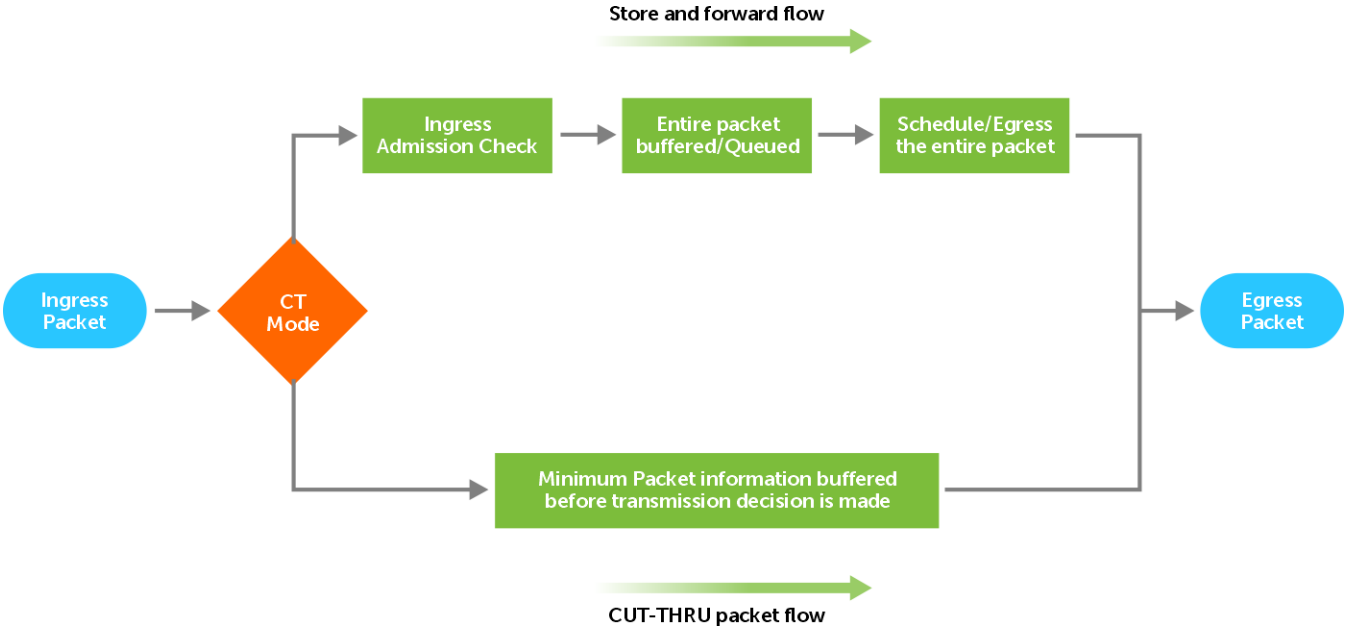
```
docker run -d --cpus="processor-allocation-precentage" container-name
```

For more information about Docker-CE commands, see the Docker-CE documentation.

Low Latency Modes

Low latency describes a system network that processes a high volume of data messages with minimal delay (latency). These networks support operations that require near real-time access to rapidly changing data. Use Low Latency mode to reduce the switching latency for timing-critical applications such as storage networks. By default, Low Latency mode is not enabled in OS10 switches. To achieve low latency, only the Memory Management Unit (MMU) Cut-Through (CT) mode is enabled.

- Low Latency modes include bypass paths in different blocks within the ingress and egress switching pipeline.
- MMU CT mode switches send the packets to the destination port without buffering the entire packet in the MMU buffer.



Cut-through switching mode

CT switching offers low-latency performance for SCSI traffic. Use CT switching in packet-switching systems. The switch forwards packets or frames to its destination immediately after the destination address is processed without waiting to receive the entire data.

The egress scheduler block in the NPU pipeline schedules the packet to transmit out after the first cells of packet arrive. However, egress scheduler falls back to Store and Forward (SF) mode if the conditions are not met for CT transmission, even though you configure the switch in CT mode.

The following conditions must be met for the switch to operate in CT mode. If these conditions are not met, the switch stays in SF mode, irrespective of the configured value. For Multicast packets, all the destination ports must satisfy the following conditions:

1. The source and destination port speed must be within the configured range. The range can be same speed ports or fast-to-slow speed ports. For example 10G to 10G, 40G to 40G, 40G to 10G, 400G to 100G. For more information, see Restrictions and Limitations.
2. The destination port must not experience a back-pressure due to Priority Flow Control (PFC) or pause frames.
3. Do not overlap the destination port. Multiple ingress ports must not send packets to the same destination port. Similarly, one ingress port must not send multiple copies of a packet to the same port; for example, unicast or mirror copy.
4. The queue of the destination port must not have packets waiting for transmission in SF mode.
5. If the *port-max shaper* is configured on the egress port, outgoing packets rate on the egress port must be in the configured range. The transmitted packet rate is less than the configured maximum peak rate.
6. If the policer configuration is enabled on the ingress port in CT Switching mode and if the incoming packet rate is higher than the peak information rate, the excess traffic drops at ingress. The outgoing traffic which abides in the policer configuration transmits in CT mode.
7. If the source-to-destination port path of the packet is in CT mode, no other source ports can queue their packets to the same destination port.
8. CT mode switching is not allowed to the CPU port.
9. CT mode is not allowed to the Loopback port.
10. CT mode is not allowed to the management port.
11. Destination ports must have enough Egress Pipeline (EP) credits. Depending on the port speed, a different number of EP credits are required.
12. Any CPU-generated packets like STP, LLDP, IGMP, and so on that goes out of the destination port may affect the CT switching of data packets momentarily on that port.

Restrictions and limitations

When the port is operating in CT mode, you can observe the following restrictions, depending on the configuration or timing of the incoming packet, PFC message, or port speed configurations.

- Layer 2/Layer 1/Layer 0, and queue level maximum shaper configurations are not considered. For example, if a queue within a port has a shaper that is configured to a rate that is less than the rate of the port, the queue can violate the shaper limit and can grow to the port rate, if the traffic rate is out of the profile.
- The following table lists the CT mode support on existing OS10 platforms:

Table 20. Cut-Through mode support

Platform	CT Mode Support
Z9100-ON	No
S4048-ON	Yes
S6000-ON	Yes (only 40G ports)
S4000-ON	Yes (only 40G ports)
S6010-ON	Yes (only 40G ports)
S4100-ON Series	Yes (only 40G ports)
Z9264-ON	Yes
S4200-ON	No
S5148-ON	No
S5200-ON Series	Yes
S3048-ON	No
Z9300-ON Series	Yes
N-Series	No

- The destination port cannot use Link Level Flow Control (LLFC) Pause as flow control (PFC). However, PFC can co-exist with CT mode, but the response time can be delayed depending on the size of the on-the-fly packet.

- CT mode is not allowed for multicast packets. This limitation is specific to Z9300-ON Series switches.
- CT mode is not supported for egress encapsulations such as VXLAN, ERSPAN, and any other tunneling the knowledge of the full packet length.
- Fast-to-slow CT mode support is available only when the maximum port speed ratio is 4:1; for example, 40G to 10G or 400G to 100G. Fast-to-slow CT mode support is available on S5200-ON Series, Z9200-ON Series, and Z9300-ON Series switches.

Table 21. Fast-to-slow CT mode support

Ingress Port speed range (Min-Max)	Egress Port speed	Combinations (SRC-DEST)
10G-50G	10G	(25G-10G), (40G-10G), (50G-10G)
25G-50G	25G	(40G-25G), (50G-25G)
40G-100G	40G	(50G-40G), (100G-40G)
50G-100G	50G	(100G-50G)

Low Latency Modes CLI commands

show switching-mode

Displays the current configured switching-mode.

Syntax `show switching-mode`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# switching-mode cut-through
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show switching-mode
Current switching mode: cut-through
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# no switching-mode
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show switching-mode
Current switching mode: store-and-forward
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

switching-mode cut-through

Enables the Cut-Through (CT) Switching mode.

Syntax `switching-mode cut-through`

Parameters None

Defaults Store and Forward (SF) switching mode

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Use this command to change the default switching-mode to CT Switching mode.
- As part of the `show configuration` command, nondefault configurations display.
- The `No` form of this command resets the configuration to the default SF mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# switching-mode cut-through
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show switching-mode
Current switching mode: cut-through
```

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# no switching-mode
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show switching-mode
Current switching mode: store-and-forward
OS10#
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

9

Interfaces

You can configure and monitor physical interfaces (Ethernet), port-channels, and virtual local area networks (VLANs) in Layer 2 (L2) or Layer 3 (L3) modes.

Table 22. Interface types

Interface type	Supported	Default mode	Requires creation	Default status
Ethernet (PHY)	L2, L3	unset	No	no shutdown enabled
Management	N/A	N/A	No	no shutdown enabled
Loopback	L3	L3	Yes	no shutdown enabled
Port-channel	L2, L3	unset	Yes	no shutdown enabled
VLAN	L2, L3	L3	Yes, except default	no shutdown enabled

Configuration notes

- All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:
  - To avoid loops in an L2 network with statically configured port channels, keep the no switchport configuration on an interface after you remove its port-channel configuration using the no interface port-channel command.
  - On a S4148-ON switch, 10GBASE-T transceiver cannot operate at 100M or 1G speed.
- S3048-ON platform: During reload of S3048-ON, copper GbE ports transiently become operationally up for around 80 seconds, and then they go down. This is a known hardware behavior.
- When the 1GBASE-T optic is plugged on a 100G port using a QSA adapter on a device and the RJ45 end is plugged into the copper port of the peer, there is a slight delay during the link up or down events.

Ethernet interfaces

Ethernet port interfaces are enabled by default. To disable an Ethernet interface, use the `shutdown` command. Use the `show interface status` command to view the status of the interfaces.

NOTE: Linux operation or commands such as shutdown or no-shutdown and ip-address that are run against the interface is not reflected in the CLI.

To reenable a disabled interface, use the `no shutdown` command.

1. Configure an Ethernet port interface from Global CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Disable and reenable the Ethernet port interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
shutdown
```

```
no shutdown
```

Disable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
```

Enable Ethernet port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

Unified port groups

In an OS10 unified port group, all ports operate in either Ethernet or Fibre Channel (FC) mode. You cannot mix modes for ports in the same unified port group. To activate Ethernet interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Ethernet mode and specify the port speed. To activate Fibre Channel interfaces, see Fibre Channel interfaces.

S4148U-ON

On the S4148U-ON switch, the available Ethernet and Fibre Channel interfaces in a port group depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.

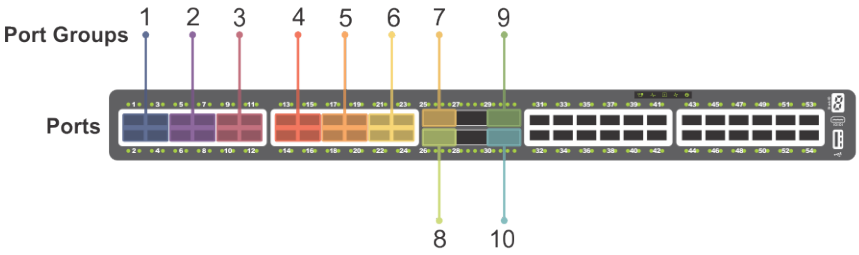


Figure 2. S4148U-ON unified port groups

To enable Ethernet interfaces in a unified port group:

1. Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot*. The port-group range depends on the switch.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. Activate the unified port group for Ethernet operation in PORT-GROUP mode. To activate a unified port group in Fibre Channel mode, see Fibre Channel interfaces. The available options depend on the switch.

   ```
   mode Eth {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x}
   ```

   - `100g-1x` — Reset a port group to 100GE mode.
   - `50g-2x` — Split a port group into two 50GE interfaces.
   - `40g-1x` — Set a port group to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - `25g-4x` — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
   - `10g-4x` — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

Configure Ethernet unified port interface

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/13
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/13)# mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/13)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41:1)#
```

View Ethernet unified port interface

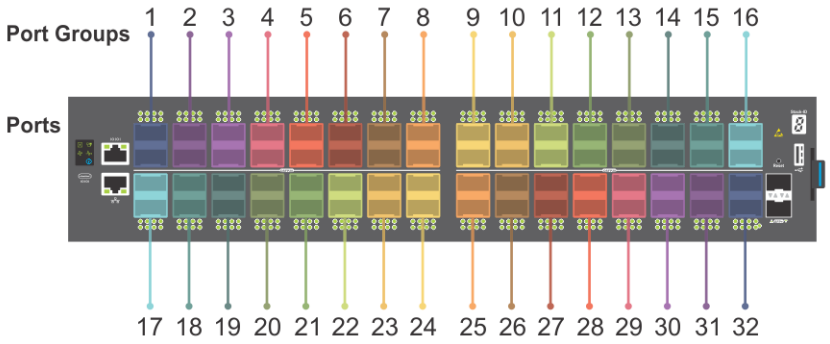
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41:1)# show configuration
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/41:1
 no shutdown
```

Z9264F-ON port-group profiles

On the Z9264F-ON switch, the port-group profiles determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces. QSFP28 ports operate only in Ethernet mode. Use the port-group profile to configure breakout interfaces and specify the port speed.

NOTE: The configuration steps to enable Ethernet interfaces on a Z9264F-ON port group are different than that of the S4100-ON series. Follow the procedure described in this section to configure breakout interfaces on a Z9264F-ON switch.



Each pair of odd and even numbered ports is configured as a port group. For example:

```
hybrid-group          profile        Ports              Mode
port-group1/1/1       restricted     1/1/1              Eth 10g-4x
                                     1/1/2              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/2       restricted     1/1/3              Eth 10g-4x
                                     1/1/4              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/3       restricted     1/1/5              Eth 10g-4x
                                     1/1/6              Eth Disabled
.
.
.
port-group1/1/31      unrestricted   1/1/61             Eth 100g-1x
                                     1/1/62             Eth 100g-1x
port-group1/1/32      unrestricted   1/1/63             Eth 100g-1x
                                     1/1/64             Eth 100g-1x
```

On the Z9264F-ON switch, the available Ethernet interfaces in a port group depends on the currently configured port-group profile. For details about the supported breakout modes in port-group profiles, see the `profile` CLI command.

To enable Ethernet interfaces:

1. Configure a Z9264F-ON port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot*. The port-group range is from 1 to 32.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. Configure the restricted profile in PORT-GROUP mode. This command applies only to the odd-numbered port within the port group, and disables the even-numbered port in the port group.

   ```
   profile restricted
   ```

3. Configure the port mode for the odd numbered port within the port group.

   ```
   port node/slot/port mode Eth port-mode
   ```

   - `100g-1x` — Reset a port to 100GE mode.
   - `40g-1x` — Set a port to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - `25g-4x` — Split a port into four 25GE interfaces.

- `10g-4x` — Split a port into four 10GE interfaces.

4. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5. Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Configure restricted port-group profile

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/2
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# profile restricted
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# port 1/1/3 mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)#
```

View the interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/3:2
 no shutdown
```

Port-groups on S5200F-ON switches

On the S5200F-ON series switches, port-groups determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces.

When you convert a port to a particular mode, all ports that belong to the port group also operate at the same mode. For example, if you convert the Ethernet 1/1/1 interface to 10g-4x, all other interfaces that belong to port-group 1/1/1 namely, 1/1/2, 1/1/3, and 1/1/4 also operate at 10g-4x mode.

NOTE: The S5232F-ON platform does not use port groups. On this platform, use the `interface breakout` command instead.

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5212F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group

Port-group            Mode           Ports                FEM
port-group1/1/1       Eth 10g-4x     1  2  3  4      -
port-group1/1/2       Eth 10g-4x     5  6  7  8      -
port-group1/1/3       Eth 10g-4x     9  10  11  12   -
port-group1/1/4       Eth 100g-1x    13              -
port-group1/1/5       Eth 100g-1x    14              -
port-group1/1/6       Eth 100g-1x    15              -
```

Table 23. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5212F-ON switch

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/1	1, 2, 3, 4	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/2	5, 6, 7, 8	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/3	9, 10, 11, 12	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/4	13	• 100g-1x

Table 23. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5212F-ON switch (continued)

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
		• 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/14	14	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/6	15	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group
Port-group              Mode            Ports           FEM
port-group1/1/1         Eth 10g-4x      1   2   3   4       -
port-group1/1/2         Eth 10g-4x      5   6   7   8       -
port-group1/1/3         Eth 10g-4x      9   10   11   12     -
port-group1/1/4         Eth 10g-4x      13   14   15   16    -
port-group1/1/5         Eth 10g-4x      17   18   19   20    -
port-group1/1/6         Eth 10g-4x      21   22   23   24    -
port-group1/1/7         Eth 100g-1x     25                  -
port-group1/1/8         Eth 100g-1x     26                  -
port-group1/1/9         Eth 100g-1x     27                  -
port-group1/1/10        Eth 100g-1x     28                  -
```

Table 24. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/1	1, 2, 3, 4	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/2	5, 6, 7, 8	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/3	9, 10, 11, 12	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/4	13, 14, 15, 16	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/5	17, 18, 19, 20	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/6	21, 22, 23, 24	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/7	25	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/8	26	• 100g-1x

Table 24. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch (continued)

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
		• 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/9	27	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/10	28	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5248F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group
Port-group      Mode        Ports         FEM
port-group1/1/1 Eth 25g-4x 1 2 3 4      -
port-group1/1/2 Eth 25g-4x 5 6 7 8      -
port-group1/1/3 Eth 25g-4x 9 10 11 12   -
port-group1/1/4 Eth 25g-4x 13 14 15 16     -
port-group1/1/5 Eth 25g-4x 17 18 19 20     -
port-group1/1/6 Eth 25g-4x 21 22 23 24     -
port-group1/1/7 Eth 25g-4x 25 26 27 28     -
port-group1/1/8 Eth 25g-4x 29 30 31 32     -
port-group1/1/9 Eth 25g-4x 33 34 35 36     -
port-group1/1/10 Eth 25g-4x 37 38 39 40 -
port-group1/1/11 Eth 25g-4x 41 42 43 44 -
port-group1/1/12 Eth 25g-4x 45 46 47 48 -
port-group1/1/13 Eth 100g-2x 49 50      -
port-group1/1/14 Eth 100g-2x 51 52      -
port-group1/1/15 Eth 100g-1x 53         -
port-group1/1/16 Eth 100g-1x 54                    -
port-group1/1/17 Eth 100g-1x 55                    -
port-group1/1/18 Eth 100g-1x 56                    -
```

Table 25. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5248F-ON switch

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/1	1, 2, 3, 4	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/2	5, 6, 7, 8	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/3	9, 10, 11, 12	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/4	13, 14, 15, 16	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/5	17, 18, 19, 20	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/6	21, 22, 23, 24	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/7	25, 26, 27, 28	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x

Table 25. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5248F-ON switch (continued)

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/8	29, 30, 31, 32	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/9	33, 34, 35, 36	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/10	37, 38, 39, 40	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/11	41, 42, 43, 44	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/12	45, 46, 47, 48	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/13	49, 50	• 100g-2x • 50g-4x • 40g-2x • 25g-8x • 10g-8x
Port-group1/1/14	51, 52	• 100g-2x • 50g-4x • 40g-2x • 25g-8x • 10g-8x
Port-group1/1/15	53	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/16	54	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/17	55	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/18	56	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group

Port-group            Mode           Ports              FEM
port-group1/1/1       Eth 25g-4x     1   2   3   4              -
port-group1/1/2       Eth 25g-4x     5   6   7   8              -
port-group1/1/3       Eth 25g-4x     9   10   11   12       -
port-group1/1/4       Eth 25g-4x     13   14   15   16     -
port-group1/1/5       Eth 25g-4x     17   18   19   20     -
```

```
port-group1/1/6        Eth 25g-4x     21   22   23   24      -
port-group1/1/7        Eth 25g-4x     25   26   27   28      -
port-group1/1/8        Eth 25g-4x     29   30   31   32      -
port-group1/1/9        Eth 25g-4x     33   34   35   36      -
port-group1/1/10       Eth 25g-4x     37   38   39   40      -
port-group1/1/11       Eth 10g-4x     41   42   43   44      -
port-group1/1/12       Eth 25g-4x     45   46   47   48      -
port-group1/1/13       Eth 25g-4x     49   50   51   52      -
port-group1/1/14       Eth 25g-4x     53   54   55   56      -
port-group1/1/15       Eth 25g-4x     57   58   59   60      -
port-group1/1/16       Eth 25g-4x     61   62   63   64      -
port-group1/1/17       Eth 25g-4x     65   66   67   68      -
port-group1/1/18       Eth 25g-4x     69   70   71   72      -
port-group1/1/19       Eth 25g-4x     73   74   75   76      -
port-group1/1/20       Eth 25g-4x     77   78   79   80      -
port-group1/1/21       Eth 25g-4x     81   82   83   84      -
port-group1/1/22       Eth 25g-4x     85   86   87   88      -
port-group1/1/23       Eth 25g-4x     89   90   91   92      -
port-group1/1/24       Eth 25g-4x     93   94   95   96      -
port-group1/1/25       Eth 100g-1x    97                              -
port-group1/1/26       Eth 100g-1x    98                              -
port-group1/1/27       Eth 100g-1x    99                         -
port-group1/1/28       Eth 100g-1x    100                        -
port-group1/1/29       Eth 100g-1x    101                        -
port-group1/1/30       Eth 100g-1x    102                        -
port-group1/1/31       Eth 100g-1x    103                        -
port-group1/1/32       Eth 100g-1x    104                        -
```

Table 26. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/1	1, 2, 3, 4	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/2	5, 6, 7, 8	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/3	9, 10, 11, 12	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/4	13, 14, 15, 16	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/5	17, 18, 19, 20	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/6	21, 22, 23, 24	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/7	25, 26, 27, 28	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/8	29, 30, 31, 32	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/9	33, 34, 35, 36	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/10	37, 38, 39, 40	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/11	41, 42, 43, 44	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/12	45, 46, 47, 48	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/13	49, 50, 51, 52	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x

Table 26. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch (continued)

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/14	53, 54, 55, 56	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/15	57, 58, 59, 60	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/16	61, 62, 63, 64	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/17	65, 66, 67, 68	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/18	69, 70,71, 72	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/19	73, 74, 75, 76	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/20	77, 78, 79, 80	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/21	81, 82, 83, 84	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/22	85, 86, 87, 88	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/23	89, 90, 91, 92	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/24	93, 94, 95, 96	• 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/25	97	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/26	98	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/27	99	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/28	100	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/29	101	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x

Table 26. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch (continued)

Port Group	Ports	Supported breakout modes
Port-group1/1/30	102	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/31	103	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x
Port-group1/1/32	104	• 100g-1x • 50g-2x • 40g-1x • 25g-4x • 10g-4x

To configure breakout modes:

1. Configure a port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot* and the port group number.

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```

2. Configure the breakout mode in PORT-GROUP mode.

```
mode Eth breakout-mode
```

   - `100g-2x` — Split a port group into two 100GE interface.
   - `100g-1x` — Set a port group to 100GE mode.
   - `50g-4x` — Split a port group into four 50GE interfaces.
   - `50g-2x` — Split a port group into two 50GE interfaces.
   - `40g-2x` — Split a port group into two 40GE interfaces for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - `40g-1x` — Set a port group to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - `25g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 25GE interfaces.
   - `25g-4x` — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
   - `10g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 10GE interfaces.
   - `10g-4x` — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4. Enter Interface breakout mode to configure other settings, such as, speed.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

The following shows converting a port group from `25g-4x` mode to `10g-4x` mode:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/1
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# mode Eth 10g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# speed
1000 Set speed to 1000 Mbps
10000 Set speed to 10000 Mbps
auto Automatic Settings (default)
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# speed 1000
```

L2 mode configuration

Each physical Ethernet interface uses a unique MAC address. Port-channels and VLANs use a single MAC address. By default, all the interfaces operate in L2 mode. From L2 mode you can configure switching and L2 protocols, such as VLANs and Spanning-Tree Protocol (STP) on an interface.

Enable L2 switching on a port interface in Access or Trunk mode. By default, an interface is configured in Access mode. Access mode allows L2 switching of untagged traffic on a single VLAN (VLAN 1 is the default). Trunk mode enables L2 switching of untagged traffic on the Access VLAN, and tagged traffic on one or more VLANs.

By default, native VLAN of a port is the default VLAN ID of the switch. You can change the native VLAN using the `switchport access vlan` *`vlan-id`* command.

A Trunk interface carries VLAN traffic that is tagged using 802.1q encapsulation. If an Access interface receives a packet with an 802.1q tag in the header that is different from the Access VLAN ID, it drops the packet.

By default, a trunk interface carries only untagged traffic on the Access VLAN. You must manually configure other VLANs for tagged traffic.

1. Select one of the two available options:
   - Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode and the tagged VLAN traffic that the port can transmit. By default, a trunk port is not added to any tagged VLAN. You must create a VLAN before you can assign the interface to it.

     ```
     switchport mode trunk
     switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list
     ```

   - Reconfigure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 access or trunk port in INTERFACE mode.

     ```
     switchport access vlan vlan-id
     ```

2. Enable the interface for L2 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L2 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 5,10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

L3 mode configuration

Ethernet and port-channel interfaces are in L2 access mode by default. When you disable the L2 mode and then assign an IP address to an Ethernet port interface, you place the port in L3 mode.

Configure one primary IP address in L3 mode. You can configure up to 255 secondary IP addresses on an interface. At least one interface in the system must be in L3 mode before you configure or enter a L3–protocol mode, such as OSPF.

1. Remove a port from L2 switching in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```

2. Configure L3 routing in INTERFACE mode. Add `secondary` to configure backup IP addresses.

   ```
   ip address address [secondary]
   ```

3. Enable the interface for L3 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L3 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.10.1.92/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
```

View L3 configuration error

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
% Error: Interface ethernet1/1/14, IP address cannot exist with L2 modes.
```

Fibre Channel interfaces

OS10 unified port groups support FC interfaces. A unified port group operates in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode. To activate FC interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Fibre Channel mode and specify the port speed. By default, FC interfaces are disabled.

S4148U-ON

On a S4148U-ON switch, FC interfaces are available in all port groups. The activated FC interfaces depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.

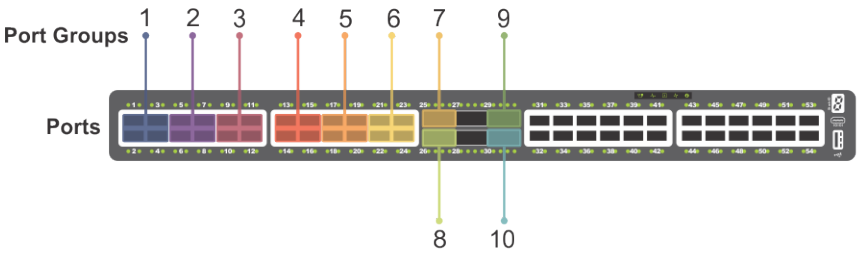


Figure 3. S4148U-ON unified port groups

1. Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for *node/slot*. The port-group range depends on the switch.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. Activate the unified port group for FC operation in PORT-GROUP mode. The available FC modes depend on the switch.

   ```
   mode fc {32g-4x | 32g-2x | 32g-1x | 16g-4x | 16g-2x | 8g-4x}
   ```

   - `8g-4x` — Split a unified port group into four 8 GFC interfaces.
   - `16g-2x` — Split a unified port group into two 16 GFC interfaces.
   - `16g-4x` — Split a unified port group into four 16 GFC interfaces.
   - `32g-1x` — Split a unified port group into one 32 GFC interface. A 1x-32G interface has a rate limit of 28G.
   - `32g-2x` — Split a unified port group into two 32 GFC interfaces.
   - `32g-4x` — Split a unified port group into four 32 GFC interfaces. Each 4x-32GE breakout interface has a rate limit of 25G.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Enter FC Interface mode to enable data transmission. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

   ```
   interface fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

5. (Optional) Reconfigure the interface speed in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}
   ```

6. Apply vfabric configuration on the interface. For more information about vfabric configuration, see Virtual fabric.

```
vfabric fabric-ID
```

7. Enable the FC interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure FC interface

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/15
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/15)# mode FC 16g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/15)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# speed 32
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# no shutdown
```

View FC interface

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# show configuration
!
interface fibrechannel1/1/43:1
 no shutdown
 speed 32
 vfabric 100
```

```
OS10# show interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
Fibrechannel 1/1/43:1 is up, FC link is up
Address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc, Current address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 4x(16GBASE FC SW)
    Wavelength is 850
    Receive power reading is 0.0
FC MTU 2188 bytes
LineSpeed 8G
Port type is F, Max BB credit is 1
WWN is 20:78:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:02:32
Input statistics:
     33 frames, 3508 bytes
     0 class 2 good frames, 33 class 3 good frames
     0 frame too long, 0 frame truncated, 0 CRC
     1 link fail, 0 sync loss
     0 primitive seq err, 0 LIP count
     0 BB credit 0, 0 BB credit 0 packet drops
Output statistics:
     33 frames, 2344 bytes
     0 class 2 frames, 33 class 3 frames
     0 BB credit 0, 0 oversize frames
6356027325 total errors
Rate Info:
     Input 116 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 78 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:24
```

Configuring wavelength

You can configure optical transmission wavelength values for SPF+ optics. This configuration enables you to fine tune the laser wavelengths and frequencies up to two decimal places in the nanometer scale.

To configure and view optical transmission wavelength when SPF+ optics are plugged into an interface:

1. In interface configuration mode, enter the following command:

```
wavelength wavelength-value
```

NOTE: The supported wavelength range is from 1528.38 nm to 1568.77 nm.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# wavelength 1530.00
```

2. View the optical transmission values that you configured using the following command:
   `show interface phy-eth [interface] [transceiver]`

```
 OS10# show interface phy-eth 1/1/14 transceiver | grep "Tunable wavelength"
SFP1/1/14 Tunable wavelength= 1530.000nm
```

NOTE: To specify the wavelength value, you must enter exactly six digits - four before and two after the decimal point. The value must conform to the following format: ABCD.EF; for example, 1545.23. Any number that does not conform to this format is rejected including whole numbers such as 1568. However, the following type of values are accepted: 1568.00.

Management interface

The Management interface provides OOB management access to the network device. You can configure the Management interface, but the configuration options on this interface are limited. You cannot configure gateway addresses and IP addresses if it appears in the main routing table. Proxy ARP is not supported on this interface.

1. Configure the Management interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2. By default, DHCP client is enabled on the Management interface. Disable the DHCP client operations in INTERFACE mode.

```
no ip address dhcp
```

3. Configure an IP address and mask on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/prefix-length
```

4. Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Configure management interface

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

Management interface

For management connectivity, use the management VLAN. VLAN 4020 is the default management VLAN and is enabled by default. The mgmt1/1/1 port is part of VLAN 4020.

You cannot configure gateway addresses, IP addresses, and proxy ARPs on the management interface.

VLAN interfaces

VLANs are logical interfaces and are, by default, in L2 mode. Physical interfaces and port-channels can be members of VLANs.

OS10 supports inter-VLAN routing. You can add IP addresses to VLANs and use them in routing protocols in the same manner that physical interfaces are used.

When using VLANs in a routing protocol, you must configure the `no shutdown` command to enable the VLAN for routing traffic. In VLANs, the `shutdown` command prevents L3 traffic from passing through the interface. L2 traffic is unaffected by this command.

- Configure an IP address in A.B.C.D/x format on the interface in INTERFACE mode. The secondary IP address is the interface's backup IP address.

```
ip address ip-address/mask [secondary]
```

Configure VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

You cannot simultaneously use egress rate shaping and ingress rate policing on the same VLAN.

User-configured default VLAN

By default, VLAN1 serves as the default VLAN for switching untagged L2 traffic on OS10 ports in Trunk or Access mode. The default VLAN is used for untagged protocol traffic sent and received between switches, such as STPs. If you use VLAN1 for data traffic for network-specific needs, reconfigure the VLAN ID of the default VLAN.

- Assign a new VLAN ID to the default VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 4093.

```
default vlan-id vlan-id
```

In the `show vlan` output, an asterisk (*) indicates the default VLAN.

Reconfigure default VLAN

```
OS10# show vlan
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*   1      up                                       A
Eth1/1/1-1/1/25,1/1/29,1/1/31-1/1/54

OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
Sep 19 17:28:10 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:notify],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin state up :vlan10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# exit

OS10(config)# default vlan-id 10
Sep 19 17:28:15 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down :vlan1
Sep 19 17:28:16 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up :vlan10

OS10(config)# do show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    1      down
*   10     up                                       A
Eth1/1/1-1/1/25,1/1/29,1/1/31-1/1/54
```

VLAN scale profile

When you scale the number of VLANs on a switch, use the VLAN scale profile. VLAN scale profile consumes less memory. Enable the scale profile before you configure VLANs on the switch. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the `mode L3` command.

NOTE: With VLAN scale profile configuration, Layer 3 VLANs, and FCoE VLANs require `mode L3` configuration.

1. Configure the L2 VLAN scale profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
scale-profile vlan
```

2. (Optional) Enable L3 routing on a VLAN in INTERFACE VLAN mode.

```
mode L3
```

After you configure the VLAN scale profile and enable L3 routing on the respective VLANs, save the configuration and reload the switch for the scale profile settings to take effect. To reload the switch, use `reload` command.

Apply VLAN scale profile

```
OS10(config)# scale-profile vlan
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# mode L3
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# end
OS10# write memory
OS10(config)# reload
```

Dell Technologies recommends the following sequence when configuring scale profile VLANs:

1. Enable the scale profile VLANs using `scale-profile vlan` command.
2. Disable IGMP and MLDP.

   For more information about disabling IGMP and MLD, see Internet Group Management Protocol and Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol.

3. Configure the Spanning-Tree mode to RSTP.
4. Configure the VLANs.
5. Enter Ethernet Interface mode and add the VLANs to the interface.

   NOTE: Do not use `interface range` command to enter Ethernet Interface mode.

From OS10.5.2.3 onwards, the total number of Port VLAN (PV) combinations that are supported on PowerSwitches in Full Switch mode are listed as follows:

Table 27. Support VLAN values

Platform	With VLAN scale profile configured	Without VLAN scale configuration
S4100-ON Series	40000 PV	10000 PV
S5200-ON Series	60000 PV	30000 PV

This number is calculated based on the total number of VLANs provisioned on the switch and the number of active ports, including VLTi and port channels.

Loopback interfaces

A Loopback interface is a virtual interface where the software emulates an interface. Because a Loopback interface is not associated to physical hardware entities, the Loopback interface status is not affected by hardware status changes.

Packets routed to a Loopback interface process locally to the OS10 device. Because this interface is not a physical interface, to provide protocol stability you can configure routing protocols on this interface. You can place Loopback interfaces in default L3 mode.

- Enter the Loopback interface number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 16383.

```
interface loopback number
```

- Enter the Loopback interface number to view the configuration in EXEC mode.

```
show interface loopback number
```

- Enter the Loopback interface number to delete a Loopback interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no interface loopback number
```

View Loopback interface

```
OS10# show interface loopback 4
Loopback 4 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is unknown.
Interface index is 102863300
Internet address is 120.120.120.120/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : MANUAL
MTU 1532 bytes
Flowcontrol rx false tx false
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters : 00:00:11
Queuing strategy : fifo
    Input 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
    Received 0 errors, 0 discarded
    Output 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
    Output 0 errors, Output 0 invalid protocol
Time since last interface status change : 00:00:11
```

Port-channel interfaces

Port-channels are not configured by default. Link aggregation (LA) is a method of grouping multiple physical interfaces into a single logical interface — a port-channel. A port-channel aggregates the bandwidth of member links, provides redundancy, and load balances traffic. If a member port fails, the OS10 device redirects traffic to the remaining ports.

A physical interface can belong to only one port-channel at a time. A port-channel must contain interfaces of the same interface type and speed. OS10 supports a maximum of 128 port-channels, with up to thirty-two ports per channel.

To configure a port-channel, use the same configuration commands as the Ethernet port interfaces. Port-channels are transparent to network configurations and manage as a single interface. For example, configure one IP address for the group, and use the IP address for all routed traffic on the port-channel.

By configuring port channels, you can create larger capacity interfaces by aggregating a group of lower-speed links. For example, you can build a 40G interface by aggregating four 10G Ethernet interfaces together. If one of the four interfaces fails, traffic redistributes across the three remaining interfaces.

Static	Port-channels are statically configured.
Dynamic	Port-channels are dynamically configured using Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).

Member ports of a port-channel are added and programmed into the hardware based on the port ID, instead of the order the ports come up. Load balancing yields predictable results across resets and reloads.

Create port-channel

You can create a maximum of 128 port-channels, with up to 32 port members per group. Configure a port-channel similarly to a physical interface, enable or configure protocols, or ACLs to a port channel. After you enable the port-channel, place it in L2 or L3 mode.

To place the port-channel in L2 mode or configure an IP address to place the port-channel in L3 mode, use the `switchport` command.

- Create a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  interface port-channel id-number
  ```

Create port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
```

Add port member

When you add an interface to a port-channel:

- The administrative status applies to the port-channel.

- The port-channel configuration is applied to the member interfaces.
- A port-channel operates in either L2 (default) or L3 mode. To place a port-channel in L2 mode, use the `switchport mode` command. To place a port-channel in L3 mode and remove L2 configuration before you configure an IP address, use the `no switchport` command.
- All interfaces must have the same speed.
- An interface must not contain non-default L2/L3 configuration settings. Only the `description` and `shutdown` or `no shutdown`commands are supported. You cannot add an IP address or static MAC address to a member interface.
- You cannot enable flow control on a port-channel interface. Flow control is supported on physical interfaces that are port-channel members.
- Port-channels support 802.3ad LACP. LACP identifies similarly configured links and dynamically groups ports into a logical channel. LACP activates the maximum number of compatible ports that the switch supports in a port-channel.
- If you globally disable a spanning-tree operation, L2 interfaces that are LACP-enabled port-channel members may flap due to packet loops.

Add port member — static port-channel

A static port-channel contains member interfaces that you manually assign using the `channel-group mode on` command.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin state up.:port-channel10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down.:port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode on
Aug 24 4:5:56: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up.:port-channel10
```

Add port member — dynamic LACP

LACP enables ports to dynamically bundle as members of a port-channel. To configure a port for LACP operation, use the `channel-group mode {active|passive}` command. Active and Passive modes allow LACP to negotiate between ports to determine if they can form a port channel based on their configuration settings.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 100
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 100 mode active
```

Minimum links

Configure minimum links in a port-channel that must be in *oper up* status to consider the port-channel to be in *oper up* status.

NOTE:

If the minimum links criteria that you have configured is not met, the port channel operationally goes down only in the device in which you have configured the minimum links and not on the device at the other side of the port channel.

For the port channel to go down operationally on both sides when the minimum links criteria is not met, you must configure minimum links on both sides of the port-channel.

Enter the number of links in a port-channel that must be in *oper up* status in PORT-CHANNEL mode, from 1 to 32, default 1.

```
minimum-links number
```

Configure minimum operationally up links

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# minimum-links 5
```

Assign Port Channel IP Address

You can assign an IP address to a port channel and use port channels in L3 routing protocols.

- Configure an IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE PORT-CHANNEL mode.

  `ip address` *`ip-address/mask`* `[`*`secondary-ip-address`*`]`

  - *`ip-address/mask`* — Specify an IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D format and the mask.
  - *`secondary-ip-address`* — Specify a secondary IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D format, which acts as the interface's backup IP address.

Assign Port Channel IP Address

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-po-1)#
```

Remove or disable port-channel

You can delete or disable a port-channel.

1. Delete a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   no interface port-channel channel-number
   ```

2. Disable a port-channel to place all interfaces within the port-channel operationally down in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   shutdown
   ```

Delete port-channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no interface port-channel 10
```

Load balance traffic

Use hashing to load balance traffic across member interfaces of a port-channel. Load balancing uses source and destination packet information to distribute traffic over multiple interfaces when transferring data to a destination.

For packets without an L3 header, OS10 automatically uses the `load-balancing mac—selection destination-mac` command for hash algorithms by default.

When you configure an IP and MAC hashing scheme at the same time, the MAC hashing scheme takes precedence over the IP hashing scheme.

- Select one or more methods of load balancing and replace the default IP 4-tuple method of balancing traffic over a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  OS10(config)# load-balancing
    ingress-port       Ingress port configurations
    tcp-udp-selection  TCP-UDP port for load-balancing configurations
    ip-selection       IPV4 load-balancing configurations
    ipv6-selection     IPV6 load-balancing configurations
    mac-selection      MAC load-balancing configurations
  ```

  - `ingress-port [enable]` — Enables the ingress port configuration.
  - `tcp-upd-selection [l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the Layer 4 destination port or Layer 4 source port in the hash calculation.
  - `ip-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IP address, source IP address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination port or Layer 4 source port in the hash calculation.

- `ipv6-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port]` — Uses the destination IPv6 address, source IPv6 address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 port or Layer 4 source port in the hash calculation.
- `mac—selection [destination-mac | source-mac] [ethertype | vlan-id]` — Uses the destination MAC address or source MAC address, and ethertype, or VLAN ID in the hash calculation.

Configure load balancing

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

Change hash algorithm

The `load-balancing` command selects the hash criteria applied to traffic load balancing on port-channels. If you do not obtain even traffic distribution, use the `hash-algorithm` command to select the hash scheme for port channel. Rotate or shift the L2-bit port channel hash until you achieve the desired traffic distribution.

- Change the default (`0`) to another algorithm and apply it to port channel hashing in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm lag  {crc | xor | random}
```

Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag crc
```

Configure interface ranges

Bulk interface configuration allows you to apply the same configuration to multiple physical or logical interfaces, or to display their current configuration. An interface range is a set of interfaces that you apply the same command to.

You can use interface ranges for:

- Ethernet physical interfaces
- Port channels
- VLAN interfaces

A bulk configuration includes any non-existing interfaces in an interface range from the configuration.

You can configure a default VLAN only if the interface range being configured consists of only VLAN ports. When a configuration in one of the VLAN ports fails, all the VLAN ports in the interface range are affected.

Create an interface range allowing other commands to be applied to that interface range using the `interface range` command.

Configure range of Ethernet addresses and enable them

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# no shutdown
```

View the configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
```

```
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
```

Configure range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 1-100
OS10(conf-range-vl-1-100)#
```

Configure range of port channels

```
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-25
OS10(conf-range-po-1-25)#
```

Support for north-bound external interfaces

Use this feature to enable or disable Layer 2-host Wide mode or Narrow mode on a S5448F-ON or Z9432F-ON switch.

Configurations apply only to the layer on which they are first configured each time the switch re-boots.

Enable or disable configurations are persistently saved across numerous reloads.

You can configure the MAC address table or the Layer 2 host table using the following two modes:

- Wide mode (extended mode)
- Narrow mode (default mode)

The maximum Layer 2 hosts that you can configure varies between the two modes. In Narrow mode the maximum number of configurable Layer 2 hosts is twice that of the Wide mode.

Layer 2 forwarding based on traditional VLANs (with the VLAN-ID range from 1 to 4093) or virtual networks operating in EVPN mode, can function in both Wide and Narrow modes.

However, for Layer 2 forwarding on virtual networks operating in non-EVPN mode (for example, static VXLAN), you must explicitly configure Wide mode on the Layer 2 host table.

You must save the Layer 2 Wide and Narrow mode configuration. The saved configuration is reflected after the system reloads.

Restrictions and Limitations

North-bound external interface restrictions and limitations:

- You must reboot the system to apply Wide mode configuration changes.
- You cannot configure non-EVPN mode (Static VXLAN) in Narrow mode.
- You cannot disable Wide mode when Static VXLAN is configured.

SFP56-DD port-groups

On the SFP56-DD port-groups, you can configure breakout modes such that the overall number of ports that can be assigned is limited to 32.

The following table lists the SFP56-DD port-group breakout modes:

Table 28. SFP56-DD port-group breakout

Port-groups	Port	Default profile	Restricted profile	Description
1/1/3-1/1/8	Odd port member	1x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x	1x-? and 2x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x, 50g-2x	2x-? breakout mode is available on the odd-numbered port members in a special breakout profile; where, the even-

Table 28. SFP56-DD port-group breakout (continued)

Port-groups	Port	Default profile	Restricted profile	Description
	Even port member	1x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x	Disabled	numbered port member is disabled.

QSFP56-DD port-groups

On the QSFP56-DD port-groups, you can configure breakout modes such that the overall number of ports that can be assigned is 40.

Three different types of Restricted profiles exist for configuring breakout modes on the QSFP56-DD ports and SFP56-DD port members.

The following table lists the QFP56-DD port-group breakout modes:

Table 29. QSFP56-DD port-group breakout

Port-groups	Port	Default profile	Restricted-QSFP-2x	Restricted-qsfp-8x	Restricted-SFP-2x	Description
1/1/1, 1/1/2, 1/1/19, and 1/1/20	QSFP DD Odd port member	1x-?, 2x-?, 4x-? modes: 400g-1x, 200g-2x, 200g-1x, 100g-4x,100g-1x, 100g-2x, 50g-2x, 40g-1x, 40g-2x, 25g-4x, 10g-4x	1x-?, 2x-?, modes: 400g-1x, 200g-2x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 100g-2x, 50g-2x, 40g-1x, 40g-2x	1x-? and 8x-? modes: 400g-1x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 40g-1x, 100g-1x, 50g-8x, 25g-8x, 10g-8x	1x-? modes: 400g-1x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 40g-1x, 100g-1x	• The default profile allows you to configure the 4x-? and 2x-? breakout modes on the QSFP56-DD port members. • The Restricted-QSFP-2x profile allows you to configure the QSFP56-DD port members in the 2x-? breakout mode. Simultaneously, this profile allows you to configure the SFP56-DD odd port members in the 50g-2x breakout mode. • The Restricted-QSPF-8x profile allows you to configure the 8x-? breakout mode on the odd- numbered QSFP56-DD port members. • The Restricted-SFP-2x profile allows you to configure the 2x-? breakout mode on all the SFP56-DD port members while utilizing the QSFP56-DD uplinks in 1x-? breakout mode. • Switching the breakout profile initializes the port members in the default mode for the profiles such as 400g-1x for the QSFP56-DD ports and 100g-1x (or Disabled) for the SFP56-DD ports.
	QSFP DD Even port members	1x-?, 2x-?, modes: 400g-1x, 200g-2x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x,100g-2x, 100g-2x, 50g-2x, 40g-1x, 40g-2x	1x-?, 2x-?, modes: 400g-1x, 200g-2x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 100g-2x, 50g-2x, 40g-1x, 40g-2x	1x-?, 2x-?, modes: 400g-1x, 200g-2x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 100g-2x, 50g-2x, 40g-1x, 40g-2x	1x-? modes: 400g-1x, 200g-1x, 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 40g-1x, 100g-1x	
	SFD DD Odd port members	1x-? mode: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x	1x-? and 2x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x, 50g-2x	Disabled	1x-? and 2x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x, 50g-2x	
	SFD DD Even port members	1x-? mode: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x	1x-? mode: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x	Disabled	1x-? and 2x-? modes: 100g-1x, 50g-1x, 25g-1x, 10g-1x, 50g-2x	

Breakout configuration matrix

The following table captures the support matric corresponding to the breakout configurations:

Table 30. Breakout configuration matrix

Speed	Configuration	Yes or No	Description
100G	48x100G (PAM4) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	48x100G (PAM4) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	48x100G (PAM4) + 16x100G (NRZ)	Yes	
50G	48x50G (PAM4) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	64x50G (PAM4) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	You must configure the QSFP56-DD port-groups in Restricted-SFP-2x profile.
	72x50G (PAM4)	Yes	
	56x50G (PAM4) + 16x100G(NRZ)	Yes	You must configure the QSFP56-DD port-groups in Restricted-QSFP-2x profile.
	64x50G (PAM4) + 8x100G(NRZ)	Yes	
	48x50G (PAM4) + 16x100G (NRZ)	Yes	
	48x50G (PAM4) + 8x100G(NRZ)	Yes	
25G	48x25G (NRZ) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	64x25G (NRZ) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	72x25G (NRZ)	Yes	
	48x25G (NRZ) + 16x100G(NRZ)	Yes	
	48x25G (NRZ) + 8x100G (NRZ)	Yes	
	56x25G (NRZ) + 16x100G(NRZ)	Yes	
	64x25G (NRZ) + 8x100G(NRZ)	Yes	
10G	48x10G (NRZ) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	64x10G (NRZ) + 8x400G (PAM4)	Yes	
	48x10G(NRZ) + 8x100G (NRZ)	Yes	
	72x10G (NRZ)	Yes	
	48x10G (NRZ) + 8x40G (NRZ)	Yes	
	48x10G (NRZ) + 16x40G (NRZ)	Yes	

Switch-port profiles

A port profile determines the enabled front-panel ports and supported breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. Change the port profile on a switch to customize uplink and unified port operation, and the availability of front-panel data ports.

To change the port profile at the next reboot, use the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration, and use the `reload` command to apply the changes.

1. Configure a platform-specific port profile in CONFIGURATION mode. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1` for `node/unit`.

```
switch-port-profile node/unit profile
```

2. Save the port profile change to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

```
write memory
```

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

```
reload
```

The switch reboots with the new port configuration and resets the system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:

- Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
- Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
- System hostname
- Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
- ECMP maximum paths

You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and reload the switch.

NOTE: After you change the switch-port profile, do not immediately back up and restore the startup file without using the `write memory` command and reloading the switch using the `reload` command. Otherwise, the new profile does not take effect.

Configure port profile

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-6
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Verify port profile

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1

|  Node/Unit   |  Current     |  Next-boot   | Default    |
|--------------+--------------------+--------------------|
|     1/1      |  profile-2   |  profile-2   | profile-1  |

Supported Profiles:
profile-1
profile-2
profile-3
profile-4
profile-5
profile-6
```

S4148-ON Series port profiles

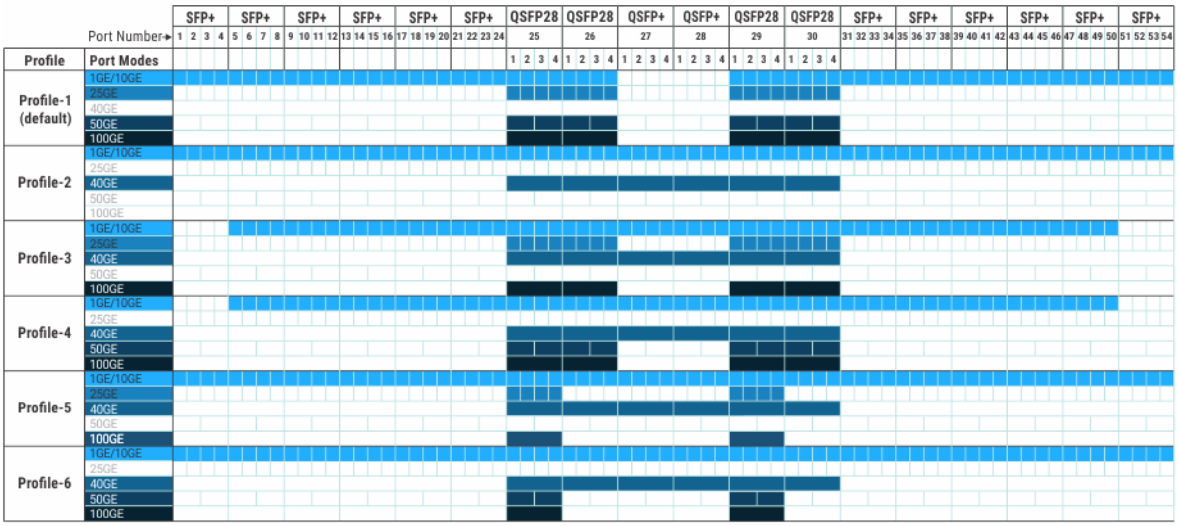
On the S4148-ON Series of switches, port profiles determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces on uplink ports. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported ports and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available.

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port or a QSFP28 port that supports QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 100GE mode is a QSFP28 port.

NOTE: For S4148U-ON port profiles with both unified and Ethernet ports, see S4148U-ON port profiles. An S4148U-ON unified port supports Fibre Channel and Ethernet modes.

For example, `profile-1` enables 10G speed on forty-eight ports (1-24 and 31-54), and 4x10G breakouts on QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30; QSFP+ ports 27 and 28 are deactivated. `profile-3` enables 10G speed on forty ports, and 4x10G breakouts

on all QSFP28 and QSFP+ ports. Similarly, `profile-1` disables 40G speed on ports 25-30; `profile-3` enables 40G on these ports. For more information, see switch-port-profile.



1GE mode: 1GE is supported only on SFP+ ports; 1GE is not supported on QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25-26.

Breakout interfaces: Use the `interface breakout` command in Configuration mode to configure 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakout interfaces.

To view the ports that belong to each port group, use the `show port-group` command.

S4148U-ON port profiles

S4148U-ON port profiles determine the available front-panel unified and Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported Ethernet port modes and breakout interfaces. Brown boxes indicate the supported Fibre Channel port modes and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available. Unified port groups are numbered 1 to 10.

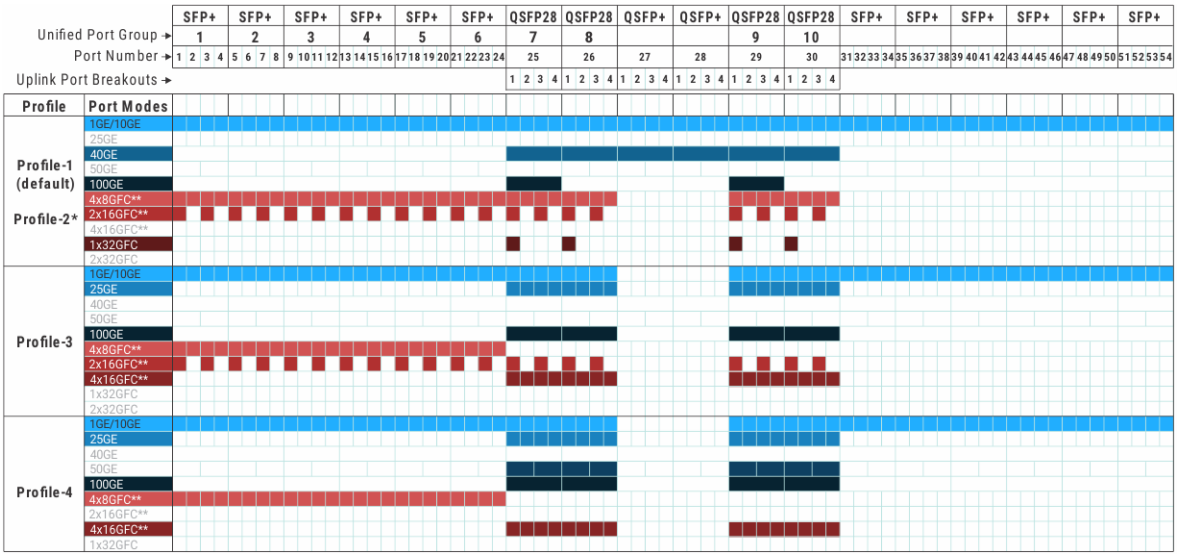
S4148U-ON unified port modes—SFP+ ports 1-24 and QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30:

- 10GE is an SFP+ port in Ethernet mode or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port in Ethernet mode.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 40GE is a QSFP+ or QSFP28 Ethernet port that uses QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 100GE is a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 4x8GFC are breakout interfaces in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group.
- 2x16GFC are breakout interfaces (subports 1 and 3) in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group.
- 4x16GFC are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.
- 1x32GFC (subport 1) are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.

S4148U-ON Ethernet modes—QSFP+ ports 27-28 and SFP+ ports 31-54:

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port.

For example, all S4148U-ON activate support 10G speed on unified ports 1-24 and Ethernet ports 31-54, but only `profile-1` and `profile-2` activate QSFP+ ports 27-28 in 40GE mode with 4x10G breakouts. Similarly, all S4148U-ON profiles activate 8GFC speed on unified ports 1-24, but only `profile-1`, `profile-2`, and `profile-3` activate 2x16GFC in port groups 1-6. In QSFP28 port groups, `profile-1` and `profile-2` support 1x32GFC; `profile-3` and `profile-4` support 4x16GFC.



*`profile-1` and `profile-2` activate the same port mode capability on unified and Ethernet ports. The difference is that in `profile-1`, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Fibre Channel mode with 2x16GFC breakouts per port group. In `profile-2`, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Ethernet 10GE mode. `profile-1` allows you to connect FC devices for plug-and-play; `profile-2` is designed for a standard Ethernet-based data network.

****Oversubscription**: Configure oversubscription to support bursty storage traffic on a Fibre Channel interface. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. To support oversubscription, use the `speed` command in Interface Configuration mode. This command is not supported on an Ethernet interface. In S4148U-ON port profiles:

- SFP+ and QSFP28 port groups in 4x8GFC mode support 16GFC oversubscription on member interfaces.
- QSFP28 ports in 2x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription. SFP+ port groups in 2x16GFC mode do not support 32GFC oversubscription. 2x16GFC mode activates subports 1 and 3.
- QSFP28 ports in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription.

Breakout interfaces:

- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {FC | Eth}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode. The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a unified port to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a QSFP+ Ethernet port, use the `interface breakout` command in global Configuration mode.

1GE mode: Only SFP+ ports support 1GE; QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25 to 30 do not support 1GE.

To view the ports that belong to each port group, use the `show port-group` command.

Configure negotiation modes on interfaces

On OS10, the `auto` negotiation mode is enabled by default.

Configuration notes

- All Dell PowerSwitches:
  - Platforms (Z9100, Z9264F, S5200 Series, Z9332F-ON, S4100 Series, and S4200 Series) with 100G(QSFP28 and QSFP28DD) ports do not support 1G auto negotiation.
  - For 10G and 1G BASE-T ports, you cannot disable auto negotiation for copper Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
  - If you modify flow control settings on an auto negotiation-enabled port, the port flaps for the changes to take effect.
  - If a DAC (25G, 40G, 50G, 100G, 200G, or 400G) is connected to a switch, auto negotiation is enabled by default.
- Z9332F-ON platform: OS10 supports 25G auto negotiation with third-party 25G NIC devices that comply with the IEEE 802.3by and 25G Ethernet Consortium standards. When you use a third-party NIC device that does not support the 25G Ethernet Consortium standard, to bring up the port:
  - If you have enabled SmartAN technology on the server, disable auto negotiation on the OS10 switch port.
  - Otherwise, disable auto negotiation on both the OS10 switch port and the third-party link partner.

To force negotiation, use the following command:

```
negotiation on
```

To disable negotiation, use the following command:

```
negotiation off
```

To reset the negotiation mode to the default setting of the media you use, use one of the following commands:

```
negotiation auto
```

```
no negotiation
```

The following examples show that the nondefault configuration is added to the running configuration:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation off
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 negotiation off
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 negotiation on
 flowcontrol receive on
```

The following examples show that the default configuration is not added to the running configuration:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation auto
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 flowcontrol receive on
```

The following example shows that the `no negotiation` command resets the interface to the default setting of the media used.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/50
Ethernet 1/1/50 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
    Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28 100GBASE-CR4-2.0M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is not available

Interface index is 112
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
```

Configure breakout mode

Using a supported breakout cable, you can split a 40GE QSFP+ or 100GE QSFP28 Ethernet port into separate breakout interfaces. All breakout interfaces have the same speed. You can set a QSFP28 port to operate in 40GE mode with a QSFP+ transceiver.

```
interface breakout node/slot/port map {10g-4x | 25g-4x | 40g-1x | 50g-2x |
100g-1x}
```

- *node/slot/port* — Enter the physical port information.
- `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces.
- `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
- `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port to use with a QSFP+ 40G transceiver.
- `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50G interfaces.
- `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.

To configure an Ethernet breakout interface, use the `interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport* command in CONFIGURATION mode.

Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed. Use the `no` version of the `interface breakout` command to reset a port to its default speed: 40G or 100G.

To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode.

NOTE:

- You cannot configure the 40G ports 13, 14, 15, 16, 29, 30, 31, and 32 to split into four 10G interfaces on the S6010 platform.
- Depopulated QSFP56 ends of the QSFP56-DD to 4x100G depop-QSFP56 copper DAC breakout cables are not supported on the following:
  - Legacy 100G platforms such as the S5200-ON and S4100-ON series switches
  - 100G QSFP28 ports

Cables and Optics - Supported speeds

The following table lists the cables and optics, and the supported speeds:

Table 31. Supported speeds

Cables and Optics	Supported speeds
100G DAC	100G, 40G, 2x50G, 4x25G, 4x10G
100G Fiber optics	100G, 4x25G (SR4, ESR4, PSM4 can support physical breakout)
40G DAC	40G, 4x10G
40G Fiber optics	40G, 4x10G (SR4, ESR4, PSM4 can support physical breakout)
10G DAC	10G
10G Fiber optics	10G
1G Fiber optics	1G
1G Cu SFP	1G (100M, 10M, or both speeds can be supported in certain switches)
10G Cu SFP+	10G (1G, 100M, or both speeds can be supported in certain switches)
2x100G QSFP28-DD DAC	2x100G, 2x40G, 2x50G, 8x25G, 8x10G, 4x25G, 4x10G
2x100G QSFP28-DD Fiber optics	2x100G, 8x25G, 4x25G
2x40G QSFP-DD Fiber optics	2x40G, 8x10G, 4x10G

Table 31. Supported speeds (continued)

Cables and Optics	Supported speeds
200G/80G QSFP28-DD Fiber optics	2x100G, 2x40G, 8x25G, 8x10G, 4x25G, 4x10G
25G DAC	25G, 10G
25G Fiber optics	25G
4x25G breakout DAC	25G
8x25G breakout DAC	25G
2x50G breakout DAC	50G
400G DAC	400G, 2x200G PAM4, 2x100G NRZ, 2x40G, 4x100G PAM4, 4x50G PAM4, 4x25G, 4x10G, 8x50G PAM4, 8x25G, 8x10G
400G eDR4 to 100G FR	100G PAM4 to 100G NRZ

NOTE: Ensure that you configure the breakout mode based on the supported speeds listed in this table. If you configure an unsupported speed, you might see port flapping issues.

Configure interface breakout

```
OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/7 map 10g-4x
```

Display interface breakout

```
OS10# show interface status

--------------------------------------------------------------------
Port       Description  Status Speed Duplex Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1               down   0     auto    -
Eth 1/1/2               down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7:1             down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7:2             down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7:3             down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7:4             down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25              down   0     auto    A    1    -
```

NOTE: In order to ascertain that interfaces are operational without any glitches in the network, Dell Technologies recommends you to ensure that media speed matches with the configured port mode or breakout speed.

Breakout Mode Restrictions

On the S5232F-ON switch, port 32 alone cannot be split into 10x4 or 25x4. Supported breakout modes for port 32 are:

- 100G-1x Breakout to 1 100G interface
- 50G-2x Breakout to 2 50G interfaces
- 40G-1x Breakout to 1 40G interface

NOTE: In the S5448F, the 100G depop-QSFP56 DAC breakout cables support 100G (2x50G PAM4) instead of 100G (4x25G NRZ) breakout configuration; also, this configuration is supported only in the QSFP56-DD port with 100g-4x port configuration.

Breakout auto-configuration

You can globally enable front-panel Ethernet ports to automatically detect SFP pluggable media in a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port. The port autoconfigures breakout interfaces for media type and speed. For example, if you plug a 40G direct attach cable (DAC) with 4x10G far-side transceivers into a QSFP28 port, the port autoconfigures in `10g-4x` Interface-breakout mode.

RJ-45 ports and ports that are members of a port group do not support breakout auto-configuration. Breakout auto-configuration is disabled by default.

Enable breakout auto-configuration

```
OS10(config)# feature auto-breakout
```

Display breakout auto-configuration

Before you plug a cable in Ethernet port 1/1/25:

```
OS10# show interface status

--------------------------------------------------------------------
Port       Description  Status Speed Duplex Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1               down   0     auto    -
Eth 1/1/2               down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25              down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/29              down   0     auto    A    1    -
```

After you enter `feature auto-breakout` and plug a breakout cable in Ethernet port 1/1/25:

```
OS10# show interface status

--------------------------------------------------------------------
Port       Description  Status Speed Duplex Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1               down   0     auto    -
Eth 1/1/2               down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25:1            down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25:2            down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25:3            down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/25:4            down   0     auto    A    1    -
Eth 1/1/29              down   0     auto    A    1    -
```

Reset default configuration

You can clear all configured settings on an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface and reset the interface to its default settings. By default:

- An Ethernet interface is enabled, using the `no shutdown` command, and assigned to the default VLAN.
- A Fibre Channel interface is disabled, using the`shutdown` command.

Restrictions

The `default interface` command removes all software settings and all L3, VLAN, and port-channel configurations on a port interface. However, the command does not remove configurations to the interface from other software features, such as VLT. If you do not remove these configured settings, the command does not execute. For example, if you configure an Ethernet interface as a discovery interface in a VLT domain and you do not delete this setting, resetting the interface to its default configuration fails:

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 10
OS10(conf-vlt-10)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-10)# exit
OS10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
% Error: Discovery Interface mode must not be in switchport mode
```

Configuration

1. From CONFIGURATION mode, enter INTERFACE mode and view the currently configured settings.

   ```
   interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
   show config
   ```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

3. Reset an interface to its default configuration in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter multiple interfaces in a comma-separated string or a port range using the `default interface range` command.

```
default interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
```

4. Enter INTERFACE mode and verify the factory-default configuration.

```
interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
show config
```

Reset default Ethernet configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet 1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
negotiation on
ip address 1.2.3.4/24
ip address 2.2.2.2/24 secondary
ip address 3.3.3.3/24 secondary
ipv6 address 10::1/64
ip access-group test in
lldp med network-policy add 10
ip ospf priority 10
flowcontrol transmit on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
S10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/2
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 2.2.2.2/24 deleted
successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 3.3.3.3/24 deleted
successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 1.2.3.4/24 deleted
successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 10::1/64 deleted
successfully

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/2
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
```

Reset default Fibre Channel configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
!
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
no shutdown
description fc-port

OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# default interface fc1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
!
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
shutdown
```

Forward error correction

Forward error correction (FEC) enhances data reliability.

FEC modes supported in OS10:

- CL74-FC — Supports 25G and 50G
- CL91-RS — Supports 100G
- CL108-RS — Supports 25G and 50G
- CL119-RS — Supports 400G
- off — Disables FEC

FEC modes supported for PAM4 breakout speeds in OS10:

- CL134-RS — Supports 50G PAM4
- CL91-RS544 — Supports 100G PAM4
- CL119-RS, CL91-RS544 — Supports 200G PAM4
- CL119-RS — Supports 400G PAM4

For 25G AOC and SR transceivers, the default FEC mode is CL108-RS. If a peer device does not support CL108-RS, but supports only CL74-FC, the ports do not come up. For the ports to come up, you must manually configure the FEC mode on the OS10 switch to CL74-FC using the `fec` command.

NOTE: OS10 does not support FEC on 10G and 40G.

By default, FEC is enabled in SmartFabric Services mode.

Configure FEC

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS
```

View FEC configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/41
Ethernet 1/1/41 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
    Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28_100GBASE_CR4_2M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is
Interface index is 17306108
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is cl91-rs, Current FEC is cl91-rs
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:00:17
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     7 packets, 818 octets
     2 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     7 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     15 packets, 1330 octets
     10 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     15 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:13
--more--
```

Energy-efficient Ethernet

Energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) reduces power consumption of physical layer devices (PHYs) during idle periods. EEE allows Dell Networking devices to conform to green computing standards.

An Ethernet link consumes power when a link is idle. EEE allows Ethernet links to use Regular Power mode only during data transmission. EEE is enabled on devices that support LOW POWER IDLE (LPI) mode. Such devices save power by entering LPI mode during periods when no data is transmitting.

In LPI mode, systems on both ends of the link saves power by shutting down certain services. EEE transitions into and out of LPI mode transparently to upper-layer protocols and applications.

EEE advertises during the auto-negotiation stage. Auto-negotiation detects abilities supported by the device at the other end of the link, determines common abilities, and configures joint operation.

Auto-negotiation performs at power-up, on command from the LAN controller, on detection of a PHY error, or following Ethernet cable re-connection. During the link establishment process, both link partners indicate their EEE capabilities. If EEE is supported by both link partners for the negotiated PHY type, EEE functions independently in either direction.

Changing the EEE configuration resets the interface because the device restarts Layer 1 auto-negotiation. You may want to enable Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) for devices that require longer wake-up times before they are able to accept data on their receive paths. Doing so enables the device to negotiate extended system wake-up times from the transmitting link partner.

NOTE: The EEE feature is applicable only for Base-T switches.

Enable energy-efficient Ethernet

EEE is disabled by default. To reduce power consumption, enable EEE.

1. Enter the physical Ethernet interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Enable EEE in INTERFACE mode.

```
eee
```

Enable EEE

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee
```

Disable EEE

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no eee
```

Clear EEE counters

You can clear EEE counters on physical Ethernet interfaces globally or per interface.

Clear all EEE counters

```
OS10# clear counters interface eee
Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

Clear counters for specific interface

```
OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee
Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

View EEE status/statistics

You can view the EEE status or statistics for a specified interface, or all interfaces, using the `show` commands.

View EEE status for a specified interface

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
```

View EEE status on all interfaces

```
OS10# show interface eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1       off  up       1000M
...
Eth 1/1/47      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/49      n/a
Eth 1/1/50      n/a
Eth 1/1/51      n/a
Eth 1/1/52      n/a
```

View EEE statistics for a specified interface

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
Eth 1/1/48
  EEE             : on
  TxIdleTime(us)  : 2560
  TxWakeTime(us)  : 5
  Last Clearing   : 18:45:53
  TxEventCount    : 0
  TxDuration(us)  : 0
  RxEventCount    : 0
  RxDuration(us)  : 0
```

View EEE statistics on all interfaces

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics

Port        EEE  TxEventCount   TxDuration(us)  RxEventCount   RxDuration(us)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1   off  0              0               0              0
...
Eth 1/1/47  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/48  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/49  n/a
...
Eth 1/1/52  n/a
```

EEE commands

clear counters interface eee

Clears all EEE counters.

Syntax	`clear counters interface eee`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear counters interface eee` `Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear counters interface ethernet eee

Clears EEE counters on a specified Ethernet interface.

Syntax	`clear counters interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `eee`
Parameters	`node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee` `Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

eee

Enables or disables energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) on physical ports.

Syntax	`eee`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled on Base-T devices and disabled on S3048-ON and S4048T-ON switches.
Command Mode	Interface
Usage Information	To disable EEE, use the `no` version of this command.
Example (Enable EEE)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee`
Example (Disable EEE)	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no eee`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show interface eee

Displays the EEE status for all interfaces.

Syntax	`show interface eee`
Parameters	None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1       off  up       1000M
...
Eth 1/1/47      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
Eth 1/1/49      n/a
Eth 1/1/50      n/a
Eth 1/1/51      n/a
Eth 1/1/52      n/a
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for all interfaces.

Syntax `show interface eee statistics`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics

Port        EEE  TxEventCount   TxDuration(us)  RxEventCount   RxDuration(us)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1   off  0              0               0              0
...
Eth 1/1/47  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/48  on   0              0               0              0
Eth 1/1/49  n/a
...
Eth 1/1/52  n/a
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee

Displays the EEE status for a specified interface.

Syntax `show interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `eee`

Parameters *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee

Port            EEE  Status   Speed    Duplex
-----------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/48      on   up       1000M
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for a specified interface.

Syntax	`show interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] eee statistics`
Parameters	*node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the interface information.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
Eth 1/1/48
  EEE             : on
  TxIdleTime(us)  : 2560
  TxWakeTime(us)  : 5
  Last Clearing   : 18:45:53
  TxEventCount    : 0
  TxDuration(us)  : 0
  RxEventCount    : 0
  RxDuration(us)  : 0
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

View interface configuration

To view basic interface information, use the `show interface`, `show running-configuration`, and `show interface status` commands. Stop scrolling output from a `show` command by entering CTRL+C. Display information about a physical or virtual interface in EXEC mode, including up/down status, MAC and IP addresses, and input/output traffic counters.

```
show interface [type]
```

- `phy-eth` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Display information about physical media connected to the interface.
- `status` — Display interface status.
- `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Display Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback` *id*—Display Loopback interface information, from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt` *node/slot/port*—Display Management interface information.
- `port-channel` *id-number*—Display port-channel interface information, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan` *vlan-id*—Display the VLAN interface information, from 1 to 4093.

View interface information

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is down
Hardware is Eth, address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:90
    Current address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:90
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR4
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is 0.000000 dBm
Interface index is 15
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0, Auto-Negotiation on
Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 02:46:35
```

```
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 02:46:36


Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:94
    Current address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:94
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR4
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is 0.000000 dBm
Interface index is 17
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe66:6b94/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 02:46:35
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 02:46:35
--more--
```

View specific interface information

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
```

View candidate configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration candidate
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
 ip address 1.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
Current Configuration ...
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  no ip address
  shutdown
...
```

View L3 interfaces

```
OS10# show ip interface brief
Interface Name             IP-Address           OK       Method       Status     Protocol
================================================================================================
Ethernet 1/1/1             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/2             unassigned           YES      unset        up          up
Ethernet 1/1/3             3.1.1.1/24           YES      manual       up          up
Ethernet 1/1/4             4.1.1.1/24           YES      manual       up          up
Ethernet 1/1/5             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/6             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/7             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/8             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/9             unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/10            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/11            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/12            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/13            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/14            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/15            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/16            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/17            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/18            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/19            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/20            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/21            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/22            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/23            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/24            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/25            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/26            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/27            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/28            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/29            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/30            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/31            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Ethernet 1/1/32            unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Management 1/1/1           10.16.153.226/24     YES      manual       up          up
Vlan 1                     unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Vlan 10                    unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Vlan 20                    unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
Vlan 30                    unassigned           NO       unset        up          down
```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    1      Inactive                                 A Eth1/1/1,1/1/6-1/1/32
    10     Inactive
    20     Inactive
    22     Inactive
    23     Active                                   A Eth1/1/2
    24     Inactive
    25     Inactive
    26     Inactive
    27     Inactive
    28     Inactive
    29     Inactive
    30     Inactive
```

Configuration notes

OS10 allows you to configure interface names with upper case characters, but the interface is not programmed correctly. To ensure proper configuration, always use lower case to configure interface names.

```
OS10(Config)# interface vlan20
OS10(Config)# interface port-channel20
```

Viewing journal logs

This section describes how to view the journal logs.

To view the journal logs on the Linux prompt, enter the following commands:

1. Enter the following command:

   ```
   OS10#system bash
   ```

2. On the Linux prompt, enter the following command:

   ```
   root@OS10:~# journalctl
   ```

To view the whole logs, enter the following command from the Linux prompt:

```
root@OS10:~# journalctl
```

```
-- Logs begin at Tue 2021-05-11 21:06:46 UTC, end at Tue 2021-05-11 21:33:46 UTC
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_qsfp_is_dell_qualified], qsfp
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_media_is_dell_qualified], Fail
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_media_dq_poll], Failed to get
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_sys_smbus_execute], sdi_sys_sm
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_i2cdev_smbus_execute], i2c bus
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_media_feature_support_status_g
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_media_wavelength_poll], Unabl
May 11 21:06:46 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_sys_smbus_execute], sdi_sys_sm
```

To view the tail portion of the log, enter the following command from the Linux prompt:

```
root@OS10:~# journalctl -f
```

```
-- Logs begin at Tue 2021-05-11 21:06:46 UTC. --
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_media_oir_poll], Optic inserted in
front panel port (28), Dell qualified: No.
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_is_media_unsupported], Media on port
2690637708 is unsupported
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_sys_smbus_execute],
sdi_sys_smbus_execute:300 smbus transaction on i2cdev_fd 9,operation 1 command 148 size
2 data 0x7f04c208a9b0 failed with error -1 and errno:0x6
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_i2cdev_smbus_execute], i2c bus 4
```

```
operation:1 datatype:1 failed -2080342010
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_qsfp_vendor_info_get], qsfp smbus read
failed at addr : 80 reg : 148rc : -2080342010
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [BOARD:sdi_media_vendor_info_get], Failed to get
the vendor information for qsfp-4, error code : -2080342010(0x84008006)
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_media_vendor_name_poll], Failed to
get media vendor name, port 28
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:dn_pas_media_oir_poll], Failed to poll media
vendor name, port 28
May 11 21:34:32 OS10 dn_pas_svc[1190]: [PAS:pas_media_get_media_properties], FATAL: No
media
```

To filter according to specific feature or protocol such as LACP, LLDP, BGP, OSPF, and so on, enter the following commands from the Linux prompt:

- `root@OS10:~# journalctl | grep LACP`
- `root@OS10:~# journalctl | grep L3BGP`
- `root@OS10:~# journalctl | grep L3OSPF`

```
May 11 21:08:21 OS10 dn_l2_services_lacp[678]: [LACP:L2SVC], CPS API lacp debug object
commit succeeded


root@OS10:~#
root@OS10:~# journalctl  | grep LLDP
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
LldpTlvProcChassisIdTlv: Processing Chassis ID TLV :
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
Validated Chassis ID TLV
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
LldpTlvProcPortIdTlv: Processing Port ID TLV :
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
Validated Port Id TLV
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
LldpTlvProcTtlTlv: Processing TTL TLV :
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
Validated Time To Live TLV
May 11 21:08:35 OS10 dn_lldp[1313]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [debug], [LLDP] :
LldpTlvProcPortDescTlv: Processing Port Description TLV :


root@OS10:~#
root@OS10:~# journalctl  | grep L3BGP

root@OS10:~#
root@OS10:~# journalctl  | grep L3OSPF
```

High-power optical modules

OS10 supports high-power optical modules on switches with QSFP56-DD ports. This feature helps to prevent the risk of auto power shutdown and service disruptions because of high-power optic usage. Using this feature, you can:

- Monitor the maximum power rating on pluggable optics.
- Disable the optical module, if the maximum power exceeds the threshold permitted on the port.

Table 32. High-power optical modules—Platform profiles

Platform	Optics power rating
Z9332F-ON	Above 12 W
Z9332F-ON with I/O Panel to PSU Airflow mode	Above 5 W

CAUTION: Ensure that you use the high-power optics only on platforms that support them. Deploying high-power optics without following the platform guidelines might lead to service disruption.

Use the OS10 CLI to prevent such service disruptions. OS10 enables or disables high-power optics based on the following:

- Warning threshold—The platform specification defines this value. If you have configured to allow high-power optics, an optic with power rating below this threshold is enabled.
- Alarm threshold—The platform specification defines this value. A high-power optic with power rating above this threshold is disabled.

OS10 checks for the following:

- If you have enabled high-power optics on a port, OS10 checks the alarm threshold value. If the power rating of the optic is less than the alarm threshold value, the system powers up the optic.
- If you have disabled high-power optics on a port, OS10 checks the warning threshold value. If the power rating of the optic is less than the warning threshold, the system powers up the optic.
- If the optic's power rating is higher than both the warning and alarm thresholds, the system disables the optic.

Configuration notes

- Enable or disable high-power optics before or after you insert the pluggable optic.
- Use the `allow high-wattage-optics` command to power on an optic that was disabled earlier using the `no allow high-wattage-optics` command.
- If the interface is in breakout mode, apply this CLI command on the first subinterface.
- Configure this feature on each of the front-panel ports or for a range of ports using the `interface range ethernet` command.
- This feature is enabled by default. You do not have to explicitly configure it. If the switch supports QSFP56-DD ports and the power rating of the high-power optic is less than the alarm threshold, OS10 enables the high-power optic.

To disable high-power optics, enter the following command in INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# no allow high-wattage-optics
```

To enable an optic that was disabled earlier using the `no allow high-wattage-optics` command, enter the following command in INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode to enable it:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# allow high-wattage-optics
```

The system triggers an alert in the form of an informational syslog message when a high-power optic is installed on the switch.

When a high-power optic is plugged in and is enabled, a message similar to the following appears:

```
<165>1 2017-04-07T17:05:47.733673+00:00 OS10 dn_alm 839 - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event],
Dell EMC (OS10) %EQM_MEDIA_PRESENT: Media inserted. Media QSFP56-DD 400GBASE-SR4.2 in
slot:1 port:6 serial number:CN04HQ0005VG009 is high-power optics. Check system power
allocation and actively monitor ambient temperatures to avoid service disruption.
```

When a high-power optic is plugged in, but is disabled, a message similar to the following appears in any of the following cases:

- You have previously configured the `no allow high-wattage-optics` command on the interface.
- The power rating of the optical module exceeds the Alarm threshold.

```
<165>1 2017-04-07T17:05:47.733673+00:00 OS10 dn_alm 839 - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event],
Dell EMC (OS10) %EQM_MEDIA_PRESENT: Media inserted. Media QSFP56-DD 400GBASE-SR4.2 in
slot:1 port:6 serial number:CN04HQ0005VG009 is high-power optics and is disabled.
```

The `show inventory media wattage` command displays information about the plugged-in optic.

High-power optical module commands

allow high-wattage-optics

Allows high-power optical modules to be enabled in the physical interfaces.

Syntax	`allow high-wattage-optics`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled and allowed on all the physical interfaces.
Command Mode	• INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

- INTERFACE RANGE ETHERNET CONFIGURATION submode

Usage Information

By default, this command is enabled on all the physical interfaces. Use the `no` version of this command to disable high-power optics on the interface or interfaces. If you disable high-power optics, this configuration is displayed in the `show running-configuration` command output. This command is applicable only for Z9332F-ON and Z9432F-ON platforms.

NOTE: When the Ethernet interface is in breakout configuration mode, this command is applicable only for the first subinterface.

Security and Access

Not applicable

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2:1)# no allow high-wattage-optics
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.1 or later

show inventory media wattage

Displays wattage information of the optics present in the switch.

Syntax

```
show inventory media wattage
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not applicable

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Displays the following information for each port that has a pluggable media inserted on the Z9332F-ON and Z9432F-ON platforms:

- Wattage of the pluggable optics read from the media EEPROM.
- Maximum power threshold on the port above which an optic is disabled on the interface.
- An field to indicate if the pluggable optic present in the port is a high-power optic or not.
- An field to indicate if the pluggable optic is enabled or disabled.

Security and Access

Not applicable

Example

```
OS10# show inventory media wattage
-------------------------------------------
System Inventory Media wattage
-------------------------------
Node/Slot Media              Media-wattage Max-threshold High-power-media
/Port
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
1/1/1     Not Present
1/1/2     Not Present
1/1/3     Not Present
1/1/4     QSFP56-DD400GBASE  12.5W         15W           Yes
          -SR8-AOC-10.0M
1/1/5     QSFP56-DD400GBASE  9W            15W           No
          -SR8
--more--
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.1 or later

Digital optical monitoring

The digital optical monitoring (DOM) feature monitors the digital optical media for temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power (Tx), and reception power (Rx). This feature also generates event logs, alarms, and traps for any fluctuations, when configured thresholds are reached.

There are four threshold levels for each of the DOM categories—temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power, and reception power as summarized in the following table:

- High
- High warning
- Low
- Low warning

The OS10 DOM subsystem periodically monitors the optical transceivers for temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power and reception power changes and generate event logs, alarms, and traps when their respective values cross the predefined thresholds.

Table 33. DOM Alarms

Alarm Category	Alarm Name	Traps Generated?	Severity Level
Temperature	Temperature high	Y	Major
	Temperature high warning	N	Minor
	Temperature low	Y	Major
	Temperature low warning	N	Minor
Voltage	Voltage high	Y	Major
	Voltage high warning	N	Minor
	Voltage low	Y	Major
	Voltage low warning	N	Minor
Bias	Bias high	Y	Major
	Bias high warning	N	Minor
	Bias low	Y	Major
	Bias low warning	N	Minor
Power transmission (Tx)	Tx high	Y	Major
	Tx high warning	N	Minor
	Tx low	Y	Major
	Tx low warning	N	Minor
Power reception (Rx)	Rx high	Y	Major
	Rx high warning	N	Minor
	Rx low	Y	Major
	Rx low warning	N	Minor

You can enable or disable the DOM feature, configure traps, and view the DOM status.

Enable DOM and DOM traps

To generate DOM alarms, do the following.

1. Enable DOM.

```
OS10(config)# dom enable
```

2. Enable DOM traps.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps dom
```

You can run the `show alarms` command in EXEC mode to view any alarms that are generated.

View DOM alarms

```
OS10# show alarms

Index   Severity  Name                  Raise-time              Source
-----   --------  --------------------  ----------------------- ------
0       major     EQM_MEDIA_TEMP_HIGH   Tue 06-04-2019 12:32:07  Node.1-Unit.1
```

View DOM event log message

The following are examples of event logs:

- High temperature warning:

```
Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10 dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%EQM_MEDIA_TEMP_HIGH: Media high temperature threshold crossed major warning
SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 82.00:78.00 Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10
dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10) %EQM_MEDIA_VOLTAGE_HIGH: Media high
voltage threshold crossed major warning SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed,
6.00:3.63
```

  In this example, the threshold for high temperature is 78.00, but the current temperature is 82.00.

- High reception power warning:

```
Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10 dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10)
%EQM_MEDIA_RX_POWER_HIGH: Media high rx_power threshold crossed major warning
SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 7.00:3.30 Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10
dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10) %EQM_MEDIA_BIAS_HIGH: Media high
bias threshold crossed major warning SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed,
120.00:105.00
```

  In this example, the threshold for high reception power is 3.30, but the current reception power is 7.00.

View DOM traps

The following are examples of DOM traps.

```
2018-08-21 17:38:18 <UNKNOWN> [UDP: [10.11.56.49]:51635->[10.11.86.108]:162]:
iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (0) 0:00:00.00 iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = OID:
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.1.15      iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.4 =
INTEGER: 1 iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.5 = INTEGER: 21
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.1 = INTEGER: 1081393   iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.3 =
INTEGER: 1 iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.2 = STRING: "SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed,
82.00:78.00"
```

```
2018-08-21 17:38:18 <UNKNOWN> [UDP: [10.11.56.49]:48521->[10.11.86.108]:162]:
iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (1) 0:00:00.01 iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0
= OID: iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.1.19
  iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.3 = INTEGER: 1
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.1 = INTEGER: 1081397
 iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.4 = INTEGER: 1
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.2 = STRING: "SET media 1/1/21 high threshold
crossed, 6.00:3.63"    iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.5 = INTEGER: 21
```

Default MTU Configuration

Maximum transmission unit (MTU) defines the largest packet size that an interface can transmit without fragmentation. The MTU of an interface determines whether to accept the packet ingress and egress in the switch. The interface drops any packet with size exceeding the MTU.

If you have not configured the MTU value for an interface, a default value of 1532 bytes is set automatically. Any packet exceeding this value is dropped. To build an MTU with higher value, configure the default MTU of the system to the required value.

You can use the following commands for MTU configuration:

- `default mtu <val>` - configure a custom MTU value to all the interfaces that do not have a user configured MTU.
- `no default mtu` - assign the system default value to interfaces with no custom MTU value.
- `show default mtu` - verify the default MTU value at the system level.
- `show interface` - view the current MTU set on the interface at the interface level. Configurations that are made at the interface level override the system default for that specific interface.

NOTE: If default MTU is configured globally and if VLAN is configured with non-default MTU, configure non-default MTU on the VLAN members as well.

The following examples show how to display and modify the default MTU using CLIs:

Display the default MTU

```
OS10# show default mtu
Default MTU 1532 bytes
```

System default with no user configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is down
Hardware is Eth, address is 90:b1:1c:f4:ef:a0
    Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:ef:a0
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE-LR4
    Wavelength is 1311
    Receive power reading is no power
Interface index is 11
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 20:45:24
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 20:45:25


OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# default mtu 9000
OS10(config)#
```

Configure polling interval for Ethernet interface counters

OS10 caches the interface counters every 15 s. The interface statistics include the number of packets that are sent or received through an interface. You can change this polling interval for Ethernet interface counters from 1 s to 15 s.

To configure the polling interval for Ethernet interface counters, from the CONFIGURATION mode, enter:

```
OS10(config)# stats-monitor stat-type ethernet polling-interval interval-value
```

The *interval-value* can range from 1 s to 15 s.

Interface commands

channel-group

Assigns an interface to a port channel group.

Syntax `channel-group channel-number mode {active | on | passive}`

Parameters

- *channel-number*—Enter a port channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `mode`—Sets LACP Actor mode.
- `active`—Sets Channeling mode to Active.
- `on`—Sets Channeling mode to static.
- `passive`—Sets Channeling mode to passive.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default, and unassigns the interface from the port channel group.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2:1)# channel-group 20 mode active
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

default interface

Resets an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface to its default settings.

Syntax `default interface interface-type`

Parameters *interface-type* — Enter the interface type:

- `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Resets an Ethernet interface to its default settings.
- `fibrechannel` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Resets a Fibre Channel interface to its default settings.
- `range ethernet` *node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]* — Resets a range of Ethernet interfaces to their default settings.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information To remove the configuration from an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface and reset the interface to its default settings, use the `default interface` command. By default:

- An Ethernet interface is enabled using the `no shutdown` command; a Fibre Channel interface is disabled using the `shutdown` command.
- An Ethernet interface is assigned to the default VLAN.

The `default interface` command removes all software settings and all L3, VLAN, and port-channel configurations on a physical interface. You must manually remove configured links to the interface from other software features; for example, if you configure an Ethernet interface as a discovery interface in a VLT domain. Enter multiple interfaces in a comma-separated string or a port range using the `default interface range` command.

There is no undo for this command. The `no` version of the command has no effect.

Example (Ethernet)

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/15
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/15
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 101.1.2.2/30
 ipv6 address 2101:100:2:1::2/64
 ipv6 ospf 65535 area 0.0.0.0
 ipv6 ospf cost 10
 ip ospf 65535 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf cost 10

OS10# configure terminal

OS10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/15
 Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:yes
 Mar 5 22:00:48 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 101.1.2.2/30 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:00:48 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 2101:100:2:1::2/64 deleted successfully

OS10(config)# end

OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/15
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/15
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
```

Example (Fibre channel)

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
!
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
no shutdown
description fc-port

OS10(config)# default interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
!
OS10 # show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
shutdown
```

Example (Range of interfaces)

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
 OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# show configuration
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 192.21.43.1/31
 ipv6 address 2000:21:43::21:43:1/127
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 no switchport
```

```
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 192.28.43.1/31
 ipv6 address 2000:28:43::28:43:1/127
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 192.41.43.1/31
 ipv6 address 2000:41:43::41:43:1/127

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# exit

OS10(config)# default interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2-1/1/4

Proceed to cleanup interface range config? [confirm yes/no]:yes
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 192.21.43.1/31 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 2000:21:43::21:43:1/127 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 192.28.43.1/31 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 2000:28:43::28:43:1/127 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 192.41.43.1/31 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 2000:41:43::41:43:1/127 deleted successfully
 Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_ifm[602]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap],
%Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state
is up :vlan1

OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# show configuration
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 !
 interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

default vlan-id

Reconfigures the VLAN ID of the default VLAN.

Syntax `default vlan-id` *vlan-id*

Parameters *vlan-id* — Enter the default VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default VLAN1

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information By default, VLAN1 serves as the default VLAN for switching untagged L2 traffic on OS10 ports in Trunk or Access mode. If you use VLAN1 for network-specific data traffic, reconfigure the VLAN ID of the default VLAN. The command reconfigures the access VLAN ID, the default VLAN, of all ports in Switchport Acess mode. Ensure that the VLAN ID exists before configuring it as the default VLAN.

Example

```
OS10(config)# default vlan-id 10

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface vlan1
no shutdown
!
interface vlan10
no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

description (Interface)

Configures a textual description of an interface.

Syntax `description string`

Parameters *string* — Enter a text string for the interface description. A maximum of 240 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.
- To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma.
- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks; for example, "*text description*".
- Enter a text string after the `description` command to overwrite any previously configured text string.
- Use the `show running-configuration interface` command to view descriptions configured for each interface.
- The `no` version of this command deletes the description.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# description eth1/1/7
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

duplex

Configures Duplex mode on the Management port.

Syntax	`duplex {full | half | auto}`
Parameters	• `full` — Set the physical interface to transmit in both directions. • `half` — Set the physical interface to transmit in only one direction. • `auto` — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can only use this command on the Management port. The `no` version of this command removes the duplex mode configuration from the management port.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# duplex auto`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

enable dom

Enables or disables the DOM feature.

Syntax	`dom enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables digital optical monitoring.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# dom enable`
	
	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# no dom enable`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

enable dom traps

Enables DOM traps if the specified parameter crosses the defined threshold three times.

Syntax	`snmp-server enable traps dom {temperature | voltage | rx-power | tx-power | bias}`
Parameters	`temperature | voltage | rx-power | tx-power | bias` — Enter the keyword to enable DOM traps for the specified category.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the DOM traps.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps dom temperature`
	
	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# no snmp-server enable traps dom temperature`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

feature auto-breakout

Enables front-panel Ethernet ports to automatically detect SFP media and autoconfigure breakout interfaces.

Syntax	`feature auto-breakout`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage information	After you enter the `feature auto-breakout` command and plug a supported breakout cable in a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port, the port autoconfigures breakout interfaces for media type and speed. Use the `interface breakout` command to manually configure breakout interfaces. The media type plugged into a port is no longer automatically learned. The `no` version of this command disables the auto-breakout feature.
Example	`OS10(config)# feature auto-breakout`
Supported releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fec

Configures Forward Error Correction on 25G, 50G, and 100G interfaces.

Syntax	`fec {CL74-FC | CL91-RS | CL108-RS | off}`
Parameters	• `CL74-FC` — Supports 25G and 50G • `CL91-RS` — Supports 100G • `CL108-RS` — Supports 25G and 50G • `off` — Disables FEC
Defaults	**NOTE:** Default FEC settings are determined by the inserted media type. • For 25G and 50G interfaces: `off, CL108-RS, or auto-negotiate` • For 100G interfaces: `off, CL91-RS, or auto-negotiate`
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

interface breakout

Splits a front-panel Ethernet port into multiple breakout interfaces.

Syntax

```
interface breakout node/slot/port map {100g-1x | 50g-2x |40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x | 25g-4x}
```

Parameters

- *node/slot/port* — Enter the physical port information.
- `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.
- `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50GE interfaces.
- `40g-1x` — Set a QSFP28 port to use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
- `25g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25GE interfaces.
- `10g-4x` — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10GE interfaces

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed; for example, 10G, 25G, or 50G.
- The `no interface breakout` *node/slot/port* command resets a port to its default speed: 40G or 100G.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode.
- On the S4148U-ON platform, ensure that you use the same breakout mode as you have configured on the peer interface. For example, if you have explicitly configured the interface on the peer device as 10g-4x, use the same configuration on your switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/41 map 10g-4x
```

Supported Releases 10.2.2E or later

interface ethernet

Configures a physical Ethernet interface.

Syntax

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:subport
```

Parameters *node/slot/port:subport* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

interface loopback

Configures a Loopback interface.

Syntax

```
interface loopback id
```

Parameters *id* — Enter the Loopback interface ID number, from 0 to 16383.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the Loopback interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface loopback 100` `OS10(conf-if-lo-100)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface mgmt

Configures the Management port.

Syntax	`interface mgmt` *`node/slot/port`*
Parameters	*`node/slot/port`* — Enter the physical port interface information for the Management interface.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You cannot delete a Management port. To assign an IP address to the Management port, use the `ip address` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface null

Configures a null interface on the switch.

Syntax	`interface null` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter the interface number to set as null (0).
Default	0
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You cannot delete the Null interface. The only configuration command possible in a Null interface is `ip unreachables`.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface null 0` `OS10(conf-if-nu-0)#`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

interface port-channel

Creates a port channel interface.

Syntax	`interface port-channel` *`channel-id`*
Parameters	*`channel-id`*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
Default	Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10` `OS10(conf-if-po-10)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface range

Configures a range of Ethernet, port channel, or VLAN interfaces for bulk configuration.

Syntax	`interface range {ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]*`,[...]} | {port-channel` *IDnumber-IDnumber*`,[ ...]} | vlan` *vlanID-vlanID*`,[...]}`
Parameters	• *node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter a range of Ethernet interfaces. • *IDnumber-IDnumber*—Enter a range of port channel numbers, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000. • *vlanID-vlanID*—Enter a range of VLAN ID numbers, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Enter up to six comma-separated interface ranges without spaces between commas. When creating an interface range, interfaces are not sorted and appear in the order entered. You cannot mix interface configuration such as Ethernet ports with VLANs. • A bulk configuration is created if at least one interface is valid. • Nonexisting interfaces are excluded from the bulk configuration with a warning message. • This command has multiple port ranges, the prompt excludes the smaller port range. • If you enter overlapping port ranges, the port range extends to the smallest port and the largest end port. • You can only use VLAN, and port channel interfaces created using the `interface vlan` and `interface port-channel` commands. • You cannot create virtual VLAN or port channel interfaces using the `interface range` command. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface range.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/24` `OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/24)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`interface vlan` *vlan-id*
Parameters	*vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
Default	VLAN 1
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported. IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.

NOTE: In SmartFabric Services mode, you can create VLAN using the `interface vlan` command through OS10 CLI but you cannot delete the VLAN from the CLI. Therefore, Dell Technologies recommends you to use the SFS GUI to create, edit, or delete a VLAN.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

hardware l2 host-mode wide

Enables or disables Layer 2 wide host mode.

Syntax `[no] hardware l2 host-mode wide`

Parameters None.

Default Narrow mode.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This configuration is applicable only to the S5448F-ON and Z9432F-ON platforms.

The `no hardware l2 host-mode wide` command disables the Layer 2 wide host mode configuration.

Example

```
OS10(Conf)#hardware l2 host-mode wide
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

link-bundle-utilization

Configures link-bundle utilization.

Syntax `link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold` *`value`*

Parameters *`value`* — Enter the percentage of port-channel bandwidth that triggers traffic monitoring on port-channel members, from 0 to 100.

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

link-bundle-monitor

Enables link-bundle monitor on an port-channel.

Syntax `link-bundle-monitor`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If you enable link-bundle monitor in interface configuration mode, the `show link-bundle-utilization` command displays the member link utilization information in percentage.

Example

```
OS10(config)#interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)#link-bundle-monitor
```

```
OS10#show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 60
LAG bundle - port-channel 1   Utilization[In Percent]- 0 Alarm State-
false
Interface            Line Protocol  Utilization[In Percent]
ethernet1/1/1         up             0
ethernet1/1/2         up             0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

mode

Configures a front-panel unified port group to operate in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode, or a QSFP28-DD or QSFP28 port group to operate in Ethernet mode, with the specified speed on activated interfaces.

Syntax `mode {Eth {100g-2x | 100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-8x [fabric-expander-mode] | 25g-4x | 10g-8x | 10g-4x} | FC {32g-4x | 32g-2x | 32g-1x | 16g-4x | 16g-2x | 8g-4x}}`

Parameters

- `mode Eth` — Configure a port group in Ethernet mode and set the speed to:
  - `100g-2x` — Split a QSFP28-DD port into two 100GE interfaces.
  - `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port group to 100GE mode.
  - `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50GE interfaces.
  - `40g-2x` — Split a port group into two 40GE interfaces.
  - `40g-1x` — Set a port group to 40G mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
  - `25g-8x fabric-expander-mode` — Split a QSFP28-DD port into eight 25GE interfaces for connection to a Fabric Expander.
  - `25g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 25GE interfaces.
  - `25g-4x` — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
  - `10g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 10GE interfaces.
  - `10g-4x` — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.
- `mode FC` — Configure a port group in Fibre Channel mode and set the speed to:
  - `32g-4x` — Split a port group into four 32GFC interfaces.
  - `32g-2x` — Split a port group into two 32GFC interfaces, subports 1 and 3.
  - `32g-1x` — Split a port group into one 32GFC interface, subport 1.
  - `16g-4x` — Split a port group into four 16GFC interfaces; supports 4x32GFC oversubscription.
  - `16g-2x` — Split a port group into two 16GFC interfaces using ports 1 and 3.
  - `8g-4x` — Split a port group into four 8GFC interfaces.

Default S4148U-ON: Depends on the port profile activated.

Command Mode PORT-GROUP

Usage Information

- The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a port group to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- To configure oversubscription on a FC interface, use the `speed` command.
- To configure breakout interfaces on an Ethernet port, use the `interface breakout` command.
- To view the currently active ports and subports, use the `show interfaces status` command.

- The `no` version of the command resets port-group interfaces to the default Ethernet port mode/speed. Use the `no mode` command before you reset the mode on an interface.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-4x

OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

Example: Reset mode

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# no mode
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

mode l3

Enables L3 routing on a VLAN after you configure the VLAN scale profile.

Syntax `mode l3`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE VLAN

Usage Information To configure the VLAN scale profile, use the `scale-profile vlan` command. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the `mode L3` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# mode L3
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(X2) or later

mtu

Sets the link maximum transmission unit (MTU) frame size for an Ethernet L2 or L3 interface.

Syntax `mtu` *`value`*

Parameters *`value`* — Enter the maximum frame size in bytes, from 1280 to 65535. Maximum frame size for an S3000-ON is 12000, and S4000-ON is 9216.

Default 1532 bytes (or the value that is configured using the `default mtu` command)

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information To return to the default MTU value, use the `no mtu` command. If an IP packet includes a L2 header, the IP MTU must be at least 32 bytes smaller than the L2 MTU.

- Port channels: Member interfaces inherit the MTU value configured on the port-channel interface.
- VLANS:
  - All members of a VLAN must have the same MTU value.
  - Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
  - Ensure that the MTU of VLAN members is greater than or equal to the VLAN MTU. OS10 selects the lowest MTU value configured on the VLAN or VLAN members to be the VLAN MTU.

For example, the VLAN contains tagged members with Link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with Link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's Link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# mtu 3000
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

negotiation

Configures a negotiation mode on an interface.

Syntax `negotiation {auto | on | off}`

Parameters

`auto` — Sets the negotiation mode to the default setting. The default setting depends on the media that you use.

`on` — Forces interface negotiation.

`off` — Disables interface negotiation.

Defaults Auto

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use the `show interfaces` command to view the interface negotiation status.

Both sides of the link must have auto-negotiation enabled or disabled for the link to come up.

Use either the `negotiation auto` command or the `no negotiation` command to reset the negotiation mode to its default setting.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation off
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 negotiation off
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 negotiation on
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation auto
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)#
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 negotiation on
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
```

```
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
 flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/50
Ethernet 1/1/50 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
    Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28 100GBASE-CR4-2.0M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is not available

Interface index is 112
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

no switchport access vlan

Resets access VLAN membership on a range of interfaces or an individual interface.

Syntax `no switchport access vlan`

Parameters None

Default VLAN 1

Command Mode INTERFACE-RANGE

Security and Access `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin`

Usage Information None.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# no switchport access vlan
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

port mode Eth

Configures a Z9264F-ON QSFP28 port group to operate in Ethernet mode, with the specified speed on activated interfaces.

Syntax

```
port node/slot/port mode Eth port-mode
```

Parameters

- *node/slot/port* — Enter the interface type details.
- `mode Eth` — Configure a port group in Ethernet mode and set the speed to:
  - `100g-1x` — Reset a port to 100GE mode.
  - `50g-2x` — Split a port into two 50GE interfaces.
  - `40g-1x` — Set a port to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
  - `25g-4x` — Split a port into four 25GE interfaces.
  - `10g-4x` — Split a port into four 10GE interfaces.

Default 100g-1x

Command mode PORT-GROUP

Usage information
- To view the currently active ports and subports, use the `show port-group` command. The `no` version of the command resets port-group interfaces to the default Ethernet port mode/speed.
- On the S4148U-ON platform, ensure that you use the same breakout mode as you have configured on the peer interface. For example, if you have explicitly configured the interface on the peer device as 10g-4x, use the same configuration on your switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/2
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# profile restricted
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# port 1/1/3 mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

port-group

Configures a group of front-panel unified ports, or a double-density QSFP28 (QSFP28-DD) or single-density QSFP28 port group.

Syntax `port-group` *`node/slot/port-group`*

Parameters
- *`node/slot`* — Enter `1/1` for *node/slot* when you configure a port group.
- *`port-group`* — Enter the port-group number, from 1 to 16. The available port-group range depends on the switch.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information Enter PORT-GROUP mode to:
- Configure unified ports in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode and break out interfaces with a specified speed.
- Break out a Z9264F-ON QSFP28 port group into multiple interfaces with a specified speed.

To view the ports that belong to a port group, use the `show port-group` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/8
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)#
```

Supported releases 10.3.1E or later

profile

Configures breakout interfaces on a Z9264F-ON switch.

Syntax `profile {restricted | unrestricted}`

Parameters
- `restricted` — Applies only to the odd-numbered port within the port group. The even-numbered port in the port group is disabled. Supported speeds are:
  - 100g-1x
  - 40g-1x
  - 25g-4x
  - 10g-4x
- `unrestricted` — Applies to both the odd-numbered and even-numbered ports within the port group. Supported speeds are:
  - 100g-1x
  - 50g-2x

- 40g-1x

Default Unrestricted

Command mode PORT-GROUP

Usage information Enter the `profile` command to configure breakout interfaces. Use the `port` command to specify the speed. The Z9264F-ON switch has a total of 64 physical ports and can support a maximum of 128 logical ports. To view the ports that belong to a port group, use the `show port-group` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/2
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# profile restricted
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

scale-profile vlan

Configures the L2 VLAN scale profile on a switch.

Syntax `scale-profile vlan`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use the VLAN scale profile when you scale the number of VLANs so that the switch consumes less memory. Enable the scale profile before you configure VLANs on the switch. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. The `no` version of the command disables L2 VLAN scaling. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the `mode L3` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# scale-profile vlan
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(X2) or later

show hardware l2 host-mode

Displays the current boot and next boot settings of the L2 host mode.

Syntax `show hardware l2 host-mode`

Parameters None.

Default None.

Command Mode EXEC Privilege

Usage Information This command is applicable only to the S5448F-ON and Z9432F-ON platforms.

Example

```
OS10# show hardware l2 host-mode
Current boot l2 host mode : narrow-mode
Next boot l2 host mode     :  wide-mode
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

show interface

Displays interface information.

Syntax `show interface [type]`

Parameters `interface type`—Enter the interface type:

- `phy-eth node/slot/port[:subport]`—Displays information about physical ports that are connected to the interface.
- `status`—Displays interface status.
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Displays Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback id`—Displays Loopback IDs, from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt node/slot/port`—Displays Management interface information.
- `null`—Displays null interface information.
- `port-channel id-number`—Displays port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Displays the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information To view interface information from other command modes, use the `do show interface` command.

Example

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
    Current address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305094
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c857/64
Global IPv6 address: 2::1/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is auto, Current FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:40:14
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:30:38

--more--
```

Example (port channel)

```
OS10# show interface port-channel 1
Port-channel 1 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c, Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c
```

```
Interface index is 85886081
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 0
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 5
Members in this channel:
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
```

```
OS10# show interface port-channel summary
LAG Mode Status Uptime Ports
22 L2 up 20:38:08 Eth 1/1/10 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/11 (Down)
                  Eth 1/1/12 (Inact)
23 L2 up 20:34:32 Eth 1/1/20 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/21 (Up)
                  Eth 1/1/22 (Up)
```

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10# show interface vlan 20
Vlan 20 is up, line protocol is down
vlan name: vlanname20
Address is 0c:9b:1d:68:89:6a, Current address is 0c:9b:1d:68:89:6a
Interface index is 60
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:05:14
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 00:05:15
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show interface description

Displays the description that is configured on an interface.

Syntax `show interface [type] description`

Parameters *type*—Enter the interface type:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Displays the description of an Ethernet interface.
- `loopback id`—Displays the description of Loopback IDs, from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt node/slot/port`—Displays the description of Management interface.
- `port-channel id-number`—Displays the description of port channel interface IDs. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Displays the description of VLAN interface, from 1 to 4093.
- `virtual-network id`—Displays the description of virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
- `fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]`—Displays the description of fibre channel interface.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `do show interface description` command to view interface description from other command modes.

Example

```
OS10# show interface description
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port          OK    Status      Protocol   Description
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1     NO    admin down  down       connected-to-host
Eth 1/1/2     YES   up          up         connected-to-server
Eth 1/1/3     NO    up          down       connected-to-radius-server
Eth 1/1/4     NO    up          down
Eth 1/1/5     NO    up          down
Eth 1/1/6     NO    up          down
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

show interface phy-eth

Displays the optical details for an interface.

Syntax `show interface phy-eth [interface] [transceiver]`

Parameters

- *interface*—(Optional) Specify the interface corresponding to which you want to view the optical details.
- `transceiver`—(Optional) Displays the transceiver details.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Starting from Release 10.5.2.1, the *interface* and `transceiver` parameters are optional. If you do not specify these parameters, this command displays the optical information for all the interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show interface phy-eth 1/1/14 transceiver | grep "Tunable
wavelength"

SFP1/1/14 Tunable wavelength= 1530.000nm
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2E or later

show interface switchport

Displays the physical and port channel interfaces that are VLAN bridge ports or switch ports.

Syntax `show interface switchport [interface]`

Parameters *interface*—(Optional) Enter the interface type:

- `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel` *id-number*—Enter port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to display the Layer 2 interfaces and their VLAN membership details.

Example

```
OS10# show interface switchport
Codes: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged

       v - VLTi untagged, V - VLTi tagged

Name: Eth1/1/1
Description: connected-to-host
802.1QTagged: Hybrid
```

```
Vlan membership:
Q     Vlans
A     1
T     2

Name: Eth1/1/2
802.1QTagged: False
Vlan membership:
Q     Vlans
A     1

Name: Po1000
802.1QTagged: Hybrid
Vlan membership:
Q     Vlans
v     1
V     2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

show inventory media

Displays installed media in switch ports.

Syntax `show inventory media`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show inventory media` command to verify the media type inserted in a port.

Example

```
OS10# show inventory media
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
               System Inventory Media
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node/Slot/Port  Category     Media                Serial    Dell EMC
                                                  Number    Qualified
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
1/1/1           Not Present
1/1/2           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AM70843   true
1/1/3           Not Present
1/1/4           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AKN0LC7   false
1/1/5           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AM718GQ   true
1/1/6           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AM708XM   true
1/1/7           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AQ2237K   true
1/1/8           SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AGT047N   true
1/1/9           Not Present
1/1/10          Not Present
1/1/11          Not Present
1/1/12          Not Present
1/1/13          Not Present
1/1/14          Not Present
1/1/15          SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AK60QJN   false
1/1/16          SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AL30KWM   true
1/1/17          SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AQ22DMB   true
1/1/18          SFP+         SFP+ 10GBASE SR      AQM146U   true
...
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show inventory media details

Displays information corresponding to the non-Dell optics that are inserted in switch ports.

Syntax `show inventory media details`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show inventory media details` command to verify the media type inserted in a port.

Example

```
OS10# show inventory media details
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
               System Inventory Media
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Node/Slot/Port  Form-factor     Media            Serial    Dell Media
                                                 Number
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
1/1/1           Not Present
1/1/2           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AM70843   true
1/1/3           Not Present
1/1/4           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AKN0LC7   third party
1/1/5           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AM718GQ   true
1/1/6           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AM708XM   true
1/1/7           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AQ2237K   true
1/1/8           SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AGT047N   true
1/1/9           Not Present
1/1/10          Not Present
1/1/11          Not Present
1/1/12          Not Present
1/1/13          Not Present
1/1/14          Not Present
1/1/15          SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AK60QJN   third party
1/1/16          SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AL30KWM   true
1/1/17          SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AQ22DMB   true
1/1/18          SFP+          SFP+ 10GBASE SR    AQM146U   true
...
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.6 or later

show link-bundle-utilization

Displays information about the link-bundle utilization.

Syntax `show link-bundle-utilization`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 60
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show port-channel summary

Displays port-channel summary information.

Syntax `show port-channel summary`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command is useful to determine the status of the port-channel and its member ports. The output of this command shows whether the member ports have transitioned to individual ports or if they still exist as normal port-channel members.

NOTE: The `show tech-support` command also displays the port-channel summary information that is similar to the output displayed by the `show port-channel summary` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/2(D) 1/1/3(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth DYNAMIC 1/1/4(I)
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/10-1/1/11,1/1/13,1/1/14)# do show port-channel summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/12(P) 1/1/13(P)
1/1/14(P) 1/1/15(P) 1/1/16(P) 1/1/17(P) 1/1/18(P) 1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
OS10(config)# interface range e1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# no channel-group
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# do show port-channel
summary
Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel)

Group Port-Channel Type Protocol Member Ports

22 port-channel22 (U) Eth STATIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/14(P) 1/1/16(P)
1/1/19(P)
23 port-channel23 (D) Eth STATIC
```

Example (LACP individual ports) In this example, port-channel 100 is enabled using the LACP individual port feature. However, only port `1/1/51` has transitioned to LCAP individual port status and port `1/1/1` did not transition to LACP individual port.

```
OS10# show port-channel summary
Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated    IND - LACP Individual
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group    Port-Channel            Type     Protocol              Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1        port-channel1    (D)    Eth      DYNAMIC
100      port-channel100  (D)    Eth      DYNAMIC   1/1/1(D)    1/1/51(IND)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show port-group

Displays the current port-group configuration on a switch.

Syntax
```
show port-group
```

Parameters
None

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
To view the ports that belong to each port-group, use the `show port-group` command. To configure a port-group, use the `port-group` command.

Example: S4148U-ON
```
OS10(config)# show port-group
port-group mode           ports
1/1/1      Eth 10g-4x     1 2 3 4
1/1/2      FC  16g-2x     5 6 7 8
1/1/3      FC  16g-2x     9 10 11 12
1/1/4      FC  16g-2x     13 14 15 16
1/1/5      FC  16g-2x     17 18 19 20
1/1/6      FC  16g-2x     21 22 23 24
1/1/7      Eth 100g-1x    25
1/1/8      Eth 40g-1x     26
1/1/9      Eth 100g-1x    29
1/1/10     Eth 40g-1x     30
```

Example: Z9264F-ON
```
OS10(config)# show port-group
hybrid-group         profile        Ports              Mode
port-group1/1/1      restricted     1/1/1              Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/2              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/2      restricted     1/1/3              Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/4              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/3      restricted     1/1/5              Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/6              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/4      restricted     1/1/7              Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/8              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/5      restricted     1/1/9              Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/10             Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/6      restricted     1/1/11             Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/12             Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/7      restricted     1/1/13             Eth 10g-4x
                                    1/1/14             Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/8      restricted     1/1/15             Eth 10g-4x
```

Supported Releases
- 10.3.1E or later
- 10.4.3.0 or later—Z9264F-ON platform support added

show switch-port-profile

Displays the current and default port profile on a switch.

Syntax
```
show switch-port-profile node/slot
```

Parameters
- *node/slot* — Enter the switch information. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1`.

Default
`profile-1`

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
A switch-port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. To display the current port profile, use the `show switch-port-profile` command. To reset the switch to the default port profile, use the `no switch-port-profile` *node/slot* command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1

|  Node/Unit   |  Current     |  Next-boot   | Default    |
|--------------+--------------------+--------------------|
|     1/1      |  profile-2   |  profile-2   | profile-1  |

Supported Profiles:
profile-1
profile-2
profile-3
profile-4
profile-5
profile-6
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show system

Displays the status of the DOM feature, whether it is enabled or disabled.

Syntax `show system`

Parameters None

Defaults DOM disabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show system
Node Id               : 1
MAC                   : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs        : 256
Up Time               : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                      : up
System Identifier           : 1
Down Reason                 : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring  : disable
System Location LED         : off
Required Type               : S4148F
Current Type                : S4148F
Hardware Revision           : X01
Software Version            : 10.5.1.0
Physical Ports              : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS                           : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD                    : 0.4
Master CPLD                    : 0.10
Slave CPLD                     : 0.7
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show vlan

Displays the current VLAN configuration.

Syntax `show vlan [vlan-id]`

Parameters *vlan-id* — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show vlan`
	`Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs`
	`Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged`
	`NUM Status Description Q Ports`
	`1 down`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

shutdown

Disables an interface.

Syntax	`shutdown`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	This command marks a physical interface as unavailable for traffic. Disabling a VLAN or a port-channel causes different behavior. When you disable a VLAN, the L3 functions within that VLAN are disabled, and L2 traffic continues to flow. Use the `shutdown` command on a port-channel to disable all traffic on the port-channel, and the individual interfaces. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable a port-channel on the interface. The `shutdown` and `description` commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a port-channel member.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

speed (Fibre Channel)

Configures the transmission speed of a Fibre Channel interface.

Syntax	`speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}`
Parameters	Set the speed of a Fibre Channel interface to: • `8` — 8GFC • `16` — 16GFC • `32` — 32GFC • `auto` — Set the port speed to the speed of the installed media.
Defaults	Auto
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	• To configure oversubscription for bursty storage traffic on a FC interface, use the `speed` command. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. For example, QSFP28 port groups in 4x8GFC mode support 16GFC oversubscription on member interfaces. QSFP28 breakout interfaces in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription. • The `no` version of this command resets the port speed to the default value `auto`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/2)# speed 16
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

speed (Management)

Configures the transmission speed of the Management interface.

Syntax `speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | auto}`

Parameters Set the Management port speed to:

- `10` — 10M
- `100` — 100M
- `1000` — 1000M
- `auto` — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.

Defaults Auto

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- When you manually configure the Management port speed, match the speed of the remote device. Dell Technologies highly recommends using auto-negotiation for the Management port.
- The `no` version of this command resets the port speed to the default value `auto`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# speed auto
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

stats-monitor

Configures the polling interval for Ethernet interface counters.

Syntax `stats-monitor stat-type ethernet polling-interval` *`interval-value`*

Parameters *`interval-value`*—Enter the polling interval value, from 1 s to 15 s.

Defaults 15 s

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the configuration to the default value.

Example

```
stats-monitor stat-type ethernet polling-interval 1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

switch-port-profile

Configures a port profile on the switch. The port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes.

Syntax `switch-port-profile` *`node/unit profile`*

Parameters

- *`node/unit`*—Enter switch information. For a standalone switch, enter `1/1`.
- *`profile`*—Enter the name of a platform-specific profile.

Default `profile-1`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- S4148-ON Series port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54) and QSFP28 100G ports (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakouts. QSFP+ transceivers support 40x10G breakouts.
  - `profile-2` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports in 40G mode (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP+ transceivers support 40x10G breakouts.
  - `profile-3` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-4` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-5` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-6` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled.

    QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
- S4148U-ON Port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
    - SFP+ unified port groups operate in FC mode with 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) by default and support 4x8GFC. SFP+ unified ports support Ethernet 10GE mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode. QSFP+ transceivers support 4x10G breakouts.
    - QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.
    - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
  - `profile-2` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
    - SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
    - QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode. QSFP+ transceivers support 40x10G breakouts.
    - QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.

        - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
    - `profile-3` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.
        - SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
        - QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default and support 4x25G and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 2x16GFC and 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode. QSFP+ transceivers support 40x10G breakouts.
        - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
    - `profile-4` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.
        - SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified ports support 4x8FC in FC mode.
        - QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 2x50G, 4x25G, and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode. QSFP+ transceivers support 40x10G breakouts.
        - SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.
- S5232F-ON Port profiles:
    - `profile -1` — QSFP28 ports (1-32) and SFP+ ports (33-34).
        - QSFP28 ports 1 to 31 operate in 100GbE mode by default, and support 1x40G, 2x50G, 4x25G, and 4x10G breakouts.
        - QSFP28 port 32 operates in 100GbE mode by default and supports 2x50G and 1x40GE breakouts.
        - 2xSFP+ ports 33 and 34 operate in 10GbE mode by default.
    - `profile -2` — QSFP28 ports (1-32) and SFP+ port 33.
        - QSFP28 ports 1 to 32 operate in Ethernet 100GbE mode by default, and support 1x40G, 2x50G, 4x25G, and 4x10G breakouts.
        - SFP+ port 33 operates in 10GbE mode by default.
        - SFP+ port 34 is not available in this profile.

Usage Information

- Setting a port group in 2x16GFC mode activates odd-numbered interfaces 1 and 3. A port group in 1x32GFC mode activates only interface 1.
- To display the current port profile on a switch, use the `show switch-port-profile` command.
- To change the port profile on a switch, use the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration and use the `reload` command to apply the change. The switch reboots with new port configuration. The `no` version of the command resets to the default profile. When a switch reloads with a new port profile, the startup configuration resets to system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:
    - Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
    - Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
    - System hostname
    - Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
    - ECMP maximum paths

  You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and use the `reload` command to apply the change.

Example

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-1
Warning: Switch port profile will be applied only after a save and
reload. All management port
configurations will be retained but all other configurations will be
wiped out after the reload.
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# do reload
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

switchport access vlan

Assigns access VLAN membership to a port in L2 Access or Trunk mode.

Syntax `switchport access vlan vlan-id`

Parameters `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default VLAN 1

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information This command enables L2 switching for untagged traffic and assigns a port interface to default VLAN1. Use this command to change the assignment of the access VLAN that carries untagged traffic. You must create the VLAN before you can assign an access interface to it. The `no` version of this command resets access VLAN membership on a L2 access or trunk port to VLAN 1.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

switchport mode

Places an interface in L2 Access or Trunk mode.

Syntax `switchport mode {access | trunk}`

Parameters

- `access` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on a single VLAN.
- `trunk` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on the access VLAN, and of tagged frames on the VLANs specified with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.

Default `access`

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- If you assign an IP address to an interface, you cannot use this command to enable L2 switching — you must first remove the IP address.
- The `access` parameter automatically adds an interface to default VLAN1 to transmit untagged traffic. Use the `switchport access vlan` command to change the access VLAN assignment.
- The `trunk` parameter configures an interface to transmit tagged VLAN traffic. You must manually configure VLAN membership for a trunk port with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.
- Use the `no switchport` command to remove all L2 configurations when you configure an L3 mode interface.
- Use the `no switchport mode` command to restore a trunk port on an interface to L2 Access mode on VLAN1.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode access
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

switchport trunk allowed vlan

Configures the tagged VLAN traffic that a L2 trunk interface can carry. An L2 trunk port has no tagged VLAN membership and does not transmit tagged traffic.

Syntax `switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list`

Parameters	*vlan-id-list* — Enter the VLAN numbers of the tagged traffic that the L2 trunk port can carry. Comma-separated and hyphenated VLAN number ranges are supported.
Default	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

wavelength

Configures wavelength for tunable 10-GB SFP+ optical transceiver.

Syntax	`wavelength` *wavelength-value*
Parameters	*wavelength-value* — Enter a value to set a wavelength for the SPF+ optics. The range is from 1528.38 to 1568.77.
Defaults	None.
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	To specify the wavelength value, you must enter exactly six digits - four before and two after the decimal point. The value must conform to the following format: ABCD.EF; for example, 1545.23. Any number that does not conform to this format is rejected including whole numbers such as 1568. However, the following type of values are accepted: 1568.00.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# wavelength 1530.00`

Supported Releases	10.4.2E or later

default mtu

Configures the default MTU at system level.

Syntax	`default mtu` *<mtu-value>*
Parameters	None
Defaults	1532
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The interface-level MTU may be different from the system-level MTU. The `no` version of this command resets the MTU value to the default value.
Example	`OS10# default mtu 9216` `OS10# no default mtu`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

show default mtu

Display the default MTU at system level.

Syntax	`show default mtu`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The interface-level MTU may be different from the system-level MTU.
Example	`OS10# show default mtu` `Default MTU 9216 bytes`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

10

Fibre Channel

OS10 switches with Fibre Channel (FC) ports operate in one of the following modes: Direct attach (F_Port), NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG). In the FSB mode, you cannot use the FC ports.

E_Port

Expansion port (E_Port) in a switch is used to connect two fiber channel switches to form a multiswitch SAN fabric.

The default port mode in a multiswitch setup is F. You can create a multiswitch fabric by configuring the port mode as E on the interface that connects two switches, which creates an interswitch link (ISL) consecutively. Enable the multiswitch fabric mode using the `feature fc [domain-id` *`domain-id-val`* `| npg | fip-snooping [with-cvl] | multi-switch]` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc multi-switch
```

F_Port

Fibre Channel fabric port (F_Port) is the switch port that connects the FC fabric to a host. S4148U-ON switches support F_Port.

Enable Fibre Channel F_Port mode globally using the `feature fc domain-ID` *`domain-ID`* command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
```

NPIV Proxy Gateway

A node port (N_Port) is a port on a network node that acts as a host or storage device, and is used in FC point-to-point or FC switched fabric topologies.

N_Port ID Virtualization (NPIV) allows multiple N_Port IDs to share a single physical N_Port.

The NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG) provides Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) to Fibre Channel (FC) bridging and conversely. Starting from OS 10.4.1, NPG supports FC to FC switching as well.

The S4148U-ON supports both, CNA and HBA, in NPG mode.

Enable NPG mode globally using the `feature fc npg` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

To change the port mode from default N_Port, use the `fc port-mode F` command on FC interfaces.

NOTE: In a switch that is configured in NPG or F-Port mode, OS10 does not support scale profile VLAN configuration. To use scale profile configuration in NPG or F-Port mode, enable CPU-based VLAN flooding on the vfabric VLAN using the `mode L3` command.

FIP snooping bridge

FCoE encapsulates FC frames over Ethernet networks. FCoE Initialization protocol (FIP) establishes FC connectivity with Ethernet ports. FSB implements security characteristics to admit valid FCoE traffic in the Ethernet networks. FIP and FCoE provide FC emulation-over-Ethernet links. OS10 switches with Ethernet ports operate in FSB.

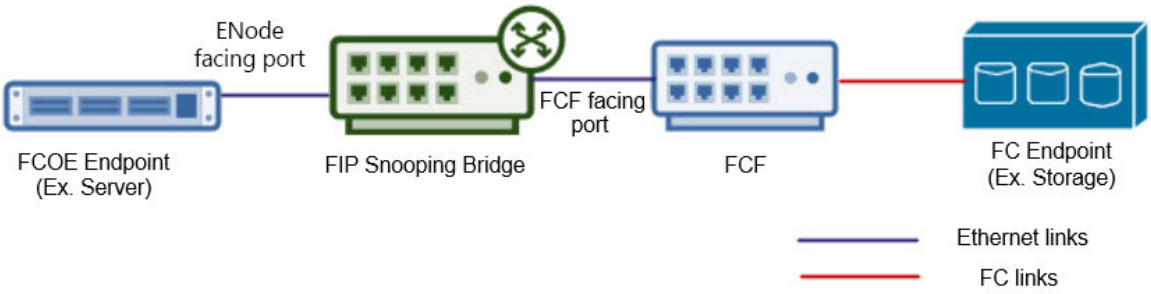
```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping
```

An Ethernet switch operating in FSB mode snoops FIP packets on FCoE-enabled VLANs and discovers the following information:

- End nodes (E-Nodes)
- Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF)
- Connections between E-Nodes and FCFs
- Sessions between E-Nodes and FCFs

NOTE: OS10 supports multiple E-Nodes in F_Port mode.

Using the discovered information, the switch installs ACL entries that provide security and point-to-point link emulation.



Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4148U-ON:

The total errors count in the show interface fibrechannel command output displays incorrect values during FC port flaps, IOM reboot, or port conversion from ETH to FC, followed by bringing up of the FC port.

Fibre Channel over Ethernet

Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) encapsulates Fibre channel frames over Ethernet networks.

FCoE Initialization protocol (FIP) establishes Fibre channel connectivity with Ethernet ports.

FIP snooping bridge (FSB) implements security characteristics to admit valid FCoE traffic in the Ethernet networks.

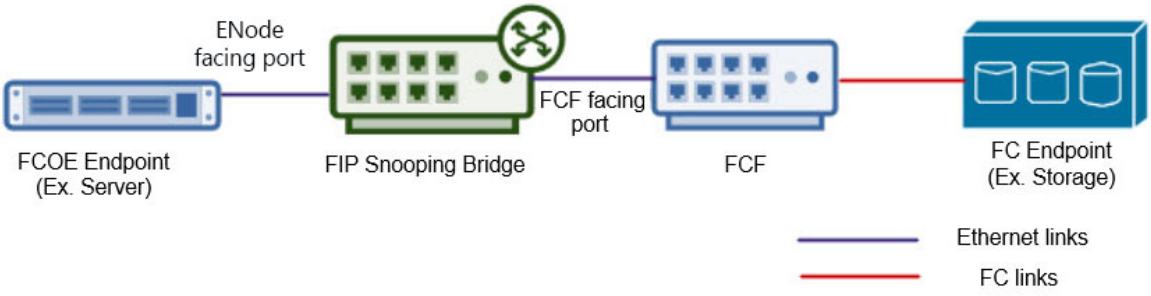
FIP and FCoE provide FC emulation over Ethernet links.

An Ethernet switch configured to operate in FSB mode snoops FIP packets on FCoE enabled VLANs and discovers the following information:

- End nodes (ENodes)
- Fibre channel forwarder (FCF)
- Connections between ENodes and FCFs
- Sessions between ENodes and FCFs

NOTE: OS10 supports multiple ENodes in F_Port mode.

Using the discovered information, the switch installs ACL entries that provide security and point-to-point link emulation.



Configure FIP snooping

1. Enable FIP snooping globally using the `feature fip-snooping with-cvl` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Before applying FIP snooping to a VLAN, ensure that the VLAN already contains Ethernet or port-channel members that are enabled with FCF Port mode. Enable FCF mode on an Ethernet or port-channel using the `fip-snooping port-mode fcf` command in INTERFACE mode.
3. Enable FIP snooping on the VLAN using the `fip-snooping enable` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode. You can apply FIP snooping on a maximum of 12 VLANs.
4. Add an FC map to the VLAN with the `fip-snooping fc-map` *`fc-map`* command.

5. Configure the maximum number of ENode sessions to be allowed using the `fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac` *`max-session-number`* command in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 64.

NOTE: OS10 switches do not support multi-hop FIP snooping bridge (multi-hop FSB) capability; links to other FIP snooping bridges on a FIP snooping-enabled device (bridge-to-bridge links) are not supported.

Configure FIP snooping bridge

```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# fip-snooping enable
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# fip-snooping fc-map 0xEFC64
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac 64
```

View FIP snooping configuration details

```
OS10# show fcoe statistics interface vlan 100
Number of Vlan Requests                     :0
Number of Vlan Notifications                :0
Number of Multicast Discovery Solicits      :2
Number of Unicast Discovery Solicits        :0
Number of FLOGI                             :2
Number of FDISC                             :16
Number of FLOGO                             :0
Number of Enode Keep Alive                  :9021
Number of VN Port Keep Alive                :3349
Number of Multicast Discovery Advertisement :4437
Number of Unicast Discovery Advertisement   :2
Number of FLOGI Accepts                     :2
Number of FLOGI Rejects                     :0
Number of FDISC Accepts                     :16
Number of FDISC Rejects                     :0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                     :0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                     :0
Number of CVL                               :0
Number of FCF Discovery Timeouts            :0
Number of VN Port Session Timeouts          :0
Number of Session failures due to Hardware Config :0
```

```
OS10# show fcoe vlan
* = Default VLAN
VLAN FC-MAP  FCFs Enodes Sessions
---- ------  ---- ------ --------
*1   -       -    -      -
100 0X0EFC00 1    2      17
```

```
OS10# show fcoe system
Mode: FIP Snooping Bridge
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1, 100
FCFs                         : 1
Enodes                       : 2
Sessions                     : 17
```

```
OS10# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC         Enode Interface  FCF MAC           FCF interface VLAN   FCoE MAC
    FC-ID    PORT WWPN               PORT WWNN

aa:bb:cc:00:00:00 ethernet1/1/54   aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 port-channel5 100
0e:fc:00:01:00:01  01:00:01 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00 21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
aa:bb:cc:00:00:00 ethernet1/1/54   aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 port-channel5 100
0e:fc:00:01:00:02  01:00:02 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00 21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
```

```
OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC           FCF Interface VLAN FC-MAP    FKA_ADV_PERIOD No. of Enodes
```

```
--------------    ------------ ---- --------  -------------- --------------
54:7f:ee:37:34:40 port-channel5 100  0e:fc:00  4000           2
```

```
OS10# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC          Enode Interface  VLAN FCFs Sessions
-----------------  ---------------- ---- ---- --------
d4:ae:52:1b:e3:cd  ethernet1/1/54   100  1    5
```

Terminology

ENode	End Node or FCoE node
FC	Fibre Channel
FC ID	A 3-byte address used by FC to identify the end points
FC Map	A 3-byte prefix configured per VLAN, used to frame FCoE MAC address
FCF	Fibre Channel Forwarder
FCoE	Fibre Channel over Ethernet
FCoE MAC	Unique MAC address used to identify an FCoE session. This is a combination of FC ID and FC Map.
FIP	FCoE Initialization Protocol
NPG	NPIV Proxy Gateway
NPIV	N_Port ID Virtualization

Virtual fabric

Virtual fabrics (vfabric) divide a physical fabric into logical fabrics. Manage each vfabric independently. The fabric ID identifies each vfabric. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode and multiple vfabrics in NPG mode. F_Port and NPG modes are mutually exclusive.

If you have already configured a vfabric in F_Port mode, while configuring vfabrics in NPG mode, disable F_Port mode. When you disable F_Port mode, the existing vfabric is removed and you must configure new vfabrics in NPG mode. If you are moving from NPG mode to F_Port mode, disable NPG mode and create the new vfabric in F_Port mode.

Zoning allows you to increase network security by partitioning the devices connected to the vfabric into subsets. Partitioning restricts unnecessary interactions between the members of vfabric. For more information, see Fibre Channel zoning.

After configuring a vfabric ID, you can create a name, associate a VLAN to carry traffic to the vfabric, configure FCoE parameters, configure the default zone, and activate the zoneset.

NOTE: Do not associate a VLAN that is already in use as a vfabric VLAN.

To configure a vfabric in F_Port mode:

1. Configure a vfabric using the `vfabric` *`fabric-ID`* command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters vfabric CONFIGURATION mode
2. Associate a VLAN ID to the vfabric with the `vlan` *`vlan-ID`* command.
3. Add an FC map with the `fcoe fcmap` *`fc-map`* command.
4. Activate a zoneset using the `zoneset activate` *`zoneset-name`* command.
5. Allow access to all logged-in members in the absence of an active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command. The logged-in members are the FC nodes that are successfully logged into the FC fabric, identified by the vfabric.
6. (Optional) Add a name to the vfabric using the `name` *`vfabric-name`* command.
7. Apply the vfabric to FC interfaces using the `vfabric` *`fabric-ID`* command in FC INTERFACE mode.

Example configuration of vfabric in F_Port mode

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023
```

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 100
```

View vfabric configuration

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# show configuration
!
vfabric 100
 name 100
 vlan 1023
 fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
 zoneset activate set
 zone default-zone permit
```

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name           100
Fabric Type           FPORT
Fabric Id             100
Vlan Id               1023
FC-MAP                0xEFC64
Config-State          ACTIVE
Oper-State            UP
=======================================
Switch Config Parameters
=======================================
Domain ID             100
=======================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
=======================================
Default Zone Mode:    Allow
Active ZoneSet:       set
=======================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
fibrechannel1/1/3
fibrechannel1/1/4
fibrechannel1/1/5
fibrechannel1/1/6
fibrechannel1/1/7
fibrechannel1/1/8
fibrechannel1/1/9
fibrechannel1/1/10
fibrechannel1/1/11
fibrechannel1/1/12
fibrechannel1/1/15
fibrechannel1/1/17
fibrechannel1/1/18
fibrechannel1/1/19
fibrechannel1/1/20
fibrechannel1/1/21
fibrechannel1/1/22
fibrechannel1/1/23
fibrechannel1/1/24
fibrechannel1/1/25:1
fibrechannel1/1/29:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:3
=======================================
```

To configure a vfabric in NPG mode:

1. Configure a vfabric using the `vfabric` *`fabric-ID`* command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters vfabric CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Associate a VLAN ID to the vfabric with the `vlan` *`vlan-ID`* command.
3. Add FCoE parameters with the `fcoe {fcmap` *`fc-map`* `| fcf-priority` *`fcf-priority-value`* `| fka-adv-period` *`adv-period`* `| vlan-priority` *`vlan-priority-value`* `| keep-alive}` command.

4. (Optional) Add a name to the vfabric using the `name vfabric-name` command.
5. Apply the vfabric to interfaces using the `vfabric fabric-ID` command in INTERFACE mode.

Configure vfabric in NPG mode

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# name 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# vlan 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcmap 0x0efc01
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcf-priority 128
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fka-adv-period 8
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe vlan-priority 3
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# vfabric 10
```

View vfabric configuration

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# show configuration
!
vfabric 10
 name 10
 vlan 100
 fcoe fcmap 0xEFC01
 fcoe fcf-priority 128
 fcoe fka-adv-period 8
 fcoe vlan-priority 3
```

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name 10
Fabric Type NPG
Fabric Id 10
Vlan Id 100
FC-MAP 0xEFC01
Vlan priority 3
FCF Priority 128
FKA-Adv-Period Enabled,8
Config-State ACTIVE
Oper-State DOWN
=========================================
Members
=========================================
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration vfabric
!
vfabric 10
 name 10
 vlan 100
 fcoe fcmap 0xEFC01
 fcoe fcf-priority 128
 fcoe fka-adv-period 8
 fcoe vlan-priority 3
```

Fibre Channel zoning

Fibre Channel (FC) zoning partitions a FC fabric into subsets to restrict unnecessary interactions, improve security, and manage the fabric more effectively. Create zones and add members to the zone. Identify a member by an FC alias, world wide name (WWN), or FC ID. A zone can have a maximum of 255 unique members. Create zonesets and add the zones to a zoneset. A switch can have multiple zonesets, but you can activate only one zoneset at a time in a fabric.

1. (Optional) Create an FC alias using the `fc alias alias-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Alias CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Add members to the alias using the `member {wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}` command in Alias CONFIGURATION mode. You can add a maximum of 255 unique members.
3. Create a zone using the `fc zone zone-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zone CONFIGURATION mode.

4. Add members to the zone with the `member {alias-name alias-name | wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}` command in Zone CONFIGURATION mode.
5. Create a zoneset using the `fc zoneset zoneset-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.
6. Add the existing zones to the zoneset with the `member zone-name` command in Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.
7. Activate the zoneset using the `zoneset activate zoneset-name` command in vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. The members in the zoneset become active.
8. Allow access between all the logged-in FC nodes in the absence of an active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command in vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. A default zone advertises a maximum of 255 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message.

   NOTE: The default-zone allows or denies access to the FC nodes when an active zoneset is not available. When the default-zone action is set to `permit`, the switch allows communication between all the possible pairs of FC nodes. When you do not configure the default-zone action, the switch denies any communication between FC nodes.

To configure the vfabric on FC interfaces, associate a VLAN ID to the vfabric and add an FC map. For more information, see Virtual fabric.

Configure FC zoning

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# exit

OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# exit

OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

View FC zone configuration

```
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# show configuration
!
fc zone hba1
 member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
 member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
```

```
OS10# show fc zone

    Zone Name                    Zone Member
================================================
hba1                        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19

hba2                        20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                            20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

View FC zoneset configuration

```
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# show configuration
!
fc zoneset set
 member hba1
 member hba2
```

```
OS10# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                     ZoneMember
================================================
```

```
hba2                    *20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                         20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                         50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                         50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                         50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1                     *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                         *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

```
OS10# show fc zoneset set
ZoneSetName        ZoneName            ZoneMember
============================================================
set                hba1            21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                   10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

                   hba2            20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                   20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

F_Port on Ethernet

OS10 supports configuring F_Port mode on an Ethernet port that connects to converged network adapters (CNA). After enabling F_Port mode, configure a vfabric and apply the vfabric to Ethernet ports connected to CNA. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode.

You can apply the configured vfabric to multiple Ethernet interfaces. You can also add Ethernet interfaces to a port-channel and apply the vfabric to the port-channel.

Example configuration

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# vfabric 100
```

Pinning FCoE traffic to a specific port of a port-channel

You can isolate FIP and FCoE traffic by configuring a pinned port at the FCoE port-channel.

FCoE port-channel is the port-channel used for FIP and FCoE traffic in the intermediate switches between server and storage devices.

VLT provides Active/Active LAN connectivity on converged links by forwarding traffic in multiple paths to multiple upstream devices without STP blocking any of the uplinks. This works for Ethernet traffic, but FCoE requires dedicated links for each SAN Fabric. FCoE traffic sent on VLT breaks SAN fabric isolation.

The FC sessions form between FC nodes and FCoE sessions happen between Ethernet nodes.

To form FC or FCoE sessions, the fabric login request and reply must traverse the switch through the same port. The fabric login request initiated from the server through the switch reaches the SAN Fabric. The login accept response is hashed out to any of the ports in the port-channel. If the server receives the response on a different port than where the request was sent, the server keeps retrying the request. Because of this action, the FC or FCoE sessions learnt based on the login accept response change to the unstable state. The sessions keep flapping until the request and response converge in the same port. To avoid this, pin one of the ports in the port-channel.

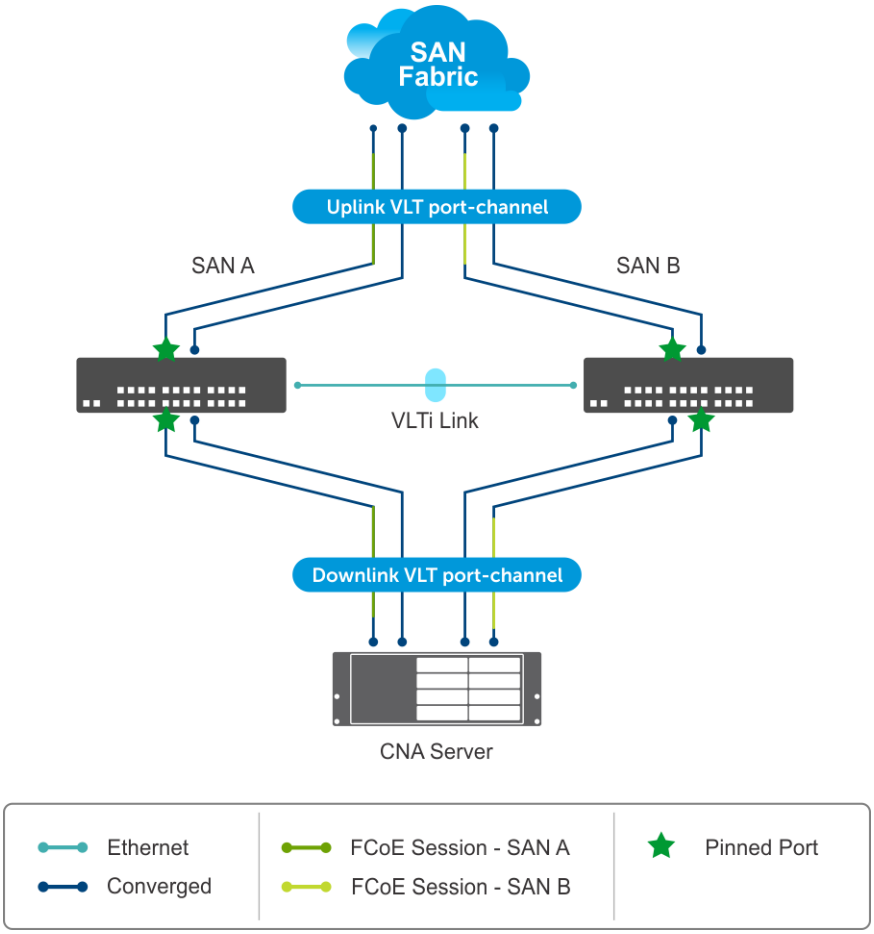
To support FCoE on multi-level VLT networks, use port pinning in FCoE port-channels. Port pinning is a static configuration that restricts the FIP and FCoE traffic to one port of the port-channel overriding hardware port channel hashing. The system classifies and redirects the packets exchanged during FCoE sessions to the port based on the ACL configuration. The remaining Ethernet traffic flows through both the pinned port and other ports in the port-channel, based on port channel hashing. Dell Technologies recommends to use pinned port if there are more than one port in FCoE port-channel. In a VLT network, the server has two unique FCoE sessions to SAN fabric and the traffic flows based on pinned port configuration. If there is only one port in the port-channel, there is no need for a pinned port.

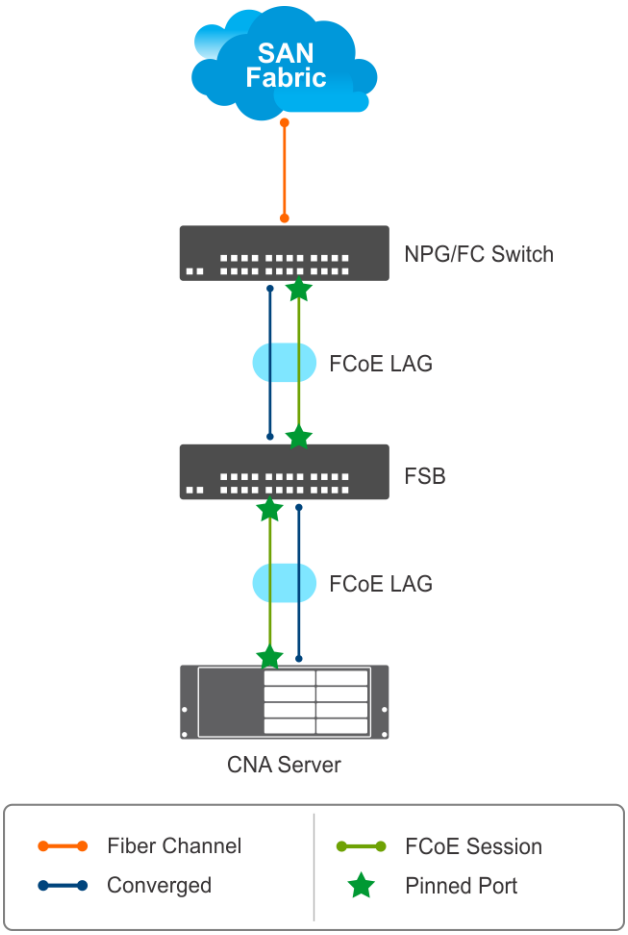
NOTE: The pinned port configuration is supported on FSB, Ethernet downlink port-channel of NPG, and F_Port mode.

Limitations:

- The system uses an ACL table for ENode MAC with a redirect port option similar to FCF. This limits the number of FC or FCoE sessions.
- When the pinned port goes down, you must manually re-configure another active port in the port-channel as pinned port. You can perform this re-configuration only in the intermediate switches, but not in the server.
- If there is a mismatch in the configuration or if the pinned port goes down, the system does not use other ports in port-channel even if there is a valid path to server and storage device.
- When you add or remove a pinned port when FCoE sessions are active, the system clears and re-initiates the FCoE sessions based on the configuration. The system displays warning messages during the configuration.

The following illustrations show VLT and non-VLT networks with FCoE traffic flowing through pinned port.





Sample FSB configuration on VLT network

1. Enable the FIP snooping feature globally.

```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Create the FCoE VLAN.

```
OS10(config)#interface vlan 1001
OS10(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
```

3. Configure the VLTi interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no switchport
```

4. Configure the VLT.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110  <<Enter the management IP address
of the VLT peer>>
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/27
```

5. Enable DCBX.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

6. Enable the PFC parameters on the interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos fcoematch
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos PFC
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class fcoematch
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

7. Create uplink and downlink port-channels, and configure the FCF facing port.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description uplink_VLT_PORT_CHANNEL
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description downlink_VLT_PORT_CHANNEL
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 2
```

8. Apply the PFC configuration on downlink and uplink interfaces. In addition, include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description uplink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description uplink_port_channel_member2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description downlink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description downlink_port_channel_member2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

View the configuration

VLT details:

```
OS10# show vlt 1
Domain ID                  : 1
Unit ID                    : 2
Role                       : primary
```

```
Version                     : 2.0
Local System MAC address    : 50:9a:4c:d3:cf:70
Primary priority            : 32768
VLT MAC address             : 50:9a:4c:d3:cf:70
IP address                  : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2
Delay-Restore timer         : 90 seconds
Peer-Routing                : Disabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 0 seconds
VLTi Link Status
   port-channel1000       : up

VLT Peer Unit ID    System MAC Address    Status    IP Address              Version
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1                 50:9a:4c:d3:e2:f0      up       fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1     2.0
```

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
vlt-port-channel ID : 1
VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel      Status    Configured ports    Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1            port-channel10      up        2                   2
* 2            port-channel10      up        2                   2
vlt-port-channel ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel      Status    Configured ports    Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1            port-channel20      up        2                   2
* 2            port-channel20      up        2                   2
```

Discovered ENodes:

```
OS10# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC           Enode Interface    VLAN   FCFs    Sessions
------------------------------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3   Po 20(Eth 1/1/3)   1001      1         1
```

Discovered FCFs:

```
OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface    VLAN     FC-MAP    FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of Enodes
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
14:18:77:20:78:e0    Po 10(Eth 1/1/1) 1001   0e:fc:00       8000               1
```

FCoE sessions:

```
Enode MAC           Enode Interface   FCF MAC            FCF interface  VLAN   FCoE
MAC           FC-ID   PORT WWPN                 PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3   Po20(Eth 1/1/3)         14:18:77:20:78:e0  Po 10(Eth 1/1/1)
1001    0e:fc:00:01:00:00  01:34:02 20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3  20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
```

Pinned port status:

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port
Interface           pinned-port        FCoE Status
----------------- ----------------- -----------------
Po 10               Eth 1/1/1          Up
Po 20               Eth 1/1/3          Up
```

Sample FC Switch configuration on VLT network

1. Enable the F_PORT mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 1
```

2. Create the FC zones.

```
OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19 <<Enter the WWN of
Initiator CNA>>
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8 <<Enter the WWN of
Target>>
```

3. Create the FC zoneset.

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-zonesetA)# member zoneA
```

4. Create the vfabric VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

5. Create vfabric and activate the FC zoneset.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA
```

6. Configure the VLTi interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no switchport
```

7. Configure the VLT.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 10
OS10(conf-vlt-10)# backup destination 10.16.151.110
OS10(conf-vlt-10)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/27
```

8. Enable DCBX.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

9. Apply the vfabric on the interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description downlink_VLT_PORT_CHANNEL_to FSB
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vfabric 1
```

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/26
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# description target_connected_port
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# vfabric 1
```

10. Apply the PFC configuration on the downlink interfaces. Include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# description downlink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fcoe-pinned-por
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# description downlink_port_channel_member2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

View configuration

Name server entries:

```
OS10# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 2
Intf#                    Domain    FC-ID            Enode-WWPN            Enode-WWNN
port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9) 1      01:00:00        20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
fibrechannel1/1/26        1      01:68:00        21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

Zoneset details:

```
vFabric id: 1
Active Zoneset: zonesetA
ZoneName                          ZoneMember
================================================================
zoneA                             *20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
                                  *21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

Pinned port status:

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port
Interface             pinned-port         FCoE Status
----------------- ---------------- -----------------
Po 10                  Eth 1/1/9                Up
```

Sample FSB configuration on non-VLT network

The following examples illustrate configurations in intermediate switches in non-vlt network, to communicate with server.

1. Enable the FIP snooping feature globally.

```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Create the FCoE VLAN.

```
OS10(config)#interface vlan 1001
OS10(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
```

3. Enable DCBX.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

4. Enable the PFC parameters on the interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos fcoematch
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos PFC
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class fcoematch
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

5. Create uplink and downlink port-channels, and configure the FCF facing port.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
```

```
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
```

6. Apply the PFC configuration on downlink and uplink interfaces. In addition, include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

View the configuration

Discovered ENodes:

```
OS10# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC           Enode Interface    VLAN   FCFs    Sessions
--------------------------------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3   Po 20(Eth 1/1/3)   1001      1         1
```

Discovered FCFs:

```
OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface    VLAN     FC-MAP    FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of Enodes
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
14:18:77:20:78:e0    Po 10(Eth 1/1/1) 1001   0e:fc:00       8000                1
```

FCoE sessions:

```
Enode MAC           Enode Interface   FCF MAC            FCF interface  VLAN   FCoE
MAC           FC-ID   PORT WWPN                PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------------------------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3   Po20(Eth 1/1/3)         14:18:77:20:78:e0  Po 10(Eth 1/1/1)
1001    0e:fc:00:01:00:00  01:34:02 20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3  20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
```

Pinned port status:

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port
Interface           pinned-port        FCoE Status
----------------- ---------------- -----------------
Po 10               Eth 1/1/1          Up
Po 20               Eth 1/1/3          Up
```

Sample FC Switch configuration on non-VLT network

1. Enable the F_PORT mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 1
```

2. Create the FC zones.

```
OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19 <<Enter the WWN of
Initiator CNA>>
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8 <<Enter the WWN of
Target>>
```

3. Create the FC zoneset.

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-zonesetA)# member zoneA
```

4. Create the vfabric VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

5. Create vfabric and activate the FC zoneset.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA
```

6. Enable DCBX.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

7. Apply the vfabric on the interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vfabric 1
```

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/26
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# description target_connected_port
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# vfabric 1
```

8. Apply the PFC configuration on the downlink interfaces. Include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fcoe-pinned-por
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

View configuration

Name server entries:

```
OS10# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 2
Intf#                    Domain    FC-ID            Enode-WWPN             Enode-WWNN
port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9) 1      01:00:00        20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
fibrechannel1/1/26        1      01:68:00        21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

Zoneset details:

```
vFabric id: 1
Active Zoneset: zonesetA
ZoneName                          ZoneMember
============================================================
zoneA                             *20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
                                  *21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

Pinned port status:

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port
Interface             pinned-port         FCoE Status
----------------- ---------------- -----------------
Po 10                  Eth 1/1/9                Up
```

Multiswitch fabric (E Port)

E Ports are interfaces that connect the FC switches to form a multiswitch SAN fabric. These ports carry control frames between the switches to configure and maintain the fabric. An Inter-Switch Link (ISL) is created when you connect two E Ports to one another. FC ISL maintains the information in FC frames as the traffic flows between multiple switches.

The multiswitch configuration sets the port mode as E. The switch port initialization for an E Port includes the exchange of Exchange link parameters (ELP) message sequences, on the ISL between two E Ports.

Use the multiswitch option to enable the multiswitch fabric mode. In the multiswitch fabric mode, the default port mode is F. You can enable the E Port mode by configuring the port mode as E. When the E port becomes operationally up, the link initialization starts, which include the exchange of link parameters (ELP) with the peer switch through the ISL. On successful exchange of ELP, the switches are allowed to participate in principal switch election. Delete multiswitch configurations when disabling a feature. You can disable the multiswitch mode only if you delete the related configurations.

Principal switch selection

A principal switch is a switch that assigns and maintains a unique domain ID across the fabric. During the principal switch selection, the switch with the highest priority becomes the principal switch. If two switches have the same priority, the switch with lower WWN becomes the principal switch. The valid range to set the priority is 1, and from 3 to 255. Priority 1 has the highest priority. A switch with priority 255 cannot become the principal switch. You can modify the switch priority only when the vfabric is in inactive state. You can activate the vfabric only by adding VLAN and fcmap configuration under the vfabric configuration view. Ensure to configure the switch priority before activating the vfabric.

An ISL that points towards the principal switch is called an upstream principal ISL, which is discovered during principal switch election. After completing the fabric reconfiguration, the local switch requests for domain ID allocation through an upstream principal ISL. An ISL that points away from the principal switch is called a downstream principal ISL. Link failure results in

rebuilding the fabric. When the principal ISL fails and if no other path exists between the two affected switches, then the build fabric (BF) operation is triggered. If the backup link (nonprincipal ISL) is available, then the link failure recovery is triggered. Whenever the principal switch election is retriggered nondisruptively, the switches check if the previously assigned domain IDs match the newly elected principal switch. The switches remember the previously assigned domain IDs. If you have already configured the preferred domain IDs, during a switch reboot, the switches check for the preferred domain IDs. If you do not configure a preferred domain ID, the previously assigned domain ID is considered throughout the switch reload. When two different fabrics join and when both fabrics have the same domain ID configured, the reconfigure fabric (RCF) operation occurs as the domain ID overlaps. Any duplicate domain IDs assigned during a fabric merge are detected during the EFP exchange.

Fabric reconfigurations occur in two ways. They are nondisruptive reconfiguration (build fabric) and disruptive reconfiguration (reconfigure fabric). BF occurs when two configured fabrics merge and both the fabrics have nonoverlapping domain ID list. Reconfigure fabric occurs when both the fabrics have overlapping domain ID list, which can be detected through EFP exchange. Login request packets from F or VF ports are not served until the domain ID allocation is successfully completed.

The principal switch assigns a requested domain ID based on the availability of the ID. The FLOGI requests, received until the domain ID is assigned are silently dropped.

All the switches in the fabric must have identical E_D_TOV ranging between 1000 ms to 10,000 ms and R_A_TOV timer values ranging between 5000 ms and 10000 ms respectively. If there is a mismatch in the configuration value, that switch is isolated from the fabric.

Fabric shortest path first (FSPF)

FSPF is a link state path selection protocol. All the ISL links between FC switches are treated as point to point. FSPF tracks the state of the links on all switches in the fabric, and associates a cost with each link. FSPF computes paths from one switch to all other switches present in the fabric. FSPF computes the best path by adding the cost of the link that is traversed by the paths and by choosing the least path with the least cost to reach a particular domain ID from a switch. It also computes the best path between the switches that is based on the link cost. FSPF computes the shortest path from the local domain to all other domains available in the fabric and updates route details with the next hop to reach the shortest path. Hold-time interval must be elapsed between the two runs of shortest path first (SPF) run. This release of OS10 does not support incremental SPF run. E ports exchange FSPF hello packets periodically on the ISL to form and maintain neighbor adjacency. The FSPF link state updates (LSU) use this link adjacency to exchange the link state information of a switch, across the fabric. Each switch maintains a link state database that is based on this link state information. This link state database is used in the SPF (Dijkstra algorithm) to compute the shortest path to reach a switch in the fabric. The name server service uses these routes to synchronize the name server database across the fabric. Hence, FSPF helps in building the fabric connectivity. Configure the same hold-time value on all the switches to ensure a consistent route convergence, and to avoid intermittent forwarding loop. When you configure a shorter hold-time, the route update is faster. FSPF detects the link failures in the fabric and recomputes the next available shortest path to reach the destination domain. FSPF also updates the change in route such as addition of new link or removal of existing link and when the link goes up or down.

Distributed domain name server (DNS)

DNS is responsible for name server registration and management of Nx_Ports that are attached to the switch. The registered name entries are stored in the local database. Each switch exchanges its name server information with other switches in the fabric to maintain a synchronized and distributed name service.

Each switch in the fabric must distribute switch registered state change notification (SW_RSCNs) throughout the fabric whenever there is a change in its local database.

Topology changes trigger SW_RSCN, and NS queries. Each switch forwards the SW_RSCN packets on the FSPF computed path towards the other switches in the fabric.

System logs

The system log file contains the system logs for the following events:

- FC port operationally up
- Principal switch selection
- Domain ID assignment
- Port isolation
- Fabric or nondisruptive reconfiguration data
- Disruptive fabric reconstruction
- Error conditions when ELP or EFP exchange fails, and when the port goes into isolated state

Restrictions and limitations

This section lists the restrictions, and limitations of the multiswitch fabric feature.

- The multiswitch feature does not support Virtual E-ports (VE), BB_credit configuration, autoport mode, static FC route, zone merging, ESC exchange between switches, and switch port initialization.
- Only one vfabric is supported per switch in the multiswitch mode.
- Interoperability with other vendors, such as non-OS10 switches are not supported.
- Due to hardware limitations, multiswitch fabric feature does not support ECMP at the NPU level.
- Incremental update for shortest path route computation is not supported. The shortest path computation always runs for the entire fabric.
- ACL entries that are installed for control and data traffic use statically reserved CAM entries. Dynamic ACL space allocation is not supported.
- The switch supports zoning configurations like the F port mode. Configure the same zoning configurations on all switches in the fabric to avoid the Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs) being lost, during topology changes.

NOTE: When you enable the multiswitch feature, the N port mode is disabled. The default port mode is the F port. During the multiswitch fabric configuration, if you delete the E Port mode, the port mode resets to the default, F port mode.

Multiswitch Fabric (E Port) Limitations

The following limitations are applicable in 10.5.1:

- The multiswitch feature does not support Virtual E ports (VE), BB_credit configuration, autoport mode, static FC route, zone merging, ESC exchange between switches, and switch port initialization.
- Only one vfabric is supported per switch in multiswitch mode.
- Interoperability with other vendors, such as non-OS10 switches are not supported.
- Due to hardware limitations, the multiswitch fabric feature does not support ECMP at the NPU level.
- Incremental update for shortest path route computation is not supported. The shortest path computation always runs for the entire fabric.
- ACL entries that are installed for control and data traffic use statically reserved CAM entries. Dynamic ACL space allocation is not supported.
- The switch supports zoning configurations like the F port mode. Configure the same zoning configurations on all switches in the fabric to avoid the Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs) being lost, during topology changes.

Configure multiswitch fabric (E Port)

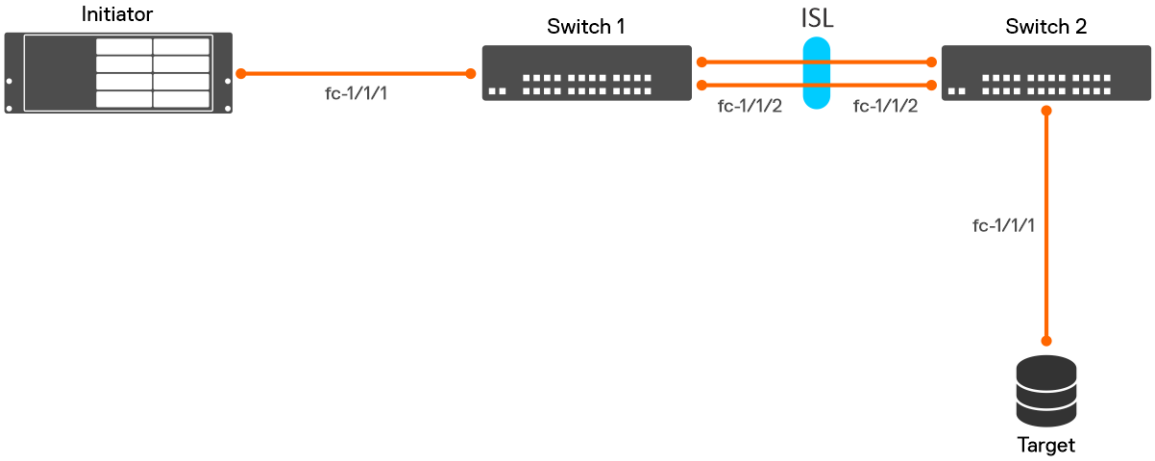
This section describes the procedure to configure multiswitch fabric (E Port).

Configuration notes

- When two different fabrics join and when both fabrics have the same domain ID configured, the reconfigure fabric (RCF) operation occurs as the domain ID overlaps.
- The RCF operation results in traffic disruptions and after the RCF operation, each switch in the fabric gets a unique domain ID from the principal switch.
- During the merge of conflicting domain IDs, the switch may perform an additional RCF to stabilize when the switch name server entries exceed 700.
- It is recommended to not merge fabrics with conflicting preferred domain IDs.
- During a switch reboot, with conflicting preferred domain IDs, the switches first assign itself a configured domain ID.
- When the E Port links of the switch comes up, the RCF operation occurs again as the domain ID overlaps.

The following example shows a simple multiswitch setup that includes switch-1 and switch-2 with default configurations:

To enable the multiswitch mode, you must first disable the current mode. Configure switch-1 and switch-2 to configure the multiswitch fabric.



Switch-1 configuration

1. Enable the multiswitch feature globally.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc multi-switch
```

2. Create a vFabric VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

3. Create vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)#
```

NOTE: The recommended configuration is to configure the same VLAN and fcmap values on all the switches. vFabric ID is of local significance, and hence the vFabric can have different values on different switches.

4. Create a port group.

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/1
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# no mode
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# mode FC 8g-4x
```

5. Configure FC interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# vfabric 1
```

6. Configure the FC switch port mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# fc port-mode E
```

7. Add VLAN 1001 and fcmap to switch-1 to activate vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xefc00
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# exit
```

8. Create zones.

```
OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
```

9. Create and activate a zone set.

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset zoneset1
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-zoneset1)# member zoneA
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zoneset1
```

10. You can deactivate vFabric by removing either the VLAN or fcmap configuration.

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# no vlan 100
Warning: All traffic on this fabric will be lost. Continue? [yes/no]:yes
```

Switch-2 configuration

1. Enable the multiswitch feature globally.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc multi-switch
```

2. Create a vFabric VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

3. Create a vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)#
```

4. Create a port group.

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/1
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# no mode
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# mode FC 8g-4x
```

5. Configure FC interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# vfabric 1
```

6. Configure the FC switch port mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/2)# fc port-mode E
```

7. Add VLAN 1001 and fcmap to switch-2 to activate vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xefc00
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# exit
```

8. Create zones.

```
OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
```

9. Create and activate a zone set.

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset zoneset1
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-zoneset1)# member zoneA
OS10(config)# vfabric 1
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zoneset1
```

10. You can deactivate the vFabric by removing either the VLAN or fcmap configuration.

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-1)# no vlan 100
Warning: All traffic on this fabric will be lost. Continue? [yes/no]:yes
```

Verify multiswitch fabric (E Port) configuration

Verify the multiswitch configuration using the following `show` commands:

- To verify the current configured switch mode, run the `show fc switch` command.

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : Disabled
Switch WWN :
```

- To display the multiswitch mode after configuring the multiswitch feature, run the `show fc switch` command.

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : Multi-Switch
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
```

- To verify the port groups, run the `do show port-group` command.

```
OS10(config)# do show port-group
Port-group   Mode    Ports      FEM
port-group  1/1/1   FC 16g-2x  1 2 3 4 -
port-group  1/1/2   FC 16g-2x  5 6 7 8 -
port-group  1/1/3   FC 16g-2x  9 10 11 12 -
port-group  1/1/4   FC 16g-2x  13 14 15 16 -
port-group  1/1/5   FC 16g-2x  17 18 19 20 -
port-group  1/1/6   FC 16g-2x  21 22 23 24 -
port-group  1/1/7  Eth 100g-1x 25 -
port-group  1/1/8   Eth 40g-1x 26 -
port-group  1/1/9  Eth 100g-1x 29 -
port-group  1/1/10  Eth 40g-1x 30 -
```

```
OS10(config)# do show port-group
Port-group  Mode  Ports       FEM
port-group 1/1/1  FC 8g-4x   1 2 3 4 -
port-group 1/1/2  FC 16g-2x  5 6 7 8 -
port-group 1/1/3  FC 16g-2x  9 10 11 12 -
port-group 1/1/4  FC 16g-2x  13 14 15 16 -
port-group 1/1/5  FC 16g-2x  17 18 19 20 -
port-group 1/1/6  FC 16g-2x  21 22 23 24 -
port-group 1/1/7 Eth 100g-1x 25 -
port-group 1/1/8 Eth 40g-1x  26 -
port-group 1/1/9 Eth 100g-1x 29 -
port-group 1/1/10 Eth 40g-1x 30 -
```

- To verify the fabric details in switch-1, run the `show fc fabric` command.

```
OS10#show fc fabric
Number of FC Switches = 2
Vfabric-Id      Domain ID        Switch WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------
1               0x65(101)      >10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
1               0x77(119)      *20:00:44:18:37:10:73:0a
> Principal
*Local Switch
```

- To verify the fabric details in switch-2, principal switch, run the `show fc fabric` command.

```
OS10#show fc fabric
Number of FC Switches = 2
Vfabric-Id      Domain ID             Switch WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------
1                0x65(101)     >10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
1                0x77(119)     *20:00:44:18:37:10:73:0a
> Principal
*Local Switch
```

- To verify the local name server registration on switch-1, run the `show fc ns switch` command.

```
OS10#show fc ns switch
Total number of devices = 1
```

```
Switch Name 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
Domain Id 101
Switch Port FC1/1/1
FC-Id 65:00:01
Port Name 20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
Node Name 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
Registered with NameServer Yes
Registered for SCN No
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x2
```

- To display the summary of the local switch name server entries, run the `show fc ns switch brief` command.

```
OS10#show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 1
Intf#    Domain FC-ID     Enode-WWPN             Enode-WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
fibre-
channel
1/1/1    101  65:00:01 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
```

- To verify the local name server registration on switch-2, run the `show fc ns switch` command.

```
OS10#show fc ns switch
Total number of devices = 1
Switch Name 20:00:44:18:37:10:73:0a
Domain Id 119
Switch Port FC1/1/1
FC-Id 77:00:02
Port Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
Node Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:00
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
Registered with NameServer Yes
Registered for SCN No
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x1
```

- To verify the fabric name server registration on switch-1, run the `show fc ns fabric` command.

```
OS10#show fc ns fabric
Total number of devices = 2
Switch Name 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
Domain Id 101
Switch Port Fc1/1/1
FC-Id 65:00:01
Port Name 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
Node Name 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
Registered with NameServer Yes
Registered for SCN No
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x2

Switch Name 20:00:44:18:37:10:73:0a
Domain Id 119
FC-Id 77:00:02
Port Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
Node Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:00
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x1
```

- To verify the fabric name server registration on switch-2, run the `show fc ns fabric` command.

```
OS10#show fc ns fabric
Total number of devices = 2
Switch Name 20:00:44:18:37:10:73:0a
Domain Id 119
Switch Port FC1/1/1
FC-Id 77:00:02
Port Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
Node Name 20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:00
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
Registered with NameServer Yes
Registered for SCN No
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x1

Switch Name 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
Domain Id 101
Switch Port FC1/1/1
FC-Id 65:00:01
Port Name 20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
Node Name 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x2
```

- To display the zone set, run the `show fc zoneset` command.

```
OS10#show fc zoneset | no-more
ZoneSetName    ZoneName           ZoneMember
================================================================
zoneset1        zoneA         20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
                              20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
vFabric id: 1
Active Zoneset: zoneset1

ZoneName   ZoneMember
================================================================
zoneA   20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:44
        20:02:00:11:0d:a5:56:01
```

- To verify the vFabric in switch-1, run the `show vfabric` command.

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name SAN_FABRIC
Fabric Type Multi-Switch
Fabric Id 1
VlanId 1001
FC-MAP 0xEFC00
Config-State ACTIVE
Oper-State UP
========================================
Switch Config Parameters
========================================
Domain ID 101
Switch Priority 128
E-D-TOV(ms) 1000
R-A-TOV(ms) 5000
========================================
Switch Fabric Parameters
========================================
Run Time Domain ID 101
Run Time Switch Priority 128
========================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
========================================
Default Zone Mode: Deny
Active ZoneSet: zoneset1
```

```
========================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
```

- To verify the vFabric in switch-2, principal switch, run the `show vfabric` command.

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name SAN_FABRIC
Fabric Type Multi-Switch
Fabric Id 1
VlanId 1001
FC-MAP 0xEFC00
Config-State ACTIVE
Oper-State UP
========================================
Switch Config Parameters
========================================
Domain ID 119
Switch Priority 128
E-D-TOV(ms) 1000
R-A-TOV(ms) 5000
========================================
Switch Fabric Parameters
========================================
Run Time Domain ID 119
Run Time Switch Priority 2
========================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
========================================
Default Zone Mode: Deny
Active ZoneSet: zoneset1
========================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
```

- To display the summary of principal switch election states in switch-1, run the `show fc fabric interface` command.

```
OS10#show fc fabric interface
Fabric-State : Stable

Vfabric Intf  Link       Port  Reason Remote Switch Name   Remote Port Name
Id            type      State  code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

10  fc1/1/3 UPSTREAM     EPORT NONE 10:00:14:18:77:20:7f:cf 20:00:14:18:77:20:7f:d0
10  fc1/1/1 NONPRINPLISL EPORT NONE 10:00:14:18:77:20:7f:cf 20:00:14:18:77:20:7f:d2
OS10#
```

- To display the summary of principal switch election states, in switch-2, run the `show fc fabric interface` command.

```
OS10#show fc fabric interface
Fabric-State : Stable

Vfabric Intf  Linktype     Port  Reason Remote Switch Name    Remote Port Name
Id                         State code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

10  fc1/1/3  NONPRINPLISL  EPORT NONE 10:00:14:18:77:20:85:cf 20:00:14:18:77:20:85:d0
10     fc1/1/1  DOWNSTREAM    EPORT NONE 10:00:14:18:77:20:85:cf
20:00:14:18:77:20:85:d2
OS10#
```

- To display the principal switch election states and statistics information, run the `show fc fabric statistics interface` command.

```
OS10#show fc fabric statistics interface fc 1/1/2
Number of Request packets received : ELP 8 EFP 12 BF 3 RCF 2 DIA 5
RDI 5 Error packets 0
Number of Accept packets received : ELP ACC 8 EFP ACC 12 BF ACC 3 RCF ACC 2 DIA ACC 5
RDI ACC
```

```
5 Error packets 0
Number of Reject packets received : ELP RJT 8 EFP RJT 12 BF RJT 3 RCF RJT 2 DIA RJT 5
RDI RJT
5 Error packets 0
Number of Request packets transmitted : ELP 8 EFP 12 BF 3 RCF 2 DIA 5
RDI 5 Error packets 0
Number of Accept packets transmitted : ELP ACC 8 EFP ACC 12 BF ACC 3 RCF ACC 2 DIA
ACC 5 RDI ACC
5 Error packets 0
Number of Reject packets transmitted : ELP RJT 8 EFP RJT 12 BF RJT 3 RCF RJT 2 DIA
RJT 5 RDI
RJT 5 Error packets 0
```

- To display the link state database information of switch-1, run the `show fc fspf database` command.

```
OS10#show fc fspf database
Total number of Link State Data Base Entries = 2
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 1 Domain 0x65(101)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x65(101)
LSR Age = 1686
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000024
LSR Checksum = 0x3caf
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId  IfIndex     NbrIfIndex  Link Type    Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x77(119)   0x00001085   0x00001095   1           125
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 1 Domain 0x77(119)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x77(119)
LSR Age = 1686
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000024
LSR Checksum = 0x3caf
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId  IfIndex    NbrIfIndex  Link Type    Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x65(101)   0x00001095  0x00001085     1          125
```

- To display the link state database information of switch-2, run the `show fc fspf database` command.

```
OS10#show fc fspf database
Total number of Link State Data Base Entries = 2
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 1 Domain 0x65(101)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x65(101)
LSR Age = 1686
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000024
LSR Checksum = 0x3caf
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId   IfIndex    NbrIfIndex   Link Type   Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x77(119)    0x00001085  0x00001095       1       125
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 1 Domain 0x77(119)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x77(119)
LSR Age = 1686
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000024
LSR Checksum = 0x3caf
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId  IfIndex    NbrIfIndex   Link Type    Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x65(101)   0x00001095  0x00001085       1        125
```

- To view the established shortest routes between the server and the target ports in switch-1, run the `show fc fspf route` command.

```
OS10#show fc fspf route
vfabric-Id   Dest-Domain    Route-Cost    Next-hop
--------------------------------------------------------------
1             0x77(119)        125        fc1/1/2
```

- To view the established shortest routes between the server and the target ports in switch-2, run the `show fc fspf route` command.

```
OS10#show fc fspf route
vfabric-Id    Dest-Domain    Route-Cost      Next-hop
-----------------------------------------------------------
1             0x65(101)         125          fc1/1/2
```

- To view the FSPF neighbor information in switch-1, use the `show fc fspf neighbor` command.

```
OS10#show fc fspf neighbor
Vfabric-Id  Interface Neighbor-DomainID  State   Dead-Time
-----------------------------------------------------------
1             fc1/1/2      0x77(119)       Full    00:00:39
```

Multiswitch fabric (E Port) CLI commands

show fc fspf interface

Displays the FSPF interface information.

Syntax `show fc fspf interface [fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the FSPF information of an interface.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fspf interface fc 1/1/1
FSPF interface fc1/1/1 in vfabric-id 100
Interface cost is 125
Timer intervals, Hello 20s, Dead 80s, Retransmit 5s
FSPF State is FULL
Neighbor Domain Id is 0x0c(12), Neighbor Interface Index is 0x8080E06
Statistics counters:
Number of packets received: LSU 8 LSA 8 Hello 118 Error packets 0
Number of packets transmitted : LSU 8 LSA 8 Hello 119 Retransmitted LSU 0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

clear fc fabric statistics

Clears the fabric statistics for all the interfaces.

Syntax `clear fc fabric statistics [interface type node/slot/port[:subport] | vfabric vfabric-id]`

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter interface information.
- `vfabric-id`—Enter the vfabric ID.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to clear the fabric statistics of either a specific or all the fibre channel interfaces, and a vfabric .

Example

```
OS10# clear fc fabric statistics interface fc 1/11
```

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

clear fc flow-control-statistics

Clears all flow-control counters for all domains.

Syntax	`clear fc flow-control-statistics`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If multiswitch mode is disabled, this command returns silently.

Example

```
OS10# clear fc flow-control-statistics

#show fc flow-control-statistics
SW6(config)# do show fc flow-control-statistics | no-more
S_E2E    : Start e2e credit  C_E2E : Current e2e credit
REC      : Number of times credit was recovered
Z_credit : Number of times credit became zero
W_ACK1   : Frames waiting to get ACK1
W_credit : Transmit Frames waiting on credit

vfabric : 10    Source Domain : 36
-----------------------------------------------------------
D_ID | S_E2E | C_E2E | REC | Z_credit | W_ACK1 | W_credit
-----------------------------------------------------------
34      10      10      0       0         0         0
32      10      10      0       0         0         0
31      10      10      0       0         0         0
33      10      10      0       0         0         0
35      10      10      0       0         0         0
-----------------------------------------------
D_ID | NS_SENT | NS_ACK1_RECV | NS_ACK1_SENT
-----------------------------------------------
34      0               0            0
32      0               0            0
31      0               0            0
33      0               0            0
35      0               0            0
```

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

clear fc fspf statistics

Clears FSPF statistics for all the interfaces.

Syntax	`clear fc fspf statistics [interface type` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* `| vfabric` *`vfabric-id`*
Parameters	• `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter interface information. • `vfabric-id`—Enter the vfabric ID.
Defaults	Not applicable
Command Mode	GLOBAL CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to clear the FSPF statistics for all the fibre channel and vfabric interfaces.

Example

```
OS10#clear fc fspf statistics interface fc 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

clear fc ns switch statistics

Clears the Name Server statistics on all interfaces.

Syntax `clear fc ns switch statistics [interface type node/slot/port[:subport]| vfabric vfabric-id|vfabric vfabric-id domain [domain-id]]`

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Interface type details.
- `vfabric-ID`—Enter the vfabric ID.
- `domain-id`—Enter the vfabric domain ID.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to clear the Name Server statistics on either a specific or all the fibre channel interfaces, vfabric interfaces, and domain on a vfabric.

Example

```
OS10# clear fc ns switch statistics interface fc 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

domain-id

Configures the domain-id for every vfabric.

Syntax `domain-id [preferred domain-id-val]`

Parameters

- `domain-id`—Enter the domain ID of the E_Port.
- `domain-id-val`—Valid values are from 1 to 239.

Defaults Dynamic Configuration

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode. The configured domain ID can be preferred or dynamic.
- If the domain ID is preferred, the switch requests preferred domain ID to the principal switch.
- You can change the domain ID only when the vfabric is in an inactive state. To activate vfabric, add vlan and fcmap configuration under the vfabric configuration view. Ensure to configure the domain ID before configuring the vlan and fcmap in the vfabric configuration view.
- When disruptive fabric reconfiguration (RCF) occurs, the switch transmits RDI request sequence with preferred domain ID. During nondisruptive reconfiguration (BF), the switch requests for previously allocated domain ID (previous runtime domain ID), if available. Otherwise, use the preferred domain ID.
- The `no` form of this command resets to the default, dynamic value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-<vfabric-id>)#domain-id preferred 2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

e_d_tov

Configures the E_D_TOV FC timer value for every vfabric.

Syntax `e_d_tov timeout-val`

Parameters *timeout-val*—Valid values are from 1000 to 10000.

Defaults 2000 ms

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode.
- If you do not receive an expected response within the expected time, then consider the condition as an error condition. This timer is used for the error conditions during link initialization, and the principal switch election. Match this value with the other end during port initialization. This type of configuration is not permitted when vfabric is active.
- If the configured `E_D_TOV` value is not same on both the sides of the port, then the port is isolated. Ensure to configure the same `E_D_TOV` value on both the sides.
- You can change the `E_D_TOV` value only when vfabric is in inactive state. The vfabric is activated only by adding vlan and fcmap configuration under the vfabric configuration view. Ensure to configure `E_D_TOV` before configuring the vlan and fcmap in the vfabric configuration view.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-<vfabric-id>)#e_d_tov 3000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

fc port-mode F | E

Configures the FC switch port mode.

Syntax `fc port-mode F | E`

Parameters None

Defaults The port mode is:

- F—Multiswitch mode
- N—NPG mode

Command Mode Fibre Channel INTERFACE

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode. In F_port mode, all the ports operate as F Port. On enabling the multiswitch mode, a port works as either a F_port or an E_port.
- To change modes, disable current mode and enable the new mode. This operation leads to traffic disruption on the corresponding port.
- You can disable the multiswitch mode only if you delete the related configurations.
- For NPG switch mode, the default port mode is `N`. You can change the port mode to `F`. The NPG switch mode does not support `E` port mode.
- In F port switch mode, you cannot change the port mode to `E` or `F`.
- The `no` form of this command resets the fc port mode to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/1)#fc port-mode E
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

feature fc

Enables the multiswitch feature.

Syntax

```
feature fc [domain-id domain-id-val | npg | fip-snooping [with-cvl] |
multi-switch]
```

Parameters

- `with-cvl`—To enable CVL.
- `domain-id`—Enter the domain ID of the E_Port.
- *`domain-id-val`*—Valid values are from 1 to 239.

Defaults

Disabled

Command Mode

GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Use the multiswitch option to support the multiswitch fabric mode.
- Delete multiswitch configurations when disabling a feature.
- You can disable the multiswitch mode only if you delete the related configurations.
- The `no` form of this command deletes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# feature fc multi-switch
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

fspf cost

Configures the FSPF cost value for every interface.

Syntax

```
fspf cost cost-val
```

Parameters

`cost-val`—Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

Defaults

FSPF cost for the following is:

- 8G-125
- 16G-62
- 32G-31

Command Mode

Fibre Channel INTERFACE

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode.
- This command configures the cost of the selected interface. Also, it configures the same cost value on both ends of the link.
- Different cost values lead to repeat the request repeatedly or even indefinitely.
- The `no` version of this command resets the command to default value, for the interface speed.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/1)#fspf cost 90
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

fspf dead-interval

Configures the FSPF dead Interval value for every interface.

Syntax

```
fspf dead-interval timeout-val
```

Parameters

`timeout-val`—Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

Defaults

80 s

Command Mode

Fiber channel INTERFACE

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode.
- This command specifies the maximum interval. You must first receive a hello message on the selected interface before the neighbor is considered lost and removed from the database.
- The `no` form of this command resets the command to default value, 80 s.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/1)#fspf dead-interval 90
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

fspf hello-interval

Configures the FSPF hello interval value for every interface.

Syntax

`fspf hello-interval` *`timeout-val`*

Parameters

`timeout-val`—Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

Defaults

20 s

Command Mode

Fiber Channel INTERFACE

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in multiswitch mode.
- This command specifies the hello message interval to verify the health of the link in the VSAN.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/1)#fspf hello-interval 30
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

fspf hold-time

Configures the FSPF hold-time value for vfabric.

Syntax

`fspf hold-time` *`timeout-val`*

Parameters

`timeout-val`—Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

Defaults

0ms

Command Mode

VFABRIC CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in multiswitch mode.
- This command configures the hold-time between two consecutive route computations in milliseconds, for the entire vfabric. If the specified time is shorter, the routing update is faster. However, the processor consumption increases accordingly.

  NOTE: Configure the same hold timer value on all the switches for consistent route convergence, and to avoid intermittent traffic loop.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value of 0ms.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-<vfabric-id>)#fspf hold-time 5000
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

fspf retransmit-interval

Configures the FSPF retransmit interval value for every interface.

Syntax `fspf retransmit-interval timeout-val`

Parameters `timeout-val`—Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

Defaults 5 s

Command Mode Fibre Channel INTERFACE

Usage Information
- The configurations are supported only in multiswitch mode.
- This command specifies the retransmit time interval for unacknowledged link state updates.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/1)#fspf retransmit-interval 10
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

principal-priority

Configures the switch priority for every vfabric.

Syntax `principal-priority priority-val`

Parameters `priority-val`—Valid values are 1, and from 3 to 255.

Defaults 128

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
- The configurations are supported only in the multiswitch mode. 1 has the highest priority. A switch with priority 255 cannot become the principal switch. Priority 2 is not allowed during configuration.
- If two switches have the same priority, the switch with lower WWN becomes the principal switch. A switch with priority 255 cannot become the principal switch. Once elected, if the principal switch has a priority greater than 2, then it is changed to 2.
- You can modify the switch priority only when the vfabric is in inactive state. You can activate the vfabric only by adding VLAN and fcmap configuration under the vfabric configuration view. Ensure to configure the switch priority before configuring the VLAN and fcmap in the vfabric configuration view.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value of 128.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-<vfabric-id>)#principal-priority 3
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

r_a_tov

Configures the R_A_TOV FC timer value for vfabric.

Syntax `r_a_tov timeout-val`

Parameters `timeout-val`—Valid values are from 5000 to 10000.

Defaults 10000ms

Command Mode VFabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
- The configurations are supported only in multiswitch mode.

- This timer is used to mark the error conditions during domain ID allocation, SW-RSCN, and NS QUERY. Match this value with the other end, during port initialization. This type of configuration is not permitted when vfabric is active.
- If the configured `R_A_TOV` value is not the same on both the sides of the port, then the port is isolated. Ensure to configure the same `R_A_TOV` value on both the sides.
- You can change the `R_A_TOV` value only when vfabric is in inactive state. You can activate the vfabric only by adding VLAN and fcmap configuration under the vfabric configuration view. Ensure to configure the `R_A_TOV` before configuring the vlan, and fcmap in the vfabric configuration view.
- The `no` version of this command resets to default value of 10000ms.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vfabric-<vfabric-id>)#r_a_tov 3000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fabric

Shows switches in the FC fabric.

Syntax `show fc fabric`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode Fibre Channel INTERFACE

Usage Information

- The configurations are supported only in multiswitch mode.
- This command specifies the retransmit time interval for unacknowledged link state updates.
- The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fabric
Number of FC Switches = 2

Vfabric-Id          Domain ID                Switch WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------------
100                 0x02(02)           *20:01:00:05:9b:00:11:5f
100                 0x66(102)          >10:00:00:05:1e:03:ae:56

> Principal
*Local Switch
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fabric interface

Shows the summary of the principal switch election states, ILS link type, port state, reason code, remote switch, and port name.

Syntax `show fc fabric interface`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- Use this command to display the summary of principal switch election states, ILS link type, port state, remote switch, and port name.
- The Fabric states are Build Fabric, Reconfigure Fabric, EFP-Idle, EFP-Send, Principal-Switch, Non-Principal-Switch, No Domain, and Stable states.
- The Link types are Unknown, Non-Principal ISL, Upstream Principal ISL, and Downstream Principal ISL.
- The Reason codes are:

- BB Credit Isolation
- R_A_TOV Mismatch
- E_D_TOV Mismatch
- Flow Control Not Supported
- Class of Services Not Supported
- Port Mode mismatch Isolation
- Invalid Switch Name Isolation
- Not Capable Principal Switch
- Domain ID Overlap
- Isolation due to ELP Failure
- Isolation due to Loop Back Connection
- Isolation due to EFP Max Retransmission Exceeded
- Isolation due to BF Max Retransmission Exceeded
- Isolation due to RCF Max Retransmission Exceeded
- Isolation due to DIA Max Retransmission Exceeded
- Isolation due to RDI Max Retransmission Exceeded

Example

```
OS10(config)# do show fc fabric interface
Fabric-State : Stable

Vfabric Intf    Link     Port  Reason    Remote           Remote
Id              type     State Code    Switch Name      Port Name

-----------------------------------------------------------------
2  fc1/1/25:2 DOWNSTREAM EPORT NONE 10:00:e4:f0:04:3e:3d:95
20:00:e4:f0:04:3e:3e:0f


2  fc1/1/25:1 NONPRINPLISL EPORT NONE 10:00:e4:f0:04:3e:3d:95
20:00:e4:f0:04:3e:3e:0e
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fabric statistics

Shows the FC fabric statistics for an interface.

Syntax `show fc fabric statistics [interface type node/slot/port[:subport] | vfabric vfabric-id]`

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Interface type details.
- `vfabric-ID`—Enter the vfabric ID.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the fabric statistics for an interface.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fabric statistics interface
fibrechannel 1/1/1
Number of Request packets received : ELP 8 EFP 12 BF 3 RCF 2 DIA 5
RDI 5
Number of Accept packets received : ELP ACC 8 EFP ACC 12 BF ACC 3 RCF
ACC 2 DIA ACC 5
RDI ACC 5
Number of Reject packets received : ELP RJT 8 EFP RJT 12 BF RJT 3 RCF
RJT 2 DIA RJT 5
RDI RJT 5
Number of Request packets transmitted : ELP 8 EFP 12 BF 3 RCF 2 DIA 5
RDI 5
Number of Accept packets transmitted : ELP ACC 8 EFP ACC 12 BF ACC 3 RCF
```

```
ACC 2 DIA ACC 5
RDI ACC 5
Number of Reject packets transmitted : ELP RJT 8 EFP RJT 12 BF RJT 3 RCF
RJT 2 DIA RJT 5
RDI RJT 5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc flow-control-statistics

Displays flow-control counters for a specific domain or all domains.

Syntax `show fc flow-control-statistics [domain domain-id | vfabric vfabric-id]`

Parameters

- *domain-id*—Enter the domain ID of the E_Port, from 1 to 239.
- *vfabric-id*—Enter the vfabric ID.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If multiswitch mode is disabled, this command does not return any output. If you do not specify a domain ID, this command displays counters for all domains. If you do not specify a vfabric ID, this command displays counters for all domains in all vfabrics.

Example

```
OS10# show fc flow-control-statistics

S_E2E    : Start e2e credit  C_E2E : Current e2e credit
REC       : Number of times credit was recovered
Z_credit : Number of times credit became zero
W_ACK1 : Frames waiting to get ACK1
W_credit : Transmit Frames waiting on credit

vfabric : 10     Source Domain : 36
-------------------------------------------------------------
D_ID | S_E2E | C_E2E | REC | Z_credit | W_ACK1 | W_credit
-------------------------------------------------------------
34     10      10       0       68       0          0
32     10      10       0       68       0          0
31     10      10       0       68       0          0
33     10      10       0       68       0          0
35     10      10       0       68       0          0
-------------------------------------------------------------
D_ID | NS_SENT | NS_ACK1_RECV | NS_ACK1_SENT
-------------------------------------------------------------
34       77          77             46
32       77          77             169
31       77          77             184
33       77          77             46
35       77          77             153
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fspf database

Displays the FSPF link state database information of a switch.

Syntax `show fc fspf database`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the FSPF link state database information of a switch. The database information includes the entire LSR information of the fabric that is constructed based on the LSRs received from other switches.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fspf database
Total number of Link State Data Base Entries = 2
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 100 Domain 0x0c(12)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x0c(12)
LSR Age = 100
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000005
LSR Checksum = 0x3caf
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId   IfIndex     NbrIfIndex   Link Type     Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x65(101)     0x00001095   0x00001085      1          125
FSPF Link State Database for Vfabric-Id 100 Domain 0x65(101)
LSR Type = 1
Advertising domain ID = 0x65(101)
LSR Age = 100
LSR Incarnation number = 0x80000005
LSR Checksum = 0x8443
Number of links = 1
NbrDomainId  IfIndex     NbrIfIndex    Link Type     Cost
--------------------------------------------------------------
0x0c(12)     0x00001085  0x00001095      1           125
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fspf neighbor

Displays the FSPF neighbor information.

Syntax `show fc fspf neighbor`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the FSPF neighbor information.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fspf neighbor
Vfabric-Id  Interface  Neighbor-DomainID  State    Dead-Time
--------------------------------------------------------------
100         fc1/1/2     0x66(102)         Full      00:00:39
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc fspf route

Displays the server and target ports.

Syntax `show fc fspf route`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the FSPF route information, and the route to reach every other switch in the fabric.

Example

```
OS10#show fc fspf route
vfabric-Id      Dest-Domain      Route-Cost       Next-hop
-----------------------------------------------------------------
100              0x66(102)         125            fc1/1/2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc ns fabric

Shows all the Name Server entries in the FC fabric shared among the fabric switches.

Syntax `show fc ns fabric`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display all the remote name server entries in the FC fabric.

Example

```
OS10#show fc ns fabric
Total number of devices = 1
Switch Name 10:00:5c:f9:dd:ef:0d:00
Domain Id 3
FC-Id 03:28:00
Port Name 20:01:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
Node Name 20:00:f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:43
Class of Service 8
Symbolic Port Name XXX
Symbolic Node Name XXX
Port Type N_Port
FC4-Types:FC4-Features fcp(0x08):0x1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc ns fabric brief

Shows the name server entries that are shared among the Fabric switches in the FC fabric briefly.

Syntax `show fc ns fabric brief`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to briefly display all the remote name server entries in the FC fabric.

Example

```
OS10#show fc ns fabric brief
Total number of devices = 2
Domain   FC-ID          WWPN                          WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
2       02:09:00   32:11:0e:fc:00:00:00:88  22:11:0e:fc:00:00:00:88
1       01:04:00   10:00:8c:7c:ff:17:f8:01  20:00:8c:7c:ff:17:f8:01
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc ns switch statistics

Shows the Name Server statistics for an interface.

Syntax `show fc ns switch statistics [interface type node/slot/port[:subport]| vfabric vfabric-id|vfabric vfabric-id domain [domain-id]]`

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter interface information.
- `vfabric-id`—Enter the vfabric ID.
- `domain-id`—Enter the vfabric domain ID.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the Name Server statistics for an interface.

Example

```
show fc ns switch statistics
fibrechannel 1/1/6
       ReqRx    AccTx    RejTx
SCR      0        0        0
RNN_ID   0        0        0
RCS_ID   0        0        0
RFT_ID   0        0        0
RSPN_ID  0        0        0
RHA_ID   0        0        0
RFF_ID   0        0        0
RSNN_NN  0        0        0
GA_NXT   0        0        0
GPN_ID   0        0        0
GNN_ID   0        0        0
GCS_ID   0        0        0
GFT_ID   0        0        0
GSPN_ID  0        0        0
GPT_ID   0        0        0
GFPN_ID  0        0        0
GHA_ID   0        0        0
GFF_ID   0        0        0
GID_PN   0        0        0
GID_NN   0        0        0
GPN_NN   0        0        0
GSNN_NN  0        0        0
GID_FT   0        0        0
GPN_FT   0        0        0
GNN_FT   0        0        0
GNN_FF   0        0        0
GPN_FF   0        0        0
GID_PT   0        0        0
GID_FPN  0        0        0
GPNN_ID  0        0        0
GID_FF   0        0        0
GID_DP   0        0        0

       ReqTx
RSCN     0

         ReqRx   ReqTx  AccRx  AccTx  RejRx  RejTx   ReqReTx
SW_RSCN    0      0       0      0      0      0       0
GE_PT      0      0       0      0      0      0       0
GE_ID      0      0       0      0      0      0       0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show fc switch

Shows the multiswitch mode.

Syntax `show fc switch`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the current configured switch mode.

Example

```
OS10# show fc switch
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show interface fibre channel

Shows the fibre channel interface port type, BB_Credit, and other port configurations.

Syntax `show interface fibrechannel` *node/slot/port[:subport]*

Parameters `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the type of fibre channel port, E or F port, BB credit, WWPN, open status, and other port statistics.

Example

```
OS10#show interface fibrechannel 1/1/1

Fibrechannel 1/1/1 is down, FC link is down
Address is 14:18:77:20:73:d0, Current address is 14:18:77:20:73:d0
Pluggable media present, SFP28 type is SFP28 25GBASE-SR
Wavelength is 850
Receive power reading is -2.378468 dBm
FC MTU 2188 bytes
LineSpeed 0
Operational Speed 0 over 20G
Port type is E_Port, Max BB credit is 8
WWN is 20:01:14:18:77:20:73:cf
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 day 16:33:56
Input statistics:
0 frames, 0 bytes
0 class 2 good frames, 0 class 3 good frames
0 frame too long, 0 frame truncated, 0 CRC
0 link fail, 0 sync loss
0 primitive seq err, 0 LIP count
0 BB credit 0, 0 BB credit 0 packet drops
Output statistics:
0 frames, 0 bytes
0 class 2 frames, 0 class 3 frames
0 BB credit 0, 0 oversize frames
0 total errors
Rate Info:
Input 0 bytes/sec, 0 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
Output 0 bytes/sec, 0 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 1 day 16:33:57
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show vfabric

Shows the fc timer, E_D_TOV, R_A_TOV, principal switch priority, and domain ID values in the show vfabric command.

Syntax `show vfabric value`

Parameters `value`—Valid values are from 1 to 255.

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the fc timers, E_D_TOVand R_A_TOV, principal switch priority and domain ID values. Also, this command shows the configured domain ID, run-time domain ID, and the principal switch priority of the switch.

Example

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name SAN_FABRIC
Fabric Type Multi-Switch
Fabric Id 10
VlanId 1002
FC-MAP 0xEFC00
FCF Priority 128
FKA-Adv-Period Enabled, 8
Config-State ACTIVE
Oper-State UP
================================================
Switch Config Parameters
================================================
Domain ID 3
Switch Priority 3
E-D-TOV(ms) 1000
R-A-TOV(ms) 5000
================================================
Switch Fabric Parameters
================================================
Run Time Domain ID 4
Run Time Switch Priority 3
================================================
Switch Zoning Parameters
================================================
Default Zone Mode: Deny
Active ZoneSet: zoneset5
========================================
Members
fibrechannel1/1/11
fibrechannel1/1/17
fibrechannel1/1/22
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show vfabric fspf

Displays FSPF information at the vfabric level.

Syntax `show vfabric fspf`

Parameters None

Defaults Not applicable

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to display the FSPF information of an interface.

Example

```
OS10#show vfabric fspf
FSPF routing for vfabric 10
SPF hold time is 0 msec
MinLsArrival = 1000 msec , MinLsInterval = 5000 msec
Local Domain is 0x64 (100)
Number of LSRs = 3, Total Checksum = 0x0001288b
Refresh time = 1800 sec
Max age = 3600 sec
Statistic counters :
Number of SPF computations = 3
Number of checksum errors = 0
Number of transmitted packets : LSU 10 LSA 10 Hello 25 Retransmitted LSU
10
Number of received packets: LSU 10 LSA 10 Hello 25 Error packets 5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

Multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge

In typical deployments, ENode-connected switches are not directly connected to the core FC switch. Multiple intermediate switches are connected in between the switches. To establish a point-to-point connection and for secure transmission between the ENode and the FCF, all intermediate switches must support FSB to pass the FIP and FCoE traffic.

OS10 switches support the multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge. You can interconnect multiple FSBs to communicate with an upstream FC switch.

- Access FSB— This is the node that is directly connected to ENode. In the following example, FSB1 is the access FSB.
- Core FSB— This is the node that is directly connected to the FCF. In the following example, FSB2 is the core FSB.

The default port mode is the ENode. You must explicitly configure the other modes using the `fip-snooping port-mode` command. The following port modes are supported:

- ENode—Only one ENode MAC address per interface can be learnt. Configure this mode on the port connected to the ENode.
- FCF—If you configure the FSB with FCF port mode, all the FIP packets sent between the ENode and the FCF are snooped and the sessions and ENodes are learnt. Configure the FCF mode on the access FSB ports connected to the FCF-facing side.
- ENode-transit—This mode is configured on the intermediate FSBs or Layer 2 (L2) DCBX switches to which ENodes are connected.
- FCF-transit—Only the FCF advertisement and VLAN responses are snooped to learn the FCF. The FCF-transit does not learn the ENodes and session information. Configure the FCF-transit mode on the FCF-facing side of the core FSB switch.

The FCF can be in NPG or F-Port mode. The access FSB switches validate the frames and installs ACLs per the FCF to allow only FCoE and FIP traffic across the FCF.

NOTE: Port-pinning is not supported on ENodes connected to an FSB switch that is in FCF-transit mode. You cannot view the ENodes or session information using the `show` commands.

Clear virtual link frames

When an FSB clears an FCoE session for some reason, the other devices in the network, such as the ENode, FCF, and transit switches, are not informed and considers the session to be intact. FSB drops the FCoE data corresponding to the cleared session. The ENode takes a long time to identify the issue and to recover from it. At times, interface flapping occurs and might require manual intervention to recover. To recover automatically, FSB sends a Clear Virtual Link (CVL) frame from the FCF to the ENode.

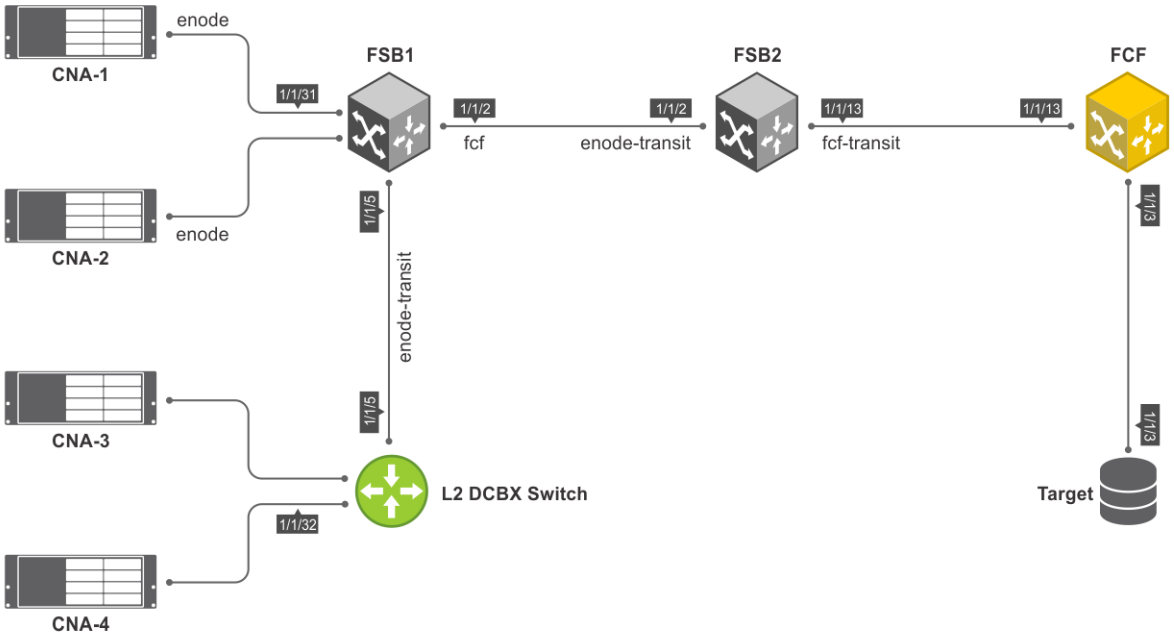
Configuration notes

- If you configure FSB with port pinning on the uplink or downlink side, you must configure the FCF-facing interface as FCF port mode.
- OS10 currently does not support a topology where a single port must be configured as both an ENode and an FCF-related port mode.
- If you configure FCF-transit port mode on an FSB, Dell Technologies recommends not directly connecting ENodes on it.

Configure multi-hop FSB

The following example shows a simple multi-hop FSB setup. CNA-2 and CNA-3 shown in this topology are for illustrative purposes only. The following example does not include CNA-2 and CNA-3 configurations.

Ensure that the access and core FSB switches are running in FSB mode.



To configure multi-hop FSB:

1. Configure the L2 switch.
   a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to CNA-4 and FSB1.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no flowcontrol receive
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no flowcontrol transmit

L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol receive
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

   b. Enable DCBX.

```
L2switch(config)# dcbx enable
```

   c. Create a VLAN for FCoE traffic to pass through.

```
L2switch(config)# interface vlan 777
```

   d. Create class-maps.

```
L2switch(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
L2switch(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
L2switch(config)# class-map type queuing q0
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
L2switch(config)# class-map type queuing q3
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

   e. Create policy-maps.

```
L2switch# configure terminal
L2switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
```

```
L2switch(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
L2switch(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
L2switch(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
L2switch(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
L2switch(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

f. Create a qos-map.

```
L2switch(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
L2switch(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

g. Apply the QoS configurations on CNA-4 and FSB1 connected interfaces.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# priority-flow-control mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# ets mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# trust-map dot1p default
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# priority-flow-control mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ets mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# trust-map dot1p default
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

h. Configure VLAN on CNA-4 and FSB1 connected interfaces.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport mode trunk
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport mode trunk
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```

2. Configure the access FSB, FSB1. This example describes
   a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

   b. Enable FIP snooping with cvl option.

```
FSB1(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

   c. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB1(config)# dcbx enable
```

   d. Create an FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping on the FCoE VLAN.

```
FSB1(config)# interface vlan 777
FSB1(conf-if-vl-777)# fip-snooping enable
```

e. Create class-maps.

```
FSB1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

f. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB1(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

g. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

h. Apply the QoS configurations on CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2 connected interfaces.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

i. Configure VLAN on CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2 connected interfaces.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```

j. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the L2 DCBX switch connected interface and FSB2 connected interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, CNA1-connected interface does not require additional configuration.

On the L2 DCBX switch-connected interface:

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit
```

On the FSB-connected interfaces:

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

3. Configure the core FSB, FSB2.
   a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to FSB1 and FCF.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

   b. Enable FIP snooping with cvl option.

```
FSB2(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

   c. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB2(config)# dcbx enable
```

   d. Create an FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping on the FCoE VLAN.

```
FSB2(config)# interface vlan 777
FSB2(conf-if-vl-777)# fip-snooping enable
```

   e. Create class-maps.

```
FSB2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB2(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

   f. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

   g. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

h. Apply the QoS configurations on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

i. Configure VLAN on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```

j. Configure FIP snooping port mode on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

On the FSB1-connected interface:

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit
```

On the FCF-connected interface:

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf-transit
```

4. Configure the FCF. The following configuration assumes that the FCF is in F-Port mode.
   a. Disable flow control on the interface connected to FSB2.

```
FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol receive
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

   b. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

```
FCF(config)# feature fc domain-id 2
```

   c. Create zones.

```
FCF(config)# fc zone zoneA
FCF(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
FCF(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

   d. Create zoneset.

```
FCF(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
FCF(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member zoneA
```

   e. Create a vfabric VLAN.

```
FCF(config)# interface vlan 777
```

   f. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

```
FCF(config)# vfabric 2
FCF(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 777
```

```
FCF(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
FCF(conf-vfabric-2)# zoneset activate zonesetA
```

g. Enable DCBX.

```
FCF(config)# dcbx enable
```

h. Create class maps and policy maps.

```
FCF(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FCF(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FCF(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FCF(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

```
FCF(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FCF(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FCF(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FCF(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FCF(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

i. Create a qos-map.

```
FCF(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FCF(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

j. Apply vfabric on FSB2 and target connected interfaces.

```
FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no shutdown
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport access vlan 1
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# vfabric 2
```

```
FCF(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/3
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# description target_connected_port
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# no shutdown
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# vfabric 2
```

k. Apply QoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB2.

```
FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# priority-flow-control mode on
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# ets mode on
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

Verify multi-hop FSB configuration

Verify the configuration using the following `show` commands:

- To verify FSB mode and the CVL status, use the `show fcoe system` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe system
Mode                          : FSB
CVL Status                    : Enabled
```

```
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 777
FCFs                         : 1
Enodes                       : 2
Sessions                     : 2
```

- To verify the discovered ENodes, use the `show fcoe enode` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC           Enode Interface     VLAN     FCFs    Sessions
------------------------------------------------------------------
32:03:cf:45:00:00   Eth 1/1/31           777      1        1
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:40   Eth 1/1/5            777      1        1
```

- To verify the discovered FCFs, use the `show fcoe fcf` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No.
of Enodes      FCF Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Eth 1/1/2            777      0e:fc:00       8000
2                   F
```

```
FSB2# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD     No.
of Enodes      FCF Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Eth 1/1/13           777      0e:fc:00       8000
0                   FT
```

- To verify the list of FCoE sessions, use the `show fcoe sessions` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC          Enode Interface  FCF MAC          FCF interface  VLAN  FCoE
MAC           FC-ID    PORT WWPN
PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------
32:03:cf:45:00:00 Eth 1/1/31    14:18:77:20:86:ce  Eth 1/1/2     777
0e:fc:00:05:00:05 05:00:05 33:00:55:2c:cf:55:00:00
23:00:55:2c:cf:55:00:00
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:40 Eth 1/1/5     14:18:77:20:86:ce  Eth 1/1/2     777
0e:fc:00:02:01:00 02:01:00 20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
```

- To verify the name server entries on the FCF, use the `show fc ns switch brief` command.

```
FCF# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 3

Intf#                      Domain     FC-ID      Enode-WWPN              Enode-WWNN

fibrechannel1/1/3            2       02:00:00  21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
20:04:00:11:0d:64:67:00
ethernet1/1/13               2       02:01:00  20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
23:00:55:2c:cf:55:00:00
```

- To verify the active zoneset on the FCF, use the `show fc zoneset active` command.

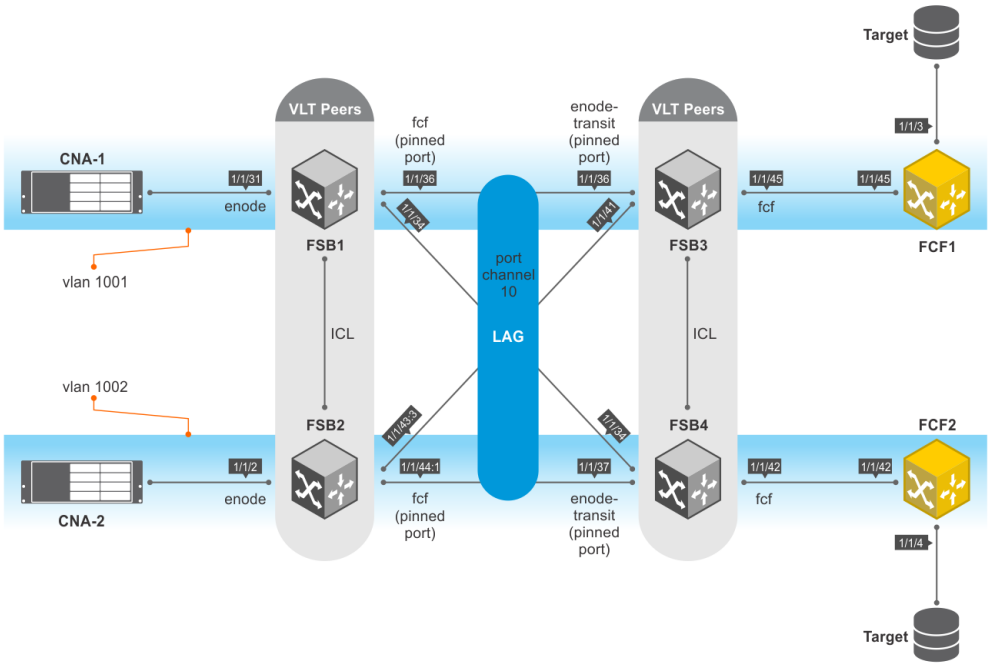
```
FCF# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 2
Active Zoneset: zonesetA
ZoneName                          ZoneMember
=============================================================
zoneA                             20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3

                                  21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

Sample Multi-hop FSB configuration

The following is a sample multi-hop FSB topology.



In this topology:

- FSB1 and FSB2—access FSBs.
- FSB3 and FSB4—core FSBs.
- VLT is configured between FSB1 and FSB2, and requires port-pinning for VLT port channels configured between access FSBs and core FSBs. The port modes are:
  - Directly-connected CNA ports—ENode
  - Ports connected to FSB3 and FSB4—FCF
- VLT is configured between FSB3 and FSB4, and requires port-pinning for VLT port channels configured between access and core FSBs. The port modes are:
  - Ports connected to FSB1 and FSB2—ENode-transit
  - Ports connected to FCFs, for pinning to work at ENode port—FCF

The following table lists the high-level configurations on FSB1, FSB3, and FCF1. These configurations apply to FSB2, FSB4, and FCF2, respectively.

Table 34. High-level configurations on FSB1, FSB3, and FCF1

FSB1/FSB2	FSB3/FSB4	FCF1/FCF2
1. Enable FIP snooping. 2. Enable DCBX. 3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping. 4. Create class-maps. 5. Create policy-maps. 6. Create a qos-map. 7. Configure port channel. 8. Configure VLTi interface member links. 9. Configure VLT domain. 10. Configure VLAN. 11. Apply QoS configurations on uplink (FSB3/FSB4) and downlink interfaces (CNA-1/CNA-2).	1. Enable FIP snooping. 2. Enable DCBX. 3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping. 4. Create class-maps. 5. Create policy-maps. 6. Create a qos-map. 7. Configure port channel. 8. Configure VLTi interface member links. 9. Configure VLT domain. 10. Configure VLAN. 11. Apply QoS configurations on the uplink (FCF1/FCF2) and downlink interfaces (FSB1/FSB2). Configure	1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally. 2. Create zones. 3. Create zoneset. 4. Create a vfabric VLAN. 5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset. 6. Enable DCBX. 7. Create class-maps. 8. Create policy-maps. 9. Create a qos-map. 10. Apply QoS configurations on the downlink interface (FSB3/FSB4). 11. Apply vfabric on the downlink and uplink (target-connected) interfaces.

Table 34. High-level configurations on FSB1, FSB3, and FCF1

FSB1/FSB2	FSB3/FSB4	FCF1/FCF2
Configure the uplink interface as pinned-port. 12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the uplink interface.	the downlink interface as pinned-port. 12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the uplink interface and the port channel.	

FSB1 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

```
FSB1(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB1(config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

```
FSB1(config)#interface vlan1001
FSB1(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB1(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
```

```
FSB1(config)#interface vlan1002
FSB1(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB1(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
```

4. Create class-maps.

```
FSB1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

5. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB1(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

6. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

7. Configure port channel.

```
FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/32
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no switchport
```

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/33
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# no switchport
```

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/34
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no switchport
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# channel-group 10
```

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no switchport
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# channel-group 10
```

9. Configure VLT domain.

```
FSB1(config)# vlt-domain 2
FSB1(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/32-1/1/33
FSB1(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:0a:0b:0c
```

10. Configure VLAN on FSB1.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
```

```
FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
```

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FSB2 and CNA-1. Configure the interface connected to FSB2 as pinned-port.

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# fcoe-pinned-port
```

```
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, the interface connected to CNA-1 does not require additional configuration.

```
FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

FSB2 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

```
FSB2(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB2(config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

```
FSB2(config)#interface vlan1001
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
```

```
FSB2(config)#interface vlan1002
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
```

4. Create class-maps.

```
FSB2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB2(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

5. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

6. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

7. Configure port channel.

```
FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/43:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:1)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:1)# no switchport
```

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/43:2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:2)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:2)# no switchport
```

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/43:3
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# no switchport
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# channel-group 10
```

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/44:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# no switchport
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# channel-group 10
```

9. Configure VLT domain.

```
FSB2(config)# vlt-domain 2
FSB2(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/43:1-1/1/43:2
FSB2(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:0a:0b:0c
```

10. Configure VLAN on FSB2.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1002
```

```
FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
```

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FSB4 and CNA-2. Configure the interface connected to FSB4 as pinned-port.

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/44:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# fcoe-pinned-port
```

```
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, the interface connected to CNA-2 does not require additional configuration.

```
FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

FSB3 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

```
FSB3(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB3(config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

```
FSB3(config)#interface vlan1001
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
```

```
FSB3(config)#interface vlan1002
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
```

4. Create class-maps.

```
FSB3(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB3(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB3(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB3(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

5. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB3(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB3(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB3(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB3(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB3(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB3(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB3(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB3(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

6. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB3(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB3(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

7. Configure port channel.

```
FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/39
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# no switchport
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/40
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/40)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/40)# no switchport
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/41
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# no switchport
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# channel-group 10
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no switchport
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# channel-group 10
```

9. Configure VLT domain.

```
FSB3(config)# vlt-domain 3
FSB3(conf-vlt-3)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/39-1/1/40
FSB3(conf-vlt-3)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:2a:1b:1c
```

10. Configure VLAN on FSB3.

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport mode trunk
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
```

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FCF1 and FSB1. Configure the interface connected to FSB1 as pinned-port.

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# ets mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# ets mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# fcoe-pinned-port
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel and the interface connected to FCF1.

```
FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit
```

```
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

FSB4 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

```
FSB4(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Enable DCBX.

```
FSB4(config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

```
FSB4(config)#interface vlan1001
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
```

```
FSB4(config)#interface vlan1002
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
```

4. Create class-maps.

```
FSB4(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB4(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FSB4(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB4(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

5. Create policy-maps.

```
FSB4(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB4(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB4(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB4(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FSB4(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB4(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

6. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB4(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB4(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB4(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

7. Configure port channel.

```
FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/34
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no switchport
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# channel-group 10
```

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/37
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# no switchport
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# channel-group 10
```

9. Configure VLT domain.

```
FSB4(config)# vlt-domain 3
FSB4(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/40
FSB4(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:2a:1b:1c
```

10. Configure VLAN on FSB4.

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport mode trunk
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1002
```

```
FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
```

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FCF2.

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# ets mode on
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel and the interface connected to FCF2. Configure the interface connected to FSB2 as pinned-port.

```
FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit
```

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/37
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# fcoe-pinned-port
```

FCF1 configuration

1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

```
FCF1(config)# feature fc domain-id 2
```

2. Create zones.

```
FCF1(config)# fc zone zoneA
FCF1(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11
FCF1(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00
```

3. Create zoneset.

```
FCF1(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
FCF1(conf-fc-zoneset-setA)# member zoneA
```

4. Create a vfabric VLAN.

```
FCF1(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

```
FCF1(config)# vfabric 1
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA
```

6. Enable DCBX.

```
FCF1(config)# dcbx enable
```

7. Create class-maps.

```
FCF1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FCF1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FCF1(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FCF1(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

8. Create policy-maps.

```
FCF1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FCF1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FCF1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FCF1(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FCF1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

9. Create a qos-map.

```
FCF1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FCF1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

10. Apply QoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB3.

```
FCF1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# no shutdown
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# flowcontrol receive off
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# priority-flow-control mode on
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# ets mode on
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

11. Apply vfabric on the interfaces connected to FSB3 and the target.

```
FCF1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport access vlan 1
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# vfabric 1
```

```
FCF1(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/3
FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# description target_connected_port
FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# no shutdown
FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# vfabric 1
```

FCF2 configuration

1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

```
FCF2(config)# feature fc domain-id 3
```

2. Create zones.

```
FCF2(config)# fc zone zoneB
FCF2(config-fc-zone-zoneB)# member wwn 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
FCF2(config-fc-zone-zoneB)# member wwn 53:00:a3:10:00:ec:f9:01
```

3. Create zoneset.

```
FCF2(config)# fc zoneset zonesetB
FCF2(conf-fc-zoneset-setB)# member zoneB
```

4. Create a vfabric VLAN.

```
FCF2(config)# interface vlan 1002
```

5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

```
FCF2(config)# vfabric 2
FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 1002
FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# zoneset activate zonesetB
```

6. Enable DCBX.

```
FCF2(config)# dcbx enable
```

7. Create class-maps.

```
FCF2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FCF2(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```

```
FCF2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FCF2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

8. Create policy-maps.

```
FCF2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FCF2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FCF2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

```
FCF2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FCF2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
```

```
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

9. Create a qos-map.

```
FCF2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FCF2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

10. Apply QoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB4.

```
FCF2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# no shutdown
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# flowcontrol receive off
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# priority-flow-control mode on
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# ets mode on
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

11. Apply vfabric on the interfaces connected to FSB4 and the target.

```
FCF2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport access vlan 1
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# vfabric 1
```

```
FCF2(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/4
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# description target_connected_port
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# no shutdown
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# vfabric 2
```

Verify the configuration

Use the following `show` commands to verify the configuration:

FSB1

```
FSB1# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC           Enode Interface FCF MAC           FCF interface      VLAN   FCoE
MAC          FC-ID   PORT WWPN
PORT WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:42   Eth 1/1/31      14:18:77:20:86:ce Po 10(Eth 1/1/36) 1001
0e:fc:00:02:02:00  02:02:00 23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11   22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00
```

```
FSB1# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of
Enodes      FCF Mode
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Po 10(Eth 1/1/36)    1001     0e:fc:00       8000
1                   F
```

```
FSB1# show fcoe system
Mode                          : FSB
CVL Status                    : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational)  : 1001,1002
FCFs                          : 1
Enodes                        : 1
Sessions                      : 1
```

FSB2

```
FSB2# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC          Enode Interface FCF MAC          FCF interface      VLAN FCoE
```

```
MAC          FC-ID    PORT WWPN                PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------
00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84   Eth 1/1/1   14:18:77:20:80:ce  Po 10(Eth 1/1/44:1)1002
0e:fc:00:02:01:00 02:01:00 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84  20:00:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
```

```
FSB2# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of
Enodes      FCF Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------
14:18:77:20:80:ce   Po 10(Eth 1/1/44:1)  1002     0e:fc:00       8000
1                   F
```

```
FSB2# show fcoe system
Mode                          : FSB
CVL Status                    : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1001,1002
FCFs                          : 1
Enodes                        : 1
Sessions                      : 1
```

FSB3

```
FSB3# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC         Enode Interface   FCF MAC           FCF interface VLAN FCoE
MAC          FC-ID    PORT WWPN
PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:42 Po 10(Eth 1/1/36) 14:18:77:20:86:ce Eth 1/1/45    1001
0e:fc:00:02:02:00 02:02:00 23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11   22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00
```

```
FSB3# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of
Enodes      FCF Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Eth 1/1/45           1001     0e:fc:00       8000
1                   F
```

```
FSB3# show fcoe system
Mode                          : FSB
CVL Status                    : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1001,1002
FCFs                          : 1
Enodes                        : 1
Sessions                      : 1
```

FSB4

```
FSB4# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC           Enode Interface      FCF MAC           FCF interface      VLAN
FCoE MAC          FC-ID   PORT WWPN               PORT WWNN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------
00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84   Po 10(Eth 1/1/37)    14:18:77:20:80:ce  Eth 1/1/42          1002
0e:fc:00:02:01:00  02:01:00 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84  20:00:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
```

```
FSB4# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD    No. of
Enodes      FCF Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------
```

```
14:18:77:20:80:ce   Eth 1/1/42          1002     0e:fc:00       8000
1                   F
```

```
FSB4# show fcoe system
Mode                          : FSB
CVL Status                    : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational)  : 1001,1002
FCFs                          : 1
Enodes                        : 1
Sessions                      : 1
```

FCF1

```
FCF1# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC          Enode Interface FCF MAC           FCF interface VLAN   FCoE
MAC          FC-ID    PORT WWPN               PORT WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:42 Eth 1/1/45     14:18:77:20:86:ce  ~             1001 0e:fc:00:02:02:00
02:02:00 23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11 22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00
```

```
FCF1# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 2

Intf#                      Domain     FC-ID      Enode-WWPN              Enode-WWNN

fibrechannel1/1/3            2       02:00:00  50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00
51:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:01
ethernet1/1/45               2       02:02:00  23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11
22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00
```

FCF2

```
FCF2# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC          Enode Interface FCF MAC       FCF interface VLAN      FCoE
MAC          FC-ID   PORT WWPN              PORT WWNN
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------
00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84 Eth 1/1/42    14:18:77:20:80:ce  ~          1002   0e:fc:00:02:01:00
02:00:01 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84  20:00:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
```

```
FCF2# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 2

Intf#                      Domain     FC-ID      Enode-WWPN              Enode-WWNN

fibrechannel1/1/4            3       02:01:00  53:00:a3:10:00:ec:f9:01
52:00:a3:10:00:ec:f9:00
ethernet1/1/42               3       02:00:01  20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
20:00:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
```

Configuration guidelines

When configuring different modes; for example, F_Port, NPG, or FSB, consider the following:

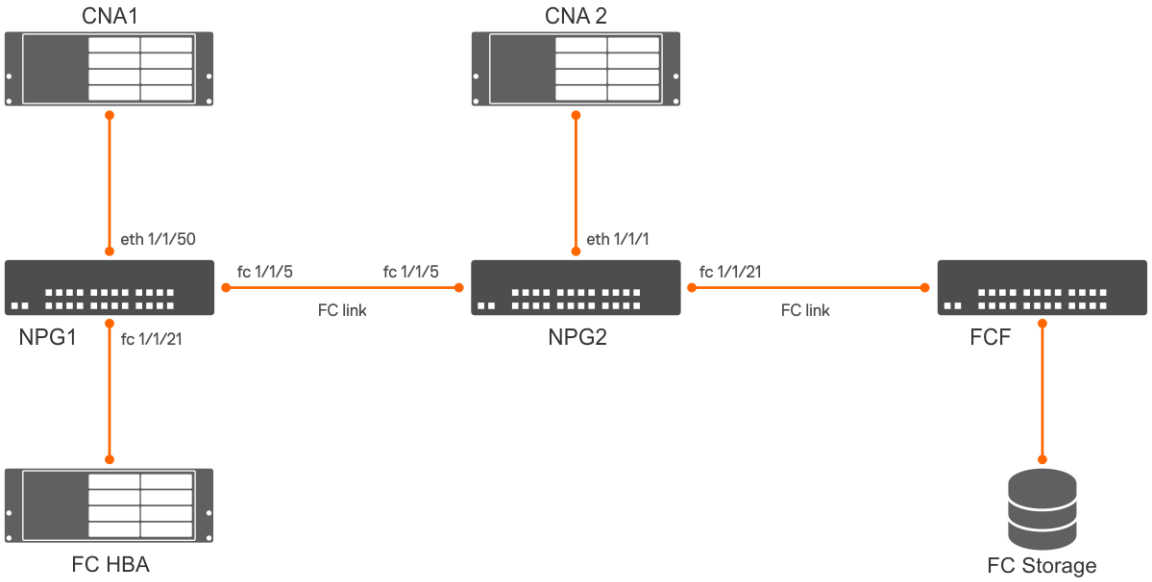
- F_Port, NPG, and FSB modes are mutually exclusive. You can enable only one at a time.
- You can enable the mode-specific commands only after enabling the specific feature.
- Before you disable the F_Port and NPG features, delete the mode-specific configurations. When you disable FSB, the system automatically removes the configurations.
- If you connect a storage device (target) to the IOM Fibrechannel port and if the port is operationally UP, then the storage device will induce a port flap until you configure the FC DirectAttach uplink (vfabric) configuration on this port. This is because, the storage device tries to login to the IOM switch and flaps the port in case it does not receive the response. This is because the IOM side needs to be configured yet. Once you complete the configuration on the IOM side, then flaps are stopped and storage device logs in to the IOM switch.

- While configuring or unconfiguring the FC-Gateway uplink, the uplink interface flaps. As UFD is enabled by default for NPG (FCGateway Uplink) in SmartFabric mode; UFD brings down the server facing ports which are deployed with same FCoE VLAN as FCGateway uplink.
- Fibrechannel port flaps are observed on the IOM side if the IOM is operationally up and is connected to a storage device without configuring the FCDirectAttach uplink (vfabric) on this port. These flaps are induced by the storage device, as the storage device is unable to login to the IOM until the configuration on this port is applied. After the FCDirectAttach uplink (vfabric) configuration is completed on this port, the flaps stop and the storage device logs in to the IOM switch.
- You must enable the `with-cvl` option while configuring FSB mode of operation for standalone devices and FSB cascading. Also, you must enable the `with-cvl` option while configuring single link and link aggregation.

NPIV Proxy Gateway cascading

OS10 supports connecting two switches as NPIV Proxy Gateways (NPIVs) between Converged Network Adapters (CNAs) or Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapters (FC HBAs) and FCoE Forwarder (FCF) switches.

In the following figure, NPG1 and NPG2 connect to each other which provide FCoE and FC services for CNA1 and FC HBA1, and the FCF1 switch.



NPG1 switch configuration

1. Enable the NPG feature.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc npg
```

2. Configure vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 2
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 1000
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# name fcoe_fabric
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0efc02
```

3. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to FC HBA and change the port mode to F_Port.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/21)# vfabric 2
```

4. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# vfabric 2
```

5. Enable DCBX globally.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

6. Create a class map and policy map.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

7. Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no flowcontrol receive
```

8. Enable the PFC mode on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

9. Apply the service policy on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1
```

10. Configure the interface that connects to NPG2.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-fc1/1/5)# vfabric 2
```

NPG2 switch configuration

1. Enable the NPG feature.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc npg
```

2. Configure vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 2
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 1000
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# name fcoe_fabric
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0efc02
```

3. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to the NPG1 switch. Change port mode to F_Port.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/21)# vfabric 2
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/21)# fc port-mode f
```

4. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connect to CNA 2.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vfabric 2
```

5. Enable DCBX globally.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

6. Create a class map and policy map.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
```

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

7. Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol receive
```

8. Enable PFC mode on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

9. Apply the service policy on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1
```

10. Configure the interface that connects to FCF.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/21
OS10(config-if-fc1/1/21)# vfabric 2
```

Support for untagged VLAN in FCoE

In SmartFabric mode, OS10 provides support to use any untagged VLAN for FCoE Ethernet uplinks and Ethernet server ports, which are part of the FCoE VLAN.

The FCoE uplink identifies FIP Snooping bridge (FSB) mode at the switch. You must configure the same untagged VLAN on the FCoE uplinks and server ports for the FCoE sessions to come up.

In SmartFabric mode, you can assign any untagged VLAN to Ethernet server ports that belong to a FCoE VLAN that has one or more FC Gateway uplinks. The FC Gateway uplink identifies N-Port Proxy Gateway (NPG) mode at the switch. Also you can assign any untagged VLAN to Ethernet server ports that belong to a FCoE VLAN that has one or more FC Direct attach uplinks. The FC Direct attach uplink identifies F-Port mode at the switch.

Restrictions

- SmartFabric mode does not support multiple FCoE uplinks from the same IOM.
- In FCoE mode, the untagged VLAN on the server port and the FCoE uplink must be the same. This condition ensures that the untagged FIP VLAN discovery packets in the L2 frame, switch to the untagged VLAN.
- You cannot configure multiple FCoE uplinks corresponding to different untagged VLANs.

Single FCF per vFabric

This feature presents all available operational Fibre Channel uplinks in a fabric as a single logical unit. The uplinks are presented as one logical Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF) to the end points connected to the same fabric.

Whenever the first FC uplink becomes operationally up and completes the initial login to upstream switch successfully, the logical FCF becomes active and is projected to the end devices.

NOTE: This behavior may vary if the you have configured a delay FCF advertisement timer.

The logical FCF must be projected only if there is at least one operationally up FC uplink; this FC uplink must have successfully completed the initial login with upstream switch at the time of timer expiry. This behavior achieves better load balancing during boot-up and bulk configuration.

Even though all the uplinks are projected as one FCF, when a request for session establishment is received, the system finds the optimally loaded FC uplink. The load balancing algorithm makes use of the link's session count and the link speed as factors for session re-balancing. Session count of the uplink is the count of both Fabric login sessions (FLOGI) and Fabric discovery sessions (FDISC) in that uplink. Link speed will be the speed of the FC uplinks. End devices do not have control over the link chosen for session establishment. This behavior ensures better load balancing across the available uplinks. After the session is established, the FCoE/FC data traffic is re-directed to the appropriate port to which the login request was associated.

Now the logical FCF takes care of the FIP functionality in the VLAN configured for the fabric. With this implementation, all control frames originating from the logical FCF use a system generated MAC address instead of the port's MAC address. This system generated MAC address of logical FCF is same for all the fabrics configured in the gateway switch; because, every FCF is uniquely identified by the end device using VLAN-MAC address pair and the VLAN used is unique for every fabric. As a result, the same MAC address is used for all the fabrics.

The control frames such as FCF Discovery Advertisement and Login Request or Response from logical FCF(s) in a gateway switch have the gateway switch's world wide name(WWN) instead of upstream switch's WWN as Fabric name inside Fabric descriptor. As a result, while forwarding the control traffic from upstream, it is the responsibility of the gateway switch to modify the fabric descriptor in those frames with the logical FCF's fabric name.

When an uplink interface in the gateway switch becomes operationally down, all the sessions associated with that uplink are terminated by sending a session termination request(CVL/FLOGO) to the corresponding end devices. When the end devices requests for re-establishment of those sessions, those devices are allocated to the next optimal (least loaded) link available in the fabric.

The manual load re-balance done using a management interface command has no impact and it continues to do load re-balancing across the upstream ports(instead of FCFs) available in the gateway switch. You must mention the fabric id while triggering and can monitor the load re-balancing in the gateway switch using the corresponding management interface display commands such as show npg uplink-interface.

NOTE: This feature is currently supported in S4148U platforms as NPG mode is supported only in platforms where Fibre Channel ports are available.

Restrictions and Limitations

Connecting uplinks of the same fabric in a Gateway switch to two different SAN networks is an invalid configuration. If you connect the same fabric in a gateway to two different SAN networks, the following scenarios may occur:

- There is no conflict in FC address assignment between the fabrics - This scenario leads to reduced visibility. End devices can only talk to the other end devices connected to the same fabric.
- There is conflict in FC address assignment. The following scenarios may further occur:
  - If the conflict occurs for the FC uplink interface's initial login, the corresponding FC session is closed. Initial login is retried till an unique address within NPG fabric context is assigned with a longer retry time out period(10 seconds). Untill login succeeds, this interface will not be a part of the logical FCF.
  - If the conflict occurs for a forwarded login request (FLOGI/FDISC), the older session with the same FC-ID survives and the newer session is teared down or rejected. This behavior is notified to the user through logs visible to the customer. The reason for the error is set and the duplicate FC Id counter variable is incremented.

Usecase 1 - NPG fabric is connected to an FCF switch through multiple links

Consider a topology where the gateway switch is connected to an upstream switch through multiple links.

The gateway switch is an OS10 switch operating in NPG mode and with two FC upstream interfaces (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) having a speed of 16G.

Two FCoE end points(CNAs) are attached to ports eth 1/1/54 and eth 1/1/55 and they carry FCoE traffic. FC end points (HBAs) are attached to ports fc 1/1/9 and fc 1/1/10 and they carry pure FC traffic.

Both FCoE traffic and FC traffic is balanced across the FC upstream interfaces (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) available in the NPG switch.

Following configurations are to be done in the NPG switch:

NPG Device Configuration

Enable NPG Mode of operation

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : Disabled
Switch WWN :

OS10(config)# feature fc npg

OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : NPG
```

```
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
OS10#
```

VLAN creation

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
```

vFabric Creation

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name NPG_Fabric
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0efc01
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# exit
```

Apply vFabric configuration on the FC upstream interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface range fibrechannel 1/1/1,1/1/2
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# no shut
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# exit
```

Apply vFabric and FC port-mode configuration on the interface that connects to FC End points(HBA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range fibrechannel 1/1/9,1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# fc port-mode F
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# no shut
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# exit
```

Enable DCBx Globally

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Class map and Policy map creation

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
```

Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to FCoE End points(CNA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/54,1/1/55
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# no flowcontrol receive
```

Apply Service policy and Enable PFC mode on the interface that connects to FCoE End points(CNA)

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

Apply vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to FCoE End points(CNA)

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# vfabric 100

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# no shut

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# exit
```

Apply fcoe delay FCF advertisement configuration globally (This is optional)

```
OS10(config)# fcoe delay fcf-adv 15
```

Upstream switch(FPORT/Multi-switch) Configuration

Enable FPORT/Multi-switch Mode of operation

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : Disabled
Switch WWN :

If user want FPORT mode then,

OS10(config)# feature fc domain id 10

OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : FPORT
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
OS10#

or if they want Multi-switch mode then configure the following,

OS10(config)# feature fc multi-switch

OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : MULTI-SWITCH
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
OS10#
```

VLAN creation

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
```

vFabric Creation

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 10

OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# vlan 10

OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# name FPORT_Fabric

OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcmap 0efc01

OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# exit
```

Apply vFabric configuration on the FC interfaces connected to NPG device

```
OS10(config)# interface range fibrechannel 1/1/1,1/1/2

OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# vfabric 10

OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# no shut

OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# exit
```

Use case 2 - NPG fabric is connected to multiple upstream switches belonging to the same SAN fabric

In this topology, the NPG device is connected to multiple FCF switches and all those FCF switches are part of same SAN fabric.

Configurations in NPG device remains same as in Use case 1.

Configuration in upstream devices remains same as well and it needs to be done in both the switches in the SAN fabric.

Use case 3 - Multiple NPG Fabrics connected to upstream switches belonging to different SAN fabrics

In this topology the NPG device will have multiple fabrics configured and each fabric connected to upstream switch in different SAN fabrics.

For this topology, the configurations mentioned for NPG fabric in topology 1 has to be extended to multiple fabric in NPG device.

Configurations in upstream switches(Multi-switch) remains same.

F_Port commands

The following commands are supported on F_Port mode:

fc alias

Creates an FC alias. After creating the alias, add members to the FC alias. An FC alias can have a maximum of 255 unique members.

Syntax	`fc alias` *alias-name*
Parameters	*alias-name* — Enter a name for the FC alias.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the FC alias. To delete an FC alias, first remove it from the FC zone.

Example	`OS10(config)# fc alias test`
	`OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9`
	`OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

fc zone

Creates an FC zone and adds members to the zone. An FC zone can have a maximum of 255 unique members.

Syntax	`fc zone` *zone-name*
Parameters	*zone-name* — Enter a name for the zone.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the FC zone. To delete an FC zone, first remove it from the FC zoneset.

Example	`OS10(config)# fc zone hba1`
	`OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19`
	`OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

fc zoneset

Creates an FC zoneset and adds the existing FC zones to the zoneset.

Syntax	`fc zoneset` *`zoneset-name`*
Parameters	*`zoneset-name`* — Enter a name for the FC zoneset. The name must start with a letter and may contain these characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, $, _, -, ^
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the FC zoneset.
Example	`OS10(config)# fc zoneset set` `OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

feature fc

Enables the F_Port globally.

Syntax	`feature fc domain-id` *`domain-id`*
Parameters	*`domain-id`* — Enter the domain ID of the F_Port, from 1 to 239.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the F_Port. You can disable the F_Port only when vfabric and zoning configurations are not available. Before disabling the F_Port, remove the vfabric and zoning configurations. You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB.
Example	`OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

member (alias)

Add members to existing FC aliases. Identify a member by an FC alias, a world wide name (WWN), or an FC ID.

Syntax	`member {wwn` *`wwn-ID`* `| fc-id` *`fc-id`*`}`
Parameters	• *`wwn-ID`* — Enter the WWN name. • *`fc-id`* — Enter the FC ID name.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Alias CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the member from the FC alias.

Example	`OS10(config)# fc alias test`
	`OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9`
	`OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

member (zone)

Adds members to existing zones. Identify a member by an FC alias, a world wide name (WWN), or an FC ID.

Syntax	`member {alias-name` *`alias-name`* `| wwn` *`wwn-ID`* `| fc-id` *`fc-id`*`}`
Parameters	• *`alias-name`* — Enter the FC alias name. • *`wwn-ID`* — Enter the WWN name. • *`fc-id`* — Enter the FC ID name.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Zone CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the member from the zone.

Example	`OS10(config)# fc zone hba1`
	`OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19`
	`OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

member (zoneset)

Adds zones to an existing zoneset.

Syntax	`member` *`zone-name`*
Parameters	*`zone-name`* — Enter an existing zone name.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Zoneset CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the zone from the zoneset.
Example	`OS10(config)# fc zoneset set` `OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

show fc alias

Displays the details of a FC alias and its members.

Syntax `show fc alias [alias-name]`

Parameters *alias-name* — (Optional) Enter the FC alias name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Example

```
OS10# show fc alias

Alias Name               Alias Member
=============================================
test                     21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
                         20:25:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57

OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc interface-area-id mapping

Displays the FC ID to interface mapping details.

Syntax `show fc interface-area-id mapping`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc interface-area-id mapping
Intf Name                  FC-ID          Status
=================================================
ethernet1/1/40           0a:02:00        Active
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show fc ns switch

Displays the details of the FC NS switch parameters.

Syntax `show fc ns switch [brief]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc ns switch

Total number of devices = 1
Switch Name                  10:00:14:18:77:13:38:28
Domain Id                    4
Switch Port                  port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)
FC-Id                        04:00:00
Port Name                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
Node Name                    50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00
Class of Service             8
Symbolic Port Name           Compellent Port QLGC FC 8Gbps; Slot=06
Port=01 in Controller: SN 60665 of Storage Center: DEVTEST 60665
Symbolic Node Name           Compellent Storage Center: DEVTEST 60665
Port Type                    N_PORT
Registered with NameServer   Yes
Registered for SCN           No
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 1
Intf#                        Domain    FC-ID       Enode-WWPN
Enode-WWNN
port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)      4      04:00:00    10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:18
20:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:18
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc zone

Displays the FC zones and the zone members.

Syntax `show fc zone [zone-name]`

Parameters *zone-name* — Enter the FC zone name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc zone

Zone Name                    Zone Member
================================================
hba1                        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
hba2                        20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                            20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Example (with zone name)

```
OS10# show fc zone hba1

Zone Name                    Zone Member
================================================
hba1                        21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc zoneset

Displays the FC zonesets, the zones in the zoneset, and the zone members.

Syntax `show fc zoneset [active | zoneset-name]`

Parameters *zoneset-name* — Enter the FC zoneset name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc zoneset
ZoneSetName      ZoneName          ZoneMember
=============================================================
set              hba1              21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                   10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                   21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

                 hba2              20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                   50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                   20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                ZoneMember
=============================================
hba2                    20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                        20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                        50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1                   *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                       *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                        21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                        21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Example (active zoneset)

```
OS10# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName                          ZoneMember
=============================================================
hba2                              20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                  20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
                                  50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                  50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                  50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1                             *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                 *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                  21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                  21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef
```

Example (with zoneset name)

```
OS10# show fc zoneset set
ZoneSetName             ZoneName             ZoneMember
```

```
=================================================================
set                    hba1                 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
                                            10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
                                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
                                            21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

                       hba2                 20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99
                                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
                                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
                                            50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f
                                            20:35:78:2b:cb:6f:65:57
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

zone default-zone permit

Enables access between all logged-in FC nodes of the vfabric in the absence of an active zoneset configuration.

Syntax `zone default-zone permit`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information A default zone advertises a maximum of 255 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message. The `no` version of this command disables access between the FC nodes in the absence of an active zoneset.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

zoneset activate

Activates an existing zoneset. You can activate only one zoneset in a vfabric.

Syntax `zoneset activate` *`zoneset-name`*

Parameters *`zoneset-name`* — Enter an existing zoneset name.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information After you disable an active zoneset, the `zone default-zone permit` command configuration takes effect. Based on this configuration, the default zone allows or denies access between all the logged-in FC nodes of the vfabric. The `no` version of this command deactivates the zoneset.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

NPG commands

The following commands are supported on NPG mode:

fc port-mode F

Configures port mode on Fibre Channel interfaces.

Syntax	`fc port-mode F`
Parameters	None
Defaults	N_Port
Command Mode	Fibre Channel INTERFACE
Usage Information	Configure the port mode when the port is in Shut mode and when NPG mode is enabled. The `no` version of this command returns the port mode to default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# fc port-mode F`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

feature fc npg

Enables the NPG mode globally.

Syntax	`feature fc npg`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB. The `no` version of this command disables NPG mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# feature fc npg`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show npg devices

Displays the NPG devices connected to the switch.

Syntax	`show npg devices [brief]`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `brief` option to display minimum details.

Example	`OS10# show npg devices`
	`Enode[0]:`
	`Enode MAC :d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54`
	`Enode Interface: port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)`
	`FCF MAC :14:18:77:20:7c:e3`
	`Fabric Interface :Fc 1/1/25`
	`FCoE Vlan :1001`
	`Vfabric Id :10`
	`ENode WWPN :20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54`

```
ENode WWNN :20:00:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54
FCoE MAC :0e:fc:00:01:04:02
FC-ID :01:04:02
Login Method :FLOGI
Time since discovered(in Secs) :6253
Status :LOGGED_IN
```

Example (brief)

```
Total NPG Devices = 1
ENode-Interface   ENode-WWPN              FCoE-Vlan  Fabric-Intf   Vfabric-Id  Log
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Po 10(Eth 1/1/9)  20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54  1001      Fc 1/1/25     10          FLO
LOGGED_IN
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show npg uplink-interface

Display information in a FC upstream interface.

Syntax `show npg uplink-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id [fcf-info] | [fcf-info]]`

Parameters

- `fcf-info` - FCF Availability Status, fabric name of the FC upstream switch connected, error reason, FCF advertisement delay timeout left and duplicate FC id assignment counter.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the details of FC upstream interfaces in all the available or specified vFabrics along with the FC Id and BB Credit.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The fields and the corresponding descriptions are described as follows:

- **Uplink Intf**—The name of the FC uplink interface.
- **FCF Availability Status**—Status of the logical FCF of that fabric, whether it is available to establish session or not. This field takes values as Yes or No.
- **FAD timeout left**—Number of seconds left for the FCF Advertisement Delay timer to expire.
- **Upstream fabric name**—Fabric name of the upstream FC switch/Multi-switch to which this interface is connected.
- **Error reason**—Reason for error in the FC uplink interface. Following are few possible error reasons:
  1. FC Port Down
  2. No Response For FLOGI
  3. Duplicate FC ID
  4. FLOGI Rejected
- **Duplicate FC IDs**—Number of Duplicate address(FC ID) assignments happened in the interface.
- **FC ID**—FC-ID allocated to the initial FLOGI request from NPG switch on the interface.
- **BB Credit**—Transmit Buffer to Buffer Credit.
- **Speed**—Link speed of the FC uplink interface.
- **FLOGI**—Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- **FDISC**—Number of Fabric Discovery Session in the FC uplink interface.
- **Total**—Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.
- **Re-distributed**—Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface.

Example

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 100

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                          Speed
Intf       FC Id    BB Credit   (Gbps) FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-distributed
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
Fc 1/1/1   01:00:01     8       8      3      3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2   01:00:02     8       16     1      9      10      15
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                          Speed
Intf        FC Id    BB Credit   (Gbps)  FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-
distributed
------------------------------------------------------------------------
---
Fc 1/1/1    01:00:01    8         8       3       3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2    01:00:02    8         16      1       9      10      15

VFabric Id : 200
Uplink                          Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit   (Gbps)   FLOGI   FDISC   Total  Re-
distributed
------------------------------------------------------------------------
------
Fc 1/1/11   01:00:0B    8          8        3       3       6       10
Fc 1/1/12   01:00:0C    8          16       1       0       1       1

VFabric Id : 300
Uplink                          Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit   (Gbps)   FLOGI  FDISC   Total   Re-
distributed
------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------
Fc 1/1/13   01:00:03    8           8       3      3        6       0
Fc 1/1/14   01:00:04    8           16      1      6        7       5
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                  Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name      Error Reason    FC-Id(s)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11   10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50   FLOGI_REJECTED  1
Fc 1/1/12   10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52   NONE            0

VFabric Id              : 300
FAD Timeout Left        : 0 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : Yes

Uplink                                                  Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason     FC-Id(s)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/13   20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:53  NONE             1
Fc 1/1/14   20:01:d4:ae:52:7d:aa:54  NONE             0


OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 200 fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                  Duplicate
Intf       Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason      FC-Id(s)
------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11  10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50  FLOGI_REJECTED    1
Fc 1/1/12  10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52  NONE              0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

F_Port and NPG commands

The following commands are supported on both F_Port and NPG modes:

clear fc statistics

Clears FC statistics for specified vfabric or fibre channel interface.

Syntax `clear fc statistics [vfabric vfabric-ID | interface fibrechannel]`

Parameters
- *vfabric-ID* — Enter the vfabric ID.
- *fibrechannel* — Enter the fibre channel interface name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear fc statistics vfabric 100
OS10# clear fc statistics interface fibrechannel1/1/25
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

fcoe

Adds FCoE parameters to the vfabric.

Syntax `fcoe {fcmap fc-map | fcf-priority fcf-priority-value | fka-adv-period adv-period | vlan-priority vlan-priority-value | keep-alive}`

Parameters
- *fc-map* — Enter the FC map ID, from `0xefc00` to `0xefcff`.
- *fcf-priority-value* — Enter the FCF priority value, from 1 to 255.
- *adv-period* — Enter the FCF keepalive advertisement period, from 8 to 90 seconds.
- *vlan-priority-value* — Enter the VLAN priority value, from 0 to 7.

Defaults
- `fcmap`—0x0EFC00
- `fcf-priority`—128
- `fka-adv-period`—8
- `vlan-priority`—3
- `keep-alive`—True

Command Mode Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the FCoE parameters.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# name 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcmap 0x0efc01
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcf-priority 128
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fka-adv-period 8
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe vlan-priority 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

fcoe delay fcf-adv

Delay the Multicast Discovery Advertisement from FCFs to be sent to Enodes.

Syntax	`fcoe delay fcf-adv` *timeout*
Parameters	timeout - Timeout range specified in seconds. Range is 1 to 30 seconds.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	Global config
Usage Information	Time to wait after the first FCF in the vFabric connects to the NPG switch to send the Multicast discovery Advertisement. This command is supported in NPG mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# fcoe delay fcf-adv 16`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later. In previous releases, the command is not available in full switch mode. From this release, the command is available both in full switch mode and fabric mode.

name

Configures a vfabric name.

Syntax	`name` *vfabric-name*
Parameters	*vfabric-name* — Enter a name for the vfabric.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric name..
Example	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100` `OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name test_vfab`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

rebalance fc npg sessions

Re-balances the FC sessions across FC uplinks.

Syntax	`re-balance fc npg sessions vfabric` *vfabric-id* `[dry-run][brief]`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Triggers the load-balancing mechanism to redistribute the sessions across the FC uplinks. The `dry-run` option displays the current state of the system, sessions that are cleared, and the system state after balancing is done without actually doing it. You can use the `brief` option (both in dry run and actual run) to view or session redistribution information. You can configure `fcoe delay fcf-adv` timer that is based on the switch configuration to balance the system d reload. Even if the system is unbalanced after reload, you can use this command in the switch to balance the session the uplinks. This command is supported in the NPG mode. The following fields are displayed in this command:

- `Uplink Intf`—The name of the FC uplink interface.
- `FLOGI`—Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- `FDISC`—Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- `Load`—Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.
- `Speed`—Link speed of the FC uplink interface.
- `Excess Load`—Excess load is the absolute (Current load on the link - ((Minimum load per 8G speed in current * port-speed/8G)). It captures the level to which the corresponding link is oversubscribed when compared to ot upstream links in the system.
- `Node WWPN`—World-Wide Port Name is used for the Fabric Login Request of the Server that is connected to th switch. It can be an FCoE server or an FC server.
- `From Uplink Intf`—Interface name of the FC uplink from which the sessions from the server are redistribut
- `To Uplink Intf`—Interface name of the FC uplink to which the sessions are mapped when the server logins.
- `No. of sessions`—Count of redistributed sessions.

Example

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run

Fabric Id 100 Current State
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC   Load   Speed             Excess
Intf                                (Gbps)            Load
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    1       9       10     8                 7
Fc 1/1/2    3       3       6      16                0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12      16     24                7
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Session Displacements:

Total No. of Node(s)      :  4
No. of Node(s) displaced  :  4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN                       From Uplink Intf       To Uplink Intf     No.of ses
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/1               Fc 1/1/2           10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1           2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1           2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1           2

Fabric Id 100 State after Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC     Load   Speed           Excess
Intf                                 (Gbps)          Load
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    3       3         6      8               1
Fc 1/1/2    1       9         10     16              0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12        16     24              1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run brief

Fabric Id 100 Session Displacements:

Total No. of Node(s) : 4
No. of Node(s) displaced : 4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN                       From Uplink Intf       To Uplink Intf    No.of ses
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/1               Fc 1/1/2          10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1          2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1          2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54         Fc 1/1/2               Fc 1/1/1          2
```

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100

Fabric Id 100 State before Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC    Load    Speed           Excess
Intf                                 (Gbps)          Load
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    1       9        10      8               7
Fc 1/1/2    3       3        6       16              0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12       16      24              7
-------------------------------------------------------------------

Session Displacements:

Total No. of Node(s) : 4
No. of Node(s) displaced : 4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN                    From Uplink Intf      To Uplink Intf      No.of sessi
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54      Fc 1/1/1              Fc 1/1/2            10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54      Fc 1/1/2              Fc 1/1/1            2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54      Fc 1/1/2              Fc 1/1/1            2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54      Fc 1/1/2              Fc 1/1/1            2

Fabric Id 100 Expected State after Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI    FDISC     Load     Speed           Excess
Intf                                   (Gbps)          Load
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    3        3         6        8               1
Fc 1/1/2    1        9         10       16              0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4        12        16       24              1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show npg uplink-interface

Display information in a FC upstream interface.

Syntax `show npg uplink-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id [fcf-info] | [fcf-info]]`

Parameters

- `fcf-info` - FCF Availability Status, fabric name of the FC upstream switch connected, error reason, FCF advertisement delay timeout left and duplicate FC id assignment counter.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the details of FC upstream interfaces in all the available or specified vFabrics along with the FC Id and BB Credit.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The fields and the corresponding descriptions are described as follows:

- **Uplink Intf**—The name of the FC uplink interface.
- **FCF Availability Status**—Status of the logical FCF of that fabric, whether it is available to establish session or not. This field takes values as Yes or No.
- **FAD timeout left**—Number of seconds left for the FCF Advertisement Delay timer to expire.
- **Upstream fabric name**—Fabric name of the upstream FC switch/Multi-switch to which this interface is connected.
- **Error reason**—Reason for error in the FC uplink interface. Following are few possible error reasons:
  1. FC Port Down
  2. No Response For FLOGI
  3. Duplicate FC ID
  4. FLOGI Rejected
- **Duplicate FC IDs**—Number of Duplicate address(FC ID) assignments happened in the interface.
- **FC ID**—FC-ID allocated to the initial FLOGI request from NPG switch on the interface.
- **BB Credit**—Transmit Buffer to Buffer Credit.

- **Speed**—Link speed of the FC uplink interface.
- **FLOGI**—Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- **FDISC**—Number of Fabric Discovery Session in the FC uplink interface.
- **Total**—Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.
- **Re-distributed**—Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface.

Example

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 100

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                          Speed
Intf       FC Id    BB Credit  (Gbps) FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1   01:00:01     8       8      3      3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2   01:00:02     8       16     1      9      10      15
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id    BB Credit    (Gbps)  FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
---
Fc 1/1/1    01:00:01    8          8       3       3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2    01:00:02    8          16      1       9      10      15

VFabric Id : 200
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit    (Gbps)   FLOGI   FDISC   Total  Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
------
Fc 1/1/11   01:00:0B    8           8        3       3       6       10
Fc 1/1/12   01:00:0C    8           16       1       0       1       1

VFabric Id : 300
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit    (Gbps)   FLOGI  FDISC   Total   Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------
Fc 1/1/13   01:00:03    8            8       3      3        6       0
Fc 1/1/14   01:00:04    8            16      1      6        7       5
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                  Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name      Error Reason      FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11   10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50   FLOGI_REJECTED    1
Fc 1/1/12   10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52   NONE              0

VFabric Id              : 300
FAD Timeout Left        : 0 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : Yes

Uplink                                                  Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason      FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/13   20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:53  NONE              1
Fc 1/1/14   20:01:d4:ae:52:7d:aa:54  NONE              0


OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 200 fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
```

```
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                          Duplicate
Intf       Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason                FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11  10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50  FLOGI_REJECTED              1
Fc 1/1/12  10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52  NONE                        0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show npg node-interface

Display details in a Node-facing interface.

Syntax `show npg node-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id]`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the statistics of node facing interfaces in all available or specified vFabrics.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The following table lists the fields and descriptions displayed in the output:

Table 35. Fields and Descriptions

Fields	Description
Node Intf	Interface name of the port to which a FCoE or FC Node (Server) is connected
FLOGI	Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the node-facing interface
FDISC	Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the node-facing interface
Re-distributed	Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface

Example

```
OS10#show npg node-interfaces vfabric 100
VFabric Id : 100
-------------------------------------------------
Node Intf       FLOGI       FDISC      Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9        1           1          2
Fc 1/1/10       1           1          2
Eth 1/1/54      1           1          2
Eth 1/1/55      1           9          10
```

```
OS10#show npg node-interfaces

VFabric Id : 100
Node Intf       FLOGI       FDISC      Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9        1           1          2
Fc 1/1/10       1           1          2
Eth 1/1/54      1           1          2
Eth 1/1/55      1           9          10

VFabric Id : 200
Node Intf       FLOGI       FDISC      Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/7        1           1          2
```

```
VFabric Id : 300
Node Intf     FLOGI       FDISC     Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/51    1           9         10
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show fc statistics

Displays the FC statistics.

Syntax `show fc statistics {vfabric vfabric-ID | interface fibrechannel}`

Parameters

- *vfabric-ID* — Enter the vfabric ID.
- *fibrechannel* — Enter the Fibre Channel interface name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (vfabric)

```
OS10# show fc statistics vfabric 100
Number of FLOGI                          : 43
Number of FDISC                          : 6
Number of FLOGO                          : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts                  : 43
Number of FLOGI Rejects                  : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts                  : 6
Number of FDISC Rejects                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                  : 0
```

Example (interface)

```
OS10# show fc statistics interface fibrechannel1/1/25:1
Number of FLOGI                          : 1
Number of FDISC                          : 0
Number of FLOGO                          : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts                  : 1
Number of FLOGI Rejects                  : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts                  : 0
Number of FDISC Rejects                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                  : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                  : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show fc switch

Displays FC switch parameters.

Syntax `show fc switch`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : FPORT
Switch WWN  : 10:00:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show running-config vfabric

Displays the running configuration for the vfabric.

Syntax `show running-config vfabric`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration vfabric
!
 vfabric 10
 vlan 100
 fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
 fcoe fcf-priority 140
 fcoe fka-adv-period 13
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show vfabric

Displays vfabric details.

Syntax `show vfabric`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name                  SAN_FABRIC
Fabric Type                    FPORT
Fabric Id                        10
VlanId                            1001
FC-MAP                          0EFC00
Config-State                   ACTIVE
Oper-State                      UP
=========================================
 Switch Config Parameters

 =========================================
 Domain ID 4
 =========================================
 Switch Zoning Parameters
 =========================================
 Default Zone Mode: Deny
```

```
Active ZoneSet: zoneset5
========================================
Members
   fibrechannel1/1/25
   port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

vfabric

Configures a vfabric.

Syntax `vfabric fabric-ID`

Parameters *fabric-ID* — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Enable the F_Port or NPG feature before configuring a vfabric. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode. The vfabric becomes active only when you configure the vfabric with a valid VLAN and FC map. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN.

The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric. You can remove a vfabric only when it is not applied on any interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

vfabric (interface)

Applies an existing vfabric to an Ethernet or FC interface.

Syntax `vfabric fabric-ID`

Parameters *fabric-ID* — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric from the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 100
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# vfabric 200
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

vlan

Associates an existing VLAN ID to the vfabric to carry traffic.

Syntax `vlan vlan-ID`

Parameters	*vlan-ID* — Enter an existing VLAN ID.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	Vfabric CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Create the VLAN ID before associating it to the vfabric. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN. The `no` version of this command removes the VLAN ID from the vfabric.

Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 1023`
	`OS10(conf-if-vl-1023)# exit`
	`OS10(config)# vfabric 100`
	`OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023`

Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

FIP-snooping commands

The following commands are supported on FIP-snooping mode:

feature fip-snooping with-cvl

Enables the FIP snooping feature globally.

Syntax	`feature fip-snooping with-cvl [with-cvl]`
Parameters	`with-cvl`—To enable CVL.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB. You can include the `with-cvl` option to send a Clear Virtual Link (CVL) frame from the FCF to the ENode. This option helps the system to recover automatically if an FCoE session drops. If FIP snooping is already enabled, you can enter the `feature fip-snooping with-cvl` command to enable CVL. You do not have to explicitly disable FIP snooping to enable CVL. However, to disable CVL, you must disable FIP snooping and then re-enable it without the `with-cvl` option. The `no` version of this command disables FIP snooping. When you disable FIP snooping, the system automatically deletes all the FIP snooping VLAN and port mode configurations. If any FIP snooping-related configurations are present in the system, OS10 returns an error message. You can only disable FIP snooping after you remove all the FIP snooping-related configurations from the system.
Example	`OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fip-snooping enable

Enables FIP snooping on a specified VLAN.

Syntax	`fip-snooping enable`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information	Enable FIP snooping on a VLAN only after enabling the FIP snooping feature globally using the `feature fip-snooping with-cvl` command. OS10 supports FIP snooping on a maximum of 12 VLANs. The `no` version of this command disables FIP snooping on the VLAN.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 3` `OS10(conf-if-vl-3)# fip-snooping enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fip-snooping fc-map

Configures the FC map value for a specific VLAN.

Syntax	`fip-snooping fc-map` *`fc-map`*
Parameters	*`fc-map`* — Enter the FC map ID, from `0xefc00` to `0xefcff`.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the FC map configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 3` `OS10(conf-if-vl-3)# fip-snooping fc-map 0xEFC64`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fip-snooping port-mode

Sets FIP snooping port mode for interfaces.

Syntax	`fip-snooping port-mode {enode | enode-transit | fcf | fcf-transit}`
Parameters	`enode | enode-transit | fcf | fcf-transit`—Enter the keyword to set FIP snooping port mode.
Defaults	ENode port mode
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	OS10 supports this configuration only on a switch running FSB mode, and on Ethernet and port-channel interfaces. You cannot configure FIP snooping port mode on a port channel member. Use this command to change the port mode. By default, the port mode of an interface is set to ENode. Configure the port mode only after you enable FIP snooping. Before you disable FIP snooping, reset the port mode to its default value, ENode. You cannot disable FIP snooping when the port mode is set to a non-default value (enode-transit, fcf, or fcf-transit). If you want to change the port mode from one value to another, you can directly use the `fip-snooping port mode` command. You do not have to explicitly use the `no` form of the command. The `no` version of this command resets the port mode to ENode.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf`

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later10.4.3.0 or later—Support for enode-transit and fcf-transit port modes added.

FCoE commands

The following commands are supported on all the three modes: F_Port, NPG, and FSB.

clear fcoe database

Clears the FCoE database for the specified VLAN.

Syntax	`clear fcoe database vlan` *`vlan-id`* `{enode` *`enode-mac-address`* `| fcf` *`fcf-mac-address`* `| session` *`fcoe-mac-address`*`}`
Parameters	• *`vlan-id`* — Enter the VLAN ID. • *`enode-mac-address`* — Enter the MAC address of the ENode. • *`fcf-mac-address`* — Enter the MAC address of the FCF. • *`fcoe-mac-address`* — Enter the MAC address of the FCoE session.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear fcoe database vlan 100 enode aa:bb:cc:00:00:00`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

clear fcoe statistics

Clears FCoE statistics for specified interface.

Syntax	`clear fcoe statistics [interface` *`interface-type`*`]`
Parameters	*`interface-type`* — (Optional) Enter the interface type. The interface may be ethernet, VLAN, or port-channel.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not specify the `interface` *`interface-type`* information, the command clears the statistics for all the interfaces and VLANs.
Example	`OS10# clear fcoe statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10# clear fcoe statistics interface port-channel 5`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fcoe delay fcf-adv

Delay the Multicast Discovery Advertisement from FCFs to be sent to Enodes.

Syntax	`fcoe delay fcf-adv` *`timeout`*
Parameters	timeout - Timeout range specified in seconds. Range is 1 to 30 seconds.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	Global config
Usage Information	Time to wait after the first FCF in the vFabric connects to the NPG switch to send the Multicast discovery Advertisement. This command is supported in NPG mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# fcoe delay fcf-adv 16`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later. In previous releases, the command is not available in full switch mode. From this release, the command is available both in full switch mode and fabric mode.

fcoe-pinned-port

Marks a port as a pinned port in the port-channel. This configuration is supported on FSB, Ethernet port-channel in NPG, and F_Port mode. It is not supported on a VLTi port-channel.

Syntax	`fcoe-pinned-port`
Parameters	*node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the interface type details.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	Port-channel INTERFACE
Usage Information	You can configure only single port per port-channel. If the port is not configured properly, or if the pinned port goes down, the other ports in the port-channel are not used even if the ports have valid path to server. The `no` version of this command removes the pinned port configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/9)# channel-member 10`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/9)# fcoe-pinned-port`
	`Warning: Any existing FCoE session in port-channel will get cleared. Do you want to continue(yes/no)?yes`

Supported Releases	10.4.2.0 or later

fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac

Configures the maximum number of sessions allowed for an ENode.

Syntax	`fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac` *max-session-number*
Parameters	*max-session-number* — Enter the maximum number of sessions to be allowed, from 1 to 64.
Defaults	32
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the number of sessions to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac 64`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

fcoe priority-bits

Configures the priority bits for FCoE application TLVs.

Syntax	`fcoe priority-bits` *priority-value*

Parameter	*priority-value* — Enter PFC priority value advertised in FCoE application TLV. You can enter one of the following values: 0x01, 0x02, 0x04, 0x08, 0x10, 0x20, 0x40, or 0x80.
Default	0x08
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can configure only one PFC priority at a time. The no version of this command returns the configuration to default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# fcoe priority-bits 0x08`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln fcoe

Enables FCoE application TLV for an interface.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln fcoe`
Parameter	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The default priority value advertised in FCoE application TLV is 3. If the PFC configuration in an interface matches 3, then the FCoE application TLV is advertised as 3. Otherwise, FCoE application TLV is not advertised. When you configure the application priority using `fcoe priority-bits` command, the configured value is advertised in the TLV, which is not dependent on PFC configuration. The no version of this command disables the FCoE application TLV.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbx-appln fcoe`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

re-balance fc npg sessions vfabric

Rebalances both FCoE and FC sessions across FC uplinks.

Syntax	`re-balance fc npg sessions vfabric` *vfabric-id* `[dry-run][brief]`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Triggers the load-balancing mechanism to redistribute the sessions across the FC uplinks. The `dry-run` option displays the current state of the system, sessions that would be cleared, and the system state after the load balancing is done without actually doing it. You can use the `brief` option (both in dry run and actual run) to view only the session redistribution information. You can use the `fcoe delay fcf-adv` configuration command to load balance the system during a switch reload. If the system is unbalanced after the reload and after configuring the `fcoe delay fcf-adv` command, then use the `rebalance` command to balance the sessions. This command is supported in the NPG mode. **NOTE:** Dell Technologies recommends that you do not use this command in an NPG cascading topology. The fields and their corresponding descriptions that are displayed in this command are as follows:

- Uplink Intf—The name of the FC uplink interface.
- FLOGI—Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- FDISC—Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- Load—Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.
- Speed—Link speed of the FC uplink interface.
- Excess Load—Excess load is the absolute (Current load on the link - ((Minimum load per 8G speed in current state) * port-speed/8G)). It captures the level to which the corresponding link is oversubscribed when compared to other FC upstream links in the system.
- Node WWPN—World-Wide Port Name, which is used for the Fabric Login request of the Server that is connected to the OS10 switch. It can be an FCoE server or an FC server.
- From Uplink Intf—Interface name of the FC uplink from which the sessions from the server are redistributed.
- To Uplink Intf—Interface name of the FC uplink to which the sessions are mapped when the server logs back in.
- No. of sessions—Count of redistributed sessions.

Example

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run

Fabric Id 100 Current State
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC   Load   Speed        Excess
Intf                                (Gbps)       Load
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    1       9       10     8             7
Fc 1/1/2    3       3       6      16            0
-----------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12      16     24            7
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Session Re-distributions:

16 Session Re-distribution(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN              From Uplink Intf  To Uplink Intf  No.of sessions
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54  Fc 1/1/1          Fc 1/1/2         10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54  Fc 1/1/2          Fc 1/1/1          2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54  Fc 1/1/2          Fc 1/1/1          2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54  Fc 1/1/2          Fc 1/1/1          2

Fabric Id 100 State after Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC     Load   Speed       Excess
Intf                                 (Gbps)       Load
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    3       3         6      8             1
Fc 1/1/2    1       9         10     16            0
-----------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12        16     24            1
-----------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run brief

Fabric Id 100 Session Re-distributions:

16 Session Re-distribution(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN              From Uplink Intf  To Uplink Intf  No.of sessions
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54     Fc 1/1/1       Fc 1/1/2         10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54     Fc 1/1/2       Fc 1/1/1          2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54     Fc 1/1/2       Fc 1/1/1          2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54     Fc 1/1/2       Fc 1/1/1          2
```

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100

Fabric Id 100 State before Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI   FDISC    Load    Speed    Excess
Intf                                 (Gbps)    Load
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    1       9        10      8          7
Fc 1/1/2    3       3        6       16         0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4       12       16      24         7
-------------------------------------------------------------------

Session Re-distributions:

16 Session Re-distribution(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node WWPN              From Uplink Intf   To Uplink Intf  No.of sessions
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54   Fc 1/1/1         Fc 1/1/2           10
21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54   Fc 1/1/2         Fc 1/1/1            2
22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54   Fc 1/1/2         Fc 1/1/1            2
23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54   Fc 1/1/2         Fc 1/1/1            2

Fabric Id 100 State after Re-balancing
Uplink      FLOGI    FDISC     Load     Speed      Excess
Intf                                   (Gbps)      Load
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    3        3         6        8           1
Fc 1/1/2    1        9         10       16          0
-------------------------------------------------------------------
            4        12        16       24          1
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show fcoe enode

Displays the details of ENodes connected to the switch.

Syntax `show fcoe enode [enode-mac-address]`

Parameters *enode-mac-address* — (Optional) Enter the MAC address of ENode. This option displays details pertaining to the specified ENode.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC          Enode Interface  VLAN FCFs Sessions
-----------------  ---------------- ---- ---- --------
d4:ae:52:1b:e3:cd  Po 20(Eth 1/1/3)  1001  1    1
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fcoe fcf

Displays details of the FCFs connected to the switch.

Syntax `show fcoe fcf [fcf-mac-address]`

Parameters *fcf-mac-address* — (Optional) Enter the MAC address of the FCF. This option displays details of the specified FCF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

In NPG mode, displays all the logical FCF(s) associated with various fabrics available in the gateway switch. Since this logical FCF is not associated with any particular interface, the FCF interface column of this command's output will display a '~' symbol instead of the interface name. This convention is similar to the one used in FPORT and Multi-switch mode of operation.

Starting from Release 10.5.2.0, the FCF interface column in the command output displays a tilde (~) symbol instead of the interface name.

Example

```
OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC           FCF Interface VLAN FC-MAP    FKA_ADV_PERIOD No. of
Enodes
--------------    ------------- ---- --------  --------------
--------------
00:04:96:70:8a:12 ~             100  0e:fc:00  4000           2

00:04:96:70:8a:12 ~             200  0e:fc:01  4000           0




OS10# show fcoe fcf 54:7f:ee:37:34:40
FCF MAC           FCF Interface VLAN FC-MAP    FKA_ADV_PERIOD No. of
Enodes
--------------    ------------- ---- --------  --------------
--------------
00:04:96:70:8a:12 ~             100  0e:fc:00  4000           2

00:04:96:70:8a:12 ~             200  0e:fc:01  4000           0
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fcoe pinned-port

Displays the port-channel, the corresponding pinned-port configuration, and the port status if the FCoE sessions are formed.

Syntax

```
show fcoe pinned-port [port-channel port-channel-id]
```

Parameters

port-channel-id—Enter the port-channel ID to display the corresponding configuration.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port

Interface pinned-port FCoE Status

-----------------  ---------------- -----------------

Po 10 Eth 1/1/1 Up

Po 20 Eth 1/1/3 Up

Po 30 Eth 1/1/7 Down
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2.0 or later

show fcoe sessions

Displays the details of the established FCoE sessions.

Syntax `show fcoe sessions [interface vlan vlan-id]`

Parameters *vlan-id* — (Optional) Enter the VLAN ID. This option displays the sessions established on the specified VLAN.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
Enode MAC          Enode Interface  FCF MAC           FCF interface
VLAN   FCoE MAC           FC-ID    PORT WWPN
aa:bb:cc:00:00:00  Po 20(Eth 1/1/3) aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 Po 10(Eth
1/1/1) 100    0e:fc:00:01:00:01  01:00:01 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
aa:bb:cc:00:00:00  Po 20(Eth 1/1/3) aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 Po 10(Eth
1/1/1) 100    0e:fc:00:01:00:02  01:00:02 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fcoe statistics

Displays the statistical details of the FCoE control plane.

Syntax `show fcoe statistics [interface interface-type]`

Parameters *interface-type* — (Optional) Enter the type of interface. This option displays statistics of the specified interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show fcoe statistics interface port-channel10
Number of Vlan Requests                      :0
Number of Vlan Notifications                 :0
Number of Multicast Discovery Solicits       :2
Number of Unicast Discovery Solicits         :0
Number of FLOGI                              :2
Number of FDISC                              :16
Number of FLOGO                              :0
Number of Enode Keep Alive                   :9021
Number of VN Port Keep Alive                 :3349
Number of Multicast Discovery Advertisement :4437
Number of Unicast Discovery Advertisement    :2
Number of FLOGI Accepts                      :2
Number of FLOGI Rejects                      :0
Number of FDISC Accepts                      :16
Number of FDISC Rejects                      :0
Number of FLOGO Accepts                      :0
Number of FLOGO Rejects                      :0
Number of CVL                                :0
Number of FCF Discovery Timeouts             :0
Number of VN Port Session Timeouts           :0
Number of Session failures due to Hardware Config :0
```

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fcoe system

Displays system information related to the FCoE.

Syntax	`show fcoe system`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show fcoe system
Mode: FIP Snooping Bridge
CVL Status: Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1, 100
FCFs                         : 1
Enodes                       : 2
Sessions                     : 17
```

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fcoe vlan

Displays details of FIP-snooping VLANs.

Syntax	`show fcoe vlan`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show fcoe vlan
* = Default VLAN
VLAN FC-MAP  FCFs Enodes Sessions
---- ------  ---- ------ --------
*1   -       -    -      -
100 0X0EFC00 1    2      17
```

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show npg node-interface

Display details in a Node-facing interface.

Syntax	`show npg node-interfaces [vfabric` *`vfabric-id`*`]`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information

Displays the statistics of node facing interfaces in all available or specified vFabrics.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The following table lists the fields and descriptions displayed in the output:

Table 36. Fields and Descriptions

Fields	Description
Node Intf	Interface name of the port to which a FCoE or FC Node (Server) is connected
FLOGI	Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the node-facing interface
FDISC	Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the node-facing interface
Re-distributed	Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface

Example

```
OS10#show npg node-interfaces vfabric 100
VFabric Id : 100
-------------------------------------------------
Node Intf       FLOGI      FDISC     Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9        1          1         2
Fc 1/1/10       1          1         2
Eth 1/1/54      1          1         2
Eth 1/1/55      1          9         10
```

```
OS10#show npg node-interfaces

VFabric Id : 100
Node Intf       FLOGI      FDISC     Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9        1          1         2
Fc 1/1/10       1          1         2
Eth 1/1/54      1          1         2
Eth 1/1/55      1          9         10

VFabric Id : 200
Node Intf       FLOGI      FDISC     Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/7        1          1         2

VFabric Id : 300
Node Intf      FLOGI       FDISC     Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/51     1           9         10
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

show npg uplink-interface

Display information in a FC upstream interface.

Syntax

```
show npg uplink-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id [fcf-info] | [fcf-info]]
```

Parameters

- `fcf-info` - FCF Availability Status, fabric name of the FC upstream switch connected, error reason, FCF advertisement delay timeout left and duplicate FC id assignment counter.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Displays the details of FC upstream interfaces in all the available or specified vFabrics along with the FC Id and BB Credit.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The fields and the corresponding descriptions are described as follows:

- **Uplink Intf**—The name of the FC uplink interface.
- **FCF Availability Status**—Status of the logical FCF of that fabric, whether it is available to establish session or not. This field takes values as Yes or No.
- **FAD timeout left**—Number of seconds left for the FCF Advertisement Delay timer to expire.
- **Upstream fabric name**—Fabric name of the upstream FC switch/Multi-switch to which this interface is connected.
- **Error reason**—Reason for error in the FC uplink interface. Following are few possible error reasons:
  1. FC Port Down
  2. No Response For FLOGI
  3. Duplicate FC ID
  4. FLOGI Rejected
- **Duplicate FC IDs**—Number of Duplicate address(FC ID) assignments happened in the interface.
- **FC ID**—FC-ID allocated to the initial FLOGI request from NPG switch on the interface.
- **BB Credit**—Transmit Buffer to Buffer Credit.
- **Speed**—Link speed of the FC uplink interface.
- **FLOGI**—Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.
- **FDISC**—Number of Fabric Discovery Session in the FC uplink interface.
- **Total**—Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.
- **Re-distributed**—Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface.

Example

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 100

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                          Speed
Intf        FC Id    BB Credit  (Gbps) FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/1    01:00:01     8       8      3      3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2    01:00:02     8       16     1      9      10      15
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces

VFabric Id : 100
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id    BB Credit    (Gbps)  FLOGI  FDISC  Total   Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
---
Fc 1/1/1    01:00:01    8          8       3       3      6       6
Fc 1/1/2    01:00:02    8          16      1       9      10      15

VFabric Id : 200
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit    (Gbps)   FLOGI   FDISC   Total  Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
------
Fc 1/1/11   01:00:0B    8           8        3       3       6       10
Fc 1/1/12   01:00:0C    8           16       1       0       1       1

VFabric Id : 300
Uplink                            Speed
Intf        FC Id     BB Credit    (Gbps)   FLOGI  FDISC   Total   Re-
distributed
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------
Fc 1/1/13   01:00:03    8           8       3      3        6       0
Fc 1/1/14   01:00:04    8           16      1      6        7       5
```

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
```

```
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                          Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name      Error Reason              FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11   10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50   FLOGI_REJECTED            1
Fc 1/1/12   10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52   NONE                      0

VFabric Id              : 300
FAD Timeout Left        : 0 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : Yes

Uplink                                                          Duplicate
Intf        Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason              FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/13   20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:53  NONE                      1
Fc 1/1/14   20:01:d4:ae:52:7d:aa:54  NONE                      0


OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 200 fcf-info
VFabric Id              : 200
FAD Timeout Left        : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

Uplink                                                          Duplicate
Intf       Upstream Fabric-Name     Error Reason               FC-Id(s)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/11  10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50  FLOGI_REJECTED             1
Fc 1/1/12  10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52  NONE                       0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

Debug FC commands

The following commands are supported on all the modes: F_Port, NPG, FSB, and Multiswitch.

debug fc

Enables and disables the debug options for the FC module.

Syntax

```
debug fc {all | error| info | acl | port | tx | pse | ns | fspf | rx-{all
| disc | virt-inst | virt-mnt | vlan-disc | ns | pse | fspf | sw-rscn}
[interface {fibrechannel | ethernet} node | slot | portid]}
```

Parameters

- `all`—Enables debug messages for all FC debug log-levels.
- `error`—Enables error debug log messages.
- `info`—Enables information log messages.
- `acl`—Enables debug messages that relate to the Access Control List (ACL).
- `port`—Enables debug messages that relate to the interface.
- `tx`—Enables debug messages that are involved during packet transmission (Tx).
- `pse`—Enables debug messages that are generated during the Principal Switch Election (PSE) phase of the Multi-switch mode.
- `ns`—Enables debug messages that are generated during the name server registration and management process.
- `fspf`—Enables debug messages that are generated during the Fabric Shortest Path First (FSPF) process of Multi-switch mode.
- `rx`—Enables debug messages that generate during packet reception (Rx) according to the specified sublevels.
- `disc`—Enables debug messages corresponding to the Rx discovery packet.
- `virt-inst`—Enables debug messages corresponding to the Rx Virtual Link Instantiation frames.

- `virt-mnt`—Enables debug messages corresponding to the Rx Virtual Link Maintenance frames.
- `vlan-disc`—Enables debug messages corresponding to the Rx VLAN Discovery packet.
- `sw-rscn`—Enables debug messages that are involved during the Switch-Registered State Change Notification(Sw-RSCN).

Default Disabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Before using this command, run the following commands:

- `logging enable`
- `logging console enable`
- `terminal monitor`

Enable debug logs globally or on a specific interface using the `rx debug` subcommands. Before you enable the `rx debug` logs, configure the switch mode using the following command:

- `feature fc {multi-switch | npg | fsb | domain-id [`*`domain-id`*`]}`

OS10 does not support the `interface range` option with this command.

The `no` form of this command removes the configured debug level.

Examples

```
OS10# debug fc
all  error  info  acl  port  tx  pse  ns  fspf  rx
OS10# debug fc acl
```

```
OS10# debug fc rx
all  disc  virt-inst  virt-mnt  vlan-disc  ns  pse  fspf
sw-rscn
OS10# debug fc rx disc
```

```
OS10# debug fc rx sw-rscn interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
```

```
OS10# no debug fc pse
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show debug fc

Displays the list of debug options that are enabled for the FC module.

Syntax `show debug fc`

Parameters None

Default Not applicable

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the list of debug types that are enabled globally and at the specific interface level.

Examples

```
OS10# show debug fc

FC global debug settings:
debug fc acl
debug fc pse
debug fc rx-disc
FC interface specific debug settings:
debug fc rx-sw-rscn interface fibrechannel1/1/1
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

11

Layer 2

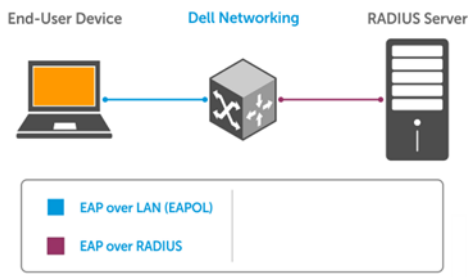
802.1X	Verifies device credentials before sending or receiving packets using the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), see 802.1X Commands.
Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)	Exchanges information between two systems and automatically establishes a port channel between the systems, see LACP Commands.
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)	Enables a local area network (LAN) device to advertise its configuration and receive configuration information from adjacent LLDP-enabled infrastructure devices, see LLDP Commands.
Media Access Control (MAC)	Configures limits, redundancy, balancing, and failure detection settings for devices on your network using tables, see MAC Commands.
Multiple Spanning-Tree (MST)	Maps MST instances and maps many virtual local area networks (VLANs) to a single spanning-tree instance, reducing the number of required instances, see MST Commands.
Rapid Per-VLAN Spanning-Tree Plus (RPVST+)	Combination of rapid spanning-tree and per-VLAN spanning-tree plus for faster convergence and interoperability, see RPVST+ Commands.
Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP)	Faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with the Spanning-Tree and Multiple Spanning-Tree Protocols (STPs and MSTPs), see RSTP Commands.
Virtual LANs (VLANs)	Improved security to isolate groups of users into different VLANs and the ability to create a single VLAN across multiple devices, see VLAN Commands.
Port Monitoring (Local/Remote)	Port monitoring of ingress or egress traffic, or both ingress and egress traffic, on specified port(s). Monitoring methods include port-mirroring, remote port monitoring, and encapsulated remote-port monitoring (see Local/Remote Commands).

802.1X

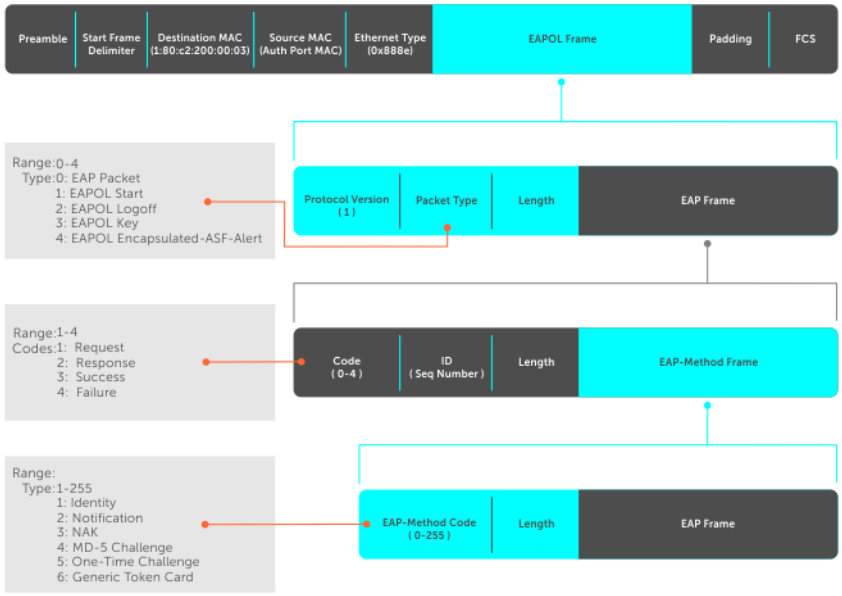
The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a client and server-based access control that prevents unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through publicly accessible ports. Authentication is only required in OS10 for inbound traffic. Outbound traffic transmits regardless of the authentication state.

802.1X employs the extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to provide device credentials to an authentication server, typically remote authentication dial-in service (RADIUS), using an intermediary network access device. The network access device mediates all communication between the end-user device and the authentication server so the network remains secure.

The network access device uses EAP-over-Ethernet, also known as EAPOL—EAP over LAN, to communicate with the end-user device and EAP-over-RADIUS to communicate with the server.



NOTE: OS10 supports only RADIUS as the back-end authentication server.



The authentication process contains three devices:

- **Supplicant** — The device attempting to access the network performs the role of supplicant. Regular traffic from this device does not reach the network until the port associated to the device is authorized. Before that, the supplicant can only exchange 802.1x messages (EAPOL frames) with the authenticator.
- **Authenticator** — The authenticator is the gate keeper of the network, translating and forwarding requests and responses between the authentication server and the supplicant. The authenticator also changes the status of the port based on the results of the authentication process. The authenticator runs on the Dell device.
- **Authentication-server** — The authentication-server selects the authentication method, verifies the information that the supplicant provides, and grants network access privileges.

Configuration notes

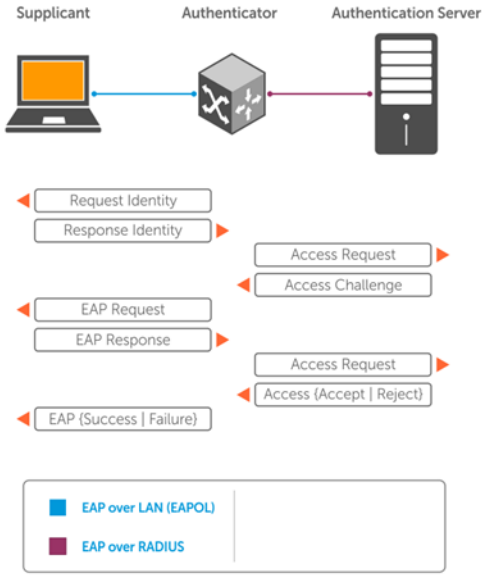
All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

802.1X becomes fully functional only when the feature is enabled globally. If you do not enable 802.1X globally but enable only at the interface level, the system displays the Dot1x Not Enabled message.

Port authentication

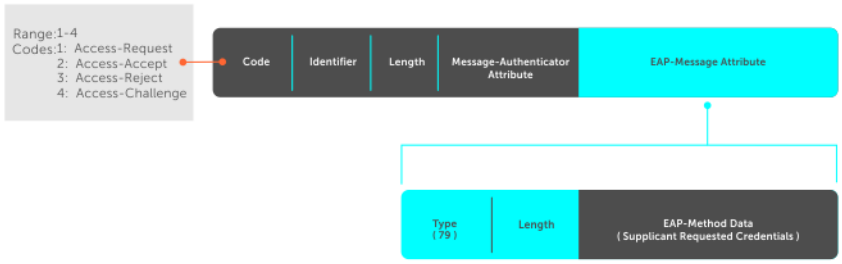
The process begins when the authenticator senses a link status change from down to up:

1. The authenticator requests that the supplicant identify itself using an EAP *Request Identity* frame.
2. The supplicant responds with its identity in an EAP *Response Identity* frame.
3. The authenticator decapsulates the EAP response from the EAPOL frame, encapsulates it in a RADIUS *Access Request* frame, and forwards the frame to the authentication server.
4. The authentication server replies with an *Access Challenge* frame who requests that the supplicant verifies its identity using an EAP-Method. The authenticator translates and forwards the challenge to the supplicant.
5. The supplicant negotiates the authentication method and provides the *EAP Request* information in an *EAP Response*. Another *Access Request* frame translates and forwards the response to the authentication server.
6. If the identity information the supplicant provides is valid, the authentication server sends an *Access Accept* frame that specifies the network privileges. The authenticator changes the port state to authorize and forwards an *EAP Success* frame. If the identity information is invalid, the server sends an *Access Reject* frame. If the port state remains unauthorized, the authenticator forwards an *EAP Failure* frame.



EAP over RADIUS

802.1X uses RADIUS to transfer EAP packets between the authenticator and the authentication server. EAP messages are encapsulated in RADIUS packets as an attribute of type, length, value (TLV) format—the *type* value for EAP messages is 79.

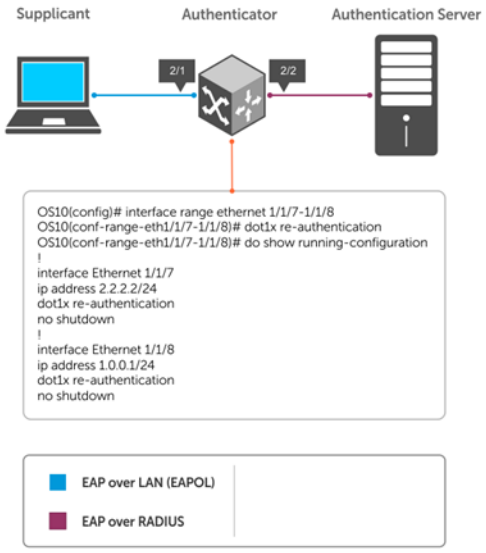


Configure 802.1X

You can configure and enable 802.1X on a port in a single process. OS10 supports 802.1X with EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, and EAP-TTLS. All platforms support RADIUS as the authentication server.

If the primary RADIUS server becomes unresponsive, the authenticator begins using a secondary RADIUS server if configured.

NOTE: 802.1X is not supported on port channels or port channel members.



Enable 802.1X

1. Enable 802.1X globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
dot1x system-auth-control
```

2. Enter an interface or a range of interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface range
```

3. Enable 802.1X on the supplicant interface only in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control auto
```

Configure and verify 802.1X configuration

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 60 seconds
Quiet Period:              60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               2
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

Identity retransmissions

If the authenticator sends a *Request Identity* frame but the supplicant does not respond, the authenticator waits 30 seconds and then retransmits the frame. There are several reasons why the supplicant might fail to respond—the supplicant maybe booting when the request arrived, there may be a physical layer problem, and so on.

1. Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits before retransmitting an EAP *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535 – 1 year, default 60.

   ```
   dot1x timeout tx-period seconds
   ```

2. Configure a maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits a *Request Identity* frame in INTERFACE mode from 1 to 10, default 2.

   ```
   dot1x max-req retry-count
   ```

Configure and verify retransmission time

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Failure quiet period

If the supplicant fails the authentication process, the authenticator sends another Request Identity frame after 30 seconds by default. The quiet period is a transmit interval time after a failed authentication.

The Request Identity Retransmit interval is for an unresponsive supplicant. You can configure the interval for a maximum of 10 times for an unresponsive supplicant.

1. Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits to retransmit a *Request Identity* frame after a failed authentication in INTERFACE mode from 1 to 65535, default 60 seconds.

```
dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds
```

Configure and verify port authentication

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
---------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x port-control auto
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Port control mode

802.1X requires a port to be in one of three states—force-authorized, force-unauthorized, or auto.

force-authorized (default)	This is an *authorized state*. A device connected to this port does not use the authentication process but can communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as disabling 802.1X on the port. `force-authorized` is the default mode.
force-unauthorized	This is an *unauthorized state*. A device connected to a port does not use the authentication process but is *not* allowed to communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as shutting down the port. Any attempt by the supplicant to initiate authentication is ignored.
auto	This is an *unauthorized state* by default. A device connected to this port is subject to the authentication process. If the process is successful, the port is authorized and the connected device communicates on the network.

- Place a port in the auto, force-authorized (default), or force-unauthorized state in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}
```

Configure and verify force-authorized state

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
Tx Period:                 120 seconds
Quiet Period:              120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:        30 seconds
Server Timeout:            30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:          3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:               5
Host Mode:                 MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:            Initialize
Backend State:             Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Reauthenticate a port

Configures the time period for reauthentication. After the supplicant is authenticated and the port is authorized, configure the authenticator to reauthenticate the supplicant. If you enable reauthentication, the supplicant reauthenticates every 3600 seconds.

- Reauthenticate the supplicant in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 3600.

```
dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds
```

Configure and verify reauthentication time period

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-----------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:         Enable
```

```
Tx Period:                  120 seconds
Quiet Period:               120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:         30 seconds
Server Timeout:             30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:           3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:                5
Host Mode:                  MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:             Initialize
Backend State:              Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Configure timeouts

If the supplicant or authentication server is unresponsive, the authenticator terminates the authentication process after 30 seconds by default. Configure the amount of time the authenticator waits for a response before termination.

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive supplicant in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 30.

  ```
  dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds
  ```

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive authentication server in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 30.

  ```
  dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds
  ```

Configure and verify server timeouts

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:               Enable
Port Control:               AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:           UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:          Enable
Tx Period:                  120 seconds
Quiet Period:               120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:         45 seconds
Server Timeout:             60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:           3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:                5
Host Mode:                  MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:             Initialize
Backend State:              Initialize
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 no shutdown
 dot1x max-req 5
 dot1x re-authentication
 dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
 dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
 dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
 dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
 dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

Configure RADIUS server

To configure RADIUS server for 802.1x authentication, use the `radius-server host` command. Enter the server IP address or host name, and the shared secret key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a RADIUS host.

- Configure a RADIUS over TLS authentication on a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

To configure more than one RADIUS server for 802.1x authentication, re-enter the `radius-server host tls` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response. The switch tries to connect with a server for the configured number of retransmit retries and timeout period.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers as described in RADIUS authentication.

Configure RADIUS for 802.1x authentication

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

802.1X commands

dot1x host-mode

Allows 802.1X authentication for either a single supplicant or multiple supplicants on an interface.

Syntax `dot1x host-mode {multi-host | multi-auth}`

Parameters

- `multi-host` — Allows attachment of multiple hosts to a single 802.1X-enabled port. You can only authorize one of the attached clients for all clients to grant network access. If the port becomes unauthorized (reauthentication fails or receives an EAPOL-logoff message), the device denies network access to all the attached clients.
- `multi-auth` — Allows 802.1X authentication for each connected host.

Default Multihost

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x host-mode multi-host`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x max-req

Changes the maximum number of requests that the device sends to a supplicant before restarting 802.1X authentication.

Syntax	`dot1x max-req retry-count`
Parameters	`max-req retry-count` — Enter the retry count for the request sent to the supplicant before restarting 802.1X reauthentication, from 1 to 10.
Default	2
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 4`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x port-control

Controls the 802.1X authentication that is performed on the interface.

Syntax	`dot1x port-control {force-authorized | force-unauthorized | auto}`
Parameters	• `force-authorized` — Disables 802.1X authentication on the interface and allows all traffic on the interface without authentication. • `force-unauthorized` — Keeps the port in the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. • `auto` — Enables 802.1X authentication on the interface.
Default	Force-authorized
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8` `OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x reauthentication

Enables periodic reauthentication of 802.1X supplicants.

Syntax	`dot1x re-authentication`
Parameters	None

Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the periodic reauthentication of 8021.X supplicants.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout quiet-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with a supplicant.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout quiet-period` *seconds*
Parameters	`quiet period` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X quiet period timeout, from 1 to 65535.
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Sets the number of seconds between reauthentication attempts.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout re-authperiod` *seconds*
Parameters	`re-authperiod` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X reauthentication timeout, from 1 to 65535.
Default	3600 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 7200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout server-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits before retransmitting a packet to the authentication server.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout server-timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	`server-timeout` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X server timeout, from 1 to 65535.

Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x server-timeout 60`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for the supplicant to respond to an EAP request frame before the device retransmits the frame.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout supp-timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	`supp-timeout` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X supplicant timeout, from 1 to 65535.
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout tx-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the supplicant before retransmitting the request.

Syntax	`dot1x timeout tx-period` *seconds*
Parameters	`tx-period` *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X transmission timeout, from 1 to 65535.
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show dot1x

Displays global 802.1X configuration information.

Syntax	`show dot1x`
Parameters	None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show dot1x
PAE Capability:         Authenticator only
Protocol Version:       2
System Auth Control:    Enable
Auth Server:            Radius
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show dot1x interface

Displays 802.1X configuration information.

Syntax `show dot1x interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the dot1x interface configuration for a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/1
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/2
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/3
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/4
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/5
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/6
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:              Enable
Port Control:              AUTO
Port Auth Status:          UNAUTHORIZED
--more--
```

Example (when dot1x is not enabled globally)

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x not enabled in the system
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

RADIUS server commands

radius-server host

Configures a RADIUS server and the key used to authenticate the switch on the server.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- `key 0` *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication key in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters.
- `key 9` *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication key in encrypted format. A maximum of 128 characters.
- *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters. It is not necessary to enter `0` before the key.
- `auth-port` *port-number* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number used on the server for authentication, from 1 to 65535, default 1812.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The authentication key must match the key configured on the RADIUS server. You cannot enter spaces in the key. The `show running-configuration` output displays both unencrypted and encrypted keys in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers using the `radius-server retransmit` and `radius-server timeout` commands. The `no` version of this command removes a RADIUS server configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

radius-server host tls

Configures a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS user authentication and secure communication. For RADIUS over TLS authentication, the `radsec` shared key and a security profile that uses an X.509v3 certificate are required.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-
name [auth-port tcp-port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key}
```

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- `tls` — Enter `tls` to secure RADIUS server communication using the TLS protocol.
- `security-profile` *profile-name* — Enter the name of an X.509v3 security profile to use with RADIUS over TLS authentication. To configure a security profile for an OS10 application, see Security profiles.
- `auth-port` *tcp-port-number* — (Optional) Enter the TCP port number that the server uses for authentication. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 2083.
- `key 0` *authentication-key* — Enter the `radsec` shared key in plain text.
- `key 9` *authentication-key* — Enter the `radsec` shared key in encrypted format.
- *authentication-key* — Enter the `radsec` shared key in plain text. It is not necessary to enter `0` before the key.

Default TCP port 2083 on a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS communication

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

For RADIUS over TLS authentication, configure the `radsec` shared key on the server and OS10 switch. The `show running-configuration` output displays both the unencrypted and encrypted key in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on a RADIUS over TLS servers using the `radius-server retransmit` and `radius-server timeout` commands.

RADIUS over TLS authentication requires that X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority and installed on the switch. For more information, including a complete RADIUS over TLS example, see X.509v3 certificates.

The `no` version of this command removes a RADIUS server from RADIUS over TLS communication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 tls security-profile radius-
admin key radsec
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

radius-server nas-ip-address

Configures RADIUS attribute 4, NAS-IP-Address in the RADIUS request packet.

Syntax

`radius-server nas-ip-address` *`ipv4-address`*

Parameters

`ipv4-address`—Enter an arbitrary IP address to be configured as the NAS IP address in `A.B.C.D` format.

Defaults

By default, the NAS IP attribute uses the management ethernet IP address. If management VRF is used for RADIUS authentication, this attribute uses a static IP address, 127.100.100.2.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command when you use the management VRF for RADIUS authentication. This command configures an arbitrary IP address to be used as RADIUS attribute 4, NAS-IP-Address without changing the source IP address in the IP header of the RADIUS packets.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server nas-ip-address 10.5.1.1
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

radius-server retransmit

Configures the number of authentication attempts allowed on RADIUS servers.

Syntax

`radius-server retransmit` *`retries`*

Parameters

`retries` — Enter the number of retry attempts, from 0 to 10.

Default

An OS10 switch retransmits a RADIUS authentication request three times.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to globally configure the number of retransmit attempts allowed for authentication requests on RADIUS servers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

radius-server timeout

Configures the timeout used to resend RADIUS authentication requests.

Syntax	`radius-server timeout seconds`
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the time in seconds for retransmission, from 1 to 100.
Default	An OS10 switch stops sending RADIUS authentication requests after five seconds.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to globally configure the timeout value used on RADIUS servers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 90`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

radius-server vrf

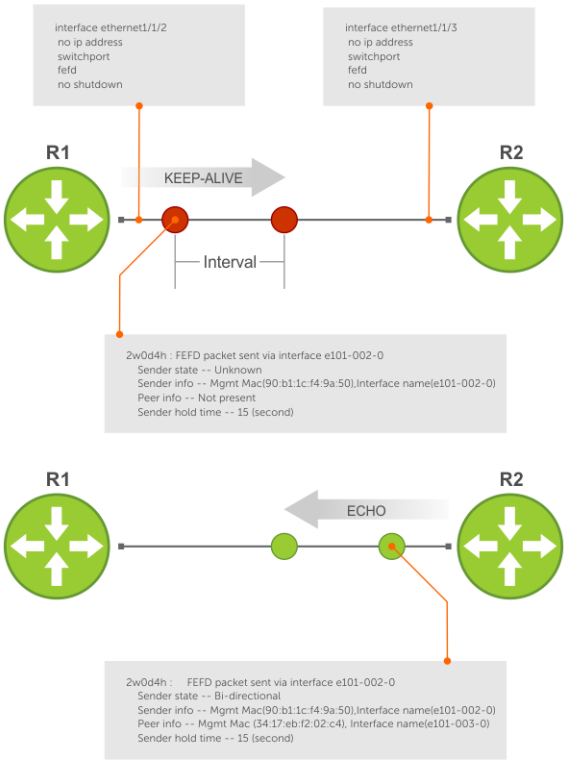
Configures the RADIUS server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax	`radius-server vrf {management | vrf-name}`
Parameters	• `management` — Enter the keyword to configure the RADIUS server for the management VRF instance. • *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure the RADIUS server for that non-default VRF instance.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to associate RADIUS servers with a VRF. If you do not configure a VRF on the RADIUS server list, the servers are on the default VRF. RADIUS server lists and VRFs have one-to-one mapping. The `no` version of this command removes the RADIUS server from the management VRF instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server vrf management` `OS10(config)# radius-server vrf blue`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

Far-end failure detection

Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD) is a protocol that detects remote data link errors in a network.

FEFD uses a link layer echo protocol to detect and signal far-end failures over Ethernet and optical links. When you enable FEFD, switches periodically exchange FEFD echo frames to identify link failures. If the local switch does not receive an echo from its peer for the time interval of three times the configured FEFD message interval, the local switch assumes that the peer link is down. The default interval for FEFD message interval is 15 seconds. For example, with the default configuration, if the local switch does not receive an echo message for 45 seconds from its peer, it brings the peer link down.



FEFD helps detect far-end failure when the following problems occur:

- Only one side receives packets although the physical layer (L1) of the link is up on both sides.
- Transceivers are not connected to the correct ports.

FEFD states

FEFD comprises the following four states:

- `Idle`—FEFD is disabled.
- `Unknown`—Shown when FEFD is enabled and changes to `bi-directional` after successful handshake with the peer. Also shown if the peer goes down in `normal` mode.
- `bi-directional`—Interface is up, connected, and receiving echoes of its neighbor.
- `err-disabled`—Only found when FEFD mode is `aggressive` and when the interface has not received three echoes of its neighbor. To reset an interface in this state, use the `fefd reset` command.

FEFD modes

FEFD operates in two modes—Normal mode and aggressive mode.

- Normal mode—When you enable Normal mode on an interface and a far-end failure is detected, no intervention is required to reset the interface to bring it back to an FEFD operational state.
- Aggressive mode—When you enable Aggressive mode on an interface in the same state, you must manually reset the interface.

The following events explain how FEFD state transition occurs:

- When you enable FEFD on an interface a link transitions from idle state to unknown state.
- In the unknown state, the interface starts transmitting link state information at a regular interval. The interface state changes to bi-directional when a handshake is complete with the peer.
- When an interface is in bi-directional state, if it does not receive an echo from its peer for the time interval of three times the configured FEFD message interval, the interface state changes to unknown in Normal mode. In Aggressive mode, the interface state changes to err-disabled.

If the interface state changes to err-disabled, use the `fefd reset [interface]` global command to reset these interfaces. The unknown or err-disabled state brings the line protocol down so that the protocols above it can detect that the peer link is down.

Table 37. FEFD state changes

Local event (User intervention)	Configured FEFD mode	Local state (Show display) (Result)	Local admin State (Result)	Local line protocol Status (Result)	Remote state (Show display) (Result)	Remote admin state	Remote line protocol status
Shutdown(user configuration)	Normal	Admin Shutdown	Down	Down	Line protocol is down.	Up	Down
Shutdown(user configuration)	Aggressive	Admin Shutdown	Down	Down	Line protocol is down.	Up	Down
FEFD+ FEFD disable(user configuration)	Normal	Locally disabled	Up	Up	Unknown	Up	Down
FEFD + FEFD disable(user configuration)	Aggressive	Locally disabled	Up	Down	Err-disabled	Up	Down
Link Failure (Remove cable or transceiver)	Normal	Unknown	Up	Down	Unknown	Up	Down
Link Failure(Remove cable or transceiver)	Aggressive	Unknown	Up	Down	Unknown	Up	Down
FEFD enable(user configuration)	Normal	Bi-directional	Up	Up	Bi-directional	Up	Up
FEFD enable(user configuration)	Aggressive	Bi-directional	Up	Up	Bi-directional	Up	Up

Restrictions

- You can enable FEFD globally or on an interface. If FEFD is enabled globally, the FEFD interface configuration overrides global FEFD configuration.
- OS10 supports FEFD only on physical interfaces. FEFD is not supported on any other interfaces. However, you can enable FEFD on individual physical interfaces that belong to a port channel.

Enable FEFD globally

To configure FEFD globally:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode globally using the `fefd-global` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

     ```
     OS10(Config)# fefd-global
     ```

   - Configure FEFD Normal mode globally using the `fefd-global mode normal` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

     ```
     OS10(Config)# fefd-global mode normal
     ```

- Configure FEFD Aggressive mode globally using the `fefd-global mode aggressive` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(Config)# fefd-global mode aggressive
```

2. (Optional) Configure the FEFD interval using the `fefd-global interval` command in CONFIGURATION mode and enter the interval in seconds. The range is from 3 to 255 seconds.

```
OS10(Config)# fefd-global interval 20
```

3. (Optional) Disable FEFD on a specific interface if required using the `fefd disable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no fefd interval 20
```

Enable FEFD on interface

To configure FEFD on an interface:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode on an interface using the `fefd` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd
```

   - Configure FEFD Normal mode on an interface using the `fefd mode normal` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd mode normal
```

   - Configure FEFD Aggressive mode on an interface using the `fefd mode aggressive` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd mode aggressive
```

2. (Optional) Configure the FEFD interval using the `fefd interval` command in INTERFACE mode and enter the interval in seconds. The range is from 3 to 255 seconds.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd interval 20
```

Reset FEFD err-disabled interface

When the system detects a far-end failure in FEFD aggressive mode, the interface moves to err-disabled state. To bring back the interface to FEFD operational state:

- Enter the `fefd reset` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# fefd reset ethernet 1/1/1
```

Display FEFD information

To view FEFD information:

- To view FEFD information globally, use the `show fefd` command in EXEC mode.
- To view FEFD information for an interface, use the `show fefd` **`interface`** command in EXEC mode.

The following is a sample output of FEFD global information:

```
OS10# show fefd
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 15 seconds, mode is Normal.
INTERFACE      MODE          INTERVAL      STATE
============================================================
eth1/1/1       NA            NA            Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/2       NA            NA            Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/3       NA            NA            Idle (Not running)
```

```
eth1/1/4        NA              NA              Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/5        NA              NA              Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/6        NA              NA              Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/7        NA              NA              Idle (Not running)
```

The following is a sample output of FEFD information for an interface:

```
rt-maa-s4248FBL-3# show fefd ethernet 1/1/1
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 15 seconds, mode is Normal.
INTERFACE       MODE            INTERVAL        STATE
============================================================
eth1/1/1        NA              NA              Idle (Not running)
```

FEFD Commands

debug fefd

Enables debugging of FEFD.

Syntax `debug fefd {all | events | packets} [interface]`

Parameters

- `all`—Enter the keyword to view all FEFD debug information.
- `events`—Enter the keyword to view debug information about FEFD state changes.
- `packets`—Enter the keyword to view debug information about FEFD packets that are sent and received.
- (Optional) *`interface`*—Enter interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC Privilege

Example

```
OS10# debug fefd
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

fefd

Configures FEFD on an interface.

Syntax `fefd [mode {normal | aggressive} | interval` **`seconds`** `| disable]`

Parameters

- (Optional) `mode`—Enter the keyword and enter either `normal` to enable the normal mode or `aggressive` to enable the aggressive mode.
- `interval`—Enter the keyword and enter the FEFD interval in seconds to configure the interval between FEFD control packets on an interface. The range is from 3 to 255. The default value is 15 seconds.
- `disable`—Enter the keyword to disable FEFD on a specific interface when you configure FEFD globally.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

The `fefd` command without any arguments enables the normal mode with the default FEFD interval of 15 seconds.

If you use the `no fefd` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd mode` command is already present in the configuration. Similarly, if you use the `no fefd mode` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd` command is already present in the configuration.

To disable FEFD on an interface when FEFD globally enabled, use the `fefd disable` command on the interface.

To unconfigure FEFD on an interface, use either the `no fefd` command or the `no fefd mode` command. To return to the default FEFD interval, use the `no fefd interval` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd mode aggressive
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd mode interval 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

fefd-global

Configures FEFD globally.

Syntax `fefd-global [mode {normal | aggressive} | interval` **`seconds`**`]`

Parameters

- (Optional) `mode`—Enter the keyword and enter either `normal` to enable the Normal mode or `aggressive` to enable the aggressive mode.
- (Optional) `interval`—Enter the keyword and enter the FEFD interval in seconds to configure the interval between FEFD control packets globally. The range is from 3 to 255. The default value is 15 seconds.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `fefd-global` command without arguments enables Normal mode with the default FEFD interval of 15 sseconds.

If you use the `no fefd-global` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd-global mode` command is already present in the configuration. Similarly, if you use the `no fefd-global mode` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd-global` command is already present in the configuration.

To unconfigure FEFD globally, use either the `no fefd-global` command or the `no fefd-global mode` command. To return to the default FEFD interval, use the `no fefd-global interval` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# fefd-global
```

```
OS10(config)# fefd-global mode aggressive
```

```
OS10(config)# fefd mode interval 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

fefd reset

Resets interfaces that are in error-disabled state because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.

Syntax `fefd reset [`*`interface`*`]`

Parameters

- (Optional) *`interface`*—Enter the interface name to reset the error-disabled state of the interface because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

If you do not enter the interface name, this command resets the error-disabled state of all interfaces because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.

Example

```
OS10# fefd reset
```

```
OS10# fefd reset ethernet 1/1/2
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

show fefd

Displays FEFD information globally or for a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show fefd [interface]
```

Parameters

- (Optional) *interface*—Enter the interface information.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC and EXEC Privilege

Usage Information

The following table describes the fields in the `show fefd` command output:

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the interface name
Mode	Displays the mode—Aggressive, Normal, or NA when the interface contains `fefd reset` in its configuration.
Interval	Displays the interval between FEFD packets.
State	Displays the state of the interface and can be one of the following: • Bi-directional—Interface is up, connected, and receiving echoes of its neighbor. • Err-disabled—Only found when FEFD mode is Aggressive and when the interface has not received three echoes of its neighbor. To reset an interface in this state, use the `fefd reset` command. • `Unknown`—Shown when FEFD is enabled and changes to `bi-directional` after successful handshake with the peer. Also shown if the peer goes down in `normal` mode. • Locally disabled—Interface contains the `fefd reset` command in its configuration. • Admin Shutdown—Interface is disabled using the shutdown command. • Line protocol is down—The state on the remote device when an interface of the local device is disabled with the `shutdown` command.

Example

```
OS10# show fefd
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 22 seconds,mode is NORMAL.
INTERFACE MODE       INTERVAL STATE
============================================================
eth1/1/1  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/2  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/3  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/4  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/5  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/6  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/7  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/8  Normal     22       Unknown
eth1/1/9  Aggressive 22       Err-disabled
eth1/1/10 Normal     22       Unknown
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

Link Aggregation Control Protocol

Group Ethernet interfaces to form a single link layer interface called a port channel. Aggregating multiple links between physical interfaces creates a single logical port-channel, which balances traffic across the member links within an aggregated Ethernet bundle and increases the uplink bandwidth. If one member link fails, the port-channel continues to carry traffic over the remaining links. For information about port-channel load balancing and hashing, see Load balancing.

You can use LACP to create dynamic port-channels exchanging information between two systems (also called Partner Systems) and automatically establishing the port-channel between the systems. LACP permits the exchange of messages on a link to:

- Agree on the identity of the port-channel to which the link belongs.
- Move the link to that port-channel.
- Enable the transmission and reception functions.

LACP functions by constantly exchanging custom MAC PDUs across LAN Ethernet links. The protocol only exchanges packets between ports you configure as LACP-capable.

LACP individual

Typically, the LACP port-channel members that do not receive LACP PDUs are set to Inactive state. However, in certain deployments, port-channel members that are in Inactive state must be isolated, so that they can be viewed as separate individual ports.

Individual ports are not a part of the port channel. Normal network traffic flows through these individual ports. The objective of this feature is to make the individual ports available for normal traffic flow, even though they remain as inactive members of the parent port-channel.

You can enable the LACP individual feature only on the port-channels. The isolated ports are known as LACP individual ports.

NOTE: You cannot configure the LACP individual ports and LACP fallback features on a port-channel at the same time as they are mutually exclusive.

If the peer switch connected to the port-channel that contains the LACP individual (isolated) ports do not switch or forward packets among its ports, Dell Technologies recommends enabling `port-fast` and `bpdu-guard` on that LACP individually enabled port-channel, so that, the LACP individual ports can move to the forwarding state ASAP.

If the peer switch connected to the port-channel that contains the LACP individual (isolated) ports switch or forward packets and is xSTP aware, Dell Technologies recommends enabling xSTP on LACP individually enabled port-channel. This way, data loops involving individual ports are prevented.

If the peer switch connected to the port-channel that contains the LACP individual (isolated) ports switch or forward packets and is xSTP unaware and switches xSTP BPDUs also (for example, a PXE booting device), Dell Technologies recommends enabling xSTP on that LACP individually enabled port-channel. As the peer switch forwards the xSTP BPDUs, loops caused by creating multiple individual ports are prevented.

Restrictions and Limitations

LACP fallback restrictions and limitations:

NOTE: You can avoid loops in VLAN deployments by enabling spanning tree protocol (STP) on LACP individual port-channels. But, the same is not possible in VXLAN deployments, as xSTP is not supported in VXLAN deployments.

- VXLAN features have platform restrictions that apply to features configured with the LACP individual feature. Except for these restrictions, no other platform-specific dependencies exist for this feature.
- You must enable the LACP individual feature on both VLT Peers.
- The LACP individual feature is not supported on port-channels whose VXLAN configurations are managed by the NSX controller. The following configurations are mutually exclusive: `nve-controller` and `lacp individual`.
- You can enable the LACP individual feature on port-channels with Layer2 modes. The following configurations are mutually exclusive: `no switchport` and `lacp individual`.
- Auto-port channel is supported only in Fabric mode and is not available in Normal Full-switch mode. Because the LACP individual feature works only on Full-switch (Normal OS10) mode, the LACP individual and Auto-port channel features become mutually exclusive inherently by the modes on which they operate.

LACP individual port feature interactions

The following table lists various SmartFabric OS10 modules and their interactions with the LACP individual port feature:

Table 38. LACP individual port feature interactions

Module name	Interactions
LACP	Detects the presence or absence of LACP PDUs in member interfaces. Makes decisions on the transitions of member interfaces into an individual port.
Interface Module (VLAN and MTU)	VLAN memberships and MTU are inherited from the parent port channel to the individual member ports.
VXLAN	Virtual-network configurations are inherited from the parent port channel to the individual member ports. In virtual networks for which the parent port-channel is an access port that is associated with either Switch-scope or Port-scope mode, the individual member ports also become access ports along with the parent port channel.
xSTP	The following xSTP configurations are inherited from the parent port channel to the individual member ports: 1. bpdufilter. 2. bpduguard. 3. Spanning-tree enable or disable status of the port channel interface. 4. Port type edge (edge-port). 5. Guard - Guard type Loop, Root, or None. 6. Priority - Port-channel priority based on the STP flavor enabled. 7. Cost - Port-channel cost based on the STP flavor enabled. Cost can be either configured through the CLI command or calculated using the port-speed of its member-ports. a. If you configure the port channel cost, this cost is inherited from the parent port channel. b. If you do not configure the cost, the cost is calculated based on its member port speed. The LACP individual port need not inherit this cost from its parent port channel as it is updated automatically using the port's speed. 8. Spanning-tree rapid-pvst default-behaviour - This configuration is applicable only in rapid-pvst flavor. 9. Link-type. 10. VLAN-membership of port channel - This information is published by the interface module.

LACP individual port - Use case

The LACP individual port use case is required in VxRail deployment use case and PXE Booting use case.

After enabling the LACP individual port feature, the LACP member-ports transition to individual ports, certain properties such as VLAN, VXLAN, and xSTP-port properties copy from the parent port channel to the individual ports. For a complete list of properties that are inherited for each module, see List of properties that are inherited to individual ports

You can enable this feature only on the port channel interfaces, and it is operational only on LACP port-channels.

Example Scenario

This section describes a typical LACP individual port feature configuration.

Port-channel 100 is a tagged member of VLAN 2 that is configured with MTU 5000 and xSTP bpduguard features. VLAN 2 is associated to virtual-network 2000.

Consider a scenario where the port channel 100 contains two member-ports: ethernet1/1/1 and ethernet1/1/2.

Consider that the port ethernet1/1/2 has transitioned to a LACP individual port. All restrictions corresponding to the normal port member configurations are also applicable to the LACP individual ports.

Following list displays the show command output after the member port transitions to a LACP individual port:

- `show port-channel summary`

```
OS10# show port-channel summary

Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated
        IND - LACP Individual

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group Port-Channel      Type Protocol            Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

1     port-channel1   (D) Eth DYNAMIC

100   port-channel100(D) Eth DYNAMIC   1/1/1(D)  1/1/2(IND)
```

- `show vlan`

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN,
R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, @-Attached to Virtual Network,
P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM    Status  Description Q Ports
* 1    Active              A Eth1/1/1-1/1/4,1/1/6-1/1/51,
                            1/1/53-1/1/54
                            A Po1,100
  2    Active              T Po100, Eth1/1/2
```

- `show interface ethernet`

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/2
Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 14:18:77:09:d2:81
Current address is 14:18:77:09:d2:81
Pluggable media present, RJ45 type is 10GBASE-T-RJ45
Wavelength is 0
Interface index is 17
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 5000 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx on tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 10:48:09
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
0 packets, 0 octets
0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte
  pkts
0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
0 packets, 0 octets
0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte
```

```
  pkts
0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 10:48:10
```

- show spanning tree interface

```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/2
ethernet1/1/2 of vlan 1 is Disabled Blocking
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable,
Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: Yes
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 0, Received: 0
Interface Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost      Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
ethernet1/1/2 128.408 128  200000000 BLK 0    32769 0000.0000.
                                               0000    128.408
```

- show mac address-table

```
OS10# show mac address-table
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId Mac Address          Type        Interface
1      14:18:77:09:d2:b9   dynamic    ethernet1/1/2
1      14:18:77:09:d3:49   dynamic    port-channel100
```

- show virtual-network

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane,
UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 4
Virtual Network: 2000
Members:
VLAN 2: port-channel100, ethernet1/1/2
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 200
Source Interface: loopback0(2.2.2.2)
Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 33.33.33.33(CP),77.77.77.77(CP)
```

- show virtual-network interface

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/2
Interface        Vlan     Virtual Network
-----------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     2          2000
OS10# show virtual-network interface port-channel 100
Interface        Vlan      Virtual Network
-----------------------------------------------------
port-channel100   2          2000
```

- show virtual-network interface <> counters

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/2 counters
Virtual-Network  Input (Packets/Bytes)  Output (Packets/Bytes)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2000                  0/0                  0/0
```

- show virtual-network vlan

```
OS10# show virtual-network vlan
Vlan    Virtual Network Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
2          2000         port-channel100, ethernet1/1/2
```

These show commands information corresponding to the VLAN (VLAN 2), MTU (5000), xSTP bpdugaurd, and VXLAN properties are copied from the parent port channel 100 to the LACP individual port eth1/1/2.

PVLAN and port-security configurations corresponding to the port channel are not inherited on the LACP individual ports.

When a port-channel member become an individual port, it is treated as a separate port on all other modules. Hence, the MAC address learned on the individual port is independent of the MAC address learned on the port channel.

NOTE: The operational-status of the LACP individual ports do not effect the operational-status of the parent port channel.

VLT Use case

In case of VLT, you must configure the LACP individual feature at both the VLT peers. In case of VLT mismatch scenario, the feature starts to work as expected only after you correct the mismatch configuration.

The following list displays the show command outputs and VLT mismatch outputs:

- `show port-channel summary`

```
Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive
P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel) F - Fallback Activated IND
- LACP Individual

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group Port-Channel     Type    Protocol Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1     port-channel1    (D) Eth DYNAMIC  1/1/7(IND) 1/1/16(IND)
                                        1/1/17(IND)

1000  port-channel1000 (U) Eth STATIC   1/1/4(P) 1/1/6(P)
```

- `show vlt all vlt-port-detail`

```
vlt-port-channel ID : 10

VLT Unit ID Port-Channel Status Configured ports Active ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1         port-channel1 down      3               0
```

Still the individual ports are a part of the port channel in north bound configurations.

- `show port-channel summary`

```
Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive
P - member up and active
U - Up (port-channel) F - Fallback Activated
IND - LACP Individual

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group  Port-Channel     Type    Protocol Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

1      port-channel1    (D) Eth DYNAMIC  1/1/7(IND) 1/1/16
                                         (IND) 1/1/17(IND)

1000   port-channel1000 (U) Eth STATIC   1/1/4(P) 1/1/6(P)
```

- `show vlt all vlt-port-detail`

```
vlt-port-channel ID : 10

VLT Unit ID    Port-Channel  Status Configured ports Active
                                                    ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

* 1            port-channel1 down      3               0
```

- VLT mismatch - Case 1 - When LACP individual feature is enabled in the vlt port channel in both vlt nodes, there is no mismatch for this feature configuration.

```
show vlt 1 mismatch lacp-individual
```

```
lacp-individual: No mismatch
```

- VLT mismatch - Case 2 - When LACP individual feature is enabled in one VLT node (peer1), but not in another VLT node (peer2), then it is considered as VLT mismatch for this feature configuration.

```
show vlt 1 mismatch lacp-individual
```

```
port-channel id: 1

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1                enable
* 2             disable

port-channel id: 2

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1                enable
* 2             disable
```

Loop handling in deployment scenarios

This section describes loop handling scenarios.

LACP individual port-channel connects to the ESXi host

In general, VMware standard switch (VSS) and virtual distributed switch (VDS) do not support spanning tree protocol (STP). Hence, it is not possible for SmartFabric OS10 switches to receive xSTP BPDUs on ESXi host-facing ports.

By default, an ESXi host does not perform switching or bridging functions; however, it is possible (in rare scenarios) for a VM to perform the bridging or switching functions.

If no switching or bridging functions are enabled on the ESXi hosts, Dell Technologies recommends enabling the port-fast and BPDU-guard features.

LACP individual port-channel connects to non-ESXi nodes

For deployments with VLANs - If the peer node supports bridging functionality and xSTP, Dell Technologies recommends enabling STP to aviod loops on the LACP individual port-channel connecting that node.

For deployments with VXLANs - As STP is not supported on VXLAN networks, Dell Technologies recommends ensuring that there are no loops in the topology.

VxRail VSS to VDS migration scaling numbers

The following table describes the VxRail VSS to VDS migration use case specific scaling numbers.

Table 39. VxRail VSS to VDS scaling numbers

Number of VLANs	In case Long time-out is configured for all the port-channel member ports both in actor and partner	In case Short time-out is configured for at least one port-channel member port either in actor or partner
5	80	2
10	50	1

An ESXi server can have a maximum of four uplink ports. Also, individual - to - port-channel member transition and vice versa in a LACP individual port channel that is connected to an ESXi server can only happen for two ports simultaneously, not for all four ports.

With long timeout configured on port-channel members (actor and partner), it is possible to scale up to:

- 80 LACP individual port channels with four members and five VLANs per port channel.
- 50 LACP individual port channels with four members and 10 VLANs per port channel.

With short timeout configured on at least a port-channel member, the following are the scale numbers:

- ○ Two LACP individual port channels with four members and five VLANs per port channel.
  ○ One LACP individual port channel with four members and 10 VLANs per port channel.
- With LACP short timeout port-channels, the scale number decreases.

NOTE: The time taken to transition an individual port to a port-channel member is more (due to VLAN programming time) and it makes the LACP process wait. If this wait time exceeds three seconds, the LACP short timeout port-channels may timeout and flap. Hence, the scale number with short timeout port-channels are less.

Recommendations

The following recommendations apply for the VxRail VSS - to - VDS migration use case specific scaling numbers:

- Configure Long timeout for all port-channel members in this node, and in the peer.
- After the VSS - to - VDS migration completes, disable the LACP individual feature on all port-channels.

VxRail deployment use cases

This section describes the VxRail deployment use cases.

VxRail deployment with port channel

VxRail node bring up occurs in the following sequence:

- After ESXi host initialization, a VSS with a management port group is created. After this port-group is created, communication with vCenter is establishes.
  - Through vCenter, a VDS is created in the host.
  - All the uplinks and port-groups from VSS move to VDS. This operation is called VSS - to - VDS migration.

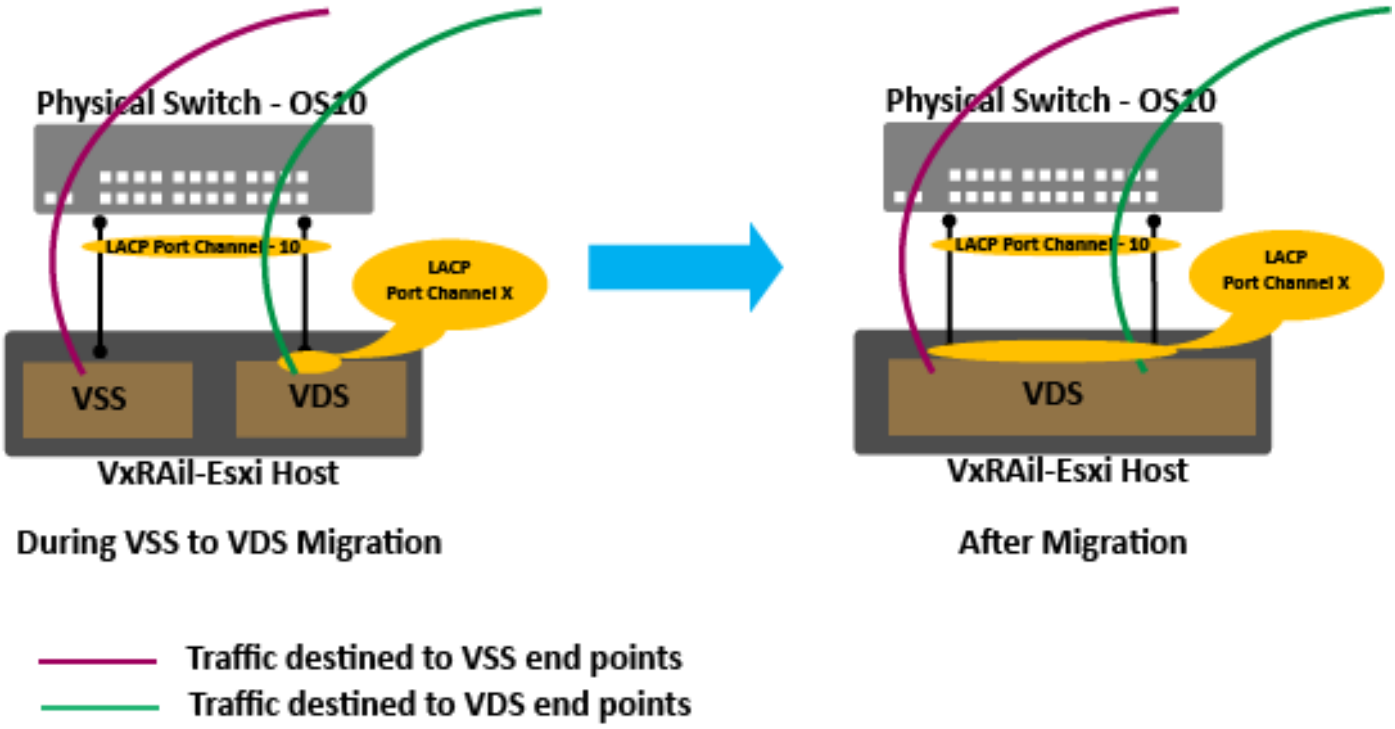
Perform the following steps to migrate VSS to VDS:

1. Create VDS and duplicate the port groups present in VSS to VDS.
2. Add hosts to VDS. ESXi hosts are added to VDS.
3. Assign redundant VMNICS to VDS. If there are two VMNICS, assign one to VDS. If there are four uplinks, then assign two of them to VDS.
   - Initially, all the uplinks (VMNICS) from the host are owned by VSS. VSS keeps half of the uplinks in Active mode and the rest of the half in Standby mode.
   - Moving these standby links to VDS does not disturb the traffic that is already running from VSS.
   - As a result, all the uplinks in Standby mode move to VDS when you assign redundant VMNICS to VDS.

   NOTE: To migrate the management network non-disruptively, keep the uplinks from VSS and VDS to be Active before you perform Step 4.
4. Migrate VMs and VM kernel ports to VDS.
   - As a result, port groups migrate from VSS to VDS one after the other.
5. Move the remaining NICs to VDS.

VDS supports LACP port-channels with load balancing. Dell Technologies recommends putting all the uplinks (VMNICS) corresponding to VDS in a LACP port-channel.

The following topology shows the VxRail deployment with port channel:



As traffic to VSS and VDS is destined to different end points, during migration links connected to VSS and VDS must not be a part of the same port channel that belongs to a data plane in a physical switch. This condition applies even though all the links are configured in the same port channel. As a result, the MACs and ARPs corresponding to the end points that are reachable through VSS must point to the links connected to VSS (and must not point to the port channel). Similarly, the MACs and ARPs corresponding to the end points that are reachable through VDS must point to the port channel (and must not point to the links connected to VSS).

In VxRail deployments with SFS, the VSS - to - VDS migration feature is not required. In a VxRail setup, SFS operates SmartFabric OS10 in Fabric mode. In Fabric mode, auto-port channel is created based on the LACP PDUs that are received from the host (server). Auto-port channel takes care of VSS - to - VDS migration without traffic loss.

However, in VxRail deployments without SFS, for example VCF on VxRail, SmartFabric OS10 works in Full-switch mode. In this deployment, you must enable the VSS-to-VDS migration feature on the port channel that is connected to the host (server).

VxRail deployment with VLT port channel

You can connect an ESXi host to a VLT-port-channel to achieve node-level redundancy.

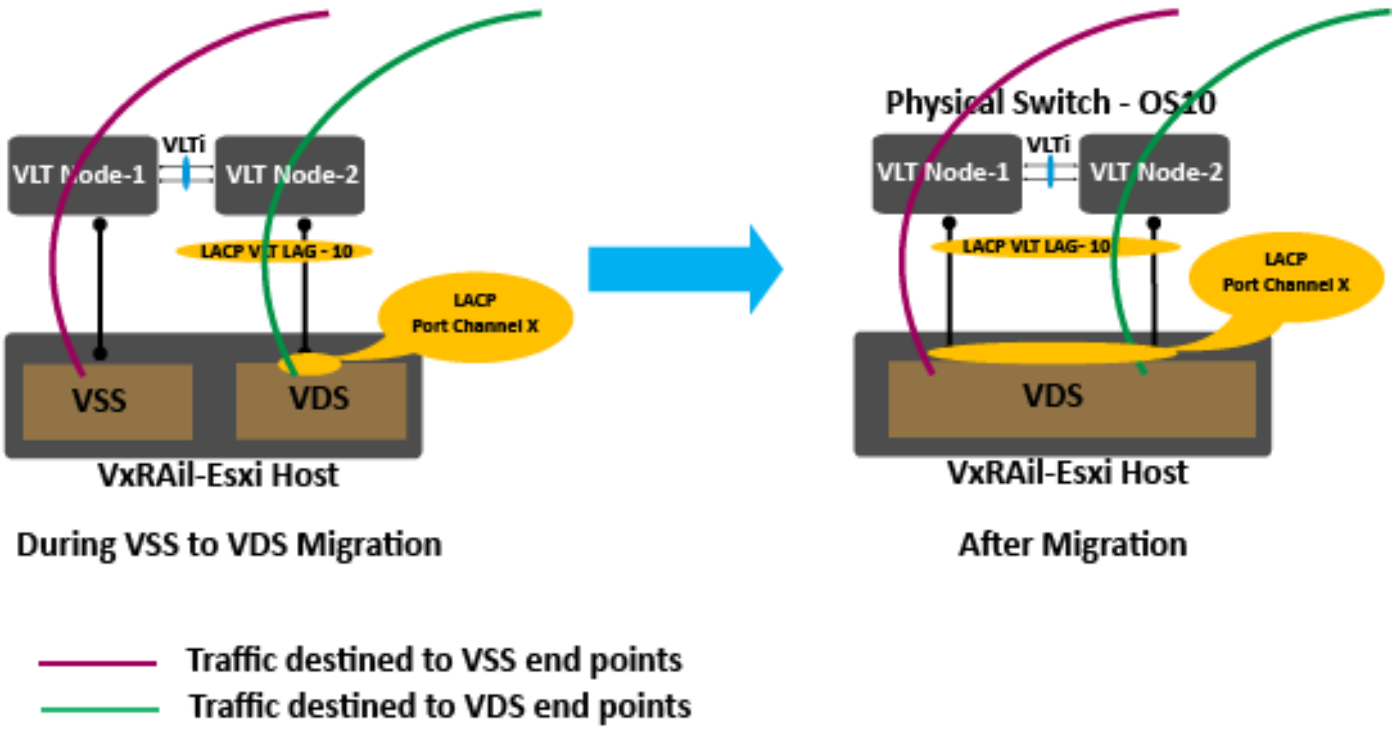
The VxRail node bring up occurs in the following sequence:

1. After ESXi host initialization, a Vstandard Switch (VSS) with management group is created. After this event, communication with vCenter establishes.
2. Virtual distributed switch (VDS) is created in the host through vCenter.
3. All the uplinks and port-groups from VSS move to VDS.

To migrate VSS to VDS, perform the following steps in order:

1. Create a VDS and duplicate the port groups present in VSS to VDS.
2. Add hosts to the VDS. Exsi hosts are added to VDS.
3. Assign redundant VMNICS to VDS. If there are two VMNICS, assign one to VDS. If there are four uplinks, assign two of them to VDS.

The following topology depicts the VxRail deployment with VLT port channels:



As traffic to VSS and VDS is destined to different end points, during migration, links connected to VSS and VDS must not be a part of the same port channel that belongs to a data plane in a physical switch. This condition applies even though all the links are configured in the same port channel. As a result, the MACs and ARPs corresponding to the end points that are reachable through VSS must point to the links connected to VSS (and must not point to the port channel). Similarly, the MACs and ARPs corresponding to the end points that are reachable through VDS must point to the port channel (and must not point to the links connected to VSS).

In VxRail deployments with SFS, the VSS - to - VDS migration feature is not required. In a VxRail setup, SFS operates SmartFabric OS10 in Fabric mode. In Fabric mode, auto-port channel is created based on the LACP PDUs that are received from the host (server). Auto-port channel itself takes care of the VSS - to - VDS migration without traffic loss.

However, in VxRail deployments without SFS, for example VCF on VxRail, SmartFabric OS10 works in Full-switch mode. In this deployment, you must enable the VSS - to - VDS feature on the port channel that is connected to the host (server).

NOTE: After the migration completes, Dell Technologies recommends disabling the LACP individual port feature on the port channel that connects to the ESXi port.

Scaling numbers during VSS to VDS migration

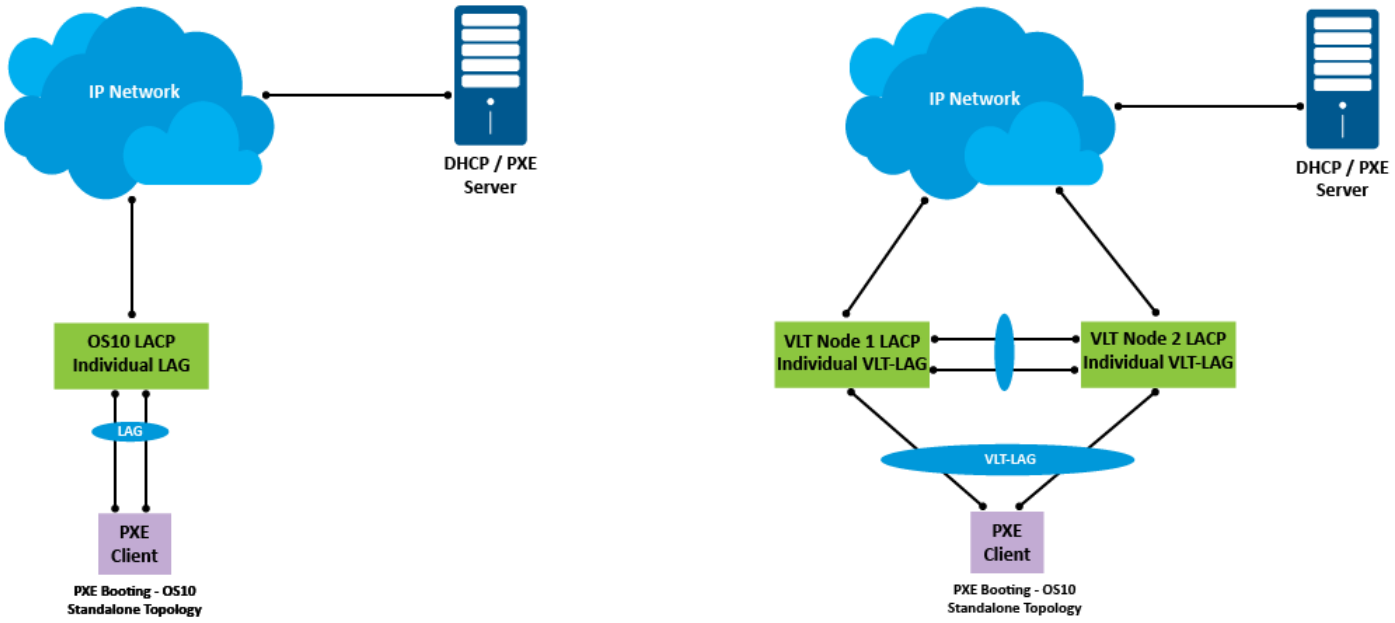
Following are the the VSS - to - VDS migration possibilities:

- The VSS - to - VDS migration occurs during VxRail cluster bring up.
- The VSS - to - VDS migration is not expected to happen later.
- During an ESXi host software upgrade, the VSS - to - VDS migration does not happen, as the host already has VDS configurations. As a result, during this migration only few VLANs or VXLANs (<50) are used.

NOTE: For the VSS - to - VDS migration scaling numbers, see VxRail VSS to VDS migration scaling numbers.

PXE booting use case

The following topology depicts the use of the LACP individual feature in a PXE booting use case:



PXE booting occurs in the following sequence:

1. The SmartFabric OS10 switch and PXE client connect through a LACP port-channel. The port-channel can be a normal port-channel or a VLT-port-channel.
2. After starting up, the PXE client does not have LACP configurations and does not send LACP PDUs. As a result, ports in the SmartFabric OS10 switch connected to the PXE client become LACP individual ports.
3. The PXE client sends DHCP requests on all ports.
4. In the PXE client, a DHCP offer with an IP address and DHCP or PXE server details are received on multiple ports.
5. The PXE client chooses the DHCP offer from one of the ports and uses that port for further PXE boot communication, such as accessing the OS configuration file and so on.

   NOTE: Some of the PXE clients shut down ports that are not used for PXE booting.

   a. Most of the PXE clients do not support switching before a PXE boot. As a result, data loops do not form between the SmartFabric OS10 nodes and PXE clients on or before PXE boot process. For such cases, Dell Technologies recommends enabling port-fast on the LACP individual port channel that connects to the PXE client.
   b. If the PXE client supports Layer two switching before the PXE booting, you must enable xSTP (port-fast disabled) on the LACP individual port channel.
6. After receiving the SmartFabric OS10 and configuration files, the PXE client reboots and comes up with SmartFabric OS10.

Modes

A port-channel includes three configuration modes—on, active, and passive.

On	Sets Channeling mode to Static. The interface acts as a member of the static port-channel.
Active	Sets the interface in the Active Negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured in this mode. A port in Active mode automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by using LACP packets. A port in Active mode can set up a port channel with another port in Active mode or Passive mode.
Passive	Sets the interface in the Inactive Negotiating state, but LACP runs on the link. A port in Passive mode also responds to negotiation requests (from ports in Active mode). Ports in Passive mode respond to LACP packets. A port in Passive mode cannot set up a port-channel with another port in Passive mode.

- There is no dual-membership in static and dynamic port-channels:
  - If a physical interface is a part of a static port-channel, the `channel-group id mode {active | passive}` command is rejected on that interface.
  - If a physical interface is a part of a dynamic port-channel, the `channel-group id` command is rejected on that interface.
- You cannot add static and dynamic members to the same port-channel.
- There is a difference between the `shutdown` and `no interface port-channel` commands:
  - The `shutdown` command on port-channel *xyz* disables the port-channel and retains the user commands.

- The `no interface port-channel` *`channel-number`* command deletes the specified port-channel, including a dynamically created port-channel. The interfaces restore and are ready for configuration.

- A maximum of 128 port channels with up to 32 members per port channel are allowed.

Configuration

By default, LACP is enabled globally. You can configure aggregated ports with compatible Active and Passive LACP modes to automatically link them.

1. Configure the system priority in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).

   ```
   lacp system-priority priority-value
   ```

2. Configure the LACP port priority in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).

   ```
   lacp port-priority priority-value
   ```

3. Configure the LACP rate in INTERFACE mode (default normal).

   ```
   lacp rate [fast | normal]
   ```

Configure LACP

```
OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 65535
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 4096
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast
```

Verify LACP configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/8
 lacp port-priority 4096
 lacp rate fast
 no shutdown
!
...
```

Interfaces

Create a port-channel, and add port-channel member interfaces. By default, all interfaces are in `no shutdown` and `switchport` modes.

1. Create a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface port-channel port-channel number
   ```

2. Enter INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

3. Set the channel group mode to Active in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   channel-group number mode active
   ```

Configure dynamic port-channel interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

Rates

Protocol data units (PDUs) exchange between port channel interfaces to maintain LACP sessions. PDUs are transmitted at either a slow or fast transmission rate, depending on the LACP timeout value. The configured rate interval is used to check whether the partner link is alive or not. The links are ungrouped if three consecutive LACP PDUs are missed. The timeout value depends on the configured rate interval. If the rate interval is fast, the LACP PDUs are sent once every second. If the rate interval is normal, the LACP PDUs are sent once every 30 seconds.

By default, the LACP rate is `normal` (long timeout). If you configure a `fast` LACP rate, a short timeout sets.

- Set the LACP rate in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lacp rate [fast | normal]
```

Configure LACP timeout

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# lacp rate fast
```

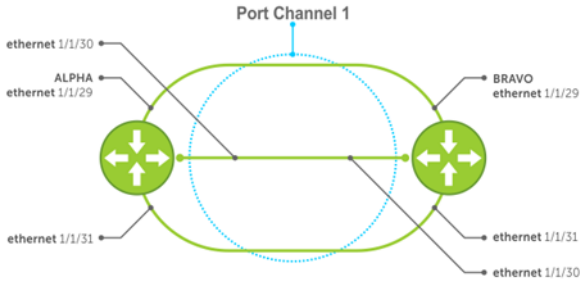
View port status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 41 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address de:11:de:11:de:11
Actor Admin Key 41, Oper Key 41, Partner Oper Key 41
Fallback: Not configured, Fallback port preemption: Configured, Fallback timeout: 15
seconds
Fallback Port Elected:
LACP LAG ID 41 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/14 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/16 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 10 Priority 32768
```

Sample configuration

This sample topology is based on two routers—Alpha and Bravo.



Alpha port-channel configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

Bravo port-channel configuration summary

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

Alpha verify port-channel port configuration

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 41 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address de:11:de:11:de:11
Actor Admin Key 41, Oper Key 41, Partner Oper Key 41
Fallback: Not configured, Fallback port preemption: Configured, Fallback timeout: 15
seconds
Fallback Port Elected:
LACP LAG ID 41 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/30 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/31 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

```
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Bravo verify port-channel port configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/29

Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Port is part of Port-channel 51
Hardware is Eth, address is 14:18:77:16:87:69
    Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:69
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-1.0M
    Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 13
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx on tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:28:08
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     15106397000 packets, 11528982238100 octets
     3060849 64-byte pkts, 14861427 over 64-byte pkts, 1517469049 over 127-byte pkts
     3034145980 over 255-byte pkts, 6068398147 over 511-byte pkts, 4.468461548e+09 over
1023-byte pkts
     8264551355 Multicasts, 58222 Broadcasts, 6841787421 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     17635407286 packets, 13466675848151 octets
     227562 64-byte pkts, 9344941 over 64-byte pkts, 1772495308 over 127-byte pkts
     3544631784 over 255-byte pkts, 7088975548 over 511-byte pkts, 5.219732143e+09 over
1023-byte pkts
     9178766150 Multicasts, 23987 Broadcasts, 8456617151 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 699052 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 118 Mbits/sec, 18840 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
     Output 118 Mbits/sec, 18869 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:52:58
```

Verify port-channel 1

```
OS10# show interface port-channel 1

Port-channel 51 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c, Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c
Interface index is 49
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 160G
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 32
Members in this channel: Eth 1/1/1-1/1/8,1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4,
    1/1/26:1-
    1/1/26:4
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:29:26
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     364901496976 packets, 278652802328510 octets
     42975359 64-byte pkts, 148695530 over 64-byte pkts, 36673423689 over 127-byte pkts
     73342977260 over 255-byte pkts, 146685062757 over 511-byte pkts, 1.08008362381e+11
over 1023-byte pkts
     226014744592 Multicasts, 1748572 Broadcasts, 138885003719 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
```

```
Output statistics:
     296360281011 packets, 226358952945618 octets
     3524494 64-byte pkts, 82594679 over 64-byte pkts, 29792079210 over 127-byte pkts
     59581169090 over 255-byte pkts, 119160073632 over 511-byte pkts, 8.7740839906e+10
over 1023-byte pkts
     157108504268 Multicasts, 244622 Broadcasts, 139251532180 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 1598455 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 3028 Mbits/sec, 483023 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
     Output 1992 Mbits/sec, 317768 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:54:56
```

Verify port-channel status

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 51 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c, Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c
Interface index is 49
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 160G
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 32
Members in this channel: Eth 1/1/1-1/1/8,1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4,
    1/1/26:1-
    1/1/26:4
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:29:26
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     364901496976 packets, 278652802328510 octets
     42975359 64-byte pkts, 148695530 over 64-byte pkts, 36673423689 over 127-byte pkts
     73342977260 over 255-byte pkts, 146685062757 over 511-byte pkts, 1.08008362381e+11
over 1023-byte pkts
     226014744592 Multicasts, 1748572 Broadcasts, 138885003719 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     296360281011 packets, 226358952945618 octets
     3524494 64-byte pkts, 82594679 over 64-byte pkts, 29792079210 over 127-byte pkts
     59581169090 over 255-byte pkts, 119160073632 over 511-byte pkts, 8.7740839906e+10
over 1023-byte pkts
     157108504268 Multicasts, 244622 Broadcasts, 139251532180 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 1598455 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 3028 Mbits/sec, 483023 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
     Output 1992 Mbits/sec, 317768 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:54:56
```

Verify port-channel membership

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

 Interface ethernet1/1/1 is up
  Channel group is 51 port channel is 51
  PDUS sent: 27913
  PDUS rcvd: 27882
  Marker sent: 0
  Marker rcvd: 0
  Marker response sent: 0
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port: 1176    MAC Address=14:18:77:16:87:68
  System Identifier=32768,14:18:77:16:87:68
  Port Identifier=32768,1176
  Operational key=51
  LACP_Activity=active
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
```

```
   Synchronization=IN_SYNC
   Collecting=true
   Distributing=true
   Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=ADEHJLMP
Actor Oper State=ADEGIKNP
Neighbor: 33
   MAC Address=f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
   System Identifier=4096,f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
   Port Identifier=32768,33
   Operational key=51
   LACP_Activity=active
   LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
   Synchronization=IN_SYNC
   Collecting=true
   Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BDEGIKMP
Partner Oper State=ADEGIKNP
```

LACP fallback

LACP fallback allows downstream devices, like servers which are connected to ports of a switch configured as LACP, to establish a link when the system is not able to finalize the LACP handshake.

For example, when servers boot in PXE mode, the server cannot exchange LACP PDUs and the switch does not enable the ports.

Whenever a PXE server reboots, both the port channel and ports go down. While rebooting, the ports come up, but not the port channel. LACP fallback enables the port-channel to be up and keeps sending packets to the PXE server.

When you enable LACP fallback, the switch starts a timer. If the timer expires before LACP completes, then the switch selects one port of the port group and makes it operational.

You can set the timer using the `lacp fallback timeout` *`timer-value`* command.

The LACP fallback feature adds a member port to LACP port channel if it does not receive LACP PDUs from the peer for a particular period.

The server uses the fallback port to finalize the PXE-boot process. When the server starts with the operating system, the process completes the LACP handshake and the fallback port reunites the other members. The member port becomes active and sends packets to the PXE server.

When the switch starts receiving LACP PDU, OS10 ungroups the statically added member port from LACP port channel and resumes with normal LACP functionality.

When you enable LACP fallback, the port that comes up is selected based on the following:

- LACP port priority configuration allows deterministic port allocation. The port with the least priority is placed in the active state when a port channel is in LACP fallback mode.
- If all the ports in a port channel have same port priority, the switch internally compares the interface names by base name, module number, port number, and then selects the lowest one to be active. For example, ethernet 1/1/1 is less than ethernet 1/1/2 and hence Ethernet 1 becomes active.
- In a VLT network, if the interface name is the same on both the VLT peers, then the port in switch with lower system MAC address becomes active.

If you do not enable LACP fallback in one of the VLT peers, or configure different time-out values in the peers, then the switch might behave differently.

Limitations

- OS10 switches cannot be a PXE client irrespective of whether it acts as a VLT peer or ToR switch.
- If you are configuring LACP fallback in a VLT domain, configure `lacp fallback` commands in both the VLT peers.
- The LACP fallback feature adds or groups a member port to the port channel only when the switch does not receive LACP PDUs from the peer, to make the link that is connected to the PXE client device as operational. As PXE clients handle untagged DHCP request, you need to configure the LACP fallback only on an untagged VLAN to reach the DHCP/PXE server.
- After the LACP fallback election, if a port with lower priority port is configured to be part of the same port channel, it would trigger reelection.

Configure LACP fallback

1. Enable LACP fallback with the `lacp fallback enable` command in port channel INTERFACE mode.
2. Set a timer for receiving LACP PDUs using `lacp fallback timeout` *`timer-value`* in port channel INTERFACE mode.
3. (Optional) Enable or disable LACP fallback port preemption using `lacp fallback preemption {enable | disable}` in port channel INTERFACE mode.

Example configuration

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback enable
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback timeout 20
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption enable
```

View LACP fallback configuration

```
OS10# show port-channel summary

Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active

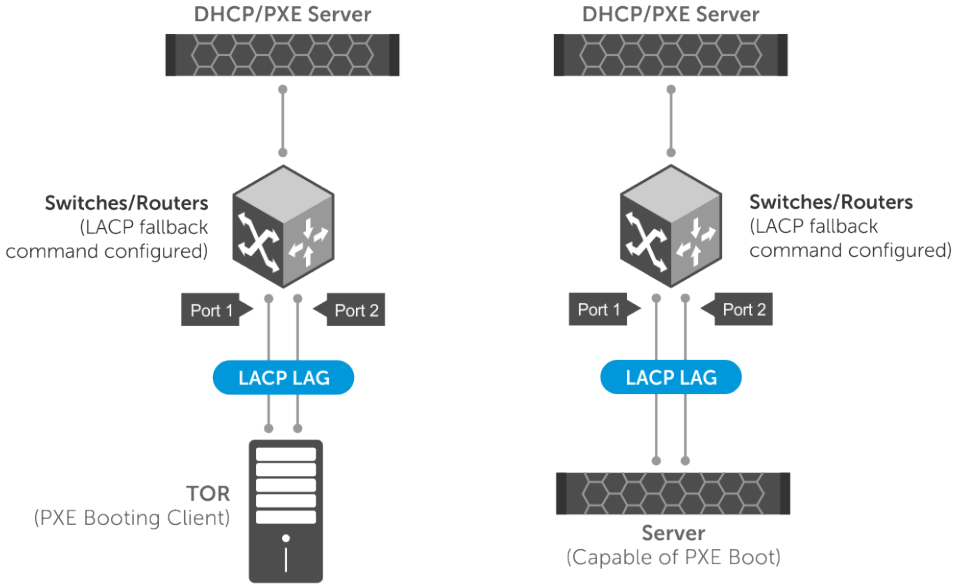
        U - Up (port-channel) F - Fallback enabled

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group Port-Channel      Type     Protocol  Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

1    port-channel1  (UF) Eth      DYNAMIC   1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(I)
```

LACP fallback in non-VLT network

In a non-VLT network, LACP fallback enables rebooting of ToR or server that is connected to the switch through normal LACP. The other end of the switch is connected to a DHCP/PXE server, as shown in the following figure:



In the above scenario, LACP fallback works as follows:

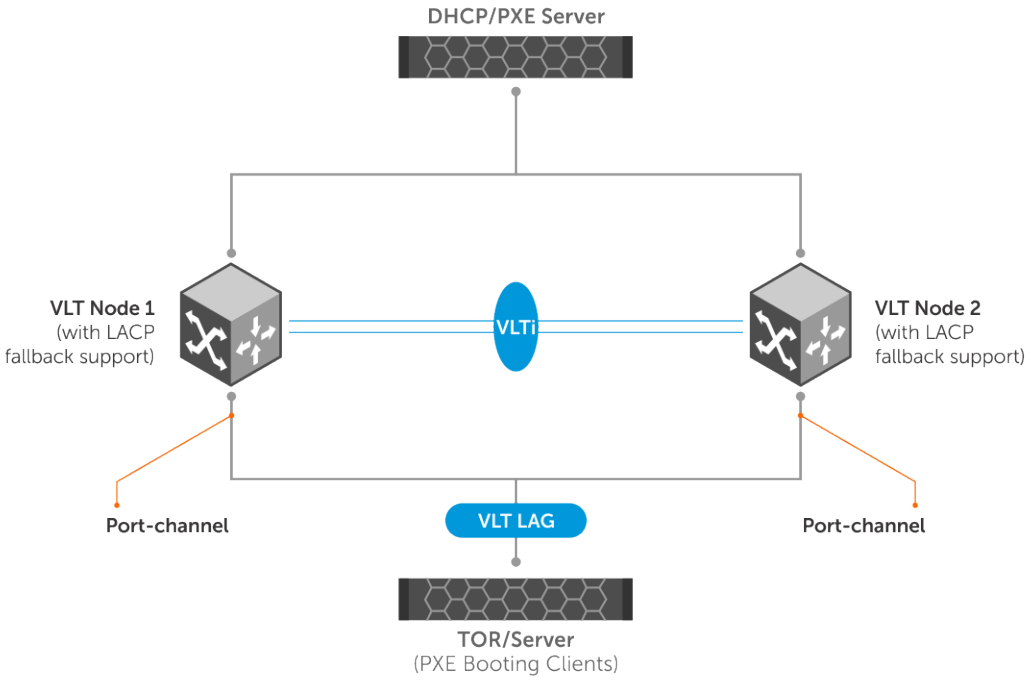
1. The ToR/server boots
2. The switch detects the link that is up and checks fallback enabled status. If fallback is enabled, the device waits for the time-out period for any LACP BPDUs. If there are no LACP BPDUs received within the time period, then the port-channel

enters into fallback mode and adds the first operationally UP port to the port channel instead of placing it in an inactive state.

3. Now the ToR/server has one port up and active. The active port sends packets to the DHCP/PXE server.
4. After receiving response from the DHCP server, the ToR/server boots from the TFTP/NFS server.
5. When the ToR/server is fully loaded with the boot image and configurations, the server starts sending LACP PDUs.
6. When the switch receives LACP PDUs from ToR/server, the device comes out of the fallback mode and activates the port-channel through normal LACP process.

LACP fallback in VLT domain

In a VLT domain, LACP fallback enables rebooting of ToR or server that is connected to VLT nodes through VLT port channel. The other end of the VLT nodes is connected to a DHCP/PXE server, as shown in the following figure:



In the above scenario, LACP fallback works as follows:

1. The ToR/server boots
2. One of the VLT peers takes care of controlling the LACP fallback mode. All events are sent to the controlling VLT peer for deciding the port that should be brought up and then the decision is passed on to peer device.
3. The controlling VLT peer can decide to bring up one of the ports in either the local port channel or in the peer VLT port channel.
4. One of the ports, local, or peer, becomes active based on the decision of the controlling VLT peer.
5. Now the ToR/server has one port up and active. The active port sends packets to the DHCP/PXE server.
6. After receiving response from the DHCP server, the ToR/server boots from the TFTP/NFS server.
7. When the ToR/server is fully loaded with the boot image and configurations, the server starts sending LACP PDUs.
8. When the switch receives LACP PDUs from ToR/server, the controlling VLT peer makes the LACP port to come out of the fallback mode and to resume the normal functionality.

LACP commands

channel-group

Assigns and configures a physical interface to a port channel group.

Syntax `channel-group number mode {active | on | passive}`

Parameters

- *number*—Enter the port channel group number. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000. The maximum number of port channels is 128.
- `mode`—Enter the interface port channel mode.
- `active`—Enter to enable the LACP interface. The interface is in the Active Negotiating state when the port starts negotiations with other ports by sending LACP packets.
- `on`—Enter so that the interface is not part of a dynamic port-channel but acts as a static port-channel member.
- `passive`—Enter to only enable LACP if it detects a device. The interface is in the Passive Negotiation state when the port responds to the LACP packets that it receives but does not initiate negotiation until it detects a device.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When you delete the last physical interface from a port channel, the port channel remains. Configure these attributes on an individual member port. If you configure a member port with an incompatible attribute, OS10 suspends that port in the port channel. The member ports in a port channel must have the same setting for link speed capability and duplex capability. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the port channel.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

clear lacp counters

Clears the statistics for all interfaces for LACP groups.

Syntax `clear lacp counters [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port channel`—(Optional) Enter the interface port channel number.
- *channel-number*—(Optional) Enter the LACP port channel number. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you use this command for a static port channel group without enabling the aggregation protocol, the device ignores the command. If you do not enter a port channel number, the LACP counters for all LACP port groups clear.

Example

```
OS10# clear lacp counters
```

Example (port channel)

```
OS10# clear lacp counters interface port-channel 20
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lacp individual

Enables or disables the LACP individual feature.

Syntax `[no] lacp individual`

Parameters None.

Default Disabled

Command Mode PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE CONFIGURATION MODE

Security and access `sysadmin` or `secadmini` with any privilege level.

Usage Information

Use this command is used to enable or disable the LACP individual feature on the port channel. The LACP Individual feature operates only on LACP port channels. On a static port channel, enabling or disabling this feature has no impact. The LACP Individual and LACP fallback features are mutually exclusive. The LACP individual and `no switchport` configurations are mutually exclusive.

The LACP fallback and LACP individual features cannot co-exist on the same interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 100

OS10(conf-if-po-100)# lacp Individual

<165>1 2020-11-25T09:19:26.722956+00:00 OS10 dn_alm 984 - - Node.1-
Unit.1:PRI [event], Dell EMC (OS10) %LACP_INDIVIDUAL:
Warning ! Enable LACP Individual feature only on port-channel with edge
ports. Enabling this on network port-channel could lead
to loops : port-channel100
```

If you enable the LACP fallback feature on an interface, you cannot configure the the LACP individual feature on the same interface, as both these features are mutually exclusive. If you try to enable LACP individual feature on an interface on which LACP fallback is already configured, the following error message is displays:

```
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# show configuration
!
interface port-channel100
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
lacp max-bundle 20
lacp fallback enable
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# lacp individual
% Error: Interface port-channel100, LACP Fallback and LACP Individual features cannot
co-exist on same interface.
```

If you try to configure LACP fallback on an interface that is already configured with the LACP individual feature, the following message is displays:

```
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# show configuration
!
interface port-channel100
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
lacp individual
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# lacp fallback enable
% Error: Interface port-channel100, LACP Individual config is supported only on L2 modes.
```

You cannot configure LACP fallback and no switch configurations on an interface simultaneously. If you try to configure no switch on an interface that is already configured with LACP fallback, the following error message is displays.

```
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# show configuration
!
interface port-channel100
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
```

```
lacp individual
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# no switchport
% Error: Interface port-channel100, LACP Fallback and LACP Individual features cannot
co-exist on same interface.
```

Similarly, if you try to configure LCAP fallback on an interface that is already configured with no switch configuration, the following error message is displays:

```
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# show configuration
!
interface port-channel100
no shutdown
no switchport
lacp max-bundle 20

OS10(conf-if-po-100)# lacp individual
% Error: Interface port-channel100, LACP Individual config is supported only on L2 modes.
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3 or later

lacp fallback enable

Enables LACP fallback mode.

Syntax `lacp fallback enable`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode Port-channel INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables LACP fallback mode.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback enable
```

Supported Releases 10.3.2E(R3) or later

lacp fallback preemption

Enables or disables LACP fallback port preemption.

Syntax `lacp fallback preemption {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable`—Enables preemption on the port channel.
- `disable`—Disables preemption on the port channel.

Default Enabled

Command Mode Port-channel INTERFACE

Usage Information When you enable preemption, the fallback port election preempts the already elected fallback port and elects a new fallback port.

The new port is elected based on the following events:

- When a nonfallback port is configured with low priority.
- When a low-priority port becomes operationally UP.
- When a port with the least numbering is operationally UP.
- If nondefault LACP port priority is configured on a port even though preemption is disabled, aport with the lowest priority is elected as fallback port,

- The `lacp fallback preemption disable` command is not applicable on port priority events that you have configured or triggered.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption enable
```

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption disable
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

lacp fallback timeout

Configures LACP fallback time-out period.

Syntax `lacp fallback timeout timer-value`

Parameters *timer-value*—Enter the timer values in seconds, ranging from 0 to 100 seconds.

Default 15 seconds

Command Mode Port-channel INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command returns the timer to default value.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback timeout 20
```

Supported Releases 10.3.2E(R3) or later

lacp max-bundle

Configures the maximum number of active members that are allowed in a port channel.

Syntax `lacp max-bundle max-bundle-number`

Parameters *max-bundle-number* — Enter the maximum bundle size (1 to 32).

Default 32

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the maximum bundle size to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# lacp max-bundle 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Lacp port-priority

Sets the priority for the physical interfaces for LACP.

Syntax `lacp port-priority priority`

Parameters *priority* — Enter the priority for the physical interfaces (0 to 65535).

Default	32768
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	LACP uses the port priority with the port number to create the port identifier. The port priority decides which ports are put into Standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating, or when you have up to 32 ports configured for the channel group. When setting the priority, a higher number means a lower priority. The `no` version of this command returns the port priority to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 32768`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lacp rate

Sets the rate at which LACP sends control packets.

Syntax	`lacp rate {fast | normal}`
Parameters	• `fast` — Enter the fast rate of 1 second. • `normal` — Enter the default rate of 30 seconds.
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Change the LACP timer rate to modify the duration of the LACP timeout. The `no` version of this command resets the rate to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lacp system-priority

Sets the system priority of the device for LACP.

Parameters	*priority* — Enter the priority value for physical interfaces (0 to 65535).
Default	32768
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Each device that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and also during negotiation with other systems. The system ID is unique for each device. The `no` version of this command resets the system priority to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 32768`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show interface port-channel

Displays port-channel and port-channel members summary information.

Syntax	`show interface port-channel [channel-number] summary`
Parameters	*channel-number* (node/slot/port) - Enter the channel number corresponding to the port-channel in `node/slot/port` format.

Defaults None.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command is useful to determine the status of the port-channel and its member ports. The output of this command shows whether the member ports have transitioned to Individual ports or they still exist as normal port-channel members.

Security and access `sysadmin` or `secadmin` with any privilege level

Example

```
OS10# show interface port-channel summary
LAG   Mode   Status   Uptime     Ports
---   ----   ------   ------     -----
100    L2    down     00:00:00   Eth 1/1/50 (Down)
                                 Eth 1/1/51 (IND)

Eth 1/1/51 is an Individual Port.
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3. or later

show lacp counter

Displays information about LACP statistics.

Syntax `show lacp counter [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port channel`—(Optional) Enter the interface port channel.
- *`channel-number`*—(Optional) Enter the LACP channel group number. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you do not enter the *`channel-number`* parameter, all channel groups display.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp counter interface port-channel 11
LACPDUs Port      Marker          Marker Response    LACPDUs
                  Sent  Recv      Sent   Recv      Sent    Recv   Err Pkts
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/2:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/3:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/4:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/5:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/6:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/7:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/8:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/9:1   0     0         0      0         7967    7961   0
ethernet1/1/10:1  0     0         0      0         7967    7961   0
ethernet1/1/11:1  0     0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp interface

Displays information about specific LACP interfaces.

Syntax `show lacp interface ethernet node/slot/port`

Parameters *`node/slot/port`* — Enter the interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The *LACP_activity* field displays if you configure the link in Active or Passive port channel mode. The *Port Identifier* field displays the port priority as part of the information including the port number. For example, `Port Identifier=0x8000,0x101`, where the port priority value is `0x8000` and the port number value is `0x101`.

This command is useful to determine the status of each port in a port-channel. This command shows whether the ports have transitioned to LACP individual port status or they still exist as normal port-channel members.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/129
Invalid Port id, Max. Port Id is: 32
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

 Interface ethernet1/1/1 is up
  Channel group is 51 port channel is 51
  PDUS sent: 27913
  PDUS rcvd: 27882
  Marker sent: 0
  Marker rcvd: 0
  Marker response sent: 0
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port: 1176    MAC Address=14:18:77:16:87:68
  System Identifier=32768,14:18:77:16:87:68
  Port Identifier=32768,1176
  Operational key=51
  LACP_Activity=active
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
  Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=ADEHJLMP
Actor Oper State=ADEGIKNP
Neighbor: 33
  MAC Address=f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
  System Identifier=4096,f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
  Port Identifier=32768,33
  Operational key=51
  LACP_Activity=active
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=IN_SYNC
  Collecting=true
  Distributing=true
Partner Admin State=BDEGIKMP
Partner Oper State=ADEGIKNP
```

Example (LACP individual port)

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/51

Interface ethernet1/1/51 is down

  Channel group is 100 port channel is 100

  Individual: true

  PDUS sent: 0

  PDUS rcvd: 0

  Marker sent: 0

  Marker rcvd: 0

  Marker response sent: 0
```

```
  Marker response rcvd: 0
  Unknown packetse rcvd: 0
  Illegal packetse rcvd: 0
Local Port:     MAC Address=
  System Identifier=,
  Port Identifier=,
  Operational key=
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=OUT_OF_SYNC
  Collecting=false
  Distributing=false
  Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
Actor Admin State=BDFHJLNP
Actor Oper State=BDFHJLNP
Neighbor:
  MAC Address=
  System Identifier=,
  Port Identifier=,
  Operational key=
  LACP_Activity=passive
  LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
  Synchronization=OUT_OF_SYNC
  Collecting=false
  Distributing=false
Partner Admin State=BDFHJLNP
Partner Oper State=BDFHJLNP
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp neighbor

Displays information about LACP neighbors.

Syntax `show lacp neighbor [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port channel`—(Optional) Enter the interface port channel.
- *`channel-number`*—(Optional) Enter the port channel number for the LACP neighbor. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information All channel groups display in case you do not enter the *channel-number* parameter.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp neighbor interface port-channel 1

Flags:S-Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F-Device is sending Fast LACPdus
      A-Device is in Active mode       P-Device is in Passive mode
Port-channel port-channel1 neighbors
Port: ethernet1/1/29
Partner System Priority: 32768
Partner System ID: 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Partner Port: 178
Partner Port Priority: 32768
Partner Oper Key: 1
Partner Oper State:aggregation synchronization collecting distributing
defaulted expired
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp port channel

Displays information about LACP port channels.

Syntax `show lacp port-channel [interface port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters

- `interface port channel`—(Optional) Enter the interface port channel.
- *channel-number*—(Optional) Enter the port channel number for the LACP neighbor. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information All channel groups display if you do not enter the *channel-number* parameter.

This command is useful to determine if the LACP individual port feature is enabled or disabled on the port-channel interface.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel 1

Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A-Active LACP, B-Passive LACP, C-Short Timeout, D-Long Timeout
E-Aggregatable Link, F-Individual Link, G-IN_SYNC, H-OUT_OF_SYNC,
I-Collection enabled, J-Collection disabled, K-Distribution enabled,
L-Distribution disabled, M-Partner Defaulted, N-Partner Non-defaulted,
O-Receiver is in expired state, P-Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
 Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
     Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
 Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
     Oper: State BDEGIKMO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Example (LACP individual port)

```
OS10# show lacp port-channel interface port-channel 100

Port-channel 100 admin up, oper down, mode lacp

Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 14:18:77:09:d2:80

Partner System ID: Priority 0, Address 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

```
Actor Admin Key 100, Oper Key 100, Partner Oper Key 0

Individual: Enabled

Fallback: Not configured, Fallback port preemption: Configured, Fallback
timeout: 15 seconds

Fallback Port Elected:

LACP LAG ID 100 is an aggregatable link

A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout

E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,

I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution
enabled,

L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-
defaulted,

O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state

Port ethernet1/1/1 is Disabled, LACP is enabled and mode is

Actor Admin: State BDFHJLNP Key  Priority

     Oper: State BDFHJLNP Key  Priority

Partner Admin: State BDFHJLNP Key  Priority

     Oper: State BDFHJLNP Key  Priority
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lacp system-identifier

Displays the LACP system identifier for a device.

Syntax `show lacp system-identifier`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The LACP system ID is a combination of the configurable LACP system priority value and the MAC address. Each system that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. Configure a value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 32768. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and uses the system priority during negotiation with other devices. A higher system priority value means a lower priority. The system ID is different for each device.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp system-identifier

Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Link Layer Discovery Protocol

Dell SmartFabric OS10 supports:

- Link Layer Discovery protocol (LLDP)

- Link Layer Discovery Protocol — Media Endpoint Discovery (LLDP-MED)

LLDP is a one-way protocol that enables network devices on a local area network (LAN) to discover and advertise its capabilities to adjacent LAN devices. LLDP devices advertise its capabilities in the form of LLDP data units (LLDPDUs).

LLDP-MED is an LLDP enhancement that enables endpoint devices and network connected devices to advertise their characteristics and configuration information.

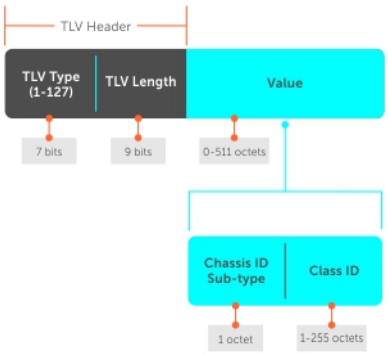
LLDP-MED network connected devices such as switches provide access to the IEEE 802-based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED endpoint devices, such as IP phones. OS10 switch acts as an LLDP-MED network connected device.

- By default, LLDP and LLDP-MED are enabled on the interfaces.

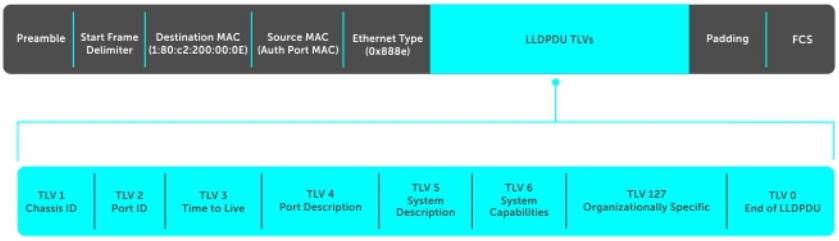
  NOTE: You cannot configure LLDP-MED on the management interface.
- An LLDP-enabled interface supports up to eight neighbors. OS10 switch supports a maximum of 250 neighbors per system.
- OS10 switches periodically transmit LLDPDUs. The default transmission interval is 30 seconds.
- OS10 switches receive LLDPDU information from a neighbor. The information expires after a specific amount of time, called time to live (TTL). The default TTL value is 120 seconds.
- OS10 switches allow LLDPDUs in spanning-tree blocked ports.
- OS10 switches do not allow LLDPDUs in 802.1X-controlled ports until the connected device is authenticated.

LLDPDU is a sequence of type, length, and value (TLV).

- Type — Contains the TLV type.
- Length — Size of the value field, in bytes.
- Value — Contains the capability information of the device to be advertised.



LLDPDUs include mandatory and optional TLVs. Each LLDPDU starts with three mandatory TLVs, zero or more optional TLVs, and end of LLDPDU TLV.



NOTE: When the physical port is part of the port-channel and the port-channel is configured in access VLAN, the VLAN ID is sent as 0 in the LLDP TLV.

Mandatory TLVs

OS10 supports the three mandatory TLVs. These mandatory TLVs are at the beginning of the LLDPDU in the following order:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time-to-live TLV

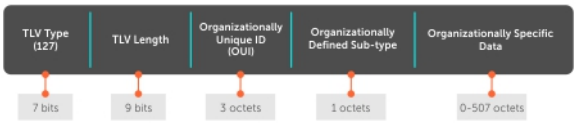
Table 40. Mandatory TLVs

Mandatory TLVs	Type	Description
Chassis ID	1	Identifies the chassis.
Port ID	2	Identifies a port through which the LAN device transmits LLDPDUs.
Time-to-live	3	Number of seconds that the received information in this LLDPDU is valid.
End of LLDPDU	0	Marks the end of an LLDPDU.

Optional TLVs

Optional TLVs include:

- Basic TLVs
- Organizationally specific TLVs
- Custom TLVs



NOTE: The maximum size of the LLDPDUs supported on the transmission side is 1500 bytes. If the size of the TLVs that are transmitted exceeds 1500 bytes when adding one optional TLV of a particular type, the complete optional TLVs of that type are removed and only the optional TLVs that fit the maximum supported size are allowed.

Basic TLVs

Table 41. Basic TLVs

TLV	Type	Description
Port description	4	User-defined alphanumeric string that describes the port (port ID or interface description).
System name	5	User-defined alphanumeric string that identifies the system.
System description	6	Includes the following information: • Host description • Dell OS version • Dell application software version • Build timestamp
System capabilities	7	Determines the capabilities of the system.
Management address	8	Network address of the management interface.

Organizationally specific TLVs

Table 42. 802.1x organizationally specific TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 00-80-C2)

TLV	Subtype	Description
Link aggregation	7	• Indicates whether the link associated with the port on which the LLDPDU is transmitted is aggregated. • Provides the aggregated port identifier.
Port VLAN ID	1	Untagged VLAN to which a port belongs.
Protocol identity	4	Not supported.
VLAN name	3	Allows an IEEE 802.1Q-compatible device to advertise the assigned name of any VLAN with which it is configured. **NOTE:** By default, VLAN name TLV will be disabled.

Table 43. 802.3 organizationally-specific TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 00-12-0F)

TLV	Subtype	Description
MAC/PHY configuration/status	1	Indicates: • Duplex and bit rate capability and the current duplex and bit rate settings of the sending device. • Whether the current settings are due to auto-negotiation or manual configuration.
Power through MDI	2	Not supported.
Maximum frame size	4	Maximum frame size capability of the MAC and PHY.

Table 44. Service tag TLV (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

TLV	Subtype	Description
Service tag	21	Indicates the service tag that is associated with the device.

Table 45. Solution ID TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

TLV	Subtype	Description
Product base	22	Indicates the product base.
Product serial number	23	Indicates the product serial number.
Product part number	24	Indicates the product part number.

Custom TLVs

iDRAC organizationally specific TLVs

Table 46. iDRAC organizationally specific TLVs; Subtypes used in iDRAC custom TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

TLV	Subtype	Description
Originator	1	Indicates the iDRAC string that is used as the originator. This string enables external switches to identify iDRAC LLDPDUs.
Port type	2	Following are the applicable port types: 1. iDRAC port (dedicated) 2. NIC port 3. iDRAC and NIC port (shared)
Port FQDD	3	Port number that uniquely identifies a NIC port within a server.
Server service tag	4	Service tag ID of the server.
Server model name	5	Model name of the server. For example, PowerEdge FC640.
Server slot number	6	Slot number of the server. For example, 1, 2, 3, 1a, and 1b.
Chassis service tag	7	Service tag ID of the chassis. (Applicable only to blade servers.)
Chassis model	8	Model name of the chassis. (Applicable only to blade servers.)
IOM service tag	9	Service tag ID of the IOM device. (Applicable only to blade servers.)
IOM model name	10	Model name of the IOM device. (Applicable only to blade servers.)
IOM slot label	11	Slot label of the IOM device. For example, A1, B1, A2, and B2 (applicable only to blade servers).
IOM port number	12	Port number of the NIC. For example, 1, 2, and 3.

Isilon organizationally-specific TLVs

Table 47. Isilon-related TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

TLV	Subtype	Description
Subtypes used in LLDP custom TLVs that are transacted by the Isilon nodes		
Originator	1	Indicates the Isilon string that is used as the originator. This string enables the OS10 switches to identify the Isilon originated LLDPDUs.
RA prefix	2	Indicates the IPV6 address prefix for SLAAC. Isilon nodes uses this prefix to communicate with the master and the OS10 switch to compute the Virtual IP

Table 47. Isilon-related TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56) (continued)

TLV	Subtype	Description
		address for the specific fabric instance. The RA prefix is different for each fabric.
Fabric ID	3	Indicates the ID of the fabric the LLDPDU is originating from.
Isilon-related TLVs – Subtypes used in LLDP custom TLVs that are transacted by the OS10 switches		
Originator	1	Indicates the OS10 string that is used as the originator. The string enables the OS10 switches to identify LLDPDUs.
Role	2	Following are the applicable roles: 1. LEAF 2. SPINE 3. UNKNOWN
IP address	3	Indicates the IPv6 address of the originator.
Virtual IP address of the fabric	4	Virtual IP address of the master node. The Isilon nodes can also use this IPv6 address when needed.
MAC address of the physical interface	5	MAC address used by the OS10 switches for ND.

Configure LLDP

Enable LLDP globally or on an interface and advertise the TLVs out of an interface.

Disable and reenable LLDP

By default, LLDP is enabled globally, on each physical interface, and on management port. You can disable LLDP globally and on an interface. If you disable LLDP globally, LLDP is disabled on all interfaces irrespective of whether LLDP is previously enabled or disabled on an interface. When you enable LLDP globally, the interface-level LLDP configuration takes precedence over the global LLDP configuration.

Disable LLDP

- Disable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# no lldp enable
```

- Disable LLDP on an interface, use the `lldp transmit` and `lldp receive` commands in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp receive
```

  Management interface:

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp receive
```

Enable LLDP

When LLDP is disabled on a switch, you can reenable LLDP globally or on an interface.

- To enable LLDP globally:

Enable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# lldp enable
```

- To enable LLDP on an interface:

  When you enable LLDP globally, it is enabled on all interfaces. You can enable or disable LLDP on individual interfaces to both transmit and receive LLDP information. Also, you can configure an interface to only transmit or receive LLDP information.

  Enable LLDP in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp receive
```

  Management interface:

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp receive
```

Set the LLDP packet timer values

You can configure LLDP packet timer values for LLDPDU transmission.

Set the LLDP timer

Configure the rate in seconds at which LLDP packets send to the peers. The default value of the LLDP timer is 30 seconds.

Configure the LLDP packet timer value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp timer seconds
```

Set the LLDP reinitialization timer

Change the delay time in seconds for LLDP to initialize on any interface. The default delay timer value is 2 seconds.

Enter the time delay in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp reinit seconds
```

Set the multiplier value for the hold time

Configure the multiplier value for the hold time. The system uses the multiple value to calculate the TTL value for the LLDP advertisements. The default holdtime-multiplier value is 4.

Enter the multiplier value for the hold time in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

```
OS10(config)# lldp timer 60
OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5
```

View LLDP timers

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 240
Reinit-time in seconds: 5
Transmit interval in seconds: 60
```

Time to live

TTL or hold time is the amount of time, in seconds, that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. The formula to calculate the hold time = LLDP timer value x holdtime-multiplier value. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

For example, LLDP timer transmit interval is set to 30 seconds and the holdtime-multiplier is set to 4, the TTL is 120 seconds (30 x 4). The default TTL of 120 seconds. You can adjust the TTL value by changing the multiplier value of the holdtime.

1. Adjust the TTL value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

2. Return to the default multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

View LLDP timers

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 60
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

Configure LLDP to advertise TLVs

Configure the system to advertise TLVs from specific interfaces. If you configure the LLDP to advertise TLVs on an interface, only the interface sends LLDPDUs with the specified TLVs.

By default, all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV are advertised. To advertise VLAN name TLV, you can configure the system to advertise the names of VLANs in LLDPDUs. For more information, see Advertise VLAN name TLVs.

1. Enable basic TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description |
system-capabilities | management-address}
```

2. Enable dot3 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

3. Enable dot1 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
```

Advertise VLAN Name TLVs

You can configure the system to advertise the names of VLANs in LLDPDUs. Configure the VLAN names before you configure the system to advertise VLAN names.

By default, this feature is disabled. After you enable this feature, the system starts sending LLDPDUs with the configured name of the default VLAN. If the default VLAN does not have a configured name, the system does not send an LLDPDU with a VLAN name TLV.

Transmit VLAN name of the default VLAN

1. Enter INTERFACE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

2. Enable the `vlan-name` option in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1-tlv vlan-name
```

3. Enter INTERFACE VLAN mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface vlan 1
```

4. Specify a name for VLAN 1 in INTERFACE VLAN mode.

```
vlan-name vlan1
```

Transmit the VLAN names of a specific set of VLANs

When you configure the interface to send the names of specific VLANs using `lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan` command, the interface can transmit a maximum of eight VLAN names. If you specify 10 VLANs and the default VLAN has a name, the interface transmits LLDPDUs with VLAN names of the default VLAN and the first seven VLANs configured with a name. If the default VLAN does not have a name, the interface transmits the VLAN names of the first eight VLANs that have a name.

1. Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

2. Specify a name for the required VLANs in INTERFACE mode.

```
vlan-name vlan-name
```

3. Configure Port mode as trunk from INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport mode trunk
```

4. Enable the `vlan-name` option in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1-tlv vlan-name
```

5. Configure the interface to be an untagged member of the created VLANs in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-range
```

6. Configure the interface to send the names of specific VLANs in PDUs in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan vlan-ids
```

Examples for configuring the system to transmit VLAN name in TLVs

Specify names for VLANs from 1 to 10 and configure `ethernet 1/1/1` interface to transmit the names of nine VLANs. The interface is not explicitly configured to transmit the name of the default VLAN which is `VLAN 1`.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)#vlan-name vlan1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)#vlan-name vlan2
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3
OS10(conf-if-vl-3)#vlan-name vlan4
OS10(config)# interface vlan 4
OS10(conf-if-vl-4)#vlan-name vlan4
OS10(config)# interface vlan 5
OS10(conf-if-vl-5)#vlan-name vlan5
OS10(config)# interface vlan 6
OS10(conf-if-vl-6)#vlan-name vlan6
OS10(config)# interface vlan 7
OS10(conf-if-vl-7)#vlan-name vlan7
OS10(config)# interface vlan 8
OS10(conf-if-vl-8)#vlan-name vlan8
OS10(config)# interface vlan 9
OS10(conf-if-vl-9)#vlan-name vlan9
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#vlan-name vlan10
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-10
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
```

The interface transmits the name of the default VLAN even if the default VLAN ID is not explicitly configured. The interface transmits the first eight VLAN names and excludes the names of VLAN 9 and VLAN 10. Following shows that the interface transmits the names of VLANs 1 to 8:

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 34:17:eb:f2:05:c4
Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
System Name: OS10
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description:
    Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise.
    Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
    System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
    OS Version: 10.4.9999EX.
    System Type: S4048-ON
Port description: ethernet1/1/1
Time To Live: 120
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 387
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
VLAN Name(s):
    VLAN         NAME
 ---------------------
     1        vlan1
     2        vlan2
     3        vlan3
     4        vlan4
     5        vlan5
     6        vlan6
     7        vlan7
     8        vlan8
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 386
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
LLDP MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
           LLDP-MED Capabilities,
           Network Policy,
           Inventory Management
    Current:
           LLDP-MED Capabilities,
           Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

Following example shows the name of VLAN 3 is deleted:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan 3
```

Following output shows that the interface deletes VLAN 3 and starts sending the name of VLAN 9:

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 34:17:eb:f2:05:c4
Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
System Name: OS10
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description:
    Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise.
    Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
    System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
    OS Version: 10.4.9999EX.
    System Type: S4048-ON
Port description: ethernet1/1/1
Time To Live: 120
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 387
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
VLAN Name(s):
    VLAN         NAME
 ---------------------
     1        vlan1
     2        vlan2
     4        vlan4
```

```
     5        vlan5
     6        vlan6
     7        vlan7
     8        vlan8
     9        vlan9
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 386
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
LLDP MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
           LLDP-MED Capabilities,
           Network Policy,
           Inventory Management
    Current:
           LLDP-MED Capabilities,
           Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

Disable and reenable LLDP TLVs

By default, the interfaces advertise all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV.

- Disable LLDP TLVs in INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description |
system-capabilities | management-address}
no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
no lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

Disable LLDP TLVs

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldo tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
```

To reenable LLDP TLVs advertise on an interface, use the following commands:

Enable LLDP TLVs

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

Disable and enable LLDP TLVs on management ports

By default, management ports advertise all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV. You can disable the LLDP TLV advertisement on management ports using the following commands:

- Disable LLDP TLVs in INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description |
system-capabilities | management-address}
no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | vlan-name}
```

Disable LLDP TLVs

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

To advertise LLDP TLVs from the management ports, use the following commands:

Enable LLDP TLVs

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

Advertise management address TLVs in a VLT domain

The management address TLV advertises the IP address of the management interface to adjacent LAN devices. The system advertises this information in the management address TLV of all the physical ports. In a VLT domain, peer VLT devices transmit the IP address of their local management interface in the management address TLV.

To integrate with solutions such as the Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), OS10 switches that are VLT peers, must advertise one common IP address in the management address TLV of the LLDPDU. This common IP address is also known as a virtual IP address, so that the VLT peers appear as a single switch to the Cisco ACI.

Configure OS10 switches that are part of a VLT pair to select a single IPv4 or IPv6 address as the virtual IP address. When you enable this feature, OS10 selects the lowest IP address per subnet that is configured on the management interface or management VLAN as the virtual IP address. LLDP advertises this virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

NOTE: This feature works only on devices that are part of a VLT domain.

Advertise virtual management IP address in management address TLV

You can enable the system to select a single IP address in a VLT pair, using the `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` command globally or on a specific interface. LLDP advertises the elected virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

To enable the service to send the virtual management IP address in the management address TLV:

- Enable the service to send the virtual IP address in the management address TLV using `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` in CONFIGURATION mode.

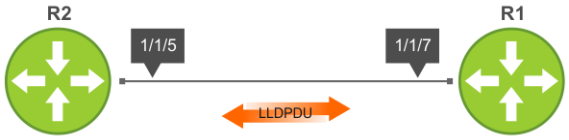
  When enabled in CONFIGURATION mode, the configuration applies globally and the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV.
- Enable the service to send the virtual IP address in the management address TLV using `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` in INTERFACE mode.

  When enabled in INTERFACE mode, the configuration applies to the specific interface and the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV.

```
OS10(config)#lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)#lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)#lldp management-addr-tlv ipv6 virtual-ip
```

Example: Advertise TLVs configuration

The following configuration example describes how to configure the system to advertise LLDP TLVs.



Sample configuration on R1:

Enable the list of LLDP TLVs needs to be advertised from R1.

```
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

```
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
```

Sample configuration on R2:

Enable the list of LLDP TLVs needs to be advertised from R2.

```
R1# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
```

View LLDP configuration

- View the LLDP configuration.

  ```
  OS10# show running-configuration
  ```

- View LLDP error messages.

  ```
  show lldp errors
  ```

  View LLDP errors

  ```
  OS10# show lldp errors
  Total Memory Allocation Failures : 0
  Total Input Queue Overflows : 0
  Total Table Overflows : 0
  ```

- View the LLDP traffic details.

  ```
  show lldp traffic
  ```

  View LLDP global traffic

  ```
  OS10# show lldp traffic
  LLDP traffic statistics:
  Total Frames Out               : 0
  Total Entries Aged             : 0
  Total Frames In                : 0
  Total Frames Received In Error : 0
  Total Frames Discarded         : 0
  Total TLVS Unrecognized        : 0
  Total TLVs Discarded           : 0
  ```

  View LLDP interface traffic

  ```
  OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/1
  LLDP Traffic Statistics:
  Total Frames Out                   : 0
  Total Entries Aged                 : 0
  Total Frames In                    : 0
  Total Frames Received In Error     : 0
  Total Frames Discarded             : 0
  Total TLVS Unrecognized            : 0
  Total TLVs Discarded               : 0

  LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
  ```

```
Total Med Frames Out               : 0
Total Med Frames In                : 0
Total Med Frames Discarded         : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded           : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded    : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0
```

View LLDP neighbor advertisements

- View brief information about the LLDP neighbors learned by the OS10 switch.

```
show lldp neighbors
```

View LLDP neighbors

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id         Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56      00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1  Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

- View LLDP neighbor information for a specific interface.

```
show lldp neighbors interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

View LLDP neighbors interface

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name       Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1       OS10                ethernet1/1/2  4:17:eb:f7:06:c4
```

- View the detailed LLDP neighbor information for a specific interface.

```
show lldp neighbors detail
```

View LLDP neighbors detail

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 105 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 00:00:15
Remote System Name: LLDP-pkt-gen
Remote Management Address (IPv4): 10.1.1.1
Remote System Desc: LLDP packet generator using scapy
Existing System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities:  Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Max Frame Size: 0
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
    Auto-neg supported: 1
    Auto-neg enabled: 1
    Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
        10BASE-T half duplex mode,
        10BASE-T full duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX half duplex mode,
        100BASE-TX full duplex mode
MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
```

```
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
       Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PSE,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Current:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
        Location Identification,
        Extended Power via MDI - PD,
        Inventory Management
    Device Class: Endpoint Class 3
Network Policy:
    Application: voice, Tag: Tagged, Vlan: 50, L2 Priority: 6, DSCP Value: 46
Inventory Management:
    H/W Revision  : 12.1.1
    F/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    S/W Revision  : 10.1.9750B
    Serial Number : B11G152
    Manufacturer  : Dell
    Model         : S6010-ON
     Asset ID      : E1001
Power-via-MDI:
    Power Type: PD Device
    Power Source: Local and PSE
    Power Priority: Low
    Power required: 6.5
Location Identification:
    Civic-based:
        2C:02:49:4E:01:02:54:4E:03:07:43:68:65:6E:6E:61:69:04:06:47:75:69:
        6E:64:79:05:0B:53:49:44:43:4F:49:6E:64:45:73:74:17:05:4F:54:50:2D:
        31
    ECS-ELIN:
        39:39:36:32:30:33:35:38:32:34
```

LLDP-MED

Network connectivity devices and endpoint devices exchange LLDP-MED TLVs for interoperability and store advertised information.

OS supports the following LLDP-MED TLVs:

- LLDP-MED capabilities
- Network policy
- Inventory management
- Location identification
- Extended power via MDI

NOTE: LLDP-MED is designed for but not limited to VoIP endpoints.

Table 48. LLDP-MED organizationally specific TLVs (Type – 127)

TLV	Subtype	Description
LLDP-MED capabilities	1	• If the transmitting device supports LLDP-MED • What LLDP-MED TLVs are supported • LLDP device class
Network policy	2	• Application type • VLAN ID • L2 priority • DSCP value
Local identification	3	Physical location of the device expressed in one of three formats:

Table 48. LLDP-MED organizationally specific TLVs (Type – 127) (continued)

TLV	Subtype	Description
		• Coordinate-based LCI • Civic address LCI • Emergency call services ELIN
Extended power-via-MDI	4	• Power requirements • Priority • Power status

NOTE: Only Rx function is supported for location identification and extended power via MDI TLVs.

LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

The LLDP-MED capabilities TLV communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and network-connectivity device support. The value of the LLDP-MED capabilities field in the TLV is a 2–octet bitmap. Each bit represents an LLDP-MED capability.

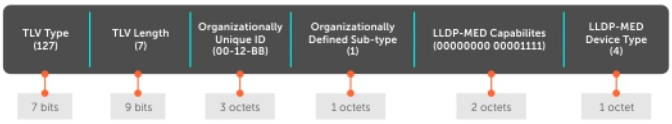


Table 49. LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

Bit position	TLV
0	LLDP-MED capabilities
1	Network policy
2	Location ID
3	Extended power over MDI-PSE
4	Extended power over MDI-PD
5	Inventory
6-15	Reserved

Table 50. LLDP-MED device types

Bit position	Device type
0	Not defined
1	Endpoint Class 1
2	Endpoint Class 2
3	Endpoint Class 3
4	Network connectivity
5-255	Reserved

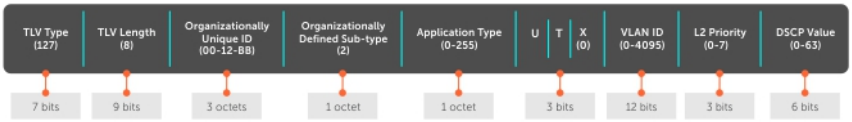
LLED-MED network policies TLVs

A network policy in the context of LLDP-MED is a VLAN configuration of a device and associated L2 and L3 configurations.

LLDP-MED network policies TLV include:

- VLAN ID

- VLAN tagged or untagged status
- L2 priority
- DSCP value



You can configure a LLDP-MED network policy to generate an individual network policy TLV for each application type. For more information, see Define network policies.

NOTE: Signaling is a series of control packets that are exchanged between an endpoint device and a network-connectivity device to establish and maintain a connection. These signal packets might require a different network policy than the media packets where a connection is made. In this case, configure the signaling application.

Table 51. LLDP-MED Network policies TLVs

Type	Application	Description
0	Reserved	—
1	Voice	Used for dedicated IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
2	Voice signaling	Used only if voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
3	Guest voice	Used only for a separate limited voice service for guest users with their own IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.
4	Guest voice signaling	Used only if guest voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.
5	SoftPhone voice	Used for softphone applications on a device such as a personal computer or laptop. This class does not support multiple VLANs and if required, uses an untagged VLAN or a single tagged data-specific VLAN.
6	Video conferencing	Used only for dedicated video conferencing and similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video.
7	Streaming video	Used for broadcast or multicast-based video content distribution and similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment.
8	Video signaling	Used only if video control packets use a separate network policy than the video data.
9-255	Reserved	—

Disable and reenable LLDP-MED

By default, LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces except on the management interface.

Disable LLDP-MED

- Disable LLDP-MED on an interface, use the `lldp med disable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med disable
```

Enable LLDP-MED

When LLDP-MED is disabled, you can reenable LLDP-MED on an interface.

- Enable LLDP-MED on an interface, use `lldp med enable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med enable
```

NOTE: If you enable LLDP MED on an interface, the system transmits MED TLVs only when it receives a TLV from a peer.

Define LLDP-MED network policies

You can define one or more LLDP-MED network policies using the `lldp med` commands for any application and attach any network policies to the ports.

NOTE: You can create a maximum of 32 LLDP-MED network policies.

- Define the LLDP-MED network policy in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice |
guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-
signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

- Attach any defined network policy to the ports in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp med network-policy {add | remove}
```

Configure LLDP-MED network policy on an interface

```
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 10 vlan-type tag
priority 2 dscp 1
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

Network policy advertisement

LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces by default. Configure OS10 to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs from configured interfaces. Define LLDP-MED network policies before applying the policies to an interface. Attach only one network policy per interface.

- Define an LLDP-MED network-policy in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

  - `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
  - `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
  - *`number`* — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.

Configure advertise LLDP-MED network policies

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

Change the fast start repeat count

Fast start repeat enables a network-connectivity device to advertise itself at a faster rate for a limited amount of time. The fast start timer starts when a network-connectivity device receives the first LLDP frame from a newly detected endpoint.

The LLDP-MED fast start repeat count specifies the number of LLDP packets that are sent during the LLDP-MED fast start period. By default, the device sends three packets per interval. The number of packets that are sent during activation ranges from 1 to10.

Rapid availability is crucial for applications such as emergency call service location (E911).

- Configure fast start repeat count which is the number of packets that are sent during activation in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 3.

```
lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count number
```

Configure fast start repeat count

```
OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5
```

LLDP commands

clear lldp counters

Clears LLDP and LLDP-MED transmit, receive, and discard statistics from all physical interfaces.

Syntax	`clear lldp counters`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The counter default value resets to zero for all physical interfaces.
Example	`OS10# clear lldp counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear lldp table

Clears LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces.

Syntax	`clear lldp table`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Neighbor information clears on all interfaces.
Example	`OS10# clear lldp table`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp enable

Enables or disables LLDP globally.

Syntax	`lldp enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command enables LLDP globally for all Ethernet PHY interfaces, except on those interfaces where you manually disable LLDP. The `no` version of this command disables LLDP globally irrespective of whether you manually disable LLDP on an interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.1E or later

lldp holdtime-multiplier

Configures the multiplier value for the hold time.

Syntax	`lldp holdtime-multiplier` *integer*
Parameters	*integer* — Enter the holdtime-multiplier value, from 2 to 10.
Default	4
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Hold time is the amount of time in seconds that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. Formula: Hold Time = (Updated Frequency Interval) x (Hold Time Multiplier). The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med fast-start-repeat-count

Configures the number of packets that are sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism.

Syntax	`lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism, from 1 to 10.
Default	3
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med

Enables or disables LLDP-MED on an interface.

Syntax	`lldp med {enable | disable}`
Parameters	• `enable` — Enable LLDP-MED on the interface. • `disable` — Disable LLDP-MED on the interface.
Default	Enabled with network-policy TLV

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	LLDP-MED communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and network-connectivity device support. Use the `no lldp med` or `lldp med disable` command to disable LLDP-MED on a specific interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med disable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med network-policy

Manually defines an LLDP-MED network policy.

Syntax

```
lldp med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

Parameters

- *number* — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.
- app — Enter the type of applications available for the network policy:
  - voice — Voice network-policy application
  - voice-signaling — Voice-signaling network-policy application
  - guest-voice — Guest voice network-policy application
  - guestvoice-signaling — Guest voice signaling network policy application
  - softphone-voice — SoftPhone voice network-policy application
  - streaming-video — Streaming video network-policy application
  - video-conferencing — Voice conference network-policy application
  - video-signaling — Video signaling network-policy application
- vlan *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN number for the selected application, from 1 to 4093.
- vlan-type — Enter the type of VLAN the application uses.
- tag — Enter a tagged VLAN number.
- untag — Enter an untagged VLAN number.
- priority *priority* — Enter the user priority set for the application.
- dscp *dscp value* — Enter the DSCP value set for the application.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can create a maximum of 32 network policies and associate the LLDP-MED network policies to a port.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 10 app voice vlan 10 vlan-type tag priority 2 dscp 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp med network-policy (Interface)

Attaches or deletes an LLDP-MED network policy to or from an interface.

Syntax

```
lldp med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

Parameters

- add — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- remove — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- *number* — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Attach only one network policy for per interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1`
Supported Release	10.2.0E or later

lldp med tlv-select

Configures the LLDP-MED TLV type to transmit or receive.

Syntax	`lldp med tlv-select {network—policy | inventory}`
Parameters	• `network-policy` — Enable or disable the port description TLV. • `inventory` — Enable or disable the system TLV.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp port-description-tlv advertise

Specifies whether to advertise the interface description or the port id in the port description TLV.

Syntax	`lldp port-description-tlv advertise [description | port-id]`
Parameters	• `description` — Advertise interface description. • `port-id` — Advertise port id.
Default	Interface description is advertised.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Determines whether to advertise the interface description or the port ID in the port description TLV. According to RFC 2863, the `LLDPLocPortDesc` and `ifDescr` object values must be identical. To be compliant with RFC 2863, use the `port-id` option with the `lldp port-description-tlv advertise` command. The `port-id` option in this command returns the same value (port ID) for both LLDPLocPortDesc and ifDescr objects.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp port-description-tlv advertise description` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp port-description-tlv advertise port-id`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

lldp receive

Enables or disables the LLDP packet reception on a specific interface.

Syntax	`lldp receive`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Enable LLDP globally on the system before using the `lldp receive` command. The `no` version of this command disables the reception of LLDP packets.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp receive`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp reinit

Configures the delay time in seconds for LLDP to initialize on any interface.

Syntax	`lldp reinit` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the delay timer value in seconds, from 1 to 10.
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp timer

Configures the rate in seconds at which LLDP packets send to the peers.

Syntax	`lldp timer` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the LLDP timer rate in seconds, from 5 to 254.
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command sets the LLDP timer back to its default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# lldp timer 25`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select basic-tlv

Enables or disables TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets.

Syntax

```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-
description | system-capabilities | management-address [ipv4 | ipv6]}
```

Parameters

- `port-description` — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- `system-name` — Enable or disable the system TLV.
- `system-description` — Enable or disable the system description TLV.
- `system-capabilities` — Enable or disable the system capabilities TLV.
- `management-address` — Enable or disable the management address TLV (IPv4 and IPv6).
- `management-address ipv4` - Enable or disable only the IPv4 management address TLV.
- `management-address ipv6` - Enable or disable only the IPv6 management address TLV.

Default Enabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` form of the command disables TLV attribute transmission and reception in LLDP packets.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp management-addr-tlv virtual-ip

Enables VLT peers to send the elected virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

Syntax

```
lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip
```

Parameters

- `ipv4` — Select `ipv4` for the VLT peers to send the virtual IPv4 address in the management TLV.
- `ipv6` — Select `ipv6` for the VLT peers to send the virtual IPv6 address in the management TLV.

Default Disabled

Command Mode

- CONFIGURATION
- INTERFACE

Usage Information

When enabled in CONFIGURATION mode, the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV of all the interfaces.

When enabled in INTERFACE mode, the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV of that specific interface.

The `no` version of this command resets to default. By default, the system transmits the local management IP address.

Example

```
OS10(config)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv6 virtual-ip
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

lldp tlv-select dot1tlv

Enables or disables the dot.1 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

Syntax

```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
```

Parameters

- `port-vlan-id` — Enter the port VLAN ID.

- `link-aggregation` — Enable the link aggregation TLV.
- `vlan-name` — Configure dot1 TLVs to send and receive the names of VLANs in LLDP frames.

Default Enabled. `vlan-name` is disabled.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `link-aggregation` parameter advertises link aggregation as a dot1 TLV in the LLDPDUs.

The `vlan-name` parameter advertises the names of VLANs in LLDP frames.

The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmissions.

Example (Port)
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

Example (Link Aggregation)
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
```

Example (VLAN name)
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv vlan-name
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dot3tlv

Enables or disables the dot3 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

Syntax
```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

Parameters
- `macphy-config` — Enable the port VLAN ID TLV.
- `max-framesize` — Enable maximum frame size TLV.

Default Enabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmission.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp transmit

Enables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

Syntax
```
lldp transmit
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# lldp transmit
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan

Specifies a single or multiple VLANs' names to transmit in LLDPDUs.

Syntax `lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan` **`vlan-id`**

Parameters **`vlan-id`**—Specify a single VLAN or multiple VLANs.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information This command specifies VLANs' names to transmit in LLDPDUs along with the configured default VLAN. If you do not use this command, the interface sends the name of the default VLAN if a name is configured.

If you use this command to transmit multiple VLAN names, any VLAN configured without a name is excluded.

An interface can transmit a maximum of eight VLAN names. If you specify 10 VLANs and if the default VLAN configured has a name, the interface transmits LLDPDUs with VLAN names of the default VLAN and the first seven VLANs that have a name configured. If the default VLAN does not have a name configured, the interface transmits the VLAN names of the first eight VLANs that have a name configured and excludes the default VLAN.

This command is accessible to users with `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan vlan2
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan
2-10,12,14-16,20,24
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show lldp interface

Displays the LLDP information that is advertised from a specific interface.

Syntax `show lldp interface ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* `[local—device | med]`

Parameters

- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `local-device` — Enter the interface to view the local-device information.
- `med` — Enter the interface to view the MED information.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `med` parameter to view MED information for a specific interface. Use the `local-device` parameter to view inventory details.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/5
ethernet1/1/5
Tx State             : Enabled
Rx State             : Enabled
Tx SEM State         : initialize
Rx SEM State         : wait-port-operational
Notification Status  : Disabled
Notification Type    : mis-configuration
DestinationMacAddr   : 01:80:c2:00:00:0e
```

Example (Local Device)

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device

Device ID: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:25
Port ID: ethernet1/1/2:1
```

```
System Name: 0075
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description:

Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise.
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
OS Version: 10.4.9999EX.
System Type: S4048-ON

Port description: ethernet1/1/2:1
VLAN Name(s):
         VLAN      NAME
         ----------------------------------------
         2             VLAN2
         3             VLAN3
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 359
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
Time To Live: 150
LLDP MED Capabilities:
Supported:
LLDP-MED Capabilities,
Network Policy,
Inventory Management
Current:
LLDP-MED Capabilities,
Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

Example (MED)

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/20:1 med
Port            |Capabilities|Network Policy|Location|Inventory|POE
----------------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|---
ethernet1/1/20:1|         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
Network Polices :
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp errors

Displays the LLDP errors that are related to memory allocation failures, queue overflows, and table overflows.

Syntax `show lldp errors`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures: 0
Total Input Queue Overflows: 0
Total Table Overflows: 0
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

show lldp med

Displays the LLDP MED information for all the interfaces.

Syntax `show lldp med`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show lldp interface` command to view MED information for a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp med
Fast Start Repeat Count: 3
LLDP MED Device Type: Network Connectivity
Port            |Capabilities|Network Policy|Location|Inventory|POE
----------------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|---
ethernet1/1/1   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/2   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/3   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/4   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|      Yes| No
ethernet1/1/5   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/6   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/7   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|      Yes| No
ethernet1/1/8   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/9   |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/10  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/11  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/12  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/13  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/14  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/15  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/16  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/17  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/18  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/19  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/20  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/21  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/22  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/23  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/24  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/25  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/26  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/27  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/28  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/29  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/30  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/31  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
ethernet1/1/32  |         Yes|           Yes|      No|       No| No
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp neighbors

Displays the system information of the LLDP neighbors.

Syntax `show lldp neighbors [detail | interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters

- `detail` — View LLDP neighbor detailed information
- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command status information includes local port ID, remote hostname, remote port ID, remote VLAN names, and remote node ID.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID         Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id          Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2      Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56       00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1   Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/0  00:01:e8:05:db:05
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail

Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:50:56:a6:29:54
Remote Port Subtype: Interface alias (1)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Remote Port Description: ethernet1/1/1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 2
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 99 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 15:51:41
Remote System Name: OS10
Remote System Desc: OS10
Existing System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Port Vlan ID: 1
Remote VLAN Name(s):
         VLAN        NAME
         ----------------------------------------
         2               VLAN2
         6               VLAN6
Remote Max Frame Size: 1532
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
Auto-neg supported: 1
Auto-neg enabled: 1
Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
1000BASE-T half duplex mode
Dell EMC Organization Specific Detail:
Originator: Switch
Service Tag: B8D1XC2
Product Base: base1
Product Serial Number: sn1
Product Part Number: pn1
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name       Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1       OS10                ethernet1/1/2  4:17:eb:f7:06:c4
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp timers

Displays the LLDP hold time, delay time, and update frequency interval configuration information.

Syntax `show lldp timers`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 6
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp tlv-select interface

Displays the TLVs enabled for an interface.

Syntax `show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`

Parameters `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 253.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet 1/1/1
port-description
system-capabilities
system-description
system-name
port-vlan
mac-phy-config
link-aggregation
max-frame-size
vlan-name
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show lldp traffic

Displays LLDP traffic information including counters, packets that are transmitted and received, discarded packets, and unrecognized TLVs.

Syntax `show lldp traffic [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information to view the LLDP traffic.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                    : 1504
Total Entries Aged                  : 2
Total Frames In                     : 67
Total Frames Received In Error      : 0
Total Frames Discarded              : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized             : 0
Total TLVs Discarded                : 0
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/2
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                    : 45
Total Entries Aged                  : 1
Total Frames In                     : 33
Total Frames Received In Error      : 0
Total Frames Discarded              : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized             : 0
Total TLVs Discarded                : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out                : 2
Total Med Frames In                 : 1
Total Med Frames Discarded          : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded            : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded     : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show network-policy profile

Displays network policy profiles.

Syntax `show network-policy profile [profile number]`

Parameters *profile number* — (Optional) Enter the network policy profile number, from 1 to 32.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information If you do not enter the network profile ID, all configured network policy profiles display.

Example

```
OS10# show network-policy profile 10
Network Policy Profile 10
   voice vlan 17 cos 4
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 30
   voice vlan 30 cos 5
  Interface:
   none
Network Policy Profile 36
   voice vlan 4 cos 3
  Interface:
       ethernet 1/1/1,ethernet 1/1/3-5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Media Access Control

All Ethernet switching ports maintain media access control (MAC) address tables. Each physical device in your network contains a MAC address. OS10 devices automatically enter learned MAC addresses as dynamic entries in the MAC address table.

Learned MAC address entries are subject to aging. Set the aging timer to zero (`0`) to disable MAC aging. For any dynamic entry, if no packet arrives on the device with the MAC address as the source or destination address within the timer period, the address is removed from the table.

- Enter an aging time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 1000000, default 1800.

```
mac address-table aging-time seconds
```

NOTE: On the Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON series, the default MAC aging time is set as 550 seconds. This is the maximum value that can be configured.

Configure Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 900
```

Disable Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 0
```

NOTE: When continuous MAC address movement occurs in a Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) environment, it results in MAC pointing to VLT interconnect on both nodes and it causes traffic loss. This condition gets resolved automatically when the MAC aging time lapses or when MAC is assigned to a single port after the continuous MAC movement stops. To solve this issue manually, use the `clear mac address-table` command to remove the MAC address entry from the MAC address table. This limitation is applicable to both VLAN and PVLAN.

Static MAC Address

You manually configure a static MAC address entry. A static entry is not subject to aging.

- Create a static MAC address entry in the MAC address table in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
mac-address-table static nn:nn:nn:nn:nn vlan vlan-id interface [ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number]
```

NOTE: Before using the `mac-address-table static` command, create the required VLANs. If you do not create a VLAN before configuring a static MAC address entry, the system displays an error message.

Set Static MAC Address

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# exit
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 10 interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

MAC address table

OS10 maintains a list of MAC address table entries.

- View the contents of the MAC address table in EXEC mode.

```
show mac address-table {dynamic | static} [address mac-address | vlan vlan-id |
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}] [count [vlan
vlan-id] [interface {type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

  - `dynamic`—(Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entry information.
  - `static`—(Optional) Displays static MAC address table entry information.
  - `address mac-address`—(Optional) Displays MAC address information.
  - `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—(Optional) Displays a list of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
  - `interface port-channel number`—(Optional) Displays port channel information, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `count`—(Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—(Optional) Displays information for a specified VLAN only, from 1 to 4093.

View MAC address table entries

```
OS10# show mac address-table
VlanId  Mac Address             Type            Interface
1       00:00:15:c6:ca:49       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       00:00:20:2a:25:55       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:ce       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
1       90:b1:1c:f4:aa:c6       dynamic         ethernet1/1/21
10      34:17:eb:02:8c:33       static          ethernet1/1/1
```

View MAC address table count

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                 4
Static Address (User-defined) Count :   1
Total MAC Addresses in Use:             5
```

Clear MAC address table

You can clear dynamic address entries that in the MAC address table maintains.

- Clear the MAC address table of dynamic entries in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clear mac address-table dynamic [[all] [address mac_addr] [vlan vlan-id] [interface
  {ethernet type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
  ```

  - `all`—(Optional) Clears all dynamic entries.
  - `address mac_address`—(Optional) Clears a MAC address entry.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—(Optional) Clears a MAC address table entry from a VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—(Optional) Clears an Ethernet interface entry.
  - `port–channel number`—(Optional) Clears a port channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Clear MAC address table

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20 interface ethernet 1/2/20
```

MAC Commands

clear mac address-table dynamic

Clears Layer 2 dynamic address entries from the MAC address table.

Syntax

```
clear mac address-table secure {dynamic | sticky} {all | address mac_addr |
vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel
number}}
```

Parameters

- `secure`—Indicates a secure MAC address.
- `sticky`—Indicates a sticky MAC address.
- `all`—(Optional) Deletes all MAC address table entries.
- `address mac_addr`—(Optional) Deletes a configured MAC address from the address table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `vlan vlan-id`—(Optional) Deletes all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table, from 1 to 4093.
- `interface`—(Optional) Clears the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Deletes the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number`—Deletes the port channel interface configuration from the address table, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `all` parameter to remove all dynamic entries from the address table. You can use this commands to flush only secure dynamic and sticky MACs.
Example	`OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic all`
Example (VLAN)	`OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20`

Example (secure and sticky)	`OS10# clear mac address-table secure sticky vlan 1`
	`OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky interface port-channel 128`
	`OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky address 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 100`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

mac address-table aging-time

Configures the aging time for entries in the L2 address table.

Syntax	`mac address-table aging-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the aging time for MAC table entries in seconds, from 0 to 1000000.
Default	1800 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Set the aging timer to zero (`0`) to disable MAC address aging for all dynamic entries. The aging time counts from the last time that the device detected the MAC address.
Example	`OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 3600`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

mac address-table static

Configures a static entry for the Layer 2 MAC address table.

Syntax	`mac address-table static` *mac-address* `{vlan` *vlan-id* `| virtual-network` *VNI*`}` `interface {ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `| port-channel` *number* `| VLTi}`

Parameters	• `mac-address`—Enter the MAC address to add to the table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
	• `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN to apply the static MAC address to, from 1 to 4093.
	• `virtual-network` *VNI*—Enter the virtual network to apply the static MAC address to, from 1 to 65535.
	• `interface`—Enter the interface type:
	  ○ `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the Ethernet information.
	  ○ `port-channel` *channel-number*—Enter a port channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
	  ○ `VLTi`—Enter `VLTi` to configure static MAC address on VLTi interfaces.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the static MAC address.

When a static MAC configured on a non-VLT port-channel, is not supposed to be learnt on any other port in the VLT peer nodes, then you must configure the same MAC as static MAC on VLTi in the peer VLT node.

You can configure a static MAC on a VLTi even before the VLT domain or VLTi are created.

Un till the time when VLTi is created, the MAC is not installed in the NPU or kernel. Whenever the VLTi is discovered and created, the MAC is installed in the NPU or kernel.

The MAC is removed when the VLTi is removed or the VLT domain is deleted. This option is supported for both VLAN and VN configurations.

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 1
interface ethernet 1/1/30
```

Example (Port-Channel)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:02:8c:33 vlan 10
interface port-channel 1
```

Example (VLTi)

```
OS10(config)#  mac  address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 1
interface vlti

OS10(config)#  no mac address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 1
interface vlti

OS10(config)#  mac  address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:aa virtual-
network 1 interface vlti

OS10(config)#  no mac address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:aa virtual-
network 1 interface vlti
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show mac address-table

Displays information about the MAC address table.

Syntax

`show mac address-table [all | address` *`mac-address`* `| aging-time | [count [vlan` *`vlan-`*
`static] | interface {`*`ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`* `| port-channel` *`number`*`}]| sta`
`vlan` *`vlan-id`*`]`

Parameters

- `all`—(Optional) Displays all MAC address table entries.
- `address` *`mac-address`*—(Optional) Displays MAC address table information.
- `aging-time`—(Optional) Displays MAC address table aging-time information.
- `count`—(Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- `dynamic`—(Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entries only.
- `sticky`—(Optional) Displays sticky MAC address table entries only.
- `static`—(Optional) Displays static MAC address table entries only.
- `interface`—Set the interface type:
  - `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*—Displays MAC address table information for a physical interfa
  - `port-channel` *`channel-number`*—Displays MAC address table information for a port channel interface,
- `static`—(Optional) Displays static MAC address table entries only.
- `vlan` *`vlan-id`*—(Optional) Displays VLAN information only, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The network device maintains static MAC address entries that are saved in the startup configuration file, and reboot

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table
pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId        Mac Address         Type        Interface
10            00:00:00:00:00:01   dynamic     ethernet1/1/11          pv 100
10            00:00:00:00:00:02   dynamic     ethernet1/1/12
10            00:00:00:00:00:05   dynamic     port-channel1000        pv 100
10            00:00:00:00:00:06   dynamic     port-channel1000
10            00:00:00:00:00:09   dynamic     port-channel100         pv 100
10            00:00:00:00:00:10   dynamic     port-channel10
10            00:00:00:00:00:14   dynamic     port-channel101
```

Example (address)

```
OS10# show mac address-table address 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f
VlanId  Mac Address             Type           Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f       dynamic         ethernet1/1/3
```

Example (aging time)

```
OS10# show mac address-table aging-time
Global Mac-address-table aging time : 1800
```

Example (count)

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count : 5
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 5
```

Example (dynamic)

```
OS10# show mac address-table dynamic
VlanId  Mac Address          Type     Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f    dynamic  ethernet1/1/3
```

Example (Ethernet)

```
OS10# show mac address-table interface ethernet 1/1/3
VlanId  Mac Address         Type     Interface
1       66:38:3a:62:31:3a   dynamic  ethernet1/1/3
```

Example (secure and virtual-network)

```
os10# show mac address-table secure sticky  all

VlanId   MAC Address                    Type                    Interface

1            4c:76:25:e5:4f:51            sticky                   ethernet1/1/5

1            4c:76:25:e5:4f:55            sticky                   ethernet1/1/6

1            4c:76:25:e5:4f:59            sticky                   ethernet1/1/7

os10#show mac address-table secure dynamic  all

VlanId   MAC Address                    Type                    Interface

10            4c:76:25:e5:4f:51           dynamic                 port-channel120

11          4c:76:25:e5:4f:55            dynamic               ethernet1/1/6

12           4c:76:25:e5:4f:59            dynamic                    ethernet1/1/7

os10# show mac address-table secure  static  all

VlanId   MAC Address                    Type                    Interface

10            4c:76:25:e5:4f:51            static                 port-channel120

11          4c:76:25:e5:4f:55             static                ethernet1/1/6

12           4c:76:25:e5:4f:59            static                   ethernet1/1/7

os10# show mac address-table
```

```
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt

VlanId   MAC Address               Type             Interface

1           00:00:00:00:00:01       static           port-channel1000


OS10# show mac address-table virtual-network
Virtual-Network           VlanId            MAC Address               Type
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
100                       100               00:00:00:00:11:00         static
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Spanning-tree protocol

This section describes how spanning-tree features work and also about the different variants of STP.

Introduction to STP

The spanning-tree protocol is a Layer 2 network protocol that prevents loops in a network topology. Spanning-tree is useful when more than one network path exists and devices in the network are either competing for or sharing these paths.

By eliminating loops, the protocol improves scalability in a large network and allows you to implement redundant paths, which can be activated when the active paths fail.

Layer 2 loops occur in a network due to poor network design and without enabling xSTP protocols, can cause high switch CPU utilization and memory consumption.

NOTE: In L2 single rack, OS10 CLI is used to configure the spanning tree. For L3 fabric, SFS GUI is used to configure the spanning tree.

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S5200-ON Series and Z9332F-ON Series:

For RPVST with force-version STP convergence to work, ensure that the default VLAN is set to VLAN1. You must not configure it to any VLAN number other than VLAN1.

Supported STP modes

The following variants of spanning-tree protocols are used in OS10 to provide a loop free layer 2 topology:

- Rapid Spanning Tree protocol can be seen as an evolution of the 802.1D standard. Primarily RSTP is created to address the slow convergence nature of STP protocol (802.1D).
- Multiple Spanning Tree protocol (MSTP) defined in IEEE standard (802.1s), is an evolution of spanning tree protocols allowing creation of multiple instance of spanning tree and mapping multiple VLANs to a specific spanning tree instance.
- Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree protocol (Rapid-PVST) is a variant of RSTP protocol and supports creation of per VLAN spanning tree instance to isolate link fluctuations only to a particular VLAN segment and also helps in load balancing across different links.
- 802.1D STP Compatibility mode support. This mode enables the bridge to function as an IEEE Std 802.1D legacy STP compatible mode while the system is running RSTP or MSTP modes of the spanning tree protocol.
- RSTP and MSTP are backward compatible with STP 802.1D. When an interface receives STP BPDU, the system responds with the STP version of BPDU.

Change STP modes

The default xSTP variant running in OS10 is Rapid-PVST. You can change the mode to RSTP or MSTP using the `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}` command.

Mode specific functionality

Enable and disable STP

Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is enabled by default on the switches. You can disable the STP globally on the switch or at the interface level.

Disabling spanning tree at an instance level causes all the port members of that instance to disable the spanning tree. This moves the port to the Forwarding / Blocking state based on the operational status of the ports.

Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable the STP.

Backward compatibility and interoperability

Spanning tree modes are backward compatible and interoperable with the STP version.

The OS10 interoperability feature is designed to support the convergence when the peer switch is running PVST+.

When an OS10 switch that is configured in RPVST+ mode is connected to a vendor switch running PVST+ mode, convergence happens on all VLANs in the domain. Use the `spanning-tree rapid-pvst default behavior` command to enable or disable the transmission of RSTP BPDUs in VLAN 1 when the port is an untagged member other than VLAN 1. By default, OS10 sends RSTP BPDU for the untagged VLAN. The `no` version of this command handles the RSTP BPDU for VLAN 1 if the port is a member of VLAN 1.

NOTE: Use this command on the ports that are connected to vendors other than OS9 and OS10.

BPDU extensions

STP extensions provide a means to ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, root guard, and loop guard STP extensions.

The system discards regular data traffic after a BPDU violation.

BPDU filtering	Stops sending or receiving BPDUs from a faulty device, there by protecting the network from unexpected flooding of BPDUs. Enabling BPDU Filtering on an interface causes the system to stop sending or receiving BPDUs.
BPDU guard	Blocks the L2 bridged ports and port-channel ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDUs. When you enable BPDU guard and when the BPDU frames are being received on the interface, the bridge or port-channel is placed in the blocking state. In case of a port-channel, ports are either STP blocked or shutdown based on the error disable command action. The data traffic is dropped but the port continues to forward BPDUs to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDUs, configure a port to shut down using the `error disable` command. For more information on this command.
Root guard	Preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. To avoid such an attempt and to preserve the position of the root bridge, configure the `spanning-tree guard root` command. This configuration places the port in an inconsistent state if the port receives superior BPDU. Root guard is enabled only on designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.
Loop guard	Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a cable or interface hardware failure. When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning-tree link becomes unidirectional and the port stops receiving BPDUs. When the blocked port stops receiving BPDUs, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning-tree loops in the network. Enable loop guard using the `spanning-tree guard loop` command on an interface so that it transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives BPDUs. After BPDUs are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent or Blocking state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per-port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port.

NOTE:

1. Root guard and Loop guard are mutually exclusive.

2. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

1. Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

2. Enable STP BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

BPDU guard violation causes the system to perform the following actions in the port channel:

- The interface and all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- When the port is added to the port channel that is in the Error Disable state, the new member port is disabled in the hardware.
- When the port is removed from the port channel that is in the Error Disable state, the system clears the Error_Disabled state on the physical port and enables it in the hardware.

To clear the Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

3. Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

- `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
- `root` — Set the guard type to root.
- `none` — Set the guard type to none.

Port enabled with loop guard conditions

- Loop guard is supported on any STP-enabled port or port-channel interface.
- You cannot enable root guard and loop guard at the same time on an STP port. The loop guard configuration overwrites an existing root guard configuration and vice versa.
- Enabling BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when you configure both Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard:
  - If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in the Err-Disabled Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
  - If no BPDU is received from a remote device which was sending BPDUs, loop guard places the port in the Loop-Inconsistent Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
- When used in a Rapid-PVST network, STP loop guard performs per-port or per port-channel at a VLAN level. If no BPDUs are received on a port-channel interface, the port or port-channel transitions to a Loop-Inconsistent or Blocking state only for this VLAN.

BPDU filter

```
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface                                              Designated
Name              PortID    Prio   Cost   Sts     Cost    Bridge ID                PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128    500    FWD     500     32769    90b1.1cf4.a625  128.56
```

BPDU guard

```
os10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
```

```
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation:
Yes
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface                                                    Designated
Name              PortID    Prio   Cost   Sts     Cost     Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128    500    FWD     500      32769    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.56
```

Loop guard

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO  bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
Interface                                                Designated
Name           PortID  Prio  Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128   500  FWD  0    32769    90b1.1cf4.9d3b 128.272
```

Root guard

```
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree guard root
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation:
Yes
Root-Guard: Enable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface                                                    Designated
Name              PortID    Prio   Cost   Sts     Cost      Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128    500    FWD     500       32769    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.56
```

Recover from BPDU guard violations

1. When there is BPDU guard violation on a port, OS10 either shuts down the port or moves it to BLOCKED state. Use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode to shutdown the port. The `no` version of the command moves the port to BLOCKED state.

   ```
   errdisable detect cause bpduguard
   ```

2. In CONFIGURATION mode, use the following command to recover the ports from shutting down due to the detection of a BPDU Guard violation. When the recovery option is enabled, the port is brought up after the recovery timer expires. The default recovery timer value is 300 seconds. When the recovery option is disabled, the port remains shut down indefinitely. You must manually bring up the port using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands.

   ```
   errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
   ```

   The `no` version of the command disables the recovery option.

3. To change the recover timer value, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode. This recovery timer value is applicable only for shutdown case. For Blocking case, the default value of 300 seconds is used.

```
errdisable recovery interval interval-value
```

Example configuration

```
OS10(config)# errdisable detect cause bpduguard
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery interval 45
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
```

View detect and recovery details

```
OS10# show errdisable detect

Error-Disable Cause               Detect Status
-------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled
```

```
OS10# show errdisable recovery

Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval: 300 seconds

Error-Disable Reason               Recovery Status
-------------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled

                                                    Recovery Time left
Interface               Errdisable Cause            (seconds)
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet 1/1/1:1        bpduguard                    273
ethernet 1/1/2          bpduguard                    4
port-channel 12         bpduguard                    45
```

MAC flush optimization

OS10 offers a MAC address clearing technique that optimizes the number of MAC flush calls sent by the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) module.

If the number of calls sent to the hardware is too high, traffic is dropped or flooded impacting system performance. To prevent traffic drops and flooding, you can use the MAC flush optimization feature.

This feature fine-tunes the MAC flush-related parameters, such as the MAC flush threshold and the MAC flush timer to reduce the number of calls sent to the hardware. The clear request sent to clear the MAC address table entry is called a flush indication. The number of calls that are sent is displayed as flush invocations in the show spanning-tree command.

You can enable the MAC flush optimization feature by setting the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value. This feature is enabled by default with a default timer value of 200 centi-seconds.

To disable MAC flush optimization, configure the MAC flush timer value to 0.

When you configure the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value and the threshold to zero, the system invokes instance-based flush once and starts the timer. When the timer expires, the system invokes an instance-based flush again.

The `show spanning-tree {brief | details | active}` command displays the following information:

```
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 32
Flush Indication threshold 2
```

By default, this feature is enabled for RSTP, Rapid-PVST and MSTP. This feature is useful in a scalable topology with MSTP & rapid-PVST (multi-instance), where multiple MAC flush calls are invoked.

RSTP

RSTP allows per port-based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that you have configured.

When the number of calls that are sent reaches the configured threshold, RSTP ignores further per-port based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer expires, RSTP invokes an entire table flush, where it requests one flush for all the ports.

RSTP is a single instance and hence, MAC flush optimization is not required. However, to enable this feature, configure the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value. This configuration is applied globally and applies for RSTP, MSTP, and rapid-PVST. This configuration is retained when you change the STP mode.

For RSTP, the threshold is set to a higher value (65,535) because RSTP does not require this optimization. Even when this feature is enabled, the global flush is invoked only after the flush count reaches 65,535.

MSTP

MSTP allows (VLAN-list, port) based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that you have configured.

When the number of calls exceeds the configured threshold, MSTP ignores further (VLAN-list, port) based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer starts, the system blocks all further flush indications. When the timer expires for that specific instance, the system triggers instance-based flushing.

The default MAC flush threshold value for MSTP is 5.

Rapid-PVST

Rapid-PVST allows (VLAN, port) based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that is configured.

When the number of calls sent exceeds the configured threshold, rapid-PVST ignores further (VLAN, port) based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer starts, the system blocks further flush. When the timer expires for that specific instance, the system triggers VLAN-based flushing.

By default, the MAC flush threshold value is set to 5. However, Dell Technologies recommends that you configure this value based on the number of ports that participate in the STP topology.

Spanning-tree link type for rapid state transitions

As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode is a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the `spanning-tree link-type` command.

OS10 assumes a port that runs in half-duplex mode is a shared link, to which the fast transition feature is not applicable. Also, If you explicitly designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.

To hasten the spanning-tree state transitions, you can set the link type to point-to-point. To set the link type to point-to-point:

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```

Dynamic path cost calculation

Path cost of an interface (physical or port-channel) is calculated based on the speed of the port or port-channel. When the speed of the port or port-channel changes, the past cost recalculation is triggered based on the user defined configuration.

You can enable/disable dynamic recalculation of path cost using the `spanning-tree path-cost` command.

This cmd allows the protocol to do dynamic cost calculation whenever the channel-members are added or deleted. By default, this dynamic path cost calculation is enabled.

When dynamic path cost is disabled , protocol calculate the path cost when the port channel is coming up for the first time after creation or whenever dynamic path cost calculation is enabled and then disabled by management or when the user adds/removes member port to/from the port channel.

This feature allows the user to disable path cost re-calculation on link flap events. If disabled, the path cost of the port-channel is calculated based on the below formula port-channel speed = speed of a single member * number of configured member ports (irrespective of its operational status).

Path cost changes only for the user event [addition/removal of channel-member]. Path cost is calculated based on the number of configured ports.

Dynamic path cost disable functionality is supported for VLT port channel.

Debug facilities

Use the `debug spanning-tree bpdu` command to monitor and verify that the MST configuration is communicating as configured. To ensure all necessary parameters match — region name, region version, and VLAN to instance mapping, examine your individual devices. Use the `show spanning-tree mst` command to view the MST configuration, or use the `show running-configuration` command to view the overall MST configuration.

MST flags for communication received from the same region	The MST routers are located in the same region. If the debug logs indicate that packets are coming from a *Different Region*, one of the key parameters does not match.
MST region name and revision	The configured name and revisions must be identical among all devices. If the region name is blank, a name was configured on one device and was not configured or was configured differently on another — spelling and capitalization count.
MST instances	Verify the VLAN-to-MST instance mapping using the `show` commands. If you see *extra* MST instances in the Sending or Received logs, an additional MST instance was configured on one router but not the others.

- View BPDUs in EXEC mode.

```
debug spanning-tree bpdu
```

- View MST-triggered topology change messages in EXEC mode.

```
debug spanning-tree events
```

View MST configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: force10
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
0       1,31-4093
1       2-10
2       11-20
3       21-30
```

EdgePort

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states.

CAUTION: Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network. Edge ports do not receive BPDUs.

NOTE: Whenever a port becomes a designated port, it will start a timer called the edge delay while timer (hello-time + 1/2 * hello-time); if the hello-time is set to 2 seconds, the edge delay while timer is 3 seconds. If BPDUs are not received for 3 seconds, then the port is declared as oper edge on the fly and is moved to forwarding state.

OS10 supports auto edge feature . If the port does not receive BPDU for the hello-time + one second interval then it places the port into auto edge mode.

If the edge port receives any BPDU, it looses the edge port property.

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree port type edge
```

Configure EdgePort

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

View interface status

```
os10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation:
Yes
Root-Guard: Enable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface                                                        Designated
Name              PortID    Prio    Cost    Sts    Cost     Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128     500     FWD    500      32769    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.56
```

Common STP commands

This section explains about the common commands in STP. STP variant specific commands are explained in the individual sections under RSTP, MSTP, and Rapid-PVST.

There are two sets of STP related commands.

- STP commands that are common and can be used irrespective of the STP variant enabled on the device.
- STP commands that are specific to the particular STP variant.

clear spanning-tree counters

Clears the counters for STP.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `| port–channel` *number*`}}]`

Parameters

- `interface`—Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.
  - `port-channel` *number*—Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port channel interface, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to clear all STP counters on the device per the Ethernet interface or port channel.

Example

```
OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

debug spanning-tree

Enables STP to debug and display protocol information.

Syntax `debug spanning-tree {all | bpdu [`*tx* `|` *rx*`] | events}`

Parameters

- `all` — Debugs all spanning-tree operations.
- `bpdu` — Enter transmit (*tx*) or receive (*rx*) to enable the debug direction.
- `events` — Debugs STP events.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# debug spanning-tree bpdu rx`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

errdisable detect cause bpduguard

Configures the port to be shut down or moves the port to blocked state on detecting a BPDU guard violation.

Syntax	`errdisable detect cause bpduguard`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when the BPDU guard is configured on a port. When the detect cause option is enabled, the port is shut down whenever there is a BPDU guard violation. When the option is disabled, the port is not shut down but moved to BLOCKING state whenever there is a BPDU guard violation. In this case, the port is operationally DOWN in spanning-tree mode and when the recovery timer expires after 300 seconds, the port is UP irrespective of the recovery cause configuration. The `no` version of the command disables the detect cause option.
Example	`OS10(config)# errdisable detect cause bpduguard`
Supported Releases	10.4.2.0 or later

errdisable recovery cause bpduguard

Enables to recover the ports shut down due to BPDU Guard violation.

Syntax	`errdisable recovery cause bpduguard`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when BPDU guard is configured on a port and `errdisable detect cause bpduguard` is enabled. When the recovery option is enabled, the port is brought up after the recovery timer expires. When the recovery option is disabled, the port is shut down indefinitely. You must manually bring up the port using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands. The `no` version of the command disables the recovery option.
Example	`OS10(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard`
Supported Releases	10.4.2.0 or later

errdisable recovery interval

Configures recovery interval timer to delay the recovery of ports when there is a BPDU Guard violation.

Syntax `errdisable recovery interval interval-value`

Parameters *interval-value*—Enter the time interval in seconds. The range is from 30 to 65535.

Default 300 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when the BPDU guard is configured on a port. The recovery timer value is applicable only for shutdown case. For blocking case, the default value of 300 seconds is used.

The recovery timer starts whenever there is a BPDU guard violation.

The `no` version of the command resets the timer to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery interval 45
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

clear spanning-tree detected-protocol

Forces the ports to renegotiate with neighbors.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree detected-protocol [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]`

Parameters

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 48.
  - `port-channel number` — Enter the port-channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to force the port to re-negotiate with neighbors. If you use this command without parameters, the command applies to each device port.

Example

```
OS10# clear spanning-tree detected-protocol interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Release 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}`

Parameters

- `enable` — Enables the BPDU filter on an interface.
- `disable` — Disables the BPDU filter on an interface.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Use the `enable` parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree bpduguard

Enables or disables the BPDU guard on an interface.

Syntax	`spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}`
Parameters	• `enable` — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface. • `disable` — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree disable

Disables Spanning-Tree mode configured with the `spanning-tree mode` command globally on the switch or specified interfaces.

Syntax	`spanning-tree disable`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured.
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command re-enables STP and applies the currently configured spanning-tree settings.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION INTERFACE
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4` `OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree disable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

spanning-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

Syntax	`spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}`
Parameters	• `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface. • `root` — Enables root guard on an interface. • `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.
Default	Not configured

Usage Information	Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree link-type

Sets the spanning-tree link-type for faster convergence.

Syntax	`spanning-tree link-type {auto | point-to-point | shared}`
Parameters	• `auto` — Enter the keyword to sets the link-type based on the duplex setting of the interface. • `point-to-point`—Specifies that the interface is a point-to-point or full-duplex link. • `shared`—Specifies that the interface is a half-duplex medium.
Default	Auto
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode as a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link-type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the `spanning-tree link-type` command. As half-duplex mode is considered as a shared link, the fast transition feature is not applicable for shared links. If you designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.
Example	`OS10(config-inf)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point`
Supported Releases	OS10 legacy command.

spanning-tree mac-flush-timer

Enables or disables MAC flush optimization.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mac-flush-timer` *`timer-interval`*
Parameters	*`timer-interval`*—Enter the timer interval in centi-seconds, from 0 to 500. The default value is 200 milli-seconds.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command configures the flush interval time in centi-seconds, and controls the number of calls invoked from the spanning-tree module. If the timer is set to 0, MAC flush optimization is disabled. If the timer is set to a non-zero value, instance-based flushing occurs based on the MAC flush threshold value. The `no` version of this command resets the flush-interval timer to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mac-flush-timer 500` `OS10(config)# no spanning-tree mac-flush-timer`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

spanning-tree mode rstp

Enables an STP type: RSTP.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mode rstp`
Parameters	• `rstp` — Sets STP mode to RSTP.
Default	Rapid-PVST
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	All STP instances stop in the previous STP mode and restart in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

Syntax	`spanning-tree port type edge`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to the Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.
Example	`OS10(config-inf)# spanning-tree port type edge`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show errdisable

Displays information on errdisable configurations and port recovery status.

Syntax	`show errdisable [detect | recovery]`
Parameters	• `detect`—Displays whether error disable detection is enabled. • `recovery`—Displays details of recovery cause, recovery interval, and recovery status of the error disabled port.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `Errdisable Cause` column displays one or more reasons for the error-disabled state of an interface. If an interface is put in to error disabled state for multiple reasons, the interface does not come up unless you enable automatic recovery for all reasons.

Example	`OS10# show errdisable detect`
	
	`Error-Disable Cause  Detect Status`

```
-------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled
```

```
OS10# show errdisable recovery

Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval : 300 seconds

Error-Disable Reason Recovery Status
-------------------------------------
bpduguard                     Enabled

MLL violation                 Enabled

MAC-move-violation            Enabled

                                                                    Recovery Time
Left
Interface          Errdisable Cause                                 (seconds)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1:1    bpduguard                                         30
ethernet1/1/1:2    bpduguard                                         1
ethernet1/1/10     bpduguard/mac-learning-limit/mac-move             10
port-channel100    Mac-learning-limit                                50
port-channel128    mac-move                                          49
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show spanning-tree interface

Displays spanning-tree interface information for Ethernet and port channels.

Syntax `show spanning-tree interface {ethernet` *`node/slot/port [:subport]`* `| port-channel` *`port-id`*`} [detail]`

Parameters

- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*—Displays spanning-tree information for a physical interface.
- `port-channel` *`port-id`*—Displays spanning-tree information for a port channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `detail`—(Optional) Displays detailed information about the interface.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
os10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7 detail
Port 56 (ethernet1/1/7) of vlan1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 500, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.56
Designated root priority: 32769, address: 34:17:ec:37:14:00
Designated bridge priority: 32769, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:25
Designated port ID: 128.56, designated path cost: 500
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 6, Received: 6410
```

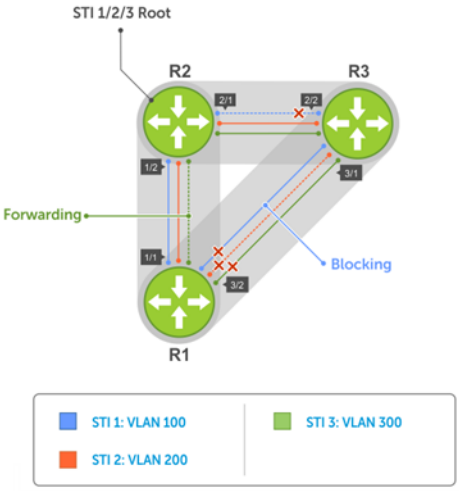
Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree

Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree (Rapid-PVST) is used to create a single topology per VLAN. Rapid-PVST is enabled by default; it provides faster convergence than STP and runs on the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Configuring Rapid-PVST is a four-step process:

1. Ensure the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2. Place the interfaces in VLANs. By default, switchport interfaces are members of the default (VLAN1).
3. Enable Rapid-PVST. This step is only required if another variation of STP is present.
4. (Optional) Select a non-default bridge-priority for the VLAN for load balancing.



Each VLAN is assigned an incremental default bridge priority. For example, if VLAN 1 is assigned a bridge priority value of 32769, then VLAN 2 (if created) is assigned a bridge priority value of 32770; similarly, VLAN 10 (if created) is assigned a bridge priority value of 32778, and so on. All three instances have the same forwarding topology.

NOTE: Z9332F-ON supports a total of 64 instances, of which 3 VLANs are used for internal purposes. When you run Rapid-PVST flavor, each VLAN allocates one instance until the VLAN count reaches 61 and map the default instance after that.

NOTE: The number of RPVST+ Port VLAN (PV) count supported in SmartFabric OS10 is 400. For example, if you configure 200 RPVST+ VLANs, you can add them to a maximum of two ports and not beyond that count. Similarly, if you have configured 50 RPVST+ VLANs, you can add them to 8 ports.

RSTP/MSTP/Rapid-PVST Force Version

RSTP/MSTP/Rapid-PVST is compatible and interoperable with the Spanning Tree Algorithm and Protocol (STP). An administrative Force Protocol Version parameter allows you to emulate the behavior of the previous versions of the spanning tree protocol that are not required for interoperability. The parameter applies to all the Bridge Ports.

Force protocol version in RSTP

Spanning-tree RSTP force-version (STP)

- Setting the force version to STP forces the RSTP protocol to operate in 802.1D STP mode instead of the default protocol mode, RSTP.
- If the force version is STP, the rapid transitions are disabled.
- Default behavior is RSTP operation mode, which supports faster convergence.

Force protocol version in MSTP

Spanning-tree MST force-version (STP/RSTP)

- Setting the force version to STP forces the MSTP protocol to operate in 802.1D STP mode instead of the default protocol mode, MSTP.
- If Force Protocol Version is STP, rapid transitions are disabled.
- Setting the force version to RSTP forces the MSTP protocol to operate in 802.1w RSTP mode instead of the default protocol mode, MSTP. In this mode, it transmits RST BPDU which skips the MSTI information.

- If Force Protocol Version is STP or RSTP, the received BPDUs are considered from a different MST Region.
- Default behavior is MSTP operation mode, which allows full MSTP behavior.
- OS10 does not support enabling force version per MST instance.

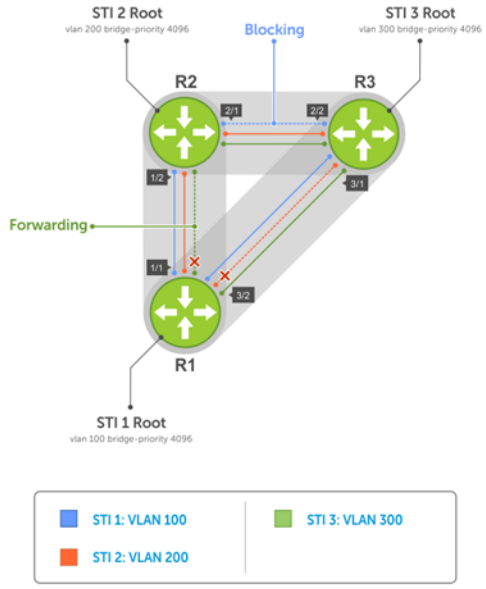
Force protocol version in Rapid-PVST

Spanning-tree Rapid-PVST force-version (STP)

- Setting the force version to STP forces the Rapid-PVST protocol to operate in 802.1D STP mode instead of the default protocol mode RSTP on VLAN 1.
- If force version is STP, the rapid transitions are disabled on VLAN 1.
- OS10 does not support running force version STP on per VLAN level.

Load balance and root selection

By default, all VLANs use the same forwarding topology — R2 is elected as the root and all 10G Ethernet ports have the same cost. Bridge priority can be modified for each VLAN to enable different forwarding topologies.



To achieve Rapid-PVST load balancing, assign a different priority on each bridge.

Enable Rapid-PVST

By default, Rapid-PVST is enabled and creates an instance during VLAN creation. To participate in Rapid-PVST, port-channel or physical interfaces must be a member of a VLAN.

- Enable Rapid-PVST mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

Configure Rapid-PVST

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

View Rapid-PVST configuration

```
os10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 3417.ec37.1400
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

```
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 8
Flush Indication threshold 5
Interface                                                    Designated
Name              PortID    Prio  Cost   Sts   Cost      Bridge ID                PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---
ethernet1/1/5     128.40    128   500    BLK   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.9af2  128.40
ethernet1/1/6     128.48    128   500    BLK   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.9af2  128.48
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128   500    FWD   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.a625  128.56
ethernet1/1/8     128.64    128   500    BLK   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.9af2  128.64
ethernet1/1/9     128.72    128   500    BLK   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.9af2  128.72
ethernet1/1/10    128.80    128   500    BLK   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.9af2  128.80
ethernet1/1/25    128.200   128   500    FWD   500       32769    90b1.1cf4.a625  128.200
ethernet1/1/26    128.208   128   500    FWD   0         32769    3417.ec37.1400  128.48
ethernet1/1/27    128.216   128   500    BLK   0         32769    3417.ec37.1400  128.56
ethernet1/1/28    128.224   128   500    BLK   0         32769    3417.ec37.1400  128.64
Interface
Name              Role    PortID    Prio      Cost      Sts       Cost      Link-type
Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
ethernet1/1/5     Altr    128.40    128       500       BLK       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/6     Altr    128.48    128       500       BLK       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/7     Desg    128.56    128       500       FWD       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/8     Altr    128.64    128       500       BLK       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/9     Altr    128.72    128       500       BLK       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/10    Altr    128.80    128       500       BLK       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/25    Desg    128.200   128       500       FWD       500       AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/26    Root    128.208   128       500       FWD       0         AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/27    Altr    128.216   128       500       BLK       0         AUTO
No
ethernet1/1/28    Altr    128.224   128       500       BLK       0         AUTO
No
```

Select the root bridge

Rapid-PVST determines the root bridge by the VLAN bridge priority. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it becomes the root bridge. The `show spanning-tree brief` command displays information about all ports regardless of the operational status.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the root in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 61440.

  ```
  spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id priority priority-value}
  ```

  - *vlan-id* — Enter a value between 1 to 4093.
  - priority *priority-value* — Enter the priority value in increments of 4096, default is 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge. The bridge priority the valid values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, or 61440. All other values are rejected.

Configure root bridge

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 priority 4096
```

View active configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
```

```
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name            PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
Interface
Name            Role  PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Desg  128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg  128.280  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
```

View brief configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                        Designated
Name             PortID   Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost  Bridge ID             PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1    128.260  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.260
ethernet1/1/2    128.264  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.264
ethernet1/1/3    128.268  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.268
ethernet1/1/4    128.272  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.272
ethernet1/1/5    128.276  128   500       FWD   0     4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6    128.280  128   500       FWD   0     4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
ethernet1/1/7    128.284  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.284
ethernet1/1/8    128.288  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.288
ethernet1/1/9    128.292  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.292
ethernet1/1/10   128.296  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.296
ethernet1/1/11   128.300  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.300
ethernet1/1/12   128.304  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.304
ethernet1/1/13   128.308  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.308
ethernet1/1/14   128.312  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.312
ethernet1/1/15   128.316  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.316
ethernet1/1/16   128.320  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.320
ethernet1/1/17   128.324  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.324
ethernet1/1/18   128.328  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.328
ethernet1/1/19   128.332  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.332
ethernet1/1/20   128.336  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.336
ethernet1/1/21   128.340  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.340
ethernet1/1/22   128.344  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.344
ethernet1/1/23   128.348  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.348
ethernet1/1/24   128.352  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.352
ethernet1/1/25   128.356  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.356
ethernet1/1/26   128.360  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.360
ethernet1/1/27   128.364  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.364
ethernet1/1/28   128.368  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.368
ethernet1/1/29   128.372  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.372
ethernet1/1/30   128.376  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.376
ethernet1/1/31   128.380  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.380
ethernet1/1/32   128.384  128   200000000 FWD   0     32769  0000.0000.0000  128.384
Interface
Name             Role   PortID   Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1    Disb   128.260  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2    Disb   128.264  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3    Disb   128.268  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4    Disb   128.272  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/5    Desg   128.276  128   500       FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6    Desg   128.280  128   500       FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/7    Disb   128.284  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/8    Disb   128.288  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/9    Disb   128.292  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
```

```
ethernet1/1/10   Disb   128.296  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/11   Disb   128.300  128   200000000 FWD   0    AUTO      No
```

Root assignment

Rapid-PVST assigns the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Primary configuration assigns 24576 as the bridge priority whereas secondary configuration assigns 28672 as the bridge priority.

`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `root primary` command ensures that the switch has the lowest bridge priority value by setting the predefined value of 24,576. If an alternate root bridge is required, use the `spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `root secondary` command. The command sets the priority for the switch to the predefined value of 28,672. If the primary root bridge fails, the command ensures that the alternate switch becomes the root bridge. It also assumes that the other switches in the network have a defined default priority value of 32,768.

- Configure the device as the root or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}
```

  - *`vlan-id`* — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
  - `primary` — Enter the bridge as primary or root bridge. The primary bridge value is 24576.
  - `secondary` — Enter the bridge as the secondary root bridge. The secondary bridge value is 28672.

Configure root bridge as primary

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

Verify root bridge information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name            PortID   Prio  Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID           PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128   500  FWD  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128   500  LRN  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
Interface
Name            Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Desg 128.276 128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg 128.280 128  500  LRN  0    AUTO      No
```

Global parameters

All non-root bridges accept the timer values on the root bridge.

Forward-time	Amount of time required for an interface to transition from the Discarding state to the Learning state or from the Learning state to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	Time interval within which the bridge sends BPDUs.
Max-age	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes information by recomputing the Rapid-PVST topology.

- Modify the forward-time in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds
```

- Modify the hello-time in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. With large configurations involving more numbers of ports, Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds
```

- Modify the max-age (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds
```

View Rapid-PVST global parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

Rapid-PVST commands

show spanning-tree vlan

Displays Rapid-PVST status and configuration information by VLAN ID.

Syntax `show spanning-tree vlan vlan-id`

Parameters `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32769, Address 3417.eb3a.c080
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 32769, Address 54bf.64be.f640
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 285
Flush Indication threshold 5
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan cost

Sets the path cost of the interface per VLAN for PVST calculations.

Syntax `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id cost {value}`

Parameters `value` — Enter a port cost value to set the path cost of the interface for PVST calculations, from 1 to 200000000.

Defaults

- 100- Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
- 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
- Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000

- Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
- Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
- Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 10000
- Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1000
- Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 100000

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The media speed of a LAN interface determines the STP port path cost default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 cost 1000
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan disable

Disables spanning tree on a specified VLAN.

Syntax `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id disable`

Parameters *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command enables spanning tree on the specified VLAN.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 100 disable
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree vlan forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

Syntax `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds`

Parameters

- *vlan-id*— Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- *seconds* — Enter the forward-delay time in seconds, from 4 to 30.

Default 15 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 forward-time 16
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning-tree to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id force-version stp`

Parameters	• `stp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Forces a bridge that supports Rapid-PVST to operate in an STP-compatible mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rpvst force-version stp`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of Rapid-PVST BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `hello-time` *`seconds`*
Parameters	• *`vlan-id`*—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093. • *`seconds`*—Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan mac-flush-threshold

Configures the MAC-flush threshold value for the specified VLAN.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan` *`vlan-id`* `mac-flush-threshold` *`threshold-value`*
Parameters	• *`vlan-id`* — Enter the spanning-tree VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093. • *`threshold-value`*—Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 5.
Default	5
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The threshold value indicates the number of port-based flush requests allowed to be invoked before starting the flush optimization. When the flush interval value is non-zero, port-and-instance-based flushing is triggered until the threshold is reached. Once the threshold is reached, MAC-flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers VLAN-based flushing. When the timer is running, any port-and-vlan-based flushing is suppressed. The `no` form of the command resets the flush indication threshold of the specific instance to its default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 100 mac-flush-threshold 255`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree vlan max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing Rapid-PVST.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds`
Parameters	`max-age seconds` — Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.
Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority

Sets the priority value for Rapid-PVST.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority priority value`
Parameters	`priority priority value` — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
Default	32768
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The Rapid-PVST protocol determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability of it being the root bridge. A lower `priority value` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 0`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority (Interface)

Sets an interface priority when two bridges compete for position as the root bridge.

Syntax	`spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority value`
Parameters	`value` — Enter a priority value in the increments of 16, from 0 to 240.
Default	128
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Identifies the interface to be placed into the forwarding mode when resolving a loop. Ports with lower numerical priority values have higher precedence.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan root

Designates a device as the primary or secondary root bridge.

Syntax `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}`

Parameters
- *vlan-id* — Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- `root` — Designate the bridge as the primary or secondary root.
- `primary` — Designate the bridge as the primary or root bridge.
- `secondary` — Designate the bridge as the secondary or secondary root bridge.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rapid-pvst default behavior

Allows Rapid PVST+ switching between the current OS10 behavior and behavior expected by vendors other than OS9 or OS10.

Syntax `spanning-tree rapid-pvst default-behavior`

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Security and Access Sysadmin, secadmin and netadmin

Usage Information The command is used to enable/disable transmission of RSTP BPDUs in VLAN 1, when the port is an untagged member other than VLAN 1.By default, OS10 sends RSTP BPDU for the untagged VLAN. The `no` version of this command handles the RSTP BPDU for VLAN 1 if the port is a member of VLAN 1. This command should be used on the ports that are connected to vendors other than OS9/OS10.

Example
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree rapid-pvst default-behavior   RSTP
BPDU is handled for access VLAN
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no spanning-tree rapid-pvst default-behavior
RSTP BPDU is handled for VLAN 1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show spanning-tree compatibility-mode

Displays the compatibility mode in which the port is operating.

Syntax `show spanning-tree compatibility-mode [ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number]`

Parameters
- `ethernet` *node/slot/port*`[:`*subport*—Enter the Ethernet information for which the information is to be displayed.

- `port-channel` *`channel-number`*—Enter a port channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin

Usage Information None

Example (Rapid-PVST mode)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree compatibility-mode
Interface
Name               Instance  Compatibility-mode
-------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      VLAN 1    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      VLAN 2    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      VLAN 3    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      VLAN 4    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      VLAN 5    RSTP
ethernet1/1/2      VLAN 1    STP
ethernet1/1/2      VLAN 2    STP
ethernet1/1/2      VLAN 3    STP
ethernet1/1/2      VLAN 4    STP
ethernet1/1/2      VLAN 5    STP
```

```
OS10# show spanning-tree compatibility-mode port-channel 1
Interface
Name            Instance     Compatibility Mode
-------------------------------------------------
port-channel1  VLAN 1       STP
```

```
OS10# show spanning-tree compatibility-mode ethernet 1/1/1
Interface
Name           Instance      Compatibility Mode
-------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 VLAN 1        RSTP
```

Example (MSTP mode)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree compatibility-mode
Interface
Name               Instance  Compatibility-mode
-------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      MSTI 0    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      MSTI 1    RSTP
ethernet1/1/1      MSTI 2    RSTP
ethernet1/1/2      MSTI 0    RSTP
ethernet1/1/2      MSTI 1    RSTP
ethernet1/1/2      MSTI 2    RSTP
ethernet1/1/3:1    MSTI 0    STP
ethernet1/1/3:1    MSTI 1    STP
ethernet1/1/3:1    MSTI 2    STP
```

Example (RSTP mode)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree compatibility-mode
Interface
Name               Instance  Compatibility-mode
-------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      RSTP 1    RSTP
ethernet1/1/2      RSTP 1    RSTP
ethernet1/1/3:1    RSTP1     RSTP
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

spanning-tree rapid-pvst force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning-tree to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rapid-pvst force-version stp`
Parameters	• `stp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by Rapid-PVST to STP
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Forces a bridge that supports Rapid-PVST to operate in an STP-compatible mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rapid-pvst force-version stp`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol

Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP) is similar to STP, but provides faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with STP and MSTP. RSTP is disabled by default. All enabled interfaces in L2 mode automatically add to the RSTP topology.

Configuring RSTP is a two-step process:

1. Ensure that the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2. Globally enable RSTP.

Enable STP globally and at interface

RSTP enables STP on all physical and port-channel interfaces which are in L2 mode to automatically include the interfaces as part of the RSTP topology. Only one path from a bridge to any other bridge is enabled. Bridges block a redundant path by disabling one of the link ports.

Enable globally

- Configure Spanning-Tree mode to RSTP in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

- Disable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree disable
```

- Re-enable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no spanning-tree disable
```

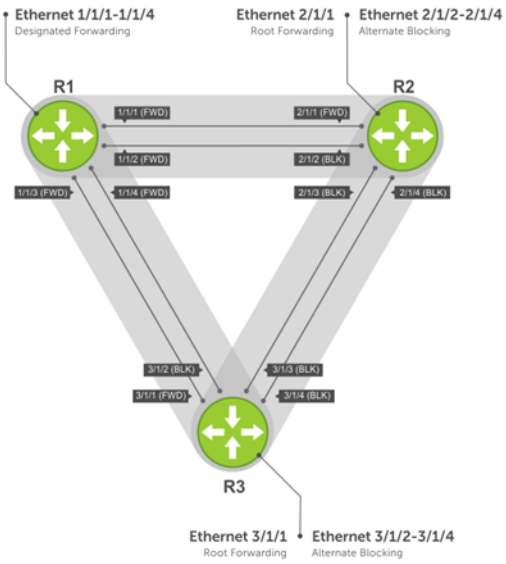
Enable at interface

- Remove an interface from the RSTP topology in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree disable
```

- Re-enable an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no spanning-tree disable
```



View all port participating in RSTP

```
OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                    Designated
Name              PortID    Prio  Cost      Sts   Cost Bridge ID            PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1     128.260   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/2     128.264   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/3     128.268   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/4     128.272   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:1   128.276   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:2   128.277   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:3   128.278   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/5:4   128.279   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/6:1   128.280   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.150
ethernet1/1/6:2   128.281   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.151
ethernet1/1/6:3   128.282   128   2000      FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4   128.283   128   2000      BLK   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.153
ethernet1/1/7     128.284   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/8     128.288   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/9     128.292   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/10    128.296   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/11    128.300   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/12    128.304   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/13    128.308   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/14    128.312   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/15    128.316   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/16    128.320   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/17    128.324   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/18    128.328   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/19    128.332   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/20    128.336   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/21    128.340   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/22    128.344   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/23    128.348   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/24    128.352   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/25    128.356   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/26    128.360   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/27    128.364   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/28    128.368   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/29    128.372   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/30    128.376   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/31    128.380   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
ethernet1/1/32    128.384   128   200000000 BLK   0    0        0000.0000.0000  0.0
```

```
Interface
Name               Role   PortID     Prio Cost       Sts   Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      Disb   128.260    128  200000000  BLK   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2      Disb   128.264    128  200000000  BLK   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3      Disb   128.268    128  200000000  BLK   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4      Disb   128.272    128  200000000  BLK   0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/5:1    Disb   128.276    128  200000000  BLK   0    AUTO      No
```

NOTE: In a VLAN setup that contains IOM fabrics running more than 100 VLANs, enable RSTP before deploying the template from OME-M.

Global parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-time, hello-time, and max-age, and overwrites the values set on other bridges participating in the RSTP group.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that only experienced network administrators change the RSTP group parameters. Poorly planned modification of the RSTP parameters can negatively affect network performance.

Forward-time	15 seconds — Amount of time an interface waits in the Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	2 seconds — Time interval in which the bridge sends RSTP BPDUs.
Max-age	20 seconds — Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the RSTP topology.
Port cost	Port cost values to set the path cost of the interface: • 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000 • 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000 • 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000 • 40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 500 • Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000 • Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000 • Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000 • Port-channel with 1x40Gigabit Ethernet interface — 500 • Port-channel with 2x40Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 250

- Change the forward-time in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.

```
spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds
```

- Change the hello-time in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. With large configurations, especially those configurations with more ports, Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time.

```
spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds
```

- Change the max-age in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.

```
spanning-tree rstp max-age seconds
```

View current global parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                        Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 244.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
```

```
ethernet1/1/2 248.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
ethernet1/1/3 252.128 128   500   FWD 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.252
ethernet1/1/4 256.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.256
Interface
Name           Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 Altr 128.244 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2 Altr 128.248 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3 Root 128.252 128  500  FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4 Altr 128.256 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Interface parameters

Set the port cost and port priority values on interfaces in L2 mode.

Port cost	Value based on the interface type. The previous table lists the default values. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected as a forwarding port.
Port priority	Influences the likelihood a port is selected to be a forwarding port in case several ports have the same port cost.

- Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 200000000.

```
spanning-tree rstp cost cost
```

- Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 240, default 128.

```
spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
```

View current interface parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                      Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID  PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 244.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
ethernet1/1/2 248.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
ethernet1/1/3 252.128 128   500   FWD 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.252
ethernet1/1/4 256.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.256
Interface
Name           Role PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 Altr 128.244 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2 Altr 128.248 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3 Root 128.252 128  500  FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4 Altr 128.256 128  500  BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Root bridge selection

RSTP determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it is selected as the root bridge.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the primary or secondary root bridge in CONFIGURATION mode. Configure the priority value range, from 0 to 65535 in multiples of 4096, default 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely the bridge becomes the root bridge.

```
spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
```

View bridge priority and root bridge assignment

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 36864, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                  Designated
Name              PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6:3   128.282  128   2000  FWD  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4   128.283  128   2000  BLK  0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.153
Interface
Name              Role  PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6:3   Root  128.282 128  2000 FWD 0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6:4   Altr  128.283 128  2000 BLK 0    AUTO      No
```

Spanning-tree link type for rapid state transitions

As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode is a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the `spanning-tree link-type` command.

OS10 assumes a port that runs in half-duplex mode is a shared link, to which the fast transition feature is not applicable. Also, If you explicitly designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.

To hasten the spanning-tree state transitions, you can set the link type to point-to-point. To set the link type to point-to-point:

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```

RSTP commands

show spanning-tree active

Displays the RSTP configuration and information for RSTP-active interfaces.

Syntax	`show spanning-tree active`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                          Designated
Name          PortID  Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID   PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 244.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.244
ethernet1/1/2 248.128 128  500  BLK 0    32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a  128.248
```

```
ethernet1/1/3 252.128 128   500   FWD 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a   128.252
ethernet1/1/4 256.128 128   500   BLK 0     32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a   128.256
Interface
Name           Role PortID   Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 Altr 128.244 128   500   BLK 0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/2 Altr 128.248 128   500   BLK 0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/3 Root 128.252 128   500   FWD 0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/4 Altr 128.256 128   500   BLK 0     AUTO      No
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mode rstp

Enables an STP type: RSTP.

Syntax `spanning-tree mode rstp`

Parameters

- `rstp` — Sets STP mode to RSTP.

Default Rapid-PVST

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information All STP instances stop in the previous STP mode and restart in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp force-version

Configures a forced version of spanning tree to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax `spanning-tree rstp force-version` *stp*

Parameters *stp* — Force the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RSTP.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Forces a bridge to operate in an STP-compatible manner to avoid frame mis-ordering and duplication in known LAN protocols that are sensitive.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp force-version stp
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

Syntax `spanning-tree rstp forward-time` *seconds*

Parameters *seconds* — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state, from 4 to 30.

Default 15 seconds

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp forward-time 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RSTP BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rstp hello-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds*—Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.
Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold

Sets the flush indication threshold value on the RSTP instance.

Syntax	`spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold` *threshold-value*
Parameters	*threshold-value*—Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 65535.
Default	65535
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The threshold value indicates the number of flush indications to go before the flush interval timer is triggered. When flush indication threshold is set to the default value and the flush interval is set to a non-default value, flushing occurs during the first flush indication trigger. When the flush indication threshold value is non-default (n) and flush interval value is non-default, port-based flushing is triggered until the threshold (n) is reached. Once the threshold is reached, the MAC flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers instance-based flushing. When the timer is running, all port-and-instance-based flushing is suppressed. The `no` form of the command sets the flush indication threshold to its default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold 255`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree rstp max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

Syntax	`max-age` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.

Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp priority

Sets the priority value for RSTP.

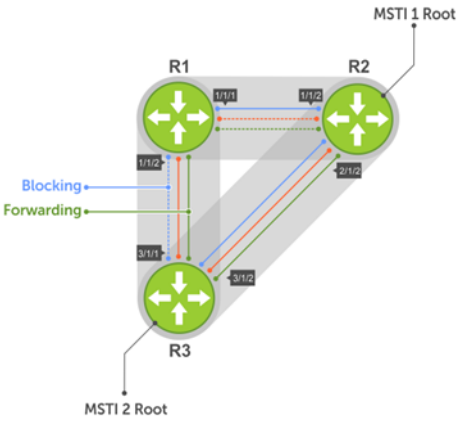
Syntax	`spanning-tree rspt priority priority value`
Parameters	`priority priority value` — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	RSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability of it being the root bridge. A lower `priority value` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 5002`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Multiple Spanning-Tree

MSTP is one of the variations of the rapid spanning-tree protocol that mitigates some of the challenges of Rapid-PVST. Rapid-PVST allows a spanning-tree instance for each VLAN. This 1:1 approach is not suitable if you have multiple VLANs — each spanning-tree instance costs bandwidth and processing resources. You can configure Multiple Spanning-Tree Instances (MSTIs) and map multiple VLANs to one spanning-tree instance to reduce the total number of instances..

When you enable MST, all ports in Layer 2 (L2) mode participate in all instances of MST. OS10 only supports one MST region.

You can achieve load balancing using the MST protocol (MSTP). For example, as shown in the following figure, when you map three VLANs to two multiple spanning-tree instances (MSTIs), VLAN 100 traffic takes a different path than VLAN 200 and 300 traffic.



Configuring MST is a four-step process:

1. Enable MST, if the current running spanning-tree protocol (STP) version is not MST.
2. (Optional) Map the VLAN to different instances in such a way that the traffic is load balanced well and the link utilization is efficient.
3. Ensure the same region name is configured in all the bridges running MST.
4. (Optional) Configure the revision number. The revision number is the same on all the bridges.

Configure MSTP

When you enable MST globally, all switch ports, port-channels, and VLAN interfaces get automatically assigned to MSTI zero (0). In a MSTI, only one path is enabled for forwarding.

- Enable MST in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode mst
```

Configure and verify MSTP

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree
show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: abc
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

Add or remove interfaces

By default, all interfaces are enabled in L2 switchport mode, and all L2 interfaces are part of spanning-tree.

- Disable spanning-tree on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree disable
```

- Enable MST on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no spanning-tree disable
```

Create instances

You can create multiple MSTP instances and map VLANs. To take full advantage of the MSTP, create multiple MSTIs and map VLANs to them.

1. Enter an instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning tree mst configuration
```

2. Enter the MST instance number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, the MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode is from 0 to 61.

```
instance instance-number
```

3. Enter the VLAN and IDs to participate in the MST instance in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 1 to 4096.

```
instance vlan-id
```

Create MST instances

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# name Dell
```

```
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 100
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30
```

View VLAN instance mapping

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: Dell
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
0       1,31-4093
1       2-10
2       11-20
3       21-30
```

View port forwarding/discarding state

```
os10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-3999,4091-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
Root Bridge hello time 1, max age 20, forward delay 4, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 1, max age 20, forward delay 4, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
CIST external path cost 0
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 12
Flush Indication threshold 5
Interface                                                    Designated
Name              PortID    Prio   Cost      Sts    Cost      Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----
ethernet1/1/1     128.8     128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.8
ethernet1/1/2:1   128.16    128    2000      BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.16
ethernet1/1/2:2   128.17    128    2000      BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.17
ethernet1/1/2:3   128.18    128    2000      BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.18
ethernet1/1/2:4   128.19    128    2000      BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.19
ethernet1/1/3     128.24    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.24
ethernet1/1/4:1   128.32    128    2000      FWD    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.32
ethernet1/1/4:2   128.33    128    2000      FWD    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.33
ethernet1/1/4:3   128.34    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.34
ethernet1/1/4:4   128.35    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.35
ethernet1/1/5     128.40    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.40
ethernet1/1/6     128.48    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.48
ethernet1/1/7     128.56    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.56
ethernet1/1/8     128.64    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.64
ethernet1/1/9     128.72    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.72
ethernet1/1/10    128.80    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.80
ethernet1/1/11    128.88    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.88
ethernet1/1/12    128.96    128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.96
```

```
ethernet1/1/13    128.104   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.104
ethernet1/1/14    128.112   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.112
ethernet1/1/15    128.120   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.120
ethernet1/1/16    128.128   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.128
ethernet1/1/17    128.136   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.136
ethernet1/1/18    128.144   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.144
ethernet1/1/19    128.152   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.152
ethernet1/1/20    128.160   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.160
ethernet1/1/21    128.168   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.168
ethernet1/1/22    128.176   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.176
ethernet1/1/23    128.184   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.184
ethernet1/1/24    128.192   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.192
ethernet1/1/25    128.200   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.200
ethernet1/1/26    128.208   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.208
ethernet1/1/27    128.216   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.216
ethernet1/1/28    128.224   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.224
ethernet1/1/29    128.232   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.232
ethernet1/1/30    128.240   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.240
ethernet1/1/31    128.248   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.248
ethernet1/1/32    128.256   128    200000000 BLK    0         32768    90b1.1cf4.a625
128.256
Interface
Name              Role    PortID    Prio      Cost      Sts         Cost      Link-
type   Edge
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----
ethernet1/1/1     Disb    128.8     128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/2:1   Disb    128.16    128       2000      BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/2:2   Disb    128.17    128       2000      BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/2:3   Disb    128.18    128       2000      BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/2:4   Disb    128.19    128       2000      BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/3     Disb    128.24    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/4:1   Desg    128.32    128       2000      FWD         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/4:2   Desg    128.33    128       2000      FWD         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/4:3   Disb    128.34    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/4:4   Disb    128.35    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/5     Disb    128.40    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/6     Disb    128.48    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/7     Disb    128.56    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/8     Disb    128.64    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
```

```
ethernet1/1/9     Disb    128.72    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/10    Disb    128.80    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/11    Disb    128.88    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/12    Disb    128.96    128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/13    Disb    128.104   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/14    Disb    128.112   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/15    Disb    128.120   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/16    Disb    128.128   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/17    Disb    128.136   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/18    Disb    128.144   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/19    Disb    128.152   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/20    Disb    128.160   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/21    Disb    128.168   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/22    Disb    128.176   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/23    Disb    128.184   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/24    Disb    128.192   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/25    Disb    128.200   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/26    Disb    128.208   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/27    Disb    128.216   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/28    Disb    128.224   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/29    Disb    128.232   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/30    Disb    128.240   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/31    Disb    128.248   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
ethernet1/1/32    Disb    128.256   128       200000000 BLK         0
AUTO        No
```

Root selection

MSTP determines the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. To increase the likelihood of a bridge to be selected as a root bridge, assign a lower bridge priority numerical value to that bridge.

You can set the priority value to `0` to force a switch to become the root switch. Value `0` is the highest priority.

- Assign a bridge priority number to a specific instance in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096, default 32768.

  ```
  spanning-tree mst instance-number priority priority
  ```

Assign root bridge priority

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 32768
```

Verify root bridge priority

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
```

```
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface                                          Designated
Name           PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128   500   FWD  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128   500   BLK  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.150
Interface
Name           Role PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  Root 128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6  Altr 128.280  128  500  BLK  0    AUTO      No
```

Non-Dell Technologies hardware

OS10 supports only one MST region. For a bridge to be in the same MST region as another, the following attributes must match the unique name, revision, and VLAN mapping. The default value for name is system mac. In case of Dell Technologies, the user has to manually configure an unique name in all the nodes to be in a single region. If you have non-Dell Technologies hardware that participates in MST, ensure these values match on all devices.

A region is a combination of three unique attributes:

- Name — A mnemonic string you assign to the region. The default is the system MAC address.
- Revision — A 2-byte number. The default is 0.
- VLAN-to-instance mapping — Placement of a VLAN in an MSTI.

Region name or revision

You can change the MSTP region name or revision.

- Change the region name in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

  ```
  name name
  ```

- Change the region revision number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 0 to 65535, default 0.

  ```
  revision number
  ```

Configure and verify region name

```
OS10(conf-mstp)# name my-mstp-region
OS10(conf-mstp)# do show spanning-tree mst config
MST region name: my-mstp-region
Revision: 0
MSTI   VID
  1    100
  2    200-300
```

Modify parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-delay, hello-time, max-age, and max-hops and overwrites the values set on other MST bridges.

Forward-time	Time an interface waits in the Discarding state and Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
Hello-time	Interval in which the bridge sends MST BPDUs.
Max-age	Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the MST topology.

Max-hops A maximum number of hops a BPDU travels before a receiving device discards it.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that only experienced network administrators change MST parameters. Poorly planned modification of MST parameters can negatively affect network performance.

1. Change the forward-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.

```
spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds
```

2. Change the hello-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with more ports.

```
spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds
```

3. Change the max-age parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.

```
spanning-tree mst max-age seconds
```

4. Change the max-hops parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 40, default 20.

```
spanning-tree mst max-hops number
```

MST configuration

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

View MSTP parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 10, max age 40, forward delay 30, max hops 40
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface                                                    Designated
Name           PortID   Prio  Cost Sts   Cost Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128   500  FWD   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128   500  BLK   0    32768    3417.4455.667f  128.150
Interface
Name            Role  PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Root  128.276  128   500   FWD  0     AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Altr  128.280  128   500   BLK  0     AUTO      No
```

Interface parameters

Adjust two interface parameters to increase or decrease the likelihood that a port becomes a forwarding port.

Port cost Interface type value. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is a forwarding port.

Port priority Influences the likelihood that a port is selected as a forwarding port if several ports have the same port cost.

Default values for the port cost by interface:

- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 180000

- Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 18000
- Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 1800

1. Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 200000000.

```
spanning-tree msti number cost 1
```

2. Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 240 in increments of 16, default 128.

```
spanning-tree msti number priority 32
```

View MSTi interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree msti 0 interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 69, Received: 0
Interface                                    Designated
Name           PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/7  0.284   0     1     FWD  0    32768  90b1.1cf4.9b8a 0.284
```

MST commands

instance

Configures MST instances and one or multiple VLANs mapped to the MST instance.

Syntax	`instance instance-number {vlan vlan-range}`
Parameters	• *instance* — Enter a MST instance value, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61. • `vlan range` — Enter a VLAN range value, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
Usage Information	By default, all VLANs map to MST instance zero (0) unless you are using the `vlan range` command to map the VLANs to a non-zero instance. The `no` version of this command removes the instance-related configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10`
	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20`
	`OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

name

Assigns a name to the MST region.

Syntax	`name` **`region-name`**
Parameters	**`region-name`** — Enter a name for an MST region. A maximum of 32 characters.
Default	System MAC address
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

Usage Information	By default, the MST protocol assigns the system MAC address as the region name. Two MST devices within the same region must share the same region name, including matching case.
Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# name my-mst-region`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

revision

Configures a revision number for the MSTP configuration.

Syntax	`revision` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a revision number for the MSTP configuration, from 0 to 65535.
Default	0
Command Mode	MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
Usage Information	To have a bridge in the same MST region as another, the default values for the revision number must match on all Dell Technologies hardware devices. If there are non-Dell Technologies devices, ensure the revision number value matches on all the devices. For more information, see Non-Dell Hardware.
Example	`OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst

Configures an MST instance and determines root and bridge priorities.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst` *`instance number`* `priority | root {primary | secondary}`
Parameters	• *`instance number`* — Enter an MST instance number, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61. • `priority` *`priority value`* — Set a bridge priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected. • `root` — Enter a primary or secondary root. • `primary` — Enter a device as a primary root. • `secondary` — Enter a device as a secondary root.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The MSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower *`priority-value`* increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 0` `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 2 root primary`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree msti

Configures the MSTI, cost, and priority values for an interface.

Syntax `spanning-tree msti instance {cost cost | priority value}`

Parameters

- `msti instance` — Enter the MST instance number, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- `cost cost` — (Optional) Enter a port cost value, from 1 to 200000000. Default values:
  - 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
  - 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
  - Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000
  - Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
  - Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
  - Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000
  - Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800
  - Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000
- `priority value` — Enter a value in increments of 16 as the priority, from 0 to 240, default 128.

Default Priority value is 128

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `cost` value is based on the interface type. The greater the `cost` value, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port. The `priority` influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same cost value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 priority 0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 cost 3
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst configuration

Enters MST mode to configure MSTP from Configuration mode.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst configuration`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to enter STP MST configuration mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst disable

Disables spanning tree on the specified MST instance.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance-number disable`

Parameters `instance-number`—Enter the instance number, from 0 to 63.For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.

Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command enables spanning tree on the specified MST instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 10 disable`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree mst force-version

Configures a forced version of STP to transmit BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst force-version {stp | rstp}`
Parameters	• `stp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP. • `rstp` — Forces the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to RSTP.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Forces a bridge that supports MST to operate in a STP-compatible mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version stp` `OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version rstp`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst forward-time

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst forward-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state, from 4 to 30.
Default	15 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of MSTP BPDUs.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst hello-time` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.

Default	2 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Dell Technologies recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst mac-flush-threshold

Configures the mac-flush threshold value for a specific instance.

Syntax	`spanning-tree mst` *`instance-number`* `mac-flush-threshold` *`threshold-value`*
Parameters	• *`instance-number`*—Enter the instance number, from 0 to 4094. • *`threshold-value`*—Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 5.
Default	5
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This threshold indicates the number of port-based flush requests allowed to be invoked before starting the flush optimization. When the flush interval value is non-zero, port-and-instance-based flushing is triggered until the threshold is reached. Once the threshold is reached the MAC flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers instance-based flushing. When the timer is running, all port-and-instance-based flushing is suppressed. The `no` form of the command sets the flush indication threshold of the specific instance to its default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 10 mac-flush-threshold 255`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree mst max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the MST topology.

Syntax	`max-age` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`* — Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.
Default	20 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst max-hops

Configures the maximum hop count for a BPDU to travel before it is discarded.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst max-hops number`

Parameters *number* — Enter a maximum hop value, from 6 to 40.

Default 20

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information A device receiving BPDUs waits until the `max-hops` value expires before discarding it. When a device receives the BPDUs, it decrements the received value of the remaining hops and uses the resulting value as remaining-hops in the BPDUs. If the remaining MSTP 1333 hops reach zero, the device discards the BPDU and ages out any information that it holds for the port. The command configuration applies to all common IST (CIST) in the MST region.

Example

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree mst

Displays MST configuration information.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst configuration`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Enable MSTI before using this command.

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: asia
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree msti

Displays MST instance information.

Syntax `show spanning-tree msti [instance-number [brief | guard | virtual-interface | interface interface]]`

Parameters

- *instance-number*—(Optional) Displays MST instance information, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- `brief`—(Optional) Displays MST instance summary information.
- `guard`—(Optional) Displays which guard is enabled and the current port state.
- `virtual-interface`—(Optional) Displays MST information specific to VLT.
- `interface interface`—(Optional) Displays interface type information:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet port information, from 1 to 48.
- `port-channel`—Enter the port channel interface information, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information View the MST instance information for a specific MST instance number in detail or brief, or view physical Ethernet ports or port channel information.

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-99,101-199,301-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Interface                                                Designated
Name         PortID   Prio  Cost    Sts  Cost Bridge ID   PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  132.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.132
ethernet1/1/2  136.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.136
ethernet1/1/3 140.128  128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.140
ethernet1/1/4  144.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.144
ethernet1/1/5  148.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.148
ethernet1/1/6  152.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.152
ethernet1/1/7  156.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.156
...
Interface
Name          Role  PortID  Prio  Cost     Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  Disb 128.132  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/2  Disb 128.136  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/3  Disb 128.140  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/4  Disb 128.144  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/5  Disb 128.148  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/6  Disb 128.152  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/7  Disb 128.156  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/8  Disb 128.160  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/9  Disb 128.164  128  200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
```

Example (Interface)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 interface ethernet 1/1/1
ethernet1/1/1 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary :internal bpdu filter : bpdu guard :  bpduguard shutdown-on-
violation :disable  RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 3779, received 7
Interface                                          Designated
 Name       PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts Cost Bridge ID     PortID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 128.132 128 20000 FWD 0 32768 74e6.e2f5.dd80 128.132
```

Example (Guard)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 guard
Interface
Name             Instance  Sts   Guard Type
-----------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1    MSTI 1      FWD   root
ethernet1/1/2    MSTI 1      FWD   loop
ethernet1/1/3    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/4    MSTI 1      FWD   none
ethernet1/1/5    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/6    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/7    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/8    MSTI 1      BLK   none
...
```

Example (virtual-interface)

```
agg-6146 # show spanning-tree msti 0 virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 250, Received: 240
Interface                                                    Designated
Name                    PortID    Prio    Cost    Sts      Cost    Bridge ID               PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)  0.1       0       1       FWD      0       32768    3417.ebf2.a8c4 0.1
```

Command History

10.2.0E or later

Virtual LANs

VLANs segment a single flat L2 broadcast domain into multiple logical L2 networks. Each VLAN is uniquely identified by a VLAN ID or tag consisting of 12 bits in the Ethernet frame. VLAN IDs range from 1 to 4093 and provide a total of 4093 logical networks.

You can assign ports on a single physical device to one or more VLANs creating multiple logical instances on a single physical device. The virtual logical switches spanning across different physical devices emulate multiple logically segmented L2 networks on a single physical network.

Each VLAN has its own broadcast domain. The unicast, multicast, and broadcast network traffic from ports that belong to a VLAN forwards or floods to ports in the same VLAN only. Traffic between VLANs routes from one VLAN to another. You can also assign each VLAN an IP address to group all the ports within a single IP subnet.

Segment a L2 network using VLANs to:

- Minimize broadcast and multicast traffic in the L2 network
- Increase security by isolating ports into different VLANs
- Ease network management

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

The valid VLAN ID range displays as 1-4093. VLAN IDs 4094 and 4095 are reserved for internal use.

Default VLAN

All interface ports are administratively up in L2 mode and are automatically placed in the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Trunk mode, the interface remains an untagged member of the default VLAN and a tagged member of the new VLAN. When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Access mode, it removes from the default VLAN and is assigned to the new VLAN as an untagged member of the new VLAN.

- VLAN 1 is the default VLAN.
- You cannot delete the default VLAN. However, you can change the default VLAN ID number using the `default vlan-id` command.

Use the `show vlan` command to verify that the interface is part of the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Default VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description   Q Ports
*   1      Active                  A Eth1/1/1-1/1/54
```

Default Management VLAN

SFS sets the MAC of the default management VLAN 4020 to the system MAC. This is different from the MAC that is used for Data VLAN. If you change the default management VLAN, the new management VLAN will also have the system MAC.

NOTE: When the network operator initiates the upgrade, the management VLAN MAC will change automatically. Due to this change you may observe a change in the IP when MAC-IP binding is enabled.

Create or remove VLANs

You can create VLANs and add physical interfaces or port-channel interfaces to the VLAN as tagged or untagged members. You can add an Ethernet interface as a trunk port or as an access port, but it cannot be added as both simultaneously.

Multiple non-default vlans with physical and port channel ports in Access and Trunk modes

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
     NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*    1      Active                                   A Eth1/1/1,1/1/4-1/1/21,1/1/24
                                                     A Po20,41-48,101
                                                     A Po40
     200    Active                                   T Eth1/1/3:2
                                                     T Po40
                                                     A Eth1/1/31
     320    Active                                   T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
                                                     T Po40
                                                     A Eth1/1/3:1 49 1/1/50 1/1/51 1/1/52
```

The `shutdown` command stops L3–routed traffic only. L2 traffic continues to pass through the VLAN. If the VLAN is not a routed VLAN configured with an IP address, the `shutdown` command has no effect on VLAN traffic.

When you delete a VLAN using the `no interface vlan` *vlan-id* command, any interfaces that are assigned to that VLAN are assigned to the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

To configure a port-based VLAN, enter INTERFACE-VLAN mode for VLAN-related configuration tasks and create a VLAN. To enable the VLAN, assign member interfaces in L2 mode.

1. Create a VLAN or a range of VLANs in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter the VLAN ID numbers from 1 to 4093.

   ```
   interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

   ```
   interface range vlan vlanID-vlanID,[...]
   ```

2. Delete a VLAN or a range of VLANs in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   no interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

   ```
   no interface range vlan vlanID-vlanID,[...]
   ```

Create VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 108
```

Create a range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 2-10
```

Delete VLAN

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 108
```

Delete a range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# no interface range vlan 2-10
```

View configured VLANs

```
OS10# show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is 10.1.1.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe00::0000:0000:0000:10c0/64
Global IPv6 address: 2001:200:1:1::5/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 5 days 13:46:23
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    995446 packets, 342789180 octets
Output statistics:
    1368934 packets, 369275748 octets
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 5 days 13:45:57

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:48:51
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:48:51

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:47:04
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:47:04
```

Access mode

An access port is an untagged member of only one VLAN. Configure a port in Access mode and configure which VLAN carries the traffic for that interface. If you do not configure the VLAN for a port in Access mode, or an access port, the interface carries traffic for VLAN 1, the default VLAN.

Change the access port membership in a VLAN by specifying the new VLAN. You must create the VLAN before you can assign the port in Access mode to that VLAN. Use the `no switchport access vlan` command to reset to default VLAN.

1. Configure a port in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Set the interface to Switchport mode as access in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport mode access
```

3. Enter the VLAN number for the untagged port in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

Configure port in Access mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport mode access
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport access vlan 604
```

Show running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
 interface ethernet1/1/5
...
 switchport access vlan 604
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
...
```

Trunk mode

A trunk port can be a member of multiple VLANs set up on an interface. A trunk port transmits traffic for all VLANs. To transmit traffic on a trunk port with multiple VLANs, OS10 uses tagging or the 802.1q encapsulation method.

1. Configure a port in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Change Switchport mode to Trunk mode in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport mode trunk
```

3. Enter the allowed VLANs on the trunk port in INTERFACE mode.

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id
```

Configure port in Trunk mode

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
!
 interface ethernet1/1/8
  switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
```

```
!
...
```

Assign IP address

You can assign an IP address to each VLAN to make it a L3 VLAN. All the ports in that VLAN belong to that particular IP subnet.

The traffic between the ports in different VLANs route using the IP address. Configure the L3 VLAN interface to remain administratively UP or DOWN using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands. This provisioning only affects the L3 traffic across the members of a VLAN and does not affect the L2 traffic.

Do not assign an IP address to the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

NOTE: However, the zero-touch deployment (ZTD) application requires this functionality. While ZTD is in progress, the system assigns an IP address to the default VLAN to establish connectivity. After ZTD is complete, the system removes the IP address that is assigned to the default VLAN.

You can place VLANs and other logical interfaces in L3 mode to receive and send routed traffic.

1. Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 4093.

   ```
   interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

2. Assign an IP address and mask to the VLAN in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.

   ```
   ip address ip-address/prefix-length [secondary]
   ```

   - *ip-address/prefix–length*—Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D/x format.
   - `secondary`—Enter the interface backup IP address.

Assign IP address to VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.1.15.1/8
```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is 10.1.1.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe00::0000:0000:0000:10c0/64
Global IPv6 address: 2001:200:1:1::5/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 5 days 13:46:23
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    995446 packets, 342789180 octets
Output statistics:
    1368934 packets, 369275748 octets
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 5 days 13:45:57

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is 10.1.15.1/8
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:48:51
Queuing strategy: fifo
```

```
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:48:51

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:47:04
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:47:04
```

View VLAN configuration

You can view configuration information related to VLANs using `show` commands.

- View the VLAN status and configuration information in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlan
  ```

- View the VLAN interface configuration in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show interface vlan
  ```

- View the VLAN interface configuration for a specific VLAN ID in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show interface vlan vlan-id
  ```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description       Q Ports
*   1      Active                      A Eth1/1/1-1/1/32
                                       A Po40
    200    Active                      T Eth1/1/3:2
                                       T Po40
                                       A Eth1/1/31
    320    Active                      T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32
                                       T Po40
                                       A Eth1/1/3:1
```

View interface VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is 10.1.1.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe00::0000:0000:0000:10c0/64
Global IPv6 address: 2001:200:1:1::5/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
```

```
LineSpeed 10G
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 5 days 13:46:23
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    995446 packets, 342789180 octets
Output statistics:
    1368934 packets, 369275748 octets
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 5 days 13:45:57

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is 10.1.15.1/8
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:48:51
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:48:51

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:47:04
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:47:04
```

View interface configuration for specific VLAN

```
OS10# show interface vlan 320
Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 00:00:00:00:00:c9, Current address is 00:00:00:00:10:c9
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 15:47:04
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 15:47:04
```

VLAN Scaling

When VLANs are created, traffic class is specified for each VLAN that maps the VLAN traffic to a specific queue on the egress port. Class-maps are created for each VLAN matching and the action is specified in the policymap that maps it to a specific traffic class. Using traffic class-to-queue mapping, the traffic gets mapped to the corresponding queue.

Since ACL rules are created on a per VLAN basis, the scale of VLANs is dependent on the number of ACL rules available. The ACL space is also shared by other applications such as FCoE. When more VLANs are created, the L2 QoS ACL space for the VLAN ACLs get exhausted. If the VLAN ACL creation fails, it results in VLAN creation failure. As a result, there cannot be more than 256 VLANs in Fabric mode.

When a VLAN is created with the uplink ports, a traffic class such as gold, silver, or platinum is assigned to the traffic on the VLAN. On receiving the configuration from GUI through DNV, the Fabric agent creates a classmap of type qos with the name CM<vlanid> which matches the same <vlanid>. For example when vlanid 100 with a traffic class of type 4 the classmap created will be:

```
classmap type qos  CM100
match vlan 100
```

A single policymap is created to hold all the VLAN classmaps and its applied at the system qos level which gets applied to all the interfaces.

```
policymap type qos PM_VLAN
class CM100
set qos-group 4
```

Any addition, deletion, or modification to the VLAN or the traffic class happens within the same policymap.

In the NPU, each classmap maps to an ACL entry in the L2QOS region matching the vlanid in the classmap.

Constraints

VLAN scaling is limited to the Fabric mode.

Currently Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) uses the vlan-group id. NAS implicitly programs the VLAN-group id in the Vlan table. But DAI feature is not enabled in Fabric mode.

Use of vlan-group id is limited only to applications which require grouping for the purpose of using ACLs.

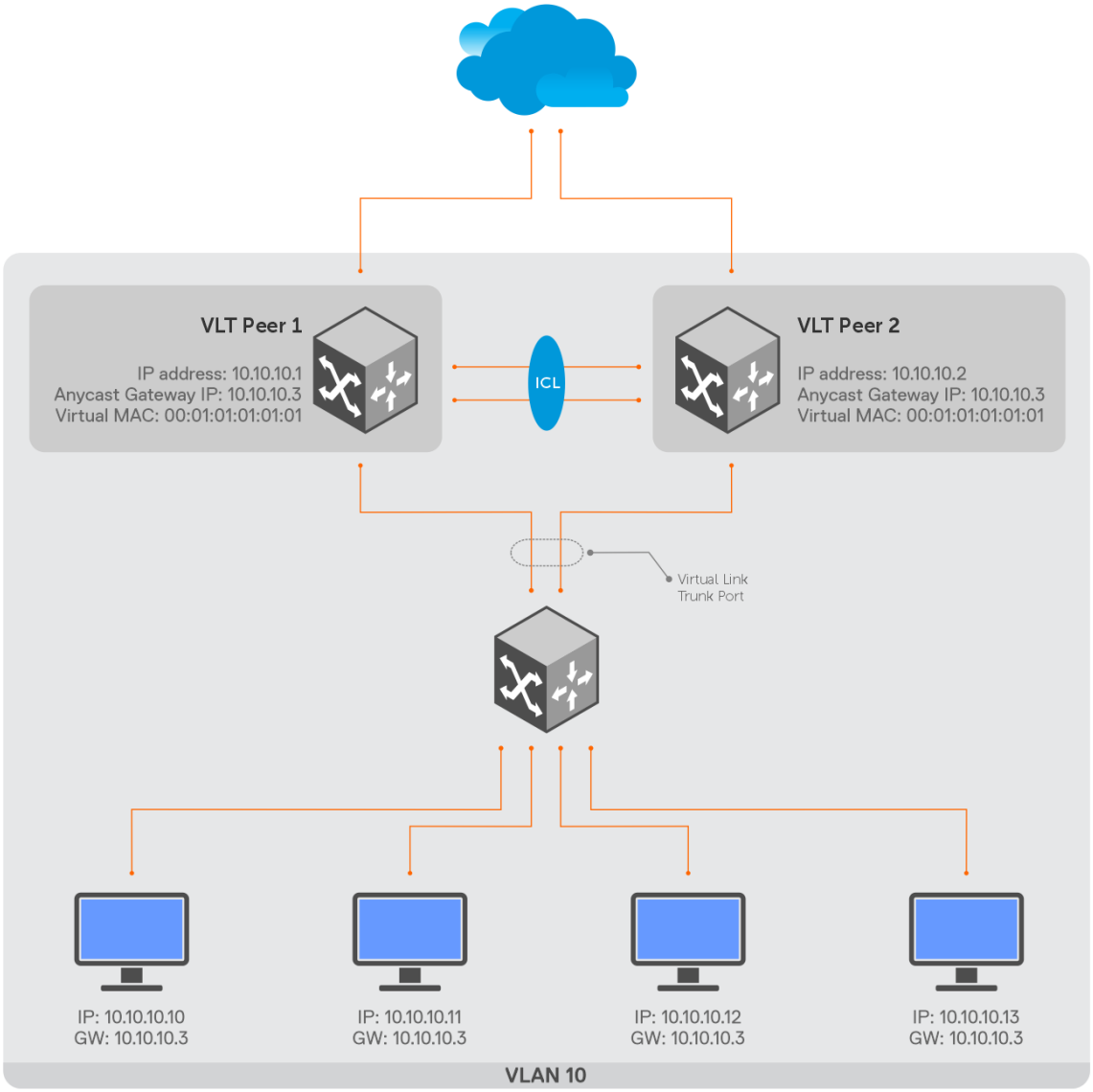
Anycast IP Gateway for VLANs

Anycast IP is a network addressing and routing method that allows for multiple devices to share the same IP address in a network.

Starting with Release 10.5.2.0 or later, you can configure anycast IP functionality for VLAN interfaces in a VLT domain. In earlier releases, this feature was applicable only for the virtual-network interfaces. For more information, see Enable overlay routing between virtual networks.

Anycast IP is a lightweight gateway router redundancy protocol that allows the hosts to use a virtual IP and a virtual MAC address to forward traffic out of a VLT domain. You can configure virtual IP addresses on VLAN interfaces in addition to a primary address, and the anycast gateway MAC address is configured to be the same on all the VLT switches. This configuration allows devices to use a common IP address as their network gateway. The VLT domain-specific information is used to determine the primary node, which responds to ARP requests for anycast IP. If the primary VLT node goes down, the secondary VLT node owns the gateway IP addresses and starts responding to ARP requests.

The following figure shows the anycast IP-based gateway configuration for a VLAN:



The `ip virtual-router address` and `ipv6 virtual-router address` commands assign the specified address as the virtual IPv4 or IPv6 address for the VLAN interface, respectively. Before assigning the anycast IP address to a VLAN interface, configure a virtual MAC address to the switch using the `ip virtual-router mac-address` command. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to the configured virtual MAC address.

This feature supports only Active-Active mode of data plane forwarding. That means, the traffic is processed by any switch that is configured with a virtual gateway address. As the requests come into a single IP address associated with the anycast network, the network distributes the data among the switches based on best route in the routing table. Anycast IP gateway routing is able to route incoming connection requests across multiple data centers.

Deployment considerations

- Anycast IP gateway feature works only when VLT configurations are present in the switch. If you enable this feature without VLT domain configuration, the anycast IP gateway configuration remains inactive.
- For anycast IP to work in VLT domain, configure the same anycast IPv4 or IPv6 address and same global virtual MAC address on both VLT nodes.
- When you use VRRP MAC as an anycast gateway MAC, do not use the underlying VRRP group ID in VLANs or interfaces where you configured VRRP. Use a non-VRRP MAC as the anycast gateway MAC to avoid such conflicts.
- Anycast IP gateway routing and VRRP are mutually exclusive. You cannot configure both simultaneously on VLANs.
- You can enable the anycast IP gateway for up to 512 Layer 3 (L3) VLANs.

- Ensure that the anycast IPv4 or IPv6 address is different from the primary IPv4 or IPv6 address, respectively. For IPv6, you can configure more than one primary IP address. Even when more than one primary IPv6 addresses or subnets are configured, you can only configure one IPv6 address as gateway IP address.
- To ping an IPv6 host present in a remote VLAN, use the `ping -I` command and specify the interface IP address. The `-I` option is not required when you ping an IPv6 local host in a VLAN. For more information, see `ping`.

Configure anycast IP for a VLAN

To configure anycast gateway routing for a VLAN:

1. Configure the anycast gateway MAC address in GLOBAL CONFIGURATION mode. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to this MAC address.

   NOTE: Only unicast MAC addresses are accepted

   ```
   ip virtual-router mac-address mac-address
   ```

2. Configure a primary IPv4 or IPv6 address for the VLAN interface in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.

   ```
   ip address A.B.C.D/mask
   ```

   ```
   ipv6 address A:B/prefix-length
   ```

3. Configure an IPv4 or IPv6 anycast address for the VLAN interface in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.

   ```
   ip virtual-router address ipv4-address
   ```

   ```
   ipv6 virtual-router address ipv6-address
   ```

Configure IPv4 anycast gateway on VLAN interface

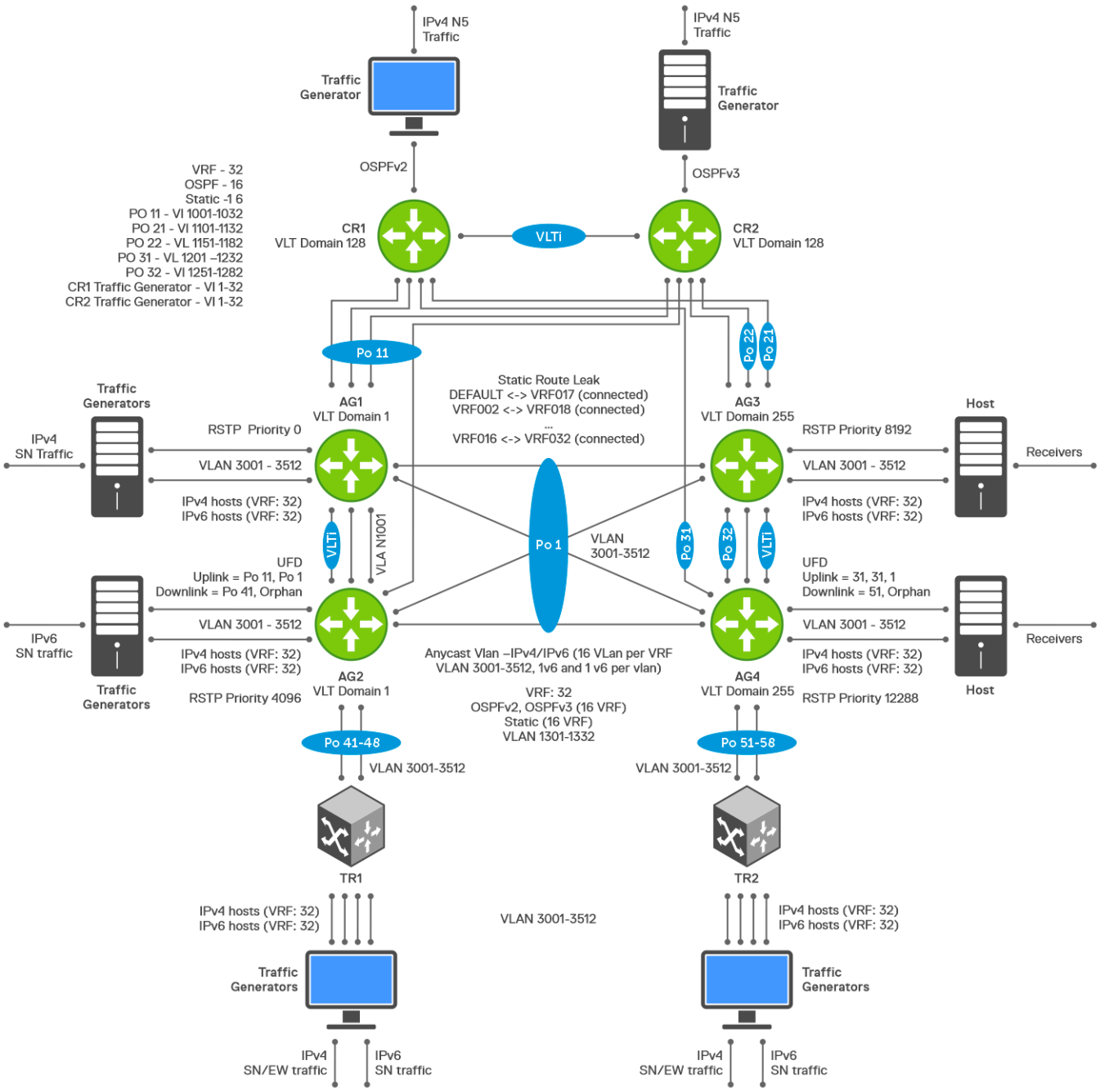
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.10.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 10.10.10.3
```

Configure IPv6 anycast gateway on VLAN interface

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 address 3001::1/64
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 virtual-router address 3001::3
```

Example - Anycast IP Gateway for VLANs in VLT topology

This section provides a sample anycast IP gateway configuration for VLANs in a VLT topology.



AG1 configuration

1. Configure a global anycast MAC address.

```
AG1# configure terminal
AG1(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:5e:00:01:01
```

2. Configure a VLAN Interface with the anycast virtual address.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 3001
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.1.5
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 address 10:1:1::1/64
```

```
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 virtual-router address 10:1:1::5
AG1(conf-if-vl-3001)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG1(config)# vlt-domain 1
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 172.16.1.4 interval 3
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 300
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 1
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# multicast peer-routing timeout 450
AG1(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3, AG4, TR1, CR1, and CR2.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG1(conf-if-po-41)# vlt-port-channel 41

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 42
AG1(conf-if-po-42)# vlt-port-channel 42

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 43
AG1(conf-if-po-43)# vlt-port-channel 43

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 44
AG1(conf-if-po-44)# vlt-port-channel 44

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 45
AG1(conf-if-po-45)# vlt-port-channel 45

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 46
AG1(conf-if-po-46)# vlt-port-channel 46

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 47
AG1(conf-if-po-47)# vlt-port-channel 47

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 48
AG1(conf-if-po-48)# vlt-port-channel 48
```

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface range port-channel 41-48
AG1(conf-range-po-41-48)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-range-po-41-48)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-range-po-41-48)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001

AG1(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2
AG1(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
```

6. View LLDP neighbors.

```
AG1# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name     Rem Port Id           Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/21:1    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:1      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/21:2    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:2      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/21:3    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:3      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/21:4    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:4      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/23:1    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:1      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/23:2    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:2      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/23:3    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:3      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/23:4    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:4      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/25:1    AG2               ethernet1/1/25:1      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
```

```
ethernet1/1/25:2    AG2               ethernet1/1/25:2      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/25:3    AG2               ethernet1/1/25:3      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/25:4    AG2               ethernet1/1/25:4      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/17:1    TR1               ethernet1/1/39        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:2    TR1               ethernet1/1/40        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:3    TR1               ethernet1/1/41        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:4    TR1               ethernet1/1/42        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:1    TR1               ethernet1/1/43        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:2    TR1               ethernet1/1/44        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:3    TR1               ethernet1/1/45        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:4    TR1               ethernet1/1/46        e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
```

7. View VLAN members.

```
AG1# show vlan 3001
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    3001   Active                                   T Eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2
                                                    T Po1,41-48,1000
```

8. View port channel members.

```
AG1# show interface port-channel summary | no-more
LAG   Mode       Status   Uptime         Ports
1     L2-HYBRID up       01:30:31       Eth 1/1/21:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:4 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:4 (Up)
41    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:56       Eth 1/1/17:1 (Up)
42    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:54       Eth 1/1/17:2 (Up)
43    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:54       Eth 1/1/17:3 (Up)
44    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:52       Eth 1/1/17:4 (Up)
45    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:52       Eth 1/1/19:1 (Up)
46    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:51       Eth 1/1/19:2 (Up)
47    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:50       Eth 1/1/19:3 (Up)
48    L2-HYBRID up       01:30:47       Eth 1/1/19:4 (Up)
```

AG2 configuration

1. Configure a global anycast MAC address.

```
AG2# configure terminal
AG2(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:5e:00:01:01
```

2. Configure a VLAN Interface with the anycast virtual address.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 3001
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.1.5
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 address 10:1:1::2/64
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 virtual-router address 10:1:1::5
AG2(conf-if-vl-3001)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG2(config)# vlt-domain 1
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 172.16.1.3 interval 3
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 300
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 65535
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# multicast peer-routing timeout 450
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3, AG4, TR1, CR1, and CR2.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG2(conf-if-po-41)# vlt-port-channel 41

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 42
AG2(conf-if-po-42)# vlt-port-channel 42

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 43
AG2(conf-if-po-43)# vlt-port-channel 43

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 44
AG2(conf-if-po-44)# vlt-port-channel 44

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 45
AG2(conf-if-po-45)# vlt-port-channel 45

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 46
AG2(conf-if-po-46)# vlt-port-channel 46

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 47
AG2(conf-if-po-47)# vlt-port-channel 47

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 48
AG2(conf-if-po-48)# vlt-port-channel 48
```

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface range port-channel 41-48
AG2(conf-range-po-41-48)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-range-po-41-48)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-range-po-41-48)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001

AG2(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2
AG2(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-range-eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
```

6. View LLDP neighbors.

```
AG2# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name     Rem Port Id           Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/21:1    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:1      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/21:2    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:2      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/21:3    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:3      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/21:4    AG3               ethernet1/1/24:4      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/23:1    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:1      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/23:2    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:2      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/23:3    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:3      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/23:4    AG4               ethernet1/1/26:4      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/25:1    AG1               ethernet1/1/25:1      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/25:2    AG1               ethernet1/1/25:2      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/25:3    AG1               ethernet1/1/25:3      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/25:4    AG1               ethernet1/1/25:4      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/17:1    TR1               ethernet1/1/27:1      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:2    TR1               ethernet1/1/27:2      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:3    TR1               ethernet1/1/27:3      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/17:4    TR1               ethernet1/1/27:4      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:1    TR1               ethernet1/1/28:1      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:2    TR1               ethernet1/1/28:2      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:3    TR1               ethernet1/1/28:3      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
ethernet1/1/19:4    TR1               ethernet1/1/28:4      e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
```

7. View VLAN members.

```
AG2# show vlan 3001

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    3001   Active                                   T Eth1/1/9:1-1/1/9:2
                                                    T Po1,41-48,1000
```

8. View port channel members.

```
AG2# show interface port-channel summary | no-more
LAG   Mode      Status   Uptime         Ports
1     L2-HYBRID up       01:34:43       Eth 1/1/21:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/21:4 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/23:4 (Up)
41    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:38       Eth 1/1/17:1 (Up)
42    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:36       Eth 1/1/17:2 (Up)
43    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:37       Eth 1/1/17:3 (Up)
44    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:35       Eth 1/1/17:4 (Up)
45    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:38       Eth 1/1/19:1 (Up)
46    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:34       Eth 1/1/19:2 (Up)
47    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:33       Eth 1/1/19:3 (Up)
48    L2-HYBRID up       01:34:33       Eth 1/1/19:4 (Up)
```

AG3 configuration

1. Configure a global anycast MAC address.

```
AG3# configure terminal
AG3(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:5e:00:01:01
```

2. Configure a VLAN Interface with the anycast virtual address.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 3001
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip address 10.1.1.3/24
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.1.5
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 address 10:1:1::3/64
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 virtual-router address 10:1:1::5
AG3(conf-if-vl-3001)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG3(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 172.16.1.6
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 300
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 1
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# multicast peer-routing timeout 450
AG3(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG1, AG2, and TR2.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 51
AG3(conf-if-po-51)# vlt-port-channel 51

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 52
AG3(conf-if-po-52)# vlt-port-channel 52
```

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel 53
AG3(conf-if-po-53)# vlt-port-channel 53

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 54
AG3(conf-if-po-54)# vlt-port-channel 54

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 55
AG3(conf-if-po-55)# vlt-port-channel 55

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 56
AG3(conf-if-po-56)# vlt-port-channel 56

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 57
AG3(conf-if-po-57)# vlt-port-channel 57

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 58
AG3(conf-if-po-58)# vlt-port-channel 58
```

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

```
AG3(config)# interface range port-channel 51-58
AG3(conf-range-po-51-58)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-range-po-51-58)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-range-po-51-58)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001

AG3(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2
AG3(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
```

6. View LLDP neighbors.

```
AG3# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name    Rem Port Id           Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/24:1    AG1              ethernet1/1/21:1      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/24:2    AG1              ethernet1/1/21:2      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/24:3    AG1              ethernet1/1/21:3      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/24:4    AG1              ethernet1/1/21:4      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/25:1    AG4              ethernet1/1/25:1      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/25:2    AG4              ethernet1/1/25:2      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/25:3    AG4              ethernet1/1/25:3      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/25:4    AG4              ethernet1/1/25:4      8c:04:ba:b0:a5:40
ethernet1/1/26:1    AG2              ethernet1/1/23:1      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/26:2    AG2              ethernet1/1/23:2      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/26:3    AG2              ethernet1/1/23:3      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/26:4    AG2              ethernet1/1/23:4      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/17:1    TR2              ethernet1/1/1         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:2    TR2              ethernet1/1/2         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:3    TR2              ethernet1/1/3         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:4    TR2              ethernet1/1/4         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:1    TR2              ethernet1/1/5         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:2    TR2              ethernet1/1/6         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:3    TR2              ethernet1/1/7         14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:4    TR2              ethernet1/1/8         14:18:77:16:87:68
```

7. View VLAN members.

```
AG3# show vlan 3001

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    3001   Active                                   T Eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2
                                                    T Po1,51-58,1000
```

8. View port channel members.

```
AG3# show interface port-channel summary | no-more
LAG   Mode       Status   Uptime         Ports
1     L2-HYBRID up       01:41:45       Eth 1/1/24:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/24:2 (Up)
```

```
                                          Eth 1/1/24:3 (Up)
                                          Eth 1/1/24:4 (Up)
                                          Eth 1/1/26:1 (Up)
                                          Eth 1/1/26:2 (Up)
                                          Eth 1/1/26:3 (Up)
                                          Eth 1/1/26:4 (Up)
51    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:40       Eth 1/1/17:1 (Up)
52    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:39       Eth 1/1/17:2 (Up)
53    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:39       Eth 1/1/17:3 (Up)
54    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:38       Eth 1/1/17:4 (Up)
55    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:37       Eth 1/1/19:1 (Up)
56    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:36       Eth 1/1/19:2 (Up)
57    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:36       Eth 1/1/19:3 (Up)
58    L2-HYBRID up       01:41:35       Eth 1/1/19:4 (Up)
```

AG4 configuration

1. Configure a global anycast MAC address.

```
AG4# configure terminal
AG4(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:5e:00:01:01
```

2. Configure a VLAN Interface with the anycast virtual address.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 3001
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip address 10.1.1.4/24
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.1.5
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 address 10:1:1::4/64
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# ipv6 virtual-router address 10:1:1::5
AG4(conf-if-vl-3001)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG4(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 172.16.1.5
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 300
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 65535
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# multicast peer-routing timeout 450
AG4(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG1, AG2, and TR2.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 51
AG4(conf-if-po-51)# vlt-port-channel 51

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 52
AG4(conf-if-po-52)# vlt-port-channel 52

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 53
AG4(conf-if-po-53)# vlt-port-channel 53

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 54
AG4(conf-if-po-54)# vlt-port-channel 54

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 55
AG4(conf-if-po-55)# vlt-port-channel 55

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 56
AG4(conf-if-po-56)# vlt-port-channel 56

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 57
AG4(conf-if-po-57)# vlt-port-channel 57

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 58
AG4(conf-if-po-58)# vlt-port-channel 58
```

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

```
AG4(config)# interface range port-channel 51-58
AG4(conf-range-po-51-58)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-range-po-51-58)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-range-po-51-58)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001

AG4(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2
AG4(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-range-eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
```

6. View LLDP neighbors.

```
AG4# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name    Rem Port Id           Rem Chassis Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/24:1    AG2              ethernet1/1/21:1      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/24:2    AG2              ethernet1/1/21:2      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/24:3    AG2              ethernet1/1/21:3      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/24:4    AG2              ethernet1/1/21:4      50:9a:4c:d4:d0:f0
ethernet1/1/25:1    AG3              ethernet1/1/25:1      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/25:2    AG3              ethernet1/1/25:2      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/25:3    AG3              ethernet1/1/25:3      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/25:4    AG3              ethernet1/1/25:4      8c:04:ba:b0:96:40
ethernet1/1/26:1    AG1              ethernet1/1/23:1      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/26:2    AG1              ethernet1/1/23:2      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/26:3    AG1              ethernet1/1/23:3      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/26:4    AG1              ethernet1/1/23:4      50:9a:4c:d5:b4:70
ethernet1/1/17:1    TR2              ethernet1/1/25:1      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:2    TR2              ethernet1/1/25:2      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:3    TR2              ethernet1/1/25:3      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/17:4    TR2              ethernet1/1/25:4      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:1    TR2              ethernet1/1/26:1      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:2    TR2              ethernet1/1/26:2      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:3    TR2              ethernet1/1/26:3      14:18:77:16:87:68
ethernet1/1/19:4    TR2              ethernet1/1/26:4      14:18:77:16:87:68
```

7. View VLAN members.

```
AG4# show vlan 3001

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    3001   Active                                   T Eth1/1/31:1-1/1/31:2
                                                    T Po1,51-58,1000
```

8. View port channel members.

```
AG4# show interface port-channel summary | no-more
LAG   Mode       Status   Uptime         Ports
1     L2-HYBRID up       01:36:39       Eth 1/1/24:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/24:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/24:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/24:4 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/26:1 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/26:2 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/26:3 (Up)
                                        Eth 1/1/26:4 (Up)
51    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:35       Eth 1/1/17:1 (Up)
52    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:34       Eth 1/1/17:2 (Up)
53    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:33       Eth 1/1/17:3 (Up)
54    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:31       Eth 1/1/17:4 (Up)
55    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:32       Eth 1/1/19:1 (Up)
56    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:31       Eth 1/1/19:2 (Up)
57    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:33       Eth 1/1/19:3 (Up)
58    L2-HYBRID up       01:36:32       Eth 1/1/19:4 (Up)
```

IPv4 host is present under TR1. Its IPv4 address is 10.1.1.10, and MAC address is 00:41:30:01:00:00 with the gateway pointing to the VLAN anycast IPv4 virtual address 10.1.1.5. This host is learned across all four VLT nodes as shown below:

AG1

```
AG1# show ip arp 10.1.1.10
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
Address     Hardware address    Interface     Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.10   00:41:30:01:00:00   vlan3001      port-channel41

AG1# show mac address-table address 00:41:30:01:00:00
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId     Mac Address         Type        Interface
3001       00:41:30:01:00:00   dynamic     port-channel41
AG1#
```

AG2

```
AG2# show ip arp 10.1.1.10
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
Address     Hardware address    Interface     Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.10   00:41:30:01:00:00   vlan3001      port-channel41

AG2# show mac address-table address 00:41:30:01:00:00
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId     Mac Address         Type        Interface
3001       00:41:30:01:00:00   dynamic     port-channel41
AG2#
```

AG3

```
AG3# show ip arp 10.1.1.10
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
Address     Hardware address    Interface    Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.10   00:41:30:01:00:00   vlan3001     port-channel1
AG3# show mac address-table address 00:41:30:01:00:00
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId     Mac Address         Type        Interface
3001       00:41:30:01:00:00   dynamic     port-channel1
AG3#
```

AG4

```
AG4# show ip arp 10.1.1.10
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
Address     Hardware address    Interface    Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.10   00:41:30:01:00:00   vlan3001     port-channel1
AG4# show mac address-table address 00:41:30:01:00:00
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId     Mac Address         Type        Interface
3001       00:41:30:01:00:00   dynamic     port-channel1
AG4#
```

VLAN commands

description (VLAN)

Adds a description to the selected VLAN.

Syntax	`description` *description*
Parameters	*description* — Enter a text string to identify the VLAN. A maximum of 240 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VLAN

Usage Information	• To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes. • To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 3` `OS10(conf-if-vl-3)# description vlan3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`interface vlan` *`vlan-id`*
Parameters	*`vlan-id`* — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
Default	VLAN 1
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported. IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface. **NOTE:** In SmartFabric Services mode, you can create VLAN using the `interface vlan` command through OS10 CLI but you cannot delete the VLAN from the CLI. Therefore, Dell Technologies recommends you to use the SFS GUI to create, edit, or delete a VLAN.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip virtual-router address

Configures an anycast gateway IP address for a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`ip virtual-router address` *`ipv4-address`*
Parameters	`address` *`ipv4-address`*—Enter the IP address of the anycast L3 gateway.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	INTERFACE-VLAN
Usage information	Use this command to configure an anycast IP gateway for VLAN routing interfaces. Configure the same anycast gateway IP address on all switches in a VLAN. Ensure that the anycast IP address is different from the primary IP address. To assign an anycast IPv6 address to a VLAN interface, use the `ipv6 virtual-router address` command. Before assigning the anycast IP address to a VLAN interface, configure a virtual MAC address to the switch using the `ip virtual-router mac-address` command. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to the configured virtual MAC address. The `no` version of this command removes the specified anycast IP address from a VLAN interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 10.10.10.3`
Supported releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ip virtual-router mac-address

Configures the MAC address of an anycast L3 gateway for VLAN routing.

Syntax	`ip virtual-router mac-address` *mac-address*
Parameters	`mac-address` *mac-address*—Enter the MAC address of the anycast L3 gateway.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage information	Configure the same MAC address on all VLT switches. As the configured MAC address is automatically used for all VLANs, configure it in Global Configuration mode. The `no` version of this command removes the specified virtual MAC address.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01`
Supported releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ipv6 virtual-router address

Configures an anycast gateway IPv6 address to a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 virtual-router address` *ipv6-address*
Parameters	`address` *ipv6-address*—Enter the IPv6 address of the anycast L3 gateway.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	INTERFACE-VLAN
Usage information	Use this command to configure an anycast IP gateway for VLAN routing interfaces. Ensure that the anycast IP address is different from the primary IP address. To assign an anycast IPv4 address to a VLAN interface, use the `ip virtual-router address` command. Before assigning the anycast IP address to a VLAN interface, configure a virtual MAC address to the switch using the `ip virtual-router mac-address` command. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to the configured virtual MAC address. The `no` version of this command removes the specified anycast IPv6 address from the VLAN interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 virtual-router address 3001::3`
Supported releases	10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan

Displays VLAN configurations.

Syntax	`show vlan [`*vlan-id* `| private-vlan]`
Parameters	• *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093. • `private-vlan`—(Optional) Displays configuration details of private VLAN.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to view VLAN configuration information for a specific VLAN ID.

Example

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring
VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I -
Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*   1      Active                                   A Eth1/1/15
                                                    A Po100
    2101   Active                                   T Eth1/1/1,1/1/3
                                                    T Po100
    2102   Active                                   T Eth1/1/1,1/1/3
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays the anycast IP configuration mismatch between VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id mismatch [vlan-anycast]`

Parameters *domain-id*—Enter the VLT domain ID.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to identify anycast IPv4 or IPv6 configuration mismatch on VLT nodes for VLAN interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan-anycast
VLAN anycast ip Mismatch:

VLAN: 2000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
-----------------------------------------------------
* 1            10::100, 10.10.10.10

  2            100::100, 100.101.101.100

VLAN: 3000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
-----------------------------------------------------
* 1            100.100.101.100

  2            Not configured

VLAN: 4000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
-----------------------------------------------------
* 1            Not configured

  2            10.10.10.15
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

Private VLANs

Private VLANs (PVLANs) enhance the security of Dell SmartFabric OS10 by providing L2 isolation between ports within the same virtual local area network (VLAN). A PVLAN partitions a traditional VLAN in to subdomains identified by primary and secondary VLAN pairs. PVLANs block all traffic to isolated ports except for traffic from promiscuous ports. Traffic received from an isolated port is forwarded only to promiscuous or trunk ports.

Example PVLAN uses:

- Guest access management—The network administrator in a hotel uses an isolated VLAN for providing guest users access to the Internet. Using isolated VLANs restricts direct access between the guest users.
- Service provider networks—Using PVLAN, a service provider can provide L2 security for customers and use IP addresses more efficiently. For example, the service provider can have a separate community VLAN per customer. They can use the same IP subnet address space for all community and isolated VLANs associated with the same primary VLAN.

  Community VLANs are useful in the service provider environment because multiple customers prefer to have servers in strictly separated customer-specific groups. For example, a community VLAN could include a set of servers owned by a customer. These servers could communicate with each other, but would be isolated from other customers. Another customer might have a different set of servers in a different community VLAN. Some customers might want an isolated VLAN, which has one or more ports that are also isolated from each other.

PVLAN components

A PVLAN domain consists of a primary VLAN and one or more secondary VLANs. Traffic within a PVLAN is L2 communication. The types of VLANs in a PVLAN include:

- **Primary VLAN**—The primary VLAN is the base VLAN of a PVLAN domain.
  - The primary VLAN ID is used as the PVLAN domain ID.
  - A switch can have one or more primary VLANs, or it can have none.
  - A primary VLAN can have one or more secondary VLANs.
  - A primary VLAN can have any number of community VLANs and a single isolated VLAN associated with it.
  - If a primary VLAN does not have any secondary VLAN associated with it, it functions as a regular VLAN.
  - A primary VLAN can have one or more promiscuous ports.
  - Promiscuous ports can be tagged or untagged ports.
  - Any device that is connected to a promiscuous port can communicate with all the ports in the primary and secondary VLANs.
- **Secondary VLANs**—A secondary VLAN can be associated with only one primary VLAN. The following are the types of secondary VLANs:
  - **Community VLAN**—A type of secondary VLAN where:
    - Hosts that are connected to ports in a community VLAN can communicate with each other.
    - Hosts that are connected to ports in a community VLAN can communicate with all promiscuous ports in the primary VLAN.
    - Hosts that are connected to ports in a community VLAN cannot communicate with ports in an isolated or any other secondary VLANs.
    - There can be multiple community VLANs within a single PVLAN domain.
  - **Isolated VLAN**—A type of secondary VLAN where:
    - Hosts that are connected to ports in an isolated VLAN cannot communicate directly with each other.
    - Hosts that are connected to ports in an isolated VLAN can only communicate with promiscuous ports in the primary VLAN.

NOTE: You cannot configure the default VLAN as a primary or secondary VLAN.

PVLAN port types include:

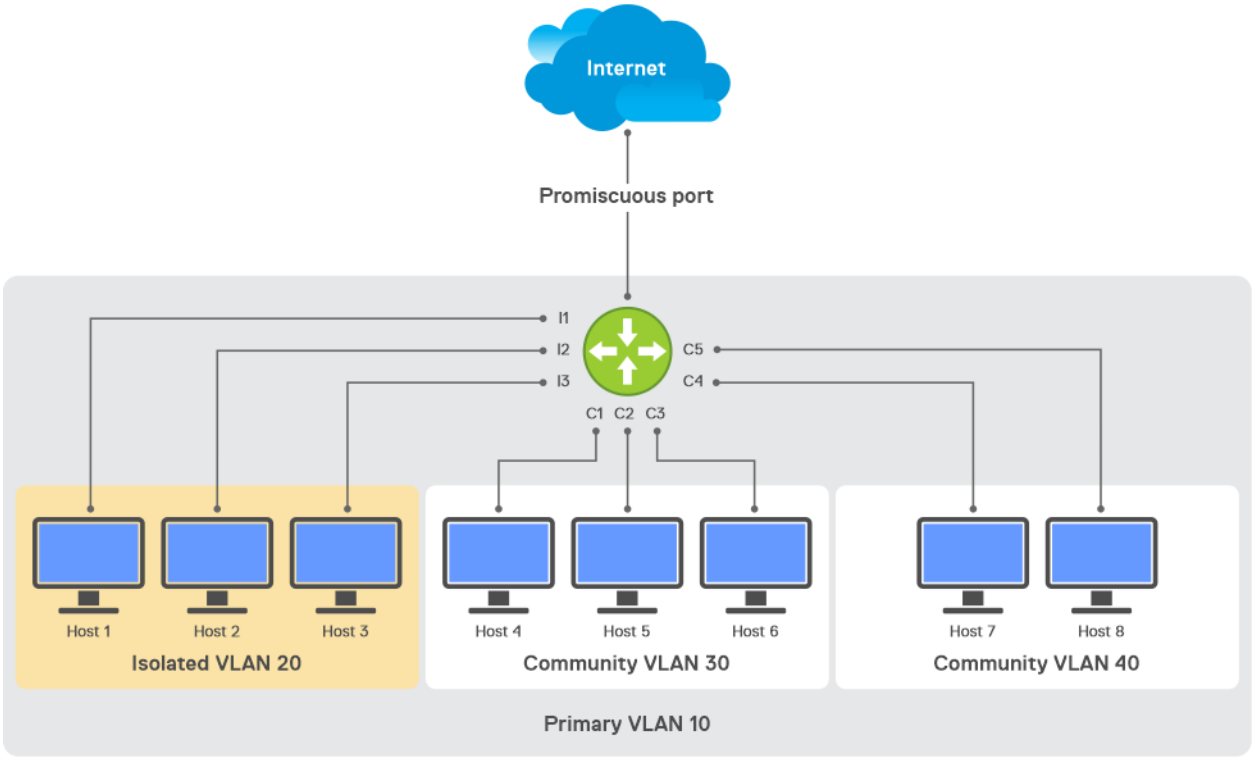
- **Promiscuous port**—A member of a primary VLAN:
  - A promiscuous port can communicate with any other port in the PVLAN.
  - It can be a member of one or more primary VLANs.
  - It can be a member of a regular VLAN.
- **Community port**—A port that belongs to a community VLAN:
  - A community port can communicate with all other ports in the same community VLAN.
  - It can communicate with the promiscuous ports in the primary VLAN.
- **Isolated port**—A port that belongs to an isolated VLAN:
  - An isolated port can only communicate with the promiscuous ports that are in the same PVLAN.
  - There can be multiple isolated ports within an isolated VLAN. These ports cannot communicate with each other or with other community ports.
- **PVLAN trunk port**—A PVLAN trunk port extends the PVLAN domain across switches. It carries VLAN traffic across switches:
  - A regular L2 switch trunk port associated with PVLANs is called a PVLAN trunk port.

- You can associate the PVLAN trunk port to both primary and secondary VLANs. This port carries traffic from both the primary and secondary VLANs.
- To configure a PVLAN trunk port, associate a regular tagged port that is not a promiscuous or secondary port to a VLAN within a PVLAN domain. There are no specific CLI commands to configure a port as a PVLAN trunk port.

NOTE: OS10 supports MAC address movement within a PVLAN domain. MAC address movement is supported:

- From primary to secondary VLAN
- From secondary to primary VLAN
- Between secondary VLANs

The following figure shows the different components in a PVLAN domain.



Private VLAN Domain ID (Primary VLAN ID)	10
Private VLAN ID	10
Secondary VLAN IDs	20, 30, 40
Isolated VLAN	20

Isolated Ports (VLAN 20 Member Ports)	I1, I2, I3
Community VLAN	30, 40
Community Ports	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5

Limitations

- OS10 does not support PVLANs on the S4200-ON and Z9300-ON series switches.
- Enabling multiple PVLAN domains with Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) groups consumes a significant amount of TCAM space.
- If a packet enters through a VLAN and exits through another VLAN, the VLAN statistics counter increments the ingress VLAN counter twice. The system does not update the egress VLAN counter.
- IPv6 communication is not supported between devices in:
  - Community and isolated VLANs
  - One community VLAN and another community VLAN
  - Isolated VLANs

Configuration notes

- Do not configure the default VLAN as a PVLAN, primary or secondary.
- Do not configure a PVLAN secondary port as a member of more than one VLAN within the same PVLAN domain.

- You can configure a regular VLAN as a PVLAN only when it does not have any member ports associated with it. Remove the member ports from a VLAN before you configure it as a PVLAN.
- To convert a PVLAN to a regular VLAN, you must remove the PVLAN mode. Ensure that you remove the member ports from the PVLAN and the primary and secondary VLAN mapping before you remove the PVLAN mode.
- You can configure an L2 switch port as a PVLAN port using the `private-vlan mode {promiscuous | secondary-port}` command. To convert the PVLAN port back to a regular L2 port, ensure that the port is not part of any PVLAN.
- You can configure 802.1x authentication on PVLAN member ports.
- For scaled L2 deployments, configure L2 VLAN scale profile using the `scale-profile vlan` command to scale the VLANs in an optimal way.
- If L3 routing is required in an L2-scale profile, use the `mode L3` command in the primary VLAN.
- You cannot configure PVLAN and virtual extensible LAN (VXLAN) on the same set of VLANs and ports.
- Enable local proxy ARP and configure an IPv4 address on the primary VLAN for IPv4 communication between devices that are connected to different secondary VLANs or isolated ports within the same PVLAN.
- Dell Technologies recommends the following:
  - Enable peer routing in a VLT topology.
  - Configure unique, static MAC addresses in a PVLAN domain including all the associated VLANs.
- Associating a PVLAN port, secondary or promiscuous, to a VLAN consumes additional hardware resources.
- For information about PVLAN interaction with other features, see PVLAN and other features.

Configure a PVLAN domain

This section describes how to configure a PVLAN domain.

This task includes configuring primary, community, and isolated VLANs and associating a member port with each of these VLANs.

1. Configure a primary VLAN.
   a. Create a VLAN.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
```

   b. Configure the VLAN mode as primary VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# private-vlan mode primary
```

   c. Configure a promiscuous port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
```

2. Create an isolated VLAN.
   a. Create a VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 20
```

   b. Configure the PVLAN mode as an isolated VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-20)# private-vlan mode isolated
```

   c. Configure a secondary port.

   Configure the Switchport mode as `trunk` to tag the port in multiple VLANs.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
```

   d. Associate the secondary port to the isolated VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
```

3. Create a community VLAN.

a. Create a VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 30
```

b. Configure the PVLAN mode as a community VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-30)# private-vlan mode community
```

c. Configure a secondary port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
```

d. Associate the secondary port to the community VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 30
```

4. Associate the list of secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 20, 30
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan mapping

Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 10
 Isolated  : 20
 Community : 30
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan

 Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
 ------- --------- --------- ------ -----------------------------------------
 10                Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/1,1/1/5
         20        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/2
         30        Community Yes    Eth1/1/3
```

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*   1      Active                                   A Eth1/1/4,1/1/6-1/1/32
P   10     Active                                   A Eth1/1/1
                                                    T Eth1/1/5
I   20     Active                                   T Eth1/1/2
C   30     Active                                   A Eth1/1/3
```

Related Video

Private VLANs on SmartFabric OS10

How to configure a private VLAN on a SmartFabric OS10 device?

Extend PVLAN domain to another switch

This section describes how to extend a PVLAN domain to another switch.

To extend the primary and secondary VLANs to a connected device, add a regular switch port in Trunk mode to the VLANs of the PVLAN. The regular switch port in Trunk mode is also called an Inter-Switch Link (ISL) trunk port or PVLAN trunk.

Dell Technologies recommends that you do not configure the ISL as a promiscuous or secondary port.

NOTE:

- For a regular switch port in Trunk mode, you must tag all VLANs of the PVLAN domain.
- If you enable `local proxy arp` in the primary VLAN, both the host and the primary VLAN (as the local proxy) send an ARP reply.

1. Enter Configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

3. Configure the Switchport mode as `trunk` for the port to carry more than single VLAN traffic.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport mode trunk
```

4. Associate the port to be a trunk member of the primary and secondary VLANs.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 30
```

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
     NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*    1      Active                                   A Eth1/1/6-1/1/32
P    10     Active                                   A Eth1/1/1
                                                     T Eth1/1/4-1/1/5
I    20     Active                                   T Eth1/1/2
                                                     T Eth1/1/4
C    30     Active                                   A Eth1/1/3
                                                     T Eth1/1/4
```

Configure PVLAN ports in a regular VLAN

This section describes how to configure PVLAN ports in regular VLANs.

You can configure a PVLAN port as a tagged and untagged member of regular VLANs.

Configure a PVLAN port as tagged and untagged member of regular VLANs

You can configure a PVLAN port as tagged and untagged member of regular VLANs.

Configure the port to be a trunk member of a secondary VLAN and a regular VLAN.

1. Enter Configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
```

3. Configure Switchport mode as a PVLAN secondary port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
```

4. Configure Switchport mode as `trunk` to carry more than single VLAN traffic.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
```

5. Associate the port to be a trunk member of a PVLAN secondary VLAN. In this example, `vlan 20` is an isolated secondary VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
```

6. Associate the port to be a trunk member of a regular VLAN (non-PVLAN).

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
```

7. Configure the PVLAN port as member of untagged VLAN. Here `VLAN 101` is a regular VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#switchport access vlan 101
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
private-vlan mode secondary-port
switchport access vlan 101
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 20,100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)#
```

The PVLAN port `ethernet 1/1/2` is a tagged member of VLAN 100 and VLAN 20. It is also an access member of the regular VLAN 101.

Configure an access PVLAN port as tagged member of regular VLANs

You can configure an access PVLAN port as tagged member of regular VLANs.

1. Enter Configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

3. Configure the port as a promiscuous port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
```

You can configure the Switchport mode as a promiscuous or secondary port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
private-vlan mode promiscuous
switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

NOTE: Notice that the port continues to be in the default VLAN, even though it is in PVLAN mode.

4. Associate the promiscuous port to a primary VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport access vlan 10
```

5. Configure the Switchport mode as `trunk` to carry traffic from more than a single VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
```

6. Associate the port to be a trunk member of regular VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
private-vlan mode promiscuous
switchport access vlan 10
switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

Configure an IPv4 address and local proxy ARP on a PVLAN interface

Enable the Local Proxy ARP feature in the primary VLAN to allow communication between isolated hosts and between hosts connected to different community VLANs within the same PVLAN domain.

You can configure a Layer 3 (L3) VLAN interface, assign an IPv4 address, and enable local proxy ARP in the primary VLAN.

NOTE: To enable the Local Proxy ARP feature, you must assign an IPv4 address to the primary VLAN.

1. Enter Configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter VLAN Interface mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
```

3. Configure an IP address.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

4. Enable the local proxy ARP in the primary VLAN.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# show configuration
!
interface vlan10
private-vlan mode primary
private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 20, 30
no shutdown
ip address 10.1.1.1/24
ip local-proxy-arp
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#
```

Convert a secondary or promiscuous port to a regular L2 port

You can convert a secondary or promiscuous port to a regular L2 port.

Remove the secondary or promiscuous port from the PVLANs before you convert it to a regular port. If you change the PVLAN port mode while the port is a member of a primary VLAN, the following message appears:

```
%Error: interface is a member of private-vlan
```

A promiscuous port is a member of a primary VLAN. OS10 does not allow you to change the PVLAN port mode when the port is a member of the primary VLAN.

1. Enter Configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

3. Remove the port from the PVLANs.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
no shutdown
private-vlan mode promiscuous
switchport mode trunk
```

4. Reset PVLAN Port mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no private-vlan mode
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
```

Delete the primary and secondary VLANs

You can delete primary and secondary VLANs.

Before you delete primary and secondary VLANs, you must remove the member ports from the secondary VLANs and primary VLAN.

To delete primary and secondary VLANs, follow the order specified in this section.

1. Delete the secondary VLAN.
   a. Delete the secondary-VLAN-to-primary-VLAN association.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# no private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 30
```

   b. Delete the secondary VLAN, `vlan 30`.

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 30
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan mapping

Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 10
 Isolated  : 20
```

2. Delete the primary VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 10
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan mapping
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-20)# show configuration
!
interface vlan20
```

```
no shutdown
private-vlan mode secondary-port
OS10(conf-if-vl-20)#
```

View PVLAN information

View PVLAN mapping information

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan mapping

Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 10
 Isolated  : 20
 Community : 30
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan

 Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
 ------- --------- --------- ------ -----------------------------------------
 10                Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/1,1/1/5
         20        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/2
         30        Community Yes    Eth1/1/3
```

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
*   1      Active                                   A Eth1/1/4,1/1/6-1/1/32
P   10     Active                                   A Eth1/1/1
                                                    T Eth1/1/5
I   20     Active                                   T Eth1/1/2
C   30     Active                                   A Eth1/1/3
```

View replicated MAC addresses

MAC addresses that are statically configured or dynamically learned are shared between primary and secondary VLANs. The `show mac address-table` command shows the VLAN where the MAC address was originally learned.

In the following example, the term `pv vlan-id` indicates the VLAN where the MAC address is originally learned:

- MAC address `00:00:01:01:01:10` learned from primary VLAN replicates to the secondary VLANs.
- MAC addresses `00:00:01:01:01:20` and `00:00:01:01:01:30` learned from the secondary VLANs replicate to the primary VLAN.

```
OS10# show mac address-table
Codes: pv <vlan id> private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId Mac Address        Type    Interface
10     00:00:01:01:01:10  dynamic ethernet1/1/1
20     00:00:01:01:01:10  dynamic ethernet1/1/1 pv 10
30     00:00:01:01:01:10  dynamic ethernet1/1/1 pv 10


10     00:00:01:01:01:20  dynamic ethernet1/1/2 pv 20
20     00:00:01:01:01:20  dynamic ethernet1/1/2


10     00:00:01:01:01:30  dynamic ethernet1/1/3 pv 30
30     00:00:01:01:01:30  dynamic ethernet1/1/3
```

The `show ip arp` and `show ipv6 neighbors` commands also display the VLAN where the MAC address is originally learned.

View PVLAN ARP entries

To view PVLAN ARP entries that are resolved or configured through a secondary VLAN, use the `show ip arp` command.

```
OS10# show ip arp
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt

Address         Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.2        90:b1:1c:f4:a6:ee ethernet1/1/25:1   ethernet1/1/25:1
41.1.1.2        4c:d9:8f:fa:2b:59 vlan100            port-channel100     pv 20
12.1.1.2                            4b:d9:6f:fa:2c:40 ethernet1/1/25:2
ethernet1/1/25:2    pv 30
```

View IPv6 neighbor entries

To view the IPv6 neighbor entries that are learned through the secondary VLANs, use the `show ipv6 neighbors` command.

```
OS10# show ipv6 neighbors
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt

IPv6 Address  Hardware Address    State       Interface  Egress Int
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10::12        90:b1:1d:f4:a6:ee   reachable   vlan10     ethernet1/1/13      pv 20
```

View mismatched PVLAN configurations

To view mismatched PVLAN configurations in VLT peers, use the `show vlt` command.

- To view `local-proxy-arp` mismatch:

```
OS10# show vlt 100 mismatch vlan
VLAN mismatch:
VLAN L2 mismatch:
No mismatch
VLAN L3-IPv4 mismatch:
No mismatch
VLAN L3-IPv6 mismatch:
No mismatch
VLAN Local-Proxy-ARP enabled mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1              100
  2              -
Private VLAN mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

- To view VLT port channel and VLAN mismatch:

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT VLAN mismatch:
vlt-port-channel ID : 100
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1001
  2              -
```

- To view PVLAN-mapping mismatch:

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan mapping
Private VLAN mapping mismatch:
Primary vlan: 100
VLT Unit ID    Configured Secondary VLAN(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1              20
* 2              -
```

- To view Port mode configuration mismatch:

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan port-mode
Private VLAN port mode mismatch:
vlt-port-channel ID : 10
VLT Unit ID    Configured port-mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
  1               Secondary-port
* 2               -
vlt-port-channel ID : 30
VLT Unit ID    Configured port-mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1               Secondary-port
* 2               -
```

- To view VLAN mode configuration mismatch:

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan vlan-mode
Private VLAN mode mismatch:
VLAN: 10
VLT Unit ID    Configured PVLAN mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1               Isolated
* 2               Community
```

Interaction with other features

Port security

OS10 supports the following port security features on promiscuous, secondary, and ISL ports: MAC address learning limit, sticky MAC, MAC address movement control, and MAC address aging.

For MAC address movement between secondary ports that are associated with different secondary VLANs within the PVLAN domain:

- The `shutdown-original` and `shutdown-offending` violation actions are supported.
- The `drop` and `drop-and-log` violation actions are not supported.

For more information on the Port Security feature, see Port security.

L3 interfaces, protocols, and applications

OS10 supports configuring IP addresses, both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, only on primary VLANs including secondary IP addresses. Secondary VLANs are L2 VLANs.

In a PVLAN, Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), Open Shortest Path First (OSPF), and VRRP are supported only on the primary VLAN.

NOTE: Even though you can configure VRRP only on the primary VLAN, the system adds virtual MAC address entries for that VRRP group in the TCAM table for both the primary and secondary VLANs. Enabling multiple PVLAN domains with VRRP groups consumes a significant amount of TCAM space.

OS10 supports only the default VRF in a PVLAN domain. Nondefault VRF is not supported.

Spanning Tree Protocol

In a PVLAN, Rapid-PVST, RSTP, and MSTP are supported on the primary and secondary VLANs. Dell Technologies recommends that if you connect the secondary ports to servers or host devices and not to a switch:

- Configure secondary ports as edge ports for faster convergence.
- Enable BPDU guard to prevent loops that might occur because of misconfigurations.

NOTE: If you enable MSTP, ensure that all VLANs in the PVLAN domain, including the primary and associated secondary VLANs, are mapped to a single MSTP instance.

Address Resolution Protocol

For communication between the PVLAN secondary port-connected devices, OS10 uses the Local Proxy ARP feature that Linux supports.

L2 communication is not permitted between hosts connected to ports in an isolated VLAN and hosts connected to ports in any of the secondary VLANs. Also, hosts connected to ports in a community VLAN cannot communicate with hosts connected to ports in another community or isolated VLAN.

However, these hosts can communicate with each other over L3 through the primary VLAN. To configure an L3 VLAN interface, enable the local proxy ARP feature. For more information, see Configure Layer 3 VLAN interface. For ARP requests from hosts in the secondary VLANs, the primary VLAN responds with an ARP reply and routes the packets between them.

NOTE: When you enable the Local Proxy ARP feature in the primary VLAN, the devices in the PVLAN domain might receive more than one ARP response. For example, an ARP response from the actual destination device and an ARP response from the router that performs proxy ARP.

Access control lists

You can apply IP ACLs and MAC ACLs on the primary VLAN, and MAC ACLs on the secondary VLAN ports.

Multicast support for PVLAN

OS10 supports enabling Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) and Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Protocol snooping in a PVLAN domain. Enabling IGMP and MLD snooping allows switches to forward multicast traffic only to IGMP and MLD receivers and hence conserve network resources. It offers the following benefits:

- Improves network bandwidth utilization by forwarding multicast traffic only to multicast receiver ports.
- Provides increased security by preventing an unknown multicast flood to all the VLAN member ports.

Important notes

- OS10 supports enabling IGMP and MLD snooping only on primary VLANs, and it automatically enables IGMP and MLD snooping on all the associated secondary VLANs. When you disable IGMP and MLD snooping on a primary VLAN, the system disables it from the associated secondary VLANs as well.
- IGMP and MLD snooping commands are not allowed on secondary VLANs.
- OS10 supports the Multicast Flood Restrict feature in a PVLAN domain.
- You cannot configure a secondary port as an mrouter port. Dynamic mrouter port learning is disabled on secondary ports.
- OS10 does not support L3 IGMP and PIM configuration commands in a PVLAN domain. These features are not allowed on primary, isolated, and community VLANs.

PVLAN with VLT

You can configure Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) peer nodes in a PVLAN domain. With VLT being an L2 redundancy mechanism, support for VLT nodes in a PVLAN:

- Provides a loop-free network with optimal bandwidth utilization.
- Enables L2 security functionalities.

Important notes

- PVLAN configurations of VLT-VLAN and VLT port channels must be identical on both VLT peer nodes. PVLAN IDs and mappings must be identical on both VLT peer nodes as well.
- Enable local proxy ARP in the primary VLAN on both VLT peers. Even though you configure the local proxy ARP on both the VLT peer nodes, only the VLT primary node processes the ARP requests. When the primary VLT node reboots and the secondary VLT node transitions to become the primary VLT node, it processes the ARP requests.
- If you enable the Local Proxy ARP feature, enable VLT peer routing on both the VLT peer nodes.
- A VLT port channel can be a promiscuous port, secondary VLAN port, or ISL trunk port.
- MAC address replication in a PVLAN domain is based on the local configuration of the VLT peer node.

PVLAN commands

ip local-proxy-arp

Enables the local proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) on an interface.

Syntax	`ip local-proxy-arp`
Parameters	None
Default	Not applicable
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• The router responds to ARP requests for addresses that are on the same subnetwork of that interface. • This command is applicable only for the primary VLAN. • Ensure that you configure an IPv4 address on the primary VLAN before you enable local proxy ARP. • In a VLT setup, you must configure this command on both the primary and secondary VLT nodes. The secondary VLT node suppresses the local proxy ARP functionality. • The `no` form of this command disables the local proxy ARP functionality.
Example—To enable local proxy ARP in a VLAN.	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip local-proxy-arp`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans

Maps a list of secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

Syntax	`private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans` *`vlan-list`*
Parameters	*`vlan-list`*—List of secondary VLANs to map to the primary VLAN.
Default	Regular VLAN
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• This command is applicable only for the primary VLAN. • This command maps a list of secondary VLANs to a primary VLAN. Before you map the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN, create the secondary VLANs and configure PVLAN mode as secondary. If the secondary VLANs are not created when you map them to a primary VLAN, this configuration takes effect only after you create the secondary VLANs. • The `no` form of this command removes the mapping of the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.
Example—To map secondary VLANs 20 and 50 to the primary VLAN 10.	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 20, 50`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

private-vlan mode (VLAN mode)

Configures PVLAN mode and specifies the PVLAN as primary, community, or isolated VLAN.

Syntax	`private-vlan mode {community | isolated | primary}`
Parameters	• `community`—Configures the VLAN as a community VLAN.

- `isolated`—Configures the VLAN as an isolated VLAN.
- `primary`—Configures the VLAN as a primary VLAN.

Default Regular VLAN

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
- Configures a PVLAN as a community, isolated, or primary VLAN. You must not add VLAN members before you configure PVLAN mode.
- You can add the following port types to community, isolated, and primary VLANs:
  - PVLAN promiscuous to the primary VLAN
  - PVLAN secondary-port to community and isolated VLANs
  - Regular L2 switch ports in Access or Trunk mode to primary, community, and isolated VLANs
- To change a PVLAN mode, for example, from isolated to community, remove the current PVLAN mode and then configure the new PVLAN mode.
- If secondary VLANs are mapped to a primary VLAN, remove the secondary-VLAN-to-primary-VLAN mapping before you change the PVLAN mode of the VLANs.
- The `no` form of the command configures the VLAN mode back to a regular VLAN. You must remove the VLAN members before you use the `no` form of the command.

Example—To configure a primary VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# private-vlan mode primary
```

Example—To configure an isolated VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 20
OS10(conf-if-vl-20)# private-vlan mode isolated
```

Example—To configure a community VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 30
OS10(conf-if-vl-30)# private-vlan mode community
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

private-vlan mode (Port mode)

Configures PVLAN port mode.

Syntax `private-vlan mode {promiscuous | secondary-port}`

Parameters
- `promiscuous`—Configures the port as a promiscuous port.
- `secondary-port`—Configures the port as a secondary port.

Default None

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
- This command is applicable only for physical and port channel interfaces. Configures an interface as one of the following PVLAN ports:
  - Promiscuous port: Depending on the Switchport mode configuration, this port can be an Access or a Trunk port.
  - Secondary port: A secondary port can be an isolated or a community port. Depending on the Switchport mode configuration, this port can be an Access or a Trunk port.
- This configuration takes effect only when this interface is associated with a PVLAN. Unless this interface is associated with a PVLAN, it continues to function as a normal access or trunk port.
- The `no` form of this command removes PVLAN port mode.

NOTE: If this port is a member of a primary or secondary VLAN, you cannot configure or reset PVLAN port mode.

Example—To configure an interface as PVLAN promiscuous port.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
OS10(conf-if-po-20)#exit
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
```

Example—To configure an interface as a secondary port.

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no private-vlan mode
```

Example—To configure a secondary port as a trunk port.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
```

Example—To configure a promiscuous port as a trunk port.

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show interface private-vlan

Displays the PVLAN-specific details of an interface.

Syntax `show interface private-vlan [interface-name]`

Parameters *interface-name*—Enter the interface information in *node/slot/port[:subport]* format.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show interface` command provides information about the PVLAN-specific details of an interface. This command displays the VLAN ID associated with the interface, PVLAN type, and PVLAN port mode.

Examples

```
OS10# show interface private-vlan

 Interface  Vlan PVLAN-Type Interface Type Status
 ---------  ---- ---------- -------------- ------
 Eth1/1/1   4000 Primary    Promiscuous    Up
 Eth1/1/1   4003 Primary    Promiscuous    Up
 Eth1/1/3   4000 Primary    PVLAN-Trunk    Up
 Eth1/1/4   4003 Primary    PVLAN-Trunk    Up
 Eth1/1/5   4001 Isolated   Secondary-port Up
 Eth1/1/6   4001 Isolated   Secondary-port Up
```

```
OS10# show interface private-vlan ethernet 1/1/11
Interface   Vlan PVLAN-Type Interface Type Status
---------   ---- ---------- -------------- --------
Eth1/1/11   100  Primary    Promiscuous    true
Eth1/1/11   101  Primary    Promiscuous    true
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan

Displays PVLAN-specific information.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan vlan-id`

Parameters *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays information about primary and secondary VLANs. Use this command to view the following information:

- A list of primary VLANs and their member ports
- A list of secondary VLANs and their member ports
- The primary-VLAN-to-secondary-VLAN mapping information

Example

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------
-----------------------------------------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100-101,1000
        10        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/12
                                   Po10,101,1000
        20        Community Yes    Eth1/1/13
                                   Po20,101,1000
        30        Community Yes    Eth1/1/14
                                   Po30,101,1000
101               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100,1000
        11        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/12
                                   Po10,1000
        21        Community Yes    Eth1/1/13
                                   Po20,1000
        31        Community Yes    Eth1/1/14
                                   Po30,1000
```

Example (with VLAN ID)

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan 10
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ ---------------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100-101,1000
        10        Community Yes    Po1000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan primary

Displays the primary VLANs and their members (promiscuous) in the device.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan primary`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to verify information about the primary VLANs.

Example

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan primary
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ --------------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100-101,1000
101               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100,1000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan isolated

Displays the isolated VLANs and their members (secondary-port) in the device.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan isolated`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to verify information about the isolated VLANs and the associated primary VLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan isolated
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ --------------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100-101,1000
        10        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/12
                                   Po10,101,1000
101               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100,1000
        11        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/12
                                   Po10,1000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan community

Displays the community VLANs and their members (secondary-port) in the device.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan community`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to verify information about the community VLANs and the associated primary VLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan community
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------
-------------------------------------------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100-101,1000
        20        Community Yes    Eth1/1/13
                                   Po20,101,1000
        30        Community Yes    Eth1/1/14
                                   Po30,101,1000
101               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
                                   Po100,1000
        21        Community Yes    Eth1/1/13
                                   Po20,1000
        31        Community Yes    Eth1/1/14
                                   Po30,1000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan interface

Displays the PVLAN-specific details of an interface.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan interface` *interface-name*

Parameters *interface-name*—Enter the interface information in *node/slot/port[:subport]* format.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to verify information about the PVLAN-specific details of an interface. This command displays the VLAN ID associated with the interface.

Examples

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan interface ethernet 1/1/11
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ ---------
100               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
101               Primary   Yes    Eth1/1/11
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan interface ethernet 1/1/7

Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ ---------
        4002      Community Yes    Eth1/1/7
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan interface ethernet 1/1/5

Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ --------
        4001      Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/5
```

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan interface port-channel 101
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ -----------------------------
        10        Isolated  No     Po101
        20        Community No     Po101
        30        Community No     Po101
100               Primary   No     Po101
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlan private-vlan mapping

Displays primary-to-secondary PVLAN mappings.

Syntax `show vlan private-vlan mapping`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the following information:

- A list of primary VLANs
- A list of secondary VLANs
- The primary-VLAN-to-secondary-VLAN mapping information

Example

```
OS10# show vlan private-vlan mapping
Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 100
 Isolated  : 10
 Community : 20,30

Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 101
 Isolated  : 11
 Community : 21,31
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

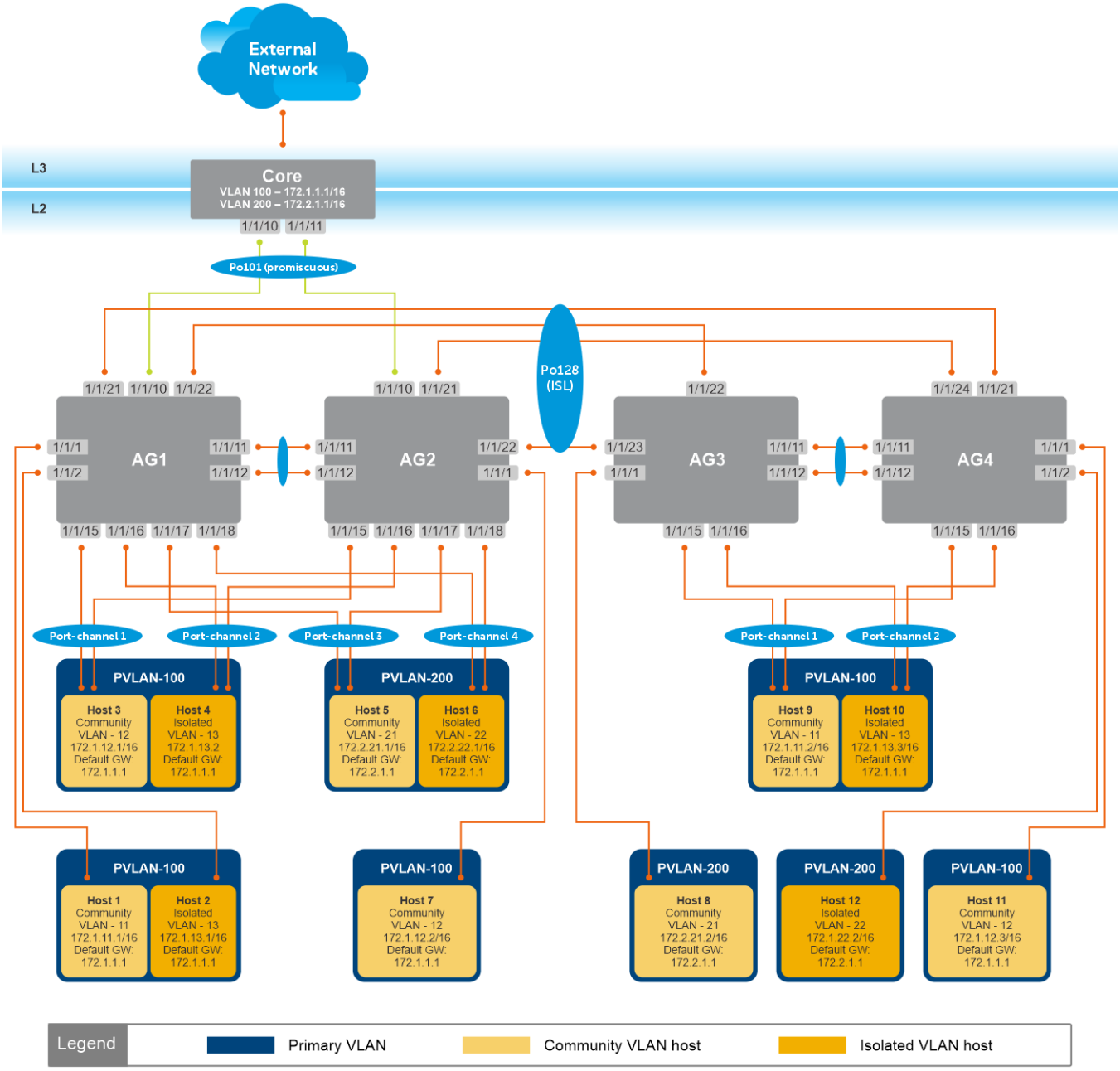
Example: PVLAN deployment with L2-L3 boundary at the spine layer

The following use case illustrates a deployment scenario in which the end devices that belong to different tenants are separated using secondary VLANs. Here, the private VLAN domain is spanned across two data centers using an ISL trunk port. In this example:

- The configured trunk port carries the traffic for both the primary and secondary VLANs.
- A router that is reachable through a promiscuous port provides L3 connectivity to the external network and between end devices in the secondary VLANs.

Configuration notes

- Only the primary VLANs are extended to the core L3 switch (spine).
- On the leaf nodes, the primary VLAN port that is connected to the spine switch is the promiscuous port.
- The spine switch is PVLAN agnostic. On the spine switch, the ports that connect to the leaf nodes AG1 and AG2 are normal trunk ports in the respective VLANs.
- Primary VLANs on the leaf nodes do not have an IP address. IP address is configured only on the spine switch, which is the gateway for all hosts in the PVLAN domains. The spine switch performs the L3 IPv4 and IPv6 routing.



AG1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG1(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.12
```

```
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:01:01
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/17
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# channel-group 3 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/18
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# channel-group 4 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# vlt-port-channel 4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 101
```

```
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# vlt-port-channel 1022
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 200
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 11
AG1(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG1(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 21
AG1(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 22
AG1(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG1(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 200
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
```

```
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel128
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure the spine-facing port in promiscuous mode.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel101
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

11. Associate the promiscuous port to the primary VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel101
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
AG1(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

AG2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
```

```
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG2(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.14
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 65535
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:01:01
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/17
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# channel-group 3 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/18
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# channel-group 4 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# vlt-port-channel 4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
```

```
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 101
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# vlt-port-channel 1022
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 100
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 200
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 11
AG2(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG2(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 21
AG2(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 22
AG2(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG2(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 100
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 200
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
```

```
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel128
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure the spine-facing port in promiscuous mode.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel101
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# private-vlan mode promiscuous
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

11. Associate the promiscuous port to the primary VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel101
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
AG2(conf-if-po-101)# exit
```

AG3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG3 and AG4.

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit
```

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG3(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.15
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/23
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 100
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 200
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 11
AG3(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 12
AG3(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-12)# exit
```

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 13
AG3(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG3(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 21
AG3(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 22
AG3(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG3(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 100
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 200
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel128
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

AG4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG3 and AG4.

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
```

```
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG4(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.16
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 65535
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/24
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel128
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 100
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 200
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 11
AG4(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 12
```

```
AG4(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 13
AG4(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG4(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 21
AG4(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 22
AG4(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG4(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 100
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 200
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel128
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
```

```
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

Spine Switch

1. Create the primary VLANs extended from AG1 and AG2.

```
SPINE(config)# interface vlan 100
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

SPINE(config)# interface vlan 200
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

2. Associate the VLT port channels to the primary VLANs extended from AG1 and AG2.

```
SPINE(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit

SPINE(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 101 mode active
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit
```

3. (Optional) To enable connectivity between end devices that belong to different secondary VLANs (community or isolated or both) of a PVLAN domain, enable `ip local-proxy arp` on the VLAN in the spine switch.

```
SPINE(config)# interface vlan100
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip local-proxy-arp

SPINE(config)# interface vlan200
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

Verify the configuration

To verify the configuration, use the `show vlan private-vlan` command on the leaf nodes:

PVLAN 100

```
AG1# show vlan private-vlan 100
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ --------------
100               Primary   Yes    Po101,128,1000
        11        Community Yes    Eth1/1/1
                                   Po128,1000
        12        Community Yes    Po1,128,1000
        13        Isolated  Yes    Eth1/1/2
                                   Po2,128,1000
```

PVLAN 200

```
AG1# show vlan private-vlan 200
Primary Secondary Type      Active Ports
------- --------- --------- ------ --------------
200               Primary   Yes    Po101,128,1000
        21        Community Yes    Po3,128,1000
        22        Isolated  Yes    Po4,128,1000
```

To verify private VLAN configurations, use the `show vlan private-vlan mapping` command.

```
AG1# show vlan private-vlan mapping
Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 100
 Isolated  : 13
 Community : 11-12

Private Vlan:
 Primary   : 200
 Isolated  : 22
 Community : 21
AG1#
```

To verify the MAC address table entries for the primary VLAN, use the `show mac address-table` command.

On primary VLAN

The output of this `show` command displays:

- The MAC addresses that are learned on the primary VLAN.
- The MAC addresses that are learned on the secondary VLANs being replicated to the primary VLAN.

```
AG1# show mac address-table vlan 100
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId        Mac Address         Type        Interface
100           54:bf:64:bd:d8:45   dynamic     port-channel101
100           00:00:06:00:88:01   dynamic     ethernet1/1/1           pv 11
100           00:00:06:00:89:01   dynamic     port-channel1           pv 12
100           00:00:06:00:8a:01   dynamic     port-channel2           pv 13
```

On secondary VLAN

The output of this `show` command displays:

- The MAC addresses that are learned on the secondary VLAN.
- The MAC addresses that are learned on the primary VLAN being replicated to the secondary VLAN.

```
AG1# show mac address-table vlan 11
Codes: pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
VlanId        Mac Address         Type        Interface
11            00:00:06:00:88:01   dynamic     ethernet1/1/1
11            54:bf:64:bd:d8:45   dynamic     port-channel101         pv 100
```

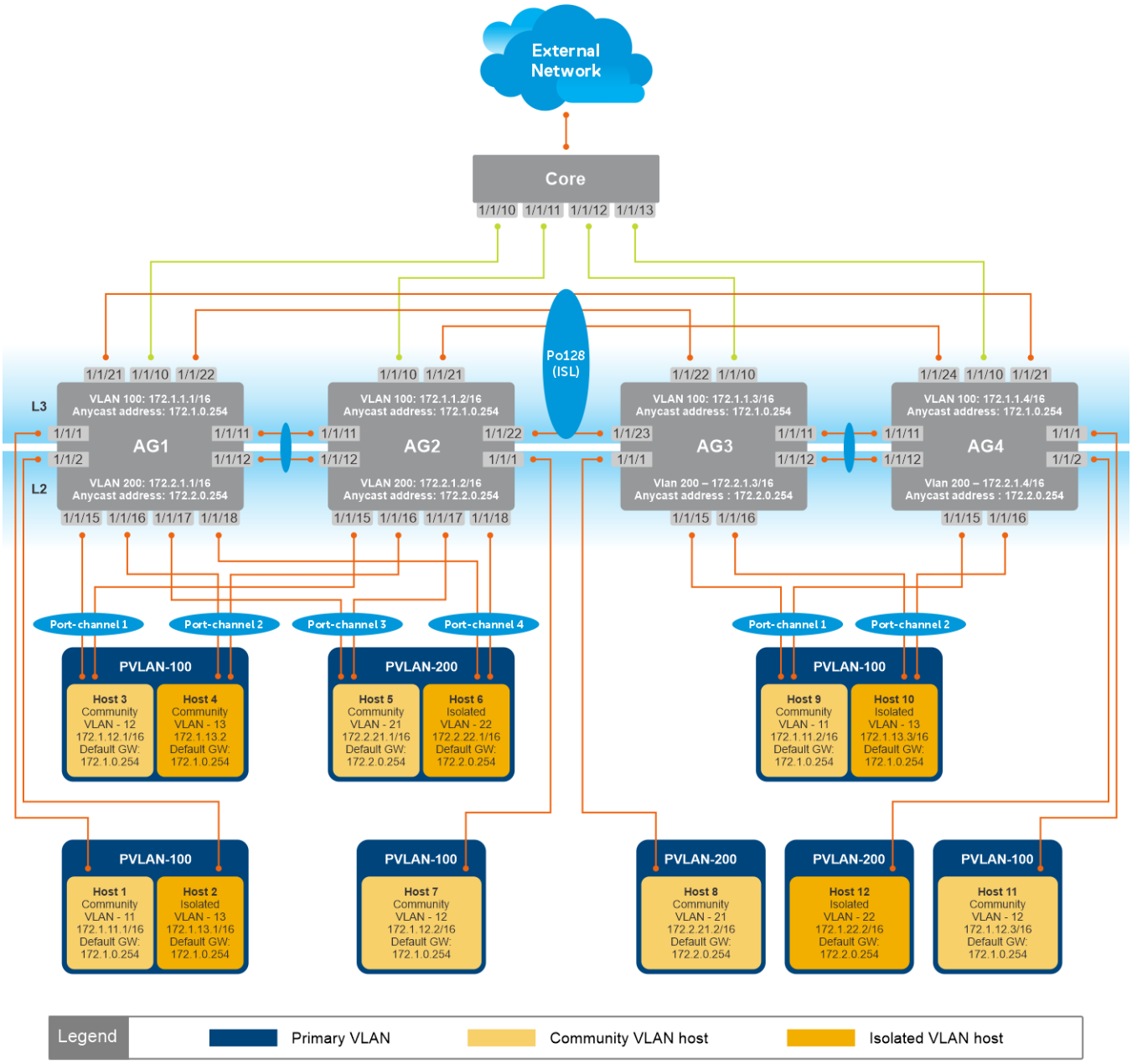
Example: PVLAN deployment with L2-L3 boundary at the leaf layer

The following use case illustrates a deployment scenario in which the end devices that belong to different tenants are separated using secondary VLANs. Here, the private VLAN domain is spanned across two data centers using an ISL trunk port. In this example:

- The configured trunk port carries the traffic for both the primary and secondary VLANs.
- The leaf nodes provide L3 connectivity to the external network and between end devices in secondary VLANs. The gateway for all the hosts in the PVLAN domains is the anycast ip address on the primary VLANs.

Configuration notes

- IP addresses are configured on the primary VLANs of the leaf nodes.
- Anycast IP address is also configured on the primary VLANs.
- The anycast IP address remains the same for PVLAN domains that are extended across the data centers.
- Configure IP Local Proxy ARP feature on the primary VLANs of the leaf nodes to enable connectivity between end devices that belong to different secondary VLANs (community or isolated or both) of a PVLAN domain.
- The uplink ports from the leaf nodes to the spine switch are non-PVLAN L3 networks.



AG1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG1(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.12
```

```
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:01:01
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/17
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# channel-group 3 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/18
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# channel-group 4 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# vlt-port-channel 4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 101
```

```
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 1022
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 200
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 11
AG1(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG1(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 21
AG1(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG1(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 22
AG1(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG1(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 200
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
```

```
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel1
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel2
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel3
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21
AG1(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel4
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG1(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG1(config)# interface port-channel128
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG1(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure anycast MAC address.

```
AG1(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:00:44:44:44
```

11. Configure IP address and anycast IP address on the primary VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.1/16
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 172.1.0.254
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 200
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.1/16
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# ip virtual-router address 172.2.0.254
AG1(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

12. (Optional) If connectivity between end devices that belong to secondary vlans (community or isolated or both) of the same PVLAN domain is required, configure IP Local Proxy ARP on the primary VLANs.

```
AG1(config)# interface vlan 100
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip local-proxy-arp
AG1(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

AG2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG2(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.14
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 65535
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:01:01
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/17
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# channel-group 3 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/18
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# channel-group 4 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/18)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# vlt-port-channel 4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit
```

```
AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 101
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 1022
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 100
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 200
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 11
AG2(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG2(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 21
AG2(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG2(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 22
AG2(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG2(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 100
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 200
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit
```

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel2
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel3
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21
AG2(conf-if-po-3)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel4
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG2(conf-if-po-4)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel128
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG2(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure anycast MAC address.

```
AG2(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:00:44:44:44
```

11. Configure IP address and anycast IP address on the primary VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 100
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.2/16
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 172.1.0.254
AG2(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 200
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.2/16
```

```
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip virtual-router address 172.2.0.254
AG2(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

AG3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG3(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.15
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
AG3(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/22
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/23
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# no switchport
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 128
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 100
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 200
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 11
AG3(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 12
AG3(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 13
AG3(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG3(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 21
AG3(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG3(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 22
AG3(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG3(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 100
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 200
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG3(config)# interface port-channel2
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG3(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 21-22
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG3(config)# interface port-channel128
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG3(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure anycast MAC address.

```
AG3(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:00:44:44:44
```

11. Configure IP address and anycast IP address on the primary VLANs.

```
AG3(config)# interface vlan 100
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.3/16
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 172.1.0.254
AG3(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG3(config)# interface vlan 200
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.3/16
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# ip virtual-router address 172.2.0.254
AG3(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

AG4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the VLTi member links between AG1 and AG2.

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/12
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# exit
```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

```
AG4(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 100.104.80.16
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/11-1/1/12
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 65535
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

3. Configure the VLT port channels.

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/15
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/16
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# channel-group 2 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/16)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/21
```

```
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/24
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# no switchport
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# channel-group 128 mode active
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel128
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# vlt-port-channel 1024
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

4. Configure the primary VLANs and the PVLAN mode.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 100
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mode primary
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 200
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mode primary
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure the secondary VLANs and the respective PVLAN modes.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 11
AG4(conf-if-vl-11)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-11)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 12
AG4(conf-if-vl-12)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 13
AG4(conf-if-vl-13)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG4(conf-if-vl-13)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 21
AG4(conf-if-vl-21)# private-vlan mode community
AG4(conf-if-vl-21)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 22
AG4(conf-if-vl-22)# private-vlan mode isolated
AG4(conf-if-vl-22)# exit
```

6. Associate the secondary VLANs to the primary VLAN.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 100
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 11-13
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 200
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# private-vlan mapping secondary-vlans 21-22
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

7. Configure the port mode on the community and isolated ports.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

```
AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# private-vlan mode secondary-port
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Associate the member ports to the secondary VLANs.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel1
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG4(conf-if-po-1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface port-channel2
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 13
AG4(conf-if-po-2)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

AG4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 22
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Associate the ISL to the primary and the secondary VLANs as a normal trunk port.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel128
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11-13,21-22,100,200
AG4(conf-if-po-128)# exit
```

10. Configure anycast MAC address.

```
AG4(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:00:44:44:44
```

11. Configure IP address and anycast IP address on the primary VLANs.

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 100
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.4/16
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 172.1.0.254
AG4(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

AG4(config)# interface vlan 200
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.4/16
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# ip virtual-router address 172.2.0.254
AG4(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

Spine Switch

1. Create the primary VLANs extended from AG1 and AG2.

```
SPINE(config)# interface vlan 100
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

SPINE(config)# interface vlan 200
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

2. Associate the VLT port channels to the primary VLANs extended from AG1 and AG2.

```
SPINE(config)# interface ethernet1/1/10
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 101 mode active
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
```

```
SPINE(config)# interface ethernet1/1/11
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 101 mode active
SPINE(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# exit
```

3. (Optional) To enable connectivity between end devices that belong to different secondary VLANs (community or isolated or both) of a PVLAN domain, enable `ip local-proxy arp` on the VLAN in the spine switch.

```
SPINE(config)# interface vlan100
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 172.1.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-100)# ip local-proxy-arp

SPINE(config)# interface vlan200
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 172.2.1.1/16
SPINE(conf-if-vl-200)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

Port monitoring

Port monitoring is an application that mirrors the ingress or egress traffic of one port to another for analysis.

A monitoring port, or destination port, is the port where the monitored traffic is sent for analysis. A monitored port, or source port, is the source interface that is monitored for traffic analysis.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platforms.

The different types of port monitoring are:

- **Local port monitoring**—Port monitoring is done in the same switch. The switch forwards a copy of incoming and outgoing traffic from one port to another port for further analysis.
- **Remote port monitoring (RPM)**—Port monitoring is done on traffic running across a remote device in the same network. The L2 network carries the monitored traffic.
- **Encapsulated remote port monitoring (ERPM)**—Port monitoring is done on the L3 network. The traffic from the source port is encapsulated and forwarded to the destination port in another switch.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- When you configure a port as a source interface, and add the same port to the remote VLAN used for monitoring traffic, the configuration fails and the system does not display an error message. Dell Technologies recommends adding the ports to the destination remote VLAN first and then configuring the source interface. In this case, when you configure the destination port as source, the system displays an error message.
- When you configure remote port mirroring and overwrite the transport VLAN by re-entering the destination remotevlan vlan-id command with a different VLAN ID, an error message displays. The new remote VLAN configuration is not accepted. You must first remove the configured remote VLAN using the no version of the command, and then re-enter the command with the new remote VLAN ID.
- VLAN statistics on the remote port mirroring (RPM) VLAN interface are not incremented on the following switches: S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S4100-ON, S6010-ON, and Z9264F-ON. For these switches, the show interface vlan rpm_vlanid command does not display statistics for the mirrored traffic.

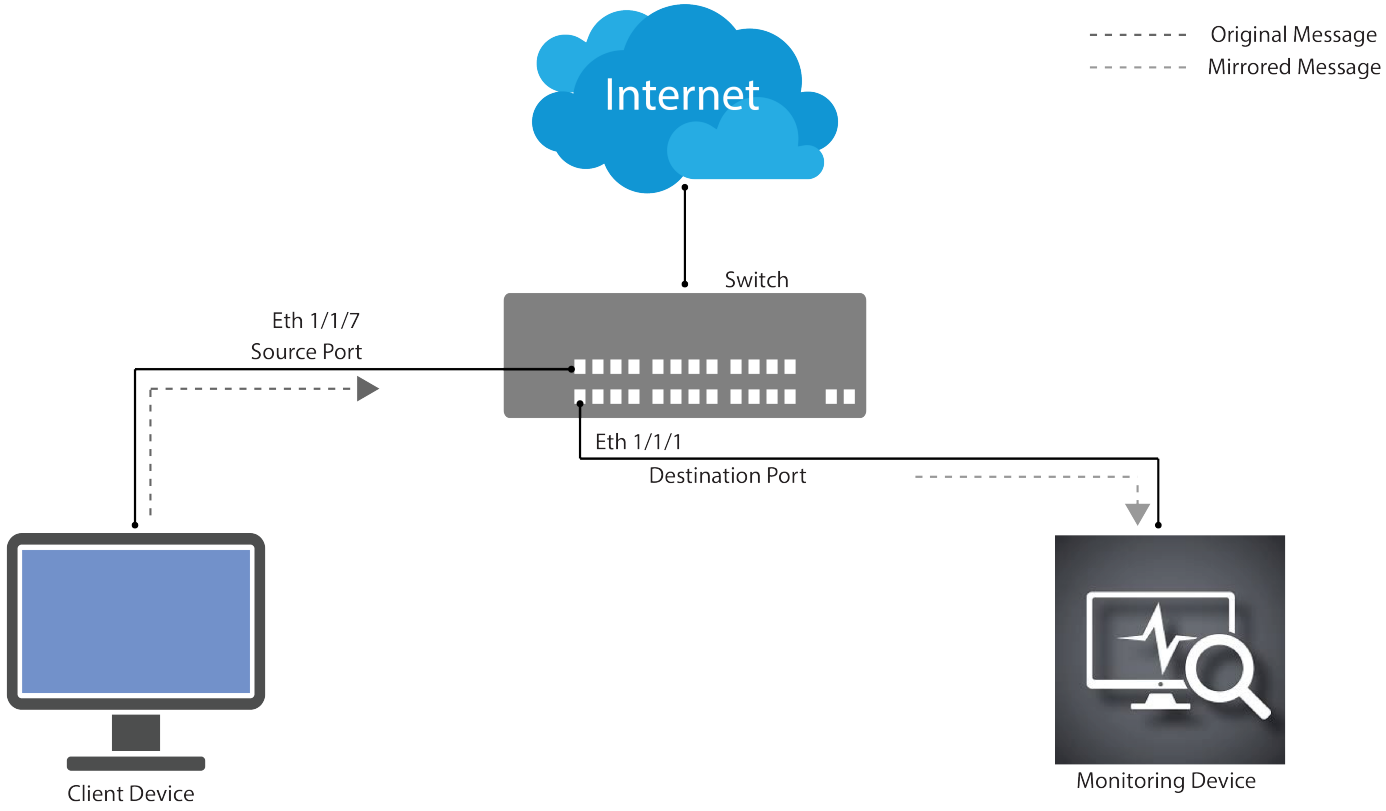
Supported mirroring sessions:

- You can configure two monitoring sessions if the monitoring involves both directions.
- You can configure four monitoring sessions if the monitoring involves either ingress or egress direction. In such case, you can configure a total of four unique destination ports.
- The maximum supported source ports per mirroring session is 108.
- You can configure one destination port per mirroring session.
- There is no bandwidth limit for mirroring.
- If SmartFabric OS10 generates packets as a response to ARP or ICMP requests; such as ARP responses or ICMP reply packets, the port monitoring sessions do not mirror these packets. To be able to capture these packets, SmartFabric OS10 recommends to use the `tcpdump -i any` command on the root prompt of the SmartFabric OS10 switch.

Local port monitoring

In local port monitoring, the monitored source ports and monitoring destination ports are on the same device.

In the following diagram, the local port mirroring enables the network switch to forward the copy of the packet on the source port (Eth 1/1/7) to the destination port (Eth 1/1/1). The monitoring device connected with the destination port analyzes the packet.



Configure local monitoring session

To configure a local monitoring session, configure the source and destination ports, and the traffic direction.

1. Verify that the intended monitoring port has no configuration other than `no shutdown` and `no switchport`.

```
show running-configuration
```

2. Create a monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id [local]
```

3. Enter the source and direction of the monitored traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
```

4. Enter the destination of traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
destination interface interface-type
```

Example output to create a monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface Eth1/1/1 rx
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# destination interface Eth1/1/2
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

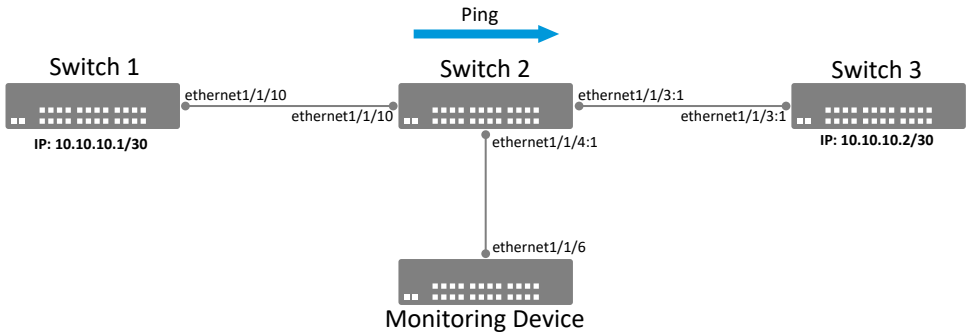
View configured monitoring sessions

In the State field, `true` indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, `Is UP` indicates that hardware resources are allocated.

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
1     ethernet1/1/7  ethernet1/1/1 rx  N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```

Example: Configure local port monitoring with VLAN as the source

The following example describes how to configure local port monitoring with VLAN as the source.



Switch 1

```
switch1# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/10
!
interface ethernet1/1/10
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 137
 flowcontrol receive off

switch1# show running-configuration interface vlan 137
!
interface vlan137
 no shutdown
 ip address 10.10.10.1/30

switch1# show vlan 137
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    137    Active                                   T Eth1/1/10
```

Switch 2

```
switch2# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/10
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/10
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 137
 flowcontrol receive off

switch2# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3:1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 137
 flowcontrol receive off

switch2# Show running-configuration access-list
!
ip access-list TEST
 seq 10 permit ip host 10.10.10.1 host 10.10.10.2 capture session 1 log count
 seq 20 permit ip any any

!

switch2# show running-configuration monitor
!
monitor session 1
 destination interface ethernet1/1/4:1
 flow-based enable
 source interface vlan137 rx
 no shutdown

switch2# show vlan 137
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Port
    137    Active                                   T Eth1/1/3:1,1/1/10
```

Switch 3

```
switch3# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3:1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 137
 flowcontrol receive off vlan 137
 flowcontrol receive off

switch3# show running-configuration interface vlan 137
!
interface vlan137
 no shutdown
 ip address 10.10.10.2/30

switch3# show vlan 137
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    137    Active                                   T Eth1/1/3:1
```

Switch 4

```
switch4# show running-configuration interface ethernet1/1/6
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
```

```
 no shutdown
flowcontrol receive on
```

Monitoring packet transfer

To monitor the packet transfer, the ping command (`ping -s 1200 -c 10 10.10.10.2`) is sent from switch 1 to switch 3.

Packet flow at switch 1

```
switch1# show interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 0c:29:ef:e9:f6:0a
    Current address is 0c:29:ef:e9:f6:0a
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-2.0M
    Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 24
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 25G, Auto-Negotiation off
Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:01:30
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     145 packets, 22649 octets
     44 64-byte pkts, 88 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     3 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     135 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     13 packets, 13637 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     3 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     3 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 06:21:13
```

Packet flow at switch 2

```
switch2# show interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:0a
    Current address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:0a
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-2.0M
    Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 24
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 25G, Auto-Negotiation off
Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:07:57
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     26 packets, 18564 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     16 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
```

```
Output statistics:
     739 packets, 67236 octets
     238 64-byte pkts, 475 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     729 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 06:27:51
```

```
switch2# show interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
Ethernet 1/1/3:1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:03
    Current address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:03
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-SR
    Wavelength is 850
Interface index is 8
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:08:05
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     743 packets, 67800 octets
     239 64-byte pkts, 478 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     733 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     26 packets, 18788 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     16 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 1 day 05:37:14
```

```
switch2# show interface ethernet 1/1/4:1
Ethernet 1/1/4:1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:04
    Current address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:04
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-0.5M
    Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 83
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::e29:efff:fee9:e604/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:08:12
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     506 packets, 38477 octets
     245 64-byte pkts, 244 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     17 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     506 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     26 packets, 18788 octets
```

```
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     16 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 1 day 05:37:21
```

Packet flow at switch 3

```
switch3# show interface ethernet1/1/3:1
Ethernet 1/1/3:1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:03
    Current address is 0c:29:ef:e9:e6:03
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-SR
    Wavelength is 850
Interface index is 82
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:08:05
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     743 packets, 67800 octets
     239 64-byte pkts, 478 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     733 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     26 packets, 18788 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     16 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     16 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 1 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 1 day 05:37:14
```

Packet flow at switch 4

```
switch4# show interface ethernet 1/1/6
Ethernet 1/1/6 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is 34:17:eb:f2:90:ca
    Current address is 34:17:eb:f2:90:ca
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-0.5M
    Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 22
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx on tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:17:25
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     45 packets, 26255 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     35 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 10 over 1023-byte pkts
     35 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 10 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     1072 packets, 80918 octets
```

```
     519 64-byte pkts, 519 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     34 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     1072 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions,  wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 1 day 05:46:12
```

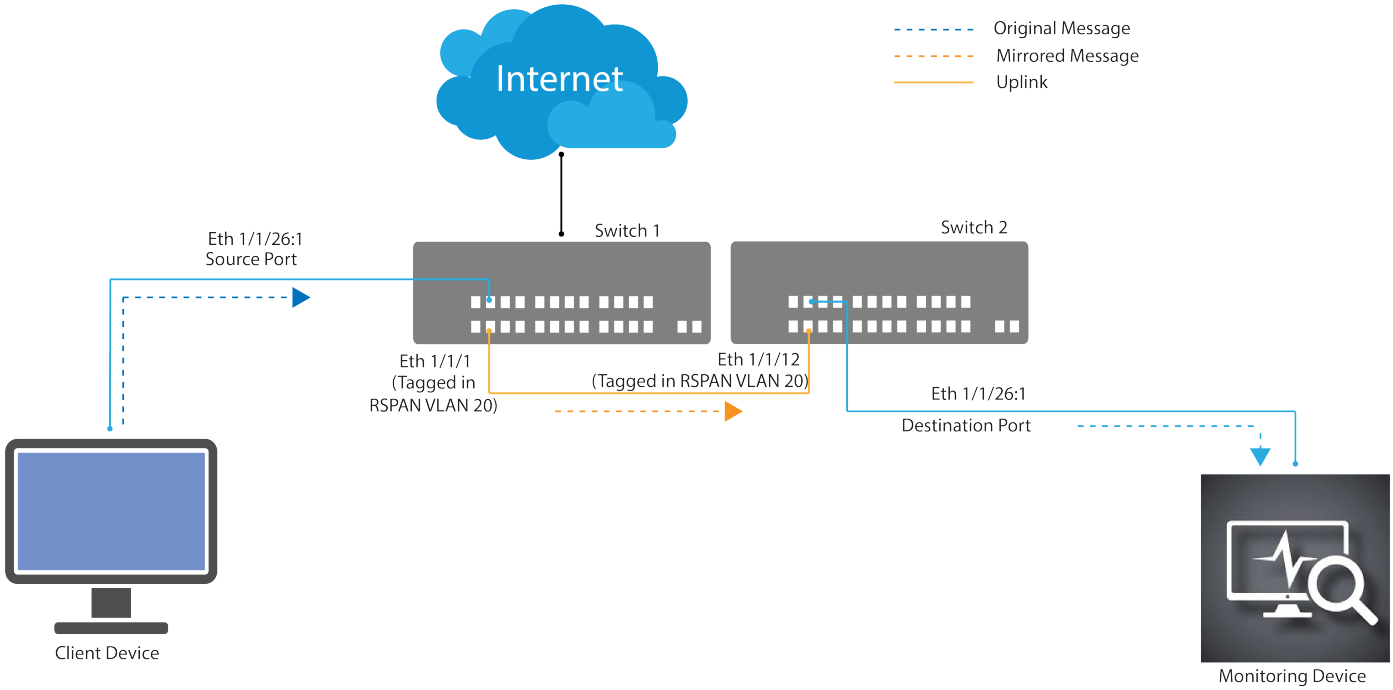
Remote port monitoring

Remote port monitoring monitors ingress traffic, egress traffic, or both, on multiple source ports of multiple devices.

It forwards the monitored traffic to multiple destination ports on different remote devices. Remote port monitoring helps network administrators monitor and analyze traffic to troubleshoot network problems.

In a remote port monitoring session, monitored traffic is tagged with a VLAN ID and switched on a user-defined, nonroutable L2 VLAN. The VLAN is reserved to carry only monitored traffic, which is forwarded on all egress ports of the VLAN. You must configure each intermediate switch that participates in transporting the monitored traffic with the reserved L2 VLAN.

In the following diagram, the source port (Eth 1/1/26:1) is on one switch, and destination port (Eth 1/1/26:1) is on the other switch. The source port forwards the packet copy to the destination port through the uplink connection. This enables data monitoring and analysis across devices.



Session and VLAN requirements

Remote port monitoring requires configuring source and destinations sessions, and also a tagged VLAN for transporting monitored traffic.

RPM requires the following:

- Source session, such as monitored ports on different source devices.
- Reserved tagged VLAN for transporting monitored traffic configured on source, intermediate, and destination devices.
- Destination session, where destination ports connect to analyzers on destination devices.

Configure any network device with source and destination ports. Enable the network device to function in an intermediate transport session for a reserved VLAN for multiple remote port monitoring sessions. You can enable and disable individual monitoring sessions.

VLAN requirements when configuring an RPM session:

- A remote port monitoring session mirrors the monitored traffic by prefixing the reserved VLAN tag to the monitored packets to transmit using the reserved VLAN.
- The source address, destination address, and original VLAN ID of the mirrored packet are prefixed with the tagged VLAN header. Untagged source packets are tagged with the reserved VLAN ID.
- The member port of the reserved VLAN must have the MTU and IPMTU value as `MAX+4` to hold the VLAN tag parameter.
- To associate with the source session, the reserved VLAN can have up to four member ports.
- To associate with the destination session, the reserved VLAN can have multiple member ports.
- The reserved VLAN cannot have untagged ports.

Restrictions

When you configure an RPM session, VLAN has certain restrictions.

- When you use a source VLAN, enable flow-based monitoring using the `flow-based enable` command.
- In a source VLAN, only received (`rx`) traffic is monitored.
- If the port channel or VLAN has a member port configured as a destination port in a remote port monitoring session, you cannot configure a source port channel or source VLAN in a source session.
- You cannot use a destination port for remote port monitoring as a source port, including the session the port functions as the destination port.
- The reserved VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic must be an L2 VLAN. L3 VLANs are not supported.

Reserved L2 VLAN

In an RPM session, the reserved VLAN is automatically disabled and the default VLAN ID is not supported.

- MAC address learning in the reserved VLAN is automatically disabled.
- There is no restriction on the VLAN IDs used for the reserved remote monitoring VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs are from 2 to 4093. The default VLAN ID is not supported.
- When the traffic is monitored in a device where L3 VLAN is configured, the packets, which has the same MAC address as that of an intermediate or destination device in the path that the VLAN uses to transport, the mirrored traffic is dropped by the device that receives the traffic

Source session

In an RPM session, you can configure sources and use the different VLANs available as the source VLAN.

- Configure physical ports and port channels as sources in remote port monitoring and use them in the same source session. You can use both L2, configured with the `switchport` command, and L3 ports as source ports. Optionally, to monitor the configured VLAN traffic on source ports, configure one or more source VLANs.
- Use the default VLAN and native VLANs as a source VLAN.
- You cannot configure the dedicated VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic as a source VLAN.

Configure remote port monitoring

Remote port monitoring requires the following for transporting mirrored traffic configured on the source, intermediate, and destination devices:

- A source interface
- Monitored ports on different source network devices
- A reserved tagged VLAN

1. Create a remote monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id type rpm-source
```

2. Enter the source to monitor traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}interface-range direction
```

3. Enter the destination to send the traffic to in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
destination remote-vlan vlan-id
```

4. Enable the monitoring interface in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
no shut
```

Create remote monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)#
```

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
source# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/26:1
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
flowcontrol receive on
```

NOTE: This is the interface through which the traffic is sent to the source and is monitored.

```
source# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
flowcontrol receive on
```

NOTE: This is the interface connected to the intermediate switch and the RSPAN vlan is tagged.

Monitor session configs

```
source# show running-configuration monitor
!
monitor session 1 type rpm-source
destination remote-vlan 20
source interface ethernet1/1/26:1 rx // The source interface can be either a physical
interface
or a VLAN no shut

source# show monitor session all
S.Id Source           Destination Dir Mode  Source IP Dest IP DSCP  TTL  Gre-Protocol
State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------
1    ethernet1/1/26:1 vlan20      rx  port  N/A        N/A    N/A   N/A  N/A
true  Is UP
```

intermediate switch:

```
intermediate# show running-configuration interface vlan

interface vlan20
no shutdown
```

Interface connected to source

```
intermediate# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
```

```
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
flowcontrol receive on
```

Interface connected to destination

```
intermediate# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/4
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
flowcontrol receive on
```

Destination switch:

```
interface vlan20
no shutdown

destination# show running-configuration access-list
!
mac access-list rspan
seq 10 permit any any capture session 1 vlan 20
```

Interface connected to intermediate switch

```
destination# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/12
!
interface ethernet1/1/12
no shutdown
switchport mode trunk
switchport access vlan 1
switchport trunk allowed vlan 20
flowcontrol receive on
mac access-group rspan in

destination# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/26:1
no shutdown
no switchport
flowcontrol receive on

destination# show running-configuration monitor
!
monitor session 1
destination interface ethernet1/1/26:1
flow-based enable
source interface ethernet1/1/12 rx
no shut

destination#
destination# show monitor session all
S.Id Source         Destination      Dir Mode Source IP Dest IP DSCP TTL Gre-Protocol
State Reason
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------
1    ethernet1/1/12 ethernet1/1/26:1 rx  flow N/A       N/A     N/A  N/A N/A
true  Is UP
```

NOTE: In OS10, the RSPAN vlan tag is not removed from the mirrored traffic.

View monitoring session

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)# do show monitor session all
S.Id  Source  Destination Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------
1     vlan10  vlan 100   rx   N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```

Encapsulated remote port monitoring

You can also have the monitored traffic transmitted over a port-channel network to a remote analyzer. The encapsulated remote port monitoring (ERPM) session mirrors traffic from the source ports, LAGs, or source VLANs. It forwards the traffic using routable GRE-encapsulated packets to the destination IP address specified in the session.

Restrictions and limitations

IP address:

- The source IP address must be a valid local IP address for the session.
- The destination IP address must be on a remote L3 node that supports standard GRE decapsulation.
- If the destination IP address is not reachable, the session goes down.

Session:

- OS10 supports only the ERPM source session and the encapsulated packets terminate at the destination IP address (the remote analyzer).
- OS10 does not support an ERPM destination session and decapsulation of ERPM packets at the destination switch.
- You can configure a maximum of four ERPM sessions with a maximum of 128 source ports in each session. You can configure the four ERPM sessions by one of the following methods:
  - Single directional with either four ingress or four egress sessions.
  - Bi-directional with two ingress and two egress sessions.

Monitor:

- You can monitor a source VLAN only through flow-based monitoring. Only ingress is supported in flow-based source VLAN monitoring.
- You cannot monitor an RPM VLAN as a source.
- OS10 does not support monitoring VLAN subinterfaces and CPU-generated packets.

Configuration:

- You cannot configure an interface with ERPM traffic as a source for an ERPM session.
- You cannot configure the same destination IP address for two sessions.
- You cannot configure an interface that serves as egress for a GRE tunnel as a source interface.
- ERPM supports only GRE-over-IPv4 tunneling.
- ERPM does not support Equal Cost Multi Path (ECMP).
- You can use third-party devices as only tunnel-transit devices.

Configure encapsulated remote port monitoring

Encapsulated remote port monitoring requires valid source and destination IP addresses. Ensure that the source IP address is local and destination IP address is remote. You can also configure the time-to-live (TTL), which defines the life span of the data transmitted through the network and differentiated services code point (DSCP) values.

1. Create monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
monitor session session-id type erpm-source
```

2. Configure source port in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
```

3. Configure source and destination IP addresses, and protocol type in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
source-ip source ip-address destination-ip destination ip-address [gre-protocol
protocol-value]
```

4. Configure TTL and DSCP values in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
ip {ttl ttl-number | dscp dscp-number}
```

5. Enable the monitoring interface in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
no shut
```

Create monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#
```

Configure source port, source and destination IP addresses, and protocol type

```
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source-ip 1.1.1.1 destination-ip 3.3.3.3 gre-protocol
35006
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip ttl 16
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip dscp 63
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# no shut
```

View configured ERPM session

```
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-6)# do show monitor session all

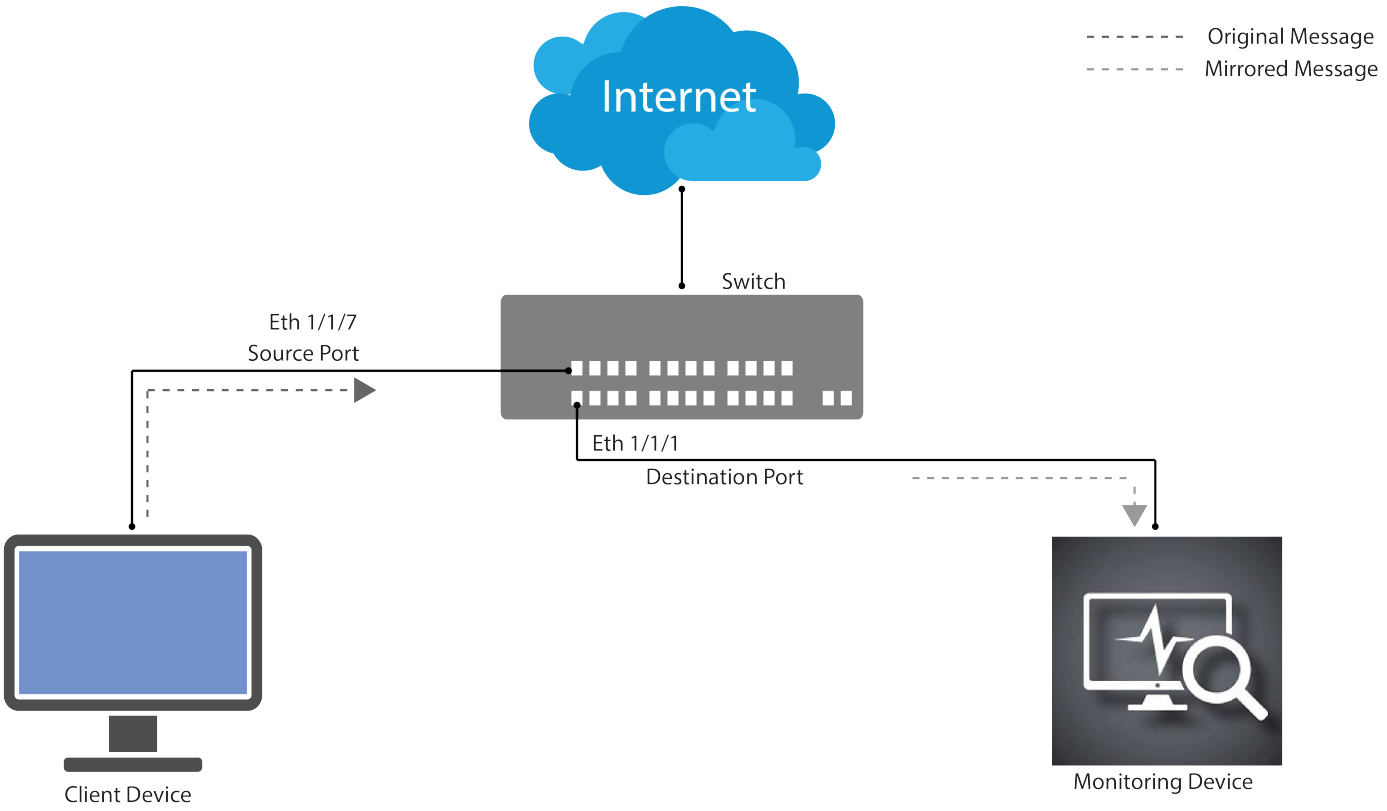
S.Id  Source     Destination  Dir   Mode  Source IP  Dest IP  DSCP  TTL  Gre-Protocol
State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------
6   ethernet1/1/2 remote-ip   both  port  1.1.1.1    3.3.3.3   63    16  35006
true  Is UP
```

View running configuration of monitor session

```
OS10# show running-configuration monitor
!
monitor session 10 type erpm-source
source-ip 1.1.1.1 destination-ip 3.3.3.3
source interface ethernet1/1/2
no shut
```

Flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by inspecting only specified traffic instead of all interface traffic. Using flow-based monitoring, you can monitor only traffic received by the source port that matches criteria in ingress access-lists (ACLs). IPv4 ACLs, IPv6 ACLs, and MAC ACLs support flow-based monitoring.



1. Enable flow-based monitoring for a monitoring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
flow-based enable
```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3. Create an access list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4. Define access-list rules using `seq`, `permit`, and `deny` statements in CONFIG-ACL mode. ACL rules describe the traffic to monitor.

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count
[byte]] [fragments] [threshold-in-msgs count] [capture session session-id]
```

5. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

6. Apply the flow-based monitoring ACL to the monitored source port in CONFIGURATION mode. The access list name can have a maximum of 140 characters.

```
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

Enable flow-based monitoring

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list ipacl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip host 1.1.1.23 any capture session 1 count
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# mac access-list mac1
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any capture session 1
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# mac access-group mac1 in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# end
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access-list mac1
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/9
 seq 10 deny any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
```

Remote port monitoring on VLT

In a network, devices you configure with peer VLT nodes are considered as a single device. You can apply remote port monitoring (RPM) on the VLT devices in a network.

In a failover case, the monitored traffic reaches the packet analyzer connected to the top-of-rack (ToR) through the VLT interconnect link.

NOTE:

- In VLT devices configured with RPM, when the VLT link is down, the monitored packets might drop for some time. The time is equivalent to the VLT failover recovery time, the delay restore.
- ERPM does not work on VLT devices.

RPM on VLT scenarios

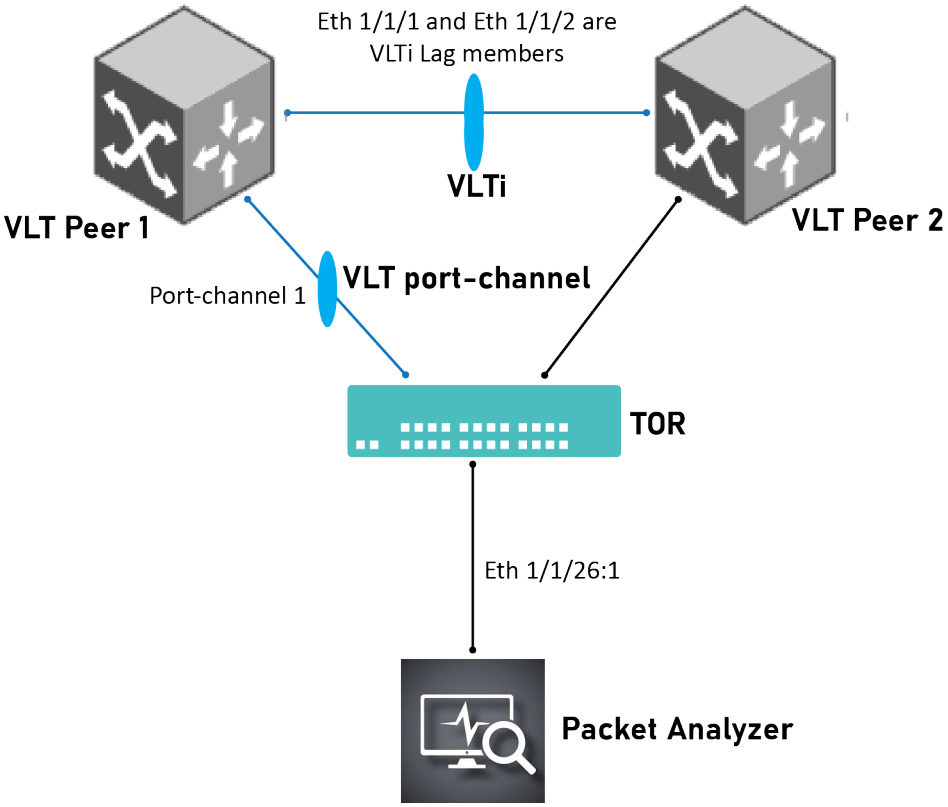
Consider a simple VLT setup where two VLT devices are connected using VLTi and a top-of-rack switch is connected to both the VLT peers using VLT port-channels in a ring topology. In this setup, the following table describes the possible scenarios when you use RPM to mirror traffic.

NOTE: Ports that connect to the VLT domain, but not part of the VLT port-channel, are called orphan ports.

RPM on VLT Scenarios

Scenario 1

Mirror VLTi member ports traffic to a VLT port-channel. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch.



Configs on VLTPeer1 device

```
Monitor session configs:

monitor session 1 type rpm-source
 destination remote-vlan 100
 source interface ethernet1/1/1 //VLTi member port
 source interface ethernet1/1/2 //VLTi member port
 no shut

RSPAN-VLAN:

interface vlan100
 no shutdown
 remote-span

Config on VLT port-channel:

interface port-channel1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
 vlt-port-channel 1


ToR switch configs:

interface vlan100
 no shutdown

mac access-list rspan
 seq 10 permit any any capture session 1 vlan 100
!

Connect port channel to VLT:

interface port-channel 1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
```

```
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
 mac access-group rspan in
!


monitor session 1
 destination interface ethernet1/1/26:1
 flow-based enable
 source interface port-channel1 rx
 no shut
!

Connect port to packet analyzer:

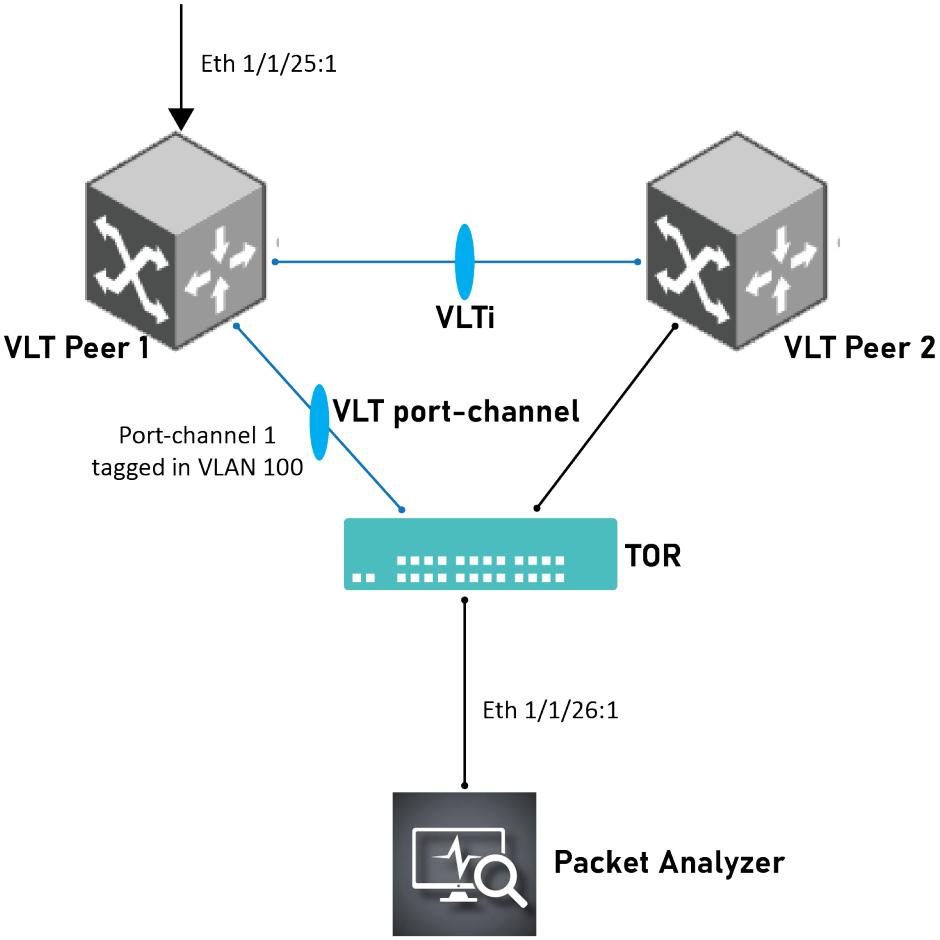
interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 flowcontrol receive on
!
```

NOTE:

- An access-list can not be applied on the member ports of a port-channel and flow based monitor seession is not applicable to VLTi member ports.
- In OS10, in the mirrored traffic, the RSPAN vlan tag is not stripped off or removed.

Scenario 2

Mirror orphan port traffic to a VLT port-channel. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch.



Configs on VLTPeer1

```
interface vlan 100
 no shutdown
```

```
 remote-span

mac access-list rspan
 seq 10 permit any any capture session 1 vlan 10
!
Orphan port:

interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
 flowcontrol receive on
 mac access-group rspan in
!

interface port-channel 1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
 vlt-port-channel 1
!

monitor session 1 type rpm-source
 destination remote-vlan 100
 flow-based enable
 source interface ethernet1/1/25:1 rx
 no shut
!
```

TOR switch configs

```
interface vlan100
 no shutdown

mac access-list rspan
 seq 10 permit any any capture session 1 vlan 100
!

Connect port channel to VLT:

interface port-channel 1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
 mac access-group rspan in
!

monitor session 1
 destination interface ethernet1/1/26:1
 flow-based enable
 source interface port-channel1 rx
 no shut
!

Connect port to packet analyzer:

interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 flowcontrol receive on
!
```

Port monitoring commands

description

Configures a description for the port monitoring session. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax `description string`

Parameters *string*—Enter a description of the monitoring session. A maximum of 255 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information
- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.
- To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma.
- The `no` version of this command removes the description text.

Example

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# description remote
```

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# description "RPM Sesssion"
```

```
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# description "ERPM Session"
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

destination

Sets the destination where monitored traffic is sent to. The monitoring session can be local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax `destination {interface interface-type | remote-vlan vlan-id}`

Parameters *interface-type*—Enter the interface type for a local monitoring session.
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information as the destination.
- `port-channel id-number`—Enter a port channel number as the destination, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Enter a VLAN ID as the destination, from 1 to 4093.

`remote-vlan vlan-id`—Enter a remote VLAN ID as the destination for the RPM monitoring session, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-10)# destination interface port-channel 10
```

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-3)# destination remote-vlan 20
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

flow-based

Enables flow-based monitoring. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax `flow-based enable`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the flow-based monitoring.

Example

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
```

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-2)# flow-based enable
```

```
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-3)# flow-based enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip

Configures the IP time-to-live (TTL) value and the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value for the ERPM traffic.

Syntax `ip {ttl` *`ttl-number`* `| dscp` *`dscp-number`*`}`

Parameters

- *`ttl-number`*—Enter the TTL value, from 1 to 255.
- *`dscp-number`*—Enter the DSCP value, from 0 to 63.

Default

- TTL: 255
- DSCP: 0

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION (ERPM)

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configured TTL and DSCP values.

Example

```
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#  ip ttl 16
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#  ip DSCP 63
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

monitor session

Creates a session for monitoring traffic with port monitoring.

Syntax `monitor session` *`session-id`* `type [local | rpm-source | erpm-source]`

Parameters

- *`session-id`*—Enter a monitor session ID, from 1 to 18.
- `local`—(Optional) Enter a local monitoring session.
- `rpm-source`—(Optional) Enter a remote monitoring session.
- `erpm-source`—(Optional) Enter an encapsulated remote monitoring session.

Default local

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the monitor session.

Example

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

Example (RPM)

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)#
```

Example (ERPM)

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show monitor session

Displays information about a monitoring session.

Syntax `show monitor session {session-id | all}`

Parameters

- *session-id*—Enter the session ID number, from 1 to 18.
- `all`—View all monitoring sessions.

Default All

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information In the State field, `true` indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, `Is UP` indicates that hardware resou

Example (specific session)

```
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id Source      Destination Dir   Mode  Source IP   Dest IP     DSCP  TTL  Gre-Pr
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1   ethernet1/1/1 remote-ip  both  port  11.11.11.1  11.11.11.11    0  255  35006
```

Example (all sessions)

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source        Destination  Dir  Mode  Source IP    Dest IP     DSCP  TTL  Gr
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/1  remote-ip    both  port  11.11.11.1  11.11.11.11  0    255  35
9    ethernet1/1/9               both  port  N/A         N/A               N/A
7    ethernet1/1/9    vlan40     both  port  N/A         N/A               N/A
4    ethernet1/1/1               both  port  N/A         N/A          0    255  35
Destination is not resolved
6    ethernet1/1/2  remote-ip    both  port  11.11.11.1  2.2.2.1      0    255  35
session does not exist
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

shut

Disables the monitoring session. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax `shut`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command enables the monitoring session.

Example

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# no shut
```

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# no shut
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

source

Configures a source for port monitoring. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax `source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}`

Parameters

- *interface-type*—Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the Ethernet interface information as the monitored source.
  - `port-channel` *id-number*—Enter the port channel interface number as the monitored source, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN identifier as the monitored source, from 1 to 4093.
- `both`—Monitor both receiving and transmitting packets. This option is not supported on VLAN interfaces.
- `rx`—Monitor only received packets.
- `tx`—Monitor only transmitted packets. This option is not supported on VLAN interfaces.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information

Example

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7 rx
```

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# source interface ethernet 1/1/10 rx
```

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source interface ethernet 1/1/5 rx
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

source-ip

Configures the source, destination, and protocol type of the monitored port for an ERPM monitoring session.

Syntax `source-ip` *source ip-address* `destination-ip` *destination ip-address* `[gre-protocol` *protocol-value*`]`

Parameters

- *source ip-address*—Enter the source IP address.
- *destination ip-address*—Enter the destination IP address.
- *protocol-value*—Enter the GRE protocol value, from 1 to 65535, default: 35006.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information

Example

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source-ip 10.16.132.181 destination-ip
172.16.10.11 gre-protocol 35006
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

12

Layer 3

Bidirectional forwarding detection (BFD)	Provides rapid failure detection in links with adjacent routers (see BFD commands).
Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)	Provides an external gateway protocol that transmits inter-domain routing information within and between autonomous systems (see BGP Commands).
Equal Cost Multi-Path (ECMP)	Provides next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination over multiple best paths (see ECMP Commands).
IPv4 Routing	Provides forwarding of packets to a destination IP address, based on a routing table. This routing table defines how packets are routed — dynamically, broadcasted directly to, using proxy ARP, as well as what type of information is included with the packets (see IPv4 Routing Commands).
IPv6 Routing	Provides routing for the IPv6 address space, stateless auto-configuration, header format simplifications, and improved support for options and extensions (see IPv6 Routing Commands).
Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)	Provides a link-state routing protocol that communicates with all other devices in the same autonomous system area using link-state advertisements (LSAs). OS10 supports up to 10,000 OSPF routes for OSPFv2 to designate up to 8,000 routes as external, and up to 2,000 as inter/intra area routes (see OSPF Commands).
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)	Provides a mechanism to eliminate a single point of failure in a statically routed network (see VRRP Commands).
Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)	Provides a mechanism to partition a physical router into multiple virtual routers (see VRF Commands).

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

Though it is possible to configure more VRIDs in VRRP, the S4200-ON Series switches support only up to 16 VRIDs. This number decreases when VLT peer routing is enabled.

Virtual routing and forwarding

VRF partitions a physical router into multiple virtual routers (VRs). The control and data plane are isolated in each VR; traffic does not flow across VRs. VRF allows multiple instances of routing tables to co-exist within the same router simultaneously.

OS10 supports a management VRF instance, a default VRF instance, a maximum of 512 non-default VRF instances with static routing, and 128 VRF instances with dynamic routing. Use the default and non-default VRF instances to configure routing.

You can move the management interface from the default to management VRF instance. You need not create the management VRF instance as it already exists in the system by default.

By default, OS10 initially assigns all physical interfaces and all logical interfaces to the default VRF instance.

NOTE: The N3224F-ON platform supports only the management VRF and static route leaking in non-default VRF features.

Configure management VRF

You can assign only management interfaces to the management VRF instance.

Before you assign the management interface to the management VRF instance, delete all the configured settings, including the IP address, on the management interface.

1. Enter the `ip vrf management` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Use Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode only. Do not use Transaction-Based mode.
2. Add the management interface using the `interface management` command in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.

Configure management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
```

You can enable various services in both management or default VRF instances. The services that are supported in the management and default VRF instances are:

Table 52. Services supported

Application	Management VRF	Default VRF	Non-default VRF
BGP	No	Yes	Yes
COPP ACL	Yes	Yes	No
DHCP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
DHCP relay	No	Yes	Yes
DHCP server	No	Yes	No
DNS client	Yes	Yes	Yes
FTP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
HTTP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
HTTP server	No	Yes	No
ICMP/Ping	Yes	Yes	Yes
NTP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
NTP server	Yes	Yes	Yes
OSPFV2 /OSPFV3	No	Yes	Yes
RADIUS server	Yes	Yes	Yes
SCP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
sFlow®	Yes	Yes	Yes
SFTP	Yes	Yes	Yes
SNMP server	Yes	Yes	No
SNMP traps	Yes	Yes	No
SSH server	Yes	Yes	Yes
Syslog	Yes	Yes	Yes
TACACS+ server	Yes	Yes	Yes
Telnet server	Yes	Yes	Yes
TFTP client	Yes	Yes	Yes
Traceroute	Yes	Yes	Yes
VLT backup link	Yes	Yes	No
VRRP	Yes	Yes	Yes

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

Before you assign the management port to the management VRF instance, you must remove all configured settings on the management port, including the IP address. Perform this action from the console. Removing the IP address disconnects all existing SSH and Telnet sessions on the switch.

The following example shows removing IP address, configuring management VRF, and then adding IP address:

```
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# do show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2021 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.3.0
Build Version: 10.5.3.0.99999
Build Time: 2020-08-21T05:54:18+0000
System Type: S5248F-VM
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 4 days 03:46:41
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#

OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
% Error: Configurations are existing in interface mgmt1/1/1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
no shutdown
no ip address dhcp
ip address 100.104.34.30/24
ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 100.104.34.30/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
no shutdown
no ip address dhcp
ip address 100.104.34.30/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# do show ip vrf management
VRF-Name                          Interfaces
management                        Mgmt1/1/1

OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#
```

Configure a static route for a management VRF instance

Configure a static route that directs traffic to the management interface:

`management route` *`ip-address mask`* `managementethernet`

Or

`management route` *`ipv6-address prefix-length`* `managementethernet`

You can also configure the management route to direct traffic to a physical interface. For example:

```
management route 10.1.1.0/24 managementethernet
```

Or

```
management route 2::/64 managementethernet
```

Configure non-default VRF instances

In addition to a management VRF instance and default VRF, OS10 also supports non-default VRF instances. You can create a maximum of 512 non-default VRF instances with static routing and 128 VRF instances with dynamic routing.

While you can assign management interfaces only to the management VRF instance, you can assign any physical or logical interface – VLAN, port channel, or loopback, to a non-default VRF instance.

When you create a new non-default VRF instance, OS10 does not assign any interface to it. You can assign the new VRF instance to any of the existing physical or logical interfaces, provided they are not already assigned to another non-default VRF.

NOTE: When you create a new logical interface, OS10 assigns it automatically to the default VRF instance. In addition, OS10 initially assigns all physical Layer 3 interfaces to the default VRF instance.

You can reassign any interface that is assigned to a non-default VRF instance back to the default VRF instance.

- To create a non-default VRF instance, from the CONFIGURATION mode, specify a name and enter the VRF configuration mode:

  CONFIGURATION

  ```
  ip vrf vrf-name
  ```

Assign an interface to a non-default VRF instance

After creating a non-default VRF instance, you can associate an interface to the VRF instance that you created.

To assign an interface to a non-default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the interface that you want to assign to a non-default VRF instance.

   CONFIGURATION

   ```
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Remove the interface from L2 switching.

   INTERFACE

   ```
   no switchport
   ```

3. Assign the interface to a non-default VRF.

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-test
   ```

   Before assigning an interface to a VRF instance, ensure that no IP address is configured on the interface.

4. Assign an IPv4 address to the interface.

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ip address 10.1.1.1/24
   ```

5. Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ipv6 address 1::1/64
   ```

   You can also auto configure an IPv6 address using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

   NOTE: Before configuring any routing protocol in a VRF instance, you must first assign an IP address to at least one of the interfaces assigned to the VRF instance on which you want to configure routing protocols.

Assigning a loopback interface to a non-default VRF instance

After creating a non-default VRF instance you can associate a loopback interface to the VRF instance that you created.

To assign a loopback interface to a non-default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the loopback interface that you want to assign to a non-default VRF instance.

   CONFIGURATION

   ```
   interface loopback 5
   ```

2. Assign the interface to a non-default VRF.

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

```
ip vrf forwarding vrf-test
```

Before assigning a n interface to a VRF instance, ensure that no IP address is configured on the interface.

3. Assign an IPv4 address to the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ip address 10.1.1.1/24
   ```

4. Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ipv6 address 1::1/64
   ```

   You can also auto configure an IPv6 address using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Assign an interface back to the default VRF instance

Table 53. Configurations to be deleted

CONFIGURATION	MODE	COMMAND
IP address—In interface configuration mode, undo the IP address configuration.	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#no ip address` *ipv4-address* or `no ipv6 address` *ipv6-address*
Port—In interface configuration mode, delete the interface association corresponding to the VRF instance that you want to delete.	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#no ip vrf forwarding`

To assign an interface back to the default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the interface that you want to assign back to the default VRF instance.
   CONFIGURATION

   ```
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Remove the IPv4 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   no ip address
   ```

3. Remove the IPv6 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   no ipv6 address
   ```

4. Assign the interface back to the default VRF instance.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   no ip vrf forwarding
   ```

Assigning the management interface back to the default VRF instance

To assign the management interface back to the default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the management VRF instance.
   CONFIGURATION

   ```
   ip vrf management
   ```

2. Remove the IPv4 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

   ```
   no ip address
   ```

3. Remove the IPv6 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

```
no ipv6 address
```

4. Assign the management interface back to the default VRF instance.

   CONFIGURATION VRF

   ```
   no interface management
   ```

Deleting a non-default VRF instance

Before deleting a non-default VRF instance, ensure all the dependencies and associations corresponding to that VRF instance are first deleted or disabled. The following procedure describes how to delete a non-default VRF instance:

After deleting all dependencies, you can delete the non-default VRF instances that you have created.

- Delete a non-default VRF instance using the following command:

  CONFIGURATION

  `no ip vrf vrf-name`

  NOTE: You cannot delete the default VRF instance.

Configure a static route for a non-default VRF instance

- Configure a static route in a non-default VRF instance. Static routes contain IP addresses of the next-hop neighbors that are reachable through the non-default VRF. These IP addresses could also belong to the interfaces that are part of the non-default VRF instance.

  CONFIGURATION

  `ip route vrf vrf-name ip-address mask next-hop-ip-address` or `ipv6 route vrf vrf-name ipv6-address prefix-length next-hop-ipv6-address`

  For example: `ip route vrf red 10.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.6 or ipv6 route vrf red 2::/64 3::1`
- Configure the route to direct traffic to a front-panel port in case of a non-default VRF instance.

  CONFIGURATION

  `ip route ip-address-mask ethernet interface-type or ipv6 route ipv6-address-mask ethernet interface-type`

  For example: `ip route 10.1.1.0/24 ethernet 1/1/1` or `ipv6 route 2::/64 ethernet 1/1/1`. Where ethernet 1/1/1 is part of the non-default VRF.

Configuring static entry in IPv6 neighbor

- Configure a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery.

  CONFIGURATION

  ```
  ipv6 neighbor vrf vrf-test 1::1 ethernet 1/1/1 xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
  ```

VRF configuration

The following configuration illustrates a typical VRF setup:

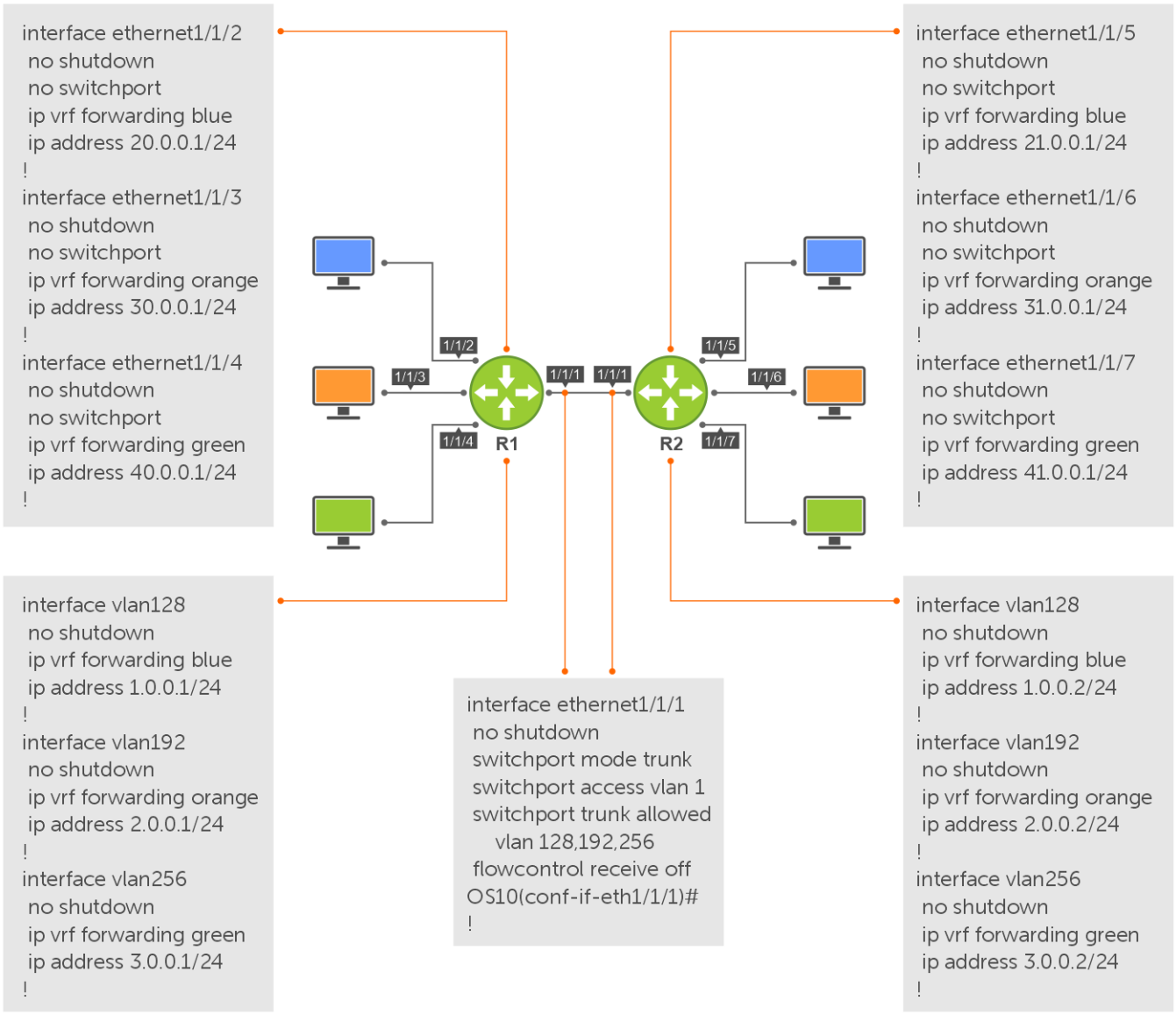


Figure 4. Setup VRF Interfaces

Router 1

```
ip vrf blue
!
ip vrf orange
!
ip vrf green
!
interface ethernet 1/1/1
    no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 128,192,256
 flowcontrol receive off
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding blue
 ip address 20.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
```

```
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding orange
 ip address 30.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding green
 ip address 40.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan128
 mode L3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding blue
 ip address 1.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan192
 mode L3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding orange
 ip address 2.0.0.1/24
!
!
interface vlan256
 mode L3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding green
 ip address 3.0.0.1/24
!
ip route vrf green 31.0.0.0/24 3.0.0.1
```

Router 2

```
ip vrf blue
!
ip vrf orange
!
ip vrf green
!
interface ethernet 1/1/1
    no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport access vlan 1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 128,192,256
 flowcontrol receive off
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding blue
 ip address 21.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding orange
 ip address 31.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip vrf forwarding green
 ip address 41.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan128
 mode L3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding blue
 ip address 1.0.0.2/24
!
interface vlan192
 mode L3
 no shutdown
```

```
 ip vrf forwarding orange
 ip address 2.0.0.2/24
!
interface vlan256
 mode L3
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding green
 ip address 3.0.0.2/24
!
ip route vrf green 30.0.0.0/24 3.0.0.2
```

Router 1 show command output

```
OS10# show ip vrf
VRF-Name                          Interfaces
blue                              Eth1/1/2
                                  Vlan128

default                           Mgmt1/1/1
                                  Vlan1,24-25,200

green                             Eth1/1/4
                                  Vlan256

orange                            Eth1/1/3
                                  Vlan192

OS10# show ip route vrf blue
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                          Dist/Metric  Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     20.0.0.0/24   via 20.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/2   0/0          01:46:41
  C     1.0.0.0/24    via 1.0.0.1     vlan128         0/0          01:04:23

OS10# show ip route vrf orange
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                           Dist/Metric  Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     30.0.0.0/24   via 30.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/3    0/0          01:55:00
  C     2.0.0.0/24    via 2.0.0.1     vlan192          0/0          01:04:14

OS10# show ip route vrf green
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                            Dist/Metric  Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     40.0.0.0/24   via 40.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/4     0/0            02:01:15
  C     3.0.0.0/24    via 3.0.0.1     vlan256           0/0            01:04:03
===============================================================================
```

Router 2 show command output

```
OS10# show ip vrf
VRF-Name                            Interfaces
blue                                Eth1/1/5
                                    Vlan128

default                             Mgmt1/1/1
                                    Vlan1,24-25,200

green                               Eth1/1/7
                                    Vlan256

orange                              Eth1/1/6
                                    Vlan192

OS10# show ip route vrf blue
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                          Dist/Metric  Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     21.0.0.0/24   via 21.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/5    0/0          02:05:00
  C     1.0.0.0/24    via 1.0.0.2     vlan128          0/0          01:04:47

OS10# show ip route vrf orange
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                           Dist/Metric  Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     31.0.0.0/24   via 31.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/6     0/0          02:09:19
  C     2.0.0.0/24    via 2.0.0.2     vlan192           0/0          01:04:36

OS10# show ip route vrf green
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination         Gateway                            Dist/Metric  Last Change
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     41.0.0.0/24   via 41.0.0.1    ethernet1/1/7      0/0          02:45:16
  C     3.0.0.0/24    via 3.0.0.2     vlan256            0/0          01:04:52
================================================================================
```

View VRF instance information

To display information about a VRF configuration, use the `show ip vrf` command. To display information about all VRF instances including the default VRF 0, do not enter a value for *vrf-name*.

- Display the VRF instance interfaces.

  EXEC

  `show ip vrf [vrf-name]`

Static route leaking

Route leaking enables routes that are configured in a default or non-default VRF instance to be made available to another VRF instance. You can leak routes from a source VRF instance to a destination VRF instance.

The routes need to be leaked in both source and destination VRFs to achieve end-to-end traffic flow.

If there are any connected routes in the same subnet as statically leaked routes, then the connected routes take precedence.

Limitations

- In VLT scenarios, the resolved ARP entry for the leaked route is not synchronized between the VLT peers. The ARP entry resolved in the source VRF is programmed into the leaked VRF when the leaked route configuration is active.

Configuring static route leaking

To configure static route leaking:

1. Enter the interface in the source VRF instance that contains the static routes that you want to leak.
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. In INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode, assign the interface to the source VRF instance.
   `ip vrf forwarding vrf1`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Assign an IP address to the interface.
   `ip address ip-address`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
4. Enter the interface of the VRF instance to which you want to leak the static routes.
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
5. In INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode, assign the interface to the destination VRF instance.
   `ip vrf forwarding vrf2`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
6. Configure the static route that you want to leak on the destination VRF instance.
   `ip route vrf dest-vrf-name route nexthop-interface`
7. Configure the static route that you have configured earlier in the source VRF instance to be available in the destination VRF instance also.
   `ip route vrf src-vrf-name route nexthop-interface`

```
OS10(config)#interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding VRF1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 120.0.0.1/24
OS10(config)#interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding VRF2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 140.0.0.1/24
OS10(config)#ip route vrf VRF1 140.0.0.0/24 interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(config)#ip route vrf VRF2 120.0.0.0/24 interface ethernet 1/1/1

The following example shows the show output:
OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF1
Codes: C - connected
 S - static
 B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
 E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
 + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------
 C 120.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/1 0/0 00:00:57
 S 140.0.0.0/24 Direct,VRF2 ethernet1/1/2 1/0 00:00:04

OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF2
Codes: C - connected
 S - static
 B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
 O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
 N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
 E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
 + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------
 S 120.0.0.0/24 Direct,VRF1 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:00:05
 C 140.0.0.0/24 via 140.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/2 0/0 00:01:54
```

Configuring source IP address for a leaked route

If the source IP is not mentioned explicitly for any self-originating packet (for example, ping or traceroute) to the leaked route destined through the parent VRF, the system chooses a source based on its source selection algorithm.

NOTE: For end-to-end traffic to flow, you must specify the source for self-originating packets and leak the same into the destination VRF.

To mitigate this issue and have control over the source IP address for leaked routes, you can create a loopback interface and associate it with the leaked VRF.

To explicitly mention the source interface for the leaked VRF:

Enter the following command:

`update-source-ip`

VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

After you configure the source IP address in a leaked VRF, if ping is initiated without -I option, then the source IP address will be that of the loopback interface.

Example: Route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing

With asymmetric IRB routing, the virtual networks that you configure are present in all the VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs). If the DHCP server and client reside in different VRFs within the same or different VTEPs, request from the client does not reach the server.

In this scenario, the server network must be leaked to the client VRF for the client request to reach the server. The client network must be leaked to the server VRF for the server reply to reach the client.

In this example, the DHCP client is connected to GREEN VRF in VTEP1 and the server is connected to RED VRF in VTEP 2. The client is not able to reach the server. The client and server connected networks from the GREEN and RED VRFs must be leaked to the other tenant VRFs respectively. Route leaking enables server connectivity for hosts connected to different VRFs.

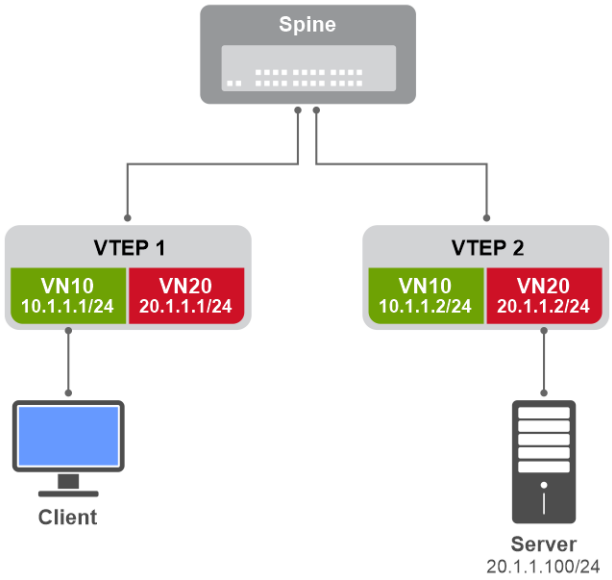


Figure 5. Route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing

For VXLAN-related configurations, see Configure VXLAN. To configure route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing:

VTEP1

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the `helper-address` command.

```
VTEP1(config)# interface virtual-network 10
VTEP1(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN
```

2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

```
VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 2
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.1/32
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# exit

VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 3
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.1/32
VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# exit

VTEP1(config)# ip vrf GREEN
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit

VTEP1(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit
```

3. Leak the server-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

```
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 20.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 20
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 52.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 3
```

4. Leak the client-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the server is connected.

```
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 10.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 10
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 51.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 2
```

VTEP2

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the `helper-address` command.

```
VTEP2(config)# interface virtual-network 10
VTEP2(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN
```

2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

```
VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 2
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.2/32
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# exit

VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 3
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.2/32
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf GREEN
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit
```

3. Leak the server-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

```
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 20.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 20
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 52.1.1.2/32 interface loopback 3
```

4. Leak the client-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the server is connected.

```
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf RED 10.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 10
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf RED 51.1.1.2/32 interface loopback 2
```

Dynamic route leaking

Dynamic route leaking enables routes that are configured in the default or a nondefault VRF instance to be made available to another VRF instance. You can leak routes from a source VRF instance to a destination VRF instance.

OS10 supports leaking routes for static and dynamic routes. The leaked routes retain the type of the route, whether they are static, OSPF, BGP, or connected routes in the destination VRF. For example, leaked OSPF routes from one VRF are imported as OSPF routes in the destination VRF. You can use a route map for route filtering when importing routes to a VRF.

The routes must be leaked in both source and destination VRFs to achieve end-to-end traffic flow.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends configuring unique route targets in every VRF.

Restrictions for route leaking

- BFD attributes are not carried over to a leaked static route. If BFD removes a static route from the VRF that leaks the route, the leaked route is removed from the VRF that imports it. When the static route is restored in the VRF that leaks the route, the leaked route is restored in the VRF that imports it.
- Using route targets does not leak /32 prefixes on loopback interfaces. You can use static route leaking to leak /32 prefixes on loopback interfaces.
- The following lists the maximum number of leaked routes supported by the system with ECMP:
  - 4000 IPv4 routes and 2000 IPv6 routes with 64 ECMP paths.
  - 2000 IPv4 routes and 1000 IPv6 routes with 128 ECMP paths.

Table 54. Unsupported export and import route map attributes

Route map option	Attribute	Protocol
set	as-path	BGP
set	community	BGP
set	comm-list	BGP
set	tag	OSPF
set	extcommunity	BGP
set	extcomm-list	BGP
set	local-preference	BGP
set	origin	BGP
set	metric-type	BGP
set	weight	BGP
set	route-type local	BGP

Table 55. List of supported `set` attributes in a route map at export

Route map option	Attribute
set	ip next-hop
set	ipv6 next-hop
set	ip vrf next hop
set	ipv6 vrf next hop

Table 56. Supported match attributes for importing and exporting routes

Route map option	Attribute	Protocol
match	route-type	OSPF
match	tag	OSPF
match	ip	IP prefix list
match	ipv6	IPv6 prefix list
match	origin	BGP
match	metric	routes matched against route's metric
match	interface	routes matched against Source VRF egress interface of the domain
match	source-protocol	routes matched against Source Protocol

Table 57. Supported routing protocol attributes in leaked route

Attribute	Routing protocol
route-type	OSPF
tag	OSPF
origin	BGP
metric	OSPF

Prerequisites for dynamic route leaking

When BGP route is leaked from a parent VRF to child VRF, a BGP instance must be present in the child VRF for route leaking to work. This prerequisite is applicable to OSPF and EVPN routes as well.

Table 58. Behavior of dynamic route leaking feature

Protocol	Dynamic routing protocol instance configuration in parent VRF	Dynamic routing protocol instance configuration in child VRF	Behavior of dynamic route leaking feature

BGP	1. Configure route leaking from the default VRF to the child VRF, DELL.
	`! ip vrf default ip route-export 1:1 ! ip vrf dell ip route-import 1:1`
	2. Configure BGP instance in the default VRF.
	`! router bgp 100 ! neighbor 10.1.1.2 remote-as 100 no shutdown ! neighbour 100::2 remote-as 100 no shut !`
		Configure BGP instance in the child VRF.
		`! router bgp 100 ! vrf dell`
			When BGP instance is not configured in the child VRF, BGP routes in the default VRF are not leaked to the child VRF. However, when the child VRF is configured under router BGP, the leaked BGP routes are installed in the child routing table manager (RTM).
			NOTE:
			• An active BGP session is not required to honor the leaked BGP routes in the child VRF. Configuration of BGP instance in the child VRF is sufficient for the route leaking feature to install the BGP routes in RTM.
			• An active BGP session is required to redistribute leaked BGP routes in the child VRF.

OSPFv2	1. Configure route leaking from default VRF to the child VRF, DELL.
	`! ip vrf default ip route-export 1:1 ! ip vrf red ip route-import 1:1`
	2. Configure OSPF instance in the default VRF.
	`router ospf 10`
		Configure OSPF instance in the child VRF.
		`router ospf 11 vrf dell`
			In this scenario, when OSPF routes in the default VRF are leaked to the child VRF, they are not honored in the child VRF. When OSPF instance is configured in the child VRF, the leaked OSPF routes are installed in the child RTM.
			NOTE:
			• An active OSPF session is not required to honor the leaked OSPF routes in the child VRF. Configuration of OSPFv2 instance in the child VRF is sufficient for the route leaking feature to install the routes in RTM.
			• An active OSPF session is required to redistribute the leaked OSPF routes in the child VRF.

Table 58. Behavior of dynamic route leaking feature (continued)

Protocol	Dynamic routing protocol instance configuration in parent VRF	Dynamic routing protocol instance configuration in child VRF	Behavior of dynamic route leaking feature

OSPFv3	1. Configure route leaking from the default VRF to the child VRF, DELL.
	`! ip vrf default ip route-export 1:1 ! ip vrf red ip route-import 1:1`
	2. Configure OSPFv3 instance in the default VRF.
	`router ospfv3 10`
		Configure OSPFv3 instance in the child VRF.
		`router ospfv3 11 vrf dell`
			In this scenario, when OSPFv3 routes in the default VRF are leaked to the child VRF, the leaked routes are not honored in the child VRF. When OSPFv3 instance is configured in the child VRF, the leaked OSPFv3 routes are installed in the child RTM.
			NOTE:
			• An active OSPFv3 session is not required to honor the leaked OSPFv3 routes in the child VRF. Configuration of OSPFv3 instance in the child VRF is sufficient for the route leaking feature to install the routes in RTM.
			• An active OSPFv3 session is required to redistribute the leaked OSPFv3 routes in the child VRF.

EVPN	Configure route leaking from default VRF to the child VRF. `! ip vrf default ip route-export 1:1 ! ip vrf red ip route-import 1:1`	Configure a EVPN instance in the child VRF. `evpn ! vrf dell`	When a child VRF is configured under EVPN, the leaked EVPN routes are installed in the child RTM. **NOTE:** • Configuration of EVPN instance in the child VRF is sufficient for the route leaking feature to install the EVPN routes in RTM. • An active EVPN instance is required to redistribute leaked EVPN routes in the child VRF.

Route selection in the leaked VRF

- If a route is present in the local VRF and the same route is leaked from another VRF, OS10 prefers the route with the lowest administrative distance.
- If a route is present in the local VRF and the same route is leaked from another VRF with the same administrative distance, OS10 prefers the local route.
- When OS10 compares routes that are received from different sources, the software prefers routes with the lowest administrative distance. If the administrative distance is the same, the software prefers the route with lowest metric value. If the metric is also the same, the software prefers the local route, if available.
- If a VRF receives the same route from multiple VRFs, OS10 prefers the route that it received first. When the active route fails, OS10 applies the route that it received after the first route to the routing table.
- If a VRF receives the same route from multiple VRFs with the same route target values, OS10 prefers the route that it received first.
- If a VRF receives ECMP paths from another VRF, the VRF that receives the routes treats the routes as ECMP paths.

Redistribution of leaked routes

After you configure the system to leak routes from one VRF instance to another VRF instance, you can redistribute the leaked routes to the same routing protocol. The following lists the commands that you use for redistribution of leaked routes:

- Redistribute leaked BGP routes to BGP—Use the `redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf-name` command.
- Redistribute leaked OSPF routes to OSPF—Use the `redistribute imported-ospf-routes` command.
- Redistribute leaked BGP EVPN routes to the BGP peer—Use the `redistribute l2vpn evpn` command.

Leak all IPv4 routes from one VRF to another VRF

Use the following procedure to export (leak) all IPv4 routes from all routing protocols from one VRF instance to another VRF instance:

1. Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip vrf source-vrf-name
   ```

2. Export all routes that belong to one VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip route-export route-target
   ```

3. Enter the VRF instance to which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip vrf destination-vrf-name
   ```

4. Import routes from another VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target.

   ```
   ip route-import route-target
   ```

5. Export routes from the second VRF instance to the first VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using a different route target.

   ```
   ip route-import route-target
   ```

6. Import routes to the first VRF instance from the second VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target that you use to export from the second VRF instance.

   ```
   ip route-import route-target
   ```

Example - Leak all IPv4 routes

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2
```

Leak all IPv6 routes from one VRF to another VRF

Use the following procedure to export (leak) all IPv6 routes from all routing protocols from one VRF instance to another VRF instance:

1. Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip vrf source-vrf-name
   ```

2. Export all routes that belong to one VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ipv6 route-export route-target
   ```

3. Enter the VRF instance to which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip vrf destination-vrf-name
```

4. Import routes from another VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target.

```
ipv6 route-import route-target
```

5. Export routes from the second VRF instance to the first VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using a different route target.

```
ipv6 route-import route-target
```

6. Import routes to the first VRF instance from the second VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target that you use to export from the second VRF instance.

```
ip route-import route-target
```

Example - Leak all IPv6 routes

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2
```

Leak specific IPv4 routes from one VRF to another VRF

Use the following procedure to export (leak) specific IPv4 routes from one VRF instance to another VRF instance:

NOTE: You can apply a route map either at the source VRF instance or the destination VRF instance.

- Create a route map.

```
route-map route-map-name
```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip vrf source-vrf-name
```

- Export all routes that belong to one VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip route-export route-target route-map route-map-name
```

  Or

```
ipv6 route-export route-target route-map route-map-name
```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Enter the VRF instance to which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip vrf destination-vrf-name
```

- Import routes from another VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target.

```
ip route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

  Or

```
ipv6 route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.

- Export routes from the second VRF instance to the first VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using a different route target.

```
ip route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

Or

```
ipv6 route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.

- Import routes to the first VRF instance from the second VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target that you use to export from the second VRF instance.

```
ip route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

Or

```
ipv6 route-import route-target route-map route-map-name
```

Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.

Example - Leak only IPv4 OSPF routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the external Type 2 OSPF routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_ospf
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 OSPF routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the OSPF routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_ospf
```

Example - Leak only IPv4 static routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the static routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_static
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol static
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_static
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_static
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 static routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the static routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_static
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol static
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_static
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_static
```

Example - Leak only IPv4 connected routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the connected routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_connected
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol connected
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_connected
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_connected
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 connected routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the connected routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_connected
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol connected
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_connected
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_connected
```

Example - Leak only IPv4 iBGP routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the iBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_iBGP
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 iBGP routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the iBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_iBGP
```

Example - Leak only IPv4 eBGP routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the eBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_eBGP
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 eBGP routes

In the following example, a route map exports only the eBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_eBGP
```

Example - Leak only IPv4 EVPN routes to the default VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the EVPN routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(config)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_EVPN
```

Example - Leak only IPv6 EVPN routes to the default VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the EVPN routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(config)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_EVPN
```

Redistribute leaked routes from one VRF to another VRF

Use the following procedure to export (leak) and redistribute specific IPv4 routes from one VRF instance to another VRF instance:

- Create a route map.

  ```
  route-map route-map-name
  ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip vrf source-vrf-name
  ```

- Export all routes that belong to one VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip route-export route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Or

  ```
  ipv6 route-export route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Enter the VRF instance to which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip vrf destination-vrf-name]
  ```
- Import routes from another VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target.

  ```
  ip route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Or

  ```
  ipv6 route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Export routes from the second VRF instance to the first VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using a different route target.

  ```
  ip route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Or

  ```
  ipv6 route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Import routes to the first VRF instance from the second VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode using the same route target that you use to export from the second VRF instance.

  ```
  ip route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Or

  ```
  ipv6 route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]
  ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.
- Redistribute leaked routes:
  - Redistribute leaked BGP routes in BGP-AF-CONFIGURATION mode.

    ```
    redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf source-vrf-name [route-map rmap-name]
    ```
  - Redistribute leaked OSPF routes in ROUTER-OSPF-CONFIGURATION mode.

    ```
    redistribute imported-ospf-routes [route-map rmap-name]
    ```
  - Redistribute leaked EVPN routes in BGP-AF-CONFIGURATION mode.

    ```
    redistribute l2vpn evpn [route-map rmap-name]
    ```
  - Use the following command to redistribute leaked routes across routing protocols as available:

    ```
    redistribute {connected | bgp | ospf | static | l2vpn evpn}
    ```

  Use any of the supported `match` or `set` attributes as required.

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv4 OSPF routes from one VRF instance to the OSPF process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the OSPF routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1 vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv6 OSPF routes from one VRF instance to the OSPF process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the OSPF routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol ospf
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_ospf
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 1 vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-1)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv4 iBGP routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the iBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf1
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv6 iBGP routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the iBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_iBGP
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf1
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv4 eBGP routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the eBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf1
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv6 eBGP routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of another VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the eBGP routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_eBGP
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf vrf2
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf1
```

Example - Redistribute leaked IPv4 EVPN routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of the default VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the EVPN routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(config)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

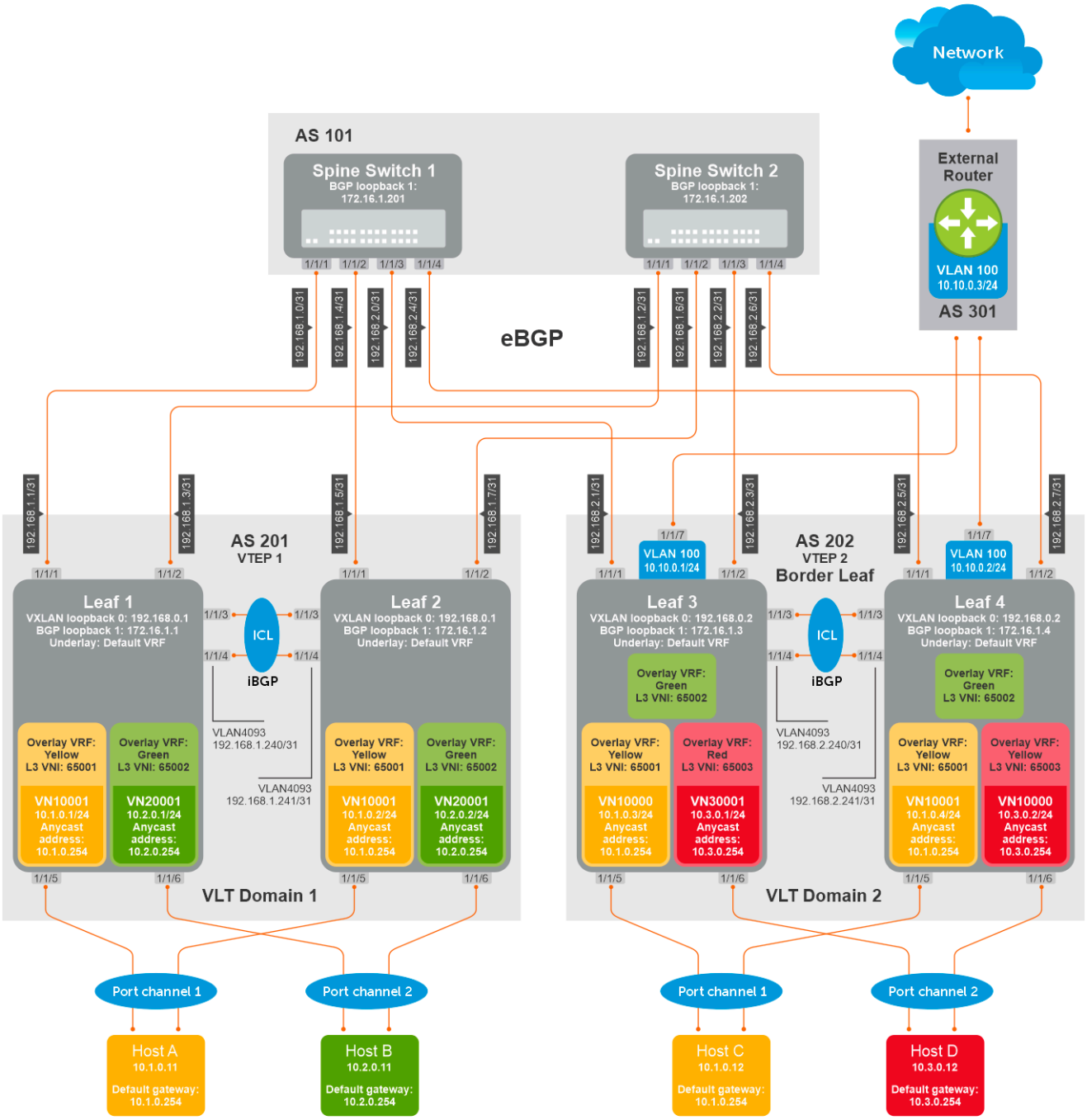
Example - Redistribute leaked IPv6 EVPN routes from one VRF instance to the BGP process of the default VRF instance

In the following example, a route map exports only the EVPN routes from `vrf1` and is received by `vrf2`.

```
OS10(config)# route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ipv6 route-import 1:1
OS10(config)# ipv6 route-export 2:2 route-map export_EVPN
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

Example - Route leaking across VRFs in a VXLAN BGP EVPN symmetric IRB topology

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology to show how to set up route leaking across VRF in a symmetric IRB topology.



The following explains how the network is configured:

- All VTEPs perform symmetric IRB routing. In this example, all spine nodes are in one autonomous system and each VTEP in the leaf network belongs to a different autonomous system. Spine switch 1 is in AS 101. Spine switch 2 is in AS 101. For leaf nodes, VLT domain 1 is in AS 201; VLT domain 2 is in AS 202. VLT domain 2 is a border leaf VTEP.
- The individual switch configuration shows how to configure VRFs in the VTEPs and configure route leaking between VRFs. For other VXLAN and BGP EVPN configuration, see other examples and the VXLAN section.
- Route leaking is performed on the Border Leaf VTEP.
- There are three nondefault VRFs present in the network – Yellow, Green, and Red.

- Route leaking is done between:
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-Green.
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-Red.
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-default (underlay with external router)

  NOTE: Route leaking is not performed between VRF-Green and VRF-Red.
- On VTEPs 1 and 2, two VRFs are present – VRF-Yellow and VRF-Green. VN10001 is part of VRF-Yellow and VN20001 is part of VRF-Green.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4, three VRFs are present – VRF-Yellow, VRF-Green and VRF-Red. VN10001 is part of VRF-Yellow and VN30001 is part of VRF-Red. VRF-Green does not have local VNs.
- On all VTEPs, symmetric IRB is configured in EVPN mode using a unique, dedicated VXLAN VNI, and Auto RD/RT values for each tenant VRF.
- On all VTEPs, the `disable-rt-asn` command is used to autoderive the RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if there are separate ASNs for each leaf node.
- A VLAN to an external network is configured on VTEPs 3 and 4 in the VLT domain that serves as the border-leaf gateway.

Leaf 1 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow and Green.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
```

   NOTE: For creating the virtual-networks with access ports, check the relevant sections.

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:01
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow and Green.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:02
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

Leaf3 configuration:

1. Configure VRFs Yellow, Green, and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:02
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Red
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# vni 65003
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# exit
```

4. Configure the border-leaf to advertise the default route into the EVPN in each VRF. From the other VTEPs, any traffic to an external network and also to networks which are not within the local VRF reaches the Border Leaf router using this default route.
   a. **If the border-leaf is already getting a default route from an external router for each VRF**: Advertise the BGP route using the `advertise ipv4 bgp` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

   b. **If the border-leaf does not get a default route from an external router**: Configure a static null default route in each VRF and advertise it using `advertise ipv4 static` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Yellow 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Green 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

5. (Optional) Configure route-maps with a prefix-list to leak selective routes from each VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export permit 10.10.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export permit 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export permit 10.2.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export permit 10.3.0.0/24
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

   NOTE: While leaking EVPN routes, only the subnet routes must be leaked. Host routes (/32) need not be leaked and could be blocked using route-maps. But, if you have certain VNs stretched on the border-leaf as well (like in Yellow VRF), you must leak the host routes as well.

6. Configure route leaking between:
   - `Yellow` VRF and `default` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Green` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Red` VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 3:3
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 3:3 route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

7. (Optional) For advertising leaked routes from `Yellow` VRF only to an external router on the `default` VRF and not to an underlay network, use route-maps on spine-facing eBGP neighbors and also on the iBGP neighbor between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes deny 10.1.0.0/24 le
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.241
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 301
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 4 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow, Green, and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.4/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Red
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# vni 65003
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# exit
```

4. Configure a border-leaf to advertise the default route into the EVPN in each VRF. From the other VTEPs, any traffic to external network and also to networks which are not within the local VRF reaches the Border-Leaf router using this default route.
   a. **If the border-leaf is already getting a default route from an external router for each VRF**: Advertise the BGP route using the `advertise ipv4 bgp` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

   b. **If the border-leaf does not get a default route from an external router**: Configure a static null default route in each VRF and advertise it using the `advertise ipv4 static` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Yellow 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Green 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

5. (Optional) Configure route-maps with a prefix-list to leak selective routes from each VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export permit 10.10.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export permit 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export permit 10.2.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export permit 10.3.0.0/24
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

   NOTE: While leaking EVPN routes, only the subnet routes must be leaked. Host routes (/32) need not be leaked and could be blocked using route-maps. But, if you have certain VNs stretched on border leaf as well (like in Yellow VRF), you must leak the host routes as well.

6. Configure route leaking between:
   - `Yellow` VRF and `default` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Green` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Red` VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 3:3
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 3:3 route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

7. (Optional) For advertising leaked routes from the `Yellow` VRF only to an external router in the default VRF and not to an underlay network, use route-maps on spine facing eBGP neighbors and also on the iBGP neighbor between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes deny 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.5
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.240
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 301
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Verify leaked routes using show outputs on the the Border-Leaf switch:

```
OS10# show ip route vrf Yellow
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is Direct    to network 0.0.0.0
  Destination                 Gateway                                        Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  *S    0.0.0.0/0           Direct                   null0
0/0               00:38:51
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3             virtual-network10001
0/0               00:47:11
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:48:55
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:48:55
```

```
  B  EV 10.2.0.0/24         via 192.168.0.1,Green
200/0             00:35:48
  C     10.3.0.0/24         via 10.3.0.1,Red         virtual-network30001
0/0               00:35:48
  C     10.10.0.0/24        via 10.10.0.1,default    vlan100
0/0               00:25:42
OS10# show ip route vrf Green
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is Direct    to network 0.0.0.0
  Destination                 Gateway                                        Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  *S    0.0.0.0/0           Direct                   null0
0/0               00:39:24
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3,Yellow      virtual-network10001
0/0               00:36:22
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:22
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:22
  B  EV 10.2.0.0/24         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.254/32       via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
OS10# show ip route vrf Red
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination                 Gateway                                        Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3,Yellow      virtual-network10001
0/0               00:36:26
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:26
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:26
  C     10.3.0.0/24         via 10.3.0.1             virtual-network30001
0/0               00:45:44
```

Verify routes on the external router

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination                 Gateway                                        Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  B  EX 10.1.0.0/24         via 10.10.0.1
```

```
20/0              00:13:49
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 10.1.0.1/32          via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:22
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 10.1.0.2/32          via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:24
                              via 10.10.0.2
  C      10.10.0.0/24         via 10.10.0.3            vlan100
0/0               00:23:16
  B   EX 172.16.1.1/32        via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 172.16.1.2/32        via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 172.16.1.3/32        via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 172.16.1.4/32        via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 172.16.1.201/32      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 172.16.1.202/32      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.0.1/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.0.2/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.2.0/31       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.2.2/31       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.2.4/31       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:13:49
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.2.6/31       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:13:49
                              via 10.10.0.2
  B   EX 192.168.2.240/31     via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                              via 10.10.0.2
```

Administrative distance for leaked routes

Routers use administrative distance (AD) to determine the best path between two or more routes to reach the same destination. AD indicates the reliability of the route; the lower the administrative distance, the more reliable the route.

If a local route exists in the destination VRF where route is being leaked, the local route is chosen as the best route. You can use the `set distance` command to configure AD for routes when they are exported from one VRF to another using a route-map. This command allows you to set AD of leaked routes to be of lower value so that the leaked routes are chosen over the local routes.

Restrictions and limitations

- The `set distance` command is effective in setting the administrative distance only when used with route-map while exporting routes.
- The `set distance` command does not take effect in the following scenarios:
  - When used with route-map while importing routes.
  - When redistributing routes using the `redistribute` or `network` command.

- When used as part of BGP neighbor-level route-map.
- If static route and dynamic protocol route are configured to have the same AD, both the routes will be active.

Configure administrative distance for leaked routes

1. Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip vrf source-vrf-name
```

2. Export all routes that belong to one VRF instance in VRF-CONFIGURATION mode.

   IPv4:

```
ip route-export route-target route-map route-map-name
```

   IPv6:

```
ipv6 route-export route-target route-map route-map-name
```

3. Create a route-map.

```
route-map rmap-name
```

4. Change the administrative distance for leaked routes in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set distance value
```

The following example shows configuration of administrative distance for routes that are exported from one VRF to another using a route-map:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(conf-vrf)#exit
OS10(config)# route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(config-route-map)# set distance 100
```

VRF commands

interface management

Adds a management interface to the management VRF instance.

Syntax	`interface management`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	VRF CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the management interface from the management VRF instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip vrf management` `OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip domain-list vrf

Configures a domain list for the management VRF instance or any non-default VRF instance that you create.

Syntax `ip domain-list vrf {management | vrf-name} domain-names`

Parameters

- `management`—Enter the keyword `management` to configure a domain list for the management VRF instance.
- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a domain list for that non-default VRF instance.
- *`domain-names`*—Enter the list of domain names.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the domain list configuration from the management or the non-default VRF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf management dns1 dell.com
or
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf blue dns1 dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip domain-name vrf

Configures a domain name for the management VRF instance or any non-default VRF instance that you create.

Syntax `ip domain–name vrf {management | vrf-name} domain-name`

Parameters

- `management`—Enter the keyword `management` to configure a domain name for the management VRF instance.
- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a domain name for that VRF instance.
- *`domain-name`*—Enter the domain name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the domain name from the management or non-default VRF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf management dell.com
or
OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf blue dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip vrf

Create a non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip vrf vrf-name`

Parameters

- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF that you want to create. Enter a VRF name that is not greater than 32 characters in length.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	Enter the `ip vrf vrf-name` command only in non-transaction-based configuration mode. Do not use transaction-based mode. You can create up to a maximum of 128 non-default VRF instances. The `no ip vrf vrf-name` command removes the non-default VRF instance that you specify.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-test` `OS10(conf-vrf-test)#`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ip ftp vrf

Configures an FTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax	`ip ftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`
Parameters	• `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an FTP client on the management VRF instance. • `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an FTP client on that non-default VRF instance.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the FTP client.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ftp vrf management` `OS10(config)# ip ftp vrf vrf-blue`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip host vrf

Configures a hostname for the management VRF instance or a non-default VRF instance and maps the hostname to an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

Syntax	`ip host vrf {management | vrf-name} hostname {IP-address | Ipv6-address}`
Parameters	• `management`—Enter the keyword `management` to configure a hostname for the management VRF instance. • *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a hostname for that VRF instance. • *`hostname`*—Enter the hostname. • *`IP-address | Ipv6-address`*—Enter the host IPv4 or IPv6 address.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the hostname from the management or non-default VRF instance.

Example	`OS10(config)# ip host vrf management dell 10.1.1.1`
	`or`
	`OS10(config)# ip host vrf blue dell 10.1.1.1`

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip http vrf

Configures an HTTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip http vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`

Parameters
- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an HTTP client for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an HTTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the HTTP client.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip http vrf management
OS10(config)# ip http vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip name-server vrf

Configures a DNS name server for the management VRF instance or a non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip name-server vrf {management | vrf-name}`

Parameters
- `management`—Enter the keyword `management` to configure a DNS name server for the management VRF instance.
- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a DNS name server for that VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the name server from the management or non-default VRF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip name-server vrf management
or
OS10(config)# ip name-server vrf blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip route-import

Imports an IPv4 static route into a VRF instance from another VRF instance.

Syntax `[no] ip route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters
- *`route-target`*—Enter the `route-target` of the nondefault VRF instance, from 1 to 65535.
- `route-map` *`route-map-name`*—Enter the name of the route map to filter IPv4 routes imported from a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VRF CONFIG

Usage Information You can import routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot import routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

To filter IPv4 routes imported from across VRFs, use a route map.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the imported routes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1 route-map importOSPFBGProutes
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip route-export

Exports an IPv4 static route from one VRF instance to another.

Syntax `[no] ip route-export route-target [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- *route-target*—Enter the `route-target` of the VRF instance.
- `route-map` *route-map-name*—(Optional) Enter the route-map name to specify the route-map.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VRF CONFIG

Usage Information

You can export routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot export routes that belong to a management VRF instance.

This command exports all routes from static, connected, BGP, OSPF, and EVPN routes in a VRF to another VRF. To export only a set of routes from a specific routing protocol, use the `match source-protocol` command.

Use the `no` form of this command to undo the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
OS10(config-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map abc ==> Route-map abc
attached to filter export routes
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map exportBGPEVPNroutes
OS10(config-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map exportBGPEVPNroutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol static
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ipv6 route-import

Imports an IPv6 static route into a VRF instance from another VRF instance.

Syntax `[no] ipv6 route-import route-target [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- *route-target*—Enter the `route-target` of the VRF instance.
- `route-map` *route-map-name*—Enter the name of the route map to filter IPv6 routes imported from a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VRF CONFIG

Usage Information You can import IPv6 routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot import IPv6 routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

To filter IPv6 routes imported from across VRFs, use a route map.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the imported routes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1 route-map importOSPFBGProutes
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ipv6 route-export

Exports an IPv6 static route from a VRF instance to another VRF instance.

Syntax `[no] ipv6 route-export route-target [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- *route-target*—Enter the `route-target` of the VRF instance.
- `route-map` *route-map-name*—(Optional) Enter the route-map name to specify the route-map.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VRF CONFIG

Usage Information

You can export IPv6 routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot export IPv6 routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

This command exports all routes from static, connected, BGP, OSPF, and EVPN routes in a VRF to another VRF. To export only a set of routes from a specific routing protocol, use the `match source-protocol` command.

Use the `no` form of this command to undo the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map abc ==> Route-map abc
attached to filter export routes
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map exportBGPEVPNroutes
OS10(config-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map exportBGPEVPNroutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol static
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip scp vrf

Configures an SCP connection for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip scp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`

Parameters

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an SCP connection for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an SCP connection for that VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the SCP client.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip scp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip scp vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip sftp vrf

Configures an SFTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip sftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`

Parameters

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an SFTP client for a management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an SFTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the SFTP client.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip tftp vrf

Configures a TFTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `ip tftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`

Parameters

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure a TFTP client for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure a TFTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the TFTP client.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip tftp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip tftp vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip vrf management

Configures the management VRF instance.

Syntax `ip vrf management`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Enter the `ip vrf management` command only in non-transaction-based configuration mode. Do not use transaction-based mode. The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)#
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

match source-protocol

Matches the source routing protocol in a route map.

Syntax

```
match source-protocol {bgp {ebgp | evpn | ibgp} | connected | ospf |
static}
```

Parameters

- `bgp {ebgp | evpn | ibgp}`—Enter the BGP variant.
  - `ebgp`—Filters external BGP routes.
  - `evpn`—Filters EVPN BGP routes.
  - `ebgp`—Filters internal BGP routes.
- `connected`—Filters the connected routes.
- `ospf`—Filters OSPF routes.
- `static`—Filters static routes.

Default

None

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

Use this command to export only a set of routes from a specific routing protocol.

The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

Example

Route Map Configuration for BGP routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_protocol_bgp_all
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp evpn
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
```

Route Map Configuration for static routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_static_routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol static
```

Route Map Configuration for connected routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_connected_routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol connected
```

Route Map Configuration for OSPF routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_ospf_routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol ospf
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

redistribute imported-bgp-routes

Redistributes leaked eBGP and iBGP routes from a VRF domain into the BGP session of another VRF domain.

Syntax `redistribute imported-bgp-routes vrf vrf-name [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the VRF instance from which to import routes.
- `route-map route-map-name`—Enter the route map name to filter the leaked BGP routes.

Defaults None

Command Mode BGP-AF

Usage Information Use this command with optional route maps to redistribute leaked BGP routes from one VRF to another VRF.

Examples

Redistribute leaked BGP IPv4 routes from VRF RED to VRF BLUE

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf BLUE
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes
vrf RED
```

Redistribute leaked eBGP IPv4 routes from VRF RED to VRF BLUE using a route map

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_source_bgp_ebgp
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ebgp
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf BLUE
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes
vrf RED route-map match_source_bgp_ebgp
```

Redistribute leaked BGP IPv6 routes from VRF RED to VRF BLUE

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf BLUE
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes
vrf RED
```

Redistribute leaked iBGP IPv6 routes from VRF RED to VRF BLUE using a route map

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_source_bgp_ibgp
OS10(config-route-map)# match source-protocol bgp ibgp
OS10(config)# router bgp 65000
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000)# vrf BLUE
OS10(config-router-bgp-65000-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# redistribute imported-bgp-routes
vrf RED route-map match_source_bgp_ibgp
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

redistribute imported-ospf-routes

Redistributes leaked OSPF routes from all VRF domains into the OSPF session of another VRF domain.

Syntax `redistribute imported-ospf-routes [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- `route-map route-map-name`—Enter the route map name to filter the leaked OSPF routes.

Defaults None

Command Mode OSPF-ROUTER

Usage Information

Redistribute leaked routes from all imported VRFs to another VRF with additional filtering using a route map.

There is no option to redistribute a specific leaked OSPF routes of a VRF.

Examples

Redistribute leaked OSPF IPv4 routes

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes
```

Redistribute leaked OSPF IPv4 external Type 2 routes using a route map

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_ospf_route_type
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes route-map
match_ospf_route_type
```

Redistribute leaked OSPF IPv6 routes

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-3)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes
```

Redistribute leaked OSPF IPv6 external Type 2 routes using a route map

```
OS10(config)# route-map match_ospf_route_type
OS10(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-2
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-3)# redistribute imported-ospf-routes route-
map match_ospf_route_type
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

redistribute l2vpn evpn

Redistributes L2VPN EVPN routes into BGP and OSPF IPv4/IPv6 routes.

Syntax

```
redistribute l2vpn evpn [route-map map name]
```

Parameters

- `route-map map-name` — (Optional) Filter the L2VPN EVPN routes that are redistributed in BGP and OSPF.

Default

None

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGPv4-AF, ROUTER-BGPv6-AF, ROUTER-OSPF, or ROUTER-OSPFv6

Usage Information

Use the `redistribute l2vpn evpn` command to redistribute the L2VPN EVPN routes learned in non-default tenant VRFs for BGP and or OSPF IPv4/IPv6 routing.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# vrf blue
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1 vrf GREEN
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute l2vpn evpn

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 2 vrf GREEN
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-2)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1 or later

set distance

Sets the administrative distance (AD) for the routes, which are exported from one VRF to another using a route-map.

Syntax `[no] set distance value`

Parameters *value*—Enter a number to assign to routes, from 1 to 255.

Default None

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Security and Access netadmin, sysadmin, and secadmin

Usage Information Use this command when exporting routes from one VRF to another.

The `no` version of this command deletes the AD configuration.

Example

Setting AD for IPv4 routes

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(config)# route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(config-route-map)# set distance 100
```

Setting AD for IPv6 routes

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(config)# route-map ExportOSPFBGProutes
OS10(config-route-map)# set distance 100
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

show hosts vrf

Displays the host table in the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax `show hosts vrf {management | vrf-name}`

Parameters

- `management`—Enter the keyword management to display the host table in the management VRF instance.
- *vrf-name*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to display the host table in that VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hosts vrf management
Default Domain Name : dell.com
Domain List : abc.com xyz.net
Name Servers : 10.16.126.1
================================================
       Static Host to IP mapping Table
================================================
Host                                  IP-Address
------------------------------------------------
google.com                        172.217.160.142
yahoo.com                          98.139.180.180
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ip vrf

Displays the VRF instance information.

Syntax `show ip vrf [management | vrf-name]`

Parameters
- `management`—Enter the keyword `management` to display information corresponding to the management VRF instance.
- *`vrf-name`*—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to display information corresponding to that VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip vrf
VRF-Name            Interfaces
default             Mgmt1/1/1
                    Eth1/1/1-1/1/2
                    Vlan1

management
```

```
OS10# show ip vrf management
VRF-Name            Interfaces
management
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

update-source-ip

Configures a source IP interface for any leaked route in a VRF instance.

Syntax `update-source-ip interface interface-id`

To undo this configuration, use the `no update-source-ip` command.

Parameters
- `interface` *`interface-id`* — Enter the loopback interface identifier. The range is from 0 to 16383.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VRF CONFIGURATION

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 1
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2E or later.

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol rapidly detects communication failures between two adjacent routers. BFD replaces link-state detection mechanisms in existing routing protocols. It also provides a failure detection solution for links with no routing protocols.

BFD provides forwarding-path failure detection in milliseconds instead of seconds. Because BFD is independent of routing protocols, it provides consistent network failure detection. BFD eliminates multiple protocol-dependent timers and methods. Networks converge is faster because BFD triggers link-state changes in the routing protocol sooner and more consistently.

BFD is a simple hello mechanism. Two neighboring routers running BFD establish a session using a three-way handshake. After the session is established, the routers exchange periodic control packets at subsecond intervals. If a router does not receive a hello packet within the specified time, routing protocols are notified that the forwarding path is down.

In addition, BFD sends a control packet when there is a state change or change in a session parameter. These control packets are sent without regard to transmit and receive intervals in a routing protocol.

BFD is an independent and generic protocol, which all media, topologies, and routing protocols can support using any encapsulation. OS10 implements BFD at Layer 3 (L3) and with User Datagram Protocol (UDP) encapsulation. BFD is supported on static and dynamic routing protocols, such as static route, OSPF, OSPFv3, and BGP.

The system displays BFD state change notifications.

NOTE: When you update the BFD interval from a dynamic protocol in shared session (for example, combination of RTM and OSPF or RTM and BGP), and then delete the same dynamic client or neighbor instance that is involved in the shared BFD session (BGP, OSPFv2, and OSPFv3), the last committed BFD timer from the dynamic protocol for the BFD session is retained.

BFD session states

To establish a BFD session between two routers, enable BFD on both sides of the link. BFD routers can operate in both active and passive roles.

- The active router starts the BFD session. Both routers can be active in the same session.
- The passive router does not start a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active router.

A BFD session can occur in Asynchronous and Demand modes. However, OS10 BFD supports only Asynchronous mode.

- In Asynchronous mode, both systems send periodic control messages at a specified interval to indicate that their session status is `Up`.
- In Demand mode, if one router requests Demand mode, the other router stops sending periodic control packets; it only sends a response to status inquiries from the Demand mode initiator. Either peer router, but not both, can request Demand mode at any time.

A BFD session can have four states: `Administratively Down`, `Down`, `Init`, and `Up`. The default BFD session state is `Down`.

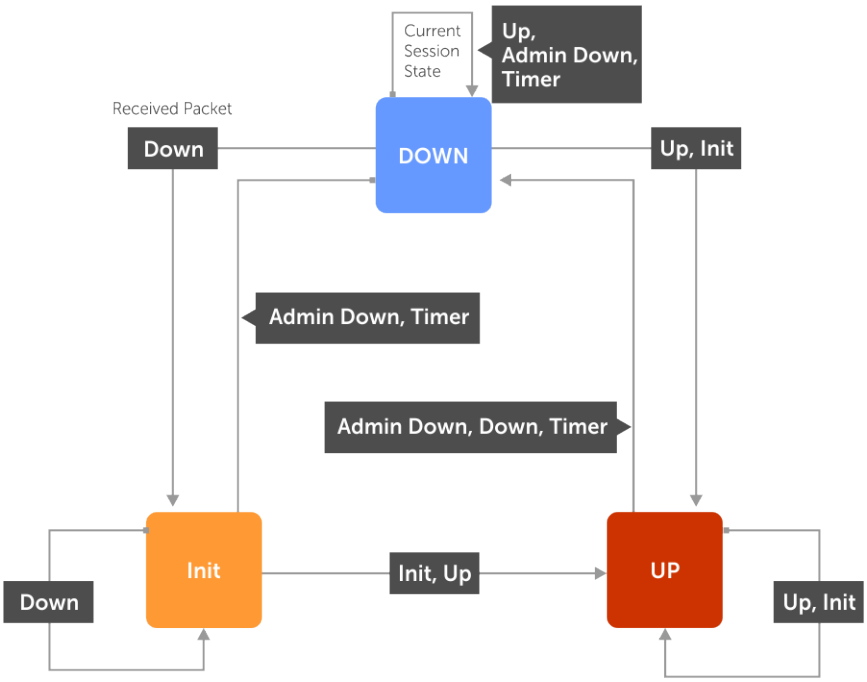
- `Administratively Down` — The local BFD router does not participate in the session.
- `Down` — The remote BFD router is not sending control packets or does not send them within the detection time for the session.
- `Init` — The local BFD outer is communicating to the remote router in the session.
- `Up` — Both BFD routers are sending control packets.

A BFD session's state changes to `Down` if:

- A control packet is not received within the detection time.
- Demand mode is active and a control packet is not received in response to a poll packet.

BFD session state changes example

The session state on a router changes according to the status notification it receives from the peer router. For example, if the current session state is `Down` and the router receives a `Down` status notification from the remote router, the session state on the local router changes to `Init`.



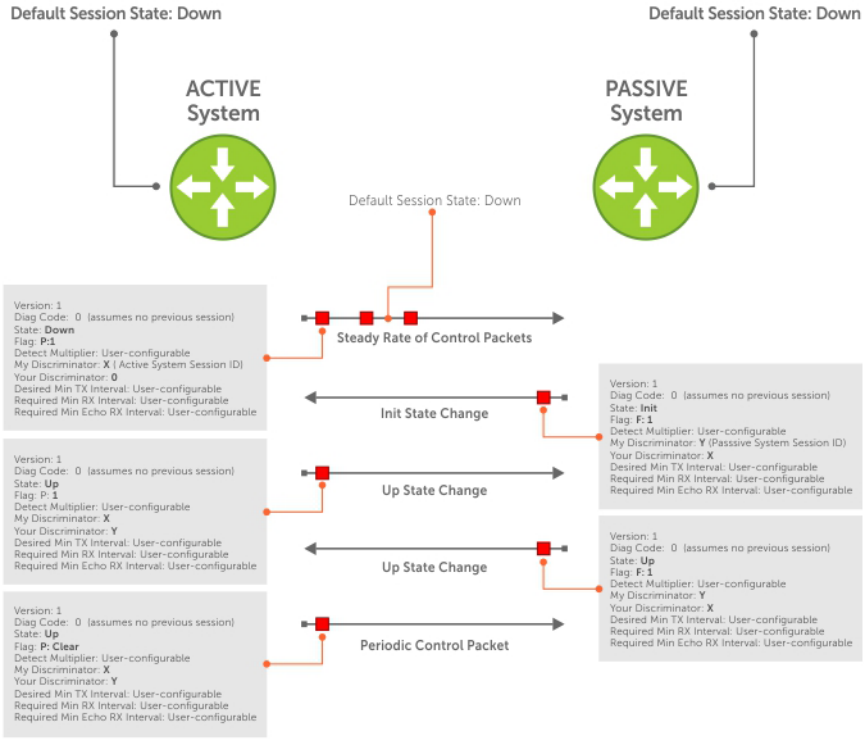
NOTE: BFD sessions flap when the node has multiple unresolved IPv6 PTP slaves and hence Dell Technologies recommends running one of the protocols in the node. This issue exists only with the IPv6 slaves.

BFD three-way handshake

A BFD session requires a three-way handshake between neighboring routers. In the following example, the handshake assumes:

- One router is active, and the other router is passive.
- This is the first session established on this link.
- The default session state on both ports is `Down`.

1. The active system sends a steady stream of control packets to indicate that its session state is `Down` until the passive system responds. These packets are sent at the desired transmit interval of the Active system. The `Your Discriminator` field is set to zero.
2. When the passive system receives a control packet, it changes its session state to `Init` and sends a response to indicate its state change. The response includes its session ID in the `My Discriminator` field and the session ID of the remote system in the `Your Discriminator` field.
3. The active system receives the response from the passive system and changes its session state to `Up`. It then sends a control packet to indicate this state change. Discriminator values exchange, and transmit intervals negotiate.
4. The passive system receives the control packet and changes its state to `Up`. Both systems agree that a session is established. However, because both members must send a control packet, which requires a response, whenever there is a state change or change in a session parameter, the passive system sends a final response indicating the state change. After this, periodic control packets exchange.



BFD configuration

Before you configure BFD for a routing protocol, first enable BFD globally on both routers in the link. BFD is disabled by default.

- OS10 does not support Demand mode, authentication, and Echo function.
- OS10 does not support BFD on multihop and virtual links.
- OS10 supports protocol liveness only for routing protocols.
- OS10 BFD is supported in default and nondefault VRF for the following protocols: Static route (v4 and v6), OSPFv2, OSPFv3, BGPv4, and BGPv6.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that:

- For the S4100-ON series platform, you configure a BFD interval of 500 milliseconds with multiplier of 3 or higher for multidimensional scaled configurations.
- For other series switches, you configure a BFD interval of 200 milliseconds with a multiplier of 4 or higher for multidimensional scaled configurations.

Configure BFD globally

Before you configure BFD for static routing or a routing protocol, configure BFD globally on each router, including the global BFD session settings. BFD is disabled by default.

1. Configure the global BFD session parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active |
passive}
```

- `interval milliseconds` — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 50 to 1000. The default is 200. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx milliseconds` — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 50 to 1000. The default is 200. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.

- `multiplier number` — Enter the number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50. The default is 3.
- `role {active | passive}` — Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session. The default is `active`.

2. Enable BFD globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
bfd enable
```

To verify that BFD is globally enabled, use the `show running-config bfd` command.

BFD global configuration

```
OS10(config)# bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
OS10(config)# bfd enable
OS10(config)# do show running-config bfd
!
bfd enable
bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

View information about active BFD neighbors

```
OS10#show bfd neighbors active
* - Active session role
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--
  LocalAddr         RemoteAddr      Interface         State RxInt TxInt Mult VRF
Clients
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--
* 100.100.1.1       100.100.1.2     ethernet1/1/26:1 up    200   200   3    red     ospfv2
* 100.100.3.1       100.100.3.2     ethernet1/1/26:3 up    200   200   3    default ospfv2
* 200.1.1.2         200.1.1.1       vlan102          up    200   200   3    black   bgp
* 200.1.5.2         200.1.5.1       vlan105          up    200   200   3    default ospfv2
* 200.1.11.2        200.1.11.1      vlan111          up    200   200   3    green   rtmv4
* 200.1.12.2        200.1.12.1      vlan112          up    200   200   3    default rtmv4
* 201.1.1.2         201.1.1.1       vlan101          up    200   200   3    green   ospfv2
```

BFD for BGP

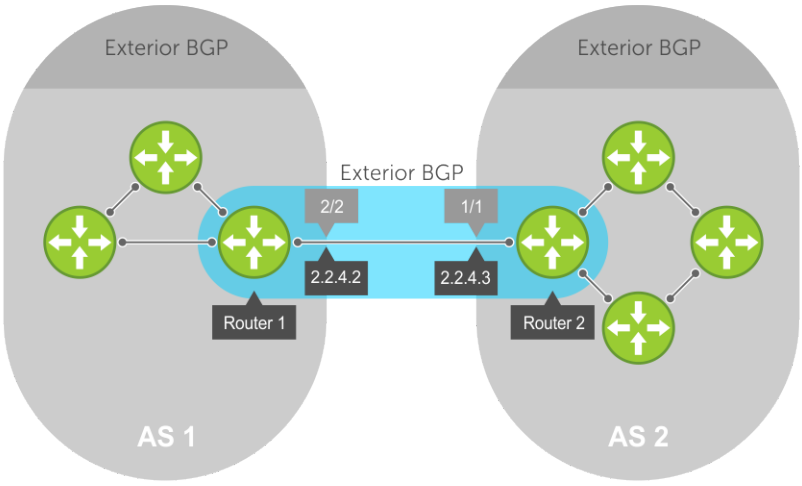
In a BGP core network, BFD enables faster network reconvergence. BFD rapidly detects communication failures in BGP fast-forwarding paths between internal BGP (iBGP) and external BGP (eBGP) peers. BFD for BGP is supported on physical, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces. BFD for BGP does not support the BGP multihop feature.

Before configuring BFD for BGP, first configure BGP on the interconnecting routers. For more information, see Border Gateway Protocol.

NOTE: When you clear the BGP instance or flaps VLT interconnect (VLTi) interface, the BFD sessions goes down and comes back up. This happens when the default timer is set to 200ms and multiplier as 3. You can avoid this by customizing the timer to 200ms and multiplier as 6.

BFD for BGP example

In this BFD for BGP configuration example, Router 1 and Router 2 use eBGP in a transit network to interconnect AS1 and AS2. The eBGP routers exchange information with each other and with iBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility within each autonomous system.



When you configure a BFD session with a BGP neighbor, you can:

- Establish a BFD session with a specified BGP neighbor using the `neighbor` *`ip-address`* and `bfd` commands.
- Establish BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by BGP using the `bfd all-neighbors` command.

For example:

Router 1

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 2.2.4.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OR
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role
active
```

Router 2

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 2
OS10(config-router-bgp-2)# neighbor 2.2.4.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OR
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 2
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role
active
```

BFD packets originating from a router are assigned to the highest priority egress queue to minimize transmission delays. Incoming BFD control packets received from the BGP neighbor are assigned to the highest priority queue within the control plane policing (CoPP) framework to avoid BFD packets drops due to queue congestion.

BFD notifies BGP of any failure conditions that it detects on the link. BGP initiates recovery actions.

BFD for BGP is supported only on directly connected BGP neighbors and in both BGP IPv4 and IPV6 networks. A maximum of 100 simultaneous BFD sessions are supported.

If each BFD for BGP neighbor receives a BFD control packet within the configured BFD interval for failure detection, the BFD session remains up and BGP maintains its adjacencies. If a BFD for BGP neighbor does not receive a control packet within the detection interval, the router informs any clients of the BFD session, and other routing protocols, about the failure. It then depends on the routing protocol that uses the BGP link to determine the appropriate response to the failure condition. The normal response is to terminate the peering session for the routing protocol and reconverge by bypassing the failed neighboring router. A log message generates whenever BFD detects a failure condition.

Configure BFD for BGP

OS10 supports BFD sessions with IPv4 or IPv6 BGP neighbors using the default and nondefault VRF. When you configure BFD for BGP, you can enable BFD sessions with all BGP neighbors that BGP discovered or with a specified neighbor.

1. Configure BFD session parameters and enable BFD globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode as described in Configure BFD globally.

   ```
   bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active |
   passive}
   bfd enable
   ```

2. Enter the AS number of a remote BFD peer in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for a 2-byte AS number and from 1 to 4294967295 for a 4-byte AS number. Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support enables automatically.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

3. Enter the IP address of a BFD peer in ROUTER-BGP mode. Enable a BFD session and the BGP link in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. The global BFD session parameters that are configured in Step 1 are used.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
     bfd
     no shutdown
   ```

   OR

   Configure BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by the BGP in ROUTER-BGP mode. The BFD session parameters that you configure override the global session parameters configured in Step 1.

   ```
   bfd all-neighbors [interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role
   {active | passive}]
   ```

   - `interval milliseconds`—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000; default 200. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
   - `min_rx milliseconds`—Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000; default 200. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
   - `multiplier number`—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that are not received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50; default 3.
   - `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active simultaneously. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session. The default is `active`.

   To ignore the configured `bfd all-neighbors` settings for a specified neighbor, enter the `bfd disable` command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   OR

   Enter a BGP template with neighborhood name in ROUTER-BGP mode. Configure BFD sessions with all neighbors which inherit the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. For more information about how to use BGP templates, see Peer templates. The global BFD session parameters that are configured in Step 1 are used.

   ```
   template template-name
     bfd
     no shutdown
   ```

4. Verify the BFD for BGP configuration in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show bfd neighbors [detail]
   ```

BFD for BGP all-neighbors configuration

```
OS10(conf)# bfd interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 4
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-4)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role
active
```

BFD for BGP single-neighbor configuration

```
OS10(conf)# bfd interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 150.150.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

BFD for BGP template configuration

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# bfd
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Display BFD operation

```
OS10# show bfd neighbors
* - Active session role
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
LocalAddr      RemoteAddr   Interface  State Rx-int Tx-int Mult VRF  Clients
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 150.150.1.2  150.150.1.1  vlan10     up    1000   1000   5   default  bgp
```

```
OS10# show bfd neighbors detail
Session Discriminator: 1
Neighbor Discriminator: 2
Local Addr: 150.150.1.2
Local MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:ab:fd
Remote Addr: 150.150.1.1
Remote MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:a4:d4
Interface: vlan10
State: up
Configured parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Actual parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Neighbor parameters:
TX: 200ms, RX: 200ms, Multiplier: 49
Role: active
VRF: default
Client Registered: bgp
Uptime: 01:58:09
Statistics:
  Number of packets received from neighbor: 7138
  Number of packets sent to neighbor: 7138
```

Verify BFD for BGP

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 30.1.1.2 local AS number 101
Global BFD is enabled
Neighbor   AS    MsgRcvd    MsgSent    Up/Down    State/Pfx
20.1.1.1   101   781        777        11:16:13     0
30.1.1.1   101   787        779        11:15:35     0
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 20.1.1.1, remote AS 101, local AS 101  internal link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 30.1.1.1
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 11:19:01
```

```
  Last read 00:24:31 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled
  Neighbor is using Global level BFD Configuration

  Received 784 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    783 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 780 messages
    2 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    778 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

  Local host: 20.1.1.2, Local port: 179
  Foreign host: 20.1.1.1, Foreign port: 58248
```

BFD for OSPF

You can configure BFD to monitor and notify reachability status between OSPF neighbors. When you use BFD with OSPF, BFD sessions are established between all neighboring interfaces participating with OSPF full state. If a neighboring interface fails, BFD notifies OSPF protocol that a link state change has occurred.

To configure BFD for OSPF:

1. Enable BFD Globally.
2. Configure OSPF on the interconnecting routers. For more information, see Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2 and OSPFv3).

Enable BFD Globally

To enable BFD globally:

Enable BFD globally.

```
bfd enable
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors

You can establish BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors at one go. Alternatively, you can also establish BFD sessions with OSPF neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors:

1. Enable BFD globally

   ```
   bfd enable
   ```

CONFIGURATION Mode

2. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode
   `router ospf ospf-instance`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Establish sessions with all OSPFv2 neighbors.
   `bfd all-neighbors`
   ROUTER-OSPF Mode
4. Enter INTERFAC E CONFIGURATION mode.
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.
   `ip ospf bfd all-neighbors`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Enable BFD globally
   `bfd enable`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Associate a non-default VRF with the interface you have entered.
   `ip vrf forwarding vrf1`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
4. Assign an IP address to the VRF.
   `ip address ip-address`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Attach the interface to an OSPF area.
   `ip ospf ospf-instance area area-address`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
6. Establish BFD session with OSPFv2 neighbors in a single OSPF interface in a non-default VRF instance.
   `ip ospf bfd all-neoghbors`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
7. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode in a non-default VRF instance.
   `router ospf ospf-instance vrf vrf-name`
8. Establish BFD sessions with all OSPFv2 instances in a non-default VRF.
   `bfd all-neighbors`

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface vlan200
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding red
 ip address 20.1.1.1/24
 ip ospf 200 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf bfd all-neighbors disable
!
interface vlan300
 no shutdown
```

```
 ip vrf forwarding red
 ip address 30.1.1.1/24
 ip ospf 200 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 200 vrf red
 bfd all-neighbors
 log-adjacency-changes
 router-id 2.3.3.1
!
```

In this example OSPF is enabled in non-default VRF red. BFD is enabled globally at the router OSPF level and all the interfaces associated with this VRF OSPF instance inherit the global BFD configuration. However, this global BFD configuration does not apply to interfaces in which the interface level BFD configuration is already present. Also, VLAN 200 takes the interface level BFD configuration as interface-level BFD configuration takes precedent over the global OSPF-level BFD configuration.

Changing OSPFv2 BFD session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

The parameters that you can configure are: desired tx interval, required min rx interval, detection multiplier, and system role. Configure these parameters for all OSPF sessions or all OSPF sessions on a particular interface. If you change a parameter globally, the change affects all OSPF neighbors sessions. If you change a parameter at the interface level, the change affects all OSPF sessions on that interface.

NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it's neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. If BFD is configured under interface context, that will be given high priority.

To change parameters for all OSPFv2 sessions or for OSPF sessions on a single interface, use the following commands:

1. Change parameters for OSPF sessions.

   ```
   bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   ```

   ROUTER-OSPF Mode
2. Change parameters for all OSPF sessions on an interface.

   ```
   ip ospf bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   ```

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Disabling BFD for OSPFv2

If you disable BFD globally, all sessions are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. If you disable BFD on an interface, sessions on the interface are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. Disabling BFD does not trigger a change in BFD clients; a final Admin Down packet is sent before the session is terminated.

To disable BFD sessions, use the following commands:

1. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors.

   ```
   no bfd all-neighbors
   ```

   ROUTER-OSPF Mode
2. Disable OSPFv2 at interface level using the following command:

   ```
   ip ospf bfd all-neighbors disable
   ```

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

To re-enable BFD, disabled the interface alone using the following commands:

- `no ip ospf bfd all-neighbors command`
- `ip ospf bfd all-neighbors`

Configure BFD for OSPFv3

BFD for OSPFv3 provides support for IPv6:

1. Enable BFD Globally.
2. Establish sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors.

Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors:

1. Enable BFD globally
   `bfd enable`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode
   `router ospfv3 ospfv3-instance`
   CONFIGURATION
3. Establish sessions with all OSPFv3 neighbors.
   `bfd all-neighbors`
   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode
4. Enter INTERFAC E CONFIGURATION mode.
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.
   `ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Enable BFD globally
   `bfd enable`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode
   `interface interface-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Associate a non-default VRF with the interface you have entered.
   `ip vrf forwarding vrf1`
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
4. Assign an IP address to the VRF.
   `ip address ip-address`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Attach the interface to an OSPF area.
   `ipv6 ospf ospf-instance area area-address`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
6. Establish BFD session with OSPFv3 neighbors in a single OSPF interface in a non-default VRF instance.
   `ipv6 ospf bfd all-neoghbors`
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
7. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode in a non-default VRF instance.
   `router ospf ospf-instance vrf vrf-name`
   CONFIGURATION Mode
8. Establish BFD sessions with all OSPFv2 instances in a non-default VRF.
   `bfd all-neighbors`

Changing OSPFv3 session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

The parameters that you can configure are: desired tx interval, required min rx interval, detection multiplier, and system role. Configure these parameters for all OSPFv3 sessions or all OSPFv3 sessions on a particular interface. If you change a parameter globally, the change affects all OSPFv3 neighbors sessions. If you change a parameter at the interface level, the change affects all OSPF sessions on that interface.

NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it's neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. If BFD is configured under interface context, that will be given high priority.

To change parameters for all OSPFv3 sessions or for OSPF sessions on a single interface, use the following commands:

1. Change parameters for OSPF sessions.

   ```
   bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   ```

   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode
2. Change parameters for all OSPF sessions on an interface.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   ```

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Disabling BFD for OSPFv3

If you disable BFD globally, all sessions are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. If you disable BFD on an interface, sessions on the interface are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. Disabling BFD does not trigger a change in BFD clients; a final Admin Down packet is sent before the session is terminated.

To disable BFD sessions, use the following commands:

1. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors.

   ```
   no bfd all-neighbors
   ```

   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode
2. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors on an interface.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors disable
   ```

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

To re-enable BFD, disabled the interface alone using the following commands:

- `no ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors command`
- `ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors`

BFD for Static routes

The static route BFD feature enables association of static routes with a BFD session to monitor the static route reachability. Depending on the status of the BFD session, the static routes are added to or deleted from the Routing Information Base (RIB). When you configure BFD, next-hop reachability depends on the BFD state of the BFD session corresponding to the specified next hop. If the BFD session of the configured next hop is down, the static route is not installed in the RIB.

The BFD session must be up for the static route. You must configure BFD on both the peers pointing to its neighbor as the next hop. There is no dependency on the configuration order of the static route and BFD configuration. You can configure BFD for all static routes or for specific static routes. OS10 supports BFD for both IPv4 and IPv6 static routes.

Enable BFD for all static routes

Configuring BFD for static routes is a three-step process:

1. Enable BFD globally.
2. Configure static routes on both routers on the system (either local or remote). Configure the static route in such a way that the next-hop interfaces point to each other.

3. Configure BFD for static route using the `ip route bfd` command.

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv4 Static Routes

Sessions are established for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

To establish a BFD session, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

`ip route bfd [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]`

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 50 to 1000.

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv4 Static Routes in a non-default VRF instance

To establish a BFD session for IPv4 static routes in a non-default VRF instance, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

`ip route bfd [vrf vrf-name] [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]`

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 50 to 1000.

Changing IPv4 static route session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

Configure the following for all static routes:

- Desired TX Interval
- Required Min RX Interval
- Detection Multiplier
- system role

These parameters are configured for all static routes. If you change a parameter, the change affects all sessions for static routes. To change parameters for static route sessions, use the following command.

- Change the parameters for all static route sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

  `ip route bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]`

  Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets; from 50 to 1000.

  NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for its neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active.

Disabling BFD for IPv4 Static Routes

If you disable BFD, all static route BFD sessions are torn down.

A final Admin Down packet is sent to all neighbors on the remote systems, and those neighbors change to the Down state. To disable BFD for IPv4 static routes, use the following command.

Disable BFD for static routes.

`no ip route bfd`

CONFIGURATION Mode

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv6 Static Routes

To establish a BFD session for IPv6 static routes, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ipv6 route bfd [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 50 to 1000.

NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it's neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. The values are configured in milliseconds

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv6 Static Routes in a non-default VRF instance

To establish a BFD session for IPv6 static routes in a non-default VRF instance, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ipv6 route bfd [vrf vrf-name] [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role
{active | passive}]
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 50 to 1000.

NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it's neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. The values are configured in milliseconds

Changing IPv6 static route session parameters

To change parameters for IPv6 static route sessions:

- Change the parameters for all static route sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ipv6 route bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active |
  passive]
  ```

  Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets; from 50 to 1000.

  NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for its neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active.

Enable BFD for specific static routes

To enable BFD for specific static routes:

- Configure static routes on both local and remote routers. Configure static route in such a way that the next-hop interfaces point to each other.
- Configure BFD for a specific IPv4 static route using the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

  ```
  ip route [vrf vrf-name] dest-ip-prefix mask {next-hop [interface interface-type]
  [route-preference]} bfd
  ```

- Configure BFD for a specific IPv6 static route using the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

  ```
  ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] dest-ipv6-prefix mask {next-hop [interface interface-type]
  [route-preference]}  bfd
  ```

The following is an example configuration for enabling BFD for specific static routes on the default VRF:

```
OS10(config)#ip route 10.2.2.0/24 10.1.1.1 bfd
```

The following example enables BFD for specific static routes on a nondefault VRF:

```
OS10(config)#ip route vrf LAN2 10.2.2.0/24 10.1.1.1 bfd
```

The following example enables BFD for specific IPv6 static routes on the default VRF:

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2 bfd
```

The following example enables BFD for specific IPv6 static routes on a nondefault VRF:

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route vrf LAN2 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2 bfd
```

Change the BFD session parameters for static routes

To change BFD session parameters for IPv4 or IPv6 static routes, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}
```

The following example changes the BFD session parameters for static routes:

```
OS10(config)# bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

Disabling BFD for IPv6 Static Routes

To disable BFD for IPv6 static routes, use the following command.

Disable BFD for static routes.

`no ipv6 route bfd`

CONFIGURATION Mode

BFD commands

bfd

Enables BFD sessions with specified neighbors.

Syntax	`bfd`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	• Use the `bfd` command to configure BFD sessions with a specified neighbor or neighbors which inherit a BGP template. Use the `neighbor {ip-address | ipv6-address}` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify the neighbor. Use the `template template-name` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify a BGP template. Use the `no bfd` command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode to disable BFD sessions with a neighbor. • Use the `bfd all-neighbors` command to configure L3 protocol-specific BFD parameters for all BFD sessions between discovered neighbors. The BFD parameters you configure override the global session parameters configured with the `bfd interval` command.
Example	`OS10(conf)# router bgp 1` `OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 10.1.1.1`

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# bfd
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Supported releases 10.4.1.0 or later

bfd all-neighbors

Configures parameters of BFD sessions that are established between neighbors discovered by an L3 protocol.

Syntax `bfd all-neighbors [interval` *`milliseconds`* `min_rx` *`milliseconds`* `multiplier` *`number`* `role {active | passive}]`

Parameters

- `interval` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers; from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier` *`number`*—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`; from 3 to 50.
- `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer before BFD considers it as down is 3.

The BFD role is `active`.

Command Mode

- ROUTER-BGP
- ROUTER-OSPF
- ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

- Use this command to configure BFD sessions between discovered neighbors. The BFD session parameters you configure override the global session parameters configured with the `bfd interval` command. To disable BFD and ignore the configured `bfd all-neighbors` settings for a specified neighbor, use the `bfd disable` command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.
- To remove the configured all-neighbors settings for all BGP neighbors, enter the `no` version of the command. To return to the default values, use the `bfd all-neighbors` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp)# bfd all-neighbors interval 250 min_rx 300
multiplier 4 role passive
```

Supported releases 10.4.1.0 or later

bfd disable

Ignores the configured `bfd all-neighbors` settings and disables BFD for a specified neighbor.

Syntax `bfd disable`

Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	Use the `neighbor ip-address` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify a neighbor. Use the `bfd disable` command to disable BFD sessions with the neighbor.

Example	`OS10(conf)# router bgp 1`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 10.1.1.1`
	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd disable`

Supported releases	10.4.1.0 or later

bfd enable

Enables BFD on all interfaces on the switch.

Syntax	`bfd enable`
Parameters	None
Default	BFD is disabled.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Before you configure BFD for static routing or a routing protocol, enable BFD globally on each router in a BFD session. To globally disable BFD on all interfaces, enter the `no bfd enable` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# bfd enable`
Supported releases	10.4.1.0 or later

bfd interval

Configures parameters for all BFD sessions on the switch.

Syntax	`bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}`
Parameters	• `interval milliseconds` — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds. • `min_rx milliseconds` — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds. • `multiplier number` — Enter the number of consecutive packets that can be missed from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50. • `role {active | passive}` — Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.
Default	The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds. The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds. The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3. The BFD role is `active`.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to configure global BFD session settings. To configure the BFD parameters used in sessions established with neighbors discovered by an L3 protocol, use the `bfd all-neighbors`

command. The no version of this command deletes the configured global settings and returns to the default values.

If you enable BFD on a specific static route, use the `bfd interval` command to configure the BFD parameters for that specific static route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

Supported releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip ospf bfd all-neighbors

Enables and configures the default BFD parameters for all OSPFv2 neighbors in this interface.

Syntax `ip ospf bfd all-neighbors [disable|[interval` *`millisec`* `min_rx` *`min_rx`* `multiplier role {active | passive}]]`

Parameters

- `disable`—Disables the BFD session on an interface alone.
- `interval` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier` *`number`*—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50.
- `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.

The BFD role is `active`.

Command Mode CONFIG-INTERFACE

Usage Information This command can be used to enable or disable BFD for an interface associated with OSPFv2. Interface level BFD configuration takes precedent over the OSPF global level BFD configuration. If there is no BFD configuration present at the interface level global OSPF BFD configuration will be inherited.

Example

```
(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ip ospf bfd all-neighbors
```

Supported releases 10.4.2E or later

ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors

Enables and configures the default BFD parameters for all OSPFv3 neighbors in this interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors [disable|[interval` *`millisec`* `min_rx` *`min_rx`* `multiplier role {active | passive}]]`

Parameters

- `disable`—Disables the BFD session on an interface alone.
- `interval` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. You cannot configure a value that is less than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier` *`number`*—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50.

- `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.

The BFD role is `active`.

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

This command is used to enable or disable BFD for an interface associated with OSPFv3. Interface level BFD configuration takes precedent over the OSPF global level BFD configuration. If there is no BFD configuration present at the interface level, global OSPF BFD configuration is inherited. All types of interfaces are supported. To disable default BFD parameters for all OSPFv3 neighbors, use the `no ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors
```

Supported releases

10.4.2E or later

ip route bfd

Enables or disables BFD on static routes.

Syntax

`ip route[vrf` *`vrf-name`*`] bfd [interval` *`interval`* `min_rx` *`wait-time`* `multiplier` *`number`* `role {active | passive}]`

Parameters

- `vrf` *`vrf-name`*—Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure static route in that VRF.
- `interval` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx` *`milliseconds`*—Enter the minimum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier` *`number`*—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`; from 3 to 50.
- `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active simultaneously. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.

The BFD role is `active`

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to enable or disable BFD for all the configured IPv4 static routes for the specified VRF. If you do not specify a VRF name, the command is applicable for the default VRF. The `no` version of this command disables BFD on a static route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip route bfd interval 250 min_rx 250 multiplier 4 role
active
```

Supported releases

10.4.2E or later

ipv6 route bfd

Enables or disables BFD on IPv6 static routes.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] bfd [interval millisec min_rx min_rx multiplier
role {active | passive}]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword VRF and then the name of the VRF to configure static route in that VRF.
- `interval milliseconds`—Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 50 to 1000.
- `min_rx milliseconds`—Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 50 to 1000. Dell Technologies recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier number`—Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to `Down`, from 3 to 50.
- `role {active | passive}`—Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active simultaneously. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.

The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.

The BFD role is `active`.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to enable or disable BFD for all the configured IPv6 static routes for the specified VRF. If you do not specify a VRF name, the command is applicable for the default VRF. The `no` version of this command disables BFD on an IPv6 static route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route bfd interval 250 min_rx 250 multiplier 4 role
active
```

Supported releases

10.4.2E or later

show bfd neighbors

Displays information about BFD neighbors from all interfaces using the default VRF.

Syntax

```
show bfd neighbors [active | detail | interface]
```

Parameters

- `detail`—(Optional) View detailed information about BFD neighbors.
- `active`—(Optional) View information about the active BFD neighbors whose state is up.
- `interface interface-type`—(Optional) Enter one of the following interface types:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Displays Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel id-number`—Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—Displays the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to verify that a BFD session between neighbors is up using the default VRF instance. Use the `de` parameter to view the BFD session parameters.

Example

```
OS10# show bfd neighbors
* - Active session role
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  LocalAddr     RemoteAddr     Interface        State RxInt TxInt Mult VRF     Cli
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 100.100.1.1   100.100.1.2    ethernet1/1/26:1 up    200   200   3    red     osp
```

```
* 100.100.3.1    100.100.3.2    ethernet1/1/26:3 up    200   200   3    default osp
* 200.1.1.2      200.1.1.1      vlan102          up    200   200   3    black   bgp
* 200.1.5.2      200.1.5.1      vlan105          up    200   200   3    default osp
* 200.1.11.2     200.1.11.1     vlan111          up    200   200   3    green   rtm
* 200.1.12.2     200.1.12.1     vlan112          up    200   200   3    default rtm
* 201.1.1.2      201.1.1.1      vlan101          up    200   200   3    green   osp
* 201.1.1.2      201.1.1.1      vlan301          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
* 201.1.2.2      201.1.2.1      vlan302          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
* 201.1.3.2      201.1.3.1      vlan303          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
* 201.1.4.2      201.1.4.1      vlan304          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
* 201.1.5.2      201.1.5.1      vlan305          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
* 201.1.6.2      201.1.6.1      vlan306          down  1000  1000  3    default bgp
```

```
OS10# show bfd neighbors detail
Session Discriminator: 1
Neighbor Discriminator: 2
Local Addr: 150.150.1.2
Local MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:ab:fd
Remote Addr: 150.150.1.1
Remote MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:a4:d4
Interface: vlan10
State: up
Configured parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Actual parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Neighbor parameters:
TX: 200ms, RX: 200ms, Multiplier: 49
Role: active
VRF: default
Client Registered: bgp
Uptime: 01:58:09
Statistics:
  Number of packets received from neighbor: 7138
  Number of packets sent to neighbor: 7138
```

```
OS10#show bfd neighbors active
* - Active session role
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------
  LocalAddr          RemoteAddr         Interface        State RxInt TxInt Mult
VRF     Clients
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---------
* 100.100.1.1        100.100.1.2        ethernet1/1/26:1 up    200   200   3
red     ospfv2
* 100.100.3.1        100.100.3.2        ethernet1/1/26:3 up    200   200   3
default ospfv2
* 200.1.1.2          200.1.1.1          vlan102          up    200   200   3
black   bgp
* 200.1.5.2          200.1.5.1          vlan105          up    200   200   3
default ospfv2
* 200.1.11.2         200.1.11.1         vlan111          up    200   200   3
green   rtmv4
* 200.1.12.2         200.1.12.1         vlan112          up    200   200   3
default rtmv4
* 201.1.1.2          201.1.1.1          vlan101          up    200   200   3
green   ospfv2
```

Supported releases 10.4.1.0 or later

Border Gateway Protocol

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an interautonomous system routing protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between autonomous systems (AS). BGP exchanges network reachability information with other BGP systems. BGP

adds reliability to network connections by using multiple paths from one router to another. Unlike most routing protocols, BGP uses TCP as its transport protocol.

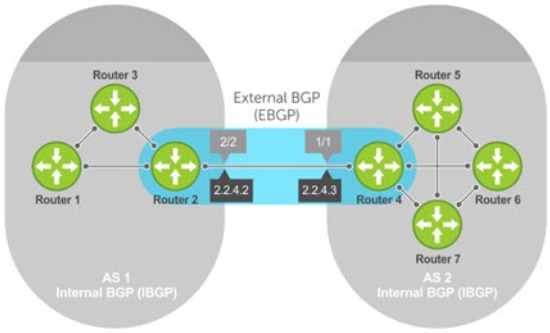
Autonomous systems

BGP autonomous systems are a collection of nodes under a single administration with shared network routing policies. Each AS has a number, which an Internet authority assigns—you do not assign the BGP number.

The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) identifies each network with a unique AS number (ASN). AS numbers 64512 through 65534 are reserved for private purposes. AS numbers 0 and 65535 cannot be used in a live environment. IANA assigns valid AS numbers in the range of 1 to 64511.

Multihomed AS	Maintains connections to more than one other AS. This group allows the AS to remain connected to the Internet if a complete failure occurs to one of their connections. This type of AS does not allow traffic from one AS to pass through on its way to another AS.
Stub AS	Connected to only one AS.
Transit AS	Provides connections through itself to separate networks. For example, Router 1 uses Router 2—the transit AS, to connect to Router 4. Internet service providers (ISPs) are always a transit AS because they provide connections from one network to another. An ISP uses a transit AS to sell transit service to a customer network.

When BGP operates inside an AS - AS1 **or** AS2, it functions as an Internal Border Gateway Protocol (IBGP). When BGP operates between AS endpoints - AS1 **and** AS2, it functions as an External Border Gateway Protocol (EBGP). IBGP provides routers inside the AS with the path to reach a router external to the AS. EBGP routers exchange information with other EBGP routers and IBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility.



Classless interdomain routing

BGPv4 supports classless interdomain routing (CIDR) with aggregate routes and AS paths. CIDR defines a network using a prefix consisting of an IP address and mask, resulting in efficient use of the IPv4 address space. Using aggregate routes reduces the size of routing tables.

Path-vector routing

BGP uses a path-vector protocol that maintains dynamically updated path information. Path information updates which return to the originating node are detected and discarded. BGP does not use a traditional Internal Gateway Protocol (IGP) matrix but makes routing decisions based on path, network policies, and/or rule sets.

Full-mesh topology

In an AS, a BGP network must be in `full mesh` for routes received from an internal BGP peer to send to another IBGP peer. Each BGP router talks to all other BGP routers in a session. For example, in an AS with four BGP routers, each router has three peers; in an AS with six routers, each router has five peers.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- If you use eBGP to exchange routes with switches in an SFS environment, the router must directly connect to the switch or switches present. You must use the interface IP to set up BGP peering.

  NOTE: This behavior is applicable only to the S4100-ON series of switches.
- By default, routes that are learned on multiple paths to eBGP peers are advertised to IBGP peers with the next-hop local IP address. This behavior allows for local repair of atomic failure of any external peers.
- Fast external failover is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable fast external failover, use the `[no] fast-externalfallover` command. For the `fast-external-fallover` command to take effect on an established BGP

session, you must reset the session using the `clear ip bgp {* | peer-ipv4-address | peer-ipv6-address}` command.

- Enabling the BGP add-paths globally for all BGP neighbors is not supported (the `add-path` command in ROUTER-BGPv4-AF or ROUTER-BGPv6-AF mode). To enable the BGP add-path for one neighbor, use the `add-path` command in ROUTERBGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.
- When you redistribute OSPFv3 routes to BGP, including External Type-2 routes, the multi-exit discriminator (MED) attribute is set to the OSPF route metric plus one instead of the OSPF route metric value.
- When you configure the `bgp bestpath router-id ignore` command, for non-best paths, the `show ip bgp` output displays Inactive reason: Router ID.
- Do not configure the IP address of the router as a BGP neighbor. This action causes the address being accepted as an invalid neighbor address.
- SNMP support is not available for BGP in nondefault VRF.

Sessions and peers

A BGP session starts with two routers communicating using the BGP. The two end-points of the session are called *peers*. A peer is also called a *neighbor*. Events and timers determine the information exchange between peers. BGP focuses on traffic routing policies.

Sessions

In operations with other BGP peers, a BGP process uses a simple finite state machine consisting of six states—`Idle`, `Connect`, `Active`, `OpenSent`, `OpenConfirm`, and `Established`. For each peer-to-peer session, a BGP implementation tracks the state of the session. The BGP defines the messages that each peer exchanges to change the session from one state to another.

Idle	BGP initializes all resources, refuses all inbound BGP connection attempts, and starts a TCP connection to the peer.
Connect	Router waits for the TCP connection to complete and transitions to the `OpenSent` state if successful. If that transition is not successful, BGP resets the `ConnectRetry` timer and transitions to the `Active` state when the timer expires.
Active	Router resets the `ConnectRetry` timer to zero and returns to the `Connect` state.
OpenSent	Router sends an `Open` message and waits for one in return after a successful `OpenSent` transition.
OpenConfirm	Neighbor relation establishes and is in the `OpenConfirm` state after the Open message parameters are agreed on between peers. The router then receives and checks for agreement on the parameters of the open messages to establish a session.
Established	Keepalive messages exchange, and after a successful receipt, the router is in the `Established` state. Keepalive messages continue to send at regular periods. The keepalive timer establishes the state to verify connections.

After the connection is established, the router sends and receives keepalive, update, and notification messages to and from its peer.

Peer templates

Peer templates allow BGP neighbors to inherit the same outbound policies. Instead of manually configuring each neighbor with the same policy, you can create a peer group with a shared policy that applies to individual peers. A peer template provides efficient update calculation with a simplified configuration.

Peer templates also aid in convergence speed. When a BGP process sends the same information to many peers, a long output queue may be set up to distribute the information. For peers that are members of a peer template, the information is sent to one place then passed on to the peers within the template.

Martian addresses

Martian addresses are invalid networks on the Internet.

Martian addresses are special IPv4 and IPv6 addresses which are not routed by routing devices on the Internet. OS10 considers the following as Martian prefixes:

- 0.0.0.0/8

- 127.0.0.0/8
- 224.0.0.0/4
- :: / 128
- FF00::/8

  FE80::/16
- ::0002-::FFFF- all prefixes

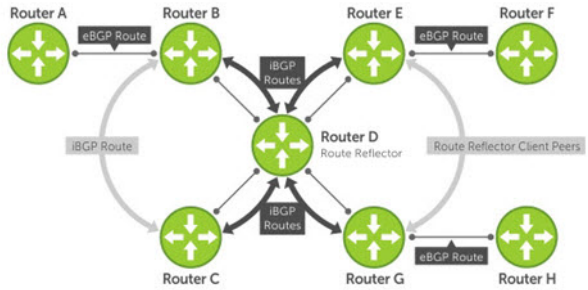
Route reflectors

Route reflectors (RRs) reorganize the IBGP core into a hierarchy and allow route advertisement rules. Route reflection divides IBGP peers into two groups — client peers and nonclient peers.

- If a route is received from a nonclient peer, it reflects the route to all client peers
- If a route is received from a client peer, it reflects the route to all nonclient and client peers

An RR and its client peers form a *route reflection cluster*. BGP speakers announce only the best route for a given prefix. RR rules apply after the router makes its best path decision.

NOTE: Do not use RRs in forwarding paths — hierarchal RRs that maintain forwarding plane RRs could create route loops.



Routers B, C, D, E, and G are members of the same AS—AS100. These routers are also in the same route reflection cluster, where Router D is the route reflector. Routers E and G are client peers of Router D, and Routers B and C and nonclient peers of Router D.

1. Router B receives an advertisement from Router A through EBGP. Because the route is learned through EBGP, Router B advertises it to all its IBGP peers — Routers C and D.
2. Router C receives the advertisement but does not advertise it to any peer because its only other peer is Router D (an IBGP peer) and Router D has already learned it through IBGP from Router B.
3. Router D does not advertise the route to Router C because Router C is a nonclient peer. The route advertisement came from Router B which is also a nonclient peer.
4. Router D does reflect the advertisement to Routers E and G because they are client peers of Router D.
5. Routers E and G advertise this IBGP learned route to their EBGP peers — Routers F and H.

Multiprotocol BGP

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an extension to BGP that supports multiple address families—IPv4 and IPv6. MBGP carries multiple sets of unicast and multicast routes depending on the address family.

You can enable the MBGP feature on a per router, per template, and/or a per peer basis. The default is the IPv4 unicast routes.

BGP session supports multiple address family interface (AFI) and sub address family interface (SAFI) combinations, BGP uses OPEN message to convey this information to the peers. As a result, the IPv6 routing information is exchanged over the IPv4 peers and vice versa.

BGP routers that support IPv6 can set up BGP sessions using IPv6 peers. If the existing BGP-v4 session is capable of exchanging ipv6 prefixes, the same is used to carry ipv4 as well as ipv6 prefixes. If the BGP-v4 neighbor goes down, it also impacts the IPv6 route exchange. If BGP-v6 session exists, it continues to operate independently from BGP-v4.

Multiprotocol BGPv6 supports many of the same features and functionality as BGPv4. IPv6 enhancements to MBGP include support for an IPv6 address family and Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) and next hop attributes that use the IPv6 addresses.

Attributes

Routes learned using BGP have associated properties that are used to determine the best route to a destination when multiple paths exist to a particular destination. These properties are called *BGP attributes* which influence route selection for designing robust networks. There are no hard coded limits on the number of supported BGP attributes.

BGP attributes for route selection:

- Weight
- Local preference
- Multiexit discriminators
- Origin
- AS path
- Next-hop

Communities

BGP communities are sets of routes with one or more common attributes. Communities assign common attributes to multiple routes simultaneously. Duplicate communities are not rejected.

Disable announcement of ASN values

Modify the AS_PATH attribute of the received routes.

- Disable prepending the local AS number in CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
local-as as-number no-prepend
```

- Disable prepending the globally-configured AS number in CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
local-as as-number no-prepend replace-as
```

Selection criteria

Best path selection criteria for BGP attributes:

1. Prefer the path with the largest WEIGHT attribute, and prefer the path with the largest LOCAL_PREF attribute.
2. Prefer the path that is locally originated using the `network` command, `redistribute` command, or `aggregate-address` command. Routes originated using a `network` or `redistribute` command are preferred over routes that originate with the `aggregate-address` command.
3. (Optional) If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command, skip this step because AS_PATH is not considered. Prefer the path with the shortest AS_PATH:
   - An AS_SET has a path length of 1 no matter how many are in the set
   - A path with no AS_PATH configured has a path length of 0
   - AS_CONFED_SET is not included in the AS_PATH length
   - AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE has a path length of 1 no matter how many ASs are in the AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE
4. Prefer the path with the lowest ORIGIN type—IGP is lower than EGP and EGP is lower than INCOMPLETE.
5. Prefer the path with the lowest multiexit discriminator (MED) attribute:
   - This comparison is only done if the first neighboring AS is the same in the two paths. The MEDs compare only if the first AS in the AS_SEQUENCE is the same for both paths.
   - Configure the `bgp always-compare-med` command to compare MEDs for all paths.
   - Paths with no MED are treated as "worst" and assigned a MED of 4294967295.
6. Prefer external (EBGP) to internal (IBGP) paths or confederation EBGP paths, and prefer the path with the lowest IGP metric to the BGP next-hop.
7. The system deems the paths as equal and only performs the following steps if the criteria are not met:

- Configure the IBGP multipath or EBGP multipath using the `maximum-path` command.
- The paths being compared were received from the same AS with the same number of AS in the AS Path but with different next-hops.
- The paths were received from IBGP or EBGP neighbor, respectively.

8. If you enable the `bgp bestpath router-id ignore` command and:
   - If the Router-ID is the same for multiple paths because the routes were received from the same route—skip this step.
   - If the Router-ID is **not** the same for multiple paths, prefer the path that was first received as the Best Path. The path selection algorithm returns without performing any of the checks detailed.
9. Prefer the external path originated from the BGP router with the lowest router ID. If both paths are external, prefer the oldest path—first received path. For paths containing an RR attribute, the originator ID is substituted for the router ID. If two paths have the same router ID, prefer the path with the lowest cluster ID length. Paths without a cluster ID length are set to a 0 cluster ID length.
10. Prefer the path originated from the neighbor with the lowest address. The neighbor address is used in the BGP neighbor configuration and corresponds to the remote peer used in the TCP connection with the local router.

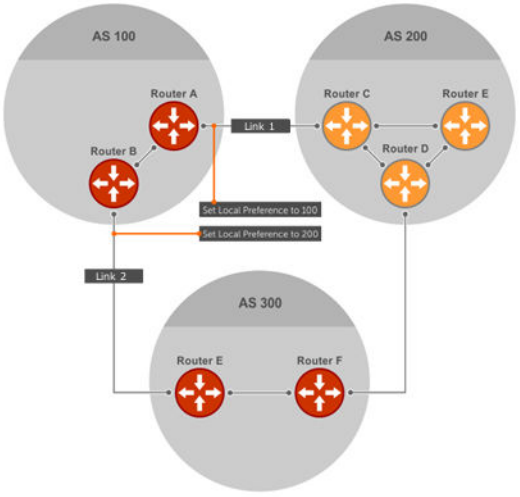
In Non-Deterministic mode, the `bgp non-deterministic-med` command applies. Paths compare in the order they arrive. This method leads to system selection of different best paths from a set of paths. Depending on the order they were received from the neighbors, MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths. In Deterministic mode, the system compares MED. MED is compared between the adjacent paths within an AS group because all paths in the AS group are from the same AS.

Weight and local preference

The weight attribute is local to the router and does not advertise to neighboring routers. If the router learns about more than one route to the same destination, the route with the highest weight is preferred. The route with the highest weight is installed in the IP routing table.

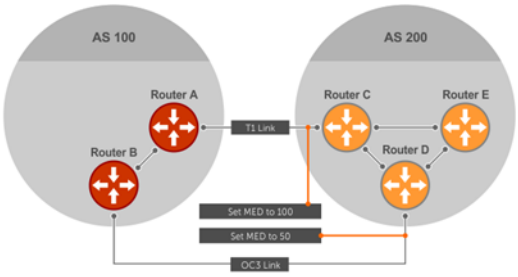
The local preference — LOCAL_PREF represents the degree of preference within the entire AS. The higher the number, the greater the preference for the route.

LOCAL_PREF is one of the criteria that determines the best path — other criteria may impact selection, see Best path selection. Assume that LOCAL_PREF is the only attribute applied and AS 100 has two possible paths to AS 200. Although the path through Router A is shorter, the LOCAL_PREF settings have the preferred path going through Router B and AS 300. This advertises to all routers within AS 100, causing all BGP speakers to prefer the path through Router B.



Multiexit discriminators

If two autonomous systems connect in more than one place, use a multiexit discriminator (MED) to assign a preference to a preferred path. MED is one of the criteria used to determine best path—other criteria may also impact selection.



One AS assigns the MED a value. Other AS uses that value to decide the preferred path. Assume that the MED is the only attribute applied and there are two connections between AS 100 and AS 200. Each connection is a BGP session. AS 200 sets the MED for its Link 1 exit point to 100 and the MED for its Link 2 exit point to 50. This sets up a path preference through Link 2. The MEDs advertise to AS 100 routers so they know which is the preferred path.

MEDs are nontransitive attributes. If AS 100 sends the MED to AS 200, AS 200 does not pass it on to AS 300 or AS 400. The MED is a locally relevant attribute to the two participating AS — AS 100 and AS 200. The MEDs advertise across both links—if a link goes down, AS 100 has connectivity to AS 300 and AS 400.

Origin

The origin indicates how the prefix came into BGP. There are three origin codes—IGP, EGP, and INCOMPLETE.

IGP	Prefix originated from information learned through an IGP.
EGP	Prefix originated from information learned from an EGP, which Next Generation Protocol (NGP) replaced.
INCOMPLETE	Prefix originated from an unknown source.

An IGP indicator means that the route was derived inside the originating AS. EGP means that a route was learned from an external gateway protocol. An INCOMPLETE origin code results from aggregation, redistribution, or other indirect ways of installing routes into BGP.

The question mark (?) indicates an origin code of INCOMPLETE, and the lower case letter (i) indicates an origin code of IGP.

Origin configuration

```
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 30.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed
n - network S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network       Next Hop  Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*>I       1.1.1.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      i
*>I       2.2.2.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      ?
*>I       3.3.3.0/24    17.1.1.2  0      0      0      e
```

AS path and next-hop

The AS path is the AS list that all the prefixes that are listed in the update have passed through. The BGP speaker adds the local AS number when advertising to an EBGP neighbor. Any update that contains the AS path number 0 is valid.

The next-hop is the IP address that is used to reach the advertising router:

- For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address is the IP address of the connection between neighbors.
- For IBGP neighbors, the EBGP next-hop address is carried into the local AS. A next hop attribute sets when a BGP speaker advertises itself to another BGP speaker outside the local AS and when advertising routes within an AS.

For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address corresponding to a BGP route does not resolve if the next-hop address is not the same as the neighbor IP address. The next-hop attribute also serves as a way to direct traffic to another BGP speaker, instead of waiting for a speaker to advertise. When a next-hop BGP neighbor is unreachable, the connection to that BGP neighbor goes down after the hold-down timer expires.

When you enable `fast-external-fallover` and if the router has learned the routes from the BGP neighbor, the BGP session terminates immediately if the next-hop becomes unreachable, without waiting for the hold-down time.

Best path selection

Best path selection selects the best route out of all paths available for each destination, and records each selected route in the IP routing table for traffic forwarding. Only valid routes are considered for best path selection. BGP compares all paths, in the order in which they arrive, and selects the best paths. Paths for active routes are grouped in ascending order according to their neighboring external AS number.

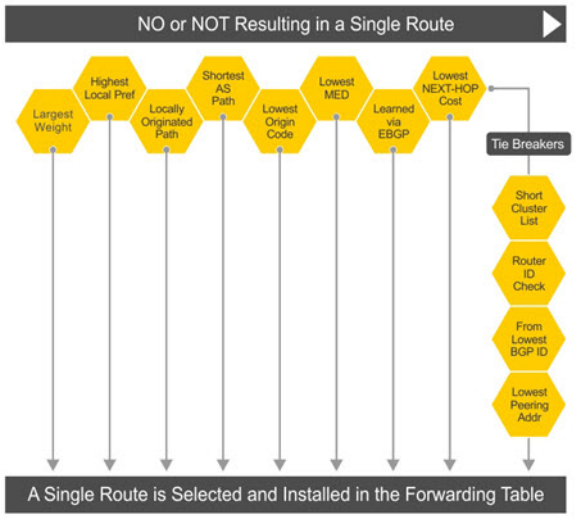
OS10 follows *deterministic* MED to select different best paths from a set of paths. This may depend on the order the different best paths are received from the neighbors — MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. BGP best path selection is deterministic by default.

The best path in each group is selected based on specific criteria—only one best path is selected at a time. If BGP receives more than one best path, it moves on to the next list of valid paths, and continues until it reaches the end of the list.

When you configure the `non-deterministic-med` command, paths are compared in the order they arrive. OS10 follows this method to select different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they were received from the neighbors—MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths.

By default, the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command is disabled. This prevents BGP from load-balancing a learned route across two or more EBGP peers. To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, enter the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command.

If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command and the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command simultaneously, an error message displays—only enable one command at a time.



More path support

More path (Add-Path) reduces convergence times by advertising multiple paths to its peers for the same address prefix without replacing existing paths with new ones. By default, a BGP speaker advertises only the best path to its peers for a given address prefix.

If the best path becomes unavailable, the BGP speaker withdraws its path from its local router information base (RIB) and recalculates a new best path. This situation requires both IGP and BGP convergence and is a lengthy process. BGP add-path also helps switch over to the next new best path when the current best path is unavailable.

The Add-Path capability to advertise more paths is supported only on IBGP peers—it is not supported on EBGP peers or BGP peer groups.

Ignore router ID calculations

Avoid unnecessary BGP best path transitions between external paths under certain conditions. The `bestpath router-id ignore` command reduces network disruption that is caused by routing and forwarding plane changes and allows for faster convergence.

Advertise cost

As the default process for redistributed routes, OS10 supports IGP cost as MED. Both autosummarization and synchronization are disabled by default.

BGPv4 and BGPv6 support

- Deterministic MED, default
- A path with a missing MED is treated as worst path and assigned an `0xffffffff` MED value.
- Delayed configuration at system boot—OS10 reads the entire configuration file BEFORE sending messages to start BGP peer sessions.

4-Byte AS numbers

OS10 supports 4-byte AS number configurations by default. The 4-byte support is advertised as a new BGP capability - `4-BYTE-AS`, in the OPEN message. A BGP speaker that advertises 4-Byte-AS capability to a peer, and receives the same from that peer must encode AS numbers as 4-octet entities in all messages.

If the AS number of the peer is different, the 4-byte speaker brings up the neighbor session using a reserved 2-byte ASN, 23456 called *AS_TRANS*. The AS_TRANS is used to interop between a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number.

Where the 2-byte format is 1 to 65535, the 4-byte format is 1 to 4294967295. You can also enter AS numbers using the dotted decimal format. For example, you can enter 0.123.

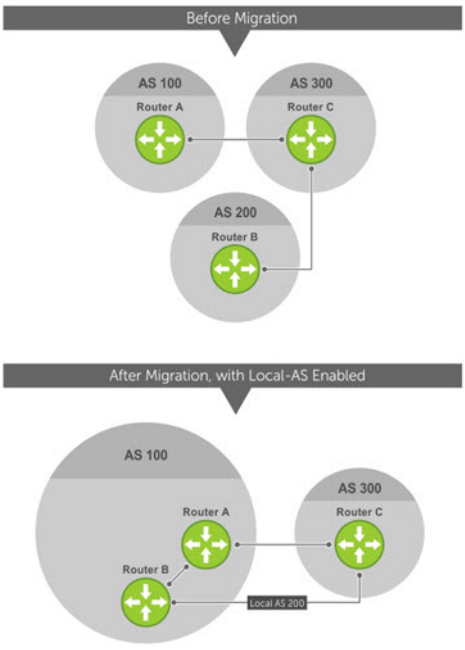
AS number migration

You can transparently change the AS number of an entire BGP network. Changing the AS number ensures that the routes propagate throughout the network while migration is in progress. When migrating one AS to another and combining multiple AS, an external BGP (eBGP) network may lose its routing to an internal BGP (iBGP) if the AS number changes.

Migration is difficult as all iBGP and eBGP peers of the migrating network must be updated to maintain network reachability. Local-AS allows the BGP speaker to operate as if it belongs to a virtual AS network besides its physical AS network.

NOTE: The `local-as` command is supported only for eBGP autonomous system migration, and it is not supported for iBGP autonomous system migration.

Disable the `local-as` command after migration. Failure to disable the `local-as` command after migration causes the `local-as` command to replace the original AS number of the system. Reconfigure the system with a new AS number.



Router A, Router B, and Router C belong to AS 100, 200, and 300, respectively. Router A acquired Router B — Router B has Router C as its client. When Router B is migrating to Router A, it must maintain the connection with Router C without immediately updating Router C's configuration. Local-AS allows Router B to appear as if it still belongs to Router B's old network, AS 200, to communicate with Router C.

The Local-AS does not prepend the updates with the AS number received from the EBGP peer if you use the `no prepend` command. If you do not select `no prepend`, the default, the Local-AS adds to the first AS segment in the AS-PATH. If you use an inbound route-map to prepend the AS-PATH to the update from the peer, the Local-AS adds first.

If Router B has an inbound route-map applied on Router C to prepend *65001 65002* to the AS-PATH, these events take place on Router B:

- Receive and validate the update.
- Prepend local-as 200 to AS-PATH.
- Prepend *65001 65002* to AS-PATH.

Local-AS prepends before the route map to give the appearance that the update passed through a router in AS 200 before it reaches Router B.

Graceful restart

OS10 offers graceful restart capability for BGP in helper mode only.

A BGP router whose neighbor is restarting is called a "helper."

If graceful restart is enabled on the restarting router, during restart, the helper maintains the routes that it has learned from its neighbor.

After the switch over, the graceful restart operation begins. Both routers reestablish their neighbor relationship and exchange their BGP routes again. The helper continues to forward prefixes pointing to the restarting peer, and the restarting router continues to forward traffic to its peers even though those neighbor relationships are restarting. When the restarting router receives all route updates from all BGP peers that are graceful restart capable, the graceful restart is complete. BGP sessions become operational again.

Configure Border Gateway Protocol

BGP is disabled by default. To enable the BGP process and start to exchange information, assign an AS number and use commands in ROUTER-BGP mode to configure a BGP neighbor.

BGP neighbor adjacency changes	All BGP neighbor changes are logged
Fast external fallover	Enabled
Graceful restart	Disabled
Local preference	100
4-byte AS	Enabled
MED	0
Route flap dampening parameters	• half-life = 15 minutes • max-suppress-time = 60 minutes • reuse = 750 • suppress = 2000
Timers	• keepalive = 60 seconds • holdtime = 180 seconds
Add-path	Disabled

Enable BGP

Before enabling BGP, assign a BGP router ID to the switch using the following command:

- In the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the `router-id` *`ip-address`* command. Where in, `ip-address` is the IP address corresponding to a configured L3 interface (physical, loopback, or port-channel).

BGP is disabled by default. The system supports one AS number — you must assign an AS number to your device. To establish BGP sessions and route traffic, configure at least one BGP neighbor or peer. In BGP, routers with an established TCP connection are called *neighbors* or *peers*. After a connection establishes, the neighbors exchange full BGP routing tables with incremental updates afterward. Neighbors also exchange the KEEPALIVE messages to maintain the connection.

You can classify BGP neighbor routers or peers as internal or external. Connect EBGP peers directly, unless you enable EBGP multihop — IBGP peers do not need direct connection. The IP address of an EBGP neighbor is usually the IP address of the interface directly connected to the router. The BGP process first determines if all internal BGP peers are reachable, then it determines which peers outside the AS are reachable.

1. Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte. Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Enter a neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

3. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.

   ```
   remote-as as-number
   ```

4. Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

5. (Optional) Add a description text for the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   description text
   ```

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. To view the BGP status, use the `show ip bgp summary` command.

Configure BGP

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 5.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description  n1_abcd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template t1
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
```

View BGP summary with 2-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary

BGP router identifier 202.236.164.86 local AS number 64901
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent Up/Down State/Pfx
120.10.1.1 64701 664 662 04:47:52 established 12000
```

View BGP summary with 4-byte AS number

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.1.1.1, local AS number 4294967295
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added 0, Replaced 0, Withdrawn 0
1 neighbor(s) using 8192 bytes of memory
```

```
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/Pfx
5.1.1.2 4294967295 0 0 0 0 0 00:00:00 Active
```

For the router ID, the system selects the first configured IP address or a random number. To view the status of BGP neighbors, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. For BGP neighbor configuration information, use the `show running-config bgp` command.

The example shows two neighbors — one is an external BGP neighbor; and the other is an internal BGP neighbor. The first line of the output for each neighbor displays the AS number and states if the link is external or internal.

The third line of the `show ip bgp neighbors` output contains the BGP state. If anything other than *established* displays, the neighbor is not exchanging information and routes. For more information, see IPv6 commands.

View BGP neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5.1.1.1, remote AS 1, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 6.1.1.1
BGP state established, in this state for 00:03:11
Last read 01:08:40 seconds, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 11 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 3 updates
4 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 14 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
10 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

Minimum time between advertisement runs is 0 seconds
Description: n1_abcd
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0

Connections established 3; dropped 2
Closed by neighbor sent 00:03:26 ago

Local host: 5.1.1.2, Local port: 43115
Foreign host: 5.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
```

View BGP running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 100
 !
 neighbor 5.1.1.1
 description n1_abcd
```

Configuring BGP in a non-default VRF instance

To configure BGP in a non-default VRF instance.

1. Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte). Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Enter ROUTER-BGP-VRF mode to configure BGP in a non-default VRF instance.

   ```
   vrf vrf-name
   ```

3. Enter a neighbor in CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

4. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.

```
remote-as as-number
```

5. Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

6. (Optional) Add a description text for the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
description text
```

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. To view the BGP status, use the `show ip bgp summary` command.

Configure BGP

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-vrf)# neighbor 5.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description  n1_abcd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-vrf)# template t1
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
```

BGP unnumbered

The BGP unnumbered feature supports route exchange for advertising IPv4 NLRI with IPv6 next-hop.

Dell Technologies recommends populating the next hop field as follows:

- The IPv6 address of the next hop is followed by the link-local IPv6 address of the next hop. This field is constructed following recommendations that are described in Constructing the Next Hop field.

NOTE: The BGP unnumbered feature is compliant with RFC5549.

In SmartFabric OS10 implementations enter the global IPv6 address in the Next Hop field, if it is configured in the peer interface; otherwise, enter the default IPv6 address in the Next Hop field. The IPv6 address is followed by the link-local address.

After receiving route-updates from an unnumbered peer with link-local address entered in both fields of Next Hop, SmartFabric OS10 brings down the unnumbered session that is formed with the FRR-based switch. All outgoing route updates are sent with the global IPv6 address followed by the link-local address in the Next hop field of the BGP UPDATE message. This is the default behavior of route exchange between unnumbered peers that are established with FRR vendors.

This feature introduces the `link-local-only-nexthop` command, to enable interoperability with such nonstandard implementations. You can configure the `link-local-only-nexthop` command at the following three levels: ROUTER BGP, BGP neighbor, and BGP template. When you enable this feature, route-updates are accepted when both fields of the Next Hop are filled with link-local addresses. This feature also enables route updates to be sent with link-local addresses entered in both fields of Next Hop.

Recommended and limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply to the BGP unnumbered feature:

- This feature is applicable only for unnumbered peers.
- This feature is not applicable for EVPN routes.

Impact on software upgrade and downgrade

This section describes the impact of the BGP unnumbered feature on software upgrade and downgrade.

As the BGP unnumbered interop with FRR vendor feature is not enabled by default, no issues are seen during software upgrade.

You must undo or remove this configuration under ROUTER BGP before downgrading to a version lower than 10.5.3.

Constructing the Next Hop field

A BGP speaker advertises to its peers the global IPv6 address of the Next Hop present in the network address of the Next Hop field.

This global IPv6 address is followed by the link-local IPv6 address of the Next Hop.

The length of the Next Hop network address field on a `MP_REACH_NLRI` attribute is set to 16 when only a global address is present. The length of this field is set to 32 if a link-local address is also included in the Next Hop field.

The link-local address is included in the Next Hop field only if the BGP speaker shares a common subnet with the entity that is identified by the global IPv6 address that is carried in the network address of the Next Hop field and also the peer to which the route is being advertised to.

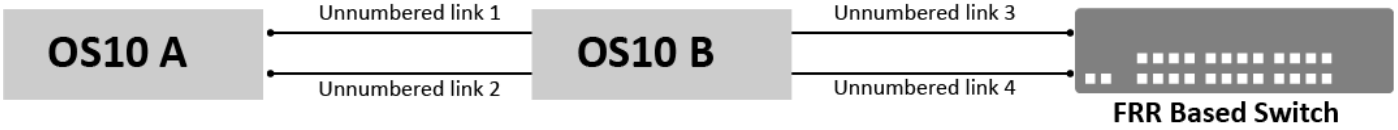
Link-local-only-nexthop command at ROUTER BGP level

This section provides information about the behavior of the `link-local-only-nexthop` command at the ROUTER BGP level.

The following behavior occurs when you configure this feature at the ROUTER BGP level:

- When you configure the `link-local-only-nexthop` command at the ROUTER BGP level, the incoming route updates are accepted when the Next Hop fields have link local addresses in both address fields.
- All outgoing route updates are sent with the link-local address that is entered in both fields of the Next Hop.
- When enabled globally at the ROUTER BGP level, this behavior is applicable for all unnumbered peers present in all VRF instances.
- Configuration and removal of this feature does not impact route exchange between numbered peers that are formed with other vendors based on the FRR stack.
- Route updates exchanged before you configure this feature follow the existing behavior.
- All other updates after you configure this feature follows the new behavior for interop with the FRR vendors.
- All unnumbered neighbors in all VRFs display the global configuration status in the `show ip bgp neighbors` command output.
- Before removing the BGP unnumbered with FRR interop feature by running the `no link-local-only-nexthop` command, clear all unnumbered neighbors to restore default behavior for route exchange.
- During configuration flow, you need not clear all unnumbered neighbors as the session is already in IDLE state after receiving updates with the link-local address in both fields of Next Hop.
- The new configuration at the global level impacts all unnumbered sessions. Use the neighbor or template level `link-local-only-nexthop` command to disable this feature and avoid this impact.

Consider the following topology where the BGP unnumbered with FRR vendor feature interoperates with FRR-based vendors:



Configuration steps on SmartFabric OS10 switches are as follows:

OS10-B configuration:

To configure OS10-B:

1. Create a BGP instance with ASN 100.

```
OS10-B(config)# router bgp 100
```

2. Enable the support of link local Next Hop in both fields for unnumbered peers to internetwork with a FRR-based switch.

```
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-100)#link-local-only-nexthop
```

3. Create a BGP unnumbered neighbor with the FRR switch.

```
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

4. Create a BGP unnumbered neighbor with OS10-A. The neighbor level command `link-local-only-nexthop disable` disables the link-local address in both Next Hop fields for the unnumbered peer on interface Ethernet 1/1/6. This ensures legacy behavior for the route exchange.

```
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)link-local-only-nexthop disable
```

OS10-A configuration:

To configure OS10-A:

1. Create a BGP instance with ASN 200.

```
OS10-A(config)# router bgp 200
```

2. Create a BGP unnumbered neighbor with OS10-B.

```
OS10-A(config-router-bgp-200)# neighbor interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10-A(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Run the `link-local-only-nexthop` command in OS10-B connecting to the FRR-based switch at the ROUTER BGP level. After you configure this feature in OS10-B, all outgoing route updates are sent with two Next hops as link-local addresses for all unnumbered peers in all VRFs.

To restore the legacy (default) behavior for unnumbered sessions in OS10-B connecting to other SmartFabric OS10 switches, where the BGP unnumbered feature is not supported, use the `link-local-only-nexthop disable` command at the BGP neighbor or template level to restore the legacy behavior. Otherwise, route updates with two link-local Next hops are dropped in OS10-A and the session terminates.

Link-local-only-nexthop command at the BGP neighbor or template level

The `link-local-only-nexthop` command is also supported at the BGP neighbor and template level with the disable option.

Use this command to enable or disable link-local addresses that are entered in both fields of Next Hop for a particular unnumbered peer or unnumbered peers belonging to a peer-group. By default, this feature is not enabled for the unnumbered neighbor.

When you enable this feature globally and disabled it Neighbor level, precedence is given to the neighbor configuration. As a result, this feature is disabled for that unnumbered peer. Between neighbor and template configurations for this feature, precedence is given to the neighbor configuration.

When the neighbor configuration is in Default state , configuration at the template level, if any, applies. When both neighbor and template configurations are at the default state for this feature, the global configuration of the BGP unnumbered feature applies for all unnumbered peers present in all VRF instances.

The following table describes the BGP unnumbered configuration and its use cases:

Table 59. BGP unnumbered configuration

Steps	Feature configuration	System behavior	Use case
1	Globally enabled and not configured at the neighbor or template level.	The `link-local-only-nexthop` command is enabled for all unnumbered peers in all VRFs.	Use scenarios where all unnumbered sessions are with FRR-based implementations.
2	Globally enabled and disabled at the neighbor or template level.	The `link-local-only-nexthop` command is enabled for all unnumbered peers in all VRFs except the unnumbered neighbors in a disabled configuration.	Use where a few of the unnumbered sessions are with legacy SmartFabric OS10 implementation and this feature is not supported.
3	Globally disabled and enabled at neighbor or the template level.	The feature is enabled only for unnumbered neighbors with enabled configuration.	Use where only few unnumbered sessions are formed with the FRR implementation and other unnumbered sessions follow

Table 59. BGP unnumbered configuration (continued)

Steps	Feature configuration	System behavior	Use case
			a legacy SmartFabric OS10 implementation.
4	Enabled at both the global and neighbor or template level.	The `link-local-only-nexthop` command is enabled for all unnumbered peers in all VRFs.	Use where all unnumbered sessions are with a FRR-based implementation.

Behavior of iBGP unnumbered with cumulus

By default, SmartFabric OS10 has next-hop-self configuration enabled for unnumbered peers under both IPv4 and IPv6 address-families.

Routes that are sent to an iBGP unnumbered peer have Next Hop resolved with Next Hop length as 32. In Cumulus, IPv4 NLRI is advertised with link-local Next Hop and Next Hop length as 16. IPv6 NLRI is advertised with Next Hop unchanged if you do not configure next-hop-self; otherwise, with next-hop-self configured with link-local address the Next hop length as 16.

IPv4 NLRI with Next Hop length as 16 is accepted only if you enable the `link-local-only-nexthop` command for that unnumbered peer. Otherwise, this results in an update error.

IPv6 NLRI with link-local address as Next Hop and length as 16 is accepted only if you enable the `link-local-only-nexthop` command for that unnumbered peer. Otherwise, this results in an update error.

BGP over unnumbered interfaces

As BGP relies on TCP for connection between peers, the interface that connects to the peer requires a unique IP address.

Assigning an IP address to every interface may exhaust the available pool of IP addresses and is error prone. Unnumbered interfaces are the interfaces without unique IP addresses. BGP unnumbered interfaces use the extended Next Hop encoding (ENHE) feature, which is defined by RFC 5549. BGP unnumbered interfaces advertise IPv4 routes with an IPv6 Next Hop.

As IPv6 link-local addresses automatically configure on connected interfaces, BGP uses these link-local addresses to form neighborship. Unnumbered interfaces use IPv6 router advertisements to identify the address of the peer.

Restrictions

- You cannot configure VRRP for IPv6 on an unnumbered interface. This configuration causes BGP session failure.
- You cannot use the default VLAN as the unnumbered VLAN.
- Route reflectors are not supported with unnumbered peers.
- Confederations are not supported with unnumbered peers.
- Dampening is not supported with unnumbered peers.

Configure an unnumbered neighbor

1. Create an interface, if required, in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface interface-type
   ```

   `interface` *`interface-type`*—(Optional) Enter one of the following interface types:
   - `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`*—Display Ethernet interface information.
   - `port-channel` *`id-number`*—Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
   - `vlan` *`vlan-id`*—Display the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.
2. Enable RAs on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ipv6 nd send-ra
   ```
3. Configure minimum and maximum RA intervals in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
   ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
   ```

4. Enable BGP on the device.

```
router bgp as-number
```

5. Enter an unnumbered neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor interface interface-type
```

`interface interface-type`—(Optional) Enter one of the following interface types:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Display Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel id-number`—Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Display the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

6. Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

Example for configuring an unnumbered neighbor

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Example outputs for viewing unnumbered BGP interfaces

```
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 14.233.209.106
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network        Next Hop         Metric   LocPrf    Weight   Path
*>r   31.1.1.0/24    0.0.0.0            0        100     32768     ?

*>    41.1.1.0/24    ethernet 1/1/1     0        100     32768     ?
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet1/1/1

BGP neighbor is fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:b81 via ethernet1/1/1, remote AS 100, local AS 200
external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 125.12.57.117
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:15:52
  Last read 00:21:08 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled

  Received 20 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    19 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 20 messages
    1 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
    18 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is  0 seconds

  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
   MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
```

```
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef5:b281, Local port: 45926
Foreign host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:b81, Foreign port: 179
```

Auto-unnumbered interfaces for BGP

Although the BGP unnumbered feature provides an easier way of configuring BGP, you can use the BGP auto-unnumbered feature to reduce configuration overhead.

The BGP auto-unnumbered feature works similar to the BGP unnumbered feature. However, with the BGP auto-unnumbered feature configured, the switch automatically establishes BGP sessions on interfaces that learn the link-local addresses of peer devices.

Restrictions

All restrictions that are applicable for the BGP unnumbered feature are also applicable for the BGP auto-unnumbered feature.

Prerequisites

- Enable RA advertisement on the required interfaces by using the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command.
- If you configure RA timers globally and on individual interfaces, interface level RA timers take precedence. In the absence of interface level RA, global RA timers are applied to all interfaces.
- Configure the global RA timers. Dell Technologies recommends that you configure three seconds for the minimum and four seconds for the maximum RA timer.
- Configure the physical and port channel interfaces to operate in Layer 3 mode by using the `no switchport` command. VLAN interfaces do not require this configuration.
- Configure the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered {ebgp-template | ibgp-template}` command on the required interfaces. For the BGP auto-unnumbered feature to work, you must specify the type of the template.
- While forming BGP neighborship on an interface, the system uses the corresponding template that is configured under the ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.
- Template configuration is optional. If there is no template configured, neighborship comes up with default parameters.
- The template type configuration is only used when there is a valid inherit template configuration on the neighbor with the auto-unnumbered configuration. For example, the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template` configuration requires the corresponding `inherit ebgp-template` configuration.
- An explicit BGP unnumbered configuration using the `neighbor interface` command brings down any BGP sessions that are formed using the auto-unnumbered configuration on that interface. The system brings a new session with new configured parameters.
- If you delete the explicit neighbor configuration which is already configured, the BGP sessions are brought down. If there is an interface-level auto-unnumbered configuration, the system tries to bring up the BGP session with the unnumbered-auto neighbor configuration.

Software behavior

- If you delete an interface that is configured as a BGP auto-unnumbered interface which is already in established state, the established state is brought down.
- If you configure the `default interface` command on an interface that is configured as a BGP auto-unnumbered interface which is already in established state, the established state is brought down.

Configure an auto-unnumbered neighbor

To configure an auto-unnumbered neighbor:

1. Configure minimum and maximum RA intervals in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ipv6 nd min-ra-interval interval
ipv6 nd max-ra-interval interval
```

2. Configure physical or port-channel interfaces as Layer 3 interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
no shutdown
no switchport
```

3. Enable RAs on the interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 nd send-ra
```

4. Configure the interfaces as BGP auto-unnumbered interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 bgp unnumbered {ebgp-template | ibgp-template}
```

5. Enable BGP on the device in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

6. Create a template, and assign parameters to the template in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
timers keepalive holdtime
```

7. Create a BGP auto unnumbered neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor unnumbered-auto
no shutdown
```

8. Configure the peer group template that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. This template is applied only to the auto-unnumbered interfaces configured with the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered` command.

```
inherit {ebgp-template | ibgp-template} template-name
```

NOTE: The `inherit ebgp-template` and `inherit ibgp-template` commands apply the template configurations to all auto-unnumbered interfaces that are configured with the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template` command.

9. Enable the IPv6 address family to advertise IPv6 routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. IPv4 address family is activated by default.

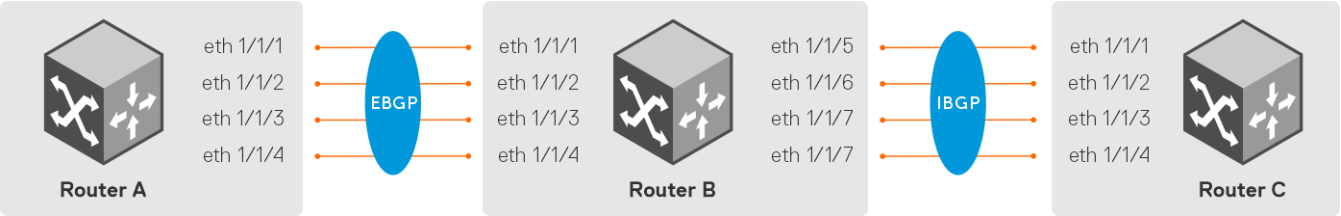
```
address-family ipv6 unicast
activate
```

10. Enable EVPN address family to advertise EVPN routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family l2vpn evpn
activate
```

Example auto-unnumbered BGP configuration

In the following figure, Router A and Router B share eBGP routes. Router B and Router C share iBGP routes. This section provides a sample configuration for this topology.



Router A configuration

1. Configure recommended RA timers globally for fast convergence in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-A(config)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10-A(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
```

2. Make the required interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode and convert them to Layer 3 routing interfaces.

```
OS10-A(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
OS10-A(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10-A(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# no switchport
```

3. Enable RA transmission on all the interfaces in the range in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-A(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

4. Configure the interfaces as BGP auto-unnumbered interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-A(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template
```

5. Create BGP instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-A(config)# router bgp 100
```

6. Create a template and assign necessary parameters in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-A(config-router-bgp-100)# template ext-bgp
OS10-A(config-router-template)# timers 120 360
```

7. Enable the BGP auto-unnumbered neighbor feature in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-A(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor unnumbered-auto
OS10-A(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

8. Configure the peer group template that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. This template is applied only to the auto-unnumbered interfaces configured with the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered` command.

```
OS10-A(config-router-neighbor)# inherit ebgp-template ext-bgp
```

9. Enable IPv6 address family to advertise IPv6 routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-A(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10-A(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

10. Enables EVPN address family to advertise EVPN routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-A(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10-A(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

Router B configuration

1. Configure recommended RA timers globally for fast convergence in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-B(config)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10-B(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
```

2. Make the required interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode and convert them to Layer 3 routing interfaces.

```
OS10-B(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/8
OS10-B(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/8)# no shutdown
OS10-B(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/8)# no switchport
```

3. Enable RA transmission on all the interfaces in the range in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-B(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/8)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

4. Configure the interfaces as BGP auto-unnumbered interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-B(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template
OS10-B(conf-range-eth1/1/5-1/1/8)# ipv6 bgp unnumbered ibpg-template
```

5. Create BGP instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-B(config)# router bgp 100
```

6. Create a template and assign necessary parameters in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-100)# template ext-bgp
OS10-B(config-router-template)# timers 120 360
```

7. Enable the BGP auto-unnumbered neighbor feature in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor unnumbered-auto
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

8. Configure the peer group template that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. This template is applied only to the auto-unnumbered interfaces configured with the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered` command.

```
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# inherit ebgp-template ext-bgp
```

9. Enable IPv6 address family to advertise IPv6 routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

10. Enables EVPN address family to advertise EVPN routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-B(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10-B(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

Router C configuration

1. Configure recommended RA timers globally for fast convergence in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-C(config)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10-C(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
```

2. Make the required interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode and convert them to Layer 3 routing interfaces.

```
OS10-C(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
OS10-C(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10-C(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# no switchport
```

3. Enable RA transmission on all the interfaces in the range in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-C(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

4. Configure the interfaces as BGP auto-unnumbered interfaces in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10-C(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# ipv6 bgp unnumbered ibgp-template
```

5. Create BGP instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10-C(config)# router bgp 100
```

6. Create a template and assign necessary parameters in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-C(config-router-bgp-100)# template int-bgp
OS10-C(config-router-template)# weight 100
```

7. Configure the BGP auto-unnumbered neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
OS10-C(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor unnumbered-auto
OS10-C(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

8. Configure the peer group template that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. This template is applied only to the auto-unnumbered interfaces configured with the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered` command.

```
OS10-C(config-router-neighbor)# inherit ibgp-template int-bgp
```

9. Enable IPv6 address family to advertise IPv6 routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-C(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10-C(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

10. Enables EVPN address family to advertise EVPN routes in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
OS10-C(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10-C(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

Configure Dual Stack

OS10 supports dual stack for BGPv4 and BGPv6. Dual stack BGP allows simultaneous exchange of the same IPv4 or IPv6 prefixes through different IPv4 and IPv6 peers. You can enable dual stack using the `activate` command in the corresponding address-family mode. By default, `activate` command is enabled for the IPv4 address family for all the neighbors.

If a BGP-v4 neighbor wants to carry ipv6 prefix information, it activates the IPv6 address-family. For a BGP-v6 neighbor to carry ipv4 prefix, it activates the IPv4 address-family.

1. Enable support for the IPv6 unicast family in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address family ipv6 unicast
```

2. Enable IPv6 unicast support on a BGP neighbor/template in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.

```
activate
```

Configure administrative distance

Routers use administrative distance to determine the best path between two or more routes to reach the same destination. Administrative distance indicates the reliability of the route; the lower the administrative distance, the more reliable the route. If the routing table manager (RTM) receives route updates from one or more routing protocols for a single destination, it chooses the best route based on the administrative distance.

You can assign an administrative distance for the following BGP routes using the `distance bgp` command:

- External BGP (eBGP) routes
- Internal BGP (iBGP) routes
- Local routes

If you do not configure the administrative distance for BGP routes, the following default values are used:

- eBGP—20
- iBGP—200
- local routes—200

To change the administrative distance for BGP, use the following command:

`distance bgp` *`external-distance internal-distance local-distance`*

Configure administrative distance

1. Enable BGP and assign the AS number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0.1 to 65535.65535 or 1 to 4294967295.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
```

2. Use one of the following commands to enter the respective ADDRESS-FAMILY mode from ROUTER-BGP mode:

   IPv4:

   ```
   address-family ipv4 unicast
   ```

   IPv6:

   ```
   address-family ipv6 unicast
   ```

3. Change the administrative distance for BGP from the respective ADDRESS-FAMILY mode.

   IPv4:

   ```
   distance bgp 21 200 200
   ```

   IPv6:

   ```
   distance bgp 21 201 250
   ```

The following example provides the configuration for nondefault VRF:

OS10# configure terminal OS10(config)# router bgp 100

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 200 200
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 201 250
```

Peer templates

To configure multiple BGP neighbors at one time, create and populate a BGP peer template. An advantage of configuring peer templates is that members of a peer template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the update policy. Always create a peer template and assign a name to it before adding members to the peer template. Create a peer template before configuring any route policies for the template.

1. Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

3. (Optional) Add a text description for the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```
   description text
   ```

4. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```

5. Filter networks in routing updates, create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

   ```
   distribute-list prefix-list-name {in | out}
   ```

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

6. Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

7. (Optional) Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
remote-as as-number
```

- To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with a number different from the BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.
- To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with the same BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.

NOTE: When you configure an unnumbered interface, do not configure the remote AS number.

8. Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.
   - For peers with an IP address:

     ```
     inherit template template-name
     ```

   - For peers with unnumbered interfaces:

     ```
     inherit template template-name inherit-type {ebgp | ibgp}
     ```

9. Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
no shutdown
```

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

To display the peer-group configuration assigned to a BGP neighbor, use the `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name` command. The `show ip bgp neighbor` command output does not display peer-group configurations.

The following example shows a sample configuration:

Configure peer templates

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list leaf_v4_in in
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list leaf_v4_out out
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map set_aspath_prepend in
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# neighbor 100.5.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 64802
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# neighbor 100.6.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 64802
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

View peer group status

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group leaf_v4
Peer-group leaf_v4, remote AS 0
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Description: peer_template_1_abcd
  For address family:  Unicast
  BGP neighbor is leaf_v4, peer-group external
  Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

  Number of peers in this group 2
  Peer-group members:
```

```
    100.5.1.1
    100.6.1.1
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bg1
    Peer-group bg1, remote AS 0
    BGP version 4
    Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

    For address family: Unicast
    BGP neighbor is bg1, peer-group external
    Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

    Number of peers in this group 2
    Peer-group members:
    40.1.1.2

    ethernet 1/1/1
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group leaf_v4 summary
BGP router identifier 100.0.0.8 local AS number 64601
Neighbor        AS       MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down        State/Pfx
100.5.1.1       64802    376         325         04:28:25       1251
100.6.1.1       64802    376         327         04:26:17       1251
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bg1 summary
BGP router identifier 14.233.209.106 local AS number 10
Neighbor           AS       MsgRcvd        MsgSent          Up/Down        State/Pfx
40.1.1.2           20          15             19            00:00:32          0

ethernet 1/1/1     20          15             19            00:00:32          0
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 64601
 bestpath as-path multipath-relax
 bestpath med missing-as-worst
 non-deterministic-med
 router-id 100.0.0.8
 !
 template leaf_v4
 description peer_template_1_abcd  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
   distribute-list leaf_v4_in in
   distribute-list leaf_v4_out out
   route-map set_aspath_prepend in
 !
 neighbor 100.5.1.1
  description leaf_connected_ebgp_neighbor
  bfd
  inherit template leaf_v4
  remote-as 64802
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 100.6.1.1
  description leaf_connected_ebgp_neighbor
  bfd
  inherit template leaf_v4
  remote-as 64802
  no shutdown
 !
```

Peer templates for a nondefault VRF instance

You can create peer templates to add multiple neighbors at a time to the nondefault VRF instance that you create.

1. Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Enter CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode to create a peer template for the nondefault VRF instance that you create.

   ```
   vrf vrf-name
   ```

3. Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

4. Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

5. Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```
   remote-as as-number
   ```

   - To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with a number different from the BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.
   - To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the `as-number` parameter with the same BGP as-number configured in the `router bgp as-number` command.

6. (Optional) Add a text description for the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```
   description text
   ```

7. Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.
   - For peers with an IP address:

     ```
     inherit template template-name
     ```

   - For peers with unnumbered interfaces:

     ```
     inherit template template-name inherit-type {ebgp | ibgp}
     ```

8. Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

9. Enable the peer-group in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

To display the peer-group configuration that is assigned to a BGP neighbor, use the `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name` command. The `show ip bgp neighbor` command output does not display peer-group configurations.

Configure peer templates

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300) vrf blue
OS10(config-router-vrf)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-vrf)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Neighbor fall-over

The BGP neighbor fall-over feature reduces the convergence time while maintaining stability. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address.

When remote or peer local addresses become unreachable, BGP brings the session down with the peer. For example, if no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations/local address, BGP brings the session down.

By default, the hold time governs a BGP session. Configure BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. BGP routers typically carry large routing tables as frequent session resets are not desirable. If you enable fail-over, the connection to an internal BGP peer is immediately reset if the host route added to reach the internal peer fails.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

2. Disable fast fall-over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   no fall-over
   ```

3. Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

4. Enable BGP fast fall-Over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   fall-over
   ```

Configure neighbor fall-over

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# fall-over
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Verify neighbor fall-over on neighbor

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp neighbors 3.1.1.1
BGP neighbor is 3.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100  internal link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.33
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:17:17
  Last read 00:27:54 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over enabled

  Received 23 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 1 updates
    21 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 21 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    20 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
```

```
    Prefixes ignored due to:
     Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
     Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
     Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

   For address family: IPv6 Unicast
     Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
   Local host: 3.1.1.3, Local port: 58633
   Foreign host: 3.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179
```

Verify neighbor fall-over on peer-group

```
OS10# show running-configuration

 !
router bgp 102
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16
 !
 neighbor 40.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 60.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 template bgppg
  fall-over
  remote-as 102
!
```

Configure password

You can enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication with a password on the TCP connection between two BGP neighbors.

Configure the same password on both BGP peers. When you configure MD5 authentication between two BGP peers, each segment of the TCP connection is verified and the MD5 digest is checked on every segment sent on the TCP connection. Configuring a password for a neighbor establishes a new connection.

NOTE: You can secure the VTEP neighbor communications as well using the MD5 authentication.

Configure password

- Configure the password in both the BGP peers in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR CONFIGURATION or ROUTER-TEMPLATE CONFIGURATION mode. The password provided in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode takes preference over the password in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. Enter the password either as plain text or in encrypted format.
  - `password {9 encrypted password-string|password-string}`

View password configuration

- `show configuration`

Peer 1 in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 11.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# password abcdell
```

Peer 1 in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template pass
OS10(config-router-template)# password 9
f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 11.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template pass
```

View password configuration in peer 1

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# show configuration
!
neighbor 11.1.1.2
 password 9 0fbe1ad397712f74f4df903b4ff4b7b6e22cc377180432d7523a70d403d41565
 remote-as 10
 no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 10
 !
 template pass
  password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
 !
 neighbor 11.1.1.2
  inherit template pass
  password 9 01320afb39f49134882b0a9814fe6e8e228f616f60a35958844775314c00f0e5
  remote-as 10
  no shutdown
```

Peer 2 in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
ip OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 20
OS10(config-router-bgp-20)# neighbor 11.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 20
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# password abcdell
```

Peer 2 in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 20
OS10(config-router-bgp-20)# template pass
OS10(config-router-template)# password 9
f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-20)# neighbor 11.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template pass
```

View password configuration in peer 2

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# show configuration
!
neighbor 11.1.1.1
 password 9 0fbe1ad397712f74f4df903b4ff4b7b6e22cc377180432d7523a70d403d41565
```

```
 remote-as 20
 no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 20
  neighbor 11.1.1.2
  password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
  remote-as 20
  no shutdown
```

Fast external fallover

Fast external fallover terminates EBGP sessions of any directly adjacent peer if the link used to reach the peer goes down. BGP does not wait for the hold-down timer to expire.

Fast external fallover is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable it, use the `[no] fast-external-fallover` command. For the `fast-external-fallover` command to take effect on an established BGP session, you must reset the session using the `clear ip bgp {* | peer-ipv4-address | peer-ipv6-address}` command.

View fast external fallover configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3::1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 3.1.1.3/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ipv6 address 3::3/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor                                AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent
Up/Down           State/Pfx
3.1.1.1                                 100         6           6
00:00:15          Active
3::1                                    100         8           11
00:00:15          Active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

View fast external fallover unconfiguration

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
 no fast-external-fallover
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3::1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
```

```
   !
   address-family ipv6 unicast
    activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)#
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do clear ip bgp *
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor  AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down     State/Pfx
------------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1   100         7           4           00:00:08    3
3::1      100         9           5           00:00:08    4
OS10#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor  AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down     State/Pfx
------------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1   100         7           4           00:00:29    3
3::1      100         9           5           00:00:29    4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-
Unit.1:PRI:alert [os10:event],
 %Dell EMC (OS10) %BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward state change occurred Hold Time
expired for Nbr:3.1.1.3 VRF:default
 Apr 27 01:39:03 OS10 dn_sm[2065]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:alert [os10:event], %Dell EMC
(OS10) %BGP_NBR_BKWD_STATE_CHG: Backward
 state change occurred Hold Time expired for Nbr:3::3 VRF:default
```

Passive peering

When you enable a peer-template, the system sends an OPEN message to initiate a TCP connection. If you enable passive peering for the peer template, the system does not send an OPEN message but responds to an OPEN message.

When a BGP neighbor connection with authentication rejects a passive peer-template, the system prevents another passive peer-template on the same subnet from connecting with the BGP neighbor. To work around this constraint, change the BGP configuration or change the order of the peer template configuration.

You can restrict the number of passive sessions the neighbor accepts using the `limit` command.

1. Enable BGP and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Configure a template that does not initiate TCP connections with other peers in ROUTER-BGP mode. A maximum of 16 characters.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

3. Create and enter the AS number for the remote neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

   ```
   remote-as as-number
   ```

4. Enable peer listening and enter the maximum dynamic peers count in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

   ```
   listen neighbor ip-address limit
   ```

Only after the peer template responds to an OPEN message sent on the subnet does the state of its BGP change to ESTABLISHED. After the peer template is ESTABLISHED, the peer template is the same as any other peer template, see Peer templates.

If you do not configure a BGP device in Peer-Listening mode, a session with a dynamic peer comes up. Passwords are not supported on BGPv4/v6 dynamic peers.

Configure passive peering

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg
```

```
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 32.1.0.0/8 limit 10
```

Local AS

During BGP network migration, you can maintain existing AS numbers. Reconfigure your routers with the new information to disable after the migration. Network migration is not supported on passive peer templates. You must configure Peer templates before assigning it to an AS.

The following options are available with the `local-as` command:

To append the `global-as` and `local-as` in the outbound AS_PATH for the neighbor, use:

```
local-as as-number
```

To not add the `local-as` to prefixes received from the BGP neighbor, use:

```
local-as as-number no-prepend
```

To not add the `global AS number` in the outbound AS_PATH for that neighbor, use:

```
local-as as-number no-prepend replace-as
```

1. Enter a neighbor IP address, A.B.C.D, in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

2. Enter a local-as number for the peer, and the AS values not prepended to announcements from the neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295).

   ```
   local-as as number [no prepend]
   ```

3. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Enter a template name to assign to the peer-groups in ROUTER-BGP mode. A maximum of 16 characters.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

5. Enter a local-as number for the peer in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```
   local-as as number [no prepend]
   ```

6. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes).

   ```
   remote-as as-number
   ```

Allow external routes from neighbor

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 50
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg1
OS10(conf-router-template)# fall-over
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 400
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 102
```

Local AS number disabled

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no local-as 100
```

AS number limit

Sets the number of times an AS number occurs in an AS path. The `allow-as` parameter permits a BGP speaker to allow the AS number for a configured number of times in the updates received from the peer.

The AS-PATH loop is detected if the local AS number is present more than the number of times in the command.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address to use the AS path in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip address
   ```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast | l2vpn evpn}
   ```

3. Allow the neighbor IP address to use the AS path the specified number of times in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode (1 to 10).

   ```
   allowas-in number
   ```

Configure AS number appearance

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5
```

View AS numbers in AS paths

```
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 101
 no fast-external-fallover
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  dampening
 !
 neighbor 17.1.1.2
  remote-as 102
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
   allowas-in 4
```

Show IP BGP

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172:16:1::2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 100
 !
 neighbor 172:16:1::2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
   allowas-in 1
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
```

```
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network          Next Hop      Metric     LocPrf     Weight     Path
*>I       55::/64          172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400
i
*>I       55:0:0:1::/64    172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400
i
*>I       55:0:0:2::/64    172:16:1::2   0          0          0          100 200 300 400
i
```

Additional paths

The `add-path` command is disabled by default.

1. Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Enter a neighbor and IP address (A.B.C.D) in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

3. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast])
   ```

4. Allow the specified neighbor to send or receive multiple path advertisements in ROUTER-BGP mode. The *count* parameter controls the number of paths that are advertised — not the number of paths received.

   ```
   add-path [both | received | send] count
   ```

Enable additional paths

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# add-path both 3
```

Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the BGP process. You can include OSPF, static, or directly connected routes in the BGP process with the `redistribute` command.

- Include directly connected or user-configured (static) routes in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.

  ```
  redistribute {connected | static}
  ```

- Include specific OSPF routes in IS-IS in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode (1 to 65535).

  ```
  redistribute ospf process-id
  ```

Disable redistributed routes

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# no redistribute ospf route-map ospf-to-bgp
```

All the paths that an OS10 device learns; for example, static route, connected routes, and redistributed routes from different protocols, are valid. However, the system maintains only the route that has the shortest administrative distance from the source as the active route path. The system marks other valid paths as inactive routes in the routing table. When an active path is removed, the next best valid path based on the shortest administrative distance becomes the active route path. The order of preference based on the protocol source is:

1. Connected
2. Static
3. EBGP
4. OSPF

5. IBGP

Before Release 10.5.2.0, the `redistribute` command redistributed active and inactive route paths. By default, from Release 10.5.2.0 and beyond, this command redistributes only active route paths. If you have configured route redistribution, when you upgrade to Release 10.5.2.0 or later, the inactive route paths are no longer redistributed.

To redistribute both active and inactive routes, you must configure a route map with the `inactive-path-additive` rule and apply the route map to the `redistribute` command.

To redistribute active and inactive IPv4/IPv6 routes from other unicast protocols into BGP:

1. Configure a route-map to match the inactive-path-additive rule.

```
route-map route-map-name
match inactive-path-additive
```

2. Apply the route-map to the `redistribute` command.

```
redistribute {connected [route-map map-name] | imported-bgp-routes {vrf vrf-name}
[route-map map-name] | ospf process-id [route-map map-name] | static [route-map map-
name] | l2vpn evpn [route-map map-name]}
```

Redistribute active routes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 12
```

Redistribute active and inactive IPv4 OSPF routes into BGP

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 10 route-map redis-inactive-r
outes
```

Redistribute active and inactive IPv6 L2 VPN EVPN routes into BGP

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn route-map redis-inactive-r
outes
```

MED attributes

OS10 uses the MULTI_EXIT_DISC or MED attribute when comparing EBGP paths from the same AS. MED comparison is not performed in paths from neighbors with different AS numbers.

1. Enable MED comparison in the paths from neighbors with different AS in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
always-compare-med
```

2. Change the best path MED selection in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
bestpath med {confed | missing-as-best}
```

- `confed`—Selects the best path MED comparison of paths learned from BGP confederations.
- `missing-as-best`—Treats a path missing an MED as the most preferred one.
- `missing-as-worst`—Treats a path missing an MED as the least preferred one.

Modify MED attributes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# always-compare-med
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# bestpath med confed
```

Local preference attribute

You can change the value of the LOCAL_PREFERENCE attributes for all routes the router receives. To change the LOCAL_PREF value in ROUTER-BGP mode from 0 to 4294967295 with default 100, use the `default local preference value` command.

To view the BGP configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command. A more flexible method for manipulating the LOCAL_PREF attribute value is to use a route-map.

1. Assign a name to a route map in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {permit | deny | sequence-number}
   ```

2. Change the LOCAL_PREF value for routes meeting the criteria of this route map in ROUTE-MAP mode, then return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   set local-preference value
   exit
   ```

3. Enter ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

4. Enter the neighbor to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor {ip-address}
   ```

5. Apply the route map to the neighbor's incoming or outgoing routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out)
   ```

6. Enter the peer group to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   template template-name
   ```

7. Apply the route map to the peer group's incoming or outgoing routes in CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

Configure and view local preference attribute

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

```
OS10 configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(conf-router-bgp-64601)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map bgproutemap, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    local-preference 500
    metric 400
    origin incomplete
```

Weight attribute

You can influence the BGP routing based on the weight value. Routes with a higher weight value have preference when multiple routes to the same destination exist.

1. Assign a weight to the neighbor connection in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor {ip-address}
   ```

2. Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295, default 0).

   ```
   weight weight
   ```

3. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Assign a weight value to the peer-group in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   template template name
   ```

5. Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```
   weight weight
   ```

Modify weight attribute

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# weight 400
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template zanzibar
OS10(config-router-template)# weight 200
```

Enable multipath

You can have one path to a destination by default, and enable multipath to allow up to 64 parallel paths to a destination. The `show ip bgp network` command includes multipath information for that network.

- Configure the number of ECMP groups in CONFIGURATION.

  ```
  ip ecmp-group maximum-paths number
  ```

- Enable multiple parallel paths in ROUTER-BGP mode.

  ```
  maximum-paths {ebgp | ibgp} number
  ```

Enable multipath

```
OS10(config)#  ip ecmp-group maximum-paths 12
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# maximum-paths ebgp 10
```

Route-map filters

Filtering routes allows you to implement BGP policies. Use route-maps to control which routes the BGP neighbor or peer group accepts and advertises.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address to filter routes in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ipv4-address
```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

3. Create a route-map and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode, then return to CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out}
exit
```

   - `in`—Enter a filter for incoming routing updates.
   - `out`—Enter a filter for outgoing routing updates.

4. Enter a peer template name in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

5. Enter Address Family mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

6. Create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

```
route-map map-name {in | out}
```

Filter BGP route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 40.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map metro in
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template ebgp
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map metro in
```

Route reflector clusters

BGP route reflectors are intended for ASs with a large mesh. They reduce the amount of BGP control traffic. With route reflection configured properly, IBGP routers are not fully meshed within a cluster but all receive routing information.

Configure clusters of routers where one router is a concentration router and the others are clients who receive their updates from the concentration router.

1. Assign an ID to a router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode. You can have multiple clusters in an AS.

```
cluster-id cluster-id
```

2. Assign a neighbor to the router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor {ip-address}
```

3. Configure the neighbor as a route-reflector client in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, then return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
route-reflector-client
exit
```

4. Assign a peer group template as part of the route-reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

5. Configure the template as the route-reflector client in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
route-reflector-client
```

When you enable a route reflector, the system automatically enables route reflection to all clients. To disable route reflection between all clients in this reflector, use the `no bgp client-to-client reflection` command in ROUTER-BGP mode. You must fully mesh all the clients before you disable route reflection.

Configure BGP route reflector

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# cluster-id 4294967295
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template zanzibar
OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client
```

Aggregate routes

OS10 provides multiple ways to aggregate routes in the BGP routing table. At least one route of the aggregate must be in the routing table for the configured aggregate route to become active. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes that are included in the aggregated route.

1. Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

3. Aggregate address in ROUTER-BGPv4-AF mode.

```
aggregate-address ip-address/mask
```

Configure aggregate routes

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 105
OS10(conf-router-bgp-105)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# do show running-configuration bgp
! Version
! Last configuration change at Jul  27 06:51:17 2016
!
!
router bgp 105
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
 !

neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
```

Confederations

Another way to organize routers within an AS and reduce the mesh for IBGP peers is to configure BGP confederations. As with route reflectors, Dell Technologies recommends BGP confederations only for IBGP peering involving many IBGP peering sessions per router.

When you configure BGP confederations, you break the AS into smaller sub-ASs. To devices outside your network, the confederations appear as one AS. Within the confederation sub-AS, the IBGP neighbors are fully meshed and the MED, NEXT_HOP, and LOCAL_PREF attributes maintain between confederations.

1. Enter the confederation ID AS number in ROUTER-BGP mode (1 to 65535 for 2–byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4–byte).

```
confederation identifier as-number
```

2. Enter which confederation sub-AS are peers in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2–byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4–byte. All Confederation routers must be either 4 bytes or 2 bytes. You cannot have a mix of router ASN support.

```
confederation peers as-number [... as-number]
```

Configure BGP confederations

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 65501
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation identifier 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65502
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 2.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65503
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 3.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65504
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-65501)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 65501
 confederation identifier 100
 confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
 !
 neighbor 1.1.1.2
  remote-as 65502
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 2.1.1.2
  remote-as 65503
  no shutdown
 !
 neighbor 3.1.1.2
  remote-as 65504
  no shutdown
```

Route dampening

When EBGP routes become unavailable, they “flap” and the router issues both WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices. A flap occurs when a route is withdrawn, readvertised after being withdrawn, or has an attribute change.

The constant router reaction to the WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices causes instability in the BGP process. To minimize this instability, configure penalties (a numeric value) for routes that flap. When that penalty value reaches a configured limit, the route is not advertised, even if the route is up, the penalty value is 1024.

As time passes and the route does not flap, the penalty value decrements or decays. If the route flaps again, it is assigned another penalty. The penalty value is cumulative and adds underwithdraw, readvertise, or attribute change.

When dampening applies to a route, its path is described by:

History entry	Entry that stores information about a downed route.
Dampened path	Path that is no longer advertised.
Penalized path	Path that is assigned a penalty.

1. Enable route dampening in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
dampening [half-life | reuse | max-suppress-time]
```

- *half-life* — Number of minutes after which the penalty decreases (1 to 45, default 15). After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires.
- *reuse* — Number compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route again advertises or is no longer suppressed (1 to 20000, default 750). Withdrawn routes are deleted from the history state.
- *suppress* — Number compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route no longer advertises and is suppressed (1 to 20000, default 2000).
- *max-suppress-time* — Maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed (1 to 255, default is four times the half-life value or 60 minutes).

2. View all flap statistics or for specific routes meeting the criteria in EXEC mode.

```
show ip bgp flap-statistics [ip-address [mask]]
```

- *ip-address [mask]* — Enter the IP address and mask.
- filter-list *as-path-name* — Enter the name of an AS-PATH ACL.
- regexp *regular-expression* — Enter a regular express to match on.

When you change the best path selection method, path selections for the existing paths remain unchanged until you reset it by using the `clear ip bgp` command in EXEC mode.

Configure values to reuse or restart route

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 2000 3000 10
```

View dampened (nonactive) routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics

BGP local router ID is 13.176.123.28
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network                                    From
             Reuse          Path
Total number of prefixes: 0
```

View dampened paths

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network        From       Reuse       Path
d*    3.1.2.0/24     80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.3.0/24     80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.4.0/24     80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.5.0/24     80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
d*    3.1.6.0/24     80.1.1.2   00:00:12    800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Timers

To adjust the routing timers for all neighbors, configure the timer values using the `timers` command. If both the peers negotiate with different keepalive and hold time values, the final hold time value is the lowest values received. The new keepalive value is one-third of the accepted hold time value.

- Configure timer values for all neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
timers keepalive holdtime
```

  - *keepalive* — Time interval in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers (1 to 65535, default 60).
  - *holdtime* — Time interval in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead (3 to 65535, default 180).

Changing timers example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 10.5.2.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# timers 120 200
```

View nondefault values

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
 neighbor 32.1.1.2
 remote-as 103
  timers 120 200
  no shutdown
```

Neighbor soft-reconfiguration

BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for fast route changes. Changing routing policies requires a reset of BGP sessions or the TCP connection, for the policies to take effect.

Resets cause undue interruption to traffic due to the hard reset of the BGP cache, and the time it takes to reestablish the session. BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for policies to apply to a session without clearing the BGP session. You can perform a soft-reconfiguration on a per-neighbor basis, either inbound or outbound. BGP soft-reconfiguration clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection. After configuring soft-reconfiguration, use the `clear ip bgp` command to make the neighbor use soft reconfiguration.

When you enable soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor and you run the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, the update database that is stored in the router replays and updates are reevaluated. With this command, the replay and update process trigger only if a route-refresh request is not negotiated with the peer. If the request is negotiated after using the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all the updates of the peer.

To use soft reconfiguration, or soft reset without preconfiguration, both BGP peers must support soft route refresh. The soft route refresh advertises in the OPEN message sent when the peers establish a TCP session. To determine whether a BGP router supports this capability, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If a router supports the route refresh capability, the `Received route refresh capability from peer` message displays.

1. Enable soft-reconfiguration for the BGP neighbor and BGP template in ROUTER-BGP mode. BGP stores all the updates that the neighbor receives but does not reset the peer-session. Using this command starts the storage of updates, which is required for inbound soft reconfiguration.

```
neighbor {ip-address} soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
```

3. Configure soft-configuration for the neighbors belonging to the template.

```
soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

4. Clear all information or only specific details in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip bgp {neighbor-address | * | interface interface-type} [soft in]
```

- `*` — Clears all peers.
- `neighbor-address`— Clears the neighbor with this IP address.
- `interface interface-type`— Clears an unnumbered neighbor.

Soft-reconfiguration of IPv4 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# clear ip bgp 10.2.1.2
```

Soft-reconfiguration of IPv6 neighbor

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# clear ip bgp 2001:0000:3221:DFE8:63::FEAB
```

Redistribute iBGP route to OSPF

When you configure the system to redistribute BGP routes to OSPF, by default, the system redistributes only the external BGP (eBGP) routes. Use the `[no] bgp redistribute-internal` command under BGP to allow or block the redistribution of IPv4 or IPv6 internal BGP ((iBGP) routes to OSPF in a default or nondefault VRF instance.

Configure redistribution of iBGP routes into OSPF

To enable the system to allow the redistribution of iBGP routes into OSPF, follow these steps:

1. Enter ROUTER-BGP mode with an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2. Create a nondefault VRF instance in ROUTER-BGP mode. You can skip this step to enable redistribution of iBGP routes in the default VRF.

```
vrf vrf-name
```

3. Enter IPv4 or IPV6 address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```
address-family ipv6 unicast
```

4. Enable redistribution of internal BGP routes.

```
bgp redistribute-internal
```

5. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode in a default or nondefault VRF instance.

```
router ospf instance-number [vrf vrf-name]
```

6. Configure redistribution the BGP routes in OSPF in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

```
redistribute bgp as-number
```

Example: Configure redistribution of IPv4 iBGP routes in a nondefault VRF to OSPF

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf dell
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# bgp redistribute-internal
OS10(config)# router ospf 20 vrf dell
OS10(config-router-ospf-20)# redistribute bgp 100
```

View BGP routes information

Use the following commands to view all BGP routes that match any of the community filters for a default or nondefault VRF instance.

- View BGP routes that match a standard community number.

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [community community-number |
{internet | local-AS | no-advertise | no-export}]
```

- View BGP routes that match any of the standard community numbers from a standard community list.

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [community-list community-list-
name]
```

- View BGP routes that match any of the extended community attributes from an extended community list.

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [extcommunity-list extcommunity-
list-name]
```

- View BGP routes that match any of the AS-path regular expression attributes from the given AS-path list.

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [filter-list as-path-list-name
```

Debug BGP

Use the following procedure to debug BGP.

- To debug BGP:

```
debug ip bgp
```

Configuring BGP template

Configure the BGP templates to support the following attributes in IPv4 and IPv6 address family level: next-hop-self, oft-reconfiguration inbound, maximum-prefix, and add-path.

To configure BGP template:

1. Configure peer-group under BGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
   OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template abc
```

2. Configure maximum-prefix in IPV4 AFI, where maximum-prefix is 10, threshold is 50, and warning is enabled.

```
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# maximum-prefix 10 50 warning-only
```

3. Configure add-path capability in IPv4 AFI, with add-path on both directions with count as 4.

```
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# add-path both 4
```

4. Configure soft-reconfiguration inbound for IPv6 AFI.

```
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
   OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

5. Configure next-hop-self for IPv6 AFI.

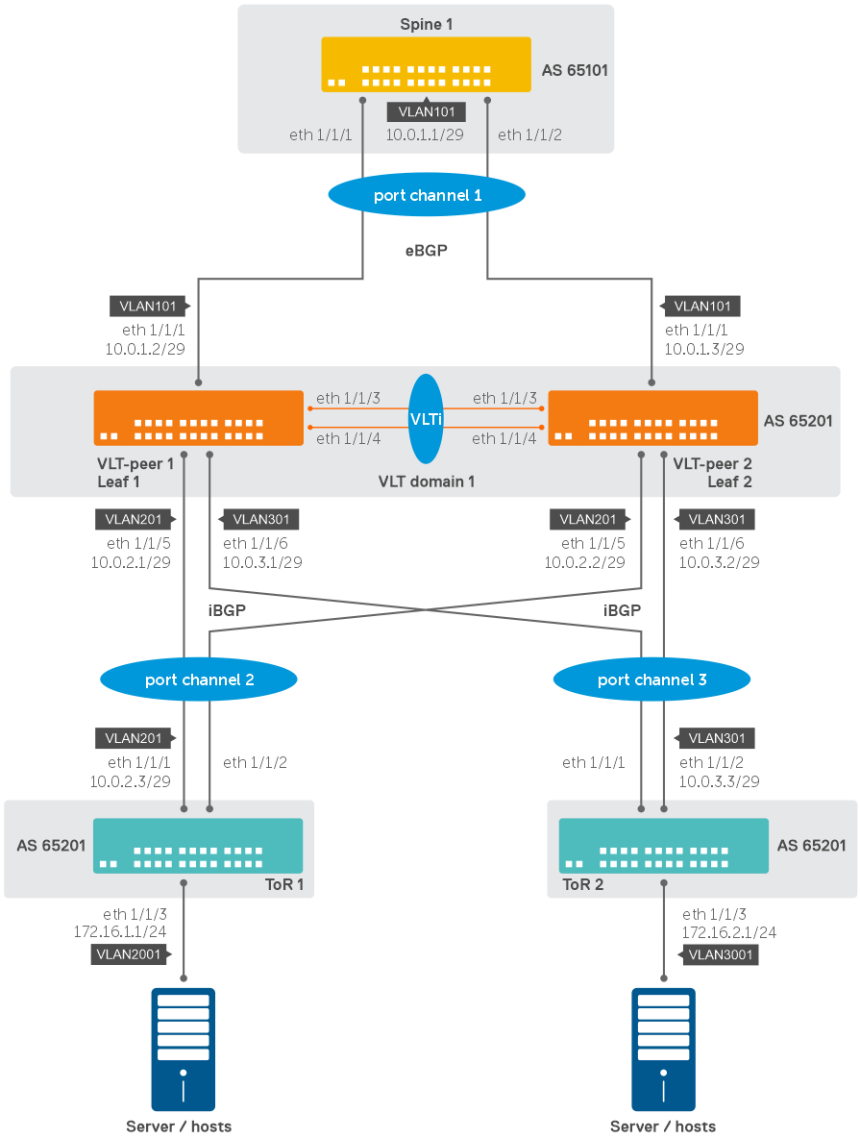
```
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
   OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# next-hop-self
```

6. Apply the template to the BGP peers.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
   OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template abc
```

Example - BGP in a VLT topology

The following spine-leaf VLT topology runs BGP for Layer 3 communication.



Spine 1 configuration

1. Configure a VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

```
Spine1(config)# interface vlan101
Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.1/29
Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
```

2. Configure port channel interfaces between Spine and VLT peers. Add it as part of the created VLAN.

```
Spine1(config)# interface port-channel1
Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 1 mode active
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP neighbor with VLT peer1 and VLT peer2.

```
Spine1(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.1.1.1
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# neighbor 10.0.1.2
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# neighbor 10.0.1.3
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 1 configuration

1. Configure VLT peering between VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface range ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf1(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# exit
Leaf1(config)# vlt-domain 1
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 192.168.1.2
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 1
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

2. Configure VLAN interfaces on which BGP sessions has to be formed with Spine and ToR switches.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface vlan101
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.2/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface vlan201
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.1/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface vlan301
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# ip address 10.0.3.1/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# exit
```

3. Configure VLT port-channel with Spine 1.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel1
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# exit
```

```
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

4. Configure VLT port-channels with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel2
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 2 mode active
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel3
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 3 mode active
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

5. Configure the eBGP neighbor with Spine 1 and iBGP neighbor with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf1(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.2.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.3
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.3.3
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure VLT peering between VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface range ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf2(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# exit
Leaf2(config)# vlt-domain 1
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 192.168.1.1
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 65535
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

2. Configure VLAN interfaces on which BGP sessions has to be formed with Spine and ToR switches.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan101
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.3/29
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan201
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.2/29
```

```
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan301
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# ip address 10.0.3.2/29
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# exit
```

3. Configure VLT port-channel with Spine 1.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel1
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

4. Configure VLT port-channels with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel2
Leaf2(conf-if-po-2)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
Leaf2(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
Leaf2(conf-if-po-2)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 2 mode active
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel3
Leaf2(conf-if-po-3)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
Leaf2(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
Leaf2(conf-if-po-3)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 3 mode active
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

5. Configure the eBGP neighbor with Spine 1 and iBGP neighbor with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.2.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.1.1
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.3
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.3.3
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 1 configuration

1. Configure VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

```
ToR1(config)# interface vlan201
ToR1(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.3/29
```

```
ToR1(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
```

2. Configure a port channel interface between ToR1 and VLT peers. Add it as part of the above created VLAN.

```
ToR1(config)# interface port-channel2
ToR1(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
ToR1(conf-if-po-1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 2 mode active
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 2 mode active
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

3. Configure the host facing VLAN and add host connected interfaces to it.

```
ToR1(config)# interface vlan2001
ToR1(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.1.1/24
ToR1(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-vl-2001)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

4. Configure the iBGP neighbor with VLT peers and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR1(config)# router bgp 65201
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.3.1.1
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR1(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.1.0/24
ToR1(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.1
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.2
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 2 configuration

1. Configure a VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

```
ToR2(config)# interface vlan301
ToR2(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.3.3/29
ToR2(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
```

2. Configure a port channel interface between ToR2 and VLT peers. Add it as part of the above created VLAN.

```
ToR2(config)# interface port-channel3
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 3 mode active
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 3 mode active
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

3. Configure the host facing VLAN and add host connected interfaces to it.

```
ToR2(config)# interface vlan3001
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
```

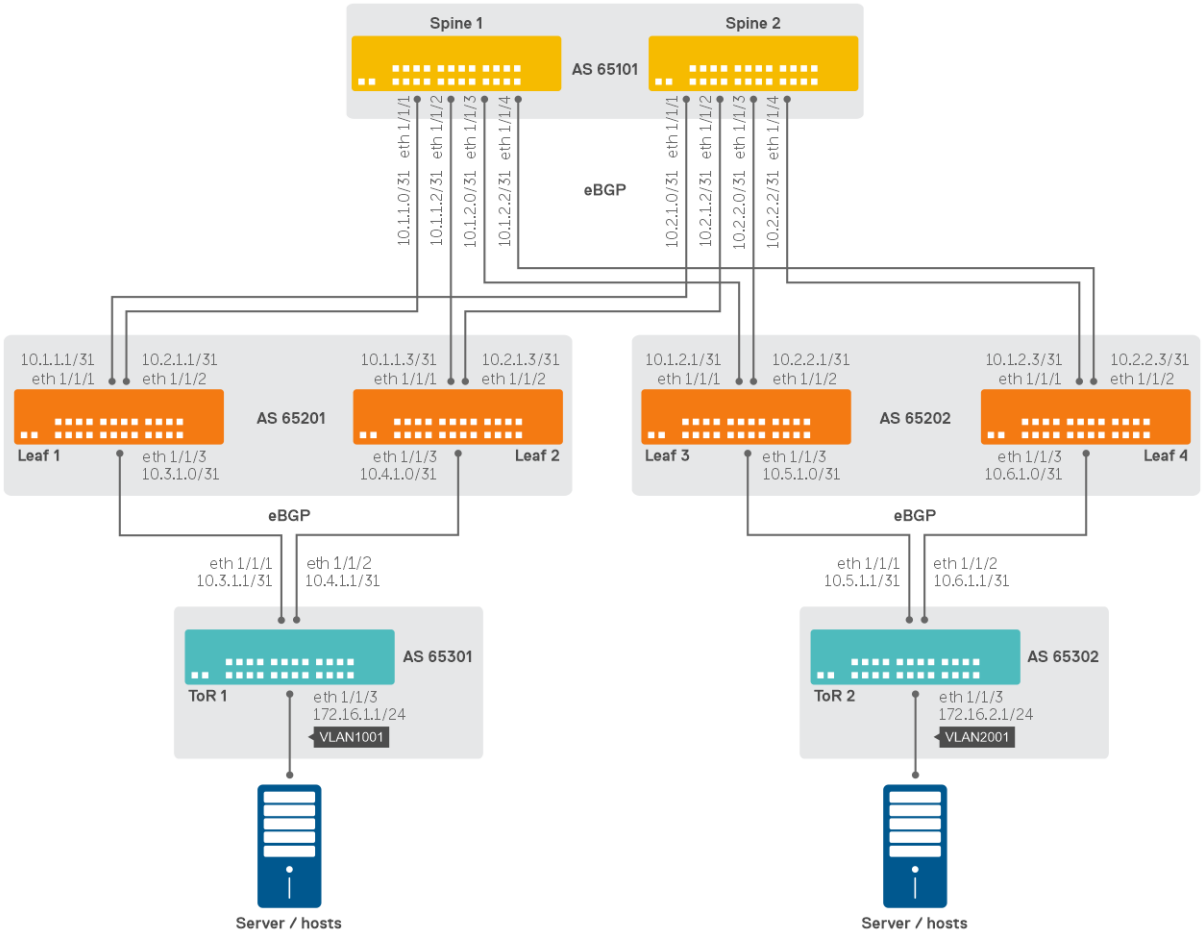
```
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.2.1/24
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

4. Configure the iBGP neighbor with VLT peers and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR2(config)# router bgp 65201
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.3.1.2
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR2(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.2.0/24
ToR2(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.1
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.2
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Example - Three-tier CLOS topology with eBGP

This section provides a sample three-tier topology with external BGP.



Spine 1 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Spine1-Leaf1
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/31
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Spine1-Leaf2
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.1.1.2/31
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Spine1-Leaf3
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.1.2.0/31
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description Spine1-Leaf4
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.1.2.2/31
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure BGP neighbors. This example uses passive peering which simplifies neighbor configuration.

```
Spine1(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.0.0.1
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod1
Spine1(config-router-template)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-template)# listen 10.1.1.0/24
Spine1(config-router-template)# exit
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod2
Spine1(config-router-template)# remote-as 65202
Spine1(config-router-template)# listen 10.1.2.0/24
Spine1(config-router-template)# exit
```

Spine 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Spine2-Leaf1
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.2.1.0/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Spine2-Leaf2
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.1.2/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Spine2-Leaf3
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.2.2.0/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description Spine2-Leaf4
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.2.2.2/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure BGP neighbors. This example uses passive peering which simplifies neighbor configuration.

```
Spine2(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.0.0.2
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod1
Spine2(config-router-template)# remote-as 65201
Spine2(config-router-template)# listen 10.2.1.0/24
Spine2(config-router-template)# exit
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod2
Spine2(config-router-template)# remote-as 65202
Spine2(config-router-template)# listen 10.2.2.0/24
Spine2(config-router-template)# exit
```

Leaf 1 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf1-Spine1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/31
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf1-Spine2
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.1.1/31
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure an IP address on ToR facing interfaces.

```
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf1-ToR1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.3.1.0/31
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

```
Leaf1(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.0.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.1.1.0
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.2.1.0
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.3.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65301
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf2-Spine1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.3/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf2-Spine2
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.1.3/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf2-ToR1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.4.1.0/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

```
Leaf2(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.0.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.1.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.2.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.4.1.1
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65301
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 3 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf3-Spine1
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.2.1/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf3-Spine2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.2.1/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Leaf3-ToR2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.5.1.0/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

```
Leaf3(config)# router bgp 65202
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# router-id 10.0.1.3
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.1.2.0
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.2.2.0
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.5.1.1
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65302
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 4 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf4-Spine1
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.2.3/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf4-Spine2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.2.3/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

```
Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Leaf4-ToR2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.6.1.0/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

```
Leaf4(config)# router bgp 65202
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# router-id 10.0.1.4
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.1.2.2
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.2.2.2
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.6.1.1
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65302
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 1 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description ToR1-Leaf1
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.3.1.1/31
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description ToR1-Leaf2
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.4.1.1/31
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure a VLAN interface and a VLAN member for the end hosts.

```
ToR1(config)# interface vlan 1001
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 172.16.1.1/24
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description ToR1-Hosts
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors, and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR1(config)# router bgp 65301
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# router-id 10.0.2.1
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR1(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.1.0/24
ToR1(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# neighbor 10.3.1.0
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# neighbor 10.4.1.0
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description ToR2-Leaf3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.5.1.1/31
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description ToR2-Leaf4
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.6.1.1/31
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure a VLAN interface and a VLAN member for end devices.

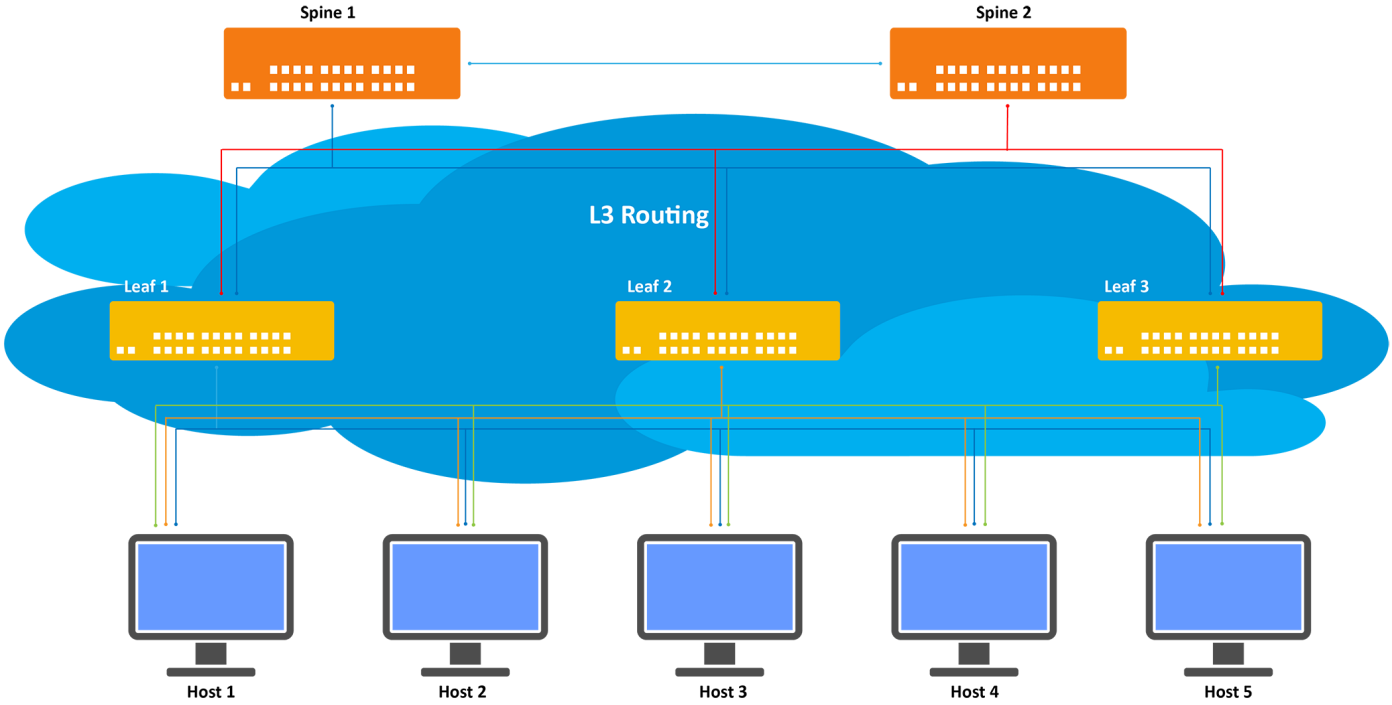
```
ToR2(config)# interface vlan 2001
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.2.1/24
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description ToR2-Hosts
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors, and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR2(config)# router bgp 65302
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# router-id 10.0.2.2
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR2(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.2.0/24
ToR2(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# neighbor 10.5.1.0
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65202
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# neighbor 10.6.1.0
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65202
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Example - Routing on the host with BGP

In the following spine-leaf VLT topology, hosts and servers attach to the top-of-rack (ToR) switches with point-to-point Layer 3 interfaces. BGP with Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is configured between the servers and ToR switches.



Routing on the host with BGP allows the host to advertise single-host IPv4 addresses (/32 IP address) directly into the routing domain. If a server or host must be relocated, its IP address moves along with it and the route to that IP address is maintained at its new physical location.

The scalability requirement for this topology is as follows: a maximum of 128 BGP peers with 128 BFD sessions with BFD timers of 200 millisecond x 3 on the ToR switches (128; includes the sessions towards the spine and the servers).

BGP commands

activate

Enables the neighbor or peer group to be the current address-family identifier (AFI).

Syntax	`activate`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	This command exchanges IPv4 or IPv6 address family information with an IPv4, IPv6, and L2VPN neighbor. IPv4 unicast Address family is enabled by default. To activate IPv6 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the `activate` command. To deactivate IPv4 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the `no` activate command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

add-path

Adds path-configuration support in peer-group level templates. This support applies for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families.

Syntax `add-path {both 2-64 | receive | send 2-64}`

Parameters

- `both`-Receives and sends multiple paths from peers.
- `receive`-Receives multiple paths from peers.
- `send`-Sends multiple paths to peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode TEMPLATE ADDRESS FAMILY LEVEL

Usage Information Configures the number of paths to be advertised or received for a specific template. This configuration is applied to all BGP peers when inheriting this template.

NOTE: Only the system administers (sysadmin) role is allowed to manage this configuration.

NOTE: The add-path configuration is not supported on the unnumbered peers when applied through the template.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# add-path both 4



MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# add-path send 4



MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# add-path receive



For BGP Unnumbered peers,

MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-200)# template abc
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# add-path both 4



MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-200)# neighbor interface ethernet
1/1/20

MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-neighbor)#inherit template abc inherit-
type ibgp

% Error: Add-path not supported over unnumbered peer
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

add-path

Allows the system to advertise multiple paths for the same destination without replacing previous paths with new ones.

Syntax `add-path {both path count | receive | send path count}`

Parameters	• `both` *`path count`* — Enter the number of paths to advertise to the peer, from 2 to 64. • `receive` — Receive multiple paths from the peer. • `send` *`path count`* — Enter the number of multiple paths to send multiple to the peer, from 2 to 64.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	Advertising multiple paths to peers for the same address prefix without replacing the existing path with a new path reduces convergence times. The `no` version of this command disables the multiple path advertisements for the same destination.
Example (IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# add-path both 64`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path both 64`
Example (Receive)	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path receive`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

address-family

Enters Global Address Family Configuration mode for the IP address family.

Syntax	`address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] unicast}`
Parameters	• `ipv4 unicast` — Enter an IPv4 unicast address family. • `ipv6 unicast` — Enter an IPv6 unicast address family.
Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	This command applies to all IPv4 or IPv6 peers belonging to the template or neighbors only. The `no` version of this command deletes the subsequent address-family configuration.

Example (IPv4 Unicast)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 3`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-3)# address-family ipv4 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)#`

Example (IPv6 Unicast)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 4`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-4)# address-family ipv6 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)#`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

advertisement-interval

Sets the minimum time interval for advertisement between the BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

Syntax	`advertisement-interval` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`*—Enter the time interval value in seconds between BGP advertisements, from 1 to 600.
Default	EBGP 30 seconds, IBGP 5 seconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	The time interval applies to all peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command resets the advertisement-interval value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-interval 50
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

advertisement-start

Delays initiating the OPEN message for the specified time.

Syntax `advertisement-start seconds`

Parameters *seconds*—Enter the time interval value, in seconds, before starting to send the BGP OPEN message, from 0 to 240.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information The time interval applies to all the peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command disables the advertisement-start time interval.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-start 30
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

aggregate-address

Summarizes a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

Syntax `aggregate-address address/mask [as-set] [summary-only] [advertise-map map-name] {attribute-map route-map-name] [suppress-map route-map-name]`

Parameters

- *address/mask* — Enter the IP address and mask.
- `as-set` — (Optional) Generates AS set-path information.
- `summary-only` — (Optional) Filters more specific routes from updates.
- `advertise-map map-name` — (Optional) Enter the map name to advertise.
- `attribute-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to set aggregate attributes.
- `suppress-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to conditionally filter specific routes from updates.

Default None

Command Mode ROUTER-BGPv4-AF

Usage Information At least one of the routes that is included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, do not add the `as-set` parameter to the aggregate because the aggregate flaps to track changes in the AS_PATH. The `no` version of this command disables the aggregate-address configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16 summary-only
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

allowas-in

Configures the number of times the local AS number can appear in the BGP AS_PATH path attribute before the switch rejects the route.

Syntax `allowas-in as-number`

Parameters *as-number*—Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BPG-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer for the specified number of times. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5
```

Example (l2vpn)

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

always-compare-med

Compares MULTI_EXIT_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths that are received from different neighbors.

Syntax `always-compare-med`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information After you use this command, use the `clear ip bgp *` and `clear ip bgp vrf vrf-name` commands to recompute the best path for default and nondefault VRF BGP instances, respectively. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# always-compare-med
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

as-notation

Changes the AS number notation format and requires four-octet-as support.

Syntax `as-notation {asdot | asdot+ | asplain}`

Parameters
- `asdot` — Specify the AS number notation in asdot format.
- `asdot+` — Specify the AS number notation in asdot+ format.
- `asplain` — Specify the AS number notation in asplain format.

Defaults `asplain`

Command Modes ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

NOTE: To configure these settings for a non-default VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example - asdot format

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# as-notation asdot
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# show configuration
!
router bgp 100
as-notation asdot
```

Example - asdot+ format

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# as-notation asdot+
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# show configuration
!
router bgp 0.100
as-notation asdot+
```

Example - asplain format

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# as-notation asplain
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# show configuration
!
router bgp 100
```

Supported Releases 10.1.0E or later

bestpath as-path

Configures the AS path selection criteria for best path computation.

Syntax `bestpath as-path {ignore | mutlipath-relax}`

Parameters
- `ignore` — Enter to ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations.
- `mutlipath-relax` — Enter to include prefixes received from different AS paths during multipath calculation.

Default Enabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, configure the `mutlipath-relax` option. If you configure both `ignore` or `multipath-relax` options simultaneously, a system-generated error message appears. The `no` version of this command disables configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# bestpath as-path multipath-relax
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bestpath med

Changes the best path MED attributes during MED comparison for path selection.

Syntax	`bestpath med {confed | missing-as-worst}`
Parameters	• `confed` — Compare MED among BGP confederation paths. • `missing-as-worst` — Treat missing MED as the least preferred path.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Before you apply this command, use the `always-compare-med` command. The `no` version of this command resets the MED comparison influence. **NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands: 1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command. 2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath med confed`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bestpath router-id

Ignores comparing router-id information for external paths during best-path selection.

Syntax	`bestpath router-id {ignore}`
Parameters	`ignore` — Enter to ignore AS path for best-path computation.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	If you do not receive the same router ID for multiple paths, select the path that you received first. If you received the same router ID for multiple paths, ignore the path information. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default. **NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands: 1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command. 2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath router-id ignore`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

bgp dampening

Enables BGP route-flap dampening and configures the dampening parameters.

Syntax

```
bgp dampening [half-life | reuse-limit | suppress-limit | max-suppress-time | route-map-name]
```

Parameters

- *half-life* — (Optional) Enter the half-life time, in minutes, after which the penalty decreases. After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires, from 1 to 45.
- *reuse-limit* — (Optional) Enter a reuse-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route advertises again and is not suppressed, from 1 to 20000.
- *suppress-limit* — (Optional) Enter a suppress-limit value, which compares to the flapping route's penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised, from 1 to 20000.
- *max-suppress-time* — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed, from 1 to 255.
- *route-map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the route-map.

Defaults

`half-life` 15; `reuse-limit` 750; `suppress-limit` 2000; `max-suppress-time` 60

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP-AF

Usage Information

To reduce the instability of the BGP process, setup route flap dampening parameters. After setting up the dampening parameters, clear information about route dampening and return the suppressed routes to the `Active` state. You can also view statistics on route flapping or change the path selection from Default Deterministic mode to Non-Deterministic mode. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 751 2001 51 map1
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

bgp redistribute-internal

Allows the redistribution of internal BGP (iBGP) routes for an address family in a default or nondefault VRF.

Syntax

```
[no] bgp redistribute-internal
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

When an IGP protocol such as OSPF is configured to redistribute BGP, by default, only the eBGP routes are redistributed. You can use this command to enable redistribution of iBGP routes in addition to external BGP (eBGP) routes. This configuration is applicable only for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast address family modes, and it is not applicable for L2 VPN EVPN address family.

The `no` version of this command disables iBGP redistribution.

Example - Enable redistribution of IPv4 iBGP routes in default VRF

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# bgp redistribute-internal
```

Example - Enable redistribution of IPv6 iBGP routes in VRF "dell"

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf dell
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# bgp redistribute-internal
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

clear ip bgp

Resets BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp [unnumbered-peers] [vrf vrf-name] {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | * | interface interface-type} [ ipv4 | ipv6 | soft in]
```

Parameters

- `unnumbered-peers`—(OPTIONAL) Resets unnumbered sessions for all VRFs.
- `vrf vrf-name`—(OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear IPv4 or IPv6 BGP neighbor sessions corresponding to that VRF.
- *IPv4-address*—Enter an IPv4 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- *IPv6-address*—Enter an IPv6 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- `*`—Clears all BGP sessions.
- `interface interface-type`—Clears BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor. Enter one of the following interface types:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Display Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel id-number`—Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—Display the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.
- `soft`—(Optional) Enter to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session—BGP soft reconfiguration.
- `in`—(Optional) Enter to activate only ingress (inbound) policies.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4
```

The following is an example to clear BGP information learned through an unnumbered neighbor:

```
OS10# clear ip bgp interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear ip bgp *

Resets BGP sessions. The soft parameter, BGP soft reconfiguration, clears policies without resetting the TCP connection.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp * [soft in]
```

Parameters

- `*` — Enter to clear all BGP sessions.
- `soft` — (Optional) Enter to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session — BGP soft reconfiguration.
- `in` — (Optional) Enter to activate only ingress (inbound) policies.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear ip bgp *
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear ip bgp dampening

Clears the path information of the dampened and undampened prefixes.

Syntax `clear ip bgp dampening [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4-prefix | ipv6-prefix]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear dampened paths information.
- *`ipv4-prefix`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 prefix of the dampened path.
- *`ipv6-prefix`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 prefix of the dampened path.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear ip bgp dampening 1.1.15.5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

clear ip bgp flap-statistics

Clears all or specific IPv4 or IPv6 flap counts of prefixes.

Syntax `clear ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4-address | ipv6-address] flap-statistics [ipv4-prefix | ipv6-prefix]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear flap statistics information.
- *`ipv4-address`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 address to clear the flap counts of the prefixes learned from the given peer.
- *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 address to clear the flap counts.
- *`ipv4-prefix`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 prefix to clear the flap counts of the given prefix.
- *`ipv6-prefix`* — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 prefix to clear the flap counts of the given prefix.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (All Prefixes)

```
OS10# clear ip bgp flap-statistics
```

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4 flap-statistics
```

Example (Given Prefix)

```
OS10# clear ip bgp flap-statistics 1.1.15.0/24
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

connection-retry-timer

Configures the timer to retry the connection to BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax `connection-retry-timer retry-timer-value`

Parameters *retry-timer-value* — Enter the time interval in seconds, ranging from 10 to 65535.

Defaults 60 seconds

Command Modes CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the timer to default value..

Example

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# connection-retry-timer 1000
OS10(config-router-template)# connection-retry-timer 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

confederation

Configures an identifier for a BGP confederation.

Syntax `confederation {identifier as-num | peers as-number}`

Parameters

- `identifier as-num` —Enter an AS number, from 0 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 for dotted format.
- `peers as-number`—Enter an AS number for peers in the BGP confederation, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Configure your system to accept 4-byte formats before entering a 4-byte AS number. All routers in the Confederation must be 4-byte or 2-byte identified routers. You cannot have a mix of 2-byte and 4-byte identified routers. The autonomous system number that you configure in this command is visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next-hop (MED) and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation. The system accepts confederation EBGP peers without a LOCAL_PREF attribute. OS10 sends AS_CONFED_SET and accepts AS_CONFED_SET and AS_CONF_SEQ. The `no` version of this command deletes the confederation configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example (Identifier)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation identifier 1
```

Example (Peers)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation peers 2
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

client-to-client

Enables route reflection between clients in a cluster.

Syntax `client-to-client {reflection}`

Parameters `reflection` — Enter to enable reflection of routes allowed in a cluster.

Default Enabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Configure the route reflector to enable route reflection between all clients. You must fully mesh all clients before you disable route reflection. The `no` version of this command disables route reflection in a cluster.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# client-to-client reflection
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

cluster-id

Assigns a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with multiple route reflectors.

Syntax `cluster-id {`*`number`* `|` *`ip-address`*`}`

Parameters

- *`number`*—Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a 32-bit number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- *`ip-address`*—Enter an IP address as the route-reflector cluster ID.

Default Router ID

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information If a cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector's router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster. The default format to display the cluster ID is A.B.C.D format. If you enter the cluster ID as an integer, an integer displays. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# cluster-id 3.3.3.3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

debug ip bgp

Enables Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) debugging and displays messages related to processing of BGP.

Syntax `debug ip bgp`

Parameters None

Defaults	None
Command Modes	EXEC
Usage Information	The `debug ip bgp` command does not display the logs on the console because they are saved in the journal log. The `no debug ip bgp` command stops displaying messages related to processing of BGP.
Example	`OS10# debug ip bgp`
Supported Releases	OS10 legacy command.

description

Configures a description for the BGP neighbor or for peer template.

Syntax	`description` *text*
Parameters	*text* — Enter a description for the BGP neighbor or peer template.
Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	• To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes. • To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma. • The `no` version of this command removes the description.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# router bgp 100`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 8.8.8.8`
	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description  n1_abcd`
	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template t1`
	`OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd`

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

default-metric

Assigns a default-metric of redistributed routes to locally originated routes.

Syntax	`default-metric` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes from other protocols, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Assigns a metric for locally-originated routes such as redistributed routes. After you redistribute routes in BGP, use this command to reset the metric value — the new metric does not immediately take effect. The new metric takes effect only after you disable and re-enable route redistribution for a specified protocol. To re-enable route distribution use the `redistribute {connected [route-map` *map-name*`] | ospf` *process-id* `| static [route-map` *map-name*`]}` command, or use the `clear ip bgp *` command after you reset BGP. The `no` version of this command removes the default metric value.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# default-metric 60
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# default-metric 60
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

default-originate

Configures the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

Syntax `default–originate [route-map route-map-name]`

Parameters `route-map route-map-name`—(Optional) Enter a route-map name. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Enabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the default route.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template lunar
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-template-af)# default-originate route-map rmap-bgp
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

distance bgp

Sets the administrative distance for BGP routes.

Syntax `distance bgp external-distance internal-distance local-distance`

Parameters

- *external-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS, from 1 to 255.
- *internal-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS, from 1 to 255.
- *local-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the `network` command, from 1 to 255.

Defaults

- *external-distance*—20
- *internal-distance*—200
- *local-distance*—200

Command Modes

- CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS-FAMILY
- CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-VRF-ADDRESS-FAMILY

Usage Information This command is used to configure administrative distance for eBGP route, iBGP route, and local BGP route. Administrative distance indicates the reliability of the route; the lower the administrative distance, the more reliable the route is. Routes that are assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table. Routes from confederations are treated as iBGP routes.

Examples Default VRF:

IPv4

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# distance bgp 10 200 210
```

IPv6

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-af)# distance bgp 10 200 210
```

Non-default VRF

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 200 200
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 201 250
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

distribute-list

Distributes BGP information through an established prefix list.

Syntax `distribute-list prefix-list-name {in | out}`

Parameters

- *prefix-list-name*—Enter the name of established prefix list.
- `in`—Enter to distribute inbound traffic.
- `out`—Enter to distribute outbound traffic.

Defaults None

Command Modes ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the `route-map`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# distribute-list inbgg in
```

```
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list outbgg out
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

bgp default local-preference

Changes the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

Syntax `default local-preference number`

Parameters *number* — Enter a number to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes compare, the route with the higher degree of preference or the local preference value is most preferred, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default 100

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information	All routers apply this command setting within the AS. The `no` version of this command deletes local preference value.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# default local-preference 200`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ebgp-multihop

Allows eBGP neighbors on indirectly connected networks.

Syntax	`ebgp-multihop` *`hop count`*
Parameters	*`hop count`* — Enter a value for the number of hops, from 1 to 255.
Default	1 for eBGP. 255 for iBGP.
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	This command avoids installation of default multihop peer routes to prevent loops and creates neighbor relationships between peers. Networks indirectly connected are not valid for best path selection. The `no` version of this command removes multihop session.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 2`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

enforce-first-as

Enforces the first AS in the AS path of the route received from an EBGP peer to be the same as the configured remote AS.

Syntax	`enforce-first-as`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	To verify statistics of routes rejected, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If routes are rejected, the session is reset. In the event of a failure, the existing BGP sessions flap. For updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer, otherwise the update drops and the counter increments. The `no` version of this command turns off the default. **NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands: 1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command. 2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# enforce-first-as`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

fall-over

Enables or disables BGP session fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

Syntax	`fall-over`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	Configure the BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. When you enable this command on a template, it simultaneously enables on all peers that inherit the peer group template. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable — no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations or local address — BGP brings down the session with the peer. The `no` version of this command disables fall-over.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# fall-over`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

fast-external-fallover

Resets BGP sessions immediately when a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

Syntax	`fast-external-fallover`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	Fast external fall-over terminates the EBGP session immediately after the IP unreachability or link failure is detected. This only applies after you manually reset all existing BGP sessions. For the configuration to take effect, use the `clear ip bgp` command. The `no` version of this command disables fast external fallover. **NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands: 1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command. 2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# fast-external-fallover`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

graceful-restart

Enables graceful or hitless restart and configures the required parameters for the restart process.

Syntax	`graceful-restart role receiver-only`
Parameters	• `role` — Sets the restart role of the local router • `receiver-only` — Local router supports graceful restart as a receiver only
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER BGP

Usage Information	When you enable graceful restart on a node, its BGP neighbor acts as a helper by not dropping the sessions and maintaining the route information so that the traffic is not disturbed. The `no` version of this command disables graceful-restart helper mode. **NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non-default VRF instance, you must first enter ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands: 1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *as-number* command. 2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *vrf-name* command.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# graceful-restart role receiver-only`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ibgp-ecmp-next-hop-self

Configures the ECMP routes to be advertised to an iBGP peer with next-hop-self.

Syntax	`[no] ibgp-ecmp-next-hop-self`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Security and Access	netadmin, sysadmin, and secadmin
Usage Information	By default, the next-hop is set to next-hop-self while advertising an ECMP route to an iBGP peer. Use the `no` version of this command to advertise ECMP routes to iBGP neighbors with the lowest next-hop IP address. To verify the configuration, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. This command is applicable for IPv4 unicast and IPv6 unicast address family modes.
Example (Default VRF)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 100` `OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# no ibgp-ecmp-next-hop-self`

Example (Nondefault VRF)	`OS10(config)# router bgp 100`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf red`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# no ibgp-ecmp-next-hop-self`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.3 or later

inherit

Configures a peer group template name that the auto-unnumbered interfaces use to inherit peer-group configuration.

Syntax	`inherit {ibgp-template | ebgp-template}` *template-name*
Parameters	• `ebgp-template`—Enter an external BGP template to establish a BGP neighborship through this interface. • `ebgp-template`—Enter an internal BGP template to establish a BGP neighborship through this interface. • *template-name*—Enter the name of the template.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information This command is available only if you use the `neighbor unnumbered-auto` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template int-bgp
OS10(config-router-template)# timers 30 90
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template ext-bgp
OS10(config-router-template)# timers 40 120
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor unnumbered-auto
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit ibgp-template int-bgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit ebgp-template ext-bgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

inherit template

Configures a peer group template name that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration.

Syntax `inherit template` *`template-name`* `[inherit-type {ibgp | ebgp}]`

Parameters

- *`template-name`* — Enter a template name. A maximum of 16 characters.
- `inherit-type {ibgp | ebgp}` —To associate a template to an unnumbered peer, specify the inherit-type. The options are `ibgp` and `ebgp`.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information When network neighbors inherit a template, all that are enabled on the template are also supported on the neighbors. The `no` version of this command disables the peer group template configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template Group
OS10(config-router-template)# weight 100
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template Group inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ipv6 bgp unnumbered

Configures an interface to be a BGP auto-unnumbered interface.

Syntax `ipv6 bgp unnumbered {ebgp-template | ibgp-template}`

Parameters

- `ebgp-template`—Indicates to inherit an eBGP template for this auto-unnumbered interface using the `inherit ebgp-template` command. If there is no configuration under unnumbered-auto neighbor, the system does not inheit any templates from this neighbor.
- `ibgp-template`—Indicates to inherit an iBGP template for this auto-unnumbered interface using the `inherit ibgp-template` command. If there is no configuration under the auto-unnumbered neighbor, the system does not inherit any templates from this neighbor.

Defaults None

Command Modes
- INTERFACE
- INTERFACE-RANGE

Usage Information

Use the `ipv6 bgp unnumbered` command on interfaces that must be discovered as auto-unnumbered interfaces using RA messages.

Use this command on a Layer 3 interface.

You can use this command on the following interface types:

- Physical interfaces
- Port channel interfaces
- VLAN interfaces

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

link-local-only-nexthop (Global level)

Configures link-local-only-nexthop under BGP.

Syntax

`[no] link-local-only-nexthop`

Parameters

None.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Security and access

This command is restricted to the `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` user roles.

Usage Information

Supports link-local in both Next Hop fields for route exchange with unnumbered neighbors.

The `no link-local-only-nexthop` command removes the BGP unnumbered interop with FRR vendor feature.

Configure this command globally under router BGP. This configuration is applicable for all VRFs. This command is not applicable for numbered peers. Use this command when the BGP unnumbered sessions are established with other vendors based on FRR stacks.

Example

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-200)# link-local-only-nexthop

OS10(config-router-bgp-200)# show configuration

!
router bgp 200
no enforce-first-as
link-local-only-nexthop
!
```

Supported Releases

10.5.3 or later

link-local-only-nexthop (BGP neighbor level)

Configures link-local-only-nexthop at the BGP neighbor level.

Syntax `[no] link-local-only-nexthop [disable]`

Parameters `disable` - (Optional) Disable link local in both Next Hop fields for route exchange with unnumbered neighbors.

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Security and access This command is restricted to the `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` user roles.

Usage Information

Support for link local in both Next Hop fields for route exchange with unnumbered neighbors.

Use this command to enable or disable link-local only Next Hop support at the neighbor level for unnumbered peers.

The neighbor level configuration takes precedence over ROUTER BGP (Global) and template level.

This command is not applicable for numbered peers.

Example

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# link-local-only-nexthop

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# show configuration

!
router bgp 100
 no enforce-first-as
 !
 neighbor interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 link-local-only-nexthop
 !
!

OS10(config-router-neighbor)# link-local-only-nexthop disable

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# show configuration

!
router bgp 100
 no enforce-first-as
 !
 neighbor interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 link-local-only-nexthop disable
 !

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 120.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# link-local-only-nexthop
% Error: Link-local nexthop configuration is applicable only for
unnumbered peers.
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# show configuration
!
neighbor 120.1.1.2
!

OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# neighbor 120::2
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# link-local-only-nexthop disable
% Error: Link-local nexthop configuration is applicable only for
unnumbered peers.
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)#

!
neighbor 120::2
```

Supported Releases	10.5.3 or later

link-local-only-nexthop (BGP template level)

Configures link-local-only-nexthop at the BGP template level.

Syntax	`[no] link-local-only-nexthop [disable]`
Parameters	`disable`—(Optional) Disable link local in both Next Hop fields for route exchange with unnumbered neighbors.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	BGP-TEMPLATE
Security and access	This command is restricted to the `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` user roles.
Usage Information	Support for link local in both Next Hop fields for route exchange with unnumbered neighbors. Use this command to enable or disable link-local only Next Hop support at the BGP template level for unnumbered peers. The template level configuration takes precedence over ROUTER BGP (Global) level. This command is not applicable for numbered peers.
Example	See below

```
OS10(config-router-template)# link-local-only-nexthop

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# show configuration

!
router bgp 100
  no enforce-first-as
  !
  template pg1
    link-local-only-nexthop
    !
OS10(config-router-template)# link-local-only-nexthop disable

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# show configuration

!
router bgp 100
  no enforce-first-as
  !
  template pg1
    link-local-only-nexthop disable
    !
```

Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

listen

Enables peer listening and sets the prefix range for dynamic peers.

Syntax	`listen` *`ip-address`* `[limit` *`count`*`]`
Parameters	• *`ip-address`*—Enter the BGP neighbor IP address. • `limit` *`count`*—(Optional) Enter a maximum dynamic peer count, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information	Enables a passive peering session for listening. The `no` version of this command disables a passive peering session.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 1.1.0.0/16 limit 4`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

local-as

Configures a local AS number for a peer.

Syntax	`local-as` *`as-number`* `[no-prepend] [replace-as]`
Parameters	• *`as-number`*—Enter the local AS number, from 1 to 4294967295. • `no-prepend`—(Optional) Enter so that local AS values are not prepended to the AS_PATH attribute. • `replace-as`—(Optional) Enter so that globally configured AS values are not prepended to the AS_PATH attribute.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR or ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	Facilitates the BGP network migration operation and allows you to maintain existing AS numbers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default. This command is supported only for external BGP (eBGP) autonomous system migration, and it is not supported for internal BGP (iBGP) autonomous system migration. After configuring the `replace-as` option, clear the BGP session. The `no local-as` command deletes the local-as configuration. The `no local-as no-prepend` command removes both local and globally-configured AS numbers from the AS_PATH attribute and leaves the `local-as` *`local-as`* configuration intact.
Example (Neighbor)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor lunar` `OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 20`
Example (Template)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar` `OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 20`
Example (Replace AS)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor SJC` `OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 20 no-prepend replace-as`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

log-neighbor-changes

Enables logging for changes in neighbor status.

Syntax	`log-neighbor-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	OS10 saves logs which includes the neighbor operational status and reset reasons. To view the logs, use the `show bgp config` command. The `no` version of this command disables the feature.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# log-neighbor-changes
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of equal-cost paths for load sharing.

Syntax `maximum-paths [ebgp number | ibgp number] maxpaths`

Parameters

- `ebgp`—Enable multipath support for external BGP routes.
- `ibgp`—Enable multipath support for internal BGP routes.
- *number*—Enter the number of parallel paths, from 1 to 64.

Default 64 paths

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Dell Technologies recommends not using multipath and add path simultaneously in a route reflector. To recompute the best path, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default

NOTE: To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example (EBGP)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ebgp 2 maxpaths
```

Example (IBGP)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ibgp 4 maxpaths
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

maximum-prefix

Configures maximum-prefix support in peer-group level templates. This support applies for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families.

Syntax `maximum-prefix 1-4294967295 {1-100 | warning-only}`

Parameters

- *1-4294967295* - Maximum number of prefix limit.
- *1-100* - Percentage threshold value at which to generate an warning message. The default value is 75.
- `warning-only` - Specify warning-only to generate a warning message when limit is exceeded.

Default None.

Command Mode TEMPLATE ADDRESS FAMILY LEVEL

Usage Information Configures maximum prefix for a specific template. This configuration is applied to all BGP peers when inheriting this template.

NOTE: Only the system administer (sysadmin) role is allowed to manage this configuration.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# maximum-prefix 10 50
warning-only


MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# maximum-prefix 20 100
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

neighbor

Creates a remote IP or unnumbered peer and enters Neighbor Configuration mode.

Syntax `neighbor {ip-address | interface interface-type | unnumbered-auto}`

Parameters

- *ip-address*—Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the neighbor.
- `interface` *interface-type*—Enter the interface that connects to an unnumbered neighbor.
- `unnumbered-auto`—Configure one or more BGP auto unnumbered neighbors.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Create a remote peer with the BGP neighbor.

If you configure an unnumbered interface using the `interface`, or `unnumbered-auto` options, ensure that the interface is in Layer 3 mode. Also, enable Router Advertisement globally or on required interfaces using the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command. If you do not enable Router Advertisement, the BGP neighborship does not form. Dell Technologies recommends configuring the minimum and maximum advertisement intervals as 3 s and 4 s, respectively.

NOTE: You cannot configure the default VLAN as the connecting interface for an unnumbered neighbor.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *as-number* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *vrf-name* command.

The `no` version of this command disables the BGP neighbor configuration.

Example

The following is an example for configuring an unnumbered BGP neighbor:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor interface vlan 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

The following is an example for configuring an auto unnumbered BGP neighbor:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 bgp unnumbered ebgp-template
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor unnumbered-auto
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

network

Configures a network as local to this AS and adds it to the BGP routing table.

Syntax `network ip-address/prefix [route-map map-name]`

Parameters

- *ip-address/prefix*—Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address and the prefix number to the network.
- `route-map` *map-name*—(Optional) Enter the name of an established route-map.

Defaults None

Command Modes ROUTER-AF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the network.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)#
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 192.168.1.0/24
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# do commit
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

next-hop-self

Configures the next-hop-self support for the peer-group level. This support applies for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families.

Syntax `next-hop-self`

Parameters None.

Default Not configured

Command Mode TEMPLATE ADDRESS FAMILY LEVEL

Usage Information Configures the next-hop-self for a specific template. This configuration is applied to all BGP peers when inheriting this template.

The next-hop-self configuration is enabled by default on the unnumbered peers. When the next-hop-self configuration is removed, there is no impact on the unnumbered peers.

NOTE: Only the system administers (sysadmin) role is allowed to manage this configuration.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# next-hop-self
```

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# no next-hop-self
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

non-deterministic-med

Compares paths in the order they arrive.

Syntax `non-deterministic-med`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Paths compare in the order they arrive. OS10 uses this method to choose different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they are received from the neighbors. MED may or may not be compared between adjacent paths. When you change the path selection from deterministic to nondeterministic, the path selection for the existing paths remains deterministic until you use the `clear ip bgp` command to clear the existing paths. The `no` version of this command configures BGP bestpath selection as non-deterministic.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# non-deterministic-med
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

outbound-optimization

Enables outbound optimization for IBGP peer-group members.

Syntax `outbound-optimization`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Enable or disable outbound optimization dynamically to reset all neighbor sessions. When you enable outbound optimization, all peers receive the same update packets. The next-hop address chosen as one of the addresses of neighbor's reachable interfaces is also the same for the peers. The `no` version of this command disables outbound optimization.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# outbound-optimization
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

password

Configures a password for message digest 5 (MD5) authentication on the TCP connection between two neighbors.

Syntax	`password {9 encrypted password-string| password-string}`
Parameters	• `9 encrypted password-string`—Enter 9 then the encrypted password. • *password-string*—Enter a password for authentication. A maximum of 128 characters.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR ROUTER-TEMPLATE
Usage Information	You can enter the password either as plain text or in encrypted format. The password that is provided in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode takes preference over the password in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command disables authentication.

Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# password abcdell`
	
	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes connected, static, and OSPF routes in BGP.

Syntax	`redistribute {connected [route-map map name] | imported-bgp-routes {vrf vrf-name} [route-map map-name] | ospf process-id [route-map map name] | static [route-map map name]}`
Parameters	• `connected` — Enter to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces. • `imported-bgp-routes {vrf vrf-name} [route-map map-name]` — Enter to redistribute leaked BGPv4 routes. • `route-map map name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route-map. • `ospf process-id` — Enter a number for the OSPF process (1 to 65535). • `static` — Enter to redistribute manually configured routes.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGPv4-AF or ROUTER-BGPv6-AF
Usage Information	Static routes are treated as incomplete routes. When you use the `redistribute ospf process-id` command without other parameters, the system redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (Connected)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected route-map mapbgp1`
Example (Static — IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute static route-map mapbgp2`

Example (Static — IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute static
```

Example (OSPF — IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 1
```

Example (OSPF — IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute ospf 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

remote-as

Adds a remote AS to the specified BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax `remote-as as-number`

Parameters *as-number* — Specify AS number ranging from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4 byte.

Defaults None

Command Modes CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the remote AS.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

remove-private-as

Removes private AS numbers from receiving outgoing updates.

Syntax `remove-private-as`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remove-private-as
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

route-map

Applies an established route-map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax `route-map route-map-name {in | out}`

Parameters
- *route-map-name* — Enter the name of the configured route-map.
- `in` — attaches the route-map as the inbound policy
- `out` — attaches the route-map as the outbound policy

Defaults None

Command Modes ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE-AF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the `route-map`.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

```
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

route-reflector-client

Configures a neighbor as a member of a route-reflector cluster.

Syntax `route-reflector-client`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information The device configures as a route reflector, and the BGP neighbors configure as clients in the route-reflector cluster. The `no` version of this command deletes all clients of a route reflector—the router no longer functions as a route reflector.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

router bgp

Enables BGP and assigns an AS number to the local BGP speaker.

Syntax `router bgp as-number`

Parameters *as-number*—Enter the AS number range.
- 1 to 65535 in 2 byte
- 1 to 4294967295 in 4 byte

Default None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The AS number can be a 16-bit integer. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 3
OS10(conf-router-bgp-3)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

router-id

Assigns a user-given ID to a BGP router.

Syntax `router-id ip-address`

Parameters *ip-address* — Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.

Default First configured IP address or random number

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Change the router ID of a BGP router to reset peer-sessions. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

By default, OS10 sets a loopback IP address as the router ID. If there is no loopback address, the software chooses the highest IP address that is configured to a physical interface.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *as-number* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *vrf-name* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# router-id 10.10.10.40
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

send-community

Sends a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax `send-community {extended | standard}`

Parameters

- `extended` — Enter an extended community attribute.
- `standard` — Enter a started community attribute.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information A community attribute indicates that all routes with the same attributes belong to the same community grouping. All neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature when configured for a template. The `no` version of this command disables sending a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

sender-side-loop-detection

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

Syntax `sender-side-loop-detection`

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the `neighbor allowas-in` command. The `no` version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ip-address/mask`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view route information corresponding to that VRF.
- *`ip-address/mask`* — Enter the IP address and mask in A.B.C.D/x format.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp 1.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 1.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)

Received from :
3.1.1.1(3.3.3.33) Best

AS_PATH : 100
Next-Hop : 3.1.1.1, Cost : 0

Origin INCOMPLETE, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight  0, confed-external
Route-reflector origin : 0.0.0.0
```

The following displays the next hop as an unnumbered neighbor with `ethernet1/1/1` as the connected interface.

```
OS10# show ip bgp 31.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 31.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)

Received from :
fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e via ethernet1/1/1 (1.1.1.1) Best
```

```
AS_PATH :
Next-Hop :ethernet 1/1/1 , Cost : 0

Origin INCOMPLETE, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight 32768,
Route-reflector origin : 0.0.0.0
```

The following displays the next hop as an unnumbered neighbor with `ethernet1/1/1` as the connected interface.

```
OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 14.233.209.106
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
       Network            Next Hop           Metric       LocPrf
Weight           Path
*>r    31.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0               0           100
32768            ?

*>     41.1.1.0/24      ethernet 1/1/1          0           100
32768            ?
```

When you filter routes by IP addresses, if the system does not find a match, it displays the following error message:

```
OS10# show ip bgp 40.40.40.0/24
%Error: Prefix does not exist.
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp community

Displays the BGP routes that match a standard community number.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [community community-number | {internet | local-AS | no-advertise | no-export}]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the name of the VRF to view information either on all routes with community attributes or specific BGP community routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `ipv4 unicast`—(Optional) Displays information that is related only to IPv4 unicast routes.
- `ipv6 unicast`—(Optional) Displays information that is related only to IPv6 unicast routes.
- `community community-number`—Enter the community number in AA:NN format where AA is the AS number (2 bytes) and NN is a value specific to that autonomous system.
- `internet`—Displays all routes that are part of the well-known community INTERNET.
- `local-AS`—Displays routes that are advertised only to local peers.
- `no-advertise`—Displays routes that are not advertised to any peer.
- `no-export`—Displays routes that are advertised only within BGP AS boundary.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin`, `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information This command is used to display BGP routes that match the given community number.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp community 11:22
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
```

```
BGP local router ID is 10.1.1.2
Status codes:s suppressed,S stale,d dampened,h history,* valid,> best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network          Next Hop  Metric  LocPrf  Weight   Path
*>r   10.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0     0       100    32768    ?
*>r   30.1.1.0/24      0.0.0.0     0       100    32768    ?
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show ip bgp community-list

Displays the BGP routes that match any of the standard community numbers from a standard community list.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [community-list community-list-name]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the name of the VRF to view routes that are related to a specific community list corresponding to that VRF.
- `ipv4 unicast`—Displays information that is related to IPv4 unicast routes.
- `ipv4 unicast`—Displays information that is related to IPv6 unicast routes.
- `community-list community-list-name`—Enter the name of a configured IP community list (maximum 140 characters).

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin`, `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information This command is used to display BGP routes that match any standard community number from the given standard community list.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast community-list std-com
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 10.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network              Next Hop     Metric    LocPrf     Weight
Path
*>r   100::1/128              ::          0         100      32768      ?
*>r   2001:100:1:1::/64       ::          0         100      32768      ?
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show ip bgp dampened-paths

Displays BGP routes that are dampened or nonactive.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] dampened-paths`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view routes that are affected by a specific community list corresponding to that VRF.

- `Network` — Displays the network ID where the route is dampened.
- `From` — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the dampened route.
- `Reuse` — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the dampened route is available.
- `Path` — Lists all AS the dampened route that is passed through to reach the destination network.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network         From            Reuse           Path
d*        3.1.2.0/24      80.1.1.2        00:00:12        800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.3.0/24      80.1.1.2        00:00:12        800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.4.0/24      80.1.1.2        00:00:12        800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.5.0/24      80.1.1.2        00:00:12        800 9 8 i
d*        3.1.6.0/24      80.1.1.2        00:00:12        800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp extcommunity-list

Displays BGP routes that match any of the extended community attributes from an extended community list.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [extcommunity-list extcommunity-list-name]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the name of the VRF to view information about all routes with extended community attributes corresponding to that VRF.
- `ipv4 unicast`—Displays information that is related to IPv4 unicast routes.
- `ipv6 unicast`—Displays information that is related to IPv6 unicast routes.
- `extcommunity-list extcommunity-list-name`—Enter the extended community list name (maximum of 140 characters).

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin`, `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information This command is used to display BGP routes that match any extended community attribute from the given extended community list.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast extcommunity-list ext-com
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 10.1.1.2
Status codes:s suppressed,S stale,d dampened,h history,* valid,> best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network             Next Hop   Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
*>r   100::1/128             ::         0       100    32768     ?
*>r   2001:100:1:1::/64      ::         0       100    32768     ?
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show ip bgp filter-list

Displays the BGP routes that match any of the AS-path regular expressions from the AS-path list.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast] [filter-list as-path-list-name]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view route information that matches the filter lists corresponding to that VRF. If the VRF name is not specified, this command displays BGP routes for default VRF.
- `ipv4 unicast`—(Optional) Displays information that is related only to IPv4 unicast routes.
- `ipv6 unicast`—(Optional) Displays information that is related only to IPv6 unicast routes.
- *`as-path-name`*—(Optional) Enter an AS-PATH access list name that is configured using the using `ip as-path access-list` command.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `Netadmin`, `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information This command is used to display BGP routes that match any of the AS-path regular expression attributes from the given AS-path list.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp filter-list as-list
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 10.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
     Network        Next Hop   Metric   LocPrf   Weight   Path
*>   10.1.1.10/32   10.1.1.1     0       100       200     ?
*>   20.1.1.10/32   10.1.1.1     0       100       200     ?
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

show ip bgp flap-statistics

Displays BGP flap statistics on BGP routes.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] flap-statistics
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view flap statistics on BGP routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `Network` — Displays the network ID where the route is flapping.
- `From` — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the flapping route.
- `Duration` — Displays the HH:MM:SS after the route first flapped.
- `Flaps` — Displays the number of times the route flapped.
- `Reuse` — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the flapped route is available.
- `Path` — Lists all AS the flapping route passed through to reach the destination network.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics
BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
```

```
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
     Network      From       Flaps  Duration  Reuse      Path
*>   3.1.2.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.3.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.4.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.5.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>   3.1.6.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
Total number of prefixes: 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp ipv4 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv4 routes.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ipv4 unicast [summary | neighbors [ip-address | interface interface-type] [advertised-routes | dampened-paths | flap-statistics | denied-routes | routes]]]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to view IPv4 unicast summary information corresponding to that VRF.
- `summary` — Displays IPv4 unicast summary information.
- `neighbors` — Displays information about neighbors.
- **`ip-address`** — Displays information about a specific neighbor.
- `interface interface-type` — Displays BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor.
- `advertised-routes` — Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor.
- `dampened-paths` — Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `flap-statistics` — Displays the flap statistics of the route that are received from a neighbor.
- `received-routes` — Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `denied-routes` — Displays the routes that are denied by a neighbor.
- `routes` — Displays routes learned from a neighbor.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays locally advertised BGPv4 routes configured using the `network` command. These routes show as `r` for redistributed/network-learned routes.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2    800   8        4       00:01:10  5
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                       Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
*>  41.1.1.0/24      fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e            0           0
          0        10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s

suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
```

```
    Network              Next Hop                          Metric
LocPrf          Weight     Path
*>  31.1.1.0/24       fe80::3617:ebff:fefd:dc5e             0          100
            0         10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
received-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network              Next Hop                         Metric
LocPrf         Weight      Path
*>  41.1.1.0/24       fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e             0           0
           0         10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 denied-
routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network              Next Hop                         Metric
LocPrf         Weight      Path
D  51.1.1.0/24       fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e             0           0
           0         10
```

Summary information for unnumbered neighbors:

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 89.101.17.125 local AS number 100
Neighbor                                        AS            MsgRcvd
    MsgSent       Up/Down             State/Pfx
ethernet1/1/1                                  200              19
     19          00:15:34                0
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 14.233.209.106
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
       Network            Next Hop           Metric       LocPrf
Weight          Path

*>r    31.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0               0           100
32768           ?

*>     41.1.1.0/24      ethernet 1/1/1          0           100
32768           ?
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv6 routes.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ipv6 unicast [summary | neighbors [ip-address
| interface interface-type] [advertised-routes | dampened-paths | flap-
statistics | denied-routes | routes]]]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to view IPv6 unicast information corresponding to that VRF.
- `neighbors` — Displays IPv6 neighbor information.

- **ip-address** — Displays information about a specific neighbor.
- `interface interface-type` — Displays BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor.
- `summary` — Displays IPv6 unicast summary information.
- `advertised-routes` — Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor.
- `dampened-paths` — Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `flap-statistics` — Displays the flap statistics of the route that are received from a neighbor.
- `received-routes` — Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `denied-routes` — Displays the routes that are denied by a neighbor.
- `routes` — Displays routes learned from a neighbor.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor   AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2   800  8        4       00:01:10   5
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                       Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
*>  1000::/64        fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e            0           0
          0        10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                        Metric
LocPrf         Weight    Path
*>  1000::/64        fe80::3617:ebff:fefd:dc5e            0          100
           0        10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
received-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                       Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
*>  1001::/64       fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e            0           0
          0        10
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 denied-
routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                       Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
D  1002::/64        fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e            0           0
          0        10
```

Summary information for unnumbered neighbors:

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 89.101.17.125 local AS number 100
Neighbor                                        AS            MsgRcvd
    MsgSent       Up/Down             State/Pfx
ethernet1/1/1                                  200              19
     19          00:15:34                0
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 14.233.209.106
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
       Network            Next Hop           Metric       LocPrf
Weight          Path
*>     41::/64          ethernet 1/1/1          0           100
32768           ?
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp neighbors

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] neighbors [ip-address | interface interface-type] [advertised-routes | dampened-routes | flap-statistics | denied-routes | routes]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 of IPv6 address of a specific neighbor.
- `interface interface-type` — Displays BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor.
- `denied-routes` — Displays the list of routes that are denied by policy.
- `advertised-routes`—Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor.
- `dampened-routes`—Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `flap-statistics`—Displays the flap statistics of routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `received-routes`—Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- `routes`—Displays routes learned from a neighbor.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version, always version 4, and the remote router ID.
- `BGP state` — Displays the BGP state of the neighbor and the amount of time in hours:minutes: seconds it has been in that state.
- `Last read` — Displays the information in the last read:
  - Last read is the time in hours:minutes:seconds that the router read a message from its neighbor.
  - Hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor.
  - Keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.
- `Received messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications or error messages, and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.

- `Sent messages` — Displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications or error messages, and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- `Description` — Displays the descriptive name that is configured for the BGP neighbor. This field is displayed only when the description is configured.
- `Local host` — Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
- `Foreign host` — Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

Although the status codes for routes that are received from a BGP neighbor may not display in the `show ip bgp neighbors` *`ip-address`* `received-routes` output, they display correctly in the `show ip bgp` output.

This command displays the route-maps for incoming and outgoing traffic.

When you enable link-local-only-nexthop globally at the router BGP level or enabled at the neighbor or template level, the link-local address as both Next Hops enabled for unnumbered neighbors, the logs display along with the other configuration data for the unnumbered peer.

This log does not display for numbered peers even if you enable the feature globally. The system administrator (`sysdmin` role) is allowed to view this configuration.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show ip bgp
neighbors 1.1
.1.2
BGP neighbor is 1.1.1.2, remote AS 65536, local AS 100 external link
Member of peer-group max for session parameters

BGP version 4, remote router ID 109.187.0.1
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:13
Last read 00:23:06 seconds
Hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled

Received 9 messages
2 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
5 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 7 messages
2 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
4 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
ADD_PATH(69)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
ADD_PATH(69)


Prefixes accepted 1, Prefixes advertised 0
Connections established 2; dropped 16
Closed by neighbor sent 00:00:14 ago
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Max prefix set to 1 with threshold 1 warning only
```

```
Next hop set to self
Soft-reconfiguration inbound configured
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Prefixes ignored due to:
Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
Max prefix set to 20 with threshold 10 warning only
Next hop set to self
Soft-reconfiguration inbound configured
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Local host: 1.1.1.1, Local port: 49872
Foreign host: 1.1.1.2, Foreign port: 179
```

```
OS10#show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
BGP neighbor is fe80::250:56ff:fe80:7f39 via ethernet1/1/1, remote AS
100, local AS 200 external link

BGP version 4, remote router ID 2.2.2.1
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:50:19
Last read 00:31:31 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled

Received 77 messages
1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
58 keepalives, 18 route refresh requests
Sent 71 messages
1 opens, 3 notifications, 0 updates
58 keepalives, 9 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1) EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1) EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1) EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)

Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1) EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 0
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Last reset never
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Next hop set to self
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Route map for incoming advertisements is filter_ipv4_intf_in
Route map for outgoing advertisements is filter_ipv4_intf_out
Prefixes ignored due to:
Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
```

```
Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
Next hop set to self
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Route map for incoming advertisements is filter_ipv6_intf_in
Route map for outgoing advertisements is filter_ipv6_intf_out
Prefixes ignored due to:
Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: fe80::250:56ff:fe80:8d56, Local port: 39054
Foreign host: fe80::250:56ff:fe80:7f39, Foreign port: 179
```

Example advertised-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 192:168:1::2 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf    Weight  Path

*>55::/64        192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:1::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:2::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:3::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:4::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:5::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:6::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:7::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:8::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>55:0:0:9::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100i

*>172:16:1::/64  192:168:1::1   0         0         0       100?

Total number of prefixes: 11
OS10#
```

Example received-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf    Path
D  55::/64        172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:3::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:4::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:5::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:6::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
   55:0:0:7::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:8::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
D  55:0:0:9::/64  172:16:1::2    0         0         i
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

Example denied-routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
```

```
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   Network        Next Hop     Metric   LocPrf  Path
D  55::/64        172:16:1::2  0        0       100 200 300 400i
D  55:0:0:1::/64  172:16:1::2  0        0       100 200 300 400i
D  55:0:0:2::/64  172:16:1::2  0        0       100 200 300 400i
Total number of prefixes: 3
OS10#
```

Example routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network             Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf   Weight  Path
*>55::/64           172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:1::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:2::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:3::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:4::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:5::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:6::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:7::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:8::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
*>55:0:0:9::/64     172:16:1::2    44        55       0       i
Total number of prefixes: 10
OS10#
```

Example unnumbered neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet1/1/1

BGP neighbor is fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:b81 via ethernet1/1/1, remote AS
100, local AS 200  external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 125.12.57.117
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:15:52
  Last read 00:21:08 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled

  Received 20 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
    19 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 20 messages
    1 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
    18 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is  0 seconds

  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
   MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0
```

```
Local host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef5:b281, Local port: 45926
Foreign host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:b81, Foreign port: 179
```

Example advertised-routes from unnumbered neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                        Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
*>  41.1.1.0/24       fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e           0           0
          0        10
```

Example received-routes from unnumbered neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                        Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
*>  41.1.1.0/24      fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e           0           0
          0        10
```

Example routes from unnumbered neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                        Metric
LocPrf        Weight      Path
*>  31.1.1.0/24      fe80::3617:ebff:fefd:dc5e           0          100
           0        10
```

Example denied-routes from unnumbered neighbors

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network             Next Hop                        Metric
LocPrf        Weight     Path
D  51.1.1.0/24      fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e           0           0
          0        10
```

Example Global AS

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors 30.1.1.1
  BGP neighbor is 30.1.1.1, remote AS 500, local AS 200 no-prepend
replace-as external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 20.20.20.20
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:10:19
OS10#
```

Example (BGP unnumbered interop with FRR vendor)

```
Default VRF:

OS10# show ip bgp neighbors

BGP neighbor is fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f785 via ethernet1/1/5, remote AS
100, local AS 200   external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:13:33
  Last read 00:00:06 seconds
  Hold time is 9, keepalive interval is 3 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled
  Link-local address as both nexthops enabled for unnumbered neighbors
```

```
  Received 282 messages
    2 opens, 0 notifications, 5 updates
    275 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 324 messages
    2 opens, 4 notifications, 0 updates
    318 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    GRACEFUL_RESTART(64)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    ADD_PATH(69)
    EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    GRACEFUL_RESTART(64)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    ADD_PATH(69)
    EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv6 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
  Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 2; dropped 1
  Closed by neighbor sent 00:13:33 ago
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Next hop set to self
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

  Local host: fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f385, Local port: 45332
  Foreign host: fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f785, Foreign port: 179

BGP neighbor is 120.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 200   external link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:04:44
  Last read 00:03:30 seconds
  Hold time is 9, keepalive interval is 3 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled

  Received 98 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
    95 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 115 messages
    1 opens, 3 notifications, 0 updates
    111 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
```

```
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    GRACEFUL_RESTART(64)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    ADD_PATH(69)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
  Prefixes accepted 2, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
  For address family: IPv4 Unicast
    Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

  Local host: 120.1.1.2, Local port: 56904
  Foreign host: 120.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179

OS10#

Non-default VRF:

OS10# show ip bgp vrf red neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/7
BGP neighbor is fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f787 via ethernet1/1/7, remote AS
100, local AS 200 external link

BGP version 4, remote router ID 1.1.1.1
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:03:36
Last read 00:00:15 seconds
Hold time is 9, keepalive interval is 3 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled
Link-local address as both nexthops enabled for unnumbered neighbors

Received 76 messages
1 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
73 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 86 messages
2 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
84 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
GRACEFUL_RESTART(64)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
ADD_PATH(69)
EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
EXTENDED_NEXTHOP_ENCODING(5)
Prefixes accepted 2, Prefixes advertised 0
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Last reset never
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Next hop set to self
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Prefixes ignored due to:
Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0
```

```
For address family: IPv6 Unicast
Next hop set to self
Allow local AS number 0 times in AS-PATH attribute
Local host: fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f44c, Local port: 179
Foreign host: fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:f787, Foreign port: 51216
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp peer-group

Displays information about BGP peers in a peer-group.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] peer-group peer-group-name`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` to view information about BGP peers in a peer group corresponding to that VRF.
- *`peer-group-name`* — (Optional) Enter the peer group name to view information about that peer-group only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Peer-group` — Displays the peer group name. Minimum time displays the time interval between BGP advertisements.
- `Administratively shut` — Displays the status of the peer group if you do not enable the peer group. If you enable the peer group, this line does not display.
- `BGP version` — Displays the BGP version supported.
- `Description` — Displays the descriptive name that is configured for the BGP peer template. This field displays only when you configure the description.
- `For address family` — Displays IPv4 unicast as the address family.
- `BGP neighbor` — Displays the name of the BGP neighbor.
- Number of peers—Displays the number of peers that are configured for this peer group.
- `Peer-group members` — Lists the IP addresses of the peers in the peer group. If the address is outbound optimized, an * displays next to the IP address.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config)# do show ip bgp peer-group
Peer-group abc, remote AS 0
BGP version 4
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

For address family: IPv4 Unicast

BGP neighbor is abc, peer-group internal

Soft-reconfiguration inbound configured

Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

Next hop set to self

Max prefix set to 20 with threshold 10 warning only


For address family: IPv6 Unicast

BGP neighbor is abc, peer-group internal

Soft-reconfiguration inbound configured

Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled
```

```
Next hop set to self

Max prefix set to 20 with threshold 10 warning

Number of peers in this group 0
Peer-group members:
```

Example (Summary)

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group ebgp summary
BGP router identifier 32.1.1.1  local AS number 6
Neighbor      AS    MsgRcvd   MsgSent   Up/Down   State/Pfx
17.1.1.2      7     7         6         00:01:54  5
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bg1
    Peer-group bg1, remote AS 0
    BGP version 4
    Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

    For address family: Unicast
    BGP neighbor is bg1, peer-group external
    Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

    Number of peers in this group 2
    Peer-group members:
    40.1.1.2

    ethernet 1/1/1
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp peer-group bg1 summary
BGP router identifier 14.233.209.106 local AS number 10
Neighbor            AS       MsgRcvd        MsgSent          Up/Down
  State/Pfx
40.1.1.2            20          15             19            00:00:32
     0

ethernet 1/1/1      20          15             19            00:00:32
     0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip bgp summary

Displays the status of all BGP connections.

Syntax `show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] summary`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to view the status of all BGP connections corresponding to that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Neighbor`—Displays the BGP neighbor address.
- `AS`—Displays the AS number of the neighbor
- `MsgRcvd`—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor received.
- `MsgSent`—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor sent.
- `Up/Down`—Displays the amount of time that the neighbor is in the `Established` stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the `Established` stage, the word never displays. The output format is:

```
1 day = 00:12:23 (hours:minutes:seconds), 1 week = 1d21h (DaysHours),
1 week + 11w2d (WeeksDays)
```

- `State/Pfxrcd`—If the neighbor is in the `Established` stage, this is the number of network prefixes received. If you configured a maximum limit using the `neighbor maximum-prefix` command, `prfxd` appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in the `Established` stage, the current stage - `Idle`, `Connect`, `Active`, `OpenSent`, `OpenConfirm` displays. When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase `Purging` may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase `Admin shut` appears in this column.

The suppressed status of aggregate routes may not display in the command output.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2    800   24       23       00:09:15   5
```

Example for unnumbered peer:

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 89.101.17.125 local AS number 100
Neighbor                                        AS            MsgRcvd
    MsgSent       Up/Down             State/Pfx
ethernet1/1/1                                  200             19
     19          00:15:34                0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip route

Displays information about IPv4 BGP routing table entries.

Syntax `show ip route [vrf vrf-name] bgp`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays information about IPv4 BGP routing table entries.

Example

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination        Gateway                     Dist/Metric Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C     10.1.1.0/24  via 10.1.1.1  ethernet1/1/17  0/0       01:18:34
  B  IN 100.1.1.0/24 via 10.1.1.2                  200/0     00:03:46
  B  IN 101.1.1.0/24 via 10.1.1.2                  200/0     00:03:46
  B  IN 102.1.1.0/24 via 10.1.1.2                  200/0     00:03:46
  B  IN 103.1.1.0/24 via 10.1.1.2                  200/0     00:03:46
  B  IN 104.1.1.0/24 via 10.1.1.2                  200/0     00:03:46
```

```
OS10# show ip route bgp
Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
```

```
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination     Gateway                 Dist/Metric Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------
B IN 1.1.1.0/24 via 169.254.0.1 vlan100 200/0       00:17:34
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show ipv6 route

Displays information about IPv6 BGP routing table entries.

Syntax `show ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] bgp`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays information about IPv6 BGP routing table entries.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 route
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 route bgp
Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination        Gateway                                  Dist/Metric   Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
B IN 1::/64   via fe80::250:56ff:fe80:1815   vlan100    200/0         00:17:28
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

soft-reconfiguration inbound

Enables soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor.

Syntax `soft-reconfiguration inbound`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Modes ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information This command is not supported on a peer-group level. To enable soft-reconfiguration for peers in a peer-group, you must enable this command at a per-peer level. With soft-reconfiguration inbound, all updates that are received from this neighbor are stored unmodified, regardless of the inbound policy. When inbound soft-reconfiguration is performed later, the stored information generates a new set of inbound updates. The `no` version of this command disables soft-reconfiguration inbound for a BGP neighbor.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

soft-reconfiguration inbound

Configures the soft-reconfiguration support for the peer-group level. This support applies for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families.

Syntax `soft-reconfiguration inbound`

Parameters None.

Default Not configured

Command Mode TEMPLATE ADDRESS FAMILY LEVEL

Usage Information This configuration allows soft-reconfiguration for a specific template. This configuration is applied to all BGP peers when inheriting this template.

NOTE: Only the system administers (sysadmin) role is allowed to manage this configuration.

NOTE: Before applying the soft-reconfiguration, you must clear all the BGP configurations at the VRF level. You must also clear the BGP configurations at template level using the `clear ip bgp template` command.

Example

```
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# soft-reconfiguration
inbound


MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
MAA-S4048T-X01-7445(config-router-bgp-template-af)# no soft-
reconfiguration inbound
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or Later

template

Creates a peer-group template to assign it to BGP neighbors.

Syntax `template` *`template-name`*

Parameters *`template-name`* — Enter a peer-group template name. A maximum of 16 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information Members of a peer-group template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the same update policy. The `no` version of this command deletes a peer-template configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp` *`as-number`* command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf` *`vrf-name`* command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

timers

Adjusts BGP keepalive and holdtime timers.

Syntax `timers keepalive holdtime`

Parameters

- *keepalive*—Enter the time interval, in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers, from 1 to 65535.
- *holdtime*—Enter the time interval, in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring a router dead, from 3 to 65535.

Default `keepalive` 60 seconds; `holdtime` 180 seconds

Command Mode ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information The configured timer value becomes effective after a BGP hard reset. The timer values negotiate from peers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp)# timers 30 90
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

update-source

Enables using Loopback interfaces for TCP connections to stabilize BGP sessions.

Syntax `update–source loopback interface-id`

Parameters `loopback interface-id` — Specify a Loopback interface ID, from 0 to 16383.

Defaults None

Command Modes

- CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
- CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information When you configure the `update–source loopback` command for a template, all the neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.15.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source Loopback 1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

vrf

Enters the CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF command mode.

Syntax `vrf vrf-name`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP
Usage Information	This mode allows you to apply BGP configurations to nondefault VRFs.

Example	`OS10(config)#router bgp 100`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)#`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)#vrf vrf_test1`
	
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)#`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

weight

Assigns a default weight for routes from the neighbor interfaces.

Syntax	`weight` *number*
Parameters	*number*—Enter a number as the weight for routes, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default	0
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR
Usage Information	The path with the highest weight value is preferred in the best-path selection process. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor)# weight 4096`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Equal cost multi-path

ECMP is a routing technique where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination occurs over multiple best paths. When you enable ECMP, OS10 uses a hash algorithm to determine the next-hop. The hash algorithm makes hashing decisions based on values in various packet fields and internal values.

Configure the hash algorithm in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm ecmp {crc | crc16cc | crc32LSB | crc32MSB | xor | xor1 | xor2 | xor4 |
xor8 | random}
```

Change hash algorithm

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm ecmp crc
```

Restrictions on ECMP Static Routes

When you configure static route leaking, all the Equal-cost multipath (ECMP) static routes from the source do not leak to the destination VRF instance. Only a single ECMP route, normally the best ECMP route, leaks to the destination VRF instance.

Load balancing

To increase bandwidth, traffic is balanced across member links. RTAG7 is a hash algorithm that load balances traffic within a trunk group in a controlled manner. RTAG7 balances traffic to more effectively use member links as traffic gets more diverse.

RTAG7 generates a hash that consists of two parts:

- The first part generates from packet headers to identify micro-flows in traffic. By default, all listed parameters are enabled for load balancing except the ingress port.

```
OS10# show load-balance

Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
-----------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing         : Enabled
IPV6 Load Balancing         : Enabled
MAC Load Balancing          : Enabled
TCP-UDP Load Balancing      : Enabled
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Disabled
IPV4 FIELDS    : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-
source-port
IPV6 FIELDS    : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-
source-port
MAC FIELDS     : source-mac destination-mac  ethertype  vlan-id
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port  l4-source-port
```

- The second part generates from the static physical configuration such as the ingress and egress port numbers.

To generate load balancing based on any parameters, change the hash field using the `load-balance` command. The example shows how to enable the ingress port to generate load balancing based on the ingress parameter.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
OS10(config)# do show load-balance
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
-----------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing         : Enabled
IPV6 Load Balancing         : Enabled
MAC Load Balancing          : Enabled
TCP-UDP Load Balancing      : Enabled
Ingress Port Load Balancing : Enabled
IPV4 FIELDS    : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-
port
IPV6 FIELDS    : source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-
port
MAC FIELDS     : source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id
TCP-UDP FIELDS: l4-destination-port  l4-source-port
```

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200–ON Series:

The `load-balancing` command does not work with the `tcp-udp-selection` parameter.

Resilient hashing

To increase bandwidth and for load balancing, traffic distributes across the next hops of an ECMP group or member ports of a port channel. OS10 uses a hash algorithm to determine a hash key. The egress port in a port channel or the next hop in an ECMP group is selected based on the hash key modulo the number of ports in a port channel or next hops in an ECMP group, respectively. When a member link goes down or a new member link is added, the traffic flows remap based on the new hash result.

In this section, the term, "member link" refers to either a member physical port, in the case of port channels or next hop in the case of ECMP groups.

With resilient hashing, when a member link goes down, the existing flows are not affected; they do not remap. Resilient hashing reassigns the traffic from the failed link to another member link without remapping the other existing flows. However, minimal re-mapping occurs when a new member link is added.

Resilient hashing is supported both for Port Channels and Equal Cost MultiPath Groups (ECMP). Resilient hashing is a global configuration. You can configure resilient hashing for both port channels and ECMP independently.

NOTE:

- Resilient hashing is not supported on the S4200-ON and Z9332F-ON platforms.
- The flow-map table always has an even number of entries.

To enable resilient hashing for Port Channels or ECMP groups, use the following commands in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ecmp
```

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
```

Supported platforms

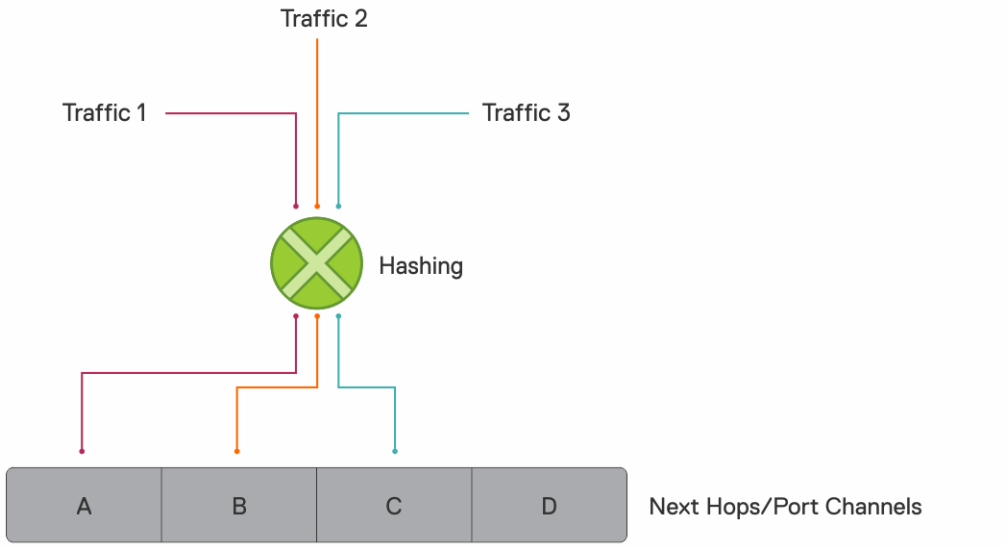
The following table lists the platforms that support resilient hashing.

Table 60. Supported platforms for resilient hashing feature

Platform	Resilient hashing on ECMP	Resilient hashing on Port Channels
S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S4048T-ON, S4100-ON Series, S5200F-ON Series	Y	Y
Z9100-ON Series, Z9200-ON Series	Y	N
S3000-ON, S4200-ON Series	N	N

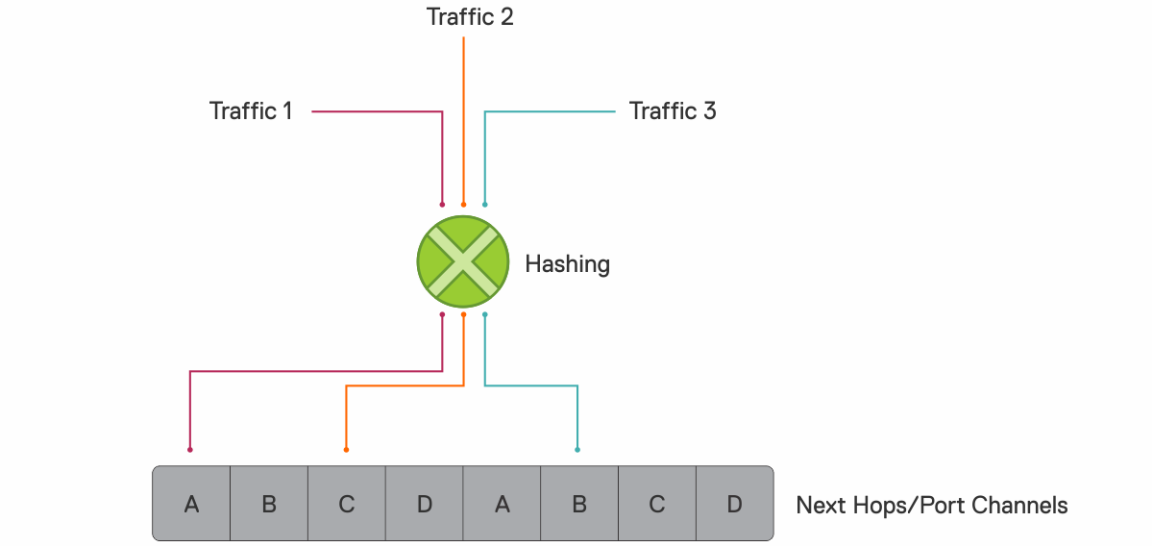
Examples

Normal traffic flow without resilient hashing



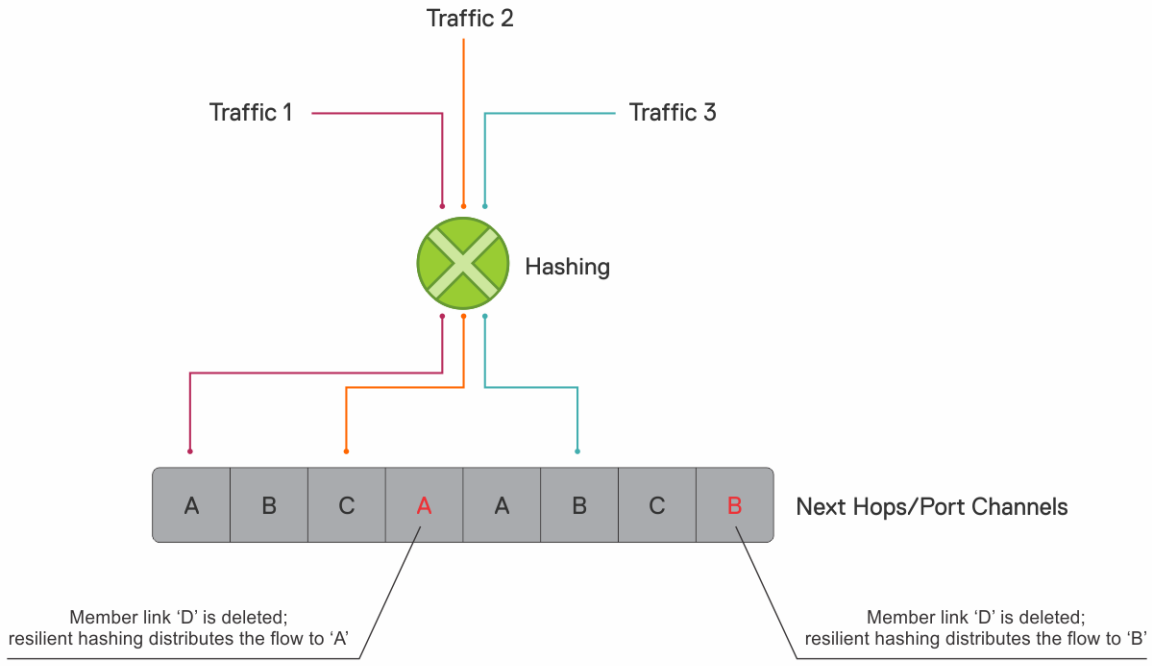
Traffic flow with resilient hashing enabled

When you enable resilient hashing for ECMP groups, the flow-map table is created with 64 paths (the OS10 default maximum number of ECMP paths) and traffic is equally distributed. In the following example, traffic 1 maps to next hop 'A'; traffic 2 maps to next hop 'C'; and traffic 3 maps to next hop 'B.'



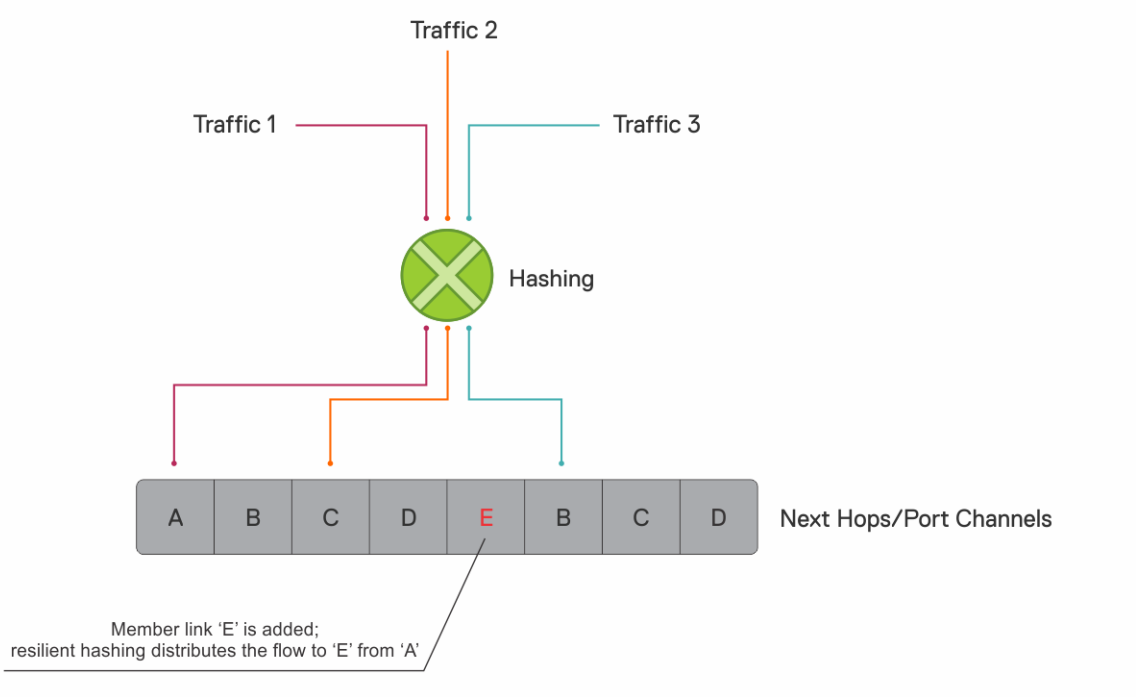
Member link goes down

In the following example, if member link D goes down, resilient hashing distributes the traffic intended for member link D to A and B. The existing 1, 2, and 3 traffic is not disturbed.



Member link is added

However, when a new member link is added, resilient hashing completes minimal remapping for better load balancing, as shown:



Important notes

- Resilient hashing on port channels applies only for unicast traffic.
- For resilient hashing on ECMP groups, the ECMP path must be in multiples of 64. Before you enable resilient hashing, ensure that the maximum ECMP path is set to a multiple of 64. You can configure this value using the `ip ecmp-group maximum-paths` command.

Symmetric hashing

For effective traffic monitoring on a port channel or ECMP interface, both forward and reverse traffic must flow through the same physical port. When hashing occurs, the forward and reverse traffic may flow through different physical interfaces. However, enabling symmetric hashing on the port channel or ECMP forces the bi-directional traffic flows to take the same physical ports.

When you enable symmetric hashing, the parameters that are used for hashing normalize before it enters into the hashing algorithm. The normalization process ensures that when parameters reverse, the hash output is same. The following parameters are used in calculating symmetric hashing:

- Source IPv4 or IPv6 address
- Destination IPv4 or IPv6 address
- Source IPv4 or IPv6 port
- Destination IPv4 or IPv6 port

To enable symmetric hashing for port channels or ECMP groups, use the following commands in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing ecmp
```

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing lag
```

Supported platforms

OS10 supports symmetric hashing only on the following platforms:

- S5212F-ON

- S5224F-ON
- S5232F-ON
- S5248F-ON
- S5296F-ON

Maximum ECMP groups and paths

The maximum number of ECMP groups supported on the switch depends on the maximum ECMP paths configured on the switch. To view the maximum number of ECMP groups and paths, use the `show ip ecmp-group details` command.

```
OS10# show ip ecmp-group details
Maximum Number of ECMP Groups : 256
Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
```

The default value for the maximum number of ECMP paths per group is 64. This value is configurable and you can configure a maximum of up to 128 ECMP paths per group.

The `Maximum ECMP Path per Group` is the current value configured in the hardware. The `Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group` is the value that is configured for maximum ECMP path and will take effect after the next reboot.

You can increase or decrease the maximum number of ECMP groups using the `ip ecmp-group maximum-paths` *number* command. The number of ECMP groups is inversely proportional to the number of ECMP paths.

To configure maximum paths per ECMP route:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip ecmp-group maximum-paths 10
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

ECMP commands

enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing

Ensures that existing traffic flows are not remapped when a member link goes down.

Syntax `enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing {lag | ecmp}`

Parameters

- `resilient-hashing`—Enter the keyword to enable enhanced-hashing.
- `{ecmp | lag}`—Enter the keyword to enable resilient hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables resilient hashing. For supported platforms, see Supported platforms.

Example

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ecmp
```

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing

Ensures that the bi-directional traffic flows through the same physical port.

Syntax `enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing {lag | ecmp}`

Parameters

- `symmetric-hashing`—Enter the keyword to enable symmetric hashing.
- `ecmp | lag`—Enter the keyword to enable symmetric hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables symmetric hashing. The symmetric hashing feature is supported only on the S5212F-ON, S5224F-ON, S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON platforms.

Example

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing ecmp
```

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing lag
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

hash-algorithm

Changes the hash algorithm that distributes traffic flows across ECMP paths and the port channel.

Syntax `hash-algorithm {ecmp | lag | seed {seed-value}} {crc | crc16cc | crc32LSB | crc32MSB | xor | xor1 | xor2 | xor4 | xor8 | random}`

Parameters

- `ecmp`—Enables the ECMP hash configuration.
- `lag`—Enables the port channel hash configuration for Layer 2 (L2) only.
- `seed`—Changes the hash algorithm seed value to get a better hash value.
- *`seed-value`*—Enter a hash algorithm seed value, from 0 to 4294967295.
- `crc`—Enables the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) polynomial for hash computation.
- `crc16cc`—16 bit CRC16 using CRC16-CCITT polynomial
- `crc32LSB`—LSB 16 bits of computed CRC32(default)
- `crc32MSB`—MSB 16 bits of computed CRC32
- `xor` — Enables upper 8 bits of CRC and lower 8 bits of XOR value for computation.
- `xor1`—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor1
- `xor2`—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor2
- `xor4`—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor4
- `xor8`—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor8
- `random` — Enables a hash algorithm random seed value for ECMP or port channel hash computation.

Default `crc`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The hash value calculated with this command is unique to the entire system. Different hash algorithms are based on the number of port-channel members and packet values. The default hash algorithm yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide a satisfactory distribution of traffic, use this command to designate another algorithm.

When a port-channel member leaves or is added to the port-channel, the hash algorithm recalculates to balance traffic across the members. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag crc
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ecmp-group maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of ECMP paths per route.

Syntax	`ip ecmp-group maximum-paths` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter the maximum number of ECMP paths, from 2 to 128.
Default	64
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	To save the new ECMP settings, use the `write memory` command, then reload the system for the new settings to take effect. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# ip ecmp-group maximum-paths 2`
	`OS10(config)# exit`
	`OS10# write memory`
	`OS10# reload`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold

Configures a threshold value to trigger traffic monitoring distribution on an ECMP link bundle.

Syntax	`link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold` *value*
Parameters	*value* — Enter a link bundle trigger threshold value, from 0 to 100.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 80`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

load-balancing

Distributes or load balances incoming traffic using the default parameters in the hash algorithm.

Syntax	`load-balancing {ingress-port` *enable* `|` `[tcp-udp-selection` *l4-destination-port* `|` *l4-source-port*`]` `|` `[ip-selection` *destination-ip* `|` *source-ip* `|` *protocol* `|` *vlan-id* `|` *l4-destination-port* `|` *l4-source-port*`]` `|` `[ipv6-selection` *destination-ip* `|` *source-ip* `|` *protocol* `|` *vlan-id* `|` *l4-destination-port* `|` *l4-source-port*`]` `|` `[mac-selection` *destination-mac* `|` *source-mac* `|` *ethertype* `|` *vlan-id*`]}`
Parameters	• `ingress-port enable` — Enables load-balancing on ingress ports. • `tcp-udp-selection` — Enables the TCP UDP port for the load-balancing configuration. • `ip-selection` — Enables IPv4 key parameters to use in the hash computation. • `ipv6-selection` — Enables IPV6 key parameters to use in hash computation.

- `destination-ip` — Enables the destination IP address in the hash calculation.
- `source-ip` — Enables the source IP address in the hash calculation.
- `protocol` — Enables protocol information in the hash calculation.
- `vlan-id` — Enables VLAN ID information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-destination-port` — Enables Layer 4 (L4) destination port information in the hash calculation.
- `l4-source-port` — Enables L4 source port information in the hash calculation.
- `mac-selection` — Enables MAC load-balancing configurations.
- `destination-mac`— Enables destination MAC information in the hash calculation.
- `source-mac`— Enables source MAC information in the hash calculation.
- `ethertype` — Enables Ethernet type information in the hash calculation.

Default

- `ip-selelection—source—ip dest-ip vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv4 protocol`
- `ipv6-selection—source—ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan—id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv6 protocol`
- `mac-selection—source—mac destination—mac vlan-id ethertype`
- `tcp-udp-selection—l4-source-port l4-dest-port`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- IPv4– selection: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- IPv6 destination address: `source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port`
- MAC parameters: `source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id`
- TCP/UDP parameters: `l4-destination-port l4-source-port`

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example (Ingress)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
```

Example (IP Selection)

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing

Displays the status of the `enhanced-hashing` command.

Syntax

```
show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing {lag | ecmp}
```

Parameters `lag | ecmp`—Enter the keyword to view enhanced-hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

Default Disabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
Resilient Hashing Configuration For LAG:
---------------------------------------
LAG Resilient hashing : Disabled
```

```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ECMP
Resilient Hashing Configuration For ECMP:
```

```
-----------------------------------------------
ECMP Resilient hashing : Disabled
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing

Displays the status of the `enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing` command.

Syntax `show enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing [lag | ecmp]`

Parameters `lag | ecmp`—Enter the keyword to view symmetric hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

Default Disabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing
LAG Symmetric hashing : Disabled
ECMP Symmetric hashing : Enabled
```

```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing lag
Symmetric Hashing Configuration For LAG:
----------------------------------------
LAG Symmetric hashing : Disabled
```

```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing symmetric-hashing ECMP
Symmetric Hashing Configuration For ECMP:
-----------------------------------------
ECMP Symmetric hashing : Enabled
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show hash-algorithm

Displays hash-algorithm information.

Syntax `show hash-algorithm`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
   EcmpAlgo - crc LabAlgo - crc
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ip ecmp-group details

Displays the number of ECMP groups and paths.

Syntax `show ip ecmp-group details`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip ecmp-group details
Maximum Number of ECMP Groups : 256
Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show load-balance

Displays the global traffic load-balance configuration.

Syntax `show load-balance`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show load-balance

Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG & ECMP:
-------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing Enabled
IPV4 FIELDS : source-ipv4 dest-ipv4 vlan protocol L4-source-port L4-dest-
port

IPV6 Load Balancing Enabled
IPV6 FIELDS : source-ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan protocol L4-source-port L4-dest-
port

Mac Load Balancing Enabled
MAC FIELDS : source-mac dest-mac vlan ethertype


mac-in-mac header based hashing is disabled
TcpUdp Load Balancing Enabled
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

IPv4 routing

OS10 supports IPv4 addressing including variable-length subnetting mask (VLSM), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), static routing, and routing protocols. With VLSM, you can configure one network with different masks. You can also use supernetting, which increases the number of subnets. You can add a mask to the IP address to separate the network and host portions of the IP address to add a subnet.

You need to configure IPv4 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

Assign interface IP address

You can assign primary and secondary IP addresses to a physical or logical interface to enable IP communication between the system and hosts connected to a specific interface. Assign one primary address and secondary IP addresses to each interface. By default, all ports are in the default VLAN—VLAN 1.

1. Enter the interface type information to assign an IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface interface
   ```

   - `ethernet`—Physical interface
   - `port-channel`—Port-channel ID number
   - `vlan`—VLAN ID number
   - `loopback`—Loopback interface ID
   - `mgmt`—Management interface
2. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```
3. Remove the interface from the default VLAN in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```
4. Configure a primary IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ip address ip-address mask [secondary]
   ```

   - *ip-address mask*—Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D. and mask in slash prefix-length format (/24).
   - `secondary`—Enter a secondary backup IP address for the interface.

Assign interface IP address to interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.10.1.4/8
```

View interface configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
    Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
    Wavelength is 64
    SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 23:12:50
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
     0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
     0 packets, 0 octets
```

```
     0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
     0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
     0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
     0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wreddrops
Rate Info(interval 299 seconds):
     Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
     Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 3 weeks 1 day 20:54:37
```

Configure static routing

You can configure a manual or static route for open shortest path first (OSPF).

- Configure a static route in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip route ip-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
```

  - *ip-prefix*—IPv4 address in dotted decimal in A.B.C.D format.
  - *mask*—Mask in slash prefix-length format (/X).
  - *next-hop*—Next-hop IP address in dotted decimal in A.B.C.D format.
  - *interface*—Interface type with the node/slot/portinformation
  - *route-preference*—(Optional) Route-preference range, from 1 to 255.

Configure static routes

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2
```

View configured static routes

```
OS10# show ip route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination        Gateway                  Dist/Metric Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------
S  200.200.200.0/24 via 10.1.1.2 ethernet1/1/1  0/0      00:00:03
```

OS10 installs a static route if the next hop is on a directly connected subnet. A next-hop that is not on the directly connected subnet which recursively resolves to a next-hop on the interface's configured subnet also automatically configures. For example, if `interface ethernet 1/1/5` has IP address on subnet 100.0.0.0/8, and if 10.1.1.0/24 recursively resolves to 100.1.1.1, the system installs the static route:

- When the interface goes down, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the interface comes up, OS10 reinstalls the route.
- When the recursive resolution is *broken*, OS10 withdraws the route.
- When the recursive resolution is satisfied, OS10 reinstalls the route.

NOTE: The recursive next-hop resolution does not work when the interface involved is null 0.

Address Resolution Protocol

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) runs over Ethernet and enables end stations to learn the MAC addresses of neighbors on an IP network. Using ARP, OS10 automatically updates the *ARP cache* table that maps the MAC addresses to their corresponding IP addresses. The *ARP cache* enables dynamically learned addresses to be removed after a time period you configure.

Configure static ARP entries

You can manually configure static entries in the ARP mapping table. Dynamic ARP is vulnerable to spoofing. To avoid spoofing, configure static entries. Static entries take precedence over dynamic ARP entries.

NOTE: In the default forwarding-table mode, the maximum number of ARP entries that are learnt over Layer3 port-channels is limited to 32000. This restriction is applicable only to the Z9100 and S5200.

1. Configure an IP address and MAC address mapping for an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip arp ip-address mac address
```

- *ip-address*—IP address in dotted decimal format in A.B.C.D format.
- *mac address*—MAC address in nnnn.nnnn.nnnn format

These entries do not age, and you can only remove them manually. To remove a static ARP entry, use the `no arp ip-address` command.

Configure static ARP entries

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
```

View ARP entries

```
OS10# show ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/6
Address    Hardware address    Interface      Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.5   08:00:20:b7:bd:32   ethernet1/1/6  ethernet1/1/6
```

IPv4 routing commands

clear ip arp

Clears the dynamic ARP entries from a specific interface or optionally delete (no-refresh) ARP entries from the content addressable memory (CAM).

Syntax

`clear ip arp [vrf vrf-name] [interface interface | ip ip-address] [no-refresh]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear ARP entries corresponding to that VRF.
- `interface interface`—(Optional) Specify an interface type:
  - `ethernet`—Enter the physical interface.
  - `port-channel`—Enter the port channel identifier number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan`—Enter the VLAN identifier.
  - `loopback`—Enter the Loopback interface identifier.
  - `virtual-network vn-id`—Enter the virtual network ID.
- `ip ip-address`—(Optional) Specify the IP address of the ARP entry to clear.
- `no-refresh`—(Optional) Delete the ARP entry from CAM. You can also use this option with *interface* or `ip ip-address` to specify which dynamic ARP entries to delete.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Transit traffic may not forward during the period when deleted ARP entries resolve again and reinstall in CAM.

NOTE: Use this option with extreme caution.

You can use this command to clear the ARP entries of Layer 2 VXLAN bridges as well. All existing options of this command are supported for Layer 2 VXLAN bridges.

Example

```
OS10# clear ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# clear ip arp interface virtual-network 100

OS10# show ip arp interface virtual-network 100
Address Hardware address Interface Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------

OS10# show evpn mac-ip

Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI Mac-Address Type Seq-No Host-IP Interface/Next-Hop
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

clear ip route

Clears the specified routes from the IP routing table.

Syntax `clear ip route [vrf vrf-name] {* | A.B.C.D/mask}`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to clear the routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `*`—Clear the entire IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table. Traffic flow is affected for all the routes in the switch.
- *A.B.C.D/mask* —Specify the IP route to remove from the IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table. Traffic flow is affected only for the specified route in the switch.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.

Example

```
OS10# clear ipv6  route 10.1.1.0/24
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip address

Configure the IP address to an interface.

Syntax `ip address ip-address/mask`

Parameters *ip–address/mask* — Enter the IP address.

Defaults None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the IP address set for the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/24
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

Syntax `ip address dhcp`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables DHCP operations on the interface.

NOTE: After running the `no ip address dhcp` command the DHCP IP address is released; also, any active SSH or Telnet connections to the DHCP IP address are terminated immediately.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address dhcp
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip arp

Configures static ARP and maps the IP address of the neighbor to a MAC address.

Syntax `ip arp` *mac-address*

Parameters *mac-address* — Enter the MAC address of the IP neighbor in A.B.C.D format.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Do not use Class D (multicast) or Class E (reserved) IP addresses. Zero MAC addresses (00:00:00:00:00:00) are invalid. The `no` version of this command disables the IP ARP configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip arp gratuitous

Enables an interface to receive or send gratuitous ARP requests and updates.

Syntax `ip arp gratuitous {update | request}`

Parameters

- `update` — Specify to enable or disable ARP cache updates for gratuitous ARP.
- `request` — Specify to enable or disable sending gratuitous ARP requests when duplicate address is detected.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIG-INTERFACE

Usage Information When a reply to a gratuitous ARP request is received, it indicates an IP address conflict in the network. The `no` version of this command disables the ARP cache updates for gratuitous ARP.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp gratuitous update
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp gratuitous request
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip proxy-arp

Enables proxy ARP on an interface.

Syntax `ip proxy-arp enable`

Parameters `enable`—Enable proxy ARP.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information OS10 does not support proxy ARP in a VLT setup.

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip proxy-arp
```

Supported Releases OS10 legacy command.

ip route

Assigns a static route on the network device.

Syntax `ip route [vrf` **`vrf-name`**`]` *`dest-ip-prefix mask {next-hop [ interface interface-type] [route-preference]} [bfd]`*

Parameters

- `vrf` *`vrf-name`* — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure a static route corresponding to that VRF. Use this VRF option after the `ip route` keyword to configure a static route on that specific VRF.
- *`dest-ip-prefix`* — Enter the destination IP prefix in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format.
- *`mask`* — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length /x format.
- *`next-hop`* — Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format.
- `interface` *`interface-type`* — Enter the interface type and interface information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN, and Null.
- *`route-preference`* — (Optional) Enter the range, from 1 to 255.
- *`bfd`* — (Optional) Enable BFD on a specific static route.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a static route configuration.

Use the `bfd` option to enable Bidirectional Forwarding detection (BFD) on a specific static route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2
```

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 interface null 0
```

The following is a sample configuration for enabling BFD on a specific static route:

```
OS10(config)# ip route 10.10.200.0/24 10.1.1.2 bfd
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show evpn mac-ip

Displays the BGP EVPN Type 2 routes used for host MAC-IP address binding.

Syntax

```
show evpn mac-ip [count | evi evi [mac-address mac-address] | mac-address
mac-address | next-hop ip-address]
```

Parameters

- `count` — Displays the total number of MAC addresses in EVPN MAC-IP address binding.
- `evi evi` — Enter an EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.
- `host ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes.
- `mac-address mac-address` — Enter the MAC address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes in the format `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`.
- `next-hop ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a next-hop switch.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information

Use this command to view the MAC-IP address binding for host communication in VXLAN tenant segments. The type 2 routes received from the remove VTEP displays only if there is a corresponding EVI configured locally.

Use this command to display the snooped MAC-IP binding (ARP entries) for Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. The functionality is extended to Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. Additionally, this command displays Layer 2 VXLAN related information also. Use this command to view snooped MAC-IP bindings of Layer 3 VXLAN bridges. All existing filters of this command are supported including VRF. The `show ip arp summary` command is supported for Layer 2 VXLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type   Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt    0       11.11.11.3       95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt    0       2001:11::11:3    95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       55.55.55.1       95.0.0.3
101     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       11.11.11.2
101     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:11::11:2
102     14:18:77:0c:e5:a4  rmt    0       12.12.12.3       95.0.0.5
102     14:18:77:0c:e5:a4  rmt    0       2001:12::12:3    95.0.0.5
102     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       12.12.12.1       95.0.0.3
102     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       12.12.12.2
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       13.13.13.1       95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:13::13:1    95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       13.13.13.2
103     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:13::13:2
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       14.14.14.1       95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       2001:14::14:1    95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       14.14.14.2
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       2001:14::14:2
105     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       15.15.15.1       95.0.0.3
105     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       2001:15::15:1    95.0.0.3
105     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       15.15.15.2
105     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       2001:15::15:2
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       16.16.16.1       95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:16::16:1    95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       16.16.16.2
106     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:16::16:2
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip evi 104

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt   0       14.14.14.1     95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt   0       2001:14::14:1  95.0.0.3
```

```
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl   0       14.14.14.2
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl   0       2001:14::14:2
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip evi 101 mac-address 14:18:77:0c:e5:a3

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt   0       11.11.11.3     95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt   0       2001:11::11:3  95.0.0.5
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip mac-address 14:18:77:25:4e:84

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type   Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
101     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       55.55.55.1      95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       13.13.13.1      95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:13::13:1   95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       16.16.16.1      95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:16::16:1   95.0.0.3
```

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip

Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI Mac-Address Type Seq-No Host-IP Interface/Next-Hop
100  00:00:e7:dd:21:2c lcl 0 1.1.1.1 virtual-network100
100  00:00:e7:dd:3b:a9 lcl 0 1.1.1.2 virtual-network100
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show evpn arp-nd-suppression

Shows the global ARP-suppression enabled or disabled status.

Syntax `show evpn arp-nd-suppression`

Parameters None.

Default None.

Command Mode EXEC

Security and access `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, `netoperator`

Usage Information Use this command to display the global ARP-suppression enabled or disabled status.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn arp-nd-suppression

ARP-ND Suppression Status : Enabled

OS10# show evpn arp-nd-suppression

ARP-ND Suppression Status : Disabled
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3 or later

show ip arp

Displays the ARP table entries for a specific IP address or MAC address, static, dynamic, and a summary of all ARP entries.

Syntax

```
show ip arp [vrf vrf-name] [interface [ethernet | vlan | port-channel] |
ip-address | mac-address | static | dynamic | summary]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display ARP entries corresponding to that VRF.
- `interface`—(Optional) Enter the keyword and interface information:
  - *`ethernet`*—Enter the interface information.
  - *`vlan`*—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
  - *`port-channel`*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *`ip-address`*—(Optional) Enter the IP address for the ARP entry in A.B.C.D format.
- *`mac-address`*—(Optional) Enter the MAC address in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `static`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to display static ARP entries.
- `dynamic`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to display dynamic ARP entries.
- `summary`—(Optional) Enter the keyword to display a summary of all ARP entries.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

This command shows both static and dynamic ARP entries.

Use this command to display the snooped MAC-IP binding (ARP entries) for Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. The functionality is extended to Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. Additionally, this command displays Layer 2 VXLAN related information also. Use this command to view snooped MAC-IP bindings of Layer 3 VXLAN bridges. All existing filters of this command are supported including VRF. The `show ip arp summary` command is supported for Layer 2 VXLAN.

Example (Includes the PVLAN domain where the MAC is learned originally)

```
OS10# show ip arp
pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
Address   Hardware address    Interface  Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1   00:00:00:00:00:01   vlan100    ethernet1/1/11
1.1.1.2   00:00:00:00:00:02   vlan100    ethernet1/1/12    pv 10
1.1.1.3   00:00:00:00:00:03   vlan100    ethernet1/1/13    pv 20
1.1.1.5   00:00:00:00:00:05   vlan100    port-channel1000
1.1.1.6   00:00:00:00:00:06   vlan100    port-channel1000  pv 10
```

Example (IP address)

```
OS10# show ip arp 192.168.2.2
Address      Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.2.2  90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1   ethernet1/1/49:1
```

Example (static)

```
OS10# show ip arp summary
Total Entries       Static Entries      Dynamic Entries
-------------------------------------------------------
    3994                  0                 3994
```

```
OS10# show ip arp 192.168.2.2
Address      Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.2.2  90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1   ethernet1/1/49:1
```

```
OS10# show ip arp
Address        Hardware address    Interface            Egress Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.2.2    90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1     ethernet1/1/49:1
193.168.2.3    54:bf:64:e6:d4:c5   vlan4000             port-channel1000
```

Example (dynamic)

```
OS10# show ip arp dynamic
Address         Hardware address    Interface           Egress Interface
------------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.2.2     90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1    ethernet1/1/49:1
193.168.2.3     54:bf:64:e6:d4:c5   vlan4000            port-channel1000
```

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# show ip arp interface virtual-network 100
Address Hardware address Interface Egress Interface
-----------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1 00:00:e7:dd:21:2c virtual-network100 ethernet1/1/2
1.1.1.2 00:00:e7:dd:3b:a9 virtual-network100 ethernet1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip route

Displays IP route information.

Syntax

```
show ip route [vrf vrf-name] [all | bgp | connected | ospf process-
id | static | ip-prefix[/mask]|summary] load-balancing {ingress-port
enable | [tcp-udp-selection l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ip-
selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-
port | l4-source-port] | [ipv6-selection destination-ip | source-ip |
protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [mac-selection
destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]}
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the VRF name to list the routes in the route table of a specific VRF.
- `all`—(Optional) Displays both active and non-active IP routes.
- `bgp`—(Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected`—(Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `ospf process-id`—(Optional) Displays route information for the OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- `static`—(Optional) Displays static route information.
- `ip-prefix[/mask]`—(Optional) Displays details of a particular IPv4 destination prefix from the IPv4 routing table matching the IPv4 destination address and mask. When the prefix alone is given, this command displays the IPv4 Longest Prefix Match (LPM) route, if it exists in the routing table.
- `summary`—(Optional) Displays an IP route summary.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination         Gateway             Dist/Metric  Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 C     10.1.1.0/24   via 10.1.1.1 vlan100   0/0        01:16:56
 B EX  10.1.2.0/24   via 10.1.2.1 vlan101   20/0       01:16:56
 O     10.1.3.0/24   via 10.1.3.1 vlan102   110/2      01:16:56
 B IN  10.1.4.0/24   via 10.1.4.1 vlan103   200/0      01:16:56

OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF1
Codes: C - connected
```

```
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------
C 120.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/1 0/0 00:00:57
S 160.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.2 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:00:04
OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF2
Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------
C 140.0.0.0/24 via 140.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/2 0/0 00:01:54
B  IN 160.0.0.0/24   via 120.0.0.2   200/0            00:00:02
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

IPv6 routing

OS10 supports IPv6 routing and addressing, including the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP), stateless IPv6 address autoconfiguration, and stateful IPv6 address configuration. Configure IPv6 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

NOTE: OS10 does not support Routing Information Protocol Next Generation (RIPNG).

Cofiguration notes

IPv6 processing is supported according to the OS10 interface type. The following interface-specific IPv6 settings apply:

- Physical port and port-channel interfaces are in L2 mode by default. IPv6 capability and forwarding are disabled in L2 mode. To enable IPv6 forwarding, set the interface in L3 mode using the no switchport and commit commands.
- VLAN and Loopback interfaces come up in L3 mode with IPv6 capability and forwarding enabled by default.
- On the management interface, IPv6 is enabled by default. IPv6 forwarding is disabled so that the interface operates in Host mode without routing traffic.
- IPv6 stateless auto-configuration is disabled by default, except on the management interface. To enable autoconfiguration, use the ipv6 address autoconfig command in Interface mode. Autoconfiguration acquires a global IPv6 address using the network prefix in Router Advertisements. When IPv6 auto-configuration is enabled, IPv6 forwarding is disabled on the interface.

To disable auto-configuration, use the no ipv6 address autoconfig command. IPv6 forwarding remains enabled.

Enable or disable IPv6

By default:

- IPv6 forwarding is enabled on physical Ethernet interfaces, VLANs, and port groups. IPv6 forwarding is disabled only when you enable IPv6 address autoconfiguration on an interface and set it in host mode using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.
- IPv6 forwarding is permanently disabled on the management Ethernet interface so that it remains in Host mode and does not operate as a router regardless of the `ipv6 address autoconfig` setting.

If necessary, you can manually disable IPv6 processing on an interface so that the configured IPv6 addresses do not take effect. The IPv6 addresses take effect again when you re-enable IPv6.

If you disable IPv6 and configure a Layer (L2) interface in Layer (L3) mode, IPv6 is not automatically re-enabled on the interface. You must manually re-enable it.

A link-local address automatically generates when you re-enable IPv6 on an interface with the `ipv6 enable` command.

Disable and enable IPv6

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# no ipv6 enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 enable
```

Display IPv6 status

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/20
Ethernet 1/1/20 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is ec:f4:bb:fb:fa:30
    Current address is ec:f4:bb:fb:fa:30
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
    Wavelength is 850
    Receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305562
Internet address is 20.20.20.1/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:fa30/64
Global IPv6 address: 2020::1/64
...
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 interface brief
Interface Name    admin/protocol  IPV6 Address/Link-Local Address  IPv6 Oper Status
================================================================================
Ethernet 1/1/1:1  up   / up       fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:f9f0/64
                                  2017::1/64                      Enabled
Ethernet 1/1/20   up   / up       fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:fa30/64
                                  2020::1/64                      Enabled
Management 1/1/1  up   / up       fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:f9ef/64    Enabled
Vlan 1            up   / up       fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:fa59/64    Enabled
```

IPv6 addresses

An IPv6 address consists of a 48-bit global routing prefix, optional 16-bit subnet ID, and a 64-bit interface identifier in the extended universal identifier (EUI)-64 format.

IPv6 128-bit addresses are represented as a series of eight 16-bit hexadecimal fields separated by colons: x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x.

```
2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57a
```

Leading zeros in each field are optional. You can also use two colons (::) to represent successive hexadecimal fields of zeros, but you can use this short version only one time in each address:

```
2001:db8::1428:57ab
```

In the following example, all the addresses are valid and equivalent:

- `2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000::1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0:0:0:0:1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8:0:0::1428:57ab`
- `2001:0db8::1428:57ab`
- `2001:db8::1428:57ab`

Write IPv6 networks using CIDR notation. An IPv6 network or subnet is a contiguous group of IPv6 addresses which must be a power of two. The initial bits of addresses, which are identical for all hosts in the network, are the network's prefix.

A network is denoted by the first address in the network and the size in bits of the prefix in decimal, separated with a slash. Because a single host is seen as a network with a 128-bit prefix, host addresses may be written with a following /128.

For example, `2001:0db8:1234::/48` stands for the network with addresses `2001:0db8:1234:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` through `2001:0db8:1234:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff`.

As soon as you assign an IPv6 address, IPv6 packet processing is enabled on an interface. You can manually disable and re-enable IPv6 processing on an interface configured with an IPv6 address using the `no ipv6 enable` and `ipv6 enable` commands.

To remove all IPv6 addresses from an interface, use the `no ipv6 address` command. To remove a specific IPv6 address, use the `ipv6 address` *`ipv6-address/mask`* command.

Link-local addresses

When an OS10 switch boots up, an IPv6 unicast link-local address automatically assigns to an interface using stateless configuration. A link-local address allows IPv6 devices on a local link to communicate without requiring a globally unique address. IPv6 reserves the address block FE80::/10 for link-local unicast addressing.

Global addresses

To enable stateless autoconfiguration of an IPv6 global address and set the interface to Host mode, use the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command. The router receives network prefixes in IPv6 router advertisements (RAs). An interface ID appends to the prefix. In Host mode, IPv6 forwarding is disabled.

The `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command disables IPv6 global address autoconfiguration, and sets the interface to Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled.

DHCP-assigned addresses

As an alternative to stateless autoconfiguration, you can enable a network host to obtain IPv6 addresses using a DHCP server via stateful autoconfiguration using the `ipv6 address dhcp` command. A DHCPv6 server uses a prefix pool to configure a network address on an interface. The interface ID automatically generates.

Manally configured addresses

An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, use the `ipv6 address` *`ipv6-address/mask`* command. Enter the full 128-bit IPv6 address, including the network prefix and a 64-bit interface ID.

NOTE: Dell Technologies does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.

You can also manually configure an IPv6 address by assigning:f

- A network prefix with the EUI-64 parameter using the `ipv6 address` *`ipv6-prefix`* `eui64` command. A 64-bit interface ID automatically generates based on the MAC address.
- A link-local address to use instead of the link-local address that automatically configures when you enable IPv6 using the `ipv6 address link-local` command.

Configure IPv6 address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:dddd:0eee::4/64
```

Configure network prefix

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:FF21:1:1::/64 eui64
```

Configure link-local address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address FE80::1/64 link-local
```

Stateless autoconfiguration

When an interface comes up, OS10 uses stateless autoconfiguration to generate a unique link-local IPv6 address with a FE80::/64 prefix and an interface ID generated from the MAC address. To use stateless autoconfiguration to assign a globally unique address using a prefix received in router advertisements, use the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Stateless autoconfiguration sets an interface in Host mode, and allows the interface connected to an IPv6 network to autoconfigure IPv6 addresses and communicate with other IPv6 devices on local links. A DHCP server is not required for automatic IPv6 interface configuration. IPv6 devices on a local link send router advertisement (RA) messages in response to solicitation messages received at startup.

Perform stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses using:

Prefix advertisement	Routers use router advertisement messages to advertise the network prefix. Hosts append their interface-identifier MAC address to generate a valid IPv6 address.
Duplicate address detection	An IPv6 host node checks whether that address is used anywhere on the network using this mechanism before configuring its IPv6 address.
Prefix renumbering	Transparent renumbering of hosts in the network when an organization changes its service provider.

IPv6 provides the flexibility to add prefixes on RAs in response to a router solicitation (RS). By default, RA response messages are sent when an RS message is received. The system manipulation of IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration supports the router side only. Neighbor Discovery (ND) messages advertise so the neighbor can use the information to auto-configure its address. Received ND messages are not used to create an IPv6 address.

Inconsistencies in RA values between routers are logged. The values checked for consistency include:

- Current hop limit
- M and O flags
- Reachable time
- Retransmission timer
- MTU options
- Preferred and valid lifetime values for the same prefix

The router redirect functionality in the NDP is similar to IPv4 router redirect messages. NDP uses ICMPv6 redirect messages (Type 137) to inform nodes that a better router exists on the link.

Neighbor Discovery

The IPv6 NDP determines if neighboring IPv6 devices are reachable and receives the IPv6 addresses of IPv6 devices on local links. Using the link-layer and global prefixes of neighbor addresses, OS10 performs stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses on interfaces.

ICMPv6 RA messages advertise the IPv6 addresses of IPv6-enabled interfaces and allow a router to learn information corresponding to any address changes in IPv6 neighbors. By default, RAs are disabled on an interface.

ICMPv6 RA messages are sent on a maximum of 256 interfaces. If the interfaces exceed this limit, the following error message is thrown in the system log: `sendmsg: No buffer space available`. ICMPv6 RA messages are not sent beyond 256 interfaces.

Prerequisites

To enable RA messages, the switch must be in Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled and stateless autoconfiguration disabled using the `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Enable router advertisement messages

1. Enable IPv6 neighbor discovery and sending ICMPv6 RA messages in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 nd send-ra
```

2. (Optional) Configure IPv6 neighbor discovery options in Interface mode.
   - `ipv6 nd hop-limit` *hops* — (Optional) Sets the hop limit advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router, from 0 to 255; default 64. `0` indicates that no hop limit is specified by the router.
   - `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag` — (Optional) Sent in RA messages to tell hosts to use stateful address autoconfiguration, such as DHCPv6, to obtain IPv6 addresses.

- `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval` *seconds* — (Optional) Sets the maximum time interval for sending RA messages, from 4 to 1800 seconds; default 600.
- `ipv6 nd mtu` *number* — (Optional) Sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) used in RA messages on the link, from 1280 to 65535 bytes; default 1500. By default, no MTU setting is included in RA messages.
- `ipv6 nd other-config-flag` — (Optional) Tells hosts to use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain nonaddress-related information.
- `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime` *seconds* — (Optional) Sets the lifetime of a default router in RA messages, from 0 to 9000 milliseconds; default 3 times the `max-ra-interval` setting. `0` indicates that this router is not used as a default router.
- `ipv6 nd reachable-time` *milliseconds* — (Optional) Sets the advertised time the router sees that a neighbor is up after it receives neighbor reachability confirmation, from 0 to 3600000 milliseconds; default 0. `0` indicates that no reachable time is sent in RA messages.
- `ipv6 nd retrans-timer` *seconds* — (Optional) Sets the time between retransmitting neighbor solicitation messages, from 100 to 4292967295 milliseconds. By default, no retransmit timer is configured.

3. Configure the IPv6 prefixes that are advertised by IPv6 neighbor discovery in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 nd prefix {ipv6-prefix | default} [no-advertise] [no-autoconfig] [no-rtr-
address]
[off-link] [lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite}
{preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}]
```

- `ipv6-prefix` — Enter an IPv6 prefix in *x:x::y/mask* format to include the prefix in RA mesages. Include prefixes that are not already in the subnets configured on the interface.
- `default` — Configure the prefix parameters advertised in all subnets configured on the interface.
- `no-advertise` — (Optional) Do not advertise the specified prefix. By default, all prefixes in configured subnets are advertised.
- `no-autoconfig` — (Optional) Sets `AdvAutonomous` to `Off` for the specified prefix in the radvd.conf file. This setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for address autoconfiguration. By default, `AdvAutonomous` is `On`.
- `no-rtr-address` — (Optional) Sets `AdvRouterAddr` to `Off` for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The `Off` setting tells hosts to not use the advertising router address for on-link determination. By default, `AdvRouterAddr` is `On`.
- `off-link` — (Optional) Sets `AdvOnLink` to `Off` for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The `Off` setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for on-link determination. By default, `AdvOnLink` is `On`.
- `lifetime {valid-lifetime` *seconds* `| infinite}` — (Optional) Sets `AdvValidLifetime` in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The prefix is valid for on-link determination only for the specified lifetime. The default is 86400 seconds (1 day). The `infinite` setting allows the prefix to be valid for on-link determination with no time limit.
- `lifetime {preferred-lifetime` *seconds* `| infinite}` — (Optional) Sets `AdvPreferredLifetime` in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. IPv6 addresses generated from the prefix using stateless autoconfiguration remain preferred for the configured lifetime. The default is 14400 seconds (4 hours). The `infinite` setting allows addresses that are autoconfigured using the prefix to be preferred with no time limit.

By default, all prefixes configured in IPv6 addresses on an interface are advertised. To modify the default values advertised for interface subnet prefixes, use the `ipv6 nd prefix default` command and specify new default settings.

On-link determination is the process used to forward IPv6 packets to a destination IPv6 address.

Configure neighbor discovery

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd mtu 1500
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

Configure advertised IPv6 prefixes

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix default lifetime infinite infinite
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2002::/64
```

Duplicate address discovery

To determine if an IPv6 unicast address is unique before assigning it to an interface, an OS10 switch sends a neighbor solicitation message. If the process of duplicate address discovery (DAD) detects a duplicate address in the network, the address does not configure on the interface. DAD is enabled by default.

By default, IPv6 is not disabled when a duplicate address is detected. Only the duplicate address is not applied. Other IPv6 addresses are still active on the interface.

To disable IPv6 on an interface when a duplicate link-local address is detected, use the `ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-failure` command. To re-enable IPv6 after you resolve a duplicate link-local address, enter `no ipv6 enable`, then the `ipv6 enable` command.

- Disable or re-enable IPv6 duplicate address discovery in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 nd dad {disable | enable}
```

- Disable IPv6 on an interface if a duplicate link-local address is discovered in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure
```

Disable duplicate address discovery

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable
```

Disable IPv6 for duplicate link-local address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure
```

DNS Search List

Domain name system search list (DNSSL) is an IPv6 router advertisement (RA) option that allows IPv6 devices to advertise DNS configurations in networks where hosts are autoconfigured through IPv6 stateless address auto-configuration (SLAAC).

Configure DNS search list

To configure a domain name to advertise for an interface in RA messages:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
```

3. Configure the interface as a Layer 3 routed interface and bring the interface administratively up.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
```

4. Configure the IPv6 prefix to advertise in router advertisement (RA) messages.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd prefix 150::1/64
```

5. Enable sending ICMPv6 RA messages.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

6. Configure the DNS search list with domain name dell.com, sequence number 8, and the default lifetime.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list seq 8 dell.com
```

7. Verify the configuration.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/11
no shutdown
```

```
no switchport
ipv6 nd prefix 150::1/64
ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list seq 8 dell.com
ipv6 nd send-ra
flowcontrol receive on
```

To suppress advertising the configured DNS search list, use the `ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list suppress` command

Recursive DNS server addresses

Recursive DNS server (RDNSS) contains recursive DNS server addresses that help in DNS name resolution in IPv6 hosts. The devices advertise the configured recursive server addresses through IPv6 router advertisement (RA) messages.

Configure recursive DNS server lists

To configure a DNS server address to advertise for an interface in RA messages:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

2. Enter Interface Configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
```

3. Configure the interface as a Layer 3 routed interface and bring the interface administratively up.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# no shutdown
```

4. Configure the IPv6 prefix to advertise in router advertisement (RA) messages.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd prefix 150::1/64
```

5. Enable sending ICMPv6 RA messages.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

6. Configure the recursive DNS server with sequence number 1 and lifetime 2000.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# ipv6 nd ra-dns server seq 1 2001:4860:4860::8888 2000
```

7. Configure the recursive DNS server with sequence number 1 and lifetime 2000.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/11
no shutdown
no switchport
ipv6 nd prefix 150::1/64
ipv6 nd ra-dns server seq 1 2001:4860:4860::8888 2000
ipv6 nd send-ra
flowcontrol receive on
```

To suppress advertising the configured recursive DNS server list, use the `ipv6 nd ra-dns server suppress` command.

Static IPv6 routing

To define an explicit route between two IPv6 networking devices, configure a static route on an interface. Static routing is useful for smaller networks with only one path to an outside network, or to provide security for certain traffic types in a larger network.

- Enter the static routing information including the IPv6 address and mask in x:x:x:x::x format in CONFIGURATION mode. The length is from 0 to 64.

  ```
  ipv6 route ipv6-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
  ```

  - *next-hop* — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format.
  - `interface` *interface* — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information.
  - *route-preference* — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range, from 1 to 255.

After you configure a static IPv6 route, configure the forwarding router's address on the interface. The IPv6 neighbor interface must have an IPv6 address configured.

Configure IPv6 static routing and view configuration

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
OS10(config)# do show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination            Gateway                 Dist/Metric   Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  S 2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1  00:01:24
```

IPv6 destination unreachable

By default, when no matching entry for an IPv6 route is found in the IPv6 routing table, a packet drops and no error message is sent. You can enable the capability to send an `IPv6 destination unreachable` error message to the source without dropping the packet.

Enable IPv6 unreachable destination messaging

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 unreachables
```

IPv6 hop-by-hop options

A hop-by-hop header extension in an IPv6 packet contains options that are processed by all IPv6 routers in the packet's path. By default, hop-by-hop header options in an IPv6 packet do not process locally. To enable local processing of IPv6 hop-by-hop options on an interface, use the `ipv6 hop-by-hop` command.

Enable IPv6 hop-by-hop options forwarding

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 hop-by-hop
```

IPv6 Routing Header Type 0

Routing header is an extension header that is defined in RFC 2460 for IPv6. A source uses routing header to list one or more intermediate nodes that a packet takes to reach its destination. Routing header is modeled similar to the IPv4 Loose Source and Route IP options. It consists of routing type field, which further identifies the extension.

The Type 0 routing header extension (RH0) is used for listing the addresses of the intermediate nodes for the packet to take to reach its destination. RH0 can also be used to perform denial of service attacks, bypassing filtering and firewall devices, and other kinds of security attacks. This extension is depreciated in RFC 5095. OS10 switches are compliant with RFC 5095. You can use the following command to drop all IPv6 packets with RH0 in case there is any noncompliant router or node in the network:

```
[no] ipv6 routing-header-type0 deny fast-path [slow-path]
```

Restrictions and Limitations

IPv6 RH0 packets are not dropped in hardware (fast-path) in the following scenarios:

- IPv6 RH0 packets for which Routing Header is present beyond first 128 bytes of the packet.
- IPv6 RH0 packets matching a Policy-Based Routing (PBR) entry is routed and not dropped.
- IPv6 RH0 packets with hop-by-hop header are not dropped when the `ipv6 hop-by-hop` CLI configuration is present. This restriction can be overcome using the `slow-path` parameter.

View IPv6 information

To view IPv6 configuration information, use the `show ipv6 route` command. To view IPv6 address information, use the `show address ipv6` command.

View IPv6 connected information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination       Gateway                 Dist/Metric  Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------
C 2001:db86::/32  via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0   00:03:24
```

View IPv6 static information

```
OS10# show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination         Gateway                 Dist/Metric  Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------
S  2111:dddd:eee::22/12via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1 00:01:24
```

IPv6 RA Guard

The IPv6 Router Advertisement (RA) guard feature prevents the OS10 switch from receiving unwanted and rouge RA messages from its neighbor devices. RA guard inspects and validates the RA messages against the policy that you configured. Depending on the validation result, RA guard forwards or drops the packets that match the policy conditions.

This feature is applicable only for an environment where all messages between IPv6 end devices traverse through an RA guard-enabled Layer 2 (L2) switch. This feature is not supported if the end devices communicate directly without an RA guard-capable L2 device.

Limitations

- RA guard validation is not applicable for IPv6-tunneled RA packets.
- This feature is supported only in the ingress direction and not supported at egress.
- OS10 does not validate IPv6 unicast RA packets that include extension headers and IPv6 unicast RA fragmented packets.

Configuration notes

- If you enable the IPv6 RA guard and port security feature on the same interface, ensure that you do not use the `flood` option.

- IPv6 RA guard policy takes precedence over the Access Control List (ACL) that is applied on the interface.

Configure IPv6 RA guard

This section describes how to configure IPv6 RA guard.

Enable the IPv6 RA guard feature globally. Create a policy and specify a list of parameters to validate against the contents of the RA guard packets. Apply the policy to the specific interfaces.

1. Enable IPv6 RA guard.

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd ra-guard enable
```

2. Create an IPv6 RA guard policy.

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd ra-guard policy ra-guard-test-policy
```

3. Configure the device role to apply the IPv6 RA guard policy to an interface.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# device-role router
```

4. If this command is set to `off`, the system verifies the advertised managed configuration parameter is set to off in the RA packet and the other way round.

   If this flag is set to `off`, OS10 skips the validation process.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# managed-config-flag on
```

5. (Optional) Create an IPv6 prefix, access, or MAC list. This list specifies the condition that is validated against the RA guard packet that is received. You can optionally use an existing IPv6 prefix, access, or MAC list.

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list example_prefix_list deny 10::/64
```

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list example-access-list
OS10(config-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
OS10(config-ipv6-acl)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list example-maclist
OS10(config-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 1
OS10(config-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(config-mac-acl)# exit
```

6. The system permits or denies the RA guard packets based on the results of the validation. Specify the prefix, access, or MAC list against which the RA guard packet is validated.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# match ra ipv6-prefix-list example_prefix_list
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# match ra ipv6-access-list example-access-list
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# match ra mac-access-list example-maclist
```

7. Specify the maximum transmission unit (MTU) against which the RA packet is validated.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# mtu 1280
```

8. If this command is set to `off`, the system verifies the advertised other configuration parameter is set to off in the RA packet and the other way round.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# other-config-flag on
```

9. Configure the reachability timer value.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# reachable-time 100
```

10. Configure the retransmission timer value.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# retrans-timer 100
```

11. Configure the router preference.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# router-preference maximum high
```

12. Configure the lifetime of the router.

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# router-lifetime 100
```

13. Apply the policy to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy ra-guard-test-policy vlan 1
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-guard ra-guard-test-policy
ipv6 nd ra-guard policy ra-guard-test-policy
device-role router
managed-config true
other-config true
mtu 1280
reachable time 100
retransmit-timer 100
router-life-time 100
router-preference maximum high
match ra ipv6-prefix-list example_prefix_list
Interfaces              Vlans
---------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6           vlan1
```

IPv6 RA guard commands

clear ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics

Clears the RA packet statistics from all the interfaces that have RA guard policy configured.

Syntax

```
clear ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics [interface {ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] | port-channel channel-id}]
```

Parameters

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `port-channel channel-id`—Enter the port channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command clears the RA packet statistics from all the interfaces that have RA guard policy configured.

Example

```
OS10# clear ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics interface port-channel 10
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

device-role

Configures the attached device as a host or a router.

Syntax

```
device-role {host | router}
```

Parameters

- `host`—Enter `host` to specify the connected device as a host.
- `router`—Enter `router` to specify the connected device as a router.

Default None

Command Mode RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This command specifies whether the device attached to the interface is a host or a router. When an RA packet arrives at the interface where this policy is configured:

- If you configure the device role as a host, OS10 drops all the RA packets.
- If you configure the device role as a router, OS10 examines all the RA packets against the other policy parameters.

The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Examples

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# device-role router
```

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# device-role host
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy

Applies the RA guard policy to a specific interface.

Syntax `ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy` *`policy-name`* `vlan {all | vlan-id-1, vlan-id-2...vlan-id-n | vlan-id1-vlan-idn}`

Parameters *`policy-name`*—Enter the RA guard policy name. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default None

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

NOTE: If you configure the BGP unnumbered feature on a VLAN, do not apply the RA guard policy for that VLAN.

- This command is applicable for physical and port-channel interfaces.
- You must associate the interface as a member port with the VLAN or VLANs that you specify in this command.
- If you specify a VLAN ID that is not yet created in the system, the policy is applied when the VLAN is configured, becomes active, and is associated with this interface.
- If you choose the `all` option:
  - The system applies the RA guard policy to all the VLANs that are associated with this interface.
  - The system applies the RA guard policy to any new VLANs that you associate with this interface in the future.
- When you apply the RA guard policy to a primary VLAN, the primary VLAN works as a regular VLAN. The RA packets received on the promiscuous ports flood to all the member ports of the primary and secondary VLANs.
- When you apply the policy to a secondary VLAN, the RA packets received on secondary ports are flooded to the member ports of the primary VLAN.

  NOTE: If the secondary ports are connected to host devices, ensure that you configure the device role as host using the `device-role` command.

Examples

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy test vlan all
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy test vlan 1,5
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 nd ra-guard attach-policy test vlan 1-5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-guard enable

Enables IPv6 RA guard.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd ra-guard enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command allows you to configure the IPv6 RA guard feature. The `no` form of this command disables IPv6 RA guard.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 nd ra-guard enable`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-guard logging enable

Enables console logging for RA guard violation.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd ra-guard logging enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	By default, the system logs the first violating packet for a port-VLAN combination. You can control further console logging for RA guard violation using this command. The `no` form of this command disables console logging.
	The logs appear on the console as shown:
	`2020-01-03T12:44:23.225810+00:00 MAA-S6000-1235 dn_alm 1027 - -`
	`Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event], Dell EMC (OS10) %RAGUARD_DENIED_RA_PACKET:`
	`RAGUARD:`
	`Denied RA Packet on Vlan : vlan100 Port : ethernet1/1/10:3`

Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 nd ra-guard logging enable`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-guard policy

Configures RA guard policy.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd ra-guard policy` *`policy-name`*
Parameters	*`policy-name`*—Enter the policy name. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command takes you to the RA guard policy list configuration submode. The `no` form of this command removes the RA guard only if the policy is not configured on any of the interfaces.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 nd ra-guard policy ra-guard-policy`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

mtu

Verifies the configured maximum transmission unit (MTU) value in the received RA packets.

Syntax	`mtu value`
Parameters	`value`—MTU value in bytes, from 1280 to 11982 bytes.
Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# mtu 1280`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

managed-config-flag

Verifies the advertised managed configuration parameter.

Syntax	`managed-config-flag {on | off}`
Parameters	• `on`—Specifies the managed configuration flag as `on`. • `off`—Specifies the managed configuration flag as `off`.
Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	If this command is set to `off`, the system verifies that the advertised managed configuration parameter is not set in the RA packet and the other way round.
Examples	`OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# managed-config-flag on` `OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# managed-config-flag off`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

match ra

Verifies the source IPv6 address, prefix address, and the source MAC address of the inspected messages.

Syntax	`match ra {ipv6-access-list | ipv6-prefix-list | mac-access-list} name`
Parameters	• `ipv6-access-list name`—Enter `ipv6-access-list` and the name of the access list. • `ipv6-prefix-list name`—Enter `ipv6-prefix-list` and the name of the prefix list. • `mac-access-list name`—Enter `mac-access-list` and the name of the MAC access list.
Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• If you do not configure this command, the system bypasses the verification process. • If you configure all three access lists, OS10 matches the inspected packets against all the configured policies.

- For the IPv6 access list, the system verifies only the IPv6 source address. For the MAC access list, the system verifies only the source MAC address.

NOTE: If you have configured the policy using the `match ra` command, but not configured the access lists or ACLs, the system bypasses the verification process. Generic ACL behavior applies when the policy is attached to interface.

The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# match ra ipv6-access-list
test_access_list
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

other-config-flag

Verifies other advertised configuration parameter.

Syntax `other-config-flag {on | off}`

Parameters

- `on`—Enables verification of the other advertised configuration parameter.
- `off`—Disables verification of the other advertised configuration parameter.

Default None

Command Mode RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If you do not configure this command, the system bypasses the verification of the other configuration parameter. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# other-config-flag on
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

reachable-time

Verifies the configured reachability time in the received RA packets.

Syntax `reachable-time` *value*

Parameters `value`—Enter the advertised reachability time in milliseconds, from 0 to 3600000.

Default None

Command Mode RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` form of this command resets the advertised reachability time.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# reachable-time 100
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

retrans-timer

Verifies the configured retransmission timer value in the received RA packets.

Syntax `retrans-timer` *value*

Parameters `value`—Enter the advertised retransmission time interval in milliseconds, from 100 to 4294967295.

Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# retrans-timer 100`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

router-lifetime

Verifies the configured router lifetime value in the received RA packets.

Syntax	`router-lifetime` *value*
Parameters	`value`—Enter the router lifetime in seconds, from 0 to 9000.
Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# router-lifetime 100`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

router-preference maximum

Verifies the advertised Default Router Preference (DRP) value.

Syntax	`router-preference maximum {high | low | medium}`
Parameters	• `high`—Enter `high` to set the DRP value as high. • `low`—Enter `low` to set the DRP value as low. • `medium`—Enter `medium` to set the DRP value as medium.
Default	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The DRP value is lower than or equal to the specified limit. If you do not configure this command, the system bypasses this verification. The `no` form of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# router-preference maximum high`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

show config

Displays the RA guard policy mode configurations.

Syntax	`show config`
Parameters	None
Command Mode	RA GUARD POLICY LIST CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

This command displays the following information about the applied RA guard policy:

- Device role
- Hop limit
- MTU
- Other configuration parameter flag
- Reachability time
- Retransmission timer value
- Router preference value

Example

```
OS10(conf-ra_guard_policy_list)# show config
!
ipv6 nd ra-guard policy test
device-role router
hop-limit maximum 254
mtu 1280
other-config-flag on
reachable-time 100
retrans-timer 100
router-preference maximum medium
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

show ipv6 nd ra-guard policy

Displays the configurations applied on all RA guard policies or a specific RA guard policy.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 nd ra-guard policy policy-name
```

Parameters

policy-name—Name of the policy.

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-guard policy test
ipv6 nd ra-guard policy test
device-role router
hop-limit maximum 1
match ra ipv6-access-list access
other-config-flag on
router-preference maximum medium
Interfaces :
ethernet1/1/2
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.0 or later

show ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics

Displays the statistics of all RA guard-enabled interfaces or a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics [interface interface-name]
```

Parameters

interface-name—Enter the physical or port-channel interface name.

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics
Interface             Vlan             Pkts allowed        Pkts dropped
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3    vlan10          0                          4095
ethernet1/1/4    vlan1           0                          0

OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-guard statistics interface ethernet 1/1/3
Interface            Vlan             Pkts allowed        Pkts dropped
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3    vlan10          0                          4095
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show ipv6 nd ra-guard violation-details

Displays the violation details of RA guard in the device.

Syntax `show ipv6 nd ra-guard violation-details`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The system displays up to 50,000 packet violations. If the packet violation count is more than 50000, the details are overwritten.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-guard violation-details
Vlan name Interface name Source address  Violation details Timestamp
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
vlan200   port-channel10 fe80::fee2 OTHER CONFIG FLAG Mon Jan 27 14:34:42 2020
vlan200   port-channel10 fe80::fee2 OTHER CONFIG FLAG Mon Jan 27 14:34:57 2020
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays the RA guard configuration mismatch between VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id mismatch [ra-guard]`

Parameters *domain-id*—Enter the VLT domain ID.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 100 mismatch ra-guard
RA Guard Mismatch:
Global RA Guard Configuration Mismatch: No

Interface                 Vlan            Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------
port-channel100           -                Device Role
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

IPv6 commands

clear ipv6 neighbors

Deletes all entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache or neighbors of a specific interface. Static entries are not removed.

Syntax

```
clear ipv6 neighbors [vrf vrf-name] [ipv6-address | interface | virtual-network vn-id | all]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear the neighbor corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, the neighbors in the default VRF clear.
- `ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the x:x:x:x::x format to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
- `interface interface` — To remove all neighbor entries learned on a specific interface, enter the keyword interface then the interface type and slot/port or number information of the interface:
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `TenGigabitEthernet` then the slot/port/subport[/subport] information.
  - For a 40-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `fortyGigE` then the slot/port information.
  - For a port channel interface, enter `port-channel` then a number.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan` then a number from 1 to 4093.
  - `virtual-network vn-id` — For a virtual network, enter `virtual-network` then the ID of the network.

Defaults

None.

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later or later

clear ipv6 route

Clears routes from the IPv6 routing table.

Syntax

```
clear ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] {* | A::B/mask}
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear the IPv6 routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `*` — Clears all routes and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow for all the routes in the switch is affected.
- `A::B/mask` — Removes the IPv6 route and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow in the switch is affected only for the specified route.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.

Example

```
OS10# clear ipv6  route *
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address

Configures a global unicast IPv6 address on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length`

Parameters *ipv6-address/prefix-length* — Enter a full 128-bit IPv6 address with the network prefix length, including the 64-bit interface identifier.

Defaults None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask` command and specify the complete 128-bit IPv6 address. To configure a globally unique IPv6 address by entering only the network prefix and length, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64` command.

The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 address on the interface.

NOTE: Dell Technologies does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address autoconfig

Acquires global IPv6 addresses by using the network prefix obtained from RAs.

Syntax `ipv6 address autoconfig`

Parameters None

Defaults Disabled except on the management interface

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- This command sets an interface in Host mode to perform IPv6 stateless auto-configuration by discovering prefixes on local links, and adding an EUI-64 based interface identifier to generate each IPv6 address. The command disables IPv6 forwarding. Addresses are configured depending on the prefixes received in RA messages.
- The `no` version of this command disables IPv6 address autoconfiguration, resets the interface in Router mode, and re-enables IPv6 forwarding.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

Syntax `ipv6 address dhcp`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables DHCP operations on the interface. **NOTE:** Dell Technologies does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address dhcp`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 enable

Enables and disables IPv6 forwarding on an interface configured with an IPv6 address.

Syntax	`ipv6 enable`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Use this command to disable and re-enable IPv6 forwarding on an interface for security purposes or to recover from a duplicate address discovery (DAD) failure. The `no` version of this command disables IPv6 forwarding.

Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no ipv6 enable`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 enable`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 address eui-64

Configures a global IPv6 address on an interface by entering only the network prefix and length.

Syntax	`ipv6 address` *`ipv6-prefix/prefix-length`* `eui-64`
Parameters	*ipv6-prefix* — Enter an IPv6 prefix in *x:x::y/mask* format.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Use this command to manually configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address generated with stateless autoconfiguration. Specify only the network prefix and length. The 64-bit interface ID automatically computes from the MAC address. This command enables IPv6 processing on the interface. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 address configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::/64 eui-64`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 address link-local

Configures a link-local IPv6 address on the interface to use instead of the link-local address that is automatically configured with stateless autoconfiguration.

Syntax `ipv6 address ipv6-prefix link-local`

Parameters *ipv6-prefix* — Enter an IPv6 prefix in *x:x::y/mask* format.

Defaults None

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- An interface can have only one link-local address. By default, an IPv6 link-local address automatically generates with a MAC-based EUI-64 interface ID when a router boots up and IPv6 is enabled. Use this command to manually configure a link-local address to replace the autoconfigured address. For example, to configure a more user-friendly link-local address, replace `fe80::eef4:bbff:fefb:fa30/64` with `fe80::1/64`.
- The `no` version of this command removes the specified link-local address.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64 link-local
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 hop-by-hop

Enables and disables processing hop-by-hop options in IPv6 packet headers.

Syntax `ipv6 hop-by-hop`

Parameters None

Defaults Hop-by-hop header options in an IPv6 packet do not process on an interface.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- Use this command to enable local processing of IPv6 packets with hop-by-hop options in conformance with the RFC 8200, IPv6 Specification.
- The `no` version of this command disables IPv6 processing of hop-by-hop header options.

Example: Disable hop-by-hop option processing

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# no ipv6 hop-by-hop
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd dad

Disables or re-enables IPv6 duplicate address discovery (DAD).

Syntax `ipv6 nd dad {disable | enable | disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure}`

Parameters

- `disable` — Disable duplicate address discovery on the interface.
- `enable` — Re-enable IPv6 duplicate address discovery if you have disabled it.
- `disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure` — Enable duplicate address discovery on the existing autoconfigured link-local address.

Defaults Duplicate address discovery is enabled on an interface.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information	• An OS10 switch sends a neighbor solicitation message to determine if an autoconfigured IPv6 unicast link-local address is unique before assigning it to an interface. If the process of duplicate address discovery (DAD) detects a duplicate address in the network, the link-local address does not configure. Other IPv6 addresses are still active on the interface. • By default, DAD does not disable IPv6 if a duplicate link-local address is detected in the network. To disable IPv6 on an interface when a duplicate link-local address is detected, use the `ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-failure` command.
Example: Disable DAD	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable`
Example: Enable DAD on link-local address	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd hop-limit

Sets the hop limit advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd hop-limit` *hops*
Parameters	• `hop-limit` *hops* — Enter the maximum number of hops allowed for RA messages, from 0 to 255.
Defaults	64 hops
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The configured hop limit is advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router. `0` indicates that no hop limit is specified by the router.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd hop-limit 100`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Sends RA messages that tell hosts to use stateful address autoconfiguration, such as DHCPv6, to obtain IPv6 addresses.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the `managed-config-flag` option in RA messages.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd max-ra-interval

Sets the maximum time interval between sending RA messages.

Syntax `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval seconds`

Parameters
- `max-ra-interval seconds`—Enter a time interval in seconds, from 4 to 1800.

Defaults 600 seconds

Command Mode
- CONFIGURATION
- INTERFACE

Usage Information
If you are configuring auto-unnumbered BGP neighbors, use this command in CONFIGURATION mode. Dell Technologies recommends that you configure the maximum RA timer to four seconds auto-unnumbered BGP neighbors.

If you configure this command both globally and on an interface, the configuration on the interface takes precedence.

The `no` version of this command restores the default time interval that is used to send RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 300
```

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd mtu

Sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) used on a local link in RA messages.

Syntax `ipv6 nd mtu number`

Parameters
- `mtu number` — Enter the MTU size in bytes, from 1280 to 65535.

Defaults 1500 bytes

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command restores the default MTU value advertised in RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd mtu 2500
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Sends RA messages that tell hosts to use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain nonaddress-related information.

Syntax `ipv6 nd other-config-flag`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the `other-config-flag` option in RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd prefix

Configures the IPv6 prefixes that are included in messages to neighboring IPv6 routers.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd prefix {ipv6-prefix | default} [no-advertise] [no autoconfig]
[no-rtr-address] [off-link] [lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite}
{preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}]
```

Parameters

- `ipv6-prefix` — Enter an IPv6 prefix in *x:x::y/mask* format to include the prefix in RA mesages. Include prefixes that are not already in the subnets on the interface.
- `default` — Configure the prefix parameters advertised in all subnets configured on the interface.
- `no-advertise` — (Optional) Do not advertise the specified prefix. By default, all prefixes in configured subnets advertise.
- `no-autoconfig` — (Optional) Sets `AdvAutonomous` to `Off` for the specified prefix in the radvd.conf file. This setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for address autoconfiguration. By default, `AdvAutonomous` is `On`.
- `no-rtr-address` — (Optional) Sets `AdvRouterAddr` to `Off` for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The `Off` setting tells hosts to not use the advertising router's address for on-link determination. By default, `AdvRouterAddr` is `On`.
- `off-link` — (Optional) Sets `AdvOnLink` to `Off` for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The `Off` setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for on-link determination. By default, `AdvOnLink` is `On`.
- `lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite}` — (Optional) Sets `AdvValidLifetime` in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The prefix is valid for on-link determination only for the specified lifetime. The default is 86400 seconds (1 day). The `infinite` setting allows the prefix to be valid for on-link determination with no time limit.
- `lifetime {preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}` — (Optional) Sets `AdvPreferredLifetime` in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. IPv6 addresses generated from the prefix using stateless autoconfiguration remain preferred for the configured lifetime. The default is 14400 seconds (4 hours). The `infinite` setting allows addresses that are autoconfigured using the prefix to be preferred with no time limit.

Defaults All prefixes in IPv6 subnets configured on an interface advertise.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- By default, all prefixes configured in IPv6 addresses on an interface advertise. To advertise all default parameters in the subnet prefixes on an interface, enter the `default` keyword.
- If you configure a prefix with valid or preferred lifetime values, the `ipv6 nd prefix default no autoconfig` command does not apply the default prefix values.
- On-link determination is used to forward IPv6 packets to a destination IPv6 address.

Examples

Enable router advertisements

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8:2000::1/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

Change default settings for interface subnet prefixes

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix default lifetime infinite infinite
```

Disable advertising an interface subnet prefix

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8:2000::/64 no-advertise
```

Advertise prefix for which there is no interface address

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8:3000::/64 no-autoconfig
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list

Configures the advertisement of the domain name system (DNS) suffix in IPv6 router advertisement (RA) messages.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list seq sequence-num dnssl [dnssl-life-time]
no ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list [seq sequence-num]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-num*—Enter the sequence number from 1 to 8. The sequence number specifies the maximum number of configurations on an interface.
- *dnssl*—Enter the domain name of the DNS suffix. The maximum length of DNS suffix is 140 characters. The supported length of each label in a domain name is from 1 to 63 octets.
- *dnssl-life-time*—(Optional) Enter the maximum lifetime value for the specified DNSSL entry. The following values are supported:
  - 0—The configured DNS query is not used.
  - 1 to 4294967295—Specifies the lifetime period for this DNS entry in seconds.

  If you do not specify this parameter, the default lifetime period is configured on the interface. The default value is three times the maximum RA interval set by the `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval` command.

Defaults The DNS suffix is not advertised in IPv6 RA messages.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Security and Access `netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information Use this command to advertise DNS search list (DNSSL) with the IPv6 RA message. The IPv6 hosts use DNSSL to perform DNS query searches for short and unqualified domain names. The `no` version of this command disables the advertisement of the DNS suffix in IPv6 RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list seq 8 dell.com 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list suppress

Suppresses the advertisement of the configured DNS server list (DNSSL) in router advertisement (RA) messages on an interface.

Syntax

```
[no] ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list suppress
no ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list suppress
```

Parameters None

Defaults RDNSS addresses are not suppressed.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Security and Access `netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information You can configure suppressing advertisement before configuring DNSSL and remove suppressing advertisement to send DNSSL in single RA message. The `no` version of this command disables suppression of the DNSSL option in RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list suppress
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-dns server

Configures the IPv6 address of a recursive DNS server (RDNSS) to include in IPv6 router advertisement (RA) messages.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd ra-dns server seq sequence-num ipv6-addr [rdnss-life-time]
no ipv6 nd ra-dns server [seq sequence-num]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-num*—Enter the sequence number from 1 to 8. The sequence number specifies the maximum number of configurations on an interface.
- *ipv6-addr*—Enter the address of RDNSS to advertise in IPv6 RA messages.
- *rdnss-life-time*—(Optional) Enter the maximum lifetime value for the specified RDNSS entry. The following values are supported:
  - 0—The configured DNS server is not used.
  - 1 to 4294967295—Specifies the lifetime period for this DNS server in seconds.

  If you do not specify this parameter, the default lifetime period is configured on the interface. The default value is three times the maximum RA interval set by the `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval` command.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Security and Access `netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information Use this command to advertise DNS server with the IPv6 RA messages. The `no` version of this command removes the configured RDNSS address on the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd ra-dns server seq 1 2001:db8:1::4 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-dns server suppress

Suppresses the advertisement of the configured RDNSS address in router advertisement (RA) messages on an interface.

Syntax

```
[no] ipv6 nd ra-dns server suppress
```

Parameters None

Defaults RDNSS addresses are not suppressed.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Security and Access `netadmin` and `sysadmin`

Usage Information You can configure suppressing advertisement before configuring DNS server list (DNSSL) and remove suppressing advertisement to send DNS server list in a single RA message. The `no` version of this command disables suppression of IPv6 addresses in RA messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd ra-dns server suppress
```

Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Sets the lifetime of the default router in RA messages.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd ra-lifetime seconds`
Parameters	• `ra-lifetime seconds` — Enter a lifetime value in milliseconds, from 0 to 9000 milliseconds.
Defaults	Three times the `max-ra-interval` value
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command restores the default lifetime value. `0` indicates that this router is not used as the default router.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 300`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd reachable-time

Sets the advertised time the router sees a neighbor to be up after it receives a reachability confirmation.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd reachable-time milliseconds`
Parameters	• `reachable-time milliseconds` — Enter the reachable time in milliseconds, from 0 to 3600000.
Defaults	0
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command restores the default reachable time. `0` indicates that no reachable time is sent in RA messages.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1000`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd retrans-timer

Sets the time between retransmitting neighbor solicitation messages.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd retrans-timer seconds`
Parameters	• `retrans-timer seconds` — Enter the retransmission time interval in milliseconds, from 100 to 4292967295.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the configured retransmission timer.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd retrans-timer 1000`

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd send-ra

Enables sending ICMPv6 RA messages.

Syntax	`ipv6 nd send-ra`
Parameters	None
Defaults	RA messages are disabled.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	• Using ICMPv6 RA messages, the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) advertises the IPv6 addresses of IPv6-enabled interfaces and learns of any address changes in IPv6 neighbors. Before you enable sending RA messages, the switch must be in Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled and stateless autoconfiguration disabled `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command. • The `no` version command disables RA messages.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd send-ra`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 route

Configures a static IPv6 static route.

Syntax	`ipv6 route [vrf` *`vrf-name`*`] dest-ipv6-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface-type [route-preference]} [bfd]`
Parameters	• `vrf` *`vrf-name`* — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to install IPv6 routes in that VRF. • *`dest-ipv6-prefix`* — Enter the destination IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format. • *`mask`* — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length /x format. • *`next-hop`* — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format. • `interface` *`interface-type`* — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN, and Null. • *`route-preference`* — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range, from 1 to 255. • *`bfd`* — (Optional) Enable BFD on a specific static route.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	When the interface fails, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the interface comes back up. When a recursive resolution breaks, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the recursive resolution is satisfied. After you create an IPv6 static route interface, if you do not assign an IP address to a peer interface, you must manually ping the peer to resolve the neighbor information. The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv6 route configuration. Use the `bfd` option to enable Bidirectional Forwarding detection (BFD) on a specific static route.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2` `OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 interface null 0`

The following is a sample configuration for enabling BFD on a specific IPv6 static route:

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2 bfd
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ipv6 routing-header-type0 deny

Configures IPv6 routing header Type 0 packet handling in hardware (fast-path) and kernel (slow-path).

Syntax `[no] ipv6 routing-header-type0 deny fast-path [slow-path]`

Parameters

- `fast-path`—Deny IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets in the hardware.
- `slow-path`—Deny IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets in hardware and kernel.

Defaults IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets in the hardware are denied.

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Security and Access netadmin and sysadmin

Usage Information Use the `no` version of this command to permit IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets. When configured to permit IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets, OS10 allows normal switching and routing of packets with IPv6 routing header Type 0. However, OS10 switches are compliant with RFC 5095 and drops any IPv6 routing header Type 0 packets that are destined to it.

Example: Configure IPv6 RH0 deny in hardware

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 routing-header-type0 deny fast-path
```

Example: Configure IPv6 RH0 deny in hardware and kernel

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 routing-header-type0 deny fast-path slow-path
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.3 or later

ipv6 unreachables

Enables generating error messages on an interface for IPv6 packets with unreachable destinations.

Syntax `ipv6 unreachables`

Parameters None

Defaults ICMPv6 unreachable messages are not sent.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information

- By default, when no matching entry for an IPv6 route is found in the IPv6 routing table, the packet drops and no error message is sent. Use this command to enable sending an `IPv6 destination unreachable` error message to the source without dropping the packet.
- The `no` version of this command disables generating unreachable destination messages.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 unreachables
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ipv6 interface brief

Displays IPv6 interface information.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 interface brief
```

Parameters

`brief` — Displays a brief summary of IPv6 interface information.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use the `do show ipv6 interface brief` command to view IPv6 interface information in other modes.

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show ipv6 interface brief

Interface       admin/  IPV6 Address/             IPv6 Oper
Name          protocol  Link-Local Address           Status
=============================================================
Management 1/1/1 up/up  fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c852/64  Enabled
Vlan 1          up/up   fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c8bc/64  Enabled
Ethernet 1/1/2  up/up   fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c853/64
                        100::1/64
                   1001:1:1:1:20c:29ff:fe54:c853/64  Enabled
Ethernet 1/1/3  up/up   fe80::4/64
                        3000::1/64
                        4000::1/64                   Disabled
Ethernet 1/1/4  up/up   fe80::4/64
                        4::1/64
                        5::1/64                      Enabled
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later or later

show ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list

Displays the details of DNS search list (DNSSL) configured on all the interfaces or on a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list [interface interface-name]
```

Parameters

interface-name—Enter the name of the physical interface, port channel, virtual local area network (VLAN), private VLAN (PVLAN), or VXLAN network identifier (VNI).

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Security and Access

`netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-dns search-list
Interface       Seq no  Lifetime(sec)  State        DNS Suffix
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3   1       2000           Active       dell.com
ethernet1/1/4   1       0              In-active    com
ethernet1/1/5   1       4500           Suppress     us
ethernet1/1/6   1       4500           RA-disabled  ca
ethernet1/1/7   1       4500           Intf-down    au
```

Example (interface-level)

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-dns seach-list interface ethernet 1/1/3
Interface       Seq no  Lifetime(sec)  State        DNS Suffix
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3   1       2000           Active       dell.com
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show ipv6 nd ra-dns server

Displays the details of recursive DNS server (RDNSS) configured on all the interfaces or on a specific interface.

Syntax `show ipv6 nd ra-dns server [interface interface-name]`

Parameters *interface-name*—Enter the name of the physical interface, port channel, virtual local area network (VLAN), private VLAN (PVLAN), or VXLAN network identifier (VNI).

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `netadmin, sysadmin`, and `netoperator`

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-dns server
Interface       Seq no  Lifetime(sec)  State        DNS Server
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3   1       2000           Active       2001:db8:1::4
ethernet1/1/4   1       0              In-active    2001:db8:2::5
ethernet1/1/5   1       4500           Suppress     2001:db8:3::5
ethernet1/1/6   1       4500           RA-disabled  2001:db8:4::5
ethernet1/1/7   1       4500           Intf-down    2001:db8:5::5
```

Example (interface-level)

```
OS10# show ipv6 nd ra-dns server interface ethernet 1/1/3
Interface       Seq no  Lifetime(sec)  State        DNS Server
-------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/3   1       2000           Active       2001:db8:1::4
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show ipv6 neighbors

Displays IPv6 discovery information. Entering the command without options shows all IPv6 neighbor addresses stored on the control processor (CP).

Syntax `show ipv6 neighbors [vrf vrf-name] [ipv6-address| interface interface]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display the neighbors corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, neighbors corresponding to the default VRF display.
- `ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the x:x:x:x::x format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
- `interface interface` — Enter `interface` then the interface type and slot/port or number information:
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `TenGigabitEthernet` then the slot/port/subport[/subport] information.
  - For a 40-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `fortyGigE` then the slot/port information.
  - For a port channel interface, enter `port-channel` then a number.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan` then a number from 1 to 4093.

Defaults None.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 neighbors
pv <vlan-id> - private vlan where the mac is originally learnt
IPv6 Address              Hardware Address  State     Interface Egress Int
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1111::30                  14:18:77:09:e5:49 reachable vlan100   port-channel1000
fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:e549 14:18:77:09:e5:49 reachable vlan100   port-channel1000
fe80::1618:77ff:fe09:e549 14:18:77:09:e5:49 reachable vlan101   port-channel1000
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later or later

show ipv6 route

Displays IPv6 routes.

Syntax `show ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] [all | bgp | connected | static | A::B[/mask] | summary]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display IPv6 routes corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, routes corresponding to the default VRF display.
- `all`—(Optional) Displays all routes including nonactive routes.
- `bgp`—(Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected`—(Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `static`—(Optional) Displays all static routes.
- *A::B*`[/mask]`—(Optional) Displays details of a particular IPv6 destination prefix from the IPv6 routing table matching the IPv6 destination address and mask. When the prefix alone is given, this command displays the IPv6 Longest Prefix Match (LPM) route, if it exists in the routing table.
- `summary`—(Optional) Displays the IPv6 route summary.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (All)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route all
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination     Gateway        Dist/Metric     Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Example (Connected)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF,IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination         Gateway            Dist/Metric      Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------
C    2001:db86::/32 via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0 00:03:24
```

Example (Summary)

```
OS10# show ipv6 route summary
Route Source        Active Routes  Non-Active Routes
Ospf                0              0
Bgp                 0              0
Connected           0              0
Static              0              0
Ospf Inter-area     0              0
NSSA External-1     0              0
NSSA External-2     0              0
Ospf External-1     0              0
Ospf External-2     0              0
Bgp Internal        0              0
Bgp External        0              0
Ospf Intra-area     0              0
Total               0              0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Open shortest path first

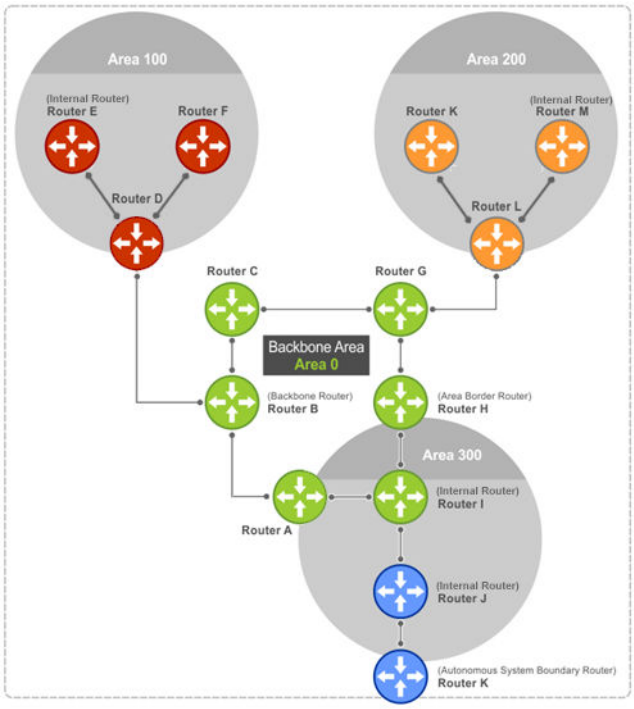
OSPF routing is a link-state routing protocol that allows sending link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same autonomous system (AS) area. OSPF LSAs include information about attached interfaces, metrics used, and other attributes. OSPF routers accumulate link-state information, and use the shortest path first (SPF) algorithm to calculate the shortest path to each node.

Autonomous system areas

OSPF operates in a hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS). The AS is a collection of networks under a common administration that share a common routing strategy. OSPF is an intra-AS, Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (IGRP) that receives routes from and sends routes to other AS.

You can divide an AS into several areas, which are groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts administratively grouped. Routers with multiple interfaces can participate in multiple areas. These routers, called area border routers (ABRs), maintain separate databases for each area. Areas are a logical grouping of OSPF routers that an integer or dotted-decimal number identifies.

Areas allow you to further organize routers within the AS with one or more areas within the AS. Areas allow subnetworks to *hide* within the AS—minimizing the size of the routing tables on all routers. An area within the AS may not see the details of another area's topology. An area number or the router's IP address identifies AS areas.



Areas, networks, and neighbors

The backbone of the network is Area 0, also called Area 0.0.0.0, the core of any AS. All other areas must connect to Area 0. An OSPF backbone distributes routing information between areas. It consists of all area border routers and networks not wholly contained in any area and their attached routers.

The backbone is the only area with a default area number. You configure all other areas Area ID. If you configure two nonbackbone areas, you must enable the B bit in OSPF. Routers, A, B, C, G, H, and I are the backbone, see Autonomous system areas.

- A stub area (SA) does not receive external route information, except for the default route. These areas do receive information from interarea (IA) routes.
- A not-so-stubby area (NSSA) can import AS external route information and send it to the backbone as type-7 LSA.
- Totally stubby areas are also known as no summary areas.

Configure all routers within an assigned stub area as stubby and do not generate LSAs that do not apply. For example, a Type 5 LSA is intended for external areas and the stubby area routers may not generate external LSAs. A virtual link cannot traverse stubby areas.

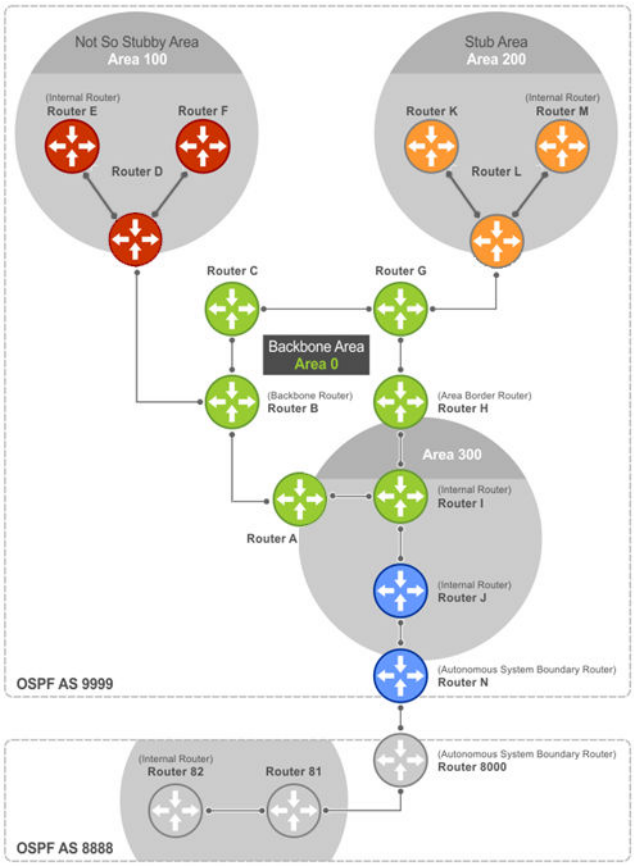
Networks and neighbors

As a link-state protocol, OSPF sends routing information to other OSPF routers concerning the state of the links between them. The Up or Down state of those links is important. Routers that share a link become neighbors on that segment. OSPF uses the `hello` protocol as a neighbor discovery and `keepalive` mechanism. After two routers are neighbors, they may proceed to exchange and synchronize their databases, which creates an adjacency.

Router types

Router types are attributes of the OSPF process—multiple OSPF processes may run on the same router. A router connected to more than one area, receiving routing from a BGP process connected to another AS, acts as both an area border router and an autonomous system border router.

Each router has a unique ID, written in decimal A.B.C.D format. You do not have to associate the router ID with a valid IP address. To make troubleshooting easier, ensure the router ID is identical to the router's IP address.



Backbone router	A backbone router (BR) is part of the OSPF Backbone, Area 0, and includes all ABRs. The BR includes routers connected only to the backbone and another ABR, but are only part of Area 0.
Area border router	Within an AS, an area border router (ABR) connects one or more areas to the backbone. The ABR keeps a copy of the link-state database for every area it connects to. It may keep multiple copies of the link state database. An ABR summarizes learned information from one of its attached areas before it is sent to other connected areas. An ABR can connect to many areas in an AS and is considered a member of each area it connects to—shown as Router H in the example.
Autonomous system border router	The autonomous system border router (ASBR) connects to more than one AS and exchanges information with the routers in other ASs. The ASBR connects to a non-IGP such as BGP or uses static routes—shown as Router N in the example.
Internal router	The internal router (IR) has adjacencies with ONLY routers in the same area—shown as Routers E, F, I, J, K, and M in the example.

Designated and backup designated routers

OSPF elects a designated router (DR) and a backup designated router (BDR). The DR generates LSAs for the entire multiaccess network. Designated routers allow a reduction in network traffic and in the size of the topological database.

Designated router	Maintains a complete topology table of the network and sends updates to the other routers via multicast. All routers in an area form a slave/master relationship with the DR. Every time a router sends an update, the router sends it to the DR and BDR. The DR sends the update to all other routers in the area.
Backup designated router	Router that takes over if the DR fails.

Each router exchanges information with the DR and BDR. The DR and BDR relay information to other routers. On broadcast network segments, the number of OSPF packets reduces by the DR sending OSPF updates to a multicast IP address that all OSPF routers on the network segment are listening on.

DRs and BDRs are configurable. If you do not define the DR or BDR, OS10 assigns them per the protocol. To determine which routers are the DR and BDR, OSPF looks at the priority of the routers on the segment. The default router priority is 1. The

router with the highest priority is elected DR. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. After the DR is elected, the BDR is elected the same way. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become a DR or BDR.

Link-state advertisements

A link-state advertisement (LSA) communicates the router's routing topology to all other routers in the network.

Type 1—Router LSA	Router lists links to other routers or networks in the same area. Type 1 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 1 LSA is the originating router ID.
Type 2—Network LSA	DR in an area lists which routers are joined within the area. Type 2 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 2 LSA is the IP interface address of the DR.
Type 3—Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)	ABR takes information it has learned on one of its attached areas and summarizes it before sending it out on other areas it connects to. The link-state ID of the Type 3 LSA is the destination network's IP address.
Type 4—AS Border Router Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area-Router LSA (OSPFv3)	In some cases, Type 5 External LSAs flood to areas where the detailed next-hop information may not be available because it may be using a different routing protocol. The ABR floods the information for the router, the ASBR where the Type 5 originated. The link-state ID for Type 4 LSAs is the router ID of the described ASBR.
Type 5—AS-External LSA	LSAs contain information imported into OSPF from other routing processes. Type 5 LSAs flood to all areas except stub areas. The link-state ID of the Type 5 LSA is the external network number.
Type 7—NSSA-External LSA (OSPFv2), LSA (OSPFv3)	Routers in an NSSA do not receive external LSAs from ABRs but send external routing information for redistribution. They use Type 7 LSAs to tell the ABRs about these external routes, which the ABR then translates to Type 5 external LSAs and floods as normal to the rest of the OSPF network.
Type 8—Link LSA (OSPFv3)	Type 8 LSA carries the IPv6 address information of the local links.
Type 9—Link-Local Opaque LSA (OSPFv2), Intra-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)	Link-local *opaque* LSA as defined by RFC2370 for OSPFv2. Intra-Area-Prefix LSA carries the IPv6 prefixes of the router and network links for OSPFv3.
Type 11—Grace LSA (OSPFv3)	Link-local *opaque* LSA for OSPFv3 only is sent during a graceful restart by an OSPFv3 router.

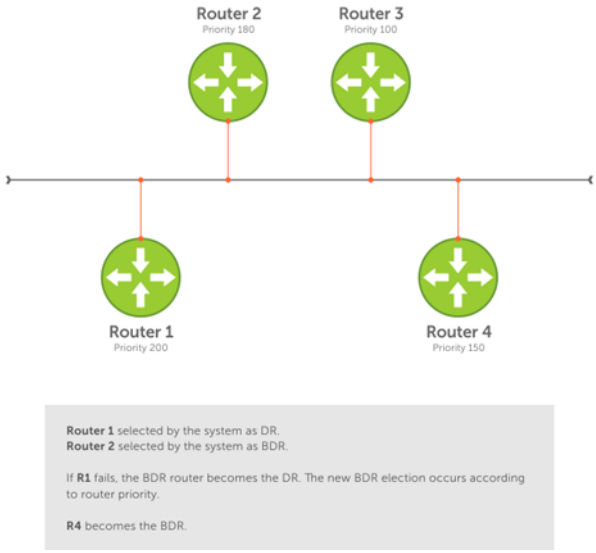
The LSA header is common to LSA types. Its size is 20 bytes. One of the fields of the LSA header is the link-state ID. Each router link is defined as one of four types—type 1, 2, 3, or 4. The LSA includes a link ID field that identifies the object this link connects to, by the network number and mask. Depending on the type, the link ID has different meanings.

1	Point-to-point connection to another router or neighboring router
2	Connection to a transit network IP address of the DR
3	Connection to a stub network IP network or subnet number
4	Virtual link neighboring router ID

Router priority

Router priority determines the designated router for the network. The default router priority is 1. When two routers attach to a network, both attempt to become the DR. The router with the higher router priority takes precedence. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the DR or BDR.

If not assigned, the system selects the router with the highest priority as the DR. The second highest priority is the BDR. Priority rates from 0 to 255, with 255 as the highest number with the highest priority.



OSPF route limit

OS10 supports up to 16,000 OSPF routes. Within this range, the only restriction is on intra-area routes that scale only up to 1000 routes. Other OSPF routes can scale up to 16 K.

Shortest path first throttling

Use shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation that is performed after a start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time can delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time.

When the hold timer is running:

- Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
- If no topology change occurs, an SPF calculation is performed and the hold timer is reset to its configured value.

Set the start, hold, and wait timers according to the stability of the OSPF network topology. Enter the values in milliseconds (ms). If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used.

OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 instances support SPF throttling. By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance. Enter the `no` version of this command to remove the configured SPF timers and disable SPF throttling.

1. Configure an OSPF instance from CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router {ospf | ospfv3} instance-number
```

2. Set OSPF throttling timers in OSPF INSTANCE mode.

```
timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]
```

- *start-time* — Configure the initial delay before performing an SPF calculation after a topology change, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 1000.
- *hold-time* — Configure the additional delay before performing an SPF calculation when a new topology change occurs, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 10000.
- *max-wait* — Configure the maximum amount of hold time that can delay an SPF calculation, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 10000.

Enable SPF throttling (OSPFv2)

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# timers spf 1200 2300 3400
```

Enable SPF throttling (OSPFv3)

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# timers spf 2000 3000 4000
```

View OSPFv2 SPF throttling

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# do show ip ospf

Routing Process ospf 100 with ID 12.1.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1200 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2300 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 1 times
```

View OSPFv3 SPF throttling

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# timers spf 1345 2324 9234

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# do show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 129.240.244.107
SPF schedule delay 1345 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2324 msecs
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 2 times
```

Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the OSPFv2 process and include BGP, static, or connected routes in the OSPFv2 process. Do not route IBGP routes to OSPFv2 unless there are route-maps associated with the OSPFv2 redistribution.

When you configure the system to redistribute BGP routes to OSPF, by default, the system redistributes only the external BGP (eBGP) routes. Use the `[no] bgp redistribute-internal` command under BGP to allow or block the redistribution of IPv4 or IPv6 internal BGP ((iBGP) routes to OSPF in a default or nondefault VRF instance. To know more information, see Redistribute iBGP route to OSPF.

NOTE: With the `redistribute static` command in the running configuration, if a static route is configured which is also learned through OSPF, the static route is installed in the routing table even if the static route preference is higher than OSPF.

- Enter the routes that redistribute into the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

  ```
  redistribute {bgp as-number| connected | static} [route-map map-name]
  ```

  - `bgp | connected | static`—Enter a keyword to redistribute those routes.
  - `route-map map-name`—Enter the name of a configured route map.

Configure redistribute routes

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute static route-map aloha
```

Before Release 10.5.2.0, the `redistribute` command redistributed active and inactive route paths. By default, from Release 10.5.2.0 and beyond, this command redistributes only active route paths. If you have configured route redistribution, when you upgrade to Release 10.5.2.0 or later, the inactive route paths are no longer redistributed.

To redistribute both active and inactive routes, you must configure a route map with the `inactive-path-additive` rule and apply the route map to the `redistribute` command.

Consider a case where two route paths, one learned from the OSPF peer and the other leaked from another VRF, having the same metric and cost are present. In this case, the routing table prioritizes the local route over the leaked route. If you have

chosen to redistribute the inactive OSPF routes, OSPF removes the route learned from the peer and retains only the leaked route.

To redistribute active and inactive IPv4/IPv6 routes from other unicast protocols into OSPF:

1. Configure a route-map to match the inactive-path-additive rule.

```
route-map route-map-name
match inactive-path-additive
```

2. Apply the route-map to the redistribute command.

```
redistribute {connected [route-map map-name] | imported-ospf-routes [route-map map-name] | bgp AS-number [route-map map-name] | static [route-map map-name]}
```

View OSPF configuration - redistribute active routes

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# do show running-configuration ospf
!
router ospf 10
 redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
 redistribute connected route-map aloha
 redistribute static route-map aloha
!
```

Redistribute active and inactive IPv4 BGP routes into OSPF

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 100 route-map redis-inactive-routes
```

Redistribute active and inactive IPv6 static routes into OSPF

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 20
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-20)# redistribute static route-map redis-inactive-routes
```

OSPFv2

OSPFv2 supports IPv4 address families. OSPFv2 routers initially exchange `hello` messages to set up adjacencies with neighbor routers. The `hello` process establishes adjacencies between routers of the AS. It is not required that every router within the AS areas establish adjacencies. If two routers on the same subnet agree to become neighbors through this process, they begin to exchange network topology information in the form of LSAs.

In OSPFv2, neighbors on broadcast and non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network links are identified by their interface addresses, while neighbors on other types of links are identified by router-identifiers (RID).

Enable OSPFv2

OSPFv2 is disabled by default. Configure at least one interface as either Physical or Loopback and assign an IP address to the interface. You can assign any area besides area 0 a number ID. The OSPFv2 process starts automatically when you configure it globally and you can enable it for one or more interfaces.

1. Enable OSPF globally and configure an OSPF instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospf instance-number
```

2. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

3. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

4. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a port-channel in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

5. Assign an IP address to the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

6. Enable OSPFv2 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

- *process-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- *area-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number, from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

View OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
...
```

Enable OSPFv2 in a non-default VRF instance

To enable OSPFv2 in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Create a non-default VRF instance in which you want to enable OSPFv2:

```
ip vrf vrf-name
```

2. Enable OSPF and configure an OSPF instance in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospf instance-number vrf vrf-name
```

3. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

4. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

5. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a port-channel in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

6. Associate the interface with the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier.

```
ip vrf forwarding vrf-name
```

7. Assign an IP address to the interface.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

8. Enable OSPFv2 on the interface.

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

- *process-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- *area-id*—Enter the OSPFv2 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number, from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-vrf-blue)# router ospf 100 vrf-blue
OS10(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding vrf-blue
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

NOTE:

If you want to move an interface associated with one VRF instance to another default or non-default VRF instance, you must first remove the OSPF or Layer3 configurations that already exist on the interface. If you move the interface from one VRF instance to another without removing these existing Layer3 or OSPF configurations, these configurations do not take effect in the new VRF instance.

Consider a scenario where the OSPF instance 100 is configured on the default VRF instance and the OSPF instance 200 is configured on the non-default VRF instance named VRF-Red. The interface eth1/1/1 on the default VRF instance is attached to an OSPF process 100 area 1. In this scenario, if you want to move eth1/1/1 from the default VRF instance to VRF-Red, you must first remove the OSPF area configuration to which the interface eth1/1/1 is currently attached to.

Assign router identifier

For managing and troubleshooting purposes, you can assign a router ID for the OSPFv2 process. Use the router's IP address as the router ID.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode

```
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

View OSPFv2 status

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 10.10.1.5
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
   Area (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 3
```

```
        SPF algorithm executed 38 times
        Area ranges are
```

Stub areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area where it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1. Enable OSPF routing and enter ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router ospf instance number
```

2. Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- *area-id*—Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- no-summary—(Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSA to the stub area.

Configure stub area

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

View stub area configuration

```
OS10# show ip ospf
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 130.6.196.14
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1000 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 10000 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 0 stub 1 nssa 0
   Area  (10.10.5.1)
        Number of interface in this area is 0
        SPF algorithm executed 1 times
        Area ranges are
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
router ospf 10
 area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

Passive interfaces

A passive interface does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces.

1. Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf passive
```

Configure passive interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

View passive interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuration
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf passive
!!
!
```

You can disable a passive interface using the `no ip ospf passive` command.

Fast convergence

Fast convergence sets the minimum origination and arrival LSA parameters to zero (0), allowing rapid route calculation. A higher convergence level can result in occasional loss of OSPF adjacency.

Convergence level 1 meets most convergence requirements. The higher the number, the faster the convergence, and the more frequent the route calculations and updates. This impacts CPU utilization and may impact adjacency stability in larger topologies.

NOTE: Select higher convergence levels only after checking with Dell Technical Support.

When you disable fast-convergence, origination and arrival LSA parameters are set to 0 msec and 1000 msec, respectively. Setting the convergence parameter from 1 to 4 indicates the actual convergence level. Each convergence setting adjusts the LSA parameters to zero, but the `convergence-level` parameter changes the convergence speed. The higher the number, the faster the convergence.

- Enable OSPFv2 fast-convergence and enter the convergence level in ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 4.

  ```
  fast-converge convergence-level
  ```

Configure fast convergence

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 65535
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# fast-converge 1
```

View fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# do show ip ospf

Routing Process ospf 65535 with ID 99.99.99.99
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Border Router
It is an Area Border Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 1
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 0 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 3, normal 1 stub 1 nssa 1
   Area BACKBONE (0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are

   Area  (2)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are

   Area  (3)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 28 times
       Area ranges are
```

Disable fast convergence

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# no fast-converge
```

Interface parameters

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1. To change the OSPFv2 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode, enter the interface.

   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```

2. Change the cost associated with OSPF traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.

   ```
   ip ospf cost
   ```

3. Change the time interval, from 1 to 65535, that the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode. The default time interval is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval and must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ```
   ip ospf dead-interval seconds
   ```

4. Change the time interval between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default time interval is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ```
   ip ospf hello-interval seconds
   ```

   NOTE: When you copy and paste the `ip ospf dead-interval` and `ip ospf hello-interval` commands from the `show running configuration` output, the changes may not take effect if the configured dead interval is less than the default hello interval. This does not cause any issues while you save the configuration and reload the switch.

5. Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPF broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default priority of the interface is 1.

   ```
   ip ospf priority number
   ```

6. Change the retransmission interval time, in seconds, between LSAs in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default retransmission interval time is 5. The retransmit interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ```
   ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds
   ```

7. Change the wait period between link state update packets sent out the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default wait period is 1. The transmit delay must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ```
   ip ospf transmit-delay seconds
   ```

Change parameters and view interface status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf transmit-delay 200
```

View OSPF interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip ospf interface

ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 11.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 65535, Router ID 99.99.99.99, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 200 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 150.1.1.1, Interface address 11.1.1.2
  Backup Designated router (ID) 99.99.99.99, Interface address 11.1.1.1
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20, Wait 20, Retransmit 30
```

```
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
    Adjacent with neighbor 150.1.1.1(Designated Router)
```

Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv2 routing domain.

- Generate the default route using the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always
```

View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# show configuration
!
router ospf 10
 default-information originate always
```

Summary address

You can configure a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes that are covered by specified address range.

- Configure the summary address in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

  `summary-address` *`ip-address/mask`* `[not-advertise | tag` *`tag-value`*`]`

Configure summary address

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

View summary address

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospf 100
  summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

Graceful restart

When a networking device restarts, the adjacent neighbors and peers detect the condition. During a graceful restart, the restarting device and neighbors continue to forward the packets without interrupting network performance. The neighbors that help in the restart process are called helper routers.

When you enable graceful restart, the restarting device retains the routes learned by OSPF in the forwarding table. To re-establish OSPF adjacencies with neighbors, the restart OSPF process sends a grace LSA to all neighbors. In response, the helper router enters Helper mode and sends an acknowledgement back to the restarting device.

OS10 supports graceful restart Helper mode. Use the `graceful-restart role helper-only` command to enable Helper mode in ROUTER OSPF mode.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only
```

Use the `no` version of the command to disable Helper mode.

OSPFv2 authentication

You can enable OSPF authentication either with clear text or MD5.

- Set a clear text authentication scheme on the interface in INTERFACE mode.
  `ip ospf authentication-key key`
- Set MD5 authentication in INTERFACE mode.
  `ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key`

Configure text authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

View text authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

Configure MD5 authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

View MD5 authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration

!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.2/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
 ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

Troubleshoot OSPFv2

You can troubleshoot OSPFv2 operations, and check questions for typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPF enabled globally?
- Is OSPF enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?
- Are you able to ping the IPv4 address of adjacent router interface?

Troubleshooting OSPF with show commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration ospf
  ```

- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ip route summary
  ```

- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.

```
show ip ospf database
```

- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.

```
show ip ospf neighbor
```

- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.

```
show ip ospf routes
```

View OSPF configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

Debug OSPF

Use the following procedures to debug OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

- To debug OSPFv2:

```
debug ip ospfv2
```

- To debug OSPFv3:

```
debug ip ospfv3
```

OSPFv2 commands

area default-cost

Sets the metric for the summary default route generated by the ABR and sends it to the stub area.

Syntax	`area` *`area-id`* `default-cost` *`cost`*
Parameters	• *`area-id`* — Enter the OSPF area in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter a number, from 0 to 65535. • *`cost`* — Enter a cost for the stub area's advertised external route metric, from 0 to 65535.
Default	Cost is 1
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The cost is also referred as *reference-bandwidth* or *bandwidth*. Use the `area default-cost` command on the border routers at the edge of a stub area. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 default-cost 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

area nssa

Defines an area as a NSSA.

Syntax

```
area area-id nssa [default-information-originate | no-redistribution | no-summary]
```

Parameters

- *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-redistribution` — (Optional) Prevents the `redistribute` command from distributing routes into the NSSA. Use `no-redistribution` command only in an NSSA ABR.
- `no-summary` — (Optional) Ensures that no summary LSAs are sent to the NSSA.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes an NSSA.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 nssa
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

area range

Summarizes routes matching an address/mask at an area in ABRs.

Syntax

```
area area-id range ip-address [no-advertise]
```

Parameters

- *area-id* — Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter an IP address/mask in dotted decimal format.
- `no-advertise` — (Optional) Set the status to *Do Not Advertise*. The Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information You can use this command to summarize routes at ABR level. Summarized route must be installed in RTM and advertised over OSPFv3 neighbors at area border router level (ABR). The not-advertise option in the range command must suppress advertising of the specified summary route. Meaning, do not advertise the configured ABR summary route along with individual routes that fall under the summary route. Default behavior is advertise(set to TRUE. Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas). This command is restricted to the netadmin, sysadmin, and secadmin user roles. The `no` version of this command disables the route summarizations.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 0 range 10.1.1.4/8 no-advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-advertise
Suppress route summarization.  Advertise individual routes that fall
under the summary route.

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-advertise
```

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-
advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16

"no area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-advertise" re-allows route
summarization to happen and only the summary route will be advertised.
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

Syntax `area area-id stub [no-summary]`

Parameters

- *area-id*—Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-summary`—(Optional) Prevents an ABR from sending summary LAs into the stub area.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

Syntax `auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`

Parameters *value* — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPF interface cost in megabits per second, from 1 to 4294967.

Default 100000

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information The value set by the `ip ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

clear ip ospf process

Clears all OSPF routing tables.

Syntax `clear ip ospf {instance-number} [vrf vrf-name] process`

Parameters	• *instance-number* — Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535. • vrf *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to reset the OSPF process configured in that VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command clears all entries in the OSPF routing table.
Example	`OS10# clear ip ospf 3 vrf vrf-test process`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear ip ospf statistics

Clears OSPF traffic statistics.

Syntax	`clear ip ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name] statistics`
Parameters	• *instance-number* — (Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535. • vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPF traffic statistics in that configured VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command clears the OSPF traffic statistics in a specified instance or in all the configured OSPF instances, and resets them to zero.
Example	`OS10# clear ip ospf 10 vrf vrf-test statistics`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

debug ip ospfv2

Enables Open Shortest Path First version 2 (OSPFv2) debugging and displays messages related to processing of OSPFv2.

Syntax	`debug ip ospfv2`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `no debug ip ospfv2` command stops displaying messages related to processing of OSPFv2
Example	`debug ip ospfv2`
Supported Releases	OS10 legacy command.

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPF routing domain.

Syntax	`default-information originate [always]`

Parameters	`always` — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

default-metric

Assigns a metric value to redistributed routes for the OSPF process.

Syntax	`default-metric` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a default-metric value, from 1 to 16777214.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the default-metric configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# default-metric 2000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

fast-converge

Sets the minimum LSA origination and arrival times to zero (0) allowing more rapid route computation so convergence takes less time.

Syntax	`fast-converge` *`convergence-level`*
Parameters	*`convergence-level`*—Enter a desired convergence level value, from 1 to 4.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Convergence level 1 (optimal) meets most convergence requirements. **NOTE:** Only select higher convergence levels following consultation with Dell Technical Support. The `no` version of this command disables the fast-convergence configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# fast-converge 3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

graceful-restart

Enables Helper mode during a graceful or hitless restart.

Syntax	`graceful-restart role helper-only`

Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables Helper mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

Syntax	`ip ospf process-id area area-id`
Parameters	• *process-id* — Set an OSPF process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535. • `area` *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter an area ID number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPF area.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf 10 area 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf authentication-key

Configures a text authentication key to enable OSPF traffic on an interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf authentication-key` *key*
Parameters	*key* — Enter an eight-character string for the authentication key.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	To exchange OSPF information, all neighboring routers in the same network must use the same authentication key. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf cost` *cost*

Parameters	*cost* — Enter a value as the OSPF cost for the interface, from 1 to 65335.
Default	Based on bandwidth reference
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	if not configured, interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command. This command configures OSPF over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost. If you manually configure the cost, the calculated cost based on the reference bandwidth does not apply to the interface. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip ospf cost 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

Syntax	`ip ospf dead-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the dead interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.
Default	40 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf dead-interval 10`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf hello-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.
Default	10 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default. **NOTE:** When you configure hello-interval for OSPF, the OSPF dead-interval value is implicitly set to a value four times greater than the hello-interval value.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf hello-interval 30`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf message-digest-key

Enables OSPF MD5 authentication and sends an OSPF message digest key on the interface.

Syntax `ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key`

Parameters
- *keyid* — Enter an MD5 key ID for the interface, from 1 to 255.
- *key* — Enter a character string as the password. A maximum of 16 characters.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information All neighboring routers in the same network must use the same key value to exchange OSPF information. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ospf mtu-ignore

Disables MTU size detection on received Database Descriptor (DBD) packets when forming OSPFv3 adjacency.

Syntax `ip ospf mtu-ignore`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information If the MTU size of the peer interface is greater than the local interface, switches that run OSPF do not form adjacencies with neighbors. Use this command to override this behavior and form adjacency.

If you try to disable a neighborship using the `no ip ospf mtu-ignore` command after a neighborship is formed using the `ip ospf mtu-ignore` command, the neighborship still continues. To remove a neighborship after it is formed using the `ip ospf mtu-ignore` command, use the `clear ipv6 ospf process` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

Syntax `ip ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`

Parameters
- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

Default Broadcast

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf network broadcast
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates to the passive interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf passive`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	You must configure the interface before setting the interface to Passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the passive interface configuration. **NOTE:** As loopback interfaces are implicitly passive, the configuration to suppress sending and receiving of OSPF routing updates does not take effect on the loopback interfaces. However, network information corresponding to these loopback interfaces is still announced in OSPF LSAs that are sent through other interfaces configured for OSPF.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the DR for the OSPF network.

Syntax	`ip ospf priority` *number*
Parameters	*number* — Enter a router priority number, from 0 to 255.
Default	1
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the DR, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf priority 4`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf retransmit-interval

Sets the retransmission time between lost LSAs for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf retransmit-interval` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter a value in seconds as the interval between retransmission, from 1 to 3600.
Default	5 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Set the time interval to a number large enough to avoid unnecessary retransmission. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

ip ospf transmit-delay

Sets the estimated time required to send a link state update packet on the interface.

Syntax	`ip ospf transmit-delay` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Set the time in seconds required to send a link-state update, from 1 to 3600.
Default	1 second
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When you set the `ip ospf transmit-delay` value, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf transmit-delay 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages regarding changes in the OSPF adjacency state.

Syntax	`log-adjacency-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# log-adjacency-changes`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

max-metric router-lsa

Configures OSPF to advertise a maximum metric on a router so that it is not desired as an intermediate hop from other routers.

Syntax	`max-metric router-lsa`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Routers in the network do not prefer other routers as the next intermediate hop after they calculate the shortest path. The `no` version of this command disables the maximum metric advertisement configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# max-metric router-lsa`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

Syntax	`maximum—paths` *number*
Parameters	*number* —Enter the number of paths for OSPF, from 1 to 128.
Default	64
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# maximum-paths 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv2 process.

Syntax	`redistribute {bgp` *as-number*`| imported-ospf-routes	connected	static} [route-map` *map-name*`]`
Parameters	• *as-number* — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPF instance, from 1 to 4294967295 (4 Byte) or 0.1 to 65535.65535 (dotted format). • `connected` — Enter the information from the connected active routes on interfaces to redistribute. • `static` — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces to redistribute. • *route-map name* — Enter the name of a configured route-map.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1`
Example (Connected)	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map dell2`
Example (AS number notation in asdot+ format)	`OS10(config)# router ospf 1` `OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute bgp 0.100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPF process.

Syntax	`router-id` *ip-address*

Parameters	*ip-address* — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPF router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPF adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediately. The `no` version of this command disables the router ID configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

router ospf

Enters Router OSPF mode and configures an OSPF instance.

Syntax	`router ospf` *instance-number* `[vrf` *vrf-name*`]`
Parameters	• *instance-number*—Enter a router OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535. • `vrf` *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to configure an OSPF instance in that VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Assign an IP address to an interface before using this command. The `no` version of this command deletes an OSPF instance.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10 vrf vrf-test`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf

Displays OSPF instance configuration information.

Syntax	`show ip ospf [`*instance-number*`] [vrf` *vrf-name*`]`
Parameters	• *instance-number* — View OSPF information for a specified instance number from, 1 to 65535. • `vrf` *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display OSPF configuration information corresponding to that VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip ospf 10`
	`Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 111.2.1.1`
	`Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes`
	`It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router`
	`It is Flooding according to RFC 2328`
	`Convergence Level 0`
	`Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec`
	`Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec`
	`Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0`
	`  Area (0.0.0.0)`

```
        Number of interface in this area is 3
        SPF algorithm executed 38 times
        Area ranges are
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf asbr

Displays all the ASBR visible to OSPF.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] asbr`

Parameters

- *process-id*—(Optional) Displays information based on the process ID.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays the ASBR router visible to the OSPF process configured in the specified VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information You can isolate problems with external routes. External OSPF routes are calculated by adding the LSA cost to the cost of reaching the ASBR router. If an external route does not have the correct cost, this command determines if the path to the originating router is correct. ASBRs that are not in directly connected areas display. You can determine if an ASBR is in a directly connected area by the flags. For ASBRs in a directly connected area, E flags are set.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 asbr

RouterID          Flags    Cost   Nexthop          Interface    Area
112.2.1.1         E/-/-/   1      110.1.1.2        vlan3050    0.0.0.0
111.2.1.1         E/-/-/   0      0.0.0.0          -             -
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPF to generate output.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) View LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies to all the configured OSPF processes.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display LSA information for the OSPF process corresponding to that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Link ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `ADV Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Seq#` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Link count` — Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum    Link
```

```
count
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1281    0x8000000d    0x9bf2          3
111.111.111.1   111.111.111.1     1430    0x8000021a    0x515a          1
111.111.111.2   111.111.111.2     1430    0x8000021a    0x5552          1
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1282    0x8000000b    0x0485          3
112.112.112.1   112.112.112.1     1305    0x80000250    0xbab2          1
112.112.112.2   112.112.112.2     1305    0x80000250    0xbeaa          1

                Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link ID         ADV Router        Age     Seq#          Checksum
110.1.1.2       112.2.1.1         1287    0x80000008    0xd2b1
111.1.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x1b8f
111.2.1.1       111.2.1.1         1458    0x80000008    0x198f
112.1.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x287c
112.2.1.1       112.2.1.1         1372    0x80000008    0x267c

                Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database asbr-summary

Displays information about AS boundary LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] database asbr-summary`

Parameters

- *process-id*—(Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a OSPF process ID corresponding to the specified VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database asbr-summary

  OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

   Summary Asbr (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 32
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Summary Asbr
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB595
Length: 28
Network Mask: /0
    TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database external

Displays information about the AS external Type 5 LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database external`

Parameters

- *process-id*—(Optional) Displays AS external Type 5 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays AS external (Type 5) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask` — Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS` — Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric` — Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database external

 OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Type-5 AS External

  LS age: 1424
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Type-5 AS External
  Link State ID: 110.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
  Checksum: 0xc69a
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /24
       Metric Type: 2
       TOS: 0
       Metric: 20
       Forward Address: 110.1.1.1
       External Route Tag: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database network

Displays information about network Type 2 LSA information.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database network`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays network Type2 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays network Type2 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information
- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero..
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database network
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 1356
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Network
  Link State ID: 110.1.1.2
  Advertising Router: 112.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
  Checksum: 0xd2b1
  Length: 32
  Network Mask: /24
      Attached Router: 111.2.1.1
      Attached Router: 112.2.1.1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database nssa external

Displays information about the NSSA-External Type 7 LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database nssa external`

Parameters
- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External Type7 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External Type7 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information
- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.

- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database nssa external

       OSPF Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process ID 100)

          NSSA External (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 98
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x430C
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
    Metric Type: 1
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 16777215
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 70
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0x2526
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
    Metric Type: 1
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 0
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 12.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xBDEA
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 13.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xB0F6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0

LS age: 65
```

```
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
LS type: NSSA External
Link State ID: 14.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
Checksum: 0xA303
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-area

Displays information about the opaque-area Type 10 LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database opaque-area`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area Type 10 information for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area Type 10 information for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database opague-area
       OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-10 Area Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-10 Area Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.2
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0x83B8
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65794
!!
!
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-as

Displays information about the opaque-as Type 11 LSAs.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] opaque–as`

Parameters *process-id* — (Optional) Displays opaque-as Type 11 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-as

  OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-11 AS Opaque

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-11 AS Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000D
Checksum: 0x61D3
Length: 36
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65795
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-link

Displays information about the opaque-link Type 9 LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database opaque-link`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link Type 9 LSA information for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link Type 9 LSA information for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router's ID.

- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Opaque Type` — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
- `Opaque ID` — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-link
       OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

          Type-9 Link Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-9 Link Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x9DA1
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65793
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database router

Displays information about the router Type 1 LSA.

Syntax `show ip ospf process-id [vrf vrf-name] database router`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays the router Type 1 LSA for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays the router Type 1 LSA for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Output:

- `LS age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database router

       OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                Router (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 1419
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Router
  Link State ID: 111.2.1.1
  Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
```

```
  LS Seq Number: 0x8000000d
  Checksum: 0x9bf2
  Length: 60
  AS Boundary Router
   Number of Links: 3

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 110.1.1.2
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 110.1.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.1.1.1
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.1.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1

    Link connected to: a Transit Network
     (Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.2.1.1
     (Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.2.1.1
     Number of TOS metric: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database summary

Displays the network summary Type 3 LSA routing information.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database summary`

Parameters

- *process-id*—(Optional) Displays LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- `LS Type`—Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database summary
     OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

                 Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 623
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC)
  C: Summary Network
  Link State ID: 115.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 111.111.111.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x800001e8
```

```
  Checksum: 0x4a67
  Length: 28
  Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPF interfaces. You must enable OSPF to display output.

Syntax `show ip ospf interface [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] interface` or `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] interface [interface]`

Parameters

- *process-id*—(Optional) Displays information for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name*—(Optional) Displays information for an OSPF instance corresponding to a VRF.
- *interface*—(Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet`—Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 48.
  - `port channel`—Enter the port-channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan`—Enter the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 110.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 10, Router ID 1.1.1.1, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 10
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State WAIT, Priority 1
  BFD enabled(Interface level) Interval 300 Min_rx 300 Multiplier 3 Role
Active
  Designated Router (ID) , Interface address 0.0.0.0
  Backup Designated router (ID) , Interface address 0.0.0.0
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf routes

Displays OSPF routes received from neighbors along with parameters such as cost, next-hop, area, interface, and type of route.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] routes [prefix IP-prefix]`

Parameters

- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter OSPFv2 process ID to view information specific to the ID.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display the routes calculated by OSPF in the configured VRF.
- *IP-prefix* — (Optional) Specify an IP address to view information specific to the IP address.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays the cost metric for each neighbor and interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 routes
Prefix      Cost  Nexthop    Interface    Area     Type
110.1.1.0   1     0.0.0.0    vlan3050   0.0.0.0  intra-area
```

```
111.1.1.0    1      0.0.0.0    vlan3051    0.0.0.0   intra-area
111.2.1.0    1      0.0.0.0    vlan3053    0.0.0.0   intra-area
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf statistics

Displays OSPF traffic statistics.

Syntax

- `show ip ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name] statistics [interface interface]`

Parameters

- *instance-number*—(Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf` *vrf-name*—(Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display OSPF traffic statistics corresponding to that VRF.
- `interface` *interface*—(Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - `port-channel` *number*—Enter the port channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays OSPFv2 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv2 instances and interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 statistics
Interface vlan3050
  Receive Statistics
     rx-invalid          0    rx-invalid-bytes     0
     rx-hello            0    rx-hello-bytes       0
     rx-db-des           0    rx-db-des-bytes      0
     rx-ls-req           0    rx-ls-req-bytes      0
     rx-ls-upd           0    rx-ls-upd-bytes      0
     rx-ls-ack           0    rx-ls-ack-bytes      0
  Transmit Statistics
     tx-failed           0    tx-failed-bytes      0
     tx-hello            0    tx-hello-bytes       0
     tx-db-des           0    tx-db-des-bytes      0
     tx-ls-req           0    tx-ls-req-bytes      0
     tx-ls-upd           0    tx-ls-upd-bytes      0
     tx-ls-ack           0    tx-ls-ack-bytes      0
  Error packets (Receive statistics)
     bad-src             0   dupe-id               0   hello-err
  0
     mtu-mismatch        0   nbr-ignored           0   wrong-proto
  0
     resource-err        0   bad-lsa-len           0   lsa-bad-type
  0
     lsa-bad-len         0   lsa-bad-cksum         0   auth-fail
  0
     netmask-mismatch    0   hello-tmr-mismatch    0   dead-ivl-mismatch
  0
     options-mismatch    0   nbr-admin-down        0   own-hello-drop
  0
     self-orig             0   wrong-length        0   checksum-error
  0
     version-mismatch      0   area-mismatch       0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf topology

Displays routers that directly connect to OSPF areas.

Syntax `show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] topology`

Parameters
- *process-id* — (Optional) Displays OSPF process information. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Displays the routers in the directly connected OSPF areas in the configured VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The “E” flag output indicates the router listed is an ASBR. The “B” flag indicates that the router listed is an ABR. If the Flag field shows both E and B, it indicates that the listed router is both an ASBR and an ABR.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 topology

 Router ID       Flags   Cost  Nexthop     Interface  Area
111.111.111.1    -/B/-/   1    111.1.1.2   Vl 3051    0
111.111.111.2    -/B/-/   1    111.2.1.2   Vl 3053    0
112.2.1.1        E/-/-/   1    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
112.112.112.1    -/B/-/   2    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
112.112.112.2    -/B/-/   2    110.1.1.2   Vl 3050    0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

summary-address

Configures a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate for all redistributed routes covered by a specified address range.

Syntax `summary-address` *ip-address/mask* `[not-advertise | tag` *tag-value*`]`

Parameters
- *ip-address/mask*—Enter the IP address to summarize along with the mask.
- *not-advertise*—(Optional) Suppresses IP addresses that do not match the network prefix/mask.
- *tag-value*—(Optional) Enter a value to match the routes redistributed through a route map, from 1 to 65535.

Default) Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the summary address.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

timers lsa arrival

Configures the LSA acceptance intervals.

Syntax `timers lsa arrival` *arrival-time*

Parameters *arrival-time* — Set the interval between receiving the LSA in milliseconds, from 0 to 600,000.

Default 1000 milliseconds

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information Setting the LSA arrival time between receiving the LSA repeatedly ensures that the system gets enough time to accept the LSA. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers lsa arrival 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

timers spf

Enables shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay an SPF calculation when a topology change occurs.

Syntax `timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]`

Parameters

- *start-time* — Sets the initial SPF delay in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 1000.
- *hold-time* — Sets the additional hold time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.
- *max-wait* — Sets the maximum wait time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.

Default

- *start-time* — 1000 milliseconds
- *hold-time* — 10000 milliseconds
- *max-wait* — 10000 milliseconds

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance.

Use SPF throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation after a start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time may delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time. When the hold timer is running:

- Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
- If no topology change occurs, an SPF calculation performs and the hold timer is reset to its configured value.

If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used. The `no` version of this command removes the configured SPF timers and disables SPF throttling in an OSPF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# timers spf 1200 2300 3400
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# do show ip ospf

Routing Process ospf 100 with ID 12.1.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1200 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2300 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 1 times
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

timers throttle lsa all

Configures the LSA transmit intervals.

Syntax	`timers lsa all [start-interval | hold-interval | max-interval]`
Parameters	• *start-interval* — Sets the minimum interval between initial sending and re-sending the same LSA in milliseconds, from 0 to 600,000. • *hold-interval* — Sets the next interval to send the same LSA in milliseconds. This is the time between sending the same LSA after the start-interval is attempted, from 1 to 600,000. • *max-interval* — Sets the maximum amount of time the system waits before sending the LSA in milliseconds, from 1 to 600,000. .
Default	• start-interval — 0 milliseconds • hold-interval — 5000 milliseconds • max-interval — 5000 milliseconds
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPF
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the LSA transmit timer.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospf 10` `OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers throttle lsa all 100 300 1000`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

OSPFv3

OSPFv3 is an IPv6 link-state routing protocol that supports IPv6 unicast address families (AFs). OSPFv3 is disabled by default. You must configure at least one interface, either physical or Loopback. The OSPF process automatically starts when OSPFv3 is enabled for one or more interfaces. Any area besides *area 0* can have any number ID assigned to it.

Enable OSPFv3

1. Enable OSPFv3 globally and configure an OSPFv3 instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   router ospfv3 instance-number
   ```

2. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

3. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

4. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a port-channel in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```

5. Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id
   ```

   - *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535.
   - *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv3

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf 300 area 0.0.0.0
```

Enable OSPFv3 in a non-default VRF instance

1. Create the non-default VRF instance in which you want to enable OSPFv3:

   `ip vrf vrf-name`

   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enable OSPFv3 in the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier and configure an OSPFv3 instance in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   router ospfv3 instance-number vrf vrf-name
   ```
3. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```
4. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```
5. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a port-channel in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```
6. Associate the interface with the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier.

   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-name
   ```
7. Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id
   ```

   - *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535.
   - *area-id* — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv3

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-vrf-blue)# router ospfv3 100 vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)#  interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding vrf-blue
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf 300 area 0.0.0.0
```

NOTE:

If you want to move an interface associated with one VRF instance to another default or non-default VRF instance, you must first remove the OSPF or Layer3 configurations that already exist on the interface. If you move the interface from one VRF instance to another without removing these existing Layer3 or OSPF configurations, these configurations do not take effect in the new VRF instance.

Consider a scenario where the OSPF instance 100 is configured on the default VRF instance and the OSPF instance 200 is configured on the non-default VRF instance named VRF-Red. The interface eth1/1/1 on the default VRF instance is attached to an OSPF process 100 area 1. In this scenario, if you want to move eth1/1/1 from the default VRF instance to VRF-Red, you must first remove the OSPF area configuration to which the interface eth1/1/1 is currently attached to.

Assign Router ID

You can assign a router ID for the OSPFv3 process. Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediately.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv3 process in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

View OSPFv3 Status

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 10.10.1.5
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
   Area  (0.0.0.1)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
```

Configure Stub Areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area where it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1. Enable OSPFv3 routing and enter ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router ospfv3 instance number
```

2. Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- *area-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- no-summary — (Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSAs into the stub area.

Configure Stub Area

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub no-summary
```

View Stub Area Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
ipv6 ospf 65 area 0.0.0.2
!
router ospfv3 65
area 0.0.0.2 stub no-summary


OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
       OSPF Router with ID (199.205.134.103) (Process ID 65)

Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)
```

```
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Fragment ID Link count Bits
-------------------------------------------------------------------
199.205.134.103 32        0x80000002  0           1
202.254.156.15  33        0x80000002  0           1          B

Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Rtr count
-----------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  38        0x80000001  12        2

Inter Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Prefix
-----------------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  93        0x80000001  ::/0

Intra Area Prefix Link States  (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Ref-lstype Ref-LSID
-------------------------------------------------------------------
202.254.156.15  34        0x80000003  65536     0x2002     12

Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
199.205.134.103 42        0x80000001  12        ethernet1/1/3
202.254.156.15  54        0x80000001  12        ethernet1/1/3
```

Enable Passive Interfaces

A passive interface is one that does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both the receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces. You can remove an interface from passive interfaces using the `no ipv6 ospf passive` command.

1. Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 ospf passive
```

Configure Passive Interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

View Passive Interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuraiton
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.10.10.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 ipv6 ospf 100 area 0
 ipv6 ospf passive
!!
!
```

Interface OSPFv3 Parameters

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1. Enter the interface to change the OSPFv3 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```

2. Change the cost associated with OSPFv3 traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf cost
   ```

3. Change the time interval the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval. The dead interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds
   ```

4. Change the time interval in seconds between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds
   ```

   NOTE: When you copy and paste the `ip ospf dead-interval` and `ip ospf hello-interval` commands from the `show running configuration` output, the changes may not take effect if the configured dead interval is less than the default hello interval. This does not cause any issues while you save the configuration and reload the switch.

5. Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPFv3 broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default is 1.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf priority number
   ```

6. Change the default setting to ignore the MTU mismatch with the peer, when the MTU size of the peer interface is higher than the local MTU size.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
   ```

Change the OSPFv3 interface parameters

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
```

View the OSPFv3 interface parameters

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
  Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
  Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
  Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
    Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2(Designated Router)
OS10# do show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/9
ipv6 ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
```

Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

- Generate the default route, using the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# default-information originate always
```

View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
 default-information originate always
```

OSPFv3 IPsec authentication and encryption

Unlike OSPFv2, OSPFv3 does not have authentication fields in its protocol header to provide security. To provide authentication and confidentiality, OSPFv3 uses IP Security (IPsec) — a collection of security protocols for authenticating and encrypting data packets. OS10 OSPFv3 supports IPsec using the IPv6 authentication header (AH) or IPv6 encapsulating security payload (ESP).

- AH authentication verifies that data is not altered during transmission and ensures that users are communicating with the intended individual or organization. The authentication header is inserted after the IP header with a value of 51. MD5 and SHA1 authentication types are supported; encrypted and unencrypted keys are supported.
- ESP encryption encapsulates data, enabling data protection that follows in the datagram. The ESP extension header is inserted after the IP header and before the next layer protocol header. 3DES, DES, AES-CBC, and NULL encryption algorithms are supported; encrypted and unencrypted keys are supported.

Apply IPsec authentication or encryption on a physical, port-channel, or VLAN interface or in an OSPFv3 area. Each configuration consists of a security policy index (SPI) and the OSPFv3 packets validation key. After you configure an IPsec protocol for OSPFv3, IPsec operation is invisible to the user.

You can only enable one authentication or encryption security protocol at a time on an interface or for an area. Enable IPsec AH using the `ipv6 ospf authentication` command; enable IPsec ESP with the `ipv6 ospf encryption` command.

- A security policy configured for an area is inherited on all interfaces in the area by default.
- A security policy configured on an interface overrides any area-level configured security for the area where the interface is assigned.
- The configured authentication or encryption policy applies to all OSPFv3 packets transmitted on the interface or in the area. The IPsec security associations are the same on inbound and outbound traffic on an OSPFv3 interface.
- There is no maximum AH or ESP header length because the headers have fields with variable lengths.

Configure IPsec authentication on interfaces

Prerequisite: Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, first enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, then enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.

The SPI value must be unique to one IPsec authentication or encryption security policy on the router. You cannot configure the same SPI value on another interface even if it uses the same authentication or encryption algorithm.

You cannot use an IPsec MD5 or SHA-1 authentication type and the `null` setting at same time on an interface. These settings are mutually exclusive.

- Enable IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 packets in Interface mode.

  ```
  ipv6 ospf authentication {null | ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key}
  ```

  - `null` — Prevent an authentication policy configured for the area to be inherited on the interface. Only use this parameter if you configure IPsec area authentication.
  - `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
  - `md5` — Enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication.
  - `sha1` — Enable secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA-1) authentication.

- *key* — Enter the text string used in the authentication type. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA-1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec authentication policy, use the `no ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi number` or `no ipv6 ospf authentication null` command.

Configure IPsec authentication on interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
no switchport
no shutdown
ipv6 address 1::1/64
```

IPsec encryption on interfaces

Prerequisite: Before you enable IPsec encryption on an OSPFv3 interface, enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.

When you configure encryption on an interface, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an interface for IPsec authentication using the `ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.

- Enable IPsec encryption for OSPFv3 packets in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type
key authentication-type key
```

  - `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
  - `esp encryption-type key` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
  - *key* — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
  - *authentication-type key* — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.
  - *key* — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec encryption policy, use the `no ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi number` or `no ipv6 ospf encryption null` command.

Configure IPsec encryption on interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des 1234567812345678 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des 1234567812345678 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
no switchport
no shutdown
ipv6 address 1::1/64
```

Configure IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 area

Prerequisite: Before you enable IPsec authentication for an OSPFv3 area, enable OSPFv3 globally on the router.

- Enable IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 packets in an area in Router-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id  authentication ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key
```

  - `area area-id` — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
  - `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
  - `md5` — Enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication.
  - `sha1` — Enable secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA1) authentication.
  - `key` — Enter the text string used in the authentication type. All OSPFv3 routers in the area share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec area authentication policy, use the `no area area-id authentication ipsec spi number` command.

Configure IPsec authentication for an OSPfv3 area

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
area 0.0.0.1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
```

IPsec encryption for OSPV3 area

Prerequisite: Before you enable IPsec encryption for an OSPFv3 area, first enable OSPFv3 globally on the router.

When you configure encryption at the area level, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an IPsec area authentication using the `area ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.

- Enable IPsec encryption for OSPFv3 packets in an area in Router-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id  encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key
authentication-type key
```

  - `area area-id` — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
  - `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
  - `esp encryption-type` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
  - `key` — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
  - `authentication-type` — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.
  - `key` — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec encryption policy, use the `no area area-id encryption ipsec spi number` command.

Configure IPsec encryption for OSPFv3 area

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des 1234567812345678
md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
area 0.0.0.1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des 1234567812345678 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
```

Support for OSPFv3 route summarization

This feature allows administrators to summarize OSPFv3 routes at the autonomous system boundary router (ASBR) level - summary-address and at the area boundary router (ABR) level - area range.

Route summarization helps reduce the size of the routing tables and also the number of link state advertisements (LSAs) that advertise.

This feature also summarizes a specific set of routes and advertises only the summary route to peer device.

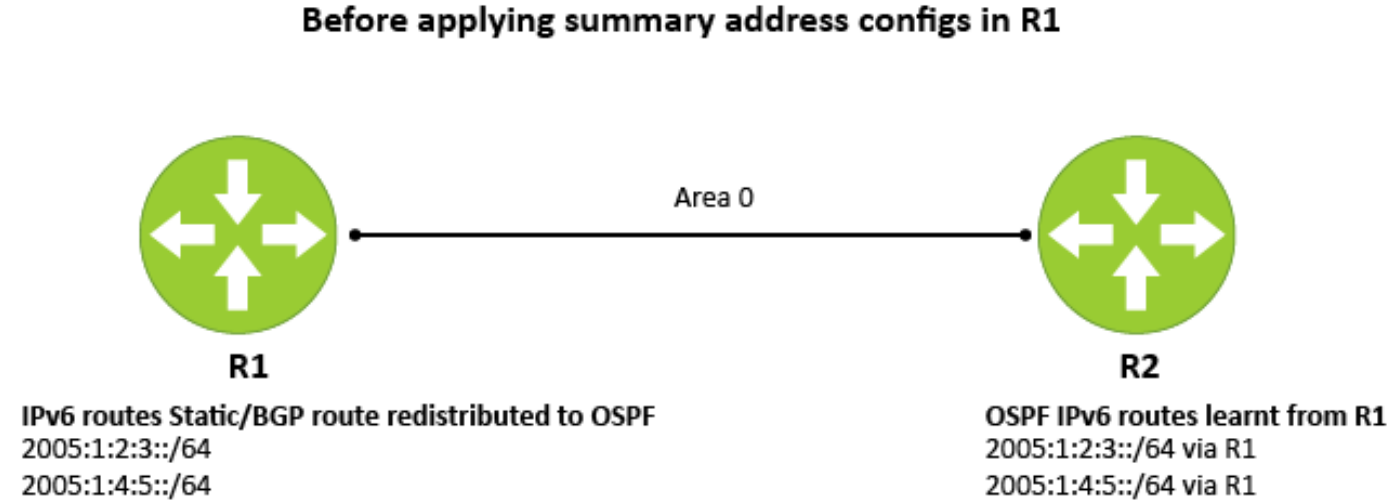
Route summarization is a key feature that helps scaling the OSPFv3 network. You must apply the area range on ABRs while summarizing routes between OSPFv3 areas using Type3 LSAs. You must also apply the summary-address on ASBRs while summarizing externally redistributed routes from another protocol domain, such as BGP or static, using Type5 or Type7 LSAs.

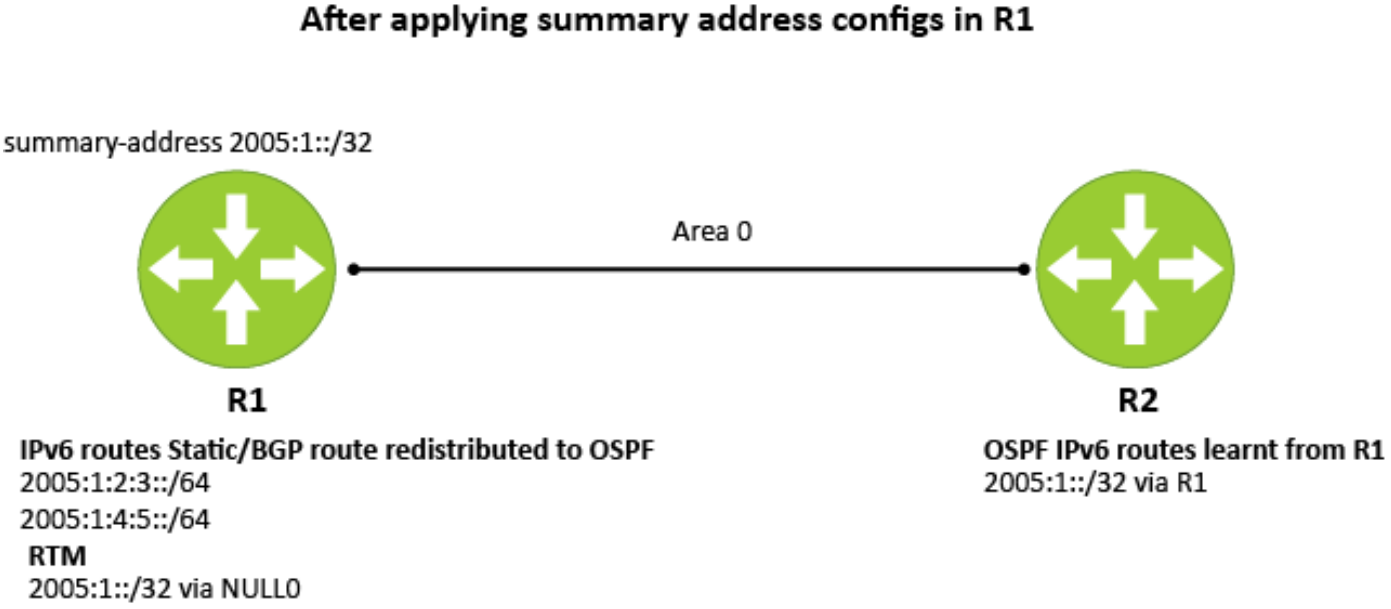
During route summarization the following interactions occur between the subsystems:

- Routing - Routes are summarized at the ASBR level using the `summary-address` command and at the ABR level using the `area range` command.
- VRF - Configuration of summary addresses and area ranges are supported for all VRF instances.

Use case 1 - Route summarization at the ASBR router

This use case describes route summarization at the ASBR router using summary address configuration.





Before applying the `summary-address` command, individual routes (2005:1:2:3::/64 and 2005:1:4::/64) were advertised from Router R1 to R2.

After you apply route summarization, a single summarized route 2005:1::/32 is advertised to R2.

After you apply route summarization, summary route with special next hop `NULL0` is installed in the RTM, Linux, and the NPU to block the summary route for the summary prefix.

Configuration on router R1

- Without summary address configuration:

```
!
router ospfv3 10
redistribute static
```

- After configuring summary address configuration:

```
!
router ospfv3 10
```

```
summary-address 2005:1::/32
redistribute static
```

- Summary address with tag option:

```
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2005:1::/32 tag 300
redistribute static
```

- Summary address with "not-advertise" option:

```
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2005:1::/32 not-advertise
redistribute static
```

- No form of not-advertise option:

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2005:1::/32 not-advertise
redistribute static
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no summary-address 2005:1::/32 not-advertise

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2005:1::/32
redistribute static

No form of "summary address <prefix> not-advertise" is equivalent to "summary address
<prefix>"
```

RTM routes at router R1

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  S 2005:1:2:3::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:00:43
  S 2005:1:4:5::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:00:21
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  +O 2005:1::/32 Direct null0 110/0 00:00:44
  S 2005:1:2:3::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:04:24
  S 2005:1:4:5::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:02:23
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  +O 2005:1::/32 Direct null0 110/0 00:00:44
  S 2005:1:2:3::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:04:24
  S 2005:1:4:5::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:02:23
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  S 2005:1:2:3::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:06:43
  S 2005:1:4:5::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:04:42
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  +O 2005:1::/32 Direct null0 110/0 00:00:44
  S 2005:1:2:3::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:04:24
  S 2005:1:4:5::/64 via 10::3 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:02:23
  ```

RTM routes at router R2

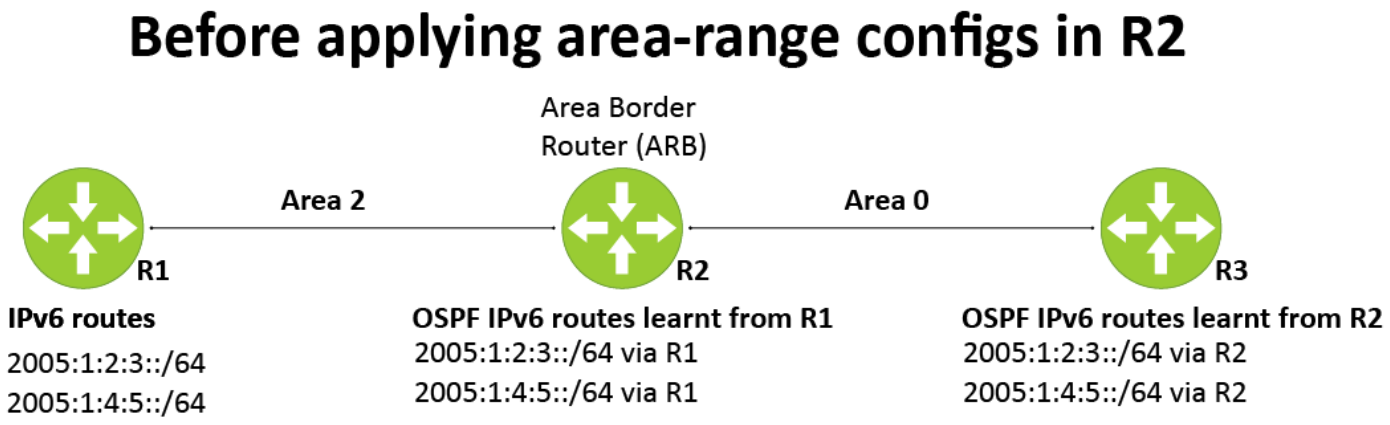
- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O E2 2005:1:2:3::/64 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:02:04
  O E2 2005:1:4:5::/64 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:00:03
  ```

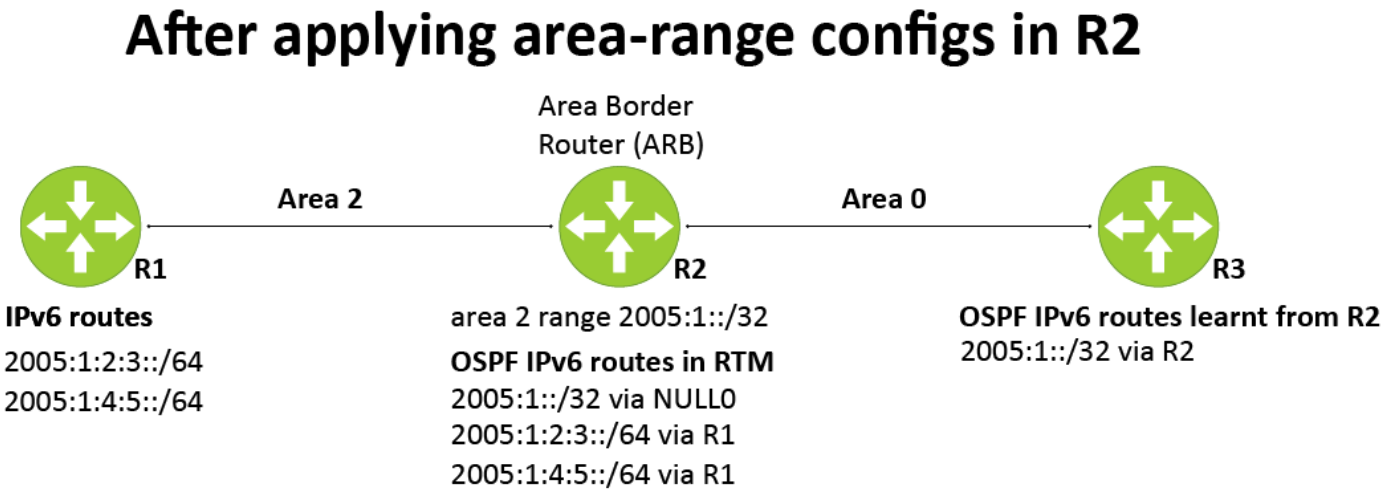
- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O E2 2005:1::/32 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:01:08
  ```
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O E2 2005:1::/32 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:01:08
  OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
  Type-5 AS External Link States
  ADV Router      Age     Seq#             Prefix         Tag
  ----------------------------------------------------------
  6.32.136.106    373     0x80000001     2005:1::/32      300
  ```
- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  "No routes which fall under the range of summary <prefix> will be advertised to R2".
  ```
- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O E2 2005:1::/32 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:01:08
  ```

Use case 2 - Route summarization at the ABR router

This use case describes route summarization at the ABR router using the area range configuration.





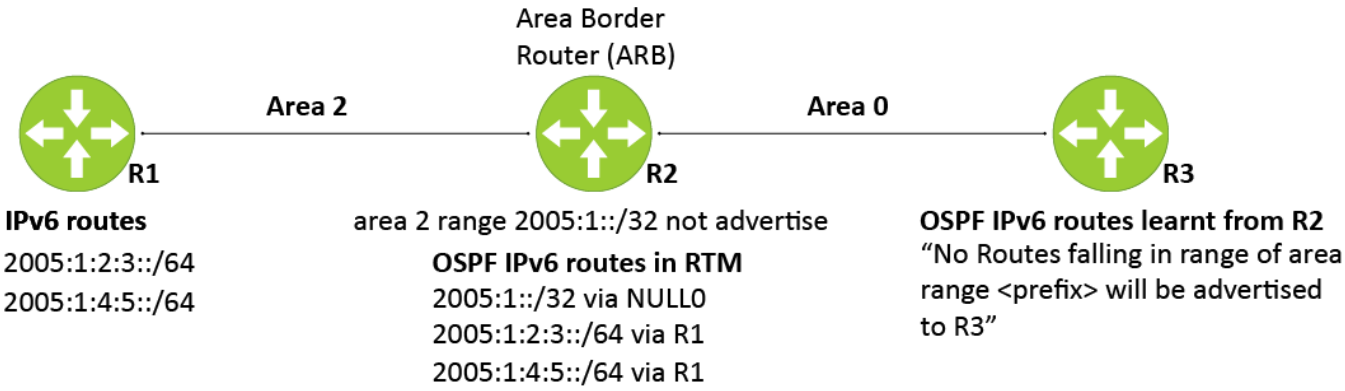
After configuring the `area range` command on Router R2 all the interarea routes are summarized.

In the previous configuration without an area range, interarea routes 2005:1:2:3::/64 and 2005:1:4:5::/64 are advertised from R2 to R3.

After configuring the `area range` command, only the summarized route (2005:1::/32) is advertised from R2 to R3.

The following depicts the `no` form of the `not-advertise` option:
  ```

After applying area-range not advertise configs in R2



Configuration on router R2

- Without area range configuration:

```
!
router ospfv3 10
```

- After configuring area range configuration

```
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 2005:1::/32
```

- area range with `not-advertise` option

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range

2005:1::/32 not-advertise
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 2005:1::/32 not-advertise
```

- No form of `not-advertise` option

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no area 1.1.1.1
range 2005:1::/32 not-advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show
configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 2005:1::/32
No form of "area <area-id> <prefix>
 not-advertise" is equivalent
 to "area <area-id> <prefix>"
```

RTM routes at router R2

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O 2005:1:2:3::/64 via
   fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
   ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:00:09
  O 2005:1:4:5::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:00:091
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  +O 2005:1::/32 Direct
  null0 0/0 00:00:11
  O 2005:1:2:3::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:02:24
  O 2005:1:4:5::/64 via
  ```

```
fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:02:243
```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O 2005:1:2:3::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:07:09
  O 2005:1:4:5::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e

  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:07:09
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  +O 2005:1::/32 Direct null0 0/0 00:00:11
  O 2005:1:2:3::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:02:24
  O 2005:1:4:5::/64 via
  fe80::4093:a4ff:fe1c:a91e
  ethernet1/1/4 110/5 00:02:24
  ```

RTM routes at router R3

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O IA 2005:1:2:3::/64 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/9 00:00:38
  O IA 2005:1:4:5::/64 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/9 00:00:38/64
  via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:00:03
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O IA 2005:1::/32 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/9 00:00:33 via
  fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:01:08
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  O E2 2005:1::/32 via fe80::ec4e:92ff:fecb:a897 ethernet1/1/1 110/20 00:01:08
  OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
  Type-5 AS External Link States
  ADV Router       Age      Seq#                 Prefix          Tag
  ------------------------------------------------------------------
  6.32.136.106     373     0x80000001       2005:1::/32         300
  ```

- ```
  OS10# show ipv6 route
  <No routes which fall under the range of area range <prefix> will be advertised to
  R3".ch fall under the range of summary <prefix> will be advertised to R2".
  ```

Troubleshoot OSPFv3

You can troubleshoot OSPFv3 operations and check questions for typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPFv3 enabled globally?
- Is OSPFv3 enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?
- Are you able to ping the link-local IPv6 address of adjacent router interface?

Troubleshooting OSPFv3 with show Commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration ospfv3
  ```

- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 route summary
  ```

- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.

```
show ipv6 ospf database
```

- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.

```
show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

View OSPF Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

OSPFv3 Commands

area authentication

Configures authentication for an OSPFv3 area.

Syntax `area area-id authentication ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key`

Parameters

- `area area-id` — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `md5` — Enable MD5 authentication.
- `sha1` — Enable SHA1 authentication.
- `key` — Enter the text string used in the authentication type.

Default OSPFv3 area authentication is not configured.

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

- Before you enable IPsec authentication for an OSPFv3 area, you must enable OSPFv3 globally on each router.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

area encryption

Configures encryption for an OSPFv3 area.

Syntax `area area-id encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key authentication-type key`

Parameters

- `area area-id` — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `esp encryption-type` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- `key` — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm.
- `authentication-type` — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.

- *key* — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm.

Default OSPFv3 area encryption is not configured.

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information
- Before you enable IPsec encryption for an OSPFv3 area, you must enable OSPFv3 globally on each router.
- When you configure encryption at the area level, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an IPsec area authentication using the `area ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same encryption key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des
1234567812345678 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

area range

Summarizes routes matching an IPv6 address and mask at an area in ABRs.

Syntax `area area-id range A::B/mask [no-advertise]`

Parameters
- *area-id*—Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- *A::B/mask*—Enter an IPv6 address and mask in dotted decimal format.
- `no-advertise`—(Optional) Set the status to *Do Not Advertise*. The Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed, and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.

Default Not configured

Security and Access `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin`

Command Mode OSPFv3-CONFIGURATION-MODE

Usage Information You can use this command to summarize routes at the ABR level. Summarized route must be installed in the RTM and advertised over OSPFv3 neighbors at the area border router level (ABR). The `not-advertise` option in the `range` command must suppress advertising of the specified summary route. It does not advertise the configured ABR summary route along with individual routes that fall under the summary route. Default behavior is advertise (set to TRUE. Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed, and the component networks remain hidden from other areas). The `no` version of this command disables route summarizations.

Example

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-advertise

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16 not-
```

```
advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
area 1.1.1.1 range 101::/16
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

Syntax `area area-id stub [no-summary]`

Parameters

- *area-id*—Set the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-summary`—(Optional) Prevents an ABR from sending summary LAs into the stub area.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(conf-router-ospfv3-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

Syntax `auto-cost reference-bandwidth value`

Parameters *value* — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPFv3 interface cost in megabits per second, from 1 to 4294967.

Default 100000

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

clear ipv6 ospf process

Clears all OSPFv3 routing tables.

Syntax `clear ipv6 ospf {instance-number} [vrf vrf-name] process`

Parameters

- *instance-number* — Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPFv3 processes in that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 3 process`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

clear ipv6 ospf statistics

Clears OSPFv3 traffic statistics.

Syntax	`clear ipv6 ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name] statistics`
Parameters	• *instance-number* — (Optional) Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535. • `vrf` *vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPFv3 statistics in that VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command clears the OSPFv3 traffic statistics in a specified instance or in all the configured OSPFv3 instances, and resets them to zero.
Example	`OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 100 statistics`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

debug ip ospfv3

Enables Open Shortest Path First version 3(OSPFv3) debugging and displays messages related to processing of OSPFv3.

Syntax	`debug ip ospfv3`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	The `no debug ip ospfv3` command stops displaying messages related to processing of OSPFv3.
Example	`debug ip ospfv3`
Supported Releases	OS10 legacy command.

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

Syntax	`default-information originate [always]`
Parameters	`always` — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# default-information originate always`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf` *process-id* `area` *area-id*
Parameters	• *process-id*—Enter an OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535. • `area-id`—Enter the OSPFv3 area ID in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter an area ID number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPFv3 area.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 10` `OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf 10 area 1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf authentication

Configures OSPFv3 authentication on an IPv6 interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf authentication {null | ipsec spi` *number* `{MD5 | SHA1}` *key*`}`
Parameters	• `null` — Prevents area authentication from being inherited on the interface. • `ipsec spi` *number* — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295. • `md5` — Enable MD5 authentication. • `sha1` — Enable SHA1 authentication. • *key* — Enter the text string used by the authentication type.
Default	IPv6 OSPF authentication is not configured on an interface.
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	• Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, you must enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area. • The SPI value must be unique to one IPsec authentication or encryption security policy on the router. You cannot configure the same SPI value on another interface even if it uses the same authentication or encryption algorithm. • You cannot use an IPsec MD5 or SHA1 authentication type and the `null` setting at same time on an interface. These settings are mutually exclusive. • All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 ospf cost

Changes the cost associated with the OSPFv3 traffic on an interface

Syntax `ipv6 ospf cost cost`

Parameters *cost* — Enter a value as the OSPFv3 cost for the interface, from 1 to 65335.

Default Based on bandwidth reference

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information If not configured, the interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command. This command configures OSPFv3 over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost value. The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF cost configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf cost 10
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds`

Parameters *seconds* — Enter the dead interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

Default 40 seconds

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf encryption

Configures OSPFv3 encryption on an IPv6 interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf encryption {ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key authentication-type key | null}`

Parameters

- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `esp encryption-type` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- *key* — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm.

- *authentication-type* — Enter the encryption MD5 or SHA1 authentication algorithm to use.
- *key* — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm.
- null — Enter the keyword to not use the IPsec encryption.

Default IPv6 OSPF encryption is not configured on an interface.

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information
- Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, you must enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.
- When you configure encryption on an interface, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an interface for IPsec authentication using the `ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.
- All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the same encryption key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des
1234567812345678 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 ospf encryption null
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between hello packets sent on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds`

Parameters *seconds* — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

Default 10 seconds

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 30
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

Disables MTU size detection on received Database Descriptor (DBD) packets when forming OSPFv3 adjacency.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information	If the MTU size of the peer interface is greater than the local interface, switches that run OSPFv3 do not form adjacencies with neighbors. Use this command to override this behavior and form adjacency. If you try to disable a neighborship using the `no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore` command after a neighborship is formed using the `ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore` command, the neighborship still continues. To remove a neighborship after it is formed using the `ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore` command, use the `clear ipv6 ospf process` command.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

ipv6 ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}`
Parameters	• `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network. • `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.
Default	Broadcast
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf network broadcast`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates to the passive interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf passive`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	You must configure the interface before setting the interface to passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables Passive interface configuration. **NOTE:** As loopback interfaces are implicitly passive, the configuration to suppress sending and receiving of OSPF routing updates does not take effect on the loopback interfaces. However, network information corresponding to these loopback interfaces is still announced in OSPF LSAs that are sent through other interfaces configured for OSPF.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the DR for the OSPFv3 network.

Syntax	`ipv6 ospf priority number`
Parameters	*number* — Enter a router priority number, from 0 to 255.
Default	1
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the DR, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf priority 4`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

log-adjacency-changes

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPFv3 adjacency state.

Syntax	`log-adjacency-changes`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# log-adjacency-changes`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

maximum-paths

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

Syntax	`maximum–paths number`
Parameters	*number* —Enter the number of paths for OSPFv3, from 1 to 128.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-OSPFv3
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# router ospfv3` `OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# maximum-paths 1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv3 process.

Syntax

```
redistribute {bgp as-number | connected | static} [route-map route-map name]
```

Parameters

- *as-number* — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPFv3 instance, from 1 to 4294967295 (4 Byte) or 0.1 to 65535.65535 (dotted format).
- *route-map name* — Enter the name of a configured route-map.
- connected — Enter the information from the connected active routes on interfaces to redistribute.
- static — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

The no version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1
```

Example (Connected)

```
OS10((config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute connected route-map dell2
```

Example (AS number notation in asdot+ format)

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute bgp 0.100
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPFv3 process.

Syntax

```
router-id ip-address
```

Parameters

ip-address — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediatley. The no version of this command disables the router ID configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

router ospfv3

Enters Router OSPFv3 mode and configures an OSPFv3 instance.

Syntax

```
router ospfv3 instance-number [vrf vrf-name]
```

Parameters

- *instance-number*—Enter a router OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to configure an OSPFv3 instance in that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes an OSPFv3 instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10 vrf vrf-test
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf

Displays OSPFv3 instance configuration information.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf [instance-number]`

Parameters *instance-number* — (Optional) View OSPFv3 information for a specified instance number, from 1 to 65535.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 1.1.1.1
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
   Area  (0.0.0.1)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 42 times
OS10# show ipv6 ospf 200
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 10.0.0.2
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
   Area  (0.0.0.0)
       Number of interface in this area is 1
       SPF algorithm executed 3 times
```

```
OS10(config)# do show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 10 with ID 11.1.1.1
SPF schedule delay 1000 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 10000 msecs
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.0)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 148 times
Area ranges are
10::/64
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPFv3 to generate output.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf process-id [vrf vrf-name] database`

Parameters

- *process-id* — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID to view a specific process. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies to all the configured OSPFv3 processes.
- `vrf` *vrf-name* — Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display LSA information for that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Link ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `ADV Router`—Identifies the advertising router ID.
- `Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Seq#`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA contents.
- `Link count`—Displays the number of interfaces for that router.
- `Rtr Count`—Displays the router count.
- `Dest RtrID`—Displays the destination router ID.
- `Interface`—Displays the interface type.
- `Prefix`—Displays the prefix details.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
       OSPF Router with ID (10.0.0.2) (Process ID 200)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Fragment ID Link count Bits
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1610      0x80000144  0           1          B
2.2.2.2         1040      0x8000013A  0           1
10.0.0.2        1039      0x80000002  0           1
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Rtr count
-----------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2         1045      0x80000001  5         2
Inter Area Router States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Dest RtrID
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1605      0x80000027  1         3.3.3.3
Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Interface
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1615      0x80000125  5         ethernet1/1/1
2.2.2.2         1369      0x8000011B  5         ethernet1/1/1
10.0.0.2        1044      0x80000001  5         ethernet1/1/1
Type-5 AS External Link States
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Prefix
-----------------------------------------------------------------
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000126  400::/64
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000124  34::/64
```

```
 OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
           Type-5 AS External Link States
           ADV          Router Age          Seq#           Prefix
        Tag

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
           11.1.1.1      436              0x8000008E    100:1:2::/64
     100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPFv3 interfaces. You must enable OSPFv3 to display the output.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf interface interface [vrf vrf-name]`

Parameters

- *interface*—(Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet`—Physical interface, from 1 to 48.
  - `port-channel`—Port-channel interface, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan`—VLAN interface, from 1 to 4093.
- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display the configured OSPFv3 enabled interfaces in that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
  Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
  Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
  BFD enabled(Interface level) Interval 300 Min_rx 300 Multiplier 3 Role
Active
  Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
  Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
  Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2(Designated Router)
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Displays a list of OSPFv3 neighbors connected to the local router.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf [vrf vrf-name] neighbor`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display a list of OSPFv3 neighbors in that VRF.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

- `Neighbor ID`—Displays the neighbor router ID.
- `Pri`—Displays the priority assigned neighbor.
- `State`—Displays the OSPF state of the neighbor.
- `Dead Time`—Displays the expected time until the system declares the neighbor dead.
- `Interface ID`—Displays the neighbor interface ID
- `Interface`—Displays the interface type, node/slot/port or number information.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Neighbor ID    Pri     State     Dead Time    Interface ID  Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2        1       Full/DR   00:00:30     5             ethernet1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show ipv6 ospf statistics

Displays OSPFv3 traffic statistics.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf [instance-number] statistics [interface interface]`

Parameters

- *instance-number*—(Optional) Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `interface` *interface*—(Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - `port-channel` *number*—Enter the port channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays OSPFv3 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv3 instances and interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface ethernet 1/1/1

Interface ethernet1/1/1
  Receive Statistics
    rx-invalid 0 rx-invalid-bytes 0
    rx-hello 0 rx-hello-bytes 0
    rx-db-des 0 rx-db-des-bytes 0
    rx-ls-req 0 rx-ls-req-bytes 0
    rx-ls-upd 0 rx-ls-upd-bytes 0
    rx-ls-ack 0 rx-ls-ack-bytes 0
  Transmit Statistics
    tx-hello 1054 tx-hello-bytes 37944
    tx-db-des 0 tx-db-des-bytes 0
    tx-ls-req 0 tx-ls-req-bytes 0
    tx-ls-upd 0 tx-ls-upd-bytes 0
    tx-ls-ack 0 tx-ls-ack-bytes 0
  Error packets (Receive statistics)
    bad-src 0 dupe-id 0 hello-err 0
    mtu-mismatch 0 nbr-ignored 0
    resource-err 0 bad-lsa-len 0 lsa-bad-type 0
    lsa-bad-len 0 lsa-bad-cksum 0
    hello-tmr-mismatch 0 dead-ivl-mismatch 0
    options-mismatch 0 nbr-admin-down 0 own-hello-drop 0
    self-orig 0 wrong-length 0
    version-mismatch 0 area-mismatch 0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

summary-address

Summarizes routes at the autonomous system border router (ASBR).

Syntax `summary-address` *A::B/mask* `[not-advertise | tag` *tag-value*`]`

Parameters

- *A::B/mask*—Enter an IPv6 address and mask in dotted decimal format to summarize routes at the ASBR.
- *not-advertize*—Specify this option to suppress advertising of the specified summary route along with individual routes that fall under the summary route. The advertise flag is set to TRUE by default.
- *tag-value*—This value sets as the OSPF tag to the summarized route. The default value is 0, the value range is from 0-4294967295.

Default None.

Security and Access `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin`

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

Summarized route are installed in the route table manager (RTM) and advertised over OSPFv3 neighbors. The `no` version of this command disables the summary address.

Example (summary address with not-advertise option)

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# summary-address 2001:DB8::/32 not-
advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2001:DB8::/32 not-advertise
```

Example (summary address with tag option)

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# summary-address 2001:DB8::/32 tag 200
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 2001:DB8::/32 tag 200
```

Example (no summary address with not-advertise option)

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no summary-address 10::/64 not-advertise
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 10::/64
```

Example (no summary address with tag option)

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# no summary-address 10::/64 tag 200
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-10)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 10
summary-address 10::/64
```

Supported Releases

10.5.3.0 or later

timers spf (OSPFv3)

Enables shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay an SPF calculation when a topology change occurs.

Syntax

```
timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]
```

Parameters

- *start-time* — Sets the initial SPF delay in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 1000.
- *hold-time* — Sets the additional hold time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.
- *max-wait* — Sets the maximum wait time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.

Default

- *start-time* — 1000 milliseconds
- *hold-time* — 10000 milliseconds
- *max-wait* — 10000 milliseconds

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information

OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 support SPF throttling. By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance.

Use SPF throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation after a specified start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time may delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time. When the hold timer is running:

- Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
- If no topology change occur, an SPF calculation performs and the hold timer resets to its configured value.

If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used. The `no` version of this command removes the configured SPF timers and disables SPF throttling in an OSPF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# timers spf 1345 2324 9234

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# do show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 129.240.244.107
SPF schedule delay 1345 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2324 msecs
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 2 times
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

Object tracking manager

OTM allows you to track the link status of Layer 2 (L2) interfaces, and the reachability of IPv4 and IPv6 hosts. You can increase the availability of the network and shorten recovery time if an object state goes Down.

Object tracking monitors the status of tracked objects and communicates any changes made to interested client applications. OTM client applications are virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP) and policy-based routing (PBR). Each tracked object has a unique identifying number that clients use to configure the action to take when a tracked object changes state. You can also optionally specify a time delay before changes in a tracked object's state report to a client application.

VRRP subscribes to a track object which tracks the interface line protocol state. It uses the tracked object status to determine the priority of the VRRP router in a VRRP group. If a tracked state or interface goes down, VRRP updates the priority based on how you configure the new priority for the tracked state. When the tracked state comes up, VRRP restores the original priority for the virtual router group.

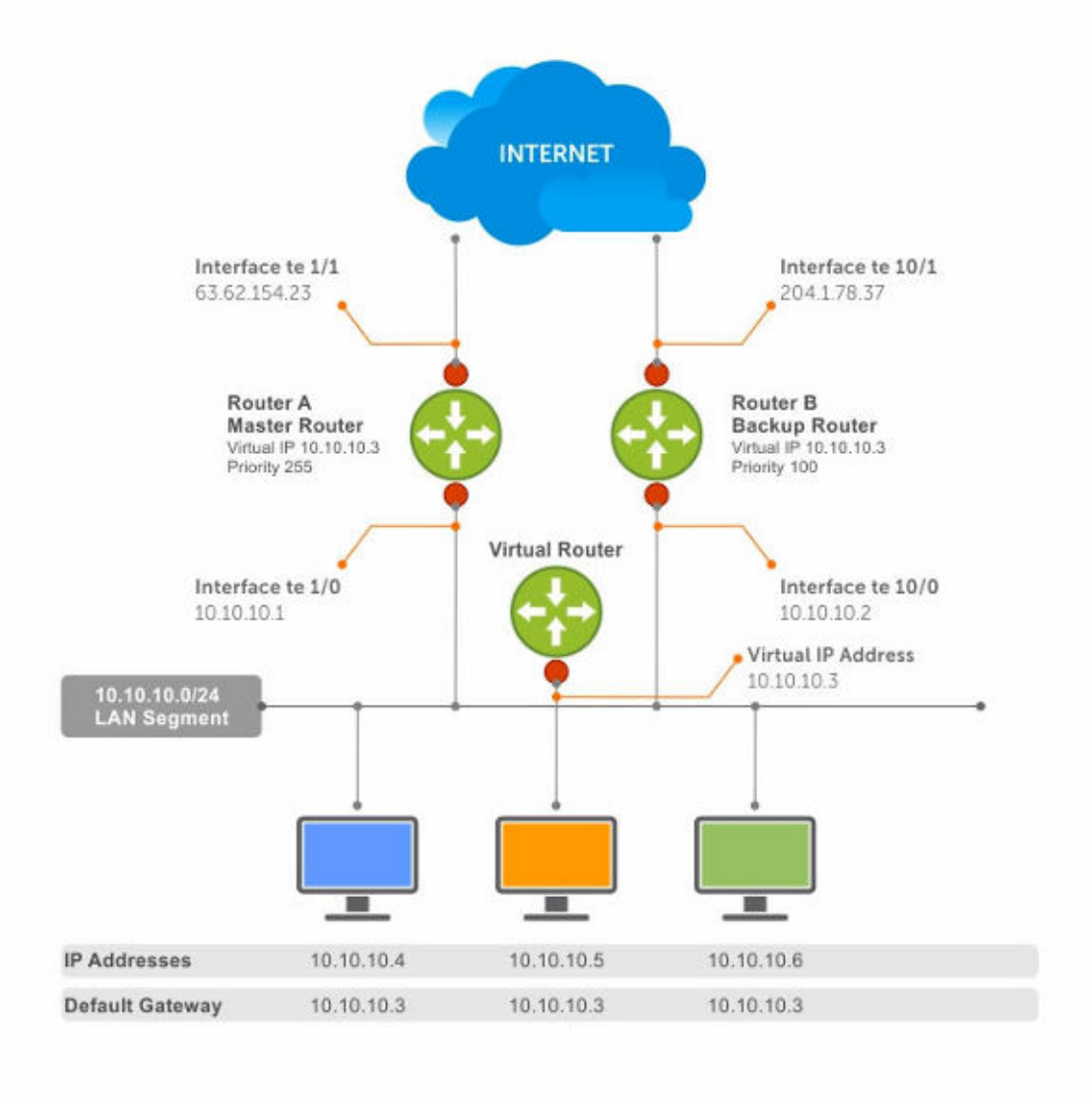


Figure 6. Object tracking

Interface tracking

You can create an object that tracks the line-protocol state of an L2 interface, and monitors its operational up or down status. You can configure up to 500 objects. Each object is assigned a unique ID.

When the link-level status goes down, the tracked resource status is also considered Down. If the link-level status goes up, the tracked resource status is also considered Up. For logical interfaces such as port-channels or VLANs, the link-protocol status is considered Up if any physical interface under the logical interface is Up.

The list of available interfaces include:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface
- `port-channel` — Port-channel identifier
- `VLAN` — Virtual local area network (VLAN) identifer
- `Loopback` — Loopback interface identifier
- `mgmt` — Management interface

1. Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 500.

```
track object-id
```

2. (Optional) Enter interface object tracking on the line-protocol state of an L2 interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
interface interface line-protocol
```

3. (Optional) Configure the time delay used before communicating a change to the status of a tracked interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode, from 0 to 80 seconds; default 0.

```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```

4. (Optional) View the tracked object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track object-id
```

5. (Optional) View all interface object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track interface
```

6. (Optional) View all IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track [ip | ipv6]
```

7. (Optional) View brief status of object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track brief
```

Configure object tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 1
OS10(conf-track-1)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 line-protocol
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay up 20
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay down 10
OS10(conf-track-1)# do show track 1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 line-protocol
Line protocol is UP
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:41:36Z
```

Host tracking

If you configure an IP host as a tracked object, the entry or next-hop address in the ARP cache determines the Up or Down state of the route.

A tracked host is reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the router's next-hop address. An attempt to regenerate the ARP cache entry occurs if the next-hop address appears before considering the route Down.

1. Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
track object-id
```

2. Enter the host IP address for reachability of an IPv4 or IPv6 route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
[ip | ipv6] host-ip-address reachability
```

3. Configure the time delay used before communicating a change in the status of a tracked route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```

4. Track the host by checking the reachability periodically in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
reachability-refresh interval
```

5. View the tracking configuration and the tracked object status in EXEC mode.

```
show track object-id
```

Configure IPv4 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-1)# track 2
OS10 (conf-track-2)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability
```

```
OS10 (conf-track-2)# do show track 2
IP Host 1.1.1.1 reachability
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:45:31Z
OS10 (conf-track-2)#
```

Configure IPv6 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-2)# track 3
OS10 (conf-track-3)# ipv6 20::20 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-3)# delay up 20
OS10 (conf-track-3)# do show track 3
IP Host 20::20 reachability
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:47:04Z
OS10 (conf-track-3)#
```

Set tracking delays

You can configure an optional Up or Down timer for each tracked object. The timer allows you to set the time delay before a change in the state of a tracked object communicates to the clients. The time delay starts when the state changes from Up to Down or from Down to Up.

If the state of an object changes back to its former Up or Down state before the timer expires, the timer is canceled without notifying the client. If the timer expires and an object's state has changed, a notification is sent to the client. For example, if the Down timer is running and an interface goes down then comes back up, the Down timer is canceled. The client is not notified of the event.

If you do not configure a delay, a notification is sent when a change in the state of a tracked object is detected. The time delay in communicating a state change is specified in seconds.

Object tracking

As a client, VRRP can track up to 20 interface objects plus 12 tracked interfaces supported for each VRRP group. You can assign a unique priority-cost value, from 1 to 254, to each tracked VRRP object or group interface.

If a tracked VRRP object is in a Down state, the priority cost is subtracted from the VRRP group priority. If a VRRP group router acts as owner-master, the run-time VRRP group priority remains fixed at 255. Changes in the state of a tracked object have no effect.

In VRRP object tracking, the sum of the priority costs for all tracked objects and interfaces cannot equal or exceed the priority of the VRRP group.

View tracked objects

You can view the status of currently tracked L2 or L3 interfaces, or the IPv4 or IPv6 hosts.

View brief object tracking information

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1         line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1       DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2         ipv4-reachablity       1.1.1.1             DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3         ipv6-reachablity       10::10              DOWN           2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

View all object tracking information

```
OS10# show track
```

View interface object tracking information

```
OS10# show track interface
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1         line-protocol          ethernet1/1/1       DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
OS10# show track ip
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2         ipv4-reachablity       1.1.1.1             DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
OS10# show track ipv6
TrackID   Resource               Parameter           Status        LastChange
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
3         ipv6-reachablity       10::10              DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

View IPv4 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ip
```

View IPv6 next-hop object tracking

```
OS10# show track ipv6
```

View running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
```

OTM commands

delay

Configures the delay timers.

Syntax `delay {up | down} seconds`

Parameters *seconds* — Enter the delay time in seconds. A maximum of 180 characters.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(conf-track-100)# delay up 200 down 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

interface line-protocol

Configures an object to track a specific interface's line-protocol status.

Syntax `interface interface line-protocol`

Parameters *interface*—Enter the interface information:

- `ethernet`—Physical interface.
- `port-channel`—Enter the port channel identifier, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan`—Enter the VLAN identifier.

- `loopback`—Enter the Loopback interface identifier.
- `mgmt`—Enter the Management interface.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(conf-track-100)# interface ethernet line-protocol
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

Syntax `ip host-ip-address reachability`

Parameters *host-ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 host address.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# track 100
OS10(conf-track-100)# ip 10.10.10.1 reachability
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 reachability

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host's reachability.

Syntax `ipv6 host-ip-address reachability`

Parameters *host-ip-address* — Enter the IPv6 host address.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# track 200
OS10(conf-track-200)# ipv6 10::1 reachability
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

reachability-refresh

Configures a polling interval for reachability tracking.

Syntax `reachability-refresh interval`

Parameters *interval* — Enter the polling interval value. A maximum of 3600 seconds.

Defaults 0 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Set the interval to 0 to disable the refresh.

Example

```
OS10(conf-track-100)# reachability-refresh 600
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show track

Displays tracked object information.

Syntax `show track [brief] [object-id] [interface] [ip | ipv6]`

Parameters

- *brief* — (Optional) Displays brief tracked object information.
- *object-id* — (Optional) Displays tracked object information for a specific object ID.
- interface — (Optional) Displays all interface object information.
- ip — (Optional) Displays all IPv4 next-hop object information.
- ipv6 — (Optional) Displays all IPv6 next-hop object information.

Defaults None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID  Resource             Parameter       Status  LastChange
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1        line-protocol       ethernet1/1/1   DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
2        ipv4-reachablity    1.1.1.1         DOWN
2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
3        ipv6-reachablity    10::10          DOWN    2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

track

Configures and manages tracked objects.

Syntax `track object-id`

Parameters *object-id* — Enter the object ID to track. A maximum of 500.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

Example

```
OS10# track 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Policy-based routing

PBR provides a mechanism to redirect IPv4 and IPv6 data packets based on the policies defined to override the switch's forwarding decisions based on the routing table.

Policy-based route-maps

A route-map is an ordered set of rules that controls the redistribution of IP routes into a protocol domain. When you enable PBR on an interface, all IPv4 or IPv6 data packets process based on the policies that you define in the route-maps. The rules defined in route-maps are based on access control lists (ACLs) and next-hop addresses, and only apply to ACLs used in policy-based routing.

You can create a route-map that specifies the match criteria and resulting action if all the match clauses are met. After you create the route-map, you can enable PBR for that route-map on a specific interface. Route-maps contain `match` and `set` statements that you can mark as *permit*.

Access-list to match route-map

You can assign an IPv4 or IPv6 access-list to match a route-map. The IP access list contains the criteria to match the traffic content based on the header field, such as the destination IP or source IP.

When `permit` or `deny` is present in the `access-list`, it is omitted and the action present in the `route-map` command is used for policy-based routing. The `permit` keyword in the route-map statement indicates policy-based routing. The `deny` keyword in the route-map statement indicates a switch-based forwarding decision, a PBR exception. Only use access list for the packet match criteria in policy-based routing.

1. Assign an access-list to match the route-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

2. Set the IP address to match the access-list in IP-ACL mode.

```
permit ip ip-address
```

Configure IPv4 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl5
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
```

Configure IPv6 access-list to match route-map

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl8
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 10::10 any
```

Set address to match route-map

You can set an IPv4 or IPv6 address to match a route-map.

1. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name in Route-Map mode.

```
match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name
```

2. Set the next-hop IP address in Route-Map mode.

```
set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address
```

Apply match and set parameters to IPv4 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl5
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10
```

Apply match and set parameters to IPv6 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address acl8
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 20::20
```

Assign route-map to interface

You can assign a route-map to an interface for IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing to an interface.

- Assign the IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based route-map to an interface in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  {ip | ipv6} policy route-map map-name
  ```

Assign route-map to an IPv4 interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip policy route-map map1
```

Assign route-map to an IPv6 interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 policy route-map map2
```

View PBR information

Display PBR information to verify IPv4 or IPv6 configuration and view statistics.

1. View IPv4 or IPv6 PBR policy information in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show {ip | ipv6} policy name
   ```

2. View current PBR statistics in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show route-map map-name pbr-statistics
   ```

3. Clear all policy statistics information in EXEC mode.

   ```
   clear route-map map-name pbr-statistics
   ```

Verify IPv4 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ip policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----------------------
ethernet1/1/1  abc
ethernet1/1/3  abc
vlan100        abc
```

Verify IPv6 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ipv6 policy abc
Interface       Route-map
-------------------------
ethernet1/1/1   abc
ethernet1/1/3   abc
vlan100         abc
```

View current PBR statistics

```
show route-map pbr-sample pbr-statistics
route-map pbr-sample, permit, sequence 10

Policy routing matches: 84 packets
```

Policy-based routing per VRF

Configure PBR per VRF instance for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic flows.

Policy-based routing (PBR) enables packets with certain match criteria, such as packets from specific source and destination addresses, to be re-directed to a different next-hop.

You can also use PBR to re-direct packets arriving on a VRF instance to a next-hop that is reachable through a different VRF instance. You can re-direct packets arriving on any VRF instance to the default VRF instance or any other non-default VRF instance.

NOTE: PBR is supported on the default and non-default VRF instances; however, PBR is not supported on the management VRF instance.

Configuring PBR per VRF

For traffic arriving on a VRF instance, you can re-direct this traffic to a next-hop on another VRF instance using route-maps. In the route-map, set the next-hop IP address that is reachable through a different VRF instance. When traffic that matches certain criteria arrives on a VRF instance, the route-map configuration enables packets to be re-directed to a next-hop that is reachable over another VRF instance. To configure PBR per VRF:

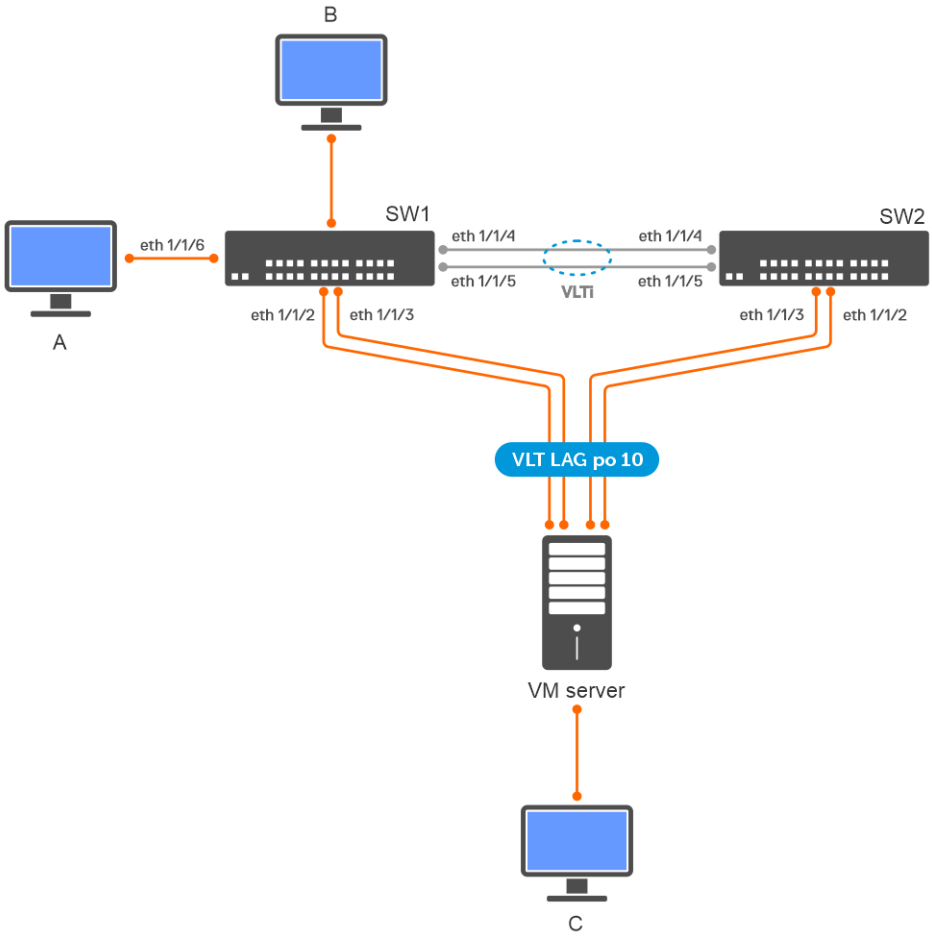
1. Create the match ACL rule for IPv4 or IPv6 traffic.
   ```
   {ip | ipv6} access-list access-list-name
   ```
2. Permit or deny IPv4 or IPv6 traffic from any source with a specific destination.
   ```
   permit {ip | ipv6} any ip-address
   ```
   or
   ```
   deny {ip | ipv6} any ip-address
   ```
3. Configure a route-map to re-direct traffic arriving on a specific VRF instance.
   ```
   route-map route-map-name
   ```
4. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name.
   ```
   match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name
   ```
5. In the route-map, set the IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop to be reached through a different VRF instance.
   ```
   set {ip | ipv6} vrf vrf-name next-hop next-hop-ipv4address
   ```
   This next-hop-address is reachable through a different VRF instance.
   NOTE: If the next-hop is reachable on the specified VRF instance, the packet is redirected; otherwise, the packet follows the regular routing flow.
6. Apply the route-map to the interface.
   ```
   interface interface-type
   {ip | ipv6} policy route-map route-map-name
   ```
7. View the route-map information.
   ```
   show route-map
   ```

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# do show route-map
route-map test, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address (access-lists): acl1
Set clauses:
ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200
```

PBR and VLT

When you configure PBR in a VLT setup, configure the same PBR rules on both VLT peers.

In the following example, traffic originates from A and is destined to B. The traffic is redirected to C using a PBR rule through the VLT port channel. When the VLT port channel interface goes down, the traffic still reaches C through VLTi.



SW1

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the hosts in the VM.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN, and assign an IP address to it.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain, and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   SW1-to-VM VLT port channel configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

   SW1-to-server configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToServer
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

PBR configuration

Apply the policy on the traffic ingress interface and the VLTi interfaces of both VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map Map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.20.10
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4-1/1/6)# ip policy route-map Map1
```

SW2

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the hosts in the VM.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN, and assign an IP address to it.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address
```

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain, and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.1
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   SW2-to-VM VLT port channel configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

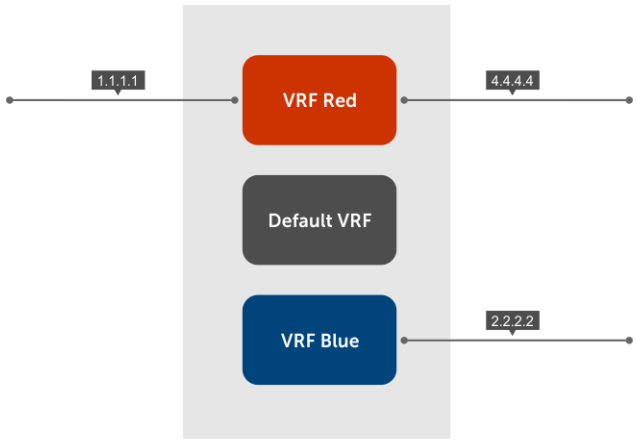
PBR configuration

Apply the policy on the VLTi interfaces of both VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map Map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.20.10
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4-1/1/6)# ip policy route-map Map1
```

Sample configuration

Consider a scenario where traffic from source IP address 1.1.1.1 ingresses through VLAN40 that is part of VRF RED. The egress interface for this traffic is also on the same VRF RED with IP address 4.4.4.4, as shown.



Using the following PBR configuration, you can re-direct traffic ingresssing to VRF RED to a destination that is reachable through the next-hop IP address `2.2.2.2` in VRF BLUE:

1. Create a route-map.

```
OS10(config)# route-map test
```

2. Enter the IP address to match the specified access list.

```
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip 4.4.4.4 acl1
```

3. Set the next-hop address to `2.2.2.2`, which is reachable through VRF BLUE.

```
OS10(config-route-map)#
  OS10(config-route-map)# set ip vrf BLUE next-hop 2.2.2.2
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

4. Apply this rule to the interface where the traffic ingresses, in this case VLAN40.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 40
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)#
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# ip policy route-map test
```

5. (Optional) View the PBR configuration on the interface.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration
 !
  interface vlan40
  no shutdown
  ip policy route-map test
 !
```

Track route reachability

Track IPv4 or IPv6 reachablility using object tracking. To configure tracking over the routes that are reachable through a VRF instance:

1. Configure object tracking.

   `track track-id`

```
OS10(config)# track 200
```

2. Configure reachability of the next-hop address through the VRF instance.

```
ip ip-address reachablility vrf vrf-name
```

```
OS10(conf-track-200)#
OS10(conf-track-200)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability vrf red
OS10(conf-track-200)#exit
```

3. Configure the route-map.

```
route-map route-map-name
```

```
OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address acl1
```

4. Set the track ID configured in step 1 to the route-map.

```
set ip vrf vrf-name nexy-hop next-hop-address track-id track-id-number
```

```
OS10(config-route-map)# set ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200
```

5. Apply the route-map to the interface where traffic is ingressing on the VRF instance.

```
interface interface-type
ip policy route-map route-map-name
```

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 40
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)#
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# ip policy route-map test
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration
!
```

NOTE: Ensure you configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

Use PBR to permit and block specific traffic

This section explains how to permit specific traffic through an interface using PBR.

Configure the interface

1. Create a VLAN interface.

```
OS10(Config)# interface vlan999
```

2. Enable the interface.

```
OS10(Conf-if-999)# no shutdown
```

3. Enter an IP address to the interface.

```
OS10(Conf-if-999)# ip address 10.99.0.251/16
```

Define the PBR parameters

- Create an ACL and define what should be enabled for PBR processing.

```
ip access-list TEST-ACL
seq 10 permit tcp any any eq 80
seq 20 permit tcp any any eq 443
seq 30 permit tcp any any eq 21
seq 40 permit icmp any any
```

- Create an ACL and define what should be excluded from PBR processing.

```
ip access-list TEST-ACL-DENY
seq 10 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 80
seq 20 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 443
```

```
seq 30 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 21
seq 40 permit icmp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8
```

- Create a route-map to block specific traffic from PBR processing.

```
route-map TEST-RM deny 5
match ip address TEST-ACL-DENY
```

- Create a route-map to permit traffic for PBR processing.

```
route-map TEST-RM permit 10
match ip address TEST-ACL
set ip next-hop 10.0.40.235
```

- Apply the policy to the previously created interface.

```
ip policy route-map TEST-RM
```

NOTE: In PBR, the `permit` or `deny` action specified in the access list does not determine whether the traffic is forwarded or dropped. The `permit` or `deny` action specified in the route-map configuration determines the results of PBR processing.

In this configuration, the `route-map TEST-RM deny 5` configuration blocks traffic that matches the `TEST-ACL-DENY` ACL from further PBR processing. This traffic is routed using the routing table. The `route-map TEST-RM permit 10` configuration sends traffic that matches the `TEST-ACL` ACL for PBR processing. Any packet that matches the `TEST-ACL` ACL is forwarded to 10.0.40.235.

View PBR configuration

Use the `show configuration` command to view the configuration of the interface.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration
!
interface vlan40
no shutdown
ip policy route-map test
```

Use the `show route-map` command to view the route-map configuration.

```
OS10(config)# do show route-map
 route-map map1, permit, sequence 10
 Match clauses:
    ipv6 address (access-lists): acl1
 Set clauses:
    ipv6 vrf {vrf-name} next-hop 5555::5556

OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# do show route-map
route-map test, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address (access-lists): acl1
Set clauses:
ip next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200

OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# do show route-map test
route-map test, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address (access-lists): acl1
Set clauses:
ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200
!
```

PBR commands

clear route-map pbr-statistics

Clears all PBR counters.

Syntax	`clear route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`
Parameters	*map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear route-map map1 pbr-statistics`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match address

Matches the access-list to the route-map.

Syntax	`match {ip | ipv6} address [name]`
Parameters	*name*—Enter the name of an access-list. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

policy route-map

Assigns a route-map for IPv4 or IPV6 policy-based routing to the interface.

Syntax	`{ip | ipv6} policy route-map [map-name]`
Parameters	*map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip policy route-map map1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

route-map pbr-statistics

Enables counters for PBR statistics.

Syntax `route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`

Parameters *map-name*—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map map1 pbr-statistics
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop address for policy-based routing.

Syntax `set {ip | ipv6} vrf [vrf-name] next-hop address`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to make the next-hop reachable over that VRF.
- *address* — Enter the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information You must configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

The `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` command supports multiple next-hop addresses for PBR route-map configuration. If you enter multiple next-hop entries for BGP route-map configuration or RTM route redistribution, the system uses only the first entry and ignores the rest of the entries.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10
*Sets the next-hop IP address.
OS10(conf-route-map)#set ip vrf red next-hop 2.2.2.2
*The next-hop 2.2.2.2 should be reachable via interface over VRF "red".
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set next-hop track

Tracks the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address object.

Syntax `set {ip | ipv6} vrf [vrf-name] next-hop address track track-id`

Parameters

- *address*—Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to track the next-hop reachable through that VRF.
- *track-id*—(Optional) Enter the track ID of the PBR object.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	You must configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10 track-id 12`
	`*Set the track ID configured to the route-map.`
	`OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200`
	`*Sets the track ID configured to track the next-hop reachable through the VRF specified.`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show policy

Displays policy information.

Syntax	`show {ip | ipv6} policy [map-name]`
Parameters	*map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show ip policy map-name`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show route-map pbr-statistics

Displays the current PBR statistics.

Syntax	`show route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics`
Parameters	*map-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# show route-map map1 pbr-statistics`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol

VRRP allows you to form virtual routers from groups of physical routers on your local area network (LAN). These virtual routing platforms—master and backup pairs—provide redundancy during hardware failure. VRRP also allows you to easily configure a virtual router as the default gateway to all your hosts. It also avoids the single point of failure of a physical router.

VRRP:

- Provides a virtual default routing platform
- Provides load balancing
- Supports multiple logical IP subnets on a single LAN segment
- Enables simple traffic routing without the single point of failure of a static default route
- Avoids issues with dynamic routing and discovery protocols
- Takes over a failed default router:
  - Within a few seconds
  - With a minimum of VRRP traffic
  - Without any interaction from hosts

NOTE:

- The default behavior of VRRP is active-active. If you do not want the VRRP backup gateway to forward traffic on behalf of the active VRRP gateway in a non-VLT deployment, use the `no vrrp mode active-active` command to disable the VRRP active-active feature.
- In a VLT deployment, OS10 supports VRRP in an active-standby mode as well. However, it is recommended that you use the default VRRP active-active mode in a VLT deployment.

NOTE: When an IPv6 VRRP group and OSPFv3 are configured on the same interface, OSPFv3 does not converge on that interface. For OSPFv3 convergence to happen on that interface, configure a static IPv6 neighbor entry on the VLAN interface with the peer link-local IPv6 address and MAC address. To configure a static IPv6 neighbor entry with the peer link-local IPv6 address and MAC address, use the ipv6 neighbor command.

VRRP provides interoperability for VRRPv3 IPv4 groups between OS10 and any other VRRP solutions that do not include a pseudo header in the VRRP checksum calculation. The OS10 VRRP solution automatically detects whether a pseudo header is used or not, and adjusts the checksum algorithm to match the peer. This allows full interoperability with any other router or switch that uses the checksum approach.

NOTE: VRRP works only when all the other VRRP peers in the VRRP group are using the same checksum algorithm.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

Priority 255 is not supported.

BFD tracking support in VRRP groups

VRRP supports tracking BFD session objects in addition to tracking interface state objects.

The VRRP module supports BFD session tracking with configurable priority cost value using object tracking. When a BFD session goes DOWN, VRRP reduces the priority of the configured priority cost value, and the reduced priority value is used for any further advertisements. Similarly, when a BFD session is UP, the VRRP restores the priority value by adding the priority cost value to the current priority.

In conjunction with VRRP priority decrement using object tracking, priority decrement to value zero is supported. This behavior ensures VRRP to advertise priority zero packets to trigger immediate failover.

VRRP supports omitting skew time from the `master_down_interval` calculation formula as defined in RFC5798.

Skew time is the time to skew `master_down_interval` in seconds. Skew time is calculated using the following simple formula:

```
For VRRPv2:       (256 - Priority) / 256 )
For VRRPv3:       (((256 - priority) * Master_Adver_Interval) / 256)
```

You can reduce the time that is required to transition from the Standby state to the Active state by disabling the skew timer.

Restrictions and limitations

Following are the restrictions and limitations for BFD tracking support:

- You can track a maximum of four BFD sessions in a VRRP group.
- A maximum of 256 VRRP groups (IPv4 and IPv6 groups combined) are supported with advertisement interval of three seconds.
- A maximum of 200 VRRP groups (IPv4 and IPv6 groups combined) are supported with an advertisement interval of 25 centiseconds.

UDS (common scale for all platforms):

- 256 BFD sessions are supported with 200 milliseconds and a multiplier of three.
- 128 BFD sessions are supported with 100 milliseconds and a multiplier of three.
- 64 BFD sessions are supported with 50 milliseconds and a multiplier of three.

Following is the maximum number of sessions that are supported in MDS cases in platforms such as the S5200-ON Series, Z9254F-ON, and Z9332F-ON:

- Session count - 128
- Timer - 200 milliseconds
- Multiplier - 3

Following is the maximum number of BFD sessions that are supported in platforms such as the S4100-ON Series:

- Session count - 32
- Timer - 200 milliseconds
- Multiplier - 3

NOTE: BFD is not supported on the S4100-ON Series and S5212-ON platforms.

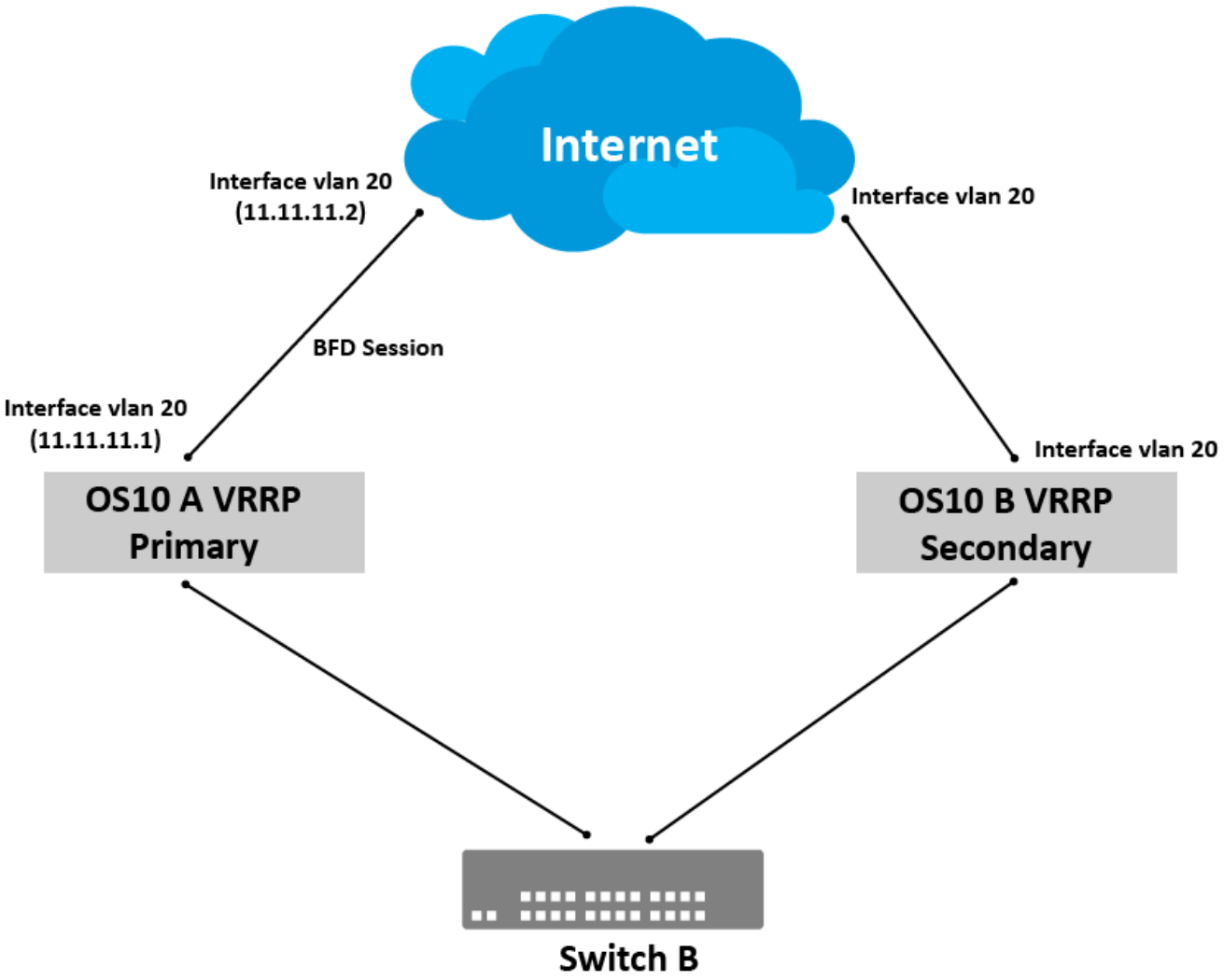
VRRP groups are supported for each of the following interface types:

- Ethernet
- VLAN
- Port channel

NOTE: The minimum advertisement interval for BFD tracking is 25 centiseconds.

Configuring BFD session tracking under VRRP group

Consider the following topology:



Following are the configuration steps for topology in the above figure:

OS10A - VRRP Primary configuration

1. Create a track object and configure a BFD session.

```
OS10-A(config)# track 1
OS10-A(conf-track-1)#bfd interface vlan 20 vrf default source-ip-address 11.11.11.1
neighbor-ip-address 11.11.11.2 interval
50 min_rx 50 multiplier 5 role active
```

2. Create a VLAN and a VRRP group under the VLAN. Then, configure a priority value and a track object with a priority cost.

```
OS10-A(config)# interface vlan 20
OS10-A(conf-if-vl-20)# vrrp-group 1
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)#priority 120
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 1 priority-cost 20
```

3. Configure track objects under a VRRP group. You can configure a maximum of four track objects under a VRRP group.

```
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 2 priority-cost 30
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 3 priority-cost 25
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 4 priority-cost 40
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 5 priority-cost 25
```

4. Configure a priority cost value that is less than the configured VRRP group priority value.

```
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 2 priority-cost 254
```

If you change the VRRP group priority value to a value that is less than or equal to the priority cost value at a later point of time, the following error message displays: `% Error: VRRP group priority cost cannot be greater than oper priority.`

```
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# priority 200
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 2 priority-cost 190
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# priority 110
```

5. Unconfigure the `track1` object from the VRRP group and its BFD session.

```
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)#no track 1
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# no bfd interface vlan 20 vrf default source-ip-address
11.11.11.1 neighbor-ip-address 11.11.11.2
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)#no track 1
```

NOTE: OS10 VRRP implementation supports a maximum of four tracking objects inside a VRRP group. These tracking objects can be either an interface or a BFD tracking object, or both. If you try to configure more than four tracking objects, the following error message displays: `% Error: max-elements exceeded`.

OS10 - VRRP secondary configuration

1. Create a track object and configure a BFD session.

```
OS10-B(config)# track 1
OS10-B(conf-track-1)#bfd interface vlan 20 vrf default source-ip-address 12.12.12.1
neighbor-ip-address 12.12.12.2
interval 50 min_rx 50 multiplier 5 role active
```

2. Create a VLAN and a VRRP group under the VLAN. Then, configure a priority value and a track object with a priority cost.

```
OS10-A(config)# interface vlan 20
OS10-A(conf-if-vl-20)# vrrp-group 1
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)#priority 110
OS10-A(conf-vlan20-vrid-1)# track 1 priority-cost 20
```

Triggering immediate failover with priority zero packets

When a VRRP priority decrement occurs and it results in a VRRP priority is less than 1, VRRP advertisements with zero priority packets are sent. This activity triggers immediate failover. Immediate failover is faster when compared to the earlier method, where the VRRP backup node has to wait for the time duration of `master_down_interval`.

Omitting Skew time from master_down_interval calculation formula as defined in RFC5798

You are provided with an option to omit the skew time from the `master_down_interval` calculation. This option configures a lesser value for the `master_down_interval` and results in faster failover.

Global configuration

```
DELL(conf)#vrrp omit-skew-time
```

VRRP group level configuration

```
OS10(config)#vrrp-group 1
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#omit-skew-time
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#omit-skew-time disable
```

Following are the unconfigure commands:

```
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#no omit-skew-time
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#no omit-skew-time disable
```

By default, `omit-skew-time` is disabled both at the Global and VRRP group level.

When you configure group level `omit-skew-time` this configuration takes precedence over the Global level configuration.

Table 61. VRRP secondary configuration

Global level configuration	VRRP group level configuration	Expected behavior for this VRRP group
Default configuration or omit skew time disabled	Default configuration	Omit skew time is disabled.
Default configuration or omit skew time disabled	`omit-skew-time`	Omit skew time is enabled.
Default configuration or omit skew time disabled	`omit-skew-time` disable	Omit skew time is disabled.
VRRP `omit-skew-time`	Default configuration	Omit skew time is enabled.
VRRP `omit-skew-time`	`omit-skew-time`	Omit skew time is enabled.
VRRP `omit-skew-time`	`omit-skew-time` disable	Omit skew time is enabled.

When you enable `omit-skew-time` globally, it is applicable for all the VRRP groups. You can disable `omit-skew-time` for a subset of VRRP groups alone, by disabling it at the VRRP group level.

You can enable `omit-skew-time` only for a few VRRP groups, so that you can enable it at the VRRP group level. These VRRP groups are disabled at the Global level configuration.

Enabling omit-skew-time only for two VRRP groups

To enable `omit-skew-time` for only two VRRP groups:

1. Enable `omit-skew-time` for VRRP group1 at the group level.

```
OS10(config)#vrrp-group 1
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#omit-skew-time
```

2. Enable `omit-skew-time` for VRRP group2 at the group level.

```
OS10(config)#vrrp-group 2
OS10(vrrp-group-2)#omit-skew-time
```

Now `omit-skew-time` is enabled only in VRRP group 1 and 2. For other VRRP groups, `omit-skew-time` is not enabled.

Disabling omit-skew-time only for two VRRP groups

To disable `omit-skew-time` for only two VRRP groups:

1. Enable `omit-skew-time` globally.

```
OS10(conf)#vrrp omit-skew-time
```

2. Disable `omit-skew-time` for VRRP group1 at the group level.

```
OS10(config)#vrrp-group 1
OS10(vrrp-group-1)#omit-skew-time disable
```

3. Disable `omit-skew-time` for VRRP group2 at the group level.

```
OS10(config)#vrrp-group 2
OS10(vrrp-group-2)#omit-skew-time disable
```

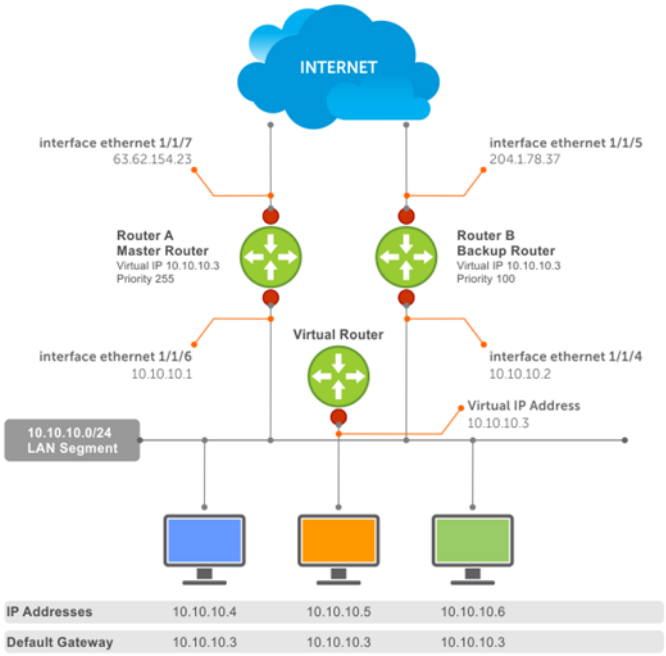
Now `omit-skew-time` is enabled at the global level and disabled only in VRRP groups 1 and 2. For other VRRP groups, `omit-skew-time` is enabled per the global configuration.

Configuration

VRRP specifies a master, or active, router that owns the next-hop IP and MAC address for end stations on a LAN. The master router is chosen from the virtual routers by an election process and forwards packets sent to the next-hop IP address. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router which continues routing traffic.

VRRP packets transmit with the virtual router MAC address as the source MAC address. The virtual router MAC address associated with a virtual router is in 00:00:5E:00:01:{VRID} format for IPv4 and 00:00:5E:00:02:{VRID} format for IPv6. The VRID is the virtual router identifier that allows up to 255 IPv4 and IPv6 VRRP routers on a network. The first four octets are unquenchable, the last two octets are 01:{VRID} for IPv4 and 02:{VRID} for IPv6. The final octet changes depending on the VRRP virtual router identifier.

Basic VRRP Configuration



The example shows a typical network configuration using VRRP. Instead of configuring the hosts on network 10.10.10.0 with the IP address of either Router A or Router B as the default router, the default router of all hosts is set to the IP address of the virtual router. When any host on the LAN segment requests Internet access, it sends packets to the IP address of the virtual router.

Router A is configured as the master router with the virtual router IP address and sends any packets addressed to the virtual router to the Internet. Router B is the backup router and is also configured with the virtual router IP address.

If Router A, the master router, becomes unavailable (the connection between the LAN segment and Router A on ethernet 1/1/6 goes down), Router B, the backup router, automatically becomes the master router and responds to packets sent to the virtual IP address. All workstations continue to use the IP address of the virtual router to transmit packets destined to the Internet. Router B receives and forwards packets on `interface ethernet 1/1/5`. Until Router A resumes operation, VRRP allows Router B to provide uninterrupted service to the users on the LAN segment accessing the Internet.

When the interface that Router A uses to provide gateway services (ethernet 1/1/7) goes down, Router B does not take over automatically. For Router B to become the master router, you must configure interface tracking. When you configure tracking on the interface and the interface goes down, the VRRP group's priority decreases. The lowered priority of the VRRP group triggers an election and Router B becomes the master router. See Interface/object tracking for more information.

Create virtual router

VRRP uses the VRID to identify each virtual router configured. Before using VRRP, you must configure the interface with the primary IP address and enable it.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- Delete a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode.

```
no vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

Configure VRRP

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
```

Verify VRRP

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
...
!
interface ethernet 1/1/5
ip address 10.10.10.1/24
!
vrrp-group 254
no shutdown
...
```

Group version

Configure a VRRP version for the system. Define either VRRPv2 — `vrrp version 2` or VRRPv3 — `vrrp version 3`.

- Configure the VRRP version for IPv4 in INTERFACE mode.

```
vrrp version
```

Configure VRRP version 3

```
OS10(config)# vrrp version 3
```

1. Set the switch with the lowest priority to `vrrp version 2`.
2. Set the switch with the highest priority to `vrrp version 3`.
3. Set all switches from `vrrp version 2` to `vrrp version 3`.

Migrate IPv4 group from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# vrrp version 2
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# vrrp version 2
```

Set master switch to VRRPv3

```
OS10_master_switch(config)# vrrp version 3
```

Set backup switches to VRRPv3

```
OS10_backup_switch1(config)# vrrp version 3
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# vrrp version 3
```

Virtual IP addresses

Virtual routers contain virtual IP addresses configured for that VRRP group (VRID). A VRRP group does not transmit VRRP packets until you assign the virtual IP address to the VRRP group.

To activate a VRRP group on an interface, configure at least one virtual IP address for a VRRP group. The virtual IP address is the IP address of the virtual router and does not require an IP address mask. You can configure up to 10 virtual IP addresses on a single VRRP group (VRID).

These rules apply to virtual IP addresses:

- The virtual IP addresses must be in the same subnet as the primary or secondary IP addresses configured on the interface. Though a single VRRP group can contain virtual IP addresses belonging to multiple IP subnets configured on the interface,

Dell Technologies recommends configuring virtual IP addresses belonging to the same IP subnet for any one VRRP group. An interface on which you enable VRRP contains a primary IP address of 50.1.1.1/24 and a secondary IP address of 60.1.1.1/24. The VRRP group (VRID 1) must contain virtual addresses belonging to subnet 50.1.1.0/24 or subnet 60.1.1.0/24.

- If you configure multiple VRRP groups on an interface, only one of the VRRP groups can contain the interface primary or secondary IP address.

NOTE: OS10 does not support configuring the virtual IP address to be the same as the primary or secondary IP address of the interface. Priority 255 is not supported.

Configure virtual IP address

Configure the virtual IP address — the primary IP address and the virtual IP addresses must be on the same subnet.

1. Configure a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2. Configure virtual IP addresses for this VRRP ID in INTERFACE-VRRP mode. A maximum of 10 IP addresses.

```
virtual-address ip-address1 [...ip-address10]
```

Configure virtual IP address

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 10
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.1.1.8
```

Verify virtual IP address

```
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  26 12:01:58 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 10
  virtual-address 10.1.1.8
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
--more--
```

View VRRP information

When the VRRP process completes initialization, the State field contains either `master` or `backup`.

```
OS10# show vrrp brief
Interface      Group   Priority  Preemption  State Master-addr  Virtual addr(s)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  IPv4 10 100       true       master 10.1.1.8    10.1.1.8
```

View VRRP group 1

```
OS10# show vrrp 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv4 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 100
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Configure virtual IP address in a VRF

You can configure a VRRP group in a non-default VRF instance and assign a virtual address to this group.

To configure VRRP under a specific VRF:

1. Create the non-default VRF in which you want to configure VRRP.

   `ip vrf vrf-name`

   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. In the VRF Configuration mode, enter the desired interface.

   `interface interface-id`

   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Remove the interface from L2 switching mode.

   `no switchport`

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
4. Assign the interface to the non-default VRF that you have created.

   `ip vrf forwarding vrf-name`

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Assign an IP address to the interface.

   `ip address ip-address`

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
6. Configure a VRRP group.

   `vrrp-group group-id`

   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
7. Configure virtual IP address for the VRRP ID.

   `virtual-address ip-address`

   INTERFACE VRRP Mode

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-test
OS10(config-vrf)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding vrf-test
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 10
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.1.1.8
```

Before removing an interface from a VRF, delete the configured VRRP groups from the interface associated with the VRF. If you do not delete the configured VRRP groups, these groups remain active on the default VRF resulting in duplicate virtual IP address configurations.

Set group priority

The router that has the highest primary IP address of the interface becomes the *master*. The default priority for a virtual router is 100. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router based on the next-highest priority. The virtual router priority is automatically set to 255, if any of the configured virtual IP addresses matches the interface IP address.

1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2. Configure the priority number for the VRRP group in INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 1 to 254, default 100.

```
priority number
```

Set VRRP group priority

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200
```

Verify VRRP group priority

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show vrrp 254

Interface : ethernet1/1/5    IPv4 VRID : 254
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Authentication

Simple authentication of VRRP packets ensures that only trusted routers participate in VRRP processes. When you enable authentication, OS10 includes the password in its VRRP transmission. The receiving router uses that password to verify the transmission.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same password. You must enable authentication with the same password or authentication is disabled. Authentication for VRRPv3 is not supported.

1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

2. Configure a simple text password in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

```
authentication-type simple—text text
```

`simple—text text` — Enter the keyword and a simple text password.

NOTE: The system does not support a simple text password that begins with the ! or # character. Ensure that the password does not begin with either of these characters.

Configure VRRP authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 250
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka
```

Verify VRRP authentication configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# authentication simple-text dell
```

Disable preempt

Prevent the Backup router with the higher priority from becoming the master router by disabling the preemption process. The `preempt` command is enabled by default. The command forces the system to change the master router if another router with a higher priority comes online.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same settings. Configure all routers with preempt enabled or configure all with preempt disabled.

1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

   ```
   vrrp-group vrrp-id
   ```

2. Prevent any backup router with a higher priority from becoming the Master router in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

   ```
   no preempt
   ```

Disable preempt

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# no preempt
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.0E
! Last configuration change at Sep  24
07:17:45 2016
!
debug radius false
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/softwarecontacts
snmp-server location "United States"
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 ip address 1.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 254
  priority 125
  virtual-address 1.1.1.3
  no preempt
!
```

Advertisement interval

By default, the master router transmits a VRRP advertisement to all members of the VRRP group every one second, indicating it is operational and is the master router.

If the VRRP group misses three consecutive advertisements, the election process begins and the backup virtual router with the highest priority transitions to master. To avoid throttling VRRP advertisement packets, Dell Technologies recommends increasing the VRRP advertisement interval to a value higher than the default value of one second. If you change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all participating routers.

If you configure VRRP version 2, you must configure the timer values in multiple of whole seconds. For example, a timer value of 3 seconds or 300 centisecs is valid and equivalent. A time value of 50 centisecs is invalid because it not a multiple of 1 second. If you are using VRRP version 3, you must configure the timer values in multiples of 25 centisecs. A centisecs is 1/100 of a second.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

- For VRRPv2, change the advertisement interval setting in seconds in INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 1 to 255, default 1.

```
advertise-interval seconds
```

- For VRRPv3, change the advertisement centisecs interval setting INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 25 to 4075, default 100.

```
advertise-interval centisecs centisecs
```

Change advertisement interval

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# advertise-interval centisecs 200
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  26 12:22:33 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 1
  advertisment-interval centisecs 200
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
```

Interface/object tracking

You can monitor the state of any interface according to the virtual group. OS10 supports a maximum of 10 track groups and each track group can track only one interface.

If the tracked interface goes down, the VRRP group's priority decreases by a default value of 10 — also known as *cost*. If the tracked interface's state goes up, the VRRP group's priority increases by the priority cost.

The lowered priority of the VRRP group may trigger an election. As the master/backup VRRP routers are selected based on the VRRP group's priority, tracking features ensure that the best VRRP router is the master for that group. The priority cost of the tracking group must be less than the configured priority of the VRRP group. If you configure the VRRP group as the owner router with a priority 255, tracking for that group is disabled, regardless of the state of the tracked interfaces. The priority of the owner group always remains 255.

For a virtual group, track the line-protocol state of any interface using the `interface` command. Enter an interface type and `node/slot/port[:subport]` information, or VLAN number:

- `ethernet` — Physical interface, from 1 to 48
- `vlan` — VLAN interface, from 1 to 4093

For a virtual group, track the status of a configured object using the `track` command and the object number. You can also configure a tracked object for a VRRP group with this command before you create the tracked object. No changes in the VRRP group's priority occur until the tracked object is determined to be down.

Configure tracking

To track the object in a VRRP group, use the following commands:

1. Assign an object tracking unique ID number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 500.

```
track track-id
```

2. Monitor an interface in Track CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Configure interface tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 10
OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/7 line-protocol
```

View running configuration

```
OS10(conf-track-10)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul  27 03:24:01 2016
!
aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/16
 no switchport
 no shutdown
 !
 vrrp-group 1
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
!
.....
.....
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
 no shutdown
!
support-assist
!
track 10
 interface ethernet1/1/7 line-protocol
```

To associate a track object with a VRRP group, use the `track` command inside VRRP GROUP CONFIGURATION mode.

VRRP commands

advertise-interval

Sets the time interval between VRRP advertisements.

Syntax `advertise-interval [seconds | centisecs centisecs]`

Parameters
- *seconds*—Set the advertise interval in seconds, from 1 to 255.
- `centisecs` *centisecs*—(Optional) Enter a value in multiples of 25, from 25 to 4075.

Default 1 second or 100 centisecs

Command Mode INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information Dell Technologies recommends keeping the default setting for this command. If you change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all routers. The `no` version of this command sets the VRRP advertisements timer interval back to its default value, 1 second or 100 centisecs.

Example

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/6-vrid-250)# advertise-interval 120 centisecs 100
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

authentication-type

Enables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

Syntax `authentication-type simple-text password`

Parameters `simple-text password` — Enter a simple text password.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE-VRRP

Usage Information With authentication enabled, OS10 ensures that only trusted routers participate in routing in an autonomous network. The `no` version of this command disables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/6-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

bfd interface

Configure BFD parameters under the track object configuration.

Syntax `[no] bfd interface interface name vrf vrf name source-ip-address source-ip-address neighbor-ip-address neighbor-ip-address [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]`

Parameters
- `interface` *interface-name*—Enter the name of the interface for which the BFD session object is created and tracked. It can be any of the following interface types: Ethernet, VLAN, or port channel.
- `vrf` *vrf-name*—Enter the name of the VRF.
- `source-ip-address` *source-ip-address*—Enter the source IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) configured in the interface.
- `neighbor-ip-address` *neighbor-ip-address*—Enter the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of the remote interface that is connected to this interface.

- `interval interval`—Enter the transit interval between BFD packets in milliseconds. Default value is 200 milliseconds. Range is from 50 and 1000 milliseconds.
- `min_rx min_rx`—Enter the minimum receive interval capability. Default value is 200 milliseconds. Range is from 50 to 1000.
- `multiplier value`—Enter the multiplier value used to compute hold down. Default value is 3. Range is from 3 to 50. Detect multiplier value.
- `role {active | passive}`—Enter the role to be assigned by the BFD session. Enter `active` to assign an active role to the BFD session. Enter `passive` to assign a passive role to the BFD session.

Default Not configured

Security and access `sysadmin, secadmin, netadmin,` and `netoperator`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-TRACK

Usage Information None.

Example

```
OS10(config)# track 1
OS10(conf-track-1)# bfd interface ethernet 1/1/7:1 vrf red source-ip-
address 1.1.1.1 neighbor-ip-address 1.1.1.2 interval
50 min_rx 50 multiplier 5 role active

OS10(config)# track 2
OS10(conf-track-2)# bfd interface ethernet 1/1/7:2 vrf red source-ip-
address 20.20.20.20  neighbor-ip-address 20.20.20.30

OS10(config)# track 3
OS10(conf-track-3)# bfd interface vlan300 vrf red source-ip-address
100.100.100.100  neighbor-ip-address 100.100.100.200
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

omit-skew-time

Configure omit skew time at VRRP group level. You can enable or disable skew time.

Syntax `[no] omit-skew-time [disable]`

Parameters

- *omit-skew-time*—Omits the skew time in the calculation of `master_down_interval`.
- `disable`—Disables the omit sew time.

Default Disabled

Security and access `sysadmin, secadmin, netadmin,` and `netoperator`

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(vrrp-group-1)# omit-skew-time

OS10(config)# vrrp-group 3
OS10(vrrp-group-3)# omit-skew-time disable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

preempt

Permits or preempts a backup router with a higher priority value to become the master router.

Syntax	`preempt`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	VRRP uses preempt to determine what happens after a VRRP backup router becomes the master. With preempt enabled by default, VRRP switches to a backup if that backup router comes online with a priority higher than the new master router. If you disable preempt, VRRP switches only if the master fails. The `no` version of this command disables preemption.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# preempt`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

priority

Assigns a VRRP priority value for the VRRP group. The VRRP uses this value during the master election process.

Syntax	`priority` *`number`*
Parameters	*`number`* — Enter a priority value, from 1 to 254.
Default	100
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes master, configure the priority of the VRRP group to the 254, which is the highest priority. OS10 does not support priority 255. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default of 100.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

show track brief

Displays the BFD track objects.

Syntax	`show track brief`
Parameters	None.
Default	None.
Security and access	`sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, and `netoperator`
Command Mode	EXEC Privilege
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show track brief`
	`TrackID Resource Parameter Status`
	`----------`
	`400 BFD session vlan3998:default UP`
	`2021-08-25T12:59:16Z5`

```
                        src-ip 1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8889
                        neighbor-ip 1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888
498     line-protocol   loopback1                                          UP
2021-08-25T10:47:47Z3
499     BFD session     vlan3999:default                                   UP
2021-08-25T12:59:16Z5
                        src-ip 39:39:39::2
                        neighbor-ip 39:39:39::1
500     BFD session     vlan3999:default                                   UP
2021-08-25T12:59:27Z5
                        src-ip 39.39.39.2
                        neighbor-ip 39.39.39.1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show track bfd

Displays the dump of all BFD track objects.

Syntax `show track bfd`

Parameters None.

Default None.

Security and access `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, and `netoperator`

Command Mode EXEC Privilege

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show track bfd

TrackID Resource     Parameter                                          Status  I
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
400     BFD session  vlan3998:default                                   UP      2

                     src-ip 1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8889
                     neighbor-ip 1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888
499     BFD session  vlan3999:default                                   UP      2

                      src-ip 39:39:39::2
                      neighbor-ip 39:39:39::1
500     BFD session  vlan3999:default                                   UP      2

                      src-ip 39.39.39.2
                      neighbor-ip 39.39.39.1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show vrrp

Displays VRRP group information.

Syntax `show vrrp [vrf vrf-name] {brief | vrrp-id | ipv6 group-id}`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Displays the VRRP group information corresponding to the specified VRF.
- `brief`—Displays the configuration information for all VRRP instances in the system.
- `vrrp-id`—Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the VRRP IPv4 group operational status information, from 1 to 255.
- `ipv6 group-id`—(Optional) Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the specific IPv6 group operational status information, from 1 to 255.

Default All IPv4 VRRP group configuration

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays all active VRRP groups. If no VRRP groups are active, the system displays `No Active VRRP group`.

Example

```
OS10 # show vrrp ipv6 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv6 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10::1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:02:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt :     Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10::1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

```
OS10# show vrrp 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/4                IPv4 VRID : 1
Version : 2                              State : master-state
Primary IP : 60.0.0.60                   Master IP : 10.0.0.10
Virtual MAC : 00:00:5e:00:01:01          Accept Mode : true
Admin Priority : 100                     Operational Priority : 100
Advertise Interval(in secs) : 1          Preempt Status : true
                                                    Hold Time : 0
Virtual IP address : 60.0.0.60
master-transitions : 7                   advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0            ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0              priority-zero-pkts-sent : 6
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0               address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0

omit-skew-time : yes

Tracking states for 2 resource Ids:
2 - Down Interface, ethernet1/1/2, priority-cost 10, VRF:default
4 - Down BFD, vlan200, priority-cost 10, source-ip : 1.1.1.1, neighbor-
ip : 2.2.2.2, VRF:default
```

```
OS10# show vrrp ipv6 2

Interface : ethernet1/1/4                        IPv6 VRID : 2
Version : 3                                      State : master-state
Primary IP : 1::2                                Master IP :
fe80::f68e:38ff:fe06:871a
Virtual MAC : 00:00:5e:00:02:02                  Accept Mode : true
Admin Priority : 100                             Operational Priority : 100
Advertise Interval(in centi secs) : 100          Preempt Status : true
                                                         Hold Time : 0
Virtual IP address : 1::2
master-transitions : 1                           advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0                    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0                      priority-zero-pkts-sent :
0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0                       address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0

omit-skew-time : yes

Tracking states for 2 resource Ids:
2 - Down Interface, ethernet1/1/2, priority-cost 10, VRF:default
4 - Down BFD, vlan200, priority-cost 10, source-ip : 1000::ffff,
neighbor-ip : 1001::ffff, VRF:default
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

track

Assigns a unique identifier to track an object.

Syntax	`track track-id [priority cost [value]]`
Parameters	• *track-id* — Enter the object tracking resource ID number, from 1 to 500. • `priority cost` *value* — (Optional) Enter a cost value to subtract from the priority value, from 1 to 254.
Default	10
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	If you disable the interface, the cost value subtracts from the priority value and forces a new master election. This election process is applicable when the priority value is lower than the priority value in the backup virtual router. You can associate only one track object with a VRRP group. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400`
Example (Priority Cost)	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400 priority-cost 20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

track interface

Monitors an interface and lowers the priority value of the VRRP group on that interface, if disabled.

Syntax	`interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} [line-protocol]`
Parameters	• `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the interface information to track. • `line-protocol` — (Optional) Tracks the interface line-protocol operational status.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Assign an object tracking unique ID number before tracking the interface. Use the `line-protocol` parameter to track for interface operational status information. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# track 10` `OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5 line-protocol`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

virtual-address

Configures up to 10 virtual router IP addresses in the VRRP group. Set at least one virtual IP address for the VRRP group to start sending VRRP packets.

Syntax	`virtual-address ip-address1 [ip-address2...ip-address10]`

Parameters	• *ip-address1* — Enter the IP address of a virtual router in A.B.C.D format. The IP address must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address. • *ip-address2...ip-address10* — (Optional) Enter up to nine additional IP addresses of virtual routers, separated by a space. The IP addresses must be on the same subnet as the interface's primary IP address.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. You can ping the virtual addresses configured in all VRRP groups. The `no` version of this command deletes one or more virtual-addresses configured in the system.
Example	`OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# virtual address 10.1.1.15`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vrrp omit-skew-time

Configure omit skew time at the Global level. You can enable or disable skew time for all the configured VRRP groups in the router.

Syntax	`[no] vrrp` *omit-skew-time*
Parameters	*omit-skew-time*—Omits the skew time in the calculation of the `master_down_interval`.
Default	Disabled
Security and access	`sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, and `netoperator`
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# vrrp omit-skew-time`
Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

vrrp delay reload

Sets the delay time for VRRP initialization after a system reboot.

Syntax	`vrrp delay reload` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the number of seconds for the VRRP reload time, from 0 to 900.
Default	0
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	VRRP delay reload time of zero seconds indicates no delays. This command configuration applies to all the VRRP configured interfaces. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# vrrp delay reload 5`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

vrrp-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv4 interface or VLAN

Syntax	`vrrp-group vrrp-id`
Parameters	*vrrp-id* — Enter a VRRP group identification number, from 1 to 255.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-group` configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254`
Example (VLAN)	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp-group 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vrrp-ipv6-group

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv6 interface.

Syntax	`vrrp-ipv6-group vrrp-id`
Parameters	*vrrp-id* — Enter a VRRP group identification number, from 1 to 255.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE-VRRP
Usage Information	The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-ipv6-group` configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# vrrp-ipv6-group 250`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vrrp version

Sets the VRRP version for the IPv4 group.

Syntax	`vrrp version {2 | 3}`
Parameters	• `2` — Set to VRRP version 2. • `3` — Set to VRRP version 3.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the VRRP version for the IPv4 group.
Example	`OS10(config)# vrrp version 2`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

13

Multicast

Multicast is a technique that allows networking devices to send data to a group of interested receivers in a single transmission. For instance, this technique is widely used for streaming videos. Multicast allows you to more efficiently use network resources, specifically for bandwidth-consuming services such as audio and video transmission.

OS10 supports the multicast feature in IPv4 networks and uses the following protocols for multicast distribution:

- **Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)**—IGMP is a communications protocol that establishes multicast group memberships using IPv4 networks. OS10 supports IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 to manage the multicast group memberships on IPv4 networks.
- **Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)**—PIM is a group of multicast routing protocols that provides one-to-many and many-to-many transmission of information. PIM uses routing information from other routing protocols and does not depend on any specific unicast routing protocol. PIM uses any unicast routing protocol that is deployed in the network.

Configuration notes

When there is an exclude join, the `show {ip | ipv6} {igmp | mld} snooping groups detail` command lists the member port under both the wild-card (--) source, and sources that are listed in the report. The member port listed under the wild-card (--) source has the expiry timer running and indicates that the multicast data packets that do not match the excluded sources for this member port are forwarded to that port.

For example, the member port ethernet1/1/36, is listed under both the wildcard source (--) and the source (15.1.1.1) in the following show command output.

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups detail
Interface vlan10
Group 234.1.1.1
Source List
--
Member Port Mode Uptime
Expires
ethernet1/1/36 Exclude 00:01:33
00:01:59
ethernet1/1/38 Exclude 00:01:33
00:01:54
15.1.1.1
Member Port Mode Uptime
Expires
ethernet1/1/36 Exclude 00:01:33
Never
21.1.1.1
Member Port Mode Uptime
Expires
ethernet1/1/38 Exclude 00:01:33 Never
```

Important notes

- OS10 supports IGMP and IPv4 PIM for multicast routing. This release of OS10 does not support IPv6 PIM.
- OS10 supports PIM and IGMP on default and non-default VRFs.
- OS10 does not support multicast routing on S3048-ON platforms.
- Multicast flood control is not supported on S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON platforms.
- OS10 supports MLD snooping for L2 IPv6 multicast.

OS10 does not support the following:

- Fast leave support with a prefix list
- IGMPv2 SSM mapping
- Static multicast group configuration

- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) MIB for Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) or Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)

NOTE: Layer 3 (L3) PIM and IGMP multicast is not supported on the S3048-ON switch. IGMP and Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping is supported on all switches.

Configure multicast routing

Multicast routing protocol is used for communication between multicast routers and enables the multicast routers to calculate the multicast distribution tree of the receiving hosts.

Configuring multicast routing is a two-step process that involves configuring multicast routing and enabling PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) on a Layer 3 (L3) interface. The following procedure describes how to configure multicast routing.

For more information about IGMP and PIM feature configurations, see Internet Group Management Protocol and Protocol Independent Multicast.

NOTE:

Multicast flood restrict feature is enabled by default. To ensure that no traffic drops occur, Dell Technologies recommends that you do one of the following:

- Disable IGMP snooping on the VLAN between two PIM routers that do not have IGMP receivers on that VLAN.
- Configure the interface between the PIM routers as static mrouter port.

1. Enable multicast routing for IPv4 networks.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

2. Configure an IP address to a VLAN interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

3. Enable PIM sparse mode on an L3 interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2) ip pim sparse-mode
```

4. From CONFIGURATION mode, configure the rendezvous point (RP) IP address statically and specify the multicast group address range. The RP IP address should be reachable across the PIM domain.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32
```

5. Configure the RP address and multicast group address on all nodes in your network.

Multicast route optimization

This feature supports 8000 audio streams and 600 video streams that are identified by the multicast group addresses in SmartFabric OS10 network switches.

The total routes including (star, g) and (S,G) together are 8,600 multicast route entries. In a VLT environment with support for 8,600 multicast routes, this feature introduces optimizations to improve route convergence time. However, there is no change in the functional behavior corresponding to multicast routes, while these optimizations are implemented to improve route convergence time.

This feature also optimizes spanned VLAN message exchange between VLT peers.

Supported platforms

The following platforms are supported: S5232-ON, S5296-ON, S5248-ON, S5448F-ON, Z9264F-ON, Z9332F-ON, and Z9432F-ON.

Multicast Commands

ip multicast-routing

Enables IP multicast forwarding.

Syntax	`ip multicast-routing [vrf vrf-name]`
Parameters	`vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	After you enable IP multicast, enable IGMP and PIM on an interface. To do this, use the `ip pim sparse-mode` command in INTERFACE mode. The `no` form of the command disables IP multicast forwarding.
Example	`OS10# configure terminal` `OS10(config)# ip multicast-routing`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

IPv4 multicast routing

Internet Group Management Protocol

Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is a communications protocol that establishes multicast group memberships using IPv4 networks. OS10 supports IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 to manage the multicast group memberships on IPv4 networks.

The IGMP querier periodically (by default, every 60 seconds) sends out a membership query to all the hosts. The hosts, in response to the query, send a response back to the querier to report their multicast group memberships. The switch makes an entry to identify the corresponding port as a member of the particular multicast group..

NOTE: A multicast router is a Layer 3 router or switch that has multicast features enabled.

When a host wants to join a multicast group, it sends an IGMP message to the multicast router.

Each network segment has an IGMP querier, which is a multicast router. The multicast router periodically sends IGMP queries to learn which multicast groups are active and have members on the network.

Multicast routers send the following types of queries:

- General query—To learn about listeners for multicast groups.
- Multicast address-specific query—To learn if a particular multicast address has listeners.
- Multicast address-and-source-specific query—To learn if any of the sources from the specified list for a multicast source has any listeners.

The hosts send the following messages to multicast routers:

- Version 1: Membership report
- Version 2:
  - Version 1 membership report for backward compatibility with version 1
  - Version 2 membership report
  - Leave group message
- Version 3:
  - Version 1 membership report for backward compatibility with version 1
  - Version 2 membership report for backward compatibility with version 2

- Version 3 membership report
- Version 2 leave group message

Version 3 provides support for source filtering. The system reports interest in receiving packets only from specific source addresses, or from all the sources except some specific source addresses, sent to a particular multicast address.

Standards compliance

- OS10 complies to the RFCs 1112, 2236, and 3376 for IGMP versions 1, 2, and 3, respectively.
- OS10 uses version 3 as the default IGMP version. Version 3 is backwards compatible with versions 1 and 2.

Important notes

- OS10 systems cannot serve as an IGMP host or an IGMP version 1 querier.
- OS10 automatically enables IGMP on interfaces where you enable PIM sparse mode.

Supported IGMP versions

IGMP has three versions. Version 3 obsoletes and is backwards-compatible with version 2; version 2 obsoletes version 1.

OS10 supports the following IGMP versions:

- Router—IGMP versions 2 and 3. The default is version 3.
- Host—IGMP versions 1, 2, and 3.

In IGMP version 2, the host expresses interest in a particular group membership (*, G). In IGMP version 3, the host expresses interest in a particular group membership, and specifies the source from which it wants the multicast traffic (S, G).

Query interval

The IGMP querier periodically sends a general query to discover which multicast groups are active. A group must have at least one host to be active. By default, the periodic query messages are sent every 60 seconds. You can configure this value using the `ip igmp query-interval` command.

To configure a query interval:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan120
OS10(conf-if-vl-120)# ip igmp query-interval 60
```

Last member query interval

When the IGMP querier receives a leave message, it sends a group-specific query message to ensure if any other host in the network is interested in the multicast flow. By default, the group-specific query messages are sent every 1000 milliseconds. You can configure this value using the `ip igmp last-member-query-interval` command.

To configure last member query interval:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan120
OS10(conf-if-vl-120)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 200
```

Maximum response time

The maximum response time is the amount of time that the querier waits for a response to a query before taking action.

When a host receives a query, it does not respond immediately, but rather starts a delay timer. The delay time is set to a random value between 0 and the maximum response time. The host sends a response when the timer expires; in IGMP version 2, if another host responds before the timer expires, the timer nullifies, and no response is sent.

The querier advertises the maximum response time in the query. Lowering this value decreases leave latency but increases response burstiness because all host membership reports are sent before the maximum response time expires. Inversely, increasing this value decreases burstiness, but increases leave latency.

To configure maximum response time:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan120
OS10(conf-if-vl-120)# ip igmp query-max-resp-time 20
```

IGMP immediate leave

If the IGMP querier does not receive a response to a group-specific or group-and-source query, it sends another query based on the configured querier robustness value. This value determines the number of times the querier sends the message. If the querier does not receive a response, it removes the group from the outgoing interface for the subnet.

IGMP immediate leave reduces leave latency by enabling a router to immediately delete the group membership on an interface after receiving a *leave* message. Immediate leave does not send group-specific or group-and-source queries before deleting the entry.

To configure IGMP immediate leave:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan14
OS10(conf-if-vl-14)# ip igmp immediate-leave
```

Select an IGMP version

OS10 enables IGMP version 3 by default.

If hosts require an IGMP version other than 3, use the following to select a different IGMP version:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan12
OS10(conf-if-vl-12)# ip igmp version 3
```

IGMP commands

clear ip igmp groups

Clears entries from the group cache table.

Syntax	`clear ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] groups`
Parameters	`vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear ip igmp groups`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

ip igmp immediate-leave

Enables IGMP immediate leave.

Syntax	`ip igmp immediate-leave`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The querier sends some group-specific queries when it receives a leave message before deleting the group from the membership database. If you need to immediately delete a group from the membership database, use the `ip igmp immediate-leave` command. The `no` version of this command disables IGMP immediate leave.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10# interface vlan11`
	`OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ip igmp immediate-leave`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

ip igmp last-member-query-interval

Changes the last member query interval, which is the maximum response time included in the group-specific queries sent in response to leave group messages. This last-member-query-interval is the interval between group-specific query messages.

Syntax	`ip igmp last-member-query-interval` *`milliseconds`*
Parameters	*`milliseconds`*—Enter the amount of time in milliseconds to configure the time interval between group-specific query messages. The range is from 100 to 65535.
Default	1000 milliseconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10# interface vlan11`
	`OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 200`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

ip igmp query-interval

Changes the frequency of IGMP general queries sent by the querier.

Syntax	`ip igmp query-interval` *`seconds`*
Parameters	*`seconds`*—Enter the amount of time in seconds to configure the time interval for IGMP general queries. The range is from 1 to 18000.
Default	60 seconds
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan12
OS10(conf-if-vl-12)# ip igmp query-interval 60
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip igmp query-max-resp-time

Configures the maximum query response time advertised in general queries.

Syntax `ip igmp query-max-resp-time seconds`

Parameters *seconds*—Enter the amount of time in seconds, from 1 to 25.

Default 10 seconds

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The IGMP query maximum response time value must be less than the IGMP query interval value. The `no` form of the command configures the default value.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan14
OS10(conf-if-vl-14)# ip igmp query-max-resp-time 20
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip igmp snooping enable

Enables IGMP snooping globally.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping enable`

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables IGMP snooping.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip igmp snooping enable
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip igmp snooping

Enables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping`

Parameters None

Default Depends on the global configuration.

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information When you enable IGMP snooping globally, the configuration applies to all VLAN interfaces. You can disable IGMP snooping on specified VLAN interfaces. The `no` version of this command disables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no ip igmp snooping
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Enables fast leave in IGMP snooping for specified VLAN.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping fast-leave`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The fast leave option allows the IGMP snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the *leave* message. The `no` version of this command disables the fast leave functionality.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval

Configures the time interval between group-specific IGMP query messages.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval` *`query-interval-time`*

Parameters *`query-interval-time`*—Enter the query time interval in milliseconds, from 100 to 65535.

Default 1000 milliseconds

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the last member query interval time to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 2500
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip igmp snooping mrouter

Configures the multicast router port on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface` *`interface-type`*

Parameters *`interface-type`*—Enter the interface type details. The interface must be a member of the VLAN. In a PVLAN domain, only the promiscuous port is supported. Secondary ports are not supported.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the multicast router configuration from the VLAN member port.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip igmp snooping querier

Enables IGMP querier processing for the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping querier`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables IGMP querier on the VLAN interface..

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping querier
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip igmp snooping query-interval

Configures time interval for sending IGMP general queries.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping query-interval` *`query-interval-time`*

Parameters *`query-interval-time`*—Enter the interval time in seconds, from 2 to 18000.

Default 60 seconds

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the query interval to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-interval 120
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time

Configures the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in IGMP queries.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time` *`query-response-time`*

Parameters *`query-response-time`*—Enter the query response time in seconds, ranging from 1 to 25.

Default 10 seconds

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the query response time to default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time 15
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

ip igmp version

Configures IGMP version.

Syntax `ip igmp version version-number`

Parameters *version-number*—Enter the version number as 2 or 3.

Default 3

Command Mode VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the version number to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp version 2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show ip igmp groups

Displays the IGMP groups.

Syntax `show ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] groups [group-address [detail] | detail | interface-name [group-address [detail]]]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *group-address*—Enter the group address in dotted decimal format to view specific group information.
- *interface-name*—Enter the interface name.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show ip igmp groups` command displays the IGMP database, configured entries for all groups on all interfaces, all groups on specific interfaces, or specific groups on specific interfaces. This command displays the following:

- `Group address`—Lists the multicast address for the IGMP group.
- `Interface`—Lists the interface type, slot, and port number.
- `Mode`—Displays the IGMP version used.
- `Uptime`—Displays the amount of time the group has been operational.
- `Expires`—Displays the amount of time until the entry expires.
- `Last reporter`—Displays the IP address of the last host to be a member of the IGMP group.

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 100
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address Interface     Mode           Uptime     Expires  Last
Reporter
225.1.1.1     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.2     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.3     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.4     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.5     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
```

```
225.1.1.6     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.7     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.8     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.9     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.10    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.11    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.12    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.13    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.14    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.15    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.16    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip igmp interface

Displays information about all IGMP-enabled interfaces.

Syntax `show ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] interface name`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `interface name`—Enter the keyword `interface`, then the interface name.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp interface
Vlan103 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 2.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 0
IGMP querying router is 2.1.1.1

Vlan121 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 121.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 100
IGMP querying router is 121.1.1.2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip igmp snooping groups

Displays IGMP snooping group membership details.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping groups [detail | [vlan vlan-id [detail | ip-address] | private-vlan pvlan-id]]`

Parameters

- `vlan-id`—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

- `detail`—(Optional) Enter `detail` to display the IGMPv3 source information.
- *`ip-address`*—(Optional) Enter the IP address of the multicast group.
- *`pvlan-id`*—(Optional) Enter the private VLAN id, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the primary VLAN information.

- Use the `private-vlan` keyword to view information about the secondary VLANs.
- Enter a primary VLAN ID to view IGMP snooping group membership information learned on that PVLAN domain, including primary and its associated secondary VLANs.
- Enter an isolated or community VLAN ID to view IGMP snooping group membership information learned on that isolated or community VLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 480
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.1                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.2                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.3                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.4                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.5                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.6                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.7                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.8                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.9                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.10                    vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
--more--
<<Output Truncated>>
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3031
Total Number of Groups: 12
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.1                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.2                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
```

```
225.1.0.3                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.4                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.5                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.6                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.7                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.8                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.9                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.10                    vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
--more--
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3031 225.1.0.0
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0                     vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:44
  Member-ports :port-channel51,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
```

Example (with detail)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups detail
Interface      vlan10
Group          234.1.1.1
Source List
--
   Member Port     Mode       Uptime      Expires
   ethernet1/1/36  Exclude    00:01:33    00:01:59
   ethernet1/1/38  Exclude    00:01:33    00:01:54
 15.1.1.1
   Member Port     Mode       Uptime      Expires
   ethernet1/1/36  Exclude    00:01:33    Never
 21.1.1.1
   Member Port     Mode       Uptime      Expires
   ethernet1/1/38  Exclude    00:01:33    Never
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3041 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.0
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            1d:20:26:08         00:01:46

Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.1
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            1d:20:26:08         00:01:46

Interface      vlan3041
```

```
Group          232.11.0.2
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51       Include             1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
--more--
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3041 232.11.0.0 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.0
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51       Include             1d:20:27:36         00:01:09
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             1d:20:27:34         00:01:07
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             1d:20:27:37         00:01:07
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10#show ip igmp snooping groups private-vlan 100
Flags: P-Primary vlan, I-Isolated vlan, C-Community vlan
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address              Interface           Mode                Expires
225.1.1.1                   vlan100            Exclude
00:01:51
  Member-ports :
  port-channel11(I-vlan200),port-channel12(C-vlan300),port-channel13(P-
vlan100)
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ip igmp snooping groups detail

Displays the IGMP source information along with detailed member port information.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping groups [vlan vlan-id [ip-address]]show ip igmp snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [group ip-address] detail`

Parameters

- *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
- *ip-address*—(Optional) Enter the IP address of the multicast group.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.0
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51       Include             1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             1d:20:26:08         00:01:46

Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.1
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51       Include             1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             1d:20:26:08         00:01:46
```

```
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.2
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
--more-- <<Output Truncated>>
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3041 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.0
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            1d:20:26:08         00:01:46

Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.1
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            1d:20:26:05         00:01:46
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            1d:20:26:08         00:01:46

Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.2
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:26:07         00:01:41
--more--
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3041 232.11.0.0 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          232.11.0.0
Source List
 101.41.0.21
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel51      Include            1d:20:27:36         00:01:09
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            1d:20:27:34         00:01:07
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            1d:20:27:37         00:01:07
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups detail
Interface vlan100
Private-VLAN Type : Primary
Group 227.1.1.1
Source List
-----------
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   ethernet1/1/1        Exclude           00:00:38            00:01:42
   ethernet1/1/2        Exclude           00:00:38            00:01:44
   ethernet1/1/3        Exclude           00:00:38            00:01:43
Interface vlan 200
Private-VLAN Type : Isolated
Group 227.1.1.1
Source List
-----------
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   ethernet1/1/1        Exclude           00:00:38            00:01:42
Interface vlan 300
Private-VLAN Type : Community
Group 227.1.1.1
Source List
-----------
```

```
   Member Port          Mode                 Uptime               Expires
   ethernet1/1/2         Exclude              00:00:38             00:01:44
Interface vlan 400
Group 227.1.1.1
Source List
-----------
   Member Port          Mode                 Uptime               Expires
   ethernet1/1/4         Exclude              00:00:38             00:01:44
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show ip igmp snooping interface

Displays IGMP snooping interfaces details.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping interface [vlan vlan-id]`

Parameters *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093. For a PVLAN domain, enter the VLAN ID of the primary VLAN, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The multicast flood control feature is not available on the S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON devices.

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface

Vlan3032 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface

Vlan3033 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
--more--
<<Output Truncated>>
```

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface
Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface

Vlan3 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
```

```
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 3031
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface
```

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 3031
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 100
Vlan100 is up, line protocol is up
Isolated VLAN: 200
Community VLANs: 300, 350-355
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Displays the multicast router ports details.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping mrouter [vlan vlan-id]`

Parameters *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093. For a PVLAN domain, enter the VLAN ID of the primary VLAN, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping mrouter
Interface   Router Ports
vlan3031    port-channel31
vlan3032    port-channel31
vlan3033    port-channel31
vlan3034    port-channel31
vlan3035    port-channel31
vlan3036    port-channel31
vlan3037    port-channel31
vlan3038    port-channel31
vlan3039    port-channel31
vlan3040    port-channel31
vlan3041    port-channel31
vlan3042    port-channel31
vlan3043    port-channel31
vlan3044    port-channel31
vlan3045    port-channel31
vlan3046    port-channel31
vlan3047    port-channel31
vlan3048    port-channel31
vlan3049    port-channel31
vlan3050    port-channel31
vlan3051    port-channel31
vlan3052    port-channel31
--more--

<<Output Truncated>>
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping mrouter vlan 3031
Interface   Router Ports
vlan3031    port-channel31
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ip igmp snooping summary

Displays the number of IGMP-enabled snooping instances.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping summary`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping summary
Maximum number of IGMP and MLD Instances: 1024
Total Number of enabled IGMP Instances: 512
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

Protocol Independent Multicast

Protocol independent multicast (PIM) is a group of multicast routing protocols that provides one-to-many and many-to-many transmission of information. PIM uses routing information from other routing protocols and does not depend on any specific unicast routing protocol. PIM uses any unicast routing protocol that is deployed in the network. OS10 supports the following PIM modes:

- PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM)

- PIM source specific multicast (PIM-SSM)

PIM terminology

Table 62. PIM terminology

Terminology	Definition
Rendezvous point (RP)	The RP is a single root node that the shared tree uses, called the rendezvous point.
(*, G)	(*, G) refers to an entry in the PIM table for a group.
(S, G)	(S, G) refers to an entry in the PIM table for a source and group on the RP tree (RPT).
(S, G, RPT)	(S, G, RPT) refers to an entry in the RP tree.
First hop router (FHR)	The FHR is the router that is directly connected to the multicast source.
Last hop router (LHR)	The LHR is the last router in the multicast path and is directly connected to the multicast receiver.
Intermediate router	A PIM router that is not an FHR, RP, or LHR.
Shared tree (RPT)	The RPT is an unidirectional multicast tree whose root node is the RP.
Shortest path tree (SPT)	The root node of the SPT is the multicast source. The multicast traffic routes to the receiver on the shortest path. This setup reduces network latency and traffic congestion at the RP.
Outgoing interface (OIF)	The OIF is the interface through which a multicast packet is sent out towards the receiver.
Incoming interface (IIF)	The IIF is the interface through which a multicast packet is received towards the source or the RP.
Reverse path forwarding (RPF)	The RPF is the path the router uses to reach the RP or the multicast source.

Standards compliance

OS10 complies to the following standards:

- RFC 4601 for PIM-SM
- RFC 3569 for PIM-SSM

PIM-SM

PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) is a multicast routing protocol for networks with receivers that are sparsely distributed. Receivers have to explicitly send a *join* message to join particular groups or sources. PIM join and prune messages are used to join and leave multicast distribution trees.

PIM-SM uses shared trees with the root node being the rendezvous point (RP). All multicast sources use the RP to route the traffic to the receiver. The last hop router (LHR) sends an (*,G) join message towards the RP. The designated router connected to the first hop router (FHR) encapsulates multicast data that comes from the multicast source in PIM control messages and sends it via unicast to the RP as PIM register messages. The RP sends an (S, G) join towards the source. When the RP receives native data traffic from the source, it sends a register stop message to the FHR.

OS10 supports static and dynamic configuration of an RP address for a multicast group.

To keep the PIM-SM state alive, all PIM neighbors send periodic hello messages.

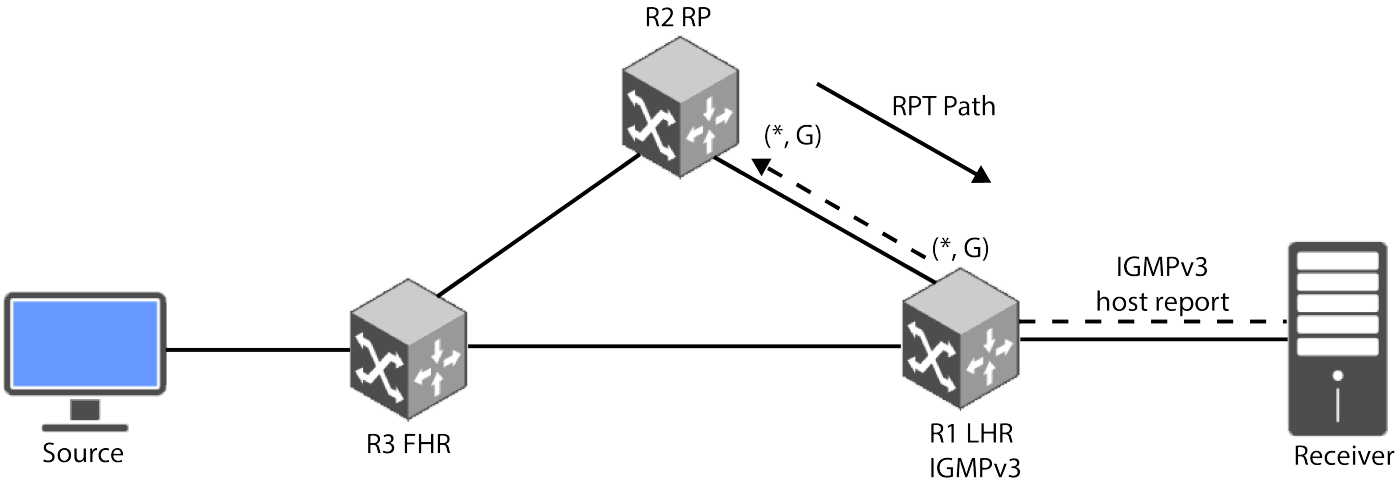
You must enable PIM-SM on each of the participating interfaces. Be sure to have multicast routing enabled on the system. To do this, use the `ip multicast-routing` command from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

Root Path Tree (RTP)

An RPT is the path between the RP and receivers (hosts) in a multicast group (see figure). The RPT is built by means of a PIM join message from a receiver DR.

- A receiver sends a request to join group (G) in an IGMP host membership report. A PIM sparse-mode router, the receiver DR, receives the report on a directly attached subnet and creates an RPT branch for the multicast group of interest.
- The receiver DR sends a PIM join message to its RPF neighbor, the next-hop address in the RPF table, or the unicast routing table.
- The PIM join message travels up the tree and each router in the tree finds its RPF neighbor by using either the RPF table or the unicast routing table. This is done until the message reaches the RP and forms the RPT. Routers along the path set up the multicast forwarding state to forward requested multicast traffic back down the RPT to the receiver.

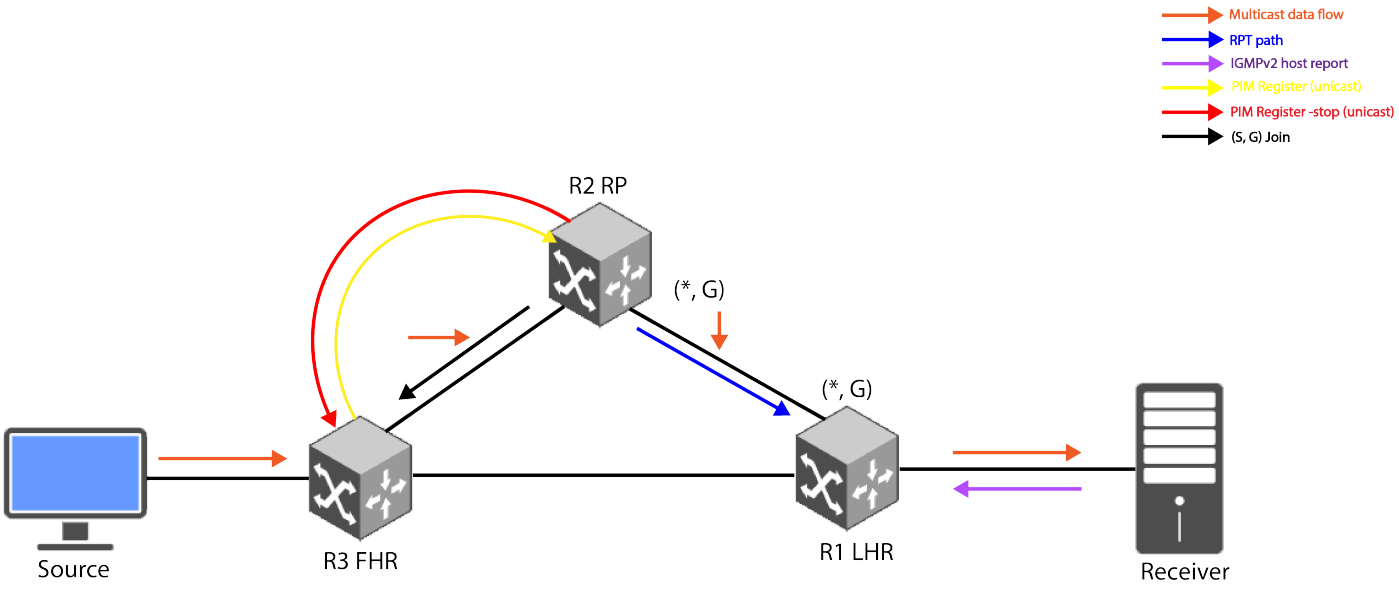


PIM-SM source registration

An RPT is a unidirectional tree, permitting traffic to flow down from the RP to the receiver in one direction. For multicast traffic to reach the receiver from the source, another branch of the distribution tree that is called the shortest-path tree, must be built from the source DR to the RP.

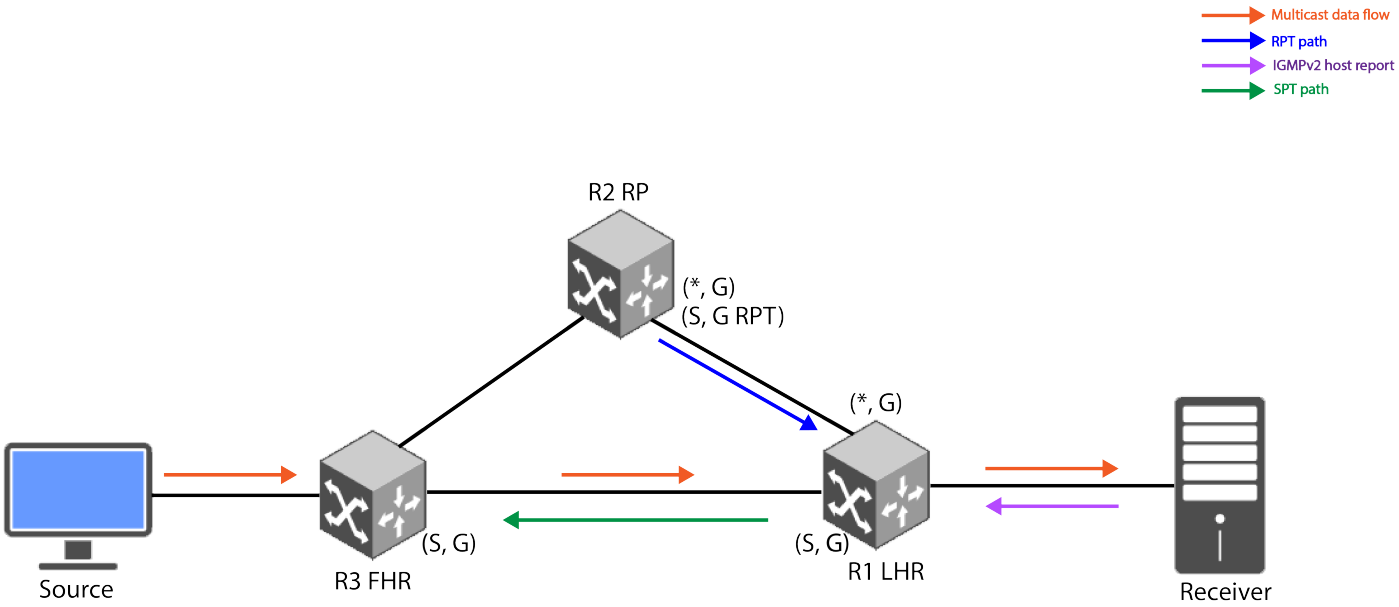
The shortest-path tree is created in the following way:

1. The source becomes active, sending out multicast packets on the LAN to which it is attached. The source DR receives the packets and encapsulates them in a PIM register message, which it sends to the RP router.
2. When the RP router receives the PIM register message from the source, it sends a PIM join message back to the source.
3. The source DR receives the PIM join message and begins sending traffic down the SPT toward the RP router.
4. Once the RP router receives traffic, it sends a register stop message to the source DR to stop the register process.
5. The RP router sends the multicast traffic down the RPT toward the receiver.



Instead of continuing to use the SPT to the RP and the RPT toward the receiver, a direct SPT is created between the source and the receiver in the following way:

1. Once the receiver DR receives the first multicast packet from the source, the DR sends a PIM join message to its RPF neighbor.
2. The source DR receives the PIM join message, and an additional (S, G) state is created to form the SPT.
3. Multicast packets from that particular source begin coming from the source DR and flowing down the new SPT to the receiver DR. The receiver DR is now receiving two copies of each multicast packet that is sent by the source - one from the RPT and one from the new SPT.
4. To stop duplicate multicast packets, the receiver DR sends a PIM prune message toward the RP router, letting it know that the multicast packets from this particular source coming in from the RPT are no longer needed.
5. The RP router receives the PIM prune message, and it stops sending multicast packets down to the receiver DR. The receiver DR is getting multicast packets only for this particular source over the new SPT. However, multicast packets from the source are still arriving from the source DR toward the RP router.
6. To stop the unneeded multicast packets from this particular source, the RP router sends a PIM prune message to the source DR.
7. The receiver DR now receives multicast packets only for the particular source from the SPT.



PIM-SM sample configuration

This section describes how to enable PIM-SM in the FHR, RP, and LHR nodes using the topology show in the following figure.

To enable PIM-SM, perform the following configurations on each of the nodes (FHR, RP, and LHR):

1. Enable multicast routing globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip multicast-routing
```

2. Enable PIM-SM on the required Layer 3 interfaces of the nodes in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip pim sparse-mode
```

3. Configure an RP address on every multicast-enabled node in CONFIGURATION mode.

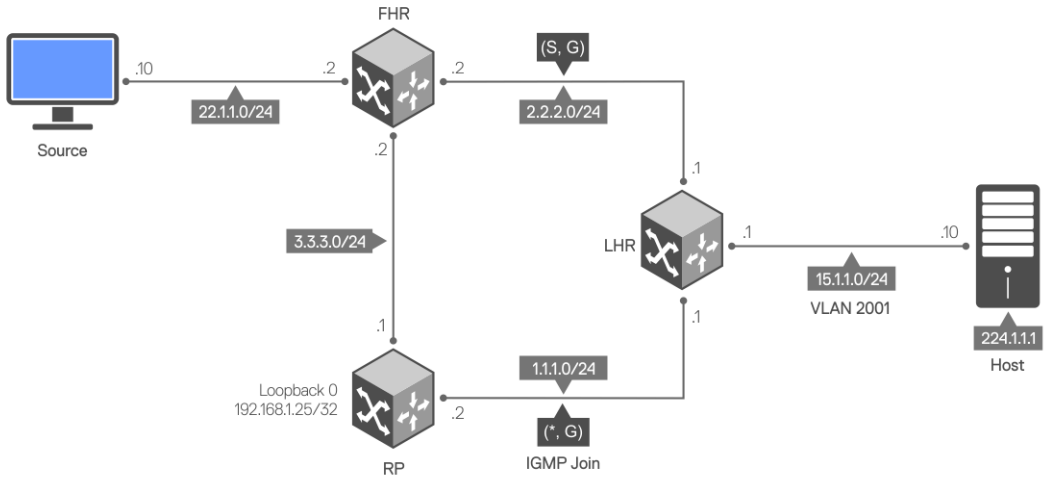
```
ip pim rp-address
```

4. Configure an IP address for each interface of the nodes in the PIM-SM topology in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/prefix-length
```

5. Enable a routing protocol (OSPF) for route updates in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf ospf-instance area area-address
```



Sample configuration in FHR node:

```
FHR# configure terminal
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)# ip multicast-routing
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip address 3.3.3.2/24
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# exit
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)#
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip address 2.2.2.2/24
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit
FHR(config)# router ospf 1
FHR(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
FHR(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.1.25 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
FHR(config)#
FHR# configure terminal
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/48
```

```
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/48)# no switchport
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/48)# ip address 22.1.1.2/24
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/48)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/48)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(conf-if-eth1/1/48)#
```

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in FHR.

```
FHR# show ip pim interface
Address       Interface           Ver/Mode      Nbr Count    Query Intvl      DR Prio      DR
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2       ethernet1/1/17      v2/S          1            30               1            2.2.2.2
3.3.3.2       ethernet1/1/31      v2/S          1            30               1            3.3.3.2
22.1.1.2      ethernet1/1/48      v2/S          0            30               1            22.1.1.2
FHR#
```

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of FHR and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
FHR# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address          Interface             Uptime/Expires          Ver         DR
Priority/Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
2.2.2.1                   ethernet1/1/17      00:04:31/00:01:43         v2            1    /
S
3.3.3.1                   ethernet1/1/31      00:05:45/00:01:31         v2            1    /
S
FHR#
```

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays the multicast groups to RP mapping and information about how RP is learned.

```
FHR# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4,  Static
RP : 192.168.1.25, v2
```

Sample configuration in RP node:

```
RP# configure terminal
RP(config)# ip multicast-routing
RP(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip address 3.3.3.1/24
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip pim sparse-mode
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# exit
RP(config)#
RP(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/43
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# no switchport
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip pim sparse-mode
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# exit
RP(config)#
RP(config)# interface loopback 0
RP(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.25/32
RP(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
RP(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.1.25 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
RP(config)# end
RP#
RP# configure terminal
RP(config)# router ospf 1
RP(config-router-ospf-1)# end
```

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in RP.

```
RP# show ip pim interface
Address      Interface           Ver/Mode       Nbr Count    Query Intvl      DR Prio      DR
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
3.3.3.1      ethernet1/1/31      v2/S           1            30               1            3.3.3.2
```

```
1.1.1.2      ethernet1/1/43      v2/S          1           30              1           1.1.1.2
RP#
```

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of RP and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
RP# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address         Interface            Uptime/Expires         Ver        DR
Priority/Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------
3.3.3.2                  ethernet1/1/31      00:02:57/00:01:17        v2           1   /
DR S
1.1.1.1                  ethernet1/1/43      00:06:35/00:01:39        v2           1   /
S
RP#
```

Sample configuration in LHR node:

```
LHR# configure terminal
LHR(config)# ip multicast-routing
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)#
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip pim sparse-mode
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip ospf 1 area 0
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit
LHR(config)#
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip address 2.2.2.1/24
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip pim sparse-mode
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip ospf 1 area 0
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
LHR(config)#
LHR(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.1.25 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
LHR(config)# end
LHR(config)# interface vlan 2001
LHR(conf-if-vl-2001)# no shutdown
LHR(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 15.1.1.1/24
LHR(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
LHR(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip ospf 1 area 0
LHR(conf-if-vl-2001)# exit
LHR(config)#
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/38
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# switchport mode trunk
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# no switchport access vlan
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# exit
LHR# configure terminal
LHR(config)# router ospf 1
LHR(config-router-ospf-1)# end
```

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in LHR.

```
LHR# show ip pim interface
Address  Interface         Ver/Mode  Nbr Count Query Intvl  DR Prio  DR
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.1  ethernet1/1/1      v2/S      1         30           1      2.2.2.2
1.1.1.1  ethernet1/1/26:1   v2/S      1         30           1      1.1.1.2
15.1.1.1 vlan2001           v2/S      0         30           1      15.1.1.1
```

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of LHR and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
LHR# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface       Uptime/Expires     Ver  DR Priority/Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
2.2.2.2          ethernet1/1/17  00:02:58/00:01:24  v2   1   / DR S
1.1.1.2          ethernet1/1/29  00:07:49/00:01:31  v2   1   / DR S
```

```
LHR# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4,  Static
RP : 192.168.1.25, v2
```

The following `show` command output examples display the PIM states across all nodes after IGMP join and multicast traffic is received.

PIM states in FHR node

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
FHR# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(22.1.1.10, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:20, expires 00:01:09, flags: T
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/48, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    ethernet1/1/17  Forward/Sparse  00:00:19/00:03:10
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
FHR# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(22.1.1.10,224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/48
  Outgoing interface list :
   ethernet1/1/17
```

PIM states in RP node

```
RP# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:57, expires 00:00:00, RP 192.168.1.25, flags: S
  Incoming interface:  Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:

(22.1.1.10, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:58, expires 00:03:06, flags: P
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/31, RPF neighbor 3.3.3.2
  Outgoing interface list:
```

IGMP and PIM states in LHR node

The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
LHR# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode                Uptime
 Expires             Last Reporter
224.1.1.1                     vlan2001            IGMPv2-Compat       00:00:01
```

```
 00:01:59            15.1.1.10
LHR#
```

```
LHR# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:05, expires 00:00:54, RP 192.168.1.25, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/29, RPF neighbor 1.1.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  00:00:05/Never

(22.1.1.10, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:05, expires 00:03:24, flags: T
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/17, RPF neighbor 2.2.2.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  00:00:05/Never
```

```
LHR# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/29
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan2001

(22.1.1.10,224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/17
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan2001
```

PIM-SSM

PIM-SSM uses source-based trees. A separate multicast distribution tree is built for each multicast source that sends data to a multicast group. Each multicast distribution tree has as its root node a router near the source. Sources send data directly to the root of the tree. PIM-SSM enables receivers to specify the source from which to receive data and the multicast group they want to join. The receiver identifies a multicast data stream using the source and group address pair (S, G) instead of the group address alone (*, G).

NOTE:

- PIM-SSM requires receivers to support IGMP version 3.
- The default PIM-SSM range is 232.0.0.0/8. The default range is always supported and the range can never be smaller than the default.
- If the PIM-SSM group range overlaps with the multicast group range that the candidate RP advertises, the router chooses the RP learned from the BSR and creates (*, G) entries instead of (S, G) entries.

Advantages of PIM-SSM

Advantages of PIM-SSM include the following:

- PIM-SSM forwards multicast traffic from a single source to a subnet. Other versions of PIM requires the receiver to subscribe to a group. The receiver receives traffic not just from the source that it is interested in, but from all the sources that send to that group. PIM-SSM requires the receiver to specify the sources in which they are interested in to avoid receiving unnecessary traffic.
- PIM-SSM is more efficient than PIM-SM because it immediately creates shortest path trees (SPT) to the source rather than using shared trees. PIM-SM requires a shared tree rooted at the RP because IGMPv2 receivers do not express the source information in their membership reports. Multicast traffic passes from the source to the receiver through the RP, until the last hop router (LHR) learns the source address, at which point it switches to the SPT.

- PIM-SSM uses IGMPv3 because receivers subscribe to a source and group, the RP and shared tree are unnecessary; only SPTs are used. On OS10 systems, it is possible to use PIM-SM with IGMPv3 to achieve the same result, but PIM-SSM eliminates the unnecessary protocol overhead.

Configure PIM-SSM

To configure a group range for PIM-SSM:

NOTE: The IP range, 232.0.0.0/8 is reserved for SSM. You do not have to explicitly configure this range.

1. Create an ACL rule to specify the range of addresses that should use SSM.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip access-list ssm-1
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 236.0.0.0/8
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
```

2. Enable PIM-SSM for the range of addresses using the `ip pim ssm-range` command.

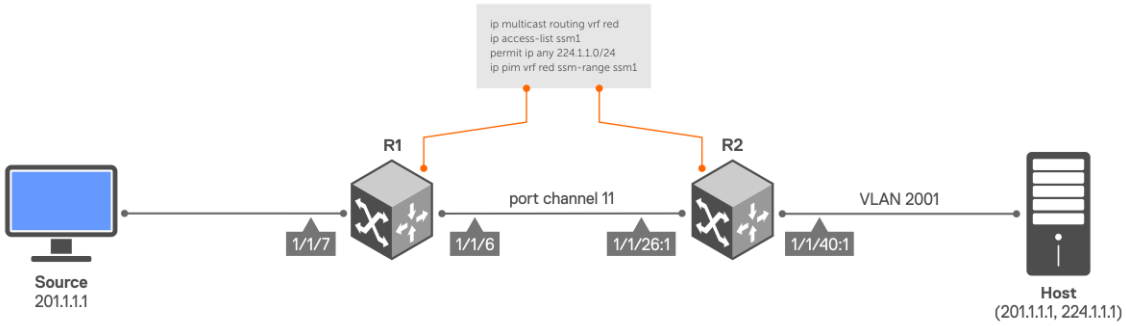
```
OS10(config)# ip pim ssm-range ssm-1
```

You can use the `show ip pim ssm-range` command to view the groups added in PIM-SSM configuration.

```
OS10# show ip pim ssm-range
Group Address    / MaskLen
236.0.0.0        / 8
```

PIM-SSM sample configuration

This section describes how to enable PIM-SSM using the topology show in the following illustration.



To enable PIM-SSM, perform the following configurations on R1 and R2:

Sample configuration on R1:

```
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip vrf red
R1(conf-vrf)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no ip vrf forwarding
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 11
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# end

R1# configure terminal
```

```
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip address 201.1.1.2/24
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.1/24
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface Lo0
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip access-list test
R1(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 224.1.1.0/24
R1(config-ipv4-acl)# exit

R1(config)# ip pim vrf red ssm-range test
R1(config)# end
```

Sample configuration on R2:

```
R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip vrf red
R2(conf-vrf)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/40:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport mode trunk
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
```

```
R2(conf-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 11
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 208.1.1.2/24
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.2/24
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface Lo0
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 4.4.4.4/32
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(conf-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R2(config)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip access-list test
R2(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 224.1.1.0/24
R2(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
R2(config)# ip pim vrf red ssm-range test
R2(config)# end
```

Verify the configuration

To verify the configuration, use the following `show` commands on R1:

The `show ip pim vrf red neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of R1 and the interface through which the neighbor is reached.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface       Uptime/Expires     Ver  DR Priority / Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
193.1.1.2        port-channel11  02:34:33/00:01:17   v2  1          / DR S
```

The `show ip pim vrf red ssm-range` command displays the specified multicast address range.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red ssm-range
Group Address   / MaskLen
224.1.1.0       / 24
```

The `show ip pim vrf red tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:19:42, expires 00:00:47, flags: T
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/7, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    port-channel11  Forward/Sparse  00:00:37/00:02:52
```

The `show ip pim vrf red mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/7
  Outgoing interface list :
   port-channel11
```

Use the following `show` commands on R2:

The `show ip igmp vrf red groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
R2# show ip igmp vrf red groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address   Interface   Mode     Uptime    Expires    Last Reporter
224.1.1.1       vlan2001    Include  00:00:03  Never      208.1.1.1
```

The `show ip pim vrf red tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:06, expires 00:03:23, flags: CT
  Incoming interface: port-channel11, RPF neighbor 193.1.1.1
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  00:00:06/Never
```

The `show ip pim vrf red neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of R2 and the interface through which the neighbor is reached.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface      Uptime/Expires    Ver DR Priority / Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
193.1.1.1         port-channel11 02:34:15/00:01:29 v2      1/ S
```

The `show ip pim vrf red ssm-range` command displays the specified multicast address range.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red ssm-range
Group Address   / MaskLen
224.1.1.0       / 24
```

The `show ip pim vrf red mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : port-channel11
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan2001
```

Configure expiry timers for S, G entries

You can configure expiry timers for S, G entries globally. The S, G entries expire in 210 seconds by default.

To configure the S, G expiry timer:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer 500
```

Configure static rendezvous point

The rendezvous point (RP) is an interface on a router that acts as the root to a group-specific tree; every group must have an RP. You must configure the RP on all nodes in your network.

To configure a static RP:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32
```

Override bootstrap router updates

A bootstrap router (BSR) is a router in a PIM domain that helps to automatically discover the RP for a given multicast group in a multicast network. PIM routers use the BSR to obtain the RP IP address. You can also statically configure an IP address for the RP. If you configure a static RP for a group, to override BSR updates with the static RP configuration, use the `override` option in the `ip pim rp-address` command. If you do not explicitly use the `override` option and:

- The prefix length of the static RP is the same as the RP advertised in the BSR updates, the BSR RP takes precedence over the statically configured RP.
- If the prefix length of the static RP and the BSR RP does not match, OS10 selects the router having the longest-match prefix as the RP.

To override BSR updates:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 20.1.1.1 255.1.2.3/24 override
```

NOTE: If you have enabled the `override` option, configuring static RP without using the `override` option does not remove the override configuration. You must delete the static RP configuration using the `override` option and then reconfigure static RP again.

To view the RP for a multicast group, use the `show ip pim rp` command.

```
OS10# show ip pim rp
Group                   RP
------------------------------
225.1.1.1           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.2           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.3           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.4           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.5           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.6           171.1.1.1
```

To view the RP for a multicast group range, use the `show ip pim rp mapping` command.

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings
Group(s): 230.1.1.1/32
RP:14.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 255
     expires: 00:01:53

Group(s): 231.1.1.1/32
RP: 9.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 254
     expires: 00:01:54
```

Configure dynamic RP using the BSR mechanism

You can configure a subset of PIM routers within the domain as candidate BSRs (C-BSRs). The C-BSRs exchange bootstrap messages (BSM) to elect the BSR. The BSR informs its status to all the routers.

Every PIM router within a domain must map a particular multicast group address to the same RP. With BSR, group-to-RP mapping is dynamic. You can configure a subset of routers within a domain as C-RPs. Each PIM router selects an RP for a multicast group from the list of group-to-RP mappings learnt from the BSR messages.

The RP election process is:

1. The C-BSRs announce their candidacy throughout the domain in BSMs. Each BSM contains a BSR priority. The C-BSR with the highest priority becomes the BSR.
2. Each C-RP unicasts periodic candidate RP advertisements to the BSR. Each message contains an RP priority value and the multicast group ranges for which the router is a C-RP.
3. The BSR determines the most efficient and stable group-to-RP mapping, which is called the RP-set formation.
4. The BSR sends the group-to-RP mapping sets to all the multicast routers. To select an RP from a set of RPs, multicast routers use the algorithm that is specified in RFC 4601.
5. The BSR sends the group range-to-RP mappings to all the routers in the domain.

Configuration notes

- A PIM router supports only one candidate BSR per VRF instance.
- A PIM router supports only one candidate RP per VRF instance.
- You can configure a PIM BSR candidate and an RP candidate with Layer 3 (L3) VLAN, Loopback, physical, or port channel interface. The system derives the IP address from this interface to determine the BSR or RP address.
- PIM BSR and RP candidate configurations are not supported on VXLAN bridge interfaces.
- **Before you configure a candidate BSR:**
  - Enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers. Ensure that the unicast routing table is populated.
  - Configure an IP address on the candidate BSR interface.
- **Before you configure a candidate RP:**
  - Enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers. Ensure that the unicast routing table is populated.
  - Ensure that the candidate RP can reach all the nodes in your network.
  - (Optional) Configure an ACL with source as `any` and destination as a valid multicast group address. If you do not configure an ACL, the router advertises itself as the RP for the entire multicast range, which is 224.0.0.0/4.

    NOTE:
    - When you associate an ACL without any rules to an RP candidate, the system behaves differently depending on the order of the configuration:
      - If you create the ACL without any rules first and then associate it with the RP candidate, the router denies all multicast groups.
      - If you associate an ACL to an RP candidate that is not yet created in the system, and then configure the ACL without any rules, the router advertises itself as the RP for the entire multicast range, 224.0.0.0/4.
    - Do not use `deny` rules in the ACL that is used for RP candidate because it does not have any significance.

To configure dynamic RP using the BSR mechanism:

1. Configure a candidate BSR using the `ip pim bsr-candidate` command.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.1.1.8/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# exit
OS10(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate ethernet 1/1/9 hash-mask-len 31 priority 255
```

   To view the PIM candidate and elected BSR:

```
OS10#  show ip pim bsr-router

This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:57
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 11.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
```

2. (Optional) Configure the BSR timer.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate-timers ethernet 1/1/9 advt-interval 40
```

   To view the BSR timer value:

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router

This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:39
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 11.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
```

3. Configure candidate RP.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface loopback 10
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# ip address 10.1.2.8/24
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# exit

OS10(config)# ip access-list acl-rp
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.1.1.0/24

OS10(config)# ip pim rp-candidate loopback 10 priority 23 acl acl-rp
```

   NOTE: The system does not overwrite the candidate RP configuration. You must delete the entry and reconfigure it. For example, after you configure the candidate RP with priority and associate an ACL with it, to reset the priority and dissociate the ACL from the candidate RP, or to reset the candidate RP to the default values, you must use the `no ip pim rp-candidate` command and reconfigure the candidate RP.

   To view the candidate RP, candidate BSR, and elected BSR:

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router

This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:20
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 10.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:50
RP: 10.1.2.8(loopback10)
```

To view RP-mapping details:

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.1.1.0/24
RP : 10.1.2.8, v2
Info source: 10.1.1.8, via bootstrap, priority 0
expires: 00:00:00
```

4. (Optional) Configure the RP timers.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-interval 10 hold-time 25
```

To view candidate RP details:

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router

This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:00
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 10.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:09
RP: 10.1.2.8(loopback10)
```

To view RP-mapping details:

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.1.1.0/24
RP : 10.1.2.8, v2
Info source: 10.1.1.8, via bootstrap, priority 23
expires: 00:01:04
```

Configure designated router priority

Multiple PIM-SM routers can connect to a single local area network (LAN) segment. One of these routers is elected as the designated router (DR).

The DR is elected using hello messages. Each PIM router learns about its neighbors by periodically sending a hello message from each PIM-enabled interface. Hello messages contain the interface IP address from where it is sent and a DR priority value. The router with the highest priority value becomes the DR. If the priority value is the same for two routers, the router with the highest IP address is the DR. By default, the DR priority value is 1, so the IP address determines the DR.

To configure DR priority, use the following command:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim dr-priority 200
```

Update RP mapping cache with new RP configuration

If you make changes to the RP configuration, the system continues to use the old RP until the next BSR advertisement arrives.

To clear the group-to-RP mapping entries from the RP mapping cache, use the `clear ip pim rp-mapping` command. This command removes only the group-to-RP mapping entries learned through the BSR updates. The system downloads the group-to-RP mapping entries at the next BSR update.

PIM join filters

The PIM join filter allows you to permit or deny PIM Join/Prune messages on an interface using an extended IP access list.

PIM router propagates (*, G) and (S,G) Join/Prune messages from its neighbors and creates multicast route to forward the traffic. This process can lead to PIM state explosion and high memory consumption when large numbers of PIM Join/Prune

messages are forwarded to each router on the rendezvous point tree (RPT). Use PIM join filters to prevent the PIM-enabled routers from creating a multicast state and to limit multicast traffic in the network.

When the join filter is applied on the downstream interface, the effect on the outgoing interface happens at the maximum of Join/Prune-HoldTime value.

To configure join filter for IPv4 PIM-enabled interface, use the following command:

```
ip pim join-filter <acl-name>
```

Configuration notes

- Dell Technologies recommends not using the `ip pim join-filter` command on an interface between a source and the RP router. Using this command in this scenario could cause problems with the PIM-SM source registration process resulting in excessive traffic being sent to the CPU of both the RP and PIM DR of the source.

  Excessive traffic generates when the join process from the RP back to the source is blocked due to a new source group being permitted in the join-filter. This results in the new source becoming stuck in registering on the DR and the continuous generation of UDP-encapsulated registration messages between the DR and RP routers which are sent to the CPU.

- Do not to configure a PIM join-filter on a source connected interface (IIF) on first hop router (FHR) node. Applying PIM join-filter with the rule, `deny ip any any` might block creation of the S,G entries.
- When you configure a join filter, it applies for both incoming and outgoing joins. There is no option to specify in or out parameters while configuring a join filter.

Configure PIM join filters

Before you configure a PIM join filter, enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers. For more information, see the `ip multicast-routing` command.

To configure a join filter that applies an ACL to the interface:

1. Configure an ACL in CONFIGURATION mode. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# ip access-list pim_joinfilter
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 226.1.1.0/24
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.1.1.0/24
   ```

   PIM join filter uses both source and group information from the access-list for filtering joins. In this example, the first `permit ip` command is used to filter Join messages for an (S,G) pair. The second `permit ip` command is used to filter all join messages for a Group (G) irrespective of the sources.

2. Configure an Ethernet interface. This command enables INTERFACE configuration mode.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

3. Configure a join filter that applies the previously created ACL (`pim_joinfilter`) on the PIM interface.

   ```
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip pim join-filter pim_joinfilter
   ```

PIM neighbor filters

The PIM neighbor filter allows you to control a PIM router from forming an adjacency with a neighbor router.

By default, PIM-enabled neighbor devices exchange Hello packets at regular intervals and through these message exchanges become PIM neighbors. You can use a neighbor filter ACL to ensure that the switch accepts only the appropriate PIM neighbors. The ACL is configured on a per-interface basis to filter PIM Hello packets from sources you want to deny or permit. If the access list is applied for the neighbor filter, then the destination prefix is ignored.

To use PIM neighbor filtering on an IPv4 PIM-enabled interface, use the following command:

```
ip pim neighbor-filter <acl-name>
```

NOTE: This feature does not filter Candidate-RP advertisements and is intended only to filter PIM Hello messages between PIM neighbors.

Configure PIM neighbor filter

Before you configure a PIM neighbor filter, enable multicast routing globally and PIM on the participating interfaces. For more information, see the `ip multicast-routing` and `ip pim sparse-mode` commands.

To configure a neighbor filter that applies an ACL to the interface:

1. Configure an ACL in CONFIGURATION mode. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip access-list pim_nbr_filter
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.2/32 any
```

   The PIM neighbor filter uses only the source information from access-list for filtering neighbors.

2. Configure an Ethernet interface. This command enables INTERFACE configuration mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

3. Configure a filter that applies the previously created ACL (`pim_nbr_filter`) to the PIM interface.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip pim neighbor-filter pim_nbr_filter
```

PIM register filters

The PIM register filter prevents the PIM source Designated Router (DR) from sending register packets to a Rendezvous Point (RP) for the specified multicast source and group. When the register packets are blocked, the RP cannot learn (S,G) and therefore cannot pull the traffic from the source and forward it to downstream routers and receivers. Thus, the unauthorized groups and sources are prevented from registering with an RP router.

You can apply register message filters on an FHR (DR) to control outgoing register messages or apply them on an RP to control incoming register messages. When the register filter is applied on the FHR or RP node, it does not affect the Shortest Path Tree (SPT) created using the IGMPv3 joins.

To configure register filter for IPv4 PIM, use the following command:

```
ip pim [vrf <vrf-name>] register-filter <acl-name>
```

To view details of the configured PIM register filters, use the following command:

```
show ip pim [vrf <vrf-name>] register-filter <group address> <source address>
```

Configure PIM register filters

Before you configure a PIM register filter, enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers.

To configure an ACL that is used for a register filter:

1. Configure an ACL in CONFIGURATION mode. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip access-list pim_reg_filter
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.2/32 any
```

   The PIM register filter uses both source and group information from the access-list for filtering register messages.

2. Configure a register filter that applies the previously created ACL (`pim_reg_filter`) in the default or nondefault VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf vrf_dell register-filter pim_reg_filter
```

In this example, the register filter is configured in a nondefault VRF named `vrf_dell`.

PIM commands

clear ip pim rp-mapping

Clears group-to-RP mapping entries from the RP mapping cache.

Syntax `clear ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-mapping [ip-address]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter `vrf`, then the name of the VRF to clear the PIM RP mapping entries corresponding to that VRF.

  If you do not specify the VRF name, the system clears the entries from the default VRF.
- *ip-address*—IP address of the RP. The system clears the associated group-to-RP mapping entries for the specified RP.

  If you do not specify the RP IP address, the system clears all the group-to-RP mapping entries present in the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command removes only the group-to-RP mapping entries learned by a bootstrap router (BSR) from the RP mapping cache.

Example

```
OS10# clear ip pim rp-mapping
Clear PIM rp-mapping? [y/n]: y
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

clear ip pim tib

Clears PIM tree information from the PIM database.

Syntax `clear ip pim [vrf vrf-name] tib [ip-address]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *ip-address*—Enter the IP address of the multicast group.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC PRIVILEGE

Usage Information When you run this command on a node, it deletes:

- All the multicast routes from the PIM tree information base (TIB)
- The entire multicast route table and all the entries in the data plane

With VLT multicast routing, when you run this command on a local VLT node, it deletes:

- All the multicast routes from the local PIM TIB
- All the local mroute entries in the data plane
- The synchronized mroute entries from the VLT peer node

Example

```
OS10# clear ip pim vrf vrf1 tib
Clear PIM tib? [y/n]:
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip multicast-routing

Enables IP multicast forwarding.

Syntax

```
ip multicast-routing [vrf vrf-name]
```

Parameters

`vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default

None

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After you enable IP multicast, enable IGMP and PIM on an interface. To do this, use the `ip pim sparse-mode` command in INTERFACE mode. The `no` form of the command disables IP multicast forwarding.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim bsr-candidate

Configures the router as an IPv4 PIM BSR candidate.

Syntax

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-candidate {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] |
loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-
channel-number} [hash-mask-len length] [priority priority-value]

no ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-candidate
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *loopback-interface-number*—Enter a value from 0 to 16383.
- *vlan-number*—Enter a value from 1 to 4093.
- *port-channel-number*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *length*—Enter a value from 0 to 32.
- *priority-value*—Enter a value from 0 to 255.

Default

- Hash mask length is 30.
- Priority is 64.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The system advertises the IP address of the specified interface as the BSR IP address in BSR messages. The `no` form of the command removes the router from being the candidate BSR. Do not specify the parameters in the `no` form of the command.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-candidate loopback 10 hash-mask-len 31
priority 11
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

ip pim bsr-candidate-timers

Configures the time interval between candidate BSR advertisements.

Syntax

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-candidate-timers {ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number |
port-channel port-channel-number} advt-interval interval-value
```

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF
- *loopback-interface-number*—Enter a value from 0 to 16383
- *vlan-number*—Enter a value from 1 to 4093
- *port-channel-number*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *interval-value*—Enter a value from 1 to 2147483

Default
- Advertisement interval default is 60 s.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to adjust the time interval between periodic BSR advertisements. The `no` form of the command resets the candidate BSR advertisement interval to the default value. Do not specify the parameters in the `no` form of the command.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-
interval 40
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip pim bsr-timeout

Configures the BSR timeout value.

Syntax
```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-timeout value
```
```
no ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-timeout
```

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF
- *value*—Enter a value from 0 to 2147483

Default 130 s

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` form of the command resets the BSR timeout to its default value.

Example
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-timeout 140
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip pim dr-priority

Changes the designated router (DR) priority for the interface.

Syntax
```
ip pim dr-priority priority-value
```

Parameters *priority-value*—Enter a number from 0 to 4294967295.

Default 1

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The router with the highest value assigned to an interface becomes the DR. If two interfaces have the same DR priority value, the interface with the highest IP address becomes the DR.

The `no` form of this command removes the DR priority value assigned to an interface.

Example
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip pim dr-priority 200
```

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim join-filter

Enables filtering of join and prune messages on an interface. This command prevents the PIM-SM router from creating a state based on a multicast source or group.

Syntax	`ip pim join-filter` *`access-list-name`*
Parameters	*`access-list-name`*—Enter the name of the access list. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Before you configure PIM join filter, ensure that: ● Multicast is enabled globally using the `ip multicast-routing` command. ● The interface is enabled. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable the interface. ● The interface is in Layer 3 mode. PIM-SM is enabled only on a Layer 3 interface. Before configuring PIM on the interface, use the `no switchport` command to change the interface from Layer 2 to Layer 3 mode. Use the access list to add a range of source and groups for which PIM (*, G) and (S, G) Join/Prune messages must be filtered. If an empty access list is associated with the filter, then all Join/Prune messages are permitted. Use the `no` form of this command to remove the access list.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# ip access-list acl-join-filter`
	`OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 226.1.1.0/24`
	`OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.1.1.0/24`
	`OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit`
	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip pim join-filter acl-join-filter`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ip pim neighbor-filter

Enables filtering of neighbors on an interface.

Syntax	`ip pim neighbor-filter` *`access-list-name`*
Parameters	*`access-list-name`*—Enter the name of the access list. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Before you configure PIM neighbor filter, ensure that: ● Multicast is enabled globally using the `ip multicast-routing` command. ● The interface is enabled. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable the interface. ● The interface is in Layer 3 mode. PIM-SM is enabled only on a Layer 3 interface. Before configuring PIM on the interface, use the `no switchport` command to change the interface from Layer 2 to Layer 3 mode. Use the access list to add a range of sources with which PIM neighbors must be filtered. If an empty access list is associated with the filter, then all neighbors are permitted. Use the `no` form of this command to remove the access list.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl-neighbor-filter
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip pim neighbor-filter acl-neighbor-filter
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

ip pim query-interval

Changes the frequency of PIM router query messages.

Syntax `ip pim query-interval seconds`

Parameters *seconds*—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, the router waits before sending a PIM hello packet out of each PIM-enabled interface, from 2 to 18000.

Default 30 seconds

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` form of this command returns the frequency of PIM router query messages to the default value.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip pim query-interval 20
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim register-filter

Prevents a PIM source DR from sending register packets to an RP for the specified multicast source and group.

Syntax `ip pim [vrf vrf-name] register-filter access-list-name`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF. If you specify this option, this command applies the filter to specific VRF. Otherwise, it applies the filter to the default VRF.
- *access-list-name*—Enter the name of the access list. You can specify the ACL name up to 140 characters.

Default Disabled

Command Mode GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Before you configure a PIM register filter, ensure that Multicast is enabled globally using the `ip multicast-routing` command.

Use the access list to add a range of source and groups for which PIM register messages must be filtered. If an empty access list is associated with the register filter, then all PIM register messages are permitted.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the access list.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl-register-filter
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf vrf_dell register-filter acl-register-filter
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

ip pim rp-address

Configures a static PIM RP address for a group.

Syntax

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-address address {group-address group-address mask}
[override]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `rp-address address`—Enter the keyword `address`, then the RP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `group-address group-address mask`—Enter the keyword `group-address`, then the group-address mask in dotted-decimal format (`/xx`) to assign the group address to the RP.
- `[override]`—Overrides BSR updates with static RP for groups with the same prefix length.

Default

None

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

First hop routers use this address to send register packets on behalf of the source multicast hosts. The RP addresses are stored in the order in which they are entered. The RP is chosen based on a longer prefix match for a group. You can specify the range of group addresses for which a given node is configured as an RP. The RP selection does not depend on static or dynamic RP assignments.

If you have configured a static RP for a group, use the `override` option to override BSR updates with static RP configuration.

If you do not explicitly use the `override` option and:

- The prefix length of the static RP is the same as the BSR RP, the BSR RP takes precedence over statically configured RP.
- If the prefix length of the static RP and the BSR RP does not match, OS10 selects the router having the longest-match prefix as the RP.

The `no` form of this command removes static RP configuration.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32
override
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim rp-candidate

Configures the router as an IPv4 PIM RP candidate.

Syntax

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-candidate {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] |
loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-
channel-number} [priority priority-value] [acl acl-name]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`loopback-interface-number`*—Enter a value from 0 to 16383.
- *`vlan-number`*—Enter a value from 1 to 4093.
- *`port-channel-number`*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *`priority-value`*—Enter a value from 0 to 255.
- *`acl-name`*—Standard ACL name.

Default

Priority is 192.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Specify the interface to obtain the candidate RP address. The access-list `acl-name` adds a range of group addresses that this candidate RP can serve.

If you do not specify an access list, the C-RP advertises itself to the entire multicast range, 224.0.0.0./4.

If you specify an access list, the C-RP advertises only the group range that the access list permits.

The `no` form of the command removes the router from being a C-RP. You must specify the parameters with the `no` form of this command.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-candidate loopback 10 priority 11 acl
rp-grp
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip pim rp-candidate-timers

Configures the time interval between periodic candidate RP advertisements.

Syntax

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-candidate-timers {ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number |
port-channel port-channel-number} {advt-interval interval-value} [hold-time
hold-time-value]
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`loopback-interface-number`*—Enter a value from 0 to 16383.
- *`vlan-number`*—Enter a value from 1 to 4093.
- *`port-channel-number`*—Enter the port channel ID number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- *`interval-value`*—Enter a value from 1 to 26214.
- *`hold-time-value`*—Enter a value from 1 to 65535

  NOTE: The hold time must be greater than the advertisement interval.

Default

- Advertisement interval is 60 s.
- Hold time value is 150 s.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to adjust the interval between candidate RP advertisements. The advertised RP entries remain in the node until the hold time value expires. Dell Technologies recommends configuring the hold time value to be 2.5 times the advertisement interval. The `no` form of the command resets the candidate RP timers to the default values.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-
interval 30 hold-time 80
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

ip pim sparse-mode

Enables PIM sparse mode and IGMP on the interface.

Syntax

```
ip pim sparse-mode
```

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Before you enable PIM sparse mode, ensure that:

- Multicast is enabled globally using the `ip multicast-routing` command.
- The interface is enabled. Use the `no shutdown` command to enable the interface.

- The interface is in Layer 3 mode. PIM-SM is enabled only on a Layer 3 interface. Before configuring PIM on the interface, use the `no switchport` command to change the interface from Layer 2 to Layer 3 mode.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable PIM sparse mode.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer

Enables expiry timers globally for all sources.

Syntax `ip pim [vrf vrf-name] sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer seconds`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`seconds`*—Enter the number of seconds the S, G entries are retained. The range is from 211 to 65535 seconds.

Default 210 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information This command configures the expiry timers for all S, G entries.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer 500
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim ssm-range

Specifies the SSM group range using an access list.

Syntax `ip pim [vrf vrf-name] ssm-range {access-list-name}`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`access-list-name`*—Enter the name of the access list.

Default 232.0.0.0/8

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information When ACL rules change, the ACL and PIM modules apply the new rules automatically. When you remove the SSM ACL, PIM-SSM is supported only for the default SSM range.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim ssm-range ssm
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim bsr-router

Displays information about the bootstrap router.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-router`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router

 PIMv2 Bootstrap information
    BSR address: 101.0.0.1
    BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
    Expires: 00:00:24
    This system is a candidate BSR
    Candidate BSR address: 104.0.0.1, priority: 99, hash mask length: 31
    Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:15
    RP: 104.0.0.1(loopback101)
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show ip pim interface

Displays information about IP PIM-enabled interfaces.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] interface`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show ip pim interface` command displays the following:

- `Address`—IP addresses of the IP PIM-enabled interfaces
- `Interface`—Interface type with slot/port information or VLAN/Port Channel ID
- `Version/Mode`—PIM version number and mode; `v2` for PIM version 2 and `S` for PIM sparse mode
- `Nbr Count`—Active neighbor count on the PIM-enabled interface
- `Query interval`—Query interval for router query messages on that interface
- `DR priority`—Designated router priority value configured on that interface
- `DR`—IP address of the DR for that interface

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim interface
Address   Interface Ver/Mode Nbr Count Query Intvl DR Prio  DR
------------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2   vlan103   v2/S      1         30          1       2.2.2.2
3.3.3.2   vlan105   v2/S      1         30          1       3.3.3.2
122.1.1.2 vlan121   v2/S      0         30          1       122.1.1.2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim mcache

Displays routes that are synchronized from VLT peer and local route information.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] mcache [group-address [source-address]] [vlt]`

Parameters
- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`group-address`*—Enter the multicast group address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- *`source-address`*—Enter the multicast source address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command provides details about the incoming and outgoing interfaces for multicast routes.

Examples

```
OS10# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1), flags: S
  Incoming interface: Vlan 502
  outgoing interface list:
    Vlan 2002 (S)

(2.2.2.2, 225.1.1.1), flags: S
  Incoming interface: Vlan 501
  outgoing interface list:
    Vlan 1000, Vlan 2003 (S)
```

```
OS10# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan105
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan121

(101.1.1.10,225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan103
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan121
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim neighbor

Displays PIM neighbors.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] neighbor`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the following:
- `Neighbor address`—IP addresses of the PIM neighbor
- `Interface`—Interface type with slot/port information or VLAN/Port Channel ID of the PIM neighbor
- `Uptime/expires`—Amount of time that the PIM neighbor has been up
- `Version`—PIM version number; `v2` for PIM version 2
- `DR priority/Mode`—Designated router priority value and mode. The default designated router priority is 1 and S for sparse mode

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface  Uptime/Expires         Ver         DR Priority/Mode
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
2.1.1.1          vlan103    13:05:58/00:01:19        v2           1    / S
3.1.1.1          vlan105    13:05:58/00:01:17        v2           1    / S
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim register-filter

Displays the details of the register filter.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] register-filter group-address source-address`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `group-address`—Enter the group address to which the multicast traffic is destined.
- `source-address`—Enter the source address from which the multicast traffic originates.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays access list information that helps to determine whether the (S, G) pair is included or excluded for the register filter.

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim register-filter 225.1.1.1 10.10.10.2
PIM Filters
Access List : acl-register-filter
VRF : default
Group Address : 225.1.1.1 Source Address : 10.10.10.2 Criteria : Deny
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show ip pim rp

Displays brief information about all multicast group to RP mappings.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp [mapping | group-address]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `mapping`—Enter the keyword `mapping` to display the multicast groups to RP mapping and information about how RP is learned.
- `group-address`—Enter the multicast group address mask in dotted-decimal format to view the RP for a specific group (A.B.C.D).

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Examples

```
OS10# show ip pim rp
Group           RP
--------------------------------
225.1.1.1       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.2       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.3       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.4       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.5       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.6       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.7       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.8       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.9       171.1.1.1
225.1.1.10      171.1.1.1
```

```
225.1.1.11      171.1.1.1
225.1.1.12      171.1.1.1
225.1.1.13      171.1.1.1
```

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings

Group(s): 230.1.1.1/32
RP:14.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 255
      expires: 00:01:53

Group(s): 231.1.1.1/32
RP: 9.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 254
      expires: 00:01:54
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim ssm-range

Displays the non-default groups added using the SSM range feature.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] ssm-range`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim ssm-range
Group Address    / MaskLen
224.1.1.1        / 32
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim summary

Displays PIM summary.

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] summary`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Examples

```
OS10# show ip pim summary

Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC : 250/150

Active Modes :
PIM-SM

TIB summary:
50/50 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
```

```
100/100 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
100/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

Interface summary:

4 active PIM interfaces
1 active PIM neighbor

1 RPs
2 sources

Message summary:
150/50 Joins/Prunes sent/received
0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
6/4 BSR messages sent/received
0 Null Register messages received
0/50 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
100 no-cache messages received
50 last-hop switchover messages received
0/0 pim-assert messages sent/received
0/0 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
0(*,G) synced entries in MFC
281(S,G) synced entries in MFC
0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim tib

Displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

Syntax `show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] tib [group-address [source-address]]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- *`group-address`*—Enter the group address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- *`source-address`*—Enter the source address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the following:

- `S, G`—Displays the entry in the multicast PIM database
- `uptime`—Displays the amount of time the entry has been in the PIM route table
- `expires`—Displays the amount of time until the entry expires and is removed from the database
- `RP`—Displays the IP address of the RP or source for the entry
- `Incoming interface`—Displays the reverse path forwarding (RPF) interface towards the RP/source
- `RPF neighbor`—Displays the next hop IP address from this interface towards the RP/source
- `Outgoing interface list`—Lists the interfaces that meet one of the following criteria:
  - a directly connected member of the group
  - a statically connected member of the group
  - received an (*, G) or (S, G) join message

Example

```
OS10# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
```

```
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 13:08:24, expires 00:00:12, RP 171.1.1.1, flags:
SCJ
  Incoming interface: vlan105, RPF neighbor 3.1.1.1
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan121  Forward/Sparse  13:07:53/Never


(101.1.1.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 13:07:51, expires 00:06:09, flags: T
  Incoming interface: vlan103, RPF neighbor 2.1.1.1
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan121  Forward/Sparse  13:07:50/Never
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ip rpf

Displays reverse path forwarding (RPF) information.

Syntax `show ip rpf [vrf vrf-name] [summary]`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `summary`—RPF summary.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information PIM uses unicast routing to check the multicast source reachability. PIM examines the distance of each route. The route with the shortest distance is the one that PIM selects for reachability.

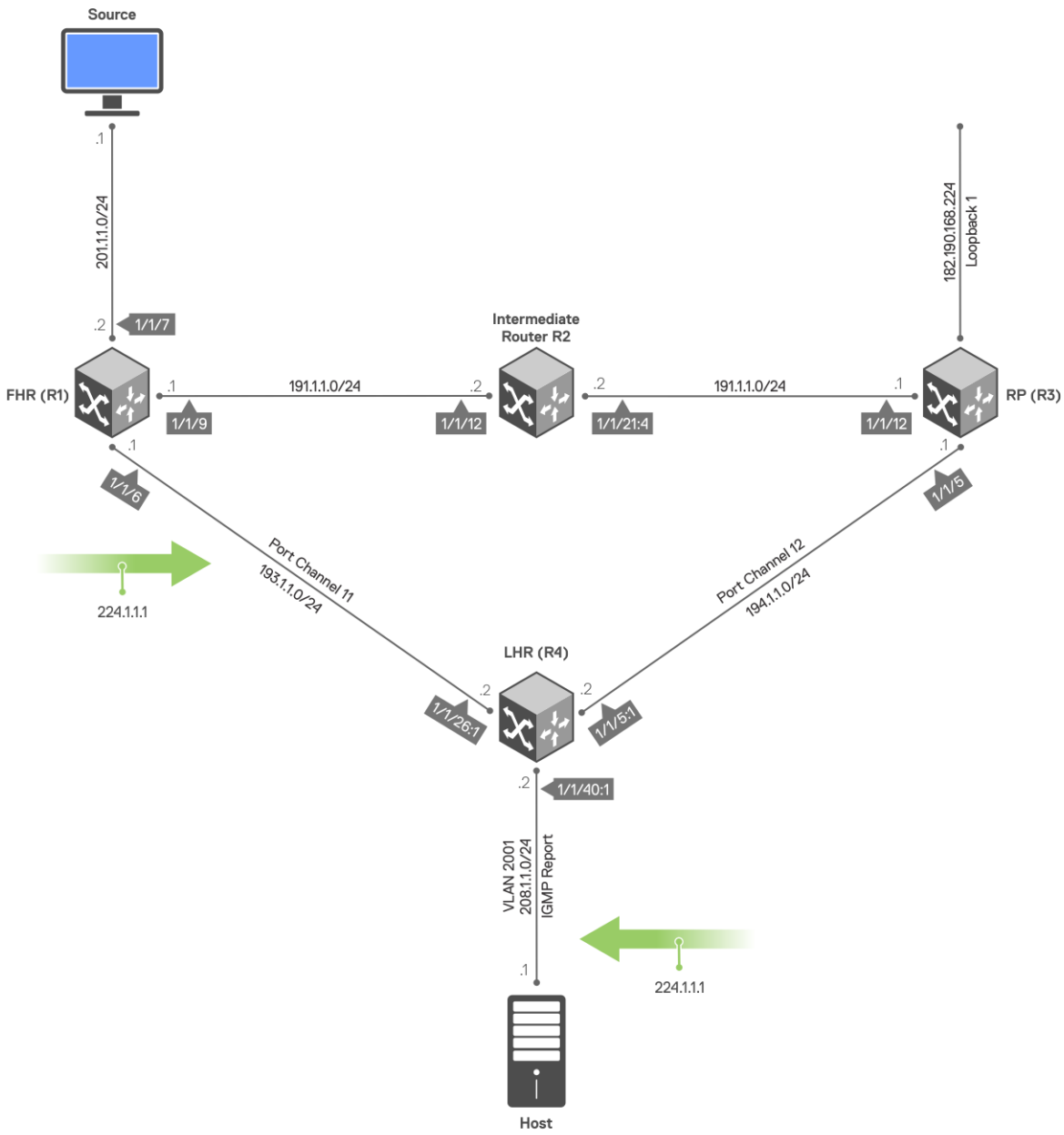
Example

```
OS10# show ip rpf
RPF information for 101.1.1.10
   RPF interface: vlan103
   RPF neighbor: 2.1.1.1
   RPF route/mask: 101.1.1.0/255.255.255.0
   RPF type: Unicast
RPF information for 171.1.1.1
   RPF interface: vlan105
   RPF neighbor: 3.1.1.1
   RPF route/mask: 171.1.1.0/255.255.255.0
   RPF type: Unicast
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

Sample configuration: Multicast VRF using PIM-SM

This section describes how to configure IPv4 multicast in a non-default VRF instance using the topology shown in the following illustration.



Perform the following configuration on each of the nodes, R1, R2, R3, and R4.

Sample configuration on R1:

```
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip vrf red
R1(conf-vrf)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
```

```
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no ip vrf forwarding
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 11
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip address 201.1.1.2/24
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 191.1.1.1/24
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.1/24
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface Lo0
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R1(config)# end
```

Sample configuration on R2:

```
R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip vrf red
```

```
R2(conf-vrf)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 1001
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21:4
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/21:4)# switchport mode trunk
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/21:4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/21:4)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/12:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ip address 191.1.1.2/24
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 1001
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 192.1.1.2/24
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface Lo0
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 1.1.1.1/32
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/12:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/12:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 1001
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R2(config)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R2(config)# end
```

Sample configuration on R3:

```
R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# ip vrf red
R3(conf-vrf)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface vlan 1001
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/12
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# no ip vrf forwarding
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# switchport mode trunk
```

```
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/12)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface port-channel 12
R3(conf-if-po-12)# no switchport
R3(conf-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-po-12)# end
R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no ip vrf forwarding
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 12
R3(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface vlan 1001
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 192.1.1.1/24
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface port-channel 12
R3(conf-if-po-12)# no switchport
R3(conf-if-po-12)# interface port-channel 12
R3(conf-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-po-12)# ip address 194.1.1.1/24
R3(conf-if-po-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(conf-if-po-12)# no shutdown
R3(conf-if-po-12)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface Lo0
R3(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 3.3.3.3/32
R3(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R3(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 1001
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(conf-if-vl-1001)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 12
R3(conf-if-po-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(conf-if-po-12)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface Lo1
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R3(config)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface Lo1
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 182.190.168.224/32
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
R3(conf-if-lo-1)# end

R3# configure terminal
```

```
R3(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R3(config)# end
```

Sample configuration on R4:

```
R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip vrf red
R4(conf-vrf)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface vlan 2001
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/40:1
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport mode trunk
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 11
R4(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-po-11)# end
R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 12
R4(conf-if-po-12)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-po-12)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 11
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5:1
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/5:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/5:1)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/5:1)# channel-group 12
R4(conf-if-eth1/1/5:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface vlan 2001
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 208.1.1.2/24
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# no shutdown
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# end


R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 11
R4(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.2/24
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R4(conf-if-po-11)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 12
R4(conf-if-po-12)# no switchport
R4(conf-if-po-12)# interface port-channel 12
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip address 194.1.1.2/24
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(conf-if-po-12)# no shutdown
```

```
R4(conf-if-po-12)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface Lo0
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 4.4.4.4/32
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# end


R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 2001
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-po-11)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 12
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-po-12)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R4(config)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R4(config)# end
```

Verify the configuration

To verify the configuration, use the following `show` commands.

First hop router (R1)

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface       Uptime/Expires    Ver  DR Priority / Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
191.1.1.2         ethernet1/1/9   02:13:21/00:01:25 v2      1/ DR S
193.1.1.2         port-channel11  02:15:29/00:01:22 v2      1/ DR S
```

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:33, expires 00:02:56, flags: FT
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/7, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    port-channel11  Forward/Sparse  00:00:33/00:02:56
```

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group           RP
```

```
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1       182.190.168.224
```

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4,  Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2
```

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/7
  Outgoing interface list :
   port-channel11
```

Rendezvous point (R3)

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface       Uptime/Expires      Ver  DR Priority / Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
192.1.1.2        vlan1001        02:11:46/00:01:33   v2      1/ DR S
194.1.1.2        port-channel12  02:14:12/00:01:33   v2      1/ DR S
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:01:48, expires 00:00:00, RP 182.190.168.224, flags: S
  Incoming interface:  Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    port-channel12  Forward/Sparse  00:01:48/00:02:41
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface :
  Outgoing interface list :
   port-channel12
```

```
R3# show ip rpf vrf red
RPF information for 182.190.168.224
   RPF interface:
   RPF neighbor: 0.0.0.0
   RPF route/mask: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
   RPF type: Unicast
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4,  Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group           RP
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1       182.190.168.224
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group           RP
```

```
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1       182.190.168.224
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:04:41, expires 00:00:00, RP 182.190.168.224, flags: S
  Incoming interface:  Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    port-channel12  Forward/Sparse  00:04:41/00:02:48


(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:01:55, expires 00:02:29, flags: P
  Incoming interface: port-channel12, RPF neighbor 194.1.1.2
  Outgoing interface list:
```

```
R3# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface :
  Outgoing interface list :
   port-channel12
```

Last hop router (R4)

```
R4# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface       Uptime/Expires     Ver    DR Priority / Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
193.1.1.1        port-channel11  02:11:48/00:01:26  v2     1          / S
194.1.1.1        port-channel12  02:12:07/00:01:41  v2     1          / S

R4# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4,  Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2

R4# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group           RP
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1       182.190.168.224

R4# show ip igmp vrf red groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode                 Uptime
 Expires            Last Reporter
224.1.1.1                     vlan2001            IGMPv2-Compat        00:00:18
 00:02:07           208.1.1.1

R4# show ip rpf vrf red
RPF information for 182.190.168.224
   RPF interface: port-channel12
   RPF neighbor: 194.1.1.1
   RPF route/mask: 182.190.168.224/255.255.255.255
   RPF type: Unicast

R4# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
```

```
(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:05:44, expires 00:00:15, RP 182.190.168.224, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: port-channel12, RPF neighbor 194.1.1.1
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  00:05:44/Never


(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:58, expires 00:00:31, flags: CT
  Incoming interface: port-channel11, RPF neighbor 193.1.1.1
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  00:02:58/Never

R4# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : port-channel12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan2001

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : port-channel11
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan2001

R4# show ip pim vrf red summary

Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 3/2

Active Modes:
    PIM-SM

Interface summary:
    4 active PIM interfaces
    0 passive PIM interfaces
    2 active PIM neighbor

TIB Summary:
    1/1 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
    1/1 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
    1/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

    1 RP
    1 sources

Message Summary:
    81268/13033 Joins/Prunes sent/received
    0 Null Register messages received
    0/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
    0/0 pim-assert messages sent/received
    0/0 register messages sent/received
```

Anycast RP using PIM

PIM Anycast RP provides load balancing and redundancy capabilities for Rendezvous Point (RP) routers in a multicast domain.

This feature allows you to configure two or more RPs with same IP address (RP address) in a multicast group. The shared RP address is advertised in Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP). The RP routers that share the same RP address form an Anycast RP set. Each router in the Anycast RP set is configured with two IP addresses: a shared RP address on the Loopback interface and a separate, unique IP address. The unique IP address is used for communication between the RPs. The Loopback address must be reachable to all PIM routers in the multicast domain. This configuration allows the RPs to share the load for source registration and to act as back-up routers for each other.

PIM enables multiple RPs to inform each other about active sources. When a source registers with an RP, that RP sends a PIM register message to all other members of the RP set informing that there is a new active source. Thus, each RP in the multicast domain knows about the active sources of the other RPs.

IGP protocols such as OSPF routes the sources and receivers to the RPs with the best route. Packets sent to the RP address are delivered to the nearest RP with this address. When an RP with the best route fails, IGP automatically recalculates the best

route and takes the sources and receivers to the closest operating RP. This failover mechanism ensures that connectivity is maintained, and traffic disruption is minimal.

NOTE: PIM Anycast RP is not supported on the S3048-ON switch.

Configure PIM Anycast RP

To configure PIM Anycast RP, enable PIM-SM and IGP on the participating Loopback interfaces. Also, configure Loopback interfaces with unique IP addresses on each of the RPs.

To configure static Anycast RP:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

2. Configure the rendezvous point (RP) IP address statically and specify the multicast group address range. The RP address must be reachable across the PIM domain.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 100.1.1.1 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
```

3. Configure PIM Anycast RP peer addresses for the specified Anycast-RP address.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim anycast-rp 100.1.1.1 192.10.1.1
OS10(config)# ip pim anycast-rp 100.1.1.1 192.10.2.2
OS10(config)# ip pim anycast-rp 100.1.1.1 192.10.3.3
```

4. Verify the configuration.

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
Anycast-RP 100.1.1.1 members:
192.10.1.1* 192.10.2.2 192.10.3.3

PIM Group-to-RP Mappings

Group(s): 224.0.0.0/4, Static

RP: 100.1.1.1,v2
```

The asterisk (*) in the output denotes the local IP address.

Example configuration with PIM Bootstrap

The following example is a configuration of dynamic anycast RP address over a PIM bootstrap router. The RP shared address 100.1.1.1 is used in the multicast domain. IP addresses 192.10.1.1 and 192.10.2.2 are mapped to form the Anycast RP set.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 100.1.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config)#exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback2
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 192.10.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config)#exit
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-candidate loopback1
OS10(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate loopback2
OS10(config)#ip pim anycast-rp 100.1.1.1 192.10.1.1
OS10(config)#ip pim anycast-rp 100.1.1.1 192.10.2.2
OS10(config)#exit
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping

Anycast-RP 1.1.1.1 members:
192.10.1.1* 192.10.2.2

Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4
RP : 1.1.1.1, v2
```

```
Info source: 192.10.2.2, via bootstrap, priority 192
expires: 00:02:15
```

View mismatch of PIM Anycast RP on VLT nodes

To identify the configuration mismatch of PIM Anycast RP on VLT nodes, use the `show vlt mismatch` command.

The following example shows PIM Anycast RP mismatch information for a specific VLT domain.

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch

<<Output truncated>>

PIM Anycast RP information mismatches:
Anycast RP:
Parameter       VRF        Local          Peer
-------------------------------------------------------------------
RP-Address      default    3.3.3.3          -

Anycast RP-Set:
RP-address      VRF         Local           Peer
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 4.4.4.4        default     1.1.1.1           -
                            3.3.3.3           -
                               -           2.2.2.2
```

PIM Anycast RP commands

ip pim anycast-rp

Configures an Anycast RP peer for the specified Anycast RP address.

Syntax `ip pim [vrf vrf-name] anycast-rp rp-address rp-set-address`

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF to configure anycast-RP on a specific VRF. If VRF is not specified, the Anycast RP configuration applies to the default VRF.
- *`rp-address`*—Enter the Loopback IP address that is shared between all routers within an RP set.
- *`rp-set-address`*—Enter the IP address of a peer in the Anycast RP set.

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use the `no` form of the command to remove the peer.

Example To configure a PIM Anycast-RP peer, enter the following command:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim anycast-rp 1.1.1.1 192.168.1.1
```

To remove a peer, enter the following command:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# no ip pim anycast-rp 1.1.1.1 192.168.1.1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show ip pim rp mapping

Displays the Anycast RP mapping information for a multicast group.

Syntax	`show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp mapping`
Parameters	`vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF to display Anycast RP information for a specific VRF. If VRF name is not specified, this command displays information for the default VRF.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip pim rp mapping`
	`Anycast-RP 100.1.1.1 members:`
	`192.10.1.1* 192.10.2.2`
	
	`Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4`
	`RP : 1.1.1.1, v2`
	`Info source: 192.10.2.2, via bootstrap, priority 192`
	`expires: 00:02:15`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

VLT multicast routing

OS10 supports multicast routing in a VLT domain for IPv4 networks. This feature provides resiliency to multicast-routed traffic when a VLT peer node or the VLTi link goes down.

Multicast routing table synchronization

Multicast routing protocols do not exchange multicast routes between peer VLT nodes. Each VLT node runs the PIM protocol independent of the peer VLT node. Hence, the PIM states do not synchronize between the nodes. However, OS10 synchronizes the multicast routing table with routes that the PIM learns on each of the nodes between the peer VLT nodes. Multicast routing table synchronization:

- Avoids unoptimized forwarding over VLTi links. Table synchronization allows the incoming traffic sent to the wrong peer to be routed locally within the device.
- Provides traffic resiliency in the event of a VLT node failure. The traffic is forwarded until the PIM protocol reconverges and builds a new tree.

IGMP message synchronization

VLT nodes use the VLTi link to synchronize IGMP messages across their peers. Any IGMP join message that is received on one of the VLT nodes synchronizes with the peer node. Therefore, the IGMP tables are identical in a VLT domain.

Egress mask

When multicast traffic from the source arrives at one of the VLT peer nodes, it is sent to the downstream receivers using local routing or switching and over the VLTi link. The port block at the VLTi link of the peer node drops the multicast traffic. This port block, also known as the egress mask, avoids duplicate traffic forwarding on the VLT port channel by both VLT nodes. However, if the receiver is connected to the peer node, the system forwards the multicast traffic to the receiver.

Spanned VLAN

Any VLAN configured on both the VLT peer nodes is known as a spanned VLAN. The VLT interconnect (VLTi) port is automatically added as a member of the spanned VLAN. Any adjacent router connected to at least one VLT node on a spanned VLAN subnet is directly reachable from both the VLT peer nodes at the L3 level.

- Spanned VLAN L3 interface: If you enable PIM on each of the spanned VLAN L3 interfaces on both VLT nodes, the interface is a spanned VLAN L3 interface.
  - Spanned VLT VLAN L3 interface: Includes all spanned L3 VLANs that have at least one VLT port that is configured as a port channel member.
  - Spanned non-VLT VLAN L3 interface: Includes all spanned VLANs that do not have VLT ports configured as port channel members.
- Nonspanned L3 interface: All point-to-point interfaces or L3 VLANs that do not have VLT ports configured as port channel members.

For more information, see Deployment considerations.

VLT multicast peer routing timer

If a VLT peer node fails, OS10 retains the synchronized multicast routes for the duration specified in the `multicast peer-routing-timeout` command. The VLT multicast peer-routing timer is enabled by default with a timeout value of 300s. When this timer expires, OS10 removes the routes that are not learned locally and routes that are not re-synchronized from the peer node.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you configure the multicast peer routing timer value to be 100 seconds greater than the VLT delay restore timer value. For more information, see Configure the delay restore timer.

The `show vlt` *`domain-id`* command displays the configured timer value. When the timer is in progress, this command displays the amount of time remaining until the timer expiration.

NOTE: This timer runs by default, regardless of whether you enable multicast routing or not.

Deployment considerations

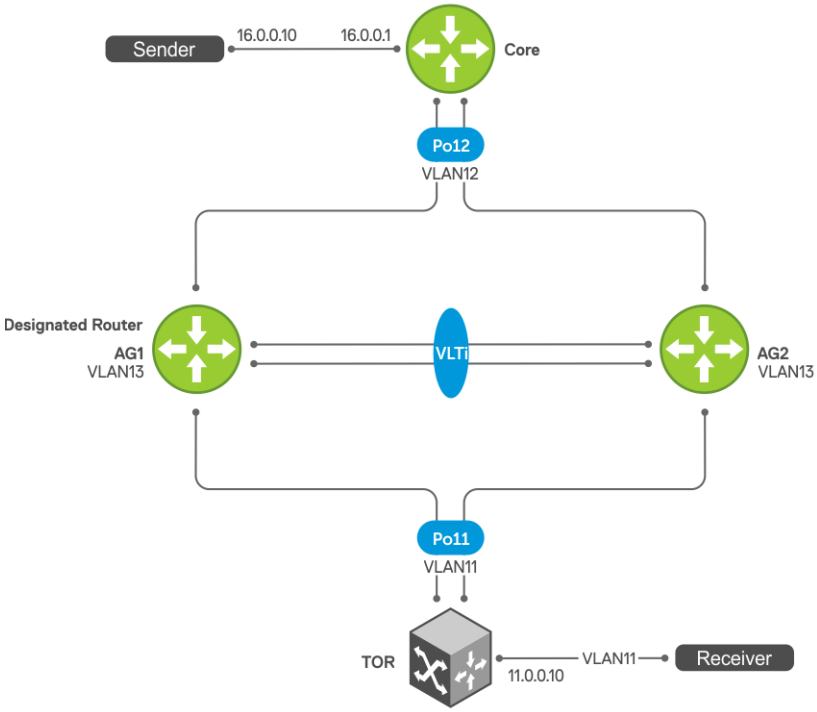
Dell Technologies recommends the following:

- In a VLT-enabled PIM router, multicast routing is not supported when there are multiple PIM spanned paths to reach the source or RP. Configure only one PIM spanned path to reach any PIM router in the aggregation or spine.
- If a source is connected to a nonspanned interface of the VLT peer nodes and the RP is reachable on a spanned interface from both the VLT nodes, the receiver might receive duplicate traffic. To avoid duplicate traffic, configure the source to be reachable on a spanned interface.
- For better convergence, the upstream incoming interface (IIF) and the downstream outgoing interface (OIF) must be a spanned VLAN.
- In VLT deployments, Dell Technologies recommends not to change the PIM designated router by configuring a non-default value using the `ip pim dr-priority` command.
- In large-scale multicast deployments, you might see frequent bursts of multicast control traffic. For such deployments, Dell Technologies recommends that you increase the burst size for queue 2 on all PIM routers using control-plane policing. For more information about how to configure a QoS policy to rate limit control-plane traffic, see Configure control-plane policing.

Example: Spanned L3 VLAN IIF using PIM-SM

This section describes how to configure VLT multicast routing in a four-node setup—core, AG1, AG2, and ToR—using the topology shown in the following figure:

- Core, AG1, and AG2 are multicast routers in a VLT domain.
- ToR is an IGMP-enabled L2 switch.
- OSPF is the unicast routing protocol.



Sample configuration on core:

```
core# configure terminal
core(config)# ip multicast-routing
core(config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
core(config)# router ospf 100
core(config-router-ospf-100)# exit

core(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no switchport
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit

core(config)# interface vlan 12
core(conf-if-vl-12)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip address 12.0.0.3/24
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip pim dr-priority 1000
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

core(config)# interface loopback 103
core(conf-if-lo-103)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip address 103.0.0.3/32
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-lo-103)# exit
```

PIM neighbors of core and the interface to reach the neighbors

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of core and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```
core# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires      Ver   DR Priority / Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
12.0.0.1          vlan12     00:01:06/00:01:43   v2   10          / S
12.0.0.2          vlan12     00:01:03/00:01:42   v2   10          / S
```

PIM states in core

The output of the `show ip pim tib` command.

```
core# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:04:16, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: S
  Incoming interface:  Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:04:16/00:03:13
```

The following `show` command output displays traffic after flow is initiated:

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
core# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:09:54, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: S
  Incoming interface:  Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:09:54/00:02:35


(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:34, expires 00:02:55, flags: FT
  Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/32:1, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:00:34/00:02:55
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
core# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/32:1
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan12
```

Sample configuration on AG1:

```
AG1# configure terminal
AG1(config)# ip multicast-routing
AG1 (config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
AG1(config)# router ospf 100
AG1(config-router-ospf-100)# exit

AG1(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 10.16.132.147
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/31:1,1/1/31:4
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:11:11:11
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# exit
```

```
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no switchport
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 11
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip address 11.0.0.1/24
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim dr-priority 1000
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf cost 3000
AG1(conf-if-vlan-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip address 12.0.0.1/24
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim dr-priority 10
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(conf-if-vlan-12)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 13
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip address 13.0.0.1/24
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim dr-priority 10
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf cost 4000
AG1(conf-if-vlan-13)# exit

AG1(config)# interface loopback 101
AG1(conf-if-lo-101)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-lo-101)# ip address 101.0.0.1/32
AG1(conf-if-lo-101)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(conf-if-lo-101)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(conf-if-lo-101)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel11
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
AG1(conf-if-po-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel12
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# no shutdown
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# switchport access vlan 1
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# vlt-port-channel 12
AG1(conf-if-po-12)# exit
```

PIM neighbors of AG1 and the interface to reach the neighbors

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of AG1 and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```
AG1# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires     Ver  DR Priority / Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------
11.0.0.2         vlan11    00:00:43/00:01:33  v2    10         / S
12.0.0.2         vlan12    00:01:01/00:01:44  v2    10         / S
12.0.0.3         vlan12    00:01:01/00:01:43  v2    1000       / DR S
13.0.0.2         vlan13    00:01:02/00:01:42  v2    1000       / DR S
```

IGMP and PIM states in AG1

The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
AG1# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                  Interface           Mode                Uptime
 Expires             Last Reporter
225.1.1.1                      vlan11              Exclude             00:01:55
 00:01:53            0.0.0.0
```

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
AG1# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:05, expires 00:00:54, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:02:05/Never
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
AG1# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11

AG1-VLT-NODE-1# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11
```

The following `show` command output displays traffic after traffic flow is established:

The `show ip pim tib` command shows the PIM tree information base.

```
AG1# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:10:15, expires 00:00:44, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SCJ
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:10:15/Never


(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:55, expires 00:02:34, flags: CT
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:00:55/Never
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

```
AG1# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11
```

The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays multicast route entries.

```
AG1# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11
```

Sample configuration on AG2:

```
AG2# configure terminal
AG2(config)# ip multicast-routing
AG2 (config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
AG2(config)# router ospf 100
AG2(config-router-ospf-100)# exit

AG2(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 10.16.132.153
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/31:1,1/1/31:4
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:11:11:11
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# exit

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no switchport
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 11
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip address 11.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim dr-priority 10
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf cost 3000
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip address 12.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim dr-priority 10
```

```
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# exit

AG2(config)# interface vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip address 13.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim dr-priority 1000
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf cost 4000
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# exit

AG2(config)# interface loopback 102
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip address 102.0.0.2/32
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport access vlan 1
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# exit

AG2(config)# interface port-channel12
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# switchport access vlan 1
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# vlt-port-channel 12
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# exit
```

PIM neighbors of AG2 and the interface to reach the neighbors

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of AG2 and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```
AG2# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface  Uptime/Expires     Ver DR Priority / Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------
11.0.0.1          vlan11     00:00:38/00:01:36  v2   1000       / DR S
12.0.0.1          vlan12     00:01:00/00:01:19  v2   10         / S
12.0.0.3          vlan12     00:01:06/00:01:18  v2   1000       / DR S
13.0.0.1          vlan13     00:01:00/00:01:19  v2   10         / S
```

IGMP and PIM states in AG2

The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
AG2# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                Interface          Mode                Uptime
 Expires             Last Reporter
225.1.1.1                    vlan11             Exclude             00:02:00
 00:01:47            0.0.0.0
```

The output of the `show ip pim tib` command.

```
AG2# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:15, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SC
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
```

```
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:02:15/Never
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
AG2# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11

AG2# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11 (S)
```

The following `show` command output displays the synchronized states after traffic flow is established:

```
AG2# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:10:30, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SC
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:10:30/Never
```

```
AG2# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11
```

```
AG2# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11 (S)

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
   vlan11 (S)
```

Sample configuration on TOR:

```
TOR# configure terminal
TOR(config)# ip igmp snooping enable

TOR(config)# interface vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-vlan-11)# exit

TOR(config)# interface port-channel 11
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport access vlan 1
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# exit

TOR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport access vlan 1
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit
```

IGMP snooping information on TOR

The following command displays IGMP snooping groups membership details:

```
ToR# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode                Expires
225.1.1.1                     vlan11              IGMPv2-Compat       00:02:09
  Member-ports :ethernet1/1/32:1
```

VLT multicast routing commands

multicast peer-routing-timeout

Configures the time duration for a VLT node to retain synchronized multicast routes if there is a VLT peer node failure.

Syntax	`multicast peer-routing-timeout` *value*
Parameters	*value*—Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 1 to 1200.
Default	300 s
Command Mode	VLT-DOMAIN
Usage Information	If one of the VLT peer nodes goes down, the multicast peer-routing timer starts. When the multicast peer-routing timer expires, the system removes any stale routes that were retained at the time the peer went down, but were not converged. The routes that are not locally learned and the routes that are not resynchronized from the peer, or both, are removed. **NOTE:** Dell Technologies recommends that you configure the same timeout value on both the VLT peer nodes. The `no` form of this command resets the multicast peer-routing timer value to its default value of 300 s.
Example	`OS10(config)# vlt-domain 255` `OS10(conf-vlt-255)# multicast peer-routing-timeout 1200`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

show vlt inconsistency ip mcache

Displays information about mismatched IIF routes between the local and peer VLT nodes.

Syntax `show vlt inconsistency ip mcache [vrf vrf-name]`

Parameters `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display information about mismatched IIF routes corresponding to that non-default VRF.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlt inconsistency ip mcache

Spanned Multicast routing IIF inconsistency:
Multicast Route Local IIF Peer IIF
(22.22.22.200, 225.1.1.2) Vlan 5 Vlan6
(*, 225.1.1.2) Vlan 15 ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays configuration mismatch between VLT peers.

Syntax `show vlt {domain-id | all} mismatch`

Parameters `domain-id`—Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show vlt mismatch` command displays multicast configuration mismatches.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch

Multicast routing mismatches:
Global status:
Parameter        VRF                                Local     Peer
-------------------------------------------------------------------
V4 Multicast    default                            Enabled    Disabled

Vlan status          IPv4                   IPv6
VlanId         Local      Peer        Local       Peer
-------------------------------------------------------
Vlan 11       Enabled    Disabled    Disabled    Disabled
Vlan 12       Enabled    Disabled    Disabled    Disabled
Vlan 13       Enabled    Disabled    Disabled    Disabled
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

IPv4 multicast traffic reduction

IGMP snooping

IGMP snooping uses the information in IGMP packets to generate a forwarding table that associates ports with multicast groups. When switches receive multicast frames, they forward them to their intended receivers. OS10 supports IGMP snooping on virtual local area network (VLAN) interfaces.

Effective with OS10 release 10.4.3.0, IGMP snooping is enabled by default.

NOTE: OS10 supports IGMP snooping only with proxy reporting. OS10 does not relay the IGMP join packets received from hosts as is. Instead, OS10 generates, bundles, and sends IGMP join packets to mrouter port based on the version of IGMP queries received from IGMP routers. Proxy reporting reduces the number of IGMP control packets sent to the multicast router.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

If you configure and unconfigure a static connection to a multicast router on an interface using the ip igmp snooping mrouter interface command in VLAN mode, the router port still appears in the show ip igmp snooping mrouter vlan output. To remove the VLAN port from the show output, configure the VLAN port again using the `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface` command, and then unconfigure it using the no version of the command.

Configure IGMP snooping

- Enable IGMP snooping globally using the `ip igmp snooping enable` command in CONFIGURATION mode. This command enables IGMP snooping on all VLAN interfaces.

  NOTE: You cannot enable IGMP or MLD snooping when configuring VLAN scale profile. If you enable VLAN scale profile, OS10 disables IGMP and MLD snooping globally. When you disable VLAN scale profile configuration, you must explicitly enable IGMP and MLD snooping globally.
- (Optional) Disable IGMP snooping on specific VLAN interfaces using the `no ip igmp snooping` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Multicast flood control is enabled by default. To disable the multicast flood restrict feature, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode. To reenable the feature globally, use the `multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
- In a network, the snooping switch is connected to a multicast Router that sends IGMP queries. On a Layer 2 network that does not have a multicast router, you can configure the snooping switch to act as querier. Use the `ip igmp snooping querier` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode to send the queries.
- OS10 learns the multicast router interface dynamically based on the interface on which IGMP membership query is received. To assign a multicast router interface statically, use the `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface` *`interface-type`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.

  NOTE:

  IGMP snooping dynamically detects the mrouter interface based on IGMP queries that it receives. If there are more than one multicast routers connected to the snooping switch, one of them will send IGMP queries and the interface connected to that router is dynamically learnt as an mrouter port. You must configure the interfaces connected to other multicast routers as static mrouter port.
- (Optional) Configure the IGMP version using the `ip igmp version` *`version-number`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) The fast leave option allows the IGMP snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the *leave* message. Enable fast leave with the `ip igmp snooping fast-leave` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the time interval for sending IGMP general queries with the `ip igmp snooping query-interval` *`query-interval-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in IGMP queries using the `ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time` *`query-response-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configures the time interval between group-specific IGMP query messages with the `ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval` *`query-interval-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.

IGMP snooping configuration

```
OS10(config)# ip igmp snooping enable
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping querier
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp version 3
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-interval 60
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
```

View IGMP snooping information

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 480
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address                  Interface           Mode            Expires
225.1.0.0                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.1                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.2                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.3                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.4                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.5                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.6                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.7                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.8                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
225.1.0.9                      vlan3531            IGMPv2-Compat   00:01:35
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
--more--

<<Output Truncated>>
```

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 2
Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

```
show ip igmp snooping mrouter
Interface    Router Ports
Vlan 100      ethernet 1/1/32
```

Unknown multicast flood control

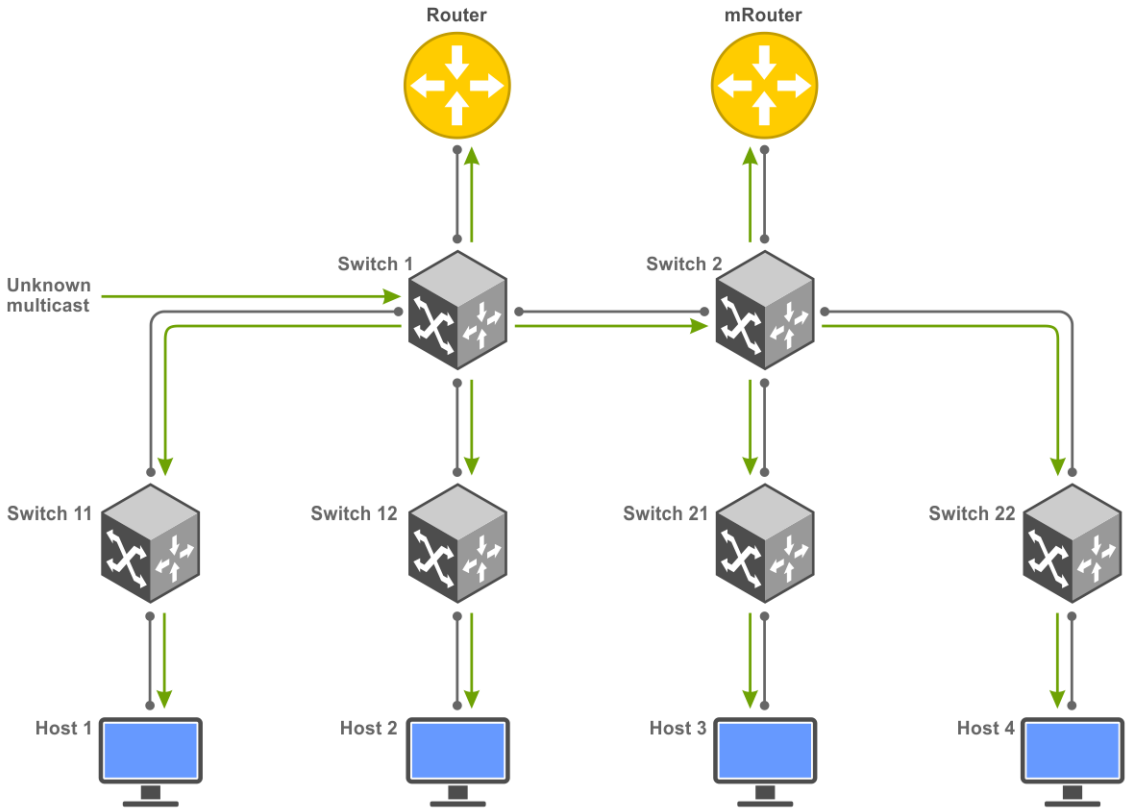
The unknown multicast flood control feature enables the system to forward unknown multicast packets only to a multicast router (mrouter).

When you enable multicast snooping, OS10 forwards multicast frames, whose destination is already learned, to their intended recipients. When the system receives multicast frames whose destination is not known, it floods the frames for all ports on the specific VLAN. All hosts that receive these multicast frames must process them. With multicast flood control, the system forwards unknown multicast frames only to the interface that leads to the mrouter. The mrouter can then forward the traffic to the intended destinations.

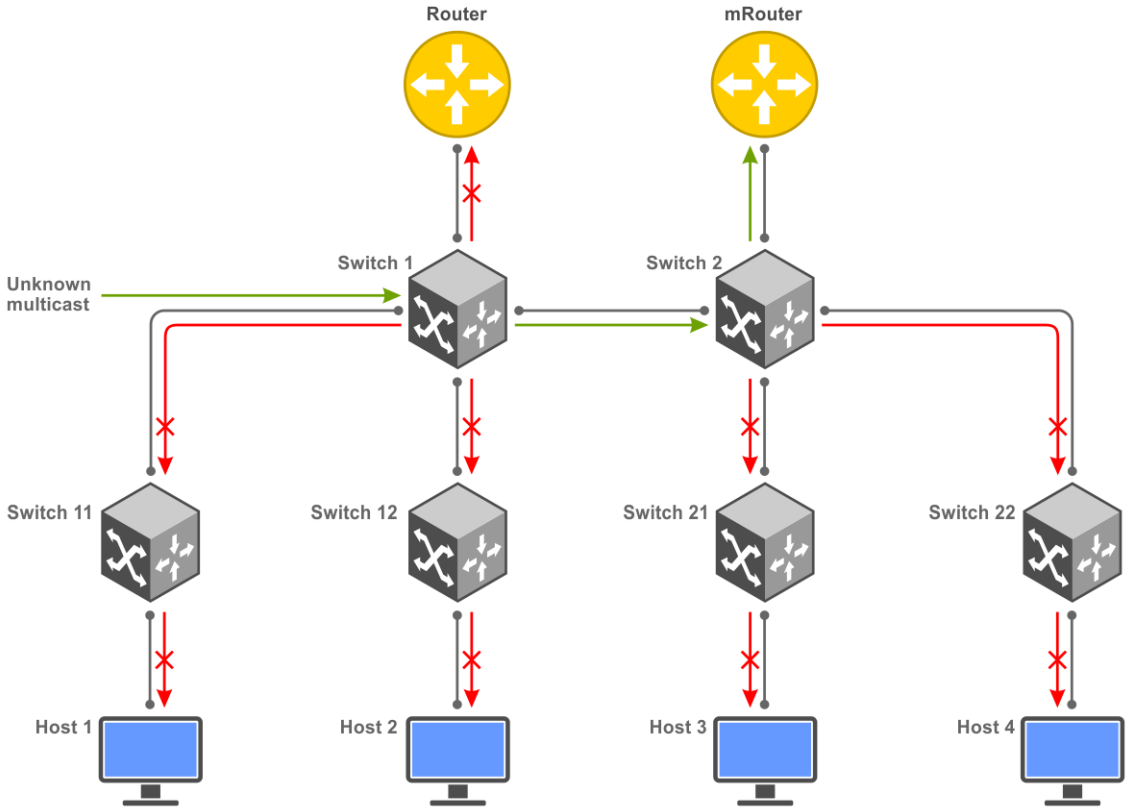
For multicast flood control to work, you must enable both IGMP and MLD snooping on the system. By default, multicast flood control, IGMP snooping, and MLD snooping are enabled.

NOTE: The Multicast flood control feature is not supported on the S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON switches.

The following describes a scenario where a multicast frame is flooded on all ports of all switches. The switches and hosts in the network need not receive these frames because they are not the intended destinations.



With multicast flood control, multicast frames, whose destination is not known, are forwarded only to the designated mrouter port. OS10 learns of the mrouter interface dynamically based on the interface where an IGMP membership query is received. You can also statically configure the mrouter interface using the `ip igmp snooping mrouter` and `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter` commands.



Enable multicast flood control

Multicast flood control is enabled on OS10 by default. If it is disabled, use the following procedure to enable multicast flood control:

1. Configure IGMP snooping. To know how to configure IGMP snooping, see the IGMP snooping section.
2. Configure MLD snooping. To know how to configure MLD snooping, see the MLD Snooping section.
3. Enable the multicast flood control feature.

```
OS10(config)# multicast snooping flood-restrict
```

4. Verify the configuration.

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface
Vlan11 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

Multicast flood control commands

multicast snooping flood-restrict

Enables multicast snooping flood control for IGMP snooping and MLD snooping.

Syntax	`multicast snooping flood-restrict` The `no` version of this command disables multicast flood control.
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Multicast snooping flood control, IGMP snooping, and MLD snooping are enabled by default. For multicast flood restrict to be effective on a VLAN, IGMP snooping and MLD snooping must be enabled at both global and VLAN levels. To disable multicast snooping flood control, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# multicast snooping flood-restrict`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

Multicast snooping on VLANs

OS10 supports multicast snooping (IGMP and MLD snooping) on all the supported platforms in the Full Switch Mode and the SmartFabric Services Mode. Starting from Release 10.5.2.1 and later releases:

- OS10 supports multicast snooping with VLAN scale profile configuration. However, this support is not available on the S4200-ON series switches.
- To enable the snooping querier functionality on scaled VLANs, you must use the `mode l3` command.
- With scale profile VLAN configuration, multicast snooping is enabled only at the global level and disabled at the per VLAN interface level.
- Multicast snooping is supported on a maximum of 512 VLANs or 1024 instances (IGMP snooping on 512 VLANs and MLD snooping on 512 VLANs). If there are more than 1024 instances, multicast snooping is disabled on the remaining VLANs. A syslog message similar to the following appears:

  ```
  IGMP/MLD Snooping instance limit exceeded. IGMP/MLD snooping would not be enabled on further vlans.
  ```

  When the number of configured VLAN instances goes below 1024, a syslog message similar to the following appears:

  ```
  IGMP/MLD Snooping instance limit receded.IGMP/MLD snooping can be enabled on some vlans.
  ```

Upgrade from an earlier release to Release 10.5.2.1 introduces the following changes. The following table indicates the multicast snooping configuration setting at the global level and at the per VLAN interface level pre and post upgrade.

Table 63. Full Switch Mode

Scale profile VLAN configuration	Upgrade from 10.5.0.x or earlier to 10.5.2.1 or later		Upgrade from 10.5.1.0 to 10.5.2.1 or later		Restrictions
Disabled	**Pre Upgrade**	**Post Upgrade**	**Pre Upgrade**	**Post Upgrade**	OS10 supports multicast

Table 63. Full Switch Mode (continued)

Scale profile VLAN configuration	Upgrade from 10.5.0.x or earlier to 10.5.2.1 or later		Upgrade from 10.5.1.0 to 10.5.2.1 or later		Restrictions
	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled until the maximum number of VLAN instances (1024) is reached and disabled for the remaining VLANs.	snooping only on up to a maximum of 1024 VLAN instances. If the number of VLAN instances exceed 1024, multicast snooping is disabled.
Enabled	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Disabled **NOTE:** Multicast snooping is disabled at the per VLAN interface level and enabled globally.	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Disabled **NOTE:** Multicast snooping is disabled at the per VLAN interface level and enabled globally.	

Table 64. SmartFabric Services Mode

Scale profile VLAN configuration	Upgrade from 10.5.0.x or earlier to 10.5.2.1 or later		Upgrade from 10.5.1.0 to 10.5.2.1 or later		Restrictions
Disabled	**Pre Upgrade**	**Post Upgrade**	**Pre Upgrade**	**Post Upgrade**	OS10 supports multicast snooping only on up to a maximum of 1024 VLAN instances. If the number of VLAN instances exceed 1024, multicast snooping is disabled.
	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Enabled **NOTE:** Multicast snooping configuration is enabled at the global as well.	
Enabled	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Disabled **NOTE:** Multicast snooping is disabled at the per VLAN interface level and enabled globally.	• Global: Disabled • Per VLAN: Enabled	• Global: Enabled • Per VLAN: Disabled **NOTE:** Multicast snooping is disabled at the per VLAN interface level and enabled globally.	

Use the show ip igmp snooping summary and show ipv6 mld snooping summary commands to view the number of multicast snooping-enabled interfaces.

IPv6 multicast traffic reduction

Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol

IPv6 networks use Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Protocol to manage multicast groups.

OS10 supports MLDv1and MLDv2 to manage the multicast group memberships on IPv6 networks.

MLD snooping

MLD snooping enables switches to use the information in MLD packets and generate a forwarding table that associates ports with multicast groups. When switches receive multicast frames, they forward them to their intended receivers.

OS10 supports MLD snooping on VLAN interfaces. Effective with OS10 release 10.4.3.0, MLD snooping is enabled by default.

Configure MLD snooping

- Enable MLD snooping globally with the `ipv6 mld snooping enable` command in the CONFIGURATION mode. This command enables both MLDv2 and MLDv1 snooping on all VLAN interfaces.
- (Optional) You can disable MLD snooping on specific VLAN interfaces using the `no ipv6 mld snooping` command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Multicast flood control is enabled by default. To disable the multicast flood restrict feature, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode. To reenable the feature globally, use the `ip igmp snooping enable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
- In a network, the snooping switch is connected to a multicast Router that sends MLD queries. On a Layer 2 network that does not have a multicast router, you can configure the snooping switch to act as querier. Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier` command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode to send the queries.
- OS10 learns the multicast router interface dynamically based on the interface on which MLD membership query is received. To assign a multicast router interface statically, use the `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface` *`interface–type`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the MLD version using the `ipv6 mld version` *`version-number`* command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) The fast leave option allows the MLD snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the leave message. Enable fast leave with the `ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the time interval for sending MLD general queries with the `ipv6 mld snooping query-interval` *`query-interval-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in MLD queries using the `ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time` *`query-response-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configures the time interval between group-specific MLD query messages with the `ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval` *`query-interval-time`* command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.

MLD snooping configuration

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 mld snooping enable
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping querier
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld version 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 60
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
```

View MLD snooping information

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 280
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface                     Mode
 Expires
ff02::2                       vlan3531                      Exclude
```

```
 00:01:38
ff0e:225:1::                  vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::4                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::5                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff02::2                       vlan3532                      Exclude
 00:01:47
ff0e:225:2::                  vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:2::1                 vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:2::2                 vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
--more--
<<Output Truncated>>
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 3031
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
MLD version is 2
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping max response time is 10 seconds
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 2
Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
MLD version is 2
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping max response time is 10 seconds
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan 11
Interface    Router Ports
Vlan 11      ethernet 1/1/32
```

MLD snooping commands

ipv6 mld snooping

Enables MLD snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping`

Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	When you enable MLD snooping globally, the configuration is applied to all the VLAN interfaces. You can disable the MLD snooping on specified VLAN interfaces. The `no` version of this command disables the MLD snooping on the specified VLAN interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no ipv6 mld snooping`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping enable

Enables MLD snooping globally.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the MLD snooping.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 mld snooping enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

Enables fast leave in MLD snooping for specified VLAN.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The fast leave option allows the MLD snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the `leave` message. The `no` version of this command disables the fast leave functionality.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval

Configures the time interval between group-specific MLD query messages.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval` *`query-interval-time`*
Parameters	*`query-interval-time`*—Enter the query time interval in milliseconds, ranging from 100 to 65535.

Default	1000 milliseconds
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the last member query interval time to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 2500`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Configures the specified VLAN member port as a multicast router interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface` *interface-type*
Parameters	*interface-type*—Enter the interface type details. The interface must be a member of the VLAN. In a PVLAN domain, only the promiscuous port type is supported. Secondary ports are not supported.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the multicast router configuration from the VLAN member port.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping querier

Enables MLD querier on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping querier`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the MLD querier on the VLAN interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping querier`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping query-interval

Configures the time interval for sending MLD general queries.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping query-interval` *query-interval-time*
Parameters	*query-interval-time*—Enter the interval time in seconds, ranging from 2 to 18000.
Default	60 seconds

Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the query interval to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 120`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time

Configures the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in MLD queries.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time` *`query-response-time`*
Parameters	*`query-response-time`*—Enter the query response time in seconds, ranging from 1 to 25.
Default	10 seconds
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the query response time to default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 15`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld version

Configures the MLD version.

Syntax	`ipv6 mld version` *`version-number`*
Parameters	*`version-number`*—Enter the version number as 1 or 2.
Default	2
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command resets the version number to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface vlan 100` `OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld version 1`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

show ipv6 mld snooping groups

Displays MLD snooping group membership details.

Syntax	`show ipv6 mld snooping groups [vlan` *`vlan-id`* `| private-vlan` *`pvlan-id`*`] [`*`ipv6-address`*`]`
Parameters	• *`vlan-id`*—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093. • *`ipv6-address`*—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 address of the multicast group. • *`pvlan-id`*—(Optional) Enter the private VLAN id, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `show ipv6 mld snooping groups` command displays the primary VLAN information.

- Use the `private-vlan` keyword to view information about the secondary VLANs.
- Enter a primary VLAN ID to view MLD snooping group membership information learned on that PVLAN domain, including primary and its associated secondary VLANs.
- Enter an isolated or community VLAN ID to view MLD snooping group membership information learned on that isolated or community VLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 280
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface                     Mode
 Expires
ff02::2                       vlan3531                      Exclude
 00:01:38
ff0e:225:1::                  vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::4                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::5                 vlan3531                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:52
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff02::2                       vlan3532                      Exclude
 00:01:47
ff0e:225:2::                  vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:2::1                 vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:2::2                 vlan3532                      MLDv1-Compat
 00:01:56
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
<Output Truncated>
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3531
Total Number of Groups: 7
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address                 Interface           Mode          Expires
ff02::2                       vlan3531            Exclude       00:02:08
ff0e:225:1::                  vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1                 vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2                 vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3                 vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::4                 vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::5                 vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3531 ff0e:225:1::
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address      Interface           Mode          Expires
ff0e:225:1::      vlan3531            MLDv1-Compat  00:01:30
  Member-ports :port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10#show ipv6 mld snooping groups private-vlan 100

Flags: P-Primary vlan, I-Isolated vlan, C-Community vlan
Total Number of Groups: 1
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address           Interface           Mode                Expires
ff02::2                  vlan100            Include             00:01:37
  Member-ports :
  port-channel11(I-vlan200),port-channel12(C-vlan300),port-channel13(P-
vlan100)
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ipv6 mld snooping groups detail

Displays the MLD source information along with detailed member port information.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [group ipv6-address] detail`

Parameters

- *vlan-id*—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
- *ipv6-address*—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 address of the multicast group.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff02::2
Source List
 --
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Exclude            2d:11:57:08         00:01:44

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::
Source List
 2001:101:29::1b
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include            2d:11:50:17         00:01:42
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            2d:11:50:36         00:01:25

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::1
Source List
 2001:101:29::1b
   Member Port         Mode               Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include            2d:11:50:17         00:01:29
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include            2d:11:50:36         00:01:25
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include            2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
<Output Truncated>
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3041 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff02::2
```

```
Source List
 --
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31       Exclude             2d:11:57:08         00:01:44

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::
Source List
 2001:101:29::1b
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31       Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:42
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::1
Source List
 2001:101:29::1b
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31       Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:29
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
<Output Truncated>
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3041 ff3e:232:b:: detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::
Source List
 2001:101:29::1b
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31       Include             2d:11:50:53         00:02:01
   ethernet1/1/51:1     Include             2d:11:51:11         00:02:01
   ethernet1/1/52:1     Include             2d:11:51:12         00:01:52
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups detail
Interface Vlan 100
Private-VLAN Type : Primary
Group          ff02::2
Source List
-----------
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel11       Exclude             15:50:28            00:01:28
   port-channel12       Exclude             15:50:33            00:01:25
   port-channel13       Exclude             15:50:29            00:01:22
Interface Vlan 200
Private-VLAN Type : Isolated
Group          ff02::2
Source List
-----------
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel11       Exclude             15:50:28            00:01:28
Interface Vlan 300
Private-VLAN Type : Community
Group          ff02::2
Source List
-----------
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel12       Exclude             15:50:33            00:01:25
Interface Vlan 400                                    << Regular VLAN
Group          ff02::2
Source List
-----------
   Member Port          Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel14       Exclude             15:50:33            00:01:25
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

show ipv6 mld snooping interface

Displays the details of MLD snooping interfaces.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping interface [vlan vlan-id]
```

Parameters

vlan-id—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093. For a PVLAN domain, enter the VLAN ID of the primary VLAN, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The multicast flood control feature is not available on the S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON devices.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 3031
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
MLD version is 2
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping max response time is 10 seconds
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 2
Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
MLD version is 2
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping max response time is 10 seconds
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast flood-restrict is enabled on this interface
```

Example (with PVLAN)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 100
Vlan 100 is up, line protocol is up
Isolated VLAN: 200
Community VLANs: 300, 350-355
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 125 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Displays the details of multicast router ports.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter [vlan vlan-id]
```

Parameters

vlan-id—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4093. For a PVLAN domain, enter the VLAN ID of the primary VLAN, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan 11
Interface    Router Ports
Vlan 11      ethernet 1/1/32
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show ipv6 mld snooping summary

Displays the number of MLD-enabled snooping instances.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping summary`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping summary
Maximum number of IGMP and MLD Instances: 1024
Total Number of enabled MLD Instances: 512
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

14

VXLAN

A virtual extensible LAN (VXLAN) extends Layer 2 (L2) server connectivity over an underlying Layer 3 (L3) transport network in a virtualized data center. A virtualized data center consists of virtual machines (VMs) in a multitenant environment. OS10 supports VXLAN as described in RFC 7348.

VXLAN provides a L2 overlay mechanism on an existing L3 network by encapsulating the L2 frames in L3 packets. The VXLAN-shared forwarding domain allows hosts such as virtual and physical machines, in tenant L2 segments to communicate over the shared IP network. Each tenant L2 segment is identified by a 24-bit ID called a VXLAN network identifier (VNI).

Deployed as a VXLAN gateway, an OS10 switch performs encapsulation/de-encapsulation of L2 frames in L3 packets while tunneling server traffic. In this role, an OS10 switch operates as a VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP). Using VXLAN tunnels, server VLAN segments communicate through the extended L2 forwarding domain.

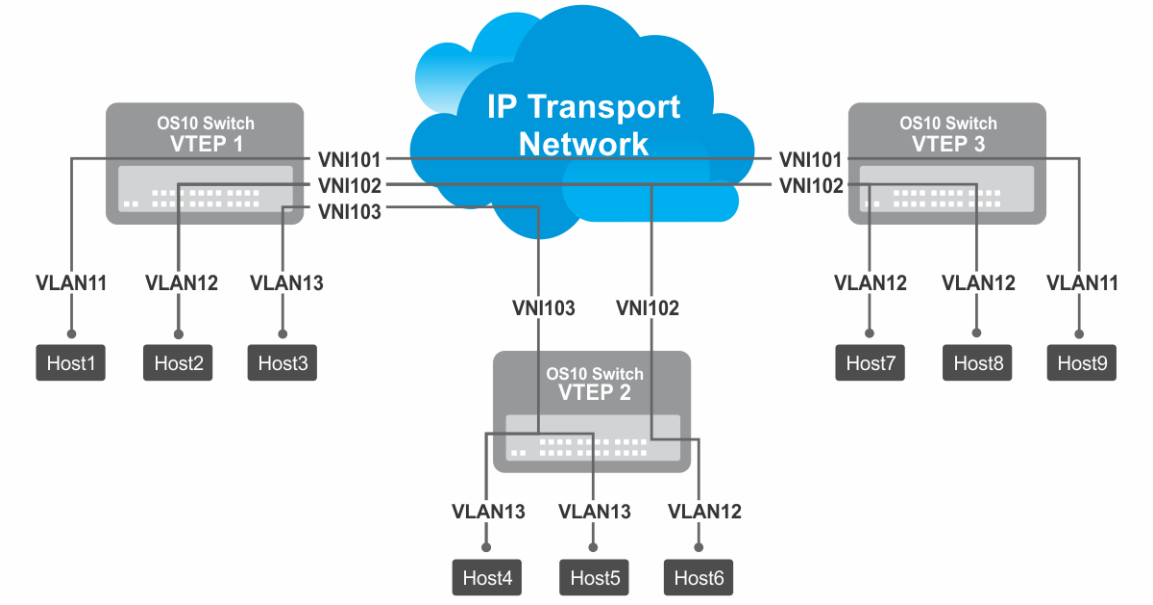


Figure 7. VXLAN topology

NOTE:

- The platforms that support only L2 VXLAN gateway include: S4048-ON, Z9100-ON, and Z9264F-ON
- The platforms that support both L2 VXLAN and L3 VXLAN routing (Routing In and Out of Tunnels (RIOT)) include:
  - Asymmetric IRB: S4048T-ON, S4248-ON series, S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, and S6010-ON
  - Symmetric IRB: S4048T-ON, S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, and S6010-ON

After VXLAN decapsulation, routing between virtual networks and regular VLANs (VLAN that is not configured as a virtual network) is supported only on the following platforms:

- S4200-ON series
- S5200-ON series

On other platforms, routing after decapsulation is performed only between virtual networks. If routing is needed for a regular VLAN after decapsulation, a virtual network should be configured instead of a regular VLAN (even though that VLAN exists only on access ports) to overcome this limitation on other platforms. On border leaf switches, an access port of this virtual network could then be connected to an external router and a protocol such as BGP or static routing could be used on this virtual network interface for external reachability.

This feature is not supported on the following platforms:

- S3048-ON
- Z9332F-ON
- N3224F-ON

NOTE: The Layer 2 service in the VXLAN overlay network does not participate in the Spanning tree protocol. As a result, blocking of a link in a loop-free overlay network does not prevent a loop. To prevent the network from forming loops, you can perform either of the following two actions:

- Ensure that the network topology is loop free.
- Configure BPDU gaurd on all the access ports.

NOTE: Z9100-ON platform supports 16K port, VLAN combination table (hash table), but about 90% of this table only can be used due to hash collision. Due to this hardware constraint, using whole 16K is not supported.

VXLAN concepts

Network virtualization overlay (NVO)	An overlay network extends L2 connectivity between server virtual machines (VMs) in a tenant segment over an underlay L3 IP network. A tenant segment can be a group of hosts or servers that are spread across an underlay network. • The NVO overlay network uses a separate L2 bridge domain (virtual network), which is independent of legacy VLAN forwarding. • The NVO underlay network operates in the default VRF using the existing L3 infrastructure and routing protocols.
Virtual extensible LAN (VXLAN)	A type of network virtualization overlay that encapsulates a tenant payload into IP UDP packets for transport across the IP underlay network.
VXLAN network identifier (VNI)	A 24-bit ID number that identifies a tenant segment and transmits in a VXLAN-encapsulated packet.
VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP)	A switch with connected end hosts that are assigned to virtual networks. The virtual networks map to VXLAN segments. Local and remote VTEPs perform encapsulation and de-capsulation of VXLAN headers for the traffic between end hosts. A VTEP is also known as a network virtualization edge (NVE) node.
Bridge domain	A L2 domain that receives packets from member interfaces and forwards or floods them to other member interfaces based on the destination MAC address of the packet. OS10 supports two types of bridge domains: simple VLAN and virtual network. • Simple VLAN: A bridge domain a VLAN ID represents. Traffic on all member ports is assigned with the same VLAN ID. • Virtual network: A bridge domain a virtual network ID (VNID) represents. A virtual network supports overlay encapsulation and maps with either a single VLAN ID in a *switch-scoped VLAN* or with multiple (Port,VLAN) pairs in a *port-scoped VLAN*.
Distributed routing	All VTEPs in a virtual network perform intersubnet routing and serve as L3 gateways in two possible modes: • Asymmetric routing: All VTEPs can perform routing. Routing decisions are made only on ingress VTEPs. Egress VTEPs perform bridging. • Symmetric routing: All VTEPs perform routing. Routing decisions are made on both ingress and egress VTEPs.
Virtual network	In OS10, each L2 flooding domain in the overlay network is represented as a *virtual network*.
Virtual network identifier (VNID)	A 16-bit ID number that identifies a virtual network in OS10.
Virtual-network interface	A router interface that connects a virtual network bridge to a tenant VRF routing instance.
Access port	A port on a VTEP switch that connects to an end host and is part of the overlay network.
Network port	A port on a VTEP switch that connects to the underlay network.
Switch-scoped VLAN	A VLAN that is mapped to a virtual network ID (VNID) in OS10. All member ports of the VLAN are automatically added to the virtual network.

- You can map only one VLAN ID to a virtual network.
- Ideally suited for existing tenant VLANs that stretch over an IP fabric using VXLAN.

Port-scoped VLAN

A Port,VLAN pair that maps to a virtual network ID (VNID) in OS10. Assign an individual member interface to a virtual network either with an associated tagged VLAN or as an untagged member. Using a port-scoped VLAN, you can configure:

- The same VLAN ID on different access interfaces to different virtual networks.
- Different VLAN IDs on different access interfaces to the same virtual network.

VXLAN as NVO solution

Network virtualization overlay (NVO) is a solution that addresses the requirements of a multi-tenant data center, especially one with virtualized hosts. An NVO network is an overlay network that is used to extend L2 connectivity among VMs belonging to a tenant segment over an underlay IP network. Each tenant payload is encapsulated in an IP packet at the originating VTEP. To access the payload, the tenant payload is stripped of the encapsulation at the destination VTEP. Each tenant segment is also known as a *virtual-network* and is uniquely identified in OS10 using a virtual network ID (VNID).

VXLAN is a type of encapsulation used as an NVO solution. VXLAN encapsulates a tenant payload into IP UDP packets for transport across the IP underlay network. In OS10, each virtual network is assigned a 24-bit number that is called a *VXLAN network identifier* (VNI) that the VXLAN-encapsulated packet carries. The VNI uniquely identifies the tenant segment on all VTEPs. OS10 sets up ASIC tables to:

- Enables creation of a L2 bridge flooding domain across a L3 network.
- Facilitates packet forwarding between local ports and tunneling packets from the local device to a remote device.

Configure VXLAN

To extend a L2 tenant segment using VXLAN, follow these configuration steps on each VTEP switch:

1. Configure the source IP address used in encapsulated VXLAN packets.
2. Configure a virtual network and assign a VXLAN VNI.
3. Configure VLAN-tagged access ports.
4. Configure untagged access ports.
5. (Optional) Enable routing for hosts on different virtual networks.
6. Advertise the local VXLAN source IP address to remote VTEPs.
7. (Optional) Configure VLT.

Configure source IP address on VTEP

When you configure a switch as a VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP), configure a Loopback interface, whose IP address is used as the source IP address in encapsulated packet headers. Only a Loopback interface assigned to a network virtualization edge (NVE) instance is used as a source VXLAN interface.

- Do not reconfigure the VXLAN source interface or the IP address assigned to the source interface if there is at least one VXLAN network ID (VNI) already assigned to a virtual-network ID (VNID) on the switch.
- The source Loopback IP address must be reachable from a remote VTEP.
- An IPv6 address is not supported as the source VXLAN address.
- Do not assign the source Loopback interface to a non-default VRF instance.
- Underlay reachability of remote tunnel endpoints is supported only in the default VRF.
- Do not assign the IP address that is configured as the source IP address to end hosts in any VRF.

To configure source IP address on VTEP:

1. Configure a Loopback interface to serve as the source VXLAN tunnel endpoint in CONFIGURATION mode. The range is from 0 to 255.

```
interface loopback number
```

2. Configure an IP address on the Loopback interface in INTERFACE mode. The IP address allows the source VTEP to send VXLAN frames over the L3 transport network.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4. Enter NVE mode from CONFIGURATION mode. NVE mode allows you to configure the VXLAN tunnel endpoint on the switch.

```
nve
```

5. Configure the Loopback interface as the source tunnel endpoint for all virtual networks on the switch in NVE mode.

```
source-interface loopback number
```

6. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

Configure a VXLAN virtual network

To create a VXLAN, assign a VXLAN segment ID (VNI) to a virtual network ID (VNID) and configure a remote VTEP. A unique 2-byte VNID identifies a virtual network. You cannot assign the same VXLAN VNI to more than one virtual network. Manually configure VXLAN tunnel endpoints in a static VXLAN or use BGP EVPN to automatically discover the VXLAN tunnel endpoints.

1. Create a virtual-network bridge domain in CONFIGURATION mode. Valid VNID numbers are from 1 to 65535.

```
virtual-network vn-id
```

2. Assign a VXLAN VNI to the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. The range is from 1 to 16,777,215. Configure the VNI for the same tenant segment on each VTEP switch.

```
vxlan-vni vni
```

3. (Optional) If you use BGP EVPN for VXLAN, this step is not required — To set up a static VXLAN, configure the source IP address of a remote VTEP in VXLAN-VNI mode. You can configure up to 1024 remote VTEP addresses for a VXLAN VNI.

```
remote-vtep ip-address
```

   After you configure the remote VTEP, when the IP routing path to the remote VTEP IP address in the underlay IP network is known, the virtual network sends and receives VXLAN-encapsulated traffic from and to downstream servers and hosts. All broadcast, multicast, and unknown unicast (BUM) traffic received on access interfaces replicate and are sent to all configured remote VTEPs. Each packet contains the VXLAN VNI in its header.

   By default, MAC learning from a remote VTEP is enabled and unknown unicast packets flood to all remote VTEPs. To configure additional remote VTEPs, re-enter the `remote-vtep ip-address` command.

Configure VLAN-tagged access ports

Configure local access ports in the VXLAN overlay network using either a switch-scoped VLAN or port-scoped VLAN. Only one method is supported. You cannot assign tagged VLAN member interfaces to a virtual network using both switch-scoped and port-scoped VLANs.

- You cannot assign the same Port, VLAN member interface pair to more than one virtual network.
- You can assign the same `vlan-tag` VLAN ID with different member interfaces to different virtual networks.
- You can assign a member interface with different `vlan-tag` VLAN IDs to different virtual networks.
- To use a switch-scoped VLAN to add VLAN-tagged member ports to a virtual network:

1. Assign a VLAN to the virtual network in VLAN Interface mode.

```
interface vlan vlan-id
virtual-network vn-id
```

2. Configure port interfaces as trunk members of the VLAN in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed-vlan vlan-id
exit
```

The local physical ports assigned to the VLAN transmit packets over the virtual network.

NOTE: A switch-scoped VLAN assigned to a virtual network cannot have a configured IP address and cannot participate in L3 routing; for example:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 102
OS10(conf-if-vlan-102)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
% Error: vlan102, IP address cannot be configured for VLAN attached to Virtual
Network.
```

- To use a port-scoped VLAN to add VLAN-tagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Configure interfaces as trunk members in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport mode trunk
exit
```

  2. Assign a trunk member interface as a Port,VLAN ID pair to the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. All traffic sent and received for the virtual network on the interface carries the VLAN tag. Multiple tenants connected to different switch interfaces can have the same `vlan-tag` VLAN ID.

```
virtual-network vn-id
member-interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] vlan-tag vlan-id
```

The Port,VLAN pair starts to transmit packets over the virtual network.

The VLAN ID tag is removed from packets transmitted in a VXLAN tunnel. Each packet is encapsulated with the VXLAN VNI in the packet header before it is sent from the egress source interface for the tunnel. At the remote VTEP, the VXLAN VNI is removed and the packet transmits on the virtual-network bridge domain. The VLAN ID regenerates using the VLAN ID associated with the virtual-network egress interface on the VTEP and is included in the packet header.

Configure untagged access ports

Add untagged access ports to the VXLAN overlay network using either a switch-scoped VLAN or port-scoped VLAN. Only one method is supported.

- To use a switch-scoped VLAN to add untagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Assign a VLAN to a virtual network in VLAN Interface mode.

```
interface vlan vlan-id
virtual-network vn-id
exit
```

  2. Configure port interfaces as access members of the VLAN in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport access vlan vlan-id
exit
```

Packets received on the untagged ports transmit over the virtual network.

- To use a port-scoped VLAN to add untagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Create a reserved VLAN ID to assign untagged traffic on member interfaces to a virtual network in CONFIGURATION mode. The VLAN ID is used internally for all untagged member interfaces on the switch that belong to virtual networks.

```
virtual-network untagged-vlan untagged-vlan-id
```

2. Configure port interfaces as trunk members and remove the access VLAN in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport mode trunk
no switchport access vlan
exit
```

3. Assign the trunk interfaces as untagged members of the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. You cannot use the reserved VLAN ID for a legacy VLAN or for tagged traffic on member interfaces of virtual networks.

```
virtual-network vn-id
member-interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] untagged
exit
```

If at least one untagged member interface is assigned to a virtual network, you cannot delete the reserved untagged VLAN ID. If you reconfigure the reserved untagged VLAN ID, you must either reconfigure all untagged member interfaces in the virtual networks to use the new ID or reload the switch.

Enable overlay routing between virtual networks

The previous sections describe how a VTEP switches traffic between hosts in the same L2 tenant segment on a virtual network, and transports traffic over an IP underlay fabric. This section describes how a VTEP enables hosts *in different* L2 segments belonging to the same tenant VRF to communicate with each other.

NOTE: On the S4248-ON switch, IPv6 overlay routing between virtual networks is not supported with static VXLAN. IPv6 overlay routing is, however, supported with BGP EVPN asymmetric IRB.

Each tenant is assigned a VRF and each virtual-network interface is assigned an IP subnet in the tenant VRF. The VTEP acts as the L3 gateway that routes traffic from one tenant subnet to another in the overlay before encapsulating it in the VXLAN header and transporting it over the IP underlay fabric.

To enable host traffic routing between virtual networks, configure an interface for each virtual network and associate it to a tenant VRF. Assign a unique IP address in the IP subnet range associated with the virtual network to each virtual-network interface on each VTEP.

To enable efficient traffic forwarding on a VTEP, OS10 supports distributed and centralized gateway routing. A distributed gateway means that multiple VTEPs act as the gateway router for a tenant subnet. The VTEP nearest to a host acts as its gateway router. To support seamless migration of hosts and virtual machines on different VTEPs, configure a common virtual IP address, known as an anycast IP address, on all VTEPs for each virtual network. Use this anycast IP address as the gateway IP address on VMs.

To support multiple tenants when each tenant has its own L2 segments, configure a different IP VRF for each tenant. All tenants share the same VXLAN underlay IP fabric in the default VRF.

1. Create a non-default VRF instance for overlay routing in Configuration mode. For multi-tenancy, create a VRF instance for each tenant.

```
ip vrf tenant-vrf-name
exit
```

2. Configure the anycast gateway MAC address all VTEPs use in all VXLAN virtual networks in Configuration mode.

   When a VM sends an Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) request for the anycast gateway IP address in a VXLAN virtual network, the nearest VTEP responds with the configured anycast MAC address. Configure the same MAC address on all VTEPs so that the anycast gateway MAC address remains the same if a VM migrates to a different VTEP. Because the configured MAC address is automatically used for all VXLAN virtual networks, configure it in global Configuration mode.

```
ip virtual-router mac-address mac-address
```

   Example:

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

3. Configure a virtual-network interface, assign it to the tenant VRF, and configure an IP address.

   The interface IP address must be unique on each VTEP, including VTEPs in VLT pairs. You can configure an IPv6 address on the virtual-network interface. Different virtual-network interfaces you configure on the same VTEP must have virtual-

network IP addresses in different subnets. If you do not assign the virtual-network interface to a tenant VRF, it is assigned to the default VRF.

```
interface virtual-network vn-id
ip vrf forwarding tenant-vrf-name
ip address ip-address/mask
no shutdown
exit
```

4. Configure an anycast gateway IPv4 or IPv6 address for each virtual network in INTERFACE-VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. This anycast IP address must be in the same subnet as the IP address of the virtual-network interface in Step 3.

   Configure the same IPv4 or IPv6 address as the anycast IP address on all VTEPs in a virtual network. All hosts use the anycast gateway IP address as the default gateway IP address in the subnet that connects to the virtual-network interface configured in Step 3. Configure the anycast gateway IP address on all downstream VMs. Using the same anycast gateway IP address allows host VMs to move from one VTEP to another VTEP in a VXLAN. Dell Technologies recommends using an anycast gateway in both VLT and non-VLT VXLAN configurations.

```
interface virtual-network vn-id
ip virtual-router address ip-address
```

Configuration notes for virtual-network routing:

- VXLAN overlay routing includes routing tenant traffic on the ingress VTEP and bridging the traffic on the egress VTEP. The ingress VTEP learns ARP entries and associates all destination IP addresses of tenant VMs with the corresponding VM MAC addresses in the overlay. On the ingress VTEP, configure a virtual network for each destination IP subnet even if there are no locally attached hosts for an IP subnet.
- Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol is not supported on the virtual-network interface in the overlay network. However, BGP and static routes that point to a virtual-network interface or to a next-hop IP address that belongs to a virtual-network subnet are supported.
- VLT peer routing is not supported in a virtual network. A packet destined to the virtual-network peer MAC address L2 switches instead of IP routes. To achieve active-active peer routing in a virtual network, configure the same virtual anycast gateway IP and MAC addresses on both VTEP VLT peers and use the anycast IP as the default gateway on the VMs.
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is not supported on a virtual-network interface. Configure the virtual anycast gateway IP address to share a single gateway IP address on both VTEP VLT peers and use the anycast IP as default gateway on the VMs.
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) and Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM) are not supported on a virtual-network interface.

The following tables show how to use anycast gateway IP and MAC addresses in a data center with three virtual networks and multiple VTEPs:

- Globally configure an anycast MAC address for all VTEPs in all virtual networks. For example, if you use three VTEP switches in three virtual networks:

Table 65. MAC address for all VTEPs

Virtual network	VTEP	Anycast gateway MAC address
VNID 11	VTEP 1	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 2	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 3	00.11.22.33.44.55
VNID 12	VTEP 1	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 2	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 3	00.11.22.33.44.55
VNID 13	VTEP 1	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 2	00.11.22.33.44.55
	VTEP 3	00.11.22.33.44.55

- Configure a unique IP address on the virtual-network interface on each VTEP across all virtual networks. Configure the same anycast gateway IP address on all VTEPs in a virtual-network subnet. For example:

Table 66. IP address on the virtual-network interface on each VTEP

Virtual network	VTEP	Virtual-network IP address	Anycast gateway IP address
VNID 11	VTEP 1	10.10.1.201	10.10.1.254
	VTEP 2	10.10.1.202	10.10.1.254
	VTEP 3	10.10.1.203	10.10.1.254
VNID 12	VTEP 1	10.20.1.201	10.20.1.254
	VTEP 2	10.20.1.202	10.20.1.254
	VTEP 3	10.20.1.203	10.20.1.254
VNID 13	VTEP 1	10.30.1.201	10.30.1.254
	VTEP 2	10.30.1.202	10.30.1.254
	VTEP 3	10.30.1.203	10.30.1.254

Configuration notes

In a static VXLAN, overlay routing is supported on:

- S4100-ON Series
- S4200-ON Series
- S5200-ON Series
- S4048T-ON
- S6010-ON

Advertise VXLAN source IP address

1. Advertise the IP address of the local source tunnel interface to all VTEPs in the underlay IP network using the existing routing infrastructure. This example uses OSPF to advertise the VXLAN source IP address on Ethernet1/1/3, which is the underlay network-facing interface:

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-ospf)# router-id 110.111.170.195
OS10(config-ospf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

   Each VTEP switch in the underlay IP network learns the IP address of the VXLAN source interface. If a remote VTEP switch is not reachable, its status displays as `DOWN` in the `show nve remote-vtep` output.

2. Configure the MTU value on L3 underlay network-facing interfaces in Interface mode to be at least 50 bytes higher than the MTU on the server-facing links to allow for VXLAN encapsulation. The range is from 1312 to 9216.

```
mtu value
```

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

Configure VLT

(Optional) To use VXLAN in a VLT domain, configure the VLT domain — including the VLT Interconnect (VLTi) interfaces, backup heartbeat, and VLT MAC address — as described in the *OS10 Enterprise Edition User Guide* in the *Virtual link trunking* section.

Required VLT VXLAN configuration:

- The IP address of the VTEP source Loopback interface must be same on the VLT peers.
- If you use a port-scoped VLAN to assign tagged access interfaces to a virtual network, to identify traffic belonging to each virtual network, you must configure a unique VLAN ID for the VLT Interconnect (VLTi) link.
- Configure a VLAN to transmit VXLAN traffic over the VLTi link in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. All traffic sent and received from a virtual network on the VLTi carries the VLTi VLAN ID tag.

  Configure the same VLTi VLAN ID on both VLT peers. You cannot use the ID of an existing VLAN on a VLT peer or the reserved untagged VLAN ID. You can use the VLTi VLAN ID to assign tagged or untagged access interfaces to a virtual network.

  ```
  virtual-network vn-id
  vlti-vlan vlan-id
  ```

- Although a VXLAN virtual network has no access port members that connect to downstream servers, you must configure a switch-scoped VLAN or VLTi VLAN. The presence of this VLAN ensures that the VLTi link is added as a member of the virtual network so that mis-hashed ARP packets received from the VXLAN tunnel reach the intended VLT node.

Best practices:

- If a VLT peer loses connectivity to the underlay L3 network, it continues to transmit routing traffic to the network through the VLTi link on a dedicated L3 VLAN to the other VLT peer. Configure a L3 VLAN between VLT peers in the underlay network and enable routing on the VLAN; for example:

  ```
  OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
  OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
  OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 41.1.1.1/24
  OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
  ```

- To reduce traffic loss when a VLT peer boots up and joins an existing VLT domain, or when the VLTi links fails and the VLT peer is still up as detected by the VLT heartbeat, create an uplink state group. Configure all access VLT port channels on the peer as upstream links. Configure all network-facing links as downstream link. For example:

  ```
  OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
  OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
  OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
  OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel 10
  ```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

To check mismatch of MAC address table entries between VLT peers, use the `show vlt mac-inconsistency` command. To identify mismatches in VLT configuration on peer switches, use the `show vlt domain-name mismatch` command.

```
OS10# show vlt-mac-inconsistency
Checking Vlan 228 .. Found 7 inconsistencies .. Progress 100%
VLAN 128
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 1
----------
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:18 is missing from Node(s) 2
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:20 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 131
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 132
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 135
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 137
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
Run "show vlt d1 mismatch ..." commands to identify configuration issues
```

L3 VXLAN route scaling

The S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, S4048T-ON, S4248-ON series, and S6010-ON switches support native VxLAN routing — routing in and out of tunnels (RIOT). RIOT requires dedicated hardware resources reserved for overlay routing. You cannot use these dedicated resources for underlay routing.

Each overlay ARP entry requires a routing next-hop in the hardware to bind a destination tenant VM IP address to the corresponding tenant VM MAC address and VNI. Each virtual-network interface assigned to an IP subnet requires a routing interface in the hardware.

OS10 supports preset profiles to re-allocate the number of resources reserved for overlay ARP entries. The number of entries reserved for each preset mode differs according to OS10 switch.

Table 67. Routing next-hops reserved on OS10 switches

OS10 Switch	Overlay next-hop entries	Underlay next-hop entries	Overlay L3 RIF entries	Underlay L3 RIF entries
S41xx-ON series:	—	—	—	—
default-overlay-routing	4096	28672	2048	10240
disable-overlay-routing	0	32768	0	12288
balanced-overlay-routing	16384	16384	6144	6144
scaled-overlay-routing	24576	8192	10240	2048
S4048T-ON and S6010-ON:	—	—	—	—
default-overlay-routing	8192	4096	2048	2048
disable-overlay-routing	0	49152	49152	0
balanced-overlay-routing	24576	24576	24576	6144
scaled-overlay-routing	40960	8192	8192	10240
S52xx-ON series:	—	—	—	—
default-overlay-routing	8192	57344	2048	14336
disable-overlay-routing	0	65536	0	16384
balanced-overlay-routing	32768	32768	8192	8192
scaled-overlay-routing	53248	12288	12288	4096
S4248-ON:	—	—	—	—
default-overlay-routing	20480	110592	4096	28672

NOTE: The S4248-ON switch supports only one default profile to reserve resources for overlay ARP entries.

To activate the profile after you configure an overlay routing profile, save the configuration and reload the switch.

Configure an overlay routing profile

- Enable an overlay routing profile in Configuration mode or disable the configured profile and return to the default.

```
OS10(config)# hardware overlay-routing-profile {disable-overlay-routing | balanced-
overlay-routing |
scaled-overlay-routing}
```

Display overlay routing profiles

- View the hardware resources available for overlay routing in different profiles; for example, in the S5200-ON series:

```
OS10# show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode all
Mode                    Overlay Next-hop  Underlay Next-hop  Overlay L3 RIF
Underlay L3 RIF
                         Entries          Entries            Entries         Entries
```

```
default-overlay-routing    8192              57344              2048              14336

disable-overlay-routing    0                 65536              0                 16384

balanced-overlay-routing   32768             32768              8192              8192

scaled-overlay-routing     53248             12288              12288             4096
```

- View the currently configured overlay routing profile; for example, in the S5200-ON series:

```
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode
                                    Overlay    Underlay   Overlay   Underlay
Setting     Mode                    Next-hop   Next-hop   L3 RIF    L3 RIF
                                    Entries    Entries    Entries   Entries
Current    default-overlay-routing   8192      57344      2048      14336
Next-boot  default-overlay-routing   8192      57344      2048      14336
```

DHCP relay on VTEPs

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients in overlay communicate with a DHCP server using the DHCP relay on the VTEP switch. DHCP server and the client can reside in the same VRF or in different VRFs. If they are in different VRFs, configure the route-leaking to allow communication between the client subnet in the client-VRF and the server in the server-VRF. If they are in the same VRF, route leaking need not be configured.

DHCPv4 relay on VTEPs supports the following option 82 sub-options:

- Server ID override suboption - Sub-option `11 (0xb)`
- Link selection suboption- Sub-option `5 (0x5)`
- DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection option - Sub-option `151 (0x97)`
- DHCPv4 virtual subnet selection control - Sub-option `152 (0x98)`
- `source-interface` CLI for relay agents. The gateway address (`giaddr`) field carries the source interface address.

Use the Link selection suboption, Server ID override suboption, and source-interface to minimize the route leaking configurations. Only the DHCP server subnet needs to be leaked into client-VRF and the DHCP client-subnets in client-VRF need not be leaked into server-VRF. The source-interface must be reachable from the server-VRF, and the DHCP server sends responses to the source-interface IP.

Use the VSS suboption to send the configured client VRF information to the DHCP server to allocate an IP address based on the VRF.

Configure DHCP relay on VTEPs

To configure DHCP relay on the virtual-network interface of the tenant VRF, run the following commands:

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10
OS10(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 40.1.1.1 vrf tenant01
```

View VXLAN configuration

Use `show` commands to verify the VXLAN configuration and monitor VXLAN operation.

View the VXLAN virtual network

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 888
Virtual Network: 60000
   VLTi-VLAN: 2500
   Members:
      VLAN 1000: port-channel1, ethernet1/1/9, ethernet1/1/10
      VLAN 2500: port-channel1000
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 16775000
      Source Interface: loopback100(222.222.222.222)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 55.55.55.55(DP),77.1.1.1(DP)
```

View the VXLAN virtual-network port

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface          Vlan      Virtual-network
ethernet1/1/1      100         1000
ethernet1/1/1      200         2000
ethernet1/1/1      300         3000
```

View the VXLAN virtual-network VLAN

```
OS10# show virtual-network vlan 100
Vlan  Virtual-network   Interface
100    1000             ethernet1/1/1,ethernet1/1/2
100    5000             ethernet1/1/2
```

View the VXLAN virtual-network VLANs

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
@ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged

 NUM   Status Description Q Ports
* 1      up               A Eth1/1/1-1/1/48
@ 100    up               T Eth1/1/2,Eth1/1/3
                          A Eth1/1/1
@ 101    up               T port-channel5
  200    up               T Eth1/1/11-1/1/15
```

View the VXLAN virtual-network statistics

```
OS10# show virtual-network counters
Virtual-Network      Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000                 857/8570                    257/23709
2000                 457/3570                    277/13709
```

```
OS10# show virtual-network counters interface 1/1/3 vlan 100
Virtual-Network      Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000                 857/8570                    257/23709
2000                 457/3570                    277/13709
```

NOTE: Using flex counters, OS10 may display additional packets in the `Output` field number, but the additional packets do not transmit. For an accurate count, use the `Output Bytes` number.

View the VXLAN remote VTEPs

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep summary
Remote-VTEP      State
---------------------
2.2.2.2          up
```

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
IP Address: 2.2.2.2,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: 10000(DP), 200(DP), 300(DP)
```

The `show nve remote-vtep` command displays the L2 VxLAN VNI and the EVPN VRF L3 VNI spanned with the other remote VTEPs.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
IP Address: 31.1.1.1, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
VNI list: 100-101,200,300,400,500,600,700,800
L3VNI list: 65000
```

The `show nve remote-vtep summary` command displays the state of the remote VTEP as `up` when an L2 VxLAN VNI or an EVPN VRF L3 VNI is spanned with the specific remote VTEP.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep summary
Remote-VTEP State
---------------------------
31.1.1.1 up
```

View the VXLAN statistics on the remote VTEPs

The `show nve remote-vtep counters` command displays the packet counters and byte counter statistics for a specific remote VTEP. The counters for a remote VTEP include both the counters corresponding to the L2 VNI spanned with the VTEP as well as the EVPN-VRF L3 VNI spanned with the VTEP.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep counters
Remote-VTEP         Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
-------------------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.10         857/8570                    257/23709
20.20.20.20         457/3570                    277/13709
```

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep 31.1.1.1 counters
Remote-VTEP: 31.1.1.1
Input (Packets/Bytes) : 277/38776
Output (Packets/Bytes) : 261/36400
```

View the VXLAN virtual network by VNID

```
OS10# show nve vxlan-vni
VNI     Virtual-Network    Source-IP      Remote-VTEPs
-----------------------------------------------------
101     101                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
102     102                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
103     103                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
104     104                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
```

View VXLAN routing between virtual networks

The `show ip arp vrf` and `show ipv6 neighbors vrf` command output displays information about IPv4 and IPv6 neighbors learned in a non-default VRF on the switch. The `show ip route vrf` command displays the IPv4 and IPv6 routes learned.

```
OS10# show ip arp vrf tenant1
Address    Hardware address   Interface         Egress Interface
-----------------------------------------------------------------
111.0.0.2  00:c5:15:02:12:f1  virtual-network20 ethernet1/1/5
111.0.0.3  00:c5:15:02:12:a2  virtual-network20 port-channel5
111.0.0.4  00:12:98:1f:34:11  virtual-network20 VXLAN(20.0.0.1)
121.0.0.3  00:12:28:1f:34:15  virtual-network20 port-channel5
121.0.0.4  00:f2:34:ac:34:09  virtual-network20 VXLAN(20.0.0.1)

OS10# show ipv6 neighbors vrf tenant1
IPv6 Address    Hardware Address   State  Interface         Egress Interface
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
200::2          00:12:28:1f:34:15  STALE  virtual-network40 port-channel5
200::f          00:f2:34:ac:34:09  REACH  virtual-network40 VXLAN(20.0.0.1)
```

```
OS10# show ip route vrf vrf_1
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination       Gateway         Dist/Metric               Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  C  100.1.0.0/16   via 100.1.1.4   virtual-network60000  0/0  00:36:24
  C  100.33.0.0/16  via 100.33.1.4  virtual-network60032  0/0  00:36:23
```

```
  C   100.65.0.0/16   via 100.65.1.4   virtual-network60064   0/0   00:36:22
  C   100.97.0.0/16   via 100.97.1.4   virtual-network60096   0/0   00:36:21

OS10# show ipv6 route vrf vrf_1
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
   Destination          Gateway                Dist/Metric                Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 C 1000:100:10:1::/64  via 1000:100:10:1::4   virtual-network60000 0/0 00:37:08
 C 1000:100:10:21::/64 via 1000:100:10:21::4  virtual-network60032 0/0 00:37:07
 C 1000:100:10:41::/64 via 1000:100:10:41::4  virtual-network60064 0/0 00:37:06
 C 1000:100:10:61::/64 via 1000:100:10:61::4  virtual-network60096 0/0 00:37:05
```

VXLAN MAC addresses

Use the `show mac address-table virtual-network` or `show mac address-table extended` commands to display the MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or learned on both VXLAN virtual networks and legacy VLANs.

Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network` and `clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` commands to delete address entries from the MAC address virtual-network table.

NOTE: The existing `show mac address-table` and `clear mac-address table` commands do not display and clear MAC addresses in a virtual-network bridge domain even when access ports in a switch-scoped VLAN are assigned to a VXLAN virtual network.

Display VXLAN MAC addresses

Table 68. Display VXLAN MAC addresses

Command	Description
`show mac address-table virtual-network [`*`vn-id`*` | local | remote | static | dynamic | address `*`mac-address`*` | interface {ethernet `*`node/slot/port:subport`*` | port-channel `*`number`*`}]`	Displays all MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network. *`vn-id`*: Displays only information about the specified virtual network. `local`: Displays only locally-learned MAC addresses. `remote`: Displays only remote MAC addresses. `static`: Displays only static MAC addresses. `dynamic`: Displays only dynamic MAC addresses. `address` *`mac-address`*: Displays only information about the specified MAC address. `interface ethernet` *`node/slot/port:subport`*: Displays only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface. `interface port-channel` *`number`*: Displays only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.
`show mac address-table extended [address `*`mac-address`*` | interface {ethernet `*`node/slot/port:subport`*` | port-channel `*`number`*`} | static | dynamic]`	Displays MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs (default). `address` *`mac-address`*: Displays only information about the specified MAC address. `interface ethernet` *`node/slot/port:subport`*: Displays only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.

Table 68. Display VXLAN MAC addresses (continued)

Command	Description
	`interface port-channel` *number*: Displays only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel. `static`: Displays only static MAC addresses. `dynamic`: Displays only dynamic MAC addresses.
`show mac address-table nve {vxlan-vni` *vn-id* `| remote-vtep` *ip-address*`}`	`vxlan-vni` *vn-id*: Displays MAC addresses learned on NVE from the specified VXLAN virtual-network ID. `remote-vtep` *ip-address*: Displays MAC addresses learned on NVE from the specified remote VTEP.
`show mac address-table count virtual-network [dynamic | local | remote | static | interface {ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport* `| port-channel` *number*`} |` *vn-id*`]`	Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on all virtual networks (default). `dynamic`: Displays the number of dynamic MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network. `local`: Displays the number of locally-learned MAC addresses. `remote`: Displays the number of remote MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network. `static`: Displays the number of static MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network. `interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified interface. `interface port-channel` *number*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel. *vn-id*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network.
`show mac address-table count nve {remote-vtep` *ip-address* `| vxlan-vni` *vn-id*`}`	Displays the number of MAC addresses learned for a virtual network or from a remote VTEP. `remote-vtep` *ip-address*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified remote VTEP. `vxlan-vni` *vn-id*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified VXLAN virtual network.
`show mac address-table count extended [interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport* `| port-channel` *number*`]}`	Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLAN virtual networks. `interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned from VLANs and VXLANs on the specified interface. `port-channel` *number*: Displays the number of MAC addresses learned from VLANs and VXLANs on the specified port channel.

Clear VXLAN MAC addresses

Table 69. Clear VXLAN MAC addresses

Command	Description
`clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network [interface {ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport* `|`	Clears all MAC addresses learned on all VXLAN virtual networks.

Table 69. Clear VXLAN MAC addresses (continued)

Command	Description
`port-channel` *number*} | `local` | *vn-id* [`address` *mac-address* | `local`]]	`interface ethernet` *node/slot/port:subport*: Clears only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface. `interface port-channel` *number*: Clears only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel. `local`: Clears only locally-learned MAC addresses. *vn-id*: Clears only the MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network. *vn-id* `address` *mac-address*: Clears only the MAC address learned on the specified virtual network.
`clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` *ip-address*	Clears all MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

VXLAN commands

arp-nd-suppression

Enables or disables ARP-suppression globally on Layer2 and Layer 3 virtual networks.

Syntax `[no] arp-nd-suppression disable`

Parameters None.

Default Enabled by default after EVPN is enabled.

Command Mode EVPN

Security and access `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, `netoperator`

Usage Information You can use this command to enable or disable ARP-suppression feature globally. This configuration is applied on all Layer 2 Layer 3 VXLAN bridges.

The `no arp-nd-suppression disable` command enables ARP-suppression.

Example (EVPN) ARP-suppression is enabled internally by default, after EVPN is enabled:

```
OS10 (conf) # evpn
OS10 (conf-evpn) #
```

Example (disable) To disable ARP-suppression, use the following command:

```
OS10 (conf) # evpn
OS10 (conf-evpn) # arp-nd-suppression disable
```

Example (enable) To enable ARP-suppression globally, use the following command:

```
OS10 (conf) # evpn
OS10 (conf-evpn) # no arp-nd-suppression disable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3 or later

hardware overlay-routing-profile

Configures the number of reserved ARP table entries for VXLAN overlay routing.

Syntax

```
hardware overlay-routing-profile {balanced-overlay-routing | scaled-overlay-routing | disable-overlay-routing}
```

Parameters

balanced-overlay-routing	Reserve routing entries for balanced VXLAN tenant routing: • S4048T-ON and S6010-ON: 24576 entries • S4100-ON series: 16384 entries • S5200-ON series switches: 32768 entries
scaled-overlay-routing	Reserve routing entries for scaled VXLAN tenant routing: • S4048T-ON and S6010-ON: 36864 entries • S4100-ON series: 24576 entries • S5200-ON series switches: 53248 entries
disable-overlay-routing	Allocate 0 next-hop entries for overlay routing and all next-hop entries for underlay routing.

Default

S4048T-ON and S6010-ON switches reserve 8192 ARP table entries.

S4100-ON series switches reserve 4096 ARP table entries.

S5200-ON series switches reserve 8192 ARP table entries.

Command mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage information

The number of reserved table entries in a profile varies according to the OS10 switch. To view the available overlay routing profiles for a switch, use the `show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode all` command. After you configure a profile, reload the switch to activate the profile. The `no` form of the command disables the configured profile and restores the default number of reserved ARP table entries.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hardware overlay-routing-profile balanced-overlay-routing
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

interface virtual-network

Configures a virtual-network router interface.

Syntax

```
interface virtual-network vn-id
```

Parameters

virtual-network *vn-id*	Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default

Not configured

Command mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage information

Configure a virtual-network router interface to enable hosts connected to a virtual network to route traffic to hosts on another virtual network in the same VRF. The virtual-network IP address must be unique on each VTEP, including VTEPs in VLT pairs.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.1/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
```

Supported releases	10.4.3.0 or later

ip virtual-router address

Configures an anycast gateway IP address for a VXLAN virtual network.

Syntax `ip virtual-router address ip-address`

Parameters

address *ip-address*	Enter the IP address of the anycast L3 gateway.

Default Not configured

Command mode INTERFACE-VIRTUAL-NETWORK

Usage information Configure the same anycast gateway IP address on all VTEPs in a VXLAN virtual network. Use the anycast gateway IP address as the default gateway IP address if the host VMs move from one VTEP to another in a VXLAN. The anycast gateway IP address must be in the same subnet as the IP address of the virtual-network router interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip virtual-router mac-address

Configures the MAC address of an anycast L3 gateway for VXLAN routing.

Syntax `ip virtual-router mac-address mac-address`

Parameters

mac-address *mac-address*	Enter the MAC address of the anycast L3 gateway.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information Configure the same MAC address on all VTEPs so that the anycast gateway MAC address remains the same if a VM migrates to a different VTEP. Because the configured MAC address is automatically used for all VXLAN virtual networks, configure it in global Configuration mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

member-interface

Assigns untagged or tagged VLAN traffic on a member interface to a virtual network.

Syntax `member-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number} {vlan-tag vlan-id | untagged}`

Parameters

ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Assign the specified interface to a virtual network.

port-channel ***number***	Assign the specified port channel to a virtual network.
untagged	Assign untagged traffic on an interface or port channel to a virtual network.
vlan-tag ***vlan-id***	Assign tagged traffic on the specified VLAN to a virtual network.

Default Not configured

Command mode VIRTUAL-NETWORK

Usage information Use this command to assign traffic on the same VLAN or interface to different virtual networks. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

Example

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 200
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

nve

Enters network virtualization edge (NVE) configuration mode to configure the source VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

Syntax `nve`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information In NVE mode, configure the source tunnel endpoint for all virtual networks on the switch.

Example

```
OS10# nve
OS10(config-nve)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

remote-vtep

Configures the IP address of a remote tunnel endpoint in a VXLAN network.

Syntax `remote-vtep` *`ip-address`*

Parameters *`ip-address`* — Enter the IP address of a remote virtual tunnel endpoint (VTEP).

Default Not configured

Command mode VIRTUAL-NETWORK VXLAN-VNI

Usage information After you configure the remote VTEP, the VXLAN virtual network is enabled to start sending server traffic. You can configure multiple remote VTEPs. All broadcast, multicast, and unknown unicast (BUM) traffic received on an access interface is replicated on remote VTEPs. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

Example

```
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 20.20.20.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 30.20.20.1
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode

Displays the number of hardware resources available for overlay routing in different profiles.

Syntax
```
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode [all]
```

Parameters

all	View the number of tenant entries available in each hardware partition for overlay routing profiles.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information On S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, S4048T-ON, S4248-ON, and S6010-ON switches, L3 VXLAN overlay routing requires reserved hardware resources. The number of reserved table entries in a profile varies according to the OS10 switch.

Example (S5200-ON series)

```
OS10# show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode all
                          Overlay    Underlay   Overlay   Underlay
Mode                      Next-hop   Next-hop   L3 RIF    L3 RIF
                          Entries    Entries    Entries   Entries
default-overlay-routing   8192       57344      2048      14336
disable-overlay-routing   0          65536      0         16384
balanced-overlay-routing  32768      32768      8192      8192
scaled-overlay-routing    53248      12288      12288     4096
```

```
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode
                                   Overlay   Underlay  Overlay  Underlay
Setting     Mode                   Next-hop  Next-hop  L3 RIF   L3 RIF
                                   Entries   Entries   Entries  Entries
Current   default-overlay-routing  8192      57344     2048     14336

Next-boot default-overlay-routing  8192      57344     2048     14336
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show interface virtual-network

Displays the configuration of virtual-network router interfaces and packet statistics.

Syntax
```
show interface virtual-network [vn-id]
```

Parameters

vn-id	Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the virtual-network IP address used for routing traffic in a virtual network. Traffic counters also display.

Example

```
show interface virtual-network 102
Virtual-network 102 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:25:6f:84, Current address is 14:18:77:25:6f:84
Interface index is 66
Internet address is 12.12.12.2/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::1618:77ff:fe25:6eb9/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
```

```
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 10:24:21
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    89 packets, 10056 octets
Output statistics:
    207 packets, 7376 octets
Time since last interface status change: 10:23:21
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show nve remote-vtep

Displays information about remote VXLAN tunnel endpoints.

Syntax `show nve remote-vtep [ip-address | summary | counters]`

Parameters

ip-address	Display detailed information about a specified remote VTEP.
summary	Display summary information about remote VTEPs.
counters	Display statistics on remote VTEP traffic.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the IP address, operational state, and configured VXLANs for each remote VTEP. The remote MAC learning and unknown unicast drop settings used for each VXLAN ID (VNI) also display.

Example

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep summary
Remote-VTEP       State
----------------------
2.2.2.2           up
```

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD -
Unknown-Unicast-Drop
IP Address: 2.2.2.2,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: 10000(DP), 200(DP), 300(DP)
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show nve remote-vtep counters

Displays VXLAN packet statistics for a remote VTEP.

Syntax `show nve remote-vtep [ip-address] counters`

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter IP address of a remote VTEP.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display input and output statistics for VXLAN traffic on a remote VTEP. A VTEP is identified by its IP address.

Use the `clear nve remote-vtep [ip-address] counters` command to clear VXLAN packet statistics.

Example

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep counters
Peer                Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
10.10.10.10          857/8570                    257/23709
20.20.20.20          457/3570                    277/13709
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show nve vxlan-vni

Displays information about the VXLAN virtual networks on the switch.

Syntax `show nve vxlan-vni`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display information about configured VXLAN virtual networks. Each VXLAN virtual network is identified by its virtual-network ID.

Example

```
OS10# show nve vxlan-vni
VNI       Virtual-Network    Source-IP    Remote-VTEPs
-----------------------------------------------------
10000     1                  1.1.1.1      2.2.2.2
200       2                  1.1.1.1      2.2.2.2
300       300                1.1.1.1      2.2.2.2
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network

Displays a virtual-network configuration, including all VXLAN configurations.

Syntax `show virtual-network [vn-id]`

Parameters

vn-id Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote tunnel endpoints of a VXLAN virtual network.

Example

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD -
Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 888
Virtual Network: 60000
   VLTi-VLAN: 2500
   Members:
      VLAN 1000: port-channel1, ethernet1/1/9, ethernet1/1/10
      VLAN 2500: port-channel1000
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 16775000
      Source Interface: loopback100(222.222.222.222)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 55.55.55.55(DP),77.1.1.1(DP)
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network counters

Displays packet statistics for virtual networks.

Syntax `show virtual-network [vn-id] counters`

Parameters

vn-id	Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to monitor the packet throughput on virtual networks, including VXLANs. Use the `clear virtual-network counters` command to clear virtual-network counters.

Example

```
OS10# show virtual-network counters
Virtual-Network       Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000                  857/8570                    257/23709
2000                  457/3570                    277/13709
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network interface counters

Displays packet statistics for a member port, port channel, or VLAN in VXLAN virtual networks.

Syntax `show virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} [vlan vlan-id] counters`

Parameters

interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Enter the port information for an Ethernet interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Enter a port-channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
vlan *vlan-id*	(Optional) Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to monitor the packet throughput on a port interface that is a member of a VXLAN virtual network. Assign a VLAN member interface to only one virtual network. To clear VXLAN packet counters on a member port or VLAN members of a virtual network, use the `clear virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} [vlan vlan-id] counters` command.

Example

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface 1/1/3 vlan 100 counters
Virtual-Network      Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
2000                 457/3570                    277/13709
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network interface

Displays the VXLAN virtual networks and server VLANs where a port is assigned.

Syntax

```
show virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number}
```

Parameters

interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Enter the port information for an Ethernet interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Enter a port-channel number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify the VXLAN VLANs where an Ethernet port connected to downstream servers is a member.

Example

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface          Vlan      Virtual-network
ethernet1/1/1      100         1000
ethernet1/1/1      200         2000
ethernet1/1/1      300         3000
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network vlan

Displays the VXLAN virtual networks where a VLAN is assigned.

Syntax

```
show virtual-network vlan vlan-id
```

Parameters

vlan *vlan-id*	Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify the VXLAN virtual networks where a VLAN is assigned, including the port members connected to downstream servers.

Example

```
OS10# show show virtual-network 100
Vlan  Virtual-network   Interface
100    1000             ethernet1/1/1,ethernet1/1/2
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show vlan (virtual network)

Displays the VLANs assigned to virtual networks.

Syntax

```
show vlan
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the VLAN port interfaces that transmit VXLAN packets over a virtual network.

Example

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring
VLANs,
@ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged

  NUM  Status  Description  Q  Ports
* 1    up                  A  Eth1/1/1-1/1/48
@ 100  up                  T  Eth1/1/2,Eth1/1/3
                           A  Eth1/1/1
@ 101  up                  T  port-channel5
  200  up                  T  Eth1/1/11-1/1/15
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

source-interface loopback

Configures a dedicated Loopback interface as the source VTEP.

Syntax `source-interface loopback number`

Parameters

loopback *number*	Enter the Loopback interface used as the source interface of a VXLAN virtual tunnel, from 0 to 16383.

Default Not configured

Command mode NVE-INSTANCE

Usage information The IP address of the Loopback interface serves as the source IP address in encapsulated packets transmitted from the switch as an NVE VTEP.

- The Loopback interface must have an IP address configured. The Loopback IP address must be reachable from the remote VTEP.
- You cannot change the source interface if at least one VXLAN virtual network ID (VNID) is configured for the NVE instance.

Use this command in NVE mode to override a previously configured value and reconfigure the source IP address. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

Examples

```
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

virtual-network

Creates a virtual network for VXLAN tunneling.

Syntax `virtual-network vn-id`

Parameters

vn-id	Enter the virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information	The virtual network operates as a L2 bridging domain. To add a VXLAN to the virtual network, use the `vxlan-vni` command. The `no` version of this command removes the configured virtual network.
Example	`OS10(config)# virtual-network 1000` `OS10(config-vn)#`
Supported releases	10.4.2.0 or later

virtual-network untagged-vlan

Configures a dedicated VLAN for internal use to transmit untagged traffic on member ports in virtual networks on the switch.

Syntax	`virtual-network untagged-vlan` *vlan-id*
Parameters	***id*** Enter the reserved untagged VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage information	The untagged VLAN ID is used internally for all untagged member interfaces that belong to virtual networks. You cannot use the reserved untagged VLAN ID for a simple VLAN bridge or for tagged traffic on member interfaces of virtual networks. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.
Example	`OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 10`
Supported releases	10.4.2.0 or later

vxlan-vni

Assigns a VXLAN ID to a virtual network.

Syntax	`vxlan-vni` *vni*
Parameters	***vni*** Enter the VXLAN ID for a virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	VIRTUAL-NETWORK
Usage information	This command associates a VXLAN ID number with a virtual network. The `no` version of this command removes the configured ID.
Example	`OS10(conf-vn-100)# vxlan-vni 100` `OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)#`
Supported releases	10.4.2.0 or later

VXLAN MAC commands

clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep

Clears all MAC addresses learned from a remote VTEP.

Syntax	`clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` *ip-address*

Parameters	**remote-vtep *ip-address***	Clear MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information To display the MAC addresses learned from a remote VTEP, use the `show mac address-table nve remote-vtep` command. Use this command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP.

Example

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep 32.1.1.1
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network

Clears MAC addresses learned on all or a specified VXLAN virtual network.

Syntax `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network [interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} | local | vn-id [address mac-address | local]]`

Parameters

interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Clear all MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Clear all MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.
virtual-network *vn-id*	Clear all MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
local	Clear only locally-learned MAC addresses.
vn-id	Clear learned MAC addresses on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
***vn-id* local**	Clear locally learned MAC addresses on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
vn-id* address *mac-address	Clear only the MAC address entry learned in the specified virtual network. Enter the MAC address in *EEEE.EEEE.EEEE* format.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command with no optional parameters to delete all dynamic MAC address entries that are learned only on virtual-network bridges from the MAC address table. This command does not delete MAC address entries learned on simple VLAN bridges. Use the `show mac address-table virtual-network` command to display the MAC addresses learned on a virtual network.

Example

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table count extended

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLAN virtual networks.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table count extended [interface {ethernet node/slot/
port:subport | port-channel number}]
```

Parameters

interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Display the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs on the specified interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Display the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs on the specified port channel.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the number of MAC address entries learned on all VLANs and VXLAN virtual networks.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table count extended
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  10
Static Address (User-defined) Count :    2
Total MAC Addresses in Use:              12
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table count nve

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or from a remote VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table count nve {vxlan-vni vni | remote-vtep ip-address}
```

Parameters

vxlan-vni *vni*	Display MAC addresses learned on the specified VXLAN virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.
remote-vtep *ip-address*	Display MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP. Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network vn-id` command to delete all dynamic MAC address entries learned on a virtual-network bridge.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table count nve vxlan-vni 1001
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  1
Static Address (User-defined) Count :    0
Total MAC Addresses in Use:              1

OS10# show mac address-table count nve remote-vtep 32.1.1.1
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  2
Static Address (User-defined) Count :    0
Total MAC Addresses in Use:              2
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table count virtual-network

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on virtual networks.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table count virtual-network [dynamic | local | remote |
static | interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number}
| vn-id]
```

Parameters

dynamic	Display the number of local dynamically-learned MAC addresses.
local	Display the number of local MAC addresses.
remote	Display the number of MAC addresses learned from remote VTEPs.
static	Display the number of local statically-configured MAC addresses.
interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.
vn-id	Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the number of MAC address entries learned on virtual networks in the MAC address table.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table count virtual-network
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  8
Static Address (User-defined) Count :    0
Total MAC Addresses in Use:              8
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table extended

Displays MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table extended [address mac-address | interface {ethernet
node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} | static | dynamic]
```

Parameters

address *mac-address*	Display only information about the specified MAC address.
interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.

interface port-channel *number*	Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.
static	Display only static MAC addresses.
dynamic	Display only dynamic MAC addresses.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information By default, MAC learning from a remote VTEP is enabled. Use this command to verify the MAC addresses learned both on VXLAN virtual networks and VLANs on the switch. The `show mac address-table` command displays the MAC addresses learned only on LAN port and VLAN interfaces.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table extended
Virtual-Network  VlanId  MAC Address         Type      Interface/Remote-VTEP
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-                500     00:00:00:00:11:11   dynamic   ethernet1/1/31:1
-                500     00:00:00:00:44:44   dynamic   port-channel1000
-                1       aa:bb:cc:dd:f0:03   static    port-channel1000
-                500     aa:bb:cc:dd:f0:03   static    port-channel1000
-                4000    aa:bb:cc:dd:f0:03   static    port-channel1000
10000                    00:00:00:00:00:11   dynamic   ethernet1/1/31:1
10000            100     00:00:00:00:00:44   dynamic   port-channel1000
10000            100     00:00:00:00:00:55   dynamic   port-channel10
10000                    00:00:00:00:00:77   dynamic   VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
20000            300     00:00:00:00:00:22   dynamic   port-channel100
20000            300     00:00:00:00:00:33   dynamic   port-channel1000
20000            300     00:00:00:00:00:66   dynamic   port-channel10
20000                    00:00:00:00:00:88   dynamic   VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table nve

Displays MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or from a remote VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

Syntax `show mac address-table nve {vxlan-vni vni | remote-vtep ip-address}`

Parameters

vxlan-vni *vni*	Display MAC addresses learned on the specified VXLAN virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.
remote-vtep *ip-address*	Display MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP. Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network vn-id` command to delete all dynamic MAC address entries learned on a virtual-network bridge.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table nve remote-vtep 32.1.1.1
Virtual-Network  VNI    MAC Address        Type     Remote-VTEP
-------------------------------------------------------------------
10000            9999   00:00:00:00:00:77  dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
20000            19999  00:00:00:00:00:88  dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)

OS10# show mac address-table nve vxlan-vni 9999
Virtual-Network  VNI    MAC Address        Type     Remote-VTEP
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------
10000            9999   00:00:00:00:00:77  dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table virtual-network

Displays the MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table virtual-network [vn-id | local | remote | static |
dynamic | address mac-address | interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport
| port-channel number}]
```

Parameters

vn-id	Display only information about the specified virtual network.
local	Display only locally learned MAC addresses.
remote	Display only remote MAC addresses.
static	Display only static MAC addresses.
dynamic	Display only dynamic MAC addresses.
address *mac-address*	Display only information about the specified MAC address. Enter the MAC address in *EEEE.EEEE.EEEE* format.
interface ethernet *node/slot/port[:subport]*	Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
interface port-channel *number*	Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify the MAC addresses learned on VXLAN virtual networks. By default, MAC learning from a remote VTEP is enabled.

Example

```
OS10# show mac address-table virtual-network
Virtual-Network VlanId   MAC Address         Type   Interface/Remote-VTEP
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
10000                    00:00:00:00:00:11   dynamic  ethernet1/1/31:1
10000           100      00:00:00:00:00:44   dynamic  port-channel1000
10000           100      00:00:00:00:00:55   dynamic  port-channel10
10000                    00:00:00:00:00:77   dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
10000           100      34:a0:a0:a1:a2:f6   dynamic  port-channel10
20000           300      00:00:00:00:00:22   dynamic  port-channel100
20000           300      00:00:00:00:00:33   dynamic  port-channel1000
20000           300      00:00:00:00:00:66   dynamic  port-channel10
20000                    00:00:00:00:00:88   dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
20000           300      34:a0:a0:a1:a2:f6   dynamic  port-channel10
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

Example: VXLAN with static VTEP

This example uses a typical Clos leaf-spine topology with static VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs) in VLT dual-homing domains. The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. The underlay IP network routes advertise using OSPF.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN configuration.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN configuration.
- Overlay routing between hosts in different IP subnets is configured on the VTEPs.

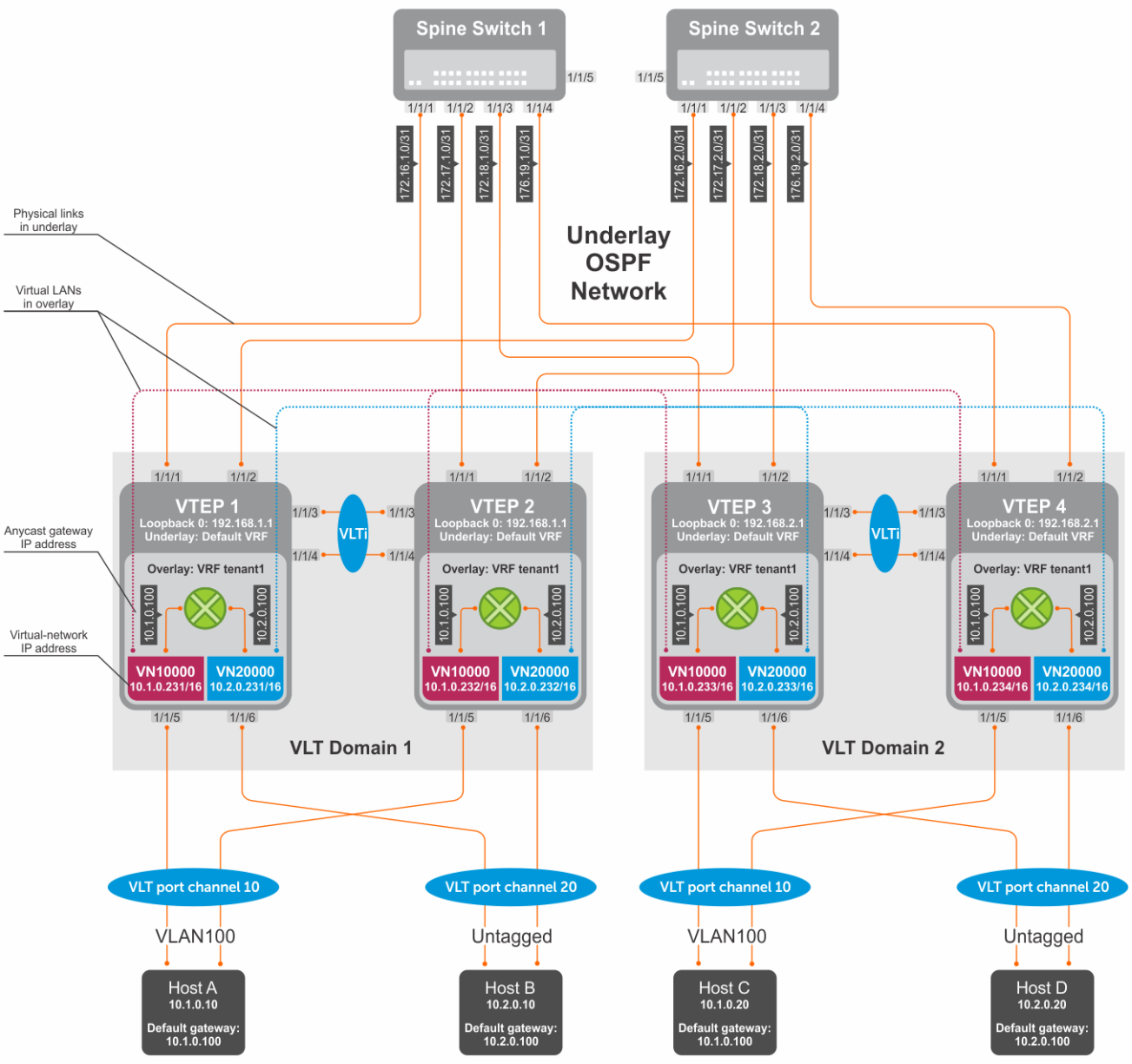


Figure 8. Static VXLAN use case

VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.16.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

5. Assign VLAN member interfaces to virtual networks.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

6. Configure access ports as VLAN members for switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure the VLTi member links.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

9. Configure overlay IP routing

Create the tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure the anycast L3 gateway MAC address for all VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

Do not configure the same router ID on other VTEP switches.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

The source-interface IP address must be same as the source-interface IP address on the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

5. Assign a switch-scoped VLAN to a virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

6. Configure access ports as VLAN members.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.2/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure a VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure a VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

9. Configure overlay IP routing

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast L3 gateway MAC address for all VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing with anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

5. Configure a reserved VLAN ID for untagged member interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

6. Configure access ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

7. Add access ports to the VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

NOTE: This step shows how to add access ports using port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping. You can also add access ports using a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping. However, you cannot use both methods at the same time; you must use either a port-scoped or switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

8. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Configure VLT

Configure VLTi VLAN for the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.9/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure a VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure a VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:dd:cc:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

10. Configure overlay IP routing

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast L3 gateway.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2..

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

5. Configure a reserved VLAN ID for untagged member interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

6. Configure access ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

7. Add access ports to the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

8. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Configure VLT

Configure VLTi VLAN for the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure a VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure a VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:dd:cc:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

10. Configure overlay IP routing.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast L3 gateway for all VTEPs in all virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.200.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

Spine Switch 2

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
```

BGP EVPN for VXLAN

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) is a control plane for VXLAN that reduces flooding in the network and resolves scalability concerns. EVPN uses MP-BGP to exchange information between VTEPs. EVPN was introduced in RFC 7432 and is based on BGP MPLS-based VPNs. RFC 8365 describes VXLAN-based EVPN.

The MP-BGP EVPN control plane provides protocol-based remote VTEP discovery, and MAC and ARP learning. This configuration reduces flooding related to L2 unknown unicast traffic. The distribution of host MAC and IP reachability information supports virtual machine (VM) mobility and scalable VXLAN overlay network designs.

The BGP EVPN protocol groups MAC addresses and ARP/neighbor addresses under EVPN instances (EVIs) to exchange them between VTEPs. In OS10, each EVI is associated with a VXLAN VNI in 1:1 mapping.

Benefits of a BGP EVPN-based VXLAN

- Eliminates the flood-and-learn method of VTEP discovery by enabling control-plane learning of end-host L2 and L3 reachability information.
- Minimizes network flooding of unknown unicast and broadcast traffic through EVPN-based MAC and IP route advertisements on local VTEPs.
- Provides support for host mobility.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the N3224F-ON platform.

BGP EVPN compared to static VXLAN

OS10 supports two types of VXLAN NVO overlay networks:

- Static VXLAN
- BGP EVPN

Configure and operate static VXLANs and BGP EVPNs for VXLAN in the same way:

- Manually configure the overlay and underlay networks.
- Manually configure each virtual network and VNI.
- Manually configure access port membership in a virtual network.
- Existing routing protocols provision and learn underlay reachability to VTEP peers.

However, static VXLANs and BGP EVPNs for VXLAN differ as described:

Table 70. Differences between Static VXLAN and VXLAN BGP EVPN

Static VXLAN	VXLAN BGP EVPN
To start sending and receiving virtual-network traffic to and from a remote VTEP, manually configure the VTEP as a member of the virtual network.	No manual configuration is required. Each remote VTEP is automatically learned as a member of a virtual network from the EVPN routes received from the remote VTEP. After a remote VTEP address is learned, VXLAN traffic is sent to, and received from, the VTEP.
Data packets learn remote hosts after decapsulation of the VXLAN header in the data plane.	Remote host MAC addresses are learned in the control plane using BGP EVPN Type 2 routes and MAC/IP advertisements.

VXLAN BGP EVPN operation

The EVPN address family allows VXLAN to carry EVPN routes in External Border Gateway Protocol (eBGP) and Internal Border Gateway Protocol (iBGP) sessions. In a data center network, use eBGP or iBGP for route exchange in both the IP underlay network and EVPN.

The following sample BGP EVPN topology shows a leaf-spine data center network where eBGP exchanges IP routes in the IP underlay network, and exchanges EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system—AS 65535. All leaf nodes are in another autonomous system—AS 65000.

To advertise underlay IP routes, eBGP peer sessions establish between the leaf and spine nodes using an interface IP address. To advertise EVPN routes, eBGP peer sessions between the leaf and spine nodes use a Loopback IP address.

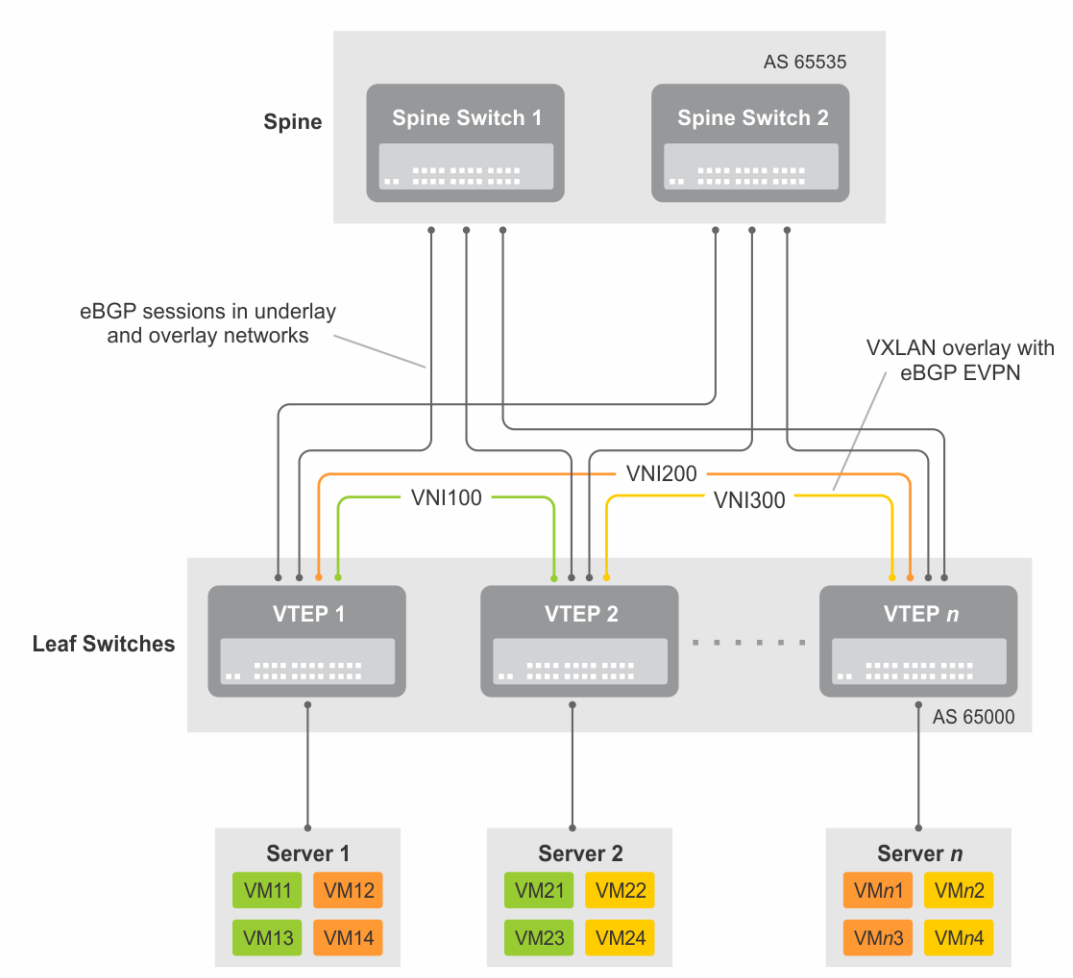


Figure 9. BGP EVPN topology

Leaf nodes

Leaf nodes are typically top-of-rack (ToR) switches in a data center network. They act as the VXLAN tunnel endpoints and perform VXLAN encapsulation and decapsulation. Leaf nodes also participate in the MP-BGP EVPN to support control plane and data plane functions.

Control plane functions include:

- Initiate and maintain route adjacencies using any routing protocol in the underlay network.
- Advertise locally learned routes to all MP-BGP EVPN peers.
- Process the routes that are received from remote MP-BGP EVPN peers and install them in the local forwarding plane.

Data plane functions include:

- Encapsulate server traffic with VXLAN headers and forward the packets in the underlay network.
- Decapsulate VXLAN packets received from remote VTEPs and forward the native packets to downstream hosts.
- Perform underlay route processing, including routing based on the outer IP address.

Spine nodes

The role of a spine node changes based on its control plane and data plane functions. Spine nodes participate in underlay route processing to forward packets and in the overlay network to advertise EVPN routes to all MP-BGP peers.

Control plane functions include:

- Initiate BGP peering with all neighbor leaf nodes.
- Advertise BGP routes to all BGP peers.
- Initiate and maintain routing adjacencies with all leaf and spine nodes in the underlay network.

Data plane functions include:

- Perform only underlay route processing based on the outer header in VXLAN encapsulated packets.
- Does not perform VXLAN encapsulation or decapsulation.

The BGP EVPN running on each VTEP listens to the exchange of route information in the local overlay, encodes the learned routes as BGP EVPN routes, and injects them into BGP to advertise to the peers. Tunnel endpoints advertise as Type 3 EVPN routes. MAC/IP addresses advertise as Type 2 EVPN routes.

EVPN instance

An EVPN instance (EVI) spans across the VTEPs that participate in an Ethernet VPN. Each virtual-network tenant segment, that is advertised using EVPN, must associate with an EVI. In OS10, configure EVIs in auto-EVI or manual configuration mode.

- Auto-EVI — After you configure a virtual network on a VTEP, auto-EVI mode automatically creates an EVPN instance. The route distinguisher (RD) and route target (RT) values automatically generate:
  - The EVI ID autogenerates with the same value as the virtual-network ID (VNID) configured on the VTEP and associates with the VXLAN network ID (VNI).
  - A Route Distinguisher autogenerates for each EVI ID. A Route Distinguisher maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route between different EVPN instances.
  - A Route Target import and export value autogenerates for each EVI ID. A Route Target determines how EVPN routes distribute among EVPN instances.
- Manual EVI configuration — To specify the RD and RT values, manually configure EVPN instances and associate each EVI with the overlay virtual network using the VXLAN VNI. The EVI activates only when you configure the virtual network, RD, and RT values.

  In manual EVI configuration, you can either manually configure the RD and RT or have them autoconfigured.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends using manual EVI for interoperability with network equipment vendors.

Route distinguisher

The RD is an 8-byte identifier that uniquely identifies an EVI. Each EVPN route is prefixed with a unique RD and exchanged between BGP peers, making the tenant route unique across the network. In this way, overlapping address spaces among tenants are supported.

You can autogenerate or manually configure a RD for each EVI. In auto-EVI mode, the RD is autogenerated. In manual EVI configuration mode, you can autogenerate or manually configure the RD.

As specified in RFC 7432, a manually configured RD is encoded in the format: *4-octet-ipv4-address*:*2-octet-number*. An autogenerated RD has the format: *vtep-ip-address*:*evi*.

Route target

While a RD maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route among different EVIs, a RT controls the way the EVPN routes are distributed among EVIs. Each EVI is configured with an import and export RT value. BGP EVPN routes advertise for an EVI carry

the export RT associated with the EVI. A receiving VTEP downloads information in the BGP EVPN route to EVIs that have a matching import RT value.

You can autogenerate or manually configure the RT import and export for each EVI. In auto-EVI mode, RT autogenerates. In manual EVI configuration mode, you can autogenerate or manually configure the RT.

The RT consists of a 2-octet *type* and a 6-octet *value*. If you autoconfigure a RT, the encoding format is different for a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number (ASN):

- For a 2-byte ASN, the RT *type* is set to 0200 (Type 0 in RFC 4364). The RT *value* is encoded in the format that is described in section 5.1.2.1 of RFC 8365: *2-octet-ASN*: *4-octet-number*, where the following values are used in the *4-octet-number* field:
  - Type: 1
  - D-ID: 0
  - Service-ID: VNI
- For a 4-byte ASN, the RT *type* is set to 0202 (Type 2 in RFC 4364). The RT *value* is encoded in the format: *4-octet-ASN*: *2-octet-number*, where the *2-octet-number* field contains the EVI ID. In auto-EVI mode, the EVI ID is the same as the virtual network ID (VNID). In 4-byte ASN deployment, OS10 supports RT autoconfiguration if the VNID-to-VNI mapping is the same on all VTEPs.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends using manual route-target for interoperability with network equipment vendors.

Configure BGP EVPN for VXLAN

To set up BGP EVPN service in a VXLAN overlay network:

1. Configure the VXLAN overlay network. If you enable routing for VXLAN virtual networks, Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB) for BGP EVPN is automatically enabled. For more information, see Configure VXLAN.
2. Configure BGP to advertise EVPN routes.
3. Configure EVPN, including the VNI, RD, and RT values associated with the EVPN instance.
4. Verify the BGP EVPN configuration.

Configuration

1. Configure BGP to advertise EVPN routes.

   EVPN requires that you establish MP-BGP sessions between leaf and spine nodes in the underlay network. On each spine and leaf node, configure at least two BGP peering sessions:

   - A directly connected BGP peer in the underlay network to advertise VTEP and Loopback IP addresses using the IPv4 unicast address family.
   - A BGP peer in the overlay network to advertise overlay information using the EVPN address family. In BGP peer sessions in the overlay, activate only the EVPN address family.

   For each BGP peer session in the underlay network:

   a. Create a BGP instance in CONFIGURATION mode. You enter router BGP configuration mode.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

   b. Assign an IP address to the BGP instance in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   router-id ip-address
   ```

   c. Enter IPv4 address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   address-family ipv4 unicast
   ```

   d. Advertise the IPv4 prefix to BGP peers in the address family in ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS-FAMILY mode.

   ```
   network ip-address/mask
   ```

   e. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

   f. Configure the BGP peer address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

g. Assign the BGP neighbor to an autonomous system in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
remote-as as-number
```

h. Enable the peer session with the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

i. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

For each BGP peer session in the overlay network:

a. Configure the BGP peer using its Loopback IP address on the VTEP in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor loopback-ip-address
```

b. Assign the BGP neighbor Loopback address to the autonomous system in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode. The neighbor Loopback IP address is the source interface on the remote VTEP.

```
remote-as as-number
```

c. Use the local Loopback address as the source address in BGP packets sent to the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
update-source loopback0
```

d. Send an extended community attribute to the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
send-community extended
```

e. Enable the peer session with the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

f. Configure the L2 VPN EVPN address family for VXLAN host-based routing to the BGP peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family l2vpn evpn
```

g. Enable the exchange of L2VPN EVPN addresses with the BGP peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
activate
```

h. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

i. Enter IPv4 address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address-family ipv4 unicast
```

j. Disable the exchange of IPv4 addresses with BGP peers in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
no activate
```

k. Return to ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
exit
```

l. (Optional) If all the leaf switches are configured in the same ASN:

- On each leaf switch, enter L2VPN EVPN address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode. Activate the exchange of L2VPN EVPN addresses with BGP peers. Configure the switch to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# exit
```

- On each spine switch, disable sender-side loop detection to leaf switch neighbors in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

m. (Optional) In a VLT deployment, on each leaf switch, configure the number of multi-hop peer routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode to ensure that the BGP EVPN peer session establishes over the VLT VTEP peer if all local links to spine switches are down.

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 1
```

2. Configure EVPN.

An EVPN instance (EVI) spans across the VTEPs that participate in the EVPN. In OS10, configure an EVI in auto-EVI or manual configuration mode.

- **Auto-EVI mode**
  a. Enable the EVPN control plane in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
evpn
```

  b. Enable auto-EVI creation for overlay virtual networks in EVPN mode. Auto-EVI creation is supported only if BGP EVPN is used with 2-byte AS numbers and if at least one BGP instance is enabled with the EVPN address family. No further manual configuration is allowed in auto-EVI mode.

```
auto-evi
```

- **Manual EVI configuration mode**
  a. Enable the EVPN control plane in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
evpn
```

  b. Manually create an EVPN instance in EVPN mode. The range is from 1 to 65535.

```
evi id
```

  c. Configure the Route Distinguisher in EVPN EVI mode.

```
rd {A.B.C.D:[1-65535] | auto}
```

  Where:
  - `rd A.B.C.D:[1-65535]` configures the RD with a 4-octet IPv4 address then a 2-octet-number.
  - `rd auto` automatically generates the RD.

  d. Configure the RT values in EVPN EVI mode.

```
route-target {auto | value [asn4] {import | export | both}}
```

  Where:
  - `route-target auto` auto-configures an import and export value for EVPN routes.
  - `route-target value [asn4]{import | export | both}` configures an import or export value for EVPN routes in the format *2-octet-ASN*:*4-octet-number* or *4-octet-ASN*:*2-octet-number*.
    - The *2-octet* ASN number is 1 to 65535.
    - The *4-octet* ASN number is 1 to 4294967295.

    To configure the same value for the RT import and export values, use the `both` option. `asn4` advertises a 2-byte AS number as a 4-byte route target value. If you specify the `asn4` option, configure the VXLAN network ID associated with the EVPN instance in EVPN EVI mode, from 1 to 16,777,215. Configure the same VNI value that you configure for the VXLAN virtual network. For more information, see Configure VXLAN.

```
vni vni
```

3. Verify the BGP EVPN configuration.

Display the EVPN instance configuration

```
OS10# show evpn evi 1
EVI : 65447, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : (Virtual-Network)100, (VNI)100
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:110.111.170.102:65447(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:101:268435556(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 110.111.170.107
```

Display the VXLAN overlay for the EVPN instance

```
OS10# show evpn vxlan-vni
VXLAN-VNI  EVI  Virtual-Network-Instance
100001     1    1
100010     2    2
```

Display the BGP neighbors in the EVPN instances

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors 110.111.170.102
BGP neighbor is 110.111.170.102, remote AS 100, local AS 100 internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 110.111.170.102
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 04:02:59
Last read 00:21:21 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled

Received 311 messages
  2 opens, 2 notifications, 3 updates
  304 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 307 messages
  4 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
  301 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
  MP_L2VPN_EVPN
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
  MP_L2VPN_EVPN
Prefixes accepted 1, Prefixes advertised 1
Connections established 2; dropped 0
Last reset never
Prefixes ignored due to:
  Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
  Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
  Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: 110.111.180.195, Local port: 43081
Foreign host: 110.111.170.102, Foreign port: 179
```

Display the BGP L2VPN EVPN address family

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 110.111.170.102
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
      Network                                Next Hop     Metric LocPrf Weight  Path
*>r    Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.102:65447
[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.102]/152           110.111.170.102  0   100   32768   ?
```

```
*>     Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.107:64536
[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.107]/152           110.111.170.107   0    100    0      100 101 ?
```

Display the EVPN routes for host MAC addresses

```
OS10# show evpn mac
Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type       Seq-No  Interface/Next-Hop
50      00:00:00:aa:aa:aa  rmt        0       55.1.1.3
50      00:00:00:cc:cc:cc  lcl        0       ethernet1/1/8:1

OS10# show evpn mac evi 50
Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

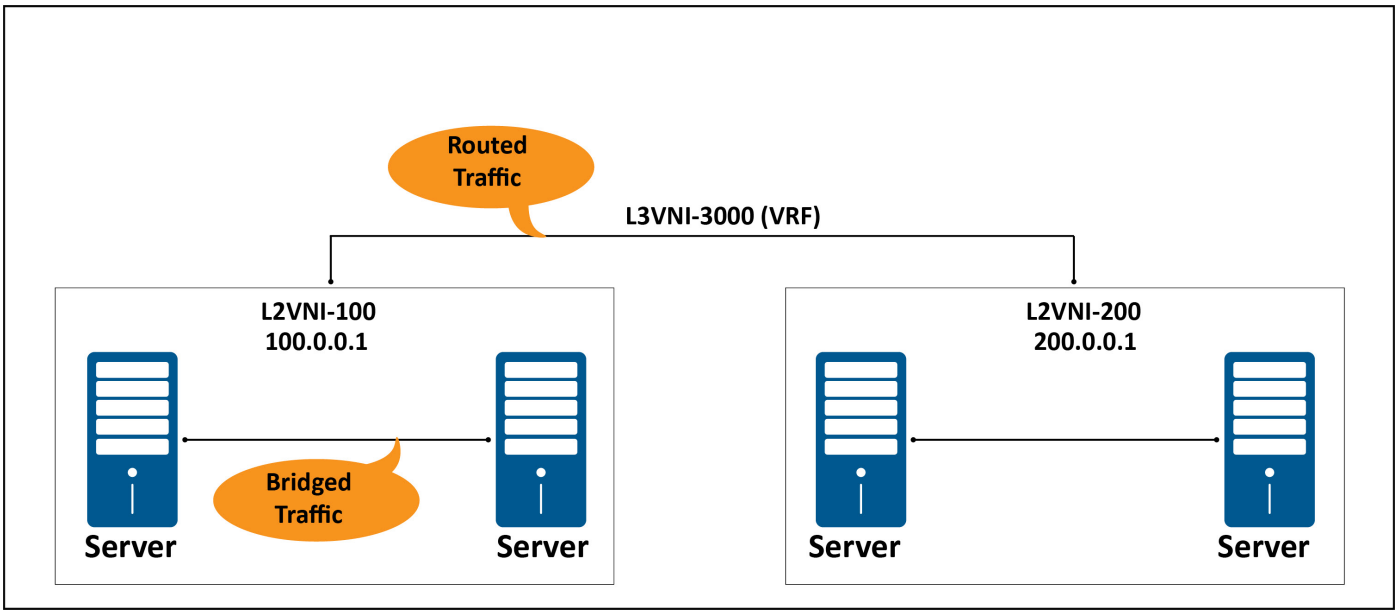
EVI     Mac-Address        Type       Seq-No  Interface/Next-Hop
50      00:00:00:aa:aa:aa  rmt        0       55.1.1.3
50      00:00:00:cc:cc:cc  lcl        0       ethernet1/1/8:1
```

BGP EVPN with VXLAN overlay - Multi tenancy

In BGP-EVPN with VXLAN overlay, multitenancy is achieved by logically isolating the traffic from different entities of a tenant in a shared VXLAN network. The tenant can be a group of hosts or servers and tenant entities can be group of VMs in a server or applications within a VM. Each such tenant entity can be mapped to a VLAN or VRF depending on the type of network segments (Layer 2 or Layer 3) they belong to.

Each tenant that belongs to the same Layer 2 network is mapped to a VLAN and in turn each such VLAN is mapped to the same Layer 2 VNI. So, traffic between the tenant entities belonging to the same Layer 2 virtual network is tagged with a unique Layer 2 VNI and this traffic is bridged across the VXLAN network. The traffic between different Layer 2 virtual networks is routed. This routing is achieved by grouping Layer 2 virtual networks into a VRF. Each Layer 2 virtual network is assigned with an IP address.

The following figures captures the logical separation of tenant traffic based on the network segment they belong to:



Layer 2 Multi tenancy

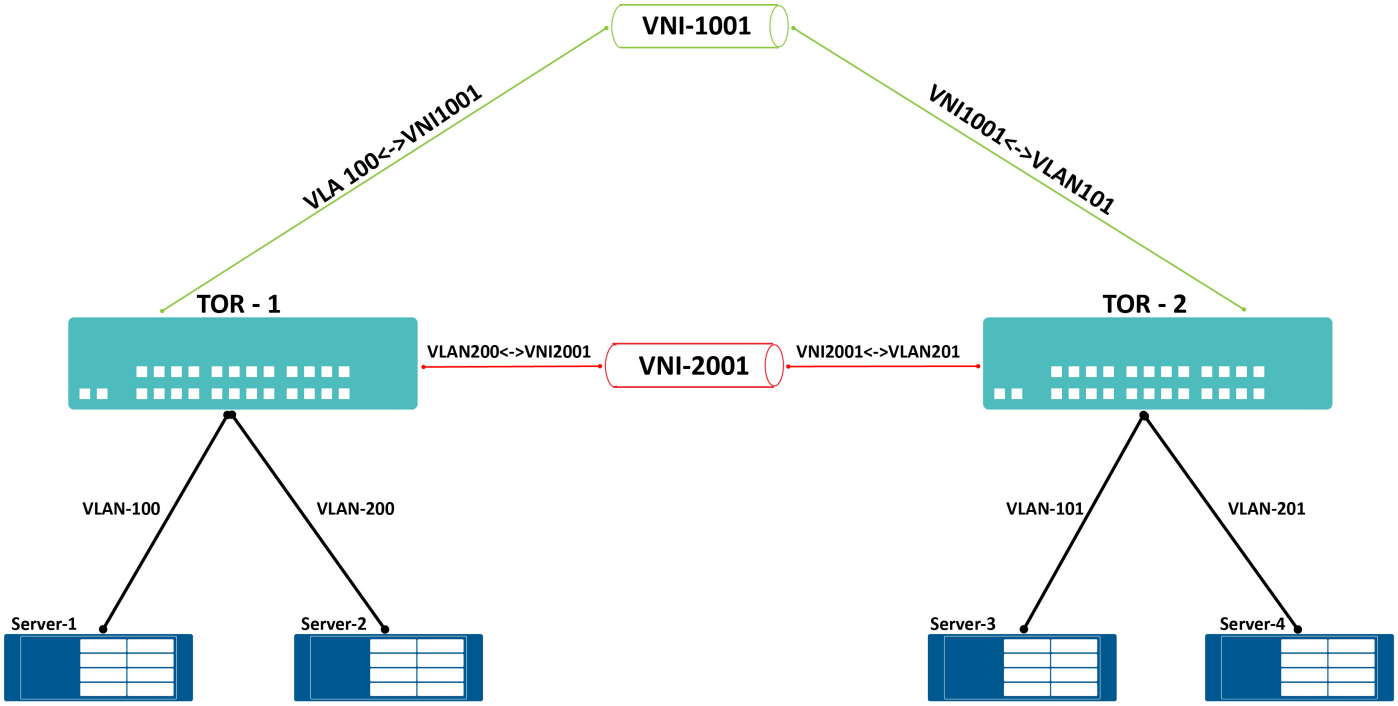
In SmartFabric OS10, Layer 2 multitenancy is achieved in the following two ways: VLAN attach Mode and Port-scoped VLAN Mode.

VLAN attach mode

In this mode, each tenant entity is mapped with one VLAN and each such VLAN is mapped 1:1 with one Layer 2 VNI.

In the following example, Server-1 and Server-3 belong to the same tenant.

Traffic from Server-1 is tagged with VLAN-100 and it is mapped to VNI1001. Similarly, traffic from Server-3 is tagged with VLAN-101 and mapped to VNI1001.



Port-scoped VLAN mode

In the port-scoped VLAN to VNI mapping mode, instead of attaching a VLAN to the virtual network, packets tagged with a specific vlan-id on a specific port are assigned to a virtual network for bridging.

To assign a packet tagged with a specific vlan-id on a specific port to a virtual network, perform the following steps:

1. Create a virtual network for VLAN tunnelling.

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
   ```

2. Assign a member interface corresponding to a specific vlan-id on a specific port to the virtual network:

   ```
   OS10(config-vn)# member interface ethernet1/1/1 vlan 10
   ```

   Each vlan-id on a port cannot be a part of more than one virtual network bridge.

For example, if you apply the following configuration, an error message appears indicating that the operation is not allowed:

```
(config)# virtual-network 10
(config-vn)# member-interface ethernet 1/1/1 vlan 6
(config)# virtual-network 11

(config-vn)# member-interface ethernet 1/1/1 vlan 6
```

The following error message appears:

```
% Error: Operation not allowed. Reason:Only one VLAN can be mapped to an interface in a
particular Virtual-Network.
```

To reserve vlan-id to be used internally:

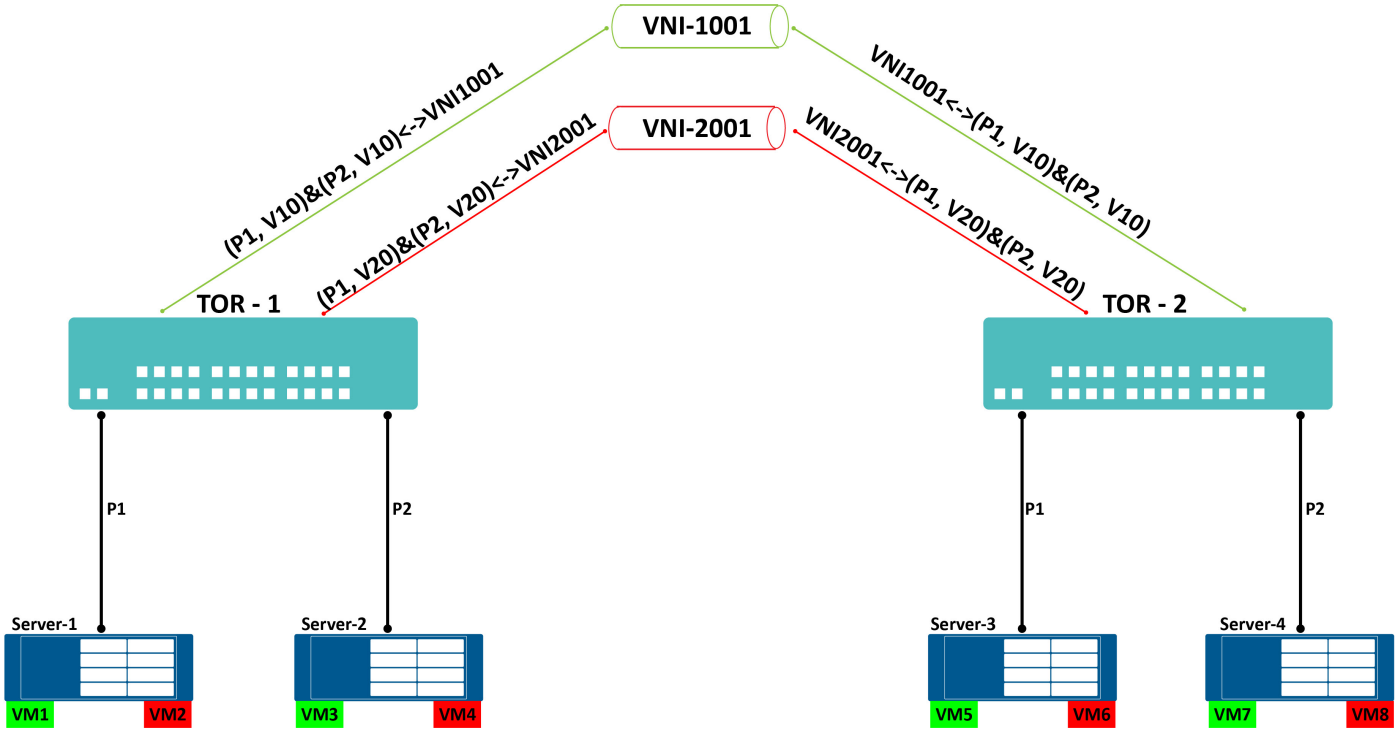
- ```
  OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 4001
  ```

NOTE: Due to hardware limitations, you cannot use the default VLAN as the reserved VLAN for untagged virtual network members. The hardware expects a port configured as an untagged member of the virtual network to also be an untagged member of the reserved VLAN used (unlike the case of the tagged PV membership to virtual network). However, an untagged virtual network member port cannot be an untagged member of the default VLAN; because it results in traffic leaking. Therefore, a dedicated VLAN that does not have any other ports to be reserved as the untagged VLAN is required.
  ```

To add untagged ports using the port-scoped method, first reserve a vlan-id that you want to use internally. You need to reserve only one such VLAN for the entire switch; this VLAN is used internally for all untagged ports in all virtual networks.

Use the following commands to add the untagged port to the virtual network:

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn)# member interface ethernet1/1/1 untagged
```

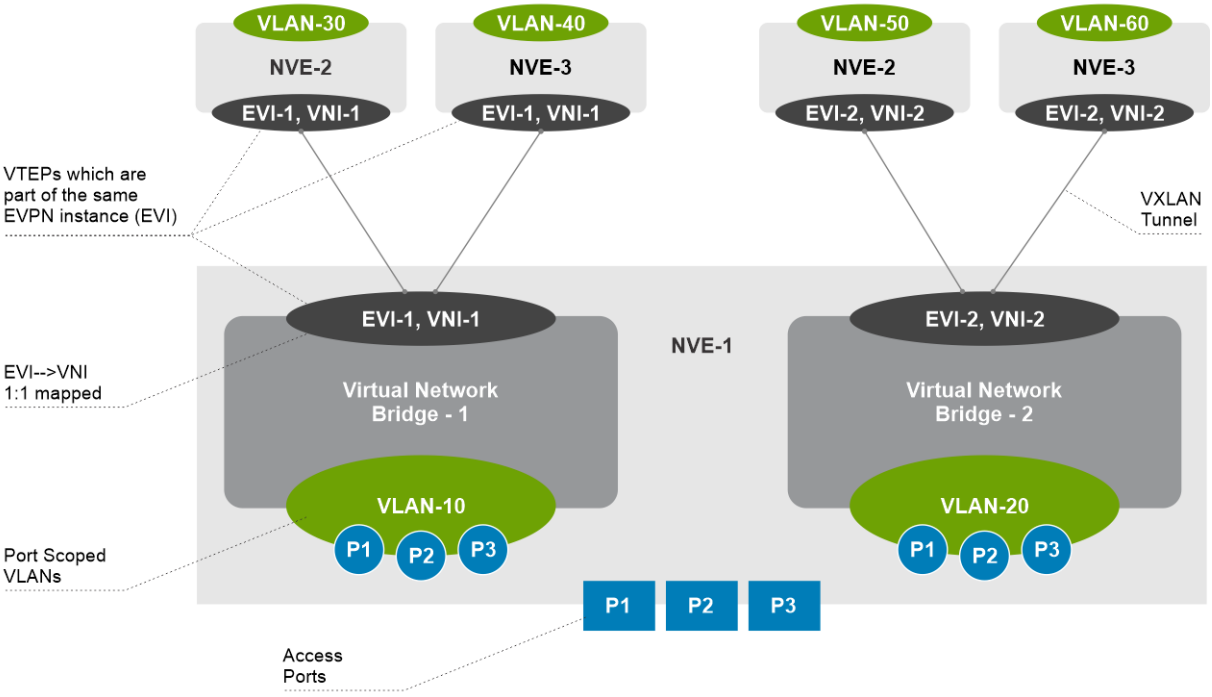


Enabling EVPN services

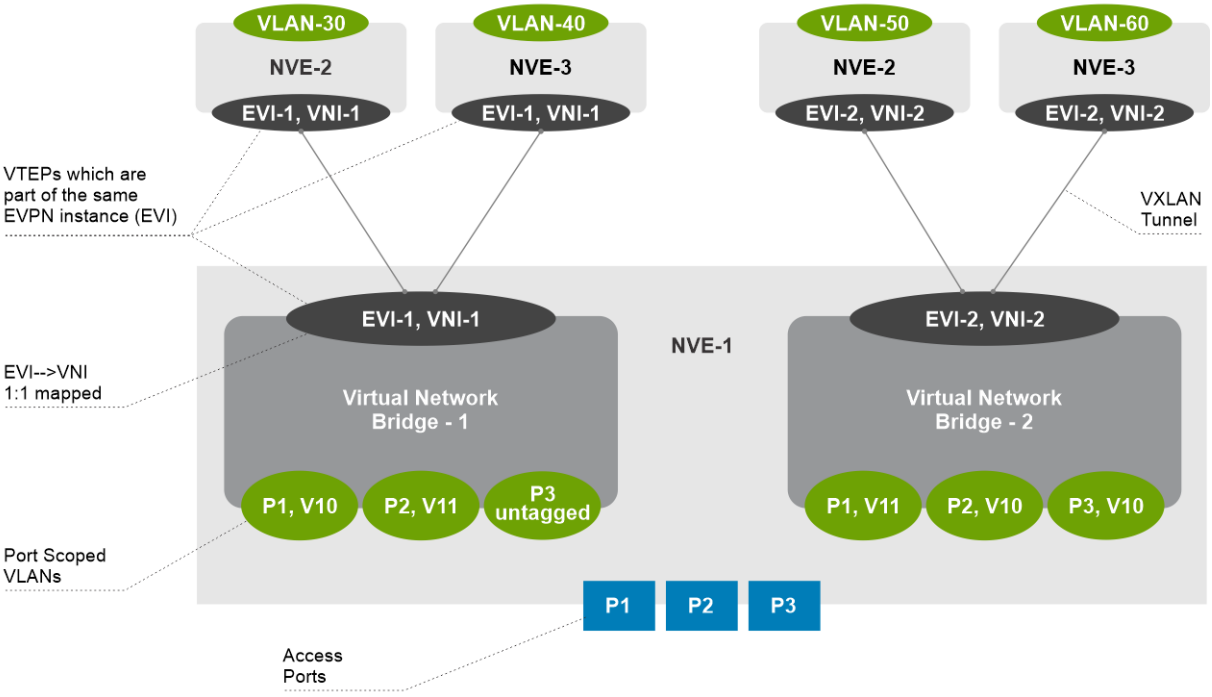
Enabling MP-BGP EVPN service involves the following sequence:

1. Setting up MP-BGP control plane to advertise L2VPN or EVPN address family in BGP control plane.
2. Enabling EVPN.
3. Setting up the EVPN Instance (EVI), which spans across multiple PEs or VTEPs participating in EVPN services.
4. Associating a virtual network (VNI) with EVI setting up the forwarding path, to perform VXLAN encapsulation and decapsulation.

The following diagram depicts an NVE (NVE-1) participating in two EVPN instances (EVI-1, EVI-2), in which two other NVEs (NVE-2, NVE3) are also participating:



The following diagram depicts an NVE (NVE1) with P1, P2, P3, V10, and V11:



Setting up MP-BGP control plane

Each NVE participating in EVPN should peer up with each other NVE through MP-BGP control plane. They also advertise their EVPN processing capability. In SmartFabric OS10, this feature is enabled using the following commands:

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 45.0.0.1
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
```

- You must enable EVPN address family on the BGP peers to carry EVPN routes.

Enable EVPN

The following sequence depicts the enabling of EVPN service in SmartFabric OS10:

1. `switch(config)# evpn`

   Enabling EVPN triggers BGP to advertise EVPN capability (with AFI=25 and SAFI=70) to all the BGP peers in a given AS.

2. `switch(config)# no evpn`

   Disabling EVPN triggers BGP to withdraw the EVPN capability.

Configuring an EVPN Instance (EVI)

Auto EVI Configuration mode

In this mode, an EVI is auto-allocated for each virtual network configured in the NVE.

The EVI Index is the same as the virtual network identifier.

The Route Distinguisher(RD) and the Route Target(RT) are also automatically generated as follows:

- The Route Distinguisher is Type 1 - derived from the overlay network source IP and the EVI index (Virtual-Network ID).
- The Route Target varies depending on the AS:
  - 2 byte AS: RT will be Type 0 derived from the 2 byte AS and the 3 byte VNI. (Type Encoded as 0x0002).
  - 4 byte AS: RT will be Type 2 derived from the 4 byte AS and the 2 byte EVI which is same as the virtual network ID that you have configured. (Type encoded as 0x0202)

This command is rejected if there are no BGP instances with EVPN address family enabled.

The Route target used for any given VNI needs to be identical on all VTEPs in order for EVPN to synchronize MAC addresses on all VTEPs.

In the case of 2 byte AS this is true for auto-derivation, since all the VTEPs are in the same AS and use the same VNI. In the case of 4 byte AS, the EVPN RFC recommends configuring manual Route target. However, SmartFabric OS10 switches support auto-derived Route targets even in case of 4 byte AS as follows:

- The Route target requires a 2 byte representation for each VNI.
- On SmartFabric OS10, the 2 byte representation for a VNI is its corresponding virtual network identifier.
- As long as the virtual network ID to VNI mapping is configured identical on all VTEPs, they will be able to use auto-derived Route targets even with 4 byte AS.

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# auto-evi
```

Explicit EVI Configuration mode

In this mode, an EVI is configured explicitly.

This mode allows User to configure Route Distinguisher and Route Targets explicitly.

The EVPN RFC recommends configuring manual Route Target in case of 4 byte AS.

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 100
```

Auto configuration of RD and RT

The Route distinguisher is Type 1 - derived from the overlay network source IP and the user supplied EVI index.

The Route target is Type 2 - derived from the 4 byte AS and the user supplied EVI Index. (Type Encded as 0x0202).

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# rd
A.B.C.D:[1..65535]  4-octet-ipv4addr:2-octet-number
  auto                Enable auto rd mode
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# rd auto

switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# rd auto
switch(config-eqpn-evi-10)# route-target
    {import | export | both} {<value>|auto}
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target both auto
```

Explicit configuration of RD and RT

The following command sequence depicts the explicit configuration of RD and RT:

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi)# rd
A.B.C.D:[1..65535]  4-octet-ipv4addr:2-octet-number
  auto                Enable auto rd mode
switch(config-evpn-evi)# rd 111.111.111.111:65536


switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# rd 111.111.111.111:65535
switch(config-eqpn-evi-10)# route-target
{import | export | both} {<value>|auto}
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target import
  1..65535:1..4294967295  2-octet-asn:4-octet-number
  1..4294967295:1..65535  4-octet-asn:2-octet-number
  auto                    Enable auto route target mode
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target import 1:2
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target import 1:3
  asn4  force 4-octet-asn:2-octet-number
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target import 1:3 asn4
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# route-target export 1:4
```

NOTE:

1. If you want to configure both import and export RT with the same value, SmartFabric OS10 recommends to use `route-target both value` or `route-target both auto` commands.
2. If you explicitly configure, RT import and export with the same value, the last configured <type, value> overwrites the old configured <type, value>

   ```
   Example :
   route-target import 1:2
   route-target export  1:2  <--- This overwrites/deletes RT import value.
   route-target both 1:2      <--- Will configure RT export/import values with 1:2

   LVTEP1(config-evpn-evi-400)# route-target 1:1
     asn4                  Force 4-octet-asn:2-octet-number
     <import/export/both>  Set route target type
   ```

3. By default, Route target values are configured with 2Byte ASN value. If you want to explicitly advertise a 4Byte ASN, use the following configuration:

   ```
   route-target 1:2 asn4  <--- This enables, 4byte ASN to be encoded in the Route
   Target
   ```

Associate VNI with EVI (Setting up EVPN Control Plane)

A VNI has to be associated with an EVI, to advertise, VNI association with EVI in the MP-BGP control plane.

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# vni 100
```

Setting up VXLAN forwarding

To setup the VXLAN forwarding, for the VNI associated with an EVI, you must configure a virtual network with the given VNI.

```
switch(config)# evpn
switch(config-evpn)# evi 10
switch(config-evpn-evi-10)# vni 100

switch(config)# virtual-network bridge-1
switch(config-vn)# vxlan-vni 100
switch(config-vn)# member interface ethernet1/1/1 vlan 10
```

NOTE:

- With this configuration, BGP notifies all the BGP peers with inclusive multicast route.
- On Local NVE, VXLAN forwarding path is enabled.
- On the attached member interfaces, MAC learning is enabled.

EVPN configuration events and system behavior

In SmartFabric OS10, configuring EVPN instances and attaching virtual networks to EVPN instances, can happen in any order. The following section summarizes, configuration sequence and SmartFabric OS10 behavior in each such event:

Prerequisites:

- Each Leaf and Spine in the network needs to be configured with eBGP as IGP protocol and neighborship should be enabled with both "address family ipv4 unicast" and "address family l2vpn evpn".
- In this example, numbered interfaces (connected interfaces) are used for the underlay BGP peering. These sessions distribute the peer reachability. They only distribute the IPV4 address family routes.
- Loopback addresses are used for the overlay sessions. They are enabled with "l2vpn evpn" address family and distribute only the EVPN routes.

The following table captures the EVPN instance configuration sequence:

Table 71. EVPN instance configuration sequence

Spine	Leaf
OS10# show running-configuration bgp ! router bgp 100 router-id 110.111.170.195 ! address-family ipv4 unicast redistribute connected ! neighbor 11.1.1.2 remote-as 101 no shutdown ! address-family ipv4 unicast no sender-side-loop-detection ! neighbor 110.111.170.102 ebgp-multihop 2 remote-as 101 send-community extended	OS10# show running-configuration bgp ! router bgp 101 router-id 110.111.170.102 ! address-family ipv4 unicast redistribute connected ! neighbor 11.1.1.1 remote-as 100 no shutdown ! address-family ipv4 unicast allowas-in 1 ! neighbor 110.111.170.195 ebgp-multihop 2 remote-as 100 send-community extended

Table 71. EVPN instance configuration sequence

Spine	Leaf
update-source loopback1 no shutdown ! address-family ipv4 unicast no activate ! address-family l2vpn evpn activate !	update-source loopback1 no shutdown ! address-family ipv4 unicast no activate ! address-family l2vpn evpn activate

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 110.111.170.102 local AS number 101
Neighbor                                        AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent
Up/Down           State/Pfx
110.111.170.195                                 100         1687        1685
1d:00:24:44
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors
BGP neighbor is 110.111.170.195, remote AS 100, local AS 101 external link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 110.111.170.195
 BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 2 days 17:50:18
 Last read 00:30:35 seconds
 Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
 Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
 Fall-over disabled
 EBGP multihop enabled, multihop TTL set to 2
 Received 4542 messages
 1 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
 4539 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
 Sent 4542 messages
 1 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
 4539 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
 Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
 ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
 CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
 4_OCTET_AS(65)
 MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
 Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
 ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
 CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
 4_OCTET_AS(65)
 MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
 Prefixes accepted 2, Prefixes advertised 2
 Connections established 1; dropped 0
 Last reset never
 Local host: 110.111.170.102, Local port: 179
 Foreign host: 110.111.170.195, Foreign port: 44115
```

The following table captures the configuration events in the Explicit EVI configuration mode:

Table 72. Explicit EVI configuration events

Current system state **--->** **Current configuration event** **|** **|** **v**	**Start up** **1. evpn disabled**	**2. evi 10** **vni 100** **rd <x:y>** **rt <x:y>**
1. evpn	BGP peer is notified with EVPN capability	N/A

Table 72. Explicit EVI configuration events (continued)

Current system state ---> Current configuration event **|** **|** **V**	**Start up** **1. evpn disabled**	**2. evi 10** **vni 100** **rd <x:y>** **rt <x:y>**
2. virtual-network 10 vxlan- vni 100 .	N/A	• BGP Peer is notified with inclusive multicast route update. • Forwarding path is enabled with VXLAN overlay. • Remote MAC learning is disabled.
3. evi deleted	N/A	• BGP Peer is notified with inclusive multicast route withdrawal. • All the advertised local MAC routes are withdrawn.
4. virtual-network deleted	N/A	• BGP peer is notified that inclusive multicast route is withdraw • Forwarding path is disabled for VXLAN overlay. • All the advertised local MAC routes are withdrawn.

The following table captures the configuration events in Auto EVI configuration mode:

Table 73. Auto EVI configuration events

Current system state ---> Current configuration event **|** **|** **V**	**Start up** **1. evpn disabled**	**2. auto-evi**
1. evpn	BGP peer is notified with EVPN capability	N/A
2. virtual-network 10 vxlan- vni 100 .	N/A	• A new EVI with VNI 100 is created automatically. • RD and RT are generated automatically. • BGP Peer is notified with inclusive multicast route update. • Forwarding path is enabled with VXLAN overlay. • Remote MAC learning is disabled.
4. virtual-network deleted	N/A	• EVI with VNI 100 is deleted. • BGP Peer is notified with inclusive multicast route withdrawal notification. • Forwarding path is disabled for VXLAN overlay. • All the advertised local MAC routes are withdrawn.

EVPN constructs

EVPN provides constructs that are required to enable VXLAN overlay in Data Centers using MP-BGP control plane.

The following table captures the features that are supported to enable the VXLAN Overlay, these features form the basic constructs for EVPN:

Table 74. Features supported to enable VXLAN overlay

Feature name	SmartFabric OS10 support
Advertising the BGP capability supporting the AFI of 25 (L2VPN) and a SAFI of 70 (EVPN).	10.4.2
Exchange and understand the EVPN NLRI from the MP-BGP peers.	10.4.2
Supporting the following EVPN Route types: • Type 1 - Ethernet Auto-Discovery (A-D) route • Type 2 - MAC/IP Advertisement route • Type 3 - Inclusive Multicast Ethernet Tag route • Type 4 - Ethernet Segment route	10.4.2 (Only Type-2 and Type-3 routes)
Support following EVPN service interface types: • VLAN-based service interfaces.	10.4.2
Control plane MAC learning using MAC or IP advertisement route.	10.4.2
Auto-derived route targets.	10.4.2
MAC mobility procedures.	10.4.2
Ingress replication for BUM traffic	10.4.2

EVPN service types

This section describes various EVPN service types.

The following table captures the various EVPN service types:

Table 75. EVPN service types

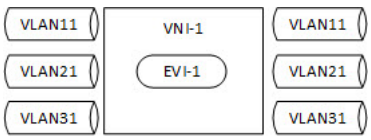
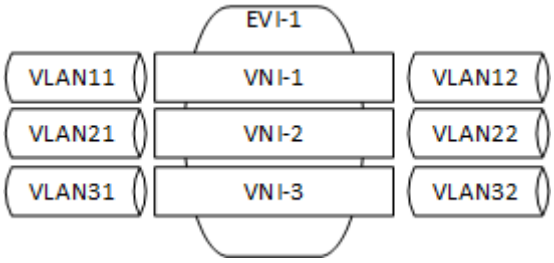
Service type	Steps	Supported in Dell SmartFabric OS10	Description
VLAN based	1. VLAN --> VNI: 1:1 2. VNI --> EVI: 1:1 3. Single FDB per VLAN 4. VLAN is stripped at encapsulation 5. VLAN translation: Yes	Yes	
VLAN bundle	1. VLAN --> VNI: All:1 2. VNI --> EVI: 1:1 3. Single FDB for all VLANs 4. VLAN is carried in the packet 5. VLAN translation: No	No	
Port based	1. VLAN --> VNI: N:1 2. VNI --> EVI: 1:1 3. Single FDB: Yes 4. VLAN is carried in the packet 5. VLAN translation: No	No	Special case of VLAN bundle

Table 75. EVPN service types (continued)

Service type	Steps	Supported in Dell SmartFabric OS10	Description
VLAN aware bundle	1. VLAN --> VNI: 1:1 2. VNI --> EVI: N:1 3. Single FDB per VLAN 4. VLAN is stripped at encapsulation 5. VLAN translation: Yes	No	
Port based VLAN aware	1. VLAN --> VNI: 1:1 2. VNI --> EVI: All:1 3. Single FDB per VLAN 4. VLAN is stripped at encapsulation 5. VLAN translation: No	No	Special case of VLAN aware bundle

EVPN route types

The EVPN NLRI is carried in MP-BGP advertisements with an Address Family Identifier (AFI) of 25 (L2VPN) and a Subsequent Address Family Identifier (SAFI) of 70 (EVPN).

The following table captures the various EVPN route types:

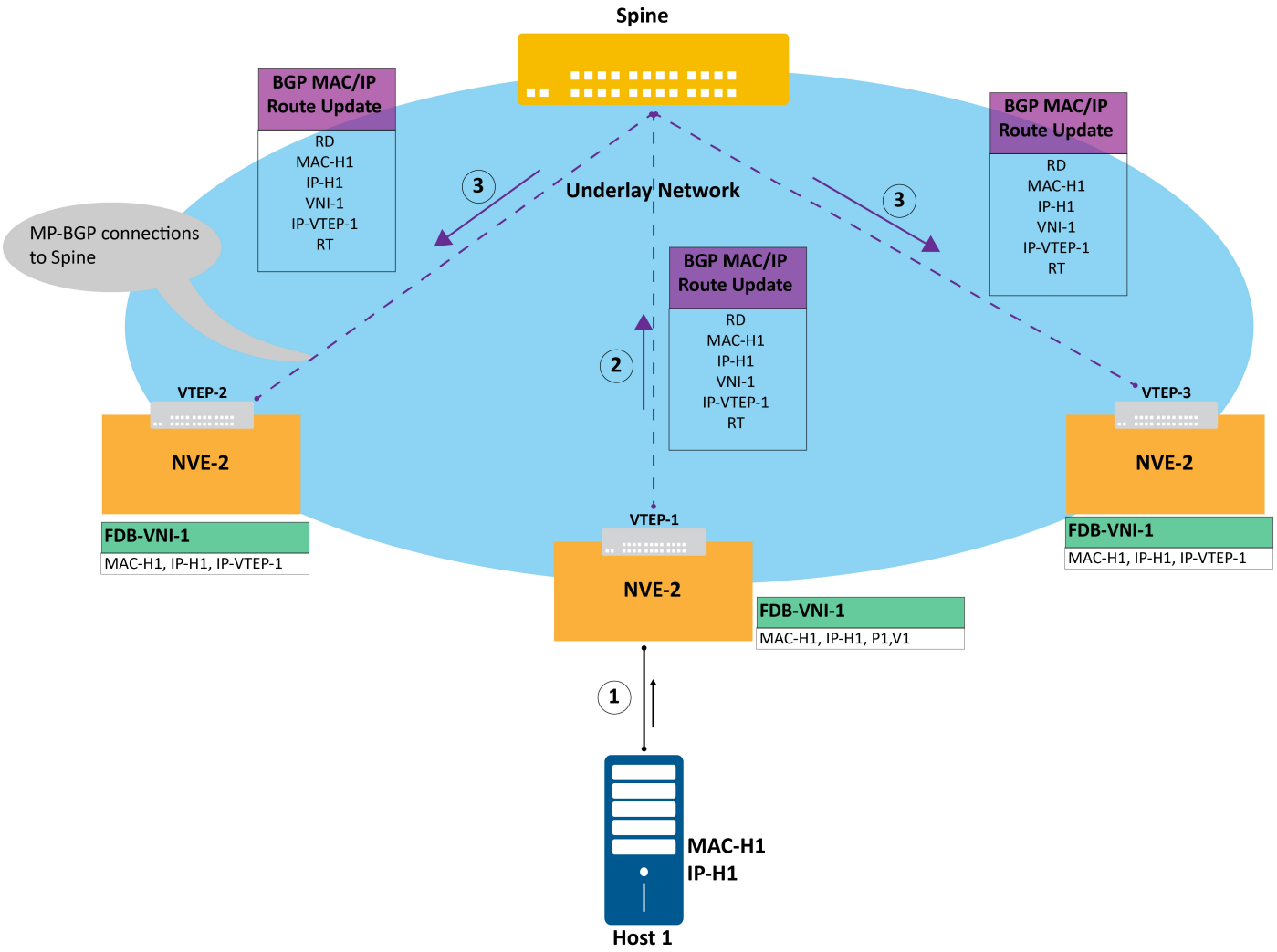
Table 76. EVPN route types

Route type	Description	Usage	Optional attributes carried in each	Supported release
2	MAC or IP -VNI Advertisement Route	Unicast forwarding , Proxy ARP Default gateway	MAC mobility extended community, Default gateway	10.4.2
3	Inclusive Multicast Route	BUM Traffic	PMSI tunnel attributes	10.4.2
5	IP Prefix Route	IP Route Advertisement	N/A	10.5.x.x

MAC learning using EVPN control plane

This section describes MAC learning using EVPN control plane.

The following figure illustrates local and remote MAC learning:



In this topology diagram, NVE-1, NVE-2, and NVE-3 are peering with the Spine switch. VTEP-1 learns the MAC and IP addresses of the connected Host H1, when H1 either sends an ARP request for remote Host or Gratuitous ARP. VTEP-1 also learns about Host1 being part of VNI-1 as it is connected by Port P1, VLAN V1. (P1,V1) is configured to be part of the bridge domain VNI-1. VTEP-1 advertises this information about H1 to all the remote VTEPs using MP-BGP EVPN control plane.

The following captures the route updates consisting of L2VPN AFI and EVPN SAFI values along with the NLRI attributes:

Table 77. NLRI attributes

NLRI attributes	Description
Route Distinguisher RD	Encoded as 8 Byte value <Type+IP address of VTEP-1+EVI>
MAC-H1	MAC address of the Host attached to the VTEP-1
IP-H1	IP Address of the Host attached to the VTEP-1
VNI-1	VNID of the Bridge domain that Host is part of
IP-VTEP-1	IP Address of the VTEP-1 itself as the Next Hop to reach the Host H1
RT - Export	Export value of the Route Target

When the remote VTEPs receive this MAC or IP route update, they compare the RT export attribute with the local import attributes. If they match, the route is downloaded and installed in the respective FDB.

MAC events and Dell SmartFabric OS10 behavior

The following table summarizes the behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events that trigger the MAC processing:

Prerequisites:

- Underlay IGP neighborship is established with BGP.
- BGP Peering with L2VPN is established.
- EVPN service is enabled.
- EVI is configured with VNI in the control plane.
- Virtual network configured with VNI and VXLAN overlay is enabled in the forwarding path.

Table 78. Behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events - Local MACs

Local MACs **Events**	**System behavior**
VLAN is attached to Virtual Network.	Expectation: MAC Learning is enabled on all the VLAN member interfaces. MACs learnt on these member interfaces are advertised to the BGP Peers. ● MACs learnt on the VLAN prior to attachment with virtual-network are all pulled by the virtual-network and are published one at a time. ● EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance
A new MAC learnt from one of the VLAN SubIfs	Expectation: The learnt MAC is advertised to the BGP peers. ● MAC is programmed in the local FDB of the virtual-network. ● Virtual-network published the MAC. ● EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance
New interface added to the attached VLAN	Expectation: MAC learning is enabled on the VLAN member interfaces. MACs learnt on these member interfaces are advertised to the BGP peers. ● MACs learnt on the interface prior to the addition to VLAN are all pulled by virtual-network and are published one at a time. ● EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance
VLAN SubIntf operationally goes down or Interface is deleted from the VLAN	Expectation: MACs learnt on this interface are withdrawn. BGP sends MAC withdraw notification to all the BGP peers. ● MAC deletion on a virtual-network is published to EVPN control plane. ● MACs are deleted from the local FDB. ● EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance
VLAN deleted from virtual-network	Expectation: MACs learnt on all the VLAN member interfaces are withdrawn. BGP sends MAC withdraw notification to all the BGP peers. ● Virtual-network publishes the MAC delete one-by-one to the EVPN control plane. ● MACs are deleted from the local FDB. ● EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance
Virtual-network delete or VNI delete from virtual-network	Expectation: All the Local MACs on the virtual-network are withdrawn. BGP sends MAC withdraw notification to all the BGP peers.

Table 78. Behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events - Local MACs (continued)

Local MACs Events	System behavior
	• Virtual-network publishes the MAC delete one-by-one to the EVPN control plane. • MACs are deleted from the local FDB. • EVPN control plane advertises the MAC or IP route to the BGP peer (in this case to the Spine), which in turn advertises it to all the NVE peers in the EVPN instance • EVPN control plane is withdraw along with the inclusive multicast route (with PMSI) attribute from all the NVE Peers.
Clear all local MACs	Expectation: All the Local MACs on the virtual-network are withdrawn. BGP sends MAC withdraw notification to all the BGP peers. • Virtual-network flushes all MACs in the FDB. • Virtual-network publishes the MAC delete one-by-one to the EVPN control plane. • EVPN control plane is withdraw along with the inclusive multicast route (with PMSI) attribute from all the NVE Peers.
Delete EVI or Delete VNI from EVI	Expectation: All the Local MACs on the virtual-network are withdrawn. BGP sends MAC withdraw notification to all the BGP peers. • EVPN control plane advertises MAC or IP withdraw notification to all the NVE peers. • EVPN control plane deletes its MAC database. • EVPN control plane deletes all the remote endpoints from the corresponding virtual-network.

The following table summarizes the behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events that trigger the MAC processing:

Table 79. Behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events - Remote MACs

Remote MACs Events	System behavior
MAC learnt from remote peer	Expectation: Remote MACs learnt are programmed in the local FDB. • EVPN control plane populates the virtual-network with remote MAC. • Virtual-network programs the MAC in FDB. • Additionally, if this is the first ever MAC learnt from the remote peer, EVPN control plane configures this remote-endpoint in the virtual-network. The remote-mac learnt on the network port, from this remote-endpoint is disabled.
MAC withdraw from the remote peer	Expectation: Remote MAC is deleted from the Local FDB. • EVPN control plane deletes the MAC from virtual-network. • Virtual-network deletes the MAC entry from the FDB. • Additionally, if this is the last MAC being withdrawn from the remote peer, EVPN control plane deletes this remote-endpoint in the virtual-network.
BGP peer down	Expectation: All the remote MACs learnt from the peer are deleted from the local FDB. • EVPN control plane deletes all the MACs learnt from remote BGP peer from the virtual-network.

Table 79. Behavior of SmartFabric OS10 for various events - Remote MACs (continued)

Remote MACs Events	System behavior
	• Virtual-network deletes all the remote MAC entries from the FDB. • EVPN control plane removes the remote-endpoints from the virtual-network after the last remote MAC is removed from the virtual-network.
Clear all remote MACs	Expectation: All the remote MACs learnt from the peer are deleted from the local FDB. • Virtual-network deletes all the remote MACs from the FDB. • Virtual-network publishes the MAC delete notification one-by-one to the EVPN control plane. • EVPN control plane re-adds each remote MAC to virtual-network. • Virtual-network programs the MAC in FDB.
Virtual-network delete or VNI delete from virtual-network	Expectation: All the Local and remote MACs learnt from the peer are deleted from the local FDB. • Virtual-network publishes the VN delete. • EVPN control plane deletes the EVPN bridge domain by withdrawing the inclusive multicast route (with PMSI) attribute from all the NVE peers. • Virtual-network publishes the MAC delete notification one-by-one to the EVPN control plane. • EVPN control plane deletes from its local database.
Delete EVI or Delete VNI from EVI	Expectation: All the remote MACs learnt from the peer are deleted from the local FDB. • EVPN control plane deletes all the remote-MACs from the corresponding virtual-network. • EVPN control plane deletes all the remote endpoints from the corresponding virtual-network.

MAC mobility

In a typical Data Center environment, VM's hosted in one server attached to a VTEP, can be moved to a different server attached to another VTEP, to facilitate the Workload mobility. This situation creates a unique problem of the same VM MAC being advertised by two VTEPs till the MAC entry is aged out from the VTEP, which is initially advertised. It also leads to traffic block-holing for a brief period of time. EVPN provides a mechanism to avoid this problem, by attaching a sequence number for each MAC advertised by a VTEP in the EVPN control plane. This sequence number is part of MAC mobility extended community, that is attached to each MAC advertisement.

When a VTEP learns a new MAC address from its attached hosts or servers and if that MAC address was previously advertised by another VTEP, it includes the MAC mobility extended community with an incremented sequence number in the MAC advertisement. After receiving this advertisement, the VTEP, which advertised the old MAC route, will initiate the MAC withdrawal, thus eliminating the traffic block-holing.

In this topology diagram, NVE-1, NVE-2, and NVE-3 are peering with the Spine switch. VTEP-1 learns the MAC and IP addresses of the connected Host H1, when H1 either sends an ARP request for remote Host or Gratuitous ARP. VTEP-1 also learns about Host1 being part of VNI-1 as it is connected by Port P1, VLAN V1. (P1,V1) is configured to be part of the bridge domain VNI-1. VTEP-1 advertises this information about H1 to all the remote VTEPs using MP-BGP EVPN control plane.

The following table captures the static MAC events and the Dell SmartFabric OS10 behavior:

Table 80. Static MAC events and SmartFabric OS10 behavior

Static MAC event	SmartFabric OS10 behavior
Static local MAC configured on a Virtual-network	• Virtual-network populates the static MAC in the local FDB.

Table 80. Static MAC events and SmartFabric OS10 behavior (continued)

Static MAC event	SmartFabric OS10 behavior
	• Virtual-network publishes the MAC to EVPN control plane.
Received a Static MAC from the Remote NVE	• EVPN control plane adds the static MAC to the virtual-network. • Virtual-network programs the MAC as static in its FDB.

BUM traffic handling

EVPN provides mechanisms in which each PE or VTEP that is destined to receive BUM traffic, advertises an inclusive multicast ethernet tag EVPN route (Type-3) for a given EVPN bridge domain or EVI.

This behavior is accompanied by provider multicast service interface (PMSI) tunnel attribute, which specifies the Tunnel Type (for example, Ingress Replication), Encapsulation type (VXLAN), to be used to forward the traffic to the VTEP or PE, and the routable address of the PE or VTEP.

Dell SmartFabric OS10 supports ingress replication of the BUM traffic to all the remote VTEPs that advertised the inclusive multicast EVPN route in a given EVI.

ARP suppression

This feature provides support to configure ARP-suppression on the switch.

Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) is a solution in which an overlay network is used to extend L2 connectivity among VMs belonging to a tenant segment (or virtual network) over an underlay IP network.

This feature encapsulates the payload tenant within an IP packet at the originating end-point (ingress VTEP) and strips the encapsulated packets to access the payload at the destination end-point (egress VTEP). VXLAN is an example of NVO encapsulation.

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) is a standards-based technology that is used to exchange control-plane information between the VTEPs. This control-plane information is exchanged using BGP, instead of manual configuration or flooding and learning in hardware. EVPN supports exchange of tenant IP-MAC binding between all VTEPs as part of its Type-2 route.

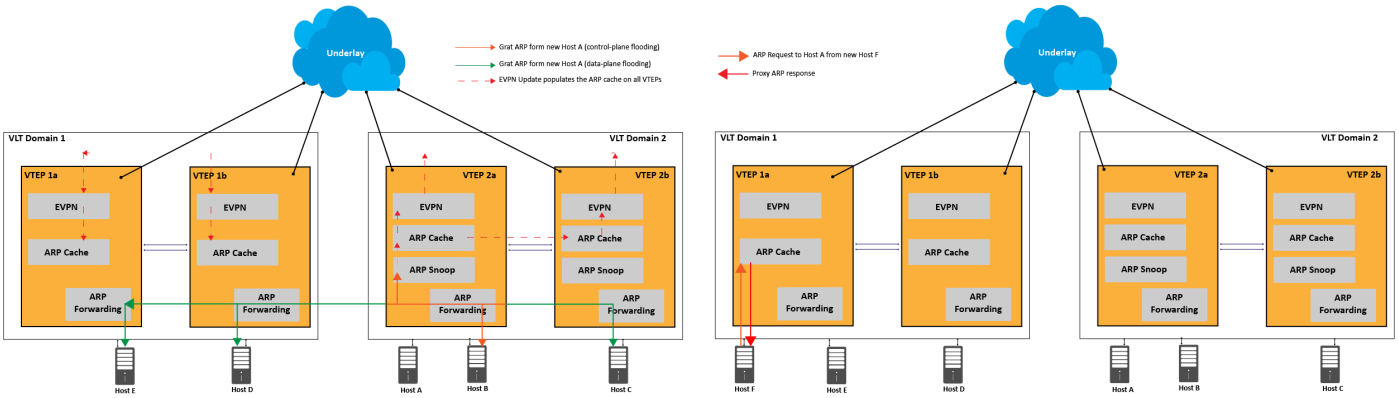
ARP suppression provides an option to minimize the flooding of tenant ARP or NS or NA packets in the underlay IP fabric to all the remote VTEPs saving both underlay bandwidth and CPU cycles on the end hosts. It requires each VTEP to maintain a cache of all the remote tenant IP-MAC bindings, so that when an ARP-request or NS is received for a remote tenant host within the tenant IP subnet (within virtual network), the ingress VTEP can retrieve the remote IP-MAC binding from its cache and responds on behalf of the remote host instead of flooding the ARP-requests or NS. This optimization is called ARP-suppression.

ARP flooding can occur for the initial ARP request to a silent host in the network. The VTEPs in the network do not see any traffic from the silent host until another host sends an ARP request for its IP address and an ARP response is sent back.

After the local VTEP learns about the MAC and IP addresses of the silent host, the information is distributed through BGP-EVPN control-plane to all other VTEPs. Any subsequent ARP requests do not must be flooded. Most end hosts send GARP, or RARP requests to announce themselves to the network immediately after they come online.

The local VTEP immediately has the opportunity to learn their MAC and IP addresses and distribute this information to other VTEPs through the BGP-EVPN control-plane. As a result, most active IP hosts in VXLAN EVPN must be learned by the VTEPs either through local learning or control-plane-based remote learning. So, ARP-suppression reduces the network flooding that is caused by host ARP learning behavior.

You can use the following figure to understand how OS10 learns host's MAC-IP by snooping the ARP or ND exchanges between hosts. Every VTEP learns the MAC-IP bindings of the hosts present in the local access ports and update the ARP-cache locally. It is exchanged to other VTEPs through BGP-EVPN. Only MAC-IP bindings corresponding to the local hosts are learned through packet snooping. MAC-IP bindings corresponding to the remote hosts are learned through BGP-EVPN.



Both the MAC-IP bindings are updated in the same ARP cache. After the VTEPs learn the MAC-IP bindings of both local and remote hosts, the VTEPs can avoid flooding the broadcast ARP-request or multicast NS received on any access port by ARP or NS proxy replying to the originator on behalf of the local or remote hosts. It helps reduce the flooding of ARP-request or NS to all other VTEPs, where the host is not present. It reduces network bandwidth utilization and CPU cycles of actual end host and other hosts, which unnecessarily process and ignore the transient ARP-request or NS.

In the Figure, gratuitous-ARP is taken as an example to show how ARP-snooping module learns the host's MAC-IP bindings. Also, the snooper module learns through other packets (ARP-request or reply and NA).

Restrictions and limitations

The following restriction and limitation applies when you configure ARP suppression:

S4200 Qumran (Dune) limitation:

- ARP-suppression feature is not supported on the S4200 platform.

Impact on software upgrade or downgrade

There is no impact on software upgrades or downgrades because of the ARP-suppression feature.

ARP-suppression feature an optimization feature that helps in reducing the ARP or NS packets flooding in the VXLAN network. So, it can work with other VTEPs that runs old software versions, which do not support ARP-suppression.

ARP Suppression feature is enabled by default when EVPN configuration is present.

You can upgrade the VLT-nodes with ARP-suppression supported software one after the other without any impact. Until the other VLT-node is upgraded, the peer VLT-node snoops the ARP or ND packets and performs proxy-reply for ARP-req or NS packets received on that node. After other the VLT-node is upgraded, VLT-sync synchronizes the snooped MAC-IP binding of local hosts.

Configuration notes

- The ARP-suppression feature is enabled by default, after BGP-EVPN is enabled in SmartFabric OS10.
- ARP-suppression is supported only on VxLAN bridges (Virtual network interfaces) and is not supported on legacy VLAN bridges.
- ARP-suppression is supported on both Layer 2 and Layer 3 VxLAN bridges.
- ARP-suppression is supported on both asymmetric and symmetric BGP-EVPN modes.
- Disable ARP-suppression globally using the following command:

  ```
  arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

  Reenable ARP-suppression using the following command:

  ```
  no arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

- Reenable ARP-suppression using the following command:

  ```
  no arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

VLT functionality

- VLT-sync for L2-VxLAN bridges is enabled in OS10, so that snooped ARP-entries are synchronized between VLT-nodes.
- Proxy-replies to the ARP-requests sent by the local-host are replied only by the first VLT-node.
- No proxy-replies for the ARP-requests are received on the VLTi link. These proxy-replies are flooded to other virtual network interfaces by following VLT and VXLAN split-horizon rules.
- If there is a VLTi link failure, there is no change in the existing behavior.
- After clearing ARP or IPv6 neighbor entries in VLT peers, learning of ARP or IPv6 neighbors through ARP request or neighbor solicitation frames from host to gateway (virtual IP) happens only on VLT peer which receives the frame. Other VLT peer learns the ARP or IPv6 neighbor once traffic hits the other node or the ARP/IPv6 neighbor resolution packets hashes to other peer.

VXLAN BGP EVPN routing

This section describes how EVPN implements overlay routing between L2 segments associated with EVIs belonging to the *same* tenant on a VTEP. *IETF draft draft-ietf-bess-evpn-inter-subnet-forwarding-05* describes EVPN inter-subnet forwarding, Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB), and how to use EVPN with IP routing between L2 tenant domains.

You set up overlay routing by assigning a VRF to each tenant, creating a virtual-network interface, and assigning an IP subnet in the VRF to each virtual-network interface. The VTEP acts as the L3 gateway that routes traffic from one tenant subnet to another in the overlay before encapsulating it in the VXLAN header and transporting it over the underlay fabric. On virtual networks that associate with EVIs, EVPN IRB is enabled only after you create a virtual-network interface.

When you enable IRB for a virtual network/EVI, EVPN operation on each VTEP also advertises the local tenant IP-MAC bindings learned on the EVPN-enabled virtual networks to all other VTEPs. The local tenant IP-MAC bindings are learned from ARP or ICMPv6 protocol operation. They advertise as EVPN Type-2 BGP route updates to other VTEPs, each of whom then imports and installs them as ARP/IPv6 neighbor entries in the dataplane.

To enable efficient traffic forwarding on a VTEP, OS10 supports distributed gateway routing. A distributed gateway allows multiple VTEPs to act as the gateway router for a tenant subnet. The VTEP that is located nearest to a host acts as its gateway router.

To enable L3 gateway/IRB functionality for BGP EVPN, configure a VXLAN overlay network and enable routing on a switch:

1. Create a non-default VRF instance for overlay routing. For multi-tenancy, create a VRF instance for each tenant.
2. Configure globally the anycast gateway MAC address used by all VTEPs.
3. Configure a virtual-network interface for each virtual network, (optional) assign it to the tenant VRF, and configure an IP address. Then enable the interface.
4. Configure an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network. OS10 supports distributed gateway routing.

EVPN supports different types of IRB routing for tenants, VMs, and servers, that connect to each VTEP:

- Centralized routing: For each tenant subnet, one VTEP is designated as the L3 gateway to perform IRB inter-subnet routing. All other VTEPs perform L2 bridging.
- Distributed routing: For each tenant subnet, all VTEPs perform L3 gateway routing for the tenant VMs and servers connected to a VTEP. In a large multi-tenant network, distributed routing allows for more efficient bandwidth use and traffic forwarding. IRB routing is performed either:
  - Only on an ingress VTEP.
  - On both ingress and egress VTEPs.

Asymmetric IRB routing

In asymmetric IRB routing, IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs. Egress VTEPs perform L2 bridging in the tenant subnet.

An ingress VTEP directly routes packets to a destination host MAC address in the destination virtual-network VNI. An egress VTEP only bridges packets to a host by removing the VXLAN header and forwarding a packet to the local Layer 2 domain using the VNI-to-VLAN mapping.

The ingress VTEP is configured with all destination virtual networks, and has the ARP entries and MAC addresses for all destination hosts in its hardware tables. Each VTEP learns the host MAC and MAC-to-IP bindings using ARP snooping for local addresses and type-2 route advertisements from remote VTEPs.

For VXLAN BGP EVPN examples that use asymmetric IRB, see Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN and Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology.

Symmetric IRB routing

In symmetric IRB routing, both ingress and egress VTEPs perform IRB routing and bridging for a tenant subnet. The ingress VTEP routes packets to an egress VTEP MAC address in an intermediate virtual-network VNI. The egress VTEP then routes the packet again to the destination host in the destination virtual-network VNI.

Using the L3 VNI associated with each tenant VRF, an ingress VTEP routes all traffic for the prefix to an egress VTEP on the L3 VNI. The egress VTEP routes from the L3 VNI to the destination virtual network or bridge domain. The L3 VNI does not have to be associated with an IP address; routing is set up in the data plane using the egress VTEP's MAC address. This behavior is known as IP-VRF to IP-VRF interface-less routing.

The ingress VTEP does not have to be configured with every destination virtual network; it must have the ARP and MAC addresses only to the egress VTEP, not to each host connected to the VTEP. For this reason, symmetric IRB routing allows the overlay network to scale larger than asymmetric routing. Assign the same router MAC address to each VLT peer in a VTEP VLT domain.

Each VTEP learns host MAC and MAC-to-IP bindings using ARP snooping for local addresses, and type-2 and type-5 route advertisements from remote VTEPs. In addition to L3 VNI-connected networks, type-5 route advertisements communicate external routes from a border leaf VTEP to all other VTEPs.

For a VXLAN BGP EVPN example that uses symmetric IRB and Type-5 route, see Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Symmetric IRB.

Configure Symmetric IRB for VXLAN BGP EVPN

Before you start

1. Follow the procedure in Configure VXLAN to:
   - Configure the VXLAN overlay network.
   - Enable routing for VXLAN virtual networks. Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB) is automatically enabled.
   - Enable an overlay routing profile with the number of reserved ARP table entries for VXLAN overlay routing.
2. Follow the procedure in Configure BGP EVPN for VXLAN to:
   - Configure BGP to advertise EVPN routes.
   - Configure EVPN for VXLAN virtual networks.

   For a sample configuration, see Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN.

Configure symmetric IRB

1. (Optional) If the switch is a VTEP VLT peer, configure a local router MAC that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch in EVPN mode.

   If you assign a unique VLT MAC address on each pair of VLT peers, use the same MAC address as the local router MAC. By default, the router MAC is derived as an offset from the local system MAC address.

   In a VLT VTEP pair, the router MAC configured in both the VLT peers must be the same. Router MAC configuration is mandatory for VTEP VLT peers.

   ```
   OS10(config)# evpn
   OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn
   ```

2. Configure a non-default VRF with a dedicated VXLAN VNI for each tenant VRF in EVPN mode. The tenant VRF is created using the `ip vrf` command when you enable overlay routing with IRB; see Enable overlay routing between virtual networks. The VXLAN VNI associated with the tenant VRF for EVPN symmetric IRB must be unique on the switch.

   By default, the route distinguisher value is auto-generated. To reconfigure it, use the `rd A.B.C.D:[1-65535]` command. The route target value is a mandatory entry.

   ```
   OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant-vrf-name
   OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-tenant)# vni  vxlan-vni
   OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-tenant)# rd {A.B.C.D:[1-65535]}
   OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-tenant)# route-target {auto | value {import | export | both}
    [asn4]}
   OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-tenant)# exit
   ```

3. (Optional) Advertise the IP prefixes learned from external networks and directly connected networks into EVPN type-5 route advertisements in EVPN-VRF mode; for example:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-tenant1)# advertise {ipv4 | ipv6} {connected | static| ospf
| bgp} [route-map map-name]
```

4. (Optional) To redistribute EVPN routes to a BGP or OSPF neighbor, configure the redistribution of L2VPN EVPN routes into BGP or OSPF IPv4/IPv6 routes on a border leaf VTEP in ROUTER-BGP or ROUTER-OSPF mode; for example:

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# vrf blue
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn [route-map map-name]
```

5. Verify the VXLAN BGP EVPN with symmetric IRB configuration.

Display the EVPN instance configuration

```
OS10# show evpn evi 10000

EVI : 10000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:110.111.170.195:10000(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:10000:16787216(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 110.111.170.107
  IRB : Enabled(VRF-TENANT-1)

OS10# show evpn evi 20000
  EVI : 20000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:110.111.170.195:20000(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:20000:16797216(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast :
  IRB : Enabled(VRF-TENANT-1)
```

Display the EVPN Type 2 routes for host MAC/IP addresses

```
show evpn mac-ip
Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote
EVI   Mac Address       Type Seq No Host-IP     Interface/Next-Hops
10000 00:00:0b:0b:0b:0a lcl  0      10.10.10.10 ethernet1/1/6
10000 14:18:77:25:4e:82 rmt  0      10.10.10.11 110.111.170.107
```

Display the VRF instances used to forward EVPN routes in VXLAN overlay networks

```
OS10# show evpn vrf
VXLAN-VNI  EVI  Virtual-Network-Instance  VRF-Name
30         30   30                       vrf_30
40         40   40                       vrf_40


OS10# show evpn vrf l3-vni
VRF : vrf_30, State : up
  L3-VNI : 3030
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:80.80.1.1:3030(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:200:268438486(auto) both
  Remote VTEP : 4.4.4.4

VRF : vrf_40, State : up
  L3-VNI : 4040
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:80.80.1.1:4040(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:200:268439496(auto) both
  Remote VTEP : 4.4.4.4

VRF : vrf_50, State : up
  L3-VNI : 5050
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:80.80.1.1:5050(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:200:268430506(auto) both
  Remote VTEP : 4.4.4.4
```

Display the router MAC address used in overlay network for symmetric IRB

```
show evpn router-mac
Local Router MAC : 14:18:77:25:4e:4d

Remote-VTEP  Router's-MAC
4.4.4.4      14:18:77:25:6f:4d
5.5.5.5      00:00:01:00:a3:b4
```

Display the learned EVPN Type 5 routes

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 95.0.0.4
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network                                  Next Hop  Metric LocPrf Weight  Path
*>r Route distinguisher: 4.4.4.4:65001 VNI:65001
[5]:[0]:[24]:[11.11.11.0]:[0.0.0.0]/224 4.4.4.4  0      100    32768   ?

*>r Route distinguisher: 3.3.3.3:65002 VNI:65002
[5]:[0]:[24]:[12.12.12.0]:[0.0.0.0]/224 3.3.3.3  0      100    0 100 101 ?

*>r Route distinguisher: 4.4.4.4:101 VNI:101
[2]:[0]:[48]:[14:18:77:25:6f:4d]:[32]:[11.11.11.2]/224
                                         4.4.4.4  0      100    32768   ?

*>r Route distinguisher: 3.3.3.3:102 VNI:102
[2]:[0]:[48]:[14:18:77:25:8f:6d]:[32]:[12.12.12.1]/224
                                         3.3.3.3  0      100    0 100 101 ?

*> Route distinguisher: 3.3.3.3:101
[3]:[0]:[32]:[3.3.3.3]/152               3.3.3.3  0      100    0 100 101 ?

*>r Route distinguisher: 4.4.4.4:101
[3]:[0]:[32]:[4.4.4.4]/152               4.4.4.4  0      100   32768   ?

*>r Route distinguisher: 4.4.4.4:102
[3]:[0]:[32]:[4.4.4.4]/152               4.4.4.4  0      100   32768   ?
```

```
OS10# show ip route vrf blue
Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination        Gateway        Dist/Metric Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------
C 11.11.11.0/24  via 11.11.11.1   0/0         1 day 02:54:39
                 virtual-network101
B EV 15.15.15.2/32 via 4.4.4.4    200/0       1 day 02:09:19
B EV 15.15.15.0/24 via 4.4.4.4    200/0       1 day 02:09:19
B EV 11.11.11.2/32 via 4.4.4.4    100/0       1 day 05:10:11
B EV 12.12.12.0/24 via 3.3.3.3    100/0       1 day 00:10:01
```

BGP EVPN with VLT

OS10 supports BGP EVPN operation between VLT peers that you configure as VTEPs. For more information about configurations and best practices to set up VLT for VXLAN, see Configure VXLAN — Configure VLT. This information also applies to BGP EVPN for VXLAN.

Dell Technologies recommends configuring iBGP peering for the IPv4 address family between the VTEPs in a VLT pair on a dedicated L3 VLAN that is used when connectivity to the underlay L3 network is lost. It is NOT required to enable the EVPN address family on the iBGP peering session between the VTEPs in a VLT pair because EVPN peering to the spine switch is performed on Loopback interfaces.

Both VTEPs in a VLT pair advertise identical EVPN routes, which provides redundancy if one of the VTEP peers fails. To set up redundant EVPN route advertisement, configure the same EVI, RD, and RT values for each VNI on both VTEPs in a VLT pair, including:

- In auto-EVI mode, this identical configuration is automatically ensured if the VNID-to-VNI association is the same on both VTEP peers.
- In manual EVI mode, you must configure the same EVI-to-VNID association on both VTEP peers.
- In manual EVI mode, you must configure the same RD and RT values on both VTEP peers.

In an EVPN configuration, increase the VLT delay-restore timer to allow for BGP EVPN adjacency to establish and for the remote MAC and neighbor entries to download by EVPN and install in the dataplane. The VLT delay-restore determines the amount of time the VLT Port channels are kept operationally down at bootup to allow the dataplane to set up and forward traffic, resulting in minimal traffic loss as the VLT peer node boots up and joins the VLT domain.

NOTE: The network links of the NVE or VTEP VLT pair cannot be VLT-Port channels.

For a sample BGP EVPN VLT configuration, see Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN.

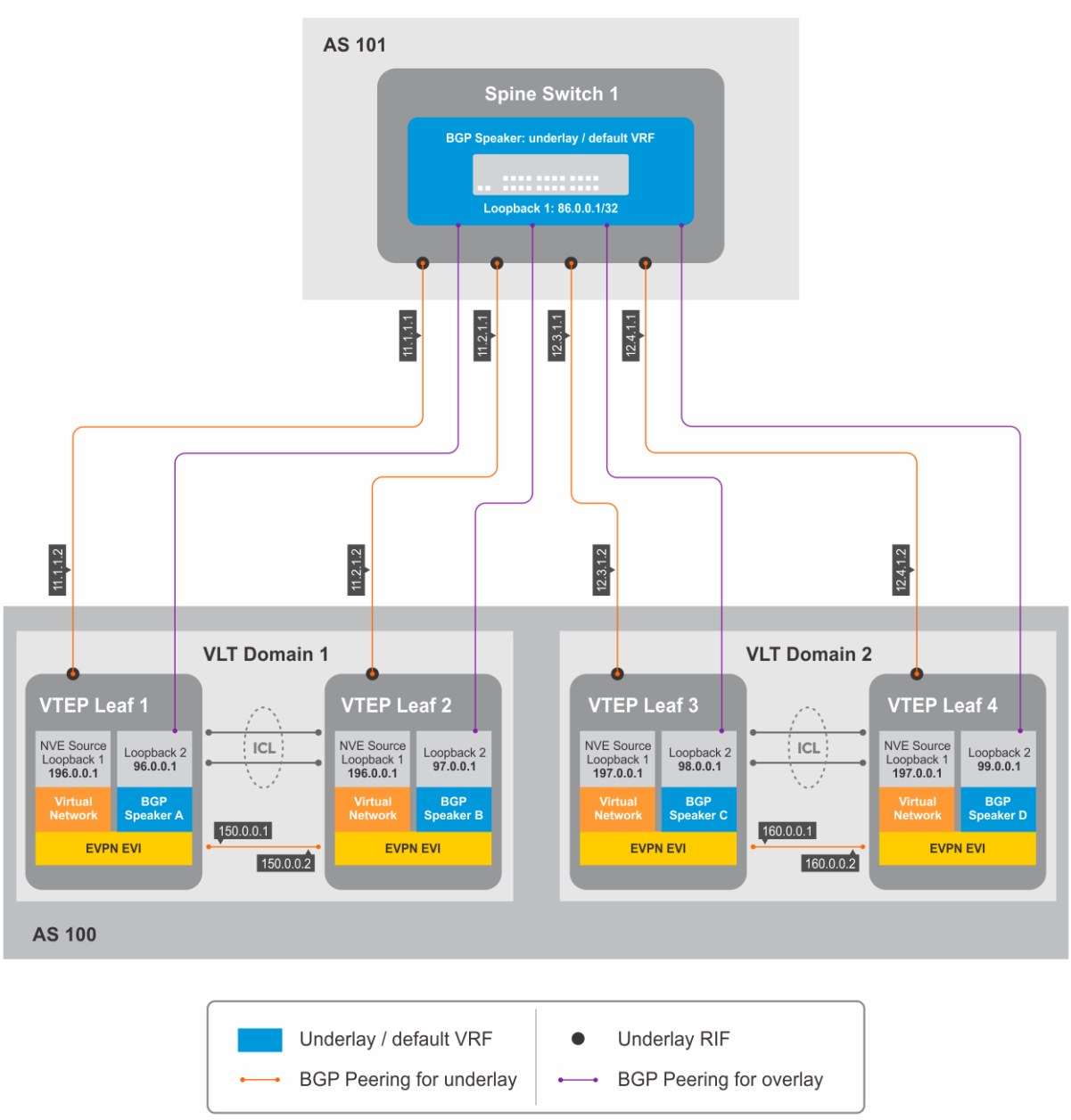


Figure 10. BGP EVPN in VLT domain

EVPN local route advertisement

BGP EVPN running on each VTEP listens to local overlay information, encodes them as BGP EVPN routes, and injects them into BGP to be advertised to remote VTEPs. This section describes EVPN local route advertisement functionality when the VTEPs are set up as VLT pairs.

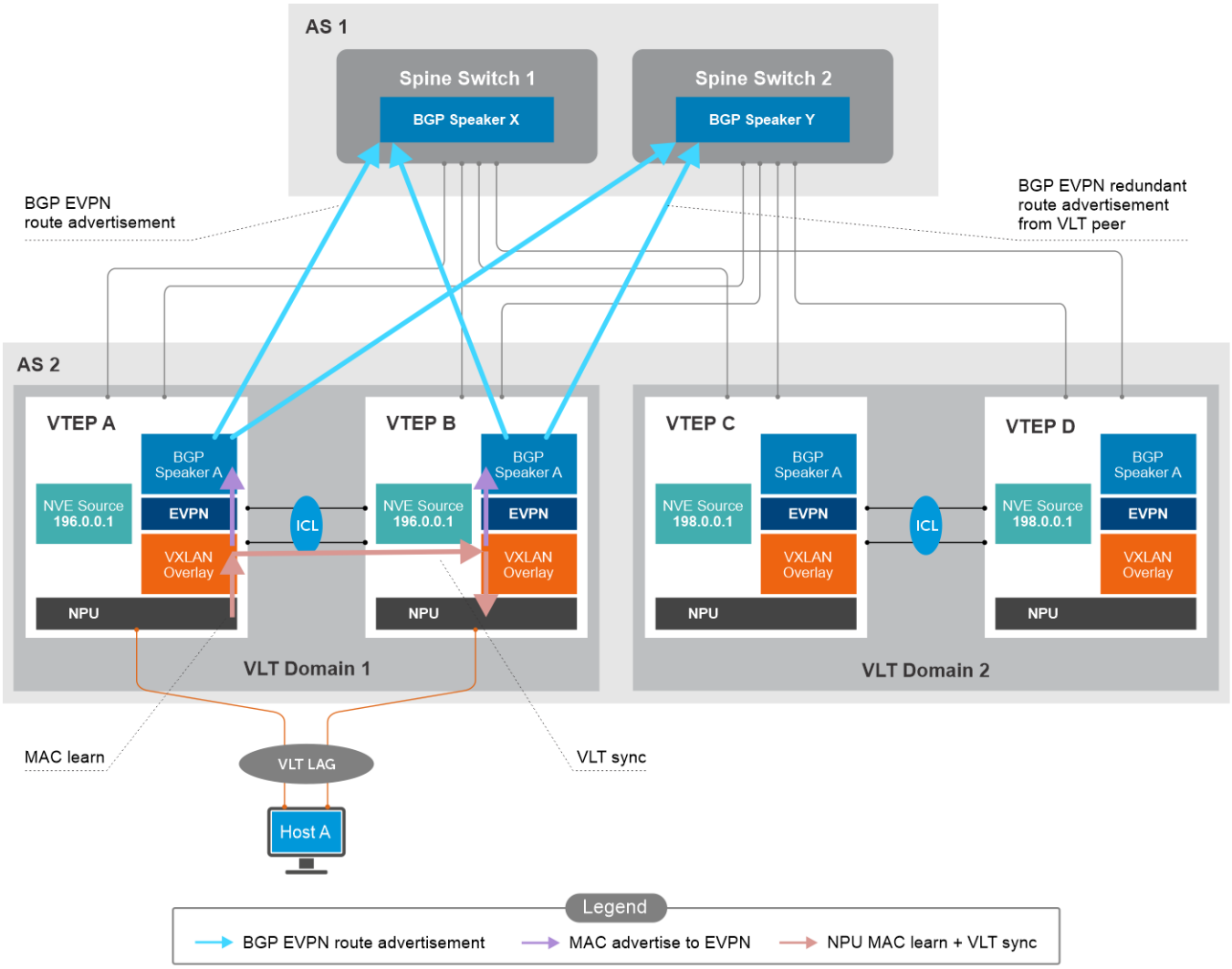
Overlay access MAC learn or age or flush or clear

For all MAC learn or age or flush or clear operations on local ports in the overlay, there is no change in the regular VLT functionality as defined for static Virtual-networks.

Meaning, when VLT node A learns a MAC address in the virtual-network from the data-plane on its access port, it synchronizes this MAC address with VLT to its VLT peer node B.

Similarly, in case of MAC age or clear or flush operations for MACs on VLT ports, the MAC is removed from both VLT peers only if it has aged on both nodes. Also, for MACs on orphan ports the MAC is immediately removed on both VLT peers.

The following topology diagram depicts the overlay access MAC learn or age or clear process:



Identical EVPN routes by both VLT peer nodes

Since each VLT node is a separate BGP router, both VLT nodes individually advertise EVPN route for a MAC irrespective of whether it is locally learnt or is synchronized by VLT from the peer. However, since the remote VTEPs see the VLT pair as a single logical VTEP, the remote VTEPs need to see only one copy of this route.

This behavior is achieved by ensuring that the EVPN routes advertised by both VLT peer nodes have the same NLRI and Next-hop. The Next-hop is always same, since it is the common NVE source IP address that is shared by both VLT peers.

The NLRI varies according to Route type.

Route Type 2 - MAC or IP

- Advertised for each MAC learnt in each Virtual-network (EVI).

- The NLRI consists of RD, MAC, IP, Ethernet tag ID, or MPLS Label1 (VNI). Ethernet tag ID is always 0 in this case (1-1 VNI to EVI).
- Except RD, all the other parameters advertised by both VLT peers are the same.

Route Type 3 - Inclusive multicast route

- Advertised for each Virtual-network (EVI) that has a VNI associated with it.
- The NLRI consists of RD, Ethernet tag ID, or IP of VTEP. Ethernet tag ID is always 0 in this case (1-1 VNI to EVI).
- Except RD, all the other parameters advertised by both VLT peers are the same.

RD is the Route distinguisher that is used to ensure that BGP maintains identical route information belonging to different nodes that are separate from each other.

For EVPN we use Type 1 RD, which comprises of IP address to identify the VTEP node. EVI to identify each Virtual-network or VNI.

In order to have identical RDs between VLT peers in all route types:

- The common NVE source IP is used as the IP address in RD.
- Auto-EVI mode -
  - The Virtual-network ID is used as the EVI.
  - The Virtual-network ID is explicitly configured by user on both VLT peers and is already mandated to be identical for a given VNI.
- Manual-EVI mode -
  - If the RD is auto, then the EVI to VNI mapping that you configure needs to be identical on both VLT peers.
  - If the RD is manual, then the RD to VNI mapping that you configure needs to be identical on both VLT peers.

Setting up eBGP peering with VLT

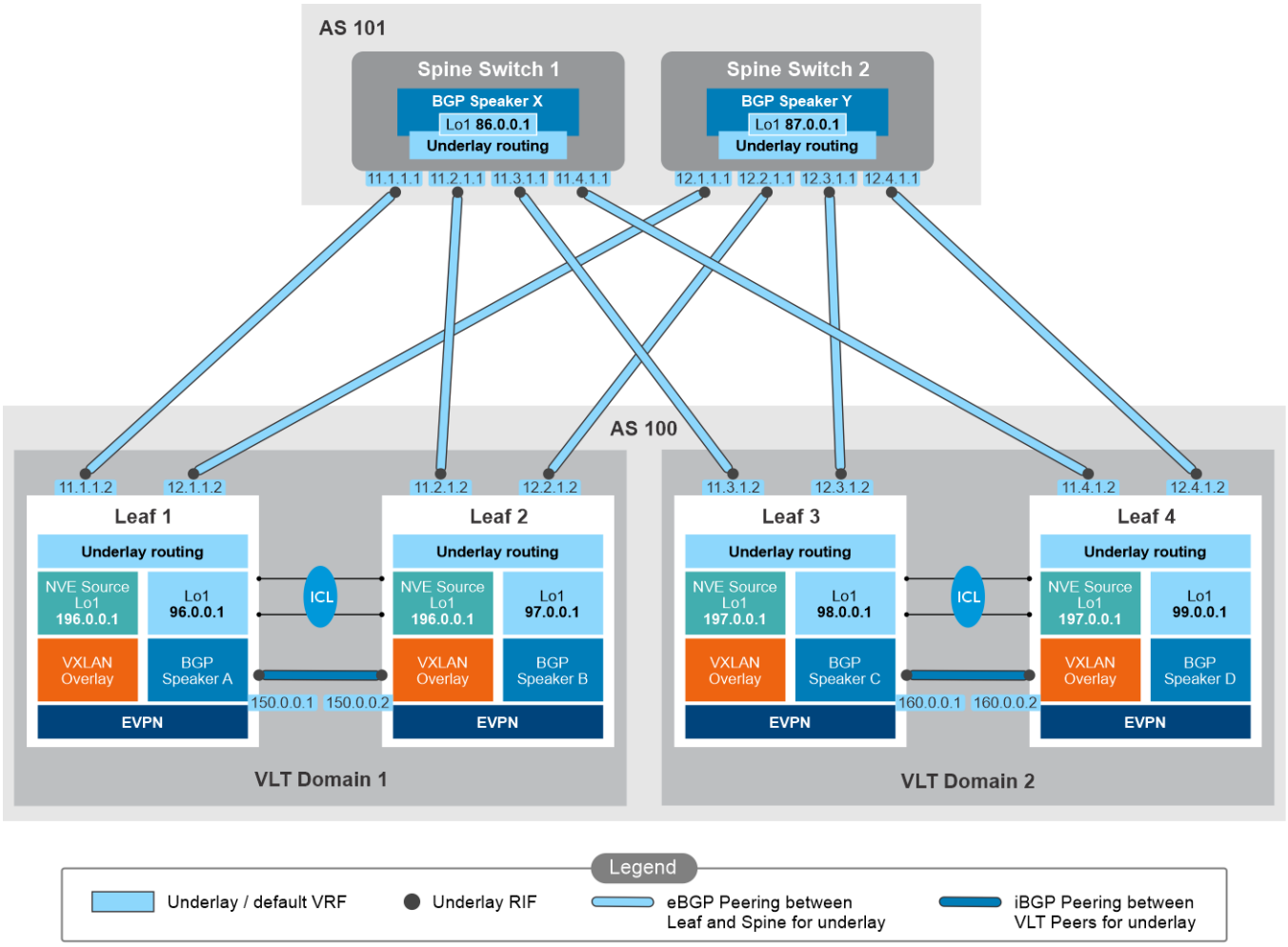
This section describes how eBGP peering is setup for underlay IP route advertisement and for overlay EVPN route advertisement.

BGP peering for underlay IP routes

eBGP peering session between Leaf and Spine using direct interface IP address.

iBGP session between VLT peers on dedicated VLAN configured over VLTi.

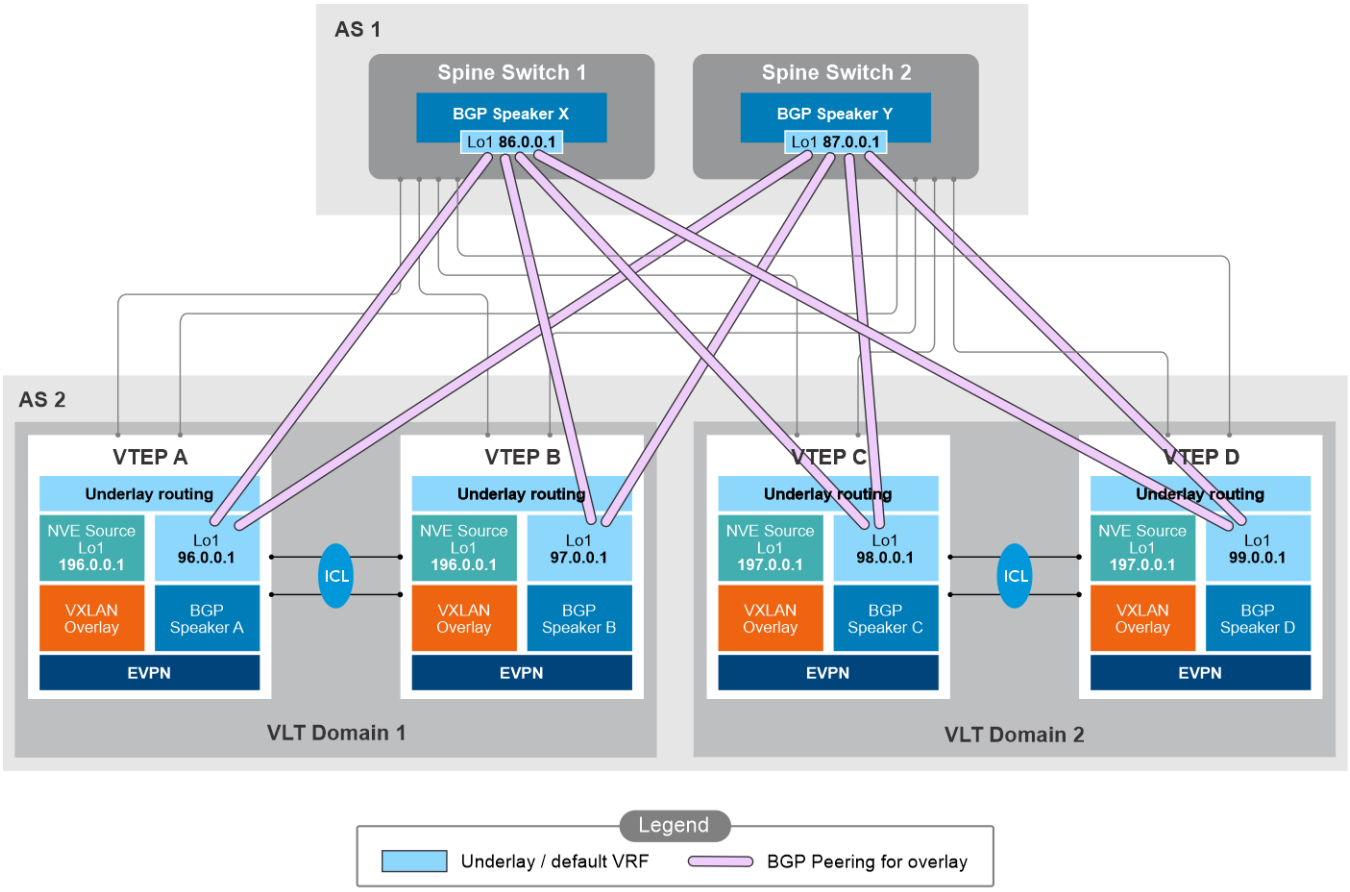
Following illustration shows setting up of eBGP peering with VLT:



BGP peering for Overlay services

This section describes eBGP Peering between loopback IP addresses between Leaf and Spine.

The following illustration depicts BGP peering for overlay services:



Each BGP router has two separate BGP sessions between each Leaf and Spine - one for underlay routes and one for overlay routes (Virtual Network MACs).

The following sequence describes the topology depicted in the BGP peering for overlay services image:

1. This topology requires two separate loopback interfaces.
2. BGP underlay session - IPv4 address family - used to learn underlay IP route reachability to remote VTEPs.
   a. Uses the point-to-point link IP address as the BGP neighbor IP address.
   b. IP reachability to both loopback IP addresses are advertised with the point-to-point IP as Next-hop.
   c. In case of failure of all network links on one of the VLT nodes, BGP sessions between VLT peers are needed for IPv4 address family to retain underlay routes.
3. BGP Overlay Session - EVPN address family - used to exchange overlay Layer 2 information between the VTEP nodes (Leaf nodes).
   a. Uses a unique loopback interface IP on each node (Leaf and Spine) as the BGP neighbor IP address.

b. An explicit override command (`update-source`) is needed to ensure that the local IP address that is used in the TCP session is the loopback IP address instead of the link IP address. This behavior ensures that the session is retained even if the links fail.
c. At the VTEPs, irrespective of the update-source override, the EVPN routes are always advertised with the NVE source IP address (Lo1) as the Next-Hop.
d. eBGP next-hop modification is disabled by default on all EVPN routes. So, the Spine nodes do not use their own Next-hop when advertising the EVPN routes to the remote VTEPs.
e. There is no EVPN address family peering between the VLT peer nodes within the same VLT domain.

4. By default, Dell SmartFabric OS10 does not override the Next-hop when advertising EVPN address family routes to even eBGP peers. So, EVPN routes received by Leaf nodes contain the originating Leaf node's IP address in the Next-Hop.
5. If all Leaf nodes are in the same AS, then the Spine nodes need to be explicitly configured to disable sender-side-loop-detection. Without this configuration, the eBGP on Spine does not distribute routes received from VTEP A (AS2) back to VTEP C (also AS2).

   NOTE: You must enable loop detection on the Leaf nodes (default). This configuration ensures that the Leaf VTEP nodes do not distribute the routes back to other Spine nodes again.
6. You can use any IP address that is unique to a node as the BGP Router ID. Typically, a separate loopback interface with static IP address is used for this purpose to avoid allocating this IP address for other purposes.
7. Even when a VLT node loses all its direct network links to the fabric, it still has reachability to its previous underlay First-hops (Spine or RR) over the VLTi with the VLT peer node as the new underlay First-hop.
   a. A VLT node's BGP EVPN sessions on loopback interfaces do not terminate even if it loses all direct connectivity to the underlay network.
   b. This behavior requires the BGP multi-hop parameter to be configured as 3.

NOTE: EVPN user configurations (for example, Auto-EVI or manual-EVI, RT and RD) are not synchronized between the VLT peers. Inline with existing VLT support, the expectation is that you configure both VLT nodes identically. Any mismatches are shown in the `show vlt mismatch` command.

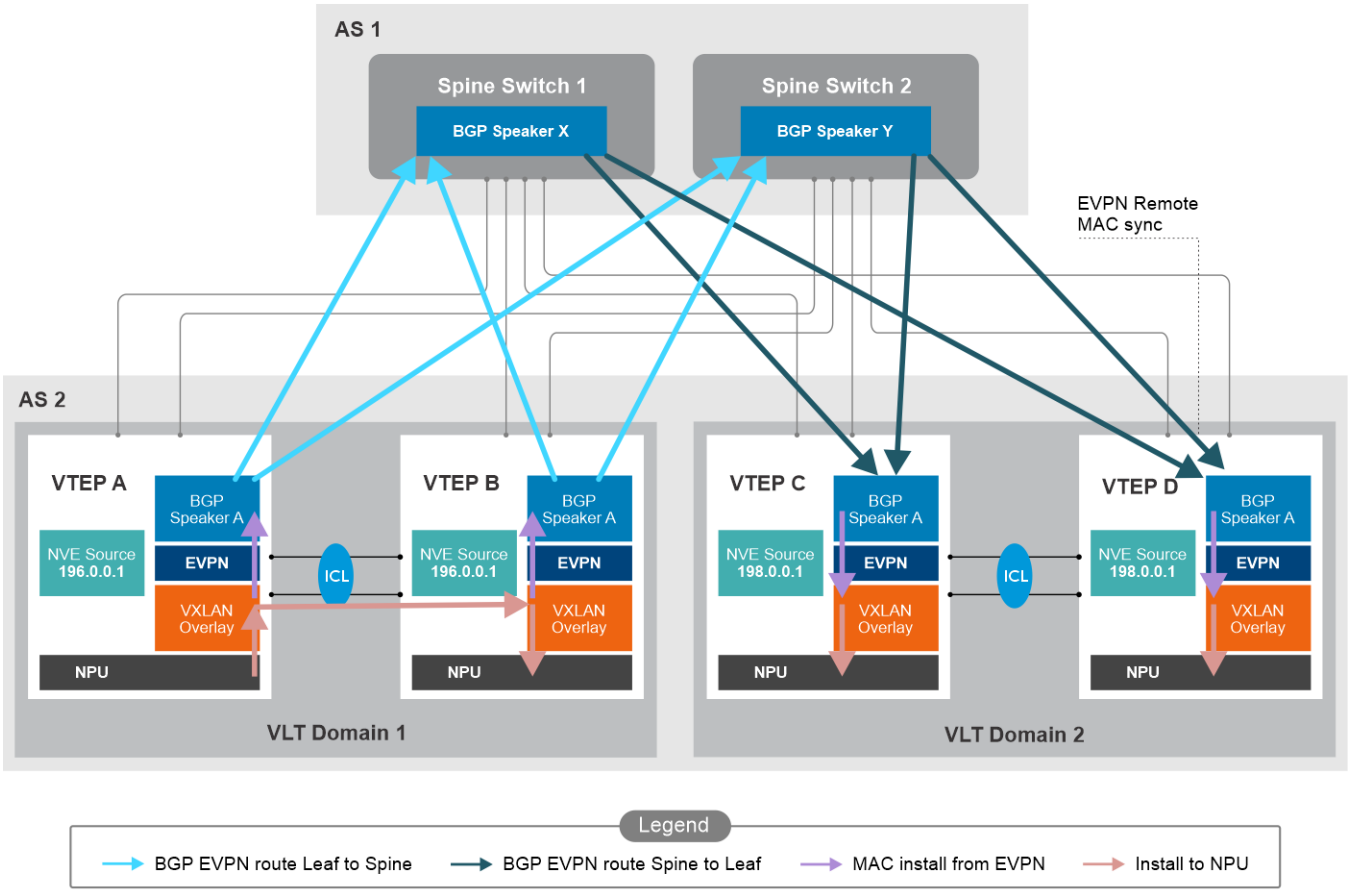
The following sequence depicts the setup for common BGP session for underlay and overlay:

1. The same BGP session advertises both IP routes and EVPN address family routes.
2. The Network link IP address on each node is used as the BGP neighbor IP address.
3. A loopback interface IP address is needed on each node to act as NVE source IP address.
4. IP reachability to the loopback IP address is advertised with the link IP address as Next-hop.
5. At the VTEP, EVPN routes are always advertised with the NVE source IP address as Next-hop.
6. The Spine is internally setup to not override the EVPN address family route next-hops with its own IP address.
7. Any IP address that is unique to a node can be used as the BGP Router ID. Typically, a separate loopback interface with static IP address is used for this purpose to avoid allocating this IP address for other purposes.

EVPN remote route install

BGP EVPN running on each VTEP receives BGP EVPN routes from BGP, decodes the overlay information received from remote VTEPs in these routes, and configures the data-plane based on the decoded information. This section describes the functionality when the VTEPs are set up as VLT pairs.

The following topology diagram depicts the EVPN remote route install functionality:



Overlay remote MAC learn or remove

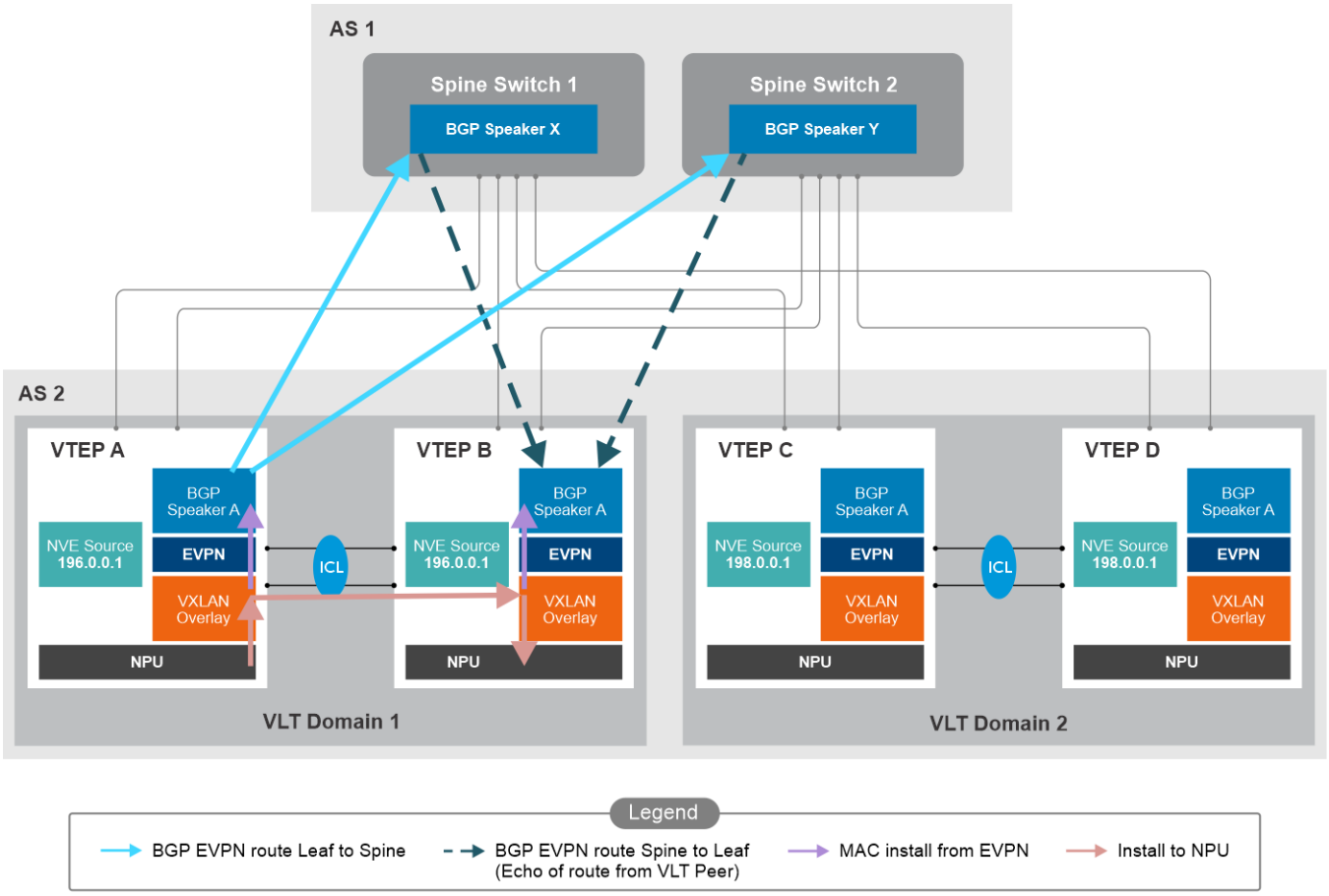
Remote MACs (MACs of hosts sitting behind remote VTEPs) that are installed by EVPN are not VLT synced to the peer since BGP-EVPN running on each VLT node will install these MACs independently.

Similarly withdrawal of Remote MACs is also not synced to the VLT peer.

MAC clear

The `mac clear` command issued on one of the VLT nodes is synced to the VLT peer node and all MACs including remote MACs are removed from data-plane - this behavior is the regular VLT behavior.

However, remote MACs installed by EVPN are considered sticky and are re-installed back immediately in the data-plane on both VLT peers.



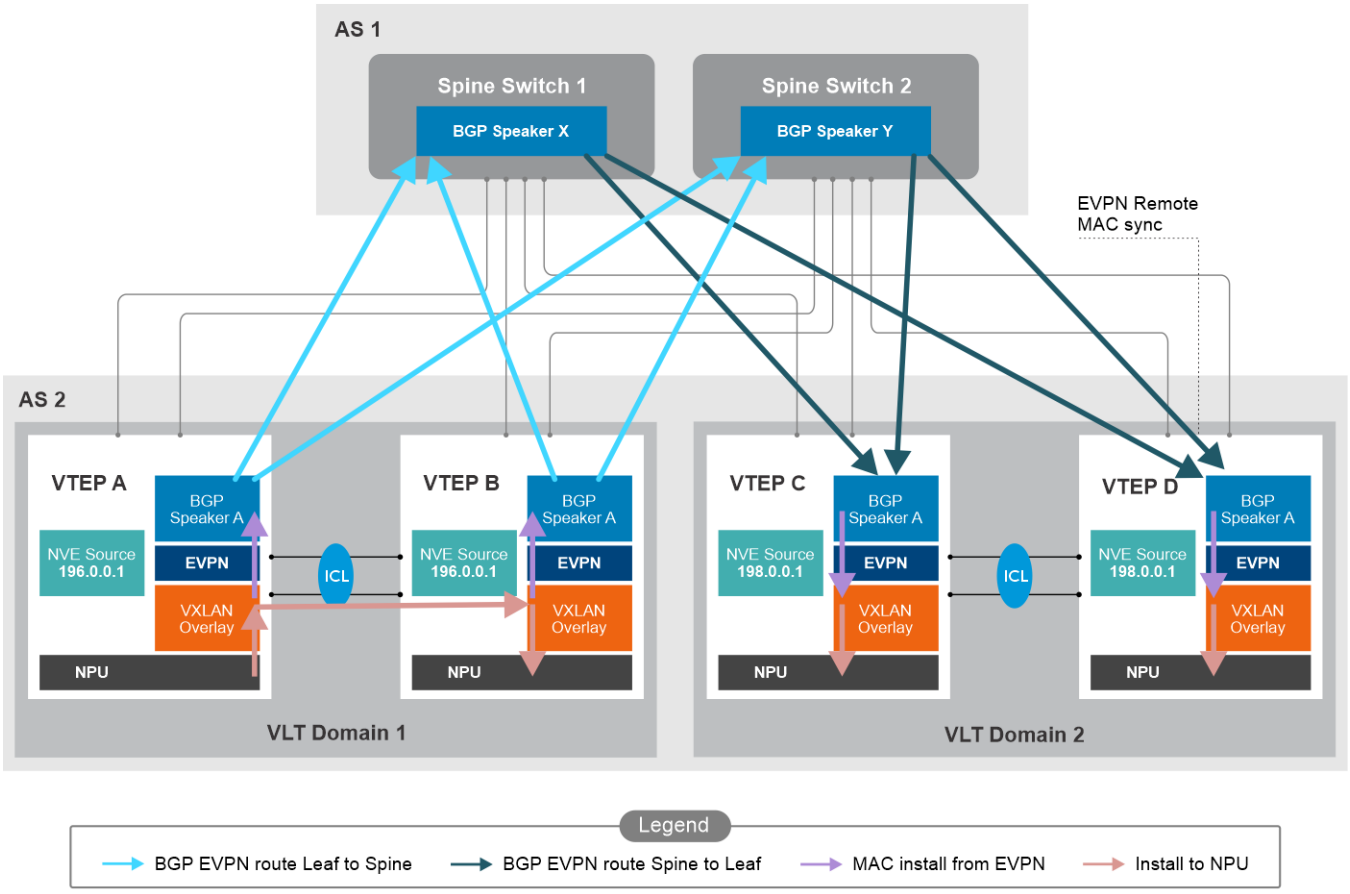
All EVPN routes advertised by a VLT node corresponding to its local EVIs or MAC addresses are also advertised by the BGP on VLT Peer. These BGP EVPN routes are echo-received back on the peer VLT nodes as remote routes. Since the EVPN routes advertised by both VLT nodes are identical for a given EVI or MAC address, BGP always prefers the local route and will not download the duplicate route received from the VLT peer to EVPN.

In case of race conditions, the EVPN echo route from VLT peer can be received before the local route is available. These peer EVPN routes are differentiated using their Next-hop VTEP IP, which is the same as their own local NVE source IP and ignored by the EVPN layer.

EVPN MAC move

When MAC moves from remote VTEP to local VTEP, the MAC is learnt on one of the Leaf nodes and is synced with VLT to the VLT peer node. This MAC is advertised to the EVPN and BGP modules. The MAC learn gets advertised as identical BGP-EVPN route updates from both VLT peer leaf nodes.

When MAC moves from local VTEP to remote VTEP or from one remote VTEP to another, both VLT leaf pairs independently receive BGP-EVPN route updates and install the MAC with the new destination in the hardware.



VLT events

This section describes the impact of VLT events on BGP EVPN control plane.

VLT local port failure

No change in BGP EVPN. The MAC addresses learnt on these ports are re-directed by VLT logic and continue to be advertised in EVPN.

When VLT port fails on both VLT nodes, then the MAC is removed from both nodes and is withdrawn by both BGP speakers. This causes the MAC to be removed from all remote VTEPs.

VLT single node failure

Since each VLT node is an independent BGP speaker there is no special handling needed in BGP EVPN. The local VLT MACs continue to be advertised by EVPN on the VLT peer.

All orphan port MACs on the failed peer that were installed on the VLTi locally, are removed by VLT logic; as a result, these MAC EVPN routes are withdrawn by the remaining VLT peer nodes as well.

VLT VLTi failure

When the Heartbeat is up (nodes are still alive), all VLT local ports and network ports are forced down on the VLT secondary node using UFD. This behavior causes all BGP sessions to go down and all remote MACs to be removed from the VLT secondary node. Effectively, the VLT secondary node is isolated from the network.

Orphan local MACs on the VLT secondary node are withdrawn from all the remote VTEPs.

VLT local MACs continue to be advertised by the VLT Primary node; as a result, they are retained in the remote VTEPs.

Network port failure

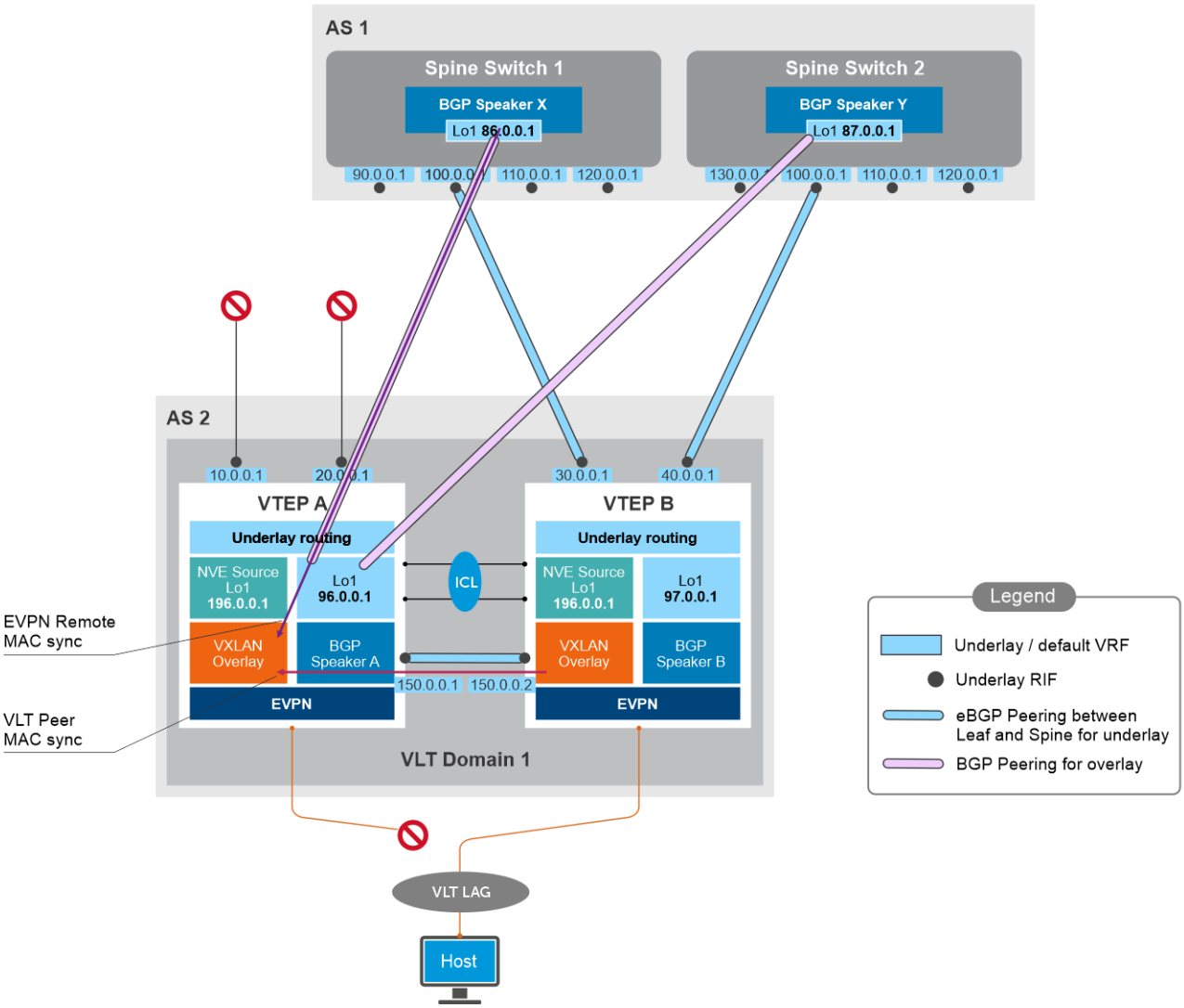
As long as the VTEP has connectivity to at least one Spine node, all the BGP routes are intact and there is no change.

When a VLT node has lost connectivity to all Spine nodes, the behavior differs depending on the deployment scenario:

- Separate overlay BGP session on separate loopback interface:
  - Leaf and Spine loopback IP addresses should still be reachable from each other in the underlay based on underlay routing re-convergence using the VLTi with the VLT peer as the first-hop.
  - In this case, the BGP sessions between Leaf and Spine nodes are still active.
  - Encapsulated data traffic from Leaf to Spine node is also redirected through VLTi once the underlay routing re-converges.
- Combined underlay and overlay BGP sessions directly on the network link:
  - BGP sessions between Leaf and Spine nodes go down. All EVPN remote MACs or ARPs are removed from the data-plane.
  - Overlay Layer 2 switched data traffic from Leaf to Spine node is flooded to all remote VTEPs. The encapsulated traffic is redirected through VLTi after the underlay routing re-converges.
  - Overlay Layer 3 routed data traffic from Leaf to Spine node is dropped.

VLT single node recovery

The following topology diagram depicts the VLT single node recovery scenario:



When a VLT node boots up, if the VLT role is detected as secondary, all the server facing VLT ports and all the network facing ports are held in down state for a specified interval. This phase is called the delay-restore phase.

Before the ports come up, the following are expected to be completed:

- The overlay BGP sessions are established ; this establishment happens between Leaf and Spine loopback IP addresses over VLTi with the VLT primary acting as transit hop.
- Overlay EVPN routes are received from remote VTEPs and all remote MACs and ARPs are installed in the data-plane.
- Underlay route reachability to remote VTEPs is installed in the data-plane through VLTi with primary acting as transit hop.

The VLT delay restore timer needs to be adjusted to accommodate these changes.

VLT with IRB

This section describes VLT with IRB.

Local ARP

Just as in the case of MAC, any ARP learnt from a locally attached host is VLT synced to the peer node. Both VLT nodes advertise identical MAC-IP EVPN routes so that the Spine nodes sees multiple redundant routes and does not withdraw the route even if one of the VLT peers fail.

Remote ARP

Just as in the case of MAC, any ARP for hosts connected to remote VTEPs is not VLT synced to the peer node.

ARP clear

Unlike MAC, ARP clear command executed on one of the VLT nodes is not synced to the VLT peer node. As a result, these ARPs are withdrawn from the remote VTEPs unless the ARP is cleared on both VLT Peers.

Immediately after ARP clears, all ARPs for hosts connected to remote VTEPs is installed back into the data-plane.

VLT events

VLT failure events like link failure node, failure, or VLTi failure have no impact on the ARPs advertised by EVPN routes.

When a VLT node fails and recovers, all remote MAC-IP routes need to be received and processed before the VLT delay-restore time is complete.

Configuration sequence

Create Virtual-network

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface ethernet 1/1/6 untagged
OS10(config-vn)#vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

Create Virtual-network interface

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding VRF-TENANT-1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.10.10.1/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.10.10.10
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding VRF-TENANT-1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 20.20.20.1/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 20.20.20.20
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

Create anycast gateway MAC address

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:00:01:00:00:01
```

Enable EVPN and EVI

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 110.111.170.195:10000
OS10(config-eqpn-evi-10000)# route-target auto both
OS10(config-eqpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 110.111.170.195:20000
OS10(config-eqpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto both
OS10(config-eqpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
```

NOTE: The **auto-evi** option can be enabled instead of manual EVI configuration.

Verification

```
OS10# show evpn evi 10000

EVI : 10000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:110.111.170.195:10000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:10000:16787216(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 110.111.170.107
  IRB                 : Enabled(VRF: VRF-TENANT-1)

OS10# show evpn evi 20000

EVI : 20000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:110.111.170.195:20000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:20000:16797216(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 110.111.170.107
  IRB                 : Enabled(VRF: VRF-TENANT-1)
OS10# show evpn vrf VRF-TENANT-1
EVI      VXLAN-VNI    Virtual-Network
10000      10000          10000
20000      20000        20000


OS10# show evpn mac-ip
Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote
EVI         Mac Address       Type   Seq No  Host-IP         Interface/Next-Hops
10000       00:00:0b:0b:0b:0a lcl    0       10.10.10.10     ethernet1/1/6
10000       14:18:77:25:4e:82 rmt    0       10.10.10.11     110.111.170.107
```

ARP suppression

This feature provides support to configure ARP-suppression on the switch.

Network Virtualization Overlay (NVO) is a solution in which an overlay network is used to extend L2 connectivity among VMs belonging to a tenant segment (or virtual network) over an underlay IP network.

This feature encapsulates the payload tenant within an IP packet at the originating end-point (ingress VTEP) and strips the encapsulated packets to access the payload at the destination end-point (egress VTEP). VXLAN is an example of NVO encapsulation.

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) is a standards-based technology that is used to exchange control-plane information between the VTEPs. This control-plane information is exchanged using BGP, instead of manual configuration or flooding and learning in hardware. EVPN supports exchange of tenant IP-MAC binding between all VTEPs as part of its Type-2 route.

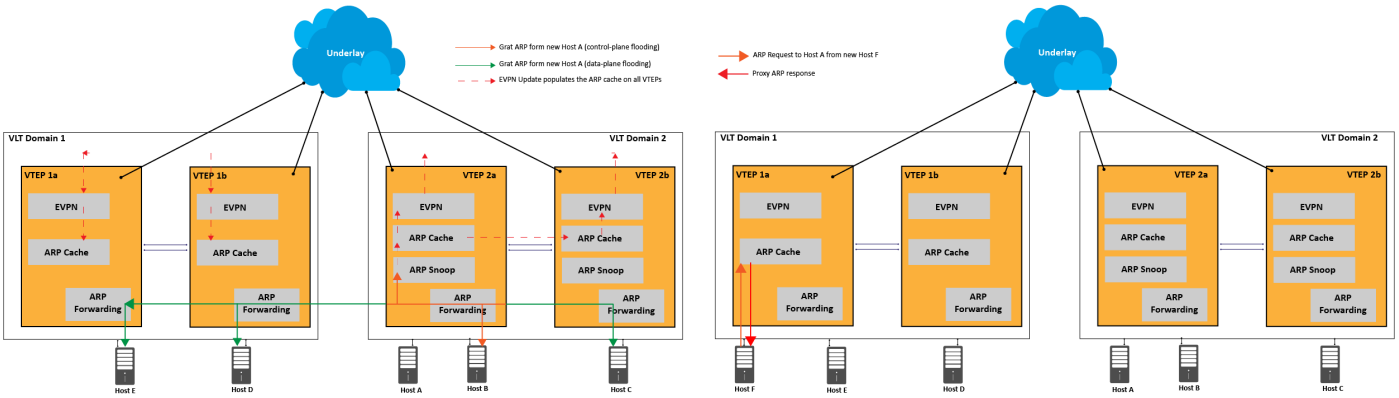
ARP suppression provides an option to minimize the flooding of tenant ARP or NS or NA packets in the underlay IP fabric to all the remote VTEPs saving both underlay bandwidth and CPU cycles on the end hosts. It requires each VTEP to maintain a cache of all the remote tenant IP-MAC bindings, so that when an ARP-request or NS is received for a remote tenant host within the tenant IP subnet (within virtual network), the ingress VTEP can retrieve the remote IP-MAC binding from its cache and responds on behalf of the remote host instead of flooding the ARP-requests or NS. This optimization is called ARP-suppression.

ARP flooding can occur for the initial ARP request to a silent host in the network. The VTEPs in the network do not see any traffic from the silent host until another host sends an ARP request for its IP address and an ARP response is sent back.

After the local VTEP learns about the MAC and IP addresses of the silent host, the information is distributed through BGP-EVPN control-plane to all other VTEPs. Any subsequent ARP requests do not must be flooded. Most end hosts send GARP, or RARP requests to announce themselves to the network immediately after they come online.

The local VTEP immediately has the opportunity to learn their MAC and IP addresses and distribute this information to other VTEPs through the BGP-EVPN control-plane. As a result, most active IP hosts in VXLAN EVPN must be learned by the VTEPs either through local learning or control-plane-based remote learning. So, ARP-suppression reduces the network flooding that is caused by host ARP learning behavior.

You can use the following figure to understand how OS10 learns host's MAC-IP by snooping the ARP or ND exchanges between hosts. Every VTEP learns the MAC-IP bindings of the hosts present in the local access ports and update the ARP-cache locally. It is exchanged to other VTEPs through BGP-EVPN. Only MAC-IP bindings corresponding to the local hosts are learned through packet snooping. MAC-IP bindings corresponding to the remote hosts are learned through BGP-EVPN.



Both the MAC-IP bindings are updated in the same ARP cache. After the VTEPs learn the MAC-IP bindings of both local and remote hosts, the VTEPs can avoid flooding the broadcast ARP-request or multicast NS received on any access port by ARP or NS proxy replying to the originator on behalf of the local or remote hosts. It helps reduce the flooding of ARP-request or NS to all other VTEPs, where the host is not present. It reduces network bandwidth utilization and CPU cycles of actual end host and other hosts, which unnecessarily process and ignore the transient ARP-request or NS.

In the Figure, gratuitous-ARP is taken as an example to show how ARP-snooping module learns the host's MAC-IP bindings. Also, the snooper module learns through other packets (ARP-request or reply and NA).

Restrictions and limitations

The following restriction and limitation applies when you configure ARP suppression:

S4200 Qumran (Dune) limitation:

- ARP-suppression feature is not supported on the S4200 platform.

Impact on software upgrade or downgrade

There is no impact on software upgrades or downgrades because of the ARP-suppression feature.

ARP-suppression feature an optimization feature that helps in reducing the ARP or NS packets flooding in the VXLAN network. So, it can work with other VTEPs that runs old software versions, which do not support ARP-suppression.

ARP Suppression feature is enabled by default when EVPN configuration is present.

You can upgrade the VLT-nodes with ARP-suppression supported software one after the other without any impact. Until the other VLT-node is upgraded, the peer VLT-node snoops the ARP or ND packets and performs proxy-reply for ARP-req or NS packets received on that node. After other the VLT-node is upgraded, VLT-sync synchronizes the snooped MAC-IP binding of local hosts.

Configuration notes

- The ARP-suppression feature is enabled by default, after BGP-EVPN is enabled in SmartFabric OS10.
- ARP-suppression is supported only on VxLAN bridges (Virtual network interfaces) and is not supported on legacy VLAN bridges.
- ARP-suppression is supported on both Layer 2 and Layer 3 VxLAN bridges.
- ARP-suppression is supported on both asymmetric and symmetric BGP-EVPN modes.
- Disable ARP-suppression globally using the following command:

  ```
  arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

  Reenable ARP-suppression using the following command:

  ```
  no arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

- Reenable ARP-suppression using the following command:

  ```
  no arp-nd-suppression disable
  ```

VLT functionality

- VLT-sync for L2-VxLAN bridges is enabled in OS10, so that snooped ARP-entries are synchronized between VLT-nodes.
- Proxy-replies to the ARP-requests sent by the local-host are replied only by the first VLT-node.
- No proxy-replies for the ARP-requests are received on the VLTi link. These proxy-replies are flooded to other virtual network interfaces by following VLT and VXLAN split-horizon rules.
- If there is a VLTi link failure, there is no change in the existing behavior.
- After clearing ARP or IPv6 neighbor entries in VLT peers, learning of ARP or IPv6 neighbors through ARP request or neighbor solicitation frames from host to gateway (virtual IP) happens only on VLT peer which receives the frame. Other VLT peer learns the ARP or IPv6 neighbor once traffic hits the other node or the ARP/IPv6 neighbor resolution packets hashes to other peer.

EVPN route selection based on AS path length

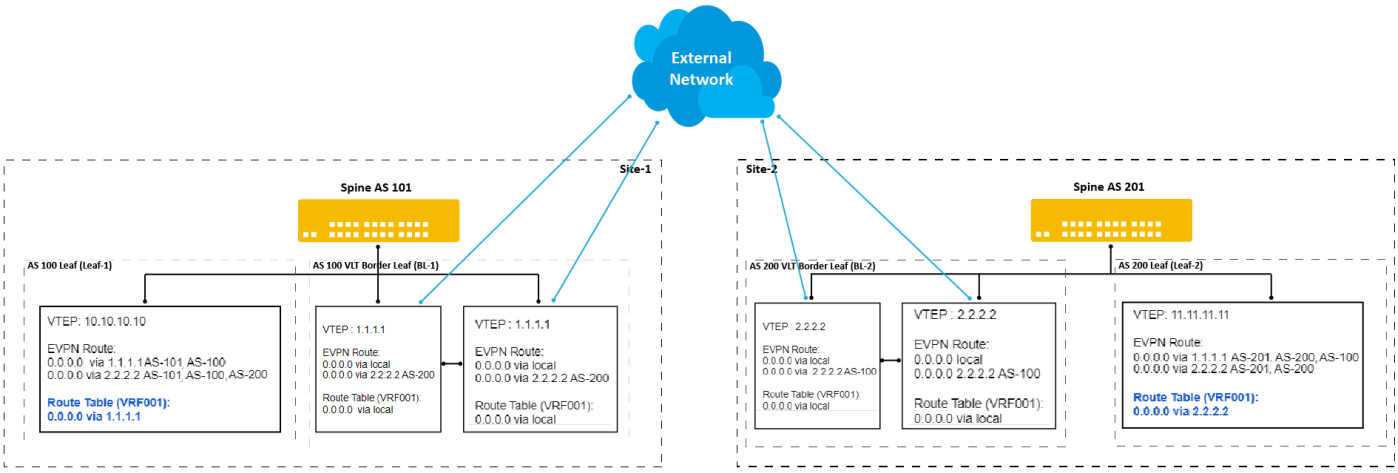
In BGP EVPN VXLAN, consider a scenario where there are two sites, Site1 and Site2, with each site containing its own border leaf switch.

When these sites are interconnected, the routes that are learned or configured on each border leaf switch on a site is advertised through BGP EVPN to other border leaf switches and also to other VTEP leaf switches in both the sites.

If the same prefix is learned or configured on all the border leaf switches, the leaf switches corresponding to both the sites have more than one path for the destination prefix. If all the paths for that route are considered as ECMP paths, the traffic may take a suboptimal path through a remote site.

The AS path length is shorter for the route that is received from the local border leaf switch and longer for routes that are received from the remote border leaf switches. The AS path length is considered for best path selection, so that the path through the local border leaf switch is preferred over the path through the remote border leaf switches.

The following topology depicts this scenario:



For a leaf VTEP to communicate to the external network, a default route is configured on the border leaf VTEP and advertised to all the leaf VTEPs through EVPN. This behavior can also be achieved by advertising the routes that are learned from the external network in the border leaf switch to all other leaf VTEPs.

When the routes that are advertised by the border leaf switch reach the leaf VTEPs, the routes have the AS path updated with the AS through which the route is advertised.

In Leaf-1 switch, the routes originating from BL-1 have the following AS paths: AS-100 and AS-101. The routes originating from BL-2 in Site2 have the following AS paths: AS-200, AS-100, and AS-101.

When traffic hits the default route in leaf-1 and if the default route is installed as ECMP, the traffic is forwarded to either BL-1 in the local site or BL-2 in the remote site based on the traffic hashing.

To send traffic to BL-2 in the other site is suboptimal. For optimal forwarding, the default route must be installed in the local site with BL-1 as the only path.

Achieve this behavior considering the AS path length for EVPN route selection. So, in Leaf-1, if there exists two routes for the prefix from BL-1 and BL-2, the route with the shorter AS path length (AS-100, AS-101) is selected as the best route.

NOTE: In an asymmetric scenario, the EVPN L2VPN routes are installed in the routing table. So, in an asymmetric scenario, there is no impact on EVPN L2VPN route selection based on AS path length.

The route selection process is applicable for both default routes and all other type5 route prefixes. For all the EVPN type5 routes in Symmetric IRB, route selection is done by default.

Supported platforms

All Symmetric IRB supported platforms including: S6010-ON, S4048T-ON, S4100-ON Series, S5200-ON Series, S5448F-ON, Z9432F-ON.

Restrictions and Limitations

In a scenario where a route has more than one path with different AS path lengths, the `show ip bgp l2vpn evpn` command displays all the routes. The `show ip/ipv6 route vrf` *`vrf-name`* command displays only those routes which have the shortest AS path length. However, the `show ip/ipv6 route vrf` *`vrf-name`* `all` command does not display the routes with longer AS path lengths as inactive or active.

VXLAN BGP commands

activate (l2vpn evpn)

Enables the exchange of L2 VPN EVPN address family information with a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax	`activate`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	Use this command to exchange L2 VPN EVPN address information for VXLAN host-based routing with a BGP neighbor. The IPv4 unicast address family is enabled by default. Use the `no activate` command to disable an address family with a neighbor.
Example	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

address-family l2vpn evpn

Configures the L2 VPN EVPN address family for VXLAN host-based routing to a BGP neighbor.

Syntax	`address-family l2vpn evpn`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command mode	ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
Usage information	To use BGP EVPN service in a VXLAN, you must configure and enable the L2VPN EVPN address family on a VTEP to support host-based routing to each BGP neighbor.

Example	`OS10(config)# router bgp 100`
	`OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 45.0.0.1`
	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn`

Supported releases	10.4.2.0 or later

allowas-in

Configures the number of times the local AS number can appear in the BGP AS_PATH path attribute before the switch rejects the route.

Syntax	`allowas-in` *as-number*
Parameters	*as-number*—Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BPG-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer for the specified number of times. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (IPv4)	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5`
Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast` `OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5`
Example (l2vpn)	`OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn` `OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 3`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sender-side-loop-detection

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

Syntax	`sender-side-loop-detection`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information	This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the `neighbor allowas-in` command. The `no` version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

Example (IPv4)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1`
	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection`

Example (IPv6)	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1`
	`OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast`
	`OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp l2vpn evpn

Displays the internal BGP routes in the L2VPN EVPN address family in EVPN instances.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp l2vpn evpn [summary | neighbors [ip-address | interface
interface-type]]
```

Parameters

summary	Displays a summary of the BGP routes in the L2VPN address family that exchange with remote VTEPs.
neighbors	Display the remote VTEPs with whom BGP routes in the L2VPN address family exchange.
ip-address	Displays information about a specific neighbor.
interface *interface-type*	Displays BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the BGP routes used for the L2VPN EVPN address family in EVPN instances on the switch.

Examples

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 110.111.170.102
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
          Network                      Next Hop         Metric  LocPrf
Weight  Path
*>r       Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.102:65447
[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.102]/152      110.111.170.102  0       100
32768   ?
*>        Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.107:64536
[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.107]/152      110.111.170.107  0       100
0       100 101 ?
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2 local AS number 4294967295
Neighbor   AS          MsgRcvd     MsgSent     Up/Down
State/Pfx
3.3.3.3    4294967295  2831        9130        05:57:27          504
4.4.4.4    4294967295  2364        9586        05:56:43          504
5.5.5.5    4294967295  4947        8399        01:10:39          11514
6.6.6.6    4294967295  2413        7310        05:51:56          504
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors
BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.3, remote AS 4294967295, local AS 4294967295
internal link

  BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 06:21:55
  Last read 00:37:43 seconds
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Fall-over disabled
  Route reflector client

  Received 2860 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 2422 updates
    437 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
  Sent 32996 messages
    1 opens, 0 notifications, 32565 updates
```

```
    430 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
 Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
  Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
  Prefixes accepted 504, Prefixes advertised 13012
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
  Local host: 2.2.2.2, Local port: 37853
  Foreign host: 3.3.3.3, Foreign port: 179
  <Output Truncated>
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors interface vlan 30

BGP neighbor is fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:99a9 via vlan30, remote AS 100,
local AS 200  external link


  BGP version 4, remote router ID 125.12.57.117

  BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:15:52

  Last read 00:21:08 seconds

  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds

  Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds

  Fall-over disabled


  Received 20 messages

    1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates

    19 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

  Sent 20 messages

    1 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates

    18 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds

  Minimum time before advertisements start is  0 seconds


  Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:

   MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)

    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)

    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

    4_OCTET_AS(65)

    MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)

    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
```

```
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
    MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
    ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
    CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
    4_OCTET_AS(65)
    MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
    Extended Next Hop Encoding (5)
Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 0
  Connections established 1; dropped 0
  Last reset never
   Prefixes ignored due to:
    Martian address  0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
    Invalid Nexthop  0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
    Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef5:a43e, Local port: 45926
Foreign host: fe80::76e6:e2ff:fef6:99a9, Foreign port: 179
```

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 89.101.17.125 local AS number 100
Neighbor                                        AS            MsgRcvd
    MsgSent       Up/Down             State/Pfx
ethernet1/1/1                                  200              19
     19          00:15:34                0
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

VXLAN EVPN commands

advertise

Advertises the IP prefixes learned from external networks and directly connected neighbors into EVPN.

Syntax `advertise {ipv4 | ipv6} {connected | static | ospf | bgp} [route-map map-name]`

Parameters

- `ipv4` — Advertise learned IPv4 routes.
- `ipv6` — Advertise learned IPv6 routes.
- `connected` — Advertise routes learned from directly connected neighbors.
- `static` — Advertise manually configured routes.
- `ospf` — Advertise OSPF routes into EVPN.
- `bgp` — Advertise BGP learned external routes into EVPN.
- `route-map map-name` — (Optional) Filter EVPN Type-5 advertised routes using the specified route map. You can add the match rule `inactive-path-additive` to the route map to advertise inactive routes.

Default None

Command Mode EVPN-VRF

Usage Information

EVPN uses Type 5 route advertisements. To specify the types of learned routes to use in EVPN Type 5 advertisements in a tenant VRF, use the `advertise` command. From Release 10.5.2.0 and beyond, the `advertise` command advertises only active routes. To advertise both the active and inactive routes, you must configure a route map with the `inactive-path-additive` rule and apply the route map to the `advertise` command.

Example – advertise active routes

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# advertise ipv4 connected route-map map-
connected
```

Example - advertise IPv4 static routes to L2VPN EVPN

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# advertise ipv4 static route-map redis-
inactive-routes
```

Example - advertise IPv6 OSPF routes to L2VPN EVPN

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes
OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# advertise ipv6 ospf route-map redis-
inactive-routes
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1 or later

auto-evi

Creates an EVPN instance automatically, including Route Distinguisher (RD) and Route Target (RT) values.

Syntax

`auto-evi`

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command mode

EVPN

Usage information

In deployments running BGP with 2-byte or 4-byte autonomous systems, auto-EVI automatically creates EVPN instances when you create a virtual network on a VTEP in the overlay network. In auto-EVI mode, the RD and RT values automatically generate:

- For a 2-byte autonomous system:
  - The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVI index.
  - The RT auto-configures as Type 0 from the 2-byte AS and the 3-byte VNI—Type encoded as 0x0002.
- For a 4-byte autonomous system:
  - The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVI index.
  - The RT auto-configures as Type 2 from the 4-byte AS and the 2-byte EVI—Type encoded as 0x0202.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
```

Supported releases	10.4.2.0 or later

disable-rt-asn

Sets the ASN value to 0 in auto-derived route targets.

Syntax	`disable-rt-asn`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command mode	EVPN
Usage information	In a Clos leaf-spine topology, if you configure the leaf nodes (VTEPs) in separate ASNs, the system cannot use the route targets that are automatically generated using the `auto-evi` or `route-target auto` commands. The route target includes the ASN and the route targets derived on each of the leaf nodes differ from one another. In such eBGP EVPN scenarios, use the `disable-rt-asn` command to automatically provision route targets in the leaf nodes. When you use this command, the `export route-target` has the ASN value set to 0 and ensures that identical route targets are generated on all the leaf nodes. The leaf VTEPs can import EVPN routes only based on VNI, even though the leaf VTEPs are on different ASNs. This command is applicable when you use the `auto-evi` or `route-target auto` commands for EVIs, symmetric IRB VRFs, or both. Note: You must manually configure the route target and set the ASN value to 0 in other vendor switches that do not support the `disable-rt-asn` feature.

Example 1

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
```

Example 2

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 1001
OS10(config-evpn-evi-1001)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf BLUE
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# vni 64001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)#
```

Supported releases	10.5.1.0 or later

evi

Creates an EVPN instance (EVI) in EVPN mode.

Syntax	`evi id`
Parameters	***id*** Enter the EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	EVPN
Usage information	If an MP-BGP network uses 4-byte autonomous systems or to specify the RD and RT values, manually configure EVPN instances and associate each EVI with the overlay VXLAN virtual network. The EVI activates only when you configure the VXLAN network ID (VNI), RD, RT, and virtual network.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

evpn

Enables the EVPN control plane for VXLAN.

Syntax `evpn`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information Enabling EVPN triggers BGP to advertise EVPN capability with AFI=25 and SAFI=70 to all BGP peers in an autonomous system. The `no` version of this command disables EVPN on the switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

rd

Configures the Route Distinguisher (RD) value that EVPN routes use.

Syntax `rd {A.B.C.D:[1-65535] | auto}`

Parameters

***A.B.C.D:*[1-65535]**	Manually configure the RD with a 4-octet IPv4 address, then a 2-octet-number from 1 to 65535.
auto	Configure the RD to automatically generate.

Default Not configured

Command mode EVPN-EVI and EVPN-VRF

Usage information A RD maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route between different EVPN instances. Configure a route distinguisher in a tenant VRF used for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic. The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVPN instance ID.

The `rd auto` command is not supported in EVPN-VRF mode. When you create a VRF in EVPN mode, the RD is automatically generated. The `rd A.B.C.D:[1-65535]` command is supported in EVPN-VRF mode in 10.5.1 and later releases.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# rd 111.111.111.111:65535
```

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# rd 111.111.111.111:65000
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

redistribute l2vpn evpn

Redistributes L2VPN EVPN routes into BGP and OSPF IPv4/IPv6 routes.

Syntax `redistribute l2vpn evpn [route-map map name]`

Parameters
- `route-map map-name` — (Optional) Filter the L2VPN EVPN routes that are redistributed in BGP and OSPF.

Default None

Command Mode ROUTER-BGPv4-AF, ROUTER-BGPv6-AF, ROUTER-OSPF, or ROUTER-OSPFv6

Usage Information Use the `redistribute l2vpn evpn` command to redistribute the L2VPN EVPN routes learned in non-default tenant VRFs for BGP and or OSPF IPv4/IPv6 routing.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# vrf blue
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 1 vrf GREEN
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute l2vpn evpn

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 2 vrf GREEN
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-2)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1 or later

route-target

Configures the Route Target (RT) values that EVPN routes use.

Syntax `route-target {auto | value {import | export | both} [asn4]}`

Parameters

***value* {import | export | both}**	Configure an RT import or export value, or both values in the format *2-octet-ASN*:*4-octet-number* or *4-octet-ASN*:*2-octet-number*. • The *2-octet* ASN or number is 1 to 65535. • The *4-octet* ASN or number is 1 to 4294967295.
auto	Configure the RT import and export values to automatically generate.
asn4	(Optional) Advertises a 4-byte AS number in RT values.

Default Not configured

Command mode EVPN-EVI and EVPN-VRF

Usage information A RT determines how EVPN routes distribute among EVPN instances. Configure each RT with an import and export value. When the EVPN routes advertise, the RT export value configured for export attaches to each route. The receiving VTEP compares a route export value with the local RT import value. If the values match, the routes download and install on the VTEP.

- For 2-byte autonomous systems, the RT auto-configures as Type 0 from the 2-byte AS and the 3-byte VNI—Type encoded as 0x0002.
- For 4-byte autonomous systems, the RT auto-configures as Type 2 from the 4-byte AS and the 2-byte EVI—Type encoded as 0x0202.

Configure a route target in a tenant VRF used for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic. The `route-target` command is supported in EVPN-VRF mode in 10.5.1 and later releases. In EVPN-VRF command mode, the manual route-target configuration should be unique across VRFs.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# rd 111.111.111.111:65535
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# route-target 1:3 both
```

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# route-target auto
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

router-mac

Configure the local router MAC address that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch.

Syntax `router-mac mac-address`

Parameters ***mac-address*** Enter the MAC address in *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* format.

Default Not configured

Command mode EVPN

Usage information The EVPN router MAC address is encoded in the router's MAC extended community in MAC/IP Type 2 and IP-prefix Type 5 route updates. It also serves as the destination MAC address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch. In a VLT domain, configure the same router MAC address on both VLT VTEP peers.

Example

```
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:05
```

Supported releases 10.5.1 or later

show evpn evi

Displays the configuration settings of EVPN instances.

Syntax `show evpn evi [id]`

Parameters *id* — (Optional) Enter the EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify EVPN instance status, associated VXLAN virtual networks and the RD and RT values the BGP EVPN routes use in the EVI. The status of integrated routing and bridging (IRB) and the VRF used for EVPN traffic also display.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn evi 101
EVI : 101, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 101, VNI 101
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:95.0.0.4:101(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:101:268435556(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 95.0.0.3
  IRB                 : Enabled(VRF: default)
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show evpn mac

Displays BGP EVPN routes for host MAC addresses.

Syntax

```
show evpn mac {count | mac-address nn.nn.nn.nn | evi id [mac-address
nn.nn.nn.nn | count | next-hop ip-address count]}
```

Parameters

- `count` — Displays the total number of local and remote host MAC addresses in EVPN instances.
- `mac-address nn.nn.nn.nn` — Displays the BGP EVPN routes for a specific 48-bit host MAC address.
- `evi id` — Displays the host MAC addresses and next hops in a specified EVPN instance, from 1 to 65535. To filter the output, display information on the host MAC address count for an EVPN ID or for a next-hop IP address, and BGP routes for a specified MAC address.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to display the BGP routes for host MAC addresses in EVPN instances. The type 2 routes received from the remote VTEP is displayed only if there is a corresponding EVI configured locally.

Examples

```
OS10# show evpn mac
Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI  Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Interface/Next-Hop
50   00:00:00:aa:aa:aa  rmt   0       55.1.1.3
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac count

Total MAC Entries :
  Local MAC Address Count  :    2
  Remote MAC Address Count :    5
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac evi 811 count

EVI 811 MAC Entries :
  Local MAC Address Count  :    1
  Remote MAC Address Count :    2
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac evi 811 next-hop 80.80.1.8 count

EVI 811 next-hop 80.80.1.8 MAC Entries :
  Remote MAC Address Count :    2
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show evpn mac-ip

Displays the BGP EVPN Type 2 routes used for host MAC-IP address binding.

Syntax

```
show evpn mac-ip [count | evi evi [mac-address mac-address] | mac-address
mac-address | next-hop ip-address]
```

Parameters

- `count` — Displays the total number of MAC addresses in EVPN MAC-IP address binding.
- `evi evi` — Enter an EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.
- `host ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes.
- `mac-address mac-address` — Enter the MAC address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes in the format `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`.
- `next-hop ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a next-hop switch.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to view the MAC-IP address binding for host communication in VXLAN tenant segments. The type 2 routes received from the remove VTEP displays only if there is a corresponding EVI configured locally.

Use this command to display the snooped MAC-IP binding (ARP entries) for Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. The functionality is extended to Layer 2 VXLAN bridges. Additionally, this command displays Layer 2 VXLAN related information also. Use this command to view snooped MAC-IP bindings of Layer 3 VXLAN bridges. All existing filters of this command are supported including VRF. The `show ip arp summary` command is supported for Layer 2 VXLAN.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type   Seq-No  Host-IP     Interface/Next-Hop
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt    0       11.11.11.3      95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt    0       2001:11::11:3   95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       55.55.55.1      95.0.0.3
101     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       11.11.11.2
101     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:11::11:2
102     14:18:77:0c:e5:a4  rmt    0       12.12.12.3      95.0.0.5
102     14:18:77:0c:e5:a4  rmt    0       2001:12::12:3   95.0.0.5
102     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       12.12.12.1      95.0.0.3
102     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       12.12.12.2
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       13.13.13.1      95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:13::13:1   95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       13.13.13.2
103     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:13::13:2
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       14.14.14.1      95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       2001:14::14:1   95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       14.14.14.2
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       2001:14::14:2
105     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       15.15.15.1      95.0.0.3
105     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt    0       2001:15::15:1   95.0.0.3
105     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       15.15.15.2
105     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl    0       2001:15::15:2
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       16.16.16.1      95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:16::16:1   95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       16.16.16.2
106     14:18:77:25:6f:84  lcl    0       2001:16::16:2
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip evi 104

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt   0       14.14.14.1     95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:4d:b9  rmt   0       2001:14::14:1  95.0.0.3
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl   0       14.14.14.2
104     14:18:77:25:6e:b9  lcl   0       2001:14::14:2
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip evi 101 mac-address 14:18:77:0c:e5:a3

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt   0       11.11.11.3     95.0.0.5
101     14:18:77:0c:e5:a3  rmt   0       2001:11::11:3  95.0.0.5
```

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip mac-address 14:18:77:25:4e:84

Type  -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI     Mac-Address        Type   Seq-No  Host-IP      Interface/Next-Hop
```

```
101     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       55.55.55.1       95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       13.13.13.1       95.0.0.3
103     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:13::13:1    95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       16.16.16.1       95.0.0.3
106     14:18:77:25:4e:84  rmt    0       2001:16::16:1    95.0.0.3
```

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip

Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI Mac-Address Type Seq-No Host-IP Interface/Next-Hop
100  00:00:e7:dd:21:2c lcl 0 1.1.1.1 virtual-network100
100  00:00:e7:dd:3b:a9 lcl 0 1.1.1.2 virtual-network100
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show evpn router-mac remote-vtep

Displays both the local and remote router MAC addresses used in symmetric IRB.

Syntax `show evpn router-mac {router-vtep [vtep-ip-address]}`

Parameters *vtep-ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address of a remote VTEP.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `show evpn router-mac remote-vtep` command to display the router MAC address used on the switch and on specified remote VTEPs. Use the `router-mac` command to create a local router MAC address. The show evpn router-mac command displays the local router mac and router mac of all remote VTEPs. The show evpn router-mac remote-vtep [vtep-ip-address] command displays router mac of specified remote VTEP.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn router-mac

Local Router MAC : 14:18:77:25:4e:4d

Remote-VTEP      Router's-MAC
4.4.4.4          14:18:77:25:6f:4d
5.5.5.5          00:00:01:00:a3:b4
```

Supported releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show evpn vrf

Displays the VRF instances used to forward EVPN routes in VXLAN overlay networks.

Syntax `show evpn vrf [vrf-name]`

Parameters *vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a non-default tenant VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify the tenant VRF instances used in EVPN instances to exchange BGP EVPN routes in VXLANs.

Example

```
show evpn vrf

VXLAN-VNI   EVI     Virtual-Network-Instance  VRF-Name
102         102     102                       blue
```

```
103          103      103                        default
104          104      104                        blue
106          106      106                        default
105          105      105                        blue
101          101      101                        default
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show evpn vrf l3-vni

Displays the configuration of the tenant VRF instances used for symmetric IRB.

Syntax `show evpn vrf l3-vni [tenant-vrf-name]`

Parameters *tenant- vrf-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of a non-default tenant VRF instance.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `show evpn vrf l3-vni` command to display the configuration settings of each tenant VRF with its unique VXLAN VNI. Use the `show evpn vrf` command to display the tenant VRF instances used to exchange BGP EVPN routes in VXLANs.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn vrf l3-vni

VRF : vrf_30, State : up
 L3-VNI               : 3030
 Route-Distinguisher  : 1:80.80.1.1:3030(auto)
 Route-Targets        : 0:200:268438486(auto) both
 Remote VTEP          : 4.4.4.4

VRF : vrf_40, State : up
 L3-VNI               : 4040
 Route-Distinguisher  : 1:80.80.1.1:4040(auto)
 Route-Targets        : 0:200:268439496(auto) both
 Remote VTEP          : 4.4.4.4

VRF : vrf_50, State : up
 L3-VNI               : 5050
 Route-Distinguisher  : 1:80.80.1.1:5050(auto)
 Route-Targets        : 0:200:268440506(auto) both
 Remote VTEP          : 4.4.4.4
```

```
OS10# show evpn vrf
VXLAN-VNI  EVI  Virtual-Network-Instance  VRF-Name
30         30   30                        vrf_30
40         40   40                        vrf_40

OS10# show evpn vrf l3-vni vrf_30
VRF : vrf_30, State : up
 L3-VNI               : 3030
 Route-Distinguisher  : 1:80.80.1.1:3030(auto)
 Route-Targets        : 0:200:268435557(auto) both
 Remote VTEP          : 4.4.4.4
```

Supported releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show evpn vxlan-vni

Displays the VXLAN overlay network for EVPN instances.

Syntax `show evpn vxlan-vni [vni]`

Parameters *vni* — (Optional) Enter the VXLAN virtual-network ID, from 1 to 16,777,215.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use this command to verify the VXLAN virtual network and bridge domain used by an EVPN instance.

Example

```
OS10# show evpn vxlan-vni

VXLAN-VNI    EVI      Bridge-Domain
100          65447    65447
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

vni

Associates an EVPN instance with a VXLAN VNI or configures a VXLAN VNI to use for L3 EVPN symmetric IRB traffic.

Syntax `vni vni`

Parameters

vni Enter a VXLAN virtual-network ID, from 1 to 16,777,215.

Default Not configured

Command mode EVPN-EVI and EVPN-VRF

Usage information Use this command:

- In EVPN-EVI mode to configure an EVPN instance with RD and RT values for an overlay VXLAN virtual network.
- In EVPN-VRF mode to configure a unique VXLAN VNI for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic in a tenant VRF.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# vni 10000
```

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# vni 65536
```

Supported releases 10.5.1 or later

vrf

Creates a non-default VRF instance for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic.

Syntax `vrf vrf-name`

Parameters

- *vrf-name* — Enter the name of a non-default tenant VRF; 32 characters maximum.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EVPN

Usage Information Configure a non-default VRF for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF. The tenant VRF is created using the `ip vrf` command when you enable overlay routing with IRB; see Enable overlay routing between virtual networks.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1 or later

Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN with asymmetric IRB

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology with VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs). The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. eBGP is used to exchange IP routes in the IP underlay network, and EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system—AS 101. All leaf nodes are in another autonomous system—AS 100.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN is configured using auto-EVI mode.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. The EVPN instance is configured using manual configuration mode. The RD and RT are configured using auto mode.

All VTEPs perform asymmetric IRB routing, in which:

- IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs.
- Egress VTEPs perform IRB bridging.

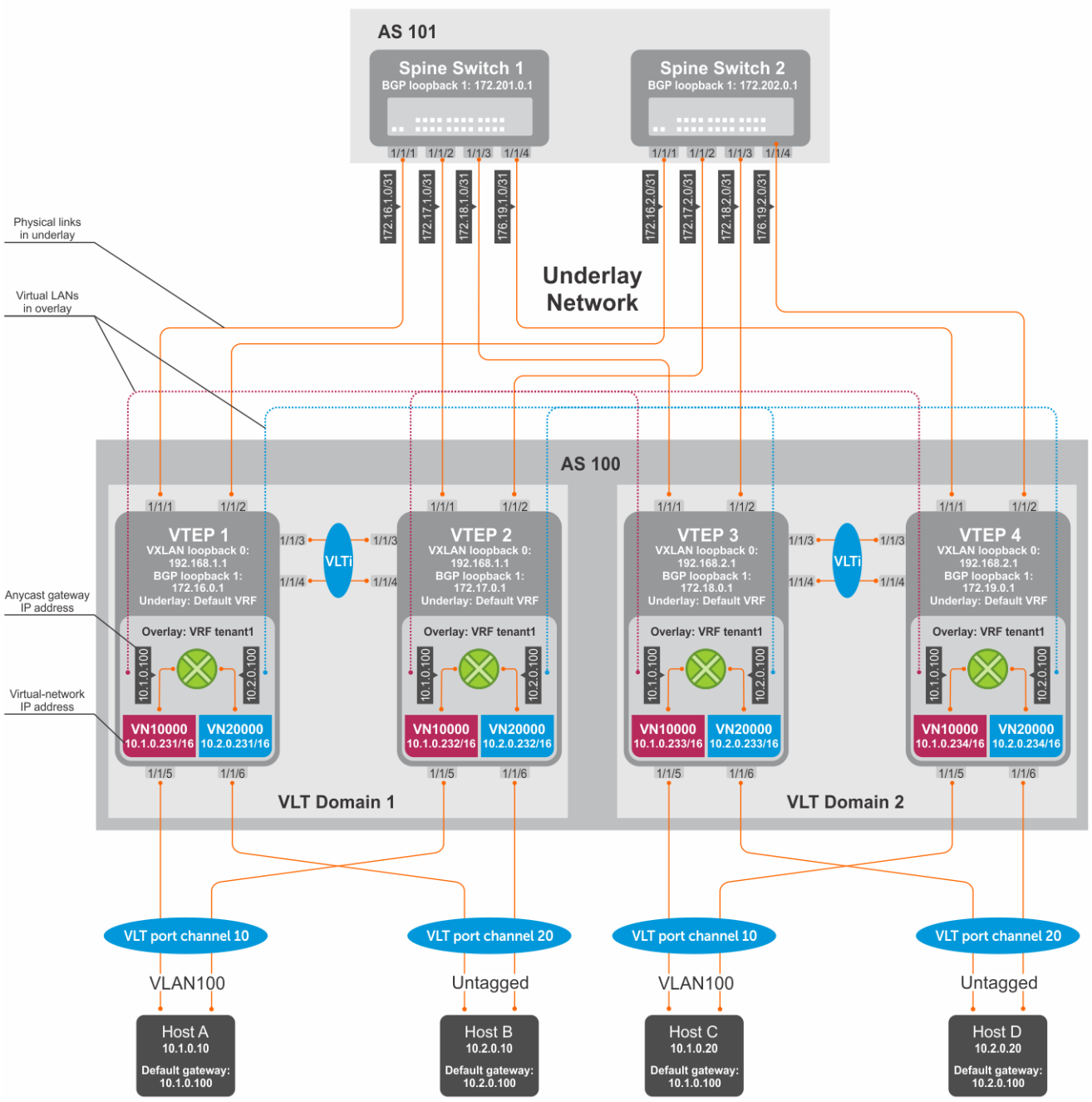


Figure 11. VXLAN BGP EVPN use case

VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.16.0.1
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.0/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure the VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

13. Configure IP switching in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.17.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
```

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

13. Configure IP switching in overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
```

```
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.18.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance in manual configuration mode, and RD and RT configuration in auto mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd auto
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channels.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.11
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create the tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure the unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.2.1
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.19.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance manual configuration mode, and RD, and RT configuration in auto mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.11/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure VLT port channels.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.201.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Spine Switch 2

1. Configure downstream ports on the underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.202.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Verify VXLAN with BGP EVPN configuration.

1. Verify virtual network configurations.

```
LEAF1# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 10000
   Members:
      VLAN 100: port-channel10, port-channel1000
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 10000
      Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)

Virtual Network: 20000
   Members:
      Untagged: port-channel20
   VLAN 200: port-channel1000
      VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 20000
      Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)
LEAF1#
```

2. Verify EVPN configurations and EVPN parameters.

```
LEAF1# show evpn evi

EVI : 10000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:10000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:100:268445456(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
  IRB                 : Enabled(tenant1)

EVI : 20000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:20000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:100:268455456(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
  IRB                 : Enabled(tenant1)
LEAF1#
```

3. Verify BGP EVPN neighborship between leaf and spine nodes.

```
LEAF1# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 172.16.0.1 local AS number 100
Neighbor     AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
172.201.0.1  101  1132     1116     13:29:00  27
172.202.0.1  101  1131     1118     13:29:02  28
LEAF1#
```

4. Check connectivity between host A and host B.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.10 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.10 (10.2.0.10) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.824 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.847 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.835 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.944 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.806 ms

--- 10.2.0.10 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4078ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.806/0.851/0.944/0.051 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

5. Check connectivity between host A and host C.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.1.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.1.0.20 (10.1.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.741 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.737 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.772 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.799 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.866 ms

--- 10.1.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4061ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.737/0.783/0.866/0.047 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

6. Check connectivity between host A and host D.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.20 (10.2.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.707 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.671 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.687 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.640 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.644 ms

--- 10.2.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4089ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.640/0.669/0.707/0.041 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

NOTE: Follow Steps 1 to 6 to check ping connectivity between combinations of other hosts, and between hosts through different virtual-network IP addresses.

Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology with asymmetric IRB

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine example. The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. eBGP is used to exchange IP routes in the IP underlay network, and EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All VTEPs perform asymmetric IRB routing, in which:

- IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs.
- Egress VTEPs perform IRB bridging.

In this example, each node in the spine network and each VTEP in the leaf network belongs to a different autonomous system. Spine switch 1 is in AS 101. Spine switch 2 is in AS 102. For leaf nodes, VLT domain 1 is in AS 99; VLT domain 2 is in AS 100.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN instance along with RD and RT values are configured in manual mode.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. EVPN instance along with RD and RT values are configured in manual mode.

NOTE: In multiple AS topology, you can configure route targets in an easier way using the `disable-rt-asn` command with `route-target auto` or `auto evi` commands.

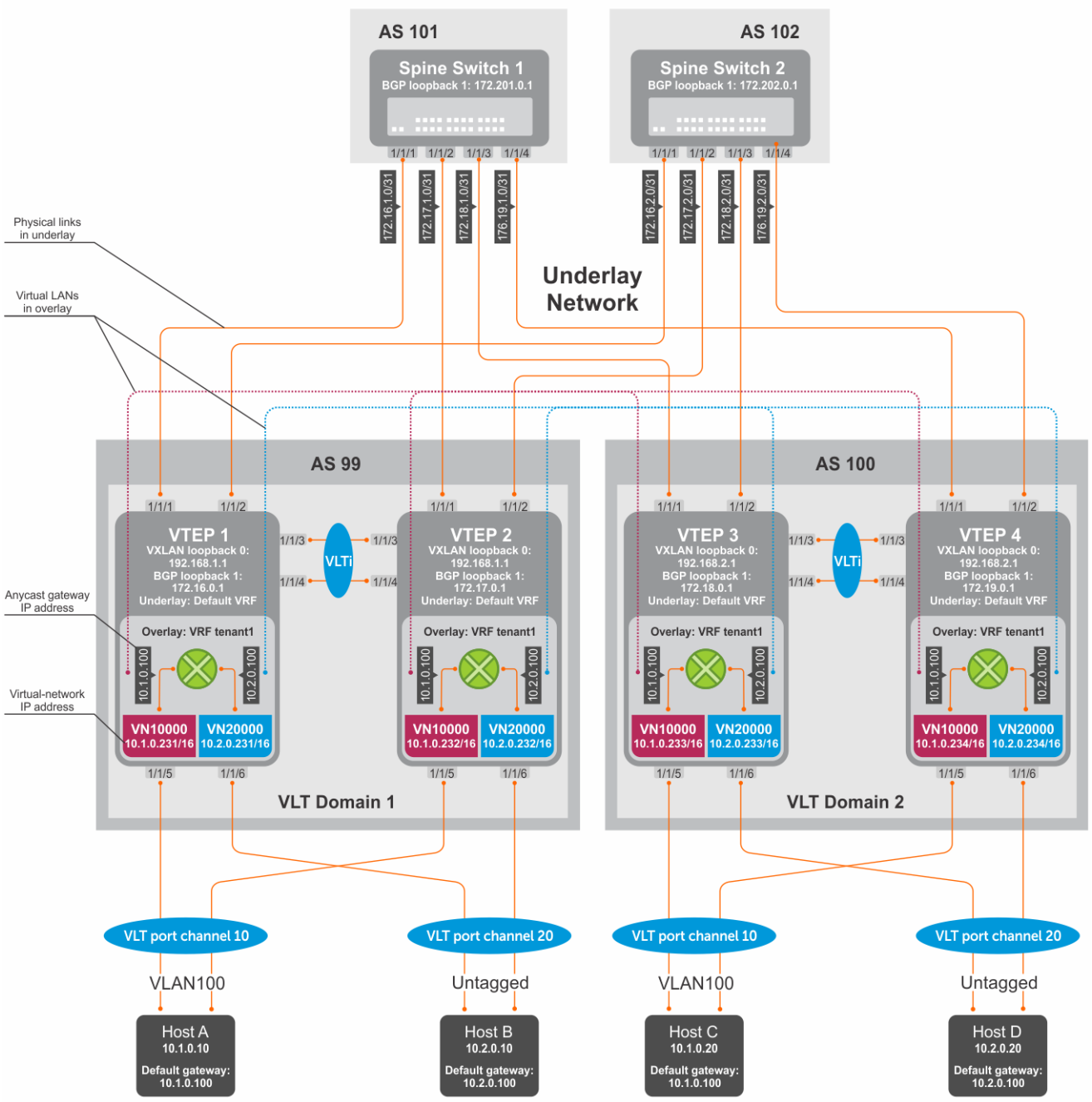


Figure 12. VXLAN BGP EVPN with multiple AS

VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# router-id 172.16.0.1
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance with RD and RT values in manual mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.1.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)#exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.1.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 both
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)#
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.0/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure the VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.250.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

13. Configure IP switching in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.17.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.17.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.17.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance with RD and RT in manual configuration mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.1.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)#exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.1.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)#
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.250.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

13. Configure IP switching in overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.18.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT in manual configuration mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.2.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)#exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.2.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)#
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channels.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.11
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create the tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure the unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.19.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN.

Configure the EVPN instance,RD, RT in manual configuration mode:

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.2.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)#exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.2.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)#
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
```

```
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.11/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure VLT port channels.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.201.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Spine Switch 2

1. Configure downstream ports on the underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# router-id 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.16.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.17.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.18.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.19.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.202.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Verify VXLAN with BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology.

1. Verify virtual network configurations.

```
LEAF1# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 10000
   Members:
      VLAN 100: port-channel10, port-channel1000
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 10000
      Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)

Virtual Network: 20000
   Members:
      Untagged: port-channel20
   VLAN 200: port-channel1000
      VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 20000
      Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)
LEAF1#
```

2. Verify EVPN configurations and EVPN parameters.

```
LEAF1# show evpn evi

EVI : 10000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:10000
  Route-Targets       : 0:99:10000 both, 0:100:10000 import
  Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
  IRB                 : Enabled(tenant1)

EVI : 20000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:20000
  Route-Targets       : 0:99:10000 both, 0:100:10000 import
  Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
  IRB                 : Enabled(tenant1)
LEAF1#
```

3. Verify BGP EVPN neighborship between leaf and spine nodes.

```
LEAF1# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 172.16.0.1 local AS number 99
Neighbor     AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
172.201.0.1  101  1132     1116     13:29:00  27
172.202.0.1  102  1131     1118     13:29:02  28
LEAF1#
```

4. Check connectivity between host A and host B.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.10 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.10 (10.2.0.10) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.824 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.847 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.835 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.944 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.806 ms

--- 10.2.0.10 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4078ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.806/0.851/0.944/0.051 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

5. Check connectivity between host A and host C.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.1.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.1.0.20 (10.1.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.741 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.737 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.772 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.799 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.866 ms

--- 10.1.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4061ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.737/0.783/0.866/0.047 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

6. Check connectivity between host A and host D.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.20 (10.2.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.707 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.671 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.687 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.640 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.644 ms

--- 10.2.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4089ms
```

```
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.640/0.669/0.707/0.041 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

NOTE: Follow Steps 1 to 6 to check ping connectivity between combinations of other hosts, and between hosts through different virtual-network IP addresses.

Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Centralized L3 gateway with asymmetric IRB

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a centralized Layer 3 gateway to perform virtual-network routing. It is based on the sample configuration in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology.

In the VXLAN BGP EVPN multiple AS topology, all VTEPs are configured to perform distributed L3 gateway routing, in which each VTEP routes VXLAN traffic. Routing decisions are made by ingress VTEPs.

However, in a multi-tenant network, some VTEPs may operate only in Layer 2 VXLAN mode and perform only Layer 2 functions. In this case, configure routing for Layer 2 VTEPs on one Layer 3 VTEP that supports Layer 3 VXLAN functionality. The Layer 2 VXLAN-capable VTEPs are connected with the centralized Layer 3 gateway either directly or through an IP underlay fabric. Any ingress routing traffic on a Layer 2 VTEP is switched to the Layer 3 centralized gateway. All routing decisions are made by the centralized gateway to forward VXLAN traffic to the destination Layer 2 VTEP.

The following centralized L3 gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses a Clos leaf-spine topology. In this example:

- VTEP 1 and VTEP 2 in VLT 1 operate as a L2 gateway.
- VTEP 3 and VTEP 4 in VLT 2 operate as a centralized L3 gateway.
- Host A and Host B are connected to the L2 gateway. The L2 gateway is connected to a centralized L3 gateway through an IP underlay fabric.
- You must configure the IP address and anycast IP address of the virtual networks in the centralized L3 gateway VTEP. It is not necessary to configure these addresses in the L2 gateway VTEPs.

Routing for tenant L3 traffic is not performed on the L2 VTEPs. The L2 VTEPs forward tenant traffic to the centralized L3 gateway in VLT 2. The L3 gateway routes traffic between L2 tenant segments.

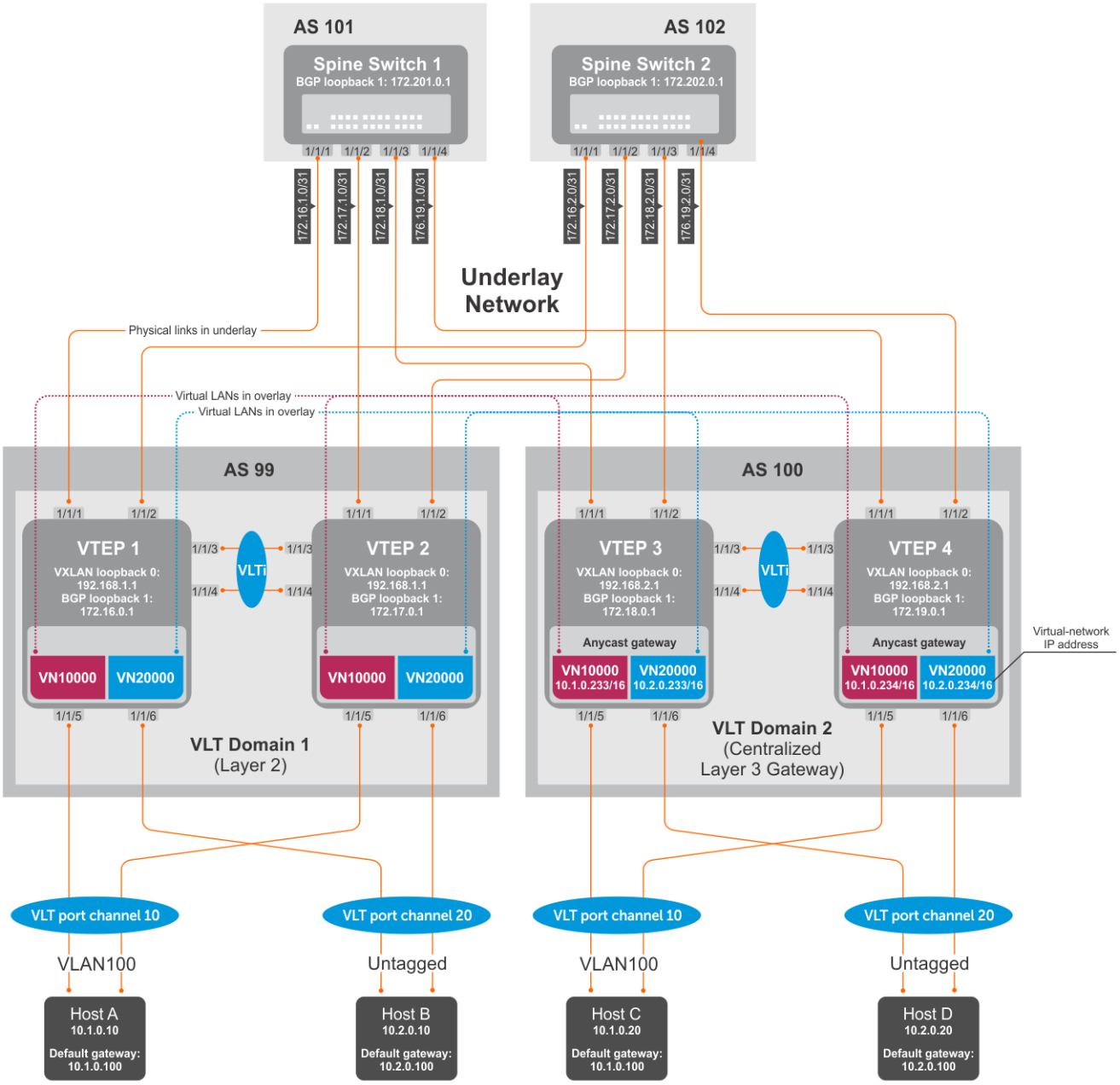


Figure 13. VXLAN BGP EVPN with centralized L3 gateway

NOTE: This centralized L3 gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses the same configuration steps as in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology. Configure each spine and leaf switch as in the Multiple AS topology example, except:

- Because VTEPs 1 and 2 operate only in Layer 2 VXLAN mode, do not configure **IP switching in the overlay network**. This step consists of configuring virtual network interfaces with IP addresses, anycast IP addresses, and anycast gateway MAC addresses.
- Configure **IP switching in the overlay network** only on VTEPs 3 and 4.

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure IP switching in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure IP switching in overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Border leaf gateway with asymmetric IRB

This VXLAN BGP EVPN example shows how to transmit VXLAN traffic to an external network. Traffic from a tenant host that is destined to the Internet is transmitted to a border leaf gateway over L3 VTEPs and an IP underlay fabric.

NOTE: After VXLAN decapsulation, routing between virtual networks and tenant VLANs is supported only on the S4200-ON series and S5200-ON series due to NPU capability. On other Dell switches that support VXLAN routing, such as

S4048T-ON, S6010-ON, and the S4100-ON series, routing after decapsulation is performed only between virtual networks. You can connect an egress virtual network to a VLAN in an external router, which connects to the external network.

In the following example, VLT domain 1 is a VLT VTEP. VLT domain 2 is the border leaf VLT VTEP pair. All virtual networks in the data center network are configured in all VTEPs with virtual-network IP and anycast IP gateway addresses.

Configure a dedicated virtual network for sending VXLAN traffic to an external network on all VTEPs. Configure the anycast L3 gateway for the dedicated virtual network only on the border leaf VTEP pair in VLT domain 2. For asymmetric IRB, configure a static default route on all VTEPs, except the border leaf VTEPs. This allows traffic destined to an external network to be transmitted to the anycast L3 address of the dedicated virtual network on the border leaf VTEP. A different static route is configured on the border leaf VTEP. Using this second static route, traffic to an external network is transmitted on an egress VLAN to a WAN router or an Internet address.

When VLT domain 1 receives traffic destined to an external network, the traffic is routed to the dedicated virtual network in the ingress VTEP and sent to the border leaf VTEP. On the border leaf VTEP, the traffic is routed to the VLAN to which an external WAN router is connected or directly connected to the Internet. Similarly, any traffic destined to a VXLAN virtual network that is received on the border leaf VTEP is routed to the destination virtual network.

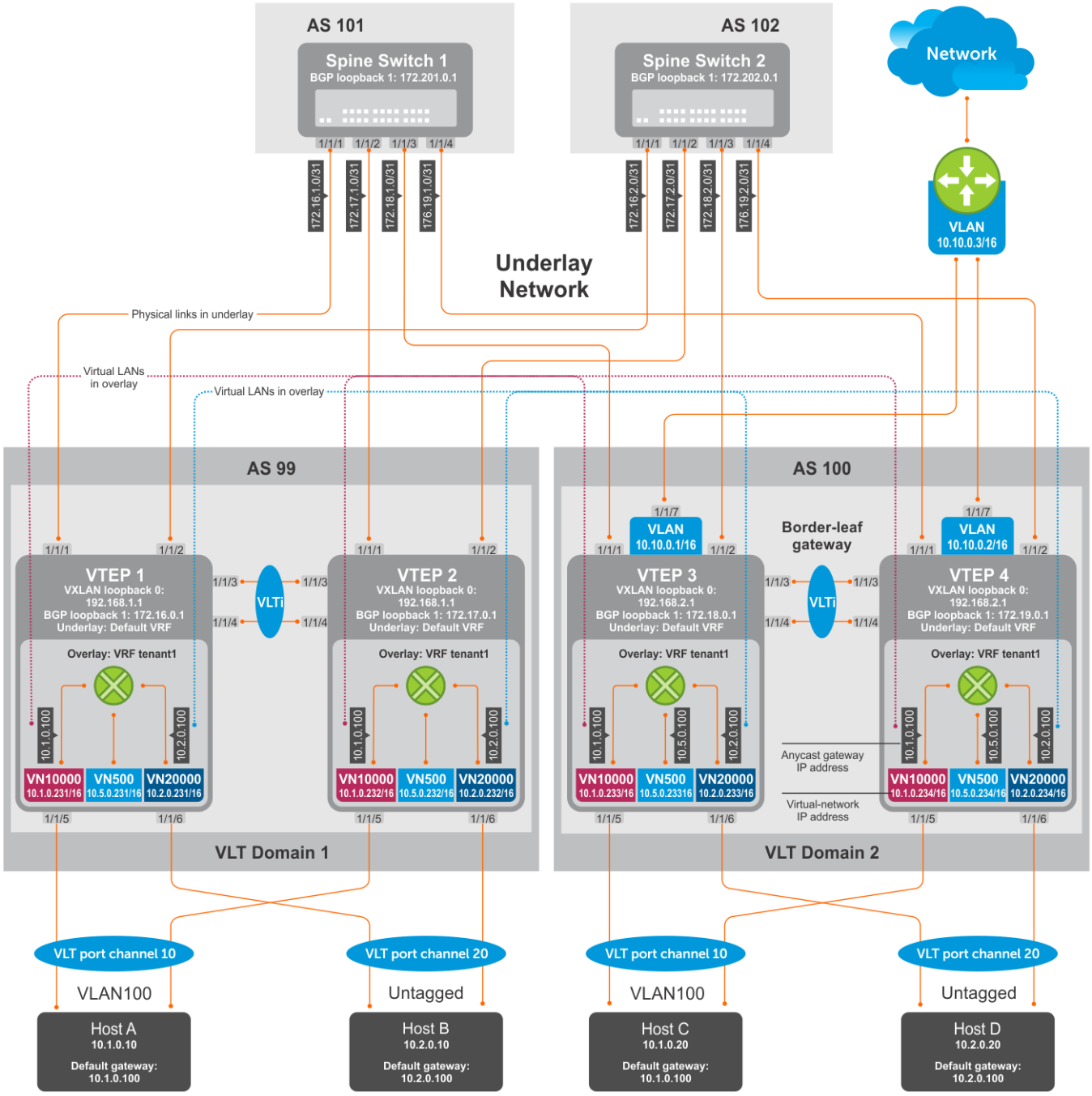


Figure 14. VXLAN BGP EVPN with border leaf gateway

NOTE: This border leaf gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses the same configuration steps as in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology. Configure each spine and leaf switch as in the Multiple AS topology example and add the following additional configuration steps on each VTEP.

VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

2. Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.231/16
```

3. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to the anycast MAC address of the dedicated virtual network.

```
OS10(config)#ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.5.0.100
```

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

2. Configure routing on the virtual networks.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant2
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.232/16
```

3. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to the anycast MAC address of the dedicated virtual network.

```
OS10(config)#ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.5.0.100
```

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

2. Configure an anycast gateway MAC address on the boder leaf VTEP. This MAC address must be different from the anycast gateway MAC address configured on non-border-leaf VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:02:02:02:02:02
```

3. Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.5.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

4. Configure externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)#interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#ip address 10.10.0.1/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#exit

OS10(conf)#interface ethernet 1/1/7
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

5. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to VLAN 200.

```
OS10(config)#ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.0.3
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

2. Configure an anycast gateway MAC address on the boder leaf VTEP. This MAC address must be different from the anycast gateway MAC address configured on non-border-leaf VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:02:02:02:02:02
```

3. Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.5.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

4. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)#interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#ip address 10.10.0.2/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)#exit

OS10(conf)#interface ethernet 1/1/7
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

5. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to VLAN 200.

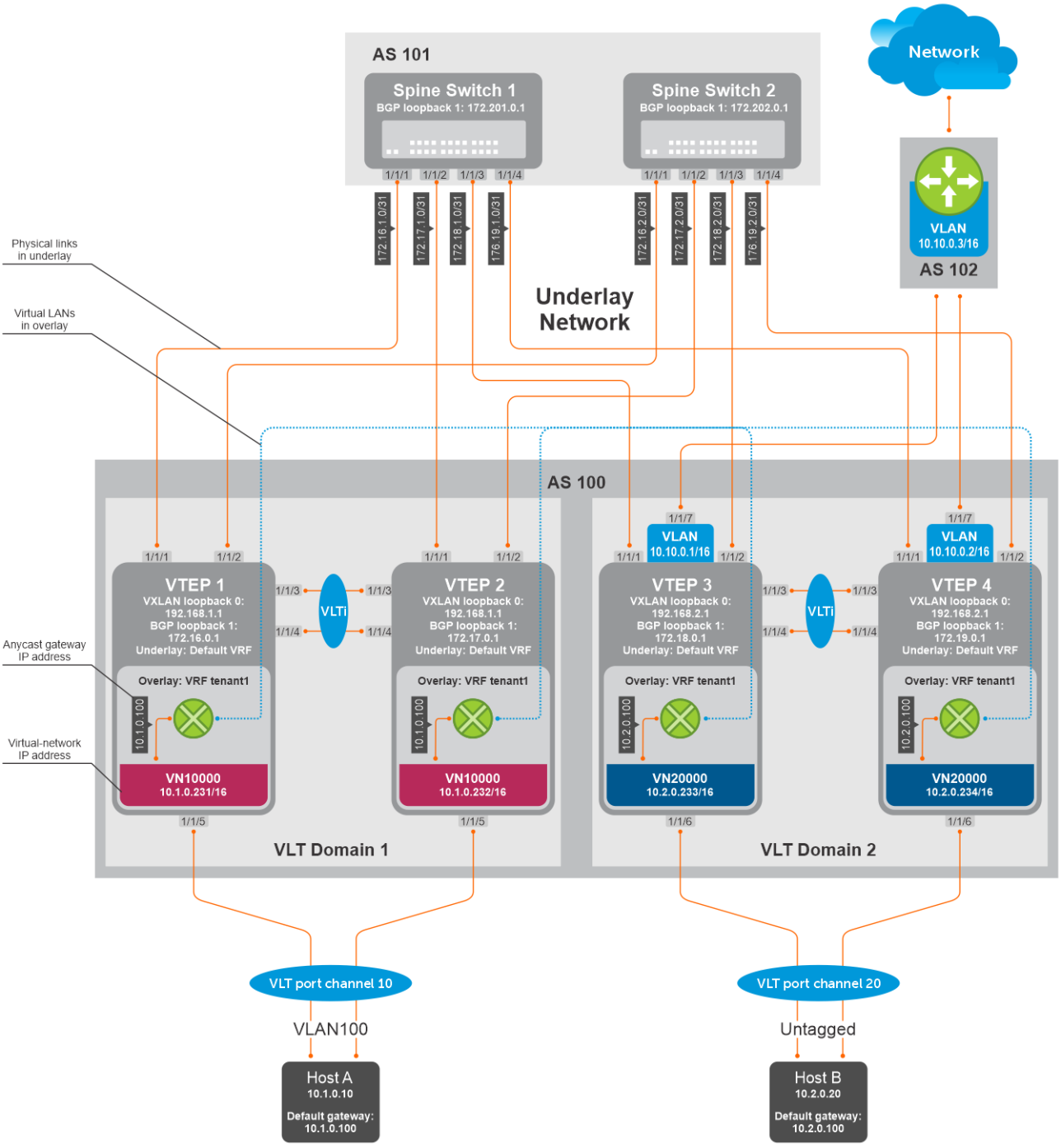
```
OS10(config)#ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.0.3
```

Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN—Symmetric IRB

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology to show how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN with symmetric IRB. eBGP is used to exchange IP routes in the IP underlay network, and EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system—AS 101. All leaf nodes are in another autonomous system—AS 100.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN for the overlay VXLAN is configured using auto-EVI mode.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. The EVPN instance for the overlay VXLAN is configured using manual configuration mode. The RD and RT are configured using auto mode.
- On all VTEPs, symmetric IRB is configured in EVPN mode using a unique, dedicated VXLAN VNI and EVPN RD and RT values for each tenant VRF.
- The VLAN to an external network is configured only on VTEPs 3 and 4 in the VLT domain that serves as the border leaf gateway.

NOTE: In asymmetric IRB, you must configure all destination virtual-network subnets on each VTEP. Symmetric IRB simplifies the VXLAN intersubnet configuration by reducing the number of required VNI configurations. In this example, VLT domain 1 requires only VNI subnet 10.1.0.0/16; VLT domain 2 requires only VNI subnet 10.2.0.0/16. Symmetric IRB facilitates the scaling of VXLAN virtual networks.



VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual network.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.16.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network.

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.0/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

Configure the VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

13. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

14. Configure symmetric IRB.

In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:05
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target 65535:30000 both
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

15. Configure advertisement of connected networks through EVPN type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
```

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual network.

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.17.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network.

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

12. Configure VLT.

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

13. Configure IP routing in overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

14. Configure symmetric IRB.

In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:05
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target 65535:30000 both
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

15. Configure advertisement of connected networks through EVPN type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
```

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.18.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network.

Configure the EVPN instance in manual configuration mode, and RD and RT configuration in auto mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.11
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create the tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

15. Configure symmetric IRB.

In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:06
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target 65535:30000 both
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

16. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.1/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# exit

OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

17. Configure advertisement of the connected networks via EVPN Type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
```

18. Configure BGP session with external router on the border-leaf VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# end
```

19. Import external routes in to EVPN on the border-leaf switches.

External routes for WAN connectivity and other appliances can be imported in to a VXLAN pod using the following configuration on the border-leaf router.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# end
```

20. Export BGP EVPN routes out of border-leaf switch to external devices.

For interpod connectivity, use the following configuration to export the BGP EVPN routes of a VXLAN pod from the border-leaf router.

With connected routes of virtual networks present in an individual VTEP advertised as type-5 routes, the border-leaf router has information about all the virtual networks present in the pod.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

The `redistribute l2vpn evpn` command redistributes both type-2 mac-ip (/32 routes) and type-5 routes (subnet routes). Use the `route-map` command to filter type-2 mac-ip (/32 routes) and redistribute only the type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes seq 10 deny 0.0.0.0/0 ge 32 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes seq 20 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 31
OS10(config)# route-map deny_v4_host_routes permit 10
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn route-map
deny_v4_host_routes
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

Use the following configuration to advertise the local connected routes on the border-leaf switches to external device:

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure the unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.19.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network.

Configure the EVPN instance manual configuration mode, and RD, and RT configuration in auto mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure VLT.

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(conf-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.11/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links.

```
OOS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

15. Configure symmetric IRB.

In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:06
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target 65535:30000 both
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

16. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.2/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# exit

OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

17. Configure advertisement of the connected networks via EVPN Type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
```

18. Configure BGP session with external router on the border-leaf VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-vrf-neighbor)# end
```

19. Import external routes in to EVPN on the border-leaf switches.

External routes for WAN connectivity and other appliances can be imported in to a VXLAN pod using the following configuration on the border-leaf router.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# end
```

20. Export BGP EVPN routes out of border-leaf switch to external devices.

For interpod connectivity, use the following configuration to export the BGP EVPN routes of a VXLAN pod from the border-leaf router.

With connected routes of virtual networks present in an individual VTEP advertised as type-5 routes, the border-leaf router has information about all the virtual networks present in the pod.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

The `redistribute l2vpn evpn` command redistributes both type-2 mac-ip (/32 routes) and type-5 routes (subnet routes). Use the `route-map` command to filter type-2 mac-ip (/32 routes) and redistribute only the type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes seq 10 deny 0.0.0.0/0 ge 32 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes seq 20 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 31
OS10(config)# route-map deny_v4_host_routes permit 10
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list deny_v4_host_routes
OS10(config-route-map)# exit

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn route-map
deny_v4_host_routes
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

Use the following configuration to advertise the local connected routes on the border-leaf switches to external device:

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# end
```

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.201.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Spine Switch 2

1. Configure downstream ports on the underlay links to the leaf switches.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links.

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit
```

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.202.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```

Verify VXLAN with BGP EVPN configuration.

1. Verify virtual network configurations.

```
LEAF1# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 10000
   Members:
      VLAN 100: port-channel10, port-channel1000
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 10000
      Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list):
LEAF1#
```

2. Verify EVPN configurations and EVPN parameters.

```
LEAF1# show evpn evi

EVI : 10000, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:10000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:100:268445456(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast :
  IRB                 : Enabled(tenant1)

LEAF1#
```

```
LEAF1# show evpn vrf l3-vni

VRF : tenant1, State : up
  L3-VNI              : 3000
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:3000(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:65535:30000 both
  Remote VTEP         : 192.168.2.1

LEAF1#
```

3. Verify BGP EVPN neighborship between leaf and spine nodes.

```
LEAF1# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 172.16.0.1 local AS number 100
Neighbor     AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
172.201.0.1  101  1132     1116     13:29:00  27
172.202.0.1  101  1131     1118     13:29:02  28
LEAF1#
```

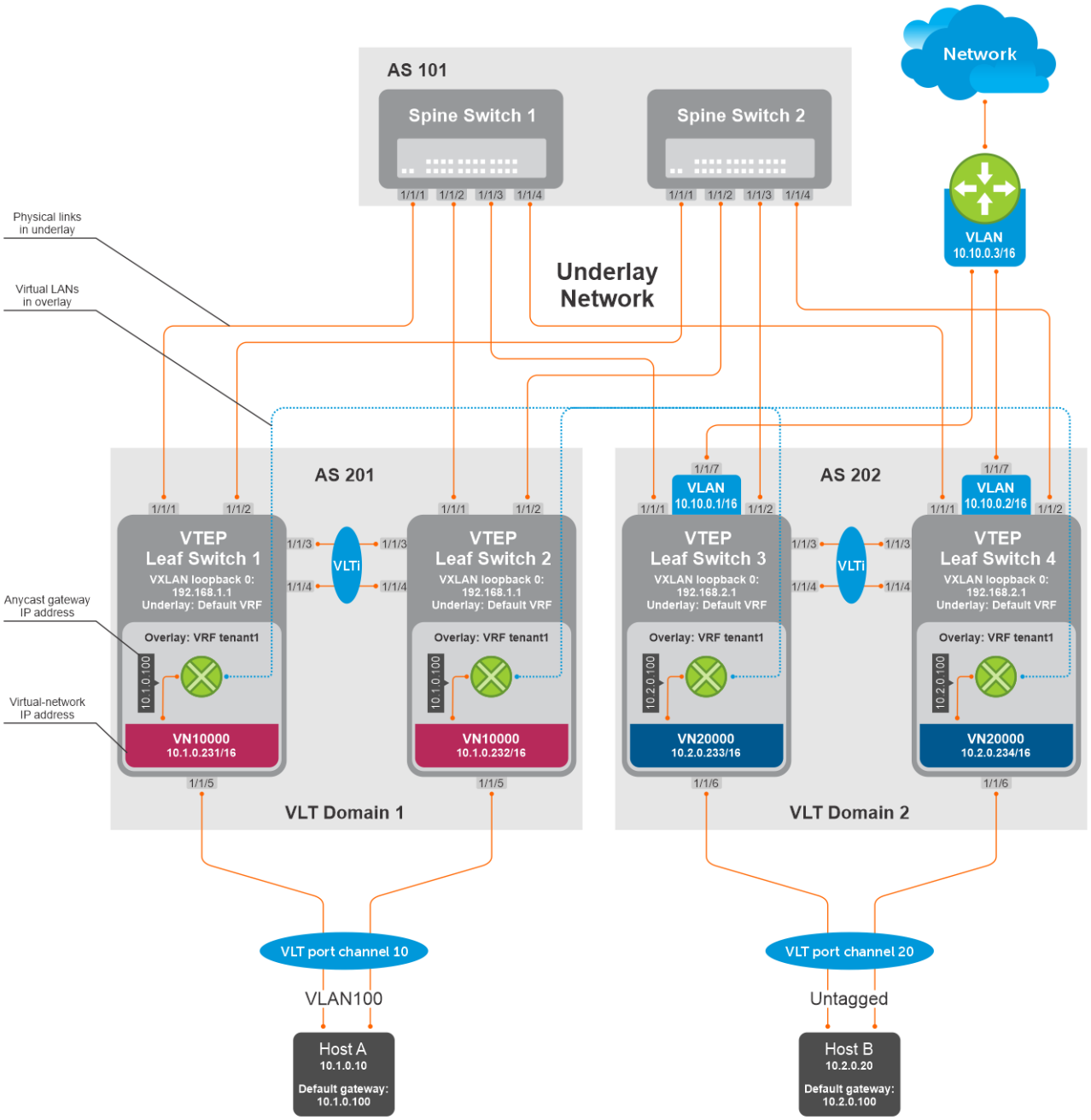
4. Check connectivity between host A and host B.

```
root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.10 (10.2.0.10) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.824 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.847 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.835 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.944 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.806 ms

--- 10.2.0.10 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4078ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.806/0.851/0.944/0.051 ms
root@HOST-A:~#
```

Example - VXLAN BGP EVPN symmetric IRB with unnumbered BGP peering

The following BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology with BGP over unnumbered interfaces.



The following explains how the network is configured:

- External BGP (eBGP) over unnumbered interfaces is used to exchange both IPv4 routes and EVPN routes.
- You need not configure IP addresses on links that connect Spine and Leaf switches. BGP Unnumbered peering works without an IP address configuration on Spine-Leaf links.
- The remote AS is autodiscovered from BGP Open messages.
- All VTEPs perform Symmetric IRB routing. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system and each VTEP in the leaf network belongs to different autonomous systems. Both Spine Switch 1 and Spine Switch 2 are in AS 101. For leaf nodes, VLT domain 1 is in AS 201; VLT domain 2 is in AS 202.

- On leaf switches 1 and 2, access ports are assigned to a virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN for the overlay VXLAN is configured using auto-EVI mode.
- On leaf switches 3 and 4, access ports are assigned to a virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. EVPN for the overlay VXLAN is configured using manual EVI mode with RT and RD values configured in auto mode.
- On all VTEPs, symmetric IRB is configured in EVPN mode using a unique, dedicated VXLAN VNI, and Auto RD and Auto RT values for each tenant VRF.
- On all VTEPs, the `disable-rt-asn` command is used to autoderive the RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if there are different ASNs for each leaf node.
- The VLAN to an external network is configured only on VTEPs 3 and 4 in the VLT domain that serves as the border leaf gateway.

Spine Switch 1 configuration

1. Configure downstream ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces are used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
```

3. Configure the BGP unnumbered neighbor on Leaf-facing ports. Use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/3
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Spine Switch 2 configuration

1. Configure downstream ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces are used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.202.0.1
```

3. Configure the BGP unnumbered neighbor on Leaf-facing ports. Use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/4
```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

VTEP Leaf Switch 1 configuration

1. Configure a loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN to the virtual network. Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces are used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 201
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# router-id 172.16.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure a BGP unnumbered neighbor over network facing ports. Use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

9. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network. Configure EVPN instances using auto-EVI mode and disable ASN in the generated RT.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

NOTE: Use the `disable-rt-asn` command to autoderive RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if the Clos leaf-spine design has separate ASN for each leaf node. Configure this command only when all the VTEPs are OS10 switches.

10. Configure VLT.
    - Configure a dedicated Layer 3 forwarding path through the other VLT peer for connectivity even if all spine links go down. This VLAN interface is an unnumbered interface and used for iBGP peering with the other VLT peer.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd send-ra
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT port channel.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
      OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
      OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLTi member links.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT domain.

      ```
      OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
      ```

- Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

- Configure iBGP unnumbered peering between VLT peers with both IPv4 and L2VPN EVPN address families.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 201
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# template ibgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface vlan4000
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ibgp_unified inherit-type ibgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

11. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.
    - Create a tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

    - Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

    - Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

12. Configure symmetric IRB.
    - In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC address that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets that are sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:05
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10((config-evpn-vrf-tenant1))# vni 3000
OS10((config-evpn-vrf-tenant1))# route-target auto
OS10((config-evpn-vrf-tenant1))# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure advertisement of the connected networks through EVPN Type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10((config-evpn-vrf-tenant1))# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10((config-evpn-vrf-tenant1))# exit
```

VTEP Leaf Switch 2 configuration

1. Configure a loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual network. Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
```

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces are used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

7. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 201
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

8. Configure a BGP unnumbered neighbor on network facing ports. Use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

9. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network. Configure the EVPN instances using Auto EVI mode and Disable ASN in the generated RT.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

NOTE: Use the `disable-rt-asn` command to autoderive RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if the Clos leaf-spine design has separate ASN for each leaf node. Configure this command only when all the VTEPs are OS10 switches.

10. Configure VLT.
    - Configure a dedicated Layer 3 forwarding path through the other VLT peer for connectivity even if all spine links go down. This VLAN interface would be unnumbered interface and used for iBGP peering with the other VLT peer.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd send-ra
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT port channel.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
      OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
      OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
      ```

    - Configure VLTi member links.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT domain.

      ```
      OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

      ```
      OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure iBGP unnumbered peering between VLT peers with bothIPv4 and L2VPN EVPN address families.

      ```
      OS10(config)# router bgp 201
      OS10(config-router-bgp-201)# template ibgp_unified
      OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
      OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
      OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ibgp_unified inherit-type ibgp
      ```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

11. Configure IP routing in overlay network.
    - Create a tenant VRF.

      ```
      OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
      OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
      ```

    - Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

      ```
      OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
      ```

    - Configure routing on the virtual network.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
      OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
      OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
      OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
      OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
      ```

12. Configure symmetric IRB. In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC address that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets that are sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

    ```
    OS10(config)# evpn
    OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:05
    OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
    OS10(config-evpn-tenant1)# vni 3000
    OS10(config-evpn-tenant1)# route-target auto
    OS10(config-evpn-tenant1)# exit
    OS10(config-evpn)# exit
    ```

13. Configure advertisement of the connected networks through EVPN Type-5 routes.

    ```
    OS10(config)# evpn
    OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
    OS10(config-evpn-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
    OS10(config-evpn-tenant1)# exit
    ```

VTEP Leaf Switch 3 configuration

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback0
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
   ```

2. Configure the loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
   OS10(config-nve)# exit
   ```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
   ```

4. Configure an unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
   ```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
   OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
   ```

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces would be used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure BGP unnumbered neighbor over network facing ports. You can use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

10. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network. Configure the EVPN instance in manual configuration mode, and RD and RT configuration in auto mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

NOTE: Use the `disable-rt-asn` command to autoderive RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if the Clos leaf-spine design has separate ASN for each leaf node. Configure this command only when all the VTEPs are OS10 switches.

11. Configure VLT.
    - Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

      ```
      OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
      OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
      OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure a dedicated Layer 3 forwarding path through the other VLT peer for connectivity even if all spine links go down. This VLAN interface is an unnumbered interface and used for iBGP peering with the other VLT peer.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd send-ra
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT port channel.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
      OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
      OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
      ```

    - Configure VLTi member links.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT domain.

      ```
      OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

      ```
      OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure iBGP unnumbered peering between VLT peers with both IPv4 and L2VPN EVPN address families.

      ```
      OS10(config)# router bgp 202
      OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# template ibgp_unified
      OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
      OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
      OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ibgp_unified inherit-type ibgp
      OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
      OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
      ```

12. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.

- Create the tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

- Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

- Configure routing on the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
```

13. Configure symmetric IRB. In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC address that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets that are sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:06
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

14. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.1/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# exit
OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

15. Configure advertisement of the connected networks through EVPN Type-5 routes.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
```

VTEP Leaf Switch 4 configuration

1. Configure a loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

4. Configure an unused VLAN ID for untagged membership.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports as unnumbered interfaces. Configure the `ipv6 nd send-ra` command and lower RA intervals. These interfaces would be used for BGP unnumbered peering.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ipv6 nd send-ra
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure BGP instance with router id.

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure a BGP unnumbered neighbor over network facing ports. Use a template to simplify the configuration on multiple interfaces. These neighbors are configured to carry IPv4 address family (default) and L2VPN EVPN address family.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# template ebgp_unified
OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgp_unified inherit-type ebgp
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

10. Configure EVPN for the VXLAN virtual network. Configure the EVPN instance manual configuration mode, and RD, and RT configuration in auto mode.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
```

```
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

NOTE: Use the `disable-rt-asn` command to autoderive RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if the Clos leaf-spine design has separate ASN for each leaf node. Configure this command only when all the VTEPs are OS10 switches.

11. Configure VLT.
    - Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network.

      ```
      OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
      OS10(conf-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
      OS10(conf-vn-20000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure a dedicated Layer 3 forwarding path through the other VLT peer if all spine links go down. This VLAN interface is unnumbered interface and is used for iBGP peering with the other VLT peer.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 4
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd min-ra-interval 3
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ipv6 nd send-ra
      OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT port channel.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
      OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
      OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
      ```

    - Configure VLTi member links.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
      OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
      OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
      ```

    - Configure the VLT domain.

      ```
      OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
      OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports.

      ```
      OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
      OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
      ```

    - Configure iBGP unnumbered peering between VLT peers with both IPv4 and L2VPN EVPN address families.

      ```
      OS10(config)# router bgp 202
      OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# template ibgp_unified
      OS10(config-router-template)# send-community extended
      OS10(config-router-template)# address-family l2vpn evpn
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# activate
      OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
      OS10(config-router-template)# neighbor interface vlan4000
      OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ibgp_unified inherit-type ibgp
      ```

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

12. Configure IP routing in the overlay network.
    - Create a tenant VRF.

      ```
      OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
      OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
      ```

    - Configure an anycast gateway MAC address.

      ```
      OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
      ```

    - Configure routing on the virtual network.

      ```
      OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
      OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
      OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
      OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
      OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
      OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit
      ```

13. Configure symmetric IRB. In EVPN mode, configure the router MAC address that is used by remote VTEPs as the destination address in VXLAN encapsulated packets that are sent to the switch. Configure a dedicated VXLAN VNI for symmetric IRB for each tenant VRF.

    ```
    OS10(config)# evpn
    OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac 00:01:02:03:04:06
    OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
    OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# vni 3000
    OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# route-target auto
    OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
    OS10(config-evpn)# exit
    ```

14. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

    ```
    OS10(conf)# interface vlan 200
    OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
    OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.2/16
    OS10(conf-if-vlan)# no shutdown
    OS10(conf-if-vlan)# exit
    OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
    OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
    OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
    ```

15. Configure advertisement of the connected networks through EVPN Type-5 routes.

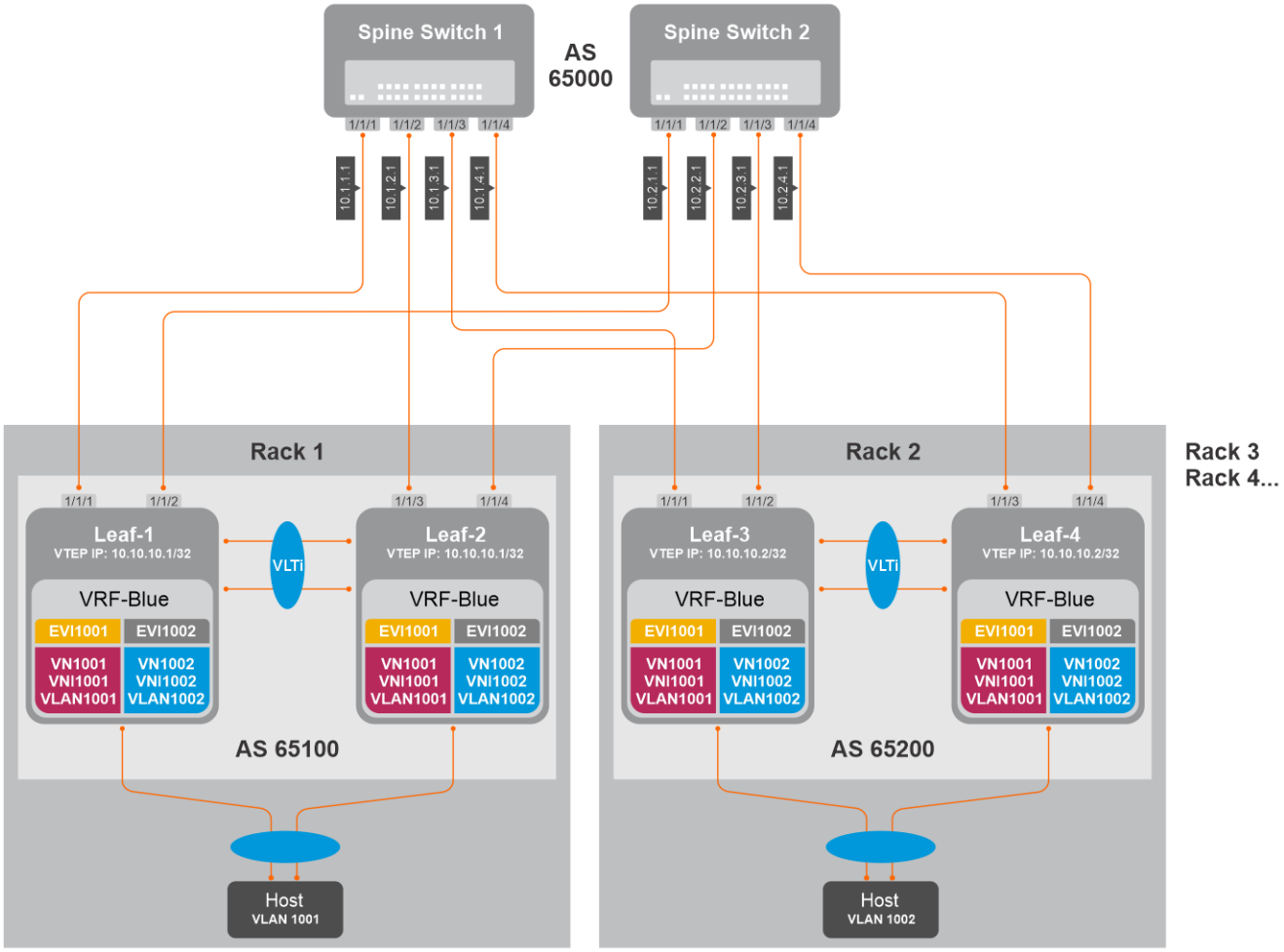
    ```
    OS10(config)# evpn
    OS10(config-evpn)# vrf tenant1
    OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# advertise ipv4 connected
    OS10(config-evpn-vrf-tenant1)# exit
    ```

Example: Migrating from Asymmetric IRB to Symmetric IRB

Until Release 10.5.0, OS10 provided support only for the Asymmetric IRB mode. Starting from Release 10.5.1, OS10 supports the Symmetric IRB mode. Symmetric IRB mode efficiently uses next hop tables in the NPU. If there are no local hosts, Symmetric IRB mode does not require creation of destination VNI in the local VTEP. You can migrate your network from Asymmetric IRB mode to Symmetric IRB mode. For a seamless migration with less or no downtime in the VLT environment, perform the following steps:

NOTE:

- Before you start this migration, all leaf nodes acting as VTEPs in the Clos network must be upgraded to 10.5.1.x.
- If there are overlay hosts in default VRF, migration to Symmetric IRB mode is not supported because Symmetric IRB mode cannot be used in default VRF.



Asymmetric to Symmetric IRB migration steps

1. **Make the spines to send overlay traffic only to Leaf-2 by making Leaf-1 advertise VTEP IP with a higher metric in the underlay network.**

   Leaf-1 configuration

   a. Configure route-map with prefix-list to set the metric higher for the VTEP IP.

   ```
   Leaf-1(config)# ip prefix-list vtep_ip seq 10 permit 10.10.10.1/32
   Leaf-1(config)# route-map set_higher_metric permit 10
   Leaf-1(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list vtep_ip
   Leaf-1(config-route-map)# continue 20
   Leaf-1(config-route-map)# set metric 100
   Leaf-1(config-route-map)# exit
   Leaf-1(config)# route-map set_higher_metric permit 20
   Leaf-1(config-route-map)# exit
   ```

   b. Configure the route-map to the underlay BGP neighbors towards Spine.

   ```
   Leaf-1(config)# router bgp 65100
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-65100)# neighbor 10.1.1.1
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map set_higher_metric out
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-65100)# neighbor 10.2.1.1
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map set_higher_metric out
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
   ```

2. Spines would now send the overlay traffic destined to VLT domain 1 (Rack1) only to Leaf-2.
3. Configure Symmetric IRB mode in Leaf-2.

   Leaf-2 configuration

   a. Configure router-mac.

   ```
   Leaf-2(config)# evpn
   Leaf-2(config-evpn)# router-mac 02:10:10:10:10:10
   ```

   b. Configure IP VRF with L3 VNI.

   ```
   Leaf-2(config-evpn)# vrf BLUE
   Leaf-2(config-evpn-vrf-VRF001)# vni 65001
   ```

   c. Configure RT (auto or manual) and RD (optional, default is auto).

   ```
   Leaf-2(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# route-target auto
   ```

   d. Advertise IPv4 and IPv6 connected routes.

   ```
   Leaf-2(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# advertise ipv4 connected
   Leaf-2(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# advertise ipv6 connected
   ```

4. Leaf-2 is changed to Symmetric IRB mode. VTEPs in other racks could be using Symmetric IRB or Asymmetric IRB based on its own local configuration. Irrespective of what other remote VTEPs use, Leaf-2 could now handle VXLAN encapsulated traffic from both symmetric and asymmetric modes.
5. Configure Symmetric IRB in Leaf-1.

   Leaf-1 configuration

   a. Configure router-mac.

   ```
   Leaf-1(config)# evpn
   Leaf-1(config-evpn)# router-mac 02:10:10:10:10:10
   ```

   b. Configure IP VRF with L3 VNI.

   ```
   Leaf-1(config-evpn)# vrf BLUE
   Leaf-1(config-evpn-vrf-VRF001)# vni 65001
   ```

   c. Configure RT (auto or manual) and RD (optional, default is auto).

   ```
   Leaf-1(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# route-target auto
   ```

   d. Advertise IPv4 and IPv6 connected routes.

   ```
   Leaf-1(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# advertise ipv4 connected
   Leaf-1(config-evpn-vrf-BLUE)# advertise ipv6 connected
   ```

6. Remove the BGP MED configuration in Leaf-1. Spines start sending traffic to Leaf-1 as well. ECMP path from Spines towards Leaf-1 and Leaf-2 is restored.

   Leaf-1 configuration

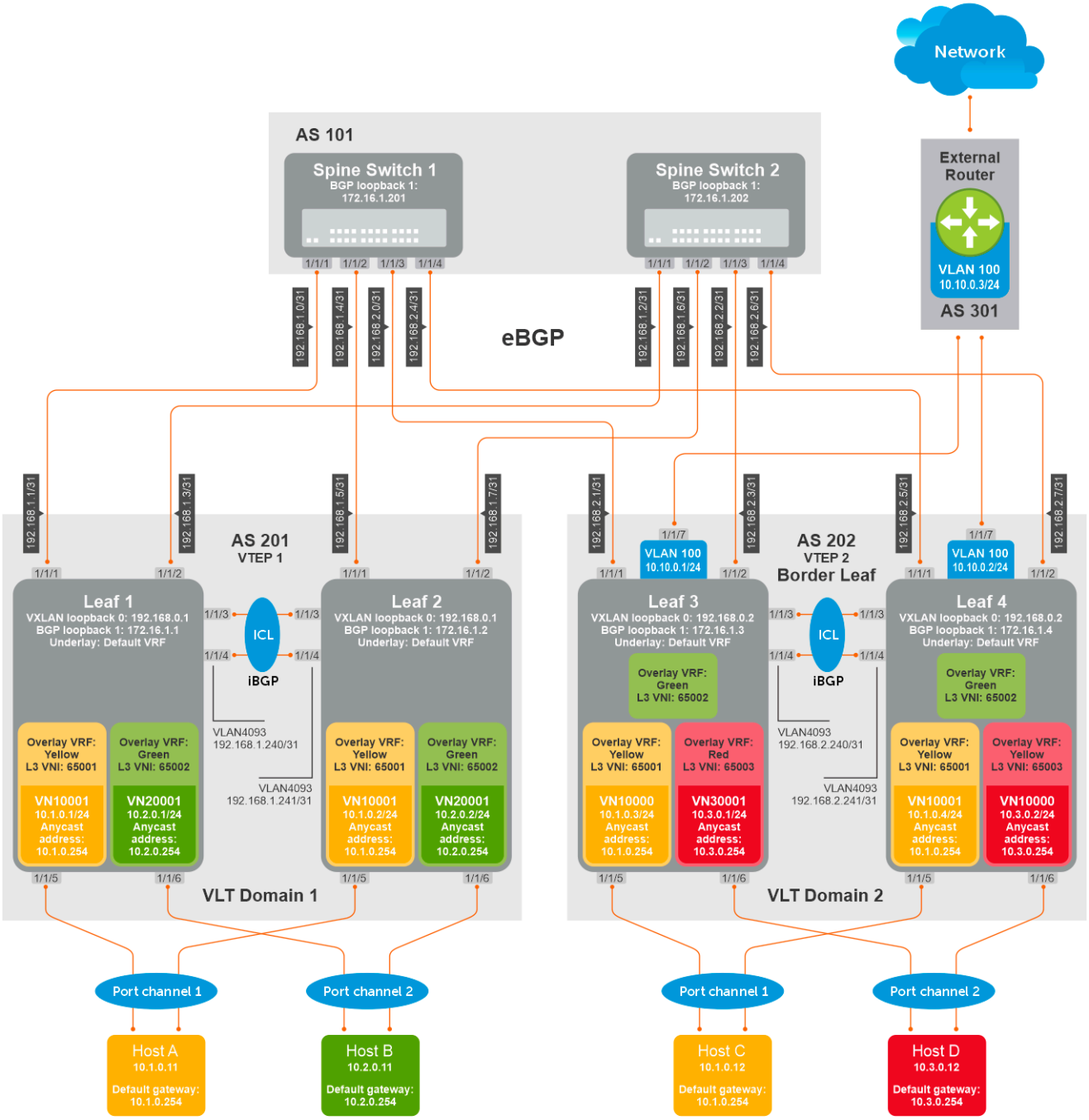
   ```
   Leaf-1(config)# router bgp 65100
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-65100)# neighbor 10.1.1.1
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no route-map set_higher_metric out
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-65100)# neighbor 10.2.1.1
   Leaf-1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no route-map set_higher_metric out
   Leaf-1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
   ```

7. Rack1 is migrated to use Symmetric IRB.
8. Repeat Steps 1-to-6 on Rack2 and other racks as well.
9. After changing all Racks to Symmetric IRB, you can perform the following optional configuration changes:
   a. If the L2 VNI (MAC-VRF VNI) does not have local hosts in the VTEPs, you can remove those VNIs on those VTEPs.

b. Default route configured in VTEPs pointing to border leaf using an intermediate VNI could be removed. Default route or external routes could now be advertised to the VTEPs from border leaf using `advertise` commands under EVPN-IP-VRF mode.

Example - Route leaking across VRFs in a VXLAN BGP EVPN symmetric IRB topology

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology to show how to set up route leaking across VRF in a symmetric IRB topology.



The following explains how the network is configured:

- All VTEPs perform symmetric IRB routing. In this example, all spine nodes are in one autonomous system and each VTEP in the leaf network belongs to a different autonomous system. Spine switch 1 is in AS 101. Spine switch 2 is in AS 101. For leaf nodes, VLT domain 1 is in AS 201; VLT domain 2 is in AS 202. VLT domain 2 is a border leaf VTEP.

- The individual switch configuration shows how to configure VRFs in the VTEPs and configure route leaking between VRFs. For other VXLAN and BGP EVPN configuration, see other examples and the VXLAN section.
- Route leaking is performed on the Border Leaf VTEP.
- There are three nondefault VRFs present in the network – Yellow, Green, and Red.
- Route leaking is done between:
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-Green.
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-Red.
  - VRF-Yellow and VRF-default (underlay with external router)

  NOTE: Route leaking is not performed between VRF-Green and VRF-Red.
- On VTEPs 1 and 2, two VRFs are present – VRF-Yellow and VRF-Green. VN10001 is part of VRF-Yellow and VN20001 is part of VRF-Green.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4, three VRFs are present – VRF-Yellow, VRF-Green and VRF-Red. VN10001 is part of VRF-Yellow and VN30001 is part of VRF-Red. VRF-Green does not have local VNs.
- On all VTEPs, symmetric IRB is configured in EVPN mode using a unique, dedicated VXLAN VNI, and Auto RD/RT values for each tenant VRF.
- On all VTEPs, the `disable-rt-asn` command is used to autoderive the RT that does not include the ASN in the RT value. This allows auto RT to be used even if there are separate ASNs for each leaf node.
- A VLAN to an external network is configured on VTEPs 3 and 4 in the VLT domain that serves as the border-leaf gateway.

Leaf 1 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow and Green.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
```

   NOTE: For creating the virtual-networks with access ports, check the relevant sections.

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:01
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow and Green.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20001
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip vrf forwarding Green
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip address 10.2.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-20001)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:02
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

Leaf3 configuration:

1. Configure VRFs Yellow, Green, and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# router-mac de:11:de:11:00:02
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Red
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# vni 65003
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# route-target auto
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# exit
```

4. Configure the border-leaf to advertise the default route into the EVPN in each VRF. From the other VTEPs, any traffic to an external network and also to networks which are not within the local VRF reaches the Border Leaf router using this default route.
   a. **If the border-leaf is already getting a default route from an external router for each VRF**: Advertise the BGP route using the `advertise ipv4 bgp` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

   b. **If the border-leaf does not get a default route from an external router**: Configure a static null default route in each VRF and advertise it using `advertise ipv4 static` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Yellow 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Green 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

5. (Optional) Configure route-maps with a prefix-list to leak selective routes from each VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export permit 10.10.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export permit 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export permit 10.2.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export permit 10.3.0.0/24
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

   NOTE: While leaking EVPN routes, only the subnet routes must be leaked. Host routes (/32) need not be leaked and could be blocked using route-maps. But, if you have certain VNs stretched on the border-leaf as well (like in Yellow VRF), you must leak the host routes as well.

6. Configure route leaking between:
   - `Yellow` VRF and `default` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Green` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Red` VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 3:3
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
```

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 3:3 route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

7. (Optional) For advertising leaked routes from `Yellow` VRF only to an external router on the `default` VRF and not to an underlay network, use route-maps on spine-facing eBGP neighbors and also on the iBGP neighbor between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes deny 10.1.0.0/24 le
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.241
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 301
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 4 configuration

1. Configure VRFs Yellow, Green, and Red.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

2. Configure Layer 3 virtual-network interfaces with VRFs and IP addresses.

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10001
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip vrf forwarding Yellow
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip address 10.1.0.4/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.254
OS10(conf-if-vn-10001)#
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 30001
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip vrf forwarding Red
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip address 10.3.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vn-30001)# ip virtual-router address 10.3.0.254
```

3. Configure EVPN with IP-VRFs.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# disable-rt-asn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# vni 65001
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# route-target auto
```

```
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# vni 65002
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Red
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# vni 65003
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# advertise ipv4 connected
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Red)# exit
```

4. Configure a border-leaf to advertise the default route into the EVPN in each VRF. From the other VTEPs, any traffic to external network and also to networks which are not within the local VRF reaches the Border-Leaf router using this default route.
   a. **If the border-leaf is already getting a default route from an external router for each VRF**: Advertise the BGP route using the `advertise ipv4 bgp` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 bgp
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

   b. **If the border-leaf does not get a default route from an external router**: Configure a static null default route in each VRF and advertise it using the `advertise ipv4 static` command for each VRF in the EVPN.

```
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Yellow 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# ip route vrf Green 0.0.0.0/0 interface null 0
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Yellow
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Yellow)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf Green
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# advertise ipv4 static
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-Green)# exit
```

5. (Optional) Configure route-maps with a prefix-list to leak selective routes from each VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export permit 10.10.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export permit 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export permit 10.2.0.0/24
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export permit 10.3.0.0/24
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_RedVrf_Export
OS10(config-route-map)# exit
```

   NOTE: While leaking EVPN routes, only the subnet routes must be leaked. Host routes (/32) need not be leaked and could be blocked using route-maps. But, if you have certain VNs stretched on border leaf as well (like in Yellow VRF), you must leak the host routes as well.

6. Configure route leaking between:
   - `Yellow` VRF and `default` VRF.
   - `Yellow` VRF and `Green` VRF.

- `Yellow` VRF and `Red` VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf default
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 0:0 route-map RouteMap_DefaultVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Yellow
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map RouteMap_YellowVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 0:0
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 2:2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 3:3
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Green
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 2:2 route-map RouteMap_GreenVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip vrf Red
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 3:3 route-map RouteMap_RedVrf_Export
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

7. (Optional) For advertising leaked routes from the `Yellow` VRF only to an external router in the default VRF and not to an underlay network, use route-maps on spine facing eBGP neighbors and also on the iBGP neighbor between the VLT peers.

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes deny 10.1.0.0/24 le 32
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list PrefixList_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes
OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# router bgp 202
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute l2vpn evpn
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.5
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 192.168.2.240
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map RouteMap_Deny_YellowVrfRoutes out
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-202)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 301
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Verify leaked routes using show outputs on the the Border-Leaf switch:

```
OS10# show ip route vrf Yellow
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is Direct    to network 0.0.0.0
  Destination                 Gateway                                          Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  *S    0.0.0.0/0           Direct                   null0
0/0              00:38:51
```

```
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3             virtual-network10001
0/0               00:47:11
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:48:55
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:48:55
  B  EV 10.2.0.0/24         via 192.168.0.1,Green
200/0             00:35:48
  C     10.3.0.0/24         via 10.3.0.1,Red         virtual-network30001
0/0               00:35:48
  C     10.10.0.0/24        via 10.10.0.1,default    vlan100
0/0               00:25:42
OS10# show ip route vrf Green
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is Direct    to network 0.0.0.0
  Destination                Gateway                                          Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  *S    0.0.0.0/0           Direct                   null0
0/0               00:39:24
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3,Yellow      virtual-network10001
0/0               00:36:22
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:22
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:22
  B  EV 10.2.0.0/24         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
  B  EV 10.2.0.254/32       via 192.168.0.1
200/0             00:41:47
OS10# show ip route vrf Red
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination                Gateway                                          Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  C     10.1.0.0/24         via 10.1.0.3,Yellow      virtual-network10001
0/0               00:36:26
  B  EV 10.1.0.1/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:26
  B  EV 10.1.0.2/32         via 192.168.0.1,Yellow
200/0             00:36:26
  C     10.3.0.0/24         via 10.3.0.1             virtual-network30001
0/0               00:45:44
```

Verify routes on the external router

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP, EV - EVPN BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
```

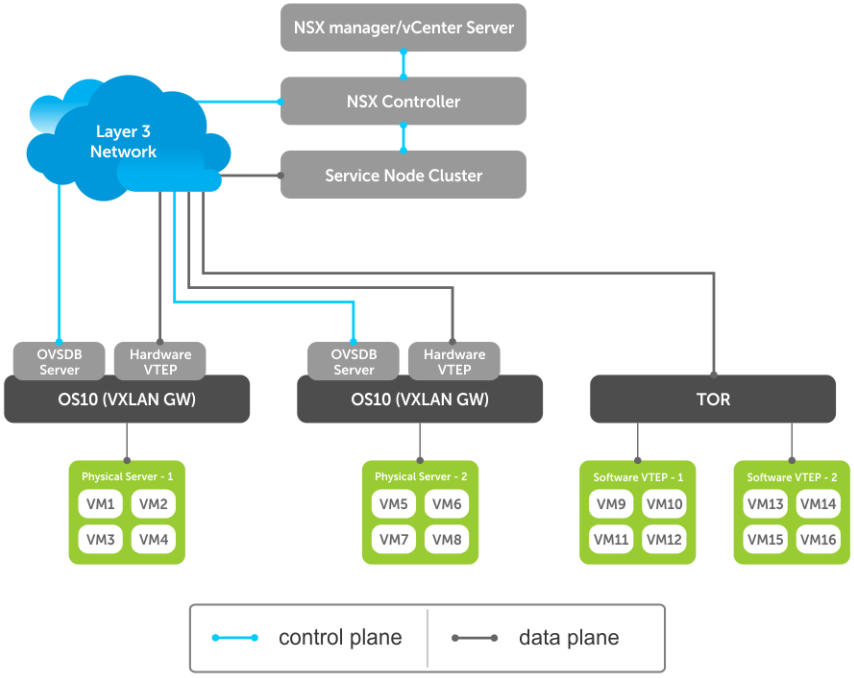
```
Gateway of last resort is not set
  Destination                 Gateway                                        Dist/
Metric       Last Change
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----------------
  B  EX 10.1.0.0/24         via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:13:49
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 10.1.0.1/32         via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:22
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 10.1.0.2/32         via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:24
                            via 10.10.0.2
  C     10.10.0.0/24        via 10.10.0.3            vlan100
0/0               00:23:16
  B  EX 172.16.1.1/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 172.16.1.2/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 172.16.1.3/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 172.16.1.4/32       via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 172.16.1.201/32     via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 172.16.1.202/32     via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.0.1/32      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.0.2/32      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:22:58
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.2.0/31      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.2.2/31      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.2.4/31      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:13:49
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.2.6/31      via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:13:49
                            via 10.10.0.2
  B  EX 192.168.2.240/31    via 10.10.0.1
20/0              00:14:11
                            via 10.10.0.2
```

Controller-provisioned VXLAN

OS10 supports VXLAN provisioning using an Open vSwitch Database (OVSDB) controller. The only supported OVSDB controller is the VMware NSX controller. In a controller-provisioned VXLAN, the controller manages VXLAN-related configurations and other control-plane operations, such as MAC address propagation.

NOTE: Controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on S3048-ON switches. Also, controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on VTEPs configured as peers in a VLT domain. Only VTEPs in stand-alone mode are supported.

Controller-provisioned VXLAN



The NSX controller communicates with an OS10 VTEP using the OVSDB management protocol over a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection. To establish communication between the controller and VTEP, generate the SSL certificate at a VTEP and copy the certificate to the NSX controller. After SSL authentication, a secure connection over SSL is established between the controller and the VTEP. The VTEP then receives and processes the configuration data from the controller.

Controller-provisioned VXLAN: Manual configuration

Manually configure the underlay network using the OS10 CLI:

- Configure the L3 protocol used for underlay routing. Underlay reachability to VTEP peers is learned using the configured routing protocol.
- Configure the loopback interface in the default VRF that is used as the VTEP source IP address for controller-based provisioning.
- Assign the VTEP interfaces to that you want the controller to manage.

Controller-provisioned VXLAN: Automatic provisioning

The controller automatically provisions:

- L2 overlay network
- VXLAN virtual networks, including remote VTEP source addresses
- Local access ports in a virtual network

  An OS10 VTEP sends the addition or deletion of server MAC addresses at the VXLAN access port to the NSX controller using the OVSDB protocol. The controller then propagates the information to VTEP peers. The VTEPs program their forwarding tables accordingly.

Configure controller-provisioned VXLAN

To configure the NSX controller, follow these steps on each OS10 VTEP:

1. Configure the source interface used for controller-based VXLAN provisioning. Assign an IPv4 address to a loopback interface. Assign the loopback interface to an NVE instance. The loopback interface must belong to the default VRF. For detailed information, see the Configure source IP address on VTEP.
2. Configure NSX controller reachability.
3. Assign local access interfaces to be managed by the controller. The VLAN IDs of member access interfaces created using the OS10 CLI must be different from the VLAN IDs of port-scoped VLANs created by the NSX controller for virtual networks.
4. (Optional) Enable BFD in the NSX and the VTEP. OS10 complies with RFC5880 for Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.

Configuration notes

- NSX controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported if an OS10 switch operates in OpenFlow-only mode.
- Only one mode of VxLAN provisioning is supported at a time: NSX controller-based, static VXLAN, or BGP EVPN.
- An OS10 switch does not send VXLAN access port statistics to the NSX controller.
- Controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on VTEPs configured as peers in a VLT domain. Only VTEPs in standalone mode are supported.

Specify the controller reachability information

In OS10 VTEP, the controller configuration command initializes a connection to an OVSDB-based controller.

OS10 supports only one controller connection at a time.

NOTE: Currently, the only supported OVSDB-based controller is NSX.

To configure an OVSDB controller on the OS10 VTEP:

1. Enable VXLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   ```
2. Changes the mode to CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB from where you can configure the controller parameters.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
   ```
3. Specify the IP address, OVSDB controller port, and SSL as a secure connection protocol between the OS10 VTEP and the controller in CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB mode.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip ip-address port port-number ssl
   ```
   The range of *port-number*is from 0 to 65535. Configure the port-number as `6640` and the connection type as `SSL`.
4. (Optional) Specify a time interval, in milliseconds (ms). This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff interval
   ```
   The range is from 1000 to 180,000 ms. The default is 8000 ms.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.11.66.110 port 6640 ssl
```

Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller

In a VTEP, explicitly assign interfaces for an OVSDB controller to manage.

Before you assign the interface, consider the following:

- The interface must be in Switchport Trunk mode.
- The interface must not be a member of any VLAN
- The interface must not be a member of a port-channel

When the above conditions are not met when assigning the interfaces to be managed by the controller, the system returns error messages.

When the interface is assigned, you cannot:

- remove the interface from Switchport Trunk mode
- add the interface as a member of any VLAN
- remove the interface from the controller configuration if the interface has active port-scoped VLAN (Port,VLAN) pairs configured by the controller

To assign an interface to be managed by the OVSDB controller:

1. Configure an interface from CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```
2. Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
   ```
3. Configure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 trunk port in the INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport access vlan
```

4. Assign the interface to the controller.

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# nve-controller
```

To view the controller information and the ports the controller manages, use the `show nve controller` command.

```
OS10# show nve controller

Management IP            : 10.16.140.29/16
Gateway IP               : 55.55.5.5
Max Backoff              : 1000
Configured Controller    : 10.16.140.172:6640 ssl (connected)

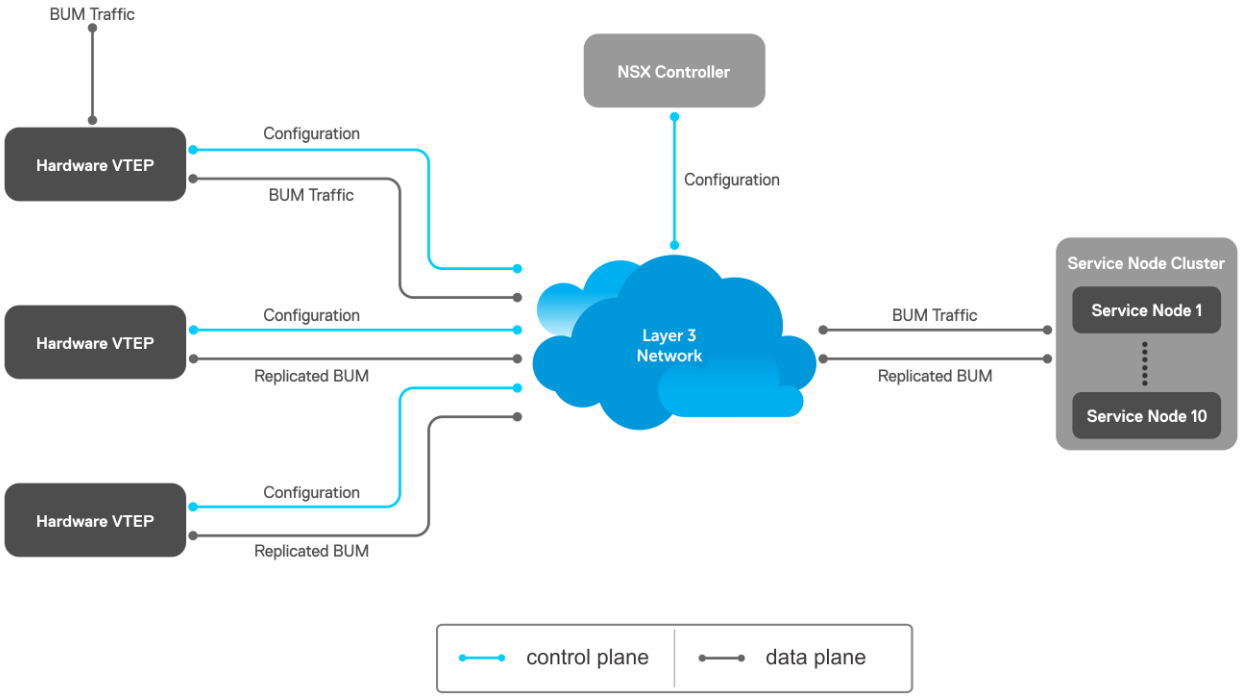
Controller Cluster
IP                 Port     Protocol      Connected   State          Max-Backoff
10.16.140.173      6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         1000
10.16.140.171      6640     ssl           false       BACKOFF        1000
10.16.140.172      6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         1000


NVE Controller Ports
ethernet1/1/1:1
ethernet1/1/15
```

Service Nodes

In an NSX-provisioned VXLAN environment, service nodes replicate L2 broadcast, unknown-unicast, and multicast (BUM) traffic that enter an OS10 VTEP to all other VTEPs. For the service node replication of BUM traffic to work, you need IP connectivity between the service nodes and the VTEP, so that the BUM traffic from a VTEP reaches the other remote VTEPs via a VXLAN overlay through the service nodes. The NSX controller manages a cluster of service nodes and sends the IP addresses of the nodes to the VTEP through OVSDB protocol. The service node cluster provides redundancy, and also facilitates load balancing of BUM traffic across service nodes.

The following shows BUM traffic replication in the controller-provisioned VXLAN environment:



Since VTEP relies on service nodes to replicate BUM traffic, we need a mechanism to monitor the connectivity between the VTEP and the service nodes. BFD can be used to monitor the connectivity between the VTEP and service nodes, and detects failures. The NSX controller provides parameters, such as the minimum TX and RX interval, and the multiplier, to initiate the BFD

session between the VTEP and the service nodes. To establish a BFD session, enable the BFD on the controller and the VTEP. To enable BFD in the VTEP, use `bfd enable` command.

NOTE: In controller-provisioned VXLAN, the VTEP establishes a BFD session with the service nodes using the controller-provided parameters instead of the parameters configured at the VTEP.

If BFD is not enabled in the VTEP, the VTEP uses IP reachability information to monitor connectivity to the service node.

To view established sessions, use the `show bfd neighbors` command.

```
OS10# show bfd neighbors
* - Active session role
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
  LocalAddr       RemoteAddr     Interface         State RxInt TxInt Mult VRF     Clients
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
* 55.55.5.5       2.2.2.2        virtual-network0 up    1000  1000  3    default vxlan
* 55.55.5.5       2.2.2.3        virtual-network0 up    1000  1000  3    default vxlan
```

View replicators

To view the state of the replicators, use the `show nve replicators` command.

- Show output with details about the replicators received from the controller.

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators       State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3           Up
2.2.2.2           Up
```

- Show output with details about the replicators available for the VNID.

```
OS10# show nve replicators vnid 10009
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators       State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3           Up
2.2.2.2*          Up
```

*— indicates the replicator to which the VTEP sends the BUM traffic for the specific VNID.

Configure and control VXLAN from VMware vCenter

You can configure and control VXLAN from the VMware vCenter GUI. Complete the following steps:

1. On an OS10 switch, generate an SSL certificate in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# nve controller ssl-key-generate
```

Verify or view the certificate using the `show nve controller ssl-certificate` command.

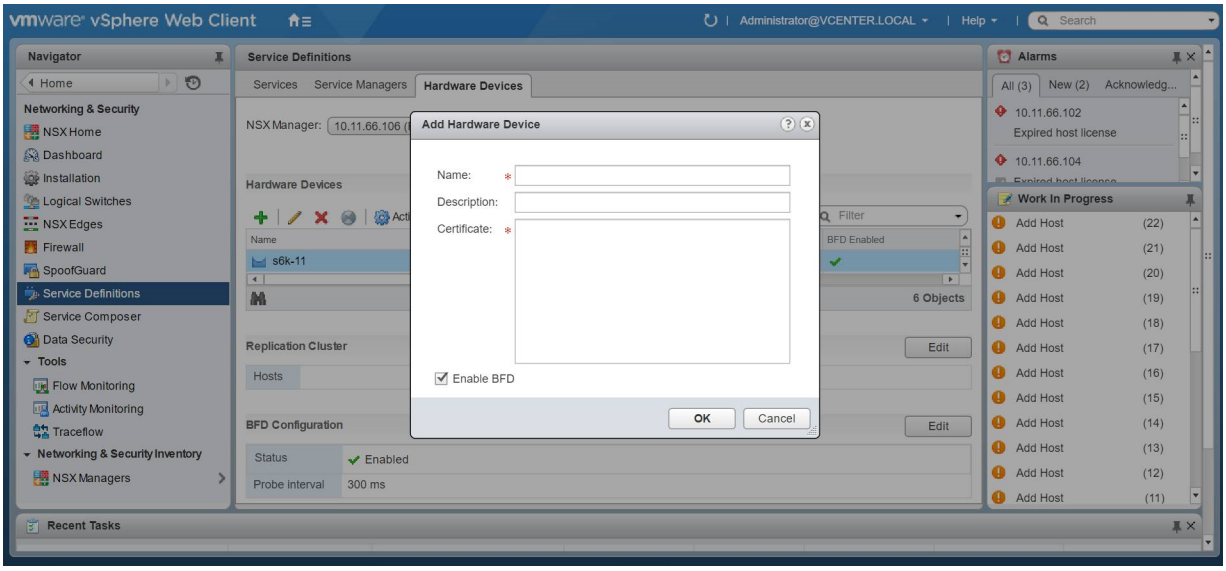
```
OS10# show nve controller ssl-certificate
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDgDCCAmgCAQMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQENBQAwgYExCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQswCQYD
VQQIDAJDQTEVMBMGA1UECgwMT3BlbiB2U3dpdGNoMREwDwYDVQQLDAhzd2l0Y2hj
YTE7MDkGA1UEAwwyT1ZTIHN3aXRjaGNhIENBIENlcnRpZmljYXRlICgyMDE4IFNl
cCAyMyAwMzo0NzoyMCkwHhcNMTgwOTI0MTYzMDUyWhcNMjgwOTIxMTYzMDUyWjCB
iTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgMAkNBMRUwEwYDVQQKDAxPcGVuIHZTd2l0
Y2gxHzAdBgNVBAsMFk9wZW4gdlN3aXRjaCBjZXJ0aWZpZXIxNTAzBgNVBAMMLGRl
bGwgaWQ6MGVlZmUwYWMtNGJjOC00MmVmLTkzOTEtN2RlMmMwY2JmMTJjMIIBIjAN
```

```
BgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAsMlD4c4fWwy+5t6VScjizlkFsNzE
BOK5PJyI3B6ReRK/J14Fdxio1YmzG0YObjxiwjpUYEsqPL3Nvh0f10KMqwqJVBdf
6sXWHUVw+9A7cIfRh0aRI+HIYyUC4YD48GlnVnaCqhxYaA0tcMzJm4r2k7AjwJUl
0pDXiqS3uJwGmfxlhvmFio8EeHM/Z79DkBRD6FUMwacAnb3yCIKZH50AWq7qRmmG
NZOgYUT+8oaj5tO/hEQfDYuv32E5z4d3FhiBJMFT86T4YvpJYyJkiKmaQWInkthL
V3VxEMXI5vJQclMhwYbKfPB4hh3+qdS5o+uVco76CVrcWi7rO3XmsBkbnQIDAQAB
MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBDQUAA4IBAQATuFVD20GcHD8zdpYf0YaP4b6TuonUzF0jwoV+
Qr9b4kOjEBGuoPdevX3AeV/dvAa2Q6o1iOBM5z74NgHizhr067pFP841Nv7DAVb7
cPHHSSTTSeeJjIVMh0kv0KkVefsYuI4r1jqJxu0GZgBinqehXxVKlceouLvwbhb1
MFYXN3lcE2AXR746q1VIc6stNkxf3nrlOpSDz3P4VOnbAnIrY+SvUVmAT0tdrowH
99y2AzoAxUHOdWsH8EjCFch7VilmCVVhyghXdfyl6lv/F6vMRwjc343BpBW3QsGj
68ROX0ILrtOz/2q5oUb/rpJd15KFFN3itT/xYBfZ1ZdLYd5F
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

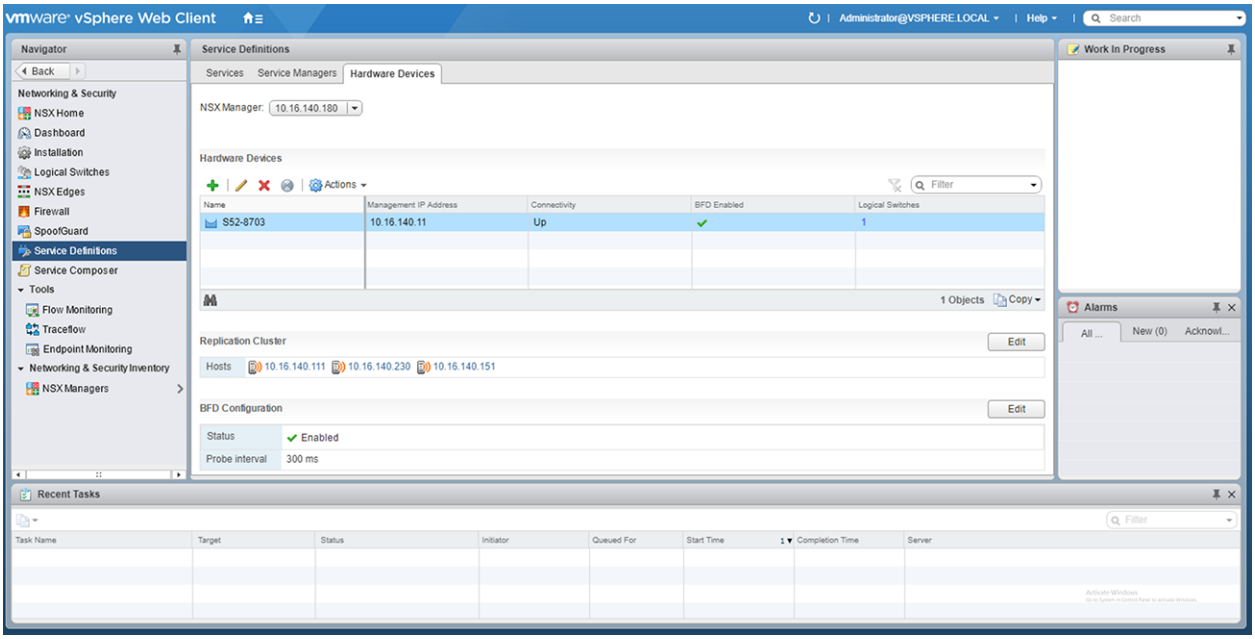
2. Create a VXLAN gateway in VMware vCenter console.

   This following steps configure the VXLAN gateway:

   a. Open a browser window, enter the vCenter IP address, and log in to VMware vCenter.
   b. Click **Service Definitions** from the left navigation pane.
   c. Click the **Hardware Devices** tab.
   d. Click the green **+** icon under **Hardware Devices** to add a device. The **Add Hardware Device** dialog window opens.
   e. Enter a name for the device in the **Name** box and copy the certificate generated in the OS10 switch and paste it in the **Certificate** box and click **OK**.



If successfully establishing connectivity between the VTEP and the NSX controller, the console displays the current connection status between the controller and the management IP address of the VTEP.



3. Create a logical switch.

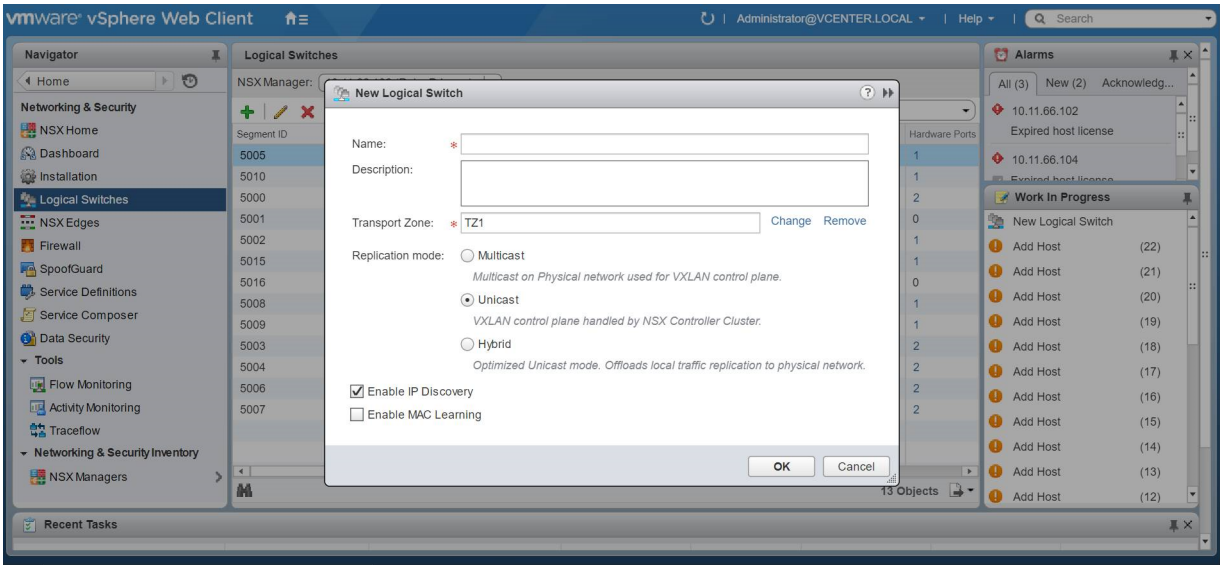
   You can create a logical network that acts as the forwarding domain for virtualized and nonvirtualized server workloads on the physical and virtual infrastructure.

   The following steps configure the logical switch for NSX controller management.

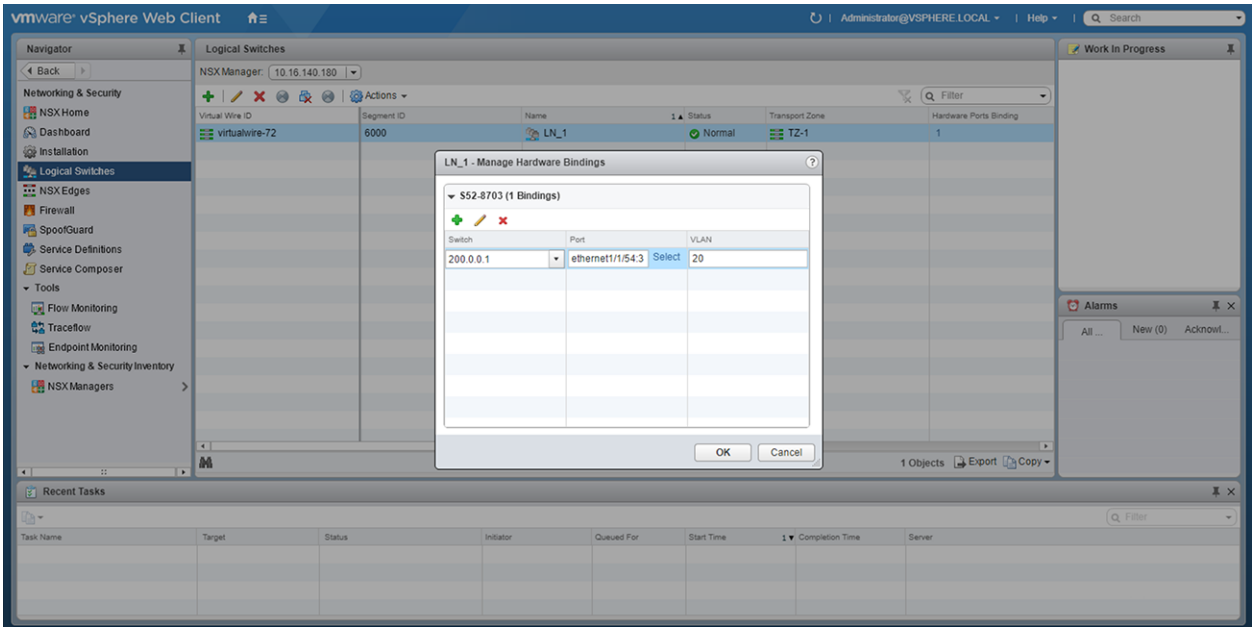
   a. Click **Logical Switches** from the left navigation pane.

   b. Click the green **+** icon under **Logical Switches**. The **New Logical Switch** dialog window opens.

   c. Enter a name and select **Unicast** as the replicate mode and click **OK**



4. Create a logical switch port that provides a logical connection point for a VM interface (VIF) and a L2 gateway connection to an external network.



5. (Optional) Enable or disable BFD globally.

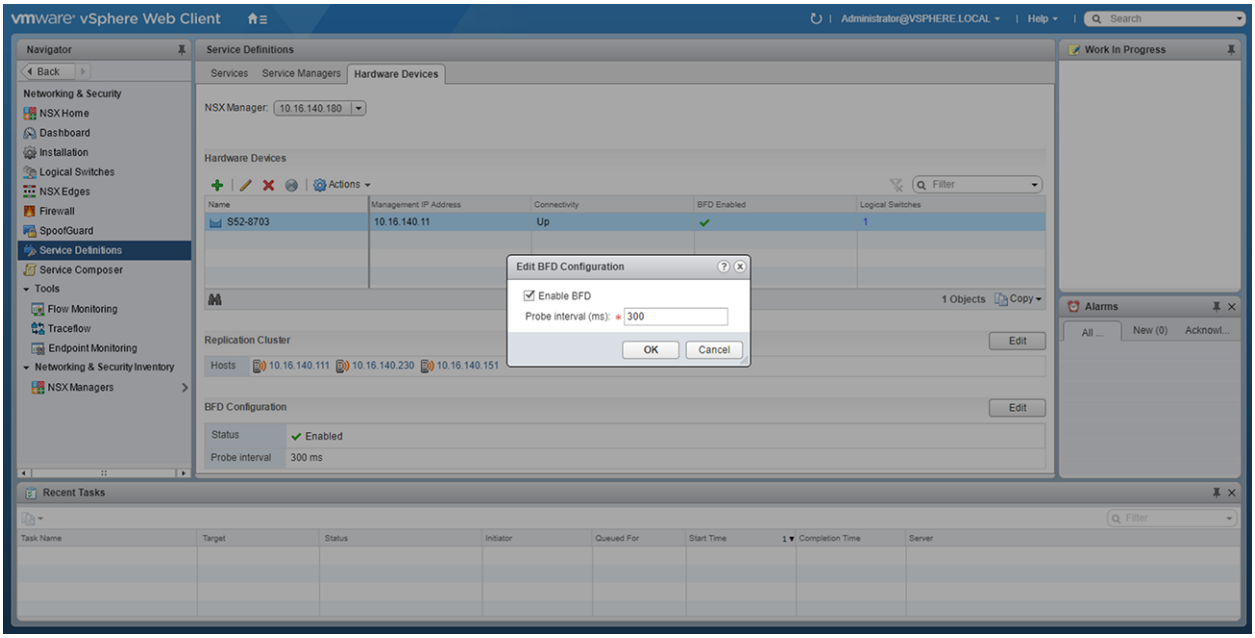
   The following steps enable or disable BFD configuration in the controller.

   a. Click **Service Definitions** from the left navigation pane.

   b. Click the **Hardware Devices** tab.

   c. Click the **Edit** button in the **BFD Configuration**.

   d. Check or clear the **Enable BFD** check box and provide the **Probe interval**, in milliseconds, if required.

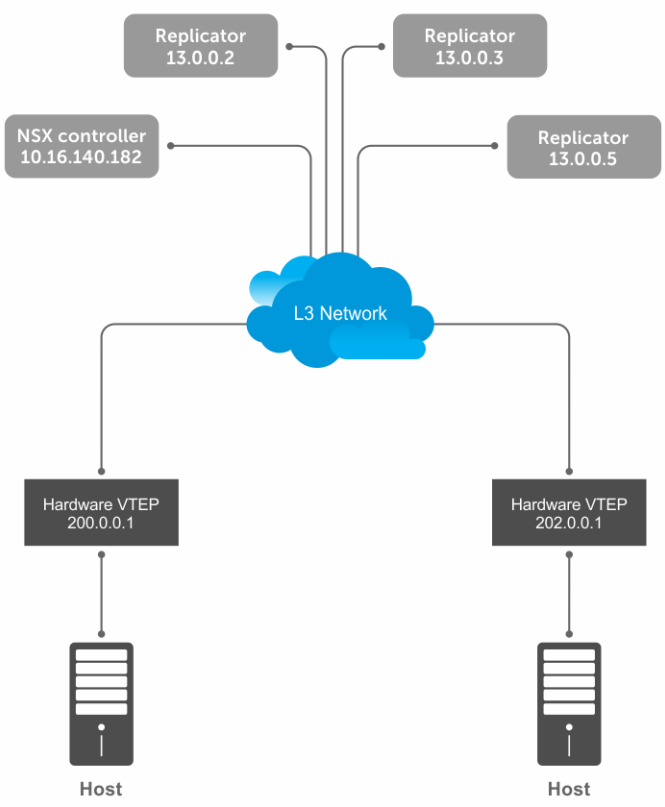


After you configure a VMware NSX controller on a server VM, connect to the controller from the VXLAN gateway switch.

For more information about the NSX controller configuration in the VTEP, see Configure a connection to an OVSDB controller. For more information about NSX controller configuration, see the *NSX User Guide* from VMware.

Example: VXLAN with a controller configuration

This example shows a simple NSX controller and an hardware OS10 VTEP deployed in VXLAN environment.



To configure an NSX controller-provisioned VXLAN:

- Configure the controller and the interfaces to be managed by the controller, in the OS10 VTEPs
- Configure the NSX controller in VMware vCenter. For more information about configuring the NSX controller using the GUI, see the Configure and control VXLAN from the VMware vCenter.

You must configure an OS10 VTEP with the controller configuration so that the VTEP can communicate with the NSX controller. The NSX controller handles configurations and control plane operations in the VXLAN environment.

VTEP 1

1. Configure the OSPF protocol in the underlay.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/55:1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 200.0.0.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# exit
```

3. Create an NVE instance and configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
```

4. Specify the NSX controller reachability information.

```
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.16.140.182 port 6640 ssl
```

```
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff 10000
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# exit
```

5. Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/54:3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/54:3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/54:3)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/54:3)# nve-controller
```

6. (Optional) Enable BFD.

```
OS10(config)# bfd enable
```

VTEP 2

1. Configure the OSPF protocol in the underlay.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/23:1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/23:1)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/23:1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/23:1)# exit
```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 202.0.0.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# exit
```

3. Create an NVE instance and configure a Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
```

4. Specify the NSX controller reachability information.

```
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.16.140.182 port 6640 ssl
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff 10000
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# exit
```

5. Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/25:3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/25:3)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/25:3)# nve-controller
```

6. (Optional) Enable BFD.

```
OS10(config)# bfd enable
```

Verify the controller configuration

VTEP 1

To view controller-based information on the VTEP 1, use the `show nve controller` command.

```
OS10# show nve controller

Management IP             : 10.16.140.11/16
```

```
Gateway IP                : 200.0.0.1
Max Backoff               : 10000
Configured Controller     : 10.16.140.181:6640 ssl (connected)

Controller Cluster
IP                Port     Protocol      Connected   State          Max-Backoff
10.16.140.182     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000
10.16.140.183     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000
10.16.140.181     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000

NVE Controller Ports
ethernet1/1/54:3
```

To display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote VTEPs of the VXLAN, use the `show virtual-network` command.

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 0
   Members:

Virtual Network: 6000
   Members:
      VLAN 20: ethernet1/1/54:3
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 6000
      Source Interface: loopback1(200.0.0.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 13.0.0.5(CP)
```

To view all the replicators and their status in the VXLAN, use the `show nve replicators` command.

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Disabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
13.0.0.5         Up
13.0.0.3         Up
13.0.0.2         Up
```

To view the remote VTEP status, use the `show nve remote-vtep` command.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
IP Address: 13.0.0.2,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.3,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.5,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 202.0.0.1,  State: up, Encap: Vxlan
   VNI list: 6000
```

VTEP 2

```
OS10# show nve controller

Management IP             : 10.16.140.13/16
Gateway IP                : 202.0.0.1
Max Backoff               : 10000
Configured Controller     : 10.16.140.181:6640 ssl (connected)

Controller Cluster
IP                Port     Protocol      Connected   State          Max-Backoff
10.16.140.182     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000
10.16.140.183     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000
10.16.140.181     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE         10000
```

```
NVE Controller Ports
ethernet1/1/25:3
```

To display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote VTEPs of the VXLAN, use the `show virtual-network` command.

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 0
   Members:

Virtual Network: 6000
   Members:
      VLAN 20: ethernet1/1/25:3
   VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 6000
      Source Interface: loopback1(202.0.0.1)
      Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 13.0.0.5(CP)
```

To view all the replicators and their status in the VXLAN, use the `show nve replicators` command.

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Disabled
Replicators      State
----------------------
13.0.0.5         Up
13.0.0.3         Up
13.0.0.2         Up
```

To view the remote VTEP status, use the `show nve remote-vtep` command.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
IP Address: 13.0.0.2,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.3,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.5,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
   VNI list: ,6000
IP Adress: 200.0.0.1,  State: up, Encap: Vxlan
   VNI list: 6000
```

VXLAN Controller commands

controller ovsdb

Changes the mode to CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB from where you can configure the controller parameters.

Syntax	`controller ovsdb`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command mode	CONFIGURATION-NVE
Usage information	The controller configuration initiates the OVSDB service on the OS10 switch. The `no` version of this command stops the OVSDB service. The `no` version command fails if any ports are configured as controller-managed ports or IP address configuration. **NOTE:** Before removing the controller configuration from the device, you must delete all controller-managed ports and IP address configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

ip port ssl

Configures the OVSDB controller reachability information such as IP address, port number, and the connection type of session, in the switch.

Syntax `ip ip-address port port-number ssl`

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Specify the IP address of the OVSDB controller to connect with.
- *port-number* — Specify the port number through which the connection to the OVSDB controller is made.

Default For an OVSDB-based controller, configure the following:

- Port number as `6640`
- Connection type as `SSL`

Command mode CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB

Usage information Currently, the only supported OVSDB controller is the NSX controller. `no` version of this command removes the connection to the OVSDB controller.

Example

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.11.66.110 port 6640 ssl
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

max-backoff

Configures a time interval, in milliseconds (ms). This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller.

Syntax `max-backoff interval`

Parameters *interval*—Enter the amount of time, in ms. This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller, from 1000 to 180000 ms.

Default 8000 ms

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB

Usage Information The `no` version of this command replaces the default maximum wait time configuration in the switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff 40000
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

nve-controller

Assigns the interfaces to be managed by the controller.

Syntax `nve-controller`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode INTERFACE

Usage information The interface must be in Switchport Trunk mode when adding the interface to the controller. If the interface is not in the Switchport Trunk mode, the system displays the following error message:

```
% Error: Interface ethernet1/1/1, must be in switchport trunk for
controller mode.
```

NOTE: If the interface has active port-scoped VLAN (Port,VLAN) pairs configured by the controller, you cannot remove an interface from the controller.

The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the controller and removes any VXLAN binding associated with the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# nve-controller
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

nve controller ssl-key-generate

Generates the SSL certificate for the OVSDB server to setup the SSL connection with the controller.

Syntax `nve controller ssl-key-generate`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles. This command generates the SSL certificate and restarts the OVSDB server to start using the newly generated certificate.

Example

```
OS10# nve controller ssl-key-generate
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show nve controller

Displays information about the controller and the controller-managed interfaces.

Syntax `show nve controller`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show nve controller
```

```
Management IP            : 10.16.140.29/16
Gateway IP               : 55.55.5.5
Max Backoff              : 1000
Configured Controller    : 10.16.140.172:6640 ssl (connected)

Controller Cluster
IP                Port     Protocol      Connected   State
Max-Backoff
10.16.140.173     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE        1000
10.16.140.171     6640     ssl           false       BACKOFF       1000
10.16.140.172     6640     ssl           true        ACTIVE        1000


NVE Controller Ports
ethernet1/1/1:1
ethernet1/1/15
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show nve controller ssl-certificate

Displays the SSL certificate generated in the system.

Syntax `show nve controller ssl-certificate`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show nve controller
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDgDCCAmgCAQMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQENBQAwgYExCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQswCQYD
VQQIDAJDQTEVMBMGA1UECgwMT3BlbiB2U3dpdGNoMREwDwYDVQQLDAhzd2l0Y2hj
YTE7MDkGA1UEAwwyT1ZTIHN3aXRjaGNhIENBIENlcnRpZmljYXRlICgyMDE4IFNl
cCAyMyAwMzo0NzoyMCkwHhcNMTgwOTI0MTYzMDUyWhcNMjgwOTIxMTYzMDUyWjCB
iTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgMAkNBMRUwEwYDVQQKDAxPcGVuIHZTd2l0
Y2gxHzAdBgNVBAsMFk9wZW4gdlN3aXRjaCBjZXJ0aWZpZXIxNTAzBgNVBAMMLGRl
bGwgaWQ6MGVlZmUwYWMtNGJjOC00MmVmLTkzOTEtN2RlMmMwY2JmMTJjMIIBIjAN
BgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAsMlD4c4fWwy+5t6VScjizlkFsNzE
BOK5PJyI3B6ReRK/J14Fdxio1YmzG0YObjxiwjpUYEsqPL3Nvh0f10KMqwqJVBdf
6sXWHUVw+9A7cIfRh0aRI+HIYyUC4YD48GlnVnaCqhxYaA0tcMzJm4r2k7AjwJUl
0pDXiqS3uJwGmfxlhvmFio8EeHM/Z79DkBRD6FUMwacAnb3yCIKZH50AWq7qRmmG
NZOgYUT+8oaj5tO/hEQfDYuv32E5z4d3FhiBJMFT86T4YvpJYyJkiKmaQWInkthL
V3VxEMXI5vJQclMhwYbKfPB4hh3+qdS5o+uVco76CVrcWi7rO3XmsBkbnQIDAQAB
MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBDQUAA4IBAQATuFVD20GcHD8zdpYf0YaP4b6TuonUzF0jwoV+
Qr9b4kOjEBGuoPdevX3AeV/dvAa2Q6o1iOBM5z74NgHizhr067pFP841Nv7DAVb7
cPHHSSTTSeeJjIVMh0kv0KkVefsYuI4r1jqJxu0GZgBinqehXxVKlceouLvwbhb1
MFYXN3lcE2AXR746q1VIc6stNkxf3nrlOpSDz3P4VOnbAnIrY+SvUVmAT0tdrowH
99y2AzoAxUHOdWsH8EjCFch7VilmCVVhyghXdfyl6lv/F6vMRwjc343BpBW3QsGj
68ROX0ILrtOz/2q5oUb/rpJd15KFFN3itT/xYBfZ1ZdLYd5F
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show nve replicators

Displays all the replicators and their states.

Syntax `show nve replicators [vnid vnid]`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information When you specify the VNID, the output displays details about the service nodes available for the VNID.

Example (without VNID)

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2          Up

OS10# show nve replicators
```

Example (with VNID)

```
OS10# show nve replicators vnid 10009
Codes: * - Active Replicator

BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2*         Up
```

*— indicates service node to which the VTEP sends BUM traffic for the specific VNID.

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast

Displays information about local MAC address entries including each MAC address, IP address, local switch name, and VNID.

Syntax `show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast
Count : 1356
Ucast_Macs_Local table
MAC                 _uuid                                  ipaddr locator
logical_switch
------------------- ------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------
"00:00:09:00:00:00" 948d2357-9a68-49b2-b5b2-a6a9beaec17a ""  bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
f8994210-e29d-4ad4-90fb-557c30f83769
"00:00:09:00:00:01" 4e620093-311a-420e-957f-fbd2bb63f20a ""  bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
f8994210-e29d-4ad4-90fb-557c30f83769
"00:00:09:00:00:02" 3846973c-2b29-4c84-af39-dfe7513cdb3d ""  bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
f8994210-e29d-4ad4-90fb-557c30f83769
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast

Displays information about remote MAC address entries including each MAC address, IP address, local switch name, and VNID.

Syntax `show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast
Count : 1
Ucast_Macs_Remote table
MAC                 _uuid                                ipaddr locator
logical_switch
------------------- ------------------------------------ ------------------------------------
--------------------
"00:50:56:8a:b4:c8" 61fa240b-e6a3-4d8e-a693-dd2468e6f308 ""  3105e34b-a273-4193-a60f-51d9cee91403
6932fc02-fb12-4a22-9ec2-f0e2b20df476
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ovsdb-tables manager

Displays information about the list of controllers and the respective controller connection details.

Syntax `show ovsdb-tables manager`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables manager
Count : 3
Manager table
_uuid                    inactivity_probe is_connected max_backoff
other_config status
             target
------------------------------------ ---- ------------ -----------
------------ ------------------------------
478ec8ca-9c5a-4d29-9069-633af6c48002 [] false  1000 {}  {state=BACKOFF}

"ssl:10.16.140.171:6640"
52f2b491-6372-43e0-98ed-5c4ab0ca8542 [] true   1000 {}
{sec_since_connect="37831", sec_since_disconnect="37832", state=ACTIVE}
"ssl:10.16.140.173:6640"
7b8a7e36-6221-4297-b85e-51f910abcb5c [] true   1000 {}
{sec_since_connect="87", sec_since_disconnect="99", state=ACTIVE}
 "ssl:10.16.140.172:6640"
OS10#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show ovsdb-tables tunnel

Displays information about the tunnels created by the physical switch to the service nodes.

Syntax `show ovsdb-tables tunnel`

Parameters None

Default None

Command mode EXEC

Usage information This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables tunnel
Count : 2
Tunnel table
_uuid                                bfd_config_local                                  bfd_config_remote
                         bfd_params                                              bfd_status
                                                    local                                  remote
------------------------------------ ------------------------------------------------------------------------
8025d953-acf5-4091-9fa2-75d41953b397 {bfd_dst_ip="55.55.5.5", bfd_dst_mac="00:23:20:00:00:01"} {bfd_dst_ip="2.2.2.2",
bfd_dst_mac="00:50:56:65:b2:3c"} {enable="true", forwarding_if_rx="true", min_rx="1000"} {diagnostic="No
Diagnostic", enabled="true", forwarding="true", remote_state=up, state=up} bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
2d8963da-24d0-4fbd-81e2-fb1a7bba88fd
9853f77a-9db7-47f5-8203-b5b8895d15bd {bfd_dst_ip="55.55.5.5", bfd_dst_mac="00:23:20:00:00:01"} {bfd_dst_ip="2.2.2.3",
bfd_dst_mac="00:50:56:6e:56:9b"} {enable="true", forwarding_if_rx="true", min_rx="1000"} {diagnostic="No Diagnostic",
enabled="true", forwarding="true", remote_state=up, state=up} bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff 5eee586b-
e0aa-442b-83ea-16633ec41230
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

15

UFT modes

A switch in a Layer 2 (L2) network may require a larger MAC address table size, while a switch in a Layer 3 (L3) network may require a larger routing table size. Unified forwarding table (UFT) offers the flexibility to configure internal L2/L3 forwarding table sizes.

OS10 supports several UFT modes for the forwarding tables. By default, OS10 selects a UFT mode that provides a reasonable size for all tables. The supported UFT modes are: default, scaled-l2–switch, scaled-l3–hosts, and scaled-l3–routes.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

Table 81. UFT Modes — Table Size for S4048–ON, S4048T-ON, S6010–ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	294912	16384	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	98304	212992	98304
Scaled-l3–routes	32768	16384	131072
Default	163840	147456	16384

Table 82. UFT Modes — Table Size for S3048–ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	40960	2048	8192
Scaled-l3–hosts	8192	18432	8192
Default	28672	8192	8192

Table 83. UFT Modes — Table Size for S41XX-ON series

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	278528	4096	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	16384	266240	16384
Scaled-l3–routes	16384	4096	262144
Default	81920	69632	131072

Table 84. UFT Modes — Table Size for Z9100-ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	139264	8192	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	8192	139264	16384
Scaled-l3–routes	8192	8192	131072
Default	73728	73728	16384

Table 85. UFT Modes — Table Size for Z9264F-ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	270336	8192	32768
Scaled-l3–hosts	8192	270336	32768
Scaled-l3–routes	8192	8192	262144
Default	139264	139264	32768

Table 86. UFT Modes — Table Size for S52XX-ON series

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Scaled-l2–switch	294912	16384	16384
Scaled-l3–hosts	32768	278528	16384
Scaled-l3–routes	32768	16384	389120
Default	163840	147456	16384

Table 87. UFT Modes — Table Size for S42xxFB-ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Default	250 K	48 K	130 K

Table 88. UFT Modes — Table Size for S42xxFBL-ON

UFT Mode	L2 MAC Table Size	L3 Host Table Size	L3 Routes Table Size
Default	250 K	48 K	2 Million

NOTE: The L3 routes table size for Scaled-l3-routes mode might vary depending on the routes that are being installed.

Configure UFT modes

Available UFT modes include L2 MAC table, L3 host table, or L3 route table sizes. Save the configuration and reload the switch for the configuration changes to take effect.

- Select a mode to initialize the maximum table size in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hardware forwarding-table mode [scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts]
```

- Disable UFT mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no hardware forwarding-table
```

Configure UFT mode

```
OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

View UFT mode information

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
                       Current Settings          Next-boot Settings
 Mode                  default-mode              scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries    :   163840                    98304
```

```
 L3 Host Entries   :    147456                      212992
 L3 Route Entries  :    32768                       98304
```

View UFT information for all modes

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode all
 Mode                default     scaled-l2   scaled-l3-routes   scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries      163840      294912      32768              98304
 L3 Host Entries     147456      16384       16384              212992
 L3 Route Entries    32768       32768       131072             98304
```

IPv6 extended prefix routes

IPv6 addresses that contain prefix routes with mask between /64 to /128 are called as IPv6 extended prefix routes. These routes require double the key size in the Longest prefix match (LPM) table.

You can configure the number of route entries for extended prefix using the `hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix` *`prefix-number`* command.

Save and Reload the switch for the settings to become effective.

Configure IPv6 extended prefix route

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048
 % Warning: IPv6 Extended Prefix Installation will be applied only after a save and
reload.
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# reload
```

View IPv6 extended prefix route configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration | grep hardware
 hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048
```

Configuration before reload:

```
OS10# show hardware l3
                              Current Settings       Next-boot Settings
 IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries: 0                      2048
```

Configuration after reload:

```
OS10# show hardware l3
                              Current Settings       Next-boot Settings
 IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries: 2048                   2048
```

The `no` version of the command removes the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration. Save and Reload the switch to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(config)# no hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix
 % Warning: Un-configuring IPv6 Extended Prefix will be applied only after a save and
reload.
```

UFT commands

hardware forwarding-table mode

Selects a mode to initialize the maximum scalability size. The available options are: scaled L2 MAC address table, scaled L3 routes table, or scaled L3 hosts table.

Syntax	`hardware forwarding-table mode {scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts}`
Parameters	• `scaled-l2` —Enter the L2 MAC address table size. • `scaled-l3-routes` — Enter the L3 routes table size. • `scaled-l3-hosts` — Enter the L3 hosts table size.
Defaults	The default parameters vary according to the platform. See UFT modes.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Configure the sizes of internal L2 and L3 forwarding tables for your requirements of the network environment. To apply the changes, reload the switch. The `no` version of this command resets the UFT mode to default.
Example	`OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix

Configures the maximum number of route entries for IPv6 extended prefix route.

Syntax	`hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix` *`prefix-number`*
Parameters	*`prefix-number`* —Enter the maximum number of route entries for IPv6 extended prefix route. The options available are: 1024, 2048, or 3072.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Save and Reload the switch for the settings to become effective. The `no` version of the command removes the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration. **NOTE:** This configuration is not required in the S4200 platform as it is enabled by default.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048`
	`% Warning: IPv6 Extended Prefix Installation will be applied only after a save and reload.`
	`OS10(config)# do write memory`
	`OS10(config)# reload`

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

show hardware forwarding-table mode

Displays the current hardware forwarding table mode, and the mode after the next boot.

Syntax	`show hardware forwarding-table mode`
Parameters	None
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
                      Current Settings           Next-boot Settings
 Mode                 default-mode               scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries    :  163840                     98304
 L3 Host Entries   :  147456                     212992
 L3 Route Entries  :  32768                      98304
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show hardware forwarding-table mode all

Displays table sizes for the hardware forwarding table modes.

Syntax `show hardware forwarding-table mode all`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode all
 Mode                default     scaled-l2   scaled-l3-routes
scaled-l3-hosts
 L2 MAC Entries      163840      294912      32768              98304
 L3 Host Entries     147456      16384       16384              212992
 L3 Route Entries    32768       32768       131072             98304
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show hardware l3

Displays the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration.

Syntax `show hardware l3`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hardware l3
                              Current Settings       Next-boot Settings
 IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries: 2048                   2048
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

16

Security

Dell SmartFabric OS10 has several security features to protect the usability and integrity of the data available in the switch. OS10 also has security features to the user network from attacks and restrict network traffic.

Switch security

Dell SmartFabric OS10 has various inbuilt security features to secure the administrative access to the switch.

User management

OS10 controls the user access to the switch and what can they do after login based on the set roles and privileges.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- Admin User—You can delete the default admin username, as long as there is a local user with sysadmin role present. The default admin user sees a warning message in MOTD, unless the user password is changed or the user is deleted.
- Linux Admin User—Password of the linuxadmin user must be modified via OS10 Command Line Interface (CLI). The linuxadmin user can also be enabled or disabled via another CLI.

```
Example (password modification):
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@Force10!@
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10#
OS10# exit

Example (disable):
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable
OS10(config)#

Example (enable):
OS10(config)# no system-user linuxadmin disable
OS10(config)#
```

NOTE: Only the linuxadmin user has SFTP access to the OS10 switch.

User accounts

OS10 allows you to create user accounts to access the OS10 switches. Each user account is defined with username, password and a role to limit OS10 switch access.

Role-based access control

RBAC provides control for access and authorization. Users are granted permissions based on defined roles — not on their individual system user ID. Create user roles based on job functions to help users perform their associated job functions. You can assign each user only a single role, and many users can have the same role. A user role authenticates and authorizes a user at login, and places the user in EXEC mode. For more information, see CLI basics.

OS10 supports four pre-defined roles: `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, and `netoperator`. Each user role assigns permissions that determine the commands a user can enter, and the actions a user can perform. RBAC provides an easy and efficient way to administer user rights. If a user's role matches one of the allowed user roles for a command, command authorization is granted.

The OS10 RBAC model provides separation of duty and greater security. It places limitations on each role's permissions to allow you to partition tasks. For greater security, only some user roles can view events, audits, and security system logs.

Assign user role

To limit OS10 system access, assign a role when you configure each user.

- Enter a user name, password, and role in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username password password role role
```

  - `username username` — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; 1 character minimum.
  - `password password` — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; 9 characters minimum.
  - `role role` — Enter a user role:
    - `sysadmin` — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
    - `secadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
    - `netadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
    - `netoperator` — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

Create user and assign role

```
OS10(config)# username smith password silver403! role sysadmin
```

View users

```
OS10# show users

Index Line  User    Role     Application Idle  Login-Time              Location
----- ----  ------  ------   ----------- ----  ----------------------  -------------
1     ttyS  root    root     -bash       >24h  2018-05-23 T23:05:03Z  console
2     pts/0 admin   sysadmin bash        1.1s  2018-05-30 T20:04:27Z  10.14.1.214[ssh]
```

Linuxadmin user configuration

OS10 supports two factory-default users: `admin` and `linuxadmin`. Use the `admin` user name to log in to the command-line interface. Use the `linuxadmin` user name to access the Linux shell.

To manage the default `linuxadmin` user from the CLI, you can:

- Configure a lost or forgotten `linuxadmin` password.
- Disable the `linuxadmin` user.

NOTE: These tasks allow you to manage only the default `linuxadmin` user, not other Linux users created at the root level.

Configure linuxadmin password from CLI

To configure a password for the `linuxadmin` user, use the `system-user linuxadmin password {clear-text-password | hashed-password}` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Save the new password using the `write memory` command. For example:

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@admin10!@
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
```

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin
password $6$3M55wOYy$Sw1V9Ok3GE4Hmf6h1ARH.dBHy9gpEFYUvdu15ZpnCYzt.nJjFm0VIz/
rQvvJeX6krRtfYs2ZqBl6TkmLGAwtM
```

```
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
```

The `linuxadmin` password configured from the CLI takes precedence across reboots over the password configured from the Linux shell.

Verify the `linuxadmin` password using the `show running-configuration` command.

```
OS10# show running-configuration
system-user linuxadmin password
$6$5DdOHYg5$JCE1vMSmkQOrbh31U74PIPv7lyOgRmba1IxhkYibppMXs1KM4Y.gbTPcxyMP/PHUkMc5rdk/
ZLv9Sfv3ALtB61
```

Disable linuxadmin user

To disable or lock the `linuxadmin` user, use the `system-user linuxadmin disable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable
```

To re-enable or unlock the `linuxadmin` user, use the `no system-user linuxadmin disable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# no system-user linuxadmin disable
```

Privilege levels

Controlling terminal access to a switch is one method of securing the device and network. To increase security, you can limit user access to a subset of commands using privilege levels.

Configure privilege levels, add commands to them, and restrict access to the command line with passwords. The system supports 16 privilege levels:

- Level 0—Provides users the least privilege, restricting access to basic commands.
- Level 1—Provides access to a set of `show` commands and certain operations such as ping, traceroute, and so on.
- Level 15—Provides access to all available commands for a particular user role.
- Levels 0, 1, and 15—System configured privilege levels with a predefined command set.
- Levels 2 to 14—Not configured. You can customize these levels for different users and access rights.

Privilege levels inherit the commands supported on all lower levels. After logging in with a user role, a user has access to commands assigned to his privilege level and lower levels.

For users assigned to the `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, and `secadmin` roles, you cannot configure a privilege level lower than 2. You can configure `netoperator` users with privilege levels 0 or 1.

After you assign commands to privilege levels, assign the privilege level to users with the `username` command. Use the `enable password privilege-level` command to switch between privilege levels and access the commands supported at each level. The `disable` command takes the user to a lower level.

When a remote user logs in, OS10 checks for a match in the local system. If a local user entry is found, the privilege level of the local user is applied to the remote user for the login session. If no match is found in the local system, OS10 assigns a default privilege level according to the role of the remote user:

- `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles: Level 15
- `netoperator` role: Level 1

NOTE: The role of a local user in the system and the remote user who logs in must be the same at both ends.

Configure privilege levels

To restrict CLI access, create the required privilege levels for user roles, assign commands to each level, and assign privilege levels to users.

1. Create privilege levels in CONFIGURATION mode.

   `privilege` *`mode`* `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level command-string`*

- *mode* — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:
  - exec — Accesses EXEC mode.
  - configure — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QOS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.
  - interface — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, port channel, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
  - route-map — Accesses route-map mode.
  - router — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
  - line — Accesses line-vty mode.
- priv-lvl *privilege-level* — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
- *command-string* — Enter the commands supported at the privilege level.

2. Create a user name, password, and role, and assign a privilege level in CONFIGURATION mode.
   `username username password password role role priv-lvl privilege-level`
   - username *username* — Enter a text string; 32 alphanumeric characters maximum; one character minimum.
   - password *password* — Enter a text string; 32 alphanumeric characters maximum, nine characters minimum.
   - role *role* — Enter a user role:
     - sysadmin — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
     - secadmin — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
     - netadmin — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
     - netoperator — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
   - priv-lvl *privilege-level*—Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the priv-lvl option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the netoperator user and privilege level 15 for the sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin users.

The following is an example of configuring privilege levels and assigning them to a user:

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "show version"
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 12 "interface ethernet"
OS10(config)# privilege interface priv-lvl 12 "ip address"
OS10(config)# username delluser password $6$Yij02Phe2n6whp7b$ladskj0HowijIlkajg981 role
secadmin priv-lvl 12
```

The following example shows the privilege level of the current user:

```
OS10# show privilege
Current privilege level is 15.
```

The following example displays the privilege levels of all users who are logged into OS10:

```
OS10# show users

Index Line   User  Role     Application Idle Login-Time            Location         Privilege
----- ------ ----- -----    ----------- ---- -----------           --------         ---------
1     pts/0  admin sysadmin bash        >24h 2018-09-08 T06:51:37Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 15
2     pts/1  netad netadmin bash        >24h 2018-09-08 T06:54:33Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 10
```

Configure enable password for a privilege level

After you configure privilege levels for users, assign commands to each level and an enable password to access each level:

1. Configure a privilege level and assign commands to it in CONFIGURATION mode.
   `privilege mode priv-lvl privilege-level command-string`
   - *mode* — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:

- `exec` — Accesses EXEC mode.
- `configure` — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QOS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.
- `interface` — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, port channel, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
- `route-map` — Accesses route-map mode.
- `router` — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
- `line` — Accesses line-vty mode.

- `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`* — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
- *`command-string`* — Enter the command supported at the privilege level.

For `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, and `secadmin` roles, you cannot configure a privilege level less than 2 .

2. Configure an enable password for each privilege level in CONFIGURATION mode.

   `enable password` *`encryption-type password-string`* `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`*

   - *`encryption-type`* — Enter an encryption type for the password entry:
     - `0` — Use plain text with no password encryption.
     - `sha-256` — Encrypt the password using the SHA-256 algorithm.
     - `sha-512` — Encrypt the password using the SHA-512 algorithm.
   - `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`* — Enter a privilege level, from 1 to 15.

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 3 "show version"
OS10(config)# enable password 0 P@$$w0Rd priv-lvl 3
```

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 12 route-map
OS10(config)# privilege route-map priv-lvl 12 "set local-preference"
OS10(config)# enable password sha-256 $5$2uThib1o$84p.tykjmz/w7j26ymoKBjrb7uepkUB priv-
lvl 12
```

Passwords for user accounts

OS10 allows you to configure password check and strength for the user accounts.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

When you enter a password in an OS10 command, either at a password prompt or in the command syntax, you can enter only alphanumeric and certain special characters - $ - _ . + ! * ' ( ) - unencoded. You cannot enter any other special characters in the password. Use URL encoding instead.

For example, in the image download command, the password a@b is not accepted: image download `ftp://username:a@b@10.11.63.122/filename`. You must enter the password as image download `ftp://username:a%40b@10.11.63.122/filename`. The URL encoding for @ is %40. For information about other characters that require URL encoding, go to URL Encoding.

Enable user lockout

By default, a maximum of three consecutive failed password attempts is supported on the switch. You can set a limit to the maximum number of allowed password retries with a specified lockout period for the user ID. Audit logs include authentication failures on the console as well.

This feature is available only for the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

NOTE: If you are downgrading OS10 to a release earlier than 10.5.2.1, check the `password-attributes` command and ensure that only the supported parameters are configured.

- Configure user lockout settings in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
password-attributes {[max-retry number ] [lockout-period minutes] [console-exempt]}
```

- `max-retry number` — Sets the maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts for a user before the user is locked out, from 0 to 16; default 3.
- `lockout-period minutes` — Sets the amount of time that a user ID is prevented from accessing the system after exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, from 0 to 43,200; default 5.

  NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you configure the lockout period to be a nonzero value. If you set this value to zero, no lockout period is configured. Any number of failed login attempts do not lock out a user.
- `console-exempt`—Applicable only if the user lockout feature is enabled. Enables the user to log in through the console, even though the user ID is blocked because of an existing lockout.

When a user is locked out due to exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, other users can still access the switch.

Configure user lockout

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes max-retry 4 lockout period 360 console-exempt
```

Simple password check

By default, OS10 uses a strong password check when you configure user name passwords with the `username username password password role role [priv-lvl privilege-level]` command.

To turn off the strong password check and configure simpler passwords with no restrictions, use the `service simple-password` command.

To disable the simple password check and return to the default strong password check, use the `no service simple-password` command.

- Enter the command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
service simple-password
```

Enable simple password check

```
OS10(config)# username abhishek password madmiamadam role sysadmin
     %Error: Password fail:  it does not contain enough DIFFERENT characters
    OS10(config)# service simple-password
    OS10(config)# username abhishek password madmiamadam role sysadmin
    OS10(config)#
```

Password strength

By default, the password you configure with the `username password role` and `enable password priv-lvl` commands must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. To increase password strength, you can create stronger password rules using the `password-attributes` command. These password rules apply to the user name and privilege-level password configuration.

When you enter the command, at least one parameter is required. When you enter the `character-restriction` parameter, at least one option is required.

- Create rules for stronger passwords in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
password-attributes {[min-length number] [character-restriction {[upper number]
[lower number][numeric number] [special-char number]}}
```

  - `min-length number` — Enter the minimum number of required alphanumeric characters, from 6 to 32; default 9.
  - `character-restriction` — Enter a requirement for the alphanumeric characters in a password:
    - `upper number` — Minimum number of uppercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
    - `lower number` — Minimum number of lowercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
    - `numeric number` — Minimum number of numeric characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
    - `special-char number` — Minimum number of special characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.

To turn off the strong password check enabled with the `password-attributes` command, use the `service simple-password` command. No password rules, except for the minimum 9-character requirement, are applied to the user name

and privilege-level passwords. To revert to the configured `password-attributes` settings, use the `no service simple-password` command.

Create strong password rules

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
```

Display password rules

```
OS10# show running-configuration password-attributes
password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
```

Disable strong password check

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
OS10(config)# username admin2 password 4newhire4 role sysadmin
  %Error: Password fail:  it does not contain enough DIFFERENT characters
OS10(config)# enable password 0 4newhire4 priv-lvl 5
  %Error: Password it does not contain enough DIFFERENT characters.
OS10(config)# service simple-password
OS10(config)# username admin2 password 4newhire4 role sysadmin
OS10(config)# enable password 0 4newhire4 priv-lvl 5
```

Re-enable strong password check

```
OS10(config)# no service simple-password
```

Obscure passwords

To obscure passwords in `show` command output so that text characters do not display, use the `service obscure-password` command. The command obscures the passwords configured for user names, NTP, BGP, SNMP, RADIUS servers, and TACACS+ servers. To disable the obscure passwords function, use the `no service obscure-password` command.

- Enter the command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
service obscure-password
```

Obscure OS10 passwords

```
OS10(config)# service obscure-password

OS10(config)# show running-configuration users
username admin password **** role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
username test1 password **** role sysadmin priv-lvl 15

OS10(config)# show running-configuration radius-server
radius-server host 10.2.2.2 key 9 ****

OS10(config)# show running-configuration tacacs-server
tacacs-server host 10.1.1.1 auth-port 7777 key 9 ****
```

Disable obscure passwords

```
OS10(config)# no service obscure-password

OS10(config)# show running-configuration users
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/
VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
username test1 password $6$rounds=656000$50vutEWA9w3ImvF.
$2pSDnaINYTKCQ6WAlJqeabiFQNRvUgui3.
6vR2e.L/D7DBwnV0QtY.KtOBTZAIDDT5.AFWxQHVgs2/V3jC3yG1 role sysadmin priv-lvl 15

OS10(config)# show running-configuration radius-server
radius-server host 10.2.2.2 key 9
3c0e479bd43bb5baf4ebb16e1317a845f01f832e25a03836c70bd26b9754d6a0

OS10(config)# show running-configuration tacacs-server
```

```
tacacs-server host 10.1.1.1 auth-port 7777 key 9
27ca79bf3cbf351708c8d19caf50815661dcd0638719a06c865e88090d03558b
```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches:

- Obscure password (`service obscure-password`) is enabled by default when upgrading to 10.5.2.0 or later if the setting is not changed before the upgrade.
- If the Obscure password configuration is explicitly disabled before the upgrade, it remains disabled after the upgrade as well.

User management commands

disable

Lowers the privilege level.

Syntax `disable privilege-level`

Parameters
- *privilege-level*—Enter the privilege level, from 0 to 15.

Defaults 1

Command Mode Privileged EXEC

Usage Information If you do not specify a privilege level, the system assigns level 1.

Example

```
OS10# disable
```

```
OS10# disable 6
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

enable

Enables a specific privilege level.

Syntax `enable privilege-level`

Parameters
- *privilege-level*—Enter the configured privilege level, from 0 to 15.

Defaults 15

Command Mode Exec

Usage Information Dell Technologies recommends configuring a password for privilege level 15 using the `enable password` command. If you do not configure a password for a level, you can switch to that level without entering a password, unless a password is configured for a highest intermediate level. If you configure a password for an intermediate level, enter that password when prompted. To access privilege level 15, you must configure the `enable password` command. If you do not configure a password for privilege level 15, you cannot enter level 15. For privilege levels 0 to 14, the `enable password` command is optional.

Privilege levels inherit all permitted commands from all lower levels. For example, if you log in to privilege level 10 using the `enable 10` command, all commands that are assigned to privilege level 10 and lower are available for use.

Example

```
OS10# enable
```

```
OS10# enable 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

enable password priv-lvl

Sets a password for a privilege level.

Syntax

```
enable password encryption-type password-string priv-lvl privilege-level
```

Parameters

- *encryption-type* — Enter the type of password encryption:
  - 0 — Use an unencrypted password.
  - sha-256 — Use a SHA-256 encrypted password.
  - sha-512 — Use a SHA-512 encrypted password.
- priv-lvl *privilege-level* — Enter a privilege number from 1 to 15.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

To increase the required password strength, create stronger password rules using the password-attributes command. The no version of this command removes a privilege-level password.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# enable password 0 P@$$w0Rd priv-lvl 12
```

```
OS10(conf)# enable password sha-256 $5$2uThib1o$84p.tykjmz/
w7j26ymoKBjrb7uepkUB priv-lvl 12
```

```
OS10(conf)# enable password sha-512
$6$Yij02Phe2n6whp7b$ladskj0HowijIlkajg981 priv-lvl 12
```

```
OS10# enable 12
password:
OS10# show privilege
Current privilege level is 12.
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

password-attributes

Configures rules for password entries.

Syntax

```
password-attributes {[min-length number] [character-restriction {[upper
number] [lower number] [numeric number] [special-char number]}}
```

Parameters

- min-length *number* — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of required alphanumeric characters, from 6 to 32; default 9.
- character-restriction:
  - upper *number* — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of uppercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - lower *number* — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of lowercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - numeric *number* — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of numeric characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - special-char *number* — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of special characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.

Default

- Minimum length: 9 characters
- Uppercase characters: 0
- Lowercase characters: 0
- Numeric characters: 0
- Special characters: 0

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

By default, the password you configure with the `username password` command must be at least nine alphanumeric characters.

Use this command to increase password strength. When you enter the command, at least one parameter is required. When you enter the `character-restriction` parameter, at least one option is required.

To reset parameters to their default values, use the `no password-attributes` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 6 character-restriction
upper 2 lower 2 numeric 2
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

password-attributes max-retry lockout-period console-exempt

Configures a maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts, the lockout period, and console login exemption for the user ID.

Syntax

`password-attributes {[max-retry` *`number`*`] [lockout-period` *`minutes`*`] [console-exempt]}`

Parameters

- `max-retry` *`number`* — (Optional) Sets the maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts for a user before the user is locked out, from 0 to 16.
- `lockout-period` *`minutes`* — (Optional) Sets the amount of time that a user ID is prevented from accessing the system after exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, from 0 to 43,200.
- `console-exempt`—Applicable only if the user lockout feature is enabled. Enables the user to log in through the console, even though the user ID is blocked because of existing lockout.

Default

- Maximum number of retries: 3
- Lockout period: 5 minutes

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

To remove the configured `max-retry` or `lockout-period` or `console-exempt` settings, use the `no password-attributes {max-retry | lockout-period | console-exempt}` command.

When a user is locked out due to exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, other users can still access the switch. If the `console-exempt` option is enabled, the locked out user can log in through the console, even though the user ID is locked out because of failed password attempts.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you configure the lockout period to be a nonzero value. If you set this value to zero, no lockout period is configured. Any number of failed login attempts do not lock out a user.

Example

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes max-retry 5 lockout-period 30 console-
exempt
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

privilege

Creates a privilege level and associates commands with it.

Syntax

`privilege` *`mode`* `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level command-string`*

Parameters

- *`mode`* — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:
  - `exec` — Accesses EXEC mode.
  - `configure` — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QOS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.

- `interface` — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, port channel, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
- `route-map` — Accesses route-map mode.
- `router` — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
- `line` — Accesses line-vty mode.

- `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`* — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
- *`command-string`* — Enter the commands supported at the privilege level.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information For users assigned to `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, and `secadmin` roles, you cannot configure a privilege level less than 2.

If a command that you associate with a privilege level has a space, enter the command in double quotes ("). If a command does not have a space or if it has keywords separated by a hyphen, double quotes are not required.

The `no` version of this command removes a command from a privilege level.

Example

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 3 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 3 "interface ethernet"
OS10(config)# privilege interface priv-lvl  "ip address"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 3 route-map
OS10(config)# privilege route-map priv-lvl 3 "set local-preference"
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

service simple-password

Disables the strong password check configured with `username password role` and `password-attributes` commands.

Syntax `service simple-password`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use the `service simple-password` command to turn off the strong password checks so that you can configure passwords with no restrictions.

To revert to the configured stronger password settings, use the `no service simple-password` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# service simple-password
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

service obscure-password

Obscures passwords in `show` command output.

Syntax `service obscure-password`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	Use `service obscure-password` command so that the text characters of passwords are not displayed in `show` command output. The command obscures the passwords that you configure for user names, NTP, BGP, SNMP, RADIUS servers, and TACACS+ servers. To disable the obscure passwords function, use the `no service obscure-password` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# service obscure-password`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

show users

Displays information for all users logged into OS10.

Syntax	`show users`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Updated the command to display the privilege levels of all users on OS10 version .

Example	`OS10# show users`
	
	`Index Line User Role Application Idle Login-Time Location Privilege`
	`----- ------ ----- ----- ----------- ---- ----------- -------- ---------`
	`1 pts/0 admin sysadmin bash >24h 2018-09-08 T06:51:37Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 15`
	`2 pts/1 netad netadmin bash >24h 2018-09-08 T06:54:33Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 10`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later10.4.3.0 or later

show privilege

Displays your current privilege level.

Syntax	`show privilege`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Example	`OS10# show privilege` `Current privilege level is 15.`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

show running-configuration privilege

Displays the configured privilege levels of all users.

Syntax	`show running-configuration privilege`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration privilege
privilege exec priv-lvl 3 configure
privilege configure priv-lvl 4 "interface ethernet"
enable password sha-512 $6$Yij02Phe2n6whp7b$ladskj0HowijIlkajg981 priv-
lvl 12
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

system-user linuxadmin password

Configures a password for the `linuxadmin` user.

Syntax `system-user linuxadmin password {clear-text-password | hashed-password}`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to set a clear-text or hashed-password for the `linuxadmin` user.

Example

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@Force10!@

OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password
$6$3M55wOYy$Sw1V9Ok3GE4Hmf6h1ARH.dBHy9gpEFYUvdu15ZpnCYzt.nJjFm0VIz/
rQvvJeX6krRtfYs2ZqBl6TkmLGAwtM
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

system-user linuxadmin disable

Disables the `linuxadmin` user.

Syntax `[no] system-user linuxadmin disable`

Parameters None

Defaults Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to disable and lock the `linuxadmin` user. The no version of the command enables and unlocks the `linuxadmin` user.

Example

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable

OS10(config)# no system-user linuxadmin disable
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

userrole inherit

Reconfigures the default `netoperator` role and permissions that OS10 assigns by default to a RADIUS or TACACS+-authenticated user with an unknown user role or privilege level. You can also configure an unknown RADIUS or TACACS+ user role to inherit permissions from an existing OS10 role.

Syntax `userrole {default | name} inherit existing-role-name`

Parameters

- `default inherit` — Reconfigure the default permissions assigned to an authenticated user with a missing or unknown role or privilege level.
- *`name`* `inherit` — Enter the name of the RADIUS or TACACS+ user role that inherits permissions from an OS10 user role; 32 characters maximum.
- *`existing-role-name`* — Assign the permissions associated with an OS10 user role:
  - `sysadmin` — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - `secadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - `netadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - `netoperator` — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

Default OS10 assigns the `netoperator` role to a user authenticated by a RADIUS or TACACS+ server with a missing or unknown role or privilege level.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information When a RADIUS or TACACS+ server authenticates a user and does not return a role or privilege level, or returns an unknown role or privilege level, OS10 assigns the `netoperator` role to the user by default. Use this command to reconfigure the default `netoperator` permissions.

To assign OS10 user role permissions to an unknown user role, enter the RADIUS or TACACS+ *name* with the `inherit` *`existing-role-name`* value. The no version of the command resets the role to `netoperator`.

Example

```
OS10(config)# userrole default inherit sysadmin
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R3P3) or later

username password role

Creates an authentication entry based on a user name and password, and assigns a role to the user.

Syntax `username` *`username`* `password` *`password`* `role` *`role`* `[priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`*`]`

Parameters

- `username` *`username`*—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.

  NOTE: While creating a user account using the `username password role` command, the username attribute must adhere to the following regular expression: `^[a-z_][a-z0-9_-]*[$]?$`
- `password` *`password`*—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum. Password prefixes `$1$`, `$5$`, and`$6$` are not supported in clear-text passwords.
- `role` *`role`*—Enter a user role:
  - `sysadmin` — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - `secadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - `netadmin` — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - `netoperator` — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

- `priv-lvl` *`privilege-level`* — Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the `priv-lvl` option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the `netoperator` role and privilege level 15 for the `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

Default

- User name and password entries are in clear text.
- There is no default user role.
- The default privilege levels are level 1 for `netoperator`, and level 15 for `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin`.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

By default, the password must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. Only the following special characters are supported:

```
! # % & ' ( ) ; < = > [ ] * + - . / : ^ _
```

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. For backward compatibility with OS10 releases 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported.

You cannot assign a privilege level higher than privilege level 1 to a user with the `netoperator` role and higher than privilege level 2 for a `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication for a user.

Example

```
OS10(config)# username user05 password newpwd404 role sysadmin priv-lvl
10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

AAA

Authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) services secure networks against unauthorized access. In addition to local authentication, OS10 supports remote authentication dial-in user service (RADIUS) and terminal access controller access control system (TACACS+) client/server authentication systems. For RADIUS and TACACS+, an OS10 switch acts as a client and sends authentication requests to a server that contains all user authentication and network service access information.

A RADIUS or TACACS+ server provides: authentication of user credentials, authorization using role-based permissions, and accounting services. You can configure the security protocol used for different login methods and users. RADIUS provides limited authorization and accounting services compared to TACACS+. If you use a RADIUS or TACACS+ security server, configure the required security parameters on the server by following the procedures in the server documentation.

AAA configuration

On the switch, AAA configuration consists of setting up access control and accounting services:

1. Configure the authentication methods used to allow access to the switch.
2. Configure the level of command authorization for authenticated users.
3. Configure security settings for user sessions.
4. Enable AAA accounting.

AAA authentication

An OS10 switch uses a list of authentication methods to define the types of authentication and the sequence in which they apply. By default, OS10 uses only the `local` authentication method.

The authentication methods in the method list execute in the order you configure them. Re-enter the methods to change the order. The `local` authentication method remains enabled even if you remove all configured methods in the list using the `no aaa authentication login {console | default}` command.

- Configure the AAA authentication method in CONFIGURATION mode.

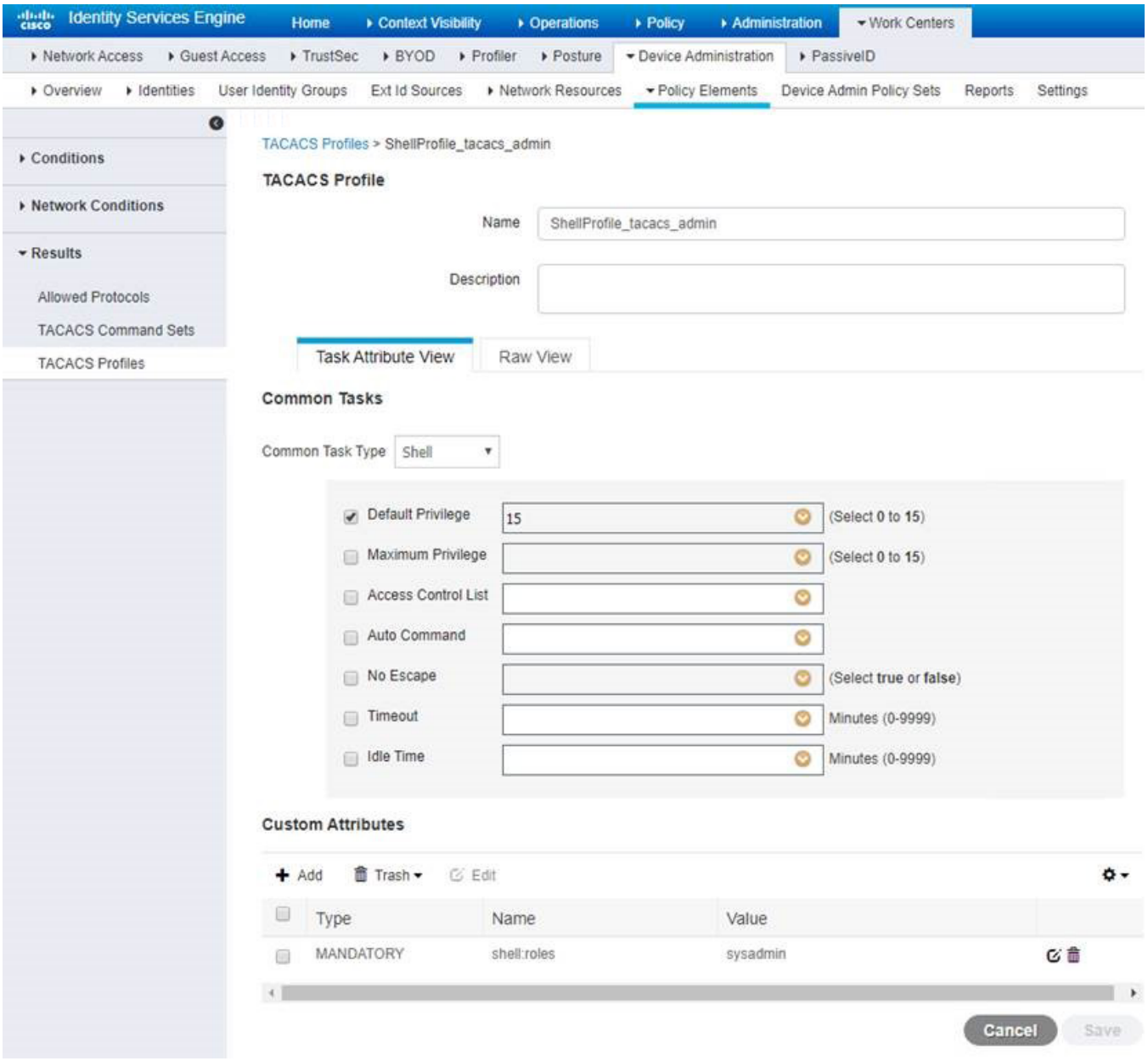
```
aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+}
```

  - `console`—Configure authentication methods for console logins.
  - `default`—Configure authentication methods for nonconsole such as SSH and Telnet logins.
  - `local`—Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username password role` command.
  - `group radius`—Configure RADIUS servers using the `radius-server host` command.
  - `group tacacs+`—Configure TACACS+ servers using the `tacacs-server host` command.

Configure user role on server

If a console user logs in with RADIUS or TACACS+ authentication, the role you configured for the user on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server applies. User authentication fails if no role is configured on the authentication server.

To authenticate a user on OS10 through a TACACS+ server, configure the mandatory role with a value. This example uses Cisco ISE as the AAA server and the TACACS server configuration is shown in the following figure. This example uses the `sysadmin` role along with the corresponding privilege level `15` on the TACACS+ Server.



NOTE: OS10 supports only the VSA to assign user roles. Other VSAs are not supported.

Also, you must configure the user role on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server using the vendor-specific attribute (VSA) or the authentication fails. The vendor ID of Dell Technologies is 674. Create a VSA with `Name = Dell-group-name, OID = 2, Type = string`. Valid values for *Dell-group-name* are:

Table 89. OS10 user roles and privilege levels

User role	Default privilege level
sysadmin	15
secadmin	15
netadmin	15
netoperator	1

Use the VSA *Dell-group-name* values when you create users on a Radius or TACACS+ server.

For more information about privilege levels, see Privilege levels.

For detailed information about how to configure vendor-specific attributes on a RADIUS or TACACS+ server, see the respective RADIUS or TACACS+ server documentation.

Configure AAA authentication

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius local
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default group radius local
aaa authentication login console local
```

Remove AAA authentication methods

```
OS10(config)# no aaa authentication login default
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login console local
```

User re-authentication

To prevent users from accessing resources and performing tasks that they are not authorized to perform, OS10 requires users to re-authenticate by logging in again when:

- Adding or removing a RADIUS server using the `radius-server host` command
- Adding or removing an authentication method using the `aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+}` command

By default, user re-authentication is disabled. You can enable this feature so that user re-authentication is required when any of these actions are performed. In these cases, logged-in users are logged out of the switch and all OS10 sessions terminate.

Enable user re-authentication

- Enable user re-authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa re-authenticate enable
```

The `no` version of this command disables user re-authentication.

AAA with RADIUS authentication

To configure a RADIUS server for authentication, enter the server IP address or hostname, and the key that is used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a RADIUS host. You can enter the authentication key in plain text or encrypted format. You can change the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port number on the server.

- Configure a RADIUS authentication server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, a RADIUS server uses UDP port 1812.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address}  key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

To configure more than one RADIUS server, re-enter the `radius-server host` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response. The switch tries to connect with a server for the configured number of retransmit retries and timeout period.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts that are allowed on RADIUS servers. By default, OS10 supports three RADIUS authentication attempts and times out after five seconds. No source interface is configured. The default VRF instance is used to contact RADIUS servers.

NOTE: You cannot configure both a nondefault VRF instance (including management VRF) and a source interface at the same time for RADIUS authentication.

NOTE: A RADIUS server that is configured with a hostname is not supported on a nondefault VRF.

- Configure the number of times OS10 retransmits a RADIUS authentication request in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 100 retries; the default is 3.

  ```
  radius-server retransmit retries
  ```

- Configure the timeout period used to wait for an authentication response from a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 1000 seconds; the default is 5.

  ```
  radius-server timeout seconds
  ```

- (Optional) Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with RADIUS servers in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address of any interface from which a packet is sent to a RADIUS server.

  An interface may have two IPv4 addresses and multiple IPv6 addresses. The selected OS10 source interface matches the version of the RADIUS server IP address: IPv4 or IPv6.
  - For an IPv4 RADIUS server, the primary IPv4 address is used.
  - For an IPv6 server, any of the global IPv6 addresses that are configured on the interface are used.
  - If no address of the same IP version as the RADIUS server is configured, RADIUS authentication is performed with no source interface, using the IP address of the management interface. The management IP address serves as the RADIUS network access server (NAS) IP address on the switch.

  ```
  ip radius source-interface interface
  ```

  On the RADIUS server, you must update the configured IP routes using the Linux command line so that the source interface routes match the NAS IP route.

  If OS10 uses a RADIUS server VRF instance, a RADIUS server source interface is not supported and cannot be configured.

- (Optional) When you use management VRF for RADIUS authentication, configure the IP address of the network access server (NAS) using the radius-server nas-ip-address command.

  ```
  radius-server nas-ip-address ipv4-address
  ```

- (Optional) By default, the switch uses the default VRF instance to communicate with RADIUS servers. You can optionally configure a nondefault or the management VRF instance for RADIUS authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  radius-server vrf management
  radius-server vrf vrf-name
  ```

NOTE: Before a RADIUS request is sent from Dell SmartFabric OS10, a DNS query is sent to resolve the name or IP address of the RADIUS server. So, when the IP name-servers are configured and these name-servers are unreachable, it may result in SSH time-out. In this case, it is better to increase the IP SSH login-grace-time.

Configure RADIUS server

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5 key secret1
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
OS10(config)# ip radius source-interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

Configure RADIUS server for non-default VRFs

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf blue
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf blue
```

Configure RADIUS server for management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# radius-server nas-ip-address 10.5.1.1
```

View RADIUS server configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
radius-server host 1.2.4.5 key 9
3a95c26b2a5b96a6b80036839f296babe03560f4b0b7220d6454b3e71bdfc59b
radius-server retransmit 10
radius-server timeout 10
ip radius source-interface mgmt 1/1/1
...
```

Delete RADIUS server

```
OS10# no radius-server host 1.2.4.5
```

RADIUS over TLS authentication

Traditional RADIUS-based user authentication runs over UDP and uses the MD5 message-digest algorithm for secure communications. To provide enhanced security in RADIUS user authentication exchanges, RFC 6614 defines the RADIUS over Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. RADIUS over TLS secures the entire authentication exchange in a TLS connection and provides additional security by:

- Performing mutual authentication of a client and server using public key infrastructure (PKI) certificates
- Encrypting the entire authentication exchange so that neither the user ID nor password is vulnerable to discovery

RADIUS over TLS authentication requires that X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority (CA) and installed on the switch. For more information, including a complete RADIUS over TLS use case, see X.509v3 certificates.

NOTE: If you enable FIPS using the `crypto fips enable` command, RADIUS over TLS operates in FIPS mode. In FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a FIPS-compliant certificate and key pair are installed on the switch. In non-FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a certificate is installed as a non-FIPS certificate. For information about how to install FIPS-compliant and non-FIPS certificates, see Request and install host certificates.

To configure RADIUS over TLS user authentication, use the `radius-server host tls` command. Enter the server IP address or host name, and the shared secret key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a RADIUS host. You must enter the name of an X.509v3 security profile to use with RADIUS over TLS authentication — see Security profiles. You can enter the authentication key in plain text or encrypted format. By default, RADIUS over TLS connections use TCP port 2083, and require that the authentication key is `radsec`. You can change the TCP port number on the server.

- Configure a RADIUS over TLS authentication on a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name
[auth-port port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key |
authentication-key}
```

To configure more than one RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS authentication, re-enter the `radius-server host tls` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response. The switch tries to connect with a server for the configured number of retransmit retries and timeout period.

A security profile determines the X.509v3 certificate on the switch to use for TLS authentication with a RADIUS server. To configure a security profile for an OS10 application, see Security profiles.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers as described in RADIUS authentication.

Configure RADIUS over TLS authentication server

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5 tls security-profile radius-prof key radsec
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

AAA with TACACS+ authentication

Configure a TACACS+ authentication server by entering the server IP address or host name. You must also enter a text string for the key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a TACACS+ host. The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) port entry is optional.

TACACS+ provides greater data security by encrypting the entire protocol portion in a packet sent from the switch to an authentication server. RADIUS encrypts only passwords.

- Configure a TACACS+ authentication server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, a TACACS+ server uses TCP port 49 for authentication.

  ```
  tacacs-server host {hostname | ip-address}  key {0 authentication-key | 9
  authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
  ```

  Re-enter the `tacacs-server host` command multiple times to configure more than one TACACS+ server. If you configure multiple TACACS+ servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured TACACS+ servers one at a time, until a TACACS+ server responds with an accept or reject response.

Configure a global timeout setting allowed on TACACS+ servers. By default, OS10 times out after five seconds. No source interface is configured. The default VRF instance is used to contact TACACS+ servers.

NOTE: You cannot configure both a nondefault VRF instance and a source interface at the same time for TACACS+ authentication.

NOTE: A TACACS+ server configured with a host name is not supported on a nondefault VRF.

- Configure the global timeout used to wait for an authentication response from TACACS+ servers in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 1000 seconds; the default is 5.

  ```
  tacacs-server timeout seconds
  ```

- (Optional) Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a TACACS+ server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address of any interface from which a packet is sent to a TACACS+ server.

  NOTE: If you configure a source interface which has no IP address, the IP address of the management interface is used.

  ```
  ip tacacs source-interface interface
  ```

- (Optional) By default, the switch uses the default VRF instance to communicate with TACACS+ servers. You can optionally configure a non-default or the management VRF instance for TACACS+ authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  tacacs-server vrf management
  tacacs-server vrf vrf-name
  ```

Configure TACACS+ server

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5 key mysecret
OS10(config)# ip tacacs source-interface loopback 2
```

Configure TACACS+ server for non-default VRFs

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf blue
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# tacacs-server vrf blue
```

View TACACS+ server configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
```

```
tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5 key 9
3a95c26b2a5b96a6b80036839f296babe03560f4b0b7220d6454b3e71bdfc59b
ip tacacs source-interface loopback 2
...
```

Delete TACACS+ server

```
OS10# no tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5
```

TACACS as Primary Authentication

The AAA authentication configuration must be present as one of the authentication methods. The following error message is displayed when you atempt to configure AAA authentication without first configuring the local authentication method:

```
% Error: local authentication not configured
```

After upgrading to 10.5.1 from an earlier release, there is no change in the AAA authentication configuration when this configuration has the local authentication method configured.

Configure authorization

AAA command authorization controls user access to a set of commands assigned to users and is performed after user authentication. When enabled, AAA authorization checks a remote authorization server for each command that a user enters on the switch. If the commands that are entered by the user are configured in the remote server for that user, the remote server authorizes the usage of the command.

By default, the role you configure with the `username password role` command sets the level of CLI commands that a user can access.

An OS10 switch uses a list of authorization methods and the sequence in which they apply to determine the level of command authorization granted to a user. You can configure authorization methods with the `aaa authorization` command. By default, OS10 uses only the `local` authorization method. You can also configure TACACS+ server-based authorization.

The authorization methods in the method list execute in the order you configure them. Re-enter the methods to change the order. The `local` authorization method remains enabled even if you remove all configured methods in the list using the `no aaa authorization` command.

- Enable authorization and configure the authorization methods for CLI access in CONFIGURATION mode. Re-enter the command to configure additional authorization methods and CLI access.

  ```
  aaa authorization {commands | config-commands | exec-commands} {role user-role}
  {console | default} {[local] [group tacacs+]}
  ```

  - `commands` — Configure authorization for all CLI commands, including all EXEC and configuration commands.
  - `config-commands` — Configure authorization only for configuration commands.
  - `exec-commands` — Configure authorization only for EXEC commands.
  - `role user-role` — Configure command authorization for a user role: `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, or `netoperator`.
  - `console` — Configure authorization for console-entered commands.
  - `default` — Configure authorization for non-console-entered commands and commands entered in non-console sessions, such as in SSH and VTY.
  - `local` — Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username password role` command for command authorization.
  - `group tacacs+` — Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command for command authorization.

NOTE: Custom user roles are supported, but the custom privilege levels are not supported. The default privilege level based on the user role is assigned.

For detailed information about how to configure vendor-specific attributes on a security server, see the respective RADIUS or TACACS+ server documentation.

Examples: AAA authorization

- All commands entered from a console session with the `sysadmin` user role are authorized using configured TACACS+ servers first, and local user credentials next, if TACACS+ servers are not reachable or configured.

```
OS10(config)# aaa authorization commands role sysadmin console group tacacs+ local
```

- All configuration commands entered from a non-console session with the `sysadmin` user role are authorized using the configured TACACS+ servers.

```
OS10(config)# aaa authorization config-commands role sysadmin default group tacacs+
```

Remove AAA authorization methods

```
OS10(config)# no aaa authorization commands role sysadmin console
```

Enable AAA accounting

To record information about all user-entered commands, use the AAA accounting feature — not supported for RADIUS accounting. AAA accounting records login and command information in OS10 sessions on console connections using the `console` option and remote connections using the `default` option, such as Telnet and SSH.

AAA accounting sends accounting messages:

- Sends a start notice when a process begins, and a stop notice when the process ends using the `start-stop` option
- Sends only a stop notice when a process ends using the `stop-only` option
- No accounting notices are sent using the `none` option
- Logs all accounting notices in syslog using the `logging` option
- Logs all accounting notices on configured TACACS+ servers using the `group tacacs+` option

Enable AAA accounting

- Enable AAA accounting in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa accounting commands all {console | default} {start-stop | stop-only | none}
[logging] [group tacacs+]
```

The `no` version of this command disables AAA accounting.

Example

The following example enables AAA accounting for all commands on the console. And also enables the system to send a start notice when a process begins, and a stop notice when the process ends to the console and a TACACS+ server.

```
OS10(config)# aaa accounting commands all console start-stop logging group tacacs+
```

AAA commands

aaa accounting

Enables AAA accounting.

Syntax `aaa accounting exec commands all {console | default} {start-stop | stop-only | none} [logging] [group tacacs+]`

Parameters

- `exec` — Record user authentication events.
- `commands all` — Record all user-entered commands. RADIUS accounting does not support this option.
- `console` — Record all user authentication and logins or all user-entered commands in OS10 sessions on console connections.
- `default` — Record all user authentication and logins or all user-entered commands in OS10 sessions on remote connections; for example, Telnet and SSH.
- `start-stop` — Send a start notice when a process begins, and a stop notice when the process ends.

- `stop-only` — Send only a stop notice when a process ends.
- `none` — No accounting notices are sent.
- `logging` — Logs all accounting notices in syslog.
- `group tacacs+` — Logs all accounting notices on the first reachable TACACS+ server.

Default AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You can enable the recording of accounting events in both the syslog and on TACACS+ servers.

The `no` version of the command disables AAA accounting.

Example

```
OS10(config)# aaa accounting commands all console start-stop logging
group tacacs+
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

aaa authentication login

Configures the AAA authentication method for console, SSH, and Telnet logins.

Syntax `aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+}`

Parameters

- `console`—Configure authentication methods for console logins.
- `default`—Configure authentication methods for SSH and Telnet logins.
- `local`—Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username password role` command.
- `group radius`—Use the RADIUS servers configured with the `radius-server host` command.
- `group tacacs+`—Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command.

Default Local authentication

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes all configured authentication methods and defaults to using local authentication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius local
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default group radius local
aaa authentication login console local
```

```
OS10(config)# no aaa authentication login default
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login console local
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

aaa authorization

Enables authorization and configure the authorization methods for CLI access.

Syntax `aaa authorization {commands | config-commands | exec-commands} {role` *`user-role`*`} {console | default} {[local] [group tacacs+]}`

Parameters

- `commands` — Configure authorization for all CLI commands, including all EXEC and configuration commands.

- `config-commands` — Configure authorization only for configuration commands.
- `exec-commands` — Configure authorization only for EXEC commands.
- `role` *`user-role`* — Configure command authorization for a user role: `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, `netadmin`, or `netoperator`.
- `console` — Configure authorization for console-entered commands.
- `default` — Configure authorization for non-console-entered commands and commands entered in non-console sessions, such as in SSH and VTY.
- `local` — Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username password role` command for command authorization.
- `group tacacs+` — Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command for command authorization.

Default Local authorization

Command Mode
- CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Re-enter the command to configure additional authorization methods and CLI access. The authorization methods in the method list execute in the order you configure them. Re-enter the methods to change the order. The `local` authorization method remains enabled even if you remove all configured methods in the list using the `no aaa authorization` command.

If a console user logs in with TACACS+ authorization, the role you configured for the user on the TACACS+ server applies. If no role is configured on the security server, user authorization fails.

Example

```
OS10(config)# aaa authorization commands role sysadmin console group
tacacs+ local
```

```
OS10(config)# aaa authorization config-commands role sysadmin default
group tacacs+
```

```
OS10(config)# no aaa authorization commands role sysadmin console
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1 or later

aaa re-authenticate enable

Requires user re-authentication after a change in the authentication method or server.

Syntax `aaa re-authenticate enable`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information After you enable user re-authentication and change the authentication method or server, users are logged out of the switch and prompted to log in again to re-authenticate. User re-authentication is triggered by:
- Adding or removing a RADIUS server as a configured server host with the `radius-server host` command.
- Adding or removing an authentication method with the `aaa authentication [local | radius]` command.

The `no` version of the command disables user re-authentication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# aaa re-authenticate enable
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

tacacs-server host

Configures a TACACS+ server and the key used to authenticate the switch on the server.

Syntax

```
tacacs-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the host name of the TACACS+ server.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the TACACS+ server.
- `key 0 authentication-key` — Enter an authentication key in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters.
- `key 9 authentication-key` — Enter an authentication key in encrypted format with a maximum of 128 characters.
- *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication in plain text with a maximum of 42 characters. It is not necessary to enter `0` before the key.
- `key authentication-key` — Enter a text string for the encryption key used to authenticate the switch on the TACACS+ server. A maximum of 42 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The authentication key must match the key configured on the TACACS+ server. You cannot enter spaces in the key. The `show running-configuration` output displays both unencrypted and encrypted keys in encrypted format. Configure the global timeout allowed for authentication requests on TACACS+ servers using the `tacacs-server timeout` command. By default, OS10 times out an authentication attempt on a TACACS+ server after five seconds. The `no` version of this command removes a TACACS+ server configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R2) or later

tacacs-server timeout

Configures the global timeout used for authentication attempts on TACACS+ servers.

Syntax

```
tacacs-server timeout seconds
```

Parameters *seconds* — Enter the timeout period used to wait for an authentication response from a TACACS+ server, from 1 to 1000 seconds.

Default 5 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the TACACS+ server timeout to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server timeout 360
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R2) or later

radius-server host

Configures a RADIUS server and the key used to authenticate the switch on the server.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- key 0 *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication key in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters.
- key 9 *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication key in encrypted format. A maximum of 128 characters.
- *authentication-key* — Enter an authentication in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters. It is not necessary to enter 0 before the key.
- auth-port *port-number* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number used on the server for authentication, from 1 to 65535, default 1812.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The authentication key must match the key configured on the RADIUS server. You cannot enter spaces in the key. The show running-configuration output displays both unencrypted and encrypted keys in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers using the radius-server retransmit and radius-server timeout commands. The no version of this command removes a RADIUS server configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

radius-server host tls

Configures a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS user authentication and secure communication. For RADIUS over TLS authentication, the radsec shared key and a security profile that uses an X.509v3 certificate are required.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name [auth-port tcp-port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key | authentication-key}
```

Parameters

- *hostname* — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- tls — Enter tls to secure RADIUS server communication using the TLS protocol.
- security-profile *profile-name* — Enter the name of an X.509v3 security profile to use with RADIUS over TLS authentication. To configure a security profile for an OS10 application, see Security profiles.
- auth-port *tcp-port-number* — (Optional) Enter the TCP port number that the server uses for authentication. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 2083.
- key 0 *authentication-key* — Enter the radsec shared key in plain text.
- key 9 *authentication-key* — Enter the radsec shared key in encrypted format.
- *authentication-key* — Enter the radsec shared key in plain text. It is not necessary to enter 0 before the key.

Default TCP port 2083 on a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS communication

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information For RADIUS over TLS authentication, configure the radsec shared key on the server and OS10 switch. The show running-configuration output displays both the unencrypted and encrypted key in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on a RADIUS over TLS servers using the radius-server retransmit and radius-server timeout commands.

RADIUS over TLS authentication requires that X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority and installed on the switch. For more information, including a complete RADIUS over TLS example, see X.509v3 certificates.

The no version of this command removes a RADIUS server from RADIUS over TLS communication.

Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 tls security-profile radius-admin key radsec`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

radius-server retransmit

Configures the number of authentication attempts allowed on RADIUS servers.

Syntax	`radius-server retransmit` *retries*
Parameters	*retries* — Enter the number of retry attempts, from 0 to 10.
Default	An OS10 switch retransmits a RADIUS authentication request three times.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to globally configure the number of retransmit attempts allowed for authentication requests on RADIUS servers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 5`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

radius-server timeout

Configures the timeout used to resend RADIUS authentication requests.

Syntax	`radius-server timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the time in seconds for retransmission, from 1 to 100.
Default	An OS10 switch stops sending RADIUS authentication requests after five seconds.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to globally configure the timeout value used on RADIUS servers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 90`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

radius-server vrf

Configures the RADIUS server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax	`radius-server vrf {management |` *vrf-name*`}`
Parameters	• `management` — Enter the keyword to configure the RADIUS server for the management VRF instance. • *vrf-name* — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure the RADIUS server for that non-default VRF instance.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use this command to associate RADIUS servers with a VRF. If you do not configure a VRF on the RADIUS server list, the servers are on the default VRF. RADIUS server lists and VRFs have one-to-one mapping.

The no version of this command removes the RADIUS server from the management VRF instance.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf management
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf blue
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

tacacs-server vrf

Creates an association between a TACACS server group and a VRF and source interface.

Syntax `tacacs-server vrf {management | vrf-name}`

Parameters

- `management` — Enter the keyword to associate TACACS servers to the management VRF instance. This option restricts the TACACS server association to the management VRF only.
- *`vrf-name`* — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to associate TACACS servers with that VRF.

Defaults None.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to associate TACACS servers with a VRF instance. If you do not configure a VRF in the TACACS server list, the servers are on the default VRF instance. TACACS server lists and VRFs have one-to-one mapping. When you remove the VRF instance, the TACACS server lists are also removed automatically.

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
[no] tacacs-server management
[no] tacacs-server vrf red
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0E or later

ip radius source-interface

Specifies the interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a RADIUS server.

Syntax `ip radius source-interface` *`interface`*

Parameters *`interface`*:

- `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
- `loopback` *`number`* — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.
- `port-channel` *`channel-id`* — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
- `vlan` *`vlan-id`* — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address as the IP address of the interface from which a packet is sent to the RADIUS server. The no version of this command removes the configured source interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip radius source-interface ethernet 1/1/10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.1 or later

ip tacacs source-interface

Specifies the interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a TACACS+ server.

Syntax	`ip tacacs source-interface` *interface*
Parameters	*interface*: • `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter a physical Ethernet interface. • `loopback` *number* — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383. • `mgmt 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface. • `port-channel` *channel-id* — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28. • `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address as the IP address of the interface from which a packet is sent to the TACACS+ server. The `no` version of this command removes the configured source interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip tacacs source-interface ethernet 1/1/10`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

Boot security

OS10 protects boot operation by allowing you to add GRUB password and image integrity validation.

Bootloader protection

To prevent unauthorized users with malicious intent from accessing your switch, protect the bootloader using a GRUB password. OS10 allows you to enable, disable, and view bootloader protection.

This feature is available only for the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

NOTE: When you enable bootloader protection, keep a copy of a configured user name and password. You cannot access the switch without configured credentials.

- Enable bootloader protection in EXEC mode. Use the `boot protect enable` command to configure a username and password. You can configure up to three users per switch.

  ```
  OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin
  ```

  Disable bootloader protection for a specified user by using the `boot protect disable` command.

Enable bootloader protection

```
OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin
```

Disable bootloader protection

```
OS10# boot protect disable username root
```

Display bootloader protectection

```
OS10# show boot protect
Boot protection enabled
Authorized users: root linuxadmin admin
```

Secure Boot

OS10 secure boot verifies the authenticity and integrity of the OS10 image. Secure boot protects a system from malicious code being loaded and executed during the boot process.

Using secure boot, you can validate the OS10 image during installation and on demand at any time.

Secure boot:

- verifies the OS10 image with the digital signature before installation
- prevents the OS10 software, including the kernel and system files, from being compromised during the boot operation
- protects and validates the startup configuration file at startup

OS10 checks the validity of the OS10 image before you install or upgrade your system:

- To check the validity of the OS10 image before you upgrade, see Validate and upgrade OS10 image.
- To check the validity of the OS10 image before you install it, see Validate OS10 image before manual installation from ONIE.

If you have already installed Release 10.5.1.0 or later, to enable secure boot, see Enable secure boot.

NOTE: You cannot directly go to ONIE from OS10, when secure boot is enabled. OS10 GRUB menu has options only for OS10 A and B. When you reload from OS10 to ONIE and when secure boot is enabled in OS10, go to BIOS and choose ONIE to boot.

Enable secure boot in OS10

Enabling the secure boot feature prevents the OS10 software (kernel and system binaries) from being compromised during the boot operation.

Secure boot is disabled by default. To enable secure boot, use the `secure-boot enable` command or RESTCONF API.

NOTE: On some switches, OS10 secure boot is enabled by default

OS10 stores the kernel signatures and system-file hashes internally. When you enable secure boot, OS10 uses the signatures and hashes to validate the binaries during the next and future reboots.

OS10 has two images, A and B. One image is active, which is the current running version and used as the running software at the next system reload. The other image remains standby, used for software upgrades.

NOTE: When you reload the switch from OS10 to ONIE and when secure boot is enabled in OS10, select ONIE from the BIOS to boot. You cannot directly go to ONIE from OS10, when secure boot is enabled.

You can use the `secure-boot verify` command to validate the kernel, system binaries, and startup configuration file for both the installed images at any time.

```
secure-boot verify {kernel | file-system-integrity | startup-config}
```

After a switch reboot:

- If kernel binary file validation fails, OS10 returns to the GRUB menu. The system returns to the GRUB menu when the kernel binary, kernel signature file, or both have been compromised. To load OS10, reboot your system using the other OS10 image. After OS10 loads, reinstall the OS10 image to replace the invalid image.
- If the OS10 system binary file validation fails, the OS10 image loads only in EXEC mode. Configuration mode is blocked. You can reboot your system using the other OS10 image and replace the invalid image with a valid OS10 image.
- If both the installed OS10 images are compromised, you must install a new image using ONIE. For more information, see Installation using ONIE.
- If the validation of the kernel and OS10 system binary files succeeds, OS10 loads successfully.

NOTE: If you are installing OS10 image using zero touch deployment (ZTD):

- Secure boot is disabled after ZTD reloads the switch.
- ZTD cannot validate the image with Dell public key (PKI/sha256/GPG keys) and hence cannot perform secure installation of the OS10 image. However, if secure boot configuration is present in the ZTD configuration file, it is applied and the following secure boot features are available after installation:
  - Kernel validation during reboot
  - OS10 system binary files validation during reboot
  - Startup configuration file protection
  - All secure boot CLI commands are available

After the switch reboots, the system applies the protected version of the startup configuration. If a protected version of the startup configuration file is not available, the system applies the default configuration. You can check the status of the secure boot operation using the `show secure-boot status` and `show secure boot file-integrity-status` commands. The `show` command output displays the combined status of various secure boot features, including:

- Was secure boot used for the last reboot?
- Is secure boot enabled?
- Is the startup configuration protected?
- Were any OS10 binary files added, modified, or deleted?

```
OS10# show secure-boot status
Last boot was via secure boot : yes
Secure boot configured : yes
Latest startup config protected: yes
```

```
OS10# show secure-boot file-integrity-status
File Integrity Status: OK
```

Protect the startup configuration file

Protecting the startup configuration file saves a copy of the current startup configuration file internally. During switch boot up, the protected version of the startup configuration is loaded.

If you make OS10 configuration changes and save them to the startup configuration, protect the current startup configuration file by using the `secureboot protect startup-config` command. This command is supported in the `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

When you enable secure boot and you try to save configuration changes using the `write memory` command, a warning message prompts you to first protect the startup configuration file:

```
Configuration has changed and secure boot is enabled. The protection of the
configuration needs to be updated prior to reboot.
```

If you reboot the system using the `reload` command and either the startup configuration is not protected or there are unsaved changes in the protected startup configuration, the warning message is displayed. The system reboot is not performed until you protect the current startup configuration file using the `secureboot protect startup-config` command.

If you reboot the system using a non-CLI method, such as power cycling, the last protected startup configuration is loaded. Any unsaved changes to the current startup configuration are lost. If the startup configuration is not protected, the default startup configuration settings are loaded.

Use the secure-boot verify startup configuration command to check if the current configuration is protected.

`secure-boot verify startup-config`

Validate OS10 image file on demand

You can validate an OS10 image file at any time using the `image verify` command in EXEC mode.

OS10 verifies the signature of the image files using hash-based authentication, GNU privacy guard (Gn uPG or GPG)-based signatures, or digital signatures (PKI-signed).

```
image verify image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin
pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-
installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64 public-key tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
```

The image package that is verified consists of:

- PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin—OS10 image binary
- PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64—PKI signature of the OS10 image binary
- PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256—The sha256 hash of the OS10 image binary
- PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.gpg—GNU privacy guard (GnuPG or GPG) signature of the OS10 image binary
- DellOS10.cert.pem—Dell public key certificate

Validate the OS10 kernel, system binaries, and startup configuration file

You can validate the OS10 kernel binary image, system binary files, and startup configuration file at system startup and CLI execution using the `secure-boot verify` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# secure-boot verify {kernel | file-system-integrity | startup-config}
```

Enable secure boot in BIOS

Refer S5448F-ON and Z9432F-ON platform installation guides to enable secure boot in BIOS.

NOTE:

- When OS10 boot up fails due to BIOS secure boot validation failure, reinstall OS10 from ONIE. Refer Installation Using ONIE for the steps to install.
- BIOS Secure is supported only on S5448F-ON and Z9432F-ON platforms.
- On some switches, secure boot is enabled by default in the BIOS.

ZTD and secure boot

When you enable secure boot in the BIOS, the BIOS validates the NOS boot loader during boot.

The OS10 images (from 10.5.2) that support BIOS secure boot sign the boot loader (OS10 GRUB) with the DELL standard PKI key and the corresponding public key is loaded in the BIOS during manufacturing. When the secure boot is enabled in BIOS, you cannot use ZTD to install any third-party NOS image that does not support the secure boot feature. In such cases, manually disable the feature in the BIOS using the BIOS UI to install third-party NOS images that does not support the secure boot feature.

Validate and upgrade OS10 image

You can validate and upgrade the OS10 installer image files with digital signatures using the `image secure-install` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# image secure-install image-filepath {sha256 signature signature-filepath | gpg
signature signature-filepath | pki signature signature-filepath public-key key-file}
```

The OS10 image installer verifies the signature of the image files using hash-based authentication, GNU privacy guard (GnuPG or GPG)-based signatures, or digital signatures (PKI-signed). Upgraded image files are installed after they are successfully validated.

NOTE:

- When secure boot is enabled and you install an OS10 image upgrade, the `image install` command is disabled. Use the `image secure-install` command instead. For more information, see Install OS10 upgrade.
- If secure boot is not enabled, you can validate an OS10 image using PKI after you manually install the image by using the `image verify` command. PKI image validation occurs only once during the installation, not during each reload. After you manually install the image using the `image install` command, the image is extracted. The original binary image is not stored in the system.

Validate OS10 image before manual installation from ONIE

When you manually install an OS10 image using ONIE, you can validate the image using hash-based authentication (sha256) or digital certificates (PKI-signed).

The signature for the OS10 installer image is provided with the downloaded OS10 .tar file. You can extract the OS10 binary file image from the .tar file and install it from a local server. For more information, see Download OS10 image and Installation using ONIE.

To validate and install an image using the X.509v3 certificate and OS10 image signature, use the `onie-nos-install` command during a manual installation. For more information, see Manual installation; for example:

```
$ onie-nos-install image_url pki signature_filepath certificate_filepath
```

Or

```
$ onie-nos-install image_url sha256 signature_filepath
```

The OS10 image installer verifies the signature of the image files using hash-based authentication or digital signatures (PKI-signed). The image files are installed after they are successfully validated.

View certificate information

Use the `show secure-boot pki-certificates` command in EXEC mode to view the certificate information.

When working with CA certificates, view the certificate information using the `show secure-boot pki-certificates` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show secure-boot pki-certificates
Certificate Key Id    :  123
Version Number        : 3 (0x2)
Serial Number         : 17154672033164819608 (0xee11a353271dfc98)
Signature Algorithm   : sha256WithRSAEncryption
Issuer                : C=IN, ST=Some-State, L=some-city, O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd
Validity              : Aug  1 11:45:39 2019 GMT - Jul 31 11:45:39 2020 GMT

Certificate Key Id    :  124
Version Number        : 3 (0x2)
Serial Number         : 17154672033164819608 (0xee11a353271dfc98)
Signature Algorithm   : sha256WithRSAEncryption
Issuer                : C=IN, ST=Some-State, L=some-city, O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd
Validity              : Aug  1 11:45:39 2019 GMT - Jul 31 11:45:39 2020 GMT
```

Revoke an installed key

If either the public key or private key used in CA certificates is compromised, revoke the key by using the `revoke key` command in EXEC mode.

For *key-id*, enter the local file path where the downloaded or locally generated private key is stored.

```
OS10# revoke key key-id
```

The key is moved to the `Revoked` state.

Recover from image validation failures

This section explains how to recover from image validation failures and provides the recovery steps for the various failure scenarios.

Secure boot validates both the installed images. If validation fails for one of the images, you can install the other image. If validation fails for both the images, reinstall the OS10 image from ONIE.

OS10 kernel validation fails for one installed OS10 image

If kernel validation fails, the system enters GRUB mode. To recover from this validation failure:

1. Select the other installed OS10 image from the GRUB menu.
2. Reboot the system using the other installed OS10 image.
3. Replace the invalid OS10 image with a valid image using the `image secure-install` command.

```
OS10# image secure-install image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-
installer-x86_64.bin pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64 public-key
tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
```

OS10 kernel validation fails for both installed OS10 images

If kernel validation fails for both installed images, the system enters GRUB mode. Use the `secure-boot verify kernel` command to check the kernel validation status. To recover from this validation failure:

1. Boot into ONIE.
2. Install a valid OS10 image using the `onie-nos-install` command. For more information, see Installation using ONIE.

OS10 system binary validation fails for one installed OS10 image

If the system binary validation fails for one of the installed images, you can log into OS10 CLI EXEC mode. You cannot access CONFIGURATION mode. The following log message appears when you use the `show logging log-file` command:

```
Dell EMC (OS10) %SECURE_BOOT: OS10 sytem file integrity failed. OS10 image needs to be reinstalled.
```

To recover from this validation failure:

1. Reload the system using the `reload` command.
2. Select the other installed image from the GRUB menu and load that image.
3. Reboot the system using the other installed OS10 image.
4. Replace the invalid OS10 image with a valid image using the `image secure-install` command.

```
OS10# image secure-install image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64 public-key tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
```

OS10 system binary validation fails for both installed OS10 images

If the system binary validation fails for one of the installed images, the system allows you to log into OS10 CLI EXEC mode. You cannot access CONFIGURATION mode. The following log message appears when you use the `show logging log-file` command:

```
Dell EMC (OS10) %SECURE_BOOT: OS10 sytem file integrity failed. OS10 image needs to be reinstalled.
```

To recover from this validation failure:

1. Boot into ONIE.
2. Install a valid OS10 image using the `onie-nos-install` command. For more information, see Installation using ONIE.

Boot security commands

boot protect disable username

Allows you to disable bootloader protection.

Syntax	`boot protect disable username` *`username`*
Parameters	• *`username`* - Enter the username to disable bootloader protection.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	You can disable bootloader protection for each individual user.
Example	`OS10# boot protect disable username root`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

boot protect enable username password

Allows you to enable bootloader protection.

Syntax	`boot protect enable username` *`username`* `password` *`password`*
Parameters	• *`username`* — Enter the username to provide access to bootloader protection. • *`password`* — Enter a password for the specified username.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	You can enable bootloader protection by executing this command. You can configure a maximum of three username / password pairs for bootloader protection.
Example	`OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

show boot protect

Displays the current list of configured users that have access to bootloader protection.

Syntax	`show boot protect`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Displays the current list of authorised users for bootloader protection, but hides their passwords for security reasons.
Example (Disabled)	`OS10# show boot protect` `Boot protection disabled`

Example (Enabled)	`OS10# show boot protect`
	`Boot protection enabled`
	`Authorized users: root linuxadmin admin`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

show secure-boot pki-certificates

Displays PKI certificates that are installed in the system.

Syntax	`show secure-boot pki-certificates`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Security and Access	Sysadmin and secadmin
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show secure-boot pki-certificates
Certificate Key Id   :  123
Version Number       : 3 (0x2)
Serial Number        : 17154672033164819608 (0xee11a353271dfc98)
Signature Algorithm  : sha256WithRSAEncryption
Issuer               : C=IN, ST=Some-State, L=some-city, O=Internet
Widgits Pty Ltd
Validity             : Aug  1 11:45:39 2019 GMT - Jul 31 11:45:39 2020
GMT

Certificate Key Id   :  124
Version Number       : 3 (0x2)
Serial Number        : 17154672033164819608 (0xee11a353271dfc98)
Signature Algorithm  : sha256WithRSAEncryption
Issuer               : C=IN, ST=Some-State, L=some-city, O=Internet
Widgits Pty Ltd
Validity             : Aug  1 11:45:39 2019 GMT - Jul 31 11:45:39 2020
GMT
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show secure-boot

Displays the secure boot or file integrity status.

Syntax `show secure-boot {status | file-integrity-status}`

Parameters

- `status`—Displays secure boot status.
- `file-integrity-status`—(Applicable only when you enable the secure boot feature) Displays file integrity status.

Default None

Security and Access Sysadmin and secadmin

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example 1

```
OS10# show secure-boot status
Last boot was via secure boot : yes
Secure boot configured : yes
Latest startup config protected: yes
BIOS secure boot:
BIOS Secure boot configured: yes
```

Example 2

```
OS10# show secure-boot file-integrity-status
File Integrity Status: OK
```

Example 3

```
OS10# show secure-boot file-integrity-status
File Integrity Status: Failed
Potential Security Issues:
Files modified:
/opt/dell/os10/bin/dn_l3_core_services
Files added:
/opt/dell/os10/bin/trojan1
/opt/dell/os10/bin/virus123
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

secure-boot grub-key

Allows you to switch between standard and auto-generated key options.

Syntax `secure-boot grub-key{standard | auto-generated}`

Parameters
- `standard`— Dell Technologies recommended GPG key is used by GRUB to validate the OS10 kernel. The kernel is signed with the key during build time.
- `auto-generated`—The GPG keys are generated internally during OS10 installation and this key is used by the GRUB to validate the OS10 kernel. The kernel is signed with the key during image installation.

Default None

Security and Access Sysadmin and secadmin

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
DELL# secure-boot grub-key auto-generated
DELL# secure-boot grub-key standard
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

secure-boot verify

Validates the kernel, system, and startup configuration binary files of both the OS10 installed images.

Syntax `secure-boot verify {kernel | file-system-integrity | startup-config}`

Parameters
- `kernel`—Validate the kernel image.
- `file-system-integrity`—Validate the OS10 system binaries.
- `startup-config`—Validate the startup configuration file.

Default None

Security and Access Sysadmin

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example 1 - Kernel verification

```
OS10# secure-boot verify kernel
Active Partition
Kernel signature verified:success
Standby Partition
Kernel signature verified:success
```

Example 2 - File system verification

```
OS10# secure-boot verify file-system-integrity
Active Partition
File-system integrity verified:success
Standby Partition
File-system integrity verified:success
```

Example 3 - Startup config verification

```
OS10# secure-boot verify startup-config
Latest startup config protected: yes
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

secure-boot revoke key

Revokes an installed key.

Syntax	`secure-boot revoke key key-id`
Parameters	*key-id*—key number of the installed key that is compromised.
Default	None
Security and Access	Sysadmin
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to revoke an installed key that is compromised.
Example	`OS10# secure-boot revoke key 5`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

secure-boot protect startup-config

Protects the startup config file and its hash value.

Syntax	`secure-boot protect startup-config`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Security and Access	Sysadmin, secadmin, netadmin
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This CLI is available only when you enable secure boot. If the startup configuration file is deleted or compromised, use the protected version of the startup configuration file to restore the configuration during a reboot.
Example	`OS10# secure-boot protect startup-config`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

secure-boot enable

Enables secure boot.

Syntax	`secure-boot enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Security and Access	Sysadmin
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	If you enable secure boot, ensure that you manually protect the startup configuration file before you reload the switch. The protected version of the startup configuration file is applied during the boot up process. If a protected version of the startup configuration file is not available, the system applies the default configuration. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10# secure-boot enable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

image verify

Verifies the OS10 image file using sha256, PKI, or GPG signatures.

Syntax `image verify image-filepath {sha256 signature signature-filepath | gpg signature signature-filepath | pki signature signature-filepath public-key key-file}`

Parameters

- *image-filepath*—Enter the absolute path name of the OS10 image file.
- `sha256 signature` *signature-filepath*—Verify the SHA-256 cryptographic hash signature of the image file.
- `gpg signature` *signature-filepath*—Verify the GNU privacy guard signature of the image file.
- `pki signature` *signature-filepath* `public-key` *key-file*—Verify the PKI-signed digital signature of the image file.

Default None

Security and Access Sysadmin

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command verifies the signature of the OS10 image file using hash-based authentication, GNU privacy guard (Gn uPG or GPG)-based signatures, or digital signatures (PKI-signed). For GPG validation, before you validate the OS10 image, use the `image gpg-key` command to install the GPG key in the switch keyring.

Example-sha256

```
OS10# image verify image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-
installer-x86_64.bin pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64
public-key tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
Image verified successfully.
```

Example-GPG key

```
OS10# image verify image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-
installer-x86_64.bin gpg signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.gpg
```

Example-PKI

```
OS10# image verify image://PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-
installer-x86_64.bin pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64
public-key tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
Image verified successfully.
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

image secure-install

Validates and installs the specified image.

Syntax `image secure-install image-filepath {sha256 signature signature-filepath | gpg signature signature-filepath | pki signature signature-filepath public-key key-file}`

Parameters

- *image-filepath*—Enter the absolute path name of the OS10 image file.

- `sha256 signature` *`signature-filepath`*—Verify the SHA-256 cryptographic hash signature of the image file.
- `gpg signature` *`signature-filepath`*—Verify the GNU privacy guard signature of the image file.
- `pki signature` *`signature-filepath`* `public-key` *`key-file`*—Verify the PKI-signed digital signature of the image file.

Default None

Security and Access Sysadmin

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command is available only when you enable secure boot. This command is similar to the `image install` command. The system, before installing the image, verifies the signature of the OS10 image file using hash-based authentication, GNU privacy guard (Gn uPG or GPG)-based signatures, or digital signatures (PKI-signed). For GPG validation, before you validate the OS10 image, use the `image gpg-key` command to install the GPG key in the switch keyring.

Example - sha256

```
OS10# image secure-install image://
PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin
sha256 signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256
```

Example - GPG key

```
OS10# image secure-install image://
PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin
gpg signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.gpg
```

Example - PKI signature

```
OS10# image secure-install image://
PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin
pki signature tftp://10.16.127.7/users/PKGS_OS10-
Enterprise-10.4.9999EX.3342stretch-installer-x86_64.bin.sha256.base64
public-key tftp://10.16.127.7/users/DellOS10.cert.pem
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

image gpg-key key-server

Installs the GPG key into the switch GPG key ring.

Syntax `image gpg-key key-server` *`key-server-name`* `key-id` *`key-id-string`*

Parameters

- *`key-server-name`*—Hostname address of the GPG key server.
- `key-id-string`—Key ID of the GPG key to be installed.

Default None

Security and Access `sysadmin`

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command uses the `key-server` name and `key-id` to install the key into the switch GPG key ring. Use this command before you use the `image verify` or `image secure-install` commands with the GPG option. If the key is not installed in the key ring, the `image verify` and `image secure-install` commands fail when used with the GPG key.

Example

```
OS10# image gpg-key key-server keyserver.ubuntu.com key-id 47CB9029
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

Switch management access

OS10 provides security to all management access through console, Telnet, SSH connections, and SNMP requests.

SSH server

In OS10, the secure shell server allows an SSH client to access an OS10 switch through a secure, encrypted connection. The SSH server authenticates remote clients using RADIUS challenge/response, a trusted host file, locally-stored passwords, and public keys.

Configure SSH server

- The SSH server is enabled by default. You can disable the SSH server using the `no ip ssh server enable` command.
- Challenge response authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the `ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication` command.
- Host-based authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the `ip ssh server hostbased-authentication` command.
- Password authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the `no ip ssh server password-authentication` command.
- Public key authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the `no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication` command.
- Password-less login is disabled by default. To enable, use the `username sshkey` or `username sshkey filename` commands.
- Configure the list of cipher algorithms using the `ip ssh server cipher` *`cipher-list`* command.
- Configure key exchange algorithms using the `ip ssh server kex` *`key-exchange-algorithm`* command.
- Configure hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms using the `ip ssh server mac` *`hmac-algorithm`* command.
- Configure the SSH server listening port using the `ip ssh server port` *`port-number`* command.
- Configure the SSH server to be reachable on the management VRF using the `ip ssh server vrf` command.
- Configure the SSH login timeout using the `ip ssh server login-grace-time` *`seconds`* command, from 0 to 300; default 60. To reset the default SSH prompt timer, use the `no ip ssh server login-grace-time` command.
- Configure the maximum number of authentication attempts using the `ip ssh server max-auth-tries` *`number`* command, from 0 to 10; default 6. To reset the default, use the `no ip ssh server max-auth-tries` command.

  The `max-auth-tries` value includes all authentication attempts, including public-key and password. If you enable both, public-key based authentication and password authentication, the public-key authentication is the default and is tried first. If it fails, the number of `max-auth-tries` is reduced by one. In this case, if you configured `ip ssh server max-auth-tries 1`, the password prompt does not display.

Regenerate public keys

When enabled, the SSH server generates public keys by default and uses them for client authentication:

- A Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key using 2048 bits.
- An Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) key using 256 bits
- An Ed25519 key using 256 bits

NOTE: RSA1 and DSA keys are not supported on the OS10 SSH server.

An SSH client must exchange the same public key to establish a secure SSH connection to the OS10 switch. If necessary, you can regenerate the keys used by the SSH server with a customized bit size. You cannot change the default size of the Ed25519 key. The `crypto key generate` command is available only to the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

1. Regenerate keys for the SSH server in EXEC mode.

```
crypto ssh-key generate {rsa {2048|3072|4096} | ecdsa {256|384|521} | ed25519}
```

2. Enter `yes` at the prompt to overwrite an existing key.

```
Host key already exists. Overwrite [confirm yes/no]:yes
Generated 2048-bit RSA key
```

3. Display the SSH public keys in EXEC mode.

```
show crypto ssh-key
```

After you regenerate SSH public keys, disable and re-enable the SSH server to use the new public keys. Restarting the SSH server does not impact current OS10 sessions.

Configure Host-Based SSH Authentication

Authenticate a particular host. This method uses SSH version 2.

This example explains how to configure host-based SSH authentication without using password.

Configuration on the Linux client

1. Install OpenSSH server on the Linux client. The following command is on Ubuntu; the command changes depending on the Linux platform.

```
apt-get install openssh-server
```

2. Create users (for example, test2, test3) using the following command with required default options:

```
root@linux_client:/home# adduser test2
root@linux_client:/home# adduser test3
```

3. Populate the Linux client with the public keys of the server.

```
root@linux_client:/etc/ssh# ssh-keyscan 100.10.10.10 | tee -a /etc/ssh/ssh_known_hosts
100.10.10.10 ecdsa-sha2-nistp256 AAAAE2VjZHNhLXNoYYAAAAIbmlzdHAyNTYAAABBBJXPCX4Sr/
TM+D+lRn7GRmn9lSIPnx/aJTOd9v7LZ9OeoyAs8agQedTmJiHVsuQqKVRWSj0jk4b+A0s0=
100.10.10.10 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAA7GzWn0DyavqrxtnRhuvaOrhKBW/
r+X+g7hbx36VqrLIesvuaXBm69gU526HcPKmPMeBV8yZqviPoHMAodZE23m3EZe+Sx2l5PSphpIt4V5kfV6PjX
Y
kxP/9T78iyTLdI4/VZR/
z2uEK5m61q8tlMAfP2qMlDCQL3rQf+aYaZmorr8BsK2dJ8RmiDC1o0xvk4PyT0lcQtu0K3H5y93ddZgOVTxner
pVD6QmBSXJ/VztW3FYWGITUbQ6K1iUTg3G71/pPNE+Td+n4i+
6rkSZOcKn+LCPDPiR+gkxF9uF1Jh/Npx1jh9fdEZzrvD4UL9Qd0o5o8SM9hc8wivbHuB/
xtpBX5Nj3DHN0K3u7dXGHy4KX+Z3CaKFP+PkxImcEEWEhQbNsWgptj1gODGj0BOOnNQ03iD+Uts/FyS+oLOjYz
pP1PH4fTRbmjATCS0YY3jCuqFqqb+CFpRl14ZiPSMKdEdbK+bHE7IHkH7Kl2dBv0coaM5hUaW8=
100.10.10.10 ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1fUYVViGl4bjwf3qUqBqj/+QDJZsjicC3jr75ymvuo
```

```
root@linux_client:/etc/ssh# more ssh_known_hosts
100.10.10.10 ecdsa-sha2-nistp256 AAAAE2VjZhLXNoYTItmlzdHAyNTYAAABBBJXPCX4Sr/
TM+D+lRn9GFEet47GRmn9lSIPnx/aJTOd9v7LZ9OeoyAs8agQedTmJiHVsuQqKVRWSj0jk4b+A0s0=
100.10.10.10 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABgQDp87GzWnrxtnRhuvaOrhKBW/
r+X+g7hbx36VqrLIesvuaXBm69gU526HcPKmPMeBV8yZqviPoHMAodZE23m3EZe+Sx2l5PSphpIt4V5k
6PjXYkxP/9T78iyTLdI4/VZR/z2uEK5m6fP2qMlDCQL3rQf+aYaZmorr8BsK2d
J8Rmig8IRmK3+9WB3DC1o0xvk4PyT0lcQtu0K3HOVTxnerpVD6QmBSXJ/VztW3FYWGITUbQ6K1iUTg3G71/
pPNE+Td+n4i+6rkSZOcKn+LCPDPiR+gkxF9uF1Jh/Npx1jh9fdEZzrvD4UL9Qd0o5o8SM9hc
8wivbHuB/xtpBX5Nj3u7dXGHy4KX+Z3CaKFP+PkxImcEEWEhQbNsWgptj1gODGj0
BOOnNQ03iD+Uts/
FyS+oLOjYzpP1PH4fTRbmjATCS0YYqFqqb+CFpRl14ZiPSMKdEdbK+bHE7IHkH7Kl2dBv0coaM5hUaW8=
100.10.10.10 ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1EfUYVViGl4bjwf3qUqBqj/+QDJZsjicC3jr75ymvuo
```

4. Perform the following system-wide client configuration: Add below configurations in /etc/ssh/ssh_config.

```
HostbasedAuthentication yes
EnableSSHKeysign yes
```

Configuration on the OS10 switch

1. Perform the following steps on the OS10 switch.
   a. Enter configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

b. Configure a username on the switch.

```
OS10(config)# username test2 password testpassword2 role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
OS10(config)# username test3 password testpassword3 role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
```

c. Enable host-based authentication on the switch.

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server hostbased-authentication
```

d. If you do not want to perform password authentication, run the following command.

```
OS10(config)# no ip ssh server password-authentication
```

2. Register the allowed client systems with the server.

```
root@OS10:/etc/ssh# vi shosts.equiv
100.10.10.13

root@OS10:/etc/ssh# cat shosts.equiv
100.10.10.13
```

3. Populate the server with the public keys of the client.

```
ssh-keyscan 100.10.10.13 | tee -a /etc/ssh/ssh_known_hosts

root@OS10-8676:/etc/ssh# cat ssh_known_hosts
100.10.10.13 ecdsa-sha2-nistp256
AAAAE2VjZHNhLYAAAAIbmlzdHAyNTYAAABBBODMU8YiNaDF65KNhQdIDODsvINS2Xn4JAol6zWWPQzS6hb4gTC
ibkN+H3syS9/D3m2s81+umxzvdlBhe0EisUE=
100.10.10.13 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NqjYDIQtj+l9kjuweuk8fg2YuSN0ssfsC/vtctwdCITr5V/
FVB5oOTcMwI+YcK0ECKr+Lq/UVSzNNjR+YpBNsbh7/KSy/nuf+laxT60fbki7/4TWw2HEd0Vui6w/
z7jMWDDzqsWxCC6QuM6zGyucTfGHnQ6lwiY8sWguHmhnNV2hr38awHJhRKsCFfnY2H28x8oQNt0v9m7+fnw5wz
dt+P7bcEyWw8keQK3xcqvAMq9H7sX
100.10.10.13 ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAIKn/cSPBVw+clF0rGp/W5bA3ZA4aHx
100.10.10.13 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yQC+HMZj+l9kjuweuee/MKQJfySCsfsC/vtctqwdCITr5V/
FVB5oOTb+YcK0ECKr+Lq/UVSzO3YpBNsbh7/KSy/nuf+laxkXS60fbki7/4TWw2HEd0Vui6w/
z7jMWDDzqsWxCC6QuM6zGefaTfGHnQ6lwiY8sWguHmhnNV2hr38awHJhRKsCFfnY2H28x8oQNt0v9m7+fnw5wz
dt+P7bcEyWw8keQK3xcqvAMq9H7sX
100.10.10.13 ecdsa-sha2-nistp256
AAAAE2VjZHNhLXNoYTImlzdHAyNTYAAABBBODMU8YiNaDF65KNhQdIDODsvINS2Xn4JAol6zWWPQzS6hb4gTCi
bkN+H3syS9/D3m2s81+umxzvdlBhe0EisUE=
100.10.10.13 ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAIKn/cSPBVJEvTTYR67HUCDhw+clF0rGp/
W5bA3ZA4aHx
```

4. The users test2 and test3 must be able to log in without password. Log in to the Linux client with the credentials of the test2 user, which was created in the OS10 device.

```
bash-3.2$ ssh test2@100.10.10.13
```

Now, log in to OS10 device with the management IP address.

```
test2@linux_client:~$ ssh 100.10.10.10
```

When you replace the switch, you need to perform this procedure again.

RESTCONF API

RESTCONF API allows to configure and monitor an OS10 switch using HTTP with the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. For more information about RESTCONF API, see RESTCONF API.

Restrict SNMP access

To filter SNMP requests on the switch, assign access lists to an SNMP community. Both IPv4 and IPv6 access lists are supported.

These points are applicable when you assign an ACL to an SNMP community:

- By default, SNMP requests from all hosts are allowed.

- You can only apply `permit` ACL rules to an SNMP community. `deny` ACL rules do not take effect if you apply them.
- To permit SNMP requests for multiple hosts, apply individual `permit` ACL rules for hosts or prefixes.
- Applying ACL rules for an SNMP community in a non default VRF is not supported.

1. Create access lists with `permit` filters; for example:

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list snmp-read-only-acl
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

2. Apply ACLs to an SNMP community in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro acl snmp-read-only-acl
```

View SNMP ACL configuration

```
OS10# show snmp community
Community : public
Access : read-only
ACL : snmp-read-only-acl
```

Limit concurrent login sessions

To avoid an unlimited number of active sessions on a switch for the same user ID, limit the number of console and remote connections. Log in from a console connection by cabling a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch. Log in to the switch remotely through a virtual terminal line, such as Telnet and SSH.

- Configure the maximum number of concurrent login sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit number
```

  - `limit` *`number`* — Sets the maximum number of concurrent login sessions allowed for a user ID, from 1 to 12; default 10.

When you configure the maximum number of allowed concurrent login sessions, take into account that:

- Each remote VTY connection counts as one login session.
- All login sessions from a terminal emulator on an attached console count as one session.

Configure concurrent login sessions

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 4
```

If you log in to the switch after the maximum number of concurrent sessions are active, an error message displays. To log in to the system, close one of your existing sessions.

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 4

Too many logins for 'admin'.
Last login: Wed Jan 31 20:37:34 2018 from 10.14.1.213
Connection to 10.11.178.26 closed.
Current sessions for user admin:
Line              Location
2  vty 0          10.14.1.97
3  vty 1          10.14.1.97
4  vty 2          10.14.1.97
5  vty 3          10.14.1.97
```

Virtual terminal line ACLs

To limit Telnet and SSH connections to the switch, apply access lists on a virtual terminal line (VTY).

There is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

NOTE: VTY ACLs are used only to block the source IP hosts which connect through SSH or telnet to the device management IP. You cannot use these ACLs with any other qualifiers such as UDP or TCP port, destination IP, ICMP, and so on.

1. Create IPv4 or IPv6 access lists with `permit` or `deny` filters; for example:

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list permit10
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

2. Enter VTY mode using the `line vty` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# line vty
OS10(config-line-vty)#
```

3. Apply the access lists to the VTY line with the `{ip | ipv6} access-class` *`access-list-name`* command in LINE-VTY mode.

```
OS10(config-line-vty)# ip access-class permit10
```

View VTY ACL configuration

```
OS10(config-line-vty)# show configuration
!
line vty
 ip access-class permit10
 ipv6 access-class deny10
OS10(config-line-vty)#
```

Initiate an SSH session with another switch

To initiate an SSH session to another switch:

1. Enter configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enable SSH client cli command.

```
OS10(config)#ip ssh client cli enable
```

By default, SSH Client CLI command is disabled. User cannot access the ssh command. This command must be performd to enable the SSH CLI. You must execute the `no ip ssh client enable` command to disable the SSH command.

3. Initiate an SSH session.

```
OS10# ssh 9.1.1.2
```

Connect remote switch whose IP address is as specified with port-id 22 (default port-id) and current session username (default username).

Switch management access

OS10 provides security to all management access through console, Telnet, SSH connections, and SNMP requests.

ip ssh client cli enable

Enables or disables SSH comand.

Syntax `ip ssh client cli enable`

Parameters	None.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The SSH command is disabled by default and it has to be explicitly enabled by you. **NOTE:** Only the system administrator (sysadmin) and secadmin roles are allowed to manage this configuration.
Example	`OS10-Switch(config)# ip ssh client cli enable`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or Later

ip ssh server enable

Enables the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the SSH server.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication

Enables challenge response authentication in the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the challenge response authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server cipher

Configures the list of cipher algorithms in the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server cipher` *`cipher-list`*

Parameters *cipher-list* — Enter a list of cipher algorithms. Separate entries with a blank space. The cipher algorithms supported by the SSH server are:

- 3des-cbc
- aes128-cbc
- aes192-cbc
- aes256-cbc
- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- blowfish-cbc
- cast128-cbc
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

Default

- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server cipher 3des-cbc aes128-cbc
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server hostbased-authentication

Enables host-based authentication in an SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server hostbased-authentication`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables the host-based authentication.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server hostbased-authentication
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server kex

Configures the key exchange algorithms used in the SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server kex` *key-exchange-algorithm*

Parameters *key-exchange-algorithm* — Enter the supported key exchange algorithms separated by a blank space. The SSH server supports these key exchange algorithms:

- curve25519-sha256

- curve25519-sha256@libssh.org
- diffie-hellman-group1-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group16-sha512
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp384
- ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Default
- curve25519-sha256
- diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp384
- ecdh-sha2-nistp521

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server kex curve25519-sha256 diffie-hellman-group1-
sha1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server mac

Configures the hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms used in the SSH server.

Syntax `ip ssh server mac` *`hmac-algorithm`*

Parameters *`hmac-algorithm`* — Enter the supported HMAC algorithms separated by a blank space. The SSH server supports these HMAC algorithms:
- hmac-md5
- hmac-md5-96
- hmac-ripemd160
- hmac-sha1
- hmac-sha1-96
- hmac-sha2-256
- hmac-sha2-512
- umac-64@openssh.com
- umac-128@openssh.com
- hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
- umac-64-etm@openssh.com
- umac-128-etm@openssh.com

Default
- hmac-sha1
- hmac-sha2-256
- hmac-sha2-512
- umac-64@openssh.com

- umac-128@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
- umac-64-etm@openssh.com
- umac-128-etm@openssh.com

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 hmac-ripemd160`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server password-authentication

Enables password authentication in the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server password-authentication`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the password authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server password-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server port

Configures the SSH server listening port.

Syntax	`ip ssh server port` *`port-number`*
Parameters	*`port-number`* — Enter the listening port number, from 1 to 65535.
Default	22
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server port 255`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server pubkey-authentication

Enables public key authentication for the SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server pubkey-authentication`

Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the public key authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server pubkey-authentication`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server vrf

Configures an SSH server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax	`ip ssh server vrf {management | vrf-name}`
Parameters	• `management` — Configures the management VRF instance to reach the SSH server. • *`vrf-name`* — Enter the VRF instance used to reach the SSH server.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The SSH server uses the management VRF.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server vrf management` `OS10(config)# ip ssh server vrf vrf-blue`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show ip ssh

Displays the SSH server information.

Syntax	`show ip ssh`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use this command to view information about the established SSH sessions.

Example	`OS10# show ip ssh`
	
	`SSH Server: Enabled`
	`--------------------------------------------------`
	`SSH Server Ciphers: chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com,aes128-ctr,`
	`aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,`
	`aes128-gcm@openssh.com,aes256-`
	`gcm@openssh.com`
	`SSH Server MACs: umac-64-etm@openssh.com,umac-128-`
	`etm@openssh.com,`
	`hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,`
	`hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com,`
	`hmac-sha1-`
	`etm@openssh.com,umac-64@openssh.com,`
	`umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256,`
	`hmac-sha2-512,hmac-sha1`

```
SSH Server KEX algorithms:    curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,ecdh-sha2-
nistp256,
                              ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
                              diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,
                              diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
Password Authentication:      Enabled
Host-Based Authentication:    Disabled
RSA Authentication:           Enabled
Challenge Response Auth:      Disabled
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ssh

Starts an SSH client session.

Syntax `ssh [vrf {management | vrf-name} {-b source-ip-address] [-B source-interface] [-c encryption-cypher] [-l username] [-m HMAC-algorithm] [-p port-number] [-h] destination`

Parameters

- `vrf management` - (Optional) SSH to an IP address in a management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` - (Optional) SSH to an IP address to a specified VRF instance.
- `-b source-ip-address` - (Optional) Enter the source IPv4 or IPv6 address. If not mentioned, this option chooses the source address corresponding to the destination address from the route table.
- `-B source-intherface` - (Optional) Enter the source interface name without spaces. If not mentioned, this option chooses the source address corresponding to the destination interface from the route table.
  - For a physical Ethernet interface, enter ethernet<node/slot/port>; for example, ethernet1/1/1.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter vlan<vlan-id;> for example, vlan10.
  - For a Loopback interface, enter loopback<id>; for example, loopback1.
  - For Virtual-Network, enter virtual-network<vn-id>; for example, virtual-network20.
  - For a port-channel interface, enter port-channelchannel-id; for example, port-channel11.
- `-c encryption-cypher` - (Optional) Enter the supported encryption ciphers. You can issue multi encryption ciphers. For example, `ssh -c chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com,aes128-ctr,aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,aes128-gcm@openssh.com,aes256-gcm@openssh.com 9.1.1.2`. Following is the default list of Cipher algorithms used by SSH Client for establishing the session when cipher algorithm is not explicitly mentioned by user, the first cipher algorithm matching the SSH server's list will be used for encryption.
  - chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com
  - aes128-ctr
  - aes192-ctr
  - aes256-ctr
  - aes128-gcm@openssh.com
  - aes256-gcm@openssh.com

  Following is the list of additional Ciphers supported in OS10 SSH Client CLI:
  - 3des-cbc
  - aes128-cbc
  - aes192-cbc
  - aes256-cbc
- `-l username` - (Optional) Enter the session username. If username is not specified, the current session username from which SSH client command is invoked is used to initiate an SSH session.
- `-m HMAC-algorithm` - (Optional) Enter the supported Host Message Authentication Code algorithm. You can issue multiple HMAC algorithms. For example, `ssh -m umac-64-etm@openssh.com,umac-128-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com 9.1.1.2`. Following is the default list of Message Authentication code used by SSH Client for establishing the session when HMAC is not explicitly mentioned by user, the first HMAC matching the SSH server's list will be used for authentication.
  - umac-64-etm@openssh.com

- umac-128-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com
- umac-64@openssh.com
- umac-128@openssh.com
- hmac-sha2-256
- hmac-sha2-512
- hmac-sha1

Following is the list of additional HMAC's supported in OS10 SSH Client CLI:

- hmac-md5
- hmac-md5-96
- hmac-sha1-96
- hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com
- hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com

- `-p port-number` - (Optional) Enter the SSH server port number.Default port number is 22.
- `-h` - Displays help for this command.
- `destination` - Enter the IP address or name of the remote SSH server. Name of the SSH server can contain symbols. such as `os10-dell.com`.

Default

Following are the default values for the options listed:

- `vrf` - management.
- `-c` - `chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com,aes128-ctr,aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,aes128-gcm@openssh.com,aes256-gcm@openssh.com`
- `-l` - Currrent session username.
- `-m` - `umac-64-etm@openssh.com,umac-128-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com,hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com,umac-64@openssh.com,umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256,hmac-sha2-512,hmac-sha1`
- `-p` - 22
- `-b and -B` - The default values depend on the source IP / Interface from the routing table for that specific destination.

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

SSH is a command for logging into a remote machine and for executing commands on a remote machine. This provides a secure encrypted communication between two un-trusted hosts over an insecure network.

NOTE: OS10 considers -B {Source interface} as egress interface.

This command is available for all user-roles but it has to be enabled using the `ip ssh client cli enable` command which is accessible only for `sysadmin` and `secadmin` user roles .

If you try to invoke the SSH command when the SSH command is disabled, an Unrecognized command error appears.

Example

```
OS10_Switch_1# ssh 9.1.1.2
The authenticity of host '9.1.1.2 (9.1.1.2)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:43XxebRXcDxO8XBWFHcitZOFv/
h43VkRwSyczGWS4Og.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no/[fingerprint])? yes
Warning: Permanently added '9.1.1.2' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
Debian GNU/Linux 9

Dell EMC Networking Operating System (OS10)
admin@9.1.1.2's password:
Linux S4000-6212 4.9.189 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.189-3+deb9u2 x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
```

```
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

If a remote SSH client uses strict host-key checking, copy a newly generated host key to the list of known hosts on the client device.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto ssh-key rsa
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCogJtArA0fHJkFpioGaAcp+vrDQFC3l3XFHtd
41wXY9kM0Ar+37yRsDul8vKodqSDiGLRuPjFTcVjvDdSKWblJRsybkmA6nuHJIyPOScDepLlicM
IOxDhXEE92VRAmGuLI2AoeVYcH+IneWXhwQOkOFLtpxfnsiQY65CfS4aGoHOHWSfX3wI7boEDRD
uvZ8gzRxTuM16Qr+RxBLJ7/OzkjNIN1/8Ok+8aJtCoJKbcYaduMjmhVNrNUW5TUXoCnp1XNRpkJ
zgS7Lt47yi86rqrTCAQW4eSYJIJs4+4ql9b4MF2D3499Ofn8uS82Mjtj0Nl01lbTbP3gsF4YYdB
WaFqp root@OS10
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

username sshkey

Enables SSH password-less login using the public key of a remote client. The remote client is not prompted to enter a password.

Syntax

`username` *`username`* `sshkey` *`sshkey-string`*

Parameters

- *`username`*—Enter the username. This value is the username that is configured with the `username password role` command.
- *`sshkey-string`*—Enter the public key of remote client device, as the text string. If *`sshkey-string`* contains a blank space, enclose the string in double quotes (").

Default

The default SSH public keys are an RSA key generated using 2048 bits, an ECDSA key with 256 bits, and an Ed2559 key with 256 bits.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

To configure multiple public keys for SSH password-less login of a specific user, use the `username` *`username`* `sshkey filename` command. The `no` form of the command removes the public key configuration of a specified user.

Remote client system stores the public key of a user in the `~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub` file. Use public key as the *`sshkey-string`* parameter.

NOTE: While running with FIPS mode enabled, SmartFabric OS10 accepts only RSA user keys. If the keys are installed before entering the FIPS mode, such keys are not affected.

Example

```
OS10(config)# username test sshkey "ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABJQAAAQBqJaD
wgBgQX1PPPSEyx+F5DVG2RpBH4Zm1YQApE5YJsKlt6RpeOIT1wnJP/o54p1nCeMu38i7/zCLwuW
t3XDVVMoSCb9Za89hebQ+f6XyNs4aMpyUk5RmuZTXqwnebUUuP3nPw/Y4lKkZJafWx125Ma7Ibw
fUM5wGdBu76j8mvwsWvNxrnkOsweo7Anp67p8Lsg+KBUsx3q8Fpc986qQfdrcEFOO1WraJR8wzY
1mbQw/C+Hm5Ap6Nr6DoXMWqKdKUr7jfte8ThARYZD8dvZeyzhk3nykYRQ39mqjXnOyEOiDl1e21
QUvI1cjcQPDXgFJUrKcc1yPiGUOH5"

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration users
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD
7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin

username user10 password $6$rounds=656000$G10VRFTJB291ekwo$iTGf0zd4bTUcBBpI
Vsbr6oStnUZMydN5lDs4WE6G3XHEtWbcKrGTeAo1wEF0cenEgRRPzi3SMmYyzAHCCC8wS0 role
 sysadmin

username test sshkey "ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABJQAAAQBqJaDwgBgQX1PPPSEyx
+F5DVG2RpBH4Zm1YQApE5YJsKlt6RpeOIT1wnJP/o54p1nCeMu38i7/zCLwuWt3XDVVMoSCb9Za
89hebQ+f6XyNs4aMpyUk5RmuZTXqwnebUUuP3nPw/Y4lKkZJafWx125Ma7IbwfUM5wGdBu76j8m
vwsWvNxrnkOsweo7Anp67p8Lsg+KBUsx3q8Fpc986qQfdrcEFOO1WraJR8wzY1mbQw/C+Hm5Ap6
Nr6DoXMWqKdKUr7jfte8ThARYZD8dvZeyzhk3nykYRQ39mqjXnOyEOiDl1e21QUvI1cjcQPDXgF
JUrKcc1yPiGUOH5"
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

username sshkey filename

Enables SSH password-less login for remote clients using multiple public keys. A remote client is not prompted to enter a password.

Syntax `username *username* sshkey filename *filepath*`

Parameters

- *username*—Enter an OS10 username who logs in on a remote client. This value is the username that is configured using the `username password role` command.
- *filepath*—Enter the absolute path name of the local file containing the public keys used by remote devices to log in to the OS10 switch.

Default The default SSH public keys are an RSA key generated using 2048 bits, an ECDSA key with 256 bits, and an Ed2559 key with 256 bits.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Before you use the command, locate the public keys on a remote client in the `~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub` file. Create a text file and copy the SSH public keys on the remote client into the file. Enter each public key on a separate line. Download the file to your home OS10 directory.

NOTE: Entering the command when an SSH key file is not present has no effect and results in a silent failure. SSH password-less login is not enabled.

The `no` version of the command removes the SSH password-less configuration for the specified username.

NOTE: While running with FIPS mode enabled, SmartFabric OS10 accepts only RSA user keys. If the keys are installed before entering the FIPS mode, such keys are not affected.

Example

```
OS10(config)# username user10 sshkey filename /test_file.txt

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration users
username admin password
$6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD
7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BKH. role sysadmin

username user10 password
$6$rounds=656000$G10VRFTJB291ekwo$iTGf0zd4bTUcBBpI
Vsbr6oStnUZMydN5lDs4WE6G3XHEtWbcKrGTeAo1wEF0cenEgRRPzi3SMmYyzAHCCC8wS0
role
 sysadmin

username user10 sshkey filename /test_file.txt
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

crypto ssh-key generate

Regenerates the public keys used in SSH authentication.

Syntax `crypto ssh-key generate {rsa *bits* | ecdsa *bits* | ed25519}`

Parameters

- `rsa *bits*` — Regenerates the RSA key with the specified bit size: 2048, 3072, or 4096; default 2048.
- `ecdsa *bits*` — Regenerates the ECDSA key with the specified bit size: 256, 384, or 521; default 256.
- `ed25519` — Regenerates the Ed25519 key with the default bit size.

Default The SSH server uses default public key lengths for client authentication:

- RSA key: 2048 bits
- ECDSA key : 256 bits
- Ed25519 key: 256 bits

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information	If necessary, you can regenerate the public keys used by the SSH server with a customized bit size. You cannot change the default size of the Ed25519 key. The `crypto ssh-key generate` command is available only to the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

Example	`OS10# crypto ssh-key generate rsa 4096`
	`Host key already exists. Overwrite [confirm yes/no]:yes`
	`Generated 4096-bit RSA key`
	`OS10#`

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

login concurrent-session limit

Configures the maximum number of concurrent login sessions allowed for a user ID.

Syntax	`login concurrent-session limit` *number*
Parameters	limit *number* — Enter the limit of concurrent login sessions, from 1 to 12.
Default	10 concurrent login sessions
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The total number of concurrent login sessions for the same user ID includes all console and remote connections, where: • Each remote VTY connection counts as one login session. • All login sessions from a terminal emulator on an attached console count as one session. The `no` version of the command disables the configured number of allowed login sessions.
Example	`OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 7`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

line vty

Enters virtual terminal line mode to access the virtual terminal (VTY).

Syntax	`line vty`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# line vty` `OS10(config-line-vty)#`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 access-class

Filters connections in a virtual terminal line using an IPv6 access list.

Syntax	`ipv6 access-class` *access-list-name*

Parameters	*access-list-name* — Enter the access list name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	LINE VTY CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# line vty` `OS10(config-line-vty)# ipv6 access-class permit10`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip access-class

Filters connections in a virtual terminal line using an IPv4 access list.

Syntax	`ip access-class` *access-list-name*
Parameters	*access-list-name* — Enter the access list name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	LINE VTY CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# line vty` `OS10(config-line-vty)# ip access-class deny10`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

Switch management statistics

OS10 monitors user and system activities and provides output-related user login statistics.

Enable login statistics

To monitor system security, allow users to view their own login statistics when they sign in to the system. A large number of login failures or an unusual login location may indicate a system hacker. Enable the display of login information after a user successfully logs in; for example:

```
OS10 login: admin
Password:
Last login: Thu Nov  2 16:02:44 UTC 2017 on ttyS1
Linux OS10 3.16.43 #2 SMP Debian 3.16.43-2+deb8u5 x86_64
...
Time-frame for statistics     : 25 days
Role changed since last login : false
Failures since last login     : 0
Failures in time period       : 1
Successes in time period      : 14
OS10#
```

This feature is available only for the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

- Enable the display of login information in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  login-statistics enable
  ```

To display information about user logins, use the `show login-statistics` command.

Enable login statistics

```
OS10(config)# login-statistics enable
```

To disable login statistics, use the `no login-statistics enable` command.

Audit log

To monitor user activity and configuration changes on the switch, enable the audit log. Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can enable, view, and clear the audit log.

The audit log records configuration and security events, including:

- User logins and logouts on the switch, failed logins, and concurrent login attempts by a user
- User-based configuration changes recorded with the user ID, date, and time of the change. The specific parameter changes are not logged.
- Establishment of secure traffic flows, such as SSH, and violations on secure flows
- Certificate issues, including user access and changes made to certificate installation using `crypto` commands
- Adding and deleting users

Audit log entries are saved locally and sent to configured Syslog servers. To set up a Syslog server, see System logging.

Enable audit log

- Enable configuration and security event recording in the audit log on Syslog servers in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging audit enable
```

To disable audit logging, use the `no logging audit enable` command.

View audit log

- Display audit log entries in EXEC mode. By default, 24 entries are displayed, starting with the oldest event. Enter `reverse` to display entries starting with the most recent events. You can change the number of entries that display.

```
show logging audit [reverse] [number]
```

Clear audit log

- Clear all events in the audit log in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
clear logging audit
```

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging audit enable
OS10(config)# exit

OS10# show logging audit 4
<14>1 2019-02-14T13:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
Dell EMC (OS10)  node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0
auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su"
hostname=? addr=? terminal=??? res=success'
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:21.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16:05.882555+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success

OS10# show logging audit reverse 4
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16:05.882555+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:21.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success
<14>1 2019-02-14T13:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
```

```
Dell EMC (OS10)  node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0
auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su"
hostname=? addr=? terminal=??? res=success'OS10# show logging audit reverse 10
```

Switch management statistics commands

login-statistics enable

Enables the display of login statistics to users.

Syntax	`login-statistics enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles have access to this command. When enabled, user login information, including the number of successful and failed logins, role changes, and the last time a user logged in, displays after a successful login. The `no login-statistics enable` command disables login statistics.
Example	`OS10(config)# login-statistics enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

show login-statistics

Displays statistics on user logins to the system.

Syntax	`show login-statistics {user` *`user-id`* `| all}`
Parameters	• `user` *`user-id`* — Enter an OS10 username. • `all` — Displays login statistics for all system users.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can access this command. The `show` output displays login information for system users, including the number of successful and failed logins, role changes, and the last time a user logged in.

Example

```
OS10# show login-statistics all
Display statistics upon user login: Enabled
Time-frame in days: 25

               #Fail
               since During
        Role   last  Timeframe                Last Login
User    Change Login #Fail #Success  Date/Time              Location
-------- ----- ----- --------------  -------------------    ----------
admin    False  0     1    13        2017-11-02T16:02:44Z  in
netadmin False  0     0     5        2017-11-02T15:59:04Z  (00:00)
mltest   False  0     0     1        2017-11-01T15:42:07Z  1001:10:16:210::4001


OS10# show login-statistics user mltest
User                          : mltest
Role changed since last login : False
Failures since last login     : 0
Time-frame in days            : 25
Failures in time period       : 0
```

```
Successes in time period      : 1
Last Login Time               : 2017-11-01T15:42:07Z
Last Login Location           : 1001:10:16:210::4001
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

clear logging audit

Deletes all events in the audit log.

Syntax	`clear logging audit`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	To display the contents of the audit log, use the `show logging audit` command.
Example	`OS10# clear logging audit` `Proceed to clear all audit log messages [confirm yes/no(default)]:yes`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

show logging audit

Displays audit log entries.

Syntax	`show logging audit [reverse] [number]`
Parameters	• `reverse` — Display entries starting with the most recent events. • *`number`* — Display the specified number of audit log entries users, from 1 to 65535.
Default	Display 24 entries starting with the oldest events.
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can display the audit log. Enter `reverse` to display entries starting with the most recent events. You can change the number of entries displayed. Audit log records do not display on the console as they occur. They are saved in the audit log and forwarded to any configured Syslog servers.

Example

```
OS10# show logging audit 4
<14>1 2019-02-14T13:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
Dell EMC (OS10)  node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0
auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su"
hostname=? addr=? terminal=??? res=success'
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:21.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16:05.882555+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success

OS10# show logging audit reverse 4
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16:05.882555+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:21.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success
<14>1 2019-02-14T13:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
```

```
Dell EMC (OS10)  node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0
auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su"
hostname=? addr=? terminal=??? res=success'OS10# show logging audit reverse 10
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

logging audit enable

Enables recording of configuration and security event in the audit log.

Syntax	`logging audit enable`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Audit log entries are saved locally and sent to configured Syslog servers. Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can enable the audit log. The `no` version of the command disables audit log recording.
Example	`OS10(conf)# logging audit enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

X.509v3 certificates

OS10 supports X.509v3 certificates to secure communications between the switch and a host, such as a RADIUS server. Both the switch and the server exchange a public key in a signed X.509v3 certificate issued by a certificate authority (CA) to authenticate each other. The certificate authority uses its private key to sign the switch and host certificates.

The information in the certificate allows both devices to prove ownership and the validity of a public key. Assuming the CA is trusted, the switch and authentication server validate each other's identity and set up a secure, encrypted communications channel.

User authentication with a public key certificate is usually preferred over password-based authentication, although you can use both at the same time, to:

- Avoid the security risk of using low-strength passwords and provide greater resistance to brute-force attacks.
- Provide assurance of trusted, provable identities (when using certificates digitally signed by a trusted CA).
- Provide security and confidentiality in switch-server communications in addition to user authentication.

For example, you can download and install a X.509v3 certificate to enable public-key authentication in RADIUS over TLS authentication — also called `RadSec`. OS10 supports a public key infrastructure (PKI), including:

- Generation of self-signed certificates and certificate signing requests (CSRs), and their corresponding private keys
- Installation and deletion of self-signed certificates and CA-signed certificates
- Secure deletion of corresponding private keys
- Installation and deletion of CA certificates in the system "trust store"
- Display of certificate information

X.509v3 concepts

Certificate

A document that associates a network device with its public key. When exchanged between participating devices, certificates are used to validate device identity and the public key associated with the device. A PKI uses the following certificate types:

- CA certificate: The certificate of a CA that is used to sign host certificates. A CA certificate may be issued by other CAs or be self-signed. A self-signed CA certificate is called a *root certificate*.
- Host certificate: A certificate that is issued to a network device. A host certificate may be signed by a CA or self-signed.
- Self-signed certificate: A host-signed certificate, compared to a CA-signed certificate.

Certificate authority (CA)	An entity that verifies the contents of a certificate and signs it, indicating that the certificate is trusted and correct. An intermediate CA signs certificates transmitted between a root CA and a host.
Certificate revocation list (CRL)	A CA-signed document that contains a list of certificates that are no longer valid, even though they have not yet expired. For example, when a new certificate is generated for a server, and the old certificate is no longer supported.
Certificate signing request (CSR)	After generating a key pair, a switch signs a request to obtain a certificate using its secret private key, and sends the request to a certificate authority. The CSR contains information that identifies the switch and its public key. This public key is used to verify the private signature of the CSR and the distinguished name (DN) of the switch. A CSR is signed by a CA and returned to a host for use as a signed host certificate.
Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM)	PKI standard used to format X.509v3 data in a secure message exchange; described in RFC 1421.
Public key infrastructure (PKI)	Application that manages the generation of private and public encryption keys, and the download, installation, and exchange of CA-signed certificates with network devices.
X.509v3	Standard for the public key infrastructure that manages digital certificates and public key encryption.

PKI certificate validation

The PKI certificate validation feature allows you to validate the following certificates:

- A PKI certificate that is already installed as a host certificate.
- A PKI certificate that is already installed as a CA certificate in the trust store.
- A host certificate, during its installation process. If validation fails, the host certificate is not installed.

The PKI certificate feature also allows acceptance of self-signed certificates from trusted servers. If validation fails, the host certificate and host key are not installed. The `crypto ca-cert install` command permits the installation of self-signed certificates of trusted servers during certificate validation.

This feature performs validation against either an existing installed PKI certificate or against a PKI certificate that is yet to be installed. If you use certificate revocation lists (CRLs) to verify the PKI certificates, there is no interaction with an external server. If you use the online certificate status protocol (OCSP) to verify the PKI certificates, OCSP uses the URL in the `Authority-Information-Access` field in the certificate and sends an OCSP request.

If the `CRL DP (CRL distribution point)` field is present in the certificate to be verified, its contents are used to fetch the CRL from its location.

If the `Authority-Information-Access` field is present, its contents are used to send a request to the OCSP server and await a response.

The CRL is pulled from its HTTP site or connects to an OCSP server; but some external server is contacted for up-to-date revocation information.

There are several reasons that cause the certificate validation to fail:

- An invalid `not before` date is present in the certificate.
- An invalid `not after` date is present in the certificate.
- A host certificate with the `basicConstraints` CA flag set to true.
- A certificate chain exists (for signed certificates), which cannot be validated.
- The PKI certificate is revoked.

During installation of a CA certificate, the certificate must be a CA signer; several fields are validated to check whether the certificate is a CA signer or not.

The trusted host must be self-signed and not capable of signing other certificates.

In all failure scenarios, an audit log entry that specifies the reason for the certificate validation failure is present. If the validation action succeeds, an audit log entry indicating success certificate validation must be present. The `commonName` (if present) or `subjectAltName` (if present) corresponding to the certificates must be present in all audit log entries for that action.

Restriction and limitation

- The PKI certificate feature must be usable on any platform running SmartFabric OS10. The validation commands do not modify the file system or certificates.

Public key infrastructure

To use X.509v3 certificates for secure communication and user authentication on OS10 switches in a network, a public key infrastructure (PKI) with a certificate authority (CA) is required. The CA signs certificates that prove the trustworthiness of network devices.

When an organization wants to assure customers that the connection to their network is secure, it may pay a commercial Certificate Authority, such as VeriSign or DigiCert, to sign a certificate for their domain. However, to implement an X.509v3 infrastructure, you can act as your own CA. While acting as your own CA, you can set up CAs to issue certificates to hosts in the same trusted domain to authenticate each other.

X.509v3 public key infrastructure

To set up a PKI using X.509v3 certificates, Dell Technologies recommends:

1. Configure a root CA that generates a private key and a self-signed CA certificate.
2. Configure one or more intermediate CAs that generate a private key and a certificate signing request (CSR), and send the CSR to the root CA.
   - Using its private key, the root CA signs an intermediate CA's CSR and generates a CA certificate for the intermediate CA.
   - The intermediate CA downloads and installs the CA certificate. Afterwards, the intermediate CA can sign certificates for hosts in the network and for other intermediate CAs that are lower in the PKI hierarchy.
   - The root and intermediate CA certificates, but not the corresponding private keys, are made publicly available on the network for network hosts to download.
   - Whenever possible, store private keys offline or in a location restricted from general access.
3. Generate private keys and create CSRs on OS10 switches using the `crypto cert generate request` command. A switch uploads a CSR to an intermediate CA. To store the private key in a local hidden location, Dell Technologies recommends using the `key-file private` parameter with the command.
4. Download and install a CA certificate on a host using the `crypto ca-cert install` command. After you install a CA certificate, a host trusts any certificates that are signed by the CA and presented by other network devices. You must first download a certificate to the home directory, and then install the certificate using the `crypto ca-cert install` command.
5. Download and install a signed host certificate and private key from an intermediate CA on an OS10 switch. Then install them using the `crypto cert install` command. After you install the host certificate, OS10 applications use the certificate to secure communication with network devices. The private key is installed in the internal file system on the switch and cannot be exported or viewed.

Manage CA certificates

OS10 supports the download and installation of public X.509v3 certificates from external certificate authorities.

In a data center environment, trusted CA servers can create CA certificates. A host operates as a trusted CA server. Network hosts install certificates that are digitally signed with the CA's private key to establish trust between participating devices in the network. The certificate on an OS10 switch is used to verify the certificates presented by clients and servers, such as Syslog and RADIUS servers, to establish a secure connection with these devices.

To import a CA server certificate:

1. Use the `copy` command to download an X.509v3 certificate created by a CA server using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP. Copy the CA certificate to the local directory on the switch, such as `home://` or `usb://`.
2. Use the `crypto ca-cert install` command to install the certificate. When you install a CA certificate, specify the local path where the certificate is stored.

The switch verifies the certificate and installs it in an existing directory of trusted certificates in PEM format.

Install CA certificate

- Install a CA certificate in EXEC mode.

```
crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
```

- *ca-cert-filepath* specifies the local path to the downloaded certificate; for example, `home://CAcert.pem` or `usb://CA-cert.pem`.
- *filename* specifies an optional filename that the certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust-store directory. Enter the filename in the *filename*`.crt` format.

Example: Download and install CA certificate

```
OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_rootCA1.pem home://
Dell_rootCA1.pem
password:

OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://Dell_rootCA1.pem
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate
  CommonName = Dell_rootCA1
  IssuerName = Dell_rootCA1
```

Display CA server certificate

```
OS10# show crypto ca-certs
 -------------------------------------
|    Locally installed certificates    |
 -------------------------------------
Dell_rootCA1.crt
```

```
OS10# show crypto ca-certs Dell_rootCA1.crt
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number:
            95:48:23:17:76:9d:05:e1
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
CN = Dell_rootCA1
        Validity
            Not Before: Jul 25 18:21:50 2018 GMT
            Not After : Jul 20 18:21:50 2038 GMT
        Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU =
Networking, CN = Dell_rootCA1
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                Public-Key: (4096 bit)
                Modulus:
                    00:cd:9d:ca:10:6b:b1:54:81:10:92:42:9f:6a:cb:
                    49:51:9d:46:10:cb:67:08:2b:75:2a:62:40:80:a3:
                    f5:7d:58:67:f4:cc:c6:70:32:14:4c:f0:4d:cd:7e:
                    0d:5c:63:28:5e:6c:ad:9e:13:13:71:6d:9d:10:a9:
                    a1:d8:6b:bd:a3:a0:5a:11:19:87:4d:3d:08:6f:10:
                    03:df:70:89:5f:b7:56:49:32:57:9c:28:5e:43:7f:
                    ca:bc:41:c7:31:51:97:7f:73:b7:b0:c4:13:21:e6:
                    2c:4c:19:fd:35:0b:26:16:78:fc:c3:73:21:3a:06:
                    f6:ec:87:3f:9f:5e:3a:0c:23:5e:13:4c:9e:5a:70:
                    18:d4:ad:cb:cf:47:c1:c6:50:a0:49:df:a0:a6:47:
                    1e:13:19:49:9e:67:db:1c:c7:23:9e:37:3b:c7:0c:
                    cd:26:46:f6:c1:e1:93:64:29:81:9c:e9:a8:1d:29:
                    19:4c:8d:a4:a8:53:66:2b:b2:70:ff:ec:80:d4:87:
                    eb:74:e2:11:56:ed:4b:68:fc:53:2e:d4:94:f6:f5:
                    e4:77:d9:b6:e8:4a:91:b7:da:46:18:51:bf:e4:b6:
                    3e:6a:47:ab:77:f6:93:b7:d0:9a:c8:fa:ba:ae:ed:
                    6a:fd:81:54:c8:76:13:1b:57:74:d6:02:78:d7:98:
                    38:e6:c5:9b:64:03:b2:76:93:fd:8c:9f:54:c9:a3:
                    04:a9:0c:b7:e2:bb:02:50:3f:e0:08:33:32:89:55:
                    95:9b:30:6c:73:7d:be:63:f1:6c:da:4d:92:41:d0:
                    f5:d6:bf:e3:c0:da:98:ae:24:37:ed:07:63:86:a1:
                    cc:da:3b:45:d4:a9:80:e2:d6:ab:c1:ae:2a:99:32:
                    9d:ba:fe:88:38:f2:02:d1:b3:78:43:17:7e:6e:b1:
                    a2:17:85:bd:5f:4a:52:90:96:4d:bc:19:85:ed:9d:
                    49:77:bd:59:44:6c:6c:23:e5:b1:92:af:a0:10:ce:
                    68:d4:f4:07:9e:ec:ca:c5:95:a2:f4:19:bb:f7:12:
                    ce:f0:a6:39:df:1a:5b:10:91:d5:77:46:8d:55:9a:
                    8e:96:e0:70:f6:27:89:43:3d:74:99:b4:7f:4b:38:
```

```
                    71:18:01:64:bb:72:2c:26:6f:6e:e8:06:9a:77:4b:
                    07:3b:b3:8c:71:ff:61:1b:84:d4:02:46:47:e5:4d:
                    79:be:22:e9:7a:8c:eb:06:38:38:a6:f7:b7:83:bf:
                    f2:64:c9:b8:d9:7f:d1:cc:87:ac:80:b0:d0:d3:17:
                    35:d1:49:44:2e:6e:9f:60:9c:ca:9a:6d:cd:63:79:
                    7c:6d:33:72:13:74:f1:16:20:50:46:20:e7:c1:ff:
                    b0:42:95
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        X509v3 extensions:
            X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
                75:22:3F:BE:99:B7:FA:A1:5B:1D:68:0B:E9:5E:21:7D:83:62:AC:DB
            X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
                keyid:75:22:3F:BE:99:B7:FA:A1:5B:1D:68:0B:E9:5E:21:7D:83:62:AC:DB
            X509v3 Basic Constraints: critical
                CA:TRUE
            X509v3 Key Usage: critical
                Digital Signature, Certificate Sign, CRL Sign
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
         8e:0c:50:18:5f:db:cc:80:5c:6e:ce:43:29:32:2e:0b:70:96:
         db:e8:23:c9:15:a2:99:72:d6:01:c9:61:8e:ed:8d:f8:4d:2f:
         99:57:bf:52:1f:4a:5b:7b:ff:24:23:5f:eb:3e:e8:8e:0c:d4:
         94:0f:20:a7:e3:3b:18:e9:76:06:5a:ae:65:38:d4:3a:98:d6:
         0b:73:5b:b5:8e:4c:b5:74:02:9a:9d:9a:7d:7a:18:2f:32:38:
         9e:0e:7b:de:15:3c:f1:33:e8:2d:3f:92:f0:f2:4e:7a:7f:e2:
         a5:2e:04:3a:2f:3b:1b:05:71:39:70:6d:a4:6e:8f:25:31:0e:
         2c:8a:7e:b4:30:7c:38:2f:48:df:19:56:42:4f:be:5f:d3:02:
         70:18:7e:76:66:ca:13:1c:e3:9c:4d:aa:d3:67:96:be:d9:49:
         5c:69:10:75:26:53:f7:50:39:06:15:d1:3a:87:47:f6:92:a2:
         d4:91:35:29:b7:4b:ea:56:4c:13:5e:32:7f:c7:3f:4c:46:67:
         54:8d:67:60:38:98:75:da:24:f2:64:b9:24:a1:e3:5b:42:66:
         4c:c7:cb:ee:c3:ca:bd:87:1b:7a:fc:35:53:2d:74:68:db:a7:
         47:db:03:a3:30:52:af:67:7f:54:a4:de:60:ca:ae:94:43:f8:
         98:85:fc:18:9b:b1:db:81:44:57:0b:be:6a:56:9d:2f:7d:75:
         c2:22:a4:7c:d7:ee:f8:de:10:11:26:60:35:1c:4c:87:2e:a2:
         fb:1f:5f:30:6c:11:c1:fa:f2:5b:46:02:0a:18:2f:02:a4:99:
         f2:43:29:cf:e6:5b:8a:d0:ec:42:bf:49:c6:8a:7e:b4:53:38:
         03:1b:fd:a9:49:88:b5:f1:42:93:c7:78:38:6c:2a:1c:be:83:
         97:27:b1:26:eb:16:44:ce:34:02:53:45:08:30:c9:3a:76:83:
         10:f3:af:c7:6f:0c:74:ec:81:ea:d9:c4:20:a5:1d:72:64:52:
         7b:e8:30:1a:9e:3a:05:9c:8a:69:e5:b7:43:b3:36:08:f2:e0:
         fb:88:d9:c1:b6:f4:4a:23:27:31:3a:51:b3:68:c9:6f:3e:f5:
         dd:98:4d:07:38:ed:f4:d3:ed:06:4c:84:87:3d:cf:f3:2e:e5:
         1a:b6:00:71:4c:51:35:c8:95:e4:c6:7e:82:47:d3:25:64:a4:
         0b:31:53:d0:e4:6b:97:98:21:4b:fc:e7:12:be:69:01:d8:b5:
         74:f5:b6:39:22:8a:8c:39:23:0f:be:4b:0f:9a:01:ac:b8:5b:
         12:cb:94:06:30:f5:74:45:20:af:ab:d6:af:21:0c:d8:62:84:
         18:c2:cf:4f:be:73:c9:33
```

Delete CA server certificate

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert delete Dell_rootCA1.crt
Successfully removed certificate
```

Certificate revocation

Before the switch and an external device, such as a RADIUS or TLS server, set up a secure connection, they present CA-signed certificates to each other. The certificate validation allows peers to authenticate each other's identity, and is followed by checking to ensure that the certificate has not been revoked by the issuing CA.

A certificate includes the URL and other information about the certificate distribution point (CDP) that issued the certificate. Using the URL, OS10 accesses the CDP to download a certificate revocation list (CRL). If the external device's certificate is on the list or if the CDP server does not respond, the connection is not set up.

A certificate revocation list contains a list of all revoked certificates. The CA that issued the certificates maintains the CRL. CAs publish a new CRL at periodic intervals. An OS10 switch automatically downloads the new CRL and uses it to verify certificates presented by connecting devices.

When a CA issues a certificate, it usually includes the CRL distribution point in the certificate. OS10 uses the CDP URL to access the server with the current CRL. OS10 supports using multiple CDPs and CRLs during a CRL revocation check. If a CRL check validates a certificate from an external device, OS10 sets up a secure connection to perform the tasks initiated by the application.

Like CA certificates, CRLs are maintained in the trust store on the switch and applied to all PKI-enabled applications. To use CRLs to validate certificates presented by external devices:

1. Configure the URL for a certificate distribution point in EXEC mode.

   ```
   crypto cdp add cdp-name cdp-url
   ```

   Verify the CDPs accessed by the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show crypto cdp [cdp-name]
   ```

   To delete an installed CDP, use the `crypto cdp delete cdp-name` command.

2. Install CRLs that have been downloaded from CDPs in EXEC mode.

   ```
   crypto crl install crl-path [crl-filename]
   ```

   Display a list of the CRLs installed on the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show crypto crl [crl-filename]
   ```

   To delete a manually installed CRL that was configured with the `crypto crl install` command, use the `crypto crl delete [crl-filename]` command.

To enable CRL checking on the switch, see Security profiles.

Example: Configure CDP

```
OS10# crypto cdp add cert1_cdp http://crl.chambersign.org/chambersignroot.crl
Successfully added CDP

OS10# show crypto cdp
--------------------------------------
|       Manually installed CDPs       |
--------------------------------------
cert1_cdp.crl_url
--------------------------------------
|      Automatically installed CDPs   |
--------------------------------------
```

Example: Install CRL

```
OS10# crypto crl install home://pki-regression/Network_Solutions_Certificate_
Authority.0.crl.pem
Processing file ...

issuer=C=US,O=Network Solutions L.L.C.,CN=Network Solutions Certificate
Authority.0.crl.pem
lastUpdate=Jul  7 04:15:08 2019 GMT
nextUpdate=Jul 11 04:15:08 2019 GMT

OS10# show crypto crl
--------------------------------------
|       Manually installed CRLs       |
--------------------------------------
Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem
--------------------------------------
|           Downloaded CRLs           |
--------------------------------------
```

Request and install host certificates

OS10 also supports the switch obtaining its own X.509v3 host certificate. In this procedure, you generate a certificate signing request (CSR) and a private key. Store the private key locally in a secure location. Copy the CSR file to a certificate authority. The CA generates a host certificate for an OS10 switch by digitally signing the switch certificate contained in the CSR.

The administrator then copies the CA-signed host certificate to the home directory on the switch. Because a local private key is created when the CSR is generated, it is not necessary to install a private key using an uploaded file.

The switch presents its own host certificate to clients that require authentication, such as Syslog and RADIUS servers over TLS and HTTPS connections. The certificate is digitally signed with the private key of the OS10 switch. OS10 supports multiple host certificates so that you can use different certificates with different applications. For more information, see Security profiles.

To obtain a host certificate from a CA:

1. Create a private key and generate a certificate signing request for the switch.
2. Copy the CSR file to a CA server.
3. Copy the CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch. Install the trusted certificate.

Generate a certificate signing request and private key

- Create a private key and a CSR in EXEC mode. Store the CSR file in the home directory or `flash:` so that you can later copy it to a CA server. Specify a *keypath* to store the `device.key` file in a secure persistent location, such as the home directory, or use the `private` option to store the key file in a private hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

  ```
  crypto cert generate request [cert-file cert-path key-file {private | keypath}]
  [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city] [organization organization-name]
  [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name] [email email-address] [validity days]
  [length length] [altname alt-name]
  ```

  If you enter the `cert-file` option, you must enter all the required parameters, such as the local paths where the certificate and private key are stored, country code, state, locality, and other values.

  If you do not specify the `cert-file` option, you are prompted to fill in the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

  ```
  You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated into your
  certificate request.
  What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
  There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
  For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter '.', the field will be
  left blank.
  Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
  State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:California
  Locality Name (eg, city) []:San Francisco
  Organization Name (eg, company) []:Starfleet Command
  Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:NCC-1701A
  Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]:S4148-001
  Email Address []:scotty@starfleet.com
  ```

  The switch uses SHA-256 as the digest algorithm. The public key algorithm is RSA with a 2048-bit modulus. The KeyUsage bits of the certificate assert `keyEncipherment` (bit 2) and `keyAgreement` (bit 4). The `keyCertSign` bit (bit 5) is NOT set. The ExtendedKeyUsage fields indicate `serverAuth` and `clientAuth`.

  The attribute `CA:FALSE` is set in the Extensions section of the certificate. The certificate is NOT used to validate other certificates.

- If necessary, re-enter the command to generate multiple certificate-key pairs for different applications on the switch. You can configure a certificate-key pair in a security profile. Using different certificate-key pairs is necessary if you want to change the certificate-key pair for a specified application without out interrupting other critical services. For example, RADIUS over TLS may use a different certificate-key pair than SmartFabric services.

NOTE:

If the system is in FIPS mode using the `crypto fips enable` command, the CSR and private key are generated using FIPS-validated and compliant algorithms. You manage whether the keys are generated in FIPS mode or not.

Copy CSR to the CA server

You can copy the CSR from flash to a destination, such as a USB flash drive, using TFTP, FTP, or SCP.

```
OS10# copy home://DellHost.pem  scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/
DellHost.pem
password:
```

The CA server signs the CSR with its private key. The CA server then makes the signed certificate available for the OS10 switch to download and install.

Install host certificate

1. Use the `copy` command to download an X.509v3 certificate signed by a CA server to the local home directory using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP.
2. Use the `crypto cert install` command to install the certificate and the private key generated with the CSR.

- Install a trusted certificate and key file in EXEC mode.

```
crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filepath key-file {key-path | private}
[password passphrase] [fips]
```

  - `cert-file cert-filepath` specifies a source location for a downloaded certificate; for example, `home://s4048-001-cert.pem` or `usb://s4048-001-cert.pem`.
  - `key-file {key-path | private}` specifies the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Enter `private` to install the key from a local hidden location and rename the key file with the certificate name.
  - `password passphrase` specifies the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.
  - `fips` installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter `fips` to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS. If you do not enter `fips`, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS-compliant pair.

    NOTE: You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode. When FIPS mode is enabled, you can still generate CSRs for non-FIPS certificates for use with non-FIPS applications. Be sure to install these certificates as non-FIPS with the `crypto cert install` command.
  - If you enter `fips` after using the `key-file private` option in the `crypto cert generate request` command, a FIPS-compliant private key is stored in a hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

If the certificate installation is successful, the file name of the host certificate and its common name are displayed. Use the filename to configure the certificate in a security profile using the `crypto security-profile` command.

Example: Generate CSR and upload to server

```
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://DellHost.pem key-file home://
DellHost.key email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS:dell.domain.com
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/DellHost.pem and key

OS10# copy home://DellHost.pem  scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/
DellHost.pem
password:
```

Host certificate tip

When administering a large number of switches, you may choose to not generate numerous CSRs for all switches. An alternate method to installing a host certificate on each switch is to generate both the private key file and CSR offline; for example, on the CA server. The CSR is signed by the CA, which generates both a certificate and key file. You then copy the trusted certificate and key file to the switch using the `copy` command and install them using the `crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filename key-file home://key-filename` command.

NOTE: For security reasons, the private key file is copied to an internal, secure location and removed from the viewable file system.

Example: Download and install trusted certificate and private key

```
OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_host1_CA1.pem home://
Dell_host1_CA1.pem
password:

OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_host1_CA1.key home://
Dell_host1_CA1.key
```

```
password:

OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1_CA1.pem key-file home://
Dell_host1_CA1.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "Dell_host1_CA1.pem" that may be
used in a
security profile. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
```

Display trusted certificates

```
OS10# show crypto cert
 --------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
 --------------------------------------
Dell_host1_CA1.pem
 --------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
 --------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show crypto cert Dell_host1_CA1.pem
 ------------ Non FIPS certificate -----------------
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking, CN =
Dell_interCA1
        Validity
            Not Before: Jul 25 19:11:19 2018 GMT
            Not After : Jul 22 19:11:19 2028 GMT
        Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU =
Networking, CN = Dell_host1_CA1
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                Public-Key: (2048 bit)
                Modulus:
                    00:e7:81:4b:4a:12:8d:ce:88:e6:73:3f:da:19:03:
                    c6:56:01:19:b2:02:61:3f:5b:1e:33:28:a1:ed:e3:
                    85:bc:56:fb:18:d5:16:2e:a0:e7:3a:f9:34:b4:df:
                    37:97:93:a9:b9:94:b2:9f:69:af:fa:31:77:68:06:
                    89:7b:6d:fc:91:14:4a:c8:7b:23:93:f5:44:5a:0a:
                    3f:ce:9b:af:a6:9b:49:29:fd:fd:cb:34:40:c4:02:
                    30:95:37:28:50:d8:81:fb:1f:83:88:d9:1f:a3:0e:
                    49:a1:b3:df:90:15:d4:98:2b:b2:38:98:6e:04:aa:
                    bd:92:1b:98:48:4d:08:49:69:41:4e:6a:ee:63:d8:
                    2a:9f:e6:15:e2:1d:c3:89:f5:f0:d0:fb:c1:9c:46:
                    92:a9:37:b9:2f:a0:73:cf:e7:d1:88:96:b8:4a:84:
                    91:83:8c:f0:9a:e0:8c:6e:7a:fa:6e:7e:99:3a:c3:
                    2c:04:f9:06:8e:05:21:5f:aa:6e:9f:b7:10:37:29:
                    0c:03:14:a0:9d:73:1f:95:41:39:9b:96:30:9d:0a:
                    cb:d0:65:c3:59:23:01:f7:f5:3a:33:b9:e9:95:11:
                    0c:51:f4:e9:1e:a5:9d:f7:95:84:9c:25:74:0c:21:
                    4f:8b:07:29:2f:e3:47:14:50:8b:03:c1:fb:83:85:
                    dc:bb
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        X509v3 extensions:
            X509v3 Basic Constraints:
                CA:FALSE
            Netscape Cert Type:
                SSL Client, S/MIME
            Netscape Comment:
                OpenSSL Generated Client Certificate
            X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
                4A:20:AA:E1:69:BF:BE:C5:66:2E:22:71:70:B4:7E:32:6F:E0:05:28
            X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
                keyid:A3:39:CB:C7:76:86:3B:05:44:34:C2:6F:90:73:1F:5F:64:55:5C:76
            X509v3 Key Usage: critical
```

Delete trusted certificate

```
OS10# OS10# crypto cert delete Dell_host1_CA1.pem
Certificate and keys were successfully deleted. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
```

Self-signed certificates

Administrators may prefer to not set up a Certificate Authority and implement a certificate trust model in the network, but still want to use the privacy features provided by the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. In this case, self-signed certificates can be used.

A self-signed certificate is not signed by a CA. The switch presents itself as a trusted device in its certificate. Connecting clients may prompt their users to trust the certificate — for example, when a web browser warns that a site is unsafe — or to reject the certificate, depending on the configuration. A self-signed certificate does not provide protection against man-in-the-middle attacks.

To generate and install a self-signed certificate:

1. Create a self-signed certificate and key in a local directory or USB flash drive.
2. Install the self-signed certificate.

Generate a self-signed certificate

- Create a self-signed certificate in EXEC mode. Store the `device.key` file in a secure, persistent location, such as NVRAM.

  ```
  crypto cert generate self-signed [cert-file cert-path key-file {private | keypath}]
  [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city] [organization organization-name]
  [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name] [email email-address] [validity days]
  [length length] [altname alt-name]
  ```

  If you enter the `cert-file` option, you must enter all the required parameters, including the local path where the certificate and private key are stored.

  If you do specify the `cert-file` option, you are prompted to enter the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

  ```
  You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated in your
  certificate request.
  What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
  There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
  For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter '.', the field will be
  left blank.
  Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
  State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:California
  Locality Name (eg, city) []:San Francisco
  Organization Name (eg, company) []:Starfleet Command
  Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:NCC-1701A
  Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]:S4148-001
  Email Address []:scotty@starfleet.com
  ```

The switch uses SHA-256 as the digest algorithm. The public key algorithm is RSA with a 2048-bit modulus.

NOTE: When using self-signed X.509v3 certificates with Syslog and RADIUS servers, configure the server to accept self-signed certificates. Syslog and RADIUS servers require mutual authentication, which means that the client and server must verify each other's certificates. Dell Technologies recommends configuring a CA server to sign certificates for all trusted devices in the network.

Install self-signed certificate

- Install a self-signed certificate and key file in EXEC mode.

  ```
  crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filename key-file {key-path | private}
  [password passphrase] [fips]
  ```

  - `cert-file cert-path` specifies a source location for a downloaded certificate; for example, `home://s4048-001-cert.pem` or `usb://s4048-001-cert.pem`.

- `key-file {key-path | private}` specifies the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Enter `private` to install the key from a local hidden location and rename the key file with the certificate name.
- `password passphrase` specifies the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.
- `fips` installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter `fips` to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS. If you do not enter `fips`, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS compliant pair.

  NOTE: You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode.
- If you enter `fips` after using the `key-file private` option in the `crypto cert generate request` command, a FIPS-compliant private key is stored in a hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

If the certificate installation is successful, the file name of the self-signed certificate and its common name are displayed. Use the file name to configure the certificate in a security profile using the `crypto security-profile` command.

Example: Generate and install self-signed certificate and key

```
OS10# crypto cert generate self-signed cert-file home://DellHost.pem key-file home://
DellHost.key email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS:dell.domain.com validity 365
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created certificate file /home/admin/DellHost.pem and key

OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://DellHost.pem key-file home://DellHost.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "DellHost.pem" that may be used in a
security profile. CN = DellHost.
```

Display self-signed certificate

```
OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
--------------------------------------
DellHost.pem
--------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
--------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show crypto cert DellHost.pem
------------ Non FIPS certificate -----------------
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number: 245 (0xf5)
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: emailAddress = admin@dell.com
        Validity
            Not Before: Feb 11 20:10:12 2019 GMT
            Not After : Feb 11 20:10:12 2020 GMT
        Subject: emailAddress = admin@dell.com
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                Public-Key: (1024 bit)
                Modulus:
                    00:c7:12:ca:a8:d6:d2:1c:ab:66:9a:d1:db:50:5a:
                    b5:8a:e4:53:9d:f6:b4:fc:cd:f4:b9:46:8a:03:86:
                    be:0b:50:51:c7:25:76:9f:ff:b4:f9:f8:d9:6f:5d:
                    53:52:0c:4d:05:ed:31:23:79:44:5c:d7:62:01:9d:
                    41:e8:ff:3a:b0:35:0c:22:d7:ef:df:05:9a:28:6b:
                    95:10:8e:bc:c6:62:3a:82:30:0f:4f:4e:19:17:48:
                    f1:bd:1e:0c:4f:54:03:42:f3:a7:de:22:40:3d:5e:
                    6b:b2:8e:23:17:53:ef:10:d9:ae:1d:1f:d6:e4:ae:
                    25:9f:d9:39:60:5c:49:b0:ad
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        X509v3 extensions:
            X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
                DA:39:A3:EE:5E:6B:4B:0D:32:55:BF:EF:95:60:18:90:AF:D8:07:09
            X509v3 Subject Alternative Name:
                DNS:dell.domain.com
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
```

```
          b8:83:ae:34:bb:84:e6:b4:a3:fd:77:20:67:15:3f:02:76:ca:
          f6:74:d4:d2:36:0e:58:8c:96:13:c2:85:8a:df:ba:c0:d9:c8:
```

Security profiles

To use independent sets of security credentials for different OS10 applications, you can configure multiple security profiles and assign them to OS10 applications. A security profile consists of a certificate and private key pair.

For example, you can maintain different security profiles for RADIUS over TLS authentication and SmartFabric services. You can assign a security profile to an application when you configure the profile.

When you install a certificate-key pair, both take the name of the certificate. For example, if you install a certificate using:

```
OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1.pem key-file home://abcd.key
```

The certificate-key pair is installed as `Dell_host1.pem` and `Dell_host1.key`. In configuration commands, refer to the pair as `Dell_host1`. When you configure a security profile, you would enter `Dell_host1` in the `certificate` *`certificate-name`* command.

Configure security profile

1. Create an application-specific security profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   crypto security-profile profile-name
   ```

2. Assign a certificate and private key pair to the security profile in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. For *`certificate-name`*, enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

   ```
   certificate certificate-name
   exit
   ```

3. (Optional) Enable CRL checking for certificates received from external devices in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. CRL checking verifies the validity of a certificate using the CRLs installed on the switch.

   ```
   revocation-check
   ```

4. (Optional) Enable peer name checking for certificates presented by external devices in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. Peer name checking ensures that the certificate matches the name of the peer device, such as a remote server name.

   ```
   peer-name-check
   ```

5. Use the security profile to configure X.509v3-based service; for example, to configure RADIUS over TLS authentication using an X.509v3 certificate, enter the `radius-server host tls` command:

   ```
   radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name
   [auth-port port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key |
   authentication-key}
   ```

Example: Security profile in RADIUS over TLS authentication

```
OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
--------------------------------------
dv-fedgov-s6010-1.pem
--------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
--------------------------------------
OS10#
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile radius-prof
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate dv-fedgov-s6010-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# revocation-check
OS10(config-sec-profile)# peer-name-check
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# radius-server host radius-server-2.test.com tls security-profile radius-
prof key radsec
OS10(config)# end
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration crypto security-profile
!
crypto security-profile radius-prof
  certificate dv-fedgov-s6010-1

OS10# show running-configuration radius-server
radius-server host radius-server-2.test.com tls security-profile radius-prof key 9
2b9799adc767c0efe8987a694969b1384c541414ba18a44cd9b25fc00ff180e9
```

Cluster security

When you enable VLT or a fabric automation application, switches that participate in the cluster use secure channels to communicate with each other. The secure channels are enabled only when you enable the VLT or fabric cluster configuration on a switch. OS10 installs a default X.509v3 certificate-key pair to establish secure channels between the peer devices in a cluster.

NOTE: From 10.5.1.0 release onwards, there is no need for X.509v3 certificate in a VLT domain if both the VLT peers are running OS10 software version 10.5.1.0 or later. However, you still need the certificates during VLT upgrade from earlier version to 10.5.1.0. The upgraded VLT device has to communicate with the other VLT peer in a domain until the other device is also upgraded to 10.5.1.0.

Replace the default certificate-key pair used for cluster applications:

- In a deployment where untrusted devices access management or data ports on an OS10 switch.
- Before the default X.509v3 certificate expires on July 27, 2021. If the default certificate-key pair expires, the VLT domain on peer switches does not come up.

NOTE: The expiration date for the default certificate-key pair that is installed by OS10 on a switch running the 10.5.0.0 release is July 27, 2021. To ensure secure communication in a cluster before the expiration date, install a more recent X.509v3 certificate-key pair.

Create a custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair by configuring an application-specific security profile using the `cluster security-profile` command. Before the default or custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair that is used between the peer devices in a VLT domain or fabric application cluster expires, install a valid CA certificate by following the procedures in:

- Manage CA certificates.
- Request and install host certificates.

When you replace the default certificate-key pair for cluster applications, ensure that all devices in the cluster use the same custom certificate-key pair or a unique certificate-key pair that is issued by the same CA.

CAUTION: While you replace the default certificate-key pair, cluster devices temporarily lose their secure channel connectivity. Dell Technologies recommends that you change the cluster security configuration during a maintenance time.

This example shows how to install an X.509v3 CA and host certificate-key pair for a cluster application. For more information, see:

- Importing and installing a CA certificate — see Manage CA certificates.
- Generating a CSR and installing a host certificate — see Request and install host certificates.

1. Install a trusted CA certificate.

```
OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
home:// GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt

OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate

CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA
IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA
```

2. Generate a CSR, copy the CSR to a CA server, download the signed certificate, and install the host certificate.

```
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://s4048-001.csr key-file home://
tsr6.key cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6 DNS:tor6.dell.com" email
admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "Santa Clara" state
California country US length 1024
Processing certificate ...
```

```
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/tor6.csr and key

OS10# copy home://tor6.csr scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001-csr.pem

OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001.crt usb://s4048-001.crt

OS10# crypto cert install crt-file usb://s4048-001.crt key-file usb://s4048-001.key
This will replace the already installed host certificate.
Do you want to proceed ? [yes/no(default)]:yes
Processing certificate ...
Host certificate installed successfully.
```

3. Configure an X.509v3 security profile.

```
OS10# show crypto cert
-------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
-------------------------------------
s4048-001
-------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
-------------------------------------
OS10# config terminal
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate s4048-001
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
```

4. Configure the cluster security profile.

```
OS10(config)# cluster security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config)# exit
```

SSH Smart Card Authentication

OS10 allows you to use Common Access Card (CAC) and Personal Identity Verification (PIV) smart cards for authenticating users when connecting with Secure Shell (SSH). CAC and PIV smart cards contain Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) X.509v3 certificates that are issued by certificate authorities. This feature allows the OS10 software to verify user authentication and email signing and encryption. To use smart card authentication, use an SSH client that supports X.509v3 authentication.

The OS10 SSH server supports X.509v3 smart card authentication in two forms - with or without a password. When you use X.509v3 authentication with passwords, you can use X.509v3 authentication along with remote authentication using RADIUS or TACACS+ authentication.

Remote user authentication with a password

When you configure the switch for X.509v3 SSH authentication and remote authentication of users using RADIUS or TACACS+, and when connecting using SSH, the following sequence occurs:

1. Insert a CAC or PIV smart card into the card reader slot in your computer or keyboard.
2. Start an RFC 6187 X.509v3 compatible SSH client application, set authentication to smart card or CAC, and make a connection to the OS10 switch.
3. The SSH client application makes the initial connection to the switch, negotiates X.509v3 authentication, and validates the OS10 switch X.509v3 certificate.
4. The SSH client application prompts you to select the required authentication certificate from the CAC or PIV card.
5. The SSH client application prompts you to enter the PIN for the CAC or PIV card.
6. The SSH client application sends an authentication request with your X.509v3 certificate.
7. The OS10 SSH server validates the public certificate, including validating the trust chain, valid date range, and usage fields. If any of the fields are invalid, the authentication fails.
8. If the configured OS10 security profile calls for revocation checking, the OS10 SSH server verifies that the certificate is not revoked. Verification is done by checking either the appropriate CRL or by sending an OCSP request to the appropriate OCSP responder.
9. If the certificate is revoked, the authentication fails.
10. If peer-name-checking is enabled in the security profile, the OS10 SSH server matches the common name or principal name fields from the user certificate against the username. The authentication fails if there is no match.

11. The OS10 SSH server prompts you for a password.
12. The OS10 SSH server performs standard RADIUS or TACACS+ user authentication using the username and returned password.
13. On successful authentication, the SSH session continues.

Local user authentication with a password

When you configure the OS10 SSH server for X.509v3 SSH local authentication and when you connect using SSH, the following sequence occurs:

1. Insert a CAC or PIV smart card into the card reader slot in your computer or keyboard.
2. Start an RFC 6187 X.509v3 compatible SSH client application, set authentication to smart card or CAC, and make a connection to the OS10 switch.
3. The SSH client application makes the initial connection to the switch, negotiates X.509v3 authentication, and validates the X.509v3 certificate.
4. The SSH client application prompts you to select the required authentication certificate from the CAC or PIV card.
5. The SSH client application prompts you to enter the PIN for the CAC or PIV card.
6. The SSH client application sends an authentication request with the X.509v3 certificate.
7. The OS10 SSH server validates the public certificate, including validating the trust chain, valid date range, and usage fields. If any of the fields are invalid, the authentication fails.
8. If the configured OS10 security profile calls for revocation checking, the OS10 SSH server verifies that the certificate is not revoked. Verification is done by checking either the appropriate CRL or by sending an OCSP request to the appropriate OCSP responder.
9. If the certificate is revoked, the authentication fails.
10. If peer-name-checking is enabled in the security profile, the OS10 SSH server matches the common name or principal name fields from the user certificate against the username.
11. If there is no match, the OS10 SSH server attempts to match the user certificate fields against any configured certificate for that local username.
12. If there is no match, the authentication fails.
13. The OS10 SSH server prompts you for a password.
14. The OS10 SSH server performs standard local user authentication using the username and returned password.
15. On successful authentication, the SSH session continues.

Local user authentication without a password

When you configure OS10 SSH server for X.509v3 SSH local authentication, and when connecting using SSH, the following sequence occurs:

1. Insert a CAC or PIV smart card into the card reader slot in your computer or keyboard.
2. Start an RFC 6187 X.509v3 compatible SSH client application, set authentication to smart card or CAC, and make a connection to the OS10 switch.
3. The SSH client application makes the initial connection to the switch, negotiates X.509v3 authentication, and validates the OS10 switch X.509v3 certificate.
4. The SSH client application prompts you to select the required authentication certificate from the CAC or PIV card.
5. The SSH client application prompts you to enter the PIN for the CAC or PIV card.
6. The SSH client application sends an authentication request with the X.509v3 certificate.
7. The OS10 SSH server validates the public certificate, including validating the trust chain, valid date range, and usage fields. If any of the fields are invalid, the authentication fails.
8. If the configured OS10 security profile calls for revocation checking, the OS10 SSH server verifies that the certificate is not revoked. Verification is done by checking either the appropriate CRL or by sending an OCSP request to the appropriate OCSP responder.
9. If the certificate is revoked, the authentication fails.
10. The OS10 SSH server attempts to match the user certificate fields against the configured certificate for that local username.
11. If there is a match, the authentication succeeds and the SSH session proceeds without a password prompt.

General X.509v3 configuration for X.509v3 SSH authentication

Both forms of X.509v3 authentication require configuring the X.509v3 PKI support. The following are the security profile details:

- Install CA and host PKI certificates.

```
crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filepath key-file {key-path | private}
[password passphrase] [fips]
```

- Create a security profile with certificate and required attributes.

```
crypto security-profile profile-name
certificate certificate-name
peer-name-check
key-usage-check
revocation-check
```

Configure remote user authentication with a password

To support remote user authentication by smart card and password, configure the following:

- Enable RADIUS or TACACS+ authentication.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
aaa authentication login default group radius local
```

- Enable X.509v3 authentication in the SSH server.

```
ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile profile-name
```

- If all SSH login attempts require an X.509v3 certificate, disable the plain password authentication and SSH public key authentication in the SSH server.

```
no ip ssh server password-authentication
no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

Configure local user authentication with a password

To support local user authentication by smart card and password, configure the following:

- Enable X.509v3 authentication in the SSH server.

```
ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile profile-name
```

- If all SSH login attempts present an X.509v3 certificate, disable the plain password authentication and SSH public key authentication in the SSH server.

```
no ip ssh server password-authentication
no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

- If you enable the key-usage-check in the security profile but the user certificates uses a different name syntax than the user login names, configure the user certificate details to allow the SSH server to match the user certificate to the account.

```
username username certificate subject "x509v3-subject-string"
or
username username certificate principal-name user-principal-name-string
or
username username certificate fingerprint fingerprint-value
```

Configure local user authentication without a password

To support password-less local user authentication using a smart card and password, configure the following:

- Enable password-less X.509v3 authentication in the SSH server.

```
ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile profile-name password-less
```

- Leave plain password authentication enabled for users that do not have a configured certificate.

```
ip ssh server password-authentication
```

- Leave plain public key authentication enabled if it is required that users can alternatively use SSH public key password-less authentication.

```
ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

- Configure the user X.509v3 certificate details to allow the SSH server to match the user certificate to the account.

```
username username certificate subject "x509v3-subject-string"
or
username username certificate principal-name user-principal-name-string
or
username username certificate fingerprint fingerprint-value
```

Security profile settings used by X.509v3 authentication

When you log in with an X.509v3 certificate, OS10 validates the certificate before granting access. The options to control the applied validation are determined by the specific security profile that you configured for X.509v3 SSH authentication.

The following table describes each of the available security profile options, and how they are applied to X.509v3 SSH authentication.

Table 90. Security profile settings used by X.509v3 authentication

Security profile setting	Description
certificate	At initialization of the session, the SSH protocol exchanges host keys between the SSH server and client. The keys are used both to authenticate the SSH server and client, and to secure the initial session setup. OS10 supports both traditional SSH host keys and X.509v3 certificate host keys. In OS10 SSH, authentication works with or without a PKI host certificate that is associated with the security profile. If you configure a certificate name in the security profile and the certificate is installed, the SSH daemon exchanges the X.509v3 certificate with the client during the client/server authentication. This configuration enables the client to authenticate the server using a PKI certificate authority.
key-usage-check	When you configure the key-usage-check setting in the security profile, the OS10 SSH server validates the **key usage** and **extended key usage** fields in the user certificate. The **key usage** field must contain the digital signature purpose. If the **extended key usage** field is present in the user certificate, it must include the client authentication purpose. key-usage-check is disabled by default in security profiles, but Dell Technologies recommend using X509v3 SSH authentication.
ocsp-check	If you configure the ocsp-check option in the security profile and the user certificate contains an OCSP responder URL in the Authority Information Access section, the OS10 SSH server verifies the revocation status of the user certificate with the OCSP responder in the certificate. If you configure an OCSP responder URL in the security profile when verifying the revocation status, the OCSP responder URL is used instead of the OCSP URL in the certificate. In this way, you can configure the OCSP responder URL that is used as a proxy for the OCSP responder associated with a CA.
peer-name-check	When you configure the peer-name-check option, the OS10 SSH server verifies if the certificate presented by the user is associated with the username for the login attempt. The verification matches either the common name (CN) value from the **distinguished name** (DN) field or the user principal name from the **subject alternative name** (SAN) field of the certificate with the login username. Alternatively, if there is a configured user certificate in OS10 for this username, it is matched against the appropriate field in the user certificate. The configured user certificate validates user certificates that use different names when compared with the login name. The peer-name-check option is enabled by default and is not displayed in the running-configuration unless disabled.
revocation-check	If you configure the revocation-check option in the security profile, the OS10 SSH server verifies the revocation status of the user certificate in the installed or dynamically downloaded certificate revocation list (CRL) associated with the CA that signed the certificate.

Example: Configure RADIUS over TLS with X.509v3 certificates

This example shows how to install a trusted X.509v3 CA and a host certificate-key pair that supports RADIUS over TLS authentication.

1. Install a trusted CA certificate.

```
OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt home://
GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate
CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA
IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA
```

2. Generate a CSR, copy the CSR to a CA server, download the signed certificate, and install the host certificate.

```
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://s4048-001-csr.pem
key-file home://tsr6-key.pem cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6
DNS:tor6.dell.com"
email admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "santa Clara"
state California country US length 1024
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/tor6-csr.pem and key

OS10# copy home://tor6-csr.pem scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001-csr.pem

OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001.crt usb://s4048-001-crt.pem

OS10# crypto cert install crt-file usb://s4048-001-crt.pem key-file usb://s4048-001-
crt.key
This will replace the already installed host certificate.
Do you want to proceed ? [yes/no(default)]:yes
Processing certificate ...
Host certificate installed successfully.
```

3. Configure an X.509v3 security profile.

```
OS10# show crypto cert
-------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
-------------------------------------
s4048-001-csr.pem
-------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
-------------------------------------

OS10# config terminal
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile radius-admin
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate s4048-001-csr
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
```

4. Configure the RADIUS over TLS server.

```
OS10# radius-server host 10.0.0.1 tls security-profile radius-admin key radsec
```

5. Configure RADIUS-based user authentication.

```
OS10# aaa authentication login default group radius local
```

X.509v3 commands

certificate

Configures a certificate and private key pair in an application-specific security profile.

Syntax `certificate certificate-name`

Parameters *certificate-name* — Enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

Default Not configured

Command mode SEC-PROFILE

Usage information Use the `certificate` command to associate a certificate and private key with a security profile. An application-specific security profile allows you to change the certificate-key pair used by an OS10 application, such as SmartFabric services, without interrupting the service of other mission-critical applications.

When you install a certificate-key pair, both take the name of the certificate. Enter the certificate-key pair name without an extension as the *certificate-name* value. To remove a certificate-key pair from the profile, enter the `no certificate` command.

Example

```
OS10# crypto security-profile secure-radius-profile
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate Dell_host1
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto cert validate

Validates a certificate including the certificate chain.

Syntax `crypto cert validate {ca-cert cert-path | host-cert cert-path | file filepath}`

Parameters

- `ca-cert cert-path`—Enter the name of the CA certificate already installed in the trust store.
- `host-cert cert-path`—Enter the name of the host certificate already installed on the system.
- `file file-path`—Enter the local path where the certificate is stored. You can enter a full path or a relative path; for example, `home://s4048-001-cert.pem or usb:/s4048-001-cert.pem`.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Validation includes performing revocation checking of the certificate. This command validates a certificate, either installed or in the local file system, but does not change the system operation or behavior.

Supported releases 10.5.3.0 or later

cluster security-profile

Creates a security profile for a cluster application.

Syntax `cluster security-profile profile-name`

Parameters *profile-name* — Enter the name of the security profile; a maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information When you enable VLT or a fabric automation application, switches that participate in the cluster use secure channels to communicate with each other. OS10 installs a default X.509v3 certificate-key pair to establish secure channels between the peer devices in a cluster. If untrusted devices access the management or data ports on the switch, replace the default certificate-key pair with a custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair using the `cluster security-profile` command. A security profile associates a certificate and private key pair using the `certificate` command. The `no` form of the command deletes the cluster security profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# cluster security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto ca-cert delete

Deletes a CA certificate.

Syntax `crypto ca-cert delete {ca-cert-filepath | all}`

Parameters

- *ca-cert-filepath* — Enter the local path where the downloaded CA certificate is stored; for example, `home://CAcert.pem` or `usb://CA-cert.pem`.
- `all` — Delete all CA certificates.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information To display the currently installed CA certificates, use the `show crypto ca-certs` command.

Example

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert delete Amazon_Root_CA.crt
Successfully removed certificate

OS10# crypto ca-cert delete all
Proceed to delete all installed CA certificates? [confirm yes/
no(default)]:yes
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto ca-cert install

Installs a certificate from a Certificate Authority that is copied to the switch.

Syntax `crypto ca-cert install [trusted-host] ca-cet-filepath [filename] [home | usb]`

Parameters

- `trusted host`—(Optional) Enter `trusted-host` to apply a different validation to this certificate. Enables self-signed trusted server certificates to install the SmartFabric OS10 trust store even when the certificate is not a CA signer.
- *ca-cert-filepath*—Enter the local path where the downloaded CA certificate is stored; for example, `home://CAcert.pem` or `usb://CA-cert.pem`.
- *filename*—(Optional) Enter the filename that the CA certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust store directory. Enter the filename in the *filename*`.crt` format.
- `home`—Enter the certificate file name that is stored in the home directory.
- `usb`—Enter the certificate file name that is stored in a USB drive.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `trusted-host` keyword only for self-signed certificates corresponding to a trusted server, where the server is not a CA. This command validates a certificate based on two sets of rules: CA

certificate rules and trusted server rules. It is assumed that the certificate is CA signer unless you use the `trusted-host` keyword. If the validation fails, the certificate is not installed.

Example

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate
CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA
IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA
```

Example (Home or USB)

```
OS10#crypto ca-cert install home://ca-bundle.pem
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto cdp add

Installs a certificate distribution point (CDP) on the switch.

Syntax `crypto cdp add cdp-name cdp-url`

Parameters

- *cdp-name* — Enter a CDP name.
- *cdp-name* — Enter the HTTP URL used to reach the CDP.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show crypto cdp` command to display the CDPs already installed on the switch

Example

```
OS10# crypto cdp add Comsign http://fedir.comsign.co.il/crl/ComSignCA.crl
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

crypto cdp delete

Deletes a certificate distribution point from the trust store on the switch.

Syntax `crypto cdp delete crl-filename`

Parameters

- *cdp-name* — Enter a CDP name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Before you delete a CDP, use the `show crypto cdp` command to display a list of all CDPs installed on the switch.

Example

```
OS10# crypto cdp delete Comsign
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

crypto cert delete

Deletes an installed host certificate and the private key created with it.

Syntax `crypto cert delete filename [fips]`

Parameters

- *filename* — Enter the file name of the host certificate as displayed in the `show crypto cert` command.
- `fips` — (Optional) Delete a FIPS-compliant certificate-key pair. To verify whether a certificate is non-FIPS or FIPS-compliant., use the `show crypto cert` command.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information When you delete the system's certificate, you also delete the private key. Do not delete a host certificate that is used in a security profile. To display the currently installed host certificate and associated key, use the `show crypto cert` command.

NOTE: A FIPS-compliant and non-FIPS certificate may have the same file name. To delete a FIPS-compliant certificate, you must enter the `fips` parameter in the command.

Example

```
OS10# crypto cert delete Dell_host1_CA1.pem
Certificate and keys were successfully deleted. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto cert generate

Creates a certificate signing request (CSR) or a self-signed certificate.

Syntax

```
crypto cert generate {request | self-signed} [cert-file cert-path key-file
{private | keypath}] [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city]
[organization organization-name] [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name]
[email email-address] [validity days] [length length] [altname alt-name]
```

Parameters

- `request` — Create a certificate signing request to copy to a CA.
- `self-signed` — Create a self-signed certificate.
- `cert-file cert-path` — (Optional) Enter the local path where the self-signed certificate or CSR is stored. You can enter a full path or a relative path; for example, `flash://certs/s4810-001-request.csr` or `usb://s4810-001.crt`. If you do not enter the `cert-file` option, the system interactively prompts you to fill in the remaining fields of the certificate signing request. Export the CSR to a CA using the `copy` command.
- `key-file {key-path | private}` — Enter the local path where the downloaded or locally generated private key is stored. If the key was downloaded to a remote server, enter the server path using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP. Enter `private` to store the key in a local hidden location.
- `country 2-letter-code` — (OPTIONAL) Enter the two-letter code that identifies the country.
- `state state` — Enter the name of the state.
- `locality city` — Enter the name of the city.
- `organization organization-name` — Enter the name of the organization.
- `orgunit unit-name` — Enter name of the unit.
- `cname common-name` — Enter the common name assigned to the certificate. Common name is the main identity presented to connecting devices. By default, the switch's host name is the common name. You can configure a different common name for the switch; for example, an IP address. If the *common-name* value does not match the device's presented identity, a signed certificate does not validate.
- `email email-address` — Enter a valid email address used to communicate with the organization.
- `validity days` — Enter the number of days that the certificate is valid. For a CSR, validity has no effect. For a self-signed certificate, the default is 3650 days or 10 years.

- `length bit-length` — Enter a bit value for the keyword length. For FIPS mode, the range is from 2048 to 4096; for non-FIPS mode, the range is from 1024 to 4096. The default key length for both FIPS and non-FIPS mode is 2048 bits. The minimum key length value for FIPS mode is 2048 bits. The minimum key length value for non-FIPS mode is 1024 bits.
- `altname altname` — Enter an alternate name for the organization; for example, using the IP address such as `altname IP:192.168.1.100`.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Generate a CSR when you want a CA to sign a host certificate. Generate a self-signed certificate if you do not set up a CA and implement a certificate trust model in your network.

If you enter the `cert-file` option, you must enter all the required parameters, including the local path where the certificate and private key are stored.

If you do not specify the `cert-file` option, you are prompted to fill in the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

```
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated
into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a
DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter '.', the
field will be left blank.
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:California
Locality Name (eg, city) []:San Francisco
Organization Name (eg, company) []:Starfleet Command
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:NCC-1701A
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]:S4148-001
Email Address []:scotty@starfleet.com
```

If the system is in FIPS mode — `crypto fips enable` command — the CSR and private key are generated using approved algorithms from a cryptographic library that has been validated against the FIPS 140-2 standard. You can install the FIPS-compliant certificate-key pair using the `crypto cert install` command with the `fips` option.

Examples

```
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://cert1.pem key-file
home://cee OS10-VM email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS.dell.com
Processing certificate ...

Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/cert1.pem and key
```

```
OS10# crypto cert generate self-signed cert-file home://cert2.pem key-
file home:e OS10-VM email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname.dell.com
validity 365
Processing certificate ...

Successfully created certificate file /home/admin/cert2.pem and key
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto cert install

Installs a host certificate and private key on the switch. A host certificate may be trusted from a CA or self-signed.

Syntax

```
crypto cert install cert-file cert-path key-file {key-path | private}
[password passphrase] [fips] [verify]
```

Parameters

- `cert-file` *`cert-path`*—Enter the local path where the downloaded certificate is stored. You can enter a full path or a relative path; for example, `home://s4048-001-cert.pem` or `usb://s4048-001-cert.pem` or `flash://certs/s4810-001-request.crt`.
- `key-file {`*`key-path`*` | private}`—Enter the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Specify a *key-path* to install the key from a local directory. Enter `private` to install the key from a local hidden location. After the certificate is successfully installed, the private key is deleted from the specified *`key-path`* location and copied to the hidden location.
- `password` *`passphrase`*—(Optional) Enter the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.
- `fips`—(Optional) Install the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter `fips` to install a certificate-key pair that a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS, uses. If you do not enter `fips`, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS compliant pair.
- `verify`—(Optional) Validate the certificate and its certificate chain (if not self-signed). If the certificate does not validate, it does not install the certificate or key pair. Validation includes performing revocation checking of the certificate.

Default Not configured

Command mode EXEC

Security and access Accessible to `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

Usage information Before using the `crypto cert install` command, copy a CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch using a secure connection, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP, and (optionally) the private key. To delete a trusted certificate, use the `crypto cert delete` command.

A successful installation of a trusted certificate requires that:

- The downloaded certificate is correctly formatted.
- The downloaded certificate's public key corresponds to the private key.

You can assign an installed certificate-key pair to a security profile by entering the file name of the certificate without an extension.

It is possible to store a certificate in either FIPS mode or non-FIPS mode on the switch, but not in both modes, using the `crypto cert install` command and the optional `fips` option. You must ensure that certificates that are installed in FIPS mode are compliant with the FIPS 140-2 standard.

The certificate may be validated before performing the installation, if wanted. The validation checks the notBefore or notAfter fields, basicConstraints CA flag, and the certificate chain (if not self-signed). Failure to validate prevents the installation of the host certificate.

The `crypto cert install` command performs validation of a host certificate about to be installed, if the verify keyword is used. If the validation fails, then the host certificate is not installed. Also, the private key is not installed.

Example

```
OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1_CA1.pem key-file
home://Dell_host1_CA1.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "Dell_host1_CA1.pem"
that may be used in a security profile. CN = Dell_host1_CA1.
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto crl delete

Deletes a Certificate Revocation List file in the trust store on the switch.

Syntax `crypto crl delete` *`crl-filename`*

Parameters

- *`crl-filename`* — Enter a CRL filename with the `.pem` extension as displayed under `Manually installed CRLs` in `show crypto crl` output.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information	The `crypto crl delete` command deletes only manually installed CRLs. Before you delete a CRL, use the `show crypto crl` command to display a list of all CRLs installed on the switch.
Example	`OS10# crypto crl delete COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

crypto crl install

Installs the Certificate Revocation List files that you copied to the switch.

Syntax	`crypto crl install` *`crl-path`* `[`*`crl-filename`*`]`
Parameters	• *crl-path* — Enter the path to the directory where the CRL is downloaded. • *`crl-filename`* — (Optional) Enter the CRL filename that you copied to the switch.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Before you use the `crypto crl install` command, copy a CRL to the `home://` or `usb://` directory. If you do not enter a CRL filename in the command, you can copy and paste it when prompted. Use the `show crypto crl` command to view the CRLs that are already installed on the switch. In the `show` output, the CRLs displayed under `Manually installed CRLs` are installed using the `crypto crl install` command.

Example	`OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/crl_example_file.pem home://`
	`password:`
	
	`OS10# crypto crl install home://`
	`Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem`
	
	`OS10# show crypto crl`
	`--------------------------------------`
	`|  Manually installed CRLs  |`
	`--------------------------------------`
	`Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem`
	`--------------------------------------`
	`|  Downloaded CRLs  |`
	`--------------------------------------`

Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

crypto fips enable

Enables FIPS mode.

Syntax	`crypto fips enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command mode	EXEC
Usage information	You can use OS10 in FIPS 140-2 compliant mode. In this mode, applications restrict their use of cryptographic algorithms to those supported by the NIST FIPS 140-2 standard and certification process. When you enable FIPS mode: • The SSH service restarts. Existing SSH sessions are not affected. Only new SSH sessions operate in the enabled FIPS mode. • SSH host keys are regenerated. • If SNMPv3 is configured with privacy settings, it operates in FIPS mode.

If you enable FIPS using the `crypto fips enable` command, RADIUS over TLS operates in FIPS mode. In FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a FIPS-compliant certificate and key pair are installed on the switch.

NOTE: While running with FIPS mode enabled, SmartFabric OS10 accepts only RSA user keys. If the keys are installed before entering the FIPS mode, such keys are not affected.

Example

```
OS10# crypto fips enable
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

crypto security-profile

Creates an application-specific security profile.

Syntax `crypto security-profile profile-name`

Parameters *profile-name* — Enter the name of the security profile; a maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command mode CONFIGURATION

Usage information Create a security profile for a specific application on the switch, such as RADIUS over TLS. A security profile associates a certificate and private key pair using the `certificate` command. The `no` form of the command deletes the security profile.

Example

```
OS10# crypto security-profile secure-radius-profile
OS10(config-sec-profile)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

peer-name-check

Enables peer name checking in a security profile for certificates presented by external devices.

Syntax `peer-name-check`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command mode SEC-PROFILE

Usage information Use the `peer-name-check` command to enable an OS10 application to verify that the certificate used to connect to the switch matches the name of the peer device, such as a remote server name. The no version of the command disables peer name checking in the security profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# peer-name-check

OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# no peer-name-check
```

Supported releases 10.5.0 or later

revocation-check

Enables CRL checking in a security profile.

Syntax `revocation-check`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command mode SEC-PROFILE

Usage information Use the `revocation-check` command to enable the verification of certificates presented by external devices for a PKI-enablled application on the switch. Use the `show crypto crl` command to display the CRLs installed on the switch and used to ensure the validity and trustworthiness of certificates from external devices. The no version of the command disables CRL checking in a security profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# revocation-check

OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# no revocation-check
```

Supported releases 10.5.0 or later

show crypto ca-certs

Displays all CA certificates installed on the switch.

Syntax `show crypto ca-certs [filename]`

Parameters *filename* — (Optional) Enter the text filename of a CA certificate as shown in the `show crypto ca-certs` output. Enter the filename in the format *filename*`.crt`.

Default Display all installed CA certificates.

Command mode EXEC

Usage information To delete a CA certificate, use the `crypto ca-cert delete` command. Enter the filename as shown in the `show crypto ca-certs` output.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto ca-certs
 --------------------------------------
|    Locally installed certificates    |
 --------------------------------------
Dell_interCA1.crt
Dell_rootCA1.crt
```

```
OS10# show crypto ca-certs Dell_interCA1.crt
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC,
OU = Networking, CN = Dell_rootCA1
        Validity
            Not Before: Jul 25 18:49:22 2018 GMT
            Not After : Jul 22 18:49:22 2028 GMT
        Subject: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
CN = Dell_interCA1
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                Public-Key: (4096 bit)
                Modulus:
                    00:b8:46:93:86:27:af:3e:fb:a7:bd:c1:25:76:fd:
```

```
                        50:87:02:de:98:2b:95:2e:b0:49:e4:5c:7c:db:83:
                        b9:e7:3d:e3:61:63:e9:e1:e9:6f:a4:eb:b8:06:bf:
                        57:b7:bb:17:d1:50:ee:7c:ad:d1:09:fe:c3:2c:ea:
                        79:bf:b9:fa:92:52:22:0e:49:62:0b:97:b8:92:c2:
                        59:43:2e:53:e0:c6:d4:ea:d5:ec:35:79:4f:c2:95:
                        82:91:43:ee:3e:3d:ae:e3:a9:ba:37:94:79:27:b3:
                        0d:f9:5a:cc:1b:fd:6d:24:d6:00:ce:1d:3d:4a:fa:
                        95:94:c8:a5:1c:65:cc:f0:08:4a:7f:79:c7:68:4e:
                        c2:3a:b5:b9:21:82:1c:25:45:f4:7e:84:f9:d3:af:
                        28:06:0b:8d:da:72:c1:41:1a:ca:c1:63:de:d6:25:
                        ef:f8:ec:a7:93:88:e0:a0:4f:93:14:81:a6:e8:90:
                        31:7a:b8:53:4c:52:44:e1:5c:6a:aa:94:b6:0d:eb:
                        73:b8:18:21:d5:9c:a4:73:a4:54:16:5b:af:b0:35:
                        0d:36:ff:cb:72:04:63:d1:df:48:59:d3:e9:51:e1:
                        cb:2a:61:20:ee:31:25:51:68:0e:be:98:c3:22:98:
                        29:f9:13:03:c4:2d:bb:4a:d2:cf:7d:00:f9:4c:2e:
                        46:70:e3:ab:e7:3c:91:b0:c9:f7:48:89:ea:e7:df:
                        4f:f4:f5:fc:3a:17:dc:f8:8c:48:e5:aa:03:84:d7:
                        20:7b:55:2e:73:63:85:1c:97:a1:bb:96:95:a1:d3:
                        ae:0c:7a:ae:02:3c:2c:07:b6:9b:c5:97:69:fa:88:
                        bd:ec:8b:88:b3:90:e3:dc:aa:98:15:c6:91:99:a4:
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show crypto cdp

Displays a list of configured certificate distribution points (CDPs).

Syntax `show crypto cdp [cdp-name]`

Parameters

- *cdp-name* — (Optional) Display more detailed information by entering the CDP name displayed in `show crypto cdp` output.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show crypto cdp` command to verify the CDPs installed on the switch and display the URL to reach a CDP. OS10 uses the URL to access the CDP and download new CRLs. In the `show` output:

- Manually installed CDPs are installed using the `crypto cdp add` command.
- Automatically installed CDPs are automatically configured when you install a CA certificate with a specified CDP.

Add or delete CDPs using the `crypto cdp install` and `crypto cdp delete` commands.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto cdp
--------------------------------------
| Manually installed CDPs |
--------------------------------------
Comsign
--------------------------------------
| Automatically installed CDPs |
--------------------------------------
COMODO_Certification_Authority

OS10# show crypto cdp Comsign
http://fedir.comsign.co.il/crl/ComSignCA.crl
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show crypto cert

Displays information about a specified certificate or all installed certificates.

Syntax `show crypto cert [filename]`

Parameters *filename* — (Optional) Enter the text filename of a certificate as displayed in the `show crypto certs` output. Enter the filename in the format *filename*`.crt`.

Default Display all installed host certificates.

Command mode EXEC

Usage information To delete a certificate, use the `crypto cert delete` *filename* command.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto cert
 -------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
 -------------------------------------
Dell_host1_CA1.pem
 -------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates    |
 -------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show crypto cert Dell_host1_CA1.pem
 ------------ Non FIPS certificate -----------------
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
CN = Dell_interCA1
        Validity
            Not Before: Jul 25 19:11:19 2018 GMT
            Not After : Jul 22 19:11:19 2028 GMT
        Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC,
OU = Networking, CN = Dell_host1_CA1
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                Public-Key: (2048 bit)
                Modulus:
                    00:e7:81:4b:4a:12:8d:ce:88:e6:73:3f:da:19:03:
                    c6:56:01:19:b2:02:61:3f:5b:1e:33:28:a1:ed:e3:
                    85:bc:56:fb:18:d5:16:2e:a0:e7:3a:f9:34:b4:df:
                    37:97:93:a9:b9:94:b2:9f:69:af:fa:31:77:68:06:
                    89:7b:6d:fc:91:14:4a:c8:7b:23:93:f5:44:5a:0a:
                    3f:ce:9b:af:a6:9b:49:29:fd:fd:cb:34:40:c4:02:
                    30:95:37:28:50:d8:81:fb:1f:83:88:d9:1f:a3:0e:
                    49:a1:b3:df:90:15:d4:98:2b:b2:38:98:6e:04:aa:
                    bd:92:1b:98:48:4d:08:49:69:41:4e:6a:ee:63:d8:
                    2a:9f:e6:15:e2:1d:c3:89:f5:f0:d0:fb:c1:9c:46:
                    92:a9:37:b9:2f:a0:73:cf:e7:d1:88:96:b8:4a:84:
                    91:83:8c:f0:9a:e0:8c:6e:7a:fa:6e:7e:99:3a:c3:
                    2c:04:f9:06:8e:05:21:5f:aa:6e:9f:b7:10:37:29:
                    0c:03:14:a0:9d:73:1f:95:41:39:9b:96:30:9d:0a:
                    cb:d0:65:c3:59:23:01:f7:f5:3a:33:b9:e9:95:11:
                    0c:51:f4:e9:1e:a5:9d:f7:95:84:9c:25:74:0c:21:
                    4f:8b:07:29:2f:e3:47:14:50:8b:03:c1:fb:83:85:
                    dc:bb
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        X509v3 extensions:
            X509v3 Basic Constraints:
                CA:FALSE
            Netscape Cert Type:
                SSL Client, S/MIME
            Netscape Comment:
                OpenSSL Generated Client Certificate
            X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
```

```
4A:20:AA:E1:69:BF:BE:C5:66:2E:22:71:70:B4:7E:32:6F:E0:05:28
            X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:

keyid:A3:39:CB:C7:76:86:3B:05:44:34:C2:6F:90:73:1F:5F:64:55:5C:76
            X509v3 Key Usage: critical
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show crypto crl

Displays the list of installed Certificate Revocation List files.

Syntax `show crypto crl [crl-filename]`

Parameters
- *crl-filename* — (Optional) Enter a CRL filename with the `.pem` extension.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `show crypto crl` command to verify the CRLs installed on the switch. In the `show` output:
- Manually installed CRLs are installed using the `crypto crl install` command.
- Downloaded CRLs are automatically installed from a configured CDP or when you install a CA certificate with a specified CDP.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto crl
--------------------------------------
| Manually installed CRLs |
--------------------------------------
COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem
--------------------------------------
| Downloaded CRLs |
--------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show crypto crl COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem
Certificate Revocation List (CRL):
Version 2 (0x1)
Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
Issuer: /C=GB/ST=Greater Manchester/L=Salford/O=COMODO CA Limited/
CN=COMODO Certification
Authority
Last Update: May 8 20:34:21 2019 GMT
Next Update: May 12 20:34:21 2019 GMT
CRL extensions:
X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
keyid:0B:58:E5:8B:C6:4C:15:37:A4:40:A9:30:A9:21:BE:47:36:5A:56:FF
X509v3 CRL Number:
2904
No Revoked Certificates.
Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
5b:77:52:c0:a0:4e:77:be:4a:c4:6a:7e:92:98:2e:a1:6b:3c:
ad:2d:ac:db:0a:19:1d:a3:56:98:7f:d6:93:f3:1d:4b:61:40:
c3:e0:40:45:0b:41:4b:66:87:35:2b:3a:4c:f3:f1:7e:44:7e:
fe:7f:51:5d:17:ee:b3:4c:15:75:a6:a0:7b:2e:b1:92:3e:b6:
71:a8:01:8d:78:ac:80:3b:16:f2:f1:a8:fd:09:68:9f:7e:09:
55:c6:80:2c:2f:e7:f3:54:51:94:3a:d8:b4:d6:00:3f:63:b1:
19:f3:42:2a:d2:c4:3b:de:c4:4d:ad:f0:72:c5:b4:25:51:e5:
3c:76:8b:97:3c:db:fe:3f:7f:41:d2:d9:aa:7f:98:90:6b:cf:
27:53:0e:66:83:8e:cc:81:ef:6a:e5:cd:c2:f1:e2:ea:84:4f:
73:bb:90:5a:b3:19:a3:50:6a:c7:b3:99:e4:09:fd:56:99:83:
3a:15:93:b0:4a:49:28:78:69:85:de:fc:06:cc:b9:a5:5b:d9:
4a:b0:46:90:ce:94:3a:9c:f3:04:e4:d7:98:36:29:a8:8b:fe:
72:26:b0:fd:39:5e:14:f5:00:6d:0e:4f:ec:d4:a5:ca:4f:e1:
d9:4f:5a:37:21:e3:a2:fb:80:db:cd:68:0b:a0:fa:58:0d:5e:
40:e1:e4:1c
```

Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile

Enables RFC 6187 X.509v3 authentication in a SSH server.

Syntax	`ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile profile-name [password-less]`
Parameters	*profile-name* — Enter the name of the security profile; a maximum of 32 characters. *password-less* - Use X.509v3 authentication for password-less authentication.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Security and Access	`sysadmin and secadmin`
Usage information	The security profile specifies the PKI certificate the SSH server uses. It also determines whether to apply OCSP revocation checks, CRL revocation checks, peer name checks, and key usage checks during client certificate validation. If you configure the password-less option, then SSH password-less login is supported by matching the client X.509v3 certificate against the configured certificate. By default, password-less login is disabled and the user is prompted for a password after the client certificate validates. When you set the password-less option with X.509v3 authentication, the system authenticates only locally. Configuring remote authentication using RADIUS or TACAC+ has no effect when X.509v3 authentication when using the password-less option. X.509v3 authentication requires an SSH client that supports RFC 6187 X.509v3 SSH authentication. The `no` version of this command disables the X.509v3 authentication.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip ssh server x509v3-authentication security-profile profile-1`
Supported releases	10.5.2.0 or later

ocsp-check [ocsp-url]

Enables OCSP revocation checks when validating certificates.

Syntax	`ocsp-check [ocsp-url]`
Parameters	*ocsp-url* — The URL of an OCSP responder used to check revocation. If specified, the URL is used to check if a certificate is revoked, instead of the OCSP URL in the certificate.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	SEC-PROFILE
Security and Access	`sysadmin and secadmin`
Usage information	Use the `ocsp-check` command to enable OCSP verification of certificates presented by the external devices for a PKI-enabled application on the switch. The `no` version of the command disables OCSP revocation checking in a security profile.
Example	`OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1` `OS10(config-sec-profile)# ocsp-check http://ocspresponder.example.net`
Supported releases	10.5.2.0 or later

Network security

OS10 switch has security features to restrict network traffic, protect the network from attacks, and prevent unauthorized access to the network.

Access control lists

Access control lists (ACLs) restrict network traffic using policies and improve network performance. For more information about ACL, see Access control lists.

DHCP snooping

DHCP snooping protects your network from attacks by monitoring the DHCP messages and blocking untrusted or rogue DHCP servers. For more information about DHCP snooping, see DHCP snooping.

802.1X port access control

802.1x defines access control that prevents unauthorized devices or users from connecting to a network. For more information about 802.1X, see 802.1X.

Port security

Use the port security feature to restrict the number of workstations that can send traffic through an interface and to control MAC address movement.

Port security is a package of the following sub features that provide added security to the system:

1. MAC address learning limit (MLL)
2. Sticky MAC
3. MAC address movement control

MAC addresses that are learnt or statically configured on a port security enabled interface are called secure MAC addresses.

There are three types of Secure MAC addresses :

1. **Static secure MAC addresses** are configured manually. These MAC addresses are stored both in the MAC address table and in the running configuration of the switch. Similar to static MAC addresses, when the system reloads, the system does not remove the static secure MAC addresses. When you enable port security on an interface, all existing static MAC addresses become static secure MAC addresses. These static secure MAC addresses remain in the system until you remove them.
2. **Dynamic secure MAC addresses** are dynamically-learned by the switch and stored in the MAC address table. These MAC addresses are removed from the MAC address table when the switch restarts. By default, dynamic secure MAC addresses do not age out.
3. **Sticky secure MAC addresses** are learned dynamically but are saved in the running configuration. Secure sticky MAC addresses never age out.

After you enable port security on an interface, by default, the maximum number of MAC addresses that the interface can learn is one. This is applicable for both dynamic and static secure MAC addresses. After you enable port security on an interface, by default, sticky MAC addresses and MAC movement are disabled on the interface.

MAC address learning limit

Using the MAC address learning limit method, you can set an upper limit on the number of allowed MAC addresses on an interface. Limiting the MAC addresses protects switches from MAC address flooding attacks. After the configured limit is reached on an interface, by default, the system drops all traffic from any unknown device.

When you configure MAC address learning limit, ensure that the number of static MAC addresses present on the system is not greater than the MAC address learning limit that you configure. If the number of dynamically learned MAC addresses is greater than your MAC address limit, the system flushes all dynamically learned MAC addresses.

You can configure an interface to learn a maximum of 3072 MAC addresses. You can also disable the MAC address learning limit feature so that the interface can learn the maximum number MAC addresses that the system supports. Disabling the MAC address learning limit feature does not remove the previously learned or configured secure MAC addresses.

MAC address movement

A MAC address movement happens when the system detects the same MAC address on an interface which it has already learned through another port security-enabled interface on the same broadcast domain. MAC address movement is not allowed for secure static and sticky MAC addresses. By default, MAC address movement for dynamically-learned MAC address is disabled on the system.

Secure dynamic MAC address movement is allowed between port-security-enabled and port-security-disabled interfaces.

Sticky MAC addresses

When you reload the system, port security removes the dynamically learned secure MAC addresses. You can use the sticky feature to make the dynamically learned secure MAC addresses persist even after a system reboot so that the interface does not have to learn these MAC addresses again. Use the `copy running-configuration startup-configuration` command to save the sticky secure MAC addresses.

When you enable sticky MAC address learning on an interface, all existing dynamically-learned MAC addresses and MAC addresses that are learned in the future are converted to sticky MAC addresses.

To enable sticky MAC address learning on an interface, ensure that the `mac learn no-limit` command is not configured.

Port security violations

There are two types of port security violations.

- Mac address learning limit violation
- Mac address move violation

Mac address learning limit violation

After the number of secure MAC addresses reache the maximum value that is configured, if an interface receives a frame with the source MAC address different from any of the learned MAC addresses, the system considers this as a MAC address learning limit violation.

You can configure MAC address learning limit violation actions.

- `log`—The system drops the packet and displays a log message with the VLAN, interface, and the source MAC address that caused the violation.
- `drop`—The system drops the packet and does not display a log message.
- `forward`—The system forwards the packet without learning the source MAC address or displaying a log message.
- `shutdown`—The system shuts down the port.

Mac address move violation

If the system detects the same MAC address in a port-security-enabled interface which it has already learned through another port-security-enabled interface, by default, the system considers this as a MAC address move violation. You can configure MAC address move violation actions. You can also configure the system to permit MAC address movement across port security-enabled interfaces.

You can configure MAC address move violation actions.

- `log`—The system drops the packet and displays a log message with the VLAN, interface, and the source MAC address that caused the violation.
- `drop`—The system drops the packet and does not display a log message.
- `shutdown-both`—The system shuts down both the original and offending interfaces.
- `shutdown-offending`—The system shuts down the offending interface.
- `shutdown-original`—The system shuts down the interface that originally learned the MAC address that moved.

MAC address aging

By default, dynamically-learned secure MAC addresses do not age out. You can enable aging for secure MAC addresses so that the dynamically learned MAC addresses are deleted from the MAC address table after the configured aging period.

Enable port security on the system

To enable port security on the system globally:

1. Enter the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
switchport port-security
```

NOTE: By default, port security is enabled globally. To disable the port security feature on the system, use the `no switchport port-security` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

Enable port security on an interface

To enable port security on an interface:

1. Enter the following command in INTERFACE mode:

```
switchport port-security
```

2. Enable port security in CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY mode:

```
no disable
```

NOTE: To disable the port security feature on an interface, use the `disable` command in CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY mode.

Configure the MAC address learning limit

After you enable port security on an interface, the interface can learn one secure MAC address by default. This limit is applicable for both secure dynamic and secure static MAC addresses.

To configure the MAC address learning limit:

1. Enter the following command in INTERFACE mode:

```
switchport port-security
```

2. Configure the number of secure MAC addresses that an interface can learn in INTERFACE PORT SECURITY mode:

```
mac-learn {limit | no-limit}
```

For the `limit` keyword, the range is from 1 to 3072. To enable the interface to learn the maximum number of MAC addresses that the hardware supports, use the `no-limit` keyword.

MAC address learning limit example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit 100
```

NOTE: While changing MAC learning limit, you must ensure that total number of configured (static) MAC addresses are less than or equal to newly configured MAC learn limit value. Otherwise, configuration is rejected.

Configure MAC address learning limit violation actions

Use the following commands in INTERFACE PORT SECURITY mode:

- To display which MAC address causes a violation, use the `log` option. The system also drops the packet.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation log
```

NOTE: If you want to know which MAC or host is causing the violation, you must set MAC learn limit violation as LOG. This violation action logs a violation message on the console and drop the packet in the hardware. For example, If the MAC learn limit is set to 10, but if more than 10 hosts (each host carries a different source MAC address) are appearing on that port, this is treated as violation and a log message is generated on the console. Following is an example log message:

```
Jul 10 09:12:24: Learn limit violation occurred on eth 1/1/1: vlan-100:
MAC-00:00:07:00:04:89
```

- To drop the packet when a MAC address learning limit violation occurs, use the `drop` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation drop
```

NOTE: On detecting MAC learn limit violation, this violation action drops all the received packets containing source MAC not learnt on this port.

- To forward the packet when a MAC address learning limit violation occurs, use the `flood` option. The system does not learn the MAC address.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation forward
```

- To shut down an interface on a MAC address learning limit violation, use the `shutdown` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation shutdown
```

NOTE: On detecting MAC learn limit violation, this violation action shutdowns the port. In `show interface status` command, interface status will be shown as `error-disable` instead of DOWN.

MAC address learning limit violation actions configuration example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit 100
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation shutdown
```

Configure sticky MAC addresses

To enable sticky MAC address learning on an interface:

Enter the following command in INTERFACE PORT SECURITY mode:

```
sticky
```

If you enable the sticky feature on an interface, all the dynamic MAC address appearing on this interface are converted to sticky. Sticky MAC addresses are stored in a non-volatile storage in order to retain those MACs across re-boots and upgrades.

Dynamic and sticky address learning are mutually exclusive. When you enable sticky learning on an interface, the switch stops dynamic learning and performs sticky learning instead. If you disable sticky learning, the switch resumes dynamic learning.

NOTE: Before enabling sticky MAC address learning, ensure that you restrict the number of MAC address that an interface can learn using the `mac-learn limit` command.

Sticky MAC addresses configuration example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit 100
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# sticky
```

Permit MAC address movement

Use the following command in INTERFACE PORT SECURITY mode:

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move allow
```

MAC movement is not allowed for secure static and sticky MAC addresses. You can control secure dynamic MAC addresses MAC movement between port-security enabled ports.

By default, MAC movement is disabled even for secure dynamic MAC addresses. If a secure dynamic MAC learnt on one port-security enabled port appears on another port-security port, this movement is detected as violation as MAC movement is disabled by default. You can enable or disable MAC movement on a port security enabled port and this configuration is considered for secure dynamic MAC addresses alone.

MAC address movement configuration example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
```

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit 100
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move allow
```

Restrictions on MAC movement

Secure dynamic MAC address MAC movement is allowed only between port-security enabled ports.

The following table lists the restrictions on MAC movement:

Table 91. Restrictions on MAC movement

Combination	Port-security enabled port to port-security disabled port	Port-security enabled port to port-security enabled port	Port-security disabled port to port-security enabled port	Port-security disabled port to port-security disabled port
Secure Dynamic MAC address MAC movement	Not allowed.	Allowed.	Not Applicable. A MAC learnt on port-security disabled port is treated as unsecured MAC. As a result, this unsecured MAC is learnt as secure MAC.	Not Applicable.

Configure MAC address movement violation actions

Use the following commands in INTERFACE PORT SECURITY mode:

- To display which MAC address causes a violation, use the `log` option. The system also drops the packet.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move violation log
```

- To drop the packet when a MAC address movement violation occurs, use the `drop` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move violation drop
```

- To shut down the original interface that learned the MAC address on a MAC movement violation, use the `shutdown-original` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move violation shutdown-original
```

- To shut down the interface that detected a MAC address that is already learned by another interface, use the `shutdown-offending` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move violation shutdown-offending
```

- To shut down both original and offending interfaces, use the `shutdown-both` option.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move violation shutdown-both
```

Recover an error-disabled interface

1. Shut down the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
shutdown
```

2. Bring the interface up in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

NOTE: In order to recover a VLT port-channel, you must configure the `shutdown` and `no-shutdown` actions on both VLT peers.

Clear an error-disabled state of all interfaces

- To clear the error-disabled state of all interfaces that was caused by a MAC address learning limit violation, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
errdisable reset cause mac-learn-limit violation
```

- To clear the error-disabled state of all interfaces that was caused by a MAC address movement violation, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
errdisable reset cause mac-move-violation
```

- To clear the error-disabled state of all interfaces that was caused by all violation incidents, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
errdisable reset cause all
```

Recover an error-disabled state of interfaces automatically

- To automatically recover error-disabled interfaces that was caused by a MAC address learning limit violation, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
errdisable recovery cause mac-learn-limit violation
```

- To automatically recover error-disabled interfaces that was caused by a MAC address movement violation, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
errdisable recovery cause mac-move-violation
```

- Configure the recovery interval timer to delay the recovery of an error-disabled interface in CONFIGURATION mode. The range is from 30 to 65,535 in seconds.

```
errdisable recovery interval 30
```

Configure secure static MAC addresses

- To configure a secure static MAC address, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
mac address-table static mac-address vlan vlan-id interface {ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport] |
port-channel number}
```

NOTE: The configured MAC address becomes secure MAC address only if you enable the port security feature on the interface.

The static learning method allows you to manually add or remove secure MAC addresses on a port-security enabled port. These MAC addresses are saved to the startup-configuration file along with other running configurations, whenever you save the running-configuration. Since, MAC addresses are written to startup-configuration file, MACs are retained across re-boots.

Secure static MAC addresses remain in the system until you delete them.

You can use the existing MAC address-table command to configure the secure static MAC address.

Secure static MAC addresses configuration example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
OS10(config-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 03:ab:cd:21:ba:01 vlan 1 interface port-channel 1
```

Secure dynamic MAC address learning

By default, when you enable port-security globally and on an interface, the dynamic learning method is enabled. Interface learns dynamic secure MAC addresses until MAC learn limit is reached. If you do not configure the MAC learn limit, as the default limit value is 1, only one dynamic secure MAC address is learnt.

Dynamic secure MAC addresses are lost when the following events occur:

- Node is re-booted.
- Interface is down.
- MAC is aged.
- Interface is deleted or VLAN membership is deleted.
- Spanning-tree flush on interface.
- Newly configured MLL limit is less than the total number of secure dynamic MAC addresses learnt on that interface.

Perform the following steps to configure secure dynamic MAC address:

1. Enters configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enables port-security globally.

```
OS10(config)# switchport port-security
```

3. The following command prompts change to port-security configuration mode.

```
OS10(config-if)# switchport port-security
```

4. The following command enables port-security on this interface. When port-security is enabled globally and on interface, the following default values are set:
   - MAC learn limit value will be set to ONE.
   - sticky is disabled or dynamic MAC learning is enabled.
   - MAC movement is not allowed.

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
```

The following table lists the differences between secure, sticky, and dynamic MAC addresses:

Table 92. Differences between secure, sticky, and dynamic MAC addresses

Event	Interface down	Interface deletion	Node reboot	Software upgrade	On aging	Aging disabled	MAC movement	MLL limit change on an interface	Spanning-tree flush on an interface	Disabling port-security	No sticky
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses	MACs are flushed.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are retained.	Configuration dependent. If MAC-movement is allowed on a port, secure dynamic addresses learnt on this port can move freely. Otherwise MAC addresses stick to the interface.	When the new limit is less than the total number of secure dynamic MAC addresses, secure dynamic MAC addresses are flushed out on that port.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are retained.	Not applicable.
Secure Sticky MAC ad	MACs are retained but are put in INACTIVE state.	MACs are flushed.	MACs are retained.	MACs are retained.	MACs are retained.	MACs are retained.	MAC movement is not allowed for these MACs.	When the new limit is less than the total number of secure sticky MAC	MACs are retained.	MACs are retained and are converted as DYNAMIC.	MACs are converted to DYNAMIC.

Table 92. Differences between secure, sticky, and dynamic MAC addresses (continued)

Event	Interface down	Interface deletion	Node reboot	Software upgrade	On aging	Aging disabled	MAC movement	MLL limit change on an interface	Spanning-tree flush on an interface	Disabling port-security	No sticky
dress								addresses, secure sticky MAC addresses are flushed out on that port.			

Clearing error disable status on all interfaces

The following table lists the sequence of steps to clear error disable status on all interfaces:

Table 93. Clear error disable status

Step	Command	Description

1	`OS10#errdisable reset cause all`
	`OS10#errdisable reset cause Mac-learning-limit-violation`
	`OS10(#errdisable reset cause mac-move-violation`
		Clears all the violations on all interfaces in the system.
		Clears MAC learn limit violation status on all interfaces.
		Clears the MAC move violation status on all interfaces.

Remove statically-configured secure MAC addresses

To remove statically-configured secure MAC addresses, use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
clear mac address-table secure {{dynamic | sticky} {address mac_addr | vlan vlan-id |
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel}} | all}
```

Remove statically-configured secure MAC addresses configuration example

```
OS10# clear mac address-table secure sticky vlan 1
OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky interface port-channel 128
OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky address 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 100
```

View statically-configured secure MAC addresses

To view the statically-configured secure MAC addresses, use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show mac address-table secure {{dynamic | static | sticky} {vlan vlan-id | interface
{ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel}}}
```

View statically-configured secure MAC addresses example

```
OS10# show mac address-table secure sticky

VlanId   MAC Address                  Type                  Interface
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:51          sticky                ethernet1/1/5
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:55          sticky                ethernet1/1/6
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:59          sticky                ethernet1/1/7

os10# show mac address-table secure dynamic

VlanId   MAC Address                  Type                  Interface
10       4c:76:25:e5:4f:51        dynamic               port-channel120
```

```
11       4c:76:25:e5:4f:55           dynamic               ethernet1/1/6
12       4c:76:25:e5:4f:59           dynamic                   ethernet1/1/7

os10# show mac address-table secure  static

VlanId   MAC Address                   Type                   Interface
10       4c:76:25:e5:4f:51           static               port-channel120
11       4c:76:25:e5:4f:55             static              ethernet1/1/6
12       4c:76:25:e5:4f:59           static                  ethernet1/1/7
```

View the number of secure MAC addresses on the system

- To view the number of secure MAC addresses on the system, use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show mac address-table count [interface {ethernet slot/port:subport | port-channel
number | vlan vlan-id}]
```

View the number of secure MAC addresses on the system example

```
OS10# show MAC address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count: 10000
Total secure dynamic MAC addresses: 5000 of (10000)
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 5000
Total secure static MAC addresses:200 of (5000)
Total secure sticky MAC addresses :0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 15000
```

View port-security parameters for all interfaces

To view port-security parameters for all interfaces, use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show switchport port-security [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-
channel port-channel-number}]
```

View port-security parameters for all interfaces example

```
OS10# show switchport port-security

Global Port-security status       :Enable

Interface name                    : eth1/1/1

Port Security                     :Enabled
Port Status                       :Error-Disable
Mac learn limit                   :100
Mac-learn limit-Violation action  :Shutdown
Sticky                            :Disabled
Mac-move-allow                    :Not Allowed
mac-move-violation action         :shutdown-both
Aging                             :Enabled
Total MAC Addresses               :10
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
Sticky MAC Addresses              :10
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses      :0

Interface name                    : eth1/1/10

Port Security                     :Enabled
Port Status                       :Error-Disable
Mac learn limit                   :100
Mac-learn-limit-Violation action  :Shutdown
Sticky                            :Disabled
Mac-move-allow                    :Not Allowed
mac-move-violation action         :shutdown-both
Aging                             :Enabled
Total MAC Addresses               :11
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
```

```
Sticky MAC Addresses               :0
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses       :11
```

```
OS10# show switchport port-security interface ethernet 1/1/1

Global Port-security status        :Enable

Interface name                     : ethernet1/1/1

Port Security                      :Enabled
Port Status                        :Error-Disable
Mac-learn limit                    :1024
MaC-learn-limit-Violation Action   :Shutdown
Sticky                             :Enabled
Mac-move-allow                     :Not Allowed
Mac-move-violation                 :shutdown-both
Aging                              :Disbaled
Total MAC Addresses                :10
Secure static MAC Addresses        :0
Sticky MAC Addresses               :10
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses       :0

OS10# show switchport port-security interface port-channel 120

Interface name                     : port-channel 120

Port Security                      :Disabled
Port Status                        : Up
mac-learn limit                 :1024
Mac-learn-limit-Violation Action   :Flood
Sticky                             :Enabled
Mac-move-allow                     :Allowed
Mac-move-violation                 :shutdown-offending
Aging                              :Disabled
Total MAC Addresses                :11
Secure static MAC Addresses        :0
Sticky MAC Addresses               :11
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses       :0
```

View the error disabled state of interfaces

The `Errdisable Cause` column displays one or more reasons for the error-disabled state of an interface. If an interface is put in to the Error Disabled state for multiple reasons, the interface does not come up unless you enable automatic recovery for all the reasons.

```
OS10# show errdisable recovery

Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval : 300 seconds

Error-Disable Reason Recovery Status
---------------------------------------
bpduguard                     Enabled
MLL violation                 Enabled
MAC-move-violation            Enabled

                                                                Recovery Time Left
Interface          Errdisable Cause                             (seconds)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1:1    bpduguard                                    30
ethernet1/1/1:2    bpduguard                                    1
ethernet1/1/10     bpduguard/mac-learn limit/mac-move           10
port-channel100    Mac-learn limit                              50
port-channel128    mac-move                                     49
```

Related Videos

Port security on SmartFabric OS10

Port-security on VLT

This feature provides port-security support on VLT topologies.

The port-security feature is enhanced to support VLT port channels. New mismatch configurations are added to show configuration and sticky MAC mismatch across VLT peers.

MACs learned on an orphan port with mac move deny configurations on one VLT peer is not allowed to move to port-security enabled orphan ports on the other VLT peer. Violation is triggered for such movements.

Sticky MACs are not allowed to move across VLT peers.

NOTE:

1. MAC movement is allowed between port-security enabled and disabled ports.
2. As part of VLT topology formation, while MACs are syncing up with each other, if there are any conflicts for MAC received in the sync message (MAC is present locally but with different egress port), the MAC is deleted and the delete is synced back to the peer node.
3. If there are mismatching sticky or mac move allow or mac move deny configurations on a VLT port across nodes, MACs can move from the VLT port to the other ports even though sticky or mac move deny is configured on one of the nodes.
4. It is not recommended to enable port-security on PVLAN ISL port.

Restrictions and limitations

The following restrictions and limitations apply to these port-security enhancements:

- When port-security is enabled on trunk ports (ports that are connected between two switches) with default `mac learn limit` (one), if peer switch sends control packets other than LACP, LLDP, and xSTP, it is possible that learn limit is reached immediately without learning a single MAC from the actual data packet. So, the network administrator must set the `mac learn limit` to accommodate all the MACs that can be learned from nondata packets.
- If a station moves across different secondary VLANs in the PVLAN domain where the source and destination ports are port-security enabled and `station move deny` is configured with violation action as either `Drop` or `Drop and Log`, then the `Drop` action is not allowed by SmartFabric OS10.

Port security commands

clear mac address-table secure

Clears sticky and dynamic secure MAC address entries from the MAC address table.

Syntax

```
clear mac address-table secure {{dynamic | sticky} {address mac_addr |
vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel
channel-number}} | all}
```

Parameters

- `dynamic` — Displays secure dynamic MAC address table entries.
- `sticky` — Displays secure sticky MAC address table entries.
- `all` — Deletes all secure sticky and dynamic MAC address table entries.
- `address mac_addr` — (Optional) Deletes a configured secure MAC address from the address table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `vlan vlan-id` — (Optional) Delete all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table, from 1 to 4093.
- `interface` — (Optional) Clear the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Delete the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number` —Delete the port-channel interface configuration from the address table. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

This command deletes only sticky and dynamic secure MAC address entries from the MAC address table. The `clear mac address-table dynamic` command deletes all dynamic MAC address entries including secure dynamic MAC addresses.

Use the `all` parameter to remove all secure sticky and dynamic entries from the MAC address table.

Example

```
OS10# clear mac address-table secure sticky vlan 1

OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky interface port-channel 128

OS10#clear mac address-table secure sticky address 00:00:00:00:00:01
vlan 100
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

errdisable recovery cause

Brings up an error-disabled interface automatically after the recovery timer expires.

Syntax

```
errdisable recovery cause {mac-learn-limit-violation | mac-move-violation}
```

Parameters

- `mac-learn-limit-violation`—Brings up an error disabled interface that exceeded the maximum number of MAC addresses that it can learn.
- `mac-move-violation`—Brings up an error disabled interface that was brought down due to station move violation.

Default

Automatic recovery is disabled.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command disables automatic recovery.

NOTE: In order to recover a VLT port channel from error-disable state, configure matching `errdisable recovery` on both the VLT peers.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# errdisable recovery cause mac-learn-limit-
violation
```

Supported Releases

10.5.1.0 or later

errdisable reset cause

Resets the error disabled state of interfaces.

Syntax

```
errdisable reset cause {all | mac-learn-limit-violation | mac-move-
violation}
```

Parameters

- `all` — Resets the error disabled state of all interfaces.
- `mac-learn-limit-violation` — Resets the error disabled state of interfaces that exceeded the maximum number of MAC addresses that it can learn.
- `mac-move-violation` — Resets the error disabled state of interfaces due to a station move violation.

Default

None

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

This command resets the error disabled state of all interfaces according to the option you select.

Example

```
OS10(config)# errdisable reset cause mac-learn-limit-violation
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

disable

Disables the port-security feature.

Syntax `[no] disable`

The `no disable` command enables the port-security feature.

Parameters None.

Default Disabled. By default, the port-security feature is disabled on a physical or port channel interface.

Command Mode INTERFACE-PORT-SECURITY

Security and access `sysadmin`, `netadmin`, `netoperator`

Usage Information The port-security feature is disabled by default on physical or port channel interfaces. In order to enable the port-security feature (for example, on port channel 1), run the following commands:

```
OS10#config terminal
OS10(config)#interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if)#switchport port-security
OS10(config-if-port-sec)#no disable.
```

The `no disable` command enables the port-security feature and operates either with default or user-configured values. Following are the default values:

- MAC learn-limit is 1.
- The sticky feature is disabled.
- MAC movement is disabled.

The default values are set only if the corresponding values are not configured. If you configure or provide these values before enabling port-security, all the user-configured values are retained even after enabling port-security.

The port-security feature functionality becomes active on a port only if the feature is enabled globally and on that particular port. Disabling this feature either at global level or per port renders this feature inactive on that port.

The following table describes the relationship between switch and port level port-security configuration:

Table 94. Relationship between switch and port level port-security configurations

Switch level port-security	Port level port-security	Effect
Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Disabled	Enabled	Disabled

NOTE: When port-security becomes active on a port, all the MACs learned on that port are flushed if the mac-learning limit is not set to no-limit.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no disable
```

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# disable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1 or later

mac-learn

Configures the number of MAC addresses an interface can learn.

Syntax `mac-learn {limit learn-limit-value | no-limit}`

Parameters

- `limit learn-limit-value`—Enter a value from 1 to 3072.
- `no-limit`—The interface learns the maximum number of MAC addresses that the system supports.

Default One MAC address

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY

Usage Information

After you enable port security on an interface, by default, the interface learns a maximum of one MAC address. Use the `mac-learn limit` command to configure the number of MAC addresses an interface can learn.

If the system contains more static MAC addresses than the MAC address learn limit, the system displays an error message. You can delete a few static MAC addresses or increase the number of MAC addresses the port can learn.

If the total number of dynamic MAC addresses on an interface is greater than the newly configured MAC learn limit, the dynamic MAC addresses are flushed.

NOTE: It is not possible to enable the sticky feature without mac learning limit restriction on an interface. You must configure the MAC learning limit to any value with in the accepted range (1-3072). So, the `mac-learn no-limit` and `sticky` configurations are mutually exclusive.

When MLL is enabled, port-security is active and value changes from no-limit to a valid value, MACs are flushed on that port.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit 100
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

mac-learn limit violation

Configures MAC address learning limit violation actions.

Syntax `mac-learn limit violation {drop | forward | log | shutdown}`

Parameters

- `drop` — Drops the packet when an interface receives it from a new device after the learning limit is reached.
- `forward` — Forwards the packet when an interface receives it from a new device after the learning limit is reached.
- `log` — Displays a log message when an interface receives a packet from a new device after the learning limit is reached and drops the packet.
- `shutdown` — Shuts down the interface when it receives a packet from a new device after the learning limit is reached.

Default Disabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables MAC address learning limit violation actions.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-learn limit violation drop
```

If you configure the system with the `mac-learn limit violation log` command, the system displays a log message similar to the following:

```
Jan 10 09:12:24: Learn limit violation occurred on eth 1/1/1: vlan-100:
MAC-00:00:07:00:04:89
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

mac-move allow

Enables MAC address movement.

Syntax `mac-move allow`

Parameters None

Default MAC address movement is disabled.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY

Usage Information MAC address movement is not allowed for secure static and sticky MAC addresses. By default, MAC address movement for dynamically-learned MAC address is disabled on the system.

The `no` version of this command disables MAC address movement.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move allow
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

mac-move violation

Configures station move violation actions.

Syntax `mac-move violation {drop | log | shutdown-both | shutdown-offending | shutdown-original}`

Parameters

- `drop` — Drops the received packet when an interface detects the same MAC address that the system has already learned on a different interface.
- `log` — Displays a log message when an interface detects the same MAC address that the system has already learned on a different interface.
- `shutdown-both` — Shuts down both interfaces that learned the same MAC address.
- `shutdown-offending` — Shuts down the interface which detects the same MAC address that the system has already learned on a different interface.
- `shutdown-original` — Shuts down the interface that originally learned the MAC address.

Default The system displays a log message when a MAC address move violation occurs.

Command Mode CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables MAC move violation actions.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-port-sec)# mac-move-violation log
```

If you configure the system with the `mac-move-violation log` command, the system displays a log message similar to the following:

```
MAC Move Violation occurred: originalInterface: ethernet
1/13/1, offendingInterface: Ethernet 1/13/2,vlanId: 100, MACAddr:
00:00:07:00:04:15.
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

mac address-table static

Configures a static entry for the Layer 2 MAC address table.

Syntax

```
mac address-table static mac-address {vlan vlan-id | virtual-network VNI}
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number | VLTi}
```

Parameters

- `mac-address`—Enter the MAC address to add to the table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN to apply the static MAC address to, from 1 to 4093.
- `virtual-network VNI`—Enter the virtual network to apply the static MAC address to, from 1 to 65535.
- `interface`—Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet information.
  - `port-channel channel-number`—Enter a port channel interface number, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
  - `VLTi`—Enter `VLTi` to configure static MAC address on VLTi interfaces.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the static MAC address.

When a static MAC configured on a non-VLT port-channel, is not supposed to be learnt on any other port in the VLT peer nodes, then you must configure the same MAC as static MAC on VLTi in the peer VLT node.

You can configure a static MAC on a VLTi even before the VLT domain or VLTi are created.

Un till the time when VLTi is created, the MAC is not installed in the NPU or kernel. Whenever the VLTi is discovered and created, the MAC is installed in the NPU or kernel.

The MAC is removed when the VLTi is removed or the VLT domain is deleted. This option is supported for both VLAN and VN configurations.

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 1
interface ethernet 1/1/30
```

Example (Port-Channel)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:02:8c:33 vlan 10
interface port-channel 1
```

Example (VLTi)

```
OS10(config)#  mac  address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 1
interface vlti

OS10(config)#  no mac address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 1
interface vlti

OS10(config)#  mac  address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:aa virtual-
network 1 interface vlti

OS10(config)#  no mac address-table static 00:00:00:00:00:aa virtual-
network 1 interface vlti
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show switchport port-security

Displays port security information of interfaces.

Syntax `show switchport port-security [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel port-channel-number}]`

Parameters

- `interface` — Displays the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays the port security information of an Ethernet interface.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Displays the port security information of an Ethernet interface. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays port security information of all interfaces.

Example (Address)

```
OS10# show switchport port-security

Global Port-security status       :Enable

Interface name                    : eth1/1/1

Port Security                     :Enabled
Port Status                       :Error-Disable
Mac learn limit                   :100
MAC-learn-limit-Violation action  :Shutdown
Sticky                            :Disabled
Mac-move-allow                    :Not Allowed
mac-move-violation action         :shutdown-both
Aging                             :Enabled
Total MAC Addresses               :10
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
Sticky MAC Addresses              :10
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses      :0

Interface name                    : eth1/1/10

Port Security                     :Enabled
Port Status                       :Error-Disable
Mac learn limit                   :100
MAC-learn-limit-Violation action  :Shutdown
Sticky                            :Disabled
Mac-move-allow                    :Not Allowed
mac-move-violation action         :shutdown-both
Aging                             :Enabled
Total MAC Addresses               :11
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
Sticky MAC Addresses              :0
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses      :11
```

```
OS10# show switchport port-security interface ethernet 1/1/1

Global Port-security status       :Enable

Interface name                    : ethernet1/1/1

Port Security                     :Enabled
Port Status                       :Error-Disable
Mac-learn-limit                   :1024
MaC-learn-limit-Violation Action  :Shutdown
Sticky                            :Enabled
```

```
Mac-move-allow                    :Not Allowed
Mac-move-violation                :shutdown-both
Aging                             :Disbaled
Total MAC Addresses               :10
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
Sticky MAC Addresses              :10
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses      :0

OS10# show switchport port-security interface port-channel 120

Interface name                    : port-channel 120

Port Security                     :Disabled
Port Status                       : Up
mac-learning-limit                :1024
Mac-learn-limit-Violation Action  :Flood
Sticky                            :Enabled
Mac-move-allow                    :Allowed
Mac-move-violation                :shutdown-offending
Aging                             :Disabled
Total MAC Addresses               :11
Secure static MAC Addresses       :0
Sticky MAC Addresses              :11
Secure Dynamic MAC addresses      :0
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

switchport port-security (interface)

Enables port security on an interface.

Syntax `switchport port-security`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information After you enable port security on an interface, by default, the maximum number of MAC addresses that the interface can learn is one. This is applicable for both dynamic and static secure MAC addresses. After you enable port security on an interface, by default, sticky MAC addresses and MAC movement are disabled on the interface.

This command enables port security on an interface. If you disable the feature globally, this command does not take effect on an interface.

The `no` version of this command disables port security on an interface.

Example

```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport port-security
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

switchport port-security (global)

Enables the port security feature on the system globally.

Syntax `switchport port-security`

Parameters None

Default Port security is enabled globally.

Command Mode

- CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	After you enable the port security feature on the system globally, enable port security on the required interfaces using this command in INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode. The `no` version of this command disables the port security feature on the system.
Example	`OS10(config)# no switchport port-security`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

sticky

Enables sticky MAC address learning or converts existing dynamic MAC addresses as sticky.

Syntax	`[no] sticky`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY
Usage Information	This command enables sticky MAC address learning or converts existing dynamic MAC addresses as sticky. Sticky MAC addresses persist system reloads. For the sticky MAC feature to function, enable MAC address learning limit using the `mac learn-limit` command. In order to convert sticky MAC addresses to dynamic addresses use the `no sticky` command. When there is a mismatch in the `sticky` configuration on a VLT port-channel, sticky MACs can move to other ports.
Example	`OS10(config-if-port-sec)# sticky` `OS10(config-if-port-sec)# no sticky`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

aging

Enables the aging timer for dynamically-learned MAC addresses on an interface that is configured with port security.

Syntax	`aging {off | on}`
Parameters	None
Default	Dynamically-learned MAC addresses on an interface that is configured with port security do not age out.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION-PORT-SECURITY
Usage Information	Secure sticky MAC addresses never age out.
Example	`OS10(config-if-port-sec)# aging on`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

show mac address-table secure

Displays information about the secure MAC addresses in the MAC address table.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table secure {{dynamic | static | sticky} {vlan vlan-id
| interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel}} | address
mac-address}
```

Parameters

- `dynamic` — Displays secure dynamic MAC address table entries.
- `static` — Displays secure static MAC address table entries.
- `sticky` — Displays secure sticky MAC address table entries.
- `address` — Displays a specific MAC address table entry.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Displays all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table, from 1 to 4093.
- `interface` — Displays the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Displays the port-channel interface configuration from the address table. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The system maintains secure static and sticky MAC address entries saved in the startup configuration file and deletes secure dynamic entries upon reboot.

Example (Address)

```
OS10# show MAC address-table secure sticky

VlanId   MAC Address                  Type                      Interface
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:51            sticky
ethernet1/1/5
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:55            sticky
ethernet1/1/6
1        4c:76:25:e5:4f:59            sticky
ethernet1/1/7
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show errdisable

Displays information on errdisable configurations and port recovery status.

Syntax

```
show errdisable [detect | recovery]
```

Parameters

- `detect`—Displays whether error disable detection is enabled.
- `recovery`—Displays details of recovery cause, recovery interval, and recovery status of the error disabled port.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The `Errdisable Cause` column displays one or more reasons for the error-disabled state of an interface. If an interface is put in to error disabled state for multiple reasons, the interface does not come up unless you enable automatic recovery for all reasons.

Example

```
OS10# show errdisable detect

Error-Disable Cause               Detect Status
```

```
-------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled
```

```
OS10# show errdisable recovery

Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval : 300 seconds

Error-Disable Reason Recovery Status
-------------------------------------
bpduguard                     Enabled

MLL violation                 Enabled

MAC-move-violation            Enabled

                                                                  Recovery Time
Left
Interface          Errdisable Cause                               (seconds)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1:1    bpduguard                                       30
ethernet1/1/1:2    bpduguard                                       1
ethernet1/1/10     bpduguard/mac-learning-limit/mac-move           10
port-channel100    Mac-learning-limit                              50
port-channel128    mac-move                                        49
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table count

Displays the number of entries in the MAC address table.

Syntax `show mac address-table count [interface {ethernet slot/port:subport | port-channel number | vlan vlan-id}]`

Parameters

- `interface` — Displays the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Displays the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Displays the port-channel interface configuration from the address table. Valid values are from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Displays information for a specific VLAN, from 1 to 4093.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show MAC address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address : 10000
Total secure dynamic MAC addresses: 5000 of (10000)
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 5000
Total secure static MAC addresses:200 of (5000)
Total secure sticky MAC addresses :0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 15000
```

```
DUT1# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address count : 10000

Secure dynamic mac addresses: 5000 of (10000)
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 5000

Secure static mac addresses:200 of (5000)
```

```
Secure sticky mac addresses :0

Total MAC Addresses in Use: 15000
```

Supported Releases 10.1.0E or later

17

OpenFlow

Switches implement the control plane and data plane in the same hardware. Software-defined network (SDN) decouples the software (control plane) from the hardware (data plane). A centralized SDN controller handles the control plane traffic and hardware configuration for data plane flows.

The SDN controller is the "brain" of an SDN. The SDN controller uses north-bound application programming interfaces (APIs) to communicate with the business logic applications and south-bound APIs to set up controlled network devices, such as OS10 switches.

OpenFlow is an implementation of SDN. OpenFlow enables programmable networks. You can develop SDN controller network applications using representational state transfer (REST) or JAVA APIs (north-bound APIs) to business logic applications. The SDN controller uses OpenFlow south-bound APIs to communicate with the switches and relay information from business logic applications.

Advantages of an SDN include customization, accelerating new feature development, lower operating costs, and fostering an open, multi-vendor environment.

OS10 supports OpenFlow protocol versions 1.0 and 1.3.

OS10 supports OpenFlow-only mode. In this mode, the SDN controller controls data path of the switch. The OpenFlow pipeline processes all data packets.

NOTE: When the switch is in OpenFlow mode, all Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols are disabled. Link-level protocols such as Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), Dot1x, and Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) are disabled as well.

NOTE: OpenFlow Hybrid mode is not supported.

Supported Platforms

- S4048–ON
- S4048T-ON
- S4100-ON
- S4248FB-ON
- S4248FBL-ON
- S6010–ON
- Z9100–ON
- Z9264F-ON

NOTE: S3048-ON is and N3224F-ON are not supported.

OS10 OpenFlow implementation reserves VLANs 1 and 4095.

The following is a known OpenFlow restriction in OS10:

Converting the switch from OpenFlow mode back to Normal mode removes all OpenFlow configurations. The switch returns to the pre-Openflow status. The management, interface (maximum transmission unit (MTU) and LLDP), and authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) settings specified in the Normal mode are retained.

To start up the switch in Factory Default mode, you must:

1. Delete the startup configuration using the `delete startup-configuration` command.
2. Enter the `reload` command.

   NOTE: Do not use the `no openflow` or `no mode openflow-only` command.

```
OS10# delete startup-configuration
OS10# reload
```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

The ONOS controller does not encode the DSCP flow entry values that are matched according to the Openflow 1.0 specification. Hence when you install a flow entry in OpenFlow 1.0, that matches the IP DSCP, the ONOS controller sets an incorrect flow-entry encoding value for IP DSCP.

OpenFlow logical switch instance

In OpenFlow-only mode, you can configure only one logical switch instance. After you enable OpenFlow mode, create a logical switch instance. The logical switch instance is disabled by default. When the logical switch instance is enabled, the OpenFlow application starts the connection with the configured controller.

When you create an OpenFlow logical switch instance, all the physical interfaces are automatically added to it.

OpenFlow controller

OS10 is qualified with the following SDN controllers:

- RYU
- Open Network Operating System (ONOS)

To establish a connection with the controller, configure the IPv4 address of the controller and port ID in the OpenFlow logical switch instance. The default port is 6653. You can connect controllers to the switch in OOB Connection mode. However, you can use any of the front-panel ports as the management interface using the `in-band` command. The inband port is removed from the OpenFlow switch instance and is not controlled by the controller.

The management port MTU is 1532 and the inband port MTU is 9216.

OpenFlow uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol for communication.

If the OpenFlow switch loses connection with the controller, the switch immediately enters Fail Secure mode. All the flows the controller installs are retained on the switch. The flow entries are removed based on the hard or idle timeout that you configure.

OpenFlow version 1.3

This section provides information about OpenFlow version 1.3 specifications for OS10.

Ports

An OpenFlow switch supports the following OpenFlow ports:

Table 95. Supported port types

Port types	Support
Physical ports	Supported
Logical ports	Not supported
Reserved ports	
(Required) ALL	Supported
(Required) CONTROLLER	Supported
(Required) TABLE	Not supported
(Required) IN PORT	Not supported
(Required) ANY	Supported
(Optional) LOCAL	Not supported
(Optional) NORMAL	Not supported
(Optional) FLOOD	Not supported

Flow table

An OpenFlow flow table consists of flow entries. Each flow table entry contains the following fields:

Table 96. Supported fields

Fields	Support
match_fields	Supported
priority	Supported
counters	Supported
instructions	Supported
timeouts	Supported
cookie	Not supported

Group table

Not supported

Meter table

Not supported

Instructions

Each flow entry contains a set of instructions that execute when a packet matches the entry.

Table 97. Supported instructions

Instruction	Support
(Optional) Meter meter id	Not supported
(Optional) Apply-Actions action(s)	Supported
(Optional) Clear-Actions	Not supported
(Required) Write-Actions action(s)	Supported
(Optional) Write-Metadata metadata/mask	Not supported
(Required) Goto-table next-table-id	Not supported

Action set

An action set associates with each packet.

Table 98. Supported action sets

Action set	Support
copy TTL inwards	Not supported
pop	Not supported
push-MPLS	Not supported
push-VLAN	Not supported
copy TTL outwards	Not supported

Table 98. Supported action sets (continued)

Action set	Support
decrement TTL	Not supported
set	Supported (selective fields)
qos	Not supported
group	Not supported
output	Supported

Action types

An action type associates with each packet.

Table 99. Supported action types

Action type	Support
Output	Supported
Set-queue	Not supported
Drop	Supported
Group	Not supported
Push-tag/Pop-tag	Not supported
Set-field	Partially supported • Source MAC—Supported • Destination MAC—Supported • VLAN ID—Supported • VLAN PCP—Supported • IP DSCP—Supported
change-TTL	Not supported

Counters

Counters are used for statistical purposes.

Table 100. Supported counters

Required/Optional	Counter	Bits	Support
Per flow table			
Required	Reference count (active entries)	32	Supported
Optional	Packet lookups	64	Supported
Optional	Packet matches	64	Supported
Per flow entry			
Optional	Received packets	64	Supported
Optional	Received bytes	64	Supported
Required	Duration (seconds)	32	Supported
Optional	Duration (nanoseconds)	32	Supported
Per port			

Table 100. Supported counters (continued)

Required/Optional	Counter	Bits	Support
Required	Received packets	64	Supported
Required	Transmitted packets	64	Supported
Optional	Received bytes	64	Supported
Optional	Transmitted bytes	64	Supported
Optional	Receive drops	64	Not supported
Optional	Transmit drops	64	Not supported
Optional	Receive errors	64	Supported
Optional	Transmit errors	64	Supported
Optional	Receive frame alignment errors	64	Not supported
Optional	Receive overrun errors	64	Not supported
Optional	Receive CRC errors	64	Supported
Optional	Collisions	64	Supported
Required	Duration (seconds)	32	Not supported
Optional	Duration (nanoseconds)	32	Not supported
Per queue			
Required	Transmit packets	64	Not supported
Optional	Transmit bytes	64	Not supported
Optional	Transmit overrun errors	64	Not supported
Required	Duration (seconds)	32	Not supported
Optional	Duration (nanoseconds)	32	Not supported
Per group			
Optional	Reference count (flow entries)	32	Not supported
Optional	Packet count	64	Not supported
Optional	Byte count	64	Not supported
Required	Duration (seconds)	32	Not supported
Optional	Duration (nanoseconds)	32	Not supported
Per group bucket			
Optional	Packet count	64	Not supported
Optional	Byte count	64	Not supported
Per meter			
Optional	Flow count	32	Not supported
Optional	Input packet count	64	Not supported
Optional	Input byte count	64	Not supported
Required	Duration (seconds)	32	Not supported
Optional	Duration (nanoseconds)	32	Not supported
Per meter band			

Table 100. Supported counters (continued)

Required/Optional	Counter	Bits	Support
Optional	In-band packet count	64	Not supported
Optional	In-band byte count	64	Not supported

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- In the `show interface vlan` command output, the VLAN octet counters are not displayed accurately.
- If a packet hits two ACL tables, the counter with higher priority statistics gets incremented and the other actions are merged and applied.

OpenFlow protocol

The OpenFlow protocol supports three message types, each with multiple subtypes:

- Controller-to-switch
- Asynchronous
- Symmetric

Controller-to-switch

Table 101. Supported controller-to-switch types

Controller-to-switch types	Supported/Not supported
Feature request	Supported
Configuration get	Supported
Configuration set	Supported
Modify-state	Supported
Read-state	Supported
Packet-out	Supported
Barrier	Supported
Role-request	Supported

Asynchronous

Table 102. Supported asynchronous types

Asynchronous types	Supported/Not supported
Packet-in	Supported
Flow-removed	Supported
Port-status	Supported
Error	Supported

Symmetric

Table 103. Supported symmetric types

Symmetric types	Supported/Not supported
Hello	Supported
Echo	Supported
Experimenter	Not supported

Connection setup TCP

Table 104. Supported modes

Modes	Supported/Not supported
Connection interruption	• fail-secure-mode—Supported • fail-standalone-mode—Not supported
TLS encryption	Supported
Multiple controller	Not supported
Auxiliary connections	Not supported
Number of logical switches	One

Supported controllers

REST APIs on

- RYU
- ONOS

Flow table modification messages

Table 105. Supported messages

Flow table modification messages	Supported/Not supported
OFPFC_ADD=0	Supported
OFPFC_MODIFY=1	Supported
OFPFC_MODIFY_STRICT=2	Supported
OFPFC_DELETE=3	Supported
OFCPC_DELETE_STRICT=4	Supported

Message types

Table 106. Supported message types

Message Type	Message	Support
Immutable messages	OFPT_HELLO=0	Supported
	OFPT_ERROR=1	Supported
	OFPT_ECHO_REQUEST=2	Supported
	OFPT_ECHO_REPLY=3	Supported
Switch configuration messages	OFPT_FEATURES_REQUEST=5	Supported
	OFPT_FEATURES_REPLY=6	Supported
	OFPT_GET_CONFIG_REQUEST=7	Supported
	OFPT_GET_CONFIG_REPLY=8	Supported
	OFPT_SET_CONFIG=9	Supported
Asynchronous messages	OFPT_PACKET_IN=10	Supported
	OFPT_FLOW_REMOVED=11	Supported

Table 106. Supported message types (continued)

Message Type	Message	Support
	OFPT_PORT_STATUS=12	Supported
Controller command messages	OFPT_PACKET_OUT=13	Supported
	OFPT_FLOW_MOD=14	Supported
	OFPT_GROUP_MOD=15	Not supported
	OFPT_PORT_MOD=16	Supported
	OFPT_TABLE_MOD=17	Not supported
Multipart messages	OFPT_MULTIPART_REQUEST=18	Supported
	OFPT_MULTIPART_REPLY=19	Supported
Barrier messages	OFPT_BARRIER_REQUEST=20	Supported
	OFPT_BARRIER_REPLY=21	Supported
Queue configuration messages	OFPT_QUEUE_GET_CONFIG_REQUEST=22	Not supported
	OFPT_QUEUE_GET_CONFIG_REPLY=23	Not supported
Controller role change request messages	OFPT_ROLE_REQUEST=24	Not supported
	OFPT_ROLE_REPLY=25	Not supported
Asynchronous message configuration	OFPT_GET_ASYNC_REQUEST=26	Not supported
	OFPT_GET_ASYNC_REPLY=27	Not supported
	OFPT_SET_ASYNC=28	Not supported
Meters and rate limiters configuration messages	OFPT_METER_MOD=29	Not supported

Flow match fields

Table 107. Supported fields

Flow match fields	Supported/Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IN_PORT = 0	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IN_PHY_PORT = 1	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_METADATA = 2	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_DST = 3	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_SRC = 4	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_TYPE = 5	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_VLAN_VID = 6	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_VLAN_PCP = 7	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IP_DSCP = 8	Supported

Table 107. Supported fields (continued)

Flow match fields	Supported/Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IP_ECN = 9	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IP_PROTO = 10	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV4_SRC = 11	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV4_DST = 12	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_TCP_SRC = 13	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_TCP_DST = 14	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_UDP_SRC = 15	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_UDP_DST = 16	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_SCTP_SRC = 17	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_SCTP_DST = 18	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV4_TYPE = 19	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV4_CODE = 20	Supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_OP = 21	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_SPA = 22	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_TPA = 23	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_SHA = 24	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_THA = 25	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_SRC = 26	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_DST = 27	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_FLABEL = 28	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV6_TYPE = 29	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV6_CODE = 30	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_TARGET = 31	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_SLL = 32	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_TLL = 33	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_MPLS_LABEL = 34	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_MPLS_TC = 35	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFP_MPLS_BOS = 36	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_PBB_ISID = 37	Not supported

Table 107. Supported fields (continued)

Flow match fields	Supported/Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_TUNNEL_ID = 38	Not supported
OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_EXTHDR = 39	Not supported

Action structures

Table 108. Supported action structures

Action structures	Supported/Not supported
OFPAT_OUTPUT = 0	Supported
OFPAT_COPY_TTL_OUT = 11	Not supported
OFPAT_COPY_TTL_IN = 12	Not supported
OFPAT_SET_MPLS_TTL = 15	Not supported
OFPAT_DEC_MPLS_TTL = 16	Not supported
OFPAT_PUSH_VLAN = 17	Not supported
OFPAT_POP_VLAN = 18	Not supported
OFPAT_PUSH_MPLS = 19	Not supported
OFPAT_POP_MPLS = 20	Not supported
OFPAT_SET_QUEUE = 21	Not supported
OFPAT_GROUP = 22	Not supported
OFPAT_SET_NW_TTL = 23	Not supported
OFPAT_DEC_NW_TTL = 24	Not supported
OFPAT_SET_FIELD = 25	Supported
OFPAT_PUSH_PBB = 26	Not supported
OFPAT_POP_PBB = 27	Not supported

Capabilities supported by the data path

Table 109. Supported capabilities

Capabilities	Supported/Not supported
OFPC_FLOW_STATS = 1 << 0	Supported
OFPC_TABLE_STATS = 1 << 1	Not supported
OFPC_PORT_STATS = 1 << 2	Supported
OFPC_GROUP_STATS = 1 << 3	Not supported

Table 109. Supported capabilities (continued)

Capabilities	Supported/Not supported
OFPC_IP_REASM = 1 << 5	Not supported
OFPC_QUEUE_STATS = 1 << 6	Not supported
OFPC_PORT_BLOCKED = 1 << 8	Not supported

Multipart message types

Table 110. Supported message types

Message type description	Request/Reply Body	Message	Support
Description of this OpenFlow switch	• The request body is empty • The reply body is struct ofp_desc	OFPMP_DESC = 0	Supported
Individual flow statistics	• The request body is struct ofp_flow_stats_request • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_flow_stats	OFPMP_FLOW = 1	Supported
Aggregate flow statistics	• The request body is struct ofp_aggregate_stats_request • The reply body is struct ofp_aggregate_stats_reply	OFPMP_AGGREGATE = 2	Supported
Flow table statistics	• The request body is empty • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_table_stats	OFPMP_TABLE = 3	Supported
Port statistics	• The request body is struct ofp_port_stats_request • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_port_stats	OFPMP_PORT_STATS = 4	Supported
Queue statistics for a port	• The request body is struct ofp_queue_stats_request • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_queue_stats	OFPMP_QUEUE = 5	Not supported
Group counter statistics	• The request body is struct ofp_group_stats_request • The reply is an array of struct ofp_group_stats	OFPMP_GROUP = 6	Not supported
Group description	• The request body is empty • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_group_desc_stats	OFPMP_GROUP_DESC = 7	Not supported
Group features	• The request body is empty • The reply body is struct ofp_group_features	OFPMP_GROUP_FEATURES = 8	Not supported
Meter statistics	• The request body is struct ofp_meter_multipart_requests • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_meter_stats	OFPMP_METER = 9	Not supported

Table 110. Supported message types (continued)

Message type description	Request/Reply Body	Message	Support
Meter configuration	• The request body is struct ofp_meter_multipart_requests • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_meter_config	OFPMP_METER_CONFIG = 10	Not supported
Meter features	• The request body is empty • The reply body is struct ofp_meter_features	OFPMP_METER_FEATURES = 11	Not supported
Table features	• The request body is empty or contains an array of struct ofp_table_features that includes the controller's desired view of the switch. If the switch is unable to set the specified view an error is returned • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_table_features	OFPMP_TABLE_FEATURES = 12	Supported
Port description	• The request body is empty • The reply body is an array of struct ofp_port	OFPMP_PORT_DESC = 13	Supported

Switch description

The OFPMP_DESC multipart request type includes information about the switch manufacturer, hardware revision, software revision, serial number, and description.

Table 111. Supported descriptions

Switch description	Supported/Not supported
char mfr_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]	Supported
char hw_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]	Supported
char sw_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]	Supported
char serial_num[SERIAL_NUM_LEN]	Supported
char dp_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]	Supported

Property type

Table 112. Supported properties

Property type	Supported/Not supported
OFPTFPT_INSTRUCTIONS = 0	Supported
OFPTFPT_INSTRUCTIONS_MISS = 1	Not supported
OFPTFPT_NEXT_TABLES = 2	Not supported
OFPTFPT_NEXT_TABLES_MISS = 3	Not supported
OFPTFPT_WRITE_ACTIONS = 4	Supported

Table 112. Supported properties (continued)

Property type	Supported/Not supported
OFPTFPT_WRITE_ACTIONS_MISS = 5	Not supported
OFPTFPT_APPLY_ACTIONS = 6	Supported
OFPTFPT_APPLY_ACTIONS_MISS = 7	Not supported
OFPTFPT_MATCH = 8	Supported
OFPTFPT_WILDCARDS = 10	Supported
OFPTFPT_WRITE_SETFIELD = 12	Supported
OFPTFPT_WRITE_SETFIELD_MISS = 13	Not supported
OFPTFPT_APPLY_SETFIELD = 14	Supported
OFPTFPT_APPLY_SETFIELD_MISS = 15	Not supported

Group configuration

Table 113. Supported configurations

Group configuration	Supported/Not supported
OFPGFC_SELECT_WEIGHT = 1 << 0	Not supported
OFPGFC_SELECT_LIVENESS = 1 << 1	Not supported
OFPGFC_CHAINING = 1 << 2	Not supported
OFPGFC_CHAINING_CHECKS = 1 << 3	Not supported

Controller roles

Table 114. Supported controller roles

Controller roles	Supported/Not supported
OFPCR_ROLE_NOCHANGE = 0	Not supported
OFPCR_ROLE_EQUAL = 1	Supported
OFPCR_ROLE_MASTER = 2	Supported
OFPCR_ROLE_SLAVE = 3	Not supported

Packet-in reasons

Table 115. Supported reasons

Packet-in reasons	Supported/Not supported
OFPR_NO_MATCH = 0	Supported
OFPR_ACTION = 1	Supported
OFPR_INVALID_TTL = 2	Not supported

Flow-removed reasons

Table 116. Supported reasons

Flow-removed reasons	Supported/Not supported
OFPRR_IDLE_TIMEOUT = 0	Supported
OFPRR_HARD_TIMEOUT = 1	Supported
OFPRR_DELETE = 2	Supported
OFPRR_GROUP_DELETE = 3	Not supported

Error types from switch to controller

Table 117. Supported error types

Error types	Supported/Not supported
OFPET_HELLO_FAILED = 0	Supported
OFPET_BAD_REQUEST = 1	Supported
OFPET_BAD_ACTION = 2	Supported
OFPET_BAD_INSTRUCTION = 3	Supported
OFPET_BAD_MATCH = 4	Supported
OFPET_FLOW_MOD_FAILED = 5	Supported
OFPET_GROUP_MOD_FAILED = 6	Not supported
OFPET_PORT_MOD_FAILED = 7	Supported
OFPET_TABLE_MOD_FAILED = 8	Not supported
OFPET_QUEUE_OP_FAILED = 9	Not supported
OFPET_SWITCH_CONFIG_FAILED = 10	Not supported
OFPET_ROLE_REQUEST_FAILED = 11	Not supported
OFPET_METER_MOD_FAILED = 12	Not supported
OFPET_TABLE_FEATURES_FAILED = 13	Not supported
Bad request code	
OFPBRC_BAD_VERSION = 0	Supported
OFPBRC_BAD_TYPE = 1	Supported
OFPBRC_BAD_MULTIPART = 2	Not supported
OFPBRC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 3	Not supported
OFPBRC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 4	Not supported

Table 117. Supported error types (continued)

Error types	Supported/Not supported
OFPBRC_EPERM = 5	Not supported
OFPBRC_BAD_LEN = 6	Supported
OFPBRC_BUFFER_EMPTY = 7	Not supported
OFPBRC_BUFFER_UNKNOWN = 8	Not supported
OFPBRC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 9	Supported
OFPBRC_IS_SLAVE = 10	Not supported
OFPBRC_BAD_PORT = 11	Supported
OFPBRC_BAD_PACKET = 12	Not supported
OFPBRC_MULTIPART_BUFFER_OVERFLOW = 13	Not supported
Bad action code	
OFPBAC_BAD_TYPE = 0	Supported
OFPBAC_BAD_LEN = 1	Supported
OFPBAC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 2	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 3	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_OUT_PORT = 4	Supported
OFPBAC_BAD_ARGUMENT = 5	Supported
OFPBAC_EPERM = 6	Not supported
OFPBAC_TOO_MANY = 7	Supported
OFPBAC_BAD_QUEUE = 8	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_OUT_GROUP = 9	Not supported
OFPBAC_MATCH_INCONSISTENT = 10	Not supported
OFPBAC_UNSUPPORTED_ORDER = 11	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_TAG = 12	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_SET_TYPE = 13	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_SET_LEN = 14	Not supported
OFPBAC_BAD_SET_ARGUMENT = 15	Supported
Bad instruction code	
OFPBIC_UNKNOWN_INST = 0	Not supported
OFPBIC_UNSUP_INST = 1	Not supported

Table 117. Supported error types (continued)

Error types	Supported/Not supported
OFPBIC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 2	Not supported
OFPBIC_UNSUP_METADATA = 3	Not supported
OFPBIC_UNSUP_METADATA_MASK = 4	Not supported
OFPBIC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 5	Not supported
OFPBIC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 6	Not supported
OFPBIC_BAD_LEN = 7	Not supported
OFPBIC_EPERM = 8	Not supported
Bad match code	
OFPBMC_BAD_TYPE = 0	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_LEN = 1	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_TAG = 2	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_DL_ADDR_MASK = 3	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_NW_ADDR_MASK = 4	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_WILDCARDS = 5	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_FIELD = 6	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_VALUE = 7	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_MASK = 8	Not supported
OFPBMC_BAD_PREREQ = 9	Not supported
OFPBMC_DUP_FIELD = 10	Not supported
OFPBMC_EPERM = 11	Not supported
Flow modification failed code	
OFPFMFC_UNKNOWN = 0	Supported
OFPFMFC_TABLE_FULL = 1	Supported
OFPFMFC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 2	Supported
OFPFMFC_OVERLAP = 3	Supported
OFPFMFC_EPERM = 4	Not supported
OFPFMFC_BAD_TIMEOUT = 5	Not supported
OFPFMFC_BAD_COMMAND = 6	Supported
OFPFMFC_BAD_FLAGS = 7	Not supported

Table 117. Supported error types (continued)

Error types	Supported/Not supported
Group modification failed code	
OFPGMFC_GROUP_EXISTS = 0	Not supported
OFPGMFC_INVALID_GROUP = 1	Not supported
OFPGMFC_WEIGHT_UNSUPPORTED = 2	Not supported
OFPGMFC_OUT_OF_GROUPS = 3	Not supported
OFPGMFC_OUT_OF_BUCKETS = 4	Not supported
OFPGMFC_CHAINING_UNSUPPORTED = 5	Not supported
OFPGMFC_WATCH_UNSUPPORTED = 6	Not supported
OFPGMFC_LOOP = 7	Not supported
OFPGMFC_UNKNOWN_GROUP = 8	Not supported
OFPGMFC_CHAINED_GROUP = 9	Not supported
OFPGMFC_BAD_TYPE = 10	Not supported
OFPGMFC_BAD_COMMAND = 11	Not supported
OFPGMFC_BAD_BUCKET = 12	Not supported
OFPGMFC_BAD_WATCH = 13	Not supported
OFPGMFC_EPERM = 14	Not supported
Port modification failed code	
OFPPMFC_BAD_PORT = 0	Supported
OFPPMFC_BAD_HW_ADDR = 1	Supported
OFPPMFC_BAD_CONFIG = 2	Not supported
OFPPMFC_BAD_ADVERTISE = 3	Not supported
OFPPMFC_EPERM = 4	Not supported
Table modification failed code	
OFPTMFC_BAD_TABLE = 0	Supported
OFPTMFC_BAD_CONFIG = 1	Not supported
OFPTMFC_EPERM = 2	Not supported
Queue operation failed code	
OFPQOFC_BAD_PORT = 0	Supported

Table 117. Supported error types (continued)

Error types	Supported/Not supported
OFPQOFC_BAD_QUEUE = 1	Not supported
OFPQOFC_EPERM = 2	Not supported
Switch configuration failed code	
OFPSCFC_BAD_FLAGS = 0	Not supported
OFPSCFC_BAD_LEN = 1	Not supported
OFPSCFC_EPERM = 2	Not supported
Role request failed code	
OFPRRFC_STALE = 0	Not supported
OFPRRFC_UNSUP = 1	Not supported
OFPRRFC_BAD_ROLE = 2	Not supported
Table features failed code	
OFPTFFC_BAD_TABLE = 0	Supported
OFPTFFC_BAD_METADATA = 1	Not supported
OFPTFFC_BAD_TYPE = 2	Not supported
OFPTFFC_BAD_LEN = 3	Not supported
OFPTFFC_BAD_ARGUMENT = 4	Not supported
OFPTFFC_EPERM = 5	Not supported

OpenFlow use cases

OS10 OpenFlow protocol support allows the flexibility of using vendor-neutral applications and to use applications that you create. For example, the OS10 OpenFlow implementation supports L2 applications similar to the ones found in the following websites:

- https://github.com/osrg/ryu/tree/master/ryu/app (only L2 applications are supported)
- https://github.com/osrg/ryu/tree/master/ryu/app

NOTE: OS10 supports applications based on OpenFlow versions 1.0 and 1.3.

- **Switching loop removal**

  Consider the case of a single broadcast domain where switching loops are common. This issue occurs because of redundant paths in an L2 network.

  Switching loops create broadcast storms with broadcasts and multicasts being forwarded out of every switch port. Every switch in the network repeatedly re-broadcasts the messages and floods the entire network.

  To solve broadcast storms in an OpenFlow network, a centralized controller makes all the control plane decisions and manages the switches. The controller has the complete view of the topology. MAC address learning is centralized. OpenFlow identifies the correct path and forwards the packets to the relevant switch thereby avoiding switching loops.

- **Reactive flow installation**

Consider the case of dynamic learning of flows for bidirectional traffic. Flows are learnt as and when a packet arrives.

With dynamic learning in an OpenFlow network, the OpenFlow switch receives a packet that does not match the flow table entries and sends the packet to the SDN controller to process it. The controller identifies the path the packet has to traverse and updates the flow table with a new entry. The controller also decides the caching time of the flow table entries.

Configure OpenFlow

When you convert the switch from Normal mode to OpenFlow mode, the switch retains the management, interface, and AAA settings.

NOTE: Ensure IP connectivity between the switch and the controller.

The following lists the minimum configuration you need to establish a connection between the OpenFlow controller and a logical switch instance:

1. Enter the OPENFLOW configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

2. Enable the OpenFlow-only mode.

```
OS10 (config-openflow)# mode openflow-only
```

Reload the switch. Enter `yes` to enable OpenFlow-only mode.

NOTE: When the switch starts up in OpenFlow mode, it disables all Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols. Many CLI commands are not available in OpenFlow-only mode. For a list of available commands in OpenFlow-only mode, see OpenFlow-only mode commands.

3. Configure a logical switch instance.
   a. Option 1; for Out of Band (OOB) management:
      i. Configure an IP address for the management port. Ensure that there is IP connectivity between the switch and the controller.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# interface management 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# exit
```

      ii. Configure the logical switch instance, *of-switch-1*.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
```

   b. Option 2; for in-band management:
      i. Configure one of the front-panel ports as the management port.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# in-band-mgmt interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

      ii. Configure an IPv4 address on the front-panel management port.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

iii. Configure the logical switch instance, *of-switch-1*.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
```

4. Configure one or more OpenFlow controllers with either IPv4 or IPv6 addresses to establish a connection with the logical switch instance. You can configure up to eight OpenFlow controllers.

```
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 ip-address port port-id
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 ipv6-address port port-id
```

```
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.1 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.8 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.12 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.2.17 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.23.12 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.99.121 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 2025::1 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 2025::12 port 6633
```

where `IP` or `IPv6` address is of the controller and port 6633 is for OpenFlow communication.

5. Enter the `no shutdown` command to enable the logical switch instance.

```
OS10 (config-openflow-switch) no shutdown
```

Establish TLS connection

- Generate the switch and controller certificates from a server that supports public-key infrastructure (PKI). You need the following certificates:
  - Controller certificate
  - Switch certificate
  - Private key file to verify the switch certificate
- The certificates and private key files must be in the Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format.

For certificate-based authentication, you must establish a TLS connection between the switch and the controller before you configure OpenFlow on the switch. The following procedure explains how to install the controller and switch certificates on the OS10 switch. Refer to the controller documentation for information on how to install the certificates on the controller.

NOTE: This procedure is optional. Use this procedure if you want to configure certificate-based authentication between the switch and the controller.

1. Log in to the OS10 switch with administrator credentials.
2. Enter the following command to copy the certificates to the OS10 switch.

   In the following commands, the destination path and the destination file name on the OS10 switch, for example, `config://../openflow/cacert.pem`, remain the same in your deployment. Ensure that you enter the destination path and destination file names as specified in the following example:

```
OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/controller-
cert.pem config://../openflow/cacert.pem
OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/switch-
cert.pem config://../openflow/sc-cert.pem
OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/switch-
privkey.pem config://../openflow/sc-privkey.pem
```

   where *server-ip* refers to the server where you have stored the certificates, and *username* and *password* refers to the credentials you need to access the server with the certificates.

3. Perform the steps described in the Configure OpenFlow protocol on the switch topic to configure OpenFlow.

OpenFlow commands

controller

Configures an OpenFlow controller that the logical switch instance connects to.

Syntax `controller {ipv4 ipv4-address| ipv6 ipv6-address [port port-number] [security {none|tls}]`

Parameters

- `ipv4 ipv4-address`—Enter `ipv4`, then the IP address of the controller.
- `ipv6 ipv6-address`—Enter `ipv6`, then the IPv6 address of the controller.
- `port port-number`—Enter the keyword, then the port number, from 1 to 65,535. The default port is 6653.
- `security {none|tls}`—Specify the type of connection. The default is `security none`. The TCP connection is used.

Default TCP. The default port number is 6653.

Command Mode OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information You can configure up to eight OpenFlow controllers.

If you specify the `security tls` option, the OpenFlow application looks for the following certificates and private key in the following locations specified for certificate-based authentication. For information about obtaining certificates and installing them on the switch and the controller, see Establish TLS connection between the switch and the controller.

ca_cert (certificate that identifies the controller as being trustworthy)	`/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/cacert.pem`
certificate (certificate that identifies the switch as being trustworthy)	`/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-cert.pem`
private key (the private key corresponding to the switch certificate)	`/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-privkey.pem`

Example The following example configures an OpenFlow controller with IP address 10.11.63.56 on port 6633 for the logical switch instance, of-switch-1:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.11.63.56 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

The following example configures multiple OpenFlow controllers on port 6633 for the logical switch instance, of-switch-1:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.1 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.8 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.12 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.2.17 port 6633
```

```
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.23.12 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.99.121 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 2025::1 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 2025::12 port 6633
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

dpid-mac-address

Specifies the MAC address bits of the datapath ID (DPID) of the logical switch instance.

Syntax `dpid-mac-address` *MAC-address*

Parameters *MAC-address*—48-bit MAC address in hexadecimal notation, nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn

Default MAC address

Command Mode OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The controller uses the DPID to identify the logical switch instance. The DPID is a 64-bit number that is sent to the controller in the `features_reply` message. The DPID is constructed from the instance ID, which is the most significant 16 bits (default to 0) and the DPID-MAC-ADDRESS, which is the least significant 48 bits. OS10 currently supports only one logical switch instance and the instance ID is automatically set to 0. This value is not configurable.

You can use this command to modify the MAC address bits of the DPID.

Example DPID MAC address is 00:00:00:00:00:0a.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# dpid-mac-address 00:00:00:00:00:0a
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

in-band-mgmt

Configures the front-panel ports as the management interface that the SDN controller connects to.

Syntax `in-band-mgmt interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*

Parameters *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter the physical port information.

Default None

Command Mode OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to convert any one of the front-panel ports as the management interface. This port is not part of the OpenFlow logical switch instance. All the ports are L2 ports by default. If you configure one of the front-panel ports as the management interface, the port becomes an L3 port. You can configure an L3 IPv4 address only to the front-panel port that you have specified in this command. Ensure that you have IP connectivity between the specified port and the controller.

The `no` form of this command removes this configuration and the front-panel port becomes part of the OpenFlow logical switch instance.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# openflow
```

```
OS10 (config-openflow)# in-band-mgmt interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (config-openflow)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

max-backoff

Configures the time interval, in seconds, that the logical switch instance waits after requesting a connection with the OpenFlow controller.

Syntax `max-backoff interval`

Parameters *interval*—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that the logical switch instance waits after it attempts to establish a connection with the OpenFlow controller, from 1 to 65,535.

Default 8 seconds

Command Mode OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If the interval time lapses, the logical switch instance re-attempts to establish a connection with the OpenFlow controller.

Example

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# max-backoff 25
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

mode openflow-only

Enables OpenFlow-only mode on the switch.

Syntax `mode openflow-only`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Use this command to enable OpenFlow-only mode. This command reloads the switch and boots to OpenFlow-only mode. This command deletes all L2 and L3 configurations. However, the system management and AAA configurations are retained.

The `no` form of this command prompts you to reload the switch. If you enter `yes`, the switch deletes all OpenFlow configurations, including the controller IP, port, certificates, and reloads, then returns to the Normal mode.

NOTE: For a list of available commands when the switch is in the OpenFlow-only mode, see CLI commands available in the OpenFlow-only mode.

Example

```
OS10 (config-openflow)# mode openflow-only
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

openflow

Enters OPENFLOW configuration mode.

Syntax `openflow`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information All OpenFlow configurations are performed in this mode.

The `no` form of this command prompts a switch reload. If you enter `yes`, the system deletes all OpenFlow configurations and the switch returns to the normal mode after the reload.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

probe-interval

Configures the echo request interval, in seconds, for the controller configured with the logical switch instance.

Syntax `probe-interval` *`interval`*

Parameters *`interval`*—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, between the `keepalive` messages, also known as echo requests, from 1 to 65,535.

Default 5 seconds

Command Mode OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# probe-interval 20
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

protocol-version

Specifies protocol version the logical switch interface uses.

Syntax `protocol-version` *`version`*

Parameters *`version`*—Choose from one of the following:

- `negotiate`—Enter the keyword to negotiate versions 1.0 or 1.3 with the controller. The highest of the supported versions is selected.
- `1.0`—Specify the logical switch instance OpenFlow protocol version as 1.0.
- `1.3`—Specify the logical switch instance OpenFlow protocol version as 1.3.

Default `negotiate`

Command Mode OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

NOTE: Only use this command should be run when the logical switch instance is disabled. Use the `shutdown` command to disable the logical switch instance. After you run this command, enter the `no shutdown` command to enable the logical switch instance again.

- When you specify, `negotiate`, the switch negotiates versions 1.0 and 1.3 and selects the highest of the versions supported by the controller. The negotiation is based on the hello handshake described in the OpenFlow Specification 1.3.
- When you specify, `1.0`, the switch establishes a connection with the controller that supports version 1.0 only.
- When you specify, `1.3`, the switch establishes a connection with the controller that supports version 1.3 only.

Example

The following example shows a logical switch instance, of-switch-1, configured to interact with controllers that support the OpenFlow protocol version 1.3.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# shutdown
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# protocol-version 1.3
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# no shutdown
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

rate-limit packet_in

Configures the maximum packet rate for the controller connection, and the maximum packets permitted in a burst sent to the controller in a second.

Syntax

`rate-limit packet_in` *`controller-packet-rate`* `[burst` *`maximum-packets-to-controller`*`]`

Parameters

- *`controller-packet-rate`*—Rate in packets per second for the controller OpenFlow channel connection, from 100 to 268000000 seconds. The default is 0 seconds, disabled.
- *`maximum-packets-to-controller`*—Burst in packets for the controller OpenFlow channel connection, from 25 to 1073000. The default is 0 seconds, disabled. This parameter is optional. It is set to 25% of the configured rate value, if not configured.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

OpenFlow sets the specified rate and burst for the controller's connection with the logical switch instance. The actual rate and burst on the controller has a maximum of two times the configured values. For example, when you configure a rate of 1000 PPS and a burst of 300 packet bursts per second, the packets can egress on the connection at rates of up to 2000 PPS and 600 packet bursts per second.

The `no` form of this command disables rate limiting on the controller connection.

NOTE: This command is a software rate limiting command and applies only to the OpenFlow channel connection between the controller and the logical switch instance. This command is not related to the switch's data-plane rate limits.

Example

The following example configures a logical switch instance, of-switch-1, with an OpenFlow controller at a rate of 1000 PPS and packet bursts of 300 packets.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.11.63.56 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# rate-limit packet_in 1000 burst 300
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow

Displays general OpenFlow switch and the logical switch instance information.

Syntax	`show openflow`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show openflow

Manufacturer                 : DELL
Hardware Description         :
Software Description         : Dell Networking OS10-Premium, Dell
Networking Application Software Version: 10.4.9999EX
Serial Number                :
Capabilities                 : port, table, flow
Switch mode                  : openflow-only
Match fields                 :
    Layer-1 : in-port
    Layer-2 : eth-src, eth-dst, eth-type, vlan-id, vlan-pcp
    Layer-3 : ipv4-src, ipv4-dst, ip-protocol, ip-dscp, ip-ecn
    Layer-4 : tcp-src, tcp-dst, udp-src, udp-dst, icmpv4-type, icmpv4-
code
Instructions                 : apply-actions, write-actions
Actions                      : output, set-field
Set field actions            : eth-src, eth-dst, vlan-id, vlan-pcp,
ip-dscp
TLS parameters               :
    certificate identifying trustworthy controller : /config/etc/opt/
dell/os10/openflow/cacert.pem
    certificate identifying trustworthy switch     : /config/etc/opt/
dell/os10/openflow/sc-cert.pem
    private key                                    : /config/etc/opt/
dell/os10/openflow/sc-privkey.pem
```

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow flows

Displays OpenFlow flows for a specific logical switch instance.

Syntax	`show openflow switch` *`logical-switch-name`* `flows`
Parameters	`logical-switch-name`—Enter the logical switch instance name to view flow information.
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show openflow switch of-switch-1 flows
Logical switch name: of-switch-1
```

```
Total flows: 1
  Flow: 0
   Table ID: 0, Table: Ingress ACL TCAM table
   Flow ID: 0
   Priority: 32768, Cookie: 0
   Hard Timeout: 0, Idle Timeout: 0
   Packets: 0, Bytes: 0
   Match Parameters:
    In Port: ethernet1/1/1
    EType: 0x800
    SMAC: 00:0b:c4:a8:22:b0/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    DMAC: 00:0b:c4:a8:22:b1/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    VLAN id: 2/4095
    VLAN PCP: 1
    IP DSCP: 4
    IP ECN: 1
    IP Proto: 1
    Src Ip: 10.0.0.1/255.255.255.255
    Dst Ip: 20.0.0.1/255.255.255.255
    ICMPv4 Type: 1
    ICMPv4 Code: 10
    L4 Src Port: *
    L4 Dst Port: *
  Apply-Actions:  Output= ethernet1/1/2, ethernet1/1/3:1
  Write-Actions:  Drop
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow ports

Displays the OpenFlow ports for a specific logical switch instance.

Syntax `show openflow switch logical-switch-name ports`

Parameters `logical-switch-name`—Enter the name of the logical switch instance to view port information.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show openflow switch of-switch-1 ports
Logical switch name: of-switch-1
Interface Name of-port ID  Config-State  Link-State  SPEED  DUPLEX
AUTONEG TYPE
ethernet1/1/1     1        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     40GB   FD      YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/2     5        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     40GB   FD      YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/3:1   9        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     10GB   FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/3:2   10       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/3:3   11       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/3:4   12       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/4     13       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     40GB   FD      YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/5:1   17       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     10GB   FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/5:2   18       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD      NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/5:3   19       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD      NO
   FIBER
```

```
ethernet1/1/5:4    20        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   FIBER
ethernet1/1/6      21        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/7      25        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/8      29        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/9      33        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/10     37        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/11     41        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     40GB   FD       YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/12     45        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_UP     40GB   FD       YES
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/13     49        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/14     53        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/15     57        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/16     61        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/17     65        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/18     69        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/19     73        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/20     77        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/21     81        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/22     85        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/23     89        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/24     93        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/25     97        PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/26     101       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   COPPER
ethernet1/1/27     105       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/28     109       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/29     113       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/30     117       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/31     121       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
ethernet1/1/32     125       PORT_UP(CLI)  LINK_DOWN   0MB    FD       NO
   NONE
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow switch

Displays OpenFlow parameters for the switch instance.

Syntax `show openflow switch`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show openflow switch
Logical switch name: of-switch-1
   Internal switch instance ID: 0
   Config state: true
   Signal Version: negotiate
   Data plane: secure
   Max backoff (sec): 8
   Probe Interval (sec): 5
   DPID: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
   Switch Name : of-switch-1
   Number of buffers: 0
   Number of tables: 1
    Table ID: 0
    Table name: Ingress ACL TCAM table
    Max entries: 1000
    Active entries: 0
    Lookup count: 0
    Matched count: 0
   Controllers:
    10.16.208.150:6633, Protocol: none,
    packet-in Rate limit (packet per second): 0
    packet-in Burst limit: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow switch controllers

Displays OpenFlow controllers for a specific logical switch instance.

Syntax `show openflow switch` *`logical-switch-name`* `controllers`

Parameters `logical-switch-name`—Enter the name of the logical switch instance to query.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays information for all active OpenFlow controllers.

Example

```
OS10# show openflow switch ice controllers
Logical switch name: ice
Total Controllers: 2
  Controller: 1
    Target: 10.16.132.59:6653
    Protocol: TCP
    Connected: YES
    Role: Master
    Last_error: Connection timed out
    State: ACTIVE
    sec_since_disconnect: 0
  Controller: 2
    Target: [2001::2]:6653
    Protocol: TCP
    Connected: YES
    Role: Equal
    Last_error: Connection timed out
    State: ACTIVE
    sec_since_disconnect: 0
```

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

switch

Creates a logical switch instance or modifies an existing logical switch instance.

Syntax	`switch logical-switch-name`
Parameters	`logical-switch-name`—Enter the name of the logical switch instance that you want to create or modify, a maximum of 15 characters. OS10 supports only one instance of the logical switch.
Default	None
Command Mode	OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You must configure a controller for the logical switch instance. The logical switch instance is disabled by default. To establish a connection with the controller, enable the logical switch instance using the `no shutdown` command. All physical and logical interfaces in the switch are assigned to the configured logical switch. The `no` form of this command removes the logical switch instance. **NOTE:** OS10 supports only one instance of the logical switch. If you attempt to create a second logical switch instance, the following message appears: `% Warning: Only one Switch instance is supported`

Example	`OS10# config terminal`
	`OS10 (config)# openflow`
	`OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1`
	`OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# no shutdown`

Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

OpenFlow-only mode commands

When you configure the switch to OpenFlow-only mode, only the following commands are available; all other commands are disabled.

NOTE:

- The `ntp` subcommand under the `interface` command is not applicable when the switch is in OpenFlow mode.
- The `ip` and `ipv6` subcommands under the `interface` command are applicable only when you configure the interface as the management port using the `in-band-mgmt` command.
- The `ip` and `ipv6` commands must be used only in In-Band mode (using the `in-band-mgmt` command).

Table 118. Modes and CLI commands

Mode	Available CLI commands
CONFIGURATION	`aaa`
	`alias`
	`banner`
	`class-map`
	`clock`
	`control-plane`

Table 118. Modes and CLI commands (continued)

Mode	Available CLI commands
	crypto
	end
	eula-consent
	exec-timeout
	exit
	feature
	help
	host-description
	hostname
	interface
	ip • ip access-list • ip route • ip ssh • ip telnet
	ipv6 • ip access-list
	line
	logging
	login
	management
	no
	ntp
	openflow
	password-attributes
	policy-map
	radius-server
	rest
	scale-profile
	support-assist
	system
	tacacs-server
	trust
	username
	userrole
EXEC	All commands The following debug commands are not available: • debug iscsi • debug radius

Table 118. Modes and CLI commands (continued)

Mode	Available CLI commands
	• debug tacacs+
PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	Port-channel is not supported.
LOOPBACK INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	Loopback interface is not supported.
INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	description
	end
	exit
	ip
	mtu
	negotiation
	ntp
	show
	shutdown
VLAN INTERFACE CONFIGURATION	VLAN is not supported.

18

Access Control Lists

OS10 uses two types of access policies — hardware-based ACLs and software-based route-maps. Use an ACL to filter traffic and drop or forward matching packets. To redistribute routes that match configured criteria, use a route-map.

ACLs

ACLs are a filter containing criterion to match; for example, examine internet protocol (IP), transmission control protocol (TCP), or user datagram protocol (UDP) packets, and an action to take such as forwarding or dropping packets at the NPU. ACLs permit or deny traffic based on MAC and/or IP addresses. The number of ACL entries is hardware-dependent.

ACLs have only two actions — forward or drop. Route-maps not only permit or block redistributed routes but also modify information associated with the route when it is redistributed into another protocol. When a packet matches a filter, the device drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's specified action. If the packet does not match any of the filters in the ACL, the packet drops, an implicit deny. ACL rules do not consume hardware resources until you apply the ACL to an interface.

ACLs process in sequence. If a packet does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies. If you configure multiple hardware-based ACLs, filter rules apply on the packet content based on the priority numeric processing unit (NPU) rule.

Route maps

Route-maps are software-based protocol filtering redistributing routes from one protocol to another and used in decision criterion in route advertisements. A route-map defines which of the routes from the specified routing protocol redistributes into the target routing process, see Route-maps.

Route-maps which have more than one match criterion, two or more matches within the same route-map sequence, have different match commands. Matching a packet against this criterion is an AND operation. If no match is found in a route-map sequence, the process moves to the next route-map sequence until a match is found, or until there are no more sequences. When a match is found, the packet forwards and no additional route-map sequences process. If you include a continue clause in the route-map sequence, the next route-map sequence also processes after a match is found.

IP ACLs

An ACL filters packets based on the:

- IP protocol number
- Source and destination IP address
- Source and destination TCP port number
- Source and destination UDP port number

For ACL, TCP, and UDP filters, match criteria on specific TCP or UDP ports. For ACL TCP filters, you can also match criteria on established TCP sessions.

When creating an ACL, the sequence of the filters is important. You can assign sequence numbers to the filters as you enter them or OS10 can assign numbers in the order you create the filters. The sequence numbers display in the `show running-configuration` and `show ip access-lists [in | out]` command output.

Ingress and egress hot-lock ACLs allow you to append or delete new rules into an existing ACL without disrupting traffic flow. Existing entries in the content-addressable memory (CAM) shuffle to accommodate the new entries. Hot-lock ACLs are enabled by default and support ACLs on all platforms.

NOTE: Hot-lock ACLs support ingress ACLs only.

NOTE: When applied on VLANs, the implicit deny rule in IP ACLs does not permit the following packets at egress:

- IPv4 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
- IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND)
- IPv6 Neighbor Solicitation (NS)

To permit these packets, you must configure an explicit `permit` statement for the specific hosts or subnetworks with the deny rule having a lower priority to drop the rest of the packets. The `deny ip any any` and `deny ipv6 any any` rules are implicit. You do not have to configure them explicitly.

Restrictions and limitations

Consider a scenario where you create a single IPv4 ACL using the `seq 10 permit ip any any count` command and apply it to 150 VLANs using the `range` command.

When you apply sequential rules in the hardware, negligible traffic loss occurs when the implicit deny rule is executed during the time interval between these rules.

For example, when you apply the following sequential rules, negligible traffic loss occurs in the IPv4 traffic streams:

1. Number of VLANs x number of tiles x 1 Implicit deny rule. For example, 150 x 4 x 1 = 600 rules.
2. Number of VLANs x number of tiles x actual number of rules in the list. For example, 150 x 4 x 1 = 600 rules.

You can see this behavior in multi-tile platforms such as Z9100-ON, Z9264-ON, Z9332-ON, and so on. Because, you need to install more number of implicit deny rules before actually configuring the ACL rules. In all other Dell SmartFabric OS10 platforms, you can see this behavior if you increase the number of VLANs in the same TC.

MAC ACLs

MAC ACLs filter traffic on the header of a packet. This traffic filtering is based on:

Source MAC packet address	MAC address range—address mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and *any* to denote that the rule matches all source addresses.
Destination MAC packet address	MAC address range—address-mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and *any* to denote that the rule matches all destination addresses.
Packet protocol	Set by its `EtherType` field contents and assigned protocol number for all protocols.
VLAN ID	Set in the packet header
Class of service	Present in the packet header

IPv4/IPv6 and MAC ACLs apply separately for inbound and outbound packets. You can assign an interface to multiple ACLs, with a limit of one ACL per packet direction per ACL type.

Control-plane ACLs

OS10 offers control-plane ACLs to selectively restrict packets that are destined to the CPU port, thereby providing increased security. Control-plane ACLs offer:

- An option to protect the CPU from denial of service (DoS) attacks.
- Fine-grained control to allow or block traffic going to the CPU.

Control-plane ACLs apply on the front-panel and management ports. Control-plane ACLs are one of the following types:

- IP ACL
- IPv6 ACL
- MAC ACL

  NOTE: MAC ACL is applied only on packets that enter through the front-panel ports.

There is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

The control-plane ACL is mutually exclusive with VTY ACL, the management ACL. VTY ACL provides secure access for session connection protocols, such as SSH or TELNET; however, control-plane ACLs permit or deny any TCP or UDP, including SSH and TELNET sessions, from specific hosts and networks, and also filters both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

Configure control-plane ACL

To configure control-plane ACLs, use the existing ACL template and create the appropriate rules to permit or deny traffic as needed, similar to creating an access list for VTY ACLs. However, when you apply this control-plane ACL, you must apply it in CONTROL-PLANE mode instead of VTY mode. For example:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# ip access-group acl_name in
```

where *acl_name* is the name of the control-plane ACL, a maximum of 140 characters.

NOTE: Apply control-plane ACLs on ingress traffic only.

Configuration notes

The control-plane MAC ACL is not supported for management port on all platforms.

Control-plane ACL qualifiers

This section lists the supported control-plane ACL rule qualifiers.

NOTE: OS10 supports only the qualifiers listed below. Ensure that you use only these qualifiers in ACL rules.

- IPv4 qualifiers:
  - `DST_IP`—Destination IP address
  - `SRC_IP`—Source IP address
  - `IP_TYPE`—IP type
  - `IP_PROTOCOL`—Protocols such as TCP, UDP, and so on
  - `L4_DST_PORT`—Destination port number
- IPv6 qualifiers:
  - `DST_IPv6`—Destination address
  - `SRC_IPv6`—Source address
  - `IP_TYPE`—IP Type; for example, IPv4 or IPv6
  - `IP_PROTOCOL`—TCP, UDP, and so on
  - `L4_DST_PORT`—Destination port
- MAC qualifiers:
  - `OUT_PORT`—Egress CPU port
  - `SRC_MAC`—Source MAC address
  - `DST_MAC`—Destination MAC address
  - `ETHER_TYPE`—Ethertype
  - `OUTER_VLAN_ID`—VLAN ID
  - `IP_TYPE`—IP type
  - `OUTER_VLAN_PRI`—DOT1P value

IP fragment handling

OS10 supports a configurable option to explicitly deny IP-fragmented packets, particularly for the second and subsequent packets. This option extends the existing ACL command syntax with the `fragments` keyword for all L3 rules:

- Second and subsequent fragments are allowed because you cannot apply a L3 rule to these fragments. If the packet is denied eventually, the first fragment must be denied and the packet as a whole cannot be reassembled.
- The system applies implicit permit for the second and subsequent fragment before the *implicit* deny.
- If you configure an *explicit* deny, the second and subsequent fragments do not hit the implicit permit rule for fragments.

IP fragments ACL

When a packet exceeds the maximum packet size, the packet is fragmented into a number of smaller packets that contain portions of the contents of the original packet. This packet flow begins with an initial packet that contains all of the L3 and

Layer 4 (L4) header information contained in the original packet, and is followed by a number of packets that contain only the L3 header information.

This packet flow contains all of the information from the original packet distributed through packets that are small enough to avoid the maximum packet size limit. This provides a particular problem for ACL processing.

If the ACL filters based on L4 information, the non-initial packets within the fragmented packet flow will not match the L4 information, even if the original packet would have matched the filter. Because of this filtering, packets are not processed by the ACL.

The examples show denying second and subsequent fragments, and permitting all packets on an interface. These ACLs deny all second and subsequent fragments with destination IP 10.1.1.1, but permit the first fragment and non-fragmented packets with destination IP 10.1.1.1. The second example shows ACLs which permits all packets — both fragmented and non-fragmented — with destination IP 10.1.1.1.

Deny second and subsequent fragments

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
```

Permit all packets on interface

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
```

L3 ACL rules

Use ACL commands for L3 packet filtering. TCP packets from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all others are denied.

TCP packets that are first fragments or non-fragmented from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all TCP non-first fragments from host 10.1.1.1 are permitted. All other IP packets that are non-first fragments are denied.

Permit ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information matches the information in the ACL, the packet's fragment offset (FO) is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is permitted
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL entry processes

Deny ACL with L3 information only

If a packet's L3 information does not match the L3 information in the ACL, the packet's FO is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is denied
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL line processes

Permit all packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
```

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any fragment
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

To log all packets denied and to override the implicit deny rule and the implicit permit rule for TCP/ UDP fragments, use a similar configuration. When an ACL filters packets, it looks at the FO to determine whether it is a fragment:

- FO = 0 means it is either the first fragment or the packet is a non-fragment
- FO > 0 means it is the fragments of the original packet

Assign sequence number to filter

IP ACLs filter on source and destination IP addresses, IP host addresses, TCP addresses, TCP host addresses, UDP addresses, and UDP host addresses. Traffic passes through the filter by filter sequence. Configure the IP ACL by first entering IP ACCESS-LIST mode and then assigning a sequence number to the filter.

User-provided sequence number

- Enter IP ACCESS LIST mode by creating an IP ACL in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  ip access-list access-list-name
  ```

- Configure a drop or forward filter in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  seq sequence-number {deny | permit | remark} {ip-protocol-number | icmp | ip |
  protocol | tcp | udp} {source prefix | source mask | any | host} {destination mask
  | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

Auto-generated sequence number

If you are creating an ACL with only one or two filters, you can let the system assign a sequence number based on the order you configure the filters. The system assigns sequence numbers to filters using multiples of ten values.

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine IP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine TCP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} tcp {source mask] | any | host ip-address}} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine UDP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.

  ```
  {deny | permit} udp {source mask | any | host ip-address}} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

Assign sequence number to filter

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

View ACLs and packets processed through ACL

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/5
 seq 5 permit ip any any count (10000 packets)
```

Delete ACL rule

Before release 10.4.2, deleting ACL rules required a sequence number.

After release 10.4.2 or later, you can also delete ACL rules using the `no` form of the CLI command without using a sequence number.

While deleting ACL rules, the following conditions apply:

- Enter the exact `no` form of the CLI command. Each ACL rule is an independent entity. For example, the rule, `deny ip any any` is different from `deny ip any any count`.

  For example, if you configured the following rules:

  ```
  deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24
  deny ip any any
  ```

  Using the `no deny ip any any` command deletes only the `deny ip any any` rule.

  To delete the `deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24` rule, you must explicitly use the `no deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24` command.

  NOTE: Wildcard option is not supported.
- You can no longer configure the same ACL rule multiple times using different sequence numbers. This option prevents duplicate rules from being entered in the system and taking up memory space.
- When you upgrade from a previous release to release 10.4.2 or later, the upgrade procedure removes all duplicate ACL rules and only one instance of an ACL rule remains in the system.

L2 and L3 ACLs

Configure both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface in L2 mode. Rules apply if you use both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface.

- L3 ACL filters packets and then the L2 ACL filters packets
- Egress L3 ACL filters packets

Rules apply in order:

- Ingress L3 ACL
- Ingress L2 ACL
- Egress L3 ACL
- Egress L2 ACL

NOTE: In ingress ACLs, L2 has a higher priority than L3 and in egress ACLs, L3 has a higher priority than L2.

Table 119. L2 and L3 targeted traffic

L2 ACL / L3 ACL	Targeted traffic
Deny / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Deny / Permit	L3 ACL permits
Permit / Deny	L3 ACL denies
Permit / Permit	L3 ACL permits

Assign and apply ACL filters

To filter an Ethernet interface, a port channel interface, or a VLAN, assign an IP ACL filter to the corresponding interface. The IP ACL applies to all traffic entering a physical, port channel, or VLAN interface. The traffic either forwards or drops depending on the criteria and actions you configure in the ACL filter.

To change the ACL filter functionality, apply the same ACL filters to different interfaces. For example, take ACL “ABCD” and apply it using the `in` keyword and it becomes an ingress ACL. If you apply the same ACL filter using the `out` keyword, it becomes an egress ACL.

NOTE: This note is applicable only for the S5200F-ON series platform switches. Applying an egress ACL to a VLAN interface with access ports as members (untagged) has no effect. The system does not apply egress ACL rules on untagged access ports.

You can apply an IP ACL filter to a physical interface, port channel interface, VLAN interface, or on the access ports which are members of the virtual-network interfaces. The number of ACL filters allowed is hardware-dependent.

1. Enter the interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port
```

2. Configure an IP address for the interface, placing it in L3 mode in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address
```

3. Apply an IP ACL filter to traffic entering or exiting an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

Configure IP ACL

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip address 10.1.2.0/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
```

View ACL filters applied to interface

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
Active on interfaces :
 ethernet1/1/28
seq 10 permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 20 deny ip host 20.1.1.1 host 200.1.1.1 count (0 packets)
seq 30 permit ip 10.1.2.0/24 100.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 40 deny ip 20.1.2.0/24 200.1.2.0/24 count (0 packets)
seq 50 permit ip 10.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 60 deny ip 20.0.3.0 255.0.255.0 any count (0 packets)
seq 70 permit tcp any eq 1000 100.1.4.0/24 eq 1001 count (0 packets)
seq 80 deny tcp any eq 2100 200.1.4.0/24 eq 2200 count (0 packets)
seq 90 permit udp 10.1.5.0/28 eq 10000 any eq 10100 count (0 packets)
seq 100 deny tcp host 20.1.5.1 any rst psh count (0 packets)
seq 110 permit tcp any any fin syn rst psh ack urg count (0 packets)
seq 120 deny icmp 20.1.6.0/24 any fragment count (0 packets)
seq 130 permit 150 any any dscp 63 count (0 packets)
```

To view the number of packets matching the ACL, use the `count` option when creating ACL entries.

- Create an ACL that uses rules with the count option, see Assign sequence number to filter.
- Apply the ACL as an inbound or outbound ACL on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode, and view the number of packets matching the ACL.

```
show ip access-list {in | out}
```

Ingress ACL filters

To create an ingress ACL filter, use the `ip access-group` command in EXEC mode. To configure ingress, use the `in` keyword. Apply rules to the ACL with the `ip access-list acl-name` command. To view the access-list, use the `show access-lists` command.

1. Apply an ingress access-list on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name in
```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3. Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4. Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
permit ip host ip-address host ip-address count
```

Apply ACL rules to access-group and view access-list

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count
```

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- The following applications require ACL tables: VLT, iSCSI, L2 ACL, L3 v4 ACL, L3 v6 ACL, PBR v4, PBR v6, QoS L2, QoS L3, FCoE. In ingress ACL, you can create ACL tables for two or three applications at a time.
- When a packet matches more than one ACL table, the system increments the counter for the table with the highest priority.
- In IPv6 user ACL, PBR v6 ACL, and IPv6 QoS tables—destination-port, l4-source-port, flow label, and TCP flags are not supported.
- IP fragment supports only 2 options: non-fragment and head/non-head.

Dell PowerSwitch S5200-ON Series:

When you configure QoS service-policy on an S5200-ON switch that is in a VLT setup with MAC and IP ACLs configured, an error appears. This issue occurs because of ACL group width limitation in the S5200-ON series switches. VLT, IP, MAC, and QoS ACLs require double-width ACL table slice. The S5200-ON series switches support only three applications that require double-wide ACL table slice at a time. An error appears because the QoS application configuration requires a fourth ACL table slice.

Egress ACL filters

Egress ACL filters affect the traffic *leaving* the network. Configuring egress ACL filters onto physical interfaces protects the system infrastructure from a malicious and intentional attack by explicitly allowing only authorized traffic. These system-wide ACL filters eliminate the need to apply ACL filters onto each interface.

You can use an egress ACL filter to restrict egress traffic. For example, when you isolate denial of service (DoS) attack traffic to a specific interface, and apply an egress ACL filter to block the DoS flow from exiting the network, you protect downstream devices.

1. Apply an egress access-list on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name out
```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3. Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4. Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

Apply rules to ACL filter

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip access-group egress out
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

View IP ACL filter configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access-list abcd
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/29
 seq 10 deny ip any any fragment count (100 packets)
```

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- You can create either Layer 2 ACL or Layer 3 ACL. You cannot create both the tables at a time.
- In egress L3 IPv4 ACL, the fragment, TCP flags, and DSCP fields are not supported.
- IPv6 user ACL table is not supported.
- In egress ACLs, L2 user table is utilized only for switched packets and L3 user table is utilized only for routed packets.
- In L2 user ACL, Ether type is not supported.

VTY ACLs

To limit Telnet and SSH connections to the switch, apply access lists on a virtual terminal line (VTY). See Virtual terminal line ACLs for more information.

For VTY ACLs, there is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

SNMP ACLs

To filer SNMP requests on the switch, assign access lists to an SNMP community. Both IPv4 and IPv6 access lists are supported to restrict IP source addresses. See Restrict SNMP access for more information.

NOTE: SNMP ACL works only when the SNMP server is reachable through the default VRF.

Clear access-list counters

Clear IPv4, IPv6, or MAC access-list counters for a specific access-list or all lists. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access-list, clear the counters to start at zero. If you do not configure an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear.

To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.

- Clear IPv4 access-list counters in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clear ip access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

- Clear IPv6 access-list counters in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clear ipv6 access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

- Clear MAC access-list counters in EXEC mode.

  ```
  clear mac access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

IP prefix-lists

IP prefix-lists control the routing policy. An IP prefix-list is a series of sequential filters that contain a matching criterion and an permit or deny action to process routes. The filters process in sequence so that if a route prefix does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies, and so on.

A route prefix is an IP address pattern that matches on bits within the IP address. The format of a route prefix is `A.B.C.D/x`, where `A.B.C.D` is a dotted-decimal address and `/x` is the number of bits that match the dotted decimal address.

When the route prefix matches a filter, the system drops or forwards the packet based on the filter's designated action. If the route prefix does not match any of the filters in the prefix-list, the route drops, an implicit deny.

For example, in `112.24.0.0/16`, the first 16 bits of the address `112.24.0.0` match all addresses between `112.24.0.0` to `112.24.255.255`. Use permit or deny filters for specific routes with the `le` (less or equal) and `ge` (greater or equal) parameters, where `x.x.x.x/x` represents a route prefix:

- To deny only `/8` prefixes, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 8`
- To permit routes with the mask greater than `/8` but less than `/12`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 12`
- To deny routes with a mask less than `/24`, enter `deny x.x.x.x/x le 24`
- To permit routes with a mask greater than `/20`, enter `permit x.x.x.x/x ge 20`

The following rules apply to prefix-lists:

- A prefix-list without permit or deny filters allows all routes
- An *implicit deny* is assumed — the route drops for all route prefixes that do not match a permit or deny filter
- After a route matches a filter, the filter's action applies and no additional filters apply to the route

NOTE: Use prefix-lists in processing routes for routing protocols such as open shortest path first (OSPF), route table manager (RTM), and border gateway protocol (BGP).

To configure a prefix-list, use commands in PREFIX-LIST and ROUTER-BGP modes. Create the prefix-list in PREFIX-LIST mode and assign that list to commands in ROUTER-BGP modes.

Route-maps

Route-maps are a series of commands that contain a matching criterion and action. They change the packets meeting the matching criterion. ACLs and prefix-lists can only drop or forward the packet or traffic while route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, use a route-map to filter only specific routes and to add a metric.

- Route-maps also have an *implicit deny*. Unlike ACLs and prefix-lists where the packet or traffic drops, if a route does not match the route-map conditions, the route does not redistribute.
- Route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, to add a metric, a route-map can *filter* only specific routes. If the route does not match the conditions, the route-map decides where the packet or traffic drops. The route does not redistribute if it does not match.
- Route-maps use commands to decide what to do with traffic. To remove the match criteria in a route-map, use the `no match` command.
- In a BGP route-map, if you repeat the same match statements; for example, a match metric, with different values in the same sequence number, only the last match and set values are taken into account.

Configure match metric

```
OS10(config)# route-map hello
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 20
```

View route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 20
```

Change match

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 30
```

View updated route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 30
```

To filter the routes for redistribution, combine route-maps and IP prefix lists. The following table explains the action performed for multiple match commands under a single route-map.

Table 120. Multiple match commands under a single route-map

Route-map clause	Prefix list	Incoming Route	Action
permit	permit	MATCH	The route is permitted.
	permit	NO MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.
	deny	MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.
	deny	NO MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.
deny	permit	MATCH	The route is denied.
	permit	NO MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.
	deny	MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.
	deny	NO MATCH	Continue with next route-map clause.

View both IP prefix-list and route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list p1:
seq 1 deny 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list p2:
seq 1 permit 10.1.1.0/24
seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```

View route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show route-map
route-map test1, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test2, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p1
Set clauses:
route-map test3, deny, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
route-map test4, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address prefix-list p2
Set clauses:
```

Match routes

Configure match criterion for a route-map. There is no limit to the number of `match` commands per route map, but keep the number of match filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Match routes with a specific metric value in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  match metric metric-value
  ```

- Match routes with a specific tag in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

  ```
  match tag tag-value
  ```

- Match routes whose next hop is a specific interface in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
match interface interface
```

  - `ethernet` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel number.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN ID number.

Check match routes

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 250000
OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 100
```

Set conditions

There is no limit to the number of `set` commands per route map, but keep the number of set filters in a route-map low. The `set` commands do not require a corresponding `match` command.

- Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set ip next-hop address
```

- Enter an IPv6 address in A::B format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set ipv6 next-hop address
```

- Enter the range value for the BGP route's LOCAL_PREF attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

```
set local-preference range-value
```

- Enter a metric value for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

```
set metric {+ | - | metric-value}
```

- Enter an OSPF type for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external | internal}
```

- Enter an ORIGIN attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode.

```
set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}
```

- Enter a tag value for the redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.

```
set tag tag-value
```

- Enter a value as the route's weight in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 65535.

```
set weight value
```

Check set conditions

```
OS10(config)# route-map ip permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 2567
```

Continue clause

Only BGP route-maps support the `continue` clause. When a match is found, `set` clauses run and the packet forwards — no route-map processing occurs. If you configure the `continue` clause without configuring a module, the next sequential module processes.

If you configure the `continue` command at the end of a module, the next module processes even after a match is found. The example shows a continue clause at the end of a route-map module — if a match is found in the route-map `test` module 10, module 30 processes.

Route-map continue clause

```
OS10(config)# route-map test permit 10
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 30
```

ACL flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by selecting only the required flow to mirror instead of mirroring entire packets from an interface. This feature is available for L2 and L3 ingress traffic. Specify flow-based monitoring using ACL rules. Flow-based monitoring copies incoming packets that match the ACL rules applied on the ingress port and forwards, or mirrors them to another port. The source port is the monitored port (MD), and the destination port is the monitoring port (MG).

When a packet arrives at a monitored port, the packet validates against the configured ACL rules. If the packet matches an ACL rule, the system examines the corresponding flow processor and performs the action specified for that port. If the mirroring action is set in the flow processor entry, the port details are sent to the destination port.

Flow-based mirroring

Flow-based mirroring is a mirroring session in which traffic matches specified policies that mirrors to a destination port. Port-based mirroring maintains a database that contains all monitoring sessions, including port monitor sessions. The database has information regarding the sessions that are enabled or not enabled for flow-based monitoring. Flow-based mirroring is also known as policy-based mirroring.

To enable flow-based mirroring, use the `flow-based enable` command. Traffic with particular flows that traverse through the ingress interfaces are examined. Appropriate ACL rules apply in the ingress direction. By default, flow-based mirroring is not enabled.

To enable evaluation and replication of traffic traversing to the destination port, configure the monitor option using the `permit`, `deny`, or `seq` commands for ACLs assigned to the source or the monitored port (MD). Enter the keywords `capture session` *`session-id`* with the `seq`, `permit`, or `deny` command for the ACL rules to allow or drop IPv4, IPv6, ARP, UDP, EtherType, ICMP, and TCP packets.

IPV4-ACL mode

`seq` *`sequence-number`* `{deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host` *`ip-address`*`} [count [byte]] [fragments] [threshold-in-msgs` *`count`*`] [capture session` *`session-id`*`]`

If you configure the `flow-based enable` command and do not apply an ACL on the source port or the monitored port, both flow-based monitoring and port mirroring do not function. Flow-based monitoring is supported only for ingress traffic.

The `show monitor session` *`session-id`* command displays output that indicates if a particular session is enabled for flow-monitoring.

View flow-based monitoring

```
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP  TTL  State Reason
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

Traffic matching ACL rule

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
 seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
 seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Enable flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by mirroring only specified traffic, rather than all traffic on an interface. It is available for L2 and L3 ingress and egress traffic. Configure traffic to monitor using ACL filters.

1. Create a monitor session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
monitor session session-number type  {local | rspan-source}
```

2. Enable flow-based monitoring for the mirroring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
flow-based enable
```

3. Define ACL rules that include the keywords `capture session` *session-id* in CONFIGURATION mode. The system only considers port monitoring traffic that matches rules with the keywords `capture session`.

```
ip access-list
```

4. Apply the ACL to the monitored port in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-list
```

Enable flow-based monitoring

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1 type local
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip access-group testflow in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

View access-list configuration

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
 seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
 seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
 seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

View monitor sessions

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source       Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP TTL  State  Reason
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
1   ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

View ACL table utilization report

The `show acl-table-usage detail` command shows the ingress and egress ACL tables for the various features and their utilization.

The hardware pool area displays the ingress application groups (pools), the features mapped to each of these groups, and the amount of used and free space available in each of the pools. The amount of space required to store a single ACL rule in a pool depends on the keywidth of the TCAM slice.

The service pool displays the amount of used and free space for each of the features. The number of ACL rules configured for a feature is displayed in the configured rules column. The number of used rows depends on the number of ports the configured rules are applied on. Under Allocated pools, you can view the percentage of dedicated space reserved for a particular

feature or the phrase Shared if you have not reserved space for each of the features individually, against the total number of pools allocated for the application group. In the example given below, the SYSTEM_FLOW feature has 15 percentage of space reserved in ingress app-group-1 with a pool count of 1, which is represented by 15:1.

```
OS10# show acl-table-usage detail
Ingress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
Pool ID     App(s)                                                        Used rows    Free
rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW                                                    49
975           1024
1          SYSTEM_FLOW                                                    49
975           1024
2          USER_IPV4_ACL                                                  3
1021          1024
3          USER_L2_ACL                                                    2
1022          1024
4          USER_IPV6_ACL                                                  2
510           512
5          USER_IPV6_ACL                                                  2
510           512
6          FCOE                                                           55
457           512
7          FCOE                                                           55
457           512
8          ISCSI_SNOOPING                                                 12
500           512
9          FREE                                                           0
512           512
10         PBR_V6                                                         1
511           512
11         PBR_V6                                                         1
511           512
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows    Free
rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
USER_L2_ACL         Shared:1         G3          1                   2
1022          1024
USER_IPV4_ACL       Shared:1         G2          2                   3
1021          1024
USER_IPV6_ACL       Shared:2         G4          1                   2
510           512
PBR_V6              Shared:2         G10         1                   1
511           512
SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:2         G0          49                  49
975           1024
ISCSI_SNOOPING      Shared:1         G8          12                  12
500           512
FCOE                Shared:2         G6          55                  55
457           512
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
Egress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
Pool ID     App(s)                                                        Used rows    Free
rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
0          USER_IPV4_EGRESS                                               2
254           256
1          USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS                                             2
```

```
254          256
2          USER_IPV6_EGRESS                                          2
254          256
3          USER_IPV6_EGRESS                                          2
254          256
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
Service Pools
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
App                  Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows    Free
rows    Max rows
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------
USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS  Shared:1         G1          1                   2
254          256
USER_IPV4_EGRESS    Shared:1         G0          1                   2
254          256
USER_IPV6_EGRESS    Shared:2         G2          1                   2
254          256
```

Known behavior

- On the S4200-ON platform, the `show acl-table-usage detail` command output lists several hardware pools as available (FREE), but you will see an "ACL CAM table full" warning log when the system creates a new service pool. The system will not be able to create any new service pools. The existing groups, however, can continue to grow up to the maximum available pool space.
- On the S4200-ON platform, the `show acl-table usage detail` command output lists all the available hardware pools under Ingress ACL utilization table and none under the Egress ACL utilization table. The system allocates pool space for Egress ACL table only when you configure Egress ACLs. You can run the `show acl-table-usage detail` command again to view pool space allocated under Egress ACL utilization table as well.
- On S52xx-ON, Z91xx-ON, Z92xx-ON platforms, the number of Configured Rules listed under Service Pools for each of the features is the number of ACLs multiplied by the number of ports on which they are applied. This number is cumulative. You can view the Used rows and Free rows that indicate the actual amount of space that is utilized and available in the hardware.

ACL logging

You can configure ACLs to filter traffic, drop, or forward packets that match certain conditions. The ACL logging feature allows you to get additional information about packets that match an access control entry (ACE) applied on an interface in inbound direction.

ACL logging helps to administer and manage traffic that traverses your network and is useful for network supervision and maintenance activities. High volumes of network traffic can result in large volume of logs, which can negatively impact system performance and efficiency. You can configure the log update threshold, logging interval, and logging rate limit to reduce impact on device CPU load.

This feature is applicable only for IP user ACLs and control-plane ACLs.

Important notes

The ACL logging feature is:

- Applicable only for IPv4 and IPv6 user ACLs and control-plane ACLs. MAC ACLs are not logged.
- Applicable only for IP user ACLs or control-plane ACLs applied on interfaces in the inbound direction. Even though ACL logging cannot be enabled for outbound ACLs, ACL configuration is applied.
- ACL logging is not supported for control-plane ACL data.

For IP user ACLs, Dell Technologies recommends a maximum scale of 128 log-enabled ACL entries. If logging cannot be enabled on further ACL entries, a syslog error message appears to indicate that logging cannot be enabled. However, the ACL entries are applied.

IP ACL logging

The IP ACL logging feature allows you to monitor the user-created ACL flows and log packets that match ACEs applied on an interface in inbound direction. To control the volume of logs, specify the threshold after which a log is created and the interval at which the logs must be created.

You can specify the threshold after which a log is created and the interval at which the logs must be created. The threshold defines how often a log message is created after an initial packet match. The default threshold is 10 messages. This value is configurable, and the range is from 1 to 100 messages.

By default, the interval is set to 5 minutes and logs are created every 5 minutes. During this interval, the system continues to examine the packets against the configured ACL rule and permits or denies traffic, but logging is halted temporarily. This value is configurable, and the range is from 1 to 10 minutes.

For example, if you have configured a threshold value of 20 and an interval of 10 minutes, after an initial packet match is logged, the 20th packet that matches the ACE is logged. The system then waits for the interval period of 10 minutes to elapse, during which time no logging occurs. Once the interval period elapses, the 20th packet that matches the ACE is logged again.

Control-plane management ACL logging

Control-plane management ACL logging is used to monitor the packets that ingress from the management interface, and drop or forward packets that match certain conditions. OS10 creates a log message that includes additional information about the packet, when a matching packet hits a log-enabled ACE. This feature is applicable only for control-plane ACLs applied on the management interface in the inbound direction.

By default, this feature limits the number of logged packets per ACL rule at the rate of two packets per minute and a burst size of two packets. Use the `logging access-list mgmt rate` and `logging access-list mgmt burst` commands to reconfigure the logging rate and burst size of a control-plane ACL applied on the management interface. Use the `show control-plane logging` command to view the configured burst size and logging rate for control-plane management ACL.

ACL commands

clear ip access-list counters

Clears ACL counters for a specific access-list.

Syntax	`clear ip access-list counters [`*`access-list-name`*`]`
Parameters	*`access-list-name`* — (Optional) Enter the name of the IP access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.
Example	`OS10# clear ip access-list counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear ipv6 access-list counters

Clears IPv6 access-list counters for a specific access-list.

Syntax	`clear ipv6 access-list counters [`*`access-list-name`*`]`

Parameters	*access-list-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.
Example	`OS10# clear ipv6 access-list counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear mac access-list counters

Clears counters for a specific or all MAC access lists.

Syntax	`clear mac access-list counters [access-list-name]`
Parameters	*access-list-name* — (Optional) Enter the name of the MAC access list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	If you do not enter an access-list name, all MAC access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.
Example	`OS10# clear mac access-list counters`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

deny

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IP address.

Syntax

```
deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any
| host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture |
count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IP address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.

- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
deny [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture |
count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny (MAC)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific MAC address.

Syntax

```
deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn
[00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | count | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets are sent.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 applies.
- any — (Optional) Set routes which are subject to the filter.
  - *protocol-number* — (Optional) MAC protocol number identified in the header, from 600 to ffff.
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - cos — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - vlan — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Disabled

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny icmp

Configures a filter to drop all or specific Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) messages.

Syntax

```
deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D |
A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment
| log]
```

Parameters

- A.B.C.D — Enter the IP address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits to match to the IP address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

deny icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

Syntax

```
deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

deny ip

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

Syntax

```
deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x
| any | host ip-address] [capture |count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

deny ipv6

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
deny ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp | fragment]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (`/x`) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny tcp

Configures a filter that drops Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D
| A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst |
syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match in A.B.C.D/x format.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *`operator`* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter that drops TCP IPv6 packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A:B/x
| any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *`operator`* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny udp

Configures a filter to drop User Datagram Protocol (UDP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [A.B.C.D
| A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst |
syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

deny udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop UDP IPv6 packets that match filter criteria.

Syntax

```
deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A:B/x
| any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
[capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.

- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *`operator`* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

description

Configures an ACL description.

Syntax `description` *`text`*

Parameters *`text`* — Enter the description text string. A maximum of 80 characters.

Default Disabled

Command Modes IPV4-ACL, IPV6-ACL, MAC-ACL

Usage Information

- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.
- To use comma as a part of the description string add double back slash before the comma.
- The `no` version of this command deletes the ACL description.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# description ipacltest
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip access-group

Configures an IPv4 access group.

Syntax `ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}`

Parameters
- *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

CONTROL-PLANE

Usage Information Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports as well as the management port.The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv4 ACL configuration.

Example
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ip access-group testgroup in
```

Example (Control-plane ACL)
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# ip access-group aaa-cp-acl in
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

ip access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IP address.

Syntax `ip access-list access-list-name`

Parameters *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information None

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip as-path access-list

Create an AS-path ACL filter for BGP routes using a regular expression. The AS values should be configured only in the plain format (regular expressions) and not in the dotted format. This works similar to the AS values received in the BGP update messages.

Syntax `ip as-path access-list name {deny | permit} regexp-string`

Parameters
- *name* — Enter an access list name.
- `deny | permit` — Reject or accept a matching route.
- *regexp-string* — Enter a regular expression string to match an AS-path route attribute.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You can specify an access-list filter on inbound and outbound BGP routes. The ACL filter consists of regular expressions. If a regular expression matches an AS path attribute in a BGP route, the route is rejected or accepted. The AS path does not contain the local AS number. The `no` version of this command removes a single access list entry if you specify `deny` and a `regexp`. Otherwise, the entire access list is removed.

The following table provides a list of characters that you can use in the regular expression string and indicates whether the character is supported or not:

Table 121. Special characters supported in regular expression

Character	Supported/Not supported
Question mark (?)	Not supported
Pipe (|)	Supported
Plus (+)	Supported
Caret (^)	Supported; use the `caret (^)` character to represent the beginning of a new line.
Dollar ($)	Supported
Square brackets ([ ])	Supported
Asterisk (*)	Supported
Dot (.)	Supported
Backslash (\)	Supported; precede the character with a `backslash(\)`. For example, enter `\\`.
Double quotes (")	Supported; precede the character with a `backslash(\)`. For example, enter `\"`.
Curly brackets ({ })	Not supported; as a workaround, precede the open and close parentheses with a backslash, for example, `"\(" and "\)"`.
Parentheses (())	Supported
Comma (,)	Supported; `comma(,)` can be used to match space in AS-PATH
Space	Not supported; as a workaround, use `comma(,)` or `[[:punct:]]`.
Underscore (_)	Not supported

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc deny 123
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip community-list standard deny

Creates a standard community list for BGP to deny access.

Syntax `ip community-list standard` *name* `deny {`*aa:nn* `| no-advertise | local-AS | no-export | internet}`

Parameters

- **name** — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities. Do not use the term `none` as the name of the standard community list.

- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- no-advertise — BGP does to not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- local-AS — BGP does not advertise this route to external peers.
- no-export — BGP does not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary.
- internet — BGP does not advertise this route to an Internet community.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command removes the community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST deny local-AS
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip community–list standard permit

Creates a standard community list for BGP to permit access.

Syntax

```
ip community-list standard name permit {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-as |
no-export | internet}
```

Parameters

- **name** — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more permit groups of communities. Do not use the term none as the name of the standard community list.
- *aa:nn* — Enter the community number in the format *aa:nn*, where *aa* is the number that identifies the autonomous system and *nn* is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- no-advertise — BGP does not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- local-as — BGP does not advertise this route to external peers.
- no-export — BGP does not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary
- internet — BGP does not advertise this route to an Internet community.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command removes the community list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST permit local-AS
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip extcommunity-list standard deny

Creates an extended community list for BGP to deny access.

Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list standard name deny {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}
```

Parameters

- *name*—Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more deny groups of extended communities. Do not use the term none as the name of the extended community list.
- 4byteas-generic—Enter the generic extended community then the keyword transitive or non-transitive.
- *rt* — Enter the route target.
- *soo* — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST deny 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65534:40`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ip extcommunity-list standard permit

Creates an extended community list for BGP to permit access.

Syntax	`ip extcommunity-list standard` *name* `permit {`*4byteas-generic* `|` *rt* `|` *soo*`}`
Parameters	• *name* — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more permit groups of extended communities. Do not use the term `none` as the name of the extended community list. • *rt* — Enter the route target. • *soo* — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST permit 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65412:60`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IP prefix list.

Syntax	`ip prefix-list name` *description*
Parameters	• `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list. • *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix list.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ip prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified network address.

Syntax `ip prefix-list name deny [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] prefix-len`

Parameters
- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- A.B.C.D/x — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list denyprefix deny 10.10.10.2/16 le 30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified network address.

Syntax `ip prefix-list name permit [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] prefix-len`

Parameters
- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- A.B.C.D/x — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list allowprefix permit 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix list.

Syntax `ip prefix-list name seq num deny {A.B.C.D/x [ge | le] prefix-len}`

Parameters
- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence list number.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 deny 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix list.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le} prefix-len`

Parameters

- *name* — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence list number.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 permit 10.10.10.1/16 le
30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 access-group

Configures an IPv6 access group.

Syntax `ipv6 access-group access-list-name {in | out}`

Parameters

- *access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

CONTROL-PLANE

Usage Information Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports as well as the management port. The `no` version of this command deletes an IPv6 ACL configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 access-group test6 in
```

Example (Control-plane ACL)	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# control-plane`
	`OS10(config-control-plane)# ipv6 access-group aaa-cp-acl in`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

ipv6 access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IPv6 address.

Syntax	`ipv6 access-list` *access-list-name*
Parameters	*access-list-name* — Enter the name of an IPv6 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl6`
Supported Release	10.2.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

Syntax	`ipv6 prefix-list` *prefix-list-name* `deny {A::B/x [ge | le]` *prefix-len*`}`
Parameters	• *prefix-list-name* — Enter the IPv6 prefix list name. • `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address to deny. • `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified. • `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified. • *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST deny AB10::1/128 ge 10 le 30`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IPv6 prefix-list.

Syntax	`ipv6 prefix-list name` *description*
Parameters	• `name` — Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list. • *description* — Enter the description for the named prefix-list.
Defaults	Not configured

Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

Syntax	`ipv6 prefix-list` *`prefix-list-name`* `permit {A::B/x [ge | le]` *`prefix-len`*`}`
Parameters	• *`prefix-list-name`* — Enter the IPv6 prefix-list name. • `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address to permit. • `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified. • `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified. • *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST permit AB20::1/128 ge 10 le 30`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

Syntax	`ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq` *`num`* `deny {A::B/x [ge | le]` *`prefix-len`*`}`
Parameters	• `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list. • *`num`* — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix-list. • `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x). • `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified. • `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified. • *`prefix-len`* — Enter the prefix length.
Defaults	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.
Example	`OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 deny AB20::1/128 ge 10`
Supported Release	10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list seq permit

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

Syntax `ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le} prefix-len`

Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- *num* — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix list.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- *prefix-len* — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 permit AB10::1/128 ge 30
```

Supported Release 10.3.0E or later

logging access-list mgmt burst

Configures the burst size for control-plane ACL applied on the management interface.

Syntax `[no] logging access-list mgmt burst value`

Parameters *value*—Specify the burst size (maximum tokens), from 1 to 10.

Default 2

Command Mode CONTROL-PLANE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# logging access-list mgmt burst 5
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

logging access-list mgmt rate

Configures the logging rate of control-plane ACL applied on the management interface.

Syntax `[no] logging access-list mgmt rate value`

Parameters *value*—Specify the logging rate value, from 1 to 10.

Default 2

Command Mode CONTROL-PLANE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# logging access-list mgmt rate 5
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

mac access-group

Configures a MAC access group.

Syntax	`mac access-group` *`access-list-name`* `{in | out}`
Parameters	• *`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters. • `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic. • `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION CONTROL-PLANE
Usage Information	Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# mac access-group maclist in` `OS10(conf-mac-acl)#`

Example (Control-plane ACL)	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# control-plane`
	`OS10(config-control-plane)# mac access-group maclist in`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

mac access-list

Creates a MAC access list to filter based on a MAC address.

Syntax	`mac access-list` *`access-list-name`*
Parameters	*`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# mac access-list maclist`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

permit

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv4 address.

Syntax	`permit [`*`protocol-number`* `| icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *`ip-address`*`] [capture | count | dscp` *`value`* `| fragment | log]`

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- icmp — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- ip — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to permit.
- tcp — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- udp — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit (IPv6)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
permit [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any
| host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture |
count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IPv6 header, from 0 to 255.
- icmp — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- ipv6 — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- tcp — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- udp — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit (MAC)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific MAC address.

Syntax `permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | count [byte] | cos | vlan]`

Parameters

- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set which routes are subject to the filter:
  - *protocol-number* — Enter the MAC protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit icmp

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

Syntax `permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]`

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

Syntax `permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]`

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Cunt bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit ip

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

Syntax `permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]`

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.

- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragments` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit ipv6

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

Syntax

```
permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A:B/x | any |
host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (`/x`) and the destination mask.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 any any count capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit tcp

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]]
[[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack | fin | psh
| rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.

- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
  NOTE: The control-plane ACLs do not support the `any` parameter.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

  NOTE: The control-plane ACLs support only the `eq` operator.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4–ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq
| range]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq |
range]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value |
fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
  NOTE: The control-plane ACLs do not support the `any` parameter.
- `host` *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit udp

Configures a filter that allows UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt |
neq | range]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt |
neq | range] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp
value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
  - `lt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are less than.
  - `gt` — (Optional) Permit packets which are greater than.
  - `neq` — (Optional) Permit packets which are not equal to.
  - `range` — (Optional) Permit packets with a specific source and destination address.

    NOTE: The control-plane ACL supports only the `eq` operator.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

permit udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

```
permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B |
A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn |
urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.

  NOTE: The control-plane ACL supports only the `eq` operator.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

remark

Specifies an ACL entry description.

Syntax

```
remark description
```

Parameters *description* — Enter a description. A maximum of 80 charaters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information Configure up to 16777214 remarks for a given IPv4, IPv6, or MAC. The `no` version of the command removes the ACL entry description.

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv4 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D
| A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-
address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the ACL for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- icmp — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- ip — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to deny.
- tcp — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- udp — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- A.B.C.D — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — (Optional) Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A::B |
A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address]
[capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- icmp — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- ip — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- tcp — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- udp — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.

- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *`ipv6-address`* — (Optional) Enter to use an IPv6 host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 count log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to a deny filter in a MAC access list while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any}
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture |
cos | count [byte] | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *`nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`* — Enter the source MAC address.
- *`00:00:00:00:00:00`* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - *`protocol-number`* — Protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIG-MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any
cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any
vlan 2
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq deny icmp

Assigns a filter to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value
| fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host IP address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny icmp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq deny icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address]
[A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value |
fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny icmp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny ip

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv4 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax `seq` *sequence-number* `deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *ip-address*`] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host` *ip-address*`] [capture | count | dscp` *value* `| fragment | log]`

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny ipv6

Assigns a filter to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax `seq` *sequence-number* `deny ip [A::B | A::B/x | any | host` *ipv6-address*`] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host` *ipv6-address*`] [capture | count | dscp` *value* `| fragment | log]`

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.

- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` —(Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination address.
- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *`sequence-number`* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny ipv6 any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny tcp

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address
[operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack
| fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment |
log]
```

Parameters

- *`sequence-number`* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *`value`* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *`operator`* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to

- range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax `seq` *sequence-number* `deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host` *ipv6-address* `[`*operator*`]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host` *ipv6-address* `[`*operator*`]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp` *value* `| fragment | log]`

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny udp

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax `seq sequence-number deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]`

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny udp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address
[operator]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin
| psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit

Assigns a sequence number to permit packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit [protocol-number A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any |
host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture |
count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.

- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to permit IPv6 packets, while creating a filter.

Syntax seq *sequence-number* permit *protocol-number* [A::B | A::B/x | any | host *ipv6-address*] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host *ipv6-address*] [capture | count | dscp *value* | fragment | log]

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to be used as the host address.
- capture — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Enter the DSCP value to permit a packet, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq permit (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to permit MAC addresses while creating a filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any}
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture |
cos | count [byte] | vlan]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
- *nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn* — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets were sent.
- *00:00:00:00:00:00* — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes to be subject to the filter:
  - *protocol-number* — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `count` — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured

Command Mode MAC-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11
any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11
any vlan 2
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

seq permit icmp

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-
address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count |
dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.

- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value |
fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit ip

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value
| fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit ip any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit ipv6

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address]
[A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value |
fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit tcp

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address
[operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack
| fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment |
log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP IPv6 packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address
[operator]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin
| psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

IPV6-ACL

Usage Information

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

seq permit udp

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP packets while creating the filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address
[operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack
| fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment |
log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ip-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq permit udp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP IPv6 packets while creating a filter.

Syntax

```
seq sequence-number permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address
[operator]] [A::B | A:B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin
| psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters

- *sequence-number* — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host` *ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- *operator* — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than

  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` *value* — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq` *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show access-group

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-group information.

Syntax `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group` *name*

Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access group information.
- `mac` — View MAC access group information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access group information.
- `access-group` *name* — Enter the name of the access group.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (IP)

```
OS10# show ip access-group aaa
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/1
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
Egress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
```

Example (MAC)

```
OS10# show mac access-group bbb
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet1/1/1
Ingress MAC access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
Egress MAC access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-group ccc
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet1/1/1
```

```
Ingress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
Egress IPV6 access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
```

Example (Control-plane ACL - IP)

```
OS10# show ip access-group aaa-cp-acl
Ingress IP access-list aaa-cp-acl on control-plane data mgmt
```

Example (Control-plane ACL - MAC)

```
OS10# show mac access-group aaa-cp-acl
Ingress MAC access-list aaa-cp-acl on control-plane data
```

Example (Control-plane ACL - IPv6)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-group aaa-cp-acl
Ingress IPV6 access-list aaa-cp-acl on control-plane data mgmt
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

show access-lists

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-list information.

Syntax

```
show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-lists {in | out} access-list-name
```

Parameters

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access list information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access list information.
- `access-lists` *in | out* — Enter either `access lists in` or `access lists out`.
- *access-list–name* — Enter the name of the access-list.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example (MAC In)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access list aaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit any any
 seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor count
bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (MAC Out)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists out
Egress MAC access list aaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit any any
 seq 20 permit 11:11:11:11:11:11 22:22:22:22:22:22 any monitor count
bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (IP In)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access list aaaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit ip any any log
 seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
 seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (IP Out)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access list aaaa
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit ip any any
 seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
 seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```

Example (IPv6 In)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access list bbb
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit any any
Ingress IPV6 access list ggg
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 1/1/3
 seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any log count (0 packets)
```

Example (IPv6 Out)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists out
Egress IPV6 access list bbb
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
 seq 10 permit any any
Egress IPV6 access list ggg
 Active on interfaces :
  ethernet 1/1/1
 seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any count (0 packets)
```

Example (IP In - Control-plane ACL)

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list aaa-cp-acl
 Active on interfaces :
  control-plane data
 seq 10 permit ip any any
  control-plane mgmt
 seq 10 permit ip any any
```

Example (IPv6 In - Control-plane ACL)

```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access-list aaa-cp-acl
 Active on interfaces :
  control-plane data
 seq 10 permit ipv6 any any
  control-plane mgmt
 seq 10 permit ipv6 any any
```

Example (MAC In - Control-plane ACL)

```
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access-list mac-cp1
 Active on interfaces :
control-plane data
 seq 10 deny any any count (159 packets)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

show acl-table-usage detail

Displays the ingress and egress ACL tables, the features that are used, and their space utilizations.

Syntax `show acl-table-usage detail`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The hardware pool displays the ingress application groups (pools), the features mapped to each of these groups, and
space available in each of the pools. The amount of space required to store a single ACL rule in a pool depends on th

The service pool displays the amount of used and free space for each of the features. The number of ACL rules conf
displayed in the configured rules column. The number of used rows depends on the number of ports the configured

Examples Z9100-ON platform

```
OS10# show acl-table-usage detail

Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 0
Hardware Pools
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)            Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
-------------------------------------------------------------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
1          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
2          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
3          USER_IPV4_ACL        4            508          512
4          USER_IPV4_ACL        4            508          512
5          FREE                 0            512          512
6          USER_IPV6_ACL        4            508          512
7          USER_IPV6_ACL        4            508          512
8          USER_IPV6_ACL        4            508          512
9          USER_L2_ACL          4            508          512
10         USER_L2_ACL          4            508          512
11         FREE                 0            512          512
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
USER_L2_ACL         Shared:2         G9          1                   2

USER_IPV4_ACL       Shared:2         G3          1                   2

USER_IPV6_ACL       Shared:3         G6          1                   2

SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:3         G0          49                  49

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 1
Hardware Pools
-------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)            Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
-------------------------------------------------------------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
1          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
2          SYSTEM_FLOW          98           414          512
3          USER_IPV4_ACL        0            512          512
4          USER_IPV4_ACL        0            512          512
5          FREE                 0            512          512
6          USER_IPV6_ACL        0            512          512
7          USER_IPV6_ACL        0            512          512
8          USER_IPV6_ACL        0            512          512
9          USER_L2_ACL          0            512          512
10         USER_L2_ACL          0            512          512
11         FREE                 0            512          512
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:3         G0          49                  49

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 2
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)           Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW         98           414          512
1          SYSTEM_FLOW         98           414          512
2          SYSTEM_FLOW         98           414          512
3          USER_IPV4_ACL       0            512          512
4          USER_IPV4_ACL       0            512          512
5          FREE                0            512          512
6          USER_IPV6_ACL       0            512          512
7          USER_IPV6_ACL       0            512          512
8          USER_IPV6_ACL       0            512          512
9          USER_L2_ACL         0            512          512
10         USER_L2_ACL         0            512          512
11         FREE                0            512          512
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:3         G0          49                  49

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 3
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)               Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW             98           414          512
1          SYSTEM_FLOW             98           414          512
2          SYSTEM_FLOW             98           414          512
3          USER_IPV4_ACL           0            512          512
4          USER_IPV4_ACL           0            512          512
5          FREE                    0            512          512
6          USER_IPV6_ACL           0            512          512
7          USER_IPV6_ACL           0            512          512
8          USER_IPV6_ACL           0            512          512
9          USER_L2_ACL             0            512          512
10         USER_L2_ACL             0            512          512
11         FREE                    0            512          512
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:3         G0          49                  49

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Egress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)                                                    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          FREE                                                       0

1          FREE                                                       0

2          FREE                                                       0

3          FREE                                                       0

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

S6010-ON platform

```
OS10# show acl-table-usage detail
Ingress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)             Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          SYSTEM_FLOW          49           975          1024
1          SYSTEM_FLOW          49           975          1024
2          USER_IPV4_ACL        3            1021         1024
3          USER_L2_ACL          2            1022         1024
4          USER_IPV6_ACL        2            510          512
5          USER_IPV6_ACL        2            510          512
6          FCOE                 55           457          512
7          FCOE                 55           457          512
8          ISCSI_SNOOPING       12           500          512
9          FREE                 0            512          512
10         PBR_V6               1            511          512
11         PBR_V6               1            511          512
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
USER_L2_ACL         Shared:1         G3          1                   2

USER_IPV4_ACL       Shared:1         G2          2                   3

USER_IPV6_ACL       Shared:2         G4          1                   2

PBR_V6              Shared:2         G10         1                   1

SYSTEM_FLOW         Shared:2         G0          49                  49

ISCSI_SNOOPING      Shared:1         G8          12                  12

FCOE                Shared:2         G6          55                  55

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Egress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID     App(s)             Used rows    Free rows    Max rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          USER_IPV4_EGRESS      2            254          256
1          USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS    2            254          256
2          USER_IPV6_EGRESS      2            254          256
3          USER_IPV6_EGRESS      2            254          256
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Service Pools
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
App                 Allocated pools  App group   Configured rules    Used rows
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS  Shared:1         G1          1                   2

USER_IPV4_EGRESS    Shared:1         G0          1                   2

USER_IPV6_EGRESS    Shared:2         G2          1                   2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2 and later

show control-plane logging

Displays the configured burst size and logging rate for control-plane management ACL.

Syntax `show control-plane logging access-list mgmt`

Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show control-plane logging access-list mgmt`
	
	`Control plane Management ACL Logging`
	`Burst : 2 packets (default)`
	`Rate  : 2 packets per minute (default)`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.1 or later

show ip as-path-access-list

Displays the configured AS path access lists.

Syntax	`show ip as-path-access-list [name]`
Parameters	*name* — (Optional) Specify the name of the AS path access list.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip as-path-access-list`
	`ip as-path access-list hello`
	`permit 123`
	`deny 35`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show ip prefix-list

Displays configured IPv4 or IPv6 prefix list information.

Syntax	`show {ip | ipv6} prefix-list [prefix-name]`
Parameters	• `ip | ipv6`—(Optional) Displays information related to IPv4 or IPv6. • *prefix-name* — Enter a text string for the prefix list name. A maximum of 140 characters.
Defaults	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show ip prefix-list`
	`ip prefix-list hello:`
	`seq 10 deny 1.2.3.4/24`
	`seq 20 permit 3.4.4.5/32`

Example (IPv6)	`OS10# show ipv6 prefix-list` `ipv6 prefix-list hello:`

```
seq 10 permit 1::1/64
seq 20 deny 2::2/64
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show logging access-list

Displays the ACL logging threshold and interval configuration.

Syntax `show logging access-list`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show logging access-list
ACL Logging
Threshold      :   10
Interval       :   5
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

Route-map commands

continue

Configures the next sequence of the route map.

Syntax `continue` *`seq-number`*

Parameters *`seq-number`* — Enter the next sequence number, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 65535
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match as-path

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain AS path in their BGP paths.

Syntax `match as-path` *`as-path-name`*

Parameters *`as-path-name`* — Enter the name of an established AS-PATH ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a match AS path filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match as-path pathtest1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match community

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain COMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

Syntax	`match community` *`community-list-name`* `[exact-match]`
Parameters	• *`community-list-name`* — Enter the name of a configured community list. • `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified community list name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the community match filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match community commlist1 exact-match`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match extcommunity

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

Syntax	`match extcommunity` *`extcommunity-list-name`* `[exact-match]`
Parameters	• *`extcommunity-list-name`* — Enter the name of a configured extcommunity list. • `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified extcommunity list name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the extcommunity match filter.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match extcommunity extcommlist1 exact-match`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match inactive-path-additive

Configures a filter to include inactive route paths when used with the `redistribute` or `advertise` commands.

Syntax	`match inactive-path-additive`
Parameters	None

Default	None
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	You can use this command in ROUTE-MAP configuration mode in addition to the other match rules. The `no` version of this command deletes the match filter.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# route-map redis-inactive-routes`
	`OS10(config-route-map)# match inactive-path-additive`

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

match interface

Configures a filter to match routes whose next-hop is the configured interface.

Syntax	`match interface` *`interface`*
Parameters	*`interface`* — Interface type: • `ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — Enter the Ethernet interface information as the next-hop interface. • `port-channel` *`id-number`*—Enter the port-channel number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000. • `vlan` *`vlan-id`*—Enter the VLAN number as the next-hop interface, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes the match.
Example	`OS10(conf-route-map)# match interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match ip address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax	`match ip address {prefix-list` *`prefix-list-name`* `|` *`access-list-name`*`}`
Parameters	• *`prefix-list-name`* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters. • *`access-list-name`* — Enter the name of the configured access list.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	ROUTE-MAP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command deletes a match.
Example	`OS10(config)# route-map bgp` `OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address  prefix-list test10`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

match ip next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ip next-hop prefix-list prefix-list`

Parameters *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip next-hop  prefix-list test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match ipv6 address

Configures a filter to match routes based on IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ipv6 address {prefix-list prefix-list | access-list}`

Parameters

- *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- *access-list* — Enter the name of the access group or list.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match ipv6 next-hop

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

Syntax `match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list prefix-list`

Parameters *prefix-list* — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 next-hop  prefix-list test100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match metric

Configures a filter to match on a specific value.

Syntax `match metric metric-value`

Parameters *metric-value* — Enter a value to match the route metric against, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 429132
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

match origin

Configures a filter to match routes based on the origin attribute of BGP.

Syntax `match origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

Parameters

- `egp` — Match only remote EGP routes.
- `igp` — Match only on local IGP routes.
- `incomplete` — Match on unknown routes that are learned through some other means.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match origin egp
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match route-type

Configures a filter to match routes based on how the route is defined.

Syntax `match route-type {{external {type-1 | type-2} | internal | local }`

Parameters

- `external` — Match only on external OSPF routes. Enter the keyword then one of the following:
  - `type-1` — Match only on OSPF Type 1 routes.
  - `type-2` — Match only on OSPF Type 2 routes.
-
- `internal` — Match only on routes generated within OSPF areas.
- `local` — Match only on routes generated locally.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match route-type external type-1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

match tag

Configures a filter to redistribute only routes that match a specific tag value.

Syntax `match tag tag-value`

Parameters *tag-value* — Enter the tag value to match with the tag number, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 656442
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

route-map

Enables a route-map statement and configures its action and sequence number.

Syntax `route-map map-name [permit | deny | sequence-number]`

Parameters

- *map-name* — Enter the name of the route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.
- *sequence-number* — (Optional) Enter the number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number from 1 to 65535. The default is 10.
- `permit` — (Optional) Set the route-map default as permit.
- `deny` — (Optional) Set the route default as deny.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

NOTE: Exercise caution when you delete route-maps — if you do not enter a sequence number, all route-maps with the same map-name are deleted.

The `no` version of this command removes a route-map.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map route1 permit 100
OS10(config-route-map)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set comm-list add

Add communities in the specified list to the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set comm-list {community-list-name} add`

Parameters *community-list-name* — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information In a route map, use this `set` command to add a list of communities that pass a permit statement to the COMMUNITY attribute of a BGP route sent or received from a BGP peer. Use the `set comm-list delete` command to delete a community list from a matching route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set comm-list comlist1 add
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

set comm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set comm-list {community-list-name} delete`

Parameters *community-list-name* — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None‘

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information Configure the community list you use in the `set comm-list delete` command so that each filter contains only one community. For example, the filter `deny 100:12` is acceptable, but the filter `deny 120:13 140:33` results in an error. If you configure the `set comm-list delete` command and the `set community` command in the same route map sequence, the deletion `set comm-list delete` command processes before the insertion `set community` command . To add communities in a community list to the COMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set comm-list add` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set comm-list comlist1 delete
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set community

Sets the community attribute in BGP updates.

Syntax `set community {none | community-number}`

Parameters

- `none` — Enter to remove the community attribute from routes meeting the route map criteria.
- *community-number* — Enter the community number in `aa:nn` format, where `aa` is the AS number, 2 bytes, and `nn` is a value specific to that AS.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes a BGP COMMUNITY attribute assignment.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set community none
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set extcomm-list add

Add communities in the specified list to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name add`

Parameter *extcommunity-list-name* — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information In a route map, use this `set` command to add an extended list of communities that pass a permit statement to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute of a BGP route sent or received from a BGP peer. Use the `set extcomm-list delete` command to delete an extended community list from a matching route.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcomm-list TestList add
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

set extcomm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax `set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name delete`

Parameter *extcommunity-list-name* — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information To add communities in an extcommunity list to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set extcomm-list add` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcomm-list TestList delete
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set extcommunity

Sets the extended community attributes in a route map for BGP updates.

Syntax `set extcommunity rt {asn2:nn | asn4:nnnn | ip-addr:nn}`

Parameters

- `asn2:nn` — Enter an AS number in 2-byte format; for example, 1–65535:1–4294967295.
- `asn4:nnnn` — Enter an AS number in 4-byte format; for example, 1–4294967295:1–65535 or 1–65535.1–65535:1–65535.
- `ip-addr:nn` — Enter an AS number in dotted format, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

Example

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 10.10.10.2:325
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

set local-preference

Sets the preference value for the AS path.

Syntax `set local-preference value`

Parameters *value* — Enter a number as the LOCAL_PREF attribute value, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information This command changes the LOCAL_PREF attribute for routes meeting the route map criteria. To change the LOCAL_PREF for all routes, use the `bgp default local-preference` command. The `no` version of this command removes the LOCAL_PREF attribute.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 200
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set metric

Set a metric value for a routing protocol.

Syntax `set metric [+ | -] metric-value`

Parameters

- `+` — (Optional) Add a metric value to the redistributed routes.
- `-` — (Optional) Subtract a metric value from the redistributed routes.
- *metric-value* — Enter a new metric value, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information To establish an absolute metric, do not enter a plus or minus sign before the metric value. To establish a relative metric, enter a plus or minus sign immediately preceding the metric value. The value is added to or subtracted from the metric of any routes matching the route map. You cannot use both an absolute metric and a relative metric within the same route map sequence. Setting either metric overrides any previously configured value. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

Example (Absolute)

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric 10
```

Example (Relative)

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric -25
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set metric-type

Set the metric type for the a redistributed routel.

Syntax `set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external}`

Parameters

- `type-1` — Adds a route to an existing community.
- `type-2` — Sends a route in the local AS.
- `external` — Disables advertisement to peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

- **BGP**

  Affects BGP behavior only in outbound route maps and has no effect on other types of route maps. If the route map contains both a `set metric-type` and a `set metric` clause, the `set metric` clause takes precedence. If you enter the `internal` metric type in a BGP outbound route map, BGP sets the MED of the advertised routes to the IGP cost of the next hop of the advertised route. If the cost of the next hop changes, BGP is not forced to readvertise the route.

  - `external` — Reverts to the normal BGP rules for propagating the MED, the default.
  - `internal` — Sets the MED of a received route that is being propagated to an external peer equal to the IGP costs of the indirect next hop.
- **OSPF**
  - `external` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the sum of all internal costs and the external cost.
  - `internal` — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the external cost alone, the default.

The `no` version of this command removes the set clause from a route map.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric-type internal
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 address as the next-hop.

Syntax `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` *`ip-address`*

Parameters *`ip-address`* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the next-hop.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information If you apply a route-map with the `set next-hop` command in ROUTER-BGP mode, it takes precedence over the `next-hop-self` command used in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. In a route-map configuration, to configure more than one next-hop entry, use multiple `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` commands. When you apply a route-map for redistribution or route updates in ROUTER-BGP mode, configure only one next-hop. Configure multiple next-hop entries only in a route-map used for other features, such as policy-based routing (PBR). The `no` version of this command deletes the setting.

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.2
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 11AA:22CC::9
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set origin

Set the origin of the advertised route.

Syntax `set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}`

Parameters
- `egp` — Enter to add to existing community.
- `igp` — Enter to send inside the local-AS.
- `incomplete` — Enter to not advertise to peers.

Default Not configured

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set origin egp
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set tag

Sets a tag for redistributed routes.

Syntax `set tag tag-value`

Parameters *tag-value* — Enter a tag number for the route to redistribute, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set tag 23
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set weight

Set the BGP weight for the routing table.

Syntax `set weight weight`

Parameters *weight* — Enter a number as the weight the route uses to meet the route map specification, from 0 to 65535.

Default Default router-originated is 32768 — all other routes are 0.

Command Mode ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of the command deletes the set clause from the route map.

Example
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 200
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show route-map

Displays the current route map configurations.

Syntax `show route-map [map-name]`

Parameters *map-name* — (Optional) Specify the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show route-map
route-map abc, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists): hello
    as-path abc
    community hello
    metric 2
    origin egp
    route-type external type-1
    tag 10
  Set clauses:
    metric-type type-1
    origin igp
    tag 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

19

Quality of service

Enterprise networks carry various data traffic including voice and video traffic. To efficiently use the available network resources, Quality of Service (QoS) offers several features that help to:

- Allocate sufficient bandwidth for certain types of traffic, such as video traffic.
- Prioritize voice traffic.
- Transfer data reliably.
- Optimize performance.

QoS defines how reliable, available, and efficient a network is. Availability determines the quality of a network. Some of the factors that affect the quality of a network include:

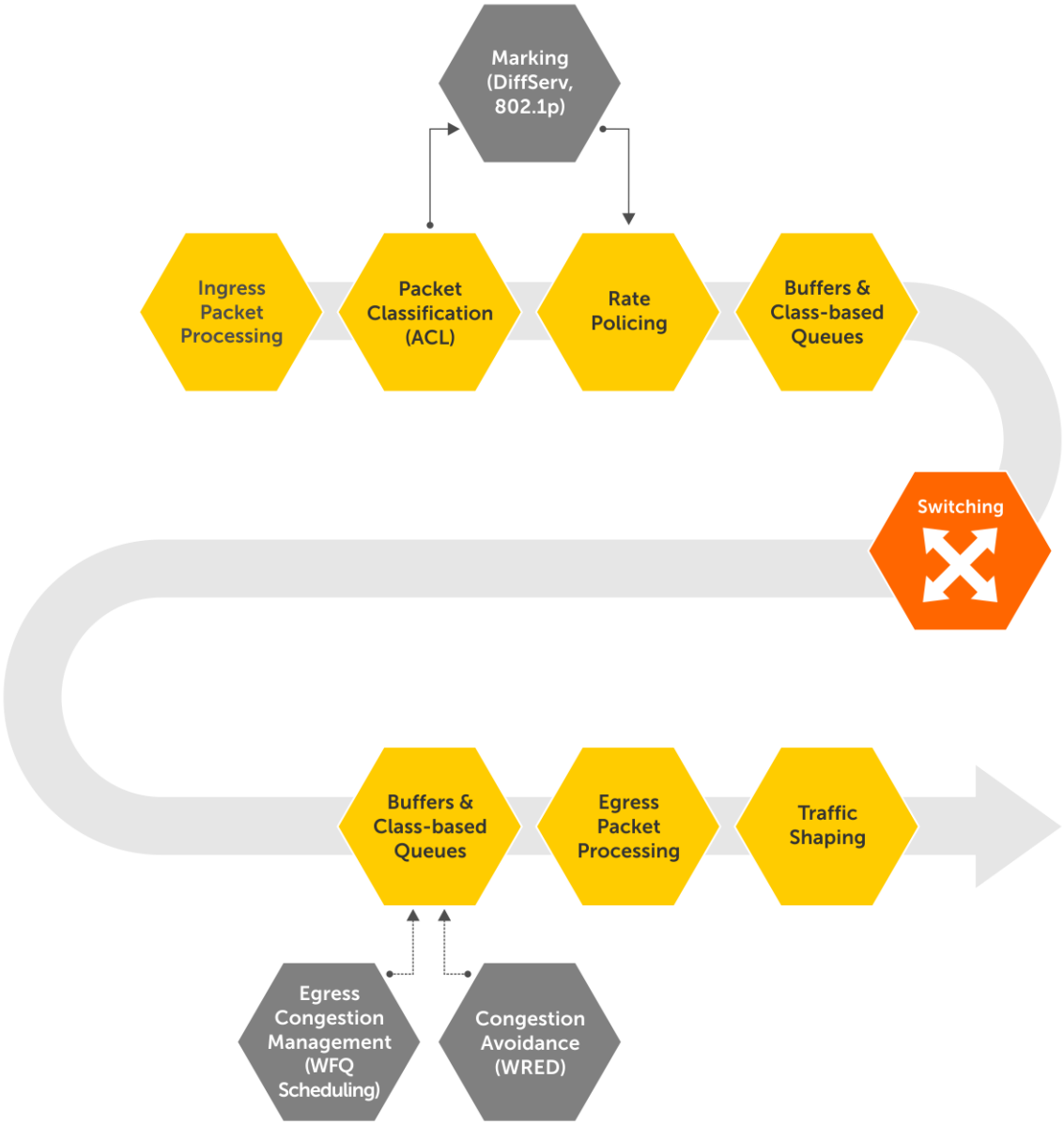
- **Delay**—The amount of time it takes for a packet to reach the destination from the time the sender transmits it.
- **Jitter**—A difference in delay between two data packets.
- **Loss**—One or more data packets that are lost during transit in a network.
- **Drop**—One or more data packets that are dropped during transit in a network. Packet drop causes data loss.

Quality of service (QoS) reserves network resources for highly critical application traffic with precedence over less critical application traffic. QoS prioritizes different types of traffic and ensures quality of service.

You can configure QoS features on the switch to allocate sufficient bandwidth, offer lossless data transfer, prevent network congestion, and prioritize some traffic over others.

The following terms are used in this chapter:

- Ingress traffic—Traffic that comes in to the switch is called ingress traffic.
- Egress traffic—Traffic that leaves the switch is called egress traffic.



Different QoS features control the traffic flow parameters, as the traffic traverses a network device from ingress to egress interfaces.

Classification

To prioritize traffic, you must first classify it. Classification is the process that differentiates one type of traffic from another and categorizes it in to different groups.

OS10 groups network traffic into different traffic classes, from class 0 to 7 based on various parameters. Grouping traffic into different classes helps to identify and prioritize traffic as it goes through the switch.

NOTE: Traffic class is also called as QoS group.

Ingress traffic can either be data or control traffic. By default, OS10 does not classify data traffic. OS10 assigns the default traffic class ID `0` to all data traffic.

You can classify traffic based on:

- Access control lists (ACLs)
- Class of Service (CoS) at L2
- Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) at L3

ACL-based classification consumes significant amount of network processor resources. Trust-based classification (CoS and DSCP) classifies traffic in a predefined way without using network processor resources.

OS10 implicitly classifies all control traffic such as STP, OSPF, ICMP, and so on, and forwards the traffic to control plane applications. See Control-plane policing for more information.

Data traffic classification

You can classify the data traffic based on ACL or trust.

ACL-based classification consumes significant amount of network processor resources. Trust-based classification classifies traffic in a pre-defined way without using network processor resources.

Trust based classification

OS10 supports classification based on the 802.1p CoS field (L2) or DSCP field (L3).

802.1p CoS trust map:

Trust the 802.1p CoS field to mark with a traffic-class ID and color for the CoS flow. Weighted random early detection (WRED) uses color to define drop-probabilities and thresholds for egress traffic. See Color traffic for more information. By default, 802.1p priority level 0 is assigned traffic class (TC) ID 1 and 802.1p priority level 1 is assigned TC 0. The rest of the 802.1p priority levels (2 through 7) are assigned the respective TC IDs.

Table 122. Default 802.1p CoS trust map

CoS	Traffic class ID	Color
0	1	G
1	0	G
2	2	G
3	3	G
4	4	G
5	5	G
6	6	G
7	7	G

NOTE: You cannot modify the default CoS trust map.

User–defined 802.1p CoS trust map

You can override the default mapping by creating a dot1p trust map. All the unspecified dot1p entries map to the default traffic class ID 0.

Configure user–defined 802.1p CoS trust map

1. Create a dot1p trust map.

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map example-dot1p-trustmap-name
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)#
```

2. Define the set of dot1p values mapped to traffic-class, the qos-group ID.

```
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 0-4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5-7
```

3. Verify the map entries.

```
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name

DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : example-dot1p-trustmap-name
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
```

```
3                       0-4
5                       5-7
```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on system-qos, global level.
   - Interface level

     ```
     OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
     ```

     NOTE: In the interface level, the `no` version of the command returns the configuration to the system-qos level. If there is no configuration available at the system-qos level, the configuration returns to default mapping.
   - System-qos level

     ```
     OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
     ```

Apply CoS trust map

After you create a trust map, you must apply the trust map at the interface or system-qos level. To apply the trust map on a specific interface or on system-qos (global) level:

- Interface level

  ```
  OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
  ```

  NOTE: In the interface level, the `no` version of the command returns the configuration to system-qos level. If there is no configuration available at the system-qos level, then the configuration returns to default mapping.
- System-qos level

  ```
  OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
  ```

DSCP trust map:

Assign a predefined and reserved trust classification in the policy map for the DSCP flow. Weighted random early detection (WRED) uses the color assigned to a particular traffic to determine the drop-probability and threshold.

Table 123. Default DSCP trust map

DSCP values	Traffic class ID	Color
0-3	0	G
4-7	0	Y
8-11	1	G
12-15	1	Y
16-19	2	G
20-23	2	Y
24-27	3	G
28-31	3	Y
32-35	4	G
36-39	4	Y
40-43	5	G
44-47	5	Y
48-51	6	G

Table 123. Default DSCP trust map (continued)

DSCP values	Traffic class ID	Color
52-55	6	Y
56-59	7	G
60-62	7	Y
63	7	R

NOTE: You cannot modify the default DSCP trust map.

User–defined DCSP trust map

You can override the default mapping by creating a user-defined DSCP trust map. All the unspecified DSCP entries map to the default traffic class ID `0` and color `G`.

Configure user–defined DSCP trust map

1. Create a DSCP trust map.

```
OS10(config)# trust dscp-map example-dscp-trustmap-name
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)#
```

2. Define the set of dscp values mapped to traffic-class, the qos-group ID.

```
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 3 dscp 0-15
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 5 dscp 16-30
```

3. Verify the map entries.

```
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name

DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : example-dscp-trustmap-name
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
-------------------------------
3                   0-15
5                   16-30
```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on system-qos global level.
   - Interface level

     ```
     OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
     ```

   - System-qos level

     ```
     OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
     ```

Apply DSCP trust map

You must apply the trust map at the interface or system-qos level. To apply the trust map on a specific interface or on system-qos (global) level:

- Interface level

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
```

- System-qos level

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
```

ACL-based classification

Classify the ingress traffic by matching the packet fields using ACL entries.

Classify the traffic flows based on QoS-specific fields or generic fields, using IP or MAC ACLs. Create a class-map template to match the fields.

OS10 allows matching *any* of the fields or *all* the fields based on the match type you configure in the class-map.

Use the access-group match filter to match MAC or IP ACLs. You can configure a maximum of four access-group filters in a class-map:

- 802.1p CoS
- VLAN ID (802.1.Q)
- DSCP + ECN
- IP precedence

OS10 supports configuring a range of or comma-separated values of match filters, except for VLAN ID. When you apply the same match filter with new values, the system overwrites the previous values with the new values.

Configure ACL based classification

1. Create a class-map of type *qos*.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-cos
```

2. Define the field to match:

```
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

3. Create a qos-type policy-map to refer the classes to.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-cos
```

4. Refer the class-maps in the policy-map and define the required action for the flows.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-cos
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-cos
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-cos
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
```

5. Apply the qos-type policy-map globally or to an interface. In this example, the policy-map is applied to an interface.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# service-policy input type qos example-pmap-cos
```

If the traffic that arrives at the interface matches the 802.1p criteria that you have configured, it is assigned to TC 3 or qos group 3.

ACL-based classification with trust

This section describes how to configure ACL based classification when you configure trust-based classification.

If you configure ACL-based classification for a set of DSCP/COS values as well as trust-based classification on a particular port, the ACL-based classification takes precedence over trust-based classification.

1. Create a user defined dscp or dot1p trust-map.

```
OS10(config)# trust dscp-map userdef-dscp
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 3 dscp 15
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 5 dscp 30
```

2. Apply user-defined trust map to an interface or in system QoS.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp userdef-dscp
```

```
or

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp userdef-dscp
```

3. Create a class-map and attach it to a policy where trust is configured. This example uses 802.1p cos to define the match criteria. You can use dscp or other access group match filters. If the 802.1p traffic matches the defined criteria, the `set qos-group 1` command assigns the traffic to TC 1.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-class-map
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit


OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-policy-map
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-class-map
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
```

4. Attach the policy map to an interface or in system QoS mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos example-policy-map

or

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos example-policy-map
```

In this example, DSCP 15 flow is mapped to traffic class 3 or qos-group 3 and DSCP 30 flow is mapped to TC 5 or qos-group 5. The rest of the DSCP flows are mapped based on the trust that is configured.

Control-plane policing

Control-plane policing (CoPP) increases security on the system by protecting the route processor from unnecessary traffic and giving priority to important control plane and management traffic. CoPP uses a dedicated control plane configuration through the QoS CLIs to set rate-limiting capabilities for control plane packets.

If the rate of control packets towards the CPU is higher than the packet rate that the CPU can handle, CoPP provides a method to selectively drop some of the control traffic so that the CPU can process high-priority control traffic. You can use CoPP to rate-limit traffic through each CPU port queue of the network processor (NPU).

CoPP applies policy actions on all control-plane traffic. The control-plane class map does not use any match criteria. To enforce rate-limiting or rate policing on control-plane traffic, create policy maps. You can use the `control-plane` command to attach the CoPP service policies directly to the control-plane.

Starting from release 10.4.2, the default rate limits have changed from 12 CPU queues and the protocols mapped to each CPU queue are changed.

NOTE: When you upgrade from a previous release to release 10.4.2 and you have CoPP policy with rate limits configured in the previous release, the CoPP policies are automatically remapped based on the new CoPP protocol mappings to queues. For example:

- You have a CoPP policy configured for queue 5 in release 10.4.1, which is for ARP Request, ICMPv6-RS-NS, iSCSI snooping, and iSCSI-COS.
- After upgrade to release 10.4.2, the CoPP policy for queue 5 is remapped based on the new CoPP protocol mappings to queues as follows:
  - ARP Request is mapped to queue 6
  - ICMPv6-RS-NS is mapped to queue 5
  - iSCSI is mapped to queue 0

  The rate limit configuration in CoPP policy before upgrade is automatically remapped to queues 6, 5, and 0 respectively after upgrade.

For example, in release 10.4.1, the following policy configuration is applied on queue 5, which in 10.4.1 is mapped to ARP_REQ, ICMPV6_RS, ICMPV6_NS, and ISCSI protocols:

```
policy-map type control-plane test
!
class test
  set qos-group 5
  police cir 300 pir 300
```

After upgrade to release 10.4.2, the policy configuration appears as follows:

```
policy-map type control-plane test
!
class test_Remapped_0
  set qos-group 0
  police cir 300 pir 300
!
class test_Remapped_5
  set qos-group 5
  police cir 300 pir 300
!
class test_Remapped_6
  set qos-group 6
  police cir 300 pir 300
```

In release 10.4.2, ARP_REQ is mapped to queue 6, ICMPV6_RS and ICMPV6_NS are mapped to queue 5, and ISCSI is mapped to queue 0.

By default, CoPP traffic towards the CPU is classified into different queues as shown below.

Table 124. CoPP: Protocol mappings to queues - prior to release 10.4.2

Queue	Protocol
0	IPv6
1	—
2	IGMP
3	VLT, NDS
4	ICMPv6, ICMPv4
5	ARP Request, ICMPV6-RS-NS, ISCSI snooping, ISCSI-COS
6	ICMPv6-RA-NA, SSH, TELNET, TACACS, NTP, FTP
7	RSTP,PVST, MSTP,LACP
8	Dot1X,LLDP, FCOE-FPORT
9	BGPv4, OSPFv6
10	DHCPv6, DHCPv4, VRRP
11	OSPF Hello, OpenFlow

The following table lists the CoPP protocol mappings to queues, and default rate limits and buffer sizes on the S4148FE-ON platform. The number of control-plane queues is dependent on the hardware platform.

Table 125. CoPP: Protocol mappings to queues, and default rate limits and buffer sizes - from release 10.4.2 and later

Queue	Protocols	Minimum rate limit (in pps)	Maximum rate limit (in pps)	Minimum guaranteed buffer (in bytes)	Static shared limit (in bytes)
0	ISCSI UNKNOWN UNICAST	600	600	1664	20800
1	sFlow®	1000	1000	1664	20800
2	IGMP, MLD, PIM control	400	400	1664	48880
3	VLT, NDS	600	1000	1664	48880
4	IPv6 ICMP, IPv4 ICMP	500	1000	1664	20800
5	ICMPv6 RS, RA, NS, NA	500	1000	1664	48880
6	ARP request Serviceability	500	1000	1664	48880
7	ARP response	500	1000	1664	48880
8	SSH, TELNET, NTP, FTP, TACACS	500	500	1664	20800
9	FCoE	600	600	1664	48880
10	LACP	600	1000	1664	48880
11	RSTP, PVST, MSTP	400	400	1664	48880
12	DOT1X, LLDP, FEFD	500	500	1664	48880
13	IPv6 OSPF, IPV4_OSPF	600	1000	1664	48880
14	OSPF_HELLO	600	1000	1664	48880
15	BGP	600	1000	1664	48880
16	IPv4 DHCP, IPv6 DHCP	500	500	1664	48880
17	VRRP	600	1000	1664	48880
18	BFD	700	700	1664	48880
19	Remote CPS, OpenFlow	700	1000	1664	48880
20	MCAST data	100	100	1664	20800
21	ACL logging	100	100	1664	20800
22	MCAST known data	100	100	1664	20800
23	PTP	300	6400	TBD	TBD
24	Port Security	100	100	TBD	TBD

For information about the current protocol to queue mapping and the rate-limit configured per queue, see show control-plane info.

Configure control-plane policing

Rate-limiting the protocol CPU queues requires configuring control-plane type QoS policies.

- Create QoS policies, class maps and policy maps, for the desired CPU-bound queue.
- Associate the QoS policy with a particular rate-limit.
- Assign the QoS service policy to control plane queues.

By default, the peak information rate (`pir`) and committed information rate (`cir`) values are in packets per second (pps) for control plane. CoPP for CPU queues converts the input rate from kilobits per second (kbps) to packets per second (pps), assuming 64 bytes is the average packet size, and applies that rate to the corresponding queue – One kbps is roughly equivalent to two pps.

1. Create a `control-plane` type class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
   ```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

3. Create an input policy-map to assign the QoS policy to the desired service queues in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   policy-map type control-plane example-copp-policy-map-name
   ```

4. Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

   ```
   class example-copp-class-map-name
   ```

5. Configure marking for a specific queue number in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode. Use the `show control-plane info` command to view the list of control-plane queues.

   ```
   set qos-group queue-number
   ```

6. Configure rate policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

   ```
   police {cir committed-rate | pir peak-rate}
   ```

   - `cir committed-rate`—Enter a committed rate value in pps, from 0 to 4000000.
   - `pir peak rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in pps, from 0 to 40000000.

Create QoS policy for CoPP

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane example-copp-policy-map-name
OS10(config-pmap-control-plane)# class example-copp-class-map-name
OS10(config-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(config-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(config)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (control-plane) input: example-copp-policy-map-name
  Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name
    set qos-group 2
    police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- Shaping does not support traffic less than 468 kbps. Configure the shaping rates in multiples of 468.
- In System Flow ACL, ARP request and ARP response packets share the same CPU queue.
- CPU queues support shaping instead of rate limiting.
- Port shaping, storm control rate shaping, and CoPP rates are converted to kbps internally, even when configured in pps.

Assign service-policy

Rate controlling the traffic towards CPU requires configuring the **control-plane** type policy. To enable CoPP, apply the defined policy-map to CONTROL-PLANE mode.

1. Enter CONTROL-PLANE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
control-plane
```

2. Define an`input` type service-policy and configure a name for the service policy in CONTROL-PLANE mode.

```
service-policy input example-copp-policy-map-name
```

Assign control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input example-copp-policy-map-name
```

View control-plane service-policy

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
 Service-policy (input): example-copp-policy-map-name
```

Re-map protocols to queues

On switches that have a fewer number of queues, multiple protocols are mapped to a single queue. OS10 allows you to re-map the protocols to available queues depending on your needs.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the S4200-ON and S5100-ON series platforms.

For example, if your deployment does not need multicast protocols, re-map the multicast protocols to another queue. And use the original multicast queue, queue 2 for other protocols or applications that you need.

If the protocols or applications that your deployment needs share the same queue, re-map some of them to other queues that are mapped to protocols or applications that are not required.

If your deployment uses only a few protocols or applications, you can re-map these protocols or applications to individual queues. Also, you can change the buffer settings for the remaining queues that are mapped to unused protocols or applications. Ensure that you transfer the allocated buffer space from such queues to the common pool, which is used for lossy or lossless traffic.

If you re-map the protocols or applications to different queues when the system is operational, then until queue transition completes, egress traffic flows through queue 0.

The following `show` commands display protocol-to-queue mapping:

- `show control-plane info default` — Displays the default protocol-to-queue mapping.
- `show control-plane info` — Displays the currently configured protocol-to-queue mapping.

NOTE: You cannot re-map protocols and applications to queues that are mapped to CPS, port security, and Precision Time Protocol (PTP):

- CPS—Queue 19
- PTP—Queue 23
- Port security—Queue 24

The following error message appears when you re-map protocols, applications, or both to an invalid queue:

```
% Error: QOS : Invalid copp protocol queue mapping
```

Configure protocol to queue remapping

You can re-map protocols or applications to queues that are mapped to unused protocols or applications.

The `show control-plane info default` command output displays default protocol-to-queue mapping. VRRP is mapped to queue 17 by default.

1. Create a `control-plane` type class-map.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane example-cmap-protocol-queue-remap
```

2. Apply the match criteria by specifying the names of the protocols or applications. In this example, VRRP is re-mapped to queue 4.

```
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)# match vrrp
```

NOTE: You cannot configure the same protocols or application groups under multiple class-maps within the same policy-map.

3. Create a `control-plane` type policy-map and add the class-map to the policy-map.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane example-pmap-protocol-queue-remap
OS10(config-pmap-control-plane)# class example-cmap-protocol-queue-remap
```

4. Map the policy to the queue.

```
OS10(config-pmap-c)# set qos-group 4
```

5. Apply the policy-map in control-plane mode.

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# service-policy input example-pmap-protocol-queue-remap
```

In this example, VRRP is mapped to queue 4 from queue 17. The `show control-plane info` command output displays the current configuration.

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue     Min Rate Limit(in pps)    Max Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols
0         600                       600                    ISCSI UNKNOWN UNICAST
1         1000                      1000                   SFLOW
2         400                       400                    IGMP MLD PIM
3         600                       1000                   VLT NDS
4         500                       1000                   IPV6_ICMP IPV4_ICMP VRRP
5         500                       1000                   ICMPV6_RS ICMPV6_NS ICMPV6_RA
ICMPV6_NA
6         500                       1000                   ARP_REQ SERVICEABILITY
7         500                       1000                   ARP_RESP
8         500                       500                    SSH TELNET TACACS NTP FTP
9         600                       600                    FCOE
10        600                       1000                   LACP
11        400                       400                    RSTP PVST MSTP
12        500                       500                    DOT1X LLDP FEFD
13        600                       1000                   IPV6_OSPF IPV4_OSPF
14        600                       1000                   OSPF_HELLO
15        600                       1000                   BGP
16        500                       500                    IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP
17        600                       1000
18        700                       700                    BFD
19        700                       1000                   OPEN_FLOW REMOTE CPS
20        100                       100                    MCAST DATA
21        100                       100                    ACL LOGGING
22        100                       100                    MCAST KNOWN DATA
23        300                       6400                   PTP
24        100                       100                    PORT_SECURITY
```

View configuration

Use `show` commands to display the protocol traffic assigned to each control-plane queue and the current rate-limit applied to each queue. Use the `show` command output to verify the CoPP configuration.

View CoPP configuration

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
 Service-policy (input): example-copp-policy-map-name
```

View CMAP1 configuration

```
OS10# show class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
 Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name (match-any)
```

View CoPP service-policy

```
OS10# show policy-map type control-plane
 Service-policy(control-plane) input: example-copp-policy-map-name
   Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name
     set qos-group 2
     police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

View CoPP information

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue Min Rate Limit(in pps) Max Rate Limit(in pps) Protocols

0     600                    600                   ISCSI UNKNOWN UNICAST
1     1000                   1000                  SFLOW
2     400                    400                   IGMP MLD PIM
3     600                    1000                  VLT NDS
4     500                    1000                  IPV6_ICMP IPV4_ICMP
5     500                    1000                  ICMPV6_RS ICMPV6_NS ICMPV6_RA
ICMPV6_NA
6     500                    1000                  ARP_REQ SERVICEABILITY
7     500                    1000                  ARP_RESP
8     500                    500                   SSH TELNET TACACS NTP FTP
9     600                    600                   FCOE
10    600                    1000                  LACP
11    400                    400                   RSTP PVST MSTP
12    500                    500                   DOT1X LLDP
13    600                    1000                  IPV6_OSPF IPV4_OSPF
14    600                    1000                  OSPF_HELLO
15    600                    1000                  BGP
16    500                    500                   IPV6_DHCP IPV4_DHCP
17    600                    1000                  VRRP
18    700                    700                   BFD
19    700                    1000                  OPEN_FLOW REMOTE CPS
20    300                    300                   MCAST DATA
21    100                    100                   ACL LOGGING
22    300                    300                   MCAST KNOWN DATA
```

View CoPP statistics

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue              Packets            Bytes              Dropped Packets
Dropped Bytes
0                  26                 1768                    0                       0
1                  0                  0                       0                       0
2                  0                  0                       0                       0
3                  0                  0                       0                       0
4                  36                 3816                    0                       0
5                  36                 3096                    0                       0
6                  919                58816                   0                       0
7                  67                 4288                    0                       0
8                  0                  0                       0                       0
9                  0                  0                       0                       0
10                 0                  0                       0                       0
11                 80662              5539376                 0                       0
12                 2779               462189                  0                       0
13                 0                  0                       0                       0
14                 1265               108790                  0                       0
15                 422                36075                   0                       0
16                 0                  0                       0                       0
17                 0                  0                       0                       0
18                 0                  0                       0                       0
19                 0                  0                       0                       0
```

Marking Traffic

After you classify the ingress traffic, you can set the value or change an existing value (remarking) for CoS or DSCP. Marking sets the IP precedence or IP DSCP value for traffic at ingress. The switch then uses the new marking to process the traffic.

Traffic class IDs identify the traffic flow when the traffic reaches egress for queue scheduling.

Mark traffic

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map cmap-cos3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to mark it with a traffic class ID and assign it to the CoS flow.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map cos3-TC3
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class cmap-cos3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
```

Queuing

The egress bandwidth of a port is logically divided into eight queues (0 to 7).

Data that is classified at ingress into the different traffic classes is assigned to the respective queue by default. You can override the default mapping. Depending on the priority that is configured for the traffic, you can assign the traffic flow to different queues at egress. Queues with higher priority are serviced first before moving on to queues with lower priority.

By default, the value of traffic class ID for all the traffic is `0`.

You can set the traffic class ID for a flow by enabling trust or by classifying ingress traffic and marking it with a traffic class ID using a policy map (qos-map). The order of precedence for a qos-map is:

1. Interface-level map
2. System-qos-level map
3. Default map

Table 126. Default mapping of traffic class ID to queue

Traffic class ID (802.1p CoS value)	Queue ID
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7

User–defined QoS map

You can override the default mapping by creating a QoS map.

Configure user–defined QoS map

1. Create a QoS map.

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
```

2. Define the set of traffic class values mapped to a queue.

```
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 0-3
```

NOTE: For the Z9332F-ON platform, you must specify the type of queue. For example:

```
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 0-3 type ucast
```

3. Verify the map entries.

```
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue

Traffic-Class to Queue Map: tc-q-map

Queue        Traffic-Class

--------------------------

3              0-3
```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on a system-QoS global level.
   - Interface level

     ```
     OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
     ```

   - System-qos level

     ```
     OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
     ```

Choose all traffic classified for a queue

1. Create a queuing type class-map to match queue 5.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing q5
```

2. Define the queue to match.

```
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
```

Policing traffic

Policing allows you to control the speed of traffic that enters a network or an interface. Use rate policing to limit the rate of ingress traffic flow. The flow can be all the ingress traffic on a port or a particular flow defined using a QoS class-map. In addition, use policing to color the traffic:

- When traffic arrives at a rate less than the committed rate, the color is green.
- When traffic propagates at an average rate greater than or equal to the committed rate and less than peak-rate, the color is yellow.
- When the traffic rate is above the configured peak-rate, the traffic drops to guarantee a bandwidth limit for an ingress traffic flow.

Interface rate policing limits the rate of traffic that is received on an interface. You can configure policing rates for the different traffic types. You can also monitor the traffic to check if the traffic conforms to the rate limits that you have configured.

Peak rate is the maximum rate for traffic arriving or leaving an interface under normal traffic conditions. Peak burst size indicates the maximum size of unused peak bandwidth that is aggregated. This aggregated bandwidth enables brief durations of burst traffic that exceeds the peak rate.

Configure Interface rate policing

1. Create a QoS type empty class-map to match all the traffic.

```
OS10(config)# class-map example-cmap-all-traffic
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to define a policer.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map example-interface-policer
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-all-traffic
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)#police cir 4000 pir 6000
```

3. Apply the QoS type policy-map to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# service-policy input type qos example-interface-policer
```

Flow rate policing controls the rate of flow of traffic.

Configure flow rate policing

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map example-cmap-cos3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to define a policer, and optionally assign a traffic class ID for the CoS flow to redirect the policed traffic to a nondefault queue.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map example-flow-policer
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-cos3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)#police cir 4000 pir 6000
```

3. Apply the QoS type policy-map to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/15
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# service-policy input type qos example-flow-policer
```

Coloring traffic

You can select a traffic flow and mark it with a color. Color the traffic flow based on:

- Metering. See Policing traffic.
- Default trust. See Trust-based classification.
- DSCP, ECN capable traffic (ECT), or non-ECT capable traffic. Use the `set color` command to color traffic based on DSCP, ECN capable, or non-ECN capable traffic.

Traffic policing and traffic coloring using DSCP values are mutually exclusive. You cannot configure both at the same time. Policing and marking using DSCP values take precedence over trust-based classification. Trust-based classification has the lowest priority.

Color traffic based on DSCP, ECT, or non-ECT

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-dscp-3-ect
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 3
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to color the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-ect-color
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-dscp-3-ect
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set color yellow
```

Modifying packet fields

You can modify the value of CoS or DSCP fields.

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match a traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map cmap-dscp-3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 3
```

2. Modify the policy-map to update the DSCP field.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map modify-dscp
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class cmap-dscp-3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 10
```

Shaping traffic

Shaping allows you to control the speed of traffic that goes out of an interface. Use this feature to match the traffic flow to the speed of the destination interface. You can enable traffic shaping and configure the data rate. When you enable rate shaping, the system buffers all traffic exceeding the specified rate until the buffer memory is exhausted. Rate shaping uses all buffers reserved for an interface or queue and shares buffer memory, until it reaches the configured threshold. This feature prevents traffic rate mismatches and packet loss.

Configure traffic shaping

1. Enter the `queuing` type policy-map and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

2. Enter a class name to apply to the shape rate in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

```
class class-name
```

3. (Optional) Configure rate shaping on a specific queue by matching the corresponding qos-group in the class-map. If you do not configure the `match qos-group` command, rate shaping applies to all queues.

```
match qos-group queue-number
```

4. Enter a minimum and maximum shape rate value in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING-CLASS mode.

```
shape {min {kbps | mbps | pps}min-value} {max {kbps | mbps | pps}max-value}
```

- 0 to 40000000—kilobits per second kilobits per second—kbps
- 0 to 40000—megabits per second—mbps
- 1 to 268000000—in packets per second (pps)

Bandwidth allocation

You can allocate relative bandwidth to limit large flows and prioritize smaller flows. Allocate the relative amount of bandwidth to nonpriority queues when priorities queues are consuming maximum link bandwidth.

Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) is a scheduling method that uses a deficit counter to allocate bandwidth for traffic flows.

Schedule each egress queue of an interface per Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) or by strict-priority (SP), which are mutually exclusive. If the `bandwidth percent` command is present, you cannot configure the `priority` command.

NOTE: Bandwidth allocation and strict priority queuing are mutually exclusive.

1. Create a `queuing` type class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing example-que-cmap-name
```

2. Apply the match criteria for the queue in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match queue queue-number
```

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4. Create a `queuing` type policy-map and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing example-que-pmap-name
```

5. Configure a queuing class in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class example-que-cmap-name
```

6. Assign a bandwidth percent, from 1 to 100 to nonpriority queues in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
bandwidth percent value
```

Configure bandwidth allocation

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-que-cmap-name
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-que-pmap-name
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-que-cmap-name
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 80
```

View class-map

```
OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# do show class-map
  Class-map (queuing): example-que-cmap-name
   Match: queue 5
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy (queuing) output: example-que-pmap-name
   Class-map (queuing): example-que-cmap-name
     bandwidth percent 80
```

Strict priority queuing

When you configure strict priority queuing to a queue, the system services this queue first irrespective of traffic in other queues. When you configure strict priority queuing on more than one queue, the queue with the highest number is serviced first. By default, all queues schedule traffic per Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR). A queue with strict priority queuing enabled can starve other queues for the same egress interface.

Use the `priority` command to assign the priority to a single unicast queue—this configuration supersedes the `bandwidth percent` configuration. A queue with priority enabled can starve other queues for the same egress interface.

Create class-map

1. Create a class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
```

2. Configure a match criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
match queue queue-id
```

Define a policy-map

1. Define a policy-map and create a policy-map name CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
```

2. Create a queuing class and configure a name for the policy-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3. Set the scheduler as strict priority in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
priority
```

Apply policy-map

1. Apply the policy-map to the interface in INTERFACE mode or all interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode.

```
system qos
```

OR

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Enter the output service-policy in SYSTEM-QOS mode or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy {output} type {queuing} policy-map-name
```

Enable strict priority on class-map and apply the policy-map globally

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 7
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# priority
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
```

Enable strict priority on interface

NOTE: You can apply a policy-map globally in SYSTEM-QOS mode or apply it on the interface. OS10 does not support applying the same policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode as well as at the interface level.

However, you can apply a different queuing policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode or at the interface level. In this case, the policy-map applied at the interface takes precedence over the policy-map applied globally.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
```

View policy-map

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# do show policy-map
 Service-policy(queuing) output: example-pmap-strictpriority
   Class-map (queuing): example-cmap-strictpriority
     priority
```

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

If PFC is provisioned, the control packets injected by CPU shares queue-7 while egressing on a front panel interface. If queues other than queue-7 are provisioned as strict priority, it is recommended to provision queue-7 as strict priority too, to reduce latency or loss of control packets.

Rate adjustment

QoS features such as policing and shaping do not include overhead fields such as Preamble, smart frame delimiter (SFD), inter-frame gap (IFG), and so on. For rate calculations, these feature only include the frame length between the destination MAC address (DMAC) and the CRC field.

You can optionally include the following overhead fields in rate calculations by enabling rate adjustment:

- Preamble—7 bytes
- Start frame delimiter—1 byte

- Destination MAC address—6 bytes
- Source MAC address—6 bytes
- Ethernet type/length—2 bytes
- Payload—variable
- Cyclic redundancy check—4 bytes
- Inter-frame gap—variable

The rate adjustment feature is disabled by default. To enable rate adjustment, use the `qos-rate-adjust` *`value_of_rate_adjust`* command. For example:

```
qos-rate-adjust 8
```

If you have configured WDRR and shaping on a particular queue, the queue can become congested. You should configure the QoS rate adjust value considering the overhead field size to avoid traffic drops on uncongested queues.

If you have multiple streams within a queue, you must find the overhead size for the different streams and the QoS rate adjust value should be the highest overhead size from among the various streams within that queue.

Consider the example where you have configured WDRR and shaping on a queue that has two different traffic streams, TS1 and TS2, that uses preamble, SFD, and IFG overhead fields:

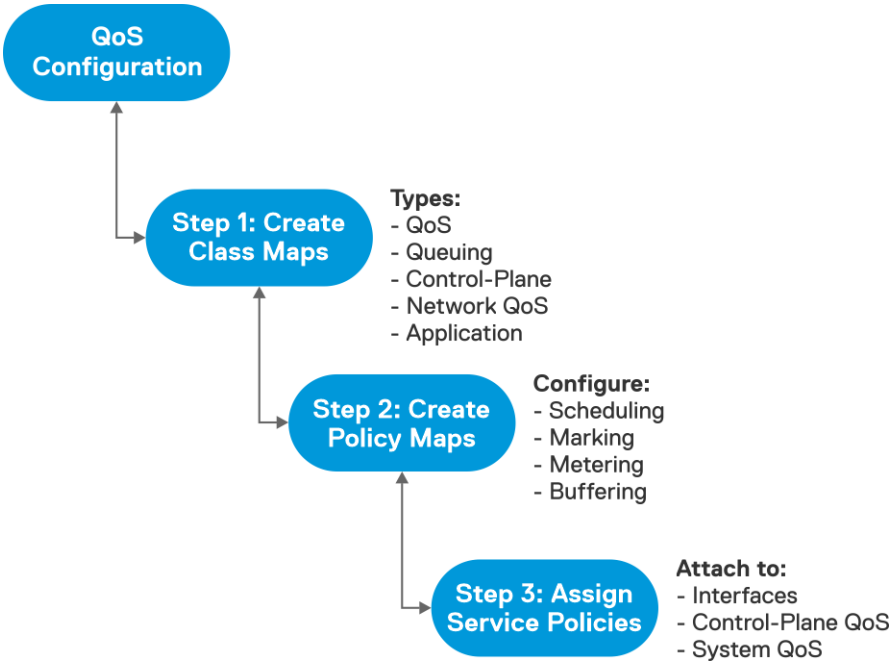
- If the IFG in TS1 uses 16 bytes, QoS rate adjust value should be 24 (preamble + SFD requires 8 bytes and IFG 16 bytes).
- If the IFG in TS2 uses 12 bytes, QoS rate adjust value should be 20 (preamble + SFD requires 8 bytes and IFG 12 bytes).

In this case, the highest QoS rate adjust value between the two streams is 24 bytes. Hence, you must configure the QoS rate adjust value as 24.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the S4200-ON Series platforms.

Configure quality of service

Configuring QoS is a three-step process:



1. Create class-maps to classify the traffic flows. The following are the different types of class-maps:
   - qos (default)—Classifies ingress data traffic.
   - queuing—Classifies egress queues.
   - control-plane—Classifies control-plane traffic.
   - network-qos—Classifies traffic-class IDs for ingress buffer configurations.
   - application—Classifies application-type traffic. The reserved policy-map **policy-iscsi** defines the actions for **class-iscsi** traffic.

2. Create policy-maps to define the policies for the classified traffic flows. The following are the different types of policy-maps:
   - qos (default)—Defines the following actions on the traffic classified based on **qos** class-map:
     - Policing
     - Marking with a traffic class ID
     - Modifying packet fields such as CoS and DSCP
   - queuing —Defines the following actions on the egress queues classified based on **queuing** class-map:
     - Shaping
     - Assigning bandwidth for queues
     - Assigning strict priority for queues
     - Buffering configuration for queues
     - Weighted random early detection (WRED)/Explicit congestion notification (ECN) configuration on queues
   - control-plane—Defines the policing of control queues for rate-limiting the **control-plane** traffic on CPU queues.
   - network-qos—Defines the Ingress buffer configuration for selected traffic-classes matched based on **network-qos** class-map.
   - application —Defines the following actions for the **application** classified traffic:
     - Modifying packet fields such as CoS and DSCP.
     - Marking traffic class IDs.
3. Apply the policy-maps to the port interface, system for all interfaces, or control-plane traffic as follows:
   - Apply control-plane polices in Control-Plane mode.
   - Apply QoS and network-QoS policies in the input direction on physical interfaces or in System-QoS mode.
   - Apply queuing policies in the output direction on physical interfaces or in System-QoS mode.
   - Apply an application type policy-map in System-QoS mode.

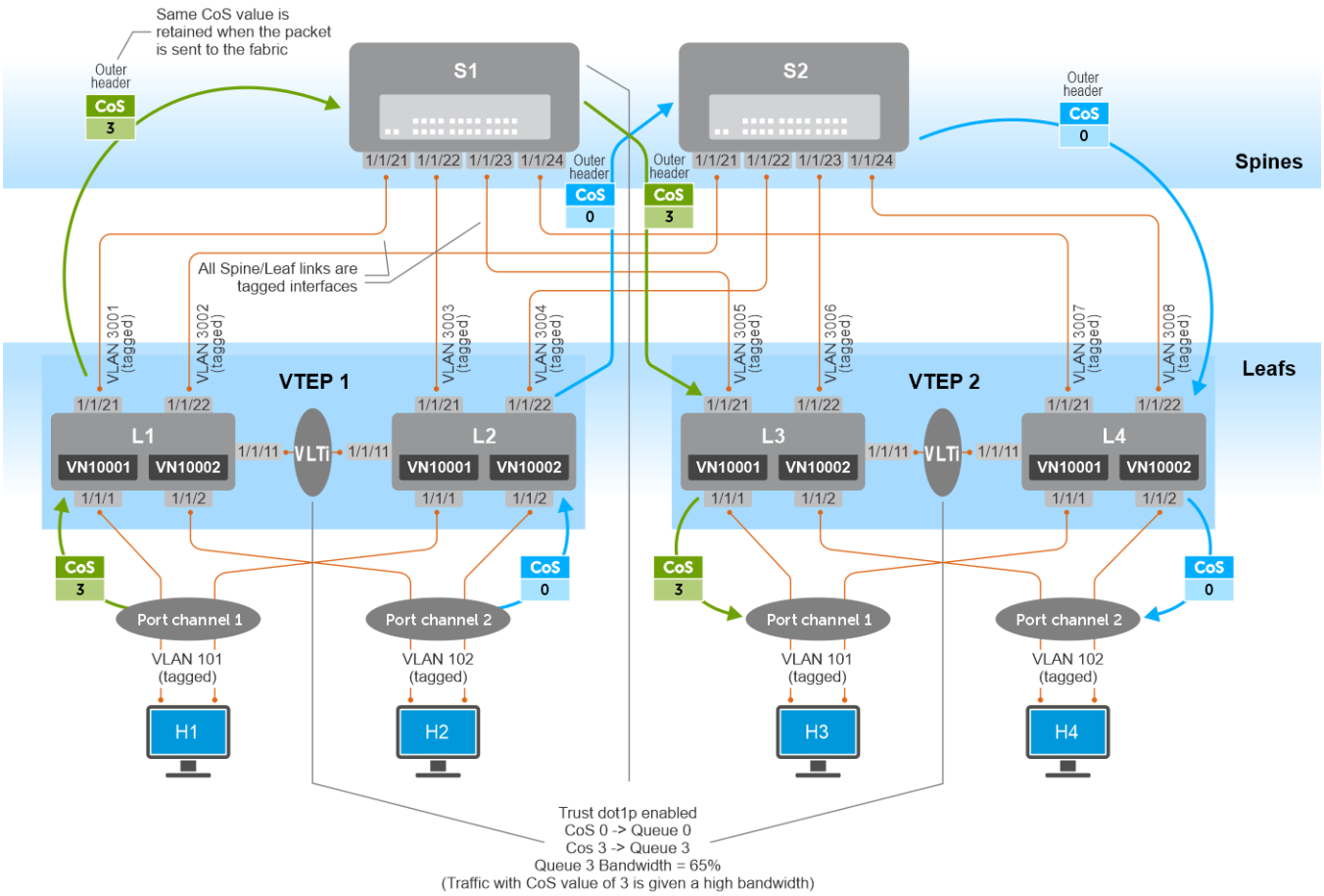
   When you apply a policy at the system level (System-QoS mode), the policy is effective on all the ports in the system. However, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.

Example 1: Traffic classification and bandwidth allocation in VXLAN topology using CoS value

This example describes how to configure QoS in a VXLAN topology using the Class of Service (CoS) values.

In this example:

- The interfaces between the leaf switches and the hosts are VLAN-tagged interfaces.
- The interfaces between the leaf switches and the spine nodes are VLAN-tagged interfaces.
- VLAN-tagged interfaces use the CoS value to classify the traffic, allocate appropriate egress queue, and bandwidth. In this example, traffic with a CoS value of 3 is assigned to queue 3.
- Trust dot1p configuration is used on leaf and spine switches. This configuration maps dot1p priority (CoS) value of 3 to queue 3. OS10 by default maps all other traffic to queue 0.
- Queue 3 is allocated 65% bandwidth. Traffic with CoS value of 3 gets 65% bandwidth. If there is congestion at the egress port, this traffic gets additional bandwidth thus avoiding traffic loss. Traffic with other CoS values gets the remaining bandwidth per the default settings.
- The trust dot1p and queuing configurations are applied at the system-qos level to simplify the configuration and also to apply the QoS configurations globally.



NOTE: For Underlay, Overlay VXLAN configuration, see the VXLAN chapter. The network ports and access ports must be VLAN-tagged interfaces for QoS settings to be applied based on dot1p priority.

S1 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

S2 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L1 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L2 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
```

```
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L3 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L4 Switch

1. Configure trust map with different dot1p priority values mapped to different traffic classes (queues).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

3. Apply the dot1p trust map and queuing configuration at the system-qos level (global configuration).

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

Verify the configuration

- Verify trust map configuration.

```
OS10# show qos maps TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : TRUST_DOT1P_MAP
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
------------------------------
0                    0
1                    1
2                    2
3                    3
4                    4
5                    5
6                    6
7                    7
```

- Verify the bandwidth settings.

```
OS10# show queuing weights interface ethernet 1/1/21
Interface ethernet1/1/21
Queue    Weight(In percentage)
--------------------------------
0          5
1          5
2          5
3          65
4          5
5          5
6          5
7          5
```

- Verify that the packets are assigned to the respective queues. Packets with dot1p priority 3 must be assigned to queue 3 and packets with dot1p priority 0 must be assigned to queue 0. Bandwidth allocation of 65% to queue 3 ensures that traffic in queue 3 gets more bandwidth and traffic in other queues get less bandwidth. The drop counter indicates packet drops for queue 0 whereas there are no drops for queue 3 during traffic congestion.

  L1 switch network port (ingress VTEP)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/21
Interface ethernet1/1/21
Queue Packets    Bytes         Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0     6095735    1865280018    8725959          2233833888
1     0          0             0                0
2     0          0             0                0
3     14828189   4537425834    0                0
4     0          0             0                0
5     0          0             0                0
6     0          0             0                0
7     0          0             0                0
```

  L3 switch access port (destination VTEP)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue Packets    Bytes         Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
```

```
0      0           0              0                  0
1      0           0              0                  0
2      0           0              0                  0
3      101810039   26063369984    0                  0
4      0           0              0                  0
5      0           0              0                  0
6      0           0              0                  0
7      0           0              0                  0
```

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/2
Interface ethernet1/1/2
Queue  Packets     Bytes          Dropped-Packets    Dropped-Bytes
0      46890036    12191361537    0                  0
1      0           0              0                  0
2      0           0              0                  0
3      0           0              0                  0
4      0           0              0                  0
5      0           0              0                  0
6      0           0              0                  0
7      0           0              0                  0
```

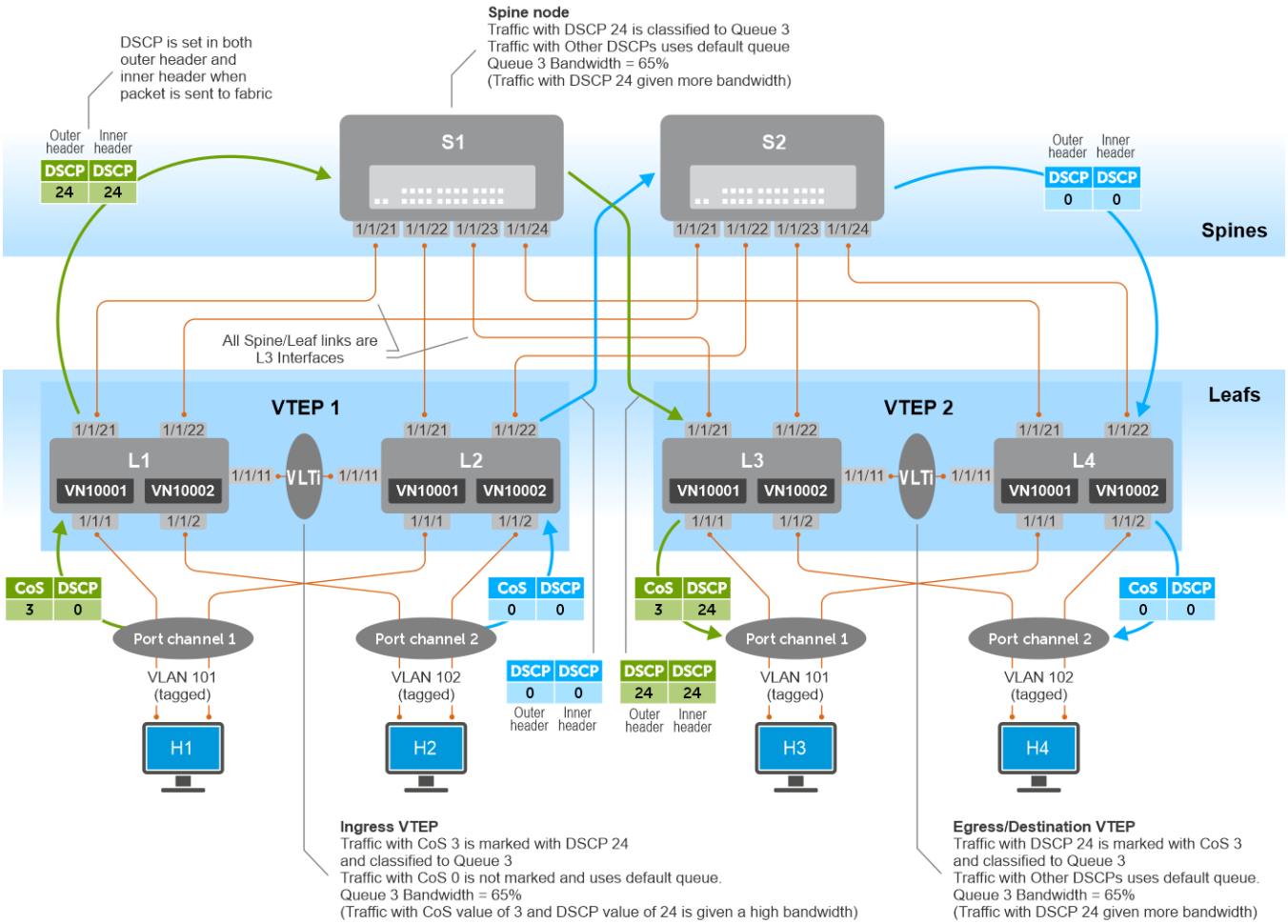
Example 2: Traffic classification and bandwidth allocation in VXLAN topology using CoS value on access ports and DSCP value on network ports

This example describes how to configure QoS in a VXLAN topology using Class of Service (CoS) value on access ports and DSCP value on network ports.

In this example:

- The interfaces between the leaf switches and the hosts are VLAN-tagged interfaces.
- The interfaces between the leaf and the spine switches are L3 interfaces.
- Traffic from the hosts comes with its respective CoS value. This configuration maps dot1p priority (CoS) value of 3 to queue 3. OS10 by default maps all other traffic to queue 0. At the ingress VTEP, the CoS value is matched and the packet with a CoS value of 3 is marked with a DSCP value of 24 and is assigned to queue 3. The packet from ingress VTEP reaches the spine switch with the modified DSCP value in both the inner and outer IP header.
- On the spine nodes, the DSCP value is matched and the packet with a DSCP value of 24 is assigned to queue 3.
- At the egress VTEP, the DSCP value is matched and the packet with a DSCP value of 24 is marked with a CoS value of 3 and assigned to queue 3.
- The packet reaches the destination with a CoS value of 3.
- Queue 3 is assigned 65% bandwidth on all nodes. Traffic with a CoS value of 3 or a DSCP value of 24 is given 65% bandwidth. If there is congestion at the egress port, this traffic (queue 3) gets more bandwidth and avoids traffic loss. All other traffic gets the remaining bandwidth per the default settings.
- Bandwidth allocation is done globally in `system-qos` mode.
- Classification and marking are done at the interface level with different settings for access and network ports.

NOTE: On ingress VTEP, the match criteria used in the class map could be based on access-list, VLAN, CoS, or DSCP. On the destination VTEP, the lookup is done based on the inner header fields of the IP header.



NOTE: For Underlay, Overlay VXLAN configuration, see the VXLAN chapter.

L1 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for access port. Traffic with a CoS value of 3 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a DSCP value of 24.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure class map and policy map for the network port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a CoS value of 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3
```

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

3. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# !
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

4. Configure policy map for the VLTi port.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

5. Apply the QoS configuration on the access, network, and VLTi ports.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
```

6. Apply the queuing policy map globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L2 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for access port. Traffic with a CoS value of 3 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a DSCP value of 24.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure class map and policy map for the network port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a CoS value of 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

3. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# !
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

4. Configure policy map for the VLTi port.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

5. Apply the QoS configuration on the access, network, and VLTi ports.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
```

6. Apply the queuing policy map globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L3 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for access port. Traffic with a CoS value of 3 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a DSCP value of 24.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure class map and policy map for the network port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a CoS value of 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

3. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# !
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

4. Configure policy map for the VLTi port.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

5. Apply the QoS configuration on the access, network, and VLTi ports.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
```

6. Apply the queuing policy map globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

L4 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for access port. Traffic with a CoS value of 3 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a DSCP value of 24.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
```

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure class map and policy map for the network port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched, assigned to qos-group 3, and marked with a CoS value of 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

3. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# !
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

4. Configure policy map for the VLTi port.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# !
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_CS3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

5. Apply the QoS configuration on the access, network, and VLTi ports.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_ACCESS_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/11)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_VLTI
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_NETWORK_PORT
```

6. Apply the queuing policy globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# end
```

S1 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for the access port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched and assigned to qos-group 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

3. Apply the queuing policy globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# show configuration
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit
```

4. Apply QoS configuration on the leaf node-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/23
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
```

S2 Switch

1. Configure class map and policy map for the access port. Traffic with a DSCP value of 24 is matched and assigned to qos-group 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 24
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class CM_QOS_MATCH_DSCP24
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

2. Configure queuing at egress with a bandwidth allocation of 65% for queue 3.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class CM_QUEUING_Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 65
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
```

3. Apply the queuing policy globally in the `system-qos` mode.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# show configuration
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing PM_QUEUING
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit
```

4. Apply QoS configuration on the leaf node-facing ports.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/21)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/23
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/23)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/24)# service-policy input type qos PM_QOS_LEAF_PORT
```

Verify the configuration

- Verify the bandwidth settings.

```
OS10# show queuing weights interface ethernet 1/1/99:3
Interface ethernet1/1/99:3
Queue    Weight(In percentage)
---------------------------------
0          5
1          5
2          5
3          65
4          5
5          5
6          5
7          5
```

- Verify if the packets are assigned to the respective queues. Packets with a dot1p priority of 3 or DSCP value of 24 is assigned queue 3 and packets with other dot1p priority or DSCP value is assigned to queue 0. Given that we have allocated a bandwidth of 65% to queue 3, queue 3 traffic gets more bandwidth and other traffic gets less bandwidth. During congestion, the drop counter indicates packet drops for queue 0 and no drops for queue 3. Notice that in the following `show` outputs, traffic from queue 0 is dropped when there is congestion; however, queue 3 still gets a guaranteed bandwidth of 65%.

  Network port of L1 switch (ingress VTEP):

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/21
Interface ethernet1/1/21
Queue  Packets   Bytes       Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0      6278443   1896079620  8363856          2559327800
1      0         0           0                0
2      0         0           0                0
3      14648249  4423771198  0                0
4      0         0           0                0
5      0         0           0                0
6      0         0           0                0
7      0         0           0                0
```

  Access ports of L3 switch (destination VTEP):

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue  Packets   Bytes       Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0      18415845  4788112915  0                0
1      0         0           0                0
2      0         0           0                0
3      0         0           0                0
4      0         0           0                0
5      0         0           0                0
```

```
6      0          0            0                 0
7      0          0            0                 0
```

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/2
Interface ethernet1/1/2
Queue  Packets    Bytes         Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0      55         4857          0                0
1      0          0             0                0
2      0          0             0                0
3      57904965   14823671040   0                0
4      0          0             0                0
5      0          0             0                0
6      0          0             0                0
7      0          0             0                0
```

- Leaf node-facing port of S1 switch:

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/21
Interface ethernet1/1/21
Queue  Packets      Bytes          Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0      1711761863   519748332392   0                0
1      0            0              0                0
2      0            0              0                0
3      1143474565   345329318630   0                0
4      0            0              0                0
5      0            0              0                0
6      0            0              0                0
7      0            0              0                0
```

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/22
Interface ethernet1/1/22
Queue  Packets       Bytes           Dropped-Packets  Dropped-Bytes
0      1028979481    310751481156    0                0
1      0             0               0                0
2      0             0               0                0
3      1351068390    408022653780    0                0
4      0             0               0                0
5      0             0               0                0
6      0             0               0                0
7      0             0               0                0
```

Buffer management

OS10 devices distribute the total available buffer resources into two buffer pools at ingress direction and three buffer pools at egress direction of all physical ports.

You can map a single traffic class or a group of traffic classes to a priority group. All ports in a system are allocated a certain amount of buffers from corresponding pools based on the configuration state of each priority-group or queue. The remaining buffers in the pool are shared across all similarly configured ports.

The following buffer pools are available:

- Ingress buffer pools:
  - Lossy pool (default)
  - Lossless pool
    - PFC—For all platforms
    - LLFC—For all platforms except the S4200-ON series switches
- Egress buffer pools:
  - Lossy pool (default)
  - Lossless pool
    - PFC—For all platforms
    - LLFC—For all platforms except the S4200-ON series switches
  - CPU pool (CPU control traffic)

The following terms are used in this section:

- Default buffer—By default, the system allocates a certain amount of default buffer to all the ports.

- Reserved buffer—The system reserves a dedicated amount of buffer to a port or a priority group (at ingress) and a port or a queue (at egress).
- Shared buffer—Is the total available buffer space minus the reserved buffer space. Shared buffer is used for CPU control traffic and is dynamically allocated to the ports when memory space is needed.
- Alpha value—Is a configurable value from 0 to 10 that determines the dynamic shared buffer threshold, and maintains dynamic buffer space during congestion events.
- Xoff threshold (transmit off)—When the system reaches the Xoff threshold, to prevent traffic loss, the system pauses and does not accept any further packets.
- Xon threshold (transmit on)—When the system reaches the Xon threshold, the system resumes and accepts the packets.

For example, when all ports are allocated as reserved buffers from the lossy (default) pool, the remaining buffers in the lossy pool are shared across all ports, except the CPU port.

When you enable priority flow control (PFC) on the ports, all the PFC-enabled queues and priority-groups use the buffers from the lossless pool.

You must use the network QoS policy type to configure PFC on the ports.

OS10 dedicates a separate buffer pool for CPU traffic. All default reserved buffers for the CPU port queues are from the CPU pool. The remaining buffers are shared across all CPU queues. You can modify the buffer settings of CPU queues.

You can configure the size of the CPU pool using the `control-plane-buffer-size` command.

OS10 allows configuration of buffers per priority-group and queue for each port.

Buffer-usage accounting happens for ingress packets on ingress pools and egress packets on egress pool. You can configure ingress-packet buffer accounting per priority-group and egress-packet buffer accounting per queue level.

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- Provisioning LLFC is not supported when deep buffer mode is enabled.
- Stop the traffic before applying or modifying the LLFC configuration.

Configure ingress buffer

By default, all traffic classes map to the default priority group (PG) 7 for ingress buffers. The buffer reservation is based on the default priority group ID 7. All buffers are part of the default pool and all ports share buffers from the default pool. When you configure a network qos policy map, a new priority group is created for which buffers are assigned from the lossless pool. The rest of the traffic classes that are not mapped to any PFC-related PGs, use the default buffer.

The reserved buffer size is 9360 bytes for the speed of 10G, 25G, 40G, 50G, and 100G. The supported speed varies for different platforms.

Table 127. Maximum buffer size

Platforms	Max buffer size
S4000	12 MB
S6010–ON, S4048–ON	16 MB
S4100-ON Series	12 MB
S4200-ON Series	6 GB
S5200-ON Series	32 MB
Z9100–ON	16 MB
Z9264F-ON	42 MB

The following table lists the values allocated for the default ingress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform. These values may differ for different platforms and speeds. Use the `show qos ingress buffers` command to view the default ingress buffers on your switch.

Table 128. Default ingress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform

Speed	10G	25G	40G	50G	100G
Reserved buffers for PG 7 (default)	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB

The following lists the link-level flow control (LLFC) buffer settings for default priority group 7:

Table 129. Default setting for LLFC

Speed	10G	25G	40G	50G	100G
Default reserved buffer	9KB	9KB	18KB	18KB	36KB
Default Xon threshold	36KB	45KB	75KB	91KB	142KB
Default Xoff threshold	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB
Default dynamic shared buffer threshold (alpha value)	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB

NOTE: The supported speed varies for different platforms. After the reserved buffers are used, each LLFC starts consuming shared buffers from the lossless pool with the alpha value determining the threshold except for the S4200-ON series platform.

The following table lists the priority flow control (PFC) buffer settings per PFC priority group:

Table 130. Default settings for PFC

Speed	10G	25G	40G	50G	100G
Default reserved buffer for S4000, S4048–ON, S6010–ON	9KB	NA	9KB	NA	NA
Default reserved buffer for S41xx, Z9100–ON	9KB	9KB	18KB	18KB	36KB
Default Xoff threshold	36KB	45KB	75KB	91KB	142KB
Default Xon threshold	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB
Default dynamic share buffer threshold (alpha value)	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB	9KB

NOTE: The supported speed varies for different platforms. After the reserved buffers are used, each PFC starts consuming shared buffers from the lossless pool with the alpha value determining the threshold.

You can override the default priority group settings when you enable LLFC or PFC.

1. Create a network-qos type class-map to match the traffic classes. For LLFC, match all the traffic classes from 0 to 7. For PFC, match the required traffic class.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos example-cmap-in-buffer
OS10 (config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
```

2. Create network-qos type policy-map to define the actions for traffic classes, such as a buffer configuration and threshold.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos example-pmap-in-buffer
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class example-cmap-in-buffer
OS10 (config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 300 pause-threshold 200 resume-threshold
100
OS10 (config-pmap-c-nqos)# queue-limit thresh-mode dynamic 5
```

Configure egress buffer

All port queues are allocated with reserved buffers. When the reserved buffers are consumed, each queue starts using the shared buffers from the default pool.

The following table lists the values allocated for the default egress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform. These values may differ for different platforms and speeds. Use the `show qos egress buffers` command to view the default egress buffers on your switch.

Table 131. Default egress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform

Speed	10G	25G	40G	50G	100G
Reserved buffers for each queue of a port (default)	1664 bytes	1664 bytes	1664 bytes	1664 bytes	1664 bytes

The default dynamic shared buffer threshold is 8.

1. Create a queuing type class-map to match the queue.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
```

2. Create a queuing type policy-map to define the actions for queues, such as a buffer configuration and threshold.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit queue-len 200 thresh-mode dynamic 5
```

Deep Buffer mode

NOTE: This feature is supported only on the S4200-ON series.

OS10 provides the flexibility to configure the buffer mode based on your system requirements.

The S4200-ON series switch comes with a default deep buffer size of 4.63 GB. You can use the `hardware deep-buffer-mode` command to enhance the deep buffer size to 6.24 GB. For information about how to configure deep buffer mode, see Configure Deep Buffer mode. The following lists the total buffer availability in the different modes:

Table 132. Buffer availability in different modes

Platform	Default deep buffer	Enhanced deep buffer
S4200–ON series	4.63 GB	6.24 GB

Deep Buffer mode takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

NOTE: Disabling the Deep Buffer mode configuration during runtime is not supported.

Configuration notes

1. When the switch is in Deep Buffer mode, the PFC and LLFC features are not available. The following commands are not supported:
   - `priority-flow-control mode on`—Configure Priority Flow Control mode on an interface.
   - `service-policy input type network-qos` *`policy-name`*—Apply a network service policy on an interface.
   - `flowcontrol transmit on`—Configure flow control transmit.
   - `pfc-max-buffer-size` *`size`*—Configure maximum buffer size for PFC.
   - `pfc-shared-buffer-size` *`size`*—Configure shared buffer size for PFC.

   NOTE: To view the PFC, LLFC, or service policy configured on the interfaces, use `show running-configuration` command. Use interface range command to disable network QoS-related configurations before enabling Deep Buffer mode.
2. The other QoS features such as traffic classification, policing, marking, shaping, priority queuing, and scheduling are supported in Deep Buffer mode.

Configure Deep Buffer mode

By default, Deep Buffer mode is disabled. To configure Deep Buffer mode on a switch, enable the mode, save the configuration, and reload the switch for the feature to take effect.

NOTE: Disable all the network QoS configurations; for example, PFC and LLFC, before configuring the Deep Buffer mode.

To configure Deep Buffer mode:

1. Enable Deep Buffer mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   hardware deep-buffer-mode
   ```

   After you configure Deep Buffer mode, the system displays a warning stating that the configuration takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

   NOTE: To disable Deep Buffer mode, use the `no` form of the command. Disabling Deep Buffer mode takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

2. Save Deep Buffer mode in the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

   ```
   write memory
   ```

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   reload
   ```

Configure Deep Buffer mode

The configuration shows how to enable Deep Buffer mode in a switch.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# hardware deep-buffer-mode
% Warning: Deep buffer mode configuration will be applied only after a save and reload.
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]: Y
```

To view Deep Buffer mode status, use the `show hardware deep-buffer-mode` command. The `show` command output displays the status of Deep Buffer mode in the current boot and the next boot.

The following is Deep Buffer mode status before enabling it, the default setting:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Disabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Disabled
```

The following is Deep Buffer mode status after saving the configuration in the startup configuration:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Disabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

The following is Deep Buffer mode status after the switch reloads:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Enabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

Congestion avoidance

Congestion avoidance anticipates and takes necessary actions to avoid congestion. The following mechanisms avoid congestion:

- **Tail drop**—Packets are buffered at traffic queues. When the buffers are exhausted or reach the configured threshold, excess packets drop. By default, OS10 uses tail drop for congestion avoidance.
- **Random early detection (RED)**—In tail drop, different flows are not considered in buffer utilization. When multiple hosts start retransmission, tail drop causes TCP global re-synchronization. Instead of waiting for the queue to get filled up completely, RED starts dropping excess packets with a certain drop-probability when the average queue length exceeds the configured minimum threshold. The early drop ensures that only some of TCP sources slow down, which avoids global TCP re-synchronization.
- **Weighted random early detection (WRED)**—This allows different drop-probabilities and thresholds for each color — red, yellow, green — of traffic. You can configure the drop characteristics for three different flows by assigning the colors to the flow. Assign colors to a particular flow or traffic using various methods, such as ingress policing, qos input policy-maps, and so on.
- **Explicit congestion notification (ECN)**—This is an extension of WRED. Instead of dropping the packets when the average queue length crosses the minimum threshold values, ECN marks the Congestion Experienced (CE) bit of the ECN field in a packet as ECN-capable traffic (ECT).

1. Configure a WRED profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# wred example-wred-prof
```

2. Configure WRED threshold parameters for different colors in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold
300 drop-probability 40
```

3. Configure the exponential weight value for the WRED profile in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 4
```

4. Enable ECN.

```
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
```

5. Enable WRED/ECN on a queue.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-wred
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-wred
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-wred
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect example-wred-prof
```

6. Enable WRED/ECN on a port.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# random-detect example-wred-prof
```

7. Enable WRED/ECN on a service-pool.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect pool 0 example-wred-prof
```

NOTE: On the S4200–ON Series platform, enable ECN globally only. Also, apply ECN configurations only at the queue level. You cannot configure ECN at the interface or service-pool levels. If you try to apply the ECN configuration at the interface or service-pool levels, the configuration is not accepted.

To enable ECN globally:

1. Configure a WRED profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# wred example-wred-prof-1
```

2. Configure WRED threshold parameters for different colors in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold
300 drop-probability 40
```

3. Configure the exponential weight value for the WRED profile in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 4
```

4. Configure the ECN threshold parameters in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)#random-detect ecn minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 300 drop-
probability 40
```

5. Exit WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config-wred)#exit
```

6. Create a QoS class-map.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-wred-1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 2
```

7. Enter QOS POLICY-MAP mode and create a queuing policy type.

```
OS10(config)#policy-map type queuing example-pmap-wred-1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-wred-1
```

8. Assign a WRED profile to the specified queue.

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)#random-detect example-wred-prof-1
```

9. Exit CLASS MAP and POLICY MAP modes.

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)#exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)#exit
```

10. Enter SYSTEM QOS mode.

```
OS10(config)#configure system-qos
```

11. Enable ECN globally.

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)#random-detect ecn
```

After you enable ECN globally, ECN marks the CE bit of the ECN field in a packet as ECT.

In the S4200–ON Series platform, configure separate thresholds for ECN capable traffic (ECT). If you enable ECN, ECT is marked based on the configured ECN threshold and non-ECT drops based on the WRED thresholds.

Storm control

Traffic storms created by packet flooding or other reasons may degrade the performance of the network. The storm control feature allows you to control unknown unicast, multicast, and broadcast traffic on L2 and L3 physical interfaces.

OS10 devices monitor the current level of the traffic rate at fixed intervals, compares the traffic rate with the configured levels, and drops excess traffic.

By default, storm control is disabled on all interfaces. Enable storm control using the `storm-control { broadcast | multicast | unknown-unicast }` *`rate-in-pps`* command in INTERFACE mode.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the S5448F-ON and Z9332F-ON platforms.

- Enable broadcast storm control with a rate of 1000 packets per second (pps) on Ethernet 1/1/1.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# storm-control broadcast 1000
```

NOTE: Storm control configuration is supported only for 16 interfaces on the Z9432F-ON platform.

RoCE for faster access and lossless connectivity

Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) enables memory transfers between two computers in a network without involving the CPU of either computer.

RDMA networks provide high bandwidth and low latency without appreciable CPU overhead for improved application performance, storage and data center utilization, and simplified network management. RDMA was traditionally supported only in an InfiniBand environment. Currently, RDMA over Converged Ethernet (RoCE) is also implemented in data centers that use Ethernet or a mixed-protocol environment.

OS10 devices support RoCE v1 and RoCE v2 protocols.

- RoCE v1 – An Ethernet layer protocol that allows for communication between two hosts that are in the same Ethernet broadcast domain.
- RoCE v2 – An Internet layer protocol that allows RoCE v2 packets to be routed, called Routable RoCE (RRoCE).

To enable RoCE, configure the QoS service policy on the switch in ingress and egress directions on all the interfaces. For more information about this configuration, see Configure RoCE on the switch.

Configure RoCE on the switch

To configure RoCE, classify the ingress and egress traffic as lossy and lossless traffic. Based on the classification, assign the ECN threshold and bandwidth for the respective queues. For RoCEv1, ECN threshold configuration is not required.

Configuration notes

- Use the trust-map or policy-map CLI commands to configure dot1p and DSCP traffic-class markings. For RoCEv2, classification is based only on DSCP.
- Use the qos-map CLI command to apply the traffic class to queues.
- Use the network-type policy-map to classify any of the priority values as lossless and fine-tune the respective buffer value depending on traffic congestion.
- Adjust the ECN threshold based on the traffic pattern.
- Use the queuing-type policy-map to modify the bandwidth allocation for lossy and lossless queues.
- If you are using RoCEv1, only bandwidth allocation is required. ECN and ECN queue association are not required.
- To ensure lossless traffic flow, configure PFC on all lossless interfaces.

The following example describes the steps to configure RoCE on the switch. This configuration example uses priority 3 for RoCE.

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)#
```

2. Enable the Data Center Bridging Exchange protocol (DCBX). See Data center bridging exchange (DCBX) for more information.

```
OS10 (config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create a VLAN. In this example, VLAN 55 switches the RoCE traffic. You can configure any value from 1 to 4093.

```
OS10 (config)# interface vlan 55
OS10 (conf-if-vl-55)# no shutdown
```

4. Apply the dot1p trust globally or at the interface level. In this example, the dot1p trust is applied globally.

NOTE:

- If PFC configuration is not enabled on all the ports in the switch, do not apply dot1p trust globally. Apply the dot1p trust on the specific interfaces.
- For RoCEv1, use the `trust-map dot1p default` command or the user-defined `trust-map dot1p` configuration.
- For RoCEv2:
  - If the network is VLAN tagged, use the `trust-map dot1p default` command or the user-defined `trust-map dot1p` configuration.

- If the network is non-VLAN tagged, use the `trust-map dscp default` command or the user-defined `trust-map dscp` configuration.

```
OS10 (config)# system qos
OS10 (config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
```

5. Create a network-qos type class-map and policy-map for priority flow control (PFC). This configuration fine tunes the buffer settings for the particular priority.

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type network-qos pfcdot1p3
OS10 (config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

OS10 (config)# policy-map type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class pfcdot1p3
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

NOTE: When you use the `pause` command without any parameters, the system uses the default buffer settings. To modify the buffer settings, use the `pause` command and specify the buffer size, pause threshold, and resume threshold. See Priority flow control and the pause command for more information.

6. Create queuing-type class-maps and policy-map for enhanced transmission selection (ETS), bandwidth, and ECN configurations. See Enhanced transmission selection and Bandwidth allocation for more information.

Bandwidth configuration for RoCEv1:

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q0
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q3
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
```

```
OS10 (config)# policy-map type queuing policy_2Q
OS10 (config-pmap-queuing)# class Q0
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10 (config-pmap-queuing)# class Q3
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

Bandwidth and ECN configuration for RoCEv2 with ECN queue association:

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q0
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q3
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
```

```
OS10(config)# wred wred_ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 1000 maximum-threshold
2000 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 500 maximum-threshold
1000 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold
500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing policy_2Q
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class Q0
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect wred_ecn
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10#
```

7. Create a QoS map for ETS to map the lossy and lossless traffic to the respective queues.

```
OS10 (config)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2, 4-7
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
```

NOTE: On the Z9332F-ON platform, you must also specify the type of queue, whether it is a unicast or multicast queue. For example:

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7 type ucast
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3 type ucast
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7 type mcast
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 3 type mcast
```

8. Perform the following configurations on all switch interfaces where you want to support RoCE:
   - For RoCEv1:
     a. Enter INTERFACE mode and enter the `no shutdown` command.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

     b. Change the switch port mode to Trunk mode.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
```

     c. Specify the allowed VLANs on the trunk port.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 55
```

     d. Apply the network-qos type policy-map to the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3
```

     e. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing policy_2Q
```

     f. Enable ETS on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ets mode on
```

     g. Apply the qos-map for ETS configurations on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
```

     h. Enable PFC on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

   - For RoCEv2 (untagged L3 traffic):
     a. Enter INTERFACE mode and enter the `no shutdown` command.

```
OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

     b. Apply the network-qos type policy-map to the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3
```

     c. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing policy_2Q
```

     d. Enable ETS on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ets mode on
```

e. Apply the qos-map for ETS configurations on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
```

f. Enable PFC on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

- For RoCEv2 (tagged L3 traffic):
  a. Create a VLAN.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 55
OS10(conf-if-vl-55)# no shutdown
```

  b. Enter INTERFACE mode and enter the `no shutdown` command.

```
OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

  c. Change the switch port mode to trunk and specify the allowed VLANs on the trunk port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 55
```

  d. Apply the network-qos type policy-map to the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3
```

  e. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing policy_2Q
```

  f. Enable ETS on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ets mode on
```

  g. Apply the qos-map for ETS configurations on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
```

  h. Enable PFC on the interface.

```
OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

View configuration and statistics

Use the following show commands to view the configuration and statistics:

- To view the PFC and ETS configuration details at the interface level, use the `show qos interface` command:

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

- To view the buffer allocation for the ingress interface, use the `show qos ingress buffers` command:

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

- To view the buffer utilization at the ingress interface, use the `show qos ingress buffer-stats` command:

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

- To view the buffer allocation for the egress interface, use the `show qos egress buffers` command:

```
OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

- To view the buffer utilization at the egress interface, use the `show qos egress buffer-stats` command:

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

- To view the PFC configuration, operational status, and statistics on the interface, use the `show interface` *`interface-name`* `priority-flow-control details` command:

```
OS10(config)# show interface ethernet 1/1/15 priority-flow-control details
```

- To view the ECN markings on an interface, use the `show queuing statistics interface` *`interface-name`* `wred` command:

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
```

- To view any egress packet loss, use the `show queuing statistics` command:

  NOTE: There should not be any packet drops in lossless queues.

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

- To view qos map details such as dot1p or DSCP to traffic class mapping and traffic class to queue mapping, use the `show qos maps` command:

```
OS10# show qos maps
```

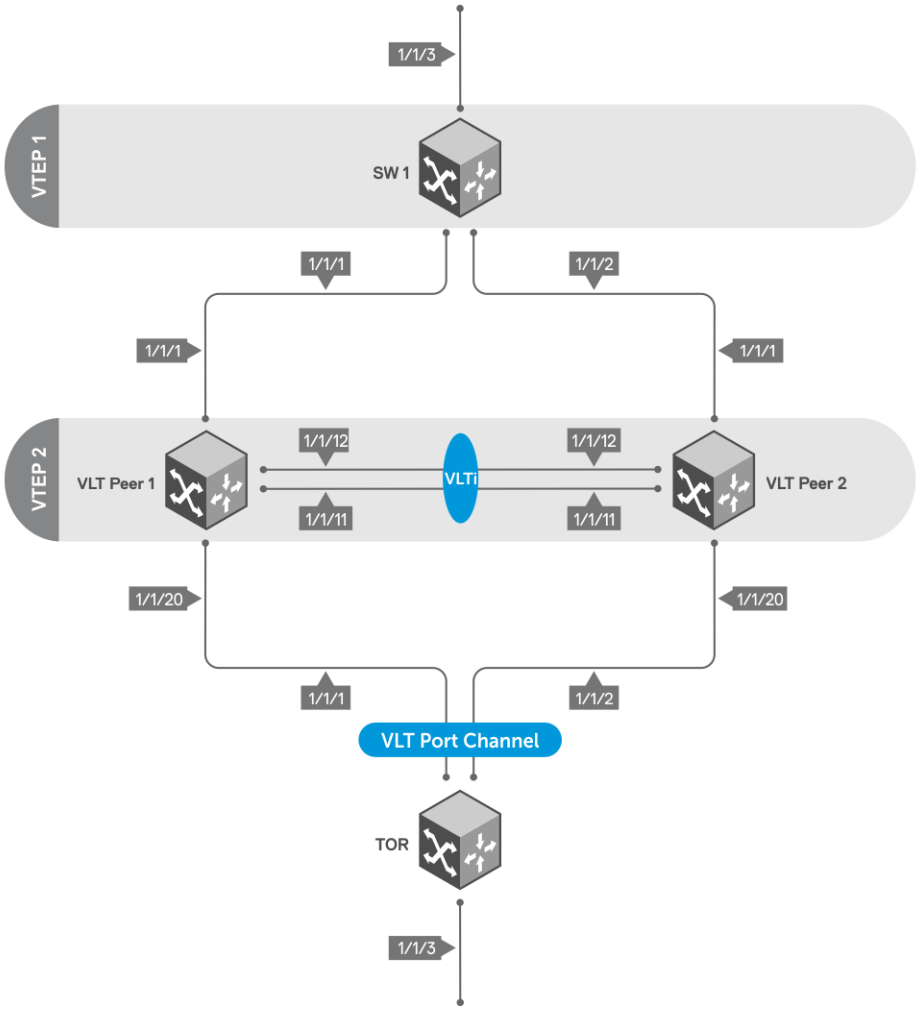
RoCE for VXLAN over VLT

OS10 supports RoCE for VXLAN in a VLT setup. Configuring RoCE with VXLAN is similar to configuring RoCE without VXLAN. When you configure VXLAN and span that across a VLT topology, apply the configuration on all interfaces across the VLT topology where you want to support RoCE.

For more information about how to configure RoCE, see the Configure RoCE on the switch section.

Sample configuration of RoCE for VXLAN over VLT

The following describes a topology where RoCE is enabled with VXLAN over VLT. SW1 is configured as VTEP1 and is the upstream switch that connects to the outer network. VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2 form a VLT topology and are also configured as VTEP 2. A top-of-rack (ToR) switch is connected to the VLT peers through a VLT port channel. The ToR is the downstream switch for end devices, such as, virtual machines.



The following examples show each device in this network and their respective configuration:

SW1 configuration

VXLAN configuration — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 8.8.8.8
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(conf-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-nve)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1000
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 2.2.2.2
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# end
```

PFC configuration — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos p5
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p t1
```

LLFC configuration — SW1

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 100 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end
```

WRED and ECN configuration — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold
500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# end
```

Enable DCBx — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Configuration on VLT peer 1

VLT configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/12,1/1/11
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no switchport mode
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/12
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/20
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/20)# channel-group 2 mode active
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/20)# exit
```

VXLAN configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip address 5.5.5.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 2.2.2.2/11
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
```

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 9.9.9.9
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)#
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(conf-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-nve)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1200
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 1.1.1.1
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# end
```

PFC configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos p5
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

LLFC configuration — VLT peer 1

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 120 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 12
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# service-policy input type network-qos
llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# end
```

WRED/ECN configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold
500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# end
```

Enable DCBx — VLT peer 1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Configuration on VLT peer 2

VLT configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no switchport mode
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/12
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# exit
```

VXLAN configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip address 5.5.5.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.10.10.10
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(conf-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-nve)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1000
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 1.1.1.1
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# end
```

PFC configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos p5
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
```

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

LLFC configuration — VLT peer 2

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 50 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos
llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

WRED/ECN configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold
500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

Enable DCBx — VLT peer 2

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Configuration on ToR device

System configuration — ToR device

```
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface vlan 200
NOS(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
NOS(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
NOS(config)# interface port-channel 2
NOS(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
NOS(conf-if-po-2)# exit
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2)# channel-group 2 mode active
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2)# end
```

```
NOS#
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
NOS(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
NOS(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
NOS(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# end
NOS#
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface port-channel 2
NOS(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
NOS(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
NOS(conf-if-po-2)# end
```

PFC configuration — ToR device

```
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# configure terminal
NOS(config)# class-map type network-qos pfc5
NOS(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
NOS(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
NOS(config)# policy-map type network-qos policy5
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# class pfc5
NOS(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
NOS(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
NOS(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
NOS#
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive off
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos policy5
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# trust-map dot1p t1
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# ets mode on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end
```

LLFC configuration — ToR device

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

```
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
NOS(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
NOS(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
NOS(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
NOS(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 100 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 10
NOS(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol transmit on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end
```

WRED/ECN configuration — ToR device

```
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# wred w1
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
```

```
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
NOS(config-wred)# exit
NOS(config)# class-map type queuing cq
NOS(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
NOS(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
NOS(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
NOS(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
NOS(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
NOS(config-pmap-c-que)# end
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive off
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# ets mode on
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos policy5
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy output type queuing pq
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# trust-map dot1p t1
NOS(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end
```

Enable DCBx — ToR device

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Buffer statistics tracking

OS10 offers the Buffer Statistics Tracking (BST) feature to observe buffer usage across the switch without any impact to performance. This feature maintains separate sets of counters for buffer usage accounting:

- Ingress priority-group
- Ingress service-pool
- Ingress shared-headroom-pool
- Egress queue
- Egress service-pool

You can obtain a snapshot of the buffer statistics for the different buffer objects, such as a snapshot of all ingress priority-groups associated to a port, all egress unicast queues bound to a port, and so on.

You can enable BST at the global level. OS10 tracks buffer utilization and provides the maximum peak statistics value over a period of time and the current value of the monitored BST counter.

Use the `buffer-statistics-tracking` command in SYSTEM-QOS mode to enable BST:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# configure system-qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# buffer-statistics-tracking
```

Clear the counter

You can choose to reset the peak buffer utilization value and determine a new peak buffer utilization value. Use the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command to clear the tracked value and to refresh this counter.

BST tracks peak buffer utilization over a period of time. At any given point in time, the peak buffer usage from the past is displayed.

For example, if you enable BST at time T0 and use the `show` command to view the peak buffer utilization value at time T1, the peak usage between T0 and T1 is displayed. If you view the peak buffer utilization again at time T2, the peak usage between T0 and T2 is displayed. However, if you clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command at time T3 and view the peak buffer utilization at time T4, the peak usage between T3 and T4 is displayed.

NOTE: When BST is enabled, if you make any configuration changes that affect the priority group or priority mapping configuration, such as removal of class map, addition of class map to policy map (nqos), and so on, be sure to clear the buffer statistics using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command to view the actual peak buffer utilization for the current configuration.

Advantages of BST include:

- Detecting microburst congestions
- Monitoring buffer utilization and historical trends
- Determining optimal sizes and thresholds for the ingress or egress shared buffers and headroom on a given port or queue based on real-time data

NOTE: BST is not supported on the S4248F-ON platforms.

After you disable BST, be sure to clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command.

Port to port-pipe and MMU mapping

A port pipe handles network traffic to and from a set of front-end I/O ports. On the Z9100–ON and Z9264F–ON platforms, interfaces are shared across port pipes and port pipes are shared across Memory Management Units (MMUs).

As interfaces span across port pipes, Dell Technologies recommends spreading ingress and egress interfaces across different port pipes for optimal performance. To find the port to port-pipe and MMU mapping, use the show qos port-map details command.

Z9100–ON output example:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details

------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface        Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status

------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Eth 1/1/1        1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/2        1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/3        1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/4        1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/5        2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/6        2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/7        2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/8        2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/9        1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/10       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/11       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/12       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/13       2               2, 3            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/14       2               2, 3            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/15       2               2, 3            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/16       2               2, 3            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/17       3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/18       3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/19       3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/20       3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/21       0               0, 1            0, 2            down
```

```
Eth 1/1/22      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/23      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/24      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/25      3               0, 1            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/26      3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/27      3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/28      3               0, 1            1, 3            down

Eth 1/1/29      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/30      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/31      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/32      0               0, 1            0, 2            down

Eth 1/1/33      1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/34      2               2, 3            1, 3            up
```

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Eth 1/1/1       1               2, 3            0, 2            up
```

Z9264F-ON output example:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1:1     0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/5:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/5:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/5:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/5:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:1     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:2     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:3     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:4     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/11:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/15      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
```

```
Eth 1/1/16      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/17:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            up
Eth 1/1/19:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:3    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:4    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:3    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:4    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/23      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/24      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/31      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/32      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/33      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/34      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/41:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/43      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/44      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/45      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/46      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/47      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/48      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/49      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/50      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:3    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:4    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/53      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/54      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/55      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/56      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/57:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/57:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/57:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/57:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/59      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/60      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/61      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/62      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/63      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/64      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/65      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/66      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
```

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1:1     0               0, 1            0, 2            up
```

View information for a single interface:

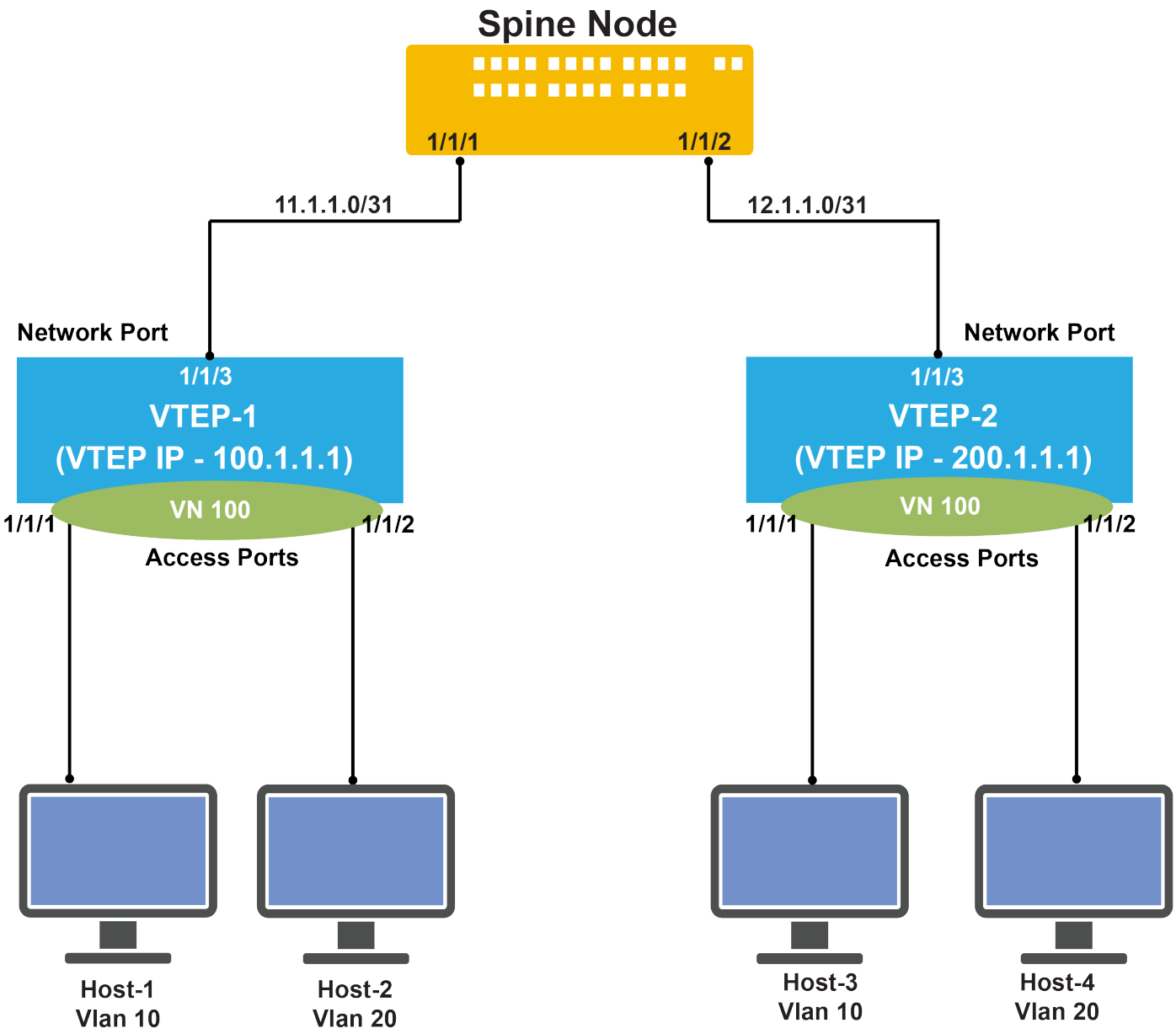
```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1       3               0, 1            1, 3            down
```

QoS VXLAN usecases

The section provides an overview of the QoS Use cases in a VxLAN environment.

The following topology is used for explaining the various use cases:



The topology consists of two VTEPs with VTEP IPs 100.1.1.1 and 200.1.1.1 respectively. The VTEPs are connected with the Spine node via L3 direct uplinks. Each VTEP has two hosts connected to the access ports, which are part of VLAN 10 and 20 respectively. These two access ports are configured to be part of virtual-network 100 in the VTEP.

Virtual Network Configuration:

```
virtual-network 100
!
member-interface ethernet1/1/1 vlan-tag 10

member-interface ethernet1/1/2 vlan-tag 20
!
vxlan-vni 100
```

QoS in VxLAN Access Ports (Traffic from Access ports to Access and Network ports)

Use Case 1: Default Behavior

Consider the incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 of VTEP-1 consists of dot1p priority of 3 and DSCP value of 3.

The below behavior will be seen in the encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 and the other access port 1/1/2.

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of port 1/1/3 will have DSCP value of 3 and do not have the dot1p priority value.

The Traffic egress out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20, dot1p priority 3 and DSCP value of 3.

Use Case 2: QoS Policy to match incoming vlan and set dot1p priority

Create a Class Map to match the vlan in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set dot1p priority of 5 and apply the same on the incoming access ports.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_vlan_set_dot1p

match vlan 10

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_vlan_set_dot1p
!
class match_vlan_set_dot1p

set cos 5

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_vlan_set_dot1p
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 has VLAN 10 and dot1p 3. The Policy map match_vlan_set_dot1p is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 do not have the dot1p priority set as the network ports links are L3 physical ports.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20 and dot1p priority set as 5.

Use Case 3: QoS Policy to match incoming VLAN and set DSCP

Create a Class Map to match the vlan in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set DSCP value of 30 and apply the same on the incoming access ports.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_vlan_set_dscp

match vlan 10

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_vlan_set_dscp
!
class match_vlan_set_dscp

set dscp 30

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_vlan_set_dscp
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 is an IP traffic with VLAN 10 and dot1p 3 part of the VLAN header and DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map match_vlan_set_dscp is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20, dot1p priority 3 and DSCP value of 30.

Use Case 4: QoS Policy to match incoming VLAN and set DSCP and outgoing Queue

Create a Class Map to match the vlan in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set DSCP value of 30 and the desired outgoing Queue number and apply the same on the incoming access ports. This usecase describes Access to network flow.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_vlan_set_dscp_queue

match vlan 10

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_vlan_set_dscp_queue
!
class match_vlan_set_dscp_queue

set dscp 30

set qos-group 4

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_vlan_set_dscp_queue
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 is an IP traffic with VLAN 10 and dot1p 3 part of the VLAN header and DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map match_vlan_set_dscp_queue is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 4.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20, dot1p priority 3 and DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 4.

Use Case 5: QoS Policy to match incoming dot1p and set DSCP and outgoing Queue

Create a Class Map to match the dot1p priority in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set DSCP value of 30 and the desired outgoing Queue number and apply the same on the incoming access ports.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_dot1p_set_dscp_queue

match cos 3

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_dot1p_set_dscp_queue
!
class match_dot1p_set_dscp

set dscp 30

set qos-group 5

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_dot1p_set_dscp_queue
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 is an IP traffic with VLAN 10 and dot1p 3 part of the VLAN header and DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map match_dot1p_set_dscp_queue is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 5.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20, dot1p priority 3 and DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 5.

Use Case 6: QoS Policy to match incoming DSCP and set new DSCP and outgoing Queue

Create a Class Map to match the DSCP value in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set a new DSCP value of 30, dot1p value of 6 and the desired outgoing Queue number 6 and apply the same on the incoming access ports.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

match dscp 3

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
!
class match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

set dscp 30

set cos 6

set qos-group 6

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 is an IP traffic with VLAN 10 and dot1p 3 part of the VLAN header and DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map match_dscp_set_dscp_queue is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 6.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have VLAN 20, dot1p priority 6 and DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 6.

Use Case 7: QoS Policy applied on VLAN Tagged ports with Untagged access ports part of VN

Virtual Network Configuration with untagged member port

```
virtual-network 100
!
member-interface ethernet1/1/1 vlan-tag 10

member-interface ethernet1/1/2 untagged
!
vxlan-vni 100
```

Create a Class Map to match the DSCP value in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set a new DSCP value of 30, dot1p value of 6 and the desired outgoing Queue number 6 and apply the same on the incoming access port.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

match dscp 3

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
!
class match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

set dscp 30

set cos 6

set qos-group 6
```

```
Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/1
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/1 is an IP traffic with VLAN 10 and dot1p 3 part of the VLAN header and DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map match_dscp_set_dscp_queue is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 6. The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 6 and do not have VLAN header since it is an untagged port.

Use Case 8: QoS Policy applied on Untagged access ports part of Virtual Networks

Create a Class Map to match the DSCP value in the incoming traffic and a Policy Map to set a new DSCP value of 30, dot1p value of 6 and the desired outgoing Queue number 6 and apply the same on the incoming untagged VxLAN access port.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos untag_match_dscp_set_dot1p

match dscp 3

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos untag_match_dscp_set_dot1p
!
class untag_match_dscp_set_dot1p

set dscp 30

set cos 7

set qos-group 7

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/2
!
interface ethernet1/1/1

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos untag_match_dscp_set_dot1p
```

The incoming traffic in port 1/1/2 is an IP traffic DSCP value of 3 in the IP header. The Policy map untag_match_dscp_set_dot1p is applied on the interface. This results in the following:

The Encapsulated traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/3 has DSCP value of 30 and flowing out of Queue 7.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/1 will have VLAN 10, dot1p priority 7 and DSCP value of 30 flowing out of Queue 7.

QoS in VxLAN Network Ports (Traffic from Network ports to Access ports)

Use Case 1: QoS Policy to match incoming DSCP and set new DSCP, dot1p and outgoing Queue

Create a Class Map to match the DSCP value in the incoming traffic on the Network port and a Policy Map to set a new DSCP value of 30 and the desired outgoing Queue number 6 and apply the same on the network port. The qos-group configured sets the outgoing dot1p priority in the egress traffic.

```
Dell# show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

match dscp 30

Dell# show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
!
```

```
class match_dscp_set_dscp_queue

set dscp 3

set cos 6

set qos-group 6

Dell# show running-config interface ethernet1/1/3
!
interface ethernet1/1/3

no shutdown

switchport mode trunk

service-policy input type qos match_dscp_set_dscp_queue
```

The incoming encapsulated traffic arriving in port 1/1/3 has a DSCP value of 30 in the Outer IP header. This DSCP value is matched in the Class Map. The Policy map match_dscp_set_dscp_queue is applied on the network port. This results in the following:

The traffic flowing out of Port 1/1/1 has DSCP value of 30, VLAN 10 and dot1p priority 6 in the packet and flows out of Queue 6.

The traffic flowing out of port 1/1/2 will have DSCP value of 3 flowing out of Queue 6. The traffic will not have any VLAN header as it is an untagged port. If port 1/1/2 is configured as a trunk port, the outgoing traffic will have the VLAN header with VLAN 20 and dot1p priority 6 in addition to the DSCP value of 6.

QoS in VTEPs if Network ports are L3 VLANs

In the previous sections, the Network ports on the VTEPs towards the Spine nodes are physical L3 uplinks. These network ports can also be L3 VLANs. If L3 VLANs are configured as network ports, the encapsulated packets will have the following and below actions can be performed.

1. The configured VLAN in the encapsulated VxLAN outer header.
2. The dot1p priority in the outer header can be modified using the Policy maps configured.

Similarly on the incoming packets on the network ports, the matching can be done based on the incoming dot1p priority and VLAN in addition to the DSCP value on the outer header of the encapsulated VxLAN packets.

QoS in Spine Node

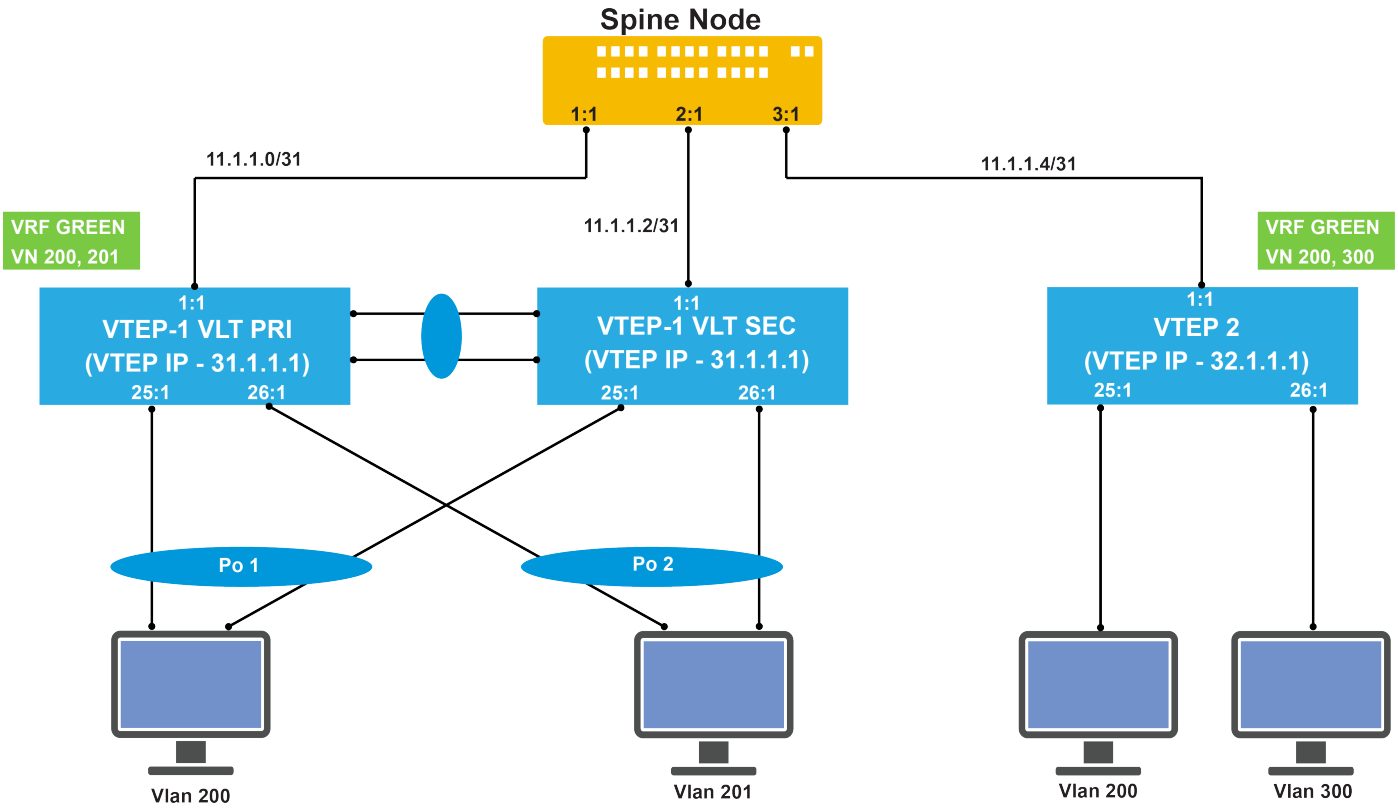
The QoS policy maps can be created in the Spine nodes. When policy maps are applied on the Spine interfaces, the packet matching and action both happens on the outer header of the VxLAN encapsulated packets. The below classification and remarking can be configured on the Spine nodes.

1. Match VLAN and set dot1p, set DSCP and set Queue.
2. Match DSCP and set dot1p, set DSCP and set Queue.
3. Match dot1p and set dot1p, set DSCP and set Queue.

QoS VXLAN examples

This section provides an overview of various QoS configurations in a VXLAN environment.

The following topology is used to explain various QoS configurations in a VXLAN environment:



Topology Description

This topology consists of two VTEPs and a spine node to which the VTEP nodes are connected. The two VTEPs are as follows:

- VTEP 1 – VLT VTEP consisting of a primary node and secondary node with VTEP IP as 31.1.1.1.
- VTEP 2 – Standalone node with VTEP IP as 32.1.1.1.

Each VTEP consists of a VRF (VRF GREEN) with two VNs in the VRF. Each VN is mapped to a corresponding Port-VLAN combination in the VTEP. In case of VTEP1, hosts are connected to the corresponding VLAN through the VLT port-channel. In case of VTEP-2, hosts are directly connected.

The VRF GREEN consists of VNs in symmetric IRB mode of routing over an EVPN VRF-VNI of 4001. Each virtual network has the corresponding IP addresses with anycast IP addresses and the Port-VLAN (P, V) configurations part of the Virtual Network.

The connectivity between the VTEP nodes and spine node are direct physical Layer 3 links.

Supported configurations

This section describes various QoS-VXLAN configurations.

Virtual network configuration

Virtual Network is an L2 Bridge domain in the overlay network. Each virtual network is configured with the access ports that are part of the virtual network and the VxLAN Network Identifier (VNI).

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration virtual-network
!
virtual-network 200
 member-interface port-channel1 vlan-tag 200
 vlti-vlan 200
 !
 vxlan-vni 200
!
```

IRB configurations

To enable Routing between virtual networks over a VxLAN domain, each virtual network needs to be configured with an IRB interface. This IRB interface consists of the IP address and the anycast addresses. These addresses correspond to the virtual-network and the VRF on which the virtual network is a part. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported for virtual-network interfaces.

In addition to the IRB interface configurations, you must configure the same anycast MAC address globally in all VTEPs using the ip virtual-router mac-address command.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration | grep mac
!
ip virtual-router mac-address 00:11:22:33:44:55
!

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration interface virtual-network 200
!
interface virtual-network200
 no shutdown
 ip vrf forwarding green
 ip address 20.1.1.1/24
 ip virtual-router address 20.1.1.32
 ipv6 address 20::1/64
 ipv6 virtual-router address 20::32
```

EVPN configurations

You must map each virtual network to an EVPN Instance (EVI). Both auto-evi and manual-evi are supported.

Auto EVI configuration automatically creates an EVI and maps it to the VNI and assigns the RD and RT automatically to each of the EVI.

In case of manual configuration, you must create an EVI and map the VNI and add RD and RT for each EVI manually.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration evpn
!
evpn
 auto-evi
!
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show evpn evi 200

EVI : 200, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : Virtual-Network 200, VNI 200
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:31.1.1.1:200(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:65000:268435656(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 32.1.1.1
  IRB                 : Enabled(green)
```

Symmetric IRB specific configurations

To enable symmetric IRB over a VRF, you must configure a router MAC address in each VTEP and the VRF has to be configured with its own VRF-VNI, RD and RT.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration evpn
!
evpn
 auto-evi
 router-mac 00:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa
 !
 vrf green
  vni 4001
  route-target auto
!
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show evpn vrf l3-vni

VRF : green, State : up
  L3-VNI              : 4001
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:31.1.1.1.1:4001(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:65000:268439457(auto) both
  Remote VTEP         :
        32.1.1.1
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show evpn router-mac

Local Router MAC : 00:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa
```

```
Remote-VTEP                                Router's-MAC
32.1.1.1                                   00:bb:bb:bb:bb:bb

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI#
```

QoS configurations

The below section describes the QoS configurations. The example considers to match a dot1p priority 3 from the incoming traffic and set a DSCP value of 5 for the mapped traffic.

VTEP 1 to VTEP2

VTEP-1 (VLT Primary)- ACCESS to Network - Match dot1p set Dscp

Create a class map and add a match rule to map dot1p priority 3.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config)# class-map type qos CMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

Create a Policy MAP to set DSCP value of 5 for the traffic matched by class map CMAP1.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config)# policy-map type qos PMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config-pmap-qos)# class CMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 5
```

Apply the policy map to the ingress interface.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# service-policy input type qos PMAP1
```

Verify the configuration.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration class-map
!
class-map type qos CMAP1
 match cos 3

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration policy-map
!
policy-map type qos PMAP1
 !
 class CMAP1
  set dscp 5

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/25:1
 no shutdown
 channel-group 1 mode active
 flowcontrol receive on
 mtu 9216
 service-policy input type qos PMAP1
```

VTEP-1 (VLT Secondary)- ACCESS to Network - Match dot1p set Dscp

You must also configure VLT Secondary node with the class map, policy map and apply it over the access interface.

Create a class map and add a match rule to map dot1p priority 3.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config)# class-map type qos CMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

Create a policy map to set DSCP value of 5 for the traffic matched by class map CMAP1.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config)# policy-map type qos PMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config-pmap-qos)# class CMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 5
VTEP-1-VLT-SECI(config-pmap-c-qos)#
```

Apply the policy map to the ingress interface.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# service-policy input type qos PMAP1
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)#
```

Verify the configurations.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-SEC# show running-configuration class-map
!
class-map type qos CMAP1
 match cos 3

VTEP-1-VLT-SEC# show running-configuration policy-map
!
policy-map type qos PMAP1
 !
 class CMAP1
  set dscp 5

VTEP-1-VLT-SEC# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/25
!
interface ethernet1/1/25
 no shutdown
 channel-group 1 mode active
 flowcontrol receive on
 mtu 9216
 service-policy input type qos PMAP1
```

VTEP-2 Network Port to Access Port - Match DSCP Set dot1p

In VTEP 2, the incoming packet at the network port will have the DSCP configured in the VTEP-1. This example shows to set a dot1p priority for a traffic with a match dscp value.

Create a Class MAP and add a match rule to map DSCP value of 5.

```
VTEP-2(config)# class-map type qos CMAP1
VTEP-2(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 5
```

Create a policy map to set dot1p value of 3 for the traffic matched by Class Map CMAP1.

```
VTEP-2(config)# policy-map type qos PMAP1
VTEP-2(config-pmap-qos)# class CMAP1
VTEP-2(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3
VTEP-2(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
VTEP-2(config-pmap-c-qos)#
```

Apply the policy map to the network port of VTEP-2 so that it matches the incoming traffic from Spine node with the class map CMAP1 and apply the Policy MAP PMAP1 to the matched traffic.

```
VTEP-2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
VTEP-2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# service-policy input type qos PMAP1
VTEP-2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)#
```

Verify the configurations.

```
VTEP-2# show running-configuration class-map
!
class-map type qos CMAP1
 match ip dscp 5

VTEP-2# show running-configuration policy-map
!
policy-map type qos PMAP1
 !
 class CMAP1
  set cos 3
  set qos-group 3

VTEP-2# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
!
```

```
interface ethernet1/1/1:1
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 11.1.1.4/31
 flowcontrol receive on
 mtu 9216
service-policy input type qos PMAP1
```

VTEP 2 to VTEP1

In the reverse direction traffic from VTEP-2 to VTEP-1, the below example matches one DSCP value and sets another DSCP value to the traffic in the Ingress VTEP VTEP-2 and then matches the incoming DSCP value and set a dot1p value in the Egress VTEP VTEP-1.

VTEP-2 Access to Network - Match DSCP Set DSCP

```
VTEP-2(config)# do show running-configuration class-map
!
class-map type qos CMAP2
 match ip dscp 5


VTEP-2(config)# do show running-configuration policy-map
!
policy-map type qos PMAP2
 !
 class CMAP2
  set dscp 7


VTEP-2(config)# do show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3:1
 no shutdown
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
 mtu 9216
 flowcontrol receive off
 service-policy input type qos PMAP2
VTEP-2(config)#
```

VTEP-1 (VLT Secondary & Primary) Network to Access - Match dscp set dot1p

The below configuration matches a DSCP value and set a dot1p value. The configurations are common to both the devices in VLT.

```
VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(conf)# do show running-config class-map
!
class-map type qos CMAP2
 match ip dscp 7

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(conf)# do show running-config policy-map
!
policy-map type qos PMAP2
!
 class CMAP2
  set cos 5
  set qos-group 5

VTEP-1-VLT-PRI(conf)#do show running-config ethernet 1/1/1:1
!
interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
 no shutdown
 no switchport
 ip address 11.1.1.0/31
 mtu 9216
 flowcontrol receive off
 service-policy input type qos PMAP2
```

QoS commands

bandwidth

Assigns a percentage of weight to the queue.

Syntax	`bandwidth percent` *value*
Parameters	`percent` *value* — Enter the percentage assignment of bandwidth to the queue, from 1 to 100.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	If you configure this command, you cannot use the `priority` command for the class.
Example	`OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

buffer-statistics-tracking

Enables or disables buffer statistics tracking feature globally.

Syntax	`buffer-statistics-tracking`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	SYSTEM-QOS
Usage Information	The `no` form of the command disables buffer statistics tracking feature globally. After you disable BST, be sure to clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command.

Example	`OS10# configure terminal`
	`OS10(config)# system qos`
	`OS10(config-sys-qos)# buffer-statistics-tracking`

Supported Releases	10.4.3.0 or later

class

Creates a QoS class for a type of policy-map.

Syntax	`class` *class—name*
Parameters	*class-name* — Enter a name for the class-map. A maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING POLICY-MAP-QOS POLICY-MAP-NQOS POLICY-MAP-CP POLICY-MAP-APPLICATION

Usage Information	If you define a class-map under a policy-map, the `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane` type is the same as the policy-map. You must create this map in advance. The only exception to this rule is when the policy-map type is `trust`, where the class type must be `qos`.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

class-map

Creates a QoS class-map that filters traffic to match packets to the corresponding policy created for your network.

Syntax	`class-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] [{match-any | match-all}] class-map-name`
Parameters	• `type` — Enter a class-map type. • `qos` — Enter a `qos` type class-map. • `queuing` — Enter a `queueing` type class-map. • `control-plane` — Enter a `control-plane` type class-map. • `match-all` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that all packets must meet the match criteria to be assigned to a class. • `match-any` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that packets must meet at least one of the match criteria to be assigned to a class. • *`class-map-name`* — Enter a class-map name. A maximum of 32 characters.
Defaults	• `qos` — class-map type • `match-any` — class-map filter
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP-QOS
Usage Information	Apply `match-any` or `match-all` class-map filters to `control-plane`, `qos`, and `queuing` type class-maps.
Example	`OS10(config)# class-map type qos match-all c1` `OS10(conf-cmap-qos)#`
Command History	10.2.0E or later

clear qos statistics

Clears all QoS-related statistics in the system, including PFC counters.

Syntax	`clear qos statistics`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10# clear qos statistics`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

clear qos statistics type

Clears all queue counters, including PFC, for control-plane, qos, and queueing.

Syntax

```
clear qos statistics type {{qos | queuing | control-plane | buffer-statistics-tracking} [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]}
```

Parameters

- `qos`—Clears `qos` type statistics.
- `queuing`—Clears `queueing` type statistics.
- `control-plane`—Clears `control-plane` type statistics.
- `buffer-statistics-tracking`—Clears the peak buffer usage count statistics on all interfaces and service pools.

  NOTE: This command does not clear the ingress service-pool statistics on the Z9100-ON platform.
- `interface ethernet` *node-id/slot/port-id [:subport]* — Clears QoS statistics for an Ethernet interface configured for `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

Example (control-plane)

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type control-plane interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

Example (queuing)

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type queuing interface ethernet 1/1/2
```

Example (BST)

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

control-plane

Enters CONTROL-PLANE mode.

Syntax

```
control-plane
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONTROL-PLANE

Usage Information If you attach an access-list to the `class-map` type of control-plane, the access-list ignores the `permit` and `deny` keywords.

Example (class-map)

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane c1
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)#
```

Example (policy-map)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane p1
OS10(config-pmap-control-plane)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

control-plane-buffer-size

Configures the buffer size for the CPU pool.

Syntax	`control-plane-buffer-size` *`size-of-buffer-pool`*
Parameters	*`size-of-buffer-pool`*—Enter the buffer size in KB, from 620 KB to 900 KB.
Default	None
Command Mode	SYSTEM-QOS
Usage Information	This command configures the buffer size of the CPU pool. The system allocates a buffer size for the CPU pool from the total system buffer. A minimum guaranteed buffer is allocated for each of the CPU queues and the rest is available for shared usage. The size of the buffer pool varies based on the number of CPU queues and buffer usage by each queue, but it cannot be less than the aggregate of the minimum guaranteed buffer allocated for each of the CPU queues. The `no` version of this command removes the buffer size configured for the CPU pool and returns the buffer size to the default value, 620 KB.
Example	`OS10(config-sys-qos)# control-plane-buffer-size 900`
Supported Releases	10.4.2.0 and later

flowcontrol

Enables or disables link-level flow control on an interface.

Syntax	`flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]`
Parameters	• `receive` — (Optional) Indicates the port can receive flow control packets from a remote device. • `transmit` — (Optional) Indicates the local port can send flow control packets to a remote device. • `on` — (Optional) When used with `receive`, allows the local port to receive flow control traffic. When used with `transmit`, allows the local port to send flow control traffic to the remote device. • `off` — (Optional) When used with `receive`, ignores the flow control traffic sent to the local port. When used with `transmit`, disables the local port from sending flow control traffic to the remote device.
Default	Disabled (`off`)
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol transmit on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

hardware deep-buffer-mode

Configures Deep Buffer mode.

Syntax	`hardware deep-buffer-mode`
Parameters	None
Defaults	Disabled
Command Modes	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Applicable only for the S4200-ON series switches. Deep Buffer mode configuration takes effect only after you save it in the startup configuration and reboot the switch. The `no` version of this command disables Deep Buffer mode.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hardware deep-buffer-mode
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

match

Configures match criteria for the QoS policy.

Syntax

```
match {cos cos-number | ip [access-group name name | dscp dscp-value [ecn
ecn-value] | precedence value] | ip-any [dscp dscp-value [ecn ecn-value]
| precedence value] | ipv6 [access-group name name | dscp dscp-value [ecn
ecn-value] | precedence value] | mac access-group acl-name | not [cos | ip
| ip-any | ipv6] | vlan vlan-id | protocol-or-application-name}
```

Parameters

- `cos` *cos—number* — Enter a queue number for the CoS match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ip` — Enter the IPv4 match criteria.
- `access-group name` *name* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 access-group name.
- `dscp` *dscp-value* — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn` *ecn-value* — (Optional) Enter a ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `precedence` *value* — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for L3 precedence match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ip-any` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 match criteria.
- `dscp` *dscp-value* — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn` *ecn-value* — (Optional) Enter a ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `precedence` *value* — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for L3 precedence match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ipv6` — Enter the IPv6 match criteria.
- `access-group name` *name* — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 access-group name.
- `dscp` *dscp-value* — (Optional) Configure a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn` *ecn-value* — (Optional) Enter a ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `mac access-group name` *name* — Enter an access-group name for the MAC access-list match criteria. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `dscp` *dscp-value* — Enter a DSCP value for marking the DSCP packets, from 0 to 63.
- `not` — Enter the IP or CoS to negate the match criteria.
- `vlan` *vlan-id* — Enter a VLAN number for VLAN match criteria, from 1 to 4093.
- *protocol-or-application-name* — Enter the name of the protocol or application that you want to move from one queue to another.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CLASS-MAP

Usage Information

In a `match-any` class, you can enter multiple match criteria. In a `match-all` class, if the match case is `access-group`, no other match criteria is allowed. If you attach the access-list to `class-map type control—plane` or `qos`, the access-list (IPv4, IPv6) ignores the `permit` and `deny` keywords.

Example 1

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ipv6 access-group name ACLv6
```

Example 2

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane example-queue-remap
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)# match vrrp
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match cos

Matches a cost of service (CoS) value to L2 dot1p packets.

Syntax	`match [not] cos cos-value`
Parameters	• *cos-value* — Enter a CoS value, from 0 to 7. • `not` — Enter `not` to cancel the match criteria.
Default	Not configured
Command Modes	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot have two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match dscp

Configures a DSCP value as a match criteria for a class-map.

Syntax	`match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any } dscp [dscp-value] [ecn ecn-value]`
Parameters	• `not` — (Optional) Enter to cancel a previously applied match criteria. • `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 as the match protocol. • `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 as the match protocol. • `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match protocol. • `dscp` *dscp-value* — Enter a DSCP value in single numbers, comma separated, or a hyphenated range, from 0 to 63. • `ecn` *ecn-value* — (Optional) Enter a ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. The `match-all` option in a class-map does not support `ip-any`. Select either `ip` or `IPv6` for the `match-all` criteria. If you select `ip-any`, you cannot select `ip` or `ipv6` for the same filter type.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip-any dscp 17-20`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match precedence

Configures IP precedence values as a match criteria.

Syntax	`match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any} precedence precedence-list`
Parameters	• `not` — Enter to cancel a previously applied match precedence rule. • `ip` — Enter to use IPv4 as the match precedence rule.

- `ipv6` — Enter to use IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- `ip-any` — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- `precedence` *`precedence-list`* — Enter a precedence-list value, from 0 to 7.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match not ipv6 precedence 3`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match queue

Configures a match criteria for a queue.

Syntax	`match queue` *`queue-number`*
Parameters	*`queue-number`* — Enter a queue number, from 0 to 7.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You can configure this command only when the class-map type is `queuing`. You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

match vlan

Configures a match criteria based on the VLAN ID number.

Syntax	`match vlan` *`vlan-id`*
Parameters	*`vlan-id`* — Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.
Example	`OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 100`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

mtu

Calculates the buffer size allocation for matched flows.

Syntax	`mtu` *`size`*

Parameters *size* — Enter the size of the buffer (1500 to 9216).

Default 9216

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2500
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pause

Enables a pause based on buffer limits for the port to start or stop communication to the peer.

Syntax `pause [buffer-size size pause-threshold xoff-size resume-threshold xon-size]`

Parameters

- `buffer-size size` — (Optional) Enter the ingress buffer size used as a guaranteed buffer in KB, default values: 10G–45KB, 40G–93KB.
- `pause-threshold xoff-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to start or initiate a `pause` to the peer in KB, default values: 10G–9KB, 40G–18KB.
- `resume-threshold xon-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to stop or cancel sending a `pause` to the peer in KB (defaults 10G–9KB, 40G–9KB).

Default See parameter values

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information Only use this command under the `network-qos` policy type. Buffer-size, pause-thresholds, and resume-thresholds vary based on platform. Add the policy-map with `pause` to system-qos to service an input to enable `pause` on all ports, based on a per-port link-level Flow-Control or Priority Flow-Control enable mode. The `xoff` and `xon` threshold settings for link-level flow-control are applied on ports where all traffic classes must be mapped to a single PG. Platform-specific default values are based on MTU sizes of 9216 and cable length of 100 meters. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-threshold 10
```

Example (global and shared buffer)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 30
```

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-cos

Configures priority flow-control for cost of service (CoS).

Syntax `pfc-cos cos-value`

Parameters	*cos-value* — Enter a single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range of CoS values for priority flow-control to enable, from 0 to 7. **NOTE:** The range 0-7 is invalid. All other ranges, including 0-6 and 1-7 are valid.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
Usage Information	To configure link-level flow-control, do not configure `pfc-cos` for the matched class for this policy. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to `system-qos` to service an input to enable priority flow-control behavior on all ports, based on a per-port Priority Flow-Control Enable mode. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to interface configurations to service at input and enable Priority Flow-Control on that particular port, based on the port's Priority Flow-Control Enable mode. If you configure 40G to 10G mode on interfaces and `pause` (no drop) is enabled on `system-qos`, all queues may or may not drop traffic based on the availability of buffers. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 0-2`

Example (global buffer/shared buffer)	`OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1`
	`OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME`
	`OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-threshold 10`
	`OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pfc-cos 0-2`
	`OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 140`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

pfc-max-buffer-size

Configures the maximum buffer size for priority flow-control enabled flows.

Syntax	`pfc-max-buffer-size` *max-buffer-size*
Parameters	*max-buffer-size* — Enter the maximum buffer size in KB.
Default	None
Command Mode	SYSTEM-QOS
Usage Information	This command configures the maximum size of the lossless buffer pool. The `no` version of this command removes the maximum buffer size limit.
Example	`OS10(config-sys-qos)# pfc-max-buffer-size 2000`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

pfc-shared-buffer-size

Changes the shared buffers size limit for priority flow-control enabled flows.

Syntax	`pfc-shared-buffer-size` *buffer-size*
Parameters	*buffer-size* — Enter the size of the priority flow-control buffer in KB, from 0 to 8911.
Default	832 KB
Command Mode	SYSTEM-QOS
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-buffer-size 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size

Configures the shared headroom size for absorbing the packets after pause frames generate.

NOTE: This command is available only on the following platforms:

- S5212F-ON, S5224F-ON, S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- Z9100-ON
- Z9264F-ON

Syntax `pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size headroom-buffer-size`

Parameters *headroom-buffer-size* — Enter the size of the priority flow-control headroom buffer in KB, from 1 to 3399.

Default 1024 KB

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

Usage Information All PFC-enabled priority groups can use the shared headroom space. Headroom is the buffer space that absorbs the incoming packets after the PFC frames reach the sender. After the threshold is reached, PFC frames generate towards the sender. The packets sent by the sender after the PFC frames generate are absorbed into the Headroom buffer. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size 2000
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

police

Configures traffic policing on incoming traffic.

Syntax `police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}`

Parameters

- `cir committed-rate` — Enter a committed rate value in kilo bits per second, from 0 to 4000000.
- `bc committed-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter the committed burst size in packets for control plane policing and in KB for data packets, from 16 to 200000.
- `pir peak-rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in kilo bits per second, from 0 to 40000000.
- `be peak-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kilo bytes, from 16 to 200000.

Defaults

- `bc committed-burst-size` value is 200 KB for `control plane` and 100 KB for all other class-map types
- `be peak-burst-size` value is 200 KB for `control plane` and 100 KB for all other class-map types

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information If you do not provide the peak-rate `pir` values, the committed-rate `cir` values are taken as the `pir` values. Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. For control-plane policing, the rate values are in pps.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

policy-map

Enters QoS POLICY-MAP mode and creates or modifies a QoS policy-map.

Syntax

```
policy-map policy-map-name [type {qos | queuing | control-plane | application | network-qos }]
```

Parameters

- *policy-map-name* — Enter a class name for the policy-map. A maximum of 32 characters.
- type — Enter the policy-map type.
  - qos — Create a qos policy-map type.
  - queuing — Create a queueing policy-map type.
  - control-plane — Create a control-plane policy-map type.
  - application — Create an application policy-map type.
  - network-qos — Create a network-qos policy-map type.

Defaults qos = class-map type and match-any = class-map filter

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The no version of this command deletes a policy-map.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map p1
```

Example (Queuing)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

priority

Sets the scheduler as a strict priority.

Syntax

```
priority
```

Parameters None

Default WDRR — when priority is mentioned, it moves to SP with default level 1.

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information If you use this command, bandwidth is not allowed. Only the egress QoS policy type supports this command.

Example

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# priority
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

priority-flow-control mode

Enables or disables Priority Flow-Control mode on an interface.

Syntax

```
priority-flow-control mode [on]
```

Parameters

- on — (Optional) Enables Priority Flow-Control mode.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Before enabling priority flow-control on a interface, verify a matching network-qos type policy is configured with the pfc-cos value for an interface. Use this command to disable priority flow-control if

you are not using a `network-qos` type policy for an interface. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

qos-group dot1p

Configures a dot1p trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax `qos-group tc-list [dot1p values]`

Parameters

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID, from 0 to 7.
- `dot1p values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values, from 0 to 7.

Default 0

Command Mode TRUST-MAP

Usage Information If the trust map does not define dot1p values to any traffic class, those flows map to the default traffic class `0`. If some of the dot1p values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you see an error. You must have a 1:1 dot1p-to-traffic class mapping for PFC-enabled CoS values. You must also have a common dot1p trust map for all interfaces using DCB. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-tmap-dot1p-qos)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

qos-group dscp

Configures a DSCP trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax `qos-group tc-list [dscp values]`

Parameters

- `qos-group tc-list` — Enter the traffic single value class ID, from 0 to 7.
- `dscp values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

Default 0

Command Mode TRUST-MAP

Usage Information If the trust map does not define DSCP values to any traffic class, those flows map to the default traffic class `0`. If some of the DSCP values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will see an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-tmap-dscp-qos)# qos-group 5 dscp 42
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

qos-map traffic-class

Creates a user-defined trust map for queue mapping.

Syntax `qos-map traffic-class map-name`

Parameters *map-name* — Enter the name of the queue trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If applied on the interface or system level, the traffic class routes all traffic to the mapped queue. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class queue-map1
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 5
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 6
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 7
```

NOTE: For the Z9332F-ON platform, you must specify the type of queue. For example:

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class queue-map1
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 5 type ucast
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 6 type mcast
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 7 type mcast
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

qos-rate-adjust

Configures additional number of data bytes to add to overhead fields per frame for rate calculations.

Syntax `qos-rate-adjust [value-of-adjust]`

Parameters *value-of-adjust*—Number of bytes to add to overhead fields in each frame, from 1 to 31.

Default 0

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` form of this command removes the rate adjustment configuration and is the same as using the `qos-rate-adjust 0` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# qos-rate-adjust 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

queue-limit

Configures static or dynamic shared buffer thresholds.

Syntax `queue-limit {queue-len value | thresh-mode [dynamic threshold-alpha-value | static threshold-value]}`

Parameters

- `queue-len value` — Enter the guaranteed size for the queue, from 0 to 8911.
  - 45 KB (10G)/111 KB (40G) if the queue is priority flow control enabled
  - 2 KB (10G)/8 KB (40G) if the queue is lossy/link-level flow control
  - If this is a priority flow-control queue, this configuration is invalid
  - Only supported for POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP (`pmap-c-queue`) mode
- `thresh-mode` — (Optional) Buffer threshold mode.
- `dynamic thresh-alpha-value` — (Optional) Enter the value indexes to calculate the shared threshold to the enabled dynamic shared buffer threshold, from 0 to 10. Defaults:
  - 0 = 1/128
  - 1 = 1/64
  - 2 = 1/32

- 3 = 1/16
- 4 = 1/8
- 5 = 1/4
- 6 = 1/2
- 7 = 1
- 8 = 2
- 9 = 4
- 10 = 8

- `static` *`thresh-value`* — (Optional) Enter the static shared buffer threshold value in Bytes, from 1 to 65535.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information Use the `queue-len` *`value`* parameter to set the minimum guaranteed queue length for a queue. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-
threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 150
```

Example (queue)

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit queue-len 100
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 50
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

queue bandwidth

Configures a bandwidth for a given queue on interface.

Syntax `queue` *`queue-number`* `bandwidth` *`bandwidth-percentage`*

Parameters

- *`queue-number`* — Enter the queue number.
- *`bandwidth-percentage`* — Enter the percentage of bandwidth.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the bandwidth from the queue.

Example None

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

queue qos-group

Configures a dot1p traffic class to a queue.

Syntax `queue` *`number`* `[qos-group` *`dot1p-values]`*

Parameters

- `queue` *`number`* — Enter the traffic single value queue ID, from 0 to 7.
- `qos-group` *`dot1p-values`* — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values, from 0 to 7.

Default	0
Command Mode	TRUST-MAP
Usage Information	If the trust map does not define traffic class values to a queue, those flows map to the default queue `0`. If some of the traffic class values are already mapped to an existing queue, you see an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(conf-tmap-tc-queue-qos)# queue 2 qos-group 5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

queue qos-group (Z9332F-ON)

Configure mapping for different traffic class types to different queues.

Syntax	`queue` *`number`* `qos-group` *`traffic-class-number`*`type {unicast | multicast}`
Parameters	• `queue` *`number`* — Enter the traffic single value queue ID, from 0 to 7. Multicast Queue ranges from 0 to 2. • `qos-group` *`traffic-class-number`* — Enter the traffic class number, either single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated-range • `type`*`unicast | multicast`* — Select either a unicast or multicast queue type
Default	NA
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION (config-qos-map)
Usage Information	The command applies to Z9332F-ON. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 2-5 type unicast`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

random-detect (interface)

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified interface.

Syntax	`random-detect` *`wred-profile`*
Parameters	*`wred-profile`* — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the interface.
Example	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1` `OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# random-detect test_wred`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect (queue)

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified queue.

Syntax `random-detect wred-profile-name`

Parameters *wred-profile-name* — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.

Default Not configured

Command Mode PMAP-C-QUE

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the queue.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect test_wred
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect color

Configures the threshold of WRED profile for available colors.

Syntax `random-detect color color-name minimum-threshold minimum-value maximum-threshold maximum-value drop-probability drop-rate`

Parameters

- *color-name* — Enter the color of drop precedence for the WRED profile. The available options are green, yellow, and red.
- *minimum-value* — Enter the minimum threshold value for the specified color, from 1 to 12480.
- *maximum-value* — Enter the maximum threshold value for the specified color, from 1 to 12480.
- *drop-rate* — Enter the rate of drop precedence in percentage, from 0 to 100.

Default Not configured

Command Mode WRED CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100
maximum-threshold 300 drop-probability 40
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect ecn

Enables explicit congestion notification (ECN) for the WRED profile.

Syntax `random-detect ecn`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode WRED CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables ECN.

Example

```
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect ecn

Enables ECN for the system globally.

Syntax `random-detect ecn`

Default Not configured

Command Mode SYSTEM QOS

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables ECN globally.

NOTE: This command enables ECN globally and is supported only on the S4200–ON Series platform. In the SYSTEM QOS mode, this command is not available on other platforms. Also, you can configure ECN only per queue; you cannot configure ECN on an interface or service pool on the S4200–ON Series platform.

Example

```
applicableOS10(config)# system-qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect ecn
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

random-detect pool

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified global buffer pool.

Syntax `random-detect pool` *`pool-value wred-profile-name`*

Parameters

- *`pool-value`* — Enter the pool value, from 0 to 1.
- *`wred-profile-name`* — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.

Default Not configured

Command Mode SYSTEM-QOS

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect pool 0 test_wred
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect weight

Configures the exponential weight value used to calculate the average queue depth for the WRED profile.

Syntax `random-detect weight` *`weight-value`*

Parameters *`weight-value`* — Enter a value for the weight, from 1 to 15.

Default Not configured

Command Mode WRED CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the weight factor from the WRED profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

service-policy

Configures the input and output service policies.

Syntax `service-policy {input | output} [type {qos | queuing | network-qos}] policy-map-name`

Parameters

- `input`—Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface input.
- `output`—Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface output.
- `qos`—Enter to assign a `qos` type policy-map.
- `queuing`—Enter to assign the `queuing` type policy-map.
- `network-qos`—Enter to assign the `network-qos` type policy-map.
- *`policy-map-name`*—Enter the policy-map name up to a maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information Attach only one policy-map to the interface input and output for each `qos` and `queuing` policy-map type. You can attach four service-policies to the system QoS—one each for `qos`, `queueing`, and `network-qos` type policy-maps. When you configure interface-level policies and system-level policies, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.

To apply the network-QoS policy to a single interface or a range of interfaces, perform the following steps:

1. Run the `interface ethernet` or `interface range ethernet` command to select a single or a range of upstream and downstream interfaces, respectively.
2. Run the `service-policy input type network-qos` command to apply the network-QoS policy only to the selected interfaces.

Ensure you do not apply the policy in the global SYSTEM-QoS mode because it might cause CRC errors on the remote-end fiber channel devices.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# service-policy input type qos p1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set cos

Sets a cost of service (CoS) value to mark L2 802.1p (dot1p) packets.

Syntax `set cos cos-value`

Parameters *`cos-value`* — Enter a CoS value, from 0 to 7.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information You cannot enter two set statements with the same action-type. If you enter two set statements with the same action-type, the second statement overwrites the first. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 6
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set dscp

Sets the drop precedence for incoming packets based on their DSCP value and color map profile.

Syntax `set dscp dscp-value [color {red | yellow}]`

Parameters

- *dscp-value* — Enter a DSCP value, from 0 to 63.
- `color` — (Optional) — Enter to apply a color map profile.
- `red` — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to drop.
- `yellow` — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to deliver to the egress queue.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information This command supports only `QoS` ingress policy type. Packets marked as `color yellow` deliver to the egress queue, then the egress queue transmits the packets with the available bandwidth. If bandwidth is not available, the packets drop. All packets marked as `color red` drop. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

set qos-group

Configures marking for the QoS-group queues.

Syntax `set qos-group queue-number`

Parameters *queue-number* — Enter a queue number, from 0 to 7.

Default Not configured

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information This command supports only the `qos` or `control-plane` ingress policy type. When the class-map type is `control-plane`, the qos-group corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11. When the class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

shape

Shapes the outgoing traffic rate.

Syntax `shape {min {kbps | mbps | pps} min-value [burst-size]} {max {kbps | mbps | pps} max-value [max-burst-size]}`

Parameters

- `min` — Enter the minimum committed rate in unit in kbps, mbps, or pps.
- `kbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in kilobits per second, from 0 to 40000000.

- `mbps` — Enter the committed rate unit in megabits per second, from 0 to 40000.
- `pps` — Enter the committed rate unit in packets per second, from 1 to 268000000.
- *`burst-size`* — Enter the burst size in kilobites per packet, from 0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000.
- `max` — Enter the maximum peak rate in kbps, mbps, or pps.
- *`max-burst-size`* — Enter the burst size in kilobites per packets, from 0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000.

Default Maximum burst size is 50 kb or 200 packets

Command Mode POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information This command only supports the ingress QoS policy type. You must enter both the minimum and maximum values. If you enter the rate value in pps, the burst provided is in packets. If you enter the rate in kbps or mbps, the burst is provided in kb. If you enter the minimum rate in pps, you must also enter the maximum rate in pps.

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min kbps 11 max kbps 44
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show class-map

Displays configuration details of all existing class-maps.

Syntax `show class-map [type {control-plane | qos | queuing | network-qos} class-map-name]`

Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type — `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`.
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps of `queuing` type.
- `network-qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `network-qos` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- *`class-map-name`* — Displays the QoS class-map name.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays all class-maps of `qos`, `queuing`, `network-qos`, or `control-plane` type. The *`class-map-name`* parameter displays all details of a configured class-map name.

Example

```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
    Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-all)
      Match(not): ip-any dscp 10
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show control-plane buffers

Displays the pool type, reserved buffer size, and the maximum threshold value for each of the CPU queues.

Syntax `show control-plane buffers`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane buffers
queue-number pool-type   rsvd-buf-size   threshold-mode     threshold-value
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
0            lossy            1664            static           20800
1            lossy            1664            static           20800
2            lossy            1664            static           48880
3            lossy            9216            static           48880
4            lossy            1664            static           20800
5            lossy            1664            static           48880
6            lossy            1664            static           48880
7            lossy            1664            static           48880
8            lossy            1664            static           48880
9            lossy            9216            static           48880
10           lossy            1664            static           48880
11           lossy            1664            static           48880
12           lossy            1664            static           48880
13           lossy            9216            static           48880
14           lossy            1664            static           48880
15           lossy            9216            static           48880
16           lossy            1664            static           48880
17           lossy            1664            static           48880
18           lossy            1664            static           48880
19           lossy            1664            static           48880
20           lossy            1664            static           20800
21           lossy            1664            static           20800
22           lossy            1664            static           20800
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2 and later

show control-plane buffer-stats

Displays the control plane buffer statistics for each of the CPU queues.

Syntax `show control-plane buffer-stats`

Parameters None

Default A predefined default profile exists.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane buffer-stats
Queue    TX              TX                  Used reserved    Used shared

         pckts           bytes               buffers           buffers

--------------------------------------------------------------------------
0          0               0                   0                 0

1          0               0                   0                 0

2          0               0                   0                 0

3          0               0                   0                 0

4          0               0                   0                 0

5          0               0                   0                 0

6          3               204                 0                 0

7          6               408                 0                 0

8          0               0                   0                 0

9          0               0                   0                 0

10         0               0                   0                 0

11         0               0                   0                 0

12         0               0                   0                 0

13         0               0                   0                 0

14         0               0                   0                 0

15         0               0                   0                 0

16         0               0                   0                 0

17         0               0                   0                 0

18         0               0                   0                 0

19         0               0                   0                 0

20         0               0                   0                 0

21         0               0                   0                 0

22         0               0                   0                 0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.2 and later

show control-plane info

Displays control-plane queue mapping and rate limits.

Syntax `show control-plane info [default]`

Parameters `default`—Enter the keyword `default` to view the default protocol-to-queue mapping and default rate limits for the particular platform.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Monitors statistics for the control-plane and to troubleshoot CoPP.

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane info
Queue   Min Rate Limit(in pps)   Max Rate Limit(in pps)   Protocols
0       600                     600                      ISCSIUNKNOWN
UNICAST
1       1000                    1000                     SFLOW
2       400                     400                      IGMP MLD PIM
3       600                     1000                     VLT NDS
4       500                     1000                     IPV6_ICMP
IPV4_ICMP
5       500                     1000                     ICMPV6_RS
ICMPV6_NS ICMPV6_RA ICMPV6_NA
6       500                     1000                     ARP_REQ
SERVICEABILITY
7       500                     1000                     ARP_RESP
8       500                     500                      SSH TELNET
TACACS NTP FTP
9       600                     600                      FCOE
10      600                     1000                     LACP
11      400                     400                      RSTP PVST MSTP
12      500                     500                      DOT1X LLDP FEFD
13      600                     1000                     IPV6_OSPF
IPV4_OSPF
14      600                     1000                     OSPF_HELLO
15      600                     1000                     BGP
16      500                     500                      IPV6_DHCP
IPV4_DHCP
17      600                     1000                     VRRP
18      700                     700                      BFD
19      700                     1000                     OPEN_FLOW
REMOTE CPS
20      300                     300                      MCAST DATA
21      100                     100                      ACL LOGGING
22      300                     300                      MCAST KNOWN
DATA
23      300                     6400                     PTP
24      100                     100                      PORT_SECURITY
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show control-plane statistics

Displays counters of all the CPU queue statistics.

Syntax `show control-plane statistics`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics
Queue   Packets   Bytes    Dropped Packets   Dropped Bytes
0       0         0        0                 0
1       0         0        0                 0
2       0         0        0                 0
3       0         0        0                 0
4       0         0        0                 0
5       0         0        0                 0
6       3         204      0                 0
7       6         408      0                 0
```

```
8       0          0         0                  0
9       0          0         0                  0
10      0          0         0                  0
11      0          0         0                  0
12      0          0         0                  0
13      0          0         0                  0
14      0          0         0                  0
15      0          0         0                  0
16      0          0         0                  0
17      0          0         0                  0
18      0          0         0                  0
19      0          0         0                  0
20      0          0         0                  0
21      0          0         0                  0
22      0          0         0                  0
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show hardware deep-buffer-mode

Displays the status of Deep buffer mode in the current and next boot of the switch.

Syntax `show hardware deep-buffer-mode`

Parameters None

Defaults Not configured

Command Modes EXEC

Usage Information Applicable only for the S4200-ON series switches.

Example Example: default setting

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Disabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Disabled
```

Example: saved to startup configuration

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Disabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

Example: switch reloaded

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
  Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-----------------------------------------
    Current-boot Settings : Enabled

    Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays the priority flow-control, operational status, CoS bitmap, and statistics per port.

Syntax

```
show interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] priority-flow-control
[details]
```

Parameters

`details` — (Optional) Displays all priority flow control information for an interface.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example (Details)

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/14 priority-flow-control details

ethernet1/1/14
Admin Mode: On
Operstatus: On
PFC Priorites: 0,4,7
Total Rx PFC Frames: 300
Total Tx PFC Frames: 200
Cos     Rx      Tx
----------------------
0       0       0
1       0       0
2       0       0
3       300     200
4       0       0
5       0       0
6       0       0
7       0       0
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

show qos interface

Displays the QoS configuration applied to a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show qos interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Parameters

node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10
    unknown-unicast-storm-control : 100 pps
    multicast-storm-control : 200 pps
    broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
    flow-control-rx: Enabled
    flow-control-tx: Disabled
      Service-policy (Input)(qos): p1
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show policy-map

Displays information on all existing policy-maps.

Syntax

```
show policy-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing | network-qos}]
[policy-map-name]
```

Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type — `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`.
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps configured of `queuing` type.
- `network-qos` — Displays all policy-maps configured of `network-qos` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- *`policy-map-name`* — Displays the QoS policy-map name details.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show policy-map
 Service-policy(qos) input: p1
   Class-map (qos): c1
     set qos-group 1
 Service-policy(qos) input: p2
   Class-map (qos): c2
     set qos-group 2
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos control-plane

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the control-plane.

Syntax

```
show qos control-plane
```

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Monitors statistics for the control-plane and troubleshoots CoPP.

Example

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
     Service-policy (Input): p1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show qos egress buffers interface

Displays egress buffer configurations.

Syntax

```
show qos egress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]
```

Parameters

- *`interface`* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *`node/slot/port[:subport]`* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
queue-number  pool-type   rsvd-buf-size  threshold-mode  threshold-value
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
1             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
2             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
3             lossless    0              static          12479488
4             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
5             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
6             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
7             lossy       1664           dynamic         8
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays egress queue-level peak buffer usage count in bytes for queues on a given interface.

Syntax `show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet [node/slot/port] [[mcast | ucast] queue {all | [0-7]}] [detail]`

Parameters

- *node/slot/port*—Enter the port information.
- `[[mcast | ucast] queue {all | [0-7]}]`—Enter the `mcast` or `ucast` keyword to view the egress queue peak buffer utilization for multicast or unicast queues respectively. Enter the `all` keyword to specify all queues, or enter the queue number.
- `detail`—Displays per MMU instance-level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series.

Default Not applicable

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
QType       Queue     Total buffers
                       peak count
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Unicast        0          0
Unicast        1          0
Unicast        2          0
Unicast        3          0
Unicast        4          0
Unicast        5          0
Unicast        6          0
Unicast        7          0
Multicast      0          0
Multicast      1          0
Multicast      2          0
Multicast      3          0
Multicast      4          0
Multicast      5          0
Multicast      6          0
Multicast      7          0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show qos egress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the egress interface.

Syntax

```
show qos egress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]
[detail]
```

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.
- detail — Displays per MMU egress buffer statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Queue    TX         TX          Used reserved     Used shared
         pckts      bytes       buffers           buffers
-----------------------------------------------------------
0        0          0           0                 0
1        0          0           0                 0
2        0          0           0                 0
3        0          0           0                 0
4        0          0           0                 0
5        0          0           0                 0
6        0          0           0                 0
7        0          0           0                 0
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays headroom-pool level peak buffer usage count in bytes.

Syntax

```
show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking [detail]
```

Parameters detail—Displays headroom-pool statistics per memory management unit (MMU) instance in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Supported platforms include Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series, and S5200-ON series.

Example

```
OS10# show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking
Headroom Pool     Buffers-Usage
---------------------------------
    0                 0
    1                 0
    2                 0
    3                 0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show qos ingress buffers interface

Displays interface buffer configurations.

Syntax `show qos ingress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]`

Parameters
- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet 1/1/1
Speed 40G
------------------------------------------------------------------------
PG# PRIORITIES qos                                  ALLOTED (Kb)
                group    Reserved Shared buffer     XOFF      XON
shared buffer
                id       buffers     MODE           threshold threshold
 threshold
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0       4          4          35          DYNAMIC          9            9
   8
1       3          3          35          DYNAMIC          9            9
   8
2       -          -           0          STATIC           0            0
   0
3       -          -           0          STATIC           0            0
   0
4       -          -           0          STATIC           0            0
   0
5       -          -           0          STATIC           0            0
   0
6       -          -           0          STATIC           0            0
   0
7       -          0-2,5-7     8          STATIC           0            0
   0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays ingress priority group level peak buffer usage count in bytes for the given priority group on a given interface.

Syntax `show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet [node/slot/port] [priority-group {0-7}] [detail]`

Parameters
- *node/slot/port*—Enter the port information.
- `[priority-group {0-7}]`—Enter the `priority-group` keyword, followed by the group number.
- `detail`—Displays per MMU instance-level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series.

Default Not applicable

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information When BST is enabled, if you make any configuration changes that affect the priority group or priority mapping configuration, such as removal of class map, addition of class map to policy map (nqos), and so on, be sure to clear the buffer statistics using the `clear qos statistics type`

`buffer-statistics-tracking` command to view the actual peak buffer utilization for the current configuration.

Example

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet
1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority Peak shared  Peak HDRM
 Group   buffers      buffers
-------------------------------------------------
0          0             0
1          0             0
2          0             0
3          0             0
4          0             0
5          0             0
6          0             0
7          0             0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show qos ingress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the ingress interface.

Syntax `show qos ingress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]] [detail]`

Parameters

- *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the port information.
- `detail` — (Optional) Displays per MMU instance level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/15
Interface : ethernet1/1/15
Speed : 10G
Priority Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
 Group   buffers           buffers      buffers
-------------------------------------------------
0          9360              681824       35984
1          0                 0            0
2          0                 0            0
3          0                 0            0
4          0                 0            0
5          0                 0            0
6          0                 0            0
7          0                 0            0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos maps

Displays the active system trust map.

Syntax `show qos maps type {tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map dscp} trust-map-name`

Parameters

- `dot1p` — Enter to view the dot1p trust map.
- `dscp` — Enter to view the DSCP trust map.
- `tc-queue`—Enter to view the traffic class to queue map.
- *`trust-map`* — Enter the name of the trust map.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (dot1p)

```
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue queue-map1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue        Traffic-Class
--------------------------
1              5
2              6
3              7
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p dot1p-trustmap1
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
0                  2
1                  3
2                  4
3                  5
4                  6
5                  7
6                  1
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp dscp-trustmap1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
-------------------------------
0                  8-15
2                  16-23
1                  0-7
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue        Traffic-Class
--------------------------
1              5
2              6
3              7
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : map1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
0                  2
1                  3
2                  4
3                  5
4                  6
5                  7
6                  1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
-------------------------------
0                  8-15
2                  16-23
1                  0-7
```

```
Default Dot1p Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
0                    1
1                    0
2                    2
3                    3
4                    4
5                    5
6                    6
7                    7
Default Dscp Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class    DSCP Priority
-------------------------------
0                    0-7
1                    8-15
2                    16-23
3                    24-31
4                    32-39
5                    40-47
6                    48-55
7                    56-63
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map
Traffic-Class    Queue number
-------------------------------
0                    0
1                    1
2                    2
3                    3
4                    4
5                    5
6                    6
7                    7
OS10#
```

Example (dscp)

```
OS10# show qos trust-map dscp new-dscp-map

new-dscp-map
qos-group   Dscp
   Id
--------------------
0           0-7
1           8-15
2          16-23
3          24-31
4          32-39
5          40-47
6          48-55
7          56-63
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos maps (Z9332F-ON)

Displays the QoS maps configuration of the dot1p-to-traffic class, DSCP-to-traffic class, and traffic-class to queue mapping in the device.

Syntax `show qos maps type tc-queue`

Parameters

- `qos` — Enter to view either an ingress or egress QoS configuration
- `maps` — Enter to view QoS mapping information
- `type`— (Optional)Enter to view Qos map types
- `tc-queue` — Enter to view the traffic class-to-queue map

Default NA

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The command applies to the Z9332F-ON only. The command provides priority-to-traffic-class and traffic-class-to-queue mapping, both default and user configured. The `Type` column displays the queue type corresponding to the traffic-class-to-queue map entry. For platforms other than Z9332F-ON, the `Both` displays in the `Type` column to indicate that the mapping applies to both unicast and multicast queues.

Example

```
show qos maps type tc-queue
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: sundar
Queue        Traffic-Class  Type
-----------------------------------------
2            2-5            Unicast
0-2          0              Multicast
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show qos port-map details

Displays port to port pipe and MMU mapping.

Syntax `show qos port-map details [interface interface-type]`

Parameters `interface interface-type` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `interface` and the interface type.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information On the Z9100–ON and Z9264F–ON platforms, interfaces are shared across port pipes and port pipes are shared across Memory Management Units (MMUs). As interfaces span port pipes, Dell Technologies recommends using interfaces from same port pipes for both ingress and egress for optimal performance. To find the port to port-pipe and MMU mapping, use the `show qos port-map details` command.

Example Z9100–ON switch:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details

-------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status

-------------------------------------------------------------------------

Eth 1/1/1       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/2       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/3       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/4       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/5       2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/6       2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/7       2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/8       2               2, 3            1, 3            up

Eth 1/1/9       1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/10      1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/11      1               2, 3            0, 2            up

Eth 1/1/12      1               2, 3            0, 2            up
```

```
Eth 1/1/13      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/14      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/15      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/16      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/17      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/18      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/20      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/22      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/23      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/24      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/25      3               0, 1            1, 3            up
Eth 1/1/26      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/28      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/30      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/31      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/32      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/33      1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/34      2               2, 3            1, 3            up
```

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1       1               2, 3            0, 2            up
```

Z9264F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface       Port Pipe       Ingress MMU     Egress MMU      Oper Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1:1     0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/3:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/5:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/5:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/5:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
```

```
Eth 1/1/5:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:1     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:2     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:3     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/7:4     1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:1     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:2     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:3     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/9:4     0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/11:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/11:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/13:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/15      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/16      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/17:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            up
Eth 1/1/19:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:3    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/19:4    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:3    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/21:4    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/23      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/24      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/25:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/27:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:1    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:2    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:3    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/29:4    2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/31      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/32      3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/33      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/34      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/35:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/37:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:1    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:2    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:3    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/39:4    1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/41:1    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:2    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:3    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/41:4    0               0, 1            0, 2            up
Eth 1/1/43      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/44      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/45      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/46      0               0, 1            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/47      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/48      1               2, 3            0, 2            down
Eth 1/1/49      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/50      2               2, 3            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:1    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
Eth 1/1/51:2    3               0, 1            1, 3            down
```

```
Eth 1/1/51:3     3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/51:4     3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/53       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/54       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/55       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/56       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/57:1     2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/57:2     2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/57:3     2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/57:4     2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/59       2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/60       2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/61       2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/62       2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/63       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/64       3                0, 1             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/65       2                2, 3             1, 3             down
Eth 1/1/66       1                2, 3             0, 2             down
```

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface        Port Pipe        Ingress MMU      Egress MMU       Oper Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1:1      0                0, 1             0, 2             up
```

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface        Port Pipe        Ingress MMU      Egress MMU       Oper Status
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1        3                0, 1             1, 3             down
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

show qos-rate-adjust

Displays the status of the rate adjust limit for policing and shaping.

Syntax `show qos-rate-adjust`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Not applicable for the S4200-ON series switches.

Example

```
OS10# show qos-rate-adjust

QoS Rate adjust configured for Policer and Shaper (in bytes) : 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays service-pool level peak buffer usage count in bytes.

Syntax `show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking [detail]`

Parameters detail—Displays service-pool level peak buffer utilization per memory management unit (MMU) instance in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking
Service Pool     Ingress Buffers     Egress Buffers
-------------------------------------------------
    0                 0                 0
    1                 0                 0
    2                 0                 0
    3                 0                 0
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3.0 or later

show qos system

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the system.

Syntax `show qos system`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information View and verify system-level service-policy configuration information.

Example

```
show qos system
 ETS Mode : off
 ECN Mode : off
 buffer-statistics-tracking : off
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show qos system buffers

Displays the system buffer configurations and utilization.

Syntax `show qos system {ingress | egress} buffers [detail]`

Parameters `detail` — Displays system buffers per MMU level in platforms that support multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                  - 12187
    Total lossless buffers                     - 0
      Maximum lossless buffers                 - 5512
      Total shared lossless buffers            - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers       -
    Total lossy buffers                        - 11567
      Total shared lossy buffers               - 11192
      Total used shared lossy buffers          - 0
```

The following command is supported on platforms such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON:

```
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer detail
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                  - 43008
    Total lossless buffers                     - 0
      Maximum lossless buffers                 - 23312
      Total shared lossless buffers            - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers       -
    Total lossy buffers                        - 42388
      Total shared lossy buffers               - 39974
      Total used shared lossy buffers          - 0
      MMU 0
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 10012
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 1
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 10012
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 2
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 9993
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 3
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 9993
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
```

```
OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                - 12187
    Total lossless buffers                   - 0
      Total shared lossless buffers          - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers     -
    Total lossy buffers                      - 11567
      Total shared lossy buffers             - 9812
      Total used shared lossy buffers        - 0
    Total CPU buffers                      - 620
      Total shared CPU buffers             - 558
      Total used shared CPU buffers          - 0
```

The following command is supported on platforms such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON:

```
OS10# show qos system egress buffer detail
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                - 43008
    Total lossless buffers                   - 0
      Total shared lossless buffers          - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers     -
    Total lossy buffers                      - 42388
      Total shared lossy buffers             - 33938
      Total used shared lossy buffers        - 0
      MMU 0
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 8484
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 1
```

```
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 8484
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 2
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 8484
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
      MMU 3
        Total lossy buffers                     - 10597
          Total shared lossy buffers            - 8484
          Total used shared lossy buffers       - 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show qos wred-profile

Displays the details of WRED profile configuration.

Syntax `show qos wred—profile [wred-profile-name]`

Parameters *wred-profile-name* — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show qos wred-profile
Profile Name   |               Green      |       Yellow          |        Red              |        |
               |--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------|
               | MIN      MAX    DROP-RATE| MIN    MAX   DROP-RATE| MIN     MAX   DROP-RATE| WEIGHT|
               | KB       KB             %| KB     KB            %| KB      KB            %|        |
---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------|-
wred_prof      | 100     1000          100| 50    100          100| 50      100         100|        |
---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------|-
```

Example (S4200) — When ECN is enabled globally.

```
OS10# show qos wred-profile wred_prof1
Wred-profile-name gmin-thd gmax-thd gmax-drop-rate ymin-thd ymax-thd ymax-drop-rate rmin-thd rmax-thd
drop-rate
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
wred_prof1 0 0 0 1 10 40 0 0 0

S4200 o/p


OS10# show qos wred-profile

Profile Name |       Green            |      Yellow         |              Red                    |
-------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
             |  MIN  MAX DROP-RATE    |  MIN  MAX DROP-RATE | MIN  MAX DROP-RATE | WEIGHT |  ECN|
             |   KB   KB         %    |   KB   KB         % |  KB   KB         % |        |     |
-------------|------------------------|-------------------- |--------------------|--------|-----|

profile1     |   10  100       100    |                     |                    |        |  Off|
-------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------|-----|

profile2     |                        |                     |                    |        |   On|

             |------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------|-----|

Color Blind ECN Thd| 100 1000   100   |
-------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------|-----|
```

Supported Releases

show queuing statistics

Displays QoS queuing statistics information.

Syntax

```
show queuing statistics interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [wred | queue number]
```

Parameters

- *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- queue *number* — Enter the QoS queue number, from 0 to 7.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view all queuing counters. WRED counters are available only at the port level.

Example

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue Packets                   Bytes                     Dropped-Packets
        Dropped-Bytes
0     0                         0                         0
        0
1     0                         0                         0
        0
2     0                         0                         0
        0
3     0                         0                         0
        0
4     0                         0                         0
        0
5     0                         0                         0
        0
6     0                         0                         0
        0
7     0                         0                         0
        0
```

Example (wred)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description              Packets                  Bytes

Output                   0                        0

Dropped                  0                        0

Green Drop               0                        0

Yellow Drop              0                        0

Red Drop                 0                        0

ECN marked count         0                        0
```

Example (queue)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 queue 3
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue Packets                   Bytes                     Dropped-Packets
        Dropped-Bytes
3     0                         0                         0
        0
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

system qos

Enters SYSTEM-QOS mode to configure system-level QoS configurations.

Syntax	`system qos`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	None
Example	`OS10(config)# system qos` `OS10(config-sys-qos)#`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

trust dot1p-map

Creates a user-defined trust map for dot1p flows.

Syntax	`trust dot1p-map` *`map-name`*
Parameters	*`map-name`* — Enter the name of the dot1p trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	If you enable trust, traffic obeys the dot1p map. `default-dot1p-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map map1` `OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 5`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

trust dscp-map

Creates a user-defined trust map for DSCP flows.

Syntax	`trust dscp-map` *`map-name`*
Parameters	*`map-name`* — Enter the name of the DSCP trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	If you enable trust, traffic obeys this trust map. `default-dscp-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.
Example	`OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp-trust1`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

trust-map

Configures trust map on an interface or on a system QoS.

Syntax `trust—map {dot1p | dscp} {default | trust-map-name}`

Parameters

- `dot1p` — Apply dot1p trust map.
- `dscp` — Apply dscp trust map.
- `default` — Apply default dot1p or dscp trust map.
- *`trust-map-name`* — Enter the name of trust map.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE

SYSTEM-QoS

Usage Information Use the `show qos maps type [tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map-dscp] [trust-map-name]` command to view the current trust mapping. You must change the trust map only during no traffic flow. Verify the correct policy maps are applied. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. The `no` version of this command removes the applied trust map from the interface or system QoS.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# trust-map dot1p d1

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dscp default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dscp d2
```

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp d2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

wred

Configures a weighted random early detection (WRED) profile.

Syntax `wred wred-profile-name`

Parameters *`wred-profile-name`* — Enter a name for the WRED profile.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile.

Example

```
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

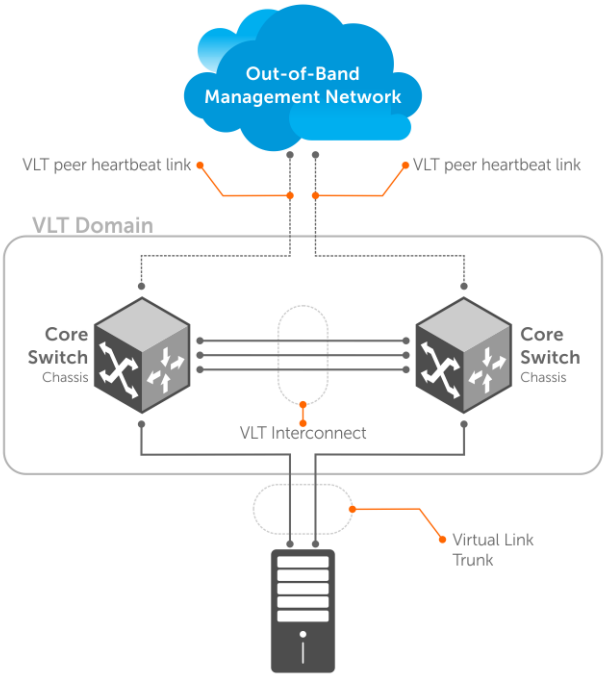
20

Virtual Link Trunking

Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) is a Layer 2 aggregation protocol used between an end device such as a server and two or more connected network devices. VLT helps to aggregate ports terminating on multiple switches. OS10 currently supports VLT port channel terminations on two different switches.

VLT:

- Provides node-level redundancy by using the same port channel terminating on multiple upstream nodes.
- Provides a loop-free topology
- Eliminates STP-blocked ports
- Optimizes bandwidth utilization by using all available uplink bandwidth
- Guarantees fast convergence if either a link or device fails
- Enhances optimized forwarding with Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)
- Optimizes routing with VLT peer routing for Layer-3 VLANs
- Provides link-level resiliency
- Assures high availability



Switch or Server that supports LACP (802.3ad)

VLT presents a single logical L2 domain from the perspective of attached devices that have a virtual link trunk terminating on separate nodes in the VLT domain. The two VLT nodes are independent Layer2/ Layer3 (L2/L3) switches for devices in the upstream network. L2/L3 control plane protocols and system management features function normally in both the VLT nodes.

External switches or servers supporting LACP see the two VLT switches as a single virtual switch. Hence, VLT configurations must be identical on both the switches in the VLT domain.

VLT physical ports	802.1p, 802.1q, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frames are supported on VLT physical ports.
System management protocols	All system management protocols are supported on VLT ports—SNMP, AAA, ACL, DNS, FTP, SSH, system log, NTP, RADIUS, SCP, and LLDP.
L3 VLAN connectivity	Enable L3 VLAN connectivity, VLANs assigned with an IP address, on VLT peers by configuring a VLAN interface for the same VLAN on both devices.

Optimized forwarding with VRRP	To ensure the same behavior on both sides of the VLT nodes, VRRP requires state information coordination. VRRP Active-Active mode optimizes L3 forwarding over VLT. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled on all the VLAN interfaces. VRRP Active-Active mode enables each peer to locally forward L3 packets, resulting in reduced traffic flow between peers over the VLTi link.
Spanning-Tree Protocol	VLT ports support RSTP, RPVST+, and MSTP.
Multicast	IGMP snooping and MLD snooping are supported on VLT ports.

NOTE: 802.1x and DHCP snooping are not supported on VLT ports.

Terminology

VLT domain	The domain includes VLT peer devices, VLT interconnects, and all port channels in the VLT connected to the attached devices. It is also the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.
VLT interconnect (VLTi)	The link between VLT peer switches used to synchronize operating states.
VLT peer device	A pair of devices connected using a dedicated port channel—the VLTi. You must configure VLT peers separately.
Discovery interface	Interfaces on VLT peers in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link.
VLT MAC address	Unique MAC address that you assign to the VLT domain. A VLT MAC address is a common address in both VLT peers. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across both peers.
VLT node priority	The priority based on which the primary and secondary VLT nodes are determined. If priority is not configured, the VLT node with the lowest MAC address is elected as the primary VLT node.
VLT port channel	A combined port channel between an attached device and VLT peer switches.
VLT port channel ID	Groups port channel interfaces on VLT peers into a single virtual-link trunk connected to an attached device. Assign the same port channel ID to port channel interfaces on both peers that you bundle together.
Orphan ports	Ports that are not part of the VLT port channel but members of the spanned VLANs. The term spanned VLAN refers to a VLAN that is configured on both the VLT peers.

VLT domain

A VLT domain includes the VLT peer devices, VLTi, and all VLT port channels that connect to the attached devices. It is also the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.

NOTE: OS10 switches that belong to the same group and have the same port media type can be part of the same VLT domain. For example, you can have S5224F-ON and S5248F-ON as part of the same domain. However, switches that belong to the same group with different port media types cannot be part of the same VLT domain. For example, S4148F-ON and S4148T-ON cannot be part of the same domain.

- Each VLT domain must have a unique MAC address that you create or that VLT creates automatically.
- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain. IPv6 addressing is used on this control VLAN for VLT peer-to-peer communication.
- ARP, IPv6 neighbors, and MAC tables synchronize between the VLT peer nodes.
- VLT peer devices operate as separate nodes with independent control and data planes for devices that attach to non-VLT ports.
- One node in the VLT domain takes a primary role, and the other node takes the secondary role. In a VLT domain with two nodes, the VLT assigns the primary node role to the node with the lowest MAC address by default. You can override the default primary election mechanism by assigning priorities to each node using the `primary-priority` command.

- If the primary peer fails, the secondary peer takes the primary role. If the primary peer (with the lower priority) later comes back online, it is assigned the secondary role (there is no preemption).
- In a VLT domain, the peer network devices must run the same OS10 software version.

  NOTE: A temporary exception is allowed during the upgrade process. See the *SmartFabric OS10 10.5.0.x Release Notes* for more information.
- Configure the same VLT domain ID on peer devices. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi does not activate.
- In a VLT domain, VLT peers support connections to network devices that connect to only one peer.
- When you configure a VLT domain, the system generates a VLT Unit-ID. You cannot change the VLT Unit-ID. To identify the VLT node in a VLT domain, use the `show vlt` command.

VLT interconnect

A VLT interconnect (VLTi) synchronizes states between VLT peers. OS10 automatically adds VLTi ports to VLANs spanned across VLT peers, but does not add VLTi ports to VLANs configured on only one peer.

- VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain, and it is not user configurable.
- Port-channel 1000 is reserved for the VLTi link and is not user configurable.
- The VLTi synchronizes L2 and L3 control-plane information across the two nodes. The VLTi is used for data traffic only when there is a link failure that requires VLTi to reach the final destination.
- Traffic with an unknown destination MAC address, multicast, or broadcast traffic can cause flooding across the VLTi.
- MAC, ARP, IPv6 neighbors that are learnt over VLANs on VLT peer nodes synchronize using the VLTi.
- LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frame features are supported on a VLTi. By default, VLTi ports are set to the maximum supported MTU value.

Graceful LACP with VLT

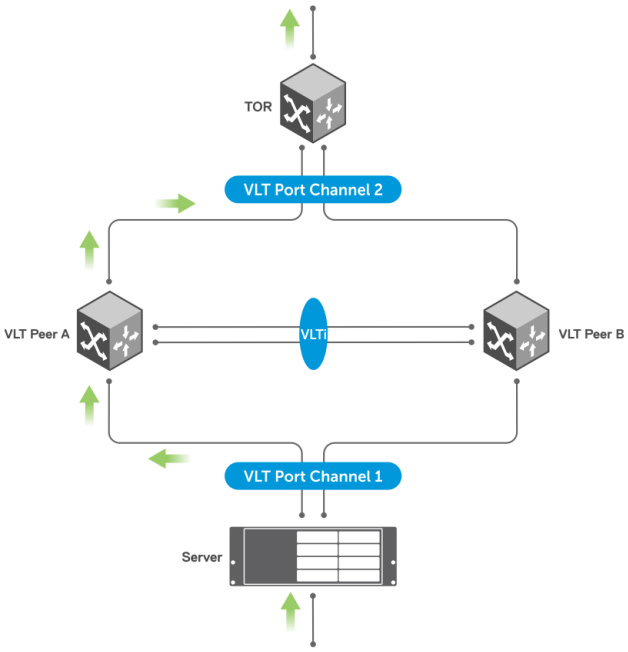
When a VLT node is reloaded, all its interfaces including VLT port channel interfaces go down. Top-of-Rack (ToR) devices that are connected at the other end of the VLT port channel interfaces could take a considerable amount of time to detect the interface status change and switch the traffic towards the other active VLT node. Using LACP PDUs, the graceful LACP feature enables VLT nodes to inform ToR devices ahead of taking down the member ports of its VLT port channel interfaces. Thus, the graceful LACP feature enables the ToR devices to switch the traffic to the other active VLT node.

Graceful LACP is supported in these scenarios:

- When a VLT node is reloaded
- When the secondary VLT node detects that the VLTi link is down but the heartbeat is functional

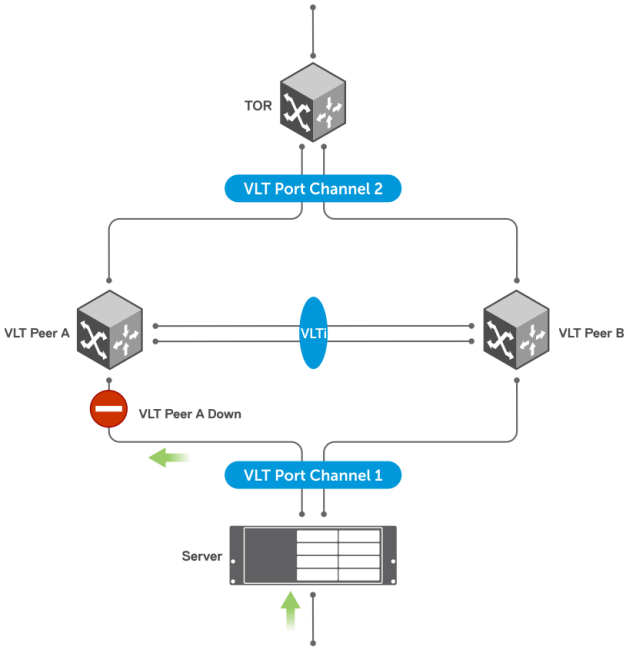
Graceful LACP is enabled by default and you cannot disable it.

The following shows the normal behavior of a VLT setup where data flows through the optimal path to its destination:

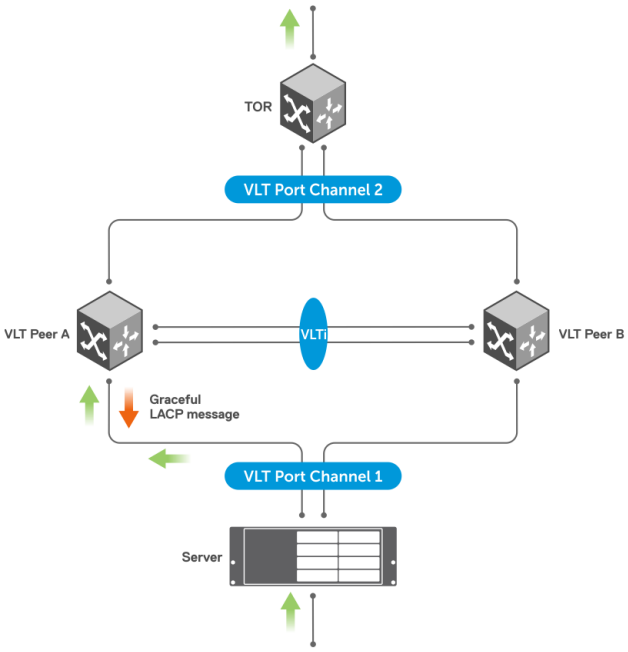


The following shows a scenario where VLT Peer A is being reloaded or going down:

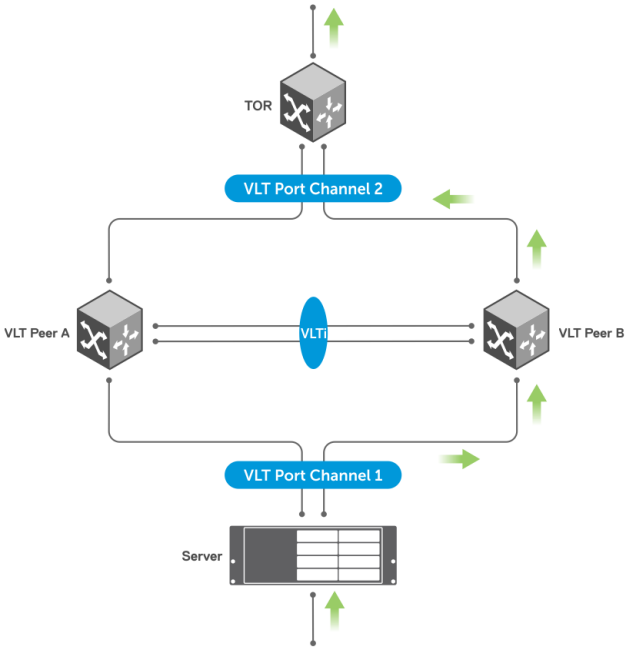
Until LACP convergence happens, the server continues to forward traffic to VLT Peer A resulting in traffic loss for a longer time interval.



With graceful LACP, VLT Peer A sends graceful LACP PDUs out to all VLT member ports, as shown:



These PDUs notify the server to direct the traffic to VLT Peer B hence minimizing traffic loss.



Configure VLT

Verify that both VLT peer devices are running the same operating system version. For VRRP operation, configure VRRP groups and L3 routing on each VLT peer.

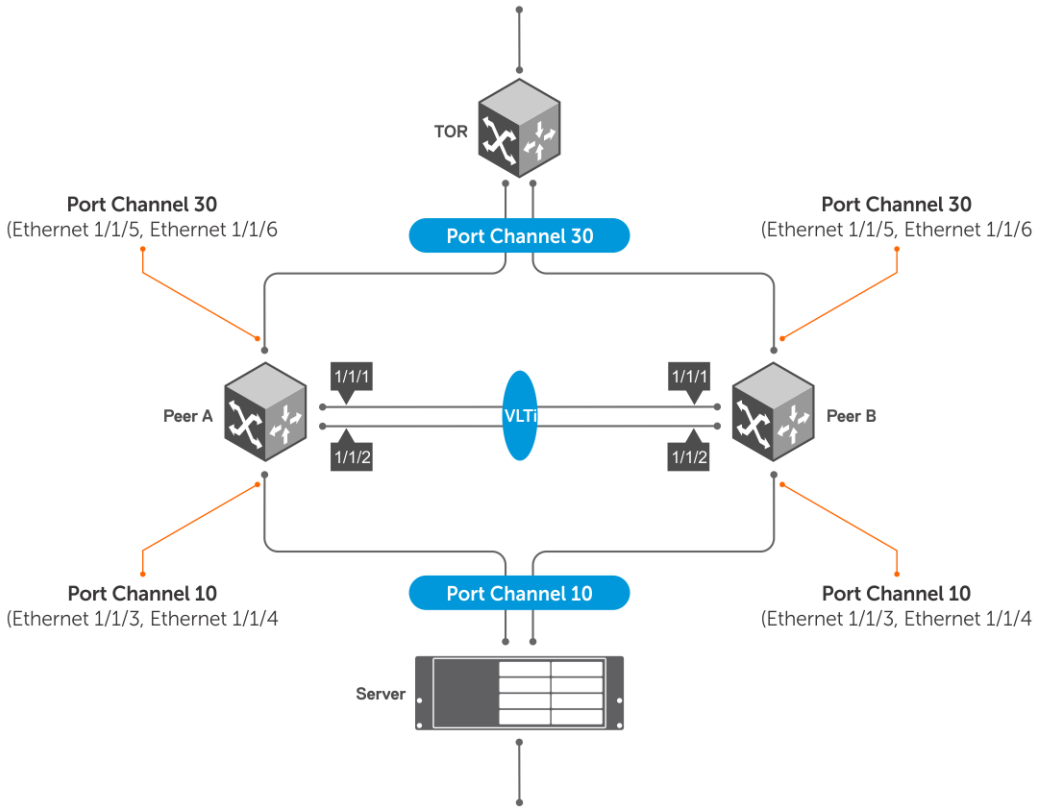
Configure the following settings on each VLT peer device separately:

1. To prevent loops in a VLT domain, Dell Technologies recommends enabling STP globally using the `spanning-tree mode` command. Enabling STP prevents accidental loops that faulty wiring causes.
2. Create a VLT domain by configuring the same domain ID on each peer using the `vlt-domain` command.
3. (Optional) To override the default VLT primary election mechanism based on the system MAC addresses of the VLT nodes, configure a VLT node priority for each of the VLT nodes using the `primary-priority` command. Enter a lower priority value for the desired primary VLT peer and a higher priority value for the desired secondary VLT peer.

NOTE: If a VLT peer is reloaded, it automatically becomes the secondary peer regardless of the VLT primary-priority setting.

4. Configure VLTi interfaces with the `no switchport` command.
5. Configure the VLTi interfaces on each peer using the `discovery-interface` command. After you configure both sides of the VLTi, the primary and secondary roles in the VLT domain are automatically assigned if primary priority is not configured.

   NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you disable flow-control on discovery interfaces. Use the `no flowcontrol receive` and `no flowcontrol transmit` commands to disable flow-control.
6. (Optional) Manually reconfigure the default VLT MAC address. Configure the same VLT MAC address in both VLT peers. The manual configuration minimizes the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots.
7. (Optional) Configure a nondefault time interval to delay bringing up VLT ports in the secondary VLT peer after reload or when VLTi comes up after a shutdown or failure. The default time interval is 90 seconds.
8. Configure the VLT heartbeat backup link using the `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address } [vrf management] [interval interval-time]` command.
9. Configure VLT port channels between VLT peers and an attached device using the `vlt-port-channel` command. Assign the same VLT port channel ID (from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000) to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together. The peer interfaces appear as a single VLT port channel to downstream devices.
10. Connect peer devices in a VLT domain to an attached access device or server.



Configure a Spanning Tree Protocol

Dell Technologies recommends configuring one of the supported spanning tree protocols (MSTP, RSTP, or RPVST+) on both VLT peers.

Use a spanning tree protocol for initial loop prevention during the VLT startup phase and for orphan ports. Configure the spanning tree protocol in the network before you configure VLT on peer switches.

NOTE: RPVST+ is enabled by default.

RPVST+ configuration

Configure RPVST+ on both the VLT peers. This creates an RPVST+ instance for every VLAN configured in the system. With RPVST+ configured on both VLT nodes, OS10 supports a maximum of 128 VLANs. The RPVST+ instances in the primary VLT peer control the VLT port channels on both the primary and secondary peers.

NOTE: RPVST+ is the default STP mode running on the switch. Use the following command only if you have another variant of the STP running on the switch.

- Enable RPVST+ on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

Configure RPVST+ — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

Configure RPVST+ — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

View RPVST+ information on VLTi

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface

VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of vlan 100 is Designated Blocking
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 7, Received: 9
Interface                                                                  Designated
Name                    PortID    Prio      Cost      Sts         Cost      Bridge
ID              PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)  0.1       0         1         BLK         0         4196
90b1.1cf4.a602  0.1
```

NOTE: To view all other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` command.

View RPVST+ information on VLTi in detail

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 202, Received: 42
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan100 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 101, Received: 21
```

RSTP configuration

- Enable RSTP on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

Configure RSTP — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

Configure RSTP — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

View VLTi-specific STP information

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
Interface                                                                Designated
Name                 PortID   Prio   Cost  Sts   Cost  Bridge ID          PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1     0     1     FWD    0    32768 0078.7614.6062  0.1
```

NOTE: To view all other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` command.

View STP virtual interface detail

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

MSTP configuration

When you enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) on VLT nodes, configure both VLT peer nodes in the same MST region to avoid network loops. Ensure that the VLAN-to-instance mappings, region name, and revision ID are the same on both VLT peer nodes.

NOTE: OS10 supports a maximum of 64 MST instances.

To configure MSTP over VLT, follow these steps on both VLT peer nodes:

1. Enable MSTP.
   CONFIGURATION mode
   `spanning-tree mode mst`
2. Enter MST configuration mode.
   CONFIGURATION mode
   `spanning tree mst configuration`
3. Create an MST instance and add multiple VLANs as required.
   MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

`instance instance-number vlan from-vlan-id – to-vlan-id`

4. Configure the MST revision number, from 0 to 65535.
   MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
   `revision revision-number`
5. Configure the MST region name.
   MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
   name *name-string*

The following example shows that both VLT nodes are configured with the same MST VLAN-to-instance mapping.

VLT Peer 1 confoguration

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10
OS10(conf-mst)# name ExampleMSTregion
```

VLT Peer 2 confoguration

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10
OS10(conf-mst)# name ExampleMSTregion
```

The following example shows MSTP information on VLTi:

NOTE: To view all the other ports, use the show `spanning-tree active` or `show spanning-tree msti` command.

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 387, Received: 16
Interface                                                                          Designated
Name                PortID    Prio      Cost      Sts         Cost      Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1     0         1         FWD         0         32768
3417.ebf2.a8c4  0.1

VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1) of MSTI 0 is in Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable,
Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 1234, Received: 123

Virtual
Interface                                                          Designated
Name              PortID    Prio      Cost      Sts         Cost    Bridge ID
PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-

VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid1)         128.2001  128       2000000   FWD         0       32768
90b1.1cf4.a523  128.2001
```

NOTE: To view all other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` command.

The following example shows MSTP information on VLTi in detail:

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.1, designated path cost: 0
```

```
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234

Port 2001 (VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 200000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.2001
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.2001, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234
```

Create the VLT domain

A VLT domain requires an ID number. Configure the same VLT domain ID on both peers. For more information, see the VLT domain section. The `no vlt-domain` command disables VLT. Disabling VLT can cause loops in the network. Hence, use the `no` form of the command cautiously.

1. Configure a VLT domain and enter VLT-DOMAIN mode. Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

   ```
   vlt-domain domain-id
   ```

2. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer to create the VLT domain.

Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
```

Configure the VLTi

Before you configure the VLTi on peer interfaces, remove each interface from L2 mode with the `no switchport` command. For more information, see the VLT interconnect section.

1. Enter the VLT domain ID to enter from CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   vlt-domain domain-id
   ```

2. Configure one or a hyphen-separated range of VLT peer interfaces to become a member of the VLTi in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | ethernet node/slot/
   port[:subport] -node/slot/port[:subport]}
   ```

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
```

Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
```

Configure the VLT MAC address

You can manually configure the VLT MAC address.

Configure the same VLT MAC address on both the VLT peer switches to avoid any unpredictable behavior during a VLT failover. For example, when a unit is down or when the VLTi is reset. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers.

Use the `vlt-mac` *`mac-address`* to configure the MAC address in both the VLT peers.

Example configuration:

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
```

NOTE: Dell Technologies Networking recommends configuring the VLT MAC address manually on both the VLT peer switches. Use the same MAC address on both peers.

While configuring a VLT MAC address, if the 8th bit of the MAC address is a 1, then the MAC address is considered to be a multicast MAC address. There are locally defined MAC addresses. For these addresses, the second least significant bit in the first byte must be a 1, which signifies a locally defined address.

The correct MAC addresses must have `xxxxxx10` bits set in the first octet, such as x2, x6, xA, xE, and so on.

While manually configuring MAC addresses for VLT, make the 7th bit a 1 - to signify a locally assigned address - and the 8th bit a 0 - to signify a unicast address - which essentially means that you must use one of the following formulas:

- x2:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
- x6:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
- xA:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
- xE:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Configure the delay restore timer

When the secondary VLT node boots, it waits for a pre-configured amount of time (delay restore) to restore the VLT port status. This delay enables VLT peers to complete the control data information exchange.

If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, the system delays bringing up the VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

When both the VLT peers are up and running, and if the VLTi fails with the VLT heartbeat up, the secondary peer brings down the VLT ports. When the VLTi comes up, the secondary peer does not bring up its VLT ports immediately. The VLT ports are brought up only after the VLT port restoration timer expires. The delay restore timer enables both VLT peers to synchronize the control information with each other.

The default timer is 90 seconds. You can use the `delay-restore` *`seconds`* command to modify the duration of the timer.

Example:

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 100
```

Configure the VLT peer liveliness check

The VLT peer liveliness mechanism checks for the availability of the peer node. The system sends periodic keep-alive messages to detect the liveliness of the peer node. You must use a different link other than the VLTi for the peer liveliness check. This link is referred to as the VLT backup link.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends using the OOB management network connection for the VLT backup link.

If the VLTi goes down, the backup link helps to differentiate the VLTi link failure from a peer node failure. If all links in the VLTi fail, the VLT nodes exchange node liveliness information through the backup link.

Based on the node liveliness information:

- If only the VLTi link fails, but the peer is alive, the secondary VLT peer shuts down its VLT ports.
- If the primary VLT node fails, both the VLTi and heartbeat fail, and the current secondary peer takes over the primary role.

Configure the VLT backup link using the `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address} [vrf management] [interval interval-time]`. The `interval` range is from 1 to 30 seconds. The default interval is 30 seconds. Irrespective of the interval that is configured, when the VLTi link fails, the system checks for the heartbeat connection without waiting for the timed intervals, thus allowing faster convergence.

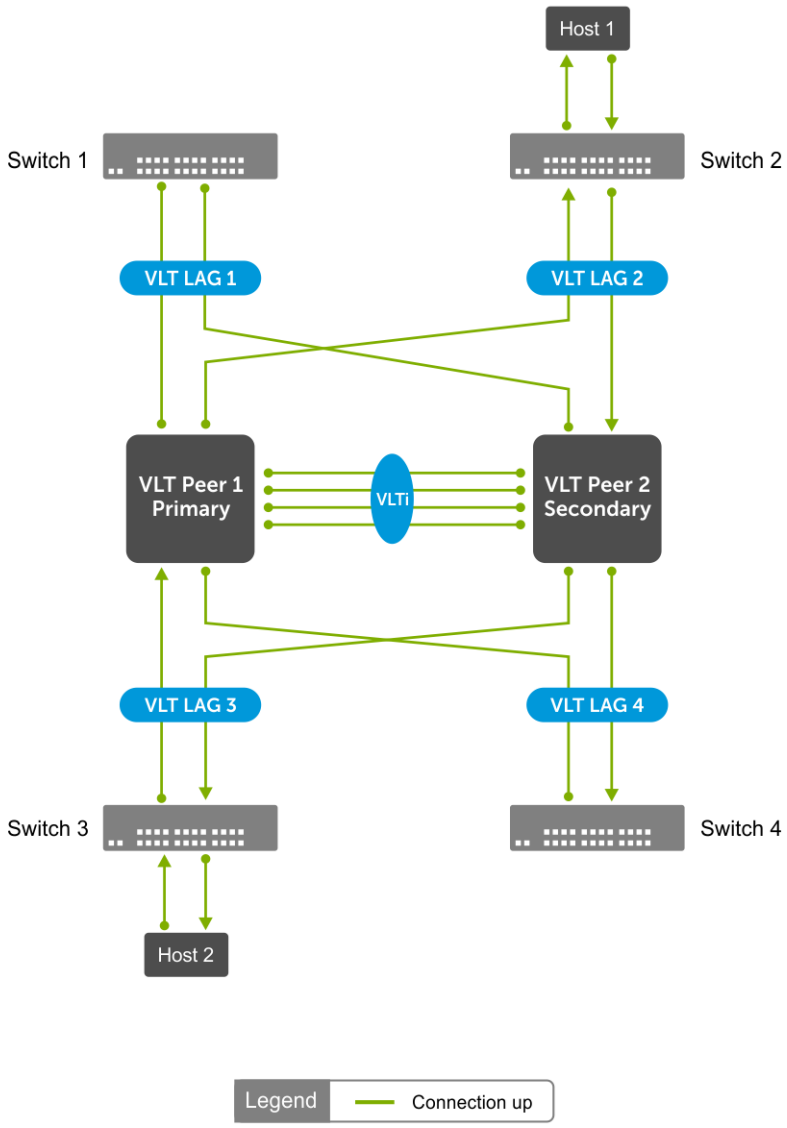
Example configuration:

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110 vrf management interval 20

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1 vrf management interval 20
```

The following examples describe different cases where the VLT backup link is used:

In the following figure, the backup link is not configured:

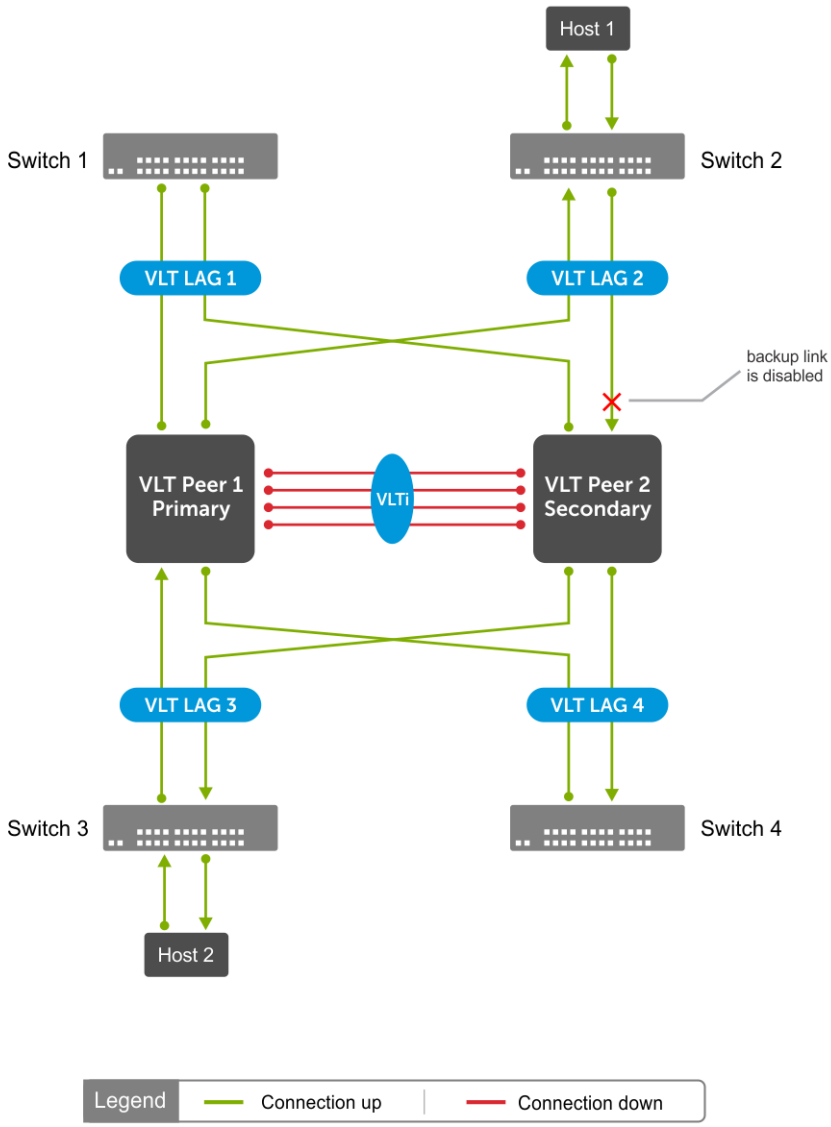


Support for new streams during VLTi failure

If the VLTi fails, MAC addresses that are learned after the failure are not synchronized with VLT peers. Thus, instead of unicast, the VLTi failure causes a continuous traffic flood.

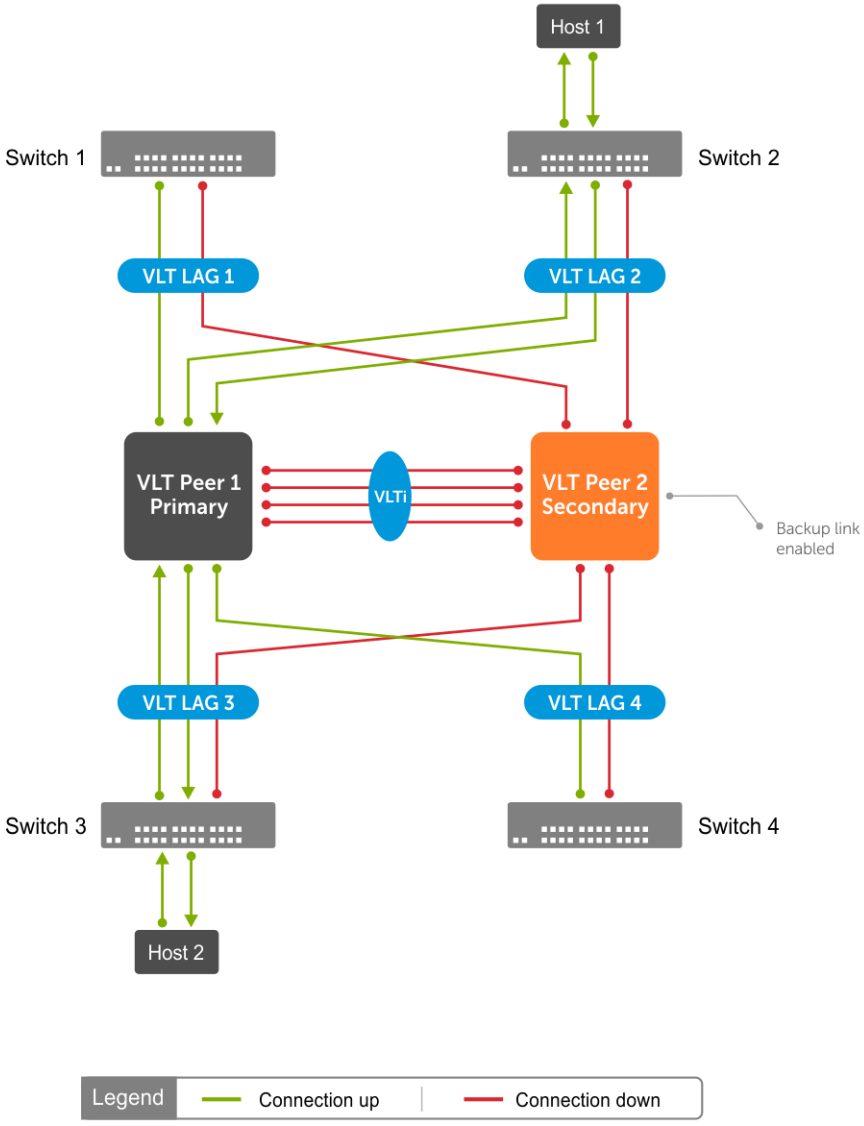
If the VLTi links fail, MAC and ARP synchronization does not happen, and it causes the system to flood L2 packets and drop L3 packets.

For example, as shown, after the VLTi is down, VLT peer1 learns the MAC address of Host 2:



VLT Peer 2 is not synchronized with the MAC address of Host 2 because the VLTi link is down. When traffic from Host 1 is sent to VLT Peer 2, VLT Peer 2 floods the traffic.

When the VLT backup link is enabled, the secondary VLT Peer 2 identifies the node liveliness through the backup link. If the primary is up, the secondary peer brings down VLT port channels. The traffic from Host 1 reaches VLT Peer 1 and then reaches the destination, Host 2. In this case, the traffic is unicasted instead of flooding, as shown:

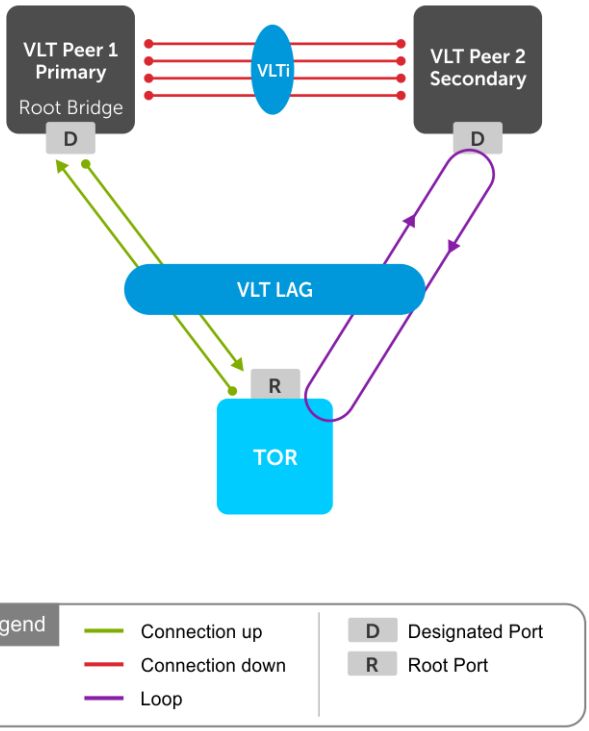


Role of VLT backup link in the prevention of loops during VLTi failure

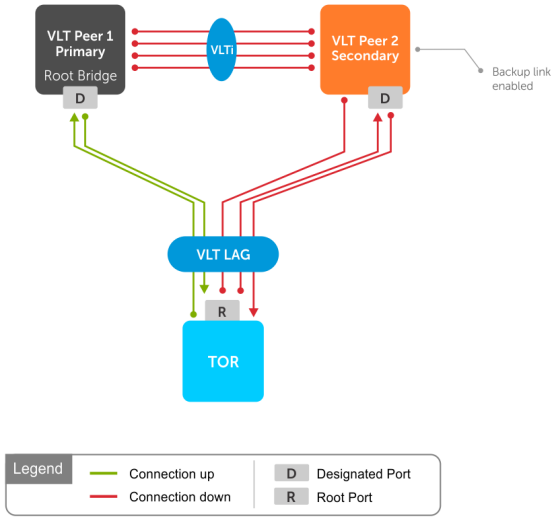
When the VLTi is down, STP may fail to detect any loops in the system. This failure creates a data loop in an L2 network.

As shown, STP is running in all three switches:

In the steady state, VLT Peer 1 is elected as the root bridge. When the VLTi is down, both the VLT nodes become primary. In this state, VLT Peer 2 sends STP BPDU to TOR assuming that TOR sends BPDU to VLT Peer 1. Due to this, VLT Peer 2 does not receive BPDU on the VLT port, but receives TOR BPDU from the orphan port. The STP in VLT Peer 2 assumes that there is no loop in the system and opens up both the VLT and the orphan ports. Opening up both the VLT and orphan ports creates a data loop and brings down the system.



When the VLT backup link is enabled, the secondary VLT peer identifies the node liveliness of primary through the backup link. If the primary VLT peer is up, the secondary VLT peer brings down the VLT port channels. In this scenario, the STP opens up the orphan port and there is no loop in the system, as shown:



Configure a VLT port channel

A VLT port channel, also known as a virtual link trunk, links an attached device and VLT peer switches. OS10 supports a maximum of 128 VLT port channels per node.

1. Enter the port channel ID number on the VLT peer in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

```
interface port-channel id-number
```

2. Assign the same ID to a VLT port channel on each VLT peer. The peers are seen as a single switch to downstream devices.

```
vlt-port-channel vlt-port-channel-id
```

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure VLT port channel — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
```

Configure VLT port channel — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
```

Configure VLT peer routing

VLT peer routing enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed. VLT supports unicast routing of both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

To enable VLT unicast routing, both VLT peers must be in L3 mode. The VLAN configuration must be symmetrical on both peers. You cannot configure the same VLAN as L2 on one node and as L3 on the other node.

1. Enter the VLT domain ID in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 255.

   ```
   vlt-domain domain-id
   ```

2. Enable peer-routing in VLT-DOMAIN mode.

   ```
   peer-routing
   ```

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

Configure unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

Configure VRRP Active-Active mode

To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled on the VLAN interfaces. In this mode, each peer locally forwards L3 traffic, eliminating traffic flow across the VLTi link. Configure the same static and dynamic L3 routing on each peer to ensure that L3 reachability and routing tables are the same on both peers.

1. Enable VRRP Active-Active mode in VLAN-INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   vrrp mode active-active
   ```

2. Configure VRRP on the L3 VLAN that spans both peers.
3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 1

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

NOTE: VRRP active-active is the default mode.

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 2

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

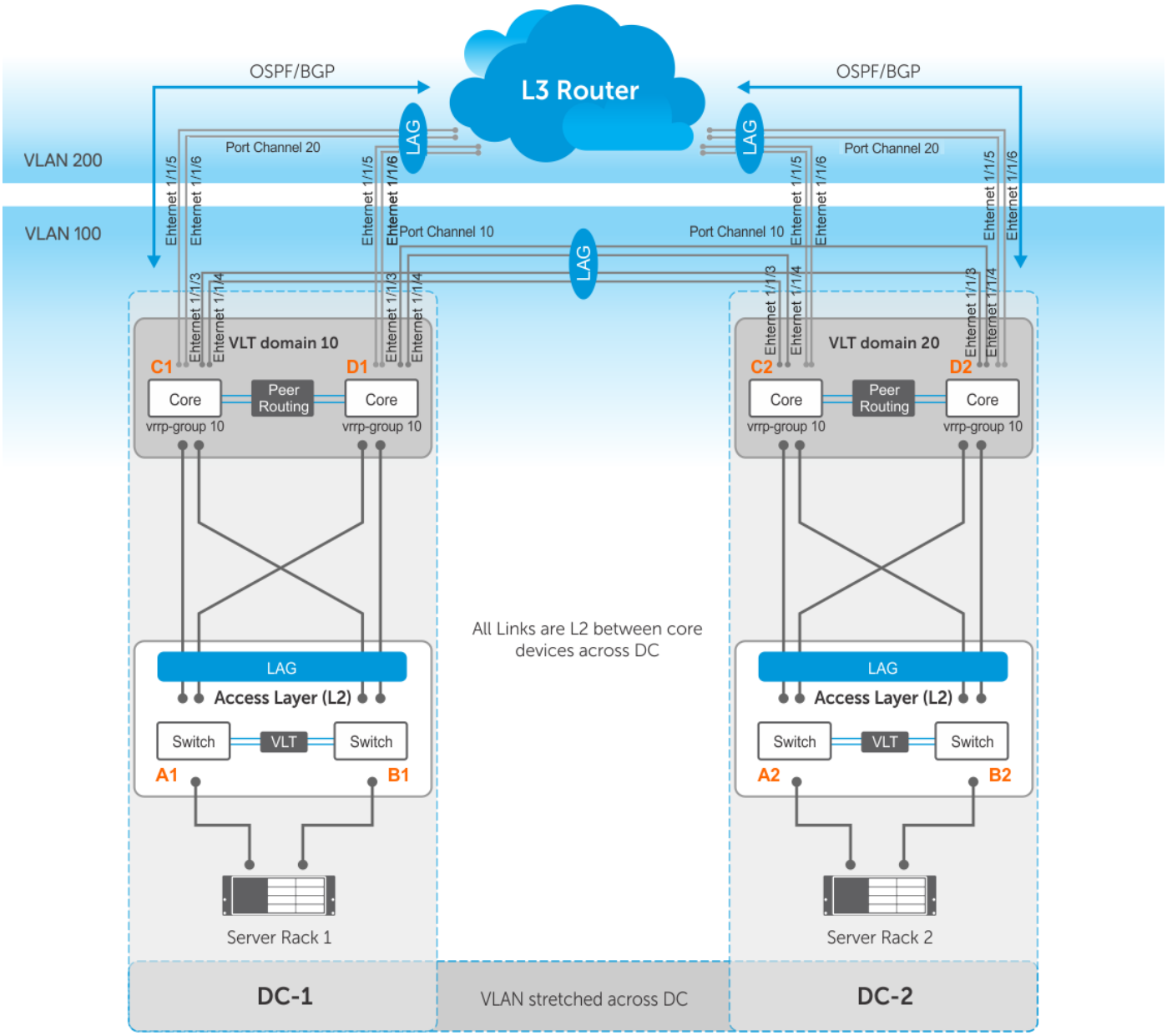
Migrate VMs across data centers with eVLT

OS10 switches support movement of virtual machines (VMs) across data centers using VRRP Active-Active mode.

Configure symmetric VRRP with the same VRRP group ID and virtual IP in VLANs stretched or spanned across data centers. VMs use the VRRP Virtual IP address of the VLAN as Gateway IP. As the VLAN configurations are symmetric across data centers, you can move the VMs from one data center to another.

You must assign the same VRRP group IDs to the VLANs in L3 mode, with VRRP in Active-Active mode.

The following figure shows a sample configuration with two data centers:



- Server racks, Rack 1 and Rack 2, are part of data centers DC1 and DC2, respectively.
- Rack 1 is connected to devices A1 and B1 in L2 network segment.
- Rack 2 is connected to devices A2 and B2 in L2 network segment.
- A VLT port channel is present between A1 and B1 as well as A2 and B2.
- A1 and B1 connect to core routers, C1 and D1 with VLT routing enabled.
- A2 and B2 connect to core routers, C2 and D2, with VLT routing enabled.
- The data centers are connected through a direct link or eVLT.

- The core routers C1 and D1 in the local VLT domain connect to the core routers C2 and D2 in the remote VLT domain using VLT links.
- The core routers C1 and D1 in local VLT domain along with C2 and D2 in the remote VLT domain are part of an L3 cloud.
- The core routers C1, D1, C2, D2 are in a VRRP group with the same vrrp-group ID.

When a virtual machine running in Server Rack 1 migrates to Server Rack 2, L3 packets for that VM are routed without interruption.

Sample configuration of C1:

- **Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:**

```
C1(config)# interface vlan 100
C1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.1/24
C1(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
C1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# priority 250
C1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:**

```
C1(config)# interface port-channel 10
C1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
C1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
C1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
C1(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 10:**

```
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

- **Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:**

```
C1(config)# router ospf 100
C1(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
C1(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
C1(config)# interface vlan 200
C1(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:**

```
C1(config)# interface port-channel 20
C1(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
C1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
C1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
C1(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 20:**

```
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of D1:

- **Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:**

```
D1(config)# interface vlan 100
D1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.2/24
D1(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
D1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:**

```
D1(config)# interface port-channel 10
D1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
D1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
D1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
D1(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 10:**

```
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

- **Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:**

```
D1(config)# router ospf 100
D1(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
D1(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
D1(config)# interface vlan 200
D1(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:**

```
D1(config)# interface port-channel 20
D1(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
D1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
D1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
D1(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 20:**

```
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of C2:

- **Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:**

```
C2(config)# interface vlan 100
C2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.3/24
C2(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
C2(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:**

```
C2(config)# interface port-channel 10
C2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
C2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
C2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
C2(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 10:**

```
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

- **Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:**

```
C2(config)# router ospf 100
C2(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
```

```
C2(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
C2(config)# interface vlan 200
C2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:**

```
C2(config)# interface port-channel 20
C2(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
C2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
C2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
C2(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 20:**

```
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of D2:

- **Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:**

```
D2(config)# interface vlan 100
D2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.4/24
D2(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
D2(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:**

```
D2(config)# interface port-channel 10
D2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
D2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
D2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
D2(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 10:**

```
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

- **Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:**

```
D2(config)# router ospf 100
D2(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
D2(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
D2(config)# interface vlan 200
D2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

- **Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:**

```
D2(config)# interface port-channel 20
D2(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
D2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
D2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
D2(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

- **Add members to port channel 20:**

```
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

View VLT information

To monitor the operation or verify the configuration of a VLT domain, use a VLT `show` command on primary and secondary peers.

- View detailed information about the VLT domain configuration in EXEC mode, including VLTi status, local and peer MAC addresses, peer-routing status, and VLT peer parameters.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id
  ```

- View the role of the local and remote VLT peer in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id role
  ```

- View any mismatches in the VLT configuration in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id mismatch
  ```

- View detailed information about VLT ports in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id vlt-port-detail
  ```

- View the current configuration of all VLT domains in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration vlt
  ```

Delay-restore for orphan ports

The delay-restore feature for non-VLT ports is used to delay the bring up of non-VLT ports; so that, there is enough time available for the protocols and features to converge. If there is no such mechanism available, then traffic may get blocked.

This feature is similar to VLT delay-restore mechanism for VLT port-channels, which is already supported. The delay-restore mechanism is applicable to the following two scenarios:

- VLT peer reload - When the reloaded node joins as a secondary node in the VLT domain or fabric, VLT port-channels are brought up only after delay-restore timer expires.
- VLTi link failure - When the VLT heart beat is configured and is up and running, if VLTi link goes down, the secondary VLT peer brings down its local VLT port-channels. All devices connected to the VLT port-channel interfaces are expected to send or receive traffic through the VLT primary device. When the VLTi link comes back up, the secondary VLT peer does not bring its VLT port-channel up immediately. They are brought up only after VLT delay-restore timer expires, assuming that heart-beat is up.

There are two sets of configurations, one for non-VLT deployments and the other for VLT deployments.

Delay-restore port (DRP for non-VLT deployments)

Delay-restore port is used for non-VLT deployments. The configured ports are kept down on system boot up (after a reload) and are brought up only after the configured delay-restore port timer expires. The VLT delay-restore timer that controls the VLT port-channels also controls the orphan ports.

Delay-restore orphan port (DROP for VLT deployments)

The delay-restore for orphan ports feature extends the support of delay-restore timer for the VLT port-channels to orphan ports. The timer corresponding to the VLT port-channel also control the orphan-ports. When delay-restore orphan port is configured, the orphan port is treated just like VLT port-channels during VLT peer reload and VLTi link failure scenarios.

Restrictions and Limitations

Both delay-restore port and delay-restore orphan port configurations are only supported on physical and port-channel interfaces with the following exceptions:

- VLT port-channels
- VLTi link (VLTi port-channel)
- VLT discovery interfaces (VLTi members)
- Port-channel member ports
- Management port

- FC ports

Configuring delay-restore port - non-VLT

Following table shows how to configure delay-restore ports on an interface and with a timer value:

Table 133. Configuring delay-restore port on an interface

Step	Command	Description
1	`OS10# configure terminal`	Enters Configuration mode.
2	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`	Enters Interface configuration mode.
3	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# delay-restore-port enable`	Enables delay-restore port.
4	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit`	Exits Interface configuration mode and enters Configuration mode.
5	`OS10(conf)# delay-restore-port timeout 120`	Configures delay-restore port timer to 120s.

Consider this switch is reloaded. On boot up, ethernet1/1/1 is kept down. The delay-restore timer is started and is run for 120 seconds. After the timer expires, ethernet1/1/1 is brought up.

You can use the following show command to view the current state of configurations and the timer:

```
OS10# show delay-restore-port
Delay-Restore Port timer              : 90 seconds
Remaining time                        : 57 seconds
Delay-Restore Port enabled interfaces : Eth1/1/1
```

The following table lists the steps to disable delay-restore port on an interface and shows how to revert the timer value to default:

Table 134. Disable delay-restore port

Step	Command	Description
1	`OS10# configure terminal`	Enters Configuration mode.
2	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`	Enters Interface configuration mode.
3	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no delay-restore-port enable`	Disables delay-restore port.
4	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit`	Exits Interface configuration mode and enters Configuration mode.
5	`OS10(conf)# no delay-restore-port timeout`	Reverts delay-restore timer value to default 90s.

Configuring delay-restore orphan port in VLT domain

Perform the following steps to configure delay-restore orphan ports on ethernet1/1/1:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enters INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

3. Enable delay-restore orphan port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
```

4. Exit INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode and enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

5. Enter VLT domain mode.

```
OS10(conf)# vlt-domain 1
```

6. Configure VLT delay-restore timer to 150 seconds. This command enables the VLT delay-restore timer to control the orphan ports.

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 150
```

After you configure delay-restore orphan ports on both the VLT peers, the behavior of the port in different scenarios are explained below:

Fresh VLT configuration

- If VLT is not configured earlier, the ethernet1/1/1 interface is up on both the nodes.
- When VLT is configured on both peers, VLT election occurs.
- In the primary VLT peer, ethernet1/1/1 remains up.
- In the secondary VLT peer, ethernet1/1/1 is brought down and delay-restore is started. A log indicating that the VLT delay-restore has started is thrown on console.
- The ports are brought up after delay-restore timer expires. A syslog indicating that the VLT delay-restore timer has stopped is thrown on the console.

NOTE: A fresh VLT configuration is treated the same way as a reload case. All configured orphan ports irrespective of the ignore vlti-failure configuration are brought down.

NOTE: If VLT and DROP are configured in a system for the first time (or being converted from DRP), DROP is configured after the VLT election and after the initial delay-restore timer expires. This configuration must be applied if you do not want the orphan ports to be brought down.

VLT peer reloads and joins as secondary (single VLT peer save and reload):

- During boot up, ethernet1/1/1 is kept down.
- After the VLT domain is created locally and the VLT peer joins the VLT fabric as the secondary node, the VLT delay-restore timer is started. A syslog indicating that the VLT delay-restore has started is thrown on console.
- After expiry, the ports are brought up. A syslog indicating that the VLT delay-restore timer has stopped is thrown on the console.

Reloading both Peers:

- During boot up, ethernet1/1/1 in both the nodes is kept down.
- VLT domain is created and election occurs.
- Ethernet1/1/1 is brought up immediately in the primary VLT peer.
- In the secondary VLT peer, ethernet1/1/1 remains down and delay-restore timer is started. A syslog indicating that the delay-restore timer has started is thrown on the console.
- After the delay-restore timer expires, a syslog is thrown on the console and the port is brought up.

VLTi fail with heart-beat configured and up:

- If VLTi fails and the VLT heart-beat is up, ethernet1/1/1 is brought down (since ignore vlti-failure configuration is disabled) immediately in the secondary VLT peer.
- When VLTi recovers, the delay-restore timer starts and a syslog is thrown indicating that the timer has started is thrown on the console.
- After the delay-restore timer expires, ethernet1/1/1 is brought up and a syslog is thrown on the console.

- Ethernet1/1/1 is up in the primary VLT peer.

VLTi fail with heart-beat not configured or down:

- When VLTi fails and the VLT heart-beat is down, both the VLT peers become primary (split brain).
- Ethernet1/1/1 in both the VLT peers are kept up.
- When VLTi recovers, election occurs.
- The port remains up in the peer elected as the primary node.
- In the secondary VLT peer, ethernet1/1/1 is brought down (since ignore vlti-failure configuration is disabled) and the delay-restore timer is started. A syslog indicating that the delay-restore timer has started is thrown on the console.
- After the delay-restore timer expires, ethernet1/1/1 is brought up and a syslog is thrown on the console.

On VLTi failure, DROP-enabled ports are treated the same way as VLT port-channels (when ignore vlti-failure configuration is disabled) in all scenarios; except in a scenario where VLT MAC (common MAC) is not configured and VLT heart-beat is down or not configured.

If VLT MAC is not configured on the VLT peers, the primary VLT peer's MAC is used as the system ID in the LACP BPDUs. When VLTi fails, the VLT peers become split-brain, as there is no VLT heart beat. Each VLT peer starts sending its own system MACs as the system ID in the LACP BPDUs. As a result of this mismatch, the VLT port-channel arm of the old secondary peer becomes operationally down (since it changed its system ID from the primary's MAC to its own MAC) due to LACP protocol behavior. In this scenario, the DROP configured orphan ports will not be brought down. Any incoming traffic from the orphan ports is black-holed as the VLT port-channel arm and VLTi are operationally down.

After VLTi recovers, both DROP-enabled ports and VLT port-channels are brought down in the peer elected as the secondary node for running delay-restore timer. After the timer expires, DROP-enabled ports and port-channels are brought up.

NOTE: It is recommended to always have VLT MAC and heart-beat configured.

Perform the following steps to configure orphan ports to ignore VLTi failures:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

3. Enable orphan port to ignore VLTi fail scenario.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-vlti-failure
```

4. Display the current status of the timer and delay-restore orphan-port configurations.

```
OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port
VLT Delay-Restore timer                                    : 90 seconds
Remaining time                                             : 60 seconds
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces               : Eth1/1/1
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces : Eth1/1/1
```

Perform the following steps to disable the delay-restore orphan ports:

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
```

2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

3. Disable orphan port to ignore VLTi failures.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-vlti-failure
```

4. Disable delay-restore orphan port.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
```

The following table provides the behavior of orphan ports with different DROP configurations and events:

Table 135. DROP Configurations and Events

	Reload and join primary	Reload and join as secondary	Primary node VLTi down or recover	Secondary node VLTi down with HB	Secondary node VLTi recovery with HB	Secondary node VLTi down without HB	Secondary node VLTi recovery without HB
None	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action
Ignore VLTi failure only (no action since DROP is not configured)	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action	No action
DROP only	Up	Down. Brought up after delay-restore timer expires.	Up	Down	Brought up after delay-restore timer expires (Orphan ports were already brought down when VLTi failed).	Up	Down. Brought up after delay-restore expires.
DROP and ignore VLTi failure	Up	Down. Brought up after delay-restore timer expires.	Up	Up	Up	Up	Up

Changing configurations from delay-restore orphan port to delay-restore port and vice-versa

If you want to change configuration from delay-restore orphan port (VLT) to delay-restore port (non-VLT), the system would throw error even if the delay-restore port configuration is done on an interface where no delay-restore orphan port configurations are present. You must first remove all the delay-restore orphan port configurations from all interfaces and then configure delay-restore port. For changing configuration from delay-restore port to delay-restore orphan port, the same steps should be taken.

The configurations and behavior of this feature for VLT and non-VLT are different and mutually exclusive. Meaning, only one of the delay-restore port configurations or delay-restore orphan port configurations can be present in a system at a time. If delay-restore port is configured on few interfaces earlier and now delay-restore orphan port needs to be configured, delay-restore port configurations must be removed from all ports first. Otherwise, delay-restore orphan port configuration will be rejected with error message.

If delay-restore orphan ports are configured in the system and if VLT domain is removed, delay-restore orphan ports commands is considered to be inactive; the delay-restore timer is not applied for orphan ports. After the VLT domain is configured back, the command becomes active again on the configured interfaces.

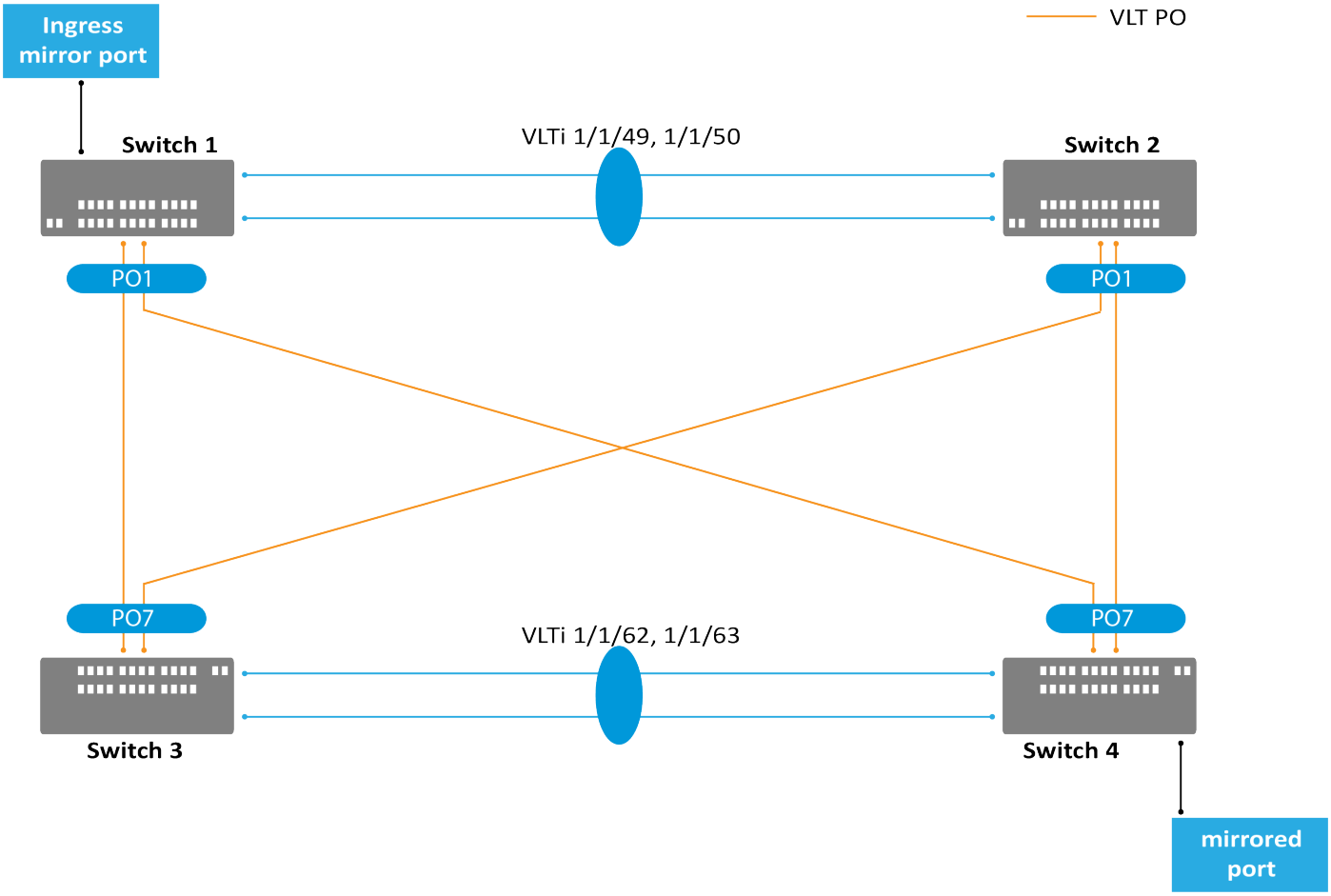
Configuring delay restore port or delay restore orphan port when delay restore timer is running

When delay-restore port or delay-restore orphan port is enabled on an interface and the respective delay-restore timer is running, the port is immediately brought down. This is done to comply with the behavior of VLT ports (When a normal port-channel is converted into a VLT port-channel when delay-restore timer is running, the port-channel is immediately brought down).

NOTE: If you want to enable delay-restore port or delay-restore orphan port on an interface, but do not want it to be brought down, you must ensure that delay-restore timer is not running or wait for the timer to expire if it has started already.

Example: Configure RSPAN in VLT network

This example shows how to configure Remote Switched Port Analyzer (RSPAN) in a VLT network.



Switch 1

```
Switch1# show running-configuration interface vlan 500
!
interface vlan500
no shutdown
remote-span

Switch1# show vlan 500
  Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
         @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
     NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
R    500    Active                                   T Po1,1000

Switch1# show running-configuration monitor
!
monitor session 1 type rpm-source
 destination remote-vlan 500
 source interface ethernet1/1/1:1 rx
 no shutdown

Switch1# show port-channel summary
Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group  Port-Channel           Type     Protocol  Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
1      port-channel1    (U)   Eth      DYNAMIC   1/1/47:1(P) 1/1/48:1(D)
1000   port-channel1000 (U)   Eth      STATIC    1/1/49(P) 1/1/50(P)
```

Switch 2

```
Switch2# show running-configuration interface vlan 500
!
interface vlan500
no shutdown

Switch2# show vlan 500
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
       @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    500    Active                                   T Po1,1000

Switch2 # show port-channel summary
Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group  Port-Channel           Type   Protocol  Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
1      port-channel1    (U)   Eth    DYNAMIC   1/1/47:1(P) 1/1/48:1(D)
1000   port-channel1000 (U)   Eth    STATIC    1/1/49(P) 1/1/50(P)
```

Switch 3

```
Switch3# show running-configuration interface vlan 500
!
interface vlan500
 no shutdown

Switch3# show vlan 500
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
           @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
 Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    500    Active                                              T Po7,1000

Switch3# show port-channel summary
Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group  Port-Channel           Type   Protocol  Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
7      port-channel7    (D)   Eth    DYNAMIC   1/1/47:1(D) 1/1/47:2(D)
1000   port-channel1000 (U)   Eth    STATIC    1/1/62(P) 1/1/63(P)
```

Switch 4

```
Switch4# show running-configuration interface vlan 500
!
interface vlan500
 no shutdown

Switch4# show vlan 500
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
           @ - Attached to Virtual Network, P - Primary, C - Community, I - Isolated
 Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
    NUM    Status    Description                    Q Ports
    500    Active                                   T Po7,1000
                                                            A Eth1/1/66

Switch4# show port-channel summary
Flags:  D - Down    I - member up but inactive    P - member up and active
        U - Up (port-channel)    F - Fallback Activated
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Group  Port-Channel          Type     Protocol  Member Ports
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
7       port-channel7     (U)   Eth       DYNAMIC   1/1/47:1(P) 1/1/47:2(P)
1000    port-channel1000  (U)   Eth       STATIC    1/1/62(P) 1/1/63(P)
```

BFD in VLT Domain

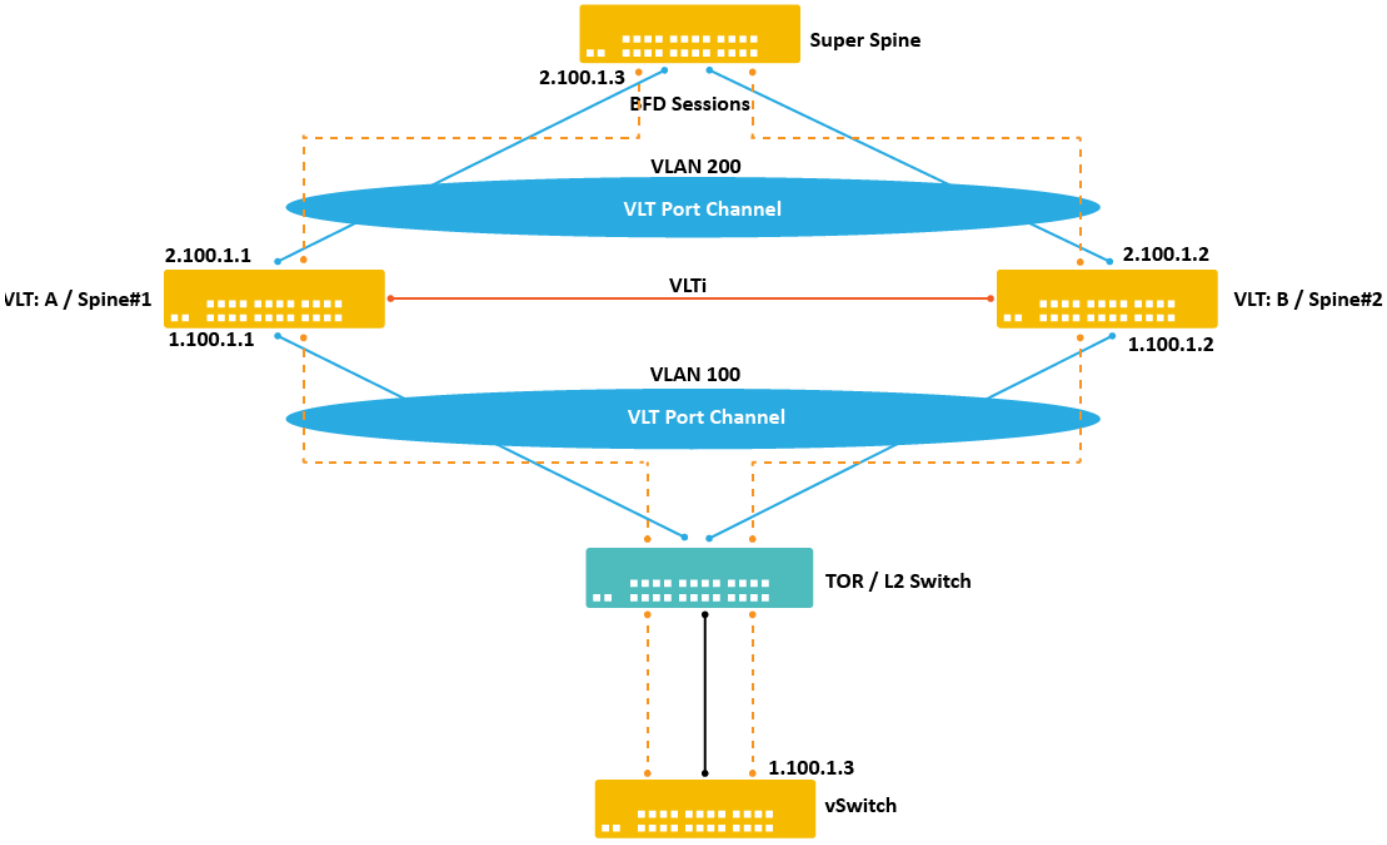
OS10 supports bidirectional forwarding detection (BFD) to detect communication failures on an interface that is a part of a VLT port-channel. BFD replaces link-state detection mechanisms in existing routing protocols. It also provides a failure detection solution for links with no routing protocols. For more information about BFD, see Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.

In a VLT domain, BFD provides a high-availability path when there are communication failures in any of the VLT port-channel links. The VLT nodes and top-of-rack (ToR) use the VLT port-channel links to carry the BFD packets. When any of the VLT port-channel links connected to the ToR is down, the BFD packets reach the VLT primary or secondary using the VLTi link. BFD is supported over VLT only when you enable peer routing on both peers.

NOTE: The BFD session with primary VLT peer could flap when VLTi goes down. BFD keepalive messages destined to the primary VLT peer could hash to the secondary VLT peer for a small interval before the secondary brings down its VLT port-channel after the VLTi went down, leading to the flap. As a workaround, use a higher BFD timer to avoid the flap or bring down the VLT port-channel on the secondary node before bringing down the VLTi in planned VLTi-down scenarios.

Sample BFD configuration in VLT domain

The following figure shows the sample configuration of a BFD implementation in a VLT environment:



VLT Primary

1. Enable BFD globally.

```
VLT_Primary(config)# bfd enable
```

2. Configure Layer 3 VLAN on VLT port-channel.

```
VLT_Primary(config)# interface vlan 100
VLT_Primary(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 1.100.1.1/24
VLT_Primary(conf-if-vl-100)# ip ospf 10 area 0
VLT_Primary(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
VLT_Primary(config)# interface port-channel 2
VLT_Primary(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
VLT_Primary(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
VLT_Primary(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
VLT_Primary(conf-if-po-2)# exit
VLT_Primary(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
VLT_Primary(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 2 mode active
```

VLT Secondary

1. Enable BFD globally.

```
VLT_Secondary(config)# bfd enable
```

2. Configure Layer 3 VLAN on VLT port-channel.

```
VLT_Secondary(config)# interface vlan 100
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 1.100.1.2/24
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-vl-100)# ip ospf 10 area 0
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
VLT_Secondary(config)# interface port-channel 2
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-po-2)# exit
VLT_Secondary(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
VLT_Secondary(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 2 mode active
```

ToR

Configure a VLAN.

```
TOR(config)# interface vlan 100
TOR(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
TOR(config)# interface port-channel 2
TOR(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
TOR(conf-if-po-2)# exit
TOR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 2 mode active
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
TOR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 2 mode active
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
TOR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
```

vSwitch or Layer 3 Router

1. Enable BFD globally.

```
vSwitch(config)# bfd enable
```

2. Configure Layer 3 VLAN.

```
vSwitch(config)# interface vlan 100
vSwitch(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 1.100.1.3/24
vSwitch(conf-if-vl-100)# ip ospf 10 area 0
vSwitch(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
vSwitch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
vSwitch(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
vSwitch(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
```

PBR in VLT Domain

Policy-based routing (PBR) provides a mechanism to redirect IPv4 and IPv6 data packets based on the policies defined to override the forwarding decisions of the switch based on the routing table. These packets can be routed to alternate destination or dropped based on the policies defined. PBR is enabled at ingress direction of Layer 3 interface. PBR is configured using policy route map with specific matching condition and action to be taken. When you configure PBR in a VLT setup, configure the same PBR rules on both VLT peers. For more information about PBR, see Policy-based routing.

Use the `[no] ip pbr disable` and `[no] ipv6 pbr disable` commands to disable or re-enable IPv4 PBR and IPv6 PBR on VLT domain, respectively. Use the `show vlt` *`domain-id`* `pbr` to view the PBR configuration status on VLT domain.

The following example shows PBR configuration on the VLT peers.

VLT Primary

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt-domain 255
 backup destination <IP address>
 discovery-interface <VLTi links>
 peer-routing
 primary-priority 1
 vlt-mac <manually configured MAC>
 ip pbr disable
 ipv6 pbr disable
!
```

VLT Secondary

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt-domain 255
 backup destination <IP address>
 discovery-interface <VLTi links>
 peer-routing
 primary-priority 2
 vlt-mac <manually configured MAC>
 ip pbr disable
 ipv6 pbr disable
!
```

VLT commands

backup destination

Configures the VLT backup link for heartbeat timers.

Syntax

```
backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address} [vrf management]
[interval interval-time]
```

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 address of the backup link.
- *ipv6-address* — Enter the IPv6 address of the backup link.
- `vrf management` — (Optional) Configure the management VRF instance for the backup IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- `interval` *interval-time* — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to configure the heartbeat interval.

Default Not configured

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the IP address from the backup link.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110 vrf management
interval 30
```

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1 vrf management interval 30
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

delay-restore

Configures a time interval to delay bringing up the VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

Syntax

```
delay-restore seconds
```

Parameters *seconds* — Enter a delay time, in seconds, to delay bringing up VLT ports after the VLTi link is detected, from 1 to 1200.

Default 90 seconds

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information Use this command to delay the system from bringing up the VLT port for a brief period to allow the exchange of control information, such as, MAC and ARP tables between VLT peers. If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, use this command after you reload a VLT device. The `no` version of this command resets the delay time to the default value.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 100
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

delay-restore-port enable

Enables or disables delay-restore configuration at interface level.

Syntax

`delay-restore-port enable`

To disable the delay-restore configuration, enter the `no delay-restore-port enable` command.

Parameters

None.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION MODE

Usage Information

Use the `range` command to enable delay-restore-port on all interfaces or a selected range of interfaces.

Example

```
ENABLE/DISABLE ON PHYSICAL INTERFACE:
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# delay-restore-port enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
delay-restore-port enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no delay-restore-port enable

ENABLE/DISABLE ON PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE:
OS10(config)#interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# delay-restore-port enable
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# no delay-restore-port enable

ENABLE ON RANGE OF ETHERNET INTERFACES AND PORT-CHANNELS:
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# delay-restore-port enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# delay-restore-port enable
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2 or later

delay-restore-port timeout

Configures delay-restore port timer value.

Syntax

`delay-restore-port timeout` *`timeout-value`*

To remove configured timer value and return to default, enter the `no delay-restore-port timeout` command.

Parameters

- `timeout` *`timeout-value`* - Enter the keyword timeout followed by the timeout value. The range is from 1 to 1200.

Default 90 seconds

Command Mode CONFIGURATION MODE

Usage Information This command is used to configure the global delay-restore-port timer value for non-VLT scenarios. This timer value is different from the delay-restore timer configuration under VLT domain. The ports where delay-restore-port is enabled are kept down after boot up for the specified number of seconds.

Example

```
OS10(config)# delay-restore-port timeout 100

OS10(config)# no delay-restore-port timeout
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

discovery-interface

Configures the interface to discover and connect to a VLT peer in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link between peers.

Syntax `discovery-interface {ethernet` *`node/slot/port[:subport]}`*

Parameters *`ethernet`* — Enter the Ethernet interface information for the port on a VLT peer. You can also enter a range of interfaces separated by hyphens and commas.

Default None

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information The VLT node discovery service automatically connects the discovery port to its peer node port and creates VLTi interfaces. The `no` version of this command disables the discovery-interface configuration.

NOTE: Dell Technologies recommends that you disable flow-control on discovery interfaces. Use the `no flowcontrol receive` and `no flowcontrol transmit` commands to disable flow-control.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/15

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

Example (range)

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 2
OS10(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/2

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol transmit


OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

ip pbr disable

Disables or enables IPv4 policy-based routing (PBR) on VLT domain.

Syntax `[no] ip pbr disable`

Parameters None

Default PBR is enabled.

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information Configuration takes effect only after creation of VLT interconnect (VLTi) link in the system. The `no` version of this command enables IPv4 PBR on VLT domain.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# ip pbr disable
```

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# no ip pbr disable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

ipv6 pbr disable

Disables or enables IPv6 policy-based routing (PBR) on VLT domain.

Syntax `[no] ipv6 pbr disable`

Parameters None

Default PBR is enabled.

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information Configuration takes effect only after creation of VLT interconnect (VLTi) link in the system. The `no` version of this command enables IPv6 PBR on VLT domain.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# ipv6 pbr disable
```

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# no ipv6 pbr disable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

peer-routing

Enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed.

Syntax `peer-routing`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables peer routing.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

peer-routing-timeout

Configures the delay after which, the system disables peer routing when the peer is not available. This command supports both IPv6 and IPv4 routing.

Syntax `peer-routing-timeout value`

Parameters *value* — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 65535.

Default 0

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information When the timer expires, the system checks to see if the VLT peer is available. If the VLT peer is not available, the system disables peer-routing on the peer. If you do not configure the timer, the system does not disable peer-routing even when the peer is unavailable.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing-timeout 120
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

primary-priority

Configures the priority when selecting the primary and secondary VLT peers during the election.

Syntax `primary-priority value`

Parameters *value* — Enter a lower value than the priority value of the remote peer. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default value is 32768.

Default 32768.

Command Mode VLT-DOMAIN

Usage Information

- After you configure a VLT domain on each peer switch and connect the two VLT peers on each side of the VLT interconnect, the system elects a primary and secondary VLT peer device. To configure the primary and secondary roles before the election process, use the `primary-priority` command. Enter a lower value on the primary peer and a higher value on the secondary peer. If the primary peer fails, the secondary peer (with the higher priority) takes the primary role. If the primary peer (with the lower priority) later comes back online, it is assigned the secondary role; there is no preemption.
- If the priority values configured on the two VLT peers are equal, VLT uses the default primary election mechanism based on the values of the system MAC addresses of the two nodes. The VLT peer with the lowest system MAC address assumes the primary role.
- If the heartbeat is up and the VLTi link goes down between the VLT peers, both the VLT peers retain their primary and secondary roles. However, the VLT port channel on the secondary VLT peer shuts down.

NOTE: When you configure a priority for VLT peers using this command, the configuration does not take effect immediately. The primary priority configuration comes into effect the next time election is triggered.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#primary-priority 2
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show running-configuration vlt

Displays current configuration of all VLT domains.

Syntax `show running-configuration vlt`

Parameter None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt domain 1
 peer-routing
 discovery-interface ethernet1/1/17
!
interface port-channel1
 vlt-port-channel 1
!
interface port-channel2
 vlt-port-channel 2
!
interface port-channel3
 vlt-port-channel 3
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show spanning-tree virtual-interface

Displays STP, RPVST+, and MSTP information specific to the VLTi.

Syntax `show spanning-tree virtual-interface [detail]`

Parameters `detail`—(Optional) Displays detailed output.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 11, Received: 7
Interface                                                                    Designated
Name                    PortID    Prio   Cost   Sts    Cost  Bridge ID       PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)  0.1       0      1      FWD    0     32768    0078.7614.6062  0.1
```

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface

VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of vlan 100 is Designated Blocking
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-
violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 7, Received: 9
Interface                                                          Designated
Name                    PortID   Prio    Cost   Sts  Cost  Bridge ID   PortID
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort)   0.1       0      1      BLK   0    4196      90b1.1cf4.a602  0.1
```

Example (detail)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of RSTP 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 00:78:76:14:60:62
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 15, Received: 5
```

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 202, Received: 42
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan100 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 101, Received: 21
```

Example (MSTP information)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 387, Received: 16
Interface                                                          Designated
Name                PortID    Prio    Cost    Sts     Cost   Bridge ID    PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1     0       1       FWD     0      32768    3417.ebf2.a8c4  0.1

VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1) of MSTI 0 is in Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable,
Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 1234, Received: 123

Virtual
Interface                                                          Designated
Name                      PortID    Prio   Cost     Sts     Cost   Bridge ID    PortID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid1)   128.2001  128    2000000  FWD     0      32768    90b1.1cf4.a523  128.2001
```

Example (MSTP information on VLT)

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 34:17:44:55:66:7f
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234

Port 2001 (VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 200000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.2001
Designated root priority: 32768, address: 34:17:44:55:66:7f
```

```
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.2001, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show delay-restore-port

Displays delay-restore port configuration and status.

Syntax `show delay-restore-port`

Parameters None.

Default None.

Command Mode EXEC Privilege Mode

Example

```
WHEN DELAY RESTORE IS RUNNING:


OS10# show delay-restore-port

Delay-Restore Port timer                    :  90 seconds

Remaining Restore time                      :  57 seconds

Delay-Restore Port enabled interfaces       :
Eth1/1/1-1/1/3,1/1/5,1/1/7

                                               Po10-13,15,17


AFTER DELAY RESTORE EXPIRY:

OS10# show delay-restore-port

Delay-Restore Port timer                    :  100 seconds

Delay-Restore Port enabled interfaces       :
Eth1/1/1-1/1/3,1/1/5,1/1/7

                                               Po10-13,15,17
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlt

Displays information on a VLT domain.

Syntax `show vlt` *`domain-id`* `delay-restore-orphan-port`

Parameter

- *`domain-id`* — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- `delay-restore orphan-port` - Enter the `delay-restore orphan-port` keyword to display the delay-restore orphan-port status.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information In the following example, the `status` of the VLT node should be `up`. If you see the `role` for this VLT node listed as `primary`, the `role` on the peer node should be listed as `secondary`.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 255
Domain ID                  : 255
Unit ID                    : 1
Role                       : primary
Version                    : 2.0
Local System MAC address   : 34:17:eb:3a:bd:80
Role priority              : 1
VLT MAC address            : aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
IP address                 : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer        : 100 seconds
Peer-Routing               : Enabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 9999 seconds
VLTi Link Status
    port-channel1000       : up

VLT Peer Unit ID  System MAC Address  Status  IP Address           Version
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
  2               34:17:eb:3a:c2:80    up     fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2  2.0

WHEN VLT DELAY-RESTORE TIMER IS RUNNING:

OUTPUT1 - Configurations enabled on discontinuous interfaces

OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port

VLT Delay-Restore timer                                          : 90 seconds

Remaining time                                                   : 60 seconds

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces                     :
Eth1/1/10-1/1/15,1/1/17,1/1/20

Po10-15,17,20

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces :
Eth1/1/12-1/1/14,1/1/20

Po10-12,Po17

WHEN DELAY-RESTORE TIMER HAS EXPIRED/NOT-RUNNING:

OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port

VLT Delay-Restore timer                                          : 90 seconds

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces                     : Eth1/1/8
                                                                   Eth1/1/10
                                                                   Po1
                                                                   Po4

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces : Eth1/1/10
                                                                Po4
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt domain-id delay restore orphan port

Displays the delay restore orphan port information on a VLT domain.

Syntax `show vlt` *`domain-id`* `delay-restore-orphan-port`

Parameter

- *`domain-id`* — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

- `delay-restore orphan-port` - Enter the `delay-restore orphan-port` keyword to display the delay-restore orphan-port status.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
WHEN VLT DELAY-RESTORE TIMER IS RUNNING:

OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port

VLT Delay-Restore timer                                          : 90
seconds

Remaining time                                                   : 60
seconds

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces                     :
Eth1/1/10-1/1/15,1/1/17,1/1/20


Po10-15,17,20

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces :
Eth1/1/12-1/1/14,1/1/20


Po10-12,Po17



WHEN DELAY-RESTORE TIMER HAS EXPIRED/NOT-RUNNING:

OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port

VLT Delay-Restore timer                                          : 90
seconds

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces                     : Eth1/1/8


Eth1/1/10
                                                                   Po1

                                                                   Po4

Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces : Eth1/1/10

                                                                   Po4
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show vlt backup-link

Displays detailed status of the heartbeat

Syntax `show vlt domain-id backup-link`

Parameters *domain-id* — Enter the VLT domain ID.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 255 backup-link
VLT Backup Link
------------------------
Destination                    : 10.16.208.164
Peer Heartbeat status          : Up
Heartbeat interval             : 1
Heartbeat timeout              : 3
```

Supported Releases 10.3.1E or later

show vlt egress-mask-rule

Displays the egress mask rules that are installed in the hardware.

Syntax `show vlt id egress-mask-rule`

Parameters *id*—Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the egress mask rules that are installed in the hardware.

Use this command to provide information to Technical Support for troubleshooting issues in your network. The output of the `show tech-support` command includes this command output as well.

Supported platforms include S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, S6010-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and Z9332F-ON switches.

Security and Access No restrictions

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 egress-mask-rule
Default egress Mask: Avoids loops before computing and applying the
actual egress mask
in the data plane.

Egress mask:
In-ports qualifier : ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
Blocked ports      : ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2, 1/1/10-1/1/14, 1/1/16

Default egress mask:
In-ports qualifier : ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
Blocked ports      : ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2, 1/1/10-1/1/14, 1/1/16
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.1 or later

show vlt error-disabled-ports

Displays VLT ports that are in the error-disabled state.

Syntax `show vlt id error-disabled-ports`

Parameters *id*—Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view VLT ports that are in error-disabled state. If the egress mask modification in the remote VLT peer is delayed or has failed, the ports go in to the error-disabled state. After the error-disabled state timeout, the system attempts to install the egress mask in the remote VLT peer again.

Use this command and provide information to Technical Support for troubleshooting issues in your network. The output of the `show tech-support` command includes this command output as well.

On delay restore timer expiry, VLT port channels are brought up one by one. Hence, at any given point in time, only one port goes in to the error-disabled state.

This command also displays VLT port channels that will be brought up after recovery of the port that is in the error-disabled state.

Security and Access

No restrictions

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 error-disabled-ports
vlt-port-channel ID    Port-Channel
-----------------------------------
10                     port-channel1

VLT LAG(s) to be brought up after recovery of the error-disabled VLT LAG
vlt-port-channel ID    Port-Channel
-----------------------------------
20                     port-channel2
30                     port-channel3
40                     port-channel4
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2.1 or later

show vlt mac-inconsistency

Displays inconsistencies in dynamic MAC addresses learned between VLT peers across spanned-VLANs.

Syntax

`show vlt mac-inconsistency vlan`

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to check for a mismatch of MAC address table entries between VLT peers. Use this command only when you observe network convergence issues. To verify VLT configuration mismatch issues on peer switches, use the `show vlt domain-name mismatch command`.

Use this command if there are traffic convergence issues.

This show command displays all the sticky mac inconsistencies along with other mac inconsistencies in all VLANs.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt-mac-inconsistency vlan
Checking Vlan 228 .. Found 7 inconsistencies .. Progress 100%
VLAN 128
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 1
----------
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:18 is missing from Node(s) 2
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:20 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 131
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 132
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
```

```
VLAN 135
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 137
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2

Run "show vlt mismatch ..." commands to identify configuration issues
```

Example (VLAN)

Table 136. show vlt mac-inconsistencies vlan output

VLT-PEER1 *	VLT-PEER2	Command output

Global
switchport port-security disable
VLT Port-channel 100 is created and member of vlan 100 port-security configuration
• mll 1
dynamic mac - 00:00:0c:00:00:01 learned
	Global
	switchport port-security disable
	VLT Port-channel 100 is created and member of vlan 100port-security configuration
	• mll 1
	• sticky
	• enable
	Sticky mac - 00:00:0c:00:00:01 learned
		`Inconsistency check for VLAN based MAC`
		`----------`
		`Fetching MACs from unit 2`
		`Fetching MACs from unit 1`
		`Identifying inconsistencies ..`
		`VLAN 100`
		`----------`
		`MAC 00:00:0c:00:00:01 is missing from Node(s) 2`
		`Identifying sticky inconsistencies ..`
		`VLAN 100`
		`----------`
		`Sticky MAC 00:00:0c:00:00:01 is missing from Node(s) 1`

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt mismatch

Displays mismatches in a VLT domain configuration.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id mismatch [port-security |dhcp-snooping | peer-routing | pim | vlan | vlt-vlan vlt-port-id | virtual-network | private-vlan {mapping | port-mode | vlan-mode} | multicast-snooping | ra-guard | vlan-anycast| dhcp-relay | lacp-individual | evpn | nlb]`

Parameters

- `port-security`—Displays mismatches in global port-security configurations and all the VLT port-channel port-security configurations.
- *`domain-id`*—Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- `dhcp-snooping`—Display mismatches in a DHCP snooping configuration in a VLT domain.
- `peer-routing`—Display mismatches in the peer-routing configuration.
- `pim`—Displays PIM mismatch in VLT peers.
- `vlan`—Display mismatches in a VLAN configuration in the VLT domain.
- `vlt-vlan` *`vlt-port-id`*—Display mismatches in the VLT port configuration, from 1 to 4095.
- `virtual-network`—Display mismatches in virtual network configurations between VLT peers.
- `private-vlan`—Displays mismatches in private VLAN mapping, port mode, or VLAN mode.
- `multicast-snooping`—Displays mismatches in IGMP and MLD snooping configuration.

- `ra-guard`—Displays mismatches in IPv6 RA guard configuration.
- `vlan-anycast`—Display mismatches in VLAN anycast IP configuration between VLT peers.
- `dhcp-relay` — Displays the mismatch (if any) between the VLT peers for DHCP relay options configuration on global level and VLANs spanned across the VLT peers.
- `lacp-individual`—Displays mismatches in the LACP individual ports between VLT peers.
- `evpn`—Displays the ARP-suppression global enabled or disabled mismatch configuration between VLT nodes.
- `nlb`—Displays the spanned NLB-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

The `show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay` command displays the mismatch in the Global `ip dhcp-relay information-option` command.

The `show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay` command displays the presence or absence of Interface level `ip dhcp-relay information-option` configurations.

Example (no mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
---------------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1
  2              2
```

Example (mismatch peer routing)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Peer-routing
----------------------------
* 1            Enabled
  2            Disabled
```

Example (mismatch VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan
VLAN mismatch:
VLAN L2 mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
```

```
* 1              103
  2              -

VLAN L3-IPv4 mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN L3-IPv6 mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN Local-Proxy-ARP enabled mismatch:
No mismatch

Private VLAN mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch VLT VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT VLAN mismatch:
vlt-port-channel ID : 100
VLT Unit ID    Mismatch VLAN List
---------------------------------
* 1              1001
  2              -
```

Example (mismatch — Virtual Network (VN) name not available in the peer)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network Name Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch Virtual Network List
-----------------------------------------
  1            10,104
* 2            -
```

Example (mismatch of VLTi and VLAN)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 100
VLT Unit ID  Configured VLTi-Vlans
---------------------------------
  1             101
* 2             100
```

Example (mismatch of VN mode)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
VLT Unit ID  Configured Virtual Network Mode
-------------------------------------------
  1          PV
* 2          Attached
```

Example (mismatch of port and VLAN list)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List
-----------------------------------------
  1          -
* 2          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan99)

Virtual Network: 103
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List
-----------------------------------------
  1          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan103)
* 2          (vlt-port-channel10,vlan104)
```

Example (mismatch of untagged interfaces)

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 104
VLT Unit ID  Mismatch Untagged VLT Port-channel List
-----------------------------------------------------
  1          10
* 2           -
```

Example (Anycast MAC address)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-MAC
--------------------------------
  1          00:01:02:03:04:051
* 2          00:01:02:03:04:055
```

Example (Anycast MAC address not available on one of the peers)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-MAC
--------------------------------
  1          00:01:02:03:04:051
* 2          -
```

Example (Virtual network interface anycast IP address)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network

Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          10.16.128.26
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Anycast IP addresses not configured on one of the virtual networks on both peers)

```
show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          ABSENT

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Virtual network mismatch and Anycast IP addresses mismatch)

```
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
---------------------------
  1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
----------------------------
  1          10.16.128.26
* 2          ABSENT
```

```
Virtual-network: 30

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
----------------------------
  1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30
```

Example (Displays multicast routing mismatches)

```
OS10# show vlt mismatch

Multicast routing mismatches:

PIM spanned status

Vlan status V4 V6
VlanId Local Peer Local Peer
Vlan 5 Inactive Active Inactive Inactive
Vlan 25 Active Inactive Inactive Active
```

Example (mismatch VLAN anycast IP)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan-anycast
VLAN anycast ip Mismatch:

VLAN: 2000

VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IPs
---------------------------------------
* 1          64::100, 64.6.7.88

  2          100::100, 100.101.102.100

VLAN: 3000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
---------------------------------
* 1              100.101.102.100

  2              Not configured

VLAN: 4000

VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
---------------------------------
* 1              Not configured

  2              8.7.6.5
```

Example (mismatch dhcp-relay)

```
OS10# show vlt 100 mismatch dhcp-relay

Global relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VLT Unit ID   Link-Selection   Server-Override    VSS
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           enabled               -             disabled
  2           disabled              -             enabled

VRF relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VRF : VRF_RED
VLT Unit ID   Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            Present
  2            Not Present

Interface Relay Configuration Mismatch
-------------------------------------------------------------
VLAN: 10
VLT Unit ID Server-Override          VSS        Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
* 1          enabled $(100.1.1.254)$  type-0(Red)       -
  2          enabled $(100.1.1.253)$  type-0(Blue)      -
VNI: 20
VLT Unit ID   Server-Override    VSS           Source-Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------
* 1            -               type-0(Red)       Present
  2            -               type-1(ABC:1234)  Not Present

Note : The content between $ $ is the new addition to the existing show
command.
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan mapping)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan mapping
Private VLAN mapping mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan port-mode)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan port-mode
Private VLAN port mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (mismatch private-vlan vlan-mode)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch private-vlan vlan-mode
Private VLAN mode mismatch:
No mismatch
```

Example (LACP individual ports)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch lacp-individual
port-channel id: 1

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1               enable
* 2             disable

port-channel id: 2

VLT Unit ID  lacp-individual
-------------------------------------
1               enable
* 2             disable
```

Example (port-security)

Table 137. Port-security output

VLT-PEER1 *	VLT-PEER2	Command output

Global
switchport port-security disable
VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config
• mac-learn limit 1
• mac-learn limit violation drop
• aging off
• disable
• no sticky
• mac-move allow
• mac-move violation shut-orig
	Global
	VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config
	• mac-learn limit 5
	• mac-learn limit violation drop
	• aging off
	• enable
	• sticky
	• no mac-move allow
	• mac-move violation shut-offending
	VLT Port-channel 20 port-sec config
	• mac-learn limit 1
	• mac-learn limit violation drop
	• aging off
	• disable
	• no sticky
		`DUT1# show vlt 128 mismatch port-security`
		
		`Mismatch check for Port Security configs in VLT`
		`---`
		`---`
		`---`
		`GLOBAL PORT-SECURITY CONFIGURATION`
		`UNIT-ID:`
		`1`
		`* 2`
		`---`
		`---`
		`---`
		`Port Security Status`
		`Enabled`
		`Disabled`
		`---`

Table 137. Port-security output (continued)

VLT-PEER1 *	VLT-PEER2	Command output
VLT Port-channel 20 port-sec config • mac-learn limit 1 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig	• mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig	``` -------------------------- ----------------------- VLT-LAG PORT-SECURITY CONFIGURATION -------------------------- -------------------------- ----------------------- VLT-LAG-ID: 10 -------------------------- -------------------------- ----------------------- UNIT- ID: 1 * 2 -------------------------- -------------------------- ----------------------- Mac-learn- limit 1 5 Port Security Status Disabled Enabled Mac-move- allow Allowed Not Allowed Mac-move-violation action Shutdown- Original Shutdown- Offending Mac-learn-limit-Violation action Drop Shutdown Sticky Disabled Enabled Aging Off On -------------------------- -------------------------- ----------------------- ```
VLT Port-channel 10 port-sec config • mac-learn limit 1 • mac-learn limit violation drop • aging off • disable • no sticky • mac-move allow • mac-move violation shut-orig	**VLT Port-channel 10 is not created**	

Example (ARP-suppression)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch evpn
EVPN Mismatch:
EVPN Mode Mismatch:
No mismatch

EVPN EVI Mismatch:
No mismatch

EVPN VRF Mismatch:
No mismatch

EVPN ARP-ND SUPPRESSION Mismatch:
VLT Unit ID    Status
-----------------------------
* 1            disabled
  2            enabled
```

Example (NLB)

```
OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 1.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID     nlb-cluster mac     vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
* 1             00:00:00:00:00:01        10
  2                   -                  -

IP: 2.2.2.2
VLT Unit ID     nlb-cluster mac     vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
* 1             00:00:00:00:00:05        20,30
  2                 -                    -


VLAN: 300
IP: 2.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID    nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
* 1            00:00:00:00:00:06         10
  2            00:00:00:00:00:07         20

IP: 3.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID    nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
* 1            00:00:00:00:00:08         -
  2            00:00:00:00:00:09         -



OS10-VLT-2# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 2.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac       vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
  1                   -                    -
* 2           00:00:00:00:00:01          -

IP: 3.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
  1                   -                    -
* 2           00:00:00:00:00:01          10


OS10-VLT-1# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 10.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID   nlb-cluster mac       vlt-port-channel
```

```
-------------------------------------------------
* 1           00:00:00:00:00:01           -
  2                   -                   -

Note:- If cluster IP is not configured in node-1, mismatch will not show
in node-1

OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb
nlb-cluster VLAN configuration mismatch:
VLAN: 200
IP: 1.1.1.1
VLT Unit ID  nlb-cluster mac      vlt-port-channel
-------------------------------------------------
  1          03:bf:00:00:00:01          10
* 2          03:bf:00:00:00:02          10


OS10# show vlt 38 mismatch nlb-cluster-vlan
No mismatch
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt pbr

Displays the policy-based routing (PBR) configuration status on VLT domain.

Syntax `show vlt domain-id pbr`

Parameters *domain-id*—Enter the VLT domain ID.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (PBR disabled)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 pbr
PBR Configuration Status on VLT
--------------------------------
IPV4 PBR Status : Disabled
IPV6 PBR Status : Disabled
```

Example (PBR enabled)

```
OS10# show vlt 1 pbr
PBR Configuration Status on VLT
--------------------------------
IPV4 PBR Status : Enabled
IPV6 PBR Status : Enabled
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

show vlt role

Displays the VLT role of the local peer.

Syntax `show vlt id role`

Parameters `id` — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The * in the mismatch output indicates a local mismatch.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 role
VLT Unit ID    Role
------------------------
* 1            primary
  2            secondary
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show vlt vlt-port-detail

Displays detailed status information about the VLT ports.

Syntax `show vlt id vlt-port-detail`

Parameters *id* — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The * in the mismatch output indicates a local mismatch.

Example

```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
Vlt-port-channel ID : 1
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
-------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel1   down     2                 0
  2           port-channel1   down     2                 0
VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
-------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel2   down     1                 0
  2           port-channel2   down     1                 0
VLT ID : 3
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  2           port-channel3   down     1                 0
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vlt-domain

Creates a VLT domain.

Syntax `vlt-domain domain-id`

Parameter *domain-id* — Enter a VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

Default None

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi link between peers does not activate. The `no` version of this command disables VLT.

Example

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable

Enables or disables delay-restore orphan port on an interface.

Syntax `vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable`

Parameters None.

Default Disabled

Command Mode INTERFACE CONFIGURATION MODE

Usage Information Use the `range` command to enable delay-restore orphan ports on all interfaces or on selected range of interfaces.

To disable the delay-restore orphan port configuration, enter the `no delay-restore orphan-port enable` command.

Example

```
ENABLE/DISABLE ON PHYSICAL INTERFACE:
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
delay-restore-orphan-port enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable

ENABLE/DISABLE ON PORT CHANNEL:
OS10(config)#interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable

ENABLE ON RANGE OF ETHERNET INTERFACES/PORT-CHANNELS:
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port enable
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2 or later

vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-failure

Considers or ignores VLTi failures for delay-restore orphan port.

Syntax

`vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-failure`

To disable the delay-restore orphan port configuration, enter the `no delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-failure` command.

Parameters

None.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION MODE

Usage Information

Use the `range` command to enable delay-restore orphan ports on all interfaces or on selected range of interfaces.

Example

```
ENABLE/DISABLE ON PHYSICAL INTERFACE:

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-failure

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore vlti-
failure


ENABLE/DISABLE ON PORT-CHANNEL:

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1

OS10(conf-if-po-1)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-vlti-failure

OS10(conf-if-po-1)# no vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-vlti-failure


ENABLE ON RANGE OF ETHERNET INTERFACES/PORT-CHANNELS:

OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-
vlti-failure

OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10

OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# vlt delay-restore orphan-port ignore-vlti-
failure
```

Supported Releases

10.5.2 or later

vlt-port-channel

Configures the ID used to map interfaces on VLT peers into a single VLT port-channel.

Syntax

`vlt-port-channel` *`vlt-port-channel-id`*

Parameters

`vlt-port-channel-id`—Enter a VLT port-channel ID, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE

Usage Information

Assign the same VLT port-channel ID to interfaces on VLT peers to create a VLT port-channel. The `no` version of this command removes the VLT port-channel ID configuration.

Example (peer 1)	`OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1`
Example (peer 2)	`OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vlt-mac

Configures a MAC address for all peer switches in a VLT domain.

Syntax	`vlt-mac` *mac-address*
Parameters	*mac-address* — Enter a MAC address for the topology in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	VLT-DOMAIN
Usage Information	Use this command to minimize the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers. This configuration must be symmetrical in all the peer switches to avoid any unpredictable behavior. For example, unit down or VLTi reset. The `no` version of this command disables the VLT MAC address configuration. **NOTE:** Configure the VLT MAC address as symmetrical in all the VLT peer switches to avoid any unpredictable behavior when any unit is down or when VLTi is reset.
Example	`OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

vrrp mode active-active

Enables the VRRP peers to locally forward L3 traffic in a VLAN interface.

Syntax	`vrrp mode active-active`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	VLAN INTERFACE
Usage Information	This command is applicable only for VLAN interfaces. In a non-VLT network, the backup VRRP gateway forwards L3 traffic. If you want to use VRRP groups on VLANs without VLT topology, disable the Active-Active functionality, to ensure that only the active VRRP gateway forwards L3 traffic. The `no` version of this command disables the configuration.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

21

Uplink Failure Detection

Uplink failure detection (UFD) indicates the loss of upstream connectivity to servers connected to the switch.

A switch provides upstream connectivity for devices, such as servers. If the switch loses upstream connectivity, the downstream devices also lose connectivity. However, the downstream devices do not generally receive an indication that the upstream connectivity was lost because connectivity to the switch is still operational. To solve this issue, use UFD.

UFD associates downstream interfaces with upstream interfaces. When upstream connectivity fails, the switch operationally disables its downstream links. Failures on the downstream links allow downstream devices to recognize the loss of upstream connectivity. This allows the downstream servers to select alternate paths, if available, to send traffic to upstream devices.

UFD creates an association between upstream and downstream interfaces known as *uplink-state group*. An interface in an uplink-state group can be a physical Ethernet or fibre channel interface or a port-channel.

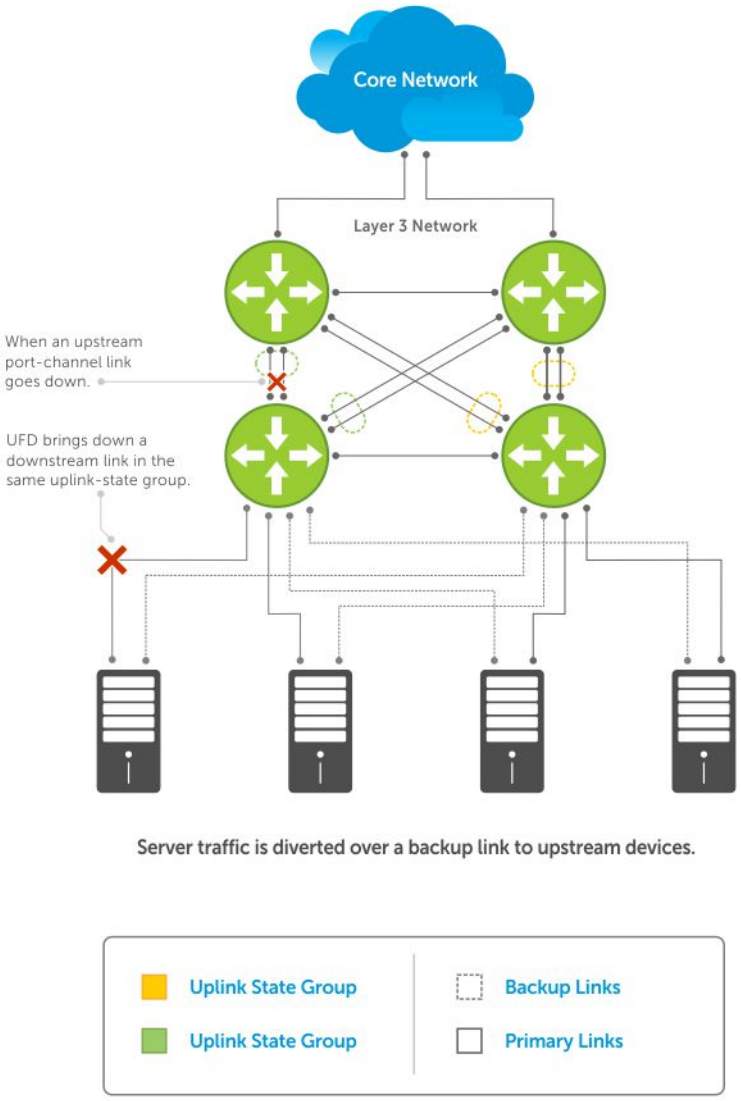
An enabled uplink-state group tracks the state of all assigned upstream interfaces. The failure of upstream interfaces results in automatic disabling of downstream interfaces in the uplink-state group, as shown in the following illustration. If only one of the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group goes down, a specific number of downstream interfaces in the same uplink-state group go down. You can configure the number of downstream interfaces that go down based on the traffic conditions from the server to the upstream interfaces. This avoids overloading traffic on upstream ports.

By default, if all the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group go down, all the downstream interfaces in the same uplink-state group are set into a link-down state.

In addition, in an uplink-state group, you can configure automatic recovery of downstream ports when there is a change in the link status of uplink interfaces.

You can also bring up downstream interfaces that are in an UFD-disabled error state manually.

UFD Topology



Configure uplink failure detection

Consider the following before configuring an uplink-state group:

- An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally up if it has at least one upstream interface in the Link-Up state.
- An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally down if it has no upstream interfaces in the Link-Up state.
- You can assign a physical port or a port channel to an uplink-state group.
- You can assign an interface to only one uplink-state group at a time.
- You can designate the uplink-state group as either an upstream or downstream interface, but not both.
- You can configure multiple uplink-state groups and operate them concurrently.
- You cannot assign both a port channel and its members to an uplink-state group, which would make the group inactive. The port channels and individual ports that are not part of any port channel can coexist as members of an uplink-state group.
- If one of the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group goes down, you can set the downstream ports in an operationally down state with an *UFD Disabled error* status. You can configure the system to disable either a user-configurable set of downstream ports or all the downstream ports in the group.
- The downstream ports are disabled in order starting from the lowest numbered port to the highest numbered port.
- When an upstream interface in an uplink-state group that was down comes up, the set of UFD-disabled downstream ports that were down due to that particular upstream interface are brought up, and the *UFD Disabled error* clears in those downstream ports.

- If you disable an uplink-state group, the downstream interfaces are not disabled, regardless of the state of the upstream interfaces.
- If you do not assign upstream interfaces to an uplink-state group, the downstream interfaces are not disabled.

Configuration:

1. Create an uplink-state group in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
uplink-state-group group-id
```

2. Configure the upstream and downstream interfaces in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

```
upstream {interface-type | interface-range[ track-vlt-status ] | VLTi}
downstream {interface-type | interface-range}
```

3. (Optional) Disable uplink-state group tracking in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

```
no enable
```

4. (Optional) Provide a descriptive name for the uplink-state group in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

```
name string
```

5. Configure the number of downstream interfaces to disable, when an upstream interface goes down in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

```
downstream disable links{number | all}
```

6. (Optional) Enable auto-recovery of downstream interfaces that are disabled in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

```
downstream auto-recover
```

7. (Optional) Configure the timer to defer the UFD actions on downstream ports in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode. When you have configured to track the VLT status in a VLT network, if VLT port-channel is an upstream member of uplink-state group, then the defer timer triggers when the VLT status goes operationally down instead of the operational status of the peer port-channel.

```
defer-time timer
```

8. (Optional) Clear the UFD error disabled state of downstream interfaces in EXEC mode.

```
clear ufd-disable
```

Configure uplink state group

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream ethernet 1/1/7:1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/9:2-1/1/9:3
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# name UFDGROUP1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# defer-time 10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# no downstream auto-recover
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream disable links 2
```

View uplink state group configuration

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 1

Uplink State Group: 1 Status: Enabled,down
```

```
OS10# show uplink-state-group 1 detail

(Up): Interface up   (Dwn): Interface down   (Dis): Interface disabled

Uplink State Group   :  1     Status   :  Enabled,up Name :  UFDGROUP1
Defer Time           :  10 second(s)
Upstream Interfaces  :  Eth 1/1/7:1(Up)
Downstream Interfaces:  Eth 1/1/1(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/2(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/3(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/4(Dwn)
```

```
                          Eth 1/1/5(Dwn)    Eth 1/1/9:2(Dwn) Eth 1/1/9:3(Dwn)
```

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 1 detail

(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA): Not Available

*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^: Tracking status

Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/35(Up) *po10(V:Up, ^P:Dwn) VLTi(NA)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/2(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)
```

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 2 detail

(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA): Not Available

*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^: Tracking status

Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/36(Up) *po30(^V:Up, P:Dwn) VLTi(Up)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/4(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)
```

```
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# show configuration
!
uplink-state-group 1
 downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/5
 downstream ethernet1/1/9:2-1/1/9:3
 upstream ethernet1/1/7:1
```

Uplink failure detection on VLT

When you create uplink-state group in a switch operating in VLT mode, ensure that all the nodes in the VLT setup have same configuration for uplink state groups with VLT port-channel as member. If both the VLT peers do not have the same UFD configuration, the UFD does not work properly.

When you configure VLT port-channel as upstream member in the uplink state group and configure to track the VLT status, the system tracks the fabric Status of VLT. When the fabric status goes down, the uplink state group in each VLT node disables the downstream VLT port-channel local to the node.

When you configure to track the VLT status, the system places the downstream members of the Uplink State Group in error disabled state or clears them from the error disabled state based on the operational status of the VLT port-channel.

When you do not track the VLT status, the system tracks the operational status of port-channel.

Track the VLT status using the `upstream` *`interface-type`* `track-vlt-status` command in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

To configure VLTi link as member of Uplink State Group, use the `upstream VLTi` command in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode. You cannot configure VLTi Link as downstream member in an uplink-state group as UFD may disable the VLTi Link when the upstream members are operationally down. You cannot track the VLT status for an upstream VLTi member.

The following table describes various scenarios when you apply UFD on a VLT network:

Table 138. UFD on VLT network

Event	VLT action on primary node	VLT action on secondary node	UFD action
VLTi Link is operationally down with heartbeat up	No action	VLT module sends VLT port-channel disable request to Interface Manager (IFM) for both uplink and downlink.	UFD receives operationally down of upstream VLT port-channel and sends error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.

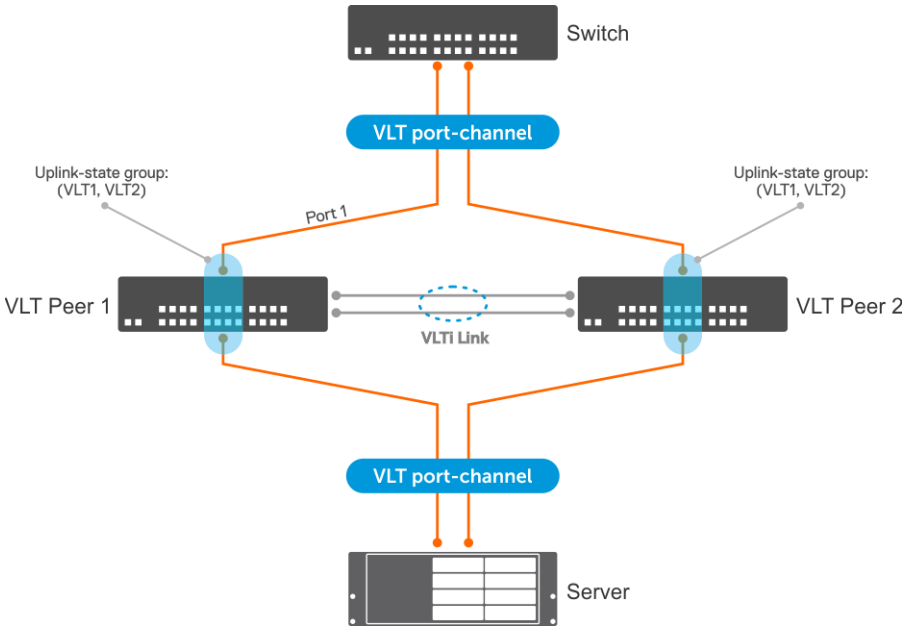
Table 138. UFD on VLT network (continued)

Event	VLT action on primary node	VLT action on secondary node	UFD action
VLTi Link is operationally up with heartbeat up	No action	VLT module sends VLT port-channel enable request to Interface Manager (IFM) for both uplink and downlink.	UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends clear error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.
Reboot of VLT secondary peer	No action	After reboot, runs the delay restore timer. Both the upstream and downstream VLT port-channel remains disabled until the timer expires.	UFD `error-disables` the downstream VLT port-channel as the upstream VLT port-channel is operationally down. After the timer expires, UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends `clear error-disable` of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.
Reboot of VLT primary peer	Primary becomes secondary peer and runs delay restore timer	Secondary becomes primary	UFD `error-disables` the downstream VLT port-channel as the upstream VLT port-channel is operationally down. After the timer expires, UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends `clear error-disable` of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.
Discovery interface added to UFD group	Invalid configuration	Invalid configuration	Invalid configuration
UFD group member configured as discovery interface	Invalid configuration	Invalid configuration	Invalid configuration
UFD group member made as VLT port-channel	No action	No action	UFD uses fabric status to track the UFD group status.
VLT port-channel added as member of UFD group	No action	No action	UFD uses fabric status to track the UFD group status.
VLT port-channel configuration removed from the port-channel interface which is upstream member of UFD group	No action	No action	Stops tracking the fabric status for the UFD group. Starts tracking the local port-channel operational status, which is upstream member of the UFD group.
Fabric Status is operationally up	No action	No action	Enables the downstream members, that is clears the error-disabled state.
Fabric Status is operationally down	No action	No action	Disables the downstream members, that is sets the error-disabled state.

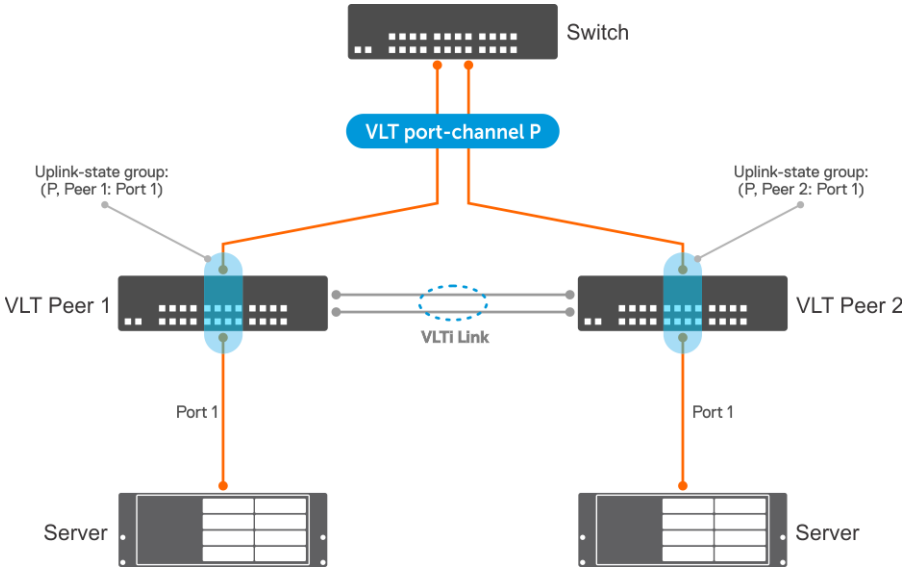
Sample configurations of UFD on VLT

The following examples show some of the uplink-state groups on VLT.

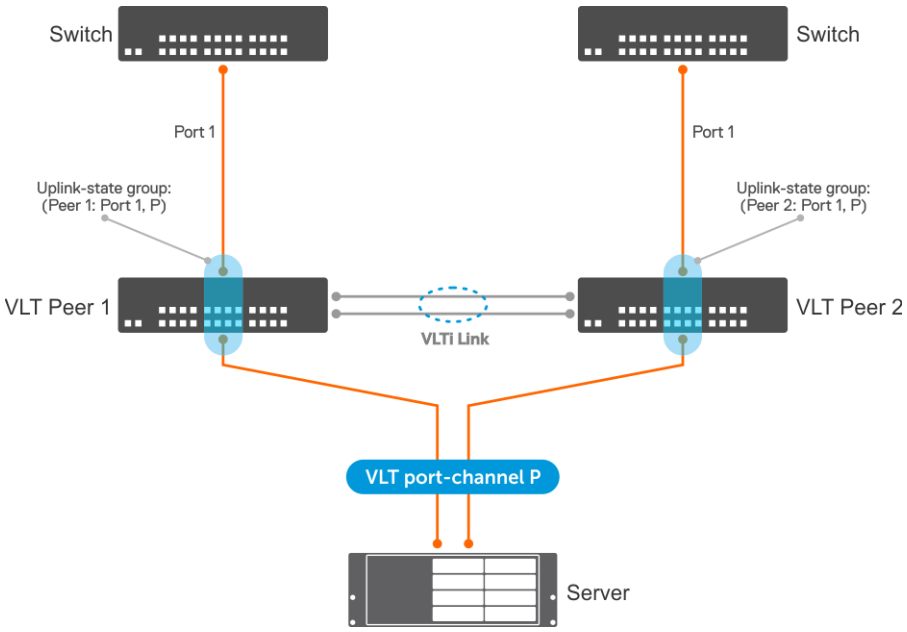
In the following illustration, both the upstream and downstream members are part of VLT port-channels. The uplink-state group includes both the VLT port-channels as members.



In the following example, the upstream member is part of VLT port-channel and the downstream member is an orphan port. The uplink-state group includes the VLT port-channel, VLT node, and the downstream port. The configuration is symmetric on both the VLT nodes.



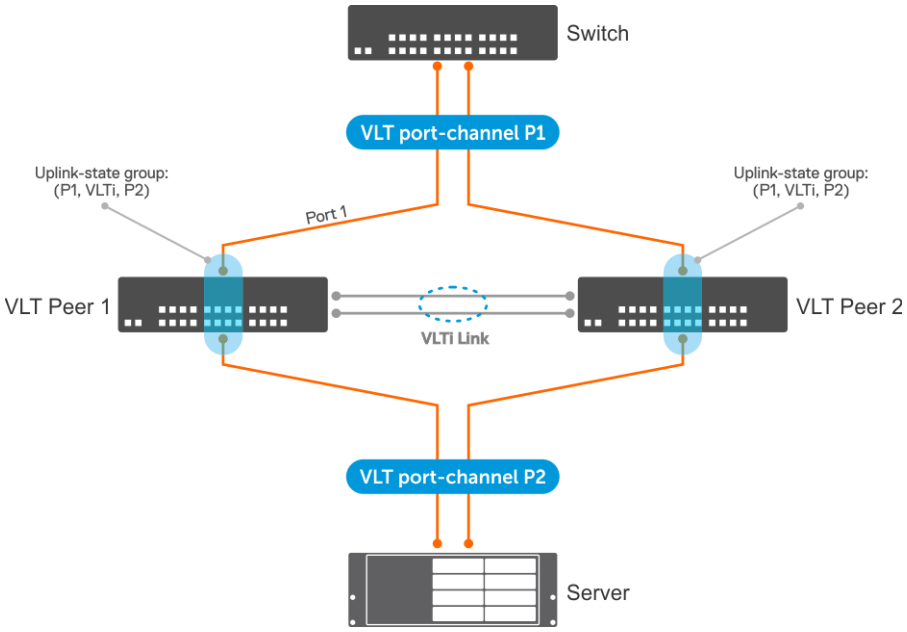
In the following example, the downstream member is part of VLT port-channel and the upstream member is an orphan port. The uplink-state group includes the VLT port-channel, VLT node, and the upstream port. The configuration is symmetric on both the VLT nodes.



OS10 does not support adding a VLTi link member to the uplink-state group. You can add the VLTi link as upstream member to an uplink-state group using the `upstream VLTi` command. If the VLTi link is not available in the system, OS10 allows adding the VLTi link as an upstream member. In this case, UFD starts tracking the operational status of the VLTi link when the link is available. Until the VLTi link is available, the `show uplink-state-group details` command displays the status of the link as `NA`.

In the following example, both the VLT port-channel connected to the switch and the VLTi Link are upstream members. The VLT port-channel connected to the server is a downstream member. The UFD tracks the operational status of the peer port-channel.

NOTE: You cannot configure a VLTi link as a downstream member in an uplink-state group. If you configure, UFD disables the VLTi link when the upstream members are operationally down, which affects the VLT functionality.



UFD commands

clear ufd-disable

Overrides the uplink-state group configuration and brings up the downstream interfaces.

Syntax `clear ufd-disable {interface interface-type | uplink-state-group group-id}`

Parameters
- *interface-type* — Enter the interface type.
- *group-id* — Enter the uplink state group ID, from 1 to 32.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command manually brings up a disabled downstream interface that is in an UFD-disabled error state. After the downstream interface is up, it is not disabled until there are changes in the upstream interfaces. This command does not affect downstream interfaces that are already up or interfaces that are not part of the UFD group.

Example

```
OS10# clear ufd-disable interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10# clear ufd-disable uplink-state-group 1
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R3) or later

defer-time

Configures the timer to defer UFD actions on downstream ports.

Syntax `defer-time timer`

Parameters *timer*— Enter the timer value in seconds, ranging from 1 to 120.

Default Disabled

Command Mode UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

Usage Information You can view configured timer details using the `show uplink-state-group [group-id] detail` command. The `no` version of this command disables the timer.

Example

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# defer-time 120
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

downstream

Adds an interface or a range of interfaces as a downstream interface to the uplink-state group.

Syntax `downstream {interface-type | interface-range}`

Parameters
- *interface-type* — Enter the interface type as Ethernet or port-channel.
- *interface-range* — Enter the range of interfaces.

Default None

Command Mode UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

Usage Information You cannot assign an interface that is already a member of an uplink-state group to another group. To configure UFD, you must configure both upstream and downstream interfaces in the Uplink State Group

	Mode. See upstream CLI command for more information. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the uplink-state group.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1` `OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

downstream auto-recover

Enables auto-recovery of the disabled downstream interfaces.

Syntax	`downstream auto-recover`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	UPLINK-STATE-GROUP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables the auto-recovery of downstream interfaces.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1` `OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# no downstream auto-recover`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

downstream disable links

Configures the number of downstream interfaces to disable when an upstream interface in the uplink-state group goes down.

Syntax	`downstream disable links{`*`number`*` | all}`
Parameters	• *`number`*—Enter the number of downstream interfaces to disable, from 1 to 1024. • `all`—Enter `all` to disable all the downstream interfaces.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	UPLINK-STATE-GROUP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command reverts the settings to the default state.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1` `OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream disable links 2`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

enable

Enables tracking of an uplink-state group.

Syntax	`enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

Usage Information	The `no` version of this command disables tracking of an uplink-state group.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1` `OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

name

Configures a descriptive name for the uplink-state group.

Syntax	`name string`
Parameters	*string* — Enter a description for the uplink-state group. A maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	UPLINK-STATE-GROUP
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the descriptive name.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1` `OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# name test_ufd_group`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

show running-configuration uplink-state-group

Displays the running configuration specific to uplink-state groups.

Syntax	`show running-configuration uplink-state-group [group-id]`
Parameters	*group-id* — Enter the uplink group ID. The running configuration of the specified group ID displays.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example	`OS10# show running-configuration uplink-state-group`
	`!`
	`uplink-state-group 1`
	` downstream ethernet1/1/8:1-1/1/8:4`
	` upstream ethernet1/1/9:1-1/1/9:4`
	` upstream port-channel1-3`

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

show uplink-state-group

Displays the configured uplink-state status.

Syntax	`show uplink-state-group [group-id] [detail]`
Parameters	• *group-id* — Enter the uplink group ID. The status of the specified group ID displays.

- `detail` — Displays detailed information on the status of the uplink-state groups.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show uplink-state-group

Uplink State Group: 9, Status: Enabled,down
```

```
OS10# show uplink-state-group 9

Uplink State Group: 9, Status: Enabled,down
OS10#
```

Example (detail)

```
OS10# show uplink-state-group detail

(Up): Interface up   (Dwn): Interface down   (Dis): Interface disabled

Uplink State Group   :  1     Status   :  Enabled,up Name :  UFDGROUP1
Defer Time           :  10 second(s)
Upstream Interfaces  :  Eth 1/1/7:1(Up)
Downstream Interfaces:  Eth 1/1/1(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/2(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/3(Dwn)
  Eth 1/1/4(Dwn)
                        Eth 1/1/5(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/9:2(Dwn) Eth
1/1/9:3(Dwn)
```

```
OS10# show uplink-state-group 2 detail

(Up): Interface up   (Dwn): Interface down   (Dis): Interface disabled

Uplink State Group   :  2      Status  :  Enabled,down  Name:  UFDGROUP
Upstream Interfaces  :  Eth 1/1/6(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/10(Dwn)  Eth
1/1/11(Dwn)  Eth 1/1/12(Dwn)
                        Eth 1/1/13(Dwn)  Eth 1/1/14(Dwn)  Eth 1/1/15(Dwn)
Downstream Interfaces:  Eth 1/1/16(Dis)  Eth 1/1/17(Dis)  Eth
1/1/18(Dis)  Eth 1/1/19(Dis)
                        Eth 1/1/20(Dis)
```

Example (detail with VLTi and VLT status tracked)

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 1 detail

(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA):
Not Available

*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^:
Tracking status

Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/35(Up) *po10(V:Up, ^P:Dwn) VLTi(NA)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/2(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)
```

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 2 detail

(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA):
Not Available

*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^:
Tracking status

Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/36(Up) *po30(^V:Up, P:Dwn) VLTi(Up)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/4(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)
```

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

uplink-state-group

Creates an uplink-state group and enables upstream link tracking.

Syntax	`uplink-state-group group-id`
Parameters	*group-id* — Enter a unique ID for the uplink-state group, from 1 to 32.
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the uplink-state group.
Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1`
Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

upstream

Adds an interface or a range of interfaces as an upstream interface to the uplink-state group.

Syntax	`upstream {interface-type | interface-range [ track-vlt-status ] | VLTi}`
Parameters	• *interface-type* — Enter the interface type as Ethernet or port-channel. • *interface-range* — Enter the range of interfaces. • `VLTi`—Configures VLTi Link as member of uplink state group. • `track-vlt-status`—(Optional) Tracks the VLT status for the upstream member. This option applies only for port-channel interfaces.
Default	When you add an upstream member without the `track-vlt-status` option, the operational status is tracked by default.
Command Mode	UPLINK-STATE-GROUP
Usage Information	You cannot assign an interface that is already a member of an uplink-state group to another group. To configure UFD, you must configure both upstream and downstream interfaces in the Uplink State Group Mode. See downstream CLI command for more information. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the uplink-state group.

Example	`OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1`
	`OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream ethernet 1/1/45-1/1/48`
	
	`OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream VLTi`
	
	`OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel 10 track-vlt-status`

Supported Releases	10.4.0E(R3) or later

22

Converged data center services

OS10 supports converged data center services, including IEEE 802.1 data center bridging (DCB) extensions to classic Ethernet. DCB provides I/O consolidation in a data center network. Each network device carries multiple traffic classes while ensuring lossless delivery of storage traffic with best-effort for local area network (LAN) traffic and latency-sensitive scheduling of service traffic.

- 802.1Qbb — Priority flow control
- 802.1Qaz — Enhanced transmission selection
- Data Center Bridging Exchange (DCBX) protocol

DCB enables the convergence of LAN and storage area network (SAN) traffic over a shared physical network in end-to-end links from servers to storage devices. In a converged network, all server, storage, and networking devices are DCB-enabled. DCB supports fibre channel over Ethernet (FCoE) and iSCSI transmission of storage data. DCB is not supported on interfaces with link-level flow control (LLFC) enabled.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the N3224F-ON platform.

Priority flow control (PFC)	Use priority-based flow control to ensure lossless transmission of storage traffic, while transmitting other traffic classes that perform better without flow control, see Priority flow control.
Enhanced transmission selection (ETS)	Assign bandwidth to 802.1p class of service (CoS)-based traffic classes. Use ETS to increase preferred traffic-class throughput during network congestion, see Enhanced transmission selection.
Data Center Bridging Exchange protocol (DCBX)	Configure the DCBX protocol DCB neighbors use to discover and exchange configuration information for plug-and-play capability, see Data center bridging eXchange.
Internet small computer system interface (iSCSI)	Use iSCSI auto-configuration and detection of storage devices, monitor iSCSI sessions, and apply QoS policies on iSCSI traffic, see Internet small computer system interface.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

When you do not enable PFC on some of the port channel members between the FIP snooping bridge (FSB) and NPIV proxy gateway (NPG), FCoE sessions are not established. You should enable all the members of a port channel with PFC, for the FCoE sessions to establish.

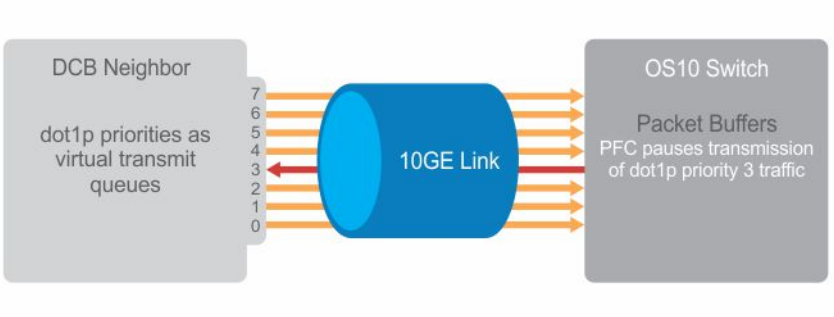
Priority flow control

In a converged data-center network, to ensure that no frames are lost due to congestion, use PFC. PFC uses the 802.1p priority in the Ethernet header to pause priority-specific traffic that is sent from a transmitting device. The 802.1p priority is also known as the class of service (CoS) or dot1p priority value.

When PFC detects congestion of a dot1p traffic class, it sends a pause frame for the priority traffic to the transmitting device. In this way, PFC ensures that the switch does not drop specified priority traffic.

PFC enhances the existing 802.3x pause capability to enable flow control based on 802.1p priorities. Instead of stopping all traffic on a link, as performed by the 802.3x pause mechanism, PFC pauses traffic for 802.1p traffic types. For example, when LAN traffic congestion occurs on an interface, PFC ensures lossless flows of storage and server traffic while allowing for lossy best-effort transmission of other traffic.

PFC handles traffic congestion by pausing prioritized dot1p traffic on an ingress interface and allowing other dot1p traffic best-effort, also known as lossy data transmission.



Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

- Provisioning PFC is not supported when deep buffer mode is enabled.
- Configure the traffic class ID to queue mapping policy on egress interfaces.
- You cannot enable PFC on all the physical interfaces, when you have split the ports to multiple breakout interfaces. For more information, see the 'PFC configuration notes' section in the Dell SmartFabric OS10 User Guide.
- When you add or remove the PFC configuration on an interface, the interface gets flapped. Stop the traffic before applying or modifying the PFC configuration.

PFC configuration notes

- PFC is supported for 802.1p, dot1p priority traffic, from 0 to 7. FCoE traffic traditionally uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Configure PFC for ingress traffic by using network-qos class and policy maps. For more information, see Quality of service. PFC-enabled traffic queues are treated as lossless queues. Configure the same network-qos policy map on all PFC-enabled ports. Configure required bandwidth for lossless traffic using ETS queuing (output) policies on egress interfaces.
- In a network-qos policy-class map, use commands to generate PFC pause frames for matching class-map priorities:
  - Send pause frames for matching class-map traffic during congestion using the `pause` command.
  - (Optional) Enter user-defined values for the reserved ingress buffer-size of PFC class-map traffic, and the thresholds that are used to send XOFF and XON pause frames using the `pause [buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`*`]` command.
  - Configure the matching dot1p values used to send pause frames using the `pfc-cos` command.
  - (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds that determine the shared buffers available for PFC class-map traffic queues using the `queue-limit thresh-mode` command.
- By default, the lossy ingress buffer handles all ingress traffic. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. The number of lossless queues that are supported on an interface depends on the amount of available free memory in the lossy pool.
- Use the `priority-flow-control mode on` command to enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic; for example, priority 3 and 4.
- Enable DCBX on interfaces to detect and autoconfigure PFC/ETS parameters from peers.
- PFC and 802.3x LLFC are disabled by default on an interface. You cannot enable PFC and LLFC simultaneously. LLFC ensures lossy traffic in best-effort transmission. Enable PFC to enable guarantee lossless FCoE and iSCSI traffic. PFC manages buffer congestion by pausing specified ingress dot1p traffic; LLFC pauses all data transmission on an interface. To enable LLFC, use the `flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]` command.
- SYSTEM-QOS mode applies a service policy globally on all interfaces:
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 802.1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode.
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 traffic-class-to-queue mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode.

Configure dot1p priority to traffic class mapping

Decide if you want to use the default 802.1p priority-to-traffic class (`qos-group`) mapping or configure a new map. The default dot1p to traffic class map in OS10 is shown below.

```
Dot1p Priority : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
 Traffic Class : 1  0  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

- Apply the default trust map specifying that dot1p values are trusted in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map dot1p default
```

Configure a non-default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping

1. Configure a trust map of dot1p traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress dot1p values in output flows.

   Assign a `qos-group` to trusted dot1p values in TRUST mode using 1-to-1 mappings. Dot1p priorities are 0 to 7. For a PFC traffic class, map only one `dot1p` value to a `qos-group` number; for Broadcom-based NPU platforms, the `qos-group` number and the `dot1p` value must be the same. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes.

   ```
   trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
      qos-group {0-7} dot1p {0-7}
      exit
   ```

2. Apply the `trust dot1p-map` policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   trust-map dot1p trust-policy—map-name
   ```

Configure traffic-class-queue mapping

NOTE: Z9332F-ON has different configurations for queue mapping. For more information, see *Configure traffic-class to queue mapping for Z9332F-ON*.

Decide if you want to use the default traffic-class-queue mapping or configure a nondefault traffic-class-to-queue mapping.

```
Traffic Class : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
        Queue : 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
```

If you are using the default traffic-class-to-queue map, no further configuration steps are necessary.

1. Create a traffic-class-to-queue map in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign a traffic class (`qos-group`) to a queue in QOS-MAP mode using 1-to-1 mappings. For a PFC traffic class, map only one `qos-group` value to a `queue` number. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic.

   ```
   qos—map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
      queue {0-7} qos-group {0-7}
      exit
   ```

2. Apply the traffic-class-queue map in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   qos-map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
   ```

Configure traffic-class to queue mapping for Z9332F-ON

The Z9332F-ON supports 12 queues per Ingress Traffic Manager (ITM) in the front-panel ports. The 12 queues are divided into eight unicast (UC) and four multicast (MC) combinations. For multicast queues, MCQ index 0 to 2 are used for MC flows. MCQ index 3 sends control packets from the CPU.

By default, multicast traffic map in the following order:

TC0-TC2 : Q0

TC3-TC5 : Q1

TC6-TC7 : Q2

You can map different traffic classes of UC and MC traffics to different queues, based on the requirement.

Configure TC-to-queue mapping

```
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: sundar

Queue  Traffic Class  Type
------------------------------------
3      1-3                        Unicast
4      4,6,0          Unicast
```

Default TC-to-queue mapping format

The following is the format for Z9332F-ON:

```
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map

Traffic Class  Queue Number                          Type
-------------------------------------------
0              0                                  Unicast
0-2            0                                  Multicast
1              1                                  Unicast
3-5            1                                  Multicast
2              2                                  Unicast
6-7            2                                  Multicast
3              3                                  Unicast
4              4                                  Unicast
5              5                                  Unicast
6              6                                  Unicast
7              7                                  Unicast
```

The following is the default TC-to-Queue Mapping format:

```
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map

Traffic-Class    Queue number      Type
---------------------------------------
0                    0             Both
1                    1             Both
2                    2             Both
3                    3             Both
4                    4             Both
5                    5             Both
6                    6             Both
7                    7             Both
```

View the interface PFC configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control details
ethernet1/1/1
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 4
Total Rx PFC Frames: 0
Total Tx PFC frames: 0
Cos    Rx               Tx
---------------------------------------
0      0              0
1      0              0
2      0              0
3      0              0
4      0              0
5      0              0
6      0              0
7      0              0
```

Configure PFC

PFC provides a pause mechanism that is based on the 802.1p priorities in ingress traffic. PFC prevents frame loss due to network congestion. Configure PFC lossless buffers, and enable pause frames for dot1p traffic on a per-interface basis. Repeat the PFC configuration on each PFC-enabled interface. PFC is disabled by default.

Decide if you want to use the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping and the default traffic-class-to-queue mapping. To change the default settings, see PFC configuration notes.

Configuration steps:

1. Create PFC, dot1p traffic classes.
2. Configure ingress buffers for PFC traffic.
3. Apply a service policy and enable PFC.

4. (Optional) Configure the PFC shared buffer for lossless traffic.

Create PFC dot1p traffic classes

1. Create a `network-qos` class map to classify PFC traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 7. Specify the traffic classes using the `match qos-group` command. QoS-groups map 1:1 to traffic classes 1 to 7; for example, `qos-group 1` corresponds to traffic class 1. Enter a single value, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple `qos-group` values separated by commas in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class—map type network-qos class—map-name
   match qos-group {1-7}
   exit
```

2. (Optional) Repeat Step 1 to configure additional PFC traffic-class class-maps.

Configure pause and ingress buffers for PFC traffic

For the default ingress queue settings and the default dot1p priority-queue mapping, see PFC configuration notes.

1. Create a `network-qos` policy map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type network-qos policy—map-name
```

2. Associate the policy-map with a `network-qos` class map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3. Configure default values for ingress buffers used for the `network-qos` class maps in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
pause
```

   (Optional) Change the default values for the ingress-buffer size that is reserved for the `network-qos` class-map traffic and the thresholds that are used to send XOFF and XON pause frames in kilobytes.

```
pause [buffer-size kilobytes {pause-threshold kilobytes | resume-threshold kilobytes}]
```

4. Enable the PFC pause function for dot1p traffic in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode. The dot1p values must be the same as the `qos-group` traffic class numbers in the class-map in Step 2. Enter a single dot1p value, from 1 to 7, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple dot1p values separated by commas.

```
pfc-cos dot1p-priority
```

5. (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds that are used to limit the shared buffers that are allocated to PFC traffic-class queues. Configure a static, fixed queue-limit (in kilobytes) or a dynamic threshold (weight 1-10; default 9) based on the available PFC shared buffers.

```
queue-limit thresh-mode {static kilobytes | dynamic weight}
```

6. (Optional) Repeat Steps 2–4 to configure PFC on additional traffic classes.

Apply service policy and enable PFC

1. Apply the PFC service policy on an ingress interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]
   service-policy input type network-qos policy—map-name
```

```
interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]
   service-policy input type network-qos policy—map-name
```

2. Enable PFC without DCBX for FCoE and iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

```
priority-flow-control mode on
```

Configure PFC

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 3 and 4 traffic. The two traffic classes require different ingress queue processing. In the `network-qos pp1` policy map, class `cc1` uses customized PFC buffer size and pause frame settings; class `cc2` uses the default settings.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc2
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#pfc-cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc2
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)#exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos pp1

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

View PFC configuration and operational status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control details
ethernet1/1/1
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3,4
Total Rx PFC Frames: 300
Total Tx PFC frames: 200
Cos    Rx             Tx
-------------------------
0      0              0
1      0              0
2      0              0
3      300            200
4      0              0
5      0              0
6      0              0
7      0              0
```

View PFC ingress buffer configuration

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority-grp      Reserved        Shared-buffer       Shared-buffer       XOFF
                                                                            XON
    no           buffer-size         mode               threshold        threshol
                                                                      d       threshold
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

-----------------------------------------
0                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                              -
1                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                              -
2                 -                 -                 -                 -
```

```
                                                                                  -
3                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                                  -
4                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                                  -
5                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                                  -
6                 -                 -                 -                 -
                                                                                  -
7                 9360              static            12779520          -
                                                                                  -
```

View PFC system buffer configuration

```
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                  - 12187
    Total lossless buffers                     - 0
      Maximum lossless buffers                 - 5512
      Total shared lossless buffers            - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers       -
    Total lossy buffers                        - 11567
      Total shared lossy buffers               - 11192
      Total used shared lossy buffers          - 0


OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                - 12187
    Total lossless buffers                   - 0
      Total shared lossless buffers          - 0
      Total used shared lossless buffers     -
    Total lossy buffers                      - 11567
      Total shared lossy buffers             - 9812
      Total used shared lossy buffers        - 0
    Total CPU buffers                      - 620
      Total shared CPU buffers             - 558
      Total used shared CPU buffers          - 0
```

View PFC ingress buffer statistics

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/15
Interface : ethernet1/1/15
Speed : 10G
Priority Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
 Group   buffers           buffers      buffers
------------------------------------------------
0         9360              681824       35984
1         0                 0            0
2         0                 0            0
3         0                 0            0
4         0                 0            0
5         0                 0            0
6         0                 0            0
7         0                 0            0
```

PFC commands

pause

Configures the ingress buffer size and buffer threshold limit for pause and resume operations.

Syntax `pause [buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`*`]`

Parameters

- `buffer-size` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the reserved (guaranteed) ingress-buffer size in kilobytes for PFC dot1p traffic, from 0 to 7787.
- `pause-threshold` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the buffer threshold limit (in kilobytes) to send pause frames to a transmitting device to temporarily halt the data transmission, from 0 to 7787.
- `resume-threshold` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the threshold limit (in kilobytes) at which a request is sent to the transmitting device to resume sending traffic, from 0 to 7787.

Defaults

The default ingress-buffer size reserved for PFC traffic classes, and the pause and resume thresholds vary according to the interface type. The default egress buffer that is reserved for PFC traffic classes is 0 on all interface types.

Table 139. Port defaults

Port Speed	10G Port	25G Port	40G Port	50G Port	100G Port
PFC reserved ingress buffer	45 KB	54 KB	93 KB	111 KB	178 KB
PFC pause threshold	9 KB	9 KB	18 KB	18 KB	36 KB
PFC resume threshold	9 KB	9 KB	9 KB	9 KB	9 KB

Command Mode

POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information

Use the `pause` command without optional parameters to apply the default ingress-buffer size, and pause (XON) and resume (XOFF) thresholds. Default values for the `buffer-size`, `pause-threshold` and `resume-threshold` parameters vary across interface types and port speeds. The default values are based on the default MTU size of 9216 bytes. Use the optional `queue-limit thresh-mode` command to change the number of shared buffers available to PFC traffic-class queues in the policy-class-map.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-
threshold 10
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

pfc-cos

Configures the matching dot1p values that are used to send PFC pause frames.

Syntax

`pfc-cos` *`dot1p-priority`*

Parameters

`dot1p-priority` — Enter the dot1p priority value for a PFC traffic class, from 1 to 7. Use a comma (,) to separate multiple values or a hyphen (-) to specify a range of values; for example, 0, 3, 7, or 3-6.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information

When you enter PFC-enabled dot1p priorities with `pfc-cos`, the dot1p values must be the same as the `match qos-group` (traffic class) numbers in the network-qos class map that is used to define the PFC traffic class, see Configure PFC Example. A `qos-group` number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes. For the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping and how to configure a nondefault mapping, see PFC configuration notes. A PFC traffic class requires a 1-to-1 mapping — only one `dot1p` value is mapped to a `qos-group` number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# exit
```

Example (policy-map)	`OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1`
	`OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1`
	`OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

pfc-shared-buffer-size

Configures the number of shared buffers available for PFC-enabled traffic on the switch.

Syntax	`pfc-shared-buffer-size` *kilobytes*
Parameter	*kilobytes* — Enter the total amount of shared buffers available to PFC-enabled dot1p traffic in kilobytes, from 0 to 7787.
Default	832KB
Command Mode	SYSTEM-QOS
Usage Information	By default, the lossy ingress buffer handles all ingress traffic. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. Use this command to increase or decrease the shared buffer that is allowed for PFC-enabled flows. The configured number of shared buffers is reserved for PFC flows only after you enable PFC on an interface using the `priority-flow-control mode on` command.
Example	`OS10(config)# system qos` `OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-buffer-size 1024`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

priority-flow-control

Enables PFC on ingress interfaces.

Syntax	`priority-flow-control {mode on}`
Parameter	`mode on` — Enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic on an interface without enabling DCBX.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Before you enable PFC, apply a network-qos policy-class map with the specific PFC dot1p priority values to the interface. In the PFC network-qos policy-class map, use the default `buffer-size` values if you are not sure about the `pause-threshold` and `resume-threshold` settings that you want to use. You cannot enable PFC and LLFC simultaneously on an interface. The `no` version of this command disables PFC on an interface. When you disable PFC, delete the PFC `network-qos` policy-class map applied to the interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

queue-limit

Sets the static and dynamic thresholds that are used to limit the shared-buffer size of PFC traffic-class queues.

Syntax	`queue-limit {thresh-mode [static` *kilobytes* `|` `dynamic` *weight*`]}`

Parameters

- `thresh-mode` —Specifies the Buffer threshold mode.
- `static` *`kilobytes`* — Enter the static followed by the fixed shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues in kilobytes, from 0 to 7787. The value of this parameter must be within the maximum amount tuned by the `pfc-shared-buffer-size` command.
- `dynamic` *`weight`* — Enter the dynamic followed by the weight value used to dynamically determine the shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues, from 1 to 10.

Default Dynamic weight of 9 and static shared-buffer limit of 12,479,488 kilobytes.

Command Mode POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information To tune the amount of shared buffers available for the static limit of PFC traffic-class queues on the switch, use the `pfc-shared-buffer-size` command. The current amount of available shared buffers determines the dynamic queue-limit.

Example

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 1024
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays PFC operational status, configuration, and statistics on an interface.

Syntax `show interface [ethernet` *`node/slot/port`*`[:`*`subport`*`]] priority-flow-control [details]`

Parameters `etherent` *`node/slot/port`*`[:`*`subport`*`]`- Specifies the Ethernet interface along with the slot number and port number. The slot number is from 1 to 255, and the port number is from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `details` option to display PFC statistics on received/transmitted frames for each dot1p CoS value. Use the `clear qos statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1` command to delete PFC statistics and restart the counter.

Example (details)

```
OS10(config)# show interface ethernet 1/1/15 priority-flow-control
details

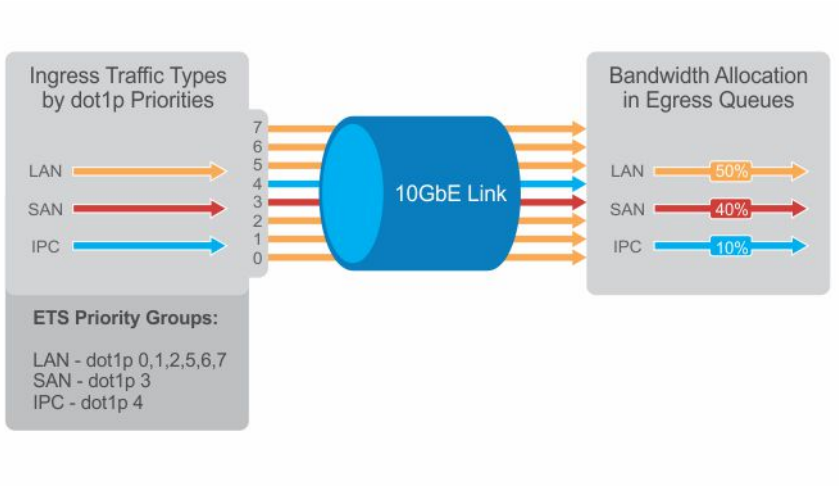
ethernet1/1/15
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3
Total Rx PFC Frames: 0
Total Tx PFC frames: 587236
Cos    Rx        Tx
----------------------
0      0         0
1      0         0
2      0         0
3      0         587236
4      0         0
5      0         0
6      0         0
7      0         0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Enhanced transmission selection

ETS provides customized bandwidth allocation to 802.1p classes of traffic. Assign different amounts of bandwidth to Ethernet, FCoE, or iSCSI traffic classes that require different bandwidth, latency, and best-effort treatment during network congestion.

ETS divides traffic into different priority groups using their 802.1p priority value. To ensure that each traffic class is correctly prioritized and receives the required bandwidth, configure bandwidth and queue scheduling for each priority group. To prioritize low-latency storage and server-cluster traffic, allocate more bandwidth to a priority group. To rate-limit best-effort LAN traffic, allocate less bandwidth to a different priority group.



ETS configuration notes

- ETS is supported on Layer2 (L2) 802.1p priority (dot1p 0 to 7) and Layer 3 (L3) DSCP (0 to 63) traffic. FCoE traffic uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Apply these maps and policies on interfaces:
  - Trust maps — OS10 interfaces do not honor the L2 and L3 priority fields in ingress traffic by default. Create a trust map to honor dot1p and DSCP classes of lossless traffic. A trust map does not change ingress dot1p and DSCP values in egress flows. In a trust map, assign a `qos-group` traffic class to trusted dot1p/DSCP values. A qos-group number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic.
  - QoS map — Create a QoS map to assign trusted dot1p and DSCP traffic classes to lossless queues.
  - Ingress trust policy — Configure a service policy to trust dot1p values in ingress traffic.
  - Egress queuing policy — Configure ETS for egress traffic by assigning bandwidth to match lossless queues in `queuing` class and policy maps.
- Apply both PFC network-qos (input) and ETS queuing (output) policies on an interface to ensure lossless transmission.
- An ETS-enabled interface operates with dynamic weighted round-robin (DWRR) or strict-priority scheduling.
- OS10 control traffic is sent to control queues, which have a strict-priority that is higher than data traffic queues. ETS-allocated bandwidth is not supported on a strict-priority queue. A strict priority queue receives bandwidth only from DCBX type, length, values (TLVs).
- The CEE/IEEE2.5 versions of ETS TLVs are supported. ETS configurations are received in a TLV from a peer.

Configure ETS

ETS provides traffic prioritization for lossless storage, latency-sensitive, and best-effort data traffic on the same link.

- Configure classes of dot1p and DSCP traffic, and assign them to lossless queues.
- Allocate guaranteed bandwidth to each lossless queue. If another queue does not use its share, an ETS queue can exceed the amount of allocated bandwidth.

ETS is disabled by default on all interfaces.

1. Configure trust maps of dot1p and DSCP values in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress values in output flows. Assign a `qos-group`, traffic class from 0 to 7, to trusted dot1p/DSCP values in TRUST mode. A `qos-group`

number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic. Enter multiple `dot1p` and `dscp` values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas.

```
trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
   qos-group {0-7} dot1p {0-7}
   exit
trust dscp-map dscp-map-name
   qos-group {0-7} dscp {0-63}
   exit
```

2. Configure a QoS map with trusted traffic-class (`qos-group`) to lossless-queue mapping in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign one or more qos-groups, from 0 to 7, to a specified queue in QOS-MAP mode. Enter multiple `qos-group` values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas. Enter multiple `queue qos-group` entries, if necessary.

```
qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
   queue {0-7} qos-group {0-7}
   exit
```

3. Apply the default trust map specifying that dot1p and dscp values are trusted in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map {dot1p | dscp} default
```

4. Create a `queuing` class map for each ETS queue in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `match queue` criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class—map type queuing class—map-name
   match queue {0-7}
   exit
```

5. Create a `queuing` policy map in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode and configure the percentage of bandwidth that is allocated to each traffic class-queue mapping. The sum of all DWRR-allocated bandwidth across ETS queues must be 100%, not including the strict-priority queue. Otherwise, QoS automatically adjusts bandwidth percentages so that ETS queues always receive 100% bandwidth. The remaining non-ETS queues receive 1% bandwidth each.

```
policy—map type queuing policy—map-name
   class class—map-name
      bandwidth percent {1-100}
```

(Optional) To configure a queue as strict-priority, use the `priority` command. Packets scheduled to a strict priority queue are transmitted before packets in nonpriority queues.

```
policy—map type queuing policy—map-name
   class class—map-name
      priority
```

6. Apply the trust maps for dot1p and DSCP values, and the traffic class-queue mapping globally on the switch in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
system qos
   trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
   trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
   qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

Or

```
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | range ethernet node/slot/
port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]}
   trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
   trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
   qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

7. Apply the `qos` trust policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy input type qos trust-policy—map-name
```

8. Apply the `queuing` policy to egress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy output type queuing policy-map-name
```

9. Enable ETS globally in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface/interface range in INTERFACE mode.

NOTE: If you have not enabled PFC on all the interfaces, this configuration at the global level is not required. Enable ETS on the specific interfaces.

```
ets mode on
```

Configure ETS

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map dot1p_map1
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# exit

OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp_map1
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 1 dscp 32-63
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 0 qos-group 0
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default


OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p dot1p_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp dscp_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing p1
```

View ETS configuration

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
ets mode : Disabled
Dot1p-tc-mapping : dot1p_map1
Dscp-tc-mapping : dscp_map1
tc-queue-mapping : tc-q-map1
```

View QoS maps: traffic-class to queue mapping

```
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: tc-q-map1
      queue 0 qos-group 0
      queue 1 qos-group 1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: dot1p_map1
      qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
      qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp_map1
      qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
      qos-group 1 dscp 32-63
```

ETS commands

ets mode on

Enables ETS on an interface.

Syntax	`ets mode on`
Parameter	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	Enable ETS on all switch interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode. The `no` version of this command disables ETS.
Example	`OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

Data center bridging eXchange

Data center bridging eXchange (DCBX) allows a switch to:

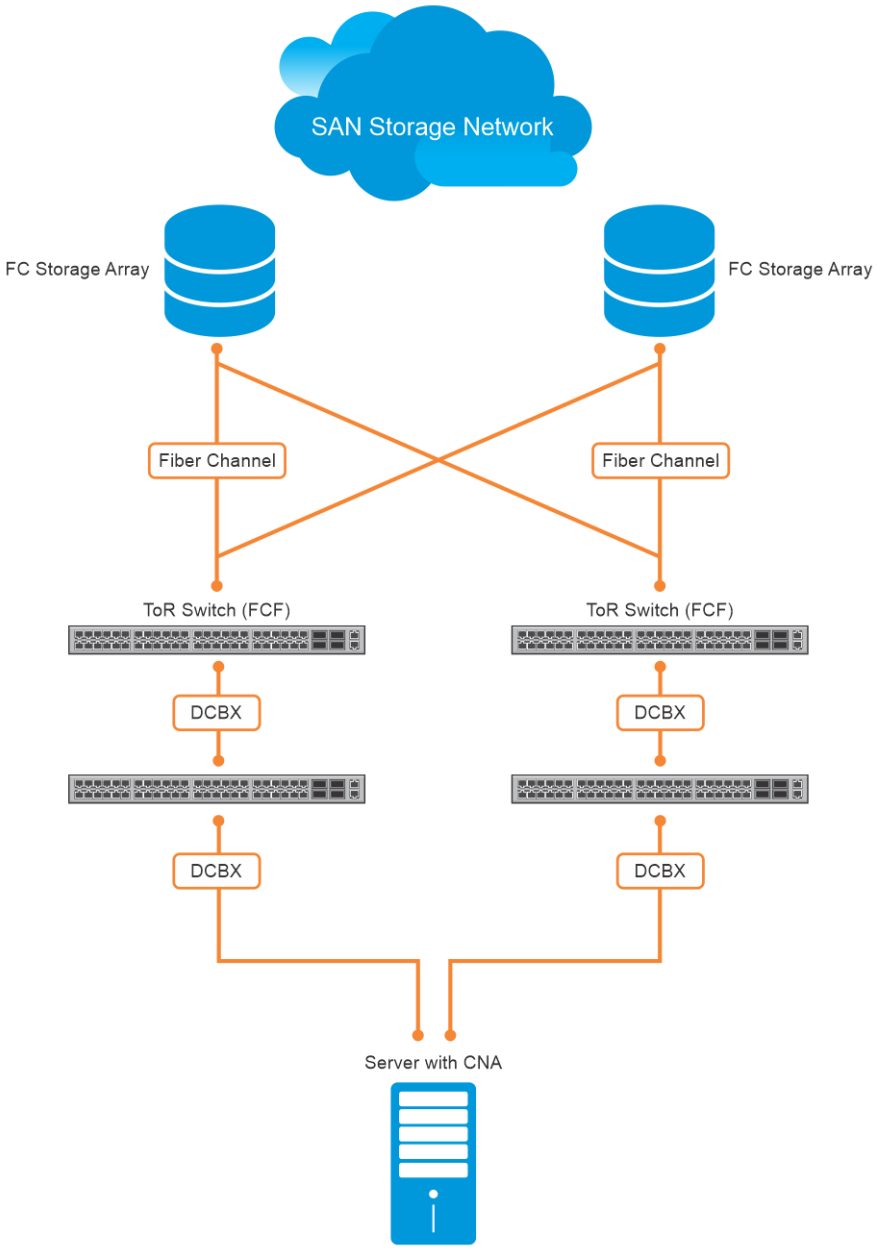
- Discover DCBX- enabled peers automatically.
- Detects misconfiguration in the DCBX-enabled peers.

In a converged data center network, DCBX provides plug-and-play capability for server, storage, and networking devices in an end-to-end solution. DCBX also ensures the consistent and efficient operation.

DCBX uses link layer discovery protocol (LLDP) to mediate automatic negotiation and device settings exchange, such as PFC and ETS. DCBX uses LLDP TLVs to perform DCB parameter exchange:

- PFC configuration and application-priority configuration
- ETS configuration and ETS recommendation

This sample DCBX topology shows two 40GbE ports on a switch that are used as uplinks to top-of-rack (ToR) switches. The ToR switches are part of a fiber channel storage network.



DCBX configuration notes

- DCBX is a prerequisite for using DCB features, such as PFC and ETS, to exchange link-level configurations in a converged network.
- DCBX, when deployed in topologies, enables lossless operation for FCoE or iSCSI traffic. In these scenarios, all network devices in the topology must have DCBX-enabled.
- DCBX uses LLDP to advertise and automatically negotiate the administrative state and PFC or ETS configuration with directly connected DCB peers. DCBX cannot run if LLDP is disabled on an interface. Enable LLDP on all the DCBX port. For more information about LLDP, see Link Layer Discovery Protocol.
- By default, DCBX is disabled globally. Enable DCBX globally on a switch to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.
- By default, DCBX is enabled on the physical interfaces except on the management interface.
- You can manually reconfigure DCBX settings on an individual interface. For example, you can disable DCBX on an interface using the `no lldp tlv-select dcbxp` command or change the DCBX version using the `dcbx version` command.
- For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled both globally and on the interface. If the `show lldp dcbx interface` command returns the message DCBX feature not enabled, DCBX is not enabled at both levels.

- OS10 supports DCBX versions CEE and IEEE2.5.
- If ETS and PFC are enabled, DCBX advertises ETS configuration, ETS recommendation, and PFC configuration. When you configure application-specific parameters such as FCoE or iSCSI to be advertised, DCBX advertises the respective Application Priority TLVs.
- A DCBX-enabled port operates only in a manual role. In this mode, the port operates only with user-configured settings and does not autoconfigure with DCB settings that are received from a DCBX peer. When you enable DCBX, the port advertises its PFC and ETS configurations to peer devices but does not accept external, or propagate internal, DCB configurations.

  NOTE: OS10 does not support autoupstream and autodownstream DCBX port roles. Hence, DCBX-enabled port autoconfiguration is not supported.
- DCBX detects a misconfiguration on a peer device when DCB features are not compatibly configured with the local switch.

  NOTE: Misconfiguration detection is feature-specific because some DCB features support asymmetric (nonidentical) configurations.

Verify DCBX configuration

Verify the DCBX, PFC, and ETS configurations on an interface, using the appropriate commands.

View DCBX configuration

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx detail | no-more
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled                 e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled                r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled                 p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled         f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled        i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-

Interface ethernet1/1/1
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/2
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

```
Interface ethernet1/1/3
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/4
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/5
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/6
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
```

```
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

<output truncated for brevity>
```

View DCBX configuration on an interface:

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15

E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-

Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE
    Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE
    Peer Operating version is CEE
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfI

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 14
Acknowledgment Number: 5
Protocol State: In-Sync

Peer DCBX Status
----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 255
Sequence Number: 5
Acknowledgment Number: 14
    220 Input PFC TLV pkts, 350 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    220 Input PG TLV Pkts, 396 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
    71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 538
Total DCBX Frames received 220
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

View DCBX PFC TLV status

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Feature
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    -------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
```

```
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    220 Input TLV pkts, 350 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts
```

View DCBX ETS TLV status

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets detail

Interface ethernet1/1/15
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp    Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0         0,1,2,3                70%         ETS
1         4,5,6,7                30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP
15                               0%          SP

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
PG-grp    Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0         0,1,2,3                70%         ETS
1         4,5,6,7                30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP
15                               0%          SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0         0,1,2,3                70%         ETS
1         4,5,6,7                30%         ETS
2                                0%          SP
3                                0%          SP
4                                0%          SP
5                                0%          SP
6                                0%          SP
7                                0%          SP
15                               0%          SP

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Feature
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is disabled

220 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 396 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
```

DCBX commands

dcbx enable

Enables DCBX globally on all interfaces.

Syntax	`dcbx enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	DCBX is disabled at a global level and enabled at an interface level by default. For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally using the `dcbx enable` command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. To configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface, use DCBX interface-level commands. DCBX allows peers to advertise a DCB configuration using LLDP and self-configure with compatible settings. If you disable DCBX globally on a switch, you can reenable it to ensure consistent operation of peers in a converged data center network.
Example	`OS10(config)# dcbx enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

dcbx tlv-select

Configures the DCB TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port.

Syntax	`dcbx tlv-select {[ets-conf] [ets-reco] [pfc]}`
Parameters	• `ets-conf` — Advertise ETS configuration TLVs. • `ets-reco` — Advertise ETS recommendation TLVs. • `pfc` — Advertise PFC TLVs.
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	A DCBX-enabled port advertises all TLVs to DCBX peers by default. If PFC or ETS TLVs advertisement is disabled, enter the command to reenable the TLVs advertisements. You can enable multiple TLV options, such as ets-conf, ets-reco, and pfc with the same command.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx tlv-select ets-conf pfc`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

dcbx version

Configures the DCBX version that is used on a port interface.

Syntax	`dcbx version {auto | cee | ieee}`
Parameters	• `auto` — Select the DCBX version automatically based on the peer response. • `cee` — Set the DCBX version to CEE. • `ieee` — Set the DCBX version to IEEE 802.1Qaz.
Default	Auto

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	In Auto mode, a DCBX-enabled port detects an incompatible DCBX version on a peer device port and automatically reconfigures a compatible version on the local port. The `no` version of this command disables the DCBX version.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx version cee`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

debug dcbx

Enables DCBX debugging.

Syntax	`debug dcbx {all | events | tlv} [interface ethernet node/slot/port]`
Parameters	• `all`—Enables all DCBX debugging logs. • `events`—Enables DCBX-event-related logs. • `tlv`—Enables DCBX TLV-related logs. • `interface ethernet node/slot/port`—Enter the interface information for which you want to collect the DCBX debug logs.
Defaults	Disabled
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	`Netadmin` and `sysadmin`
Usage Information	Before you use the `debug dcbx` command, ensure that you run the following commands: • `logging enable` • `logging console enable` • `terminal monitor` OS10 does not support the interface range option with this command.
Example	`OS10# debug dcbx tlv`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp

Enables and disables DCBX on a port interface.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dcbxp`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled interface level; disabled global level
Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally using the `dcbx enable` command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. To configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface, use DCBX interface-level commands. The `no` version of this command disables DCBX on an interface.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show debug dcbx

Displays the list of debug options that are enabled for DCBX.

Syntax	`show debug dcbx`
Parameters	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	None

Example

```
OS10# show debug dcbx
Dcbx debug settings:

debug dcbx all
    no debug dcbx events interface mgmt
    debug dcbx pdu in interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

show lldp dcbx

Displays the DCBX configuration and PFC or ETS TLV status on an interface.

Syntax

`show lldp dcbx {detail | ets detail | pfc detail | interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* `[ets detail | pfc detail]`

Parameters

- `detail` — Display DCBX configuration information of all the interfaces in detail.
- `interface ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter interface information.
- `ets detail` — Display the ETS TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.
- `pfc detail` — Display the PFC TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.

Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC

Usage Information

Enable DCBX before using this command. DCBX advertises all TLVs — PFC, ETS Recommendation, ETS Configuration, DCBXP, and basic TLVs by default.

NOTE: In the command output, the `Is configuration source` parameter always displays `False`. `Configuration source` is the type of port role that is not supported.

Example (DCBX detail)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx detail | no-more
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled        e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled       r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled        p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE        f-Application Priority for FCOE
                         enabled                                disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI       i-Application Priority for iSCSI
                         enabled                                disabled
---------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/1
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
```

```
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
                                          0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/2
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
                                           0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/3
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
    Reason: Port Shutdown
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
    Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
    Peer Operating version is Not Detected
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
    0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts,
                                               0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
                                            0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

<output truncated for brevity>
```

Example (interface)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled    e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled   r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled    p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE    f-Application Priority for FCOE
                         enabled                           disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI   i-Application Priority for iSCSI
                         enabled                           disabled
---------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Port Role is Manual
    DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
    Is Configuration Source? FALSE
    Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
    Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
    Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
    Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
    5 Input PFC TLV pkts, 2 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
    5 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
    5 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 2 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts,
                                                0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
    5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
                                             0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 8
Total DCBX Frames received 20
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

Example (ETS detail on an interface)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets  detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                  70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                  30%         ETS
2                                 0%          SP
3                                 0%          SP
4                                 0%          SP
5                                 0%          SP
6                                 0%          SP
7                                 0%          SP

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                  70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                  30%         ETS
2                                 0%          SP
3                                 0%          SP
4                                 0%          SP
5                                 0%          SP
6                                 0%          SP
7                                 0%          SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3                  70%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                  30%         ETS
2                                 0%          SP
3                                 0%          SP
4                                 0%          SP
5                                 0%          SP
```

```
6                                   0%          SP
7                                   0%          SP

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled

5 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
5 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 2 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts
```

Example (PFC detail)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Symmetric
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    ---------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    5 Input TLV pkts, 2 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
                                        0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
```

Supported Releases

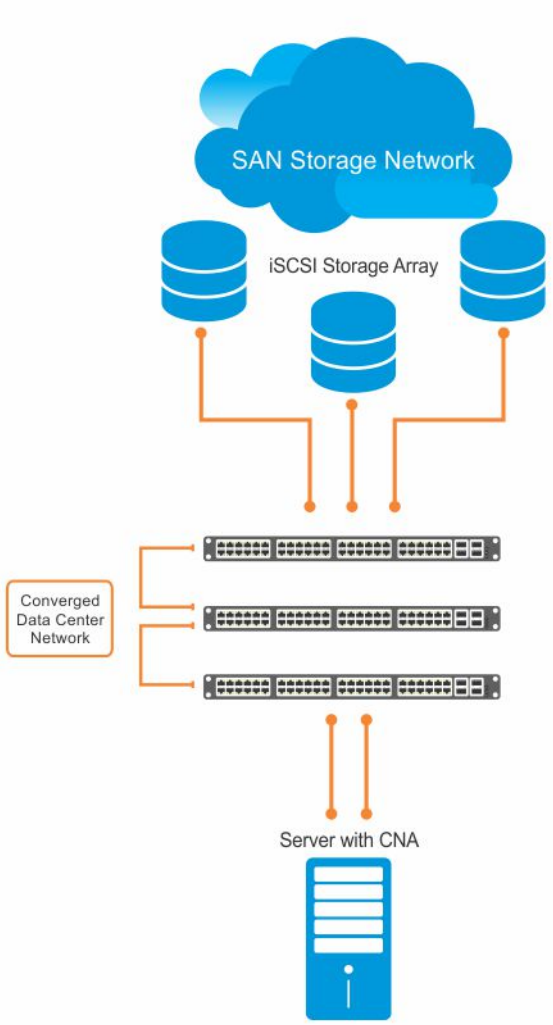
10.3.0E or later

Internet small computer system interface

iSCSI is a TCP/IP-based protocol that establishes and manages connections between servers and storage devices in a data center network. After you enable iSCSI, iSCSI optimization automatically detects Dell EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly attached to switch ports. To support storage arrays where autodetection is not supported, manually configure iSCSI optimization using the `iscsi profile-storage` *name* command.

iSCSI optimization enables a switch to autodetect Dell iSCSI storage arrays and autoconfigure switch ports to improve storage traffic throughput. The switch monitors iSCSI sessions and applies QoS policies on iSCSI traffic. iSCSI optimization operates with or without DCBX over an Ethernet network.

- iSCSI uses the current flow-control configuration by default. If you do not configure flow-control, iSCSI autoconfigures flow control settings so that receive-only is enabled and transmit-only is disabled.
- The switch monitors and tracks active iSCSI sessions, including port information and iSCSI session information.
- A user-configured iSCSI CoS profile applies to all iSCSI traffic. Use classifier rules to direct the iSCSI data traffic to queues with preferential QoS treatment over other data passing through the switch. Preferential treatment helps to avoid session interruptions during times of congestion that would otherwise cause dropped iSCSI packets.



In an iSCSI session, a switch connects CNA servers (iSCSI initiators) to a storage array (iSCSI targets) in a SAN or TCP/IP network. iSCSI optimization running on the switch uses dot1p priority-queue assignments to ensure that iSCSI traffic receives priority treatment.

iSCSI configuration notes

- Enable iSCSI optimization so the switch autodetects and autoconfigures Dell EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly connected to an interface. iSCSI automatically configures switch parameters after connection to a storage device is verified. Enable an interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to a port, but not automatically detected by iSCSI.
- Enable iSCSI session monitoring and the aging time for iSCSI sessions. iSCSI monitoring sessions listen on TCP ports 860 and 3260 by default.
- Configure the CoS/DSCP values applied to ingress iSCSI flows — create a `class-iscsi` class map in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.
- Enable LLDP to use iSCSI. The DCBX application TLV carries information about the dot1p priorities to use when sending iSCSI traffic. This informational TLV is packaged in LLDP PDUs. You can reconfigure the 802.1p priority bits advertised in the TLVs.

Configure iSCSI optimization

The iSCSI protocol provides storage traffic TCP/IP transport between servers and storage arrays in a network using iSCSI commands.

1. Configure an interface or interface range to detect a connected storage device.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]

interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Enable the interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to the port and not automatically detected by iSCSI. Use this command for storage devices that do not support LLDP. The switch autodetects and autoconfigures Dell EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly connected to an interface when you enable iSCSI optimization.

```
iscsi profile-storage storage-device-name
```

3. Configure DCBX to use LLDP to send iSCSI application TLVs with dot1p priorities for iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
```

4. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5. (Optional) If necessary, reconfigure the iSCSI TCP ports and IP addresses of target storage devices in CONFIGURATION mode. Separate TCP port numbers with a comma, from 0 to 65535; default 860 and 3260.

```
iscsi target port tcp-port1 [tcp-port2, ..., tcp-port16] [ip-address ip-address]
```

6. Configure the QoS policy applied to ingress iSCSI flows. Apply the service policy to ingress interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

   (Optional) Reset the default CoS dot1p priority, the default is 4 and/or the trusted DCSP value that is used for iSCSI traffic. Assign an internal `qos-group` queue, from 0 to 7, to dot1p, from 0 to 7, and DSCP, from 0 to 63, values in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type application class-iscsi
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
   class class-iscsi
      set qos-group traffic-class-number
      set cos dot1p-priority
      set dscp dscp-value
      end
service-policy type application policy-iscsi
```

7. Enable iSCSI monitoring sessions on TCP ports in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
iscsi session-monitoring enable
```

8. (Optional) Set the aging time for the length of iSCSI monitoring sessions in CONFIGURATION mode, 5 to 43,200 minutes; default 10.

```
iscsi aging time [minutes]
```

9. (Optional) Reconfigure the dot1p priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs in CONFIGURATION mode. The default bitmap is `0x10` (dot1p 4). The default dot1p 4 value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs only if you enabled the PFC pause for dot1p 4 traffic using the `pfc-cos dot1p-priority` command.

   If you do not configure an `iscsi priority-bits` dot1p value and you configure a `set cos` value in Step 6, the `set cos` value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs. If you configure neither the `iscsi priority-bits` nor the `set cos` value, the default dot1p 4 advertises.

```
iscsi priority-bits dot1p-bitmap
```

10. Enable iSCSI auto-detection and autoconfiguration on the switch in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
iscsi enable
```

Configure iSCSI optimization

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 15
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20
OS10(config)# iscsi enable
```

View iSCSI optimization

```
OS10# show iscsi
iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled
iSCSI session monitoring is  Enabled
iSCSI COS               qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4
Session aging time      15
Maximum number of connections is  100
Port    IP Address
------------------------
3260
860
3261    10.1.1.1
```

```
OS10# show iscsi session detailed
Session 1
---------------------------------------------------
Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517
Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2
Up Time:00:00:18:12(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator     Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address    TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210  54748      10.10.10.40  3260      1

Session 2
---------------------------------------------------
Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518
Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2
Up Time:00:00:16:02(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator     Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address    TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210  54835      10.10.10.40  3260      1
```

```
OS10# show iscsi storage-devices
Interface Name   Storage Device Name   Auto Detected Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/23   EQL-MEM               true
```

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

- Do not change the description of a Dell SC series storage device; for example, Storage Center 65849 SC9000 Version 07.02.01.138. If you change the description, the SC storage device is not detected by the iSCSI autoconfiguration.
- iSCSI auto-configuration on OS10 switch ports is not supported with Compellent storage arrays that use QLE4062 network adapters. To manually configure iSCSI, use the iscsi profile-storage storage-device-name command.
- Starting from release 10.4.1.1, when you perform a fresh installation of OS10, iSCSI autoconfig is enabled and flowcontrol receive is set to on. However, when you upgrade from an earlier release to release 10.4.1.1 or later, the existing iSCSI configuration is retained and the flowcontrol receive could be set to on or off, depending on the iSCSI configuration before the upgrade.
- When you re-configure the iSCSI TCP ports and IP addresses of target storage devices at the same time using the iscsi target port command, iSCSI optimization may fail on interfaces connected to the devices. To successfully enable iSSCI optimization, enter only the new TCP port number(s) in the command and do not specify an IP address
- On an S3048-ON switch, iSCSI auto-configuration is disabled, by default. You must manually enable iSCSI optimization on the switch using the iscsi enable command.

iSCSI synchronization on VLT

An iSCSI session is learned on a VLT port-channel during the following scenarios:

- If the iSCSI session receives control packets, as login-request or login-response, on the VLT port-channel.
- If the iSCSI session does not receive control packets but receives data packets on the VLT port-channel. This happens when you enable iSCSI session monitoring after the iSCSI session starts.

The information learned about iSCSI sessions on VLT port-channels synchronizes with the VLT peers.

iSCSI session synchronization happens based on various scenarios:

- If the iSCSI login request is received on an interface that belongs to a VLT port-channel, the information synchronizes with VLT peer and the connection associates with the interface.
- Any updates to connections, including aging updates that are learned on VLT port-channel members synchronize with the VLT peer.
- If the iSCSI login request is received on a non-VLT interface, followed by a response from a VLT interface, the connection is associated with the VLT port-channel interface and the information about the session synchronizes with the VLT peer.
- When a VLT interconnect comes up, information about iSCSI sessions learned on the VLT port-channel exchanges between the VLT-peers.

iSCSI commands

iscsi aging

Sets the aging time for monitored iSCSI sessions.

Syntax	`iscsi aging [time minutes]`
Parameters	`time minutes` — Enter the aging time in minutes allowed for monitoring iSCSI sessions, from 5 to 43,200.
Default	10 minutes
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Configure the aging time that is allowed for monitored iSCSI sessions on TCP ports before the session closes. The `no` version of this command disables the aging time.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 30`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi enable

Enables iSCSI autodetection of attached storage arrays and switch autoconfiguration.

Syntax	`iscsi enable`
Parameter	None
Default	None
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	iSCSI optimization automatically detects storage arrays and autoconfigures switch ports with the iSCSI parameters that are received from a connected device. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI autodetection. Starting from release 10.4.1.1, when you perform a fresh installation of OS10, iSCSI autoconfig is enabled and flow control receive is set to on. However, when you upgrade from an earlier release to release 10.4.1.1 or later, the existing iSCSI configuration is retained and the flow control receive could be set to on or off, depending on the iSCSI configuration before upgrade.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi priority-bits

Resets the priority bitmap that is advertised in iSCSI application TLVs.

Syntax	`iscsi priority-bits {`*`priority-bitmap`*`}`
Parameter	*`priority-bitmap`* — Enter a bitmap value for the dot1p priority advertised for iSCSI traffic in iSCSI application TLVs (0x1 to 0xff).
Default	0x10 (dot1p 4)
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	iSCSI traffic uses dot1p priority 4 in frame headers by default. Use this command to reconfigure the dot1p-priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs. Enter only one dot1p-bitmap value — setting more than one bitmap value with this command is not supported. The default dot1p 4 value advertises only if you enabled PFC pause frames for dot1p 4 traffic using the `pfc-cos` *`dot1p-priority`* command. The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi profile-storage

Configures a port for direct connection to a storage device that is not automatically detected by iSCSI.

Syntax	`iscsi profile-storage` *`storage-device-name`*
Parameter	*`storage-device-name`* — Enter a user-defined name of a storage array that iSCSI does not automatically detect.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	INTERFACE

Usage Information	Configure directly attached storage arrays that iSCSI supports if they are not automatically detected. This command is required for storage devices that do not support LLDP. The `no` version of this command disables the connection.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# iscsi profile-storage compellant`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi session-monitoring enable

Enables iSCSI session monitoring.

Syntax	`iscsi session-monitoring enable`
Parameter	None
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	To configure the aging timeout in iSCSI monitoring sessions, use the `iscsi aging time` command. To configure the TCP ports that listen for connected storage devices in iSCSI monitoring sessions use the `iscsi target port` command. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI session monitoring.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

iscsi target port

Configures the TCP ports that are used to monitor iSCSI sessions with target storage devices.

Syntax	`iscsi target port` *`tcp-port1`* `[`*`tcp-port2`*`, ..., `*`tcp-port16`*`] [ip-address` *`ip-address`*`]`
Parameters	• *`tcp-port`* — Enter one or more TCP port numbers, from 0 to 65535. Separate TCP port numbers with a comma. • `ip-address` *`ip-address`* — (Optional) Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of a storage array whose iSCSI traffic is monitored on the TCP port.
Default	3260,860
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	You can configure a maximum of 16 TCP ports to monitor iSCSI traffic from target storage devices. The `no` version of this command including the IP address deletes a TCP port from iSCSI monitoring.
Example	`OS10(config)# iscsi target port 26,40`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi

Enables a port to advertise iSCSI application TLVs to DCBX peers.

Syntax	`lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi`
Parameter	None
Default	iSCSI application TLVs are advertised to DCBX peers.

Command Mode	INTERFACE
Usage Information	DCB devices use DCBX to exchange iSCSI configuration information with peers and self-configure. iSCSI parameters exchange in time, length, and value (TLV) messages. DCBX requires LLDP enabled to advertise iSCSI application TLVs. iSCSI application TLVs advertise the PFC dot1p priority-bitmap configured using the `iscsi priority-bits` command to DCBX peers. If you do not configure an iSCSI dot1p-bitmap value, iSCSI application TLVs advertise dot1p 4 by default only if you configure dot1p 4 as a PFC priority using the `pfc-cos` command. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI TLV transmission.
Example	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show iscsi

Displays the current configured iSCSI settings.

Syntax	`show iscsi`
Parameters	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command output displays global iSCSI configuration settings. To view target and initiator information use the `show iscsi session` command.

Example	`OS10# show iscsi`
	`iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled`
	`iSCSI session monitoring is  Enabled`
	`iSCSI COS              qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4`
	`Session aging time     15`
	`Maximum number of connections is  256`
	`Port    IP Address`
	`------------------------`
	`3260`
	`860`
	`3261    10.1.1.1`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show iscsi session

Displays information about active iSCSI sessions.

Syntax	`show iscsi session [detailed]`
Parameter	`detailed` — Displays a detailed version of the active iSCSI sessions.
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	In an iSCSI session, `Target` is the storage device, and `Initiator` is the server that is connected to the storage device.
Example	`OS10# show iscsi session`

Example (detailed)	`OS10# show iscsi session detailed`
	`Session 1`
	`------------------------------------------------`
	`Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517`
	`Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2`

```
Up Time:00:00:18:12(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator      Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address     TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210   54748      10.10.10.40  3260      1

Session 2
-------------------------------------------------
Target:iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518
Initiator:iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-rlkpjo4jun2
Up Time:00:00:16:02(DD:HH:MM:SS)
Time for aging out:29:23:59:35(DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID:400001370000
Initiator      Initiator  Target       Target    Connection
IP Address     TCP Port   IP Address   TCP Port  ID
-----------------------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210   54835      10.10.10.40  3260      1
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show iscsi storage-devices

Displays information about the storage arrays directly attached to OS10 ports.

Syntax `show iscsi storage-devices`

Parameters None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The command output displays the storage device connected to each switch port and whether iSCSI automatically detects it.

Example

```
OS10# show iscsi storage-devices
Interface Name   Storage Device Name   Auto Detected Status
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/23   EQL-MEM               true
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

Converged network DCB example

A converged data center network carries multiple SAN, server, and LAN traffic types that are sensitive to different aspects of data transmission. For example, storage traffic is sensitive to packet loss, while server traffic is latency-sensitive. In a single converged link, all traffic types coexist without imposing restrictions on other performances. DCB allows iSCSI and FCoE SAN traffic to coexist with server and LAN traffic on the same network. DCB features reduce or avoid dropped frames, retransmission, and network congestion.

DCB provides lossless transmission of FCoE and iSCSI storage traffic using:

- Separate traffic classes for the different service needs of network applications.
- PFC flow control to pause data transmission and avoid dropping packets during congestion.
- ETS bandwidth allocation to guarantee a percentage of shared bandwidth to bursty traffic, while allowing each traffic class to exceed its allocated bandwidth if another traffic class is not using its share.
- DCBX discovery of peers, including PFC, ETS, and other DCB settings parameter exchange, mismatch detection, and remote configuration of DCB parameters.
- iSCSI application protocol TLV information in DCBX advertisements to communicate iSCSI support to peer ports.

This example shows how to configure a DCB converged network in which:

- DCBx is enabled globally to ensure the exchange of DCBx, PFC, ETS, and ISCSI configurations between DCBx-enabled devices.

- PFC is configured to ensure lossless traffic for dot1p priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- ETS allocates 30% bandwidth for dot1p priority 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic and 70% bandwidth for priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- iSCSI is configured to use dot1p priority 6 for iSCSI traffic, and advertise priority 6 in iSCSI application TLVs.

1. DCBX configuration (global)

Configure DCBX globally on a switch to enable the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

2. PFC configuration (global)

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic. All the traffic classes use the default PFC pause settings for shared buffer size and pause frames in ingress queue processing in the network-qos policy map. The `trust-map dot1p default` honors (trusts) all dot1p ingress traffic.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test6
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 6
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos test
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp default
```

3. PFC configuration (interface)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and PFC configurations to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy input type network-qos test
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end
```

4. ETS configuration (global)

A trust dot1p-map assigns dot1p 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic to qos-group 0, and dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic to qos-group 1. A `qos-map traffic-class` map assigns the traffic class in qos-group 0 to queue 0, and qos-group 1 traffic to queue 1. A queuing policy map assigns 30% of interface bandwidth to queue 0, and 70% of bandwidth to queue 1.

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map tmap1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
```

```
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-map)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap2
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
```

5. ETS configuration (interface and global)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and ETS configurations to an interface or on all switch interfaces. Only one `qos-map traffic-class` map is supported on a switch.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end
```

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
```

6. Verify DCB configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 trust-map dot1p default
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on
```

7. Verify DCBX operational status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
 Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
 4 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 2 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
 2 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 27 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

8. Verify PFC configuration and operation

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Admin mode is on
 Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Remote Willing Status is disabled
 Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
 Oper status is init
 PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
 State Machine Type is Symmetric
 PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
 Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
 -------------------------------------
 ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
 Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
 Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

 4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
 4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
```

9. Verify ETS configuration and operation

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 ets detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 70%         ETS
2                                0%          ETS
3                                0%          ETS
4                                0%          ETS
5                                0%          ETS
6                                0%          ETS
7                                0%          ETS

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled
PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-----------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                 70%         ETS
```

```
2                                   0%          SP
3                                   0%          SP
4                                   0%          SP
5                                   0%          SP
6                                   0%          SP
7                                   0%          SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
------------------
Local is enabled

PG-grp     Priority#         Bandwidth       TSA
-------------------------------------------------
0        0,1,2,3,                  30%         ETS
1        4,5,6,7                   70%         ETS
2                                  0%          ETS
3                                  0%          ETS
4                                  0%          ETS
5                                  0%          ETS
6                                  0%          ETS
7                                  0%          ETS

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled

2 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
2 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 27 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts
```

10. iSCSI optimization configuration (global)

This example accepts the default settings for aging time and TCP ports that are used in monitored iSCSi sessions. A Compellant storage array is connected to the port. The policy-iscsi policy map sets the CoS dot1p priority that is used for iSCSI traffic to `6` globally on the switch. By default, iSCSI traffic uses priority 4. The `iscsi priority-bits 0x40` command sets the advertised dot1p priority that is used by iSCSI traffic in application TLVs to `6`. Hexadecimal `0x40` is binary `0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0`.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x40
OS10(config)# iscsi enable
```

11. Verify iSCSI optimization (global)

After you enable iSCSI optimization, the iSCSI application priority TLV parameters are added in the `show` command output to verify a PFC configuration.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
    Admin mode is on
    Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Remote Willing Status is disabled
```

```
    Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
    Oper status is init
    PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
    State Machine Type is Symmetric
    PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Application Priority TLV  Parameters :
    -------------------------------------
    ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
    Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x40
    Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

    4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
    4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln
Priority TLV Pkts
```

12. DCBX configuration (interface)

This example shows how to configure and verify different DCBX versions.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 dcbx version cee
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 trust-map dot1p default
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE
 Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE
 Peer Operating version is CEE
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfi

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 2
Acknowledgment Number: 1
Protocol State: In-Sync

Peer DCBX Status
----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 1
Acknowledgment Number: 2
 3 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 3 Input PG TLV Pkts, 3 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
 3 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 3
Total DCBX Frames received 3
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
```

```
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
 switchport access vlan 1
 no shutdown
 dcbx version ieee
 service-policy input type network-qos test
 trust-map dot1p default
 service-policy output type queuing pmap1
 ets mode on
 qos-map traffic-class tmap2
 trust-map dot1p tmap1
 priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled           e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled          r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled           p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled   f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interface ethernet1/1/53
 Port Role is Manual
 DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
 Is Configuration Source? FALSE
 Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
 Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
 Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
 13 Input PFC TLV pkts, 4 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
 3 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 26 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
 3 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 26 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

23

sFlow®

sFlow® is a standard-based sampling technology embedded within switches and routers that monitors network traffic. It provides traffic monitoring for high-speed networks with many switches and routers.

- OS10 supports sFlow® version 5
- Only data ports support sFlow® collector
- OS10 supports a maximum of two sFlow® collectors
- OS10 does not support sFlow® on SNMP, VLAN, tunnel interfaces, extended sFlow®, backoff mechanism, and egress sampling

sFlow® uses two types of sampling:

- Statistical packet-based sampling of switched or routed packet flows
- Time-based sampling of interface counters

NOTE: On the S4248FB-ON and the S4248FBL-ON platforms, sampling is performed based on the cumulative packet counts from all the sFlow® enabled ports.

sFlow® monitoring consists of an sFlow® agent embedded in the device and an sFlow® collector:

- The sFlow® agent resides anywhere within the path of the packet. The agent combines the flow samples and interface counters into sFlow® datagrams and forwards them to the sFlow® collector at regular intervals. The datagrams consist of information on, but not limited to, the packet header, ingress and egress interfaces, sampling parameters, and interface counters. Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) handle packet sampling.
- The sFlow® collector analyses the datagrams received from different devices and produces a network-wide view of traffic flows.

Configuration notes

Dell PowerSwitch S4200-ON Series:

Do not enable sFlow® on per-port basis.

Enable sFlow®

You can enable sFlow® either on all interfaces globally or on a specific set of interfaces. The system displays an error message if you try to enable sFlow® on both modes at one time.

If you configure sFlow® only on a set of interfaces, any further change to the sFlow®-enabled ports triggers the sFlow® agent to restart. This results in a gap in the polling counter statistics of 30 seconds and the sFlow® counters are reset on all sFlow®-enabled ports.

When you enable sFlow® on a port-channel:

- When in Per-Interface mode, the counter statistics of sFlow®-enabled ports reset to zero when you add a new member port or remove an existing member port from any sFlow® enabled port-channel group.
- sFlow® counter statistics that are individually reported for the port members of a port-channel data source are accurate. Counter statistics reported for the port-channel may not be accurate. To calculate the correct counters for a port-channel data source, add together the counter statistics of the individual port members.

Enable or disable sFlow® globally

sFlow® is disabled globally by default.

- Enable sFlow® globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow enable all-interfaces
```

- Disable sFlow® in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow
```

Enable or disable sFlow® on a specific interface

- Enable sFlow® in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow enable
```

- Disable sFlow® in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow enable
```

Enable sFlow® on a specific interface

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

Enable sFlow® on a range of interfaces

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

Enable sFlow® on a port-channel

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

Max-header size configuration

- Set the packet maximum size in CONFIGURATION mode, from 64 to 256. The default is 128 bytes.

```
max-header-size header-size
```

- Disable the header size in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow max-header-size
```

- View the maximum packet header size in EXEC mode.

```
show sflow
```

Configure sFlow® maximum header size

```
OS10(config)# sflow max-header-size 80
```

View sFlow® information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow® running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
```

```
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

Collector configuration

Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow® collector. When you configure the collector, enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. You can configure a maximum of two sFlow® collectors. If you specify two collectors, samples are sent to both. The agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.

Collector configuration for default VRF

- Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow® collector, IPv4 or IPv6 address for the agent, UDP collector port number, and maximum datagram size in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow collector {ip-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ip-address | ipv6-address}
[collector-port-number] [max-datagram-size datagram-size-number]
```

The `no` form of the command disables sFlow® collectors in CONFIGURATION mode.

Collector configuration for nondefault VRF

If you configure a collector for a nondefault VRF, create the VRF first. If you do not specify the VRF instance, the system configures the collector for the default VRF instance.

The following are the steps to configure sFlow® collector with a nondefault VRF:

1. Create a nondefault VRF instance.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf RED
```

2. Enable the sFlow® feature.

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
```

3. Assign an IP address to an interface which you can use as the sFlow® agent and add it to the VRF instance.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding RED
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

4. Assign an IP address to an interface through which the sFlow® collector is reachable and add it to the VRF instance.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sflow enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding RED
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 4.4.4.4/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
```

5. Enter the IP addresses of the sFlow® collector and the agent and assign them to the VRF instance.

```
OS10(config)# sflow collector 4.4.4.1 agent-addr 1.1.1.1 vrf RED
```

View sFlow® information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 10
```

```
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:4.4.4.1 Agent IP addr:1.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:RED
0 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
0 sFlow samples collected
```

Polling-interval configuration

The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. Unless there is a specific deployment need to configure a lower polling interval value, configure the polling interval to the maximum value.

- Change the default counter polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode, from 10 to 300. The default is 20.

  ```
  sflow polling-interval interval-size
  ```

- Disable the polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow polling-interval
  ```

- View the polling interval in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show sflow
  ```

Configure sFlow® polling interval

```
OS10(config)# sflow polling-interval 200
```

View sFlow® information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 200
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow® running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 200
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

Sample-rate configuration

Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. If the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed.

- Set the sampling rate in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.

```
sflow sample-rate sampling-size
```

- Disable packet sampling in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow sample-rate
```

- View the sampling rate in EXEC mode.

```
show sflow
```

Configure sFlow® sampling rate

```
OS10(config)# sflow sample-rate 4096
```

View sFlow® packet header size

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 4096
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow® running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 20
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

Source interface configuration

You can configure an interface as a source for sFlow®. The sFlow® agent uses the IP address of the configured source interface as the agent IP address.

- Configure the source interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow source-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-ID|
port-channel port-channel-ID| vlan vlan-ID}
```

- View the interface details.

```
show running-configuration sflow
```

```
show sflow
```

Configure sFlow® source interface

```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface ethernet 1/1/1

OS10(config)# sflow source-interface port-channel 1
```

```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface loopback 1

OS10(config)# sflow source-interface vlan 10
```

View sFlow® running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable all-interfaces
sflow source-interface vlan10
sflow collector 5.1.1.1 agent-addr 4.1.1.1 6343
sflow collector 6.1.1.1 agent-addr 4.1.1.1 6343

OS10(config)#show running-configuration interface vlan
!
interface vlan1
 no shutdown
!
interface vlan10
 no shutdown
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

View sFlow® details

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
2 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:5.1.1.1 Agent IP addr:10.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default → It shows
active agent-ip
Collector IP addr:6.1.1.1 Agent IP addr:10.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default → It shows
active agent-ip
2 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
2 sFlow samples collected
```

View sFlow® information

OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

- View sFlow® configuration details and statistics in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

- View sFlow® configuration details on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
```

If sFlow® is enabled and the port channel does not have any member interfaces, you will see a message similar to the following:

```
SFlow is not enabled (or) SFlow enabled and Port channel has no members
```

- View the sFlow® running configuration in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!
```

sFlow® commands

sflow collector

Configures an sFlow® collector IP address where sFlow® datagrams are forwarded. You can configure a maximum of two collectors.

Syntax

`sflow collector {`*`ipv4-address | ipv6-address`*`} agent-addr {`*`ipv4-address | ipv6-address`*`} [`*`collector-port-number`*`] [max-datagram-size `*`datagram-size-number`*`][vrf `*`vrf-name`*`]`

Parameters

- *`ipv4-address | ipv6-address`* — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address in A.B.C.D/A::B format.
- `agent-addr` *`ipv4-address | ipv6-address`* — Enter the sFlow® agent IP address. If you configure two collectors, the agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.
- *`collector-port-number`* — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number, from 1 to 65535. The default is 6343.
- `max-datagram-size` *`datagram-size-number`* — (Optional) Enter `max-datagram-size` then the size number in bytes, from 400 to 1500. The default is 1400.
- `vrf` — (Optional) Enter the VRF instance to set the VRF context to the collector IP address. If you do not specify a VRF, the system uses the default VRF.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You must enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. If you configure two collectors, traffic samples are sent to both. The sFlow® agent address is the IPv4 or IPv6 address used to identify the agent to the collector. The `no` version of this command removes the configured sFlow® collector.

If you specify a nondefault VRF, create the VRF first.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343 max-
datagram-size 1500 vrf default
```

```
OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343 max-
datagram-size 1500 vrf vrf-core
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later. Updated the command to specify a nondefault VRF on OS10 release 10.4.3.0 or later

sflow enable

Enables sFlow® on a specific interface or globally on all interfaces.

Syntax	`sflow enable [all-interfaces]`
Parameters	`all-interfaces` — (Optional) Enter to enable sFlow® globally.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command to disables sFlow®.

Example (interface)	`OS10(config)# sflow enable`
	`OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1`
	`OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable`

Example (interface range)	`OS10(config)# sflow enable`
	`OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10`
	`OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable`

Example (port-channel)	`OS10(config)# sflow enable`
	`OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10`
	`OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable`

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sflow max-header-size

Sets the maximum header size of a packet.

Syntax	`sflow max-header-size` *`header-size`*
Parameter	*`header-size`* — Enter the header size in bytes, from 64 to 256. The default is 128.
Default	128 bytes
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Use the `no` version of the command to reset the header size to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf)# sflow max-header-size 256`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sflow polling-interval

Sets the sFlow® polling interval.

Syntax	`sflow polling-interval` *`interval-value`*
Parameter	*`interval-value`* — Enter the interval value in sections, from 10 to 300. The default is 30.
Defaults	30
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. The `no` version of the command resets the interval time to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf)# sflow polling-interval 200`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sflow sample-rate

Configures the sampling rate.

Syntax	`sflow sample-rate value`
Parameter	*value* — Enter the packet sample rate, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.
Default	32768
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. For example, if the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed. The `no` version of the command resets the sampling rate to the default value.
Example	`OS10(conf)# sflow sample-rate 4096`
Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

sflow source-interface

Configures an interface as source for sFlow®. The sFlow® agent uses the IP address of the configured source interface as the agent IP address.

Syntax	`sflow source-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-ID | port-channel port-channel-ID | vlan vlan-ID}`
Parameters	• `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the physical interface type details. • `loopback loopback-ID`—Enter the Loopback interface details. The Loopback ID range is from 0 to 16383. • `port-channel port-channel-ID`—Enter the port channel details. The port channel ID range is from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000. • `vlan vlan-ID`—Enter the VLAN details. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4093.
Default	Disabled
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The `no` version of this command removes the configuration from the interface.
Example (Ethernet)	`OS10(config)# sflow source-interface ethernet 1/1/1`
Example (Loopback)	`OS10(config)# sflow source-interface loopback 1`
Example (port-channel)	`OS10(config)# sflow source-interface port-channel 1`

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface vlan 10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show sflow

Displays the current sFlow® configuration for all interfaces or by a specific interface type.

Syntax `show sflow [interface type]`

Parameter `interface type` — (Optional) Enter either `ethernet` or `port-channel` for the interface type.

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

Example

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP
port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.145 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.160 UDP
port:6343 VRF:RED
0 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
0 sFlow samples collected
```

Example (port-channel)

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

24

Telemetry

Network health relies on performance monitoring and data collection for analysis and troubleshooting. Network data is often collected with SNMP and CLI commands using the pull mode. In pull mode, a management device sends a get request and pulls data from a client. As the number of objects in the network and the metrics grow, traditional methods limit network scaling and efficiency. Using multiple management systems further limits network scaling. The pull model increases the processing load on a switch by collecting all data even when there is no change.

Streaming telemetry provides an alternative method where data is continuously transmitted from network devices with efficient, incremental updates. Operators subscribe to the specific data they need using well-defined sensor identifiers.

While SNMP management systems poll for data even if there is no change, streaming telemetry enables access to near real-time, model-driven, and analytics-ready data. It supports more effective network automation, traffic optimization, and preventative troubleshooting.

For example, streaming telemetry reports packet drops or high utilization on links in real time. A network automation application can use this information to provision new paths and optimize traffic transmission across the network. The data is encoded using Google Protocol Buffers (GPB) and streamed using Google Protocol RPC (gRPC) transport.

You can use OS10 telemetry to stream data to external collectors such as VMware vRNI.

Telemetry terminology

Dial-out mode	The switch initiates a session with one or more devices according to the sensor paths and destinations in a subscription.
Sensor path	The path used to collect data for streaming telemetry.
Sensor group	A reusable group of multiple sensor paths and exclude filters.
Destination group	The IP address and transport port on a destination server to which telemetry data is streamed. You can configure multiple destinations and reuse the destination group in subscription profiles.
Subscription profile	Data collector destinations and stream attributes that are associated with sensor paths. A subscription ties sensor paths and a destination group with a transport protocol, encoding format, and streaming interval. The telemetry agent in the switch attempts to establish a session with each collector in the subscription profile, and streams data to the collector. If a collector is not reachable, the telemetry agent continuously tries to establish the connection at one-minute intervals.

YANG-modeled telemetry data

This section describes the YANG containers from which telemetry data can be streamed to destinations with the recommended minimum sampling intervals.

BGP

Table 140. BGP

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount	15000
bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry	15000

BGP peers

Table 141. BGP peers

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status	0

Buffer statistics

Table 142. Buffer statistics

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
base-qos/queue-stat	15000
base-qos/priority-group-stat	15000
base-qos/buffer-pool-stat	15000
base-qos/buffer-pool	15000

Device information

Table 143. Device information

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
base-pas/chassis	15000
base-pas/card	15000
base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats	15000

Environmental statistics

Table 144. Environmental statistics

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
base-pas/entity	15000
base-pas/psu	15000
base-pas/fan-try	15000
base-pas/fan	15000
base-pas/led	15000
base-pas/temperature	15000
base-pas/temp_threshold	15000
base-pas/media	15000
base-pas/media-channel	15000

Interface statistics

Table 145. Interface statistics

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics	15000
dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface	15000

Port channel member ports

Table 146. Port channel member ports

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces	0

System statistics

Table 147. System statistics

YANG Container	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
system-status/current-status	15000

Configure telemetry

NOTE: To set up a streaming telemetry collector, download and use the OS10 telemetry .proto files from the Dell Technologies Support site.

To enable the streaming of telemetry data to destinations in a subscription profile:

1. Enable telemetry on the switch.
2. Configure a destination group.
3. Configure a subscription profile by associating one or more destination groups and pre-configured sensor groups.

After you complete Step 3, the telemetry agent starts streaming data to destination devices.

Configuration notes

- The telemetry agent collects data from OS10 applications and switch hardware. When you configure a sampling rate of 0, which is near real-time, telemetry collects data as soon as an event occurs. If you configure a sampling rate, telemetry performs periodic data collection. The recommended minimum sampling intervals are described in **Configure a sensor group**.
- OS10 telemetry supports:
  - Only one configured destination group, and only one destination address in the group.
  - Only one subscription profile.

Enable telemetry

1. Enter telemetry mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# telemetry
```

2. Enable streaming telemetry in TELEMETRY mode.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable
```

Configure a sensor group

A sensor group defines the data that is collected and streamed to a destination. Use any of the pre-configured sensor groups to monitor system resources. To display the sensor paths for each group, use the `show telemetry sensor-group` command.

Table 148. Pre-configured sensor group

Pre-configured sensor group	Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)
BGP	15000
BGP-peer	0
Buffer	15000
Device	15000
Environment	15000
Interface	15000
Port channel	0
System	15000

Configure a destination group

A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent.

1. Enter the destination group name in TELEMETRY mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group group-name
```

2. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address and transport-service port number in DESTINATION-GROUP mode. Only one destination is supported in the 10.4.3.0 release. You can enter a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for *ip-address*. The destination domain name resolves to an IP address — see System domain name and list.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest)# destination ip-address port-number
```

The IP address that you specify here is the IP address of the telemetry collector. You can specify any port number between 0 and 65535. Ensure that this port number is configured on the telemetry collector.

3. Return to TELEMETRY mode.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest)# exit
```

Configure a subscription profile

A subscription profile associates destination groups and sensor groups, and specifies the data encoding format and transport protocol.

1. Enter the subscription profile name in TELEMETRY mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile profile-name
```

2. Enter the name of a pre-configured sensor group and sampling interval in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. Valid sensor-group names are: `bgp`, `bgp-peer`, `buffer`, `device`, `environment`, `interface`, `lag`, and `system`. To view the data contents of a pre-configured sensor group, use the `show telemetry sensor-group` command. The `interface` sensor group supports only physical and port channel interfaces.

The sampling interval is in milliseconds, from 0 (whenever an event occurs; near real-time) to 4294967295. The default is 15000. Repeat this step to add sensor groups to the subscription profile.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# sensor-group group-name sampling-interval
```

3. Enter the name of a destination group in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. Telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified in the destination group. Repeat this step to add destination groups to the subscription profile.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# destination-group name
```

4. Enter the source interface in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. The system uses the source interface to derive the VRF instance and IP address used to communicate with destination devices. For gRPC transport, source interface configuration is optional.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# source-interface interface
```

Where *interface* is one of the following values:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
- `loopback number` — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
- `management 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.
- `port-channel channel-id` — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

5. Configure the `gpb` encoding format in which data is streamed in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# encoding format
```

6. Configure the `gRPC` transport protocol used to stream data to a destination in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. gRPC with Transport Security Layer (TLS) certificates enabled is the default transport protocol. To disable TLS certificate exchange, use the `transport grpc no-tls` command.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# transport protocol [no-tls]
```

After you configure a subscription profile, the telemetry agent starts collecting data and streaming it to destination devices.

View telemetry configuration

Use the following `show` commands to display telemetry configuration.

```
OS10# show telemetry

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status

-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --
Name : subscription-1

  Destination Groups(s) : dest1

  Sensor-group         Sample-interval
  -----------------------------------
  bgp                  300000
  bgp-peer             0
  buffer               15000
  device               300000
  environment          300000
  interface            180000
  lag                  0
  system               300000

  Encoding : gpb
  Transport : grpc     TLS : disabled
  Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
  Active : true
  Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
           The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state
```

View destination group

```
OS10# show telemetry destination-group

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001
```

View sensor groups

```
OS10# show telemetry sensor-group

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
```

View subscription profiles

```
OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --

Name : subscription-1

  Destination Groups(s) : dest1

  Sensor-group        Sample-interval
  ------------------------------------
  bgp                 300000
  bgp-peer            0
  buffer              15000
  device              300000
  environment         300000
  interface           180000
  lag                 0
  system              300000
```

```
  Encoding : gpb
  Transport : grpc    TLS : disabled
  Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
  Active : true
  Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
           The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state
```

Verify telemetry in running configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration telemetry
!
telemetry
 enable
 !
 destination-group dest1
  destination 10.11.56.204 40001
 !
 subscription-profile subscription-1
  destination-group dest1
  sensor-group bgp 300000
  sensor-group bgp-peer 0
  sensor-group buffer 15000
  sensor-group device 300000
  sensor-group environment 300000
  sensor-group interface 180000
  sensor-group lag 0
  sensor-group system 300000
  encoding gpb
  transport grpc no-tls
  source-interface ethernet1/1/1
```

Telemetry client authentication using TLS

To configure telemetry client authentication using TLS:

1. Set up a streaming telemetry collector.
2. Configure the host and CA certificate on the OS10 switch.
3. Configure telemetry (see Configure telemetry).

Set up a streaming telemetry collector

1. In the `/etc/hosts` file, add the collector hostname (for example, `securesrc`).
2. Perform the following steps to generate an RSA private key:
   a. Generate a valid CA key and certificate.

```
openssl genrsa -passout pass:1234 -des3 -out ca.key 4096

openssl req -passin pass:1234 -new -x509 -days 365 -key ca.key -out ca.crt -subj
"/C=SP/ST=Spain/L=Valdepenias/O=Test/OU=Test/CN=Root CA"
```

   b. Generate a valid server key and certificate request.

```
openssl genrsa -passout pass:1234 -des3 -out server.key 4096

openssl req -passin pass:1234 -new -key server.key -out server.csr -subj "/C=SP/
ST=Spain/L=Valdepenias/O=Test/OU=Server/CN=securesrc"

openssl x509 -req -passin pass:1234 -days 365 -in server.csr -CA ca.crt -CAkey
ca.key -set_serial 01 -out server.crt
```

   c. Remove passphrase from the server key.

```
openssl rsa -passin pass:1234 -in server.key -out server.key
```

   d. Generate a valid client key and certificate request.

```
openssl genrsa -passout pass:1234 -des3 -out client.key 4096

openssl req -passin pass:1234 -new -key client.key -out client.csr -subj "/C=SP/
```

```
ST=Spain/L=Valdepenias/O=Test/OU=Client/CN=localhost"

openssl x509 -passin pass:1234 -req -days 365 -in client.csr -CA ca.crt -CAkey
ca.key -set_serial 01 -out client.crt
```

e. Remove passphrase from the client key.

```
openssl rsa -passin pass:1234 -in client.key -out client.key
```

NOTE: The collector hostname (`securesrc`) is added to the server key.

f. Rename the file `client.crt` to `os10host.crt`, and `client.key` to `os10host.key`. Then, copy the `ca.crt`, `os10host.crt` and `os10host.key` files to the OS10 switch.

g. Start the streaming telemetry collector in TLS mode.

Configure the host and CA certificate on the OS10 switch

1. Create an IP host entry for the collector IP on the switch. The hostname must be same as given in the streaming telemetry collector.

```
OS10(config)# ip host securesrc collector_ip
```

2. Configure CA certificate in the switch. Copy the `ca.crt` file from the collector machine to the `/home/admin` path.

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://ca.crt
OS10#crypto cert install cert-file home://os10host.crt key-file home://os10host.key
```

3. Once the CA certificate is installed, configure telemetry as explained in the Configure telemetry section.

NOTE: For destination, do not specify IP, instead specify the hostname.

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# show configuration
!
telemetry
enable
 !
 destination-group dg01
  destination securesrc 50000
 !
 subscription-profile sp01
  sensor-group bgp
  sensor-group interface
  destination-group dg01
  encoding gpb
  transport grpc
  source-interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-telemetry)#
```

Telemetry commands

debug telemetry

Starts data collection to troubleshoot telemetry operation.

Syntax	`debug telemetry`
Parameters	None
Default	Not configured
Command mode	EXEC
Usage information	Use the command to start a local telemetry collector. Connect to the local collector by configuring the destination with loopback ip (127.0.0.1) and port 50051. For example: • `destination-group local-collector` • `destination 127.0.0.1 50051` The local collector data logs will be stored in /var/log/grpc_server.log.

Example	`OS10# debug telemetry`
Supported releases	10.4.3.0 or later

telemetry

Enters Telemetry configuration mode to configure streaming telemetry.

Syntax	`telemetry`
Parameters	None
Default	Telemetry is disabled on the switch.
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage information	Enable and disable streaming telemetry in Telemetry mode.
Example	`OS10(config)# telemetry` `OS10(conf-telemetry)#`
Supported releases	10.4.3.0 or later

enable

Enables telemetry on the switch.

Syntax	`enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Telemetry is disabled.
Command mode	TELEMETRY
Usage information	Enter the `no enable` command to disable telemetry.
Example	`OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable`
Supported releases	10.4.3.0 or later

destination-group (telemetry)

Configures a destination group for streaming telemetry.

Syntax	`destination-group` *`group-name`*
Parameters	*`group-name`* — Enter the name of the destination group. A maximum of 32 characters maximum.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	TELEMETRY
Usage information	A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent. The `no` version of this command removes the configured group.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

destination

Configures a destination management device that receives streaming telemetry.

Syntax `destination {ip-address | domain-name} port-number`

Parameters

- *ip-address* — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the destination device. You can enter a fully qualified domain name (FQDN). The destination domain name resolves to an IP address — see System domain name and list.
- *domain-name* — Enter the fully qualified domain name of the destination device. A maximum of 32 characters.
- *port-number* — Enter the transport-service port number to which telemetry data is sent on the destination device.

Default Not configured

Command mode DESTINATION-GROUP

Usage information When you associate a destination group with a subscription, telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified by the `destination` command. In the 10.4.3.0 release, only one destination is supported. The `no` version of this command removes the configured destination.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# destination 10.11.56.204 40001
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

subscription-profile

Configures a subscription profile for streaming telemetry data.

Syntax `subscription-profile profile-name`

Parameters *profile-name* — Enter a profile name. A maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command mode TELEMETRY

Usage information A subscription profile associates destination groups with sensor groups, and specifies the data encoding format and transport protocol. Telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified in the destination groups.

NOTE: The subscription profile can have either OS10 or Openconfig model sensor groups. Both cannot co-exist. If you try to configures both sensor groups, then a warning message appears.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)#
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

destination-group (subscription-profile)

Assigns a destination group to a subscription profile for streaming telemetry.

Syntax `destination-group group-name`

Parameters *group-name* — Enter the name of the destination group. A maximum of 32 characters.

Default Not configured

Command mode SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

Usage information A subscription profile associates destination groups and sensor groups. A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent. The `no` version of this command removes the configured group from the subscription profile.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# destination-group dest1
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

sensor-group (subscription-profile)

Assigns a sensor group with sampling interval to a subscription profile for streaming telemetry.

Syntax `sensor-group {bgp | bgp-peer | buffer | device | environment | interface | lag | system | oc-bfd | oc-bgp | oc-buffer | oc-device | oc-environment | oc-interface | oc-lacp | oc-lag | oc-lldp | oc-stp | oc-system | oc-vendor-ufd | oc-vendor-vxlan | oc-vlan | oc-vrrp} group-name sampling-interval`

Parameters

- *bgp*—Enter `bgp` to assign a BGP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *bgp-peer*—Enter `bgp-peer` to assign BGP peer statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *buffer*—Enter `buffer` to assign buffer statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *device*—Enter `device` to assign device statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *environment*—Enter `environmnet` to assign environment statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *interface*—Enter `interface` to assign interface statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *lag*—Enter `lag` to assign port-channel statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *system*—Enter `system` to assign system statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-bfd*—Enter `oc-bfd` to assign Openconfig BFD statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-bgp*—Enter `oc-bgp` to assign Openconfig BGP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-buffer*—Enter `oc-buffer` to assign Openconfig buffer statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-device*—Enter `oc-device` to assign Openconfig device statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-environment*—Enter `oc-environment` to assign Openconfig environment statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-interface*—Enter `oc-interface` to assign Openconfig interface statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-lacp*—Enter `oc-lacp` to assign Openconfig LACP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-lag*—Enter `oc-lag` to assign Openconfig port-channel statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-lldp*—Enter `oc-lldp` to assign Openconfig LLDP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-stp*—Enter `oc-stp` to assign Openconfig STP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.

- *oc-system*—Enter `oc-system` to assign Openconfig system statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-vendor-ufd*—Enter oc-vendor-ufd to assign vendor specific ufd statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-vendor-vxlan*—Enter oc-vendor-vxlan to assign vendor specific vxlan statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-vlan*—Enter `oc-vlan` to assign Openconfig VLAN statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *oc-vrrp*—Enter `oc-vrrp` to assign Openconfig VRRP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- *sampling-interval*—Enter the interval in milliseconds used to collect data samples. The range is 0 to 4294967295. The default is 15000.

Default Not configured

Command mode SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

Usage information This command assigns the sensors from which data is collected for streaming telemetry to a subscription profile and specifies the sampling rate. To add sensor groups to the subscription profile, reenter the command. The `interface` sensor group supports only physical and port channel interfaces. The `no` version of this command deletes the sensor group from the subscription profile.

NOTE: The subscription profile should contain either OS10 sensor groups or openconfig sensor groups. Both sensor groups cannot co-exist in a single subscription profile.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile sp01
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)#
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group
  bgp              BGP statistics sensor group

  bgp-peer         BGP Peer statistics sensor group
  buffer           QOS Buffer statistics sensor group
  device           Device statistics sensor group
  environment      Switch peripheral statistics sensor group
  interface        Interface statistics sensor group
  lag              Lag statistics sensor group
  system           System statistics sensor group
  oc-bfd           Openconfig BFD statistics sensor group
  oc-bgp           Openconfig BGP statistics sensor group
  oc-buffer        Openconfig QOS Interface statistics sensor group
  oc-device        Openconfig Device statistics sensor group
  oc-environment   Openconfig Switch peripheral statistics sensor group
  oc-interface     Openconfig Interface statistics sensor group
  oc-lacp          Openconfig LACP statistics sensor group
  oc-lag           Openconfig LAG statistics sensor group
  oc-lldp          Openconfig LLDP statistics sensor group
  oc-stp           Openconfig STP statistics sensor group
  oc-system        Openconfig System statistics sensor group
  oc-vendor-ufd    Vendor UFD statistics sensor group
  oc-vendor-vxlan  Vendor VxLAN statistics sensor group
  oc-vlan          Openconfig VLAN statistics sensor group
  oc-vrrp          Openconfig VRRP statistics sensor group
```

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp 30000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group environment 415000
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

encoding

Configures the encoding format used to stream telemetry data to a destination device.

Syntax `encoding format`

Parameters *format* — Enter the `gpb` (Google protocol buffer) encoding format in which data is streamed.

Default None

Command mode SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

Usage information The `no` version of the command removes the configured encoding format from a subscription profile.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# encoding gpb
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

transport

Configures the transport protocol used to stream telemetry data to a remote management device.

Syntax `transport protocol [no-tls]`

Parameters

- *protocol* — Enter the `gRPC` (Google remote procedure call) transport protocol used for telemetry sessions.
- `no-tls` — (Optional) Disable Transport Security Layer (TLS) certificate exchange with gRPC transport.

Default OS10 telemetry uses the gRPC protocol for transport with TLS certificates enabled.

Command mode SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

Usage information gRPC with TLS transport is enabled by default. To use gRPC over TLS transport, you must install a X.509v3 certificate on the switch. To disable TLS certificate exchange, use the `transport grpc no-tls` command.

NOTE: gRPC with TLS transport does not support host certificates. To use a CA certificate, see Request and install host certificates.

The `no` version of the command removes the configured transport protocol from a subscription profile.

Example

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# transport grpc
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

source-interface

Configures the source interface used to stream telemetry data to a destination device.

Syntax `source-interface interface`

Parameters *interface* — One of the following values:

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
- `loopback number` — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
- `management 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.
- `port-channel channel-id` — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default	None
Command mode	SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE
Usage information	The telemetry agent uses the source interface to derive the VRF instance and IP address used to communicate with destination devices. For gRPC transport, source interface configuration is optional. The `no` version of the command removes the configured source interface from a subscription profile.
Example	`OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1` `OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/1`
Supported releases	10.4.3.0 or later

show telemetry

Displays the configured destination-group, sensor-group, and subscription profiles for streaming telemetry.

Syntax

```
show telemetry [destination-group [group-name] | sensor-group [group-name]
| subscription-profile [profile-name]]
```

Parameters

- `destination-group` — Display only destination groups or a specified group.
- `sensor-group` — Display only sensor groups or a specified group.
- `subscription-profile` — Display only subscription profiles or a specified profile.

Default Display all destination-group, sensor-group, and subscription configurations.

Command mode EXEC

Usage information Use the `show telemetry` command to verify the configured destination devices, sensor data sources, and subscription profiles.

Examples

```
OS10# show telemetry
Telemetry Status : disabled
-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
 Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
 Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
 Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
 Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
 Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
 Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
 Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
 Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
 Sensor Path : base-pas/card
 Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
 Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
 Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
 Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
 Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
 Sensor Path : base-pas/led
 Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
 Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
 Sensor Path : base-pas/media
 Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
 Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
 Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
 Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
```

```
 Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
Group : oc-bfd
 Sensor Path : openconfig-bfd/bfd
Group : oc-bgp
 Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/neighbors/neighbor
 Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/rib/afi-safis/afi-safi
Group : oc-buffer
 Sensor Path : openconfig-qos/qos/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-device
 Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
 Sensor Path : openconfig-network-instance/network-instances/
networkinstance
Group : oc-environment
 Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-interface
 Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
 Group : oc-lacp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lacp/lacp
 Group : oc-lag
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
 Group : oc-lldp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lldp/lldp
 Group : oc-stp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-spanning-tree/stp
 Group : oc-system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-system/system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
 Group : oc-vendor-ufd
  Sensor Path : ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups
 Group : oc-vendor-vxlan
  Sensor Path : vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats
 Group : oc-vlan
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
 Group : oc-vrrp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/
 subinterface
-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --
```

```
OS10# show telemetry destination-group

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001
Group : dest2
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40002
```

```
OS10# show telemetry sensor-group

Telemetry Status             : disabled

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
```

```
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
Group : oc-bfd
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bfd/bfd
Group : oc-bgp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/neighbors/neighbor
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/rib/afi-safis/afi-safi
Group : oc-buffer
  Sensor Path : openconfig-qos/qos/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-device
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
  Sensor Path : openconfig-network-instance/network-instances/network-
instance
Group : oc-environment
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-interface
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lacp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lacp/lacp
Group : oc-lag
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lldp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lldp/lldp
Group : oc-stp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-spanning-tree/stp
Group : oc-system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-system/system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-vendor-ufd
  Sensor Path : ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups
Group : oc-vendor-vxlan
  Sensor Path : vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats
Group : oc-vlan
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-vrrp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/
subinterface

OS10#
```

```
Subscription profile with dell model sensor group
=================================================


OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile
Telemetry Status : enabled
-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --
Name : subscription-1
 Destination Groups(s) : dest1
 Sensor-group Sample-interval
 ------------------------------------
 bgp 300000
 bgp-peer 0
 buffer 15000
 device 300000
 environment 300000
 interface 180000
 lag 0
```

```
 system 300000
 Encoding : gpb
 Transport : grpc TLS : disabled
 Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
  Active : true
  Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
  The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state


Subscription profile with openconfig model sensor group
=======================================================

OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --

Name : subscription-2

  Destination Groups(s) : dest2

  Sensor-group        Sample-interval
  ------------------------------------
  oc-bfd              15000
  oc-bgp              15000
  oc-buffer           15000
  oc-device           15000
  oc-environment      15000
  oc-interface        15000
  oc-lacp             15000
  oc-lag              0
  oc-lldp             15000
  oc-stp              15000
  oc-system           15000
  oc-vendor-ufd       15000
  oc-vendor-vxlan     15000
  oc-vlan             15000
  oc-vrrp             15000

  Encoding : gpb
  Transport : grpc    TLS : disabled
  Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
  Active : true
  Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
 The connection 10.11.56.204:40002 is in connected state
```

Supported releases 10.4.3.0 or later

Example: Configure streaming telemetry

```
OS10(config)# telemetry
OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# destination 10.11.56.204 40001
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# exit
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp 300000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp-peer 0
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group buffer 15000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group device 300000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group environment 300000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group interface 180000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group lag 0
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group system 300000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# encoding gpb
```

```
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# transport grpc no-tls
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# end
```

```
OS10# show telemetry

Telemetry Status             : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
Group : oc-bfd
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bfd/bfd
Group : oc-bgp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/neighbors/neighbor
  Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/rib/afi-safis/afi-safi
Group : oc-buffer
  Sensor Path : openconfig-qos/qos/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-device
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
  Sensor Path : openconfig-network-instance/network-instances/networkinstance
Group : oc-environment
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-interface
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lacp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lacp/lacp
Group : oc-lag
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lldp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-lldp/lldp
Group : oc-stp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-spanning-tree/stp
Group : oc-system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-system/system
  Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-vendor-ufd
  Sensor Path : ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups
Group : oc-vendor-vxlan
```

```
  Sensor Path : vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats
Group : oc-vlan
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-vrrp
  Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/subinterface

-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --
Name : subscription-1

  Destination Groups(s) : dest1

  Sensor-group        Sample-interval
  ----------------------------------
  bgp                 300000
  bgp-peer            0
  buffer              15000
  device              300000
  environment         300000
  interface           180000
  lag                 0
  system              300000

  Encoding : gpb
  Transport : grpc    TLS : disabled
  Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
  Active : true
  Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
           The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state
```

25

RESTCONF API

RESTCONF is a representational state transfer (REST)-like protocol that uses HTTPS connections. Use the OS10 RESTCONF API to set up the configuration parameters on OS10 switches using JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)-structured messages. Use any programming language to create and send JSON messages. The examples in this chapter use curl.

The OS10 RESTCONF implementation complies with RFC 8040. You can use the RESTCONF API to configure and monitor an OS10 switch.

The OS10 RESTCONF API uses HTTP with the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol over port 443. OS10 supports HTTP/1.1 transport as defined in RFC 7230. The RESTCONF API uses pluggable authentication modules (PAM)-based authentication.

On supported platforms, the OS10 RESTCONF API is disabled by default. To configure and enable the RESTCONF API, see the *Configure the RESTCONF API* section.

To configure and monitor an OS10 switch, use REST API client tools, such as Postman or Swagger, to execute web requests. REST API requests, such as GET, PUT, POST, DELETE, and PATCH, operate on OS10 RESTCONF resources, such as:

Table 149. OS10 RESTCONF resources

Resource	Description	URL
Data	Configuration and operational data the RESTCONF API client accesses	/restconf/data
Operations	Container for the protocol-specific data model operations OS10 advertises	/restconf/operations

To browse OS10 RESTCONF API end-points and operations, see the OpenAPI JSON files available on the OS10 Enterprise Edition Software page at the Dell Technologies Support site. Download the JSON files and import them to REST API client tools; for example, Swagger or Postman, to generate code, documentation, and test cases. For information about the OpenAPI specification, go to https://swagger.io/docs/specification/about/.

Configure RESTCONF API

To use the RESTCONF API on an OS10 interface, you must enable the RESTCONF API service using the `rest api restconf` command. You can also configure HTTPS access, including:

- Hostname required in a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) self-signed server certificate
- Timeout for the HTTPS connection
- Cipher suites for encrypting data in an HTTPS connection

After you enable the RESTCONF API, you can send HTTPS requests from a remote device.

1. (Optional) Configure the hostname required in the SSL self-signed server certificate in a RESTCONF HTTPS connection in CONFIGURATION mode, using a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. Enter the IP address or domain name of the OS10 switch. By default, the domain name of the OS10 switch is used as the hostname.

   ```
   rest https server-certificate name hostname
   ```

2. (Optional) Configure the timeout that a RESTCONF HTTPS session uses in CONFIGURATION mode, from 30 to 65535 seconds; default 30.

   ```
   rest https session timeout seconds
   ```

3. (Optional) Limit the ciphers that the switch uses in a RESTCONF HTTPS session to encrypt and decrypt data in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, all cipher suites installed on OS10 are supported. Separate multiple entries with a blank space. Valid cipher-suite values are:
   - dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
   - dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
   - ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256

- ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384

```
rest https cipher-suite
```

4. Enable RESTCONF API in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
rest api restconf
```

RESTCONF API configuration

```
OS10(config)# rest https server-certificate name OS10.dell.com
OS10(config)# rest https session timeout 60
OS10(config)# rest https cipher-suite dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384 ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
OS10(config)# rest api restconf
```

RESTCONF request of CLI command

OS10 enables you to find equivalent RESTCONF requests of the CLI commands. The `cli mode rest-translate` command enables the CLI-RESTCONF translation mode in the current session.

when the CLI commands run in the translation mode, the console displays the equivalent RESTCONF requests (CURL commands). You can use the CURL command with minimal modifications to the following:

- $USER_NAME - username of any CLI user account
- $PASSWORD - password of the CLI user account
- $MGMT_IP - management IP address

The CURL commands for the CLI commands are appended to the file.

The `show cli mode` command displays the file name and path, which stores the translated RESTCONF requests. The file is available only during active CLI session. The show command also displays the current CLI mode (netconf/REST-TRANSLATE). When the session is in the translation mode, the prompt changes to REST-TRANSLATE-<hostname>.

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# show cli mode
Current CLI session mode : rest-translate
Translated requests are available as supportbundle://restconf_requests_4105.txt
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10#
```

You can use the standard copy command to download the translated RESTCONF requests from OS10.

`copy supportbundle://restconf_requests.txt <remote-file>`

Use the CLI batch mode to translate multiple CLI commands to their equivalent RESTCONF requests.

`batch <batch options>`

The `no cli mode` command disables the RESTCONF translation mode and changes the CLI session into a normal mode (including the CLI prompt).

PATCH to POST operation

NOTE: If a PATCH request fails with an **unknown-resource-instance** error message when a PATCH request is made to a non-existing object, perform POST. To configure the PATCH:

- Change the operation from PATCH to POST .
- Change the URI as /restconf/data.

The following is an example of a PATCH and POST request:

PATCH request

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/
json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"dell-diffserv-classifier:classifier-entry":
[{"name":"test","mtype":"qos","match":"match-any"}]}' -X PATCH https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/
data/dell-diffserv-classifier:classifier-entry=test
```

Error

```
{"ietf-restconf:errors":{"error":[{"error-type":"rpc","error-tag":"invalid-value","error-app-tag":"data-invalid","error-path":"/classifier-entry","error-message":"unknown resource instance","error-info":{"bad-value":"/restconf/data/dell-diffserv-classifier:classifier-entry=test","error-number":388}}]}}
```

POST request

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"dell-diffserv-classifier:classifier-entry":[{"name":"test","mtype":"qos","match":"match-any"}]}' -X POST https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data
```

PATCH failure case

You can perform a POST request if a PATCH request fails with a **require-instance test failed** error message when a PATCH request is made to a non-existing object. To configure the PATCH, change the operation from PATCH to POST.

The following is an example of a PATCH and POST request:

PATCH request

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"dell-bgp:bgp-router":{"vrf":[{"vrf-name":"default","local-as-number":"200"}]}}' -X PATCH https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/dell-bgp:bgp-router
```

Error

```
{"ietf-restconf:errors": {"error": [{"error-type":"rpc","error-tag":"data-missing","error-app-tag":"instance-required","error-message":"require-instance test failed","error-info": {"error-number":350}}]}
```

POST request

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"dell-bgp:bgp-router":{"vrf":[{"vrf-name":"default","local-as-number":"200"}]}}' -X POST https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/dell-bgp:bgp-router
```

Configuration notes

The "request-instance test failed" indicates that there is no target resource.

To create the target resource (dell-qos:trust-map-dot1p-to-tc-entry), use the POST request:

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X POST -d '{}' https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/dell-qos:trust-map-dot1p-to-tc-entry
```

To check if a target resource is available, use the GET request .

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X GET https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/dell-qos:trust-map-dot1p-to-tc-entry
```

Obtain RESTCONF API documentation from OS10

OAS files `(oas.tgz)` are available in the `support-bundle` directory in OS10. You can download the OAS files using the standard copy command.

```
copy supportbundle://oas.tgz <remote-file>
```

To view the JSON files, decompress and untar the `oas.tgz` file.

```
tar -zxvf oas.tgz
```

All the OAS JSON files are extracted inside the `html` folder. You can import the OAS files into RESTCONF tools (Swagger / Postman) to use it.

Translated RESTCONF requests example

Config command

```
 OS10# cli mode rest-translate
Commands executed in this mode will not alter current system state.
Do you want to proceed? [confirm yes/no]:yes
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# configure terminal
```

```
CLI command:

configure terminal
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X GET https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/data/dell-mgmt-cm:cms
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1

CLI command:

interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/
json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"ietf-interfaces:interfaces":{"interface":
[{"name":"ethernet1/1/1","type":"iana-if-type:ethernetCsmacd"}]}}' -X PATCH https://
$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description "ethernet 1/1/1"
```

CLI command:

```
description "ethernet 1/1/1"
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/
json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"ietf-interfaces:interfaces":{"interface":
[{"name":"ethernet1/1/1","description":"ethernet 1/1/1"}]}}' -X PATCH https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no description
```

CLI command:

```
no description
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u
$USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X DELETE https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces/
interface=ethernet1%2F1%2F1/description

curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"ietf-interfaces:interfaces":
{"interface":[{"name":"ethernet1/1/1"}]}}' -X PATCH https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-
interfaces:interfaces
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```

Show command

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# show version
```

CLI command:

```
show version
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X GET https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/data/dell-system-software:system-sw-state/sw-version

curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X GET https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/data/dell-system:system-state/system-status
```

Action/RPC based command

```
 OS10# cli mode rest-translate
Commands executed in this mode will not alter current system state.
Do you want to proceed? [confirm yes/no]:yes
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# configure terminal
```

CLI command:

```
ztd cancel
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"input":{"action":"cancel"}}' -X POST https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/operations/dell-ztd:ztd-action
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10#
```

CLI commands generate Multiple RESTCONF requests:

- If the command updates multiple objects (within same module or across modules), the command translates into multiple RESTCONF requests. It is because the target resource in the URI can only be a single object.
- If the command performs multiple operations in a single request (merge and delete on leafs), the CLI first generates a DELETE request and then PATCH with the remaining objects.

Certain CLI commands require user confirmation (yes or no). Enter **Yes** to view the RESTCONF translation for the commands.

Some CLI commands generate multiple RESTCONF requests. Use certain requests according to the Notes information displayed along with the translation. For example, `reload` command generates request for both save running to start up config and reload operation. The Notes information provides meaningful messages to the user to use the translated RESTCONF messages.

```
 OS10# cli mode rest-translate
Commands executed in this mode will not alter current system state.
Do you want to proceed? [confirm yes/no]:no
OS10# reload
```

CLI command:

```
reload
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -d'{"dell-ztd:input":{"action":"disable"}}'-X POST https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/
operations/dell-ztd:ztd-action

curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -d'{"input":{"target":"startup", "source":"running"}}'-X POST https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/operations/copy-config

curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -d'{"dell-node-management:input":{"reboot":"cold","reboot-reason":"CLI
reload"}}'-X POST https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/operations/dell-node-management:reload-system
```

NOTE: Before triggering reload, disable ZTD and save running to start up.

The following is another example with Notes information for the requests. The last RESTCONF request is applicable on certain available conditions.

```
 OS10# cli mode rest-translate
Commands executed in this mode will not alter current system state.
```

```
Do you want to proceed? [confirm yes/no]:yes
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# configure terminal
```

CLI command:

```
configure terminal
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -X GET https://$MGMT_IP/
restconf/data/dell-mgmt-cm:cms
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

CLI command:

```
interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/
json" -u $USER_NAME:$PASSWORD -d '{"ietf-interfaces:interfaces":{"interface":
[{"name":"ethernet1/1/1","type":"iana-if-type:ethernetCsmacd"}]}}' -X PATCH https://
$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces
```

```
REST-TRANSLATE-OS10(conf-if)# no ip ospf 1 area 100"
```

CLI command:

```
no ip ospf 1 area 100
```

Restconf request(s):

```
curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -X DELETE https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces/interface/
dell-ospf-v2:ospf-info/dell-ospf-v2:proc-id

curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -X DELETE https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces/interface/
dell-ospf-v2:ospf-info/dell-ospf-v2:area-id

curl -i -k -H"Accept: application/json"-H"Content-Type: application/json"-u $USER_NAME:
$PASSWORD -X DELETE https://$MGMT_IP/restconf/data/ietf-interfaces:interfaces/interface/
dell-ospf-v2:ospf-info
```

NOTE: Container removal is valid only when it is empty.

REST Token-Based Authentication

The REST Token-Based Authentication feature uses token-based authentication. Every OS10 REST API call requires basic authentication over HTTPs (with HTTP header `'Authorization: Basic <credentials>'`). Instead a token is obtained first by calling the Login REST API using the basic authentication. You can use this token in further REST requests using HTTP Bearer Authentication (with HTTP header 'Authorization: Bearer <token>').

NOTE: Token-based authentication is optional, and the user can use the basic authentication for each REST API request.

Sample response from login API:

```
{
    "access_token": <access token>,
    "token_type": "bearer",
    "refresh_token": <refresh token>
}
```

Access token is valid for the configured amount of time, from the time token is issued.

Refresh can be done only for the configured number of times. After that new set of tokens needs to be acquired using basic authentication.

Refresh token is valid for the configured validity time of access token that is multiplied by the configured refresh limit.

REST Token-Based Authentication Limitations

The following limitations are applicable in 10.5.1:

- REST token authentication is disabled when FIPS mode is enabled.

Acquire new token

You can acquire a new token by calling the Login REST API. A successful Login API call using the basic authentication generates a new set of token.

```
$ curl -X GET -k -u admin:admin -H "Content-Type: application/json" https://$TARGET/
login
{
    "access_token": "abc.123.xyz",
    "token_type": "bearer",
    "refresh_token": "efg.456.uvw"
}
```

On successful login, JSON data returns 'access_token' and 'refresh_token' as keys. You can parse the data and save the token values for subsequent requests.

```
$ export ACCESS_TOKEN="abc.123.xyz"
$ export REFRESH_TOKEN="efg.456.uvw"
```

The following is an example of a RS256 signed token:

```
"eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJ1c2VybmFtZSI6ImFkbWluIiwiZXhwIjoxNTUzNjcyMjcxfQ.
nDydDFFjLju6jYuR9waxmvVZ6iVHoJZSrqey2p3S_0B_fD5U2GU8tOjTr3paJ3Wvs1a3TQpKQ_xAp-9zxBwUoJFTC
2qjKH6uMgTgfWxltrfcb3_9JF1SIsyGHaT-oUzcdCmC47TlXRIRLzcZ9w4Q5vFqxKYv1sRA47T9sSnAZac"
```

Access token

You can use the HTTP Bearer Authentication to pass the access token to subsequent REST API requests. You can do this using the HTTP Authorization header with syntax 'Authorization: Bearer <TOKEN>' .

The following is the output of the command:

```
$ curl -X GET -k -H "Authorization: Bearer $ACCESS_TOKEN" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" https://$TARGET/restconf/data/dell-system:system/hostname {"dell-
system:hostname":"OS10"}
```

Refresh token

You can use the HTTP Bearer Authentication with the same Login REST API to acquire a new access token. Place the same refresh token available in the authorization header in the 'refresh_token' key of output data.

```
$ curl -X GET -k -H "Authorization: Bearer $REFRESH_TOKEN" -H "Content-Type: application/
json" https://$TARGET/login
{
    "access_token": "ijk.978.rst",
    "token_type": "bearer",
    "refresh_token": "efg.456.uvw"
}
```

The validity of the refresh token is equal to the validity of the access token multiplied by the refresh limit.

CLI commands for RESTCONF API

rest api restconf

Enables the RESTCONF API service on the switch.

Syntax	`rest api restconf`
Parameters	None
Default	RESTCONF API is disabled.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• After you enable the RESTCONF API, you can send curl commands in HTTPS requests from a remote device. • The `no` version of the command disables the RESTCONF API.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest api restconf`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

rest https cipher-suite

Limits the ciphers to encrypt and decrypt REST HTTPS data.

Syntax	`rest https cipher-suite` *`cipher-list`*
Parameters	*`cipher-list`* — Enter the ciphers supported in a REST API HTTPS session. Separate multiple entries with a blank space. Valid cipher suites are: • dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256 • dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384 • ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256 • ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
Default	All cipher suites installed with OS10 are supported.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• Use the `rest https cipher-suite` command to restrict the ciphers that a RESTCONF HTTPS session uses. • The `no` version of the command removes the cipher list and restores the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest https cipher-suite dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256 dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384 ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

rest https server-certificate

Creates the SSL self-signed server certificate a RESTCONF HTTPS connection uses.

Syntax	`rest https server-certificate name` *`hostname`*
Parameters	`name` *`hostname`* — Enter the IP address or domain name of the OS10 switch.
Default	The OS10 switch domain name is used as the *`hostname`*.
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	The `no` version of the command removes the host name from the SSL server certificate.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest https server-certificate name 10.10.10.10`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

rest https session timeout

Configures the timeout a RESTCONF HTTPS connection uses.

Syntax	`rest https session timeout` *seconds*
Parameters	*seconds* — Enter the switch timeout for an HTTPS request from a RESTCONF client, from 30 to 65535 seconds.
Default	30 seconds
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	• If no HTTPS request is received within the configured time, the switch closes the RESTCONF HTTPS session. • The `no` version of the command removes the configured RESTCONF HTTPS session timeout.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest https session timeout 60`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

cli mode rest-translate

Enable RESTCONF translation mode in CLI session.

Syntax	`cli mode rest-translate`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	Exec
Usage Information	This command enables translation of CLI command into equivalent RESTCONF requests in the current session.
Example	`OS10# cli mode rest-translate`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

no cli mode

Disable RESTCONF translation mode in CLI session.

Syntax	`no cli mode`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	Exec

Usage Information	This command disables translation of CLI command into equivalent RESTCONF requests in the current session.
Example	`REST-TRANSLATE-OS10# no cli mode`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

show cli mode

Display the current CLI session mode.

Syntax	`show cli mode`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	Exec
Usage Information	This command displays the active mode of the current CLI session and also the file name where the RESTCONF requests are stored.

Example	`OS10# show cli mode`
	`Current CLI session mode : rest-translate`
	`Translated requests are available as supportbundle:// restconf_requests_1132.txt`
	`OS10#`

Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

rest authentication token validity

Configures the validity duration for the tokens.

Syntax	`rest authentication token validity` *`minutes`*
Parameters	*`minutes`* — Enter the validity duration (0 to 1200 minutes) for the REST Access Token. 0 indicates that the token has no expiry.
Default	120 minutes
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command updates the validity duration for the REST Access Tokens. The `no` version of the command resets the validity duration to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest authentication token validity 10` `OS10(config)# rest authentication token validity 0`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

rest authentication token max-refresh

Configures the maximum refresh time.

Syntax	`rest authentication token max-refresh count`
Parameters	*count* — Enter the refresh count limit, from 0 to 10. The count indicates the maximum number of times the tokens refresh. If you do not want to refresh, enter 0.
Default	3
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command updates the maximum number of times the tokens refresh. The `no` version of the command resets the count to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest authentication token max-refresh 10` `OS10(config)# rest authentication token max-refresh 0`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

rest authentication token algorithm

Configures the token signing algorithm.

Syntax	`rest authentication token algorithm[HS256 | RS256 | ES256]`
Parameters	*hs256, rs256, es256* — Enter the algorithm standard to be used to sign the tokens.
Default	RS256
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	This command updates the token signing algorithm. The `no` version of the command resets to the default value.
Example	`OS10(config)# rest authentication token algorithm es256` `OS10(config)# rest authentication token algorithm rs256`
Supported Releases	10.4.1.0 or later

RESTCONF API tasks

Using the RESTCONF API, you can provision OS10 switches using HTTPS requests. The examples in this section show how to access the OS10 RESTCONF API using `curl` commands. curl is a Linux shell command that generates HTTPS requests and is executed on an external server.



curl Commands

curl command options include:

- `-X` specifies the HTTPS request type; for example, `POST` , `PATCH`, or `GET`.

- `-u` specifies the user name and password to use for server authentication.
- `-k` specifies a text file to read curl arguments from. The command line arguments found in the text file will be used as if they were provided on the command line. Use the IP address or URL of the OS10 switch when you access the OS10 RESTCONF API from a remote orchestration system.
- `-H` specifies an extra header to include in the request when sending HTTPS to a server. You can enter multiple extra headers.
- `-d` sends the specified data in an HTTPS request.

In curl commands, use `%2F` to represent a backslash (`/`); for example, enter `ethernet1/2/3` as `ethernet1%2F1%2F3`.

Usage Information

Consider the following when accessing OS10 RESTCONF API using `curl` commands:

- Dell Technologies recommends using a specific URI of the target resource for GET queries in a scaled system. For example, `curl -X GET -k -u admin:admin -H "accept:application/json" https://$TARGET/restconf/data/interfaces/interface/port-channel10`

  OS10 does not support REST queries on the root resource of the RESTCONF datastore. For example, the GET query, `curl -X GET -k -u admin:admin https://$TARGET/restconf/data` returns an error.

- When a RESTCONF query is in progress, you cannot configure any CLI commands until a RESTCONF query is complete.
- Dell Technologies recommends using `POST` request instead of `PUT`, to replace the target data resources.

View XML structure of CLI commands

To use the RESTCONF API to configure and monitor an OS10 switch, create an HTTPS request with data parameters in JSON format. The JSON data parameters correspond to the same parameters in the XML structure of an OS10 command.

To display the parameter values in the XML code of an OS10 command as reference, use the `debug cli netconf` command in EXEC mode. In CONFIGURATION mode, use the `do debug cli netconf` command.

This command enables a CLI-to-XML display. At the prompt, enter the OS10 command of the XML request and the reply you need. To exit the CLI-to-XML display, use the `no debug cli netconf` command.

Locate the XML parameters values for the same JSON data arguments. For example, to configure VLAN 20 on an OS10 switch, enter the RESTCONF endpoint and JSON contents in the curl command. Note how the JSON `type` and `name` parameters are displayed in the XML structure of the `interface vlan` command.

- RESTCONF endpoint: `/restconf/data/interfaces`
- JSON data content:

```
{
    "interface": [{
        "type": "iana-if-type:l2vlan",
        "enabled": true,
        "description": "vlan20",
        "name": "vlan20"
    }]
}
```

- curl command:

```
curl -X POST -u admin:admin -k "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/interfaces"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{ "interface": [{ "type": "iana-if-type:l2vlan", "enabled": true,
"description":"vlan20",  "name":"vlan20"}]}'
```

To display values for the `type` and `name` parameters in the curl command, display the XML structure of the `interface vlan 20` configuration command:

```
OS10(config)# do debug cli netconf
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10

Request:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<rpc xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:base:1.0">
  <edit-config>
    <target>
      <candidate/>
    </target>
    <default-operation>merge</default-operation>
    <error-option>stop-on-error</error-option>
    <test-option>set</test-option>
    <config>
      <interfaces xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-
interfaces" xmlns:ianaift="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:iana-if-type" xmlns:dell-
if="http://www.dellemc.com/networking/os10/dell-interface" xmlns:dell-eth="http://
www.dellemc.com/networking/os10/dell-ethernet" xmlns:dell-lag="http://www.dellemc.com/
networking/os10/dell-lag">
        <interface>
          <type>ianaift:l2vlan</type>
     <name>vlan10</name>
        </interface>
      </interfaces>
    </config>
  </edit-config>
</rpc>


Reply:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rpc-reply xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:base:1.0" message-id="10">
  <ok/>
</rpc-reply>
OS10(config)# do no debug cli netconf
```

RESTCONF API Examples

Some common RESTCONF API operations include configuring system hostname, and interfaces such as loopback interface. The examples in this section use `curl` commands to send the HTTPS request.

System

Configure system hostname

RESTCONF endpoint	`/restconf/data/dell-system:system/hostname`
JSON content	`{ "hostname":"MyHost" }`
Parameters	• `hostname` *`string`* —Enter the hostname of the system. The default is OS10.
Example	`curl -X PATCH -k -u admin:admin -H "Content-Type: application/json" https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/dell-system:system/hostname -d '{"hostname":"MyHost"}'`

Interface

Configure a loopback interface

RESTCONF endpoint	`/restconf/data/interfaces`

JSON content

```
{
  "interface": [{
    "type": "iana-if-type:softwareLoopback",
    "enabled": true,
    "description":"loopback interface",
    "name":"loopback1"}]
}
```

Parameters

- `type` *`string`* —Enter `iana-if-type:softwareLoopback` for a loopback interface.
- `enabled` *`bool`*— Enter `true` to enable the interface; enter `false` to disable.
- `description` *`string`* — Enter a text string to describe the interface. A maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters.
- `name` *`string`* — Enter `loopback` *`loopback-id`* of the interface, `loopback-id` is from 0 to 16383.

Example

```
curl -X POST  -k -u admin:admin "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/
interfaces"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{"interface": [{"type": "iana-if-type:softwareLoopback", "enabled":
true,
"description":"loopback interface", "name":"loopback1"}]}'
```

Configure a loopback interface IP address

RESTCONF endpoint

```
/restconf/data/interfaces/interface/loopback1
```

JSON content

```
{
  "dell-ip:ipv4":{
    "address": {
      "primary-addr":"6.6.6.6/24"
    }
  }
}
```

Parameters

- `primary-addr` *`ip-address/prefix-length`* — Enter the loopback IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D/x format.

Example

```
curl -X POST  -k -u admin:admin "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/
interfaces/interface/loopback1"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{"dell-ip:ipv4":{"address": {"primary-addr":"6.6.6.6/24"}}}'
```

26

Troubleshoot Dell SmartFabric OS10

Critical workloads and applications require constant availability. Dell Technologies offers tools to help you monitor and troubleshoot problems before they happen.

Packet and flow capture	Manages packet and traffic
Metrics measurement	Pings, round-trip times, jitter, response times, and so on
Analysis and reporting	Metrics and packet capturing
Alerting	Triggers problem reporting
Logging	Captures system history
Performance monitoring	Establishes baselines and defines triggers for detecting performance problems
Mapping and representation	Defines device locations and status

Dell Technologies recommends the following best practices:

- View traffic end-to-end from the application's view point.
- Deploy network management infrastructure rapidly, where needed, when needed, and on-demand.
- Extend analysis beyond the network and watch traffic to and from your host.
- Focus on real-time assessment and use trend analysis to backup your conclusions.
- Emphasize *effective* over *absolute* — leverage management solutions that resolve your most common, most expensive problem quickly.
- Address networking performance issues before you focus on the application performance.
- Use methodologies and technologies that fit your network and needs.
- Continuously monitor performance and availability as a baseline for system performance and system up time to quickly separate network issues from application issues.

Diagnostic tools

This section contains information about advanced software and hardware commands to debug, monitor, and troubleshoot network devices.

NOTE: Output examples are for reference purposes only and may not apply to your specific system.

View inventory

Use the `show inventory` command to view the module IDs of the device.

```
OS10# show inventory
Product               : S4148F-ON
Description           : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface
Module
Software version      : 10.5.1.0
Product Base          :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number   :

Unit Type                    Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID            Svc Tag  Exprs
Svc Code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------
```

```
* 1  S4148F-ON                09H9MN       X01  TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026  9531XC2  198
985 006 10
  1  S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC        06FKHH       A00  CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0103
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0104
```

Boot information

Display system boot and image information.

- View all boot information in EXEC mode.

```
show boot
```

- View boot details in EXEC mode.

```
show boot detail
```

View boot information

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type      Boot Type      Active                    Standby                  Next-Boot
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                                                                                  ---
Node-id 1 Flash Boot     [A] 10.5.0.4            [B] 10.5.1.0            [B] standby
```

View boot detail

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
========================================
Type:                      Node-id 1
Boot Type:                 Flash Boot
Active Partition:          A
Active SW Version:         10.5.0.4
Active SW Build Version:   10.5.0.4.650
Active Kernel Version:     Linux 4.9.189
Active Build Date/Time:    2020-02-11T11:13:08Z
Standby Partition:         B
Standby SW Version:        10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version:  10.5.1.0.123
Standby Build Date/Time:   2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
Next-Boot:                 standby[B]
```

Monitor processes

Display CPU process information.

- View process CPU utilization information in EXEC mode.
- `show processes node-id` *node-id-number* `[pid` *process-id*`]`

View CPU utilization

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total,   2 running, 204 sleeping,   0 stopped,   2 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089416 used,  1909172 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
    9 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0   5:22.41 rcuos/1
  819 snmp      20   0   52736   6696   4132 S   6.1  0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
```

```
30452 admin     20   0   22076   2524   2100 R   6.1  0.1   0:00.02 top
    1 root      20   0  112100   5840   3032 S   0.0  0.1   0:12.32 systemd
    2 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
    3 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37 ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:+
    7 root      20   0       0      0      0 R   0.0  0.0   5:15.27 rcu_sched
    8 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64 rcuos/0
   10 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
   11 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/0
   12 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcuob/1
   13 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30 migration/0
   14 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18 watchdog/0
   15 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12 watchdog/1
   16 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98 migration/1
   17 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92 ksoftirqd/1
   19 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:+
   20 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 khelper
   21 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kdevtmpfs
   22 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 netns
   23 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.41 khungtaskd
   24 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 writeback
   25 root      25   5       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
   --more--
```

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.18, 0.30, 0.31
Tasks:   1 total,   0 running,   1 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,  0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089040 used,  1909548 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
 1019 root      20   0 1829416 256080  73508 S   6.6  6.4   1212:36 base_nas
OS10#
```

LED settings

Beacon LEDs identify the location of ports and system status with blinking or solid LEDs.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

Change current state of the location LED of the system or interface using the following commands:

```
location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}
```

```
location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}
```

Change the state of system location LED

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

Change the state of interface location LED

```
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off
```

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the N3248-TE platform although the CLI would be available.

Packet analysis

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command to analyze network packets. Use filters to limit packet collection and output. You must be logged into the Linux shell to use this command. For more information, see Log into OS10 Device.

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command without parameters to view packets that flow through all interfaces. To write captured packets to a file, use the `-w` parameter. To read the captured file output offline, you can use open source software packages such as wireshark.

Capture packets from Ethernet interface

```
$ tcpdump -i e101-003-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
```

Capture two packets from interface

```
$ tcpdump -c 2 -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
2 packets captured
13 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Capture packets and write to file

```
$ tcpdump -w 06102016.pcap -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
32 packets captured
32 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Port adapters and modules

Use the `show diag` command to view diagnostics information for OS10 port adapters and hardware modules.

View diagnostic hardware information

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 1 (rev
02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 2 (rev
02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 3 (rev
02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 4 (rev
02)
00:0e.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 0
(rev 02)
00:13.1 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 1
(rev 02)
00:14.0 Serial controller: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 UART (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Integrated Legacy Bus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b850 (rev 03)
02:00.0 SATA controller: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Device 9170 (rev 12)
03:00.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:01.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:02.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:03.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
07:00.0 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.1 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.2 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor PI7C9X442SL USB EHCI Controller (rev 01)
08:00.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation 82574L Gigabit Network Connection
```

Test network connectivity

Use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. When you ping an IP address, you send packets to a destination and wait for a response. If there is no response, the destination is not active. The `ping` command is useful during configuration if you have problems connecting to a hostname or IP address.

When you execute a *traceroute*, the output shows the path a packet takes from your device to the destination IP address. It also lists all intermediate hops (routers) that the packet traverses to reach its destination, including the total number of hops traversed.

Check IPv4 connectivity

```
OS10# ping 172.31.1.255

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 172.31.1.255, timeout is 2 seconds:
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.208 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.216 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.205 16 ms
::
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.209 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.66 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.87 0 ms
```

Check IPv6 connectivity

```
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3005ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 2.078/2.194/2.379/0.127 ms
```

Trace IPv4 network route

```
OS10# traceroute www.Dell Networking.com

Translating "www.Dell Networking.com"...domain server (10.11.0.1) [OK]
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18),
30 hops max, 40 byte packets
------------------------------------------------

TTL Hostname      Probe1     Probe2     Probe3
1   10.11.199.190 001.000 ms 001.000 ms 002.000 ms
2   gwegress-sjc-02.Dell Networking.com (10.11.30.126) 005.000 ms 001.000 ms 001.000 ms
3   fw-sjc-01.Dell Networking.com (10.11.127.254) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
4   www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

Trace IPv6 network route

```
OS10# traceroute 100::1

Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to 100::1, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets
------------------------------------------------
Hops Hostname Probe1    Probe2    Probe3
1    100::1 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms

OS10# traceroute 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b
```

```
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

------------------------------------------------
Tracing the route to 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b,
64 hops max, 60 byte packets
------------------------------------------------
Hops Hostname  Probe1   Probe2    Probe3
 1  3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b
            000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

Faulty media

This section describes the behavior of pluggable media that OS10 cannot read because of some hardware or mechanical fault.

Detect faulty media

If the pluggable media that you insert into an interface is faulty, you will see a message similar to the following one on the console:

```
Nov 09 15:03:23 OS10 dn_alm[997]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [event],
Dell EMC (OS10) %EQM_MEDIA_PRESENT: Media inserted . Media FAULT MEDIA
in slot:1 port:47 serial number: is not qualified
```

Use the `show inventory media` command to check for faulty media. This command lists all the optical modules installed in switch ports. Optical modules that are listed as `FAULT MEDIA` cannot be read and the `show` commands do not display all the information for such modules.

```
OS10# show inventory media
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
System Inventory Media
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Node/Slot/Port Category Media                  Serial         Dell EMC
                                               Number         Qualified

1/1/7          QSFP+    QSFP+ 40GBASE-CR4-5.0M APF121800248D4 true
1/1/8          QSFP+    QSFP+ 40GBASE-CR4-5.0M APF121800248D4 true
1/1/9          Not Present
1/1/10         UNKNOWN  FAULT MEDIA                           false
1/1/11         UNKNOWN  FAULT MEDIA                           false
1/1/12         UNKNOWN  FAULT MEDIA                           false
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Troubleshoot faulty media

NOTE: For normal operations, you must replace any faulty media inserted in the switch.

1. Check whether the optical module is inserted properly by performing an online insertion and removal (OIR) on the faulty media.
2. If the issue persists, use the Return Material Authorization (RMA) process and replace the faulty media.

View solution ID

Dell networking switches that are part of a larger solution require a solution identifier (ID).

To view the solution ID including the product base, product serial number, and product part number, use the following `show` commands:

View inventory

```
OS10# show inventory
Product             : S6000-ON
Description         : S6000-ON 32x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version    : 10.4.9999EX
Product Base        :  ECS Gen3
```

```
Product Serial Number : APM001123456789
Product Part Number   : 900-590-001

Unit Type                 Part Number Rev   Piece Part ID            Svc Tag   Exprs Svc Code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 * 1  S4248FB-ON                           CN-0W1K08-77931-647-0017 OS11SIM  539 375 922 22

   1  S4248FB-ON-PWR-2-AC   02RPHX     A00   CN-02RPHX-17972-5BH-00RE

   1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-1  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0039

   1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-2  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0133

   1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-3  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0067

   1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-4  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0034

   1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-5  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0041
```

View license status

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
---------------------------------------------
Vendor Name            : Dell EMC
Product Name           : S6000-VM
Hardware Version       :
Platform Name          : x86_64-dell_s6000_vm
PPID                   : VM0S6000006740000ABC
Service Tag            : OS11SIM
Product Base           : ECS Gen3
Product Serial Number  : APM001123
Product Part Number    : 900-590-0
```

View tech-support details

```
OS10# show tech-support
----------------------------------------------------------------
Product                : S6000-ON
Description            : S6000-ON 32x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version       : 10.4.9999EX
Product Base           :  ECS Gen3
Product Serial Number  : APM001123456789
Product Part Number    : 900-590-001
----------------------------------------------------------------
<<Output Truncated>>
```

View diagnostics

View system diagnostic information using `show` commands. Use the `show hash-algorithm` command to view the current hash algorithms configured for the port channel and Equal Cost MultiPath (ECMP) protocols.

View environment

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State              Temperature
------------------------------------
1       up                 43

Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name                                Temperature
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1       1           CPU On-Board temp sensor                          32
1       2           Switch board  temp sensor                         28
1       3           System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor                27
1       4           System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor                25
1       5           System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor                26
1       6           Switch board 2 temp sensor                        31
1       7           Switch board 3 temp sensor                        41
1       8           NPU temp sensor                                   43
```

View hash algorithm

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
   LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

View inventory

```
OS10# show inventory
Product                : S4148F-ON
Description            : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface
Module
Software version       : 10.5.1.0
Product Base           :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number    :

Unit Type                     Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID             Svc Tag  Exprs
Svc Code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------
* 1  S4148F-ON                09H9MN       X01  TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026  9531XC2  198
985 006 10
  1  S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC        06FKHH       A00  CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0103
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0104
```

View system information

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs       : 256
Up Time              : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                     : up
System Identifier          : 1
Down Reason                : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED        : off
Required Type              : S4148F
Current Type               : S4148F
Hardware Revision          : X01
Software Version           : 10.5.1.0
Physical Ports             : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS                          : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD                   : 0.4
Master CPLD                   : 0.10
Slave CPLD                    : 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL    1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up
```

Diagnostic commands

location-led interface

Changes the location LED of the interface.

Syntax `location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}`

Parameters
- *chassis/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter the ethernet interface number.
- `on | off` — Set the interface LED to be on or off.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to change the location LED for the specified interface.

NOTE: This command is not supported on the N3248-TE platform.

Example

```
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

location-led system

Changes the location LED of the system.

Syntax `location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}`

Parameters
- *node-id | node-id/unit-id* — Enter the system ID.
- `on | off` — Set the system LED to be on or off.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to change the location LED for the specified system ID.

Example

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show boot

Displays boot-related information.

Syntax `show boot [detail]`

Parameters `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the `boot system` command to set the boot image for the next reboot.

Example

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
==================================
Type      Boot Type   Active        Standby       Next-Boot
------------------------------------------------------------

  ---
Node-id 1 Flash Boot  [A] 10.5.0.4  [B] 10.5.1.0  [B] standby
```

Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
=========================================
Type:                     Node-id 1
Boot Type:                Flash Boot
Active Partition:         A
Active SW Version:        10.5.0.4
Active SW Build Version:  10.5.0.4.650
Active Kernel Version:    Linux 4.9.189
Active Build Date/Time:   2020-02-11T11:13:08Z
Standby Partition:        B
Standby SW Version:       10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version: 10.5.1.0.123
Standby Build Date/Time:  2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
Next-Boot:                standby[B]
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show diag

Displays diagnostic information for port adapters and modules.

Syntax `show diag`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SoC
Transaction Router (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root
Port 1 (rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root
Port 2 (rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root
Port 3 (rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root
Port 4 (rev 02)
00:0e.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RAS (rev 02)
00:0f.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RCEC (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SMBus
2.0 (rev 02)
00:14.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354
(rev 03)
00:14.1 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354
(rev 03)
00:16.0 USB controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 USB
Enhanced Host Controller (rev 02)
00:17.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI
SATA2 Controller (rev 02)
00:18.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI
```

```
SATA3 Controller (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU (rev 02)
00:1f.3 SMBus: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU SMBus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
01:00.1 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

Syntax `show environment`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State             Temperature
-------------------------------------
1       up                43

Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name                                  Temperature
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1       1           CPU On-Board temp sensor                           32
1       2           Switch board  temp sensor                        28
1       3           System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor               27
1       4           System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor               25
1       5           System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor               26
1       6           Switch board 2 temp sensor                       31
1       7           Switch board 3 temp sensor                       41
1       8           NPU temp sensor                                  43
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show hash-algorithm

Displays hash algorithm information.

Syntax `show hash-algorithm`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
   LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

Syntax `show inventory`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show inventory
Product               : S4148F-ON
Description           : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interfa
Software version      : 10.5.1.0
Product Base          :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number   :

Unit Type                      Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID              Svc Tag
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1  S4148F-ON                 09H9MN       X01  TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026  9531XC2
  1  S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC        06FKHH       A00  CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0103
  1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4       0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0104
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show processes

View process CPU utilization information.

Syntax `show processes node-id` *node-id-number* `[pid` *process-id*`]`

Parameters

- *node-id-number* — Enter the Node ID number as 1.
- *process-id* — (Optional) Enter the process ID number, from 1 to 2147483647.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.45, 0.39,
0.34
Tasks: 208 total,   2 running, 204 sleeping,   0 stopped,   2 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,
0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089416 used,  1909172 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached
Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+
COMMAND
    9 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0   5:22.41
rcuos/1
  819 snmp      20   0   52736   6696   4132 S   6.1  0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
30452 admin     20   0   22076   2524   2100 R   6.1  0.1   0:00.02 top
    1 root      20   0  112100   5840   3032 S   0.0  0.1   0:12.32
systemd
```

```
    2 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
kthreadd
    3 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37
ksoftirqd/0
    5 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
kworker/0:+
    7 root      20   0       0      0      0 R   0.0  0.0   5:15.27
rcu_sched
    8 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64
rcuos/0
   10 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
rcu_bh
   11 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
rcuob/0
   12 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
rcuob/1
   13 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30
migration/0
   14 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18
watchdog/0
   15 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12
watchdog/1
   16 root      rt   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98
migration/1
   17 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92
ksoftirqd/1
   19 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
kworker/1:+
   20 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
khelper
   21 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
kdevtmpfs
   22 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 netns
   23 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.41
khungtaskd
   24 root       0 -20       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
writeback
   25 root      25   5       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
   --more--
```

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1 pid 1019
top - 09:21:58 up 5 days, 8 min,  2 users,  load average: 0.18, 0.30,
0.31
Tasks:   1 total,   0 running,   1 sleeping,   0 stopped,   0 zombie
%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si,
0.0 st
KiB Mem:   3998588 total,  2089040 used,  1909548 free,   143772 buffers
KiB Swap:   399856 total,        0 used,   399856 free.   483276 cached
Mem
  PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+
COMMAND
 1019 root      20   0 1829416 256080  73508 S   6.6  6.4   1212:36
base_nas
OS10#
```

Supported Releases	10.3.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax	`show system [brief | node-id]`
Parameters	• `brief`—View an abbreviated list of the system information. • `node-id`—View the node ID number.
Default	Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Starting from Release 10.5.3.2, this command displays the following additional information:

- Firmware details of the switch.
- Input power, average input power, and average power start time per power supply unit (PSU) on N3248TE-ON platform.

Example

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs       : 256
Up Time              : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                     : up
System Identifier          : 1
Down Reason                : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED        : off
Required Type              : S5232F
Current Type               : S5232F
Hardware Revision          : A00
Software Version           : 10.5.3.2
Physical Ports             : 32x100G, 2x10GbE
BIOS                          : 3.40.0.9-9
ONIE                          : 3.40.1.1-6
FPGA                          : 2.3
BMC                           : 1.01
System CPLD                   : 0.4
Master CPLD                   : 0.10
Slave CPLD                    : 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL    1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL    1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL    1    13239       up
```

Example (node-id)

```
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured

Interface      Breakout capable     Breakout state
-----------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/5         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/6         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/7         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/8         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/9         No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/10        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/11        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/12        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/13        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/14        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/15        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/16        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/17        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/18        No                BREAKOUT_1x1
```

```
Eth 1/1/19          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/20          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/21          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/22          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/23          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/24          No                BREAKOUT_1x1
Eth 1/1/25          Yes               BREAKOUT_1x1
```

Example (brief)

```
OS10# show system brief

Node Id            : 1
MAC                : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8

-- Unit --
Unit  Status      ReqType     CurType     Version
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1     up          S4148F      S4148F      10.5.1.0

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID  Status      Type    AirFlow   Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1       up          AC      NORMAL    1    13312       up

2       fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray  Status      AirFlow    Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1        up          NORMAL     1    13195       up

2        up          NORMAL     1    13151       up

3        up          NORMAL     1    13239       up

4        up          NORMAL     1    13239       up
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

Syntax

```
traceroute [vrf {management | vrf-name}] host [-46dFITnreAUDV] [-f
first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m max_ttl] [-N squeries] [-p port]
[-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q nqueries] [-s src_addr] [-z
sendwait] [--fwmark=num] host [packetlen]
```

Parameters

- `vrf management`— (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the specified VRF instance.
- *`host`* — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- `-i interface` — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- `-m max_ttl` — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops for the maximum time-to-live value that traceroute probes. The default is 30.
- `-p port` — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses. The destination port number is incremented by each probe.
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value, incremented by each probe.
  - For TCP tracing, enter the constant destination port to connect.
  - `-P protocol` — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. The default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).

- `-s source_address` — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
- `-q nqueries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop. The default is 3.
- `-N squeries` — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute. The default is 16.
- `-t tos` — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the type of service (ToS) and precedence values to use. `16` sets a low delay; `8` sets a high throughput.
- `-UL` — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting. The default port is 53.
- `-w waittime` — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to wait for a response to a probe. The default is 5 seconds.
- `-z sendwait` — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes. The default is 0. A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- `--mtu` — (Optional) Discovers the maximum transmission unit (MTU) from the path being traced.
- `--back` — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when different from the forward direction.
- `host` — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- `packet_len` — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet. The default is 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1  10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
 2  10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
 3  10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
 4  Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
 5  host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
 6  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms
2.593 ms  3.243 ms
 7  0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms
3.790 ms
 8  TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.49.254)  11.781 ms  10.600
ms  9.402 ms
 9  23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1  20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Recover Linux password

If you lose or forget your Linux administrator password, you can reconfigure it from the CLI using the `system-user linuxadmin password {clear-text-password | hashed-password}` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Save the password using the `write memory` command. For example:

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@Force10!@
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
```

For more information, see Linuxadmin user configuration.

If you lose both OS10 user and Linux admin passwords so that you cannot log in to the CLI, you must recover the `linuxadmin` password from GRUB:

1. Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115,200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Reboot or power up the system.
3. Press **ESC** at the Grub prompt to view the boot menu. The OS10-A partition is selected by default.

```
+-------------------------------------+
|*OS10-A                              |
| OS10-B                              |
| ONIE                                |
+-------------------------------------+
```

4. Press **e** to open the OS10 GRUB editor.
   a. Use the arrow keys to navigate to the end of the line that has `set os_debug_args=` and then add `init=/bin/bash`.

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------+
|setparams 'OS10-A'                                         |
|                                                           |
| set os_debug_args="init=/bin/bash"                        |
| select_image A                                            |
| boot_os                                                   |
|                                                           |
+-----------------------------------------------------------+
```

5. Press **Ctrl + x** to reboot your system. If **Ctrl + x** does not cause the system to reboot, press **Alt + 0**. The system boots to a root shell without a password.
6. At the root prompt, enter `usermod -s /bin/bash linuxadmin` to enable the `linuxadmin` user.

```
root@OS10: /# usermod -s /bin/bash linuxadmin
```

7. Verify the `linuxadmin` password status by entering the `passwd -S linuxadmin` command.

   If the password is locked, `L` is displayed following `linuxadmin` in the command output. Unlock the password by entering the `passwd -u linuxadmin` command.

```
root@OS10:~# passwd -S linuxadmin
linuxadmin L 10/01/2018 0 99999 7 -1

root@OS10:~# passwd -u linuxadmin
passwd: password expiry information changed.
```

8. If the OS10 version is 10.5.1.0, then run the following command.

```
root@OS10: /# sed -ibak '31,41s/^/#/g' /opt/dell/os10/
bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh
```

9. Configure the password by using the `/opt/dell/os10/bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh` *plain-password* command. Enter the `linuxadmin` password in plain text.

```
root@OS10: /# /opt/dell/os10/bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh Dell@admin0!@
```

10. Enter the `sync` command to save the new password.

```
root@OS10: /# sync
```

11. Reboot the system, and then enter your new password.

```
root@OS10: /# reboot -f
Rebooting.[  822.327073] sd 0:0:0:0: [sda] Synchronizing SCSI cache

[  822.340656] reboot: Restarting system

[  822.344339] reboot: machine restart
```

```
BIOS (Dell Inc) Boot Selector
S6010-ON (SI) 3.20.0.3 (32-port TE/FG)
```

Recover OS10 user name password

If you lose or forget an OS10 user name password, including the `admin` password, you can recover it by following this procedure.

1. Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Reboot or power up the system.
3. Accept the selected, default boot partition: `OS10-A` or `OS10-B`.

```
+-------------------------------------------+
|*OS10-A                                    |
| OS10-B                                    |
| ONIE                                      |
+-------------------------------------------+
```

4. At the login prompt, enter the `linuxadmin` user name and password. You enter `linuxadmin` mode; for example:

```
s4048t-1 login: linuxadmin
Password:
Last login: Thu May  2 05:03:40 UTC 2019 on ttyS0
Linux s4048t-1 4.9.82 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.82-1+deb9u3 x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-
-*         Dell EMC  Network Operating System (OS10)            *-
-*                                                              *-
-* Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.    *-
-*                                                              *-
-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-

This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and
intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are
trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other
jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be
trademarks of their respective companies.

linuxadmin@s4048t-1:~$
```

5. At the `linuxadmin` prompt, enter `sudo -i` and the `linuxadmin` password to enter root mode.

```
linuxadmin@s4048t-1:~$ sudo -i
[sudo] password for linuxadmin:
root@s4048t-1:~#
```

6. At the root mode prompt, enter the `passwd` *`username`* command to recover the password for the specified user name. Enter the new password twice; for example:

```
root@s4048t-1:~# passwd admin
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: password updated successfully
```

7. Exit and log out from root mode and `linuxadmin` mode.

```
root@s4048t-1:~# exit
logout
linuxadmin@s4048t-1:~$ exit
```

```
logout

Debian GNU/Linux 9 s4048t-1 ttyS0

Dell EMC Networking Operating System (OS10)
```

8. Log in to OS10 using the `admin` user name and password, and enter CONFIGURATION mode.

```
s4048t-1 login: admin
Password:
Last login: Mon May  6 18:05:58 UTC 2019 on ttyS0
Linux s4048t-1 4.9.82 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.82-1+deb9u3 x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-
-*         Dell EMC  Network Operating System (OS10)            *-
-*                                                              *-
-* Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.    *-
-*                                                              *-
-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-*-

This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and
intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are
trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other
jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be
trademarks of their respective companies.

s4048t-1# configure terminal
s4048t-1(config)#
```

9. Configure the recovered password for the user name using the `username password role` command in CONFIGURATION mode; for example:

```
s4048t-1(config)# username admin password admin12345 role sysadmin
```

Restore factory defaults

To restore your system factory defaults, reboot the system to `ONIE: Uninstall OS` mode.

CAUTION: Restoring factory defaults erases any installed operating system and requires a long time to erase storage.

If it is not possible to restore your factory defaults with the installed OS, reboot the system from the Grub menu and select `ONIE: Rescue`. ONIE Rescue bypasses the installed operating system and boots the system into ONIE until you reboot the system. After ONIE Rescue completes, the system resets and boots to the ONIE console.

1. Restore the factory defaults on your system from the Grub menu using the `ONIE: Uninstall OS` command. To select which entry is highlighted, use the up and down arrow keys.

```
 +--------------------------------------+
 | ONIE: Install OS                     |
 | ONIE: Rescue                         |
 |*ONIE: Uninstall OS                   |
 | ONIE: Update ONIE                    |
 | ONIE: Embed ONIE                     |
 | ONIE: Diag ONIE                      |
 +--------------------------------------+
```

2. Press **Enter** to activate the console.

3. Return to the default ONIE settings using the `onie-uninstaller` command.

```
ONIE:/ # onie-uninstaller
uninstallerErasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda4 (32MB)
   Percent complete: 100%
Erase complete.
Deleting partition 4 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda5 (300MB)
   Percent complete: 100%
Erase complete.
Deleting partition 5 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda6 (300MB)
   Percent complete: 100%
Erase complete.
Deleting partition 6 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda7 (12461MB)
   Percent complete: 100%
Erase complete.
Deleting partition 7 from /dev/sda
Installing for i386-pc platform.
Installation finished. No error reported.
Uninstall complete. Rebooting...
ONIE:/ # discover: Rescue mode detected. No discover stopped.
Stopping: dropbear ssh daemon... done.
Stopping: telnetd... done.
Stopping: syslogd... done.
Info: Unmounting kernel filesystems
The system is going down NOW!
Sent SIGTERM to all processes
Sent SIGKILL tosd 4:0:0:0: [sda] Synchronizing SCSI cache
Restarting system.
machine restart
```

SupportAssist

The SupportAssist feature monitors the devices in your network that run the Dell Networking Operating System. This feature offers an extra layer of service to your IT support capabilities by:

- Identifying issues and helping you resolve them quickly.
- Proactively monitoring the network and minimizing the risk of downtime.

SupportAssist periodically collects information about configuration, inventory, logs, and so on, from the network devices. It sends this information securely to a centralized Dell SupportAssist infrastructure server, referred to as the SupportAssist server. The Dell SupportAssist infrastructure service specifies a structured format to collect the data.

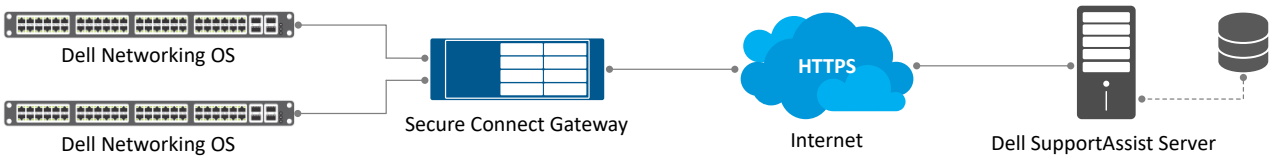
SupportAssist collects and sends data to the SupportAssist server in one of the following methods:

- **Direct connect**—SupportAssist communicates with the SupportAssist server through the Internet and uploads troubleshooting information at scheduled intervals.



- **Secure connect gateway**—Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) is installed on the virtual machine, referred to as the support-assist gateway. For more information about SCG, go to Secure Connect Gateway. SupportAssist connects to the Internet and uploads troubleshooting information to the SupportAssist server at scheduled intervals through SCG.

  NOTE: SCG 5.1 or later is required to support this feature.



NOTE: When you upgrade from an earlier release (before Release 10.5.3.0), the switch retains the SupportAssist configuration except the EULA consent. After the upgrade is complete, you have to accept the EULA consent again.

Important notes

- Configuring SupportAssist on the OS10 switch requires Internet connectivity to the SupportAssist server. If there is network outage, SupportAssist ignores the information that is collected during the downtime.
- Before you configure SupportAssist, you must accept the SupportAssist End User License Agreement (EULA).
- If the SupportAssist server is configured using a domain name, ensure that the network device has access to a domain name server (DNS). This release supports only IPv4 addressing.
- This feature uses `show` commands to collect debug information. The use of `show` commands may impact CPU usage.
- The system stores the `show` commands output in a .zip file. The size of the .zip file depends on the `show` command output.

Configure SupportAssist

If the OS10 switch resides behind a firewall, open port 443 on the firewall for an outbound connection to the following SupportAssist servers:

- https://esrs3-core.emc.com

1. Enter the configuration mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

2. Accept the EULA.

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept
```

3. Enter SupportAssist mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)#
```

4. (Optional) Configure the interface to connect to the SupportAssist server in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface interface
```

5. (Optional) Configure VRF.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# vrf management
```

6. Enter `default` to specify the SupportAssist server URL (https://esrs3-core.emc.com).

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url { default | <url> }
```

Or

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://domain
```

NOTE: When you enter the server URL, it may take 30 seconds for configuration.

7. (Optional) Perform the following steps when you configure SCG, these steps are not required for direct connect configuration.

   a. Enable the support-assist gateway.

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway enable
     <cr>
   ```

   NOTE: When you enable the server gateway, it may take 10 seconds for configuration.

   b. Enter the support-assist gateway URL.

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway https://10.241.211.235:9443
     <cr>
   ```

   Or

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway https://test.gateway.com:9443
     <cr>
   ```

   NOTE:
   - Ensure that the port number is always 9443.
   - When you enter the server gateway URL, it may take 10 seconds for configuration.

8. Generate universal key from access-key and pin. Check these KB Article for generating access-key and pin.

   ```
   OS10# support-assist generate universal-key <access-key> <pin>
   ```

9. (Optional) Configure the contact information for your company in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
   OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)#
   ```

10. Trigger an activity immediately or at a scheduled time in EXEC mode.

    ```
    OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer {start—now | schedule [hourly | daily |
    weekly | monthly | yearly]}
    ```

Remove SupportAssist schedule

```
OS10# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule
```

Set company name

Configure the name, address, and territory information. Dell Technologies Technical Support uses this information to identify which company owns the device.

NOTE: This is an optional configuration.

1. Configure contact information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name example-company-name
   ```

2. Configure address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within the city or state name. Use the `no address` command to remove the configuration. Enter `?` to view a list of supported country names and codes. You can also find this information at the following location: Country names and codes.

   ```
   OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# address city city-name state state-
   name country country-code zipcode number
   ```

3. Configure street address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within an address. Use the `no street-address` command to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# street-address {address-line-1}
[address-line-2 address-line-3]
```

4. Configure the territory in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no territory` command to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# territory company-territory
```

Configure SupportAssist company

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# address city San Jose state California
country USA zipcode 95125
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# street-address "123 Example Street" "Bldg
999"
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# territory Sales
```

Set contact information

Configure contact details in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. You can set the name, email addresses, phone, and preferred contact method.

NOTE: This is an optional configuration.

1. Enter the contact name in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# contact-person first firstname last
lastname
```

2. Enter the email addresses in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# email-address primary email-address
[alternate alternate-email-address]
```

You can optionally configure an alternate email address.

3. Enter the preferred contact method in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-firstnamelastname)# preferred-method
{email | phone | no-contact}
```

4. Enter a contact phone number in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Minimum length of phone number is nine digits.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# phone primary number [alternate number]
```

You can optionally configure an alternate phone number.

Configure contact details

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# contact-person first Firstname last
Lastname
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# email-address primary
youremail@example.com alternate alternate_email@example.com
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# preferred-method email
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# phone primary 000-123-4567 alternate
123-456-7890
```

Schedule activity

Schedule a time for a full data transfer.

NOTE: When a full data transfer starts, SupportAssist opens an SSH session with the user `mgmt_evt_user` to collect data. When you run the `show sessions` command to view a list of active user sessions, the system displays the `mgmt_evt_user` session as well. SupportAssist requires this session to be active to collect data. Killing this session halts data collection.

- Configure full-transfer or log-transfer activities in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# support-assist-activity {full—transfer} schedule {hourly | daily | weekly |
monthly | yearly}
```

  - `hourly min` *`number`*—Enter the time to schedule an hourly task, from 0 to 59.
  - `daily hour` *`number`* `min` *`number`*—Enter the time to schedule a daily task, from 0 to 23 hours and 0 to 59 minutes.
  - `weekly day-of—week` *`number`* `hour` *`number`* `min` *`number`*—Enter the time to schedule a weekly task, from 0 to 6 days, 0 to 23 hours, and 0 to 59 minutes.
  - `monthly day` *`number`* `hour` *`number`* `min` *`number`*—Enter the time to schedule a monthly task, from 1 to 31 days, 0 to 23 hours, and 0 to 59 minutes.
  - `yearly month` *`number`* `day` *`number`* `hour` *`number`* `min` *`number`*—Enter the time to schedule a yearly task, from 1 to 12 months, 1 to 31 days, 0 to 23 hours, and 0 to 59 minutes.

Configure activity schedule for full transfer

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week 6 hour 22 min 30
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 15 hour 12 min 30
```

Remove activity schedule

```
OS10# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule
```

View status

View the SupportAssist configuration status, details, and EULA information using the following `show` commands:

1. View the SupportAssist activity in EXEC mode.

```
show support-assist status
```

2. View the EULA license agreement in EXEC mode.

```
show support-assist eula
```

View SupportAssist status

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA support-assist : Accepted
Service             : Enabled
Contact-Company     : ExampleCompanyName
Street Address      : Olympia
City                : SanJose
State               : California
Country             : USA
Zipcode             : 95123
Territory           : West
Contact-person      : Firstname Lastname
Primary email       : youremail@example.com
Alternate email     : emailid@example.com
Primary phone       : 000-123-4567
Alternate phone     : 777777777
Contact method      : email
Connection mode     : Gateway
Gateway             : https://10.241.211.227:9443
```

```
Server(configured)  : default


Activity Enable State :
    Activity               State
  ----------------------------------
    full-transfer          Enabled
    event-notification     Enabled
    performance-transfer   Enabled

Scheduled Activity List :
    Activity               Schedule                  Schedule created on
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
    full-transfer          Hourly: at min 09         Oct 05,2021 17:14:09
    performance-transfer   Every Five-Minute         Oct 06,2021 06:54:30

Activity Status :
    Activity               Status        last start                last success
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
    full-transfer          Success       2021-10-06 06:09:00       2021-10-06 06:09:23
    event-notification     N/A           Never                     Never
    performance-transfer   Success       2021-10-05 17:07:04       2021-10-05 17:07:27

Server Status :
Last MFT Status         : Success
Last MFT Successful at  : 2021-08-24 10:54:25
Last MFT Failed at      : n/a

Keep alive message statistics :
    Interval                  Sent                Successful
  ------------------------------------------------------------------
    last 5 minutes            5                   5
    last 1 hour               58                  58
    last 1 day                155                 153
```

View EULA license

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
INFRASTRUCTURE TELEMETRY NOTICE
If you are acting on behalf of a U.S. Federal Government agency or if Customer has an
express written agreement in place stating thatno remote support shall be performed for
this machine, please stop attempting to enable the telemetry Collector and contact your
sales account representative.
By continuing to enable this Collector, you acknowledge that you understand the
information stated below and accept it.
Privacy
Dell, Inc and its group of companies may collect, use and share information, including
limited personal information from our customers in connection with the deployment of
this telemetry collector ("Collector"). We will collect limited personal data when you
register the product or Collector and provide us with your contact details such as
name, contact details and the company you work for. For more information on how we use
your personal information, including how to exercise your data subject rights, please
refer to our DellPrivacy Statement which is available online at https://www.dell.com/
learn/us/en/uscorp1/policies-privacy-country-specific-privacy-policy.

Telemetry Collector
This Collector gathers system information related to this machine, such as
diagnostics, configurations, usage characteristics, performance, and deployment location
(collectively, "System Data"), and it manages the remote access and the exchange of
the System Data with Dell Inc. or its applicable subsidiaries (together, "Dell"). This
Collector is Dell Confidential Information and you may not provide or share it with
others. Other than enabling the Collector to run, you do not have a license to use it.
By enabling the Collector,Customer consents to Dell’s connection to and remote access of
the product containing the Collector and acknowledges that Dell will use the System Data
transmitted to Dell via the Collector as follows ("Permitted Purposes"):
    • remotely access the product and Collector to install, maintain, monitor, remotely
support, receive alerts and notifications
      from, and change certain internal system parameters of this product and the
Customer's environment, in fulfillment of applicable warranty and support obligations;
    • provide Customer with visibility to its actual usage and consumption patterns of
the product;
    • utilize the System Data in connection with predictive analytics and usage
intelligence to consult with and assist Customer, directly or through a reseller, to
```

```
optimize Customer's future planning activities
      and requirements; and
    • "anonymize" (i.e., remove any reference to a specific Customer) and aggregate
System Data with that from products of other Customers and use such data to develop and
improve products.
      Customer may disable the Collector at any time, in which case all the above
activities will stop. Customer acknowledges that thiswill limit Dell's ability and
obligations (if any) to support the product.
      The Collector does not enable Dell or their service personnel to access, view,
process, copy, modify, or handle Customer's business data stored on or in this product.
System Data does not include
      personally identifiable data relating to any individuals.
```

View warranty information

The Dell TechDirect server manages the warranty information for OS10 switches and the relevant service contracts. You can obtain warranty information for the OS10 switch using the following two-step process:

NOTE: You must accept the EULA before you can view the warranty information. See eula-consent for more information.

1. Obtain the warranty information from the TechDirect server:

```
OS10# support-assist-activity warranty refresh
```

   The OS10 switch retrieves the warranty information.

2. View the warranty information.

```
OS10# show support-assist warranty

EULA support-assist : Accepted
Warranty details last received on: 2019-08-18T05:00:00Z
Service Tag: CARV007 Ship Date: February 08, 2017 Country: United States

Service                                    Startdate              Warranty expiration
date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
ProSupport Flex for Client                 February 08, 2017      February 07, 2018
ProSupport Plus for PCs and Tablets        February 08, 2017      February 07, 2018
Onsite Service After Remote Diagnosis      February 08, 2017      February 07, 2018
Next Business Day + Onsite Resolution      February 08, 2017      February 07, 2018
```

   This command displays warranty information including when this information was last obtained from the server.

View SupportAssist logs

To view a list of SupportAssist activities with the SupportAssist server and TechDirect servers, use the following `show` command:

```
OS10# show support-assist logs
1   Mon Nov 8 04:14:48 2021: Support Assist Initializing
2   Mon Nov 8 04:22:08 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to connectivity failure
3   Mon Nov 8 04:22:13 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to connectivity failure
4   Mon Nov 8 04:23:27 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to connectivity failure
5   Mon Nov 8 04:25:06 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to connectivity failure
6   Mon Nov 8 04:59:06 2021: Support Assist Initializing
7   Mon Nov 8 05:00:34 2021: Authenticating with TechDirect server
8   Mon Nov 8 05:00:35 2021: Authenticated with TechDirect server
9   Mon Nov 8 05:00:35 2021: Querying warranty information from TechDirect server
10  Mon Nov 8 05:00:37 2021: Successfully received warranty information from TechDirect
server
11  Tue Nov 9 04:42:49 2021: Sending bundle file to ESE Agent is done
```

List of country names and codes

This section provides a list of country codes that you must use in the address command.

Table 150. Country names and codes

Country name	Country code
Afghanistan	AFG
Aland Islands	ALA
Albania	ALB
Algeria	DZA
American Samoa	ASM
Andorra	AND
Angola	AGO
Anguilla	AIA
Antarctica	ATA
Antigua and Barbuda	ATG
Argentina	ARG
Armenia	ARM
Aruba	ABW
Australia	AUS
Austria	AUT
Azerbaijan	AZE
Bahamas	BHS
Bahrain	BHR
Bangladesh	BGD
Barbados	BRB
Belarus	BLR
Belgium	BEL
Belize	BLZ
Benin	BEN
Bermuda	BMU
Bhutan	BTN
Bolivia, Plurinational State of	BOL
Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba	BES
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BIH
Botswana	BWA
Bouvet Island	BVT
Brazil	BRA
British Indian Ocean Territory	IOT
Brunei Darussalam	BRN

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Bulgaria	BGR
Burkina Faso	BFA
Burundi	BDI
Cambodia	KHM
Cameroon	CMR
Canada	CAN
Cabo Verde	CPV
Cayman Islands	CYM
Central African Republic	CAF
Chad	TCD
Chile	CHL
China	CHN
Christmas Island	CXR
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	CCK
Colombia	COL
Comoros	COM
Congo	COGCG
Congo, the Democratic Republic of the	COD
Cook Islands	COK
Costa Rica	CRI
CÃ´te d'Ivoire	CIV
Croatia	HRV
Cuba	CUB
CuraÃ§ao	CUW
Cyprus	CYP
Czech Republic	CZE
Denmark	DNK
Djibouti	DJI
Dominica	DMA
Dominican Republic	DOM
Ecuador	ECU
Egypt	EGY
El Salvador	SLV
Equatorial Guinea	GNQ
Eritrea	ERI
Estonia	EST
Ethiopia	ETH

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	FLK
Faroe Islands	FRO
Fiji	FJI
Finland	FIN
France	FRA
French Guiana	GUF
French Polynesia	PYF
French Southern Territories	ATF
Gabon	GAB
Gambia	GMB
Georgia	GEO
Germany	DEU
Ghana	GHA
Gibraltar	GIB
Greece	GRC
Greenland	GRL
Grenada	GRD
Guadeloupe	GLP
Guam	GUM
Guatemala	GTM
Guernsey	GGY
Guinea	GIN
Guinea-Bissau	GNB
Guyana	GUY
Haiti	HTI
Heard Island and McDonald Islands	HMD
Holy See (Vatican City State)	VAT
Honduras	HND
Hong Kong	HKG
Hungary	HUN
Iceland	ISL
India	IND
Indonesia	IDN
Iran, Islamic Republic of	IRN
Iraq	IRQ
Ireland	IRL
Isle of Man	IMN

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Israel	ISR
Italy	ITA
Jamaica	JAM
Japan	JPN
Jersey	JEY
Jordan	JOR
Kazakhstan	KAZ
Kenya	KEN
Kiribati	KIR
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	PRK
Korea, Republic of	KOR
Kuwait	KWT
Kyrgyzstan	KGZ
Lao People's Democratic Republic	LAO
Latvia	LVA
Lebanon	LBN
Lesotho	LSO
Liberia	LBR
Libya	LBY
Liechtenstein	LIE
Lithuania	LTU
Luxembourg	LUX
Macao	MAC
Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of	MKD
Madagascar	MDG
Malawi	MWI
Malaysia	MYS
Maldives	MDV
Mali	MLI
Malta	MLT
Marshall Islands	MHL
Martinique	MTQ
Mauritania	MRT
Mauritius	MUS
Mayotte	MYT
Mexico	MEX
Micronesia, Federated States of	FSM

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Moldova, Republic of	MDA
Monaco	MCO
Mongolia	MNG
Montenegro	MNE
Montserrat	MSR
Morocco	MAR
Mozambique	MOZ
Myanmar	MMR
Namibia	NAM
Nauru	NRU
Nepal	NPL
Netherlands	NLD
New Caledonia	NCL
New Zealand	NZL
Nicaragua	NIC
Niger	NER
Nigeria	NGA
Niue	NIU
Norfolk Island	NFK
Northern Mariana Islands	MNP
Norway	NOR
Oman	OMN
Pakistan	PAK
Palau	PLW
Palestine, State of	PSE
Panama	PAN
Papua New Guinea	PNG
Paraguay	PRY
Peru	PER
Philippines	PHL
Pitcairn	PCN
Poland	POL
Portugal	PRT
Puerto Rico	PRI
Qatar	QAT
RÃ©union	REU
Romania	ROU

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Russian Federation	RUS
Rwanda	RWA
Saint BarthÃ©lemy	BLM
Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha	SHN
Saint Kitts and Nevis	KNA
Saint Lucia	LCA
Saint Martin (French part)	MAF
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	SPM
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VCT
Samoa	WSM
San Marino	SMR
Sao Tome and Principe	STP
Saudi Arabia	SAU
Senegal	SEN
Serbia	SRB
Seychelles	SYC
Sierra Leone	SLE
Singapore	SGP
Sint Maarten (Dutch part)	SXM
Slovakia	SVK
Slovenia	SVN
Solomon Islands	SLB
Somalia	SOM
South Africa	ZAF
South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	SGS
South Sudan	SSD
Spain	ESP
Sri Lanka	LKA
Sudan	SDN
Suriname	SUR
Svalbard and Jan Mayen	SJM
Swaziland	SWZ
Sweden	SWE
Switzerland	CHE
Syrian Arab Republic	SYR
Taiwan, Province of China	TWN
Tajikistan	TJK

Table 150. Country names and codes (continued)

Country name	Country code
Tanzania, United Republic of	TZA
Thailand	THA
Timor-Leste	TLS
Togo	TGO
Tokelau	TKL
Tonga	TON
Trinidad and Tobago	TTO
Tunisia	TUN
Turkey	TUR
Turkmenistan	TKM
Turks and Caicos Islands	TCA
Tuvalu	TUV
Uganda	UGA
Ukraine	UKR
United Arab Emirates	ARE
United Kingdom	GBR
United States	USA
United States Minor Outlying Islands	UMI
Uruguay	URY
Uzbekistan	UZB
Vanuatu	VUT
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of	VEN
Viet Nam	VNM
Virgin Islands, British	VGB
Virgin Islands, U.S.	VIR
Wallis and Futuna	WLF
Western Sahara	ESH
Yemen	YEM
Zambia	ZMB
Zimbabwe	ZWE

Connect to SupportAssist server

To establish the connection between the OS10 and SupportAssist server:

1. Manually generate the access-key. See the KB article for more information.
2. Generate the universal key in OS10 using the CLI or RESTCONF from the access-key and PIN values. This is a one-time activity, and the universal key is maintained persistently across subsequent reloads and upgrades.

See configure support-assist for more information.

Restrictions and limitations

Access key limitations

- The validity of access-key and PIN values are only 7 days. If the validity expires, regenerate the access-key and PIN.
- You can generate the access-key only manually.
- You can manually generate access-key only for one OS10 device at a time.

Modify server (staging to production and vice versa)

When you move from one SupportAssist server to another, obtain access-key and PIN values from the connectivity portal and regenerate the universal key.

NOTE: The staging server is used for the development and test activities.

To update the server:

1. Remove the old server using `no server` command.
2. Configure the new server using `server url <>` command.
3. Obtain access-key and PIN values for the new server.
4. Generate the universal key with new access-key and PIN values using `support-assist generate universal-key <access-key> <pin>` command.

Source interface configuration

The support-assist feature requires IP address to be set on the interface before configuring that interface as source interface for OS10 to SupportAssist server communication.

vrf management

Enables the SupportAssist option on the management VRF.

Syntax	`vrf management`
Parameters	None
Default	None
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Security and Access	`sysadmin`
Usage Information	Use this command to run the SupportAssist feature on the management VRF.
Examples	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# vrf management`
Supported Releases	10.5.3.0 or later

Upgrade SupportAssist from earlier versions to 10.5.3

Username and password vs access-key and PIN

The support-assist feature now uses the universal key to communicate with the new SupportAssist server. You can generate the universal key using the access key and PIN values.

The support-assist feature in previous releases use username and password to establish connectivity with the old SupportAssist server, which are no longer valid. Hence the username and password configurations will be removed during the upgrade. You can also use the new CLI command / RESTCONF API to generate universal key (after obtaining the access key) to establish communication with the new SupportAssist server.

EULA support

The EULA of ISG Telemetry Notice is updated when migrating from earlier versions to 10.5.3 onwards in OS10. Hence, the EULA license of support-assist is updated in OS10 that mandates you to reaccept the license even though it was already accepted in the previous release. The CLI commands `show support-assist eula` and `eula-consent support-assist accept` is used to view and accept the new EULA.

Source interface

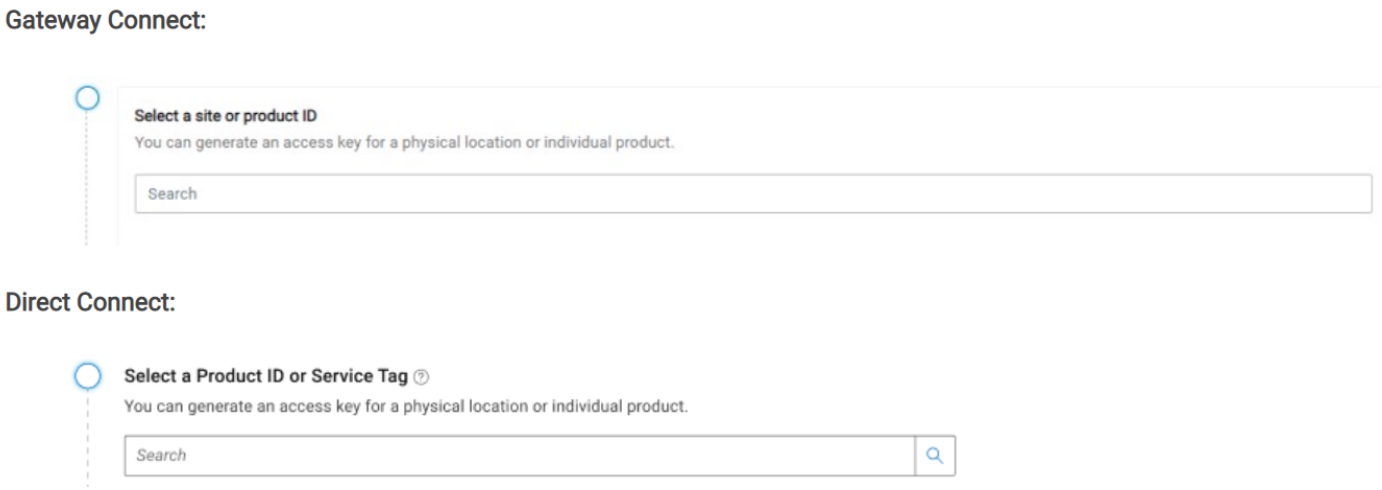
The support-assist requires IP address to be set on the interface before configuring it as source interface for OS10 to SupportAssist server communication.

Generate access key and PIN

OS10 only supports the Direct connectivity to SupportAssist Server. An access key and PIN are required to configure connectivity securely.

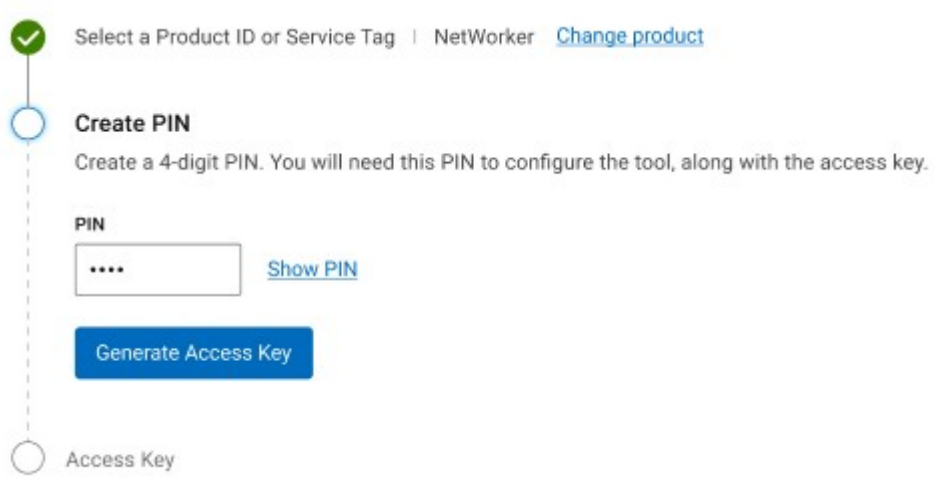
On the **Generate Access Key** page, perform the following steps:

1. Enter search criteria in the search box and select the correct Service Tag.

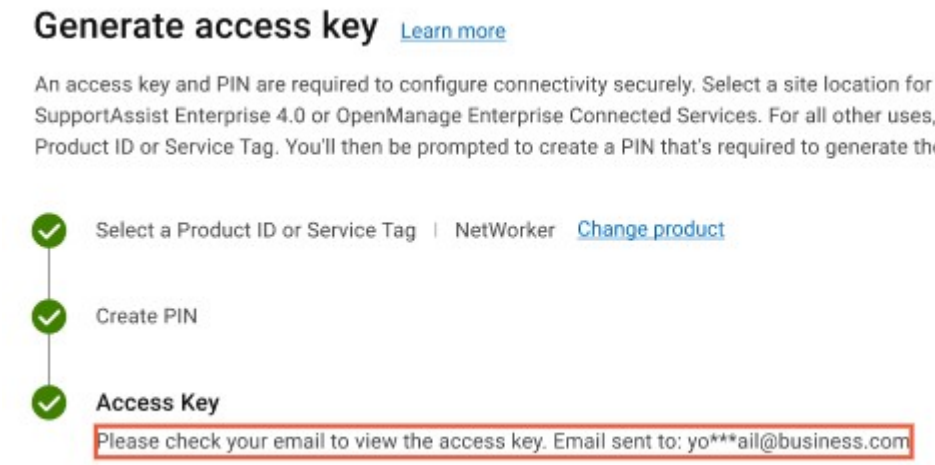


NOTE: You can search by full or partial Site ID, Site Name, or Site Location. If you are having issues with locating Site information, see the section below - Additional information to find site details.

2. Enter a random four-digit PIN in the **Create PIN** field. Make note of the PIN. This is required to configure the tool after obtaining the Access Key.



3. Click **Generate Access Key** to create the Access Key. Both the Access Key and PIN is sent to the email address tied to your account.

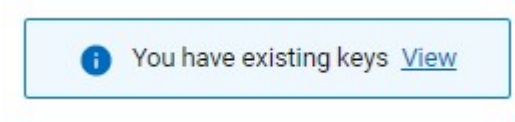


4. Click **Done**.
   NOTE: The access key is valid only for seven days.

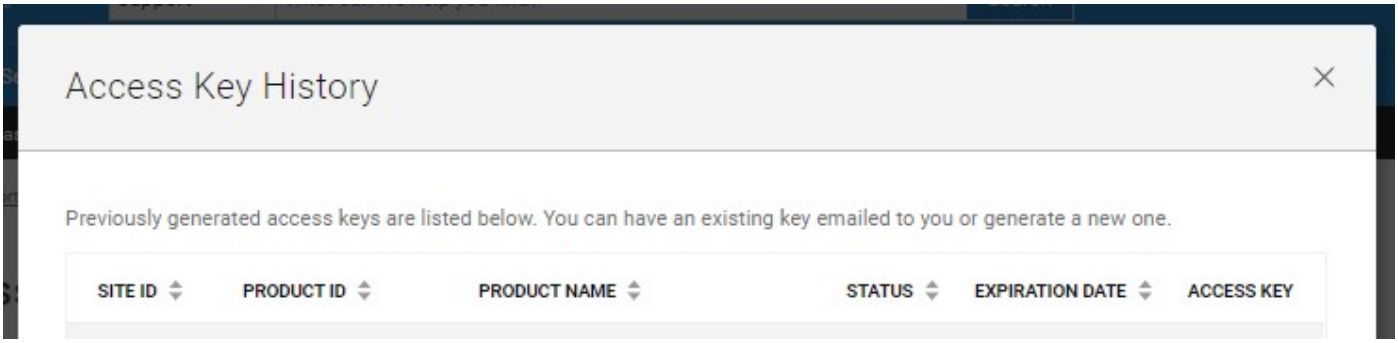
View the previously generated Access Key

Follow the steps to view your access key and PIN history or have active keys resent to your email address.

1. Click the **View** link in the top-right corner of the Generate Access Key page.



2. The **Access Key History** window displays the Site ID, Product ID, Product Name, Status, and Expiration Date of previously generated Access Keys.

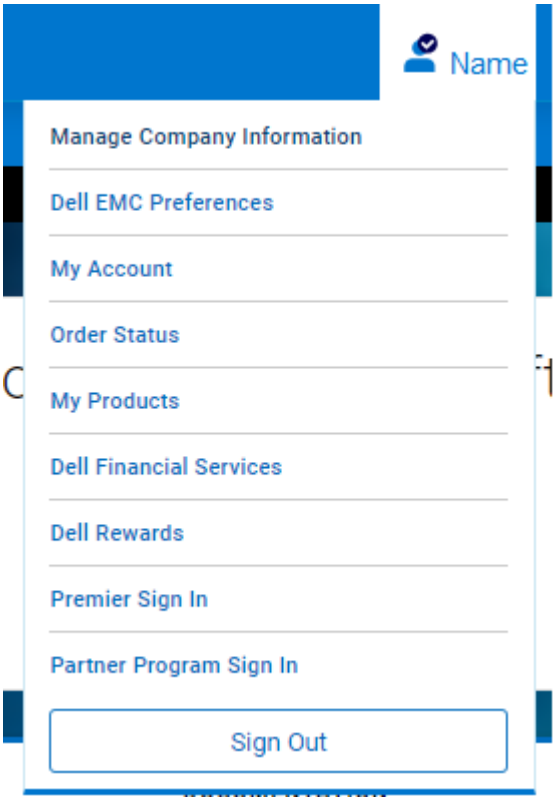


3. To receive the access key information for a specific Site ID, click in the Access Key column.

Additional information to find site details

There are additional resources that can be used to determine site information details that can be used to submit the Access Key request.

1. After logging in and accessing the Generate Access Key page, click your username and Manage Company Information. From here, you may view the Sites that you have access to.



2. If you do not have access to any Sites, you can use the **Company Administration Portal** to view local company administrators and account contacts. Your local administrator can help with additional information.
3. If the above two options do not provide the necessary site information, you can submit a request to support@emc.com.

Generate universal key using RESTCONF

Introduce a new endpoint to generate universal key from access-key and PIN values.

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-u <USER_NAME>:<PASSWORD> -d '{"input":{"access-key":"<access-key-value>","pin":"<pin-
value>"}}' -X POST https://<MGMT_IP>/restconf/operations/dell-dreamcatcher:generate-
universal-key
```

Example

```
curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u
<USER_NAME>:<PASSWORD> -d '{"input":{"access-key":"ABE3C977","pin":"2874"}}' -X POST
https://<MGMT_IP>/restconf/operations/dell-dreamcatcher:generate-universal-key

curl -i -k -H "Accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -u
<USER_NAME>:<PASSWORD> -d '{"input":{"access-key":"944BE1F9","pin":"9148"}}' -X POST
https://<MGMT_IP>/restconf/operations/dell-dreamcatcher:generate-universal-key
```

SupportAssist commands

eula-consent

Accepts or rejects the SupportAssist end-user license agreement (EULA).

Syntax `eula-consent {support-assist} {accept | reject}`

Parameters

- `support-assist` — Enter to accept or reject the EULA for the service.

- `accept` — Enter to accept the EULA-consent.
- `reject` — Enter to reject EULA-consent.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information If you reject the end-user license agreement, you cannot access the SupportAssist Configuration submode. If there is an existing SupportAssist configuration, the configuration including the universal key is removed and the feature is disabled.

Example (Accept)

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept
```

Example (Reject)

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist reject

This action will disable Support Assist and erase all configured data.Do
you want to proceed ? [Y/N]:Y
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show eula-consent support-assist

Displays the status of the SupportAssist End User License Agreement, whether it is accepted or rejected.

Syntax `show eula-consent support-assist`

Parameters None

Default Rejected

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the status of the SupportAssist EULA.

Example

```
OS10# show eula-consent support-assist
EULA support-assist : Accepted
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show support-assist warranty

Displays warranty information for the OS10 switch and the relevant service contracts.

Syntax `show support-assist warranty`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the warranty information for the OS10 switch and the relevant service contracts.

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist warranty


Warranty details last received on: 2019-08-18T05:00:00Z
Service Tag: CARV007 Ship Date: February 08, 2017 Country: United States

Service                                 Startdate          Warranty expiration date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
ProSupport Flex for Client            February 08, 2017  February 07, 2018
ProSupport Plus for PCs and Tablets   February 08, 2017  February 07, 2018
Onsite Service After Remote Diagnosis February 08, 2017  February 07, 2018
Next Business Day + Onsite Resolution February 08, 2017  February 07, 2018
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

show support-assist logs

Displays high-level logs of SupportAssist activities.

Syntax `show support-assist logs`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays a list of SupportAssist activities with the SupportAssist server and TechDirect servers.

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist logs
1   Mon Nov 8 04:14:48 2021: Support Assist Initializing
2   Mon Nov 8 04:22:08 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to
connectivity failure
3   Mon Nov 8 04:22:13 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to
connectivity failure
4   Mon Nov 8 04:23:27 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to
connectivity failure
5   Mon Nov 8 04:25:06 2021: Failed to generate universal key due to
connectivity failure
6   Mon Nov 8 04:59:06 2021: Support Assist Initializing
7   Mon Nov 8 05:00:34 2021: Authenticating with TechDirect server
8   Mon Nov 8 05:00:35 2021: Authenticated with TechDirect server
9   Mon Nov 8 05:00:35 2021: Querying warranty information from
TechDirect server
10  Mon Nov 8 05:00:37 2021: Successfully received warranty information
from TechDirect server
11  Tue Nov 9 04:42:49 2021: Sending bundle file to ESE Agent is done
```

Supported Releases 10.5.1.0 or later

support-assist

Enters SupportAssist subconfiguration mode.

Syntax `support-assist`

Parameters None

Default Not applicable

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Example

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

support-assist-activity

Schedules a time for data collection and transfer activity or performs on-demand data collection and managed file transfer.

Syntax

```
support-assist-activity full-transfer {start-now | [schedule {hourly minute | daily hour number min number | weekly day-of-week number hour number min number | monthly day number hour number min number | yearly month number day number hour number min number]}
```

Parameters

- `start-now`—Schedules the transfer to start immediately.
- `hourly minute`—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- `daily`—Schedules a daily task:
  - `hour number`—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - `min number`—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- `weekly`—Schedules a weekly task:
  - `day-of-week number`—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the week to schedule the task, 0–6.
  - `hour number`—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - `min number`—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- `monthly`—Schedules a monthly task:
  - `day number`—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the month to schedule the task, 1–31.
  - `hour number`—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - `min number`—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- `yearly`—Schedules a yearly task:
  - `month number`—Enter the keyword and specify the month in which to schedule the task, 1–12.
  - `day number`—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the month to schedule the task, 1–31.
  - `hour number`—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - `min number`—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.

Default

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration. You must have a standard time zone configured using the "clock timezone standard-timezone" CLI.

Examples

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer start-now
```

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule hourly min 59
```

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 23 min 59
```

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week
1 hour 23 min 59
```

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 30 hour
23 min 59
```

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule yearly month 12 day
31 hour 23 min 59
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

support-assist-activity warranty refresh

Obtains warranty information from the Dell TechDirect servers and refreshes the warranty information stored in the OS10 switch.

Syntax	`support-assist-activity warranty refresh`
Parameters	None
Default	Not applicable
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	This command obtains the information from the Dell TechDirect servers. It does not display results on the CLI. Use the `show support-assist warranty detailed` command to view the warranty information.
Example	`OS10# support-assist-activity warranty refresh` `OS10#`
Supported Releases	10.5.1.0 or later

SupportAssist configuration commands

activity

Enables data collection activity for full transfer, performance transfer or event notification.

Syntax	`activity {event-notification | full-transfer | performance-transfer} enable`
Parameters	None
Default	Enabled
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	This command enables data collection for the specified activity. The `no` version of this command disables the activity.

Examples	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity event-notification enable`
	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity full-transfer enable`
	`OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity performance-transfer enable`

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

contact-company

Configures the company contact information.

Syntax	`contact-company name` *`company-name`*
Parameters	*`company-name`*—Enter the contact company name.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	SUPPORT-ASSIST
Usage Information	You can enter only one contact company. This command takes you to a submode where you can provide more company contact information. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

support-assist generate universal key

Generates a universal key from the access-key and PIN values.

Syntax `support-assist generate universal-key < access-key> <pin>`

Parameters

- *access-key*—A key used to generate the Universal Key.
- *pin*—A random value used to generate the Universal Key.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Security and Access `sysadmin`

Usage Information You can generate the universal key using the access-key and PIN value from the connectivity portal.

Example

```
OS10# support-assist generate universal-key ABE3C977 2874

OS10# support-assist generate universal-key 944BE1F9 9148
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

server gateway

Configures the URL and port of the support-assist gateway.

Syntax `server gateway {gateway-url-string}`

Parameters *gateway-url-string*—Enter the domain name or IP address of the support-assist gateway.

Default None

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Security and Access `sysadmin`

Usage Information Use this command to configure the URL of the support-assist gateway. You can configure only one gateway at a time. Use the `show support-assist status` command to view the connection mode and gateway URL. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

NOTE:

- Ensure that the port number is always 9443.
- When you enter the server gateway URL, it may take 10 seconds for configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway https://10.241.211.235:9443
  <cr>

OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway https://gateway.url.com:9443
  <cr>

OS10(conf-support-assist)# no server gateway https://10.241.211.235:9443
  <cr>
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# no server gateway https://gateway.url.com:9443
  <cr>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

server gateway enable

Enables support-assist gateway for data transfer activity.

Syntax `server gateway enable`

Parameters None

Default Disable

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Security and Access `sysadmin`

Usage Information This command enables support-assist gateway. The no version of this command disables the gateway.

NOTE: When you enable the server gateway, it may take 10 seconds for configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server gateway enable
  <cr>

OS10(conf-support-assist)# no server gateway enable
  <cr>>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.2 or later

server url

Configures the URL and port of the SupportAssist server.

Syntax `server url {default | server-url-string}`

Parameters

- `default`—Enter the default to connect to the production SupportAssist server (https://esrs3-core.emc.com).
- *`server-url-string`*—Enter the domain name or IP address of the SupportAssist server.

Default None

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Security and Access `sysadmin`

Usage Information Use this command to configure the URL of the support-assist server. Use the `default` value to configure the production URL. You can configure only one SupportAssist server. Use the `show support-assist status` command to view the server configuration. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

NOTE: When you enter the server URL, it may take 30 seconds for configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url default
  <cr>

OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://test-esrs-server.com:443
  <cr>
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://esrs3stg.emc.com:443
  <cr>
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show configuration

Displays the SupportAssist configuration currently running on the device.

Syntax `show configuration`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# show configuration
!
support-assist
 server url default
OS10(conf-support-assist)#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show running-configuration support-assist

Displays the SupportAssist configuration currently running on the device.

Syntax `show running-configuration support-assist`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Example

```
OS10# show running-configuration support-assist
!
support-assist
 server url default
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show support-assist eula

Displays the EULA for SupportAssist.

Syntax `show support-assist eula`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the EULA for SupportAssist.

Example

```
INFRASTRUCTURE TELEMETRY NOTICE
If you are acting on behalf of a U.S. Federal Government agency or if
Customer has an express written agreement in place stating thatno remote
support shall be performed for this machine, please stop attempting
to enable the telemetry Collector and contact your sales account
representative.
By continuing to enable this Collector, you acknowledge that you
understand the information stated below and accept it.
Privacy
Dell, Inc and its group of companies may collect, use and share
information, including limited personal information from our customers
in connection with the deployment of this telemetry collector
("Collector"). We will collect limited personal data when you register
the product or Collector and provide us with your contact details
such as name, contact details and the company you work for. For more
information on how we use your personal information, including how
to exercise your data subject rights, please refer to our DellPrivacy
Statement which is available online at https://www.dell.com/learn/us/en/
uscorp1/policies-privacy-country-specific-privacy-policy.
Telemetry Collector
This Collector gathers system information related to this machine, such
as diagnostics, configurations, usage characteristics, performance, and
deployment location (collectively, "System Data"), and it manages the
remote access and the exchange of the System Data with Dell Inc. or
its applicable subsidiaries (together, "Dell"). This Collector is Dell
Confidential Information and you may not provide or share it with
others. Other than enabling the Collector to run, you do not have a
license to use it. By enabling the Collector,Customer consents to Dell's
connection to and remote access of the product containing the Collector
and acknowledges that Dell will use the System Data transmitted to Dell
via the Collector as follows ("Permitted Purposes"):
    • remotely access the product and Collector to install, maintain,
monitor, remotely support, receive alerts and notifications
      from, and change certain internal system parameters of this
product and the Customer's environment, in fulfillment of applicable
warranty and support obligations;
    • provide Customer with visibility to its actual usage and
consumption patterns of the product;
    • utilize the System Data in connection with predictive analytics
and usage intelligence to consult with and assist Customer, directly or
through a reseller, to optimize Customer's future planning activities
      and requirements; and
    • "anonymize" (i.e., remove any reference to a specific Customer)
and aggregate System Data with that from products of other Customers and
use such data to develop and improve products.
      Customer may disable the Collector at any time, in which case
all the above activities will stop. Customer acknowledges that thiswill
limit Dell's ability and obligations (if any) to support the product.
      The Collector does not enable Dell or their service personnel to
access, view, process, copy, modify, or handle Customer's business data
stored on or in this product. System Data does not include
      personally identifiable data relating to any individuals.
OS10#
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

show support-assist status

Displays the support-assist status information, including activities and events, and the keep-alive statistics.

Syntax `show support-assist status`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use this command to view the SupportAssist status.

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA support-assist : Accepted
Service             : Enabled
Contact-Company     : ExampleCompanyName
Street Address      : Olympia
City                : SanJose
State               : California
Country             : USA
Zipcode             : 95123
Territory           : West
Contact-person      : Firstname Lastname
Primary email       : youremail@example.com
Alternate email     : emailid@example.com
Primary phone       : 000-123-4567
Alternate phone     : 777777777
Contact method      : email
Connection Mode     : Gateway
Gateway             : https://10.241.211.227:9443
Server(configured)  : default


Activity Enable State :
    Activity               State
  ---------------------------------
    full-transfer          Enabled
    event-notification     Enabled
    performance-transfer   Enabled

Scheduled Activity List :
    Activity               Schedule                 Schedule created on

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
    full-transfer          Hourly: at min 09        Oct 05,2021 17:14:09
    performance-transfer   Every Five-Minute        Oct 06,2021 06:54:30

Activity Status :
    Activity               Status    last start            last success

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
    full-transfer          Success   2021-10-06 06:09:00   2021-10-06
                                                           06:09:23
    event-notification     N/A       Never                 Never
    performance-transfer   Success   2021-10-05 17:07:04   2021-10-05
                                                           17:07:27

Server Status :
Last MFT Status         : Success
Last MFT Successful at  : 2021-08-24 10:54:25
Last MFT Failed at      : n/a

Keep alive message statistics :
    Interval                Sent                Successful
  ------------------------------------------------------------
    last 5 minutes          5                   5
    last 1 hour             58                  58
    last 1 day              155                 153
```

Supported Releases 10.5.3.0 or later

source-interface

Configures the source interface to establish outgoing connectivity to the SupportAssist server.

Syntax `source-interface` *interface*

Parameters *interface*:
- `ethernet` *node/slot/port[:subport]*—Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
- `loopback` *number*—Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
- `management 1/1/1`—Enter the management interface.
- `port-channel` *channel-id*—Enter a port channel interface, from 1 to 999 or 1001 to 2000.
- `vlan` *vlan-id*—Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default Not configured.

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Examples

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface loopback 1
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface port-channel 10
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface vlan 100
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

SupportAssist company commands

address

Configures the company address.

Syntax `address city` *name* `state` *name* `country` *name* `zipcode` *number*

Parameters
- `city` *name*—Enter the keyword and the city name.
- `state` *name*—Enter the keyword and the state name.
- `country` *name*—Enter the keyword and the country code.
- `zipcode` *number*—Enter the keyword and the zip code.

Default Not configured

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST contact company sub-mode

Usage Information Enter `?` to view a list of supported country names and codes. You can also find this information at the following location: Country names and codes. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# address city SanJose state
California country USA zipcode 95123
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

contact-person

Configures the contact name for an individual.

Syntax `contact-person {first` *firstname* `last` *lastname*`}`

Parameters
- `first firstname` — Enter the keyword and the first name of the contact person. Use double quotes for more than one first name.
- `last lastname` — Enter the keyword and the last name of the contact person.

Default Not configured

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# contact-person first
Firstname last Lastname
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

street-address

Configures the street address of the company.

Syntax `street-address {line-1} [line-2] [line-3]`

Parameters *line-1 line-2 line-3* — Enter the address of the company, from 1 to 3 lines. Enclose the text within double quotes. Insert a space after each line of text.

Default Not configured

Command Mode
- SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# street-address "One Dell
Way" "Suite 100" "Santa Clara"
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

territory

Configures the place where the company is located.

Syntax `territory territory-name`

Parameters *territory-name*—Enter the territory where the company is located.

Default Not configured

Command Mode CONF-SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# territory West
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

SupportAssist person commands

email-address

Configures the email address of the contact person.

Syntax `email—address primary email-id [alternate email-id]`

Parameters *email-id*—Enter the email address of the contact person.

Default Not configured

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# email-
address primary youremail@example.com alternate emailid@example.com
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

phone

Configures the phone number of the contact person.

Syntax `phone primary string [alternate string]`

Parameters *string*—Enter the phone number of the contact person. Minimum length of phone number is nine digits.

Default None

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# phone
primary 000-123-4567
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

preferred-method

Configures a preferred method to contact an individual.

Syntax `preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}`

Parameters

- `email`—Enter to select email as the preferred contact method.
- `phone`—Enter to select phone as the preferred contact method.
- `no-contact`—Enter to specify that the individual does not want to be contacted through email or phone.

Default No-contact

Command Mode SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

Examples

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)#
preferred-method email
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)#
preferred-method phone
```

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)#
preferred-method no-contact
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

Support bundle

The Support Bundle is based on the `sosreport` tool. Use the Support Bundle to generate an `sosreport` tar file that collects Linux system configuration, diagnostics information, and the `show` command output to send to Dell Technologies Technical Support.

To send Technical Support troubleshooting details about the Linux system configuration and OS10 diagnostics, generate an `sosreport` tar file.

1. Generate the tar file in EXEC mode.

```
generate support-bundle
```

2. Verify the generated file in EXEC mode.

```
dir supportbundle
```

3. Send the support bundle using FTP, SFTP, SCP, or TFTP in EXEC mode.

```
copy supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path
```

Use the `generate support-bundle scp://userid:passwd@hostip/directory-path` command to generate the support bundle and copy the generated `sosreport` and MD5 files as a tar file to the specified remote server directory through SCP.

Use the `delete supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz` command to delete a generated support bundle.

Event notifications

Event notifications for the `generate support-bundle` command process at the start and end of the bundle they support, and reports either success or failure.

Support bundle generation start event

```
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate
support-bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate
support-bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

sosreport generation start event

```
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options disabled
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output
collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options enabled
```

Support bundle generation successful event

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate
support-bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options disabled
```

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate
support-bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

Support bundle generation failure

```
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in
generate support-bundle execution:All Plugin options disabled
Apr 19 17:0:14: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_FAILURE: Failure in
generate support-bundle execution:All Plugin options enabled
```

generate support-bundle

Generates an `sosreport` tar file that collects configuration and diagnostic information about Linux systems.

Syntax

`generate support-bundle [disable-all-plugin-options] [scp://userid:passwd@hostip/directory-path]`

Parameters

- `disable-all-plugin-options`—(Optional) Generate a full support bundle with all plug-in options disabled.
- `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/directory-path`—(Optional) Generate a full support bundle and copy the generated `sosreport` and MD5 files as a tar file to the specified remote server through SCP. The IPv6 *hostip* address must be specified within square braces.

Defaults

Generates a full support bundle with all plug-in options enabled.

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Running this command without any parameters enables all plug-in options. In Release 10.5.1.x, you must specify the optional parameter, `enable-all-plugin-options` to generate full support bundle with all plug-in options enabled.

To send the tar file to Dell Technical Support, use the `dir supportbundle` and `copy supportbundle://sosreport-OS10-file-number.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path` commands.

Example

```
OS10# generate support-bundle
```

Example (Enable Options) - Release 10.5.1.x

```
OS10# generate support-bundle enable-all-plugin-options
```

Example (Disable Options - IPv4)

```
OS10# generate support-bundle disable-all-plugin-options scp://
xyz:pwd@10.1.1.1//home/user/xyz/
```

Example (Disable Options - IPv6)

```
OS10# generate support-bundle disable-all-plugin-options scp://
xyz:pwd@[10::1]//home/user/xyz/
```

Example (Copy SoS report using SCP)

```
OS10# generate support-bundle scp://xyz:pwd@10.1.1.1//home/user/xyz/
```

```
OS10# generate support-bundle scp://xyz:pwd@[10::1]//home/user/xyz/
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show support-bundle status

Displays the support bundle generation status and file transfer status.

Syntax

`show support-bundle status`

Parameters

None

Default	None
Command Mode	EXEC
Security and Access	Sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin
Example	

```
OS10# show support-bundle status
Support bundle generation status  : support-bundle-generation-success
Transfer State Detail             : in-progress
Transfer Progress                 : 10 %
Transfer Bytes                    : 769 bytes
File Size                         : 7690 bytes
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.3 or later

System monitoring

Monitor OS10 using system alarms and log information.

Configuration notes

All Dell PowerSwitches except S4200-Series, S5200 Series, and Z9332F-ON:

Logging is enabled by default on a terminal emulator that is connected to the console serial port. However, in an SSH or Telnet terminal session, logging is disabled by default. To enable logging on a remote terminal in an SSH or Telnet session, use the terminal monitor command in EXEC mode. To disable logging in a remote or directly connected terminal, use the no terminal monitor command.

System events and alarms

An event notifies you of a change or situation in the system that you might be interested in. An alarm indicates that the system has entered an abnormal state and may require immediate action.

Events are classified as follows:

- **Stateless events**—One-time notifications about the system condition, for example, ACL updates, firewall policy update, and so on.
- **Stateful events**—Events that are raised when the abnormal situation arises, and cleared when the situation returns to normal. These types of events are called alarms.

Events can have one of the following severities:

- **CRITICAL**—A critical condition exists and requires immediate action. A critical event may trigger if one or more hardware components fail, or one or more hardware components exceed temperature thresholds.
- **MAJOR**—A major error had occurred and requires escalation or notification. For example, a major alarm may trigger if an interface failure occurs, such as a port channel being down.
- **MINOR**—A minor error or noncritical condition occurred that, if left unchecked, might cause system service interruption or performance degradation. A minor alarm requires monitoring or maintenance.
- **WARNING**—A warning condition was observed, but it may or may not result in an error condition.
- **INFORMATIONAL**—An informational event had occurred, but it does not impact performance.

Out of memory, temperature crossing a critical point, and so on, are examples of conditions when the system triggers an alarm. After the system recovers from the condition, the alarms are cleared.

All stateful events of severity level CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, or WARNING trigger alarms. However, you can customize the severity of events or turn off event notification using Severity profiles.

Triggered alarms are in one of these states:

- **Active**—Alarm is raised and is currently active.
- **Acknowledged**—Alarm is raised; the user is aware of the situation and acknowledged the alarm. This alarm does not impact the overall health of the system or the system LED.

Some alarms go directly from active to cleared state and require little-to-no administrative effort. You must acknowledge or investigate alarms with a high severity.

OS10 stores all Active and Acknowledged alarms in the Current Alarm List (CAL), and archives all past events in the Event History List (EHL).

Alarms in the CAL are cleared after a reload.

The EHL is persistent and retains the archived events after a reload, reboot, or upgrade. The EHL can store a maximum of 86,000 events or 30 days of events, whichever is earlier.

The system LED that indicates the status of the switch is based on the severity of the alarms in the CAL and it turns:

- Red—For CRITICAL or MAJOR alarms
- Amber—For MINOR or WARNING alarms
- Green—No alarms

Severity profiles

OS10 allows you to change the severity of events using severity profiles. A severity profile is a .xml file that defines the effective severity of events or disables the notification of events.

OS10 comes with a default severity profile. You cannot modify or delete the default profile. However, OS10 allows you to define custom severity profiles.

- Default severity profile—All events are defined in the default profile. The default profile classifies the events as CRITICAL, WARNING, or INFORMATIONAL in severity.
- Custom severity profile—Contains events that you modify. You can classify events as CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, WARNING, or INFORMATIONAL in severity.

Events and their characteristics that are defined in the custom profile take precedence over the default profile.

To create a custom severity profile, copy the default severity profile to a remote host and modify it. After the custom profile is created, copy it from the remote host to the OS10 switch and apply it. The custom profile takes effect after a system restart.

NOTE:

- To customize severity profiles, your user account must have any one of the following privileges: System admin (`sysadmin`), security admin (`secadmin`), or network admin (`netadmin`).
- You cannot edit an active custom profile. To edit an active custom severity profile, select another severity profile and apply it.

The *severity-profile://* partition contains all the defined severity profiles. To view a list of severity profiles, use the `dir severity-profile` command.

To delete a severity profile, use the `delete` command. You can delete all severity profiles except the default and active profiles.

Configure custom severity profile

To modify the severity of events or disable event notification:

Your user account must have any one of the following privileges: System admin (`sysadmin`), security admin (`secadmin`), or network admin (`netadmin`).

1. Use the `dir` command to view the list of available severity profiles in the *severity-profile://* partition.

```
OS10# dir severity-profile
Date (modified)       Size (bytes)  Name
--------------------- ------------  ---------------
2019-03-27T15:24:06Z  46741         default.xml
2019-04-01T11:22:33Z  456           custom.xml
```

2. Copy one of the available severity profiles to a remote host.

```
OS10# copy severity-profile://default.xml scp://username:password@a.b.c.d/dir-path/
mySevProf.xml
```

3. Modify the .xml file with changes as required.

   NOTE: When you modify the xml file, you must select one of the following severities:

- CRITICAL
- MAJOR
- MINOR
- WARNING
- INFORMATIONAL

Following is a sample of the .xml file. you can use Notepad++ to make modifications to his .xml file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<events>
<event
name="L2_SERV_LACP_CMS_CPS_SEND_FAIL"
severity="INFORMATIONAL"
enable="true"
/>
<event
name="L2_SERV_LACP_STACK_CPS_SEND_FAIL"
severity="INFORMATIONAL"
enable="true"
/>
<event
name="L2_SERV_LACP_CMS_CPS_RECV_FAIL"
severity="INFORMATIONAL"
enable="true"
/>
<event
name="L2_SERV_LACP_STACK_CPS_RECV_FAIL"
severity="INFORMATIONAL"
```

If you want OS10 to generate the event, set the Enable flag to `true`. To turn off event notification, set the Enable flag to `false`.

If you enter invalid values, the `event severity-profile` command fails.

4. Copy the custom profile to the OS10 switch.

```
OS10# copy scp://username:password@a.b.c.d/dir-path/mySevProf.xml severity-profile://
mySevProf_1.xml
```

When you copy the custom profile, you must update the name of the custom profile. You cannot use the same name as the default profile (default.xml) or the active profile *(mySevProf.xml)*.

5. Apply the custom severity profile on the switch.

```
OS10# event severity-profile mySevProf_1.xml
```

NOTE: You must restart the switch for the changes to take effect.

6. Restart the switch.

```
OS10# reload
```

7. Use the `show event severity-profile` command to view the custom profile that is active.

```
OS10# show event severity-profile
Severity Profile Details
-----------------------------------------
Currently Active     : default
Active after restart : mySevProf_1.xml
```

Delete custom severity profile

You can delete custom severity profiles that you no longer need. However, you cannot delete the default or active severity profile.

To delete a custom severity profile, use the `delete severity-profile://profile-name` command. For example:

```
OS10# delete severity-profile://mySevProf_1.xml
```

System logging

You can change the system logging default settings using the severity level to control the type of system messages that log. The range of logging severities are:

- `log-emerg`—System is unstable.
- `log-alert`—Immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit`—Critical conditions
- `log-err`—Error conditions
- `log-warning`—Warning conditions
- `log-notice`—Normal, but significant conditions (default)
- `log-info`—Informational messages
- `log-debug`—Debug messages

NOTE: The system rate-limits syslog messages to a maximum of 10 per second on the console.

- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the console in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging console severity
```

- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the system log file in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging log-file severity
```

- Enter the minimum severity level for logging to terminal lines in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging monitor severity
```

- Configure the remote syslog server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [tcp | udp | tls] [port-number]
[severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name]
```

Note: The switch might temporarily stop printing the system messages for a time period after the following sequence of events:

1. Change the system clock to a future date and wait for the system messages to print.
2. Revert the date to the present date and wait for the system messages to print.
3. Reload the switch.

The switch starts printing system messages after the previously configured future date is reached. This is the system behavior of the syslog-ng service on Linux.

Disable system logging

You can use the `no` version of any logging command to disable system logging.

- Disable console logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no logging console severity
```

- Disable log-file logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no logging log-file severity
```

- Disable monitor logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no logging monitor severity
```

- Disable server logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no logging server severity
```

- Reenable any logging command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no logging enable
```

Enable server logging for log notice

```
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 severity log-notice
```

System logging over TLS

To provide enhanced security and privacy in the logged system messages sent to a syslog server, you can use the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. System logging over TLS encrypts communication between an OS10 switch and a configured remote logging sever, including:

- Performing mutual authentication of a client and server using public key infrastructure (PKI) certificates
- Encrypting the entire authentication exchange so that neither user ID nor password is vulnerable to discovery, and that the data is not modified during transport

Confguration notes

System logging over TLS requires that:

- X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority (CA) and installed on the switch. Both the switch and syslog server exchange a public key in a signed X.509v3 certificate to authenticate each other.
- You configure a security profile for system logging.

Configure system logging over TLS

1. Copy an X.509v3 certificate created by a CA server using a secure method, such as SCP or HTTPS. Then install the trusted CA certificate in EXEC mode.

   ```
   crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
   ```

   - *ca-cert-filepath* specifies the local path to the downloaded certificate; for example, `home://CAcert.pem` or `usb://CA-cert.pem`.
   - *filename* specifies an optional filename that the certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust-store directory. Enter the filename in the *filename*`.crt` format.
2. Obtain an X.509v3 host certificate from the CA server:
   a. Create a private key and generate a certificate signing request for the switch.
   b. Copy the CSR file to the CA server for signing.
   c. Copy the CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch.
   d. Install the host certificate:

      ```
      crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filepath key-file {key-path | private}
      [password passphrase] [fips]
      ```

   When you install an X.509v3 certificate-key pair:

   - Both take the name of the certificate. For example, if you install a certificate using:

     ```
     OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1.pem key-file home://abcd.key
     ```

     The certificate-key pair is installed as `Dell_host1.pem` and `Dell_host1.key`. In configuration commands, refer to the pair as `Dell_host1`. When you configure a security profile, you would enter `Dell_host1` in the `certificate` *certificate-name* command.
   - For security reasons, because the key file contains private key information, it copied to a secure location in the OS10 file system and deleted from its original location specified in the `key-file` *key-path* parameter.

NOTE: `fips` installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter `fips` to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as Syslog over TLS. If you do not enter `fips`, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS-compliant pair.

You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode. When FIPS mode is enabled, you can still generate CSRs for non-FIPS certificates for use with non-FIPS applications. Be sure to install these certificates as non-FIPS with the `crypto cert install` command.

3. Configure a security profile for system logging over TLS using an X.509v3 certificate.
   a. Create a Syslog security profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

      ```
      crypto security-profile profile-name
      ```

   b. Assign an X.509v3 certificate and private key pair to the security profile in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. For *certificate-name*, enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

      ```
      certificate certificate-name
      exit
      ```

   c. Create a system logging-specific profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

      ```
      logging security-profile profile-name
      ```

      Where *profile-name* is the name of the Syslog security profile created in Step 2a with the `crypto security-profile profile-name` command. You cannot delete a crypto server profile if it is configured for a logging server.

   If you reconfigure crypto security `profile-name`, configured Syslog TLS servers are automatically updated to use the new certificate-key pair used by the new profile.

   If you reconfigure the certificate assigned to a crypto security profile, Syslog TLS servers are automatically updated to use new certificate-key pair.

   If you delete a certificate from a configured crypto security profile, system logging over TLS fails. A host certificate is required for the protocol exchange with an external device.

4. Configure a remote TLS server to receive system messages in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} tls [port-number]
   [severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name]
   ```

Example: Configure Syslog over TLS

```
OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/cacert.pem home://cacert.pem

OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://cacert.pem
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate
CommonName = Certificate Authority CA
IssuerName = Certificate Authority CA

OS10# show crypto ca-certs
--------------------------------------
| Locally installed certificates     |
--------------------------------------
cacert.crt

OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://clientreq.pem key-file home://
clientkey.pem cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6 DNS:tor6.dell.com" email
admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "Santa Clara" state
California country US length 2048
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/clientreq.pem and key

OS10# copy home://clientreq.pem scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientreq.pem

OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientcert.pem home://clientcert.pem
OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientkey.pem home://clientkey.pem

OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://clientcert.pem key-file home://clientkey.pem
```

```
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "clientcert.crt" that may be used in
a security profile. CN = 10.0.0.6

OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
|  Installed non-FIPS certificates   |
--------------------------------------
clientcert.crt
--------------------------------------
| Installed FIPS certificates        |
--------------------------------------

OS10(config)# crypto security-profile dellprofile
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate clientcert
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
OS10(config)# logging security-profile dellprofile
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 tls
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration logging
!
logging security-profile dellprofile
logging server 10.11.86.139 tls 514
```

View system logs

The system log-file contains system event and alarm logs.

Use the `show trace` command to view the current syslog file. All event and alarm information is sent to the syslog server, if one is configured.

The `show logging` command accepts the following parameters:

- `log-file` — Provides a detailed log including both software and hardware saved to a file.
- `process-names` — Provides a list of all processes currently running which can be filtered based on the process-name.

View logging log-file

```
OS10# show logging log-file
Jun  1 05:01:46 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:ETL_SERVICE_UP: ETL service
is up
Jun  1 05:02:06 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_UNIT_DETECTED: Unit pres
ent:Unit 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supp
ly Unit present:PSU 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supp
ly Unit present:PSU 2#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 1#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 2#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan t
ray present:Fan tray 3#003
Jun  1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-crit:EQM_FAN_AIRFLOW_MISMATCH: MAJO
R ALARM: FAN AIRFLOW MISMATCH: SET: One or more fans have mismatching or unknown
 airflow directions#003
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:NDM_SERVICE_UP: NDM Service
Ready!
Jun  1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SU_SERVICE_UP: Software upgr
ade service is up:software upgrade service up
--More--
```

View logging process names

```
OS10# show logging process-names
dn_alm
dn_app_vlt
dn_app_vrrp
dn_bgp
dn_dot1x
dn_eqa
```

```
dn_eqm
dn_eth_drv
dn_etl
dn_i3
dn_ifm
dn_infra_afs
dn_issu
dn_l2_services
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l2_services_
dn_l3_core_serv
dn_l3_service
dn_lacp
dn_lldp
dn_mgmt_entity_
--More--
```

Environmental monitoring

Monitors the hardware environment to detect temperature, CPU, and memory utilization.

View environment

```
OS10# show environment

Unit    State              Temperature Voltage
-------------------------------------------
1       up                 42
-------------------------------------------
Thermal sensors
Unit   Sensor-Id        Sensor-name          Temperature
-----------------------------------------------------------
1       1           T2 temp sensor               28
1       2           system-NIC temp sensor       25
1       3           Ambient temp sensor          24
1       4           NPU temp sensor              40
-----------------------------------------------------------
```

Link-bundle monitoring

Monitoring port-channel bundles allows the traffic distribution amounts in a link to look for unfair distribution at any given time. A threshold of 60% is an acceptable amount of traffic on a member link.

Links are monitored in 15-second intervals for three consecutive instances. Any deviation within that time sends syslog and an alarm event generates. When the deviation clears, another syslog sends and a clear alarm event generates.

Link-bundle utilization calculates the total bandwidth of all links divided by the total bytes-per-second of all links. If you enable monitoring, the utilization calculation performs when the utilization of the link-bundle (not a link within a bundle) exceeds 60%.

Configure Threshold level for link-bundle monitoring

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
```

View link-bundle monitoring threshold configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
!
...
```

Show link-bundle utilization

```
OS10(config)# do show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 10
```

Alarm commands

alarm acknowledge

Acknowledges an active alarm.

Syntax	`alarm acknowledge` *`sequence-number`*
Parameters	• *`sequence-number`* — Acknowledge the alarm corresponding to the sequence number.
Default	Not configured
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Use the `show alarm` command to view all active alarms. Use active alarm sequence numbers to acknowledge specific alarms.
Example	`OS10# alarm acknowledge 1`
Supported Releases	10.4.3 or later

event severity-profile

Configures a severity profile to change the severity of events, or turn off event notifications.

Syntax	`event severity-profile {default |` *`profile-name`*`}`
Parameters	*`profile-name`*—Name of the custom severity profile, a maximum of 64 characters. The file extension, .xml is optional.
Default	Default.xml
Command Mode	EXEC
Usage Information	Configures a severity profile to change the characteristics of events. If you configure a custom profile, the profile applies on top of the default profile. Restart the system for the changes to take effect. The system restart ensures that the existing stateful events are tagged appropriately based on the newly applied severity profile. Severity profiles are stored in the *severity-profile://* partition. This partition includes a factory default severity profile, *default.xml*. You cannot edit or delete the default and active severity profiles.
Example	`OS10# event severity-profile MySevPro_1` `%Notice: Severity profile will be active after system restart`
Supported Releases	10.5.0 or later

show alarms

Displays all current active alarms in the system.

Syntax	`show alarms`
Parameters	None
Default	None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alarms

Sq No      Severity    Name                                Timestamp
           Source
-----      --------    ------------------------------
---------------------------- ------
  7563     critical    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT                  Fri Jul 26
19:26:16 2019    /pus/1
  7566     warning     EQM_TML_MINOR_CROSSED               Fri Jul 26
19:30:22 2019    /pus/1
  7569     information L2_SERV_LACP_CMS_CPS_SEND_FAIL      Fri Jul 26
19:55:40 2019    /pus/1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms acknowledged

Displays all acknowledged alarms.

Syntax `show alarms acknowledged`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
show alarms acknowledged

Sq No      Severity   Name                                  Timestamp
           Source
-----      --------   ------------------------------
---------------------------- --------------
100071  warning    EQM_FAN_FAULT_MINOR              Tue Jul 23 13:53:47
2019    /psu/1/fan/1
100072  critical   EQM_FAN_FAULT_MAJOR              Tue Jul 23 13:53:47
2019    /psu/1
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms details

Displays details about active alarms.

Syntax `show alarms details`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The output of the `show alarms details` command indicates if an alarm is acknowledged or not. If an alarm is not acknowledged, the `Acknowledged` field is set to `false` and the `Ack-time` value is empty. If an alarm is acknowledged, the `Acknowledged` field is set to `true` and the system displays the time the alarm was acknowledged.

Example

Alarm is not acknowledged:

```
OS10# show alarms details

Active-alarm details - 732
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   732
Severity:          critical
Source:            /psu/2
Name:              EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description:       psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time:        Mon Jul 29 06:12:30 2019
Ack-time:
New:               true
Acknowledged:      false
-------------------------------------------
```

Alarm is acknowledged:

```
OS10# show alarms details

Active-alarm details - 732
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   732
Severity:          critical
Source:            /psu/2
Name:              EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description:       psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time:        Mon Jul 29 06:12:30 2019
Ack-time:          Mon Jul 29 06:16:35 2019
New:               true
Acknowledged:      true
-------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show alarms sequence

Displays information corresponding to the active alarm based on the sequence number that you specify.

Syntax `show alarms sequence` *sequence-number*

Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number corresponding to the active alarm.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Use the show alarms command to view all active alarms. Use an active alarm sequence number to view detailed information about that alarm.

Example

```
NOS# show alarms sequence 3
Active-alarm details - 1
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   3
Severity:          major
Type:              1081375
Source:            /psu/2
Name:              EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description:       psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time:        Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47
Ack-time:
State:             raised
-------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3E or later

show alarms severity

Displays all active alarms corresponding to a specific severity level.

Syntax `show alarms severity` *severity*

Parameters *severity* — Set the alarm severity:

- `critical` — Critical alarm severity.
- `major` — Major alarm severity.
- `minor` — Minor alarm severity.
- `warning` — Warning alarm severity.

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (Warning)

```
OS10# show alarms severity warning

Active-alarm details - 1
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   5
Severity:          warning
Type:              1081364
Source:            Node.1-Unit.1
Name:              EQM_THERMAL_WARN_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:        Sat 10-06-2018 0:1:5
Ack-time:          Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:47
New:               true
State:             raised
```

Example (Critical)

```
OS10# show alarms severity critical

Active-alarm details - 0
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   1
Severity:          critical
Type:              1081367
Source:            Node.1-Unit.1
Name:              EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time:        Sat 10-06-2018 0:1:5
Ack-time:          Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:47
New:               true
State:             raised
```

Example (Minor)

```
NOS# show alarms severity minor
Active-alarm details - 1
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   4
Severity:          minor
Type:              1081375
Source:            /psu/1
Name:              EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description:       psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time:        Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47
Ack-time:          Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:47
New:               true
State:             acknowledged
-------------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.4.3 or later

show alarms summary

Displays the summary of all active alarms.

Syntax `show alarms summary`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show alarms summary
Active-alarm Summary
-----------------------------------------
Total-count:      2
Critical-count:   0
Major-count:      1
Minor-count:      1
Warning-count:    0
-----------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show event history

Displays the history of all events with the latest at the top of the output.

Syntax `show event history [summary] [reverse] [severity` *`severity-name`*`] [details] [sequence` *`sequence-number`*`]`

Parameters

- `summary`—Displays a summary of the event history.
- `reverse`—Displays a summary of the event history from the beginning, with the oldest event listed at the top of the output.
- `severity`—Displays event history for a given severity: CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, WARNING, INFORMATIONAL.
- `details`—Displays event history in details.
- `sequence` *`sequence-number`*—Displays event details for a given sequence number.

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information Displays event logs in the OS10 switch.

Example

```
OS10# show event history
Sq No State     Name                Timestamp                Source
----- --------  ------------------ ----------------------- ------
6     Cleared   EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT  Sun 10-07-2018 22:39:50 /fantray/3
5     Ack       EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:49 /psu/1
4     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 /psu/1
3     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:44 /psu/2
2     Raised    EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT  Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 /fantray/3
1     Stateless SYSTEM_REBOOT      Sun 10-07-2018 15:39:41    -
```

Example (severity)

```
OS10# show event history severity critical
Sq No State     Name                Timestamp                Source
----- --------  ------------------ ----------------------- ------
4     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 /psu/1
```

```
3     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:44 /psu/2
2     Raised    EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT  Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 /fantray/3
```

Example (reverse)

```
OS10# show event history reverse
Sq No State     Name               Timestamp                Source
----- -------- ------------------ -----------------------  ------
1     Stateless SYSTEM_REBOOT      Sun 10-07-2018 15:39:41    -
2     Raised    EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT  Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 /fantray/3
3     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:44 /psu/2
4     Raised    EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 /psu/1
5     Ack       EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:49 /psu/1
6     Cleared   EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT  Sun 10-07-2018 22:39:50 /fantray/3
```

Example (sequence)

```
OS10# show event history sequence 2
Event History Details - 2
-----------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 2
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:07 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
-----------------------------------------
```

Example (details)

```
OS10# show event history details
Event History Details - 2
-----------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 2
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:07 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
-----------------------------------------
Event History Details - 1
-----------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 1
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:05 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
-----------------------------------------
```

Example (summary)

If the sequence number counter is not rolled over, the Last Rollover Time value is empty.

```
OS10# show event history summary

Event History Summary
-----------------------------------------
Total-count:            583
Raised-count:           4
Ack-count:              0
Cleared-count:          0
Stateless-count:        579
Next Sequence Number:   584
Last Rollover Time:
-----------------------------------------
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

show event severity-profile

Displays the active severity profile and the profile that becomes active after a system restart.

Syntax `show event severity-profile`

Parameters None

Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show event severity-profile
Severity Profile Details
------------------------
Currently Active     : default
Active after restart : mySevProf.xml
```

Supported Releases 10.5.0 or later

Logging commands

clear logging

Clears messages in the logging buffer.

Syntax `clear logging log-file`

Parameters None

Default Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

Example

```
OS10# clear logging log-file

Proceed to clear the log file [confirm yes/no(default)]:
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging console

Disables, enables, or configures the minimum severity level for logging to the console.

Syntax `logging console {disable | enable | severity}`

Parameters *severity*—Set the minimum logging severity level:

- `log-emerg`—Set to unusable.
- `log-alert`—Set to immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit`—Set to critical conditions.
- `log-err`—Set to error conditions.
- `log-warning`—Set to warning conditions.
- `log-notice`—Set to normal but significant conditions, the default.
- `log-info`—Set to informational messages.

- `log-debug`—Set to debug messages.

Default Log-notice

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information To set the severity to the default level, use the `no logging console severity` command. The default severity level is `log-notice`.

NOTE: The system rate-limits syslog messages to a maximum of 10 per second on the console.

Example
```
OS10(config)# logging console disable
```

Example (Enable)
```
OS10(config)# logging console enable
```

Example (Severity)
```
OS10(config)# logging console severity log-warning
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging enable

Enables system logging.

Syntax `logging enable`

Parameters None

Default Enabled

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information The `no` version of this command disables all logging.

Example
```
OS10(config)# logging enable
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

logging log-file

Disables, enables, or sets the minimum severity level for logging to the log file.

Syntax `logging log-file {disable | enable | severity}`

Parameters *severity* — Set the minimum logging severity level:
- `log-emerg` — Set the system as unusable.
- `log-alert` — Set to immediate action is needed.
- `log-crit` — Set to critical conditions.
- `log-err` — Set to error conditions.
- `log-warning` — Set to warning conditions.
- `log-notice` — Set to normal but significant conditions, the default.
- `log-info` — Set to informational messages.
- `log-debug` — Set to debug messages.

Default Log-notice

Command Mode CONFIGURATION

Usage Information	To reset the log-file severity to the default level, use the `no logging log-file severity` command. The default severity level is `log-notice`.
Example	`OS10(config)# logging log-file disable`
Example (Enable)	`OS10(config)# logging log-file enable`
Example (Severity)	`OS10(config)# logging log-file severity log-notice`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

logging monitor

Set the minimum severity level for logging to the terminal lines.

Syntax	`logging monitor severity` *severity-level*
Parameters	*severity-level* — Set the minimum logging severity level: • `log-emerg` — Set the system as unusable. • `log-alert` — Set to immediate action is needed. • `log-crit` — Set to critical conditions. • `log-err` — Set to error conditions. • `log-warning` — Set to warning conditions. • `log-notice` — Set to normal but significant conditions, the default. • `log-info` — Set to informational messages. • `log-debug` — Set to debug messages.
Default	Log-notice
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	To reset the monitor severity to the default level, use the `no logging monitor severity` command. The default severity level is `log-notice`.
Example	`OS10(config)# logging monitor severity log-info`
Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

logging security-profile

Creates a TLS security profile for system logging.

Syntax	`logging security-profile` *profile-name*
Parameters	*profile-name* — Enter the name of the Syslog over TLS security profile created with the `crypto security-profile` *profile-name* command; a maximum of 32 characters.
Default	Not configured
Command mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage information	Use this command to specify the configured crypto security profile to use to send system messages to a remote server over TLS. TLS requires an X.509v3 certificate-key pair installed on the switch.
Example	`OS10(config)# logging security-profile prof1`

Supported releases	10.5.0 or later

logging server

Configures a remote syslog server.

Syntax

```
logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [tcp | udp | tls] [port-number] [severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name]
```

Parameters

- *ipv4-address | ipv6-address* — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the logging server.
- tcp | udp | tls *port-number* — (Optional) Send syslog messages using TCP, UDP, or TLS transport to a specified port on a remote logging server, from 1 to 65535.
- *severity-level* — (Optional) Set the logging threshold severity:
  - log-emerg — System is unusable.
  - log-alert — Immediate action is needed.
  - log-crit — Critical conditions
  - log-err — Error conditions
  - log-warning — Warning conditions
  - log-notice — Normal, but significant conditions (default)
  - log-info — Informational messages
  - log-debug — Debug messages
- vrf {management | *vrf-name*} — (Optional) Configure the logging server for the management or a specified VRF instance.

Defaults

System logging to a remote server is not configured. When configured, system messages are sent over UDP to port 514 on a remote logging server by default. System messages of severity-level log-notice and lower are sent.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use the logging server command to forward log messages to syslog servers for storage.

The tls option requires that a valid security profile is already configured with the logging security-profile command. If you delete the logging security profile, system messages are sent using UDP (default) to a remote syslog server.

The no version of this command deletes the syslog server.

Example

```
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 severity log-info
```

```
OS10(config)# logging server fda8:6c3:ce53:a890::2 tcp 1468
```

```
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 vrf management severity log-debug
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

show logging

Displays system logging messages by log file, process-names, or summary.

Syntax

```
show logging {log-file [process-name | line-numbers] | process-names}
```

Parameters

- *process-name* — (Optional) Enter the process-name to use as a filter in syslog messages.
- *line-numbers* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in the logging messages, from 1 to 65535.

Default

None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The output from this command is the */var/log/eventlog* file.

NOTE: Debug logs are not displayed when you issue the `show logging log-file command`. To access or see the journal log file, enter the Linux prompt and type the following command: `root@OS10:~# journalctl`.

Example (Log File)

```
OS10# show logging log-file process-name dn_qos
```

Example (Process-Names)

```
OS10# show logging process-names
dn_pas_svc
dn_system_mgmt_
dn_env_tmpctl
dn_pm
dn_eth_drv
dn_etl
dn_eqa
dn_alm
dn_eqm
dn_issu
dn_swupgrade
dn_ifm
dn_ppm
dn_l2_services
dn_dot1x
dn_l3_core_serv
dn_policy
dn_qos
dn_switch_res_m
dn_ospfv3
dn_lacp
dn_i3
dn_supportassis
--More--
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show trace

Displays trace messages.

Syntax `show trace [number-lines]`

Parameters *number-lines* — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in log messages, from 1 to 65535.

Default Enabled

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information The output from this command is the */var/log/syslog* file.

Example

```
OS10# show trace
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
gh_info:109, Operation:Add-NH family:IPv4(2) flags:0x0 state:Failed(32)
if-idx:4
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
gh_info:120, NextHop IP:192.168.10.1
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't
be conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359304)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be
converted
```

```
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't
be conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359305)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't
be conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359311)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be
converted
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't
be conv
erted to SAI types (func:2359312)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for
NDI (23
59344)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for
NDI (23
59345)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for
NDI (23
59346)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Invalid operation type for
NDI (23
59319)
May 23 17:10:08 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-
EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_nei
--More--
```

Supported Releases	10.2.0E or later

Monitor CPU Utilization

You can set CPU thresholds so that alarms are triggered when CPU utilization reaches the high or low threshold level. CPU utilization is monitored as a running average percentage over predefined intervals of five seconds, one minute, and five minutes. By default, this feature is enabled with a higher threshold value so that alarms do not generate frequently.

When CPU utilization crosses the high threshold, a critical alarm triggers. A warning alarm triggers when CPU utilization crosses the low threshold. The alarms clear when CPU utilization goes below the corresponding threshold. To view the current active alarms in the system, use the `show alarms` command.

The `util-threshold cpu` command allows you to configure the high and low threshold values. Before configuring the threshold values, configure a syslog server to collect and store the syslog messages. To view the configured CPU utilization thresholds, use the `show util-threshold cpu` command.

NOTE: During image installation, upgrade, or reload with default threshold values, CPU utilization might cross the threshold values and therefore trigger alarms. These alarms eventually clear after the installation, upgrade, or reload is completed.

Example of configuring CPU utilization threshold values

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# logging server 10.10.10.11
OS10(config)# util-threshold cpu 1min high 10 low 5
OS10(config)# util-threshold cpu 5min high 80 low 70
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show util-threshold cpu

Processor      5Sec(%)        1Min(%)      5Min(%)
             High    Low     High  Low     High    Low
================================================
Overall       0       0       10    5       80      70
```

CPU Utilization commands

show processes cpu

Displays information about CPU usage for processes running in the system.

Syntax `show processes cpu {summary | num-of-tasks}`

Parameters

- `summary`—Display a summary of CPU usage.
- *num-of-tasks*—Specify the number of tasks to display in order of the highest CPU usage in the past 5 seconds, 1 minute, and 5 minutes. The valid values are from 1 to 99.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example (summary)

```
OS10# show processes cpu summary

CPU Utilization    5Sec(%)       1Min(%)       5Min(%)
-----------------------------------------------------
UNIT1              7.79          7.61          7.79
```

Example (number of tasks)

```
OS10# show processes cpu 4

CPU Statistics of Unit 1
========================
CPUID      5Sec(%)       1Min(%)      5Min(%)
----------------------------------------
Overall    9.09          8.58         9.09

PID      Process        Runtime(s)      5sec(%)      1min(%)      5min(%)
1387     dn_sm          243346          1.4          1.4          1.4
955      dn_pas_svc     243354          0.6          0.6          0.6
959      dn_dot1x       243354          0.2          0.2          0.2
1374     dn_lacp        243346          0.2          0.2          0.2
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show util-threshold cpu

Displays the configured CPU utilization threshold values.

Syntax `show util-threshold cpu`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the CPU utilization thresholds that trigger alarms. When the CPU utilization percentage across different time durations crosses the threshold values, an alarm generates. To reconfigure the threshold values, use the `util-threshold cpu` command.

Example

```
OS10# show util-threshold cpu
Processor    5Sec(%)        1Min(%)        5Min(%)
             High   Low     High   Low     High   Low
=================================================
Overall      0      0       10     5       80     70
```

Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

util-threshold cpu

Sets the CPU utilization threshold values.

Syntax	`util—threshold cpu` *`cpu-utilization-time threshold threshold-percentage`*
Parameters	• *`cpu-utilization-time`*—Set the CPU threshold time: ○ `1min`—Set threshold to 1-minute CPU utilization. ○ `5min`—Set the threshold to 5-minute CPU utilization. ○ `5sec`—Set the threshold to 5-second CPU utilization. • *`threshold`*—Set the high and low threshold: ○ `high`—Set the threshold to high. ○ `low`—Set the threshold to low. • *`threshold-percentage`*—Enter the threshold percentage, from 0 to 100.
Default	• High CPU utilization threshold: `1min` = 85%, `5min` = 80% • Low CPU utilization threshold: `1min` = 75%, `5min` = 70%
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	The system triggers an alarm each time the configured CPU threshold is crossed. Setting both high and low thresholds to 0 disables CPU utilization monitoring. The `no` version of this command returns the CPU thresholds to the default values.
Example	`OS10(config)# util-threshold cpu 5min high 80 low 60`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

Monitor Memory Utilization

You can set memory thresholds so that an alarm triggers when the system memory utilization reaches the high or low threshold level. By default, this feature is enabled with a higher threshold value so that alarms do not generate frequently.

Memory utilization is monitored as a percentage of memory consumed in the overall system memory. When the total memory utilization crosses the high threshold, a critical alarm triggers. When the total memory utilization crosses the low threshold, a warning alarm triggers. The alarms clear when memory utilization goes below the corresponding thresholds. To view the current active alarms in the system, use the `show alarms` command.

To configure the high or low memory utilization threshold values, use the `util-threshold memory` command. Before configuring the threshold values, configure a syslog server to collect and store the syslog messages. To display the configured utilization thresholds, use the `show util-threshold memory` command.

Example of configuring memory utilization threshold

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# logging server 10.10.10.11
OS10(config)# util-threshold memory high 80 low 60
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# show util-threshold memory

Processor     High      Low
==========================
Overall       80        60
```

Memory Utilization commands

show processes memory

Displays information about memory usage for processes running in the system.

Syntax `show processes memory [num-of-tasks]`

Parameters *num-of-tasks*—(Optional) Specify the number of tasks to display with highest memory usage, from 1 to 99.

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information None

Example

```
OS10# show processes memory 5

Memory Statistics of Unit 1 (kilobytes)
=======================================
Total: 2042432, CurrentUsed:399980, CurrentFree:1642452

PID             Process             Total-used
1738            python              55145.664
1785            base_nas            55145.664
1383            python              51060.8
2710            python              51060.8
984             python              49018.368
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

show util-threshold memory

Displays the configured memory utilization threshold values.

Syntax `show util-threshold memory`

Parameters None

Defaults None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information This command displays the memory utilization thresholds that trigger alarms. When the memory exceeds the high or low configured threshold values, an alarm generated. To reconfigure the threshold values, use the `util-threshold memory` command.

Example

```
OS10# show util-threshold memory

Processor      High       Low
============================
Overall        80         60
```

Supported Releases 10.5.2.0 or later

util-threshold memory

Configures the high or low memory utilization thresholds for SNMP traps.

Syntax `util—threshold memory threshold threshold-percentage`

Parameters	• *threshold*—Set the threshold value:
	  ○ high—High threshold. The default is 92.
	  ○ low—Low threshold.
	• *threshold-percentage*—Set the threshold percentage, from 0 to 100.

Default	• High threshold: 92% • Low threshold: 82%
Command Mode	CONFIGURATION
Usage Information	When the total memory utilization for a CPU exceeds the configured high or low threshold for a given time, the system triggers an alarm. Setting both high and low thresholds to 0 disables monitoring of memory utilization. The no version of this command returns the memory thresholds to the default values.
Example	`OS10(config)# util-threshold memory high 80 low 60`
Supported Releases	10.5.2.0 or later

Log into OS10 device

Linux shell access is available for troubleshooting and diagnostic purposes only. Use `linuxadmin` for both the default user name and password. For security reasons, you must use the `system-user` command to change the default `linuxadmin` password from the command-line interface.

If you change the password in the Linux shell, configure the same password from the CLI to avoid inconsistent behavior. To save the new password for future logins, enter the `write memory` command.

CAUTION: Changing the system state from the Linux shell can result in undesired and unpredictable system behavior. Only use Linux shell commands to display system state and variables, or as instructed by Dell Support.

```
OS10 login: linuxadmin
Password: linuxadmin      >> only for first-time login

Linux OS10 3.16.7-ckt20 #1 SMP Debian 3.16.7-ckt20-1+deb8u4 (2017-05-01) x86_64

The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.

Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.


-*-*-*
```

To log in to OS10 and access the command-line interface, enter `su – admin` at the Linux shell prompt, then `admin` as the password.

```
linuxadmin@OS10:~$ su - admin
   Password: admin
OS10#
```

Frequently asked questions

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions for ONIE-enabled devices.

- Installation contains information about how to enter ONIE: Install mode after a reboot, find information about your specific switch, how to log into the OS10 shell, and so on.
- Hardware contains information about how to view default console settings, how to view hardware alarms and events, how to view LED status, and so on.
- Configuration contains information about how to enter CONFIGURATION mode, how to modify the candidate configuration, and so on.
- Security contains information about how to add users, troubleshoot RADIUS, how to view current DHCP information, and so on.
- Layer 2 contains information about how to configure routing information including 802.1X, LACP, LLDP, MAC, and so on.
- Layer 3 contains information about how to troubleshoot BCP, ECMP, OSPF, and so on.
- System management contains information about how to view current interface configuration information, how to view a list of all system devices, how to view the software version, and so on.
- Quality of service contains information about quality of service including classification and marking, congestion management, policing and shaping, and so on.
- Monitoring contains information about how to view alarms, events, logs, and so on.

Installation

How do I configure a default management route?

Although the default management route was configured during installation, you can use the `route add default gw` command from the Linux shell to configure the default management IP address for routing. SupportAssist requires the default management route is configured to work properly, as well as DNS configured and a route to a proxy server.

How do I log into the OS10 shell as the system administration?

Use `linuxadmin` as the username and password to enter OS10 at root level.

Where can I find additional installation information for my specific device?

See the *Setup Guide* shipped with your device or the platform-specific *Installation Guide* on the Dell Support page at dell.com/support.

Hardware

What are the default console settings for ON-Series devices?

- Set the data rate to 115200 baud
- Set the data format to 8 bits, stop bits to 1, and no parity
- Set flow control to none

How do I view the hardware inventory?

Use the `show inventory` command to view complete system inventory.

How do I view the process-related information?

Use the `show processes node-id` *`node-id-number`* `[pid` *`process-id`*`]` command to view the process CPU utilization information.

Configuration

How do I enter CONFIGURATION mode?

Use the `configure terminal` command to change from EXEC mode to CONFIGURATION mode.

I made changes to the running configuration file but the updates are not showing. How do I view my changes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view changes that you have made to the running-configuration file. Here are the differences between the available configuration files:

- startup-configuration contains the configuration applied at device startup
- running-configuration contains the current configuration of the device
- candidate-configuration is an intermediate temporary buffer that stores configuration changes prior to applying them to the running-configuration

Security

How do I add new users?

Use the `username` commands to add new users. Use the `show users` command to view a list of current users.

How do I view RADIUS transactions to troubleshoot problems?

Use the `debug radius` command.

How do I view the current DHCP binding information?

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command.

Layer 2

How do I view the VLAN running configuration?

Use the `show vlan` command to view all configured VLANs.

Layer 3

How do I view IPv6 interface information?

Use the `show ipv6 route summary` command.

How do I view summary information for all IP routes?

Use the `show running-configuration` command.

How do I view summary information for the OSPF database?

Use the `show ip ospf database` command.

How do I view configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router?

Use the `show ip ospf neighbor` command.

System management

How can I view the current interface configuration?

Use the `show running-configuration` command to view all currently configured interfaces.

How can I view a list of all system devices?

Use the `show inventory` command to view a complete list.

How can I view the software version?

Use the `show version` command to view the currently running software version.

Access control lists

How do I setup filters to deny or permit packets from an IPv4 or IPv6 address?

Use the `deny` or `permit` commands to create ACL filters.

How do I clear access-list counters?

Use the `clear ip access-list counters`, `clear ipv6 access-list counters`, or `clear mac access-list counters` commands.

How do I setup filters to automatically assign sequencer numbers for specific addresses?

Use the `seq deny` or `seq permit` commands for specific packet filtering.

How do I view access-list and access-group information?

Use the `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group` and `show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-list` commands.

Quality of service

What are the QoS error messages?

Flow control error messages:

- `Error: priority-flow-control mode is on, disable pfc mode to enable LLFC`
- `% Warning: Make sure all qos-groups are matched in a single class in attached policy-map`

Priority flow control mode error message:

```
% Error: LLFC flowcontrol is on, disable LLFC to enable PFC
```

PFC shared-buffer size error message:

```
% Error: Hardware update failed.
```

Pause error message:

```
% Error: Buffer-size should be greater than Pause threshold and Pause threshold should be greater than equal to Resume threshold.
```

PFC cost of service error messages:

- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap`
- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for the pfc-cos values in the policymap`
- `% Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap for this interface`
- `% Warning: Not enough buffers are available, for lossy traffic. Expect lossy traffic drops, else reconfigure the pause buffers`

Monitoring

How can I check if SupportAssist is enabled?

Use the `show support-assist status` command to view current configuration information.

How can I view a list of alarms?

Use the `show alarms details` to view a list of all system alarms.

How do I enable or disable system logging?

Use the `logging enable` command or the `logging disable` command.

How do I view system logging messages?

Use the `show logging` command to view messages by log file or process name.

27

Support resources

The Dell Technologies support site provides a range of documents and tools to assist you with effectively using Dell devices. Through the support site you can obtain technical information regarding Dell products, access software upgrades and patches, download available management software, and manage your open cases. The support site provides integrated, secure access to these services.

To access the support site, go to www.dell.com/support/. To display information in your language, scroll down to the bottom of the page and select your country from the drop-down menu.

- To obtain product-specific information, enter the 7-character service tag or 11-digit express service code of your switch and click **Submit**.

  To view the service tag or express service code, pull out the luggage tag on the chassis or enter the `show chassis` command from the CLI.

- To receive additional kinds of technical support, click **Contact Us**, then click **Technical Support**.

To access system documentation, see www.dell.com/manuals/.

To search for drivers and downloads, see www.dell.com/drivers/.

To participate in Dell Technologies community blogs and forums, see www.dell.com/community.